



11410/6



Hugh A. Wyndham

ASTLEY, THOMAS



G. Child Sculp.

New General COLLECTION of

VOYAGES and TRAVELS:

CONSISTING

Of the most Esteemed RELATIONS, which have been
hitherto published in any LANGUAGE :

Comprehending every Thing remarkable in its Kind, in

EUROPE, ASIA, AFRICA, and AMERICA,

With respect to the

Several EMPIRES, KINGDOMS, and PROVINCES; their SITUATION, EXTENT, BOUNDS
and DIVISION, CLIMATE, SOIL and PRODUCE; their LAKES, RIVERS, MOUNTAINS,
CITIES, principal TOWNS, HARBOURS, BUILDINGS, &c. and the gradual Alterations that
from Time to Time have happened in each:

ALSO THE

MANNERS and CUSTOMS

OF THE

Several INHABITANTS; their RELIGION and GOVERNMENT, ARTS and SCIENCES,
TRADES and MANUFACTURES:

So as to form

A Compleat SYSTEM of MODERN GEOGRAPHY and
HISTORY, exhibiting the Present STATE of all NATIONS;

Illustrated not only with

CHARTS of the several Divisions of the Ocean, and MAPS of each Country, entirely new
Composed, as well as new Engraved, by the best Hands, from the latest Surveys, Discoveries, and Astrono-
mical Observations: But likewise with Variety of Plans, and Prospects of Coasts, Harbours, and Cities; be-
sides CUTS representing Antiquities, Animals, Vegetables, the Persons and Habits of the People, and
other Curiosities: Selected from the most Authentic Travellers, Foreign as well as English.

Published by his MAJESTY's Authority.

V O L. II.

L O N D O N:

Printed for THOMAS ASTLEY, in *Pater-Noster-Row*. M.DCC.XLV.



By the LORDS JUSTICES.

HARDWICKE, C.
GRAFTON,

ARGYLL,
TWEEDDALE.

To all to whom these Presents shall come, Greeting,

WHEREAS THOMAS ASTLEY, of the City of London, Bookseller, hath humbly represented unto Us, That he hath been at a very great Expence and Charge in purchasing several new *English* Manuscripts of Voyages and Travels, and in Translating divers other Books of Voyages and Travels, out of several Languages, into *English*, and in Engraving Maps and other Plates for the same, intending to Print a New General Collection of the said

VOYAGES and TRAVELS,

In several Volumes in Quarto, Improved with CHARTS of the several Divisions of the Ocean, and entire new MAPS of each Country; also select CUTS, representing Cities, Antiquities, Animals, Vegetables, the Habits of the People, and other Things remarkable in their Kind; with new Discourses and Observations thereupon; which Work may be of great Advantage, as well to Trade as Navigation; and he having humbly besought Us to grant to him, the said Thomas Astley,

His MAJESTY's Royal Privilege and Licence,

For the sole Printing and Publishing the same for the Term of fourteen Years; we being inclined to encourage

An UNDERTAKING of such Publick Use and Benefit,

Are pleased to condescend to his Request, and do by these Presents, in his MAJESTY's Name, (as far as may be agreeable to the Statute in that Case made and provided) grant unto the said *Thomas Astley*, his Heirs, Executors, Administrators, and Assigns,

HIS MAJESTY's ROYAL PRIVILEGE and LICENCE,

For the sole Printing, Publishing, and Vending the said Work, during the Term of Fourteen Years, to be computed from the Day of the Date hereof, strictly forbidding and prohibiting all his Majesty's Subjects, within his Kingdoms and Dominions, to Re-print or Abridge the same, or any Part of them, either in the like, or any other Volume or Volumes whatsoever; or to Copy or Counterfeit the Sculptures or Maps thereof, either in Great or in Small, during the said Term; or to Import, Buy, Vend, Utter, or Distribute, any Copies of the same, or any Part thereof, Re-printed beyond the Seas, within the said Term, without the Consent of the said *Thomas Astley*, his Heirs, Executors, Administrators, or Assigns, by Writing under his or their Hands and Seals, first had and obtained, as they will answer the Contrary at their Peril; whereof the Commissioners and other Officers of His Majesty's Customs, the Master, Wardens, and Company of Stationers are to take Notice, that due Obedience be rendered to this His Majesty's Pleasure herein declared.

Given at *Whitehall*, the 18th Day of *October*, 1743, in the Seventeenth Year of his Majesty's Reign,

By their Excellencies Command,

E. WESTON.



T O

THE HONOURABLE
GEORGE ANSON, *Esq*;

REAR-ADMIRAL *of the* WHITE,

One of the LORDS of the ADMIRALTY, and MEMBER of
PARLIAMENT for HEDON in YORKSHIRE,

This VOLUME of

VOYAGES and TRAVELS

Is Humbly Dedicated by

The COLLECTOR.

ADDITIONAL LIST of SUBSCRIBERS.

- | | |
|--|--|
| <p>M R. John Abell.
 Mr. Jonathan Allwood, of Sheffield.
 Mr. John Anderfon, of St. John's-Street.
 The Rev. Mr. Angier, of Swandland.
 Mr. Philip Ashton, of Peterborough.
 Mr. Bennett.
 Mr. Blanckflowers, of Beverley.
 Mr. Breaknell, Schoolmaster at Boston.
 Mr. Cudworth Bruch, Apothecary at Wallingford, Berkshire.
 Mr. George Buttris, Alderman of Hertford.
 Mr. Buxtone, of Coggeshal, Essex.
 William Cawthorne, Esq;
 Mr. Collier, Attorney at Law.
 Maynard Colchester, Esq;
 Mr. John Craft.
 Mr. Abraham Davis.
 Mr. Thomas Dobson.
 Mr. Edward Dunkley, of Northampton.
 Mr. William Fenner.
 Thomas Fonnereau, Esq; Member of Parl. for Sudbury, Suffolk.
 Mr. Joseph Fox.
 Mr. Luke Frampton.
 Mr. John Goodwin, of Norwich.
 Messrs. Hamilton and Balfour, Bookfellers, Edinburgh, 8 Sets.
 Mr. Gabriel Harris, Bookfeller, Gloucester.
 Mr. George Hill, Bookfeller, Cirencester.
 Mr. John Hill.
 Mr. John Johnson Hodgson.
 The Rev. Dr. Hudson, of Stanmore, Middlesex.
 Mr. John Kendall, Bookfeller, Colchester.
 Mr. Thomas Layton.
 Mr. Edward Lee.
 The Rev. Mr. Samuel Lever, A. M. of Wigan, Lancashire.
 John Little, of Kilnsea in Holderness, Esq;</p> | <p>Mr. Richard Merryman.
 Mr. Thomas Metcalf.
 Mr. Jesse Mounksfield.
 Mr. James Moulton, of Croydon.
 Mr. Boulter Miller.
 Mr. John Newbery, Bookfeller, Reading, 10 Sets.
 Mr. Thomas Orpin, Engraver.
 Right Honourable Lord Ossulstone.
 Mr. Thomas Palmer, Apothecary, at Wainfleet, Lincolnshire.
 Captain Pacel.
 Mr. Pinnel.
 Mr. Samuel Postle, of Yarmouth.
 Mr. John Purser.
 The Rev. Mr. James Robotham.
 Mr. Richard Rowzier.
 Mr. Jonathan Rudsdell, of Gainsborough.
 William Seys, Esq;
 Mr. John Sharrar.
 The Rev. Mr. Shakefpear, Vicar of Leyland, Lancashire.
 Mr. William Slinger, of Colchester.
 The Rev. Mr. Edward Smalley, A. M. of Standish.
 Mr. Philip Spurrll.
 Mr. Jasper Smith.
 Mr. Richard Smith.
 Mr. Samuel Stinton.
 Dr. James Stonehouse.
 Mr. Peter Thornton, of Hull.
 Mr. Bostock Toller, Attorney at Law, in Hertford.
 Mr. Abraham Venables.
 Mr. Samuel Watfon, Bookfeller, at Bury, 12 Sets.
 John Williams, Esq;
 Mr. Thomas Wood, of Addington.
 Mr. Robert Wright, of Boston.
 Mr. Peter Vandargues, of Langham, Essex.
 Dr. Thomas Yate, of Hertford.</p> |
|--|--|

N. B. Notwithstanding our repeated Request to the Bookfellers in the Country and others, to send in their Lifts of Subscribers, we have as yet been able to procure scarce half of them, which we hope will be our Excuse to those worthy Subscribers who do not find their Names in our List.

T H E

P R E F A C E.

IN the Preface to the first Volume we have said what we thought necessary with relation ^{Design of} to our Plan in general, and Manner of executing it: The Preface to this and the succeeding ^{this Preface.} Volumes we shall set apart to enlarge on certain Articles, which may require farther Explanation, and satisfy the Enquiries made from Time to Time by several of our Subscribers.

SOME unable to conceive, that the Remarks of so many Travellers, as are often found, to ^{First Ob-} the same Country, could be brought into the Compass of one, without greatly injuring them; and ^{jection.} others from a Supposition, that the Inequality, which frequently appears, as to Bulk, in the Description ^{Curtailing} of different Countries, must be owing to our not treating them with equal Regard, or to our retrenching much of the material Parts of some more than others, have desired, that we would give the Remarks of Travellers their full Scope, and not curtail them for Sake of bringing ^{the Remarks.} our Collection into the Compass proposed.

BUT we can assure those public-spirited Gentlemen, that we give every Thing its due Scope, and preserve all that we deem necessary, without considering whether it makes little or much. We do not leave-out any thing that should be retained, in order to shorten, or keep any ^{Superfluities} thing in that might be left-out, in order to lengthen an Account; to preserve the useful, and ^{only ex-} punge the superfluous, being equally our Design. If the Description of one Country happens to ^{punged.} be more or less copious and complete than that of another, it is solely because the useful Remarks, furnished by the Authors made use of, are more or less copious and complete; of which they would soon be convinced, were they only to consult the Originals themselves. It is so far from our Intention to curtail any thing which may be useful, that it is rather to be feared we sometimes introduce what might have been omitted: But it is a Rule with us rather to be redundant than deficient; as Redundances may be borne with, but Imperfections give Readers of Judgment a rooted Prejudice to a Performance, and fix a Brand upon its Reputation, which it carries down with it to Posterity: Whereof some of the Collections, mentioned in the Preface to our former Volume, are Instances.

SOME of our Subscribers have complained, that they thought we curtail the Adventures ^{Second Ob-} of Travels too much in our Abstracts; and yet others have imagined that we did not retrench ^{jection.} them enough: The Truth is, we have endeavoured to avoid both Extremes. Of this, we ^{Curtailing} presume, the present Volume affords the Reader many Instances. Let him but compare the Ab- ^{the Adven-} stracts of Phillips and Moore with the Originals, and though the first seem so scanty in Comparison of the latter, yet it will appear, that we have given the Substance of every Thing that seemed any way material. Had we inserted every Thing, which those Authors thought fit to insert in their Journals, we should perhaps have nauseated even those who read Voyages and Travels chiefly for Sake of the Adventures.

ON

Third Ob-
jection.
Not curtailed
enough.

ON the other Hand, those who think we have given too much of such Matters, will see that we could not well give less, consistent with our Plan, and the Reader's Information: For in all Abstracts it is necessary to insert a complete Series of the Author's Adventures, and touch the several Matters he relates, omitting only those of a very trifling Nature. The Reduction is to be made chiefly by throwing-out the Superfluities in Style; and by the Method of ranging the Matters, which a Collector is at Liberty to alter at Pleasure: By taking several Articles relating to Deaths, Trade and Shipping in any Author out of the Journal, and casting them into Tables at the End, the Substance of some Sheets is contracted within less than the Compass of one Page, and at the same Time the Facts made more useful by bringing all Occurrences of the same Kind together.

How far
Matters

IT is almost become an inviolable Maxim with us not to omit any Event that, in the least, tends to give the Reader Information concerning foreign Nations; and he often receives more Light into the Genius, Manners and Customs of People, from the Relation of such incidental Matters, than from the most laboured and particular Description: For this Reason we have sometimes brought into the Digest or Description of Countries, what otherwise might seem more proper for the Journal. After all it must be confessed, that several Things retained in the Abstracts may to some of our Readers appear trifling, or at least such as might have been omitted, without doing any Injury to the Authors: And indeed had we chosen rather to please ourselves, than do what we feared might have given many of our Subscribers Room to complain, or some invidious Critics a Pretence for carping, we should have left-out several Things which we have for those Reasons inserted.

Ought to be
retained.

WE might, indeed, have shortened some Descriptions by omitting the Instances often given by Authors, with relation to the Subjects they treat of: But, in so doing, we should not only have struck-out some of the most beautiful Articles in Authors, but likewise have hurt the Description; since nothing confirms the Truth of a Remark, or strikes the Imagination so strongly, as an Instance shewing the Virtues or Vices of a People; and thus an Account from an Author of a Coronation, Funeral, Execution, or the like, which he delivers as an Eye-Witness, gives the Reader a far more lively and satisfactory Idea of the same, than a bare Relation of the Manner how such Things are performed: Because for one you have the Author's own Authority, or the Particulars, such as they really were; whereas the other appears in no better Light than as Hearsay, or Report. For this Reason, after giving the Character, or Description, from one Author, we make no Scruple to insert the Instance from another, in case we meet with any.

Fourth Ob-
jection.
Minute
Quoting.

SOME of our Subscribers have objected against the Method of citing our Authors, as if it was needless to refer to the same Writer so often in the same Page; and have thought, that quoting them once in a Chapter, or Section, or mentioning them at the Beginning of either, would be sufficient. This indeed would save us a vast deal of Trouble; but if those Gentlemen please only to reflect a Moment on the Importance of this Article, with relation to what we have mentioned in our Preface to the first Volume, they must needs change their Opinion. Should we act in that Manner, all the Advantages arising from a strict and particular Reference to the respective Authors would be lost: Our Work might be looked-on as a Collection of spurious Voyages and Travels; and would really carry no more Authority with it, than the voluminous Compilation of Barbot, hereafter mentioned.

The Charge
defended.

NOR would our introducing the Names of the several Writers frequently in the Text, much help the Matter; since, without particular References to the respective Pages of their Relations, (some of which are very copious, and consist of several Volumes) the Difficulty of finding the Articles in the Original, would render it still doubtful, whether they were in the Travellers to which they are ascribed, or not. However, we do not always quote them with an equal Strictness; for, when the Remarks are superficial, or of no great Moment, we sometimes mix the Accounts of two or three Authors together, and refer to them all at the End of the Article: But this we do to avoid the Prolixity (not the Trouble) which attends quoting with that Distinctness necessary in Articles of Importance.

UNDER

UNDER the Article of Quoting, may be brought what we have to say with regard to ^{Plagiarism, Authors censured.} piratical Authors, which are to be found no where so frequent as among the Travellers. Some of them occur in this Volume: But it is the Business of a Collector, or Editor, to discover the Fraud to his Readers, and strip them of their pilfered Dress. For the general, Labat, under the Name of Marchais, copies from Villault; Villault from Artus; and Barbot from Artus, Villault, and Bosman, as well as many other Authors, whom he seems to have had Recourse to in French, without mentioning their Names. This is a Sort of literary Robbery, which ought to be below an Author of any Credit: It is the same as assuming to one's-self what is another Person's Property, and imposing on the Public stale Observations for new. As these spurious Compositions are gleaned from a Variety of Travellers, good and bad, this is the Way to propagate the Errors broached by each of them, and revive long exploded Falsities by giving them a new Sanction.

THIS Mal-Practice deserves the severest Censure, nor have we spared frequently to point-^{How pointed out.} out the stolen Goods when we detected them, that such shameless Plunderers may be made known, and others discouraged from the like Practice. But as it would be tiresome to specify every particular Plagiarism of Authors, we have only taken Notice of the more flagrant Transgressions of that Nature. However, when a Writer, often censured in this Work as a Plagiary, is found placed after another, whom he is accused of having copied from, for Instance, Barbot after Bosman, it is done rather to indicate his Theft, than the Agreement of his Remarks.

WE must not forget to take Notice of one Quere more, which has been put by one or two of ^{Fifth Ob-} our Correspondents; Why the Extracts, of every Kind, are given from Authors in the third ^{jection. Extracts in} Person? Our Answer is, that had we made every Author himself speak, we must have given the third ^{Person.} Things in his own Words: We ought not to have varied from them a single Letter: We must not perhaps have omitted any one Particular, or even changed the Order of his Remarks; for then they would properly be our Words, or Relation of Matters, not his: But, delivering Things in the third Person, we only report what an Author says on certain Subjects, and therefore are not obliged to transcribe his very Words, being accountable only for the true Sense and Meaning of them. If in this we discharge our Duty, we so far perform all that is incumbent on us, or our Readers can desire. Not but that, in relating any Fact, we have made it a Rule to keep as near the Author's own Words as possible, consistent with our Design of retrenching the Superfluities of Style; and often give his very Words at Length, especially where the Diction is obscure, or there appears to be the least Doubt about the Sense.

THIS may suffice at present to satisfy the Enquiries of some of our Subscribers. What might farther be said with regard to certain other Points, we reserve for the succeeding Volumes. It remains only to speak a few Words with relation to the Subject of the present, and the Materials made use of in compiling it.

THIS Volume relates wholly to Africa, and is particularly destined to a Description of the ^{Subject of this Volume} Countries where the Europeans have established Settlements for the Advantage of their Trade. The Reader is here presented with an ample Account of the French Possessions and Discoveries on the Western Coast of Africa, taken from their own Authors: As well as all that materially relates to the Forts and Settlements of the English along the River Gambia, or Gambia, and the Coasts of Guinea; intermixed with that of other Nations. We have been the more particular with regard to these Regions, as they are the Source of a considerable Part of the Wealth of the several Nations who carry on a Commerce thither, particularly the English; and from these Descriptions, formed by bringing the Remarks of a great Variety of Travellers of different Countries together, the Reader will be the better able to judge of the Importance of the African Trade, and the Necessity of supporting the Forts and Settlements of the Company; a Matter which of late has been much the Subject of Enquiry and Conversation.

WITH regard to the Materials, and Manner of disposing them, the Reader may perceive, ^{Order and Method.} that we have introduced the most approved Authors, antient and modern. Our Method, by ^{Extratts}

Extracts and Digests, is pursued from Beginning to End; the first, containing the Journals of each Author's Voyages and Adventures in any Country, always preceding the Digest, or Description. To prepare the Authors for this last Part, and incorporate their Observations, is a Matter of great Labour and Difficulty. These Inconveniences are increased by the Expence and Trouble of the Translations that are necessary to be made of foreign Books: Of which afterwards, in mixing the Remarks with those of others, two Parts in three perhaps must be thrown away. This makes the Charge of translating three Times more than it would be, were such Authors to be inserted at Length, according to the common Method of collecting.

Choice of
Maps and
Cuts.

IN forming the Plan of this Collection, our chief Aim was to establish its Reputation, and continue its Currency hereafter, by the Justness of the Execution, not only in one, but, if possible, in every Respect. Our View went so far as to make it valuable, if it was only for the Variety and Choice of the Maps, Plans, and Prints of Animals, Trees, &c. For as such Representations give the most lively Ideas of Things, far beyond the minutest Descriptions, we resolved to select from the Travellers of any Note, all those that were valuable, both for their Accuracy and the Things they represented. That our Readers may judge of our Care this Way, we have generally marked the Author from whence our Draughts have been taken; and we have the Pleasure to find, that such as we have hitherto inserted have given general Satisfaction, especially when compared with the sorry Trash that help to swell the Bulk and Price of former Collections.

Encourage-
ment of Sub-
scribers.

IT is a common Charge against large Undertakings carried-on by Subscription, that they dwindle in Proportion as they proceed forwards: But we endeavour that the Work shall improve, the farther it advances. Of this many Gentlemen have expressed themselves sensible: On which Occasion we beg Leave to inform them, that as this second Volume exceeds the First with respect to the Descriptions and Cuts, so no Expence shall be wanting to enrich the Third and Fourth in every Thing relating to those Articles.

NOR must we here omit gratefully to thank several of our Subscribers for the commendatory Letters sent to the Proprietor in Favour of this Performance. Such Marks of Indulgence, however undeserved, give great Encouragement to an Author, and make him redouble his Endeavours to please his kind Benefactors. We are no less ready to own our Acknowledgments to those who have made any critical Remarks on our Method, since, where just, we have taken Care to avoid the Faults objected to, and shall always be obliged to the Gentlemen from whom they come, as they tend to improve the Work.

WE shall only add, that in the next Volume, after Africa is finished, which will not take-up many Numbers more, we shall enter upon Asia, a Quarter of the World that affords an infinite Variety of Scenes, distinguished by the Beauty and Trade of their Cities; the Power and Grandeur of their Kings; and the Wealth and Politeness of their Inhabitants.

T H E

C O N T E N T S.

B O O K I.

VOYAGES and Travels along the Western Coast of Africa, from Cape Blanco to Sierra Leona; containing, a Description of the several Countries, and their Inhabitants within that Division: More particularly, an Account of the Rivers Sanaga and Gambra, and of the French and English Settlements. P. I.

- CHAP. I. *An Account of the French Settlements between Cape Blanco and Sierra Leona.* ibid.
- CHAP. II. *Abstract of a Voyage to Libya, particularly to the Kingdom of Sanaga, on the River Niger. By Claude Jannequin, Sieur de Rochefort, a Native of Chaalons. Now first done from the French.* 20.
- CHAP. III. *Voyages and Travels along the Western Coasts of Africa, on Account of the French Commerce. By the Sieur Andre Brüe, many Years Director-General of the French Sanaga Company at Fort St. Louis. First translated from the French.* 27.
- CHAP. IV. *A Description of the River Sanaga, extracted from the Remarks of the Sieur Brüe. With an Enquiry, whether it be the Niger, or a Branch thereof.* 45.
- CHAP. V. *First Voyage of the Sieur Brüe up the Sanaga, in the Year 1697.* 54.
- CHAP. VI. *The Sieur Brüe's second Voyage up the Sanaga to the Kingdom of Galam, in 1698.* 66.
- CHAP. VII. *Differences between the English and French about the Trade of the River Gambra.* 77.
- CHAP. VIII. *The Sieur Brüe's Journey from Albreda, on the River Gambra, to Kachao, by Land, in the Year 1700.* 84.
- CHAP. IX. *The Sieur Brüe's Voyage to the Isles of Bissao and Bissagos; with his Negotiations in these Parts, in the Year 1700.* 92.
- CHAP. X. *The Sieur Brüe's Attempt for a Discovery of the Lake of Kayor in 1714; with an Account of the Trade carried-on from Goree.* 119.
- CHAP. XI. *The third Voyage of the Sieur Brüe up the Sanaga, made in the Year 1715, on account of the Gum-Trade.* 126.
- CHAP. XII. *An Account of the Country to the North of the Sanaga, where the Gum is gathered; its Inhabitants and Productions.* 138.
- CHAP. XIII. *An Account of the Discovery of the Kingdom of Bambûk, and its Gold Mines, in 1716; with a Description of the Country and its Inhabitants. By the Sieur Campagnon.* 145.

B O O K II.

VOYAGES and Travels along the Western Coast of Africa, from Cape Blanco to Sierra Leona; containing, more particularly, an Account of the English Settlements and Trade on the River Gambra, or Gambia; with the Geography and natural History of the neighbouring Countries. 158.

- CHAP. I. *A succinct Account of the Rise and Progress of the English Royal African Company.* ibid.
- CHAP. II. *A general Description of the River Gambra, or Gambia; with an Account of the European Settlements thereon, particularly the English.* 162.
- CHAP. III. *A Voyage for the Discovery of the River Gambra, and the Golden Trade of Tombûto, in the Year 1620 and 1621. By Captain Richard Jobson.* 174.
- CHAP. IV. *A Letter concerning the Discovery of the Gold Mines, in a Voyage up the Gambra. By an anonymous Author.* 189.
- CHAP. V. *A Voyage up the Gambra, in 1724, for making Discoveries, and improving the Trade of that River. By Captain Bartholomew Stibbs. Pursuant to the Directions of the Royal African Company.* 193.
- CHAP. VI. *Travels into the inland Parts of Africa; containing, a Description of the several Countries and their Inhabitants for six hundred Miles up the River Gambra. By Francis Moore, Factor to the Royal African-Company.* 209.
- CHAP. VII. *The remarkable Captivity and Deliverance of Job ben Solomon, a Mohammedan Priest*

The CONTENTS.

<i>of Bûnda, near the Gambia, in the Year 1732. To which are added, some Remarks relating to the Kingdom of Fûta.</i>		P. 234.
CHAP. VIII.	<i>Of the Trade carried-on by Europeans in the River Gambia; particularly by the English.</i>	241.
CHAP. IX.	<i>Two Voyages to Cape de Verde, and the neighbouring Coast of Africa. Translated from the French.</i>	247.
CHAP. X.	<i>An Account of the Jalofs; particularly those inhabiting towards the Gambia.</i>	254.
CHAP. XI.	<i>Of the Fûli inhabiting along the Gambia.</i>	262.
CHAP. XII.	<i>An Account of the Mandingos.</i>	265.
CHAP. XIII.	<i>The Customs and Rites common to the Inhabitants of this Part of Africa; particularly the Jalofs, Fûli, and Mandingos.</i>	269.
CHAP. XIV.	<i>A Description of the Country and Inhabitants of Bûlumberre, or Sierra de los Leones, commonly called Sierra Lione.</i>	304.
CHAP. XV.	<i>Of the Trees, Fruit, Grain, Roots, Plants, and other Vegetables in this Part of Africa.</i>	324.
CHAP. XVI.	<i>Of wild Beasts, and tame.</i>	340.
CHAP. XVII.	<i>The Beasts, wild and tame.</i>	345.
CHAP. XVIII.	<i>Lizards, Insects, and Reptiles.</i>	352.
CHAP. XIX.	<i>The Birds and Fowl.</i>	356.
CHAP. XX.	<i>The Fish in these Parts.</i>	361.
CHAP. XXI.	<i>Amphibious Animals.</i>	368.

BOOK III.

<i>VOYAGES and Travels to Guinea and Benin, comprehending the Coast from Sierra Leona, to Cape Lope Gonfalvo.</i>		374.
CHAP. I.	<i>Abstract of a Voyage to the Coast of Africa and Guinea, in 1666. By the Sieur Villault, Escuyer, Sieur de Bellefond. Translated from the French.</i>	ibid.
CHAP. II.	<i>Abstract of a Voyage along the Coast of Guinea to Whidah, the Island of St. Thomas, and thence to Barbados, in 1693. By Captain Thomas Phillips.</i>	387.
CHAP. III.	<i>Abstract of a Voyage to Iffini on the Gold-Coast, in 1701; with a Description of the Country and its Inhabitants. By Godfrey Loyer, a Jacobine. Now first done from the French</i>	417.
CHAP. IV.	<i>A Voyage to Guinea, Brazil, and the West-Indies, in the Swallow and Weymouth Men of War, 1721. By John Atkins, Surgeon in the Royal Navy.</i>	445.
CHAP. V.	<i>A Voyage to Guinea, and the adjacent Islands, in 1725. By the Chevalier des Marchais. Now first translated from the French.</i>	457.
CHAP. VI.	<i>A Voyage to Guinea, in 1726. By William Smith, Surveyor to the Royal African-Company.</i>	464.
CHAP. VII.	<i>A new Account of some Parts of Guinea, and the Slaves Trade, in 1730. By Captain William Snelgrave.</i>	485.

BOOK IV.

<i>A Description of Guinea, including the Geography, with the Natural and Civil History.</i>		520.
CHAP. I.	<i>The Malaghetta, Grain, or Pepper-Coast.</i>	ibid.
CHAP. II.	<i>An Account of the inland Countries between Sierra Leona and Rio Sextos, or Sestro.</i>	529.
CHAP. III.	<i>Of the Ivory-Coast.</i>	553.
CHAP. IV.	<i>Gold-Coast, its Discovery and Settlements made there by Europeans.</i>	565.
CHAP. V.	<i>Geography of the Gold-Coast.</i>	574.
CHAP. VI.	<i>The inland Countries behind the Gold-Coast.</i>	624.
CHAP. VII.	<i>Of the Gold-Coast Negros, their Persons, Character and Drefs.</i>	629.
CHAP. VIII.	<i>The Natural History of the Gold-Coast.</i>	698.

A LIST of PLATES in the second VOLUME, with Directions for placing them, and References to the Pages in the Book where each Plate is mentioned.

N ^o	Plate	To face Page	Referred to Page
	FRONTISPIECE.		
34.	I. A Map or Chart of the Western Coast of Africa, from Cape Blanco to Tanit.	5	22
	II. A Map or Chart of the Western Coast of Africa, from Tanit to the Mouth of the River Sanaga.	14	14
35.	III. A Plan of Fort Arguin.	6	6
	IV. A Plan of Portendic, Portu d'Addi, or Penia.	14	14
			36. V.

A LIST of PLATES in the second VOLUME.

N ^o	Plate		To face Page	Referred to Page
36.	V.	A Plan of Fort <i>Louis</i> on the Isle of <i>Sanaga</i> .	16	47
	VI.	A Prospect of Fort <i>Louis</i> .	16	47
37.	VII.	Women of <i>Kazegut</i> in different Dresses.	278	106
		Negros climbing the Palm-Tree.		
		A Negro playing on the <i>Balaf</i> .		
		Huts of the Negros.		
	VIII.	Several wild Beasts.	344	
38.	IX.	A general Map of the River <i>Sanaga</i> , from the Falls of <i>Govina</i> to the Ocean.	45	17, 71
		Taken by a <i>French</i> Engineer in 1718.		17
		A Plan of Fort <i>St. Joseph</i> on the <i>Sanaga</i> .		46
		A View of the Country about Fort <i>St. Joseph</i> .		17
39.	X.	A Map of the Island of <i>Sanaga</i> , or <i>St. Louis</i> .	18	17
		A Plan of the Island of <i>Goree</i> .		17
		A Prospect of Fort <i>St. Michael</i> .		17
		A Prospect of Fort <i>St. Francis</i> .		376
40.	XI.	Two Views of Cape <i>de Verde</i> off at Sea.	376	
		A View of Cape <i>de Verde</i> .		
		Another View of the same.		
		A View of the Negro Town at <i>Rufisco</i> .		
	XII.	The <i>Arabs</i> and <i>Moors</i> riding on their Camels, Oxen, and Horses, with Gum- Arabic and other Goods to sell at <i>Sanaga</i> River.	135	376
41.	XIII.	Habits of the Cape <i>de Verde</i> Negros.	369	729
		A young Crocodile drawn from the Life.		
		A Sea Toad.		
		An Anchoret, or Scuttle Fish.		
42.	XIV.	A young Alligator drawn from the Life.	370	731
		The Cat-Fish of Cape <i>Verde</i> .		361
		The <i>Requien</i> , or Shark.		91
		A Map of the Coast and Islands between Cape <i>Roxo</i> , and the Isle of <i>Tassagan</i> .		90
43.	XV.	A Prospect of the Town and Fort of <i>Kachao</i> .	98	97
	XVI.	Negros of <i>Kachao</i> and <i>Bissao</i> preparing the <i>Maniok</i> Root, &c.		
44.	XVII.	A Plan of <i>James</i> Island in the <i>Gambra</i> .		
		The North-East Prospect of <i>James</i> Fort.		
		The North North-West Prospect of ditto.	171	
	XVIII.	A View of the Road of the Island of <i>Goree</i> .	17	122
		Goods proper for Importation.		
45.	XIX.	A Nest (or Village, as the Negros call it) of the <i>Kubalot</i> , or Fisher-Birds.		55, 196, 359, 320
		The <i>Ostrich</i> , according to the Academy of Sciences at <i>Paris</i> .		
	XX.	The <i>Pintado</i> , or <i>Guinea-Hen</i> , according to the Academy.	360	431
		The <i>African-Swan</i> , called also <i>Stalker</i> , or <i>Stork</i> , of the <i>Gambra</i> .		360
46.	XXI.	A Prospect of the Cape of <i>Good Hope</i> , and a Plan of the Fort, &c.		
	XXII.	A <i>Hottentot</i> Man and Woman, taken from an Original Painting, drawn from the Life at the Cape.		
47.	XXIII.	The <i>Kola</i> Fruit, from <i>Barbot</i> .	85	85
		The <i>Kurbari</i> Fruit, from <i>Labat</i> .		86
		The <i>Guava</i> , or <i>Goyava</i> Fruit, from <i>Labat</i> .		96
		The <i>Kalabash</i> -Tree, from <i>Labat</i> .		95
	XXIV.	<i>Bumey Haman Seaka</i> , King of <i>Barsalli</i> .	262	218, 226
		Plan of <i>Yamyamakunda</i> Factory.		
48.	XXV.	A View of the Road and Bay of <i>Sierra Leona</i> .		316
	XXVI.	A View of the Mountains and Houses of <i>Sierra Leona</i> .		316
49.	XXVII.	An accurate Map of the Coast of Cape <i>de Verde</i> .	249	
	XXVIII.	The <i>Bomba</i> , or <i>Capiward</i> , at the Foot of a Banana-Tree.		33
		A Cape <i>de Verde</i> Camel.		142
50.	XXIX.	A Map of the Countries of <i>Bambuk</i> and <i>Tamba Awra</i> .		
51.	XXX.	A Bird about the <i>Gambra</i> , called a <i>Monoceros</i> .	154	358
		A Bird with four Wings.		72, 358
	XXXI.	The Crown-Bird, or <i>Guinea-Peacock</i> .		
		The <i>Spatula</i> -Bird.		115
52.	XXXII.	A Fish called the <i>Sea-Sun</i> .	731	114
		A Moon-Fish, or Silver-Fish.		
		A Fish called the <i>Orfie</i> , or <i>Petinbuaba</i> .		
XXXIII.		A particular Map of the River <i>Sanaga</i> , from its Mouth to the Desert.		

A LIST of PLATES in the second VOLUME.

N ^o	Plate		To face Page	Referred to Page
53.	XXXIV.	A Fish called a <i>Bourse</i> .		
		A <i>Pantosfier</i> , or Hammer-Fish.		
		A Fish called the <i>Sucker</i> , or <i>Remora</i> .	363	731
	XXXV.	A particular Map of the River <i>Sanaga</i> , from the Defart to the Isle of <i>Morsil</i> , <i>&c.</i>	49	
54.	XXXVI.	A Prospect and Plan of <i>Bense</i> -Island, with the Houses of the Inhabitants.	312	
55.	XXXVII.	Fish at <i>Sierra Leona</i> .	314	
	XXXVIII.	Two <i>African</i> Lions, from a Painting of <i>Rubens</i> .	340	
56.	XXXIX.	View of a <i>Fili</i> -Town.	264	
	XL.	The <i>Torpedo</i> , or Numb-Fish.	365	
57.	XLI.	A Map of the River <i>Gambra</i> , by Captain <i>John Leach</i> .	159	
58.	XLII.	A Continuation of ditto.	159	
		Insects found on the River <i>Gambra</i> .		354
59.	XLIII.	A Buffalo.	348	
	XLIV.	A Map of the Western Coast of <i>Guinea</i> .	529	544
		A Map of <i>Sestro</i> River.		529
60.	XLV.	The Circumcision of the <i>Negros</i> .	298	
	XLVI.	A Map of the Country about <i>Sierra Leona</i> .	305	
61.	XLVII.	A Map of the Countries bordering upon the <i>Sanaga</i> and <i>Gambra</i> .	27	
	XLVIII.	Fish taken at <i>Sierra Leona</i> .	364	314
62.	XLIX.	A Fish called the <i>Guinea-Porpoise</i> .		361
		— a <i>Sea-Monster</i> .		461
		— <i>Beccafs</i> , or <i>Sea-Woodcock</i> .	361	461
	L.	Fish of Cape <i>Mesurado</i> .	392	
63.	LI.	Negro Houses of Cape <i>Mesurado</i> .	527	
	LII.	The <i>Pelican</i> from an original Drawing.		356
		The <i>Aygret</i> .	356	357
		The Bird of <i>Paradise</i> .		360
64.	LIII.	A Bird called The <i>Damsel</i> of <i>Numidia</i> .	357	
		The <i>Alcatraz</i> , or Mad-Bird.		
	LIV.	A Plan of Cape <i>Mesurado</i> and the River's Mouth.	525	54
		A Prospect of the same.		525
65.	LV.	A Prospect of <i>Great Frederickburgh</i> , a <i>Danish</i> Fort at <i>Pokques</i> .	577	577
		An exact Plan of the same.		
	LVI.	The <i>Dutch</i> Fort of <i>Amsterdam</i> at <i>Kormantin</i> .	610	610
		The Fort <i>Royal</i> at <i>Manfro</i> .		604
66.	LVII.	A Bridge of the <i>Quoja</i> 's Country.	537	
	LVIII.	A View of Fort <i>Badenstein</i> at <i>Bowtri</i> .		580
		A View of Fort <i>Sebastian</i> at <i>Shama</i> .	582	583
67.	LIX.	A Prospect of the <i>English</i> Fort at <i>Dixcorve</i> .		
		A Prospect of the <i>English</i> and <i>Dutch</i> Forts at <i>Sakkundi</i> .	579	
68.	LX.	A Map of the <i>Gold-Coast</i> , by M. d'Anville.	565	
69.	LXI.	A Prospect of the Coast from <i>el Mina</i> to <i>Mowri</i> .		
		A Prospect of <i>St. George's</i> Castle at <i>el Mina</i> .	589	
		A Prospect of <i>Conraedsburgh</i> on <i>St. Jago</i> .		
70.	LXII.	A Prospect of the <i>English</i> and <i>Dutch</i> Forts at <i>Kommendo</i> .		585
		An exact Map of the River <i>Sherbro</i> .	521	529
71.	LXIII.	A View of the Coast near the River <i>St. Andero</i> .		354
		A Prospect of Fort <i>St. Anthony</i> at <i>Axim</i> .	576	567
72.	LXIV.	A Prospect of Fort <i>Nassaw</i> at <i>Mowri</i> .		606
		A Prospect of the <i>English</i> Castle at <i>Anamabo</i> .	608	608
73.	LXV.	A Prospect of Cape Coast-Castle.	604	597
74.	LXVI.	A Prospect of <i>Tantumquerri</i> Fort.		612
		A Prospect of <i>Winncha</i> Fort.	614	614
75.	LXVII.	A Prospect of the <i>English</i> and <i>Dutch</i> Forts at <i>Akkra</i> .		
		Beasts and Insects on the Coast of <i>Guinea</i> .	617	616
76.	LXVIII.	Gold Trinkets and Utensils.		
	LXIX.	<i>Gold-Coast</i> Music.	631	636
77.	LXIX. continued.	Weapons used by <i>Gold-Coast</i> <i>Negros</i> .	654	
	LXX.	<i>Gold-Coast</i> Animals.	693	
78.	LXXI.	Several Birds on the <i>Guinea-Coast</i>	720	
	LXXII.	More Birds found on the same Coast.	721	
79.	LXXIII.	Fish found on the same Coast.	724	
			732	

A New General COLLECTION of

VOYAGES and TRAVELS.

B O O K I.

VOYAGES *and* TRAVELS *along the Western Coast of*
AFRICA, *from Cape BLANCO to SIERRA LEONA;*

C O N T A I N I N G

A Description of the several COUNTRIES, and their INHABI-
TANTS *within that Division:*

More particularly,

An Account of the Rivers SANAGA and GAMBRA, and of the
French and English Settlements.

C H A P. I.

An Account of the French Settlements between Cape Blanco and Sierra Leona.

The I N T R O D U C T I O N.

THE following Account of the *French* a
Settlements is taken chiefly from a
Book, intitled *Nouvelle Relation del*
Afrique Occidentale, &c. or a *New*
Account of the Western Parts of Afri-
ca, &c. published by *Jean Baptiste Labat*, a *Ja-*
cobin Friar, and printed at *Paris* in 1728, in five
Volumes 12^{mo}. Yet this Work makes but the Begin-
ning of a much more extensive Plan, mentioned
in the Preface, which was to give a Description of
all *Africa*, by Degrees, provided Gentlemen would
furnish the Author with Materials, as *Mr. Brûe*
had done; and in 1731, he published a Sequel,
containing an Account of *Guinea, &c.* in four
Volumes 12^{mo}: But we do not find that he pro-
ceeded any farther in that Undertaking^a; pro-

^a He has since published six Volumes of his own Voyage to the *Caribbee* Islands, and *Hispaniola*, which shall
find a Place in this Collection; and proposed to give several more of his Travels through Part of *Europe*; but
they have not yet appeared.

Introduction. bably for want of farther Communications, on a our Collection, the several Journals above-men-
which the Prosecution of his Scheme seemed in- tioned (which contain Discoveries of many in-
tremely to depend. land Parts of *Africa*, unknown before to *Euro-*
Contents. peans) the Reader will find them here reduced to
THE first Volume contains a brief Account Order, as well as embellished with the best among
of the Discovery of this Coast, by the several the Maps, Plans and Cuts.

S E C T. I.

THE first Volume contains a brief Account of the Discovery of this Coast, by the several *European Nations*, and of the different *French Companies* trading to the *Sanaga*: The Settlements of that Nation, from *Fort Arguin* to the River of *Sierra Leona*: An exact Description of this Fort, and the different Manners in which it has been taken from, and retaken by, the *French*: b As also of the Road of *Portendic*, or *Portu d'addi*; and concludes with some Account of the *Arabs*, or *Moors*, who carry on the Gum and Gold-Trade, intermixed with certain Articles of natural History. The second Volume comprises several Branches of natural History, relating to the animal and vegetable Worlds: An Account of the River *Sanaga*, from its Mouth to the Cataracts of *Felû*; with the Nations inhabiting near it; and concludes with farther Articles of natural History. In the third Volume the Author gives three Journeys of the *Sieur Brûe*, up the *Sanaga*, interspersed with geographical Remarks, the Manners of the *Negros*, and natural History. The fourth Volume contains *M. Campagnon's* Discovery of the Kingdom of *Bambûk*; with a Description of the Country, and Mines of *Bambûk*; of the Isle of *Goree* and *Cape Verde*; and of the *Negro Kingdoms* lying between the River *Sanaga* and *Gambra*. The fifth d contains the *Sieur Brûe's* Journey from the *Gambra* to *Katcheo*, over Land; his Voyage from *Albreda* to the Isle of *Bissos*, and the adjacent Isles; and his Return to *France*. To these are added an Account of the *Azores Isles*; and some Memoirs relating to the civil Government of *Portugal*, and the Court of *Lisbon*, by the same Gentleman.

Maps and Cuts. THE Work is embellished with general and particular Maps of the Coast of *Africa*, from e Cape *Arguin* to Cape *Sierra Leona*; besides Plans and Draughts of the principal Forts, and Cuts of the Inhabitants, Animals, Fowls, and Vegetables, seventy-six in Number.

WITH regard to the Author's Plan, it is not very regular; his Materials being disposed in a confused Manner, without much regard to Method or Order, intermixing in the different Chapters, into which his Work is divided, natural History, Geography, Occurrences and f Journals, as they came to Hand: Which though it does not lessen the Authenticity of his Vouchers, yet takes very much from the Beauty of his Performance: But as we propose to insert into

Early Trade of the Normans along this Coast. Its Decay and Causes. Successive Companies. Progress of each. Of the first, second, third, fourth, fifth. French Settlements on this Coast. The Coast described. Cape Blanco. Bay of St. Ann. Arguin Bay, and Isle. Fort of Arguin. The Cisterns. Its Foundation. Taken by the Dutch. By the English. Retaken. Yielded to the French, and razed. Restored by the Dutch.

ALTHOUGH the *Portuguese* claim the *Normans* Honour of discovering first these Western *early Trade* Coasts of *Africa*, yet the *French* dispute their Title to this Honour, and affirm, that the *Normans* traded at *Russico*, and even as far as *Sierra Leona*, so early as the Year 1364. As a Proof of this, *Labat* refers to a Deed of Association, entered into between the Merchants of *Dieppe* and *Rouën*, to carry on this Trade, in September, 1365^a. The Effects of this Association appeared the Year following, when they fitted out a greater Number of Ships than usual; resolving to extend their Commerce along this Coast, and strengthen it by building Factories at proper Distances, as well in order to secure their Goods and Servants, as that the Natives might always find an open Trade, and their own Ships their Cargoes ready to load here^b.

WITH this View it was, that after augment- *Along this Coast.* ing their Settlements on the *Sanaga*, at *Russico*, and on the *Gambra*, they made new Establishments at *Sierra Leona*, and on the *Pepper Coast*; one of which was called *Little Paris*, and the other *Little Dieppe*, from the Towns that were formed near these Factories or Forts. By this Means they extended their Settlements and Trade, and built the Fort of *Le Mina De Ore*, or *Del Mina*, on the *Guinea Coast*, in 1382, as well as those at *Acra*, *Kormantin*, and other Places. These brought them in incredible Wealth, which would have continued to increase, in Proportion to the Trade, had it not been for the civil Wars, that succeeded the unhappy Death of *Charles VI.* 1392^c.

THE Part the Dukes of *Normandy*^d took in its Decay the Troubles of *France*, exposed the *Normans* to and Causes

^a The Account is given from old Manuscript Annals of *Dieppe*, the Deed having been burnt in the Fire of 1694. ^b *Labat Afrique Occidentale*, vol. 1. p. 8, & seq. ^c *Ibid.* p. 9, & seq. ^d These must have been the Kings of *England*.

the same Misfortunes of War; and these fell a heavy on the *African Trade*, which from this fatal Moment began to decay. The Death of some of the principal Merchants perplexed the Company's Affairs; but the greatest Cause of its Declension was, that many who had gotten vast Riches, began to be ashamed of the Name of Traders, although to that they owed their Fortunes; and allying with the Nobility, set up for Quality. So fell the famous Commerce of the *Norman Company*. Their most flourishing Settlements went, one by one, to Decay: The most distant were abandoned first; and of so many Factories none remained at the End of the sixteenth Century, but that on the *Niger*, since called the *Isle of Sanaga* ^a.

THIS might be ascribed to its being the nearest Settlement they had to *Europe*, and to the Difficulty of passing the Mouth of the *Sanaga*, which effectually defended this Post against all Strangers. For these Reasons, says *Labat*, the associated Company of *Dieppe* and *Rouën* always preserved this Post, and kept here the Directors and Factors necessary to carry on its Trade. Of these *Labat* gives the Succession from the *Sieur Thomas Lombard*, 1626, to the *Sieur de Boulay*, in 1664, when that Company was obliged to yield up its Rights ^b.

THIS seems to leave no Room to doubt but the *French* were settled at the Mouth of the River *Sanaga*, in 1626 ^c; the Direction of the Trade being then in the Hands of the *Rouën Company*, and continued so till 1664; when, by the King's Authority, they were obliged to sell their Rights and Privilege to a new Society, erected by the Title of the *West India Company*, for one hundred and fifty thousand Livres. This Company managed their Affairs so ill, that, in 1673, the King obliged them to assign their Charter, (of which thirty Years were unexpired) to a new Company, for seventy-five thousand Livres. But in 1681 this Company fell to Decay; so that they sold their Claim to a new Set of Undertakers, for one million, ten thousand. This third *French African Company*, the King confirmed by a new Charter, which limited their Commerce between *Cape Blanco*, and *Sierra Leona*; the Privilege of trading Southward to the *Cape of Good Hope*, being granted to a new Company, by the Name of the *Guinea Company* ^d.

IN 1694, this Company, finding their Affairs in Disorder, by the King's Consent, sold the nineteen Years remaining in their Charter for three hundred thousand Livres, to the *Sieur D'Apogny*,

who taking in eighteen new Sharers, they were granted a new Charter, by the Name of the fourth *African*, or *Sanaga Company*. This Company having no better Success than the preceding, in 1709, made over their Rights for two hundred and fifty thousand Livres, to a Set of Merchants at *Rouën*, reserving to themselves a Moiety of the Trade on certain Conditions: But neglecting to fulfil the same, the Merchants of *Rouën* were confirmed by the King, as the fifth *Sanaga Company*. In 1717, the new *West India*, or *Mississipi Company* at *Paris*, bought the *African Trade* of the *Rouën Merchants*, for one million, six hundred thousand Livres, of which they still continue in Possession ^e.

IT may be here not improper, to give some Remarks on the Rise and Progress of these successive Companies trading to *Africa*. The first Company, which had bought the Rights of the *Norman Associates*, and those of the Lords Proprietors of the Isles of *Martinico*, *Guadaloupe*, *St. Christopher's*, *Santa Cruz*, *Granada* and *Mariagalante*, had from the Ministry all the Encouragement and Assistance they could wish, the King supplying them with Men of War and Troops; so that they could not have missed Success, if they had been content to keep within Bounds: But by endeavouring to monopolize all the Trade of the Kingdom to *Africa* and *America*, by the Title of the *West India Company*, they ruined their Affairs. This may be considered as the first *African Company*, established by Authority; the old *Norman* one being only a private Association of Merchants. Its Success was answerable to its Ambition, that is to say, by grasping at too much, it lost all: The King allowing them to dispose of the thirty Years remaining in the Patent. There was, indeed, a Clause of Redemption, when the Time expired: But long before that, this first Company was entirely broken; the King, in 1674, stripping them of their Property in the *American Isles*, and reuniting them to the Crown. The Patent of the second Company was for thirty Years, and their Privileges extended for Trade, from *Cape Blanco*, to the *Cape of Good Hope*, exclusive of all others ^f.

THIS second Company finding itself incommoded in its Trade by the *Dutch Settlements* at *Goree*, and *Arguin*, the King sent the Count *d'Estrees*, with a Squadron, which took *Goree*, in 1677; and the Company having fitted out *M. de Cassé*, on an Expedition against *Arguin*, he made himself Master of the Place in August,

^a At present, the *Isle of St. Louis*, and what is called the *Niger*, is the River *Sanaga*, or *Senega*, and *Senegal*, as the *French* corrupt it.

^b *Labat*, ubi supra, p. 10, & seqq.

^c Yet it appears from *Jan-nequin's Voyage*, which follows, that they had no House there before 1638.

^d *Labat*, ubi supra, p. 19, & seqq.

^e *Ibid.* p. 33, & seqq.

^f *Ibid.* p. 16, & seqq.

1678. This Company also made advantageous a Treaties with the Kings of *Russco*, *Portadali*, and *Joal*, in 1679; by which these Princes yielded the Property of all the Sea-Coast, between *Cape de Verde* and the *Gambra* (which is an Extent of thirty Leagues) and six Leagues within Land; with an Exclusion to all Strangers trading there, and an Exemption from all Customs. The same Year the Company contracted with the King to supply the *American* Isles belonging to his Majesty with two thousand Negros yearly, for eight Years; and to furnish over and above such a Number as he should think proper for his Gallies ^a.

THE Losses of this second Company by the Wars, and the Debts contracted to support them, obliged them to give way; so that their Creditors were glad to compound with them for a Fourth. These ill Successes of two Companies made People so unwilling to engage in the *African* Trade, that it was with great Difficulty the Ministry could get a Number sufficient to raise a new Company: Yet the Difference of the Price at which the second Company fold out, in Comparison of the first, shews, that they had greatly augmented their Fund, during the Time of their Management.

Third Com-
pany.

THE third Company of 1681, bid fairer for Success, when Mr. *Seignelay*, then Minister of State, thought proper to divide the Extent of their Charter, by restraining it from *Cape Blanco* to the River of *Gambra* inclusive; and erecting a new Company, by the Title of that of *Guinea*. It was found, that a small Company, with a narrow Fund, could not possibly carry on a Commerce of such Extent. The Reflexion was just, and, indeed, should have been made before; but as the Great are seldom without Excuses for what they do, the Council issued an Edict for dividing the Concession. First, on Pretence the Company had not fulfilled their Engagements, of sending two thousand Negros yearly to *America*. Secondly, because they had not imported the Gold from *Africa* they might have done. Against this Injustice the Directors did not fail to remonstrate loudly, by representing that they had not engaged to pay the Debts of the preceding one, but in the Hope of peaceably enjoying the Right they had acquired: That it had cost them four hundred thousand Livres to re-establish and extend their Commerce: That they had more than fulfilled their Contract, having transported to *America*, in the last two Years and a half, four thousand, five hundred and sixty-one Negros, which was a Number above their Contract, and more than there was a Demand for; and that the Register of the Mint shewed,

^a *Labat*, p. 19, & seqq.

^b *Ibid.* p. 24, & seqq.

^c *Ibid.* p. 30, & seqq.

that they had imported four hundred Marks of Gold in three Years ^b.

THESE Remonstrances were fruitless. All they could obtain was, that the Limits of their Concession were enlarged from *Cape Blanco* to *Sierra Leona*; the Possession of *Arguin* and *Goree* confirmed; and their Right of supplying the *American* Colonies with Negros established. This third Company were not more fortunate: Their Affairs declined so, that they were obliged to intreat the King's Permission to sell the nineteen Years Remainder of their Charter, which was purchased by the *Sieur Apougny*, one of their Directors, who, by a new Association, formed the fourth Company; who, it might have been expected, would have profited by the Misfortunes of their Predecessors. To prevent this, they made the best Regulations possibly could be formed. But this prudent Management was but of short Duration. Their Affairs fell into such Disorder, that the *Sieur Brûe*, who went over in 1697, to *Sanaga*, to restore them, could not do it effectually; so that they were forced to sell in 1709, to a new Company of *Rouën* Merchants, who had no better Success; being obliged to give up in 1717, in Favour of the *Mississipi* Company, who united the *East* and *West India* Trade with that of *Africa*, under one sole Direction ^c.

Fourth Com-
pany.

Fifth Com-
pany.

THE Limits assigned by Charter for the Trade of the third Company, extend from *Cape Blanco* to the River *Sierra Leona*, on which Coast they have the following Settlements.

1. The Isle and Fort of *Arguin*, near *Cape Blanco*; dependent on which is the Road and Factory of *Portendic*, or *Portu d'addi*, to the Northward of *Cape de Verde*.

2. The Isle and Fort of *Sanaga*, or *St. Louis*, near the Mouth of the *Sanaga*, the Residence of the Director-General.

3. The Fort and Factory of Fort *St. Joseph*, near *Mankanet*, three hundred Leagues up the *Sanaga*, near the Cataracts of *Feli*, in the Kingdom of *Galam*; dependent on which is the small Factory and Fort of *St. Peter*, near *Kaniura*, on the River *Falemè*, in the same Country, and the Kingdom of *Bambûk*.

4. The Isle and Fort of *Goree*, near *Cape de Verde*.

5. THE Factory of *Joal*, on the Coast, between *Goree*, and the Mouth of the *Gambra*.

6. THE Factory of *Albreda*, on the North Side of the *Gambra*, opposite to *James's Fort*.

7. *VINTAIN*, a Factory on the River of the same Name, on the South Side of the *Gambra*, near the Mouth.

8. A FACTORY on the Isle of *Bissages*, or *Bissos*, near *Kachid* (or *Kachew*.)

21

21

20

20

19

19

Gulf of St Anna

Great Bay
Tigenwith

Angra
Cayaboda



Cape Blanco

St. Peter's Bay

Cape Cayado

I. Francisco
or Jaffin

C. St. Ann

Rouina dona
Rodrigo de Souza Cliffs

Point of the
Saline

Arguin I.

Ruts Hole

Lang hoolfe

Gulf or Bay

of

ARGUIN

Schurn

Terra Gorda

I. Monfere
or Medina

Wick Point

Calas I.

White Bank

Calas I.

Calas I.

Tila Gorda

N. of St. John

C. Mirik

South Bank

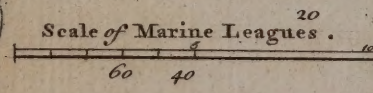
Salt Pond

Nabdal
Jedel

Tindel

Tanit

A Map or Chart
of the Westⁿ. Coast of
AFRICA,
from Cape Blanco,
to Tanit.
taken from Labat.



OF these Settlements we shall give the Reader some Account in the Order they have been mentioned.

Cape Blanco.

FORT *Arguin* stands on a small Isle a little to the Southward of Cape Blanco. This Cape is situate on the West Coast of *Africa*, in the Latitude of twenty Degrees thirty Minutes. It is a flat Point not easily discovered by those who come from Sea, which terminates to the South by a long, low, barren Cape, without Verdure, Trees, or any of the Land-Marks usual amongst Pilots. It has received its Name from the white Colour of its Soil, which is sandy and dry. It is blunt and round, and defended by several Shoals and Banks of Sand which run out into the Sea, and make the Landing here dangerous^a. The Cape lies North and South; but when you turn the Southerly Point, the Coast runs North, and with Cape *St. Ann*, which lies in the same Parallel to the East eight Leagues distant, forms a deep Bay, in which there are many Creeks and small Rivers. This Bay is about twelve Leagues long, and lies North and South. The Soundings vary: It has several Banks of Sand, and a small Island. The Coast round it is dry and barren, uninhabited, and entirely out of the Way of all Commerce. From Cape *St. Ann* to the *Salines*, or Salt-Pits, the Coast lies from North-West to the South-East for about six Leagues; including a small Bay about the Midway, near which lie some natural Salt-Pits, which yield plentifully in the dry Season^b.

Bay of St. Ann.

Arguin Bay. NOT far from the Point of the Bay of *St. Ann* is the Opening of another Bay of near the same Depth and Circumference with the former, in which are three Isles, the largest of which is, by the *Arabs*, called *Gbir*; and by the *Europeans*, *Arguin*. It is about a League and an half in Length, and near a League broad. The two other Isles, which lie parallel, are not quite so large; but they are all equally barren. It is from this Isle that the Gulph or Bay of *Arguin* receives its Name. It begins at Cape Blanco, and ends at Cape *Mirik*^c, at the Mouth of the River of *St. Juan*. The Bay between these two Capes, which are forty Leagues distant, is defended by a Bank of Sand^d, twenty-five Leagues long, and two or three broad, on which there runs a great Sea. This and other smaller Banks, to be found there, makes the Entrance of the Bay dangerous. The only safe going-in for Ships of Burthen is between Cape Blanco and the North End of this Shoal, where there is twelve or fourteen Fathom

a Water. This Channel is about four Leagues broad. The Bay of *Arguin* is abundant in Fish of all Kinds, among which they catch *Vieilles*, or *Old Wives*, by the *Dutch* called *Stock-Fish*, of a surprizing Size, some weighing two hundred Weight^e.

THE Island of *Arguin* is situate in twenty-eight Degrees thirty Minutes^f North Latitude, about a League from the Continent of *Africa*. The two Isles near it are about a Musket-Shot distant. It is not accessible but by Boats. The best Landing-Place is to the South, on a flat gravelly Shore. Vessels that draw but ten or twelve Foot Water may ride within a Musket-Shot of it; and there you find a Channel between the Isle and Continent, in which a Frigate of twenty Guns may make her Tacks, and anchor under the Fort.

THIS Fort is situated on a steep rocky Point^{Fort of Arguin.} to the North-West. The Front is forty Toises or Fathoms. The Walls are of Brick and rough Stones cemented together, about four Foot thick, and thirty or thirty-five in Height. To the Land-Side it has two Towers. That on the Right is square; the Left was so formerly, but it has been surrounded towards the Sea by a new Work, which makes it appear round. The Curtain which unites these Towers forms an Angle, which juts out a little. The Gate, which is in the Centre of it, is defended by a Ditch, with a Draw-Bridge; and by a Stone-Work with four Embrazures, like a Horse-Shoe. There are fourteen Embrazures on the Curtain and Towers, with two Mortars, one for Bombs, and the other for Grenados, on the Terras that goes round the Fort; beneath which are the Lodgings for the Garison, and the Magazines^g. The rest of the Fort is surrounded with the Sea, and has twenty Embrazures. In the Fort is a Cistern and a Magazine both Bomb-Proof^h.

THERE are two Cisterns on the Isle without the Fort, which is the best Thing it has. The largest is about two hundred Paces from the Gate of the Fort. It is a Cavity like a Quarry, which seems to have been made by Labour, and blowing up the Rocks. The Opening or Breadth is ten Fathom; the Length sixteen; and the Depth fifteen or sixteen Foot. This forms a Kind of spacious Vault, where a great Number may shelter themselves from the Sun or Rain. In the Middle of this Cavity is a large Well, about fourteen or fifteen Foot deep, to which you descend by as many Steps, the lowest of which is on a Level with the Water. It is computed this Well, when

full,

^a *Barbot* says, the Depth of the Shore is from eight to twelve Fathom, the Current South-West four Leagues. Description of Guinea, p. 529.

^b *Labat*, *ubi supra*, p. 57, & seqq.

^c In *Labat*, *Ciric*, perhaps

by Mistake. ^d Called, by the Portuguese, *Secca de Gracia*; and, by the French, *Banc d'Eslein*. ^e *Labat*, p. 58, & seq.

^f This cannot be, since it lies more South than Cape Blanco by ten or twelve Minutes.

^g Below the Fort is a little Town of *Moors*, chiefly Fishermen.

^h *Labat*, *ubi supra*, p. 151, & seq.

full, holds one thousand four hundred Tuns. a The Earth or Rubbish of this Cistern or Quarry forms a Bank round it, which secures it from the loose Sand of the Island, which otherwise would fill it up.

Little Cistern. THE little Cistern lies to the North of this about an hundred and fifty Toises from the Fort. At first View it seems a natural Vault; but on looking nearer, you see it has been made by Art. It is probably the Work of the *Portuguese* who first settled here. The Entry of this Cavity, or Grotto, is six Fathom wide, the greatest Breadth within ten. The Top is arched like that of an Oven: Within are two circular Basons, about eight Foot deep, faced with hewn Stone, in which the Waters are collected which filter through the Rock. The Water of these Springs is excellent. The Descent is by a Stair-Case seven Foot broad, much defaced by Time and Weather ^a.

SECT. II.

Fort of Arguin, when first built. Taken by the Dutch: By the English. Retaken by the Dutch. Yielded to the French: And razed by them. Restored by the Dutch. The Sieur Salvart's Expedition. Comes to Portendic. Besieges Arguin: Defended by the Moors. They refuse to yield. Surprise the French. Abandon the Fort. Dutch Ship arrives. Another taken. The Sieur Reer's Intrigues to gain over the Moors.

Fort first built.

THE Isle of *Arguin* was first discovered by the *Portuguese* in 1444 ^b. *Alphonso* the Fifth began a Fort here in 1455, which was finished by *John* the Second, his Successor, 1492. Three *Dutch* Ships entering this Bay in 1638 ^c, and securing a *Moorish* Bark, learned the Weakness of the Place; and landing their Men without Opposition, *January* 29, erected three Batteries, and fired so briskly, that the Garison intimidated, capitulated to surrender, *February* 5. The *Dutch* augmented the Fortifications, and held it till the Year 1665, carrying on a considerable Trade with the *Moors*, when they were dispossessed of it by the *English*, after a Siege of ten Days: But as they knew the Importance of the Situation, they fitted out a strong Squadron, and retook it the next Year without much Difficulty; the *English* having been at no Pains to repair the Fortifications damaged in the last Siege. The *Dutch* soon put it in a good Posture of Defence, and by a Treaty with the *Moors* on the Continent engaged

Taken by the Dutch.

By the English.

Retaken by the Dutch.

them to come and settle a Town beneath the Protection of the Fort.

THE *French* *Sanaga* Company finding how prejudicial this new Settlement was to their Gum-Trade, equipped a Vessel of the King's of fifty-six Guns, called the *L'Entendú*, and four hundred and fifty Men, commanded by the famous *Du Casse* in 1678, which left *Havre de Grace*, *April* 23, and arrived before *Arguin*, *July* 10. *Du Casse* landed without Opposition, though the *Dutch* had a Garison of an hundred Men in the Place, and the *Moors* seemed disposed to take Arms on their Side. But finding the Governor resolved to defend himself, and wanting several Necessaries to carry on the Siege, he re embarked his Troops, and sailed for the *Sanaga*. Here being supplied by the *Sieur Fumechon*, Director-General, with Provisions, with four small Barks, and seventy Men, under the Command of that Gentleman, he left *Sanaga*, *August* 12, and in ten Days returned to *Arguin*. He landed with as little Opposition as the first Time, and summoned the Governor; who returned Answer, he would do his Duty. The *French* having raised two Batteries of fourteen Cannon within a Pistol-Shot of the covered Way, fired so briskly, that the twenty-sixth the Counterscarp was carried, and the twenty-eighth a Breach made, with a Mine ready to spring. The *Sieur Derlincourt*, the *Dutch* Governor, thought it Time to demand a Capitulation, which was signed the twenty-ninth, on honourable Conditions. By these the *Dutch* Garison were to go out with their Effects, and to be furnished with a Ship or Galliot of fifty Tons to transport them to *Holland*, and the *Moors* settled on the Isle were left at Liberty to stay or depart as they pleased.

THE *Sanaga* Company not being then in a Condition to bear the Expence of repairing the Place, and maintaining a sufficient Garison, razed it intirely, and abandoned it, reserving (as *Labat* says whimsically enough) a Right of repairing it when they judged proper ^d.

By the Peace of *Nimeguen* in 1678, the *French* were left in Possession of *Arguin*. In 1685, the *Dutch* observing the Loss they suffered by the Want of the Trade at *Arguin*, and unwilling to contravene the Treaty of *Nimeguen*, attempted to restore their Settlement here under the Flag of *Brandenburgh* ^e; but the Vessel being taken, the Design miscarried for that Time. However, soon after, they made a Settlement here, and, when the War broke out in 1688, repaired the old Fort ^f.

^a *Labat*, p. 153, & seq. Description of *Guinea*, p. 530.

^b *Barbot* says, it was discovered 1440, and the Fort built in 1441. See his Description of *Guinea*, p. 530.

^c *Barbot* says, in 1633.

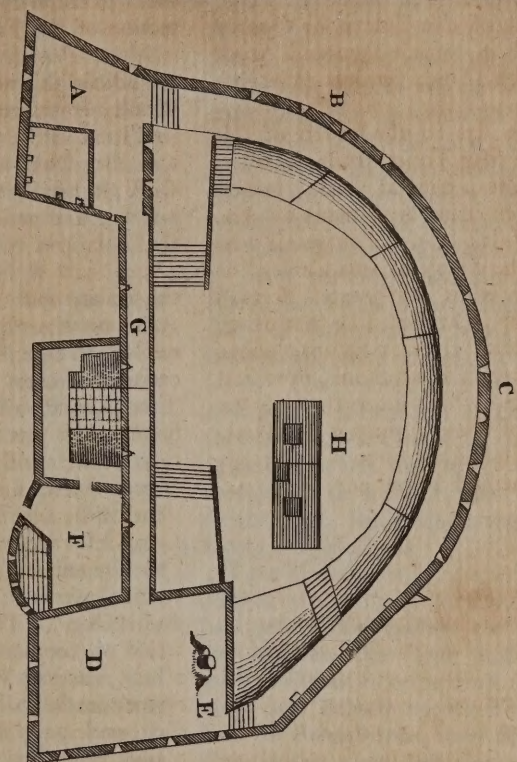
^d *Labat*, ubi supra, p. 70, & seqq.

^e Hence *Barbot's* Mistake, who says, in 1685 the *Brandenburgh* African Company settled here. See his Description of *Guinea*, p. 530.

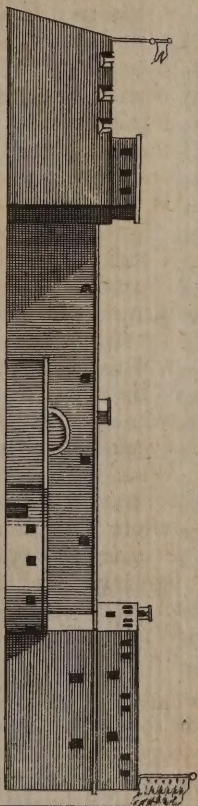
^f *Labat*, p. 76.

Plan of the Fort of ARGUIN, as it was when taken by M^{de} Salvart, March 8.th 1721. Copied from Labat.

Scale of Toises or French Measure,
5 10 15 20



Prospect of the Fort



- A. Bastion with 4 fronts, mounting 4 Eight Pounders, and 3 three pounders, there is a lodge upon it.
 B. Battery of 4 four pounders, which command the Road.
 C. Battery of 6 six pounders, with 4 smaller Cannon carrying 8 ounce Balls, besides 3 Pedersers of one pound, these command the Sea. In the middle of the Battery, there is a Centry Box.
 D. Bastion with 4 faces, it mounts 2 twenty four, & 5 Eight pounders, besides E. a Brg's Mortar for a Bomb of 30 pound, there is a Platform on the Bastion.
 F. Half Moon with 2 twelve pounders, G. upon the Edge along the wall of the false Gate there are 4 one pounders.
 H. the Citadel.

In this Manner the *Dutch* possessed it till the Year 1721, when the *Mississipi* Company, who had, in 1717, purchased the Rights of the fifth *Sanaga* Company, fitted out a small Squadron of three Frigates, under the Command of the *Sieur Salvvert*, in order to recover *Arguin*. He left Port L'Orient, January 6, 1721, in the *Jason*, Commodore, with the Duke of Orleans, and the *Expédition* Frigate, in Hopes to meet three other Ships of his Squadron, fitted from *Havre de Grace*, at their Rendezvous, the Isle of *Teneriffe*^a.

HE arrived there, February 3, and was about to anchor to wait for his Consorts, when the Castle and Fort *St. Andrew* fired each with Ball: On which, the *Sieur Salvvert* making a Signal to know the Reason, presently a Canoe came-off with the Flag of *St. Roch*^b; and approached them with the same Precautions used to Vessels that have the Plague on board. They brought a Letter from the *French* Consul, informing them, that the King of *Spain* had absolutely forbidden all Communication with the *French* Ships, on account of the Plague which then raged in *Provence*^c, except furnishing them with Necessaries, which he promised to do, provided they kept out to Sea. Accordingly, next Day, the Officer returned, and brought a Boat, loaden with such Refreshments as the *Sieur Salvvert* had desired, obliging him to take the Boat and all. The *Sieur Salvvert* sent Letters ashore for the Ships he expected to join him at *Cape Blanco*; and the sixth and seventh of February kept plying off the Harbour, in Expectation of them, but to no Purpose. He then sailed for the Coast, and arrived at *Portendic*, February 13, where he found the *la Prompte*, one of his Fleet; which had anchored there the Evening before, without touching at the *Canaries*.

HERE also he was disappointed of finding some Interlopers. He anchored opposite the Bar in seven Fathom and an half, and sent his Boat ashore: By which he was informed, that two *Dutch* Ships of sixteen Guns each, and an *Englishman* of twenty-six, had loaded there, and sailed the twenty-fourth of December; and that there had been no Vessels since, though Gum was very plenty that Year. He sailed the same Night to hide his Course from the *Moors*, and bore away for *Cape Blanco*, which he reached on the twentieth in the Morning, but found none of his Squadron as he expected. He discovered only a Bark run-aground in a small Bay, a League and an half from the Cape, which he sent his Boats to examine, while he came to anchor; and called a Council to consider how to enter the Bay with Safety from the Shoals, none of his Pilots or Sailors being acquainted with the Place. This o-

bliged the *Sieur Salvvert* to enter the Bay, constantly sounding, and send the Bark with his four Sloops to discover the Passage^d.

ON the Report which one of these brought *Besiges Arguin* next Day, the Squadron set sail, and arrived, February 24, in the Evening, five Leagues from *Arguin*, where they were obliged to moor; and the twenty-fifth attempted to find a Passage to approach the Isle, but without Success. Next Day, the *Sieur Salvvert* embarked the Troops designed to form the Siege, and putting himself at their Head, landed in a small Bay; where they saw a Body of forty or fifty Men, who appeared to be intrenched, with a Design of opposing their Descent. They retired after discharging a few Shots, and posted themselves on an Eminence, where they stood their Ground, till they saw the *French* advance; when they again retreated, and posted themselves in a Place that seemed to be a Retrenchment, there appearing nothing but their Heads and Muskets.

THE *French* now discovered that these were only *Moors*, and judging that the pretended *Prussians* had retired and quitted the Fort to the Care of the Natives, the *Sieur Salvvert* sent an Officer with a Drum to order these People to march away, and deliver up the Fort: But they would hear no Propositions, two *Moors* appearing from their Body, with their Sabres drawn, and called out to the Officer to retire. This made the *French* Commander believe they designed to stand firm, as they were supported by the Guns of the Fort. But when the *Moors* saw the Dispositions made for attacking them, they withdrew, after the first Discharge, into the Fort; which immediately fired on the *French* two Guns loaden with old Nails, which did no Hurt. The Soldiers, who had marched up to this supposed Retrenchment, found it a fine large Cistern, capable of holding four hundred Men. The Water, though none of the best, was a great Refreshment to the Troops. The *Sieur Salvvert* sent again a Drummer to summon the Fort, but they fired on him. Mean time, the Troops having rested some Hours, he made three Detachments: The first had Orders to take Possession of a second Cistern, about half a Musket-Shot from the Fort; the second to bring Provisions from the Boats; and the third to surprise a third Cistern, supposed to lie near the Fort, but was not to be found.

THE *Moors* made a Sally, and repulsed this third Detachment: But being supported by the Piquet of the Camp, they made the Enemy retreat harshly, leaving behind a *Moor* wounded, and followed them to the Fort. The Night of the twenty-sixth, the *French* were employed in

^a Labat, p. 95. *Marseilles*.

^b This is a particular Flag, used when they see Ships suspected of Infection.

^c Labat, p. 96, & seqq.

^d At

demolishing the Houses of the *Moors* Village, a within a Pistol-shot of the Fort, for the Sake of the Wood, which they wanted both to dress their Victuals, and raise their Batteries. The *Moors* made a brisk Fire all the while, both with their great and small Arms; but did them no Damage. Next Day the *Sieur Salvert* sending his Drum to summon the Fort, there came out a Man, who, speaking *Dutch*, said he would acquaint the Chief of the *Moors* with it, the Fort being in their Possession, and bring back an Answer in an Hour; which was, that the *Moor* Governor would defend the Place, while there was a Stone standing, on Account of the Conduct of the *French* when they took it before ^a.

Surprize the
French.

THE twenty-seventh, at Night, the *Moors* sent out a Party, who, creeping along the Shore, had certainly cut off the Detachment, detached the same Night, to bring the Provisions and Necessaries from the Boats to the Camp, if the *Sieur Salvert*, who was timely informed of it, had not sent out two Parties to intercept them, and posted himself so, by taking Possession of the Village, as to cut off their Retreat. These Motions obliged them to return with Precipitation to the Fort, from whence they made a furious Fire, but with little Effect. The Remainder of *February*, and the two first Days of *March*, were employed in bringing to the Camp the Artillery and other Necessaries for erecting Batteries. They raised one of Six-Pounders behind Barrels filled with Sand, which served for a Parapet, half a Musket-Shot from the flanked Angle of the South Bastion, from whence they began to fire, *March* 5, at Day-Break. The Besieged made a great Fire with their small Arms, but little Use of their Cannon; besides, their Manner of firing, shewed them bungling Gunners.

Abandon the
Fort.

THE *French* observing, that they received frequent Supplies from the Continent, by Means of their Boats, and a Sloop anchored beneath the Walls of the Fort on the East-Side, the *Sieur Salvert* tried to surprize or burn this Vessel; but the *Moors* removed it to the North-Side of the Fort, where it lay secure. *March* 7, the Parapets of the two Bastions having been intirely laid open, the Cannon of the South Bastion dismounted and made a Breach from fifteen to eighteen Foot wide, the *Sieur Salvert* resolved to bring his Batteries nearer to widen the same, in order to plant his Ladders conveniently, which was accordingly executed in the Night. *March* 8, they began to play, when the *Sieur Salvert* was informed, that the Sloop had disappeared, and that there could no Persons be seen on the Ramparts. On this Notice he sent two Officers with some

Soldiers to learn the Truth, who, creeping along the Sands to the Foot of the Walls, perceived a Ladder, by which, mounting the Wall, they found in the Fort only two Negros, an old *Moor* Woman, and the two Children of *Nicholas Both*, formerly *Dutch* Governor, but now Prisoner in the *French* Camp: From these they understood that the *Moors* had retired with four Whites they had along with them. The *Sieur Salvert* immediately taking Possession in the Company's Name, found in it some Provisions and Ammunition, but no Goods. He caused the Breaches to be repaired, and leaving the *Sieur du Bellay* Governor, with a sufficient Garison, reimarked his Cannon, &c. he went on board his Squadron *March* 14 ^b.

EARLY the nineteenth, the *Sieur Salvert* perceived a Vessel that had anchored in the Night about half a League West North-West from the Squadron: And sending a Frigate to visit her, found her a *Dutch Ship* of twenty-two Guns, and eighty Men, loaded with Goods for the Coast, and Powder: That she had brought a Governor for *Arguin*, who had a Galliot along with him for the Service of the Fort, which they had been separated from by bad Weather; and there is no Doubt, but if these Vessels had come in Time, the Place would not have been so soon taken. As she had no contraband Goods aboard, the *Sieur Salvert* thought proper to let her go. He only sent a Reinforcement of Men and Provisions to the Fort by the Bark, with Orders to watch the Motions of the *Dutch* after his Departure; and especially to see if they did not attempt to settle at *Portendic*, as they did soon after. The *Sieur du Bellay*, the new Governor of *Arguin*, staid only to inventory the Stores; and having appointed the *Sieur Duval* Commandant in his Room, he went on board the *Fason* the nineteenth, and arrived at *Sanaga*, *March* 25, with the *Sieur Salvert*.

NOT long after, the *Sieur Salvert* receiving Notice, by Letters which came from the *Desert* ^c, that there lay two Interlopers at *Portendic*, lading Gum, one of twenty-eight, the other of twenty-two Guns, sailed from the *Sanaga*, *May* twenty-five, attended by the *Expedition* Frigate, to surprize them: But the latter being obliged to put into *Goree*, the twenty-seventh, to stop a Leak, the *Fason* came alone to *Portendic*, *June* the eighth, where he indeed found two Vessels at Anchor, but not the Ships he expected; the one being a small Bark escaped from *Arguin*, and the other a Galliot. The first secured herself by running close in Shore. The second he took next Day, after a slight Resistance, and found her the Vessel which the *Dutch Ship* he

Dutch Ship
arrives.

e

f

^a *Labat*, p. 99, & *seqq.*
meet yearly to trade.

^b *Ibid.* p. 103, & *seqq.*

^c A Common on the *Sanaga*, where they

had left at *Arguin* expected. She belonged to *Amsterdam*, and was fitted out by the *Dutch West India Company*; and was loaden with Goods, Provisions, Tools, and other Necessaries for a Settlement. The *Sieur John Vine*, who had abandoned *Arguin*, was on board with four *Moors*. She had twenty-five Ton of Gum in her, which made her a good Prize ^a.

Sieur Reer's Intrigues, THE *Sieur Salvart*, on examining the Officers, found that she was fitted-out to carry Supplies to the Fort at *Arguin*; and had a new Governor on board, for that Place, called *John Reers*, with thirty-two Recruits for the Garison: That the Ship left at *Arguin*; which was bound for the Coast of *Guinea*, had only engaged to put the new Governor ashore, or on board the Galliot, in case they found the Fort taken, which he had done. That the *Sieur Reers* having gone on board the Galliot at *Cape St. Anne*, had sailed after the Ship; and touching at the Isle of *Tidre*, or *Ner* ^b, had found the *Sieur Vine*, who had retired thither with the *Moors*, after they had abandoned the Fort; that *Reers* had insinuated to the *Moors*, that the *Dutch Company* being informed of the *French Designs* to invade their Liberty, had sent him expressly to make a new Settlement in that Country, (in case *Arguin* was lost) in order to preserve their Freedom of Commerce, and protect them from the Insults of the *French*. Lastly, that if they would second him, he had all the Materials for building a Fort, with Goods for Trade; and did not doubt receiving from *Holland* Assistance and Supplies. In short, by these Artifices he had gained-over a great Part of these People.

To gain the Moors.

WHEN *Reers* got to *Portendic*, he wrote to *Alifhandora*, a Chief of the *Moors*, of the Tribe of *Etaraza* ^c, who had been his Acquaintance when he was formerly Governor of *Arguin*, for the counterfeit *Prussians*. *Reers*, who spoke the *Arabic*, as if it had been his natural Tongue, was much esteemed and beloved by the *Moors*; and made so good Use of his Influence, that *Alifhandora*, contrary to the Treaty he had made with the *Sieur Brûe*, in 1717, granted *Reers* a Permission to build a Fort at *Portendic*, promising to protect him against those who should molest him; and furnished him with Men to land his Goods, and help to build his Fort.

For this Purpose the *Sieur Reers* had already gotten ashore four Four-Pounders, three thousand Pound of Powder, Bullets, and Utensils; a Garison, with Arms, Baggage, and Provisions; ten thousand Bricks, four hundred Planks of twenty Foot long, Side Planks for Platforms, Oak-Beams, and a large wooden House brought in Pieces from *Holland*,

a ready to set up. The Galliot was full of other Goods, which they unloaded as they took-in their Gum; so that the *French* found on board, sixteen Chests of Callicos, eight Chests of Arms, three hundred Deals, four thousand Pound of Powder, some Boxes of Hard-ware, Iron Bars, two thousand Pound Weight of Tobacco, and Materials for building two Barks. The taking this Galliot, which the *Sieur Salvart* sent to *Sannaga*, and the Discovery made by it, of the *Dutch* intending to settle a Fort at *Portendic*, for the Gum-trade, ought to have put the *French* on their Guard, and made them take proper Measures to prevent them ^d.

S E C T. III.

Villany of the Governor Duval. Miseries of the French. The Moors invited back. Several return. Insolence of Le Riche. Dutch Attempt fails. The Moors arm, and bessege Arguin. They spring a Mine. The Fort surrendered. A French Fleet sails. Steps at Cape Blanco. Dutch Ship escapes. French invest Arguin. Raise the Siege. Attempt it anew. The Fort attacked. The Governor summoned. The Fort surrendered.

THE only effectual Way of succeeding in this Respect was, first, if possible, to have gained *Alifhandora*, with the other principal Men of his Tribe, over to their Interest; and in case fair Means failed, to have forced them (by joining the *Ebregheuer Moors*, their irreconcilable Enemies) to have broken with the *Dutch*, and driven them from *Portendic*: Secondly, to have settled a wife and prudent Governor at *Arguin*, who, by good Usage, might have persuaded the retired *Moors* to return thither, or at least gained over a Party in Opposition to the *Dutch*. Instead of this, the new Governor, *Duval*, was the most unfit Person they could have pitched-on for this Purpose. He was capricious, violent, conceited, and incapable of Advice; withal, as cowardly and irresolute in Danger, as he was haughty and arrogant in Power. Instead of winning over the *Moors*, his first Step was to exasperate them. They had returned, it seems, from the Isle of *Naire*, on an Assurance of their being well received; and were welcomed by this worthy Governor, ordering all his Muskets and Artillery to be fired upon them. Not content with this, he sallied with his Garison, and inhumanly massacred all the Wounded and Prisoners who were taken. He had even the Barbarity to cut the Bodies in Pieces, and fix them round the

Governor Duval.

^a *Labat*, vol. 1. p. 106, & seqq.

^b Elsewhere written *Naire*, eighteen Leagues to the South of *Arguin*.

^c Elsewhere called King of the Country of *Addi*.

^d *Labat*, ubi supra, p. 111, & seqq.

Melay's
Journal.Melay's
Journal.

Isle, that their Countrymen might know, what a they were to expect if they fell into his Hands.

It is no Wonder if such a monstrous Conduct to the Natives, put Matters beyond all Reconciliation, with a Nation naturally inclined to Revenge. The *Dutch*, with their usual Cunning, fully improved this Misunderstanding. The Garison of *Arguin* quickly felt the Consequences of their Governor's Breach of Faith and Cruelty. They durst no longer stir out of their Fort, where they were attacked by the Flux and Scurvy; which carried off the greater Part, as they were New-comers, not seasoned to the Climate, so that the Fort soon became an Hospital.

THE Miseries which the *French* suffered on this Occasion, are set forth at large in a Journal of the *Sieur Melay*, Store-keeper at *Arguin*, of which *Labat* gives the following Abstract.

Miseries of
the French.

" THE *Sieur Robert*, then Director-General at *Sanaga*, informed of the ill State of the Fort of *Arguin*, blocked up by the incensed *Moors*, sent the Bark *La Prompte*, with a Reinforcement of Supplies, and Men. *Melay*, the Journalist, was one of the Number. They reached *Arguin*, July 7, 1721, and found, that of forty Whites left in Garison, by *Salvert*, twenty-eight were dead; and of the twelve that remained, the greater Part were so sick, that six died in less than a Month. *Nicholas Bôth*, the *Dutchman*, who had been formerly Governor, and who came with the *Sieur Salvert* from *France*, was still there; and if *Duval* had taken his good Advice, he had both preserved the Fort, and extended his Commerce. The Inconveniences he suffered by his own Wickedness, and the Reprimands he received from the Director-General, made him a little more tractable. As he found of what Importance it was for him to be reconciled to the *Moors*, he agreed with the *Sieur Bôth*, to go and invite those back from the Isle of *Ner*, or *Tidre*, whither they were again retired. The Day was fixed, but when it came, *Duval*, reflecting on the Cruelties he had been guilty of, found his Heart fail him.

The Moors
invited back.

" THE *Sieur Bôth* was therefore obliged to embark without him, July the twelfth, accompanied with a Clerk, a *Moor*, called *Emân*, who had luckily escaped *Duval's* Rage, and seven Soldiers of the Garison. The *Moors* received *Bôth* very kindly, and promised to return to *Arguin*, as soon as they could hear he was Governor, but never while *Duval* commanded there. *Bôth* gave them good Promises, and, in the mean time engaged them to send out two Boats, one to catch Tortoise, the o-

ther to buy Sheep for the Garison's Use. The last returned first, and *Bôth* sent it directly to *Arguin*, with two Soldiers and five *Moors*, with thirty Sheep he had bought. He wrote, at the same Time, to *Duval*, to treat the Men well, and endeavour to repair, by his kind Usage, the Faults he had committed. The *Sieur Duval* acquitted himself of his Duty; but growing disgusted with a Place in which he had behaved so ill, he deputed the *Sieur Bôth* Governor in his Room, and sailed for *Sanaga* in the Bark, with three Soldiers, and some Negro Slaves to navigate the Vessel.

" ON his Departure, and the Assurances given by the *Sieur Bôth*, that he would never come back, several *Moors* returned to settle at *Arguin*. Trade began to revive, and their Fishermen brought Plenty of Tortoises, a Food very proper to restore the sickly Garison. There were already three hundred *Moors* on the Island; and Things might have succeeded better, but for the imprudent Conduct of one *Le Riche*, an Officer. This Fellow, who was much of *Duval's* Character, so disoblged the *Moors*, that they removed their Habitations, which lay under the Fort, to a greater Distance, out of the Command of its Guns; so that they might be at Liberty to retire when they pleased. This distrustful Conduct of the *Moors* gave great Uneasiness to *Bôth*, while the Behaviour of *Le Riche* made Matters continually worse; so that the Chiefs at last told *Bôth*, that since *Le Riche* acted as if he was to be Governor soon (which he frequently threatened them with) they were determined to retire again to *Ner*, for their own Security, knowing him to be as bad a Man as *Duval*.

" HOWEVER, as *Bôth* had Friends amongst them, he had Notice by some, who came Express from *Portendic*, that *Reers*, the Governor of the *Dutch* Fort there, had fitted out a large Bark to surprize *Arguin*; which, in Effect, arrived there August the thirtieth. The *Moors* were permitted to enter the Fort; but as they found the Garison under Arms, they dropt the Enterprize. Soon after *Bôth* received News, that five *Dutch* Ships were arrived at *Portendic*, upon the same Design, which, it seems, was put off. That the *Dutch* had such Views was evident, from a Boat which, September the twenty-fifth, appeared off the Bay of *Arguin*, with a *Dutch* Flag at the Main-top-mast; a Thing not usual, and probably designed as a Signal to know if the Fort was in their Hands. As soon as she saw the *French* Flag displayed, she made several Tacks, and came to Anchor. The *Sieur Bôth* sent a *Dutch*

Dutch At-
tempt fails.

Melay's
Journal.Melay's
Journal.

“ Carpenter, belonging to the Fort, with two a
 “ Frenchmen, to examine her. They brought
 “ Word, that she belonged to a Dutch Ship, of
 “ twenty-four Guns, lying then near Cape St.
 “ Anne, and loaden with Stores for the Sieur Reers,
 “ whom they believed to be in Possession of Ar-
 “ guin.

The Moors
arm,

“ THOUGH *Alishandora* had assured *Bôth* of
 “ his Friendship, and had ordered *Reers* to quit
 “ *Portendic*; yet upon these Advices he kept on
 “ his Guard, and took all the necessary Precauti- b
 “ ons to secure himself against a Surprize. He sent
 “ also to the French Director at *Sanaga*, for As-
 “ sistance. Soon after *Bôth* had Advice by a
 “ Moor, that *Hamor Vonel*, a Moor, to whom
 “ *Duval*, when Governor, had granted a Per-
 “ mission of trading on the Coast, with the
 “ Company's Flag, had met with the *Curieuse*,
 “ a French Bark, bound from *Sanaga* to Ar-
 “ guin (which had run a-ground near the Isle of
 “ *Texoli*, a rocky Isle, five Leagues from Ar- c
 “ guin) and massacred *George du Bôc*, the Master,
 “ with seven Sailors. *Duval* shortly after fell
 “ the Sacrifice of his own Passports, or rather
 “ the Vengeance due to his Crimes. *Hamor*
 “ was with two other Moorish Barks, at the
 “ Fishing near Cape Blanco, when *Duval* ap-
 “ peared. The Moors shewing him his own
 “ Passports, he imprudently let them board him,
 “ and was killed with sixteen French, in his own
 “ Bark *La Prompte*, October the sixteenth, 1721. d
 “ The French easily knew the Bark when she
 “ appeared off the South Point of Cape Blanco,
 “ with the three Moors Barks, and presently sus-
 “ pected some Treachery, though they were
 “ Strangers to the Massacre till some Days after.
 “ As soon as *Bôth* was informed, that the Bark
 “ was taken, he put his Garison under Arms,
 “ and seized five Relations of *Hamor*, with three
 “ Moorish Women; together with two Moorish
 “ Barks, which had anchored near the Fort, and e
 “ bringing their Sails ashore, obliged the Moors
 “ on the Island to settle under the Command of
 “ its Cannon. He then sent the *Marbût* ^a, or
 “ Priest of the Isle, with three Moors, to ac-
 “ quaint *Hamor*, that if he did not restore the
 “ French Bark, he would send his Relations Pri-
 “ soners to *Sanaga* ^b.

And besage
Arguin.

“ At last *Alishandora* throwing off the Mask,
 “ came to *Arguin*, October the twenty-fifth, and
 “ sent to tell the Sieur *Bôth*, that he was in the f
 “ *Sanaga* Bark (*La Prompte*) with his Brother
 “ *Sherigni* ^c, and seven Moors, and desired he
 “ would come to him. *Bôth*, who did not care
 “ to trust him, sent Answer, it was not the

“ Custom to meet any body so far; but that he
 “ should be welcome if he pleased to come to
 “ the Fort. The next Night some Moors crept
 “ into the Barks that lay under the Fort, and
 “ in spite of the Fire of the Garison, carried
 “ them off with what Canoas they could find.
 “ *Alishandora*, with a Body of one thousand
 “ five hundred Men, secured the two Cisterns,
 “ October the twenty-sixth; and the Moors below
 “ the Fort, quitting their Houses, joined their
 “ Countrymen. *Bôth* demolished their Houses,
 “ and carried the Materials into the Fort. From
 “ October the twenty-seventh, to November the
 “ sixteenth, *Alishandora* sent daily new Propo-
 “ sals to *Bôth*, to give up the Fort, and trust
 “ himself in his Hands, in order to detain him,
 “ as he did the Sieur *Le Riche*.

“ THE same Day a Bark from *Sanaga* appear- They spring
 “ ing in View, *Alishandora* detached three of a Mine.
 “ his Barks to take her; but seeing the Signals
 “ made by the Sieur *Bôth*, she bore away. How-
 “ ever the Moors brought her in next Day in
 “ Triumph. *Bôth* finding his Water and Pro-
 “ visions diminish, turned out of the Fort all
 “ the useless Mouths. On the twenty-eighth, at
 “ Night, the Moors sprung a Mine beneath the
 “ old Vault to the East of the Fort, where they
 “ had not been observed to work. It made more
 “ Noise than it did Harm; only breaking some
 “ Pieces of the Rocks, and destroying Part of the
 “ aforesaid Vault of the first Fortification erect-
 “ ed by the Portuguese or Dutch: But it shook
 “ the Fort so, that the Locks of the Doors and
 “ Chests all flew open. At last *Bôth* finding no
 “ Prospect of Relief from *Sanaga*; and seeing,
 “ that his Provisions were near spent, he propo-
 “ sed to *Alishandora* to give-up the Fort, if he
 “ would grant the Garison one of the Barks he
 “ had taken to return to *Sanaga*. *Alishandora*
 “ agreed to this, but the next Day he retracted;
 “ so that *Bôth* seeing his Irresolution, secretly set
 “ about building a Bark to get away, designing
 “ to blow up the Fort at his Departure.

“ *ALISHANDORA*, and *Reers*, Governor The Fort sur-
 “ of *Portendic*, who acted secretly in Concert, rendered.
 “ got Notice of this, and resolved to prevent the
 “ Ruin of the Fort, by not pushing Matters to
 “ Extremity. Hereupon *Alishandora* had a Con-
 “ ference with *Bôth*, a Pistol-shot from the Fort;
 “ in which it was agreed, that the Place should
 “ be yielded up to him, provided *Reers* would
 “ appear in Person, and be Security for the Moors
 “ Promises: But whether *Reers* had left the
 “ Moors Camp, where he secretly was, or did
 “ not care to appear openly in an Affair of this

^a By the French called *Marabouts*: Some English Authors write *Marabouts*; and *Jobson*, *Marybucks*. *Mar-
 bût*, or *Morabet*, in Arabic, signifies an Hermit, or Religious.
^b *Labat*, *ubi supra*, p. 121, & *seqq.*
^c In *Labat*, *Cherigny*.

Labat.

1722.

“ Nature, he sent one of his Officers, to whom a
 “ the Sieur Bôth was obliged to surrender the
 “ Fort, having no Provisions left. *Alifhandora*
 “ took Possession of the Goods and Stores in it,
 “ and furnished the French, to the Number of
 “ twenty-five, with a Bark, which carried them
 “ to *Portendic*; where *Reers*, the Dutch Govern-
 “ nor, gave them the Bark, *La Prompte*, taken
 “ by the *Moors*, which brought them to *Sanaga*
 “ *January* the eighteenth, 1722 ^a.”

A French
 Fleet sails.

THE *India Company*, who, since 1717, had been in Possession of the *African Trade*, were no sooner informed of these Proceedings than they resolved to attempt the Recovery of *Arguin*, and to drive the *Dutch* from their Settlement at *Portendic*. For this Purpose they fitted out a Squadron of four Frigates, and a Galliot at Port *L'Orient*, under the Command of the Sieur *Rigaudiere Froger* ^b; and appointed the Sieur *Brûe* Commissary-General for the Regulation of their Affairs in *Africa*, who embarked on board the Commodore.

	G. M.	Capt.
The <i>Apollo</i> . —	44 327	The Sieur <i>Rigaudiere</i> .
The <i>D. de Maine</i> . 24	200	Sieur <i>Jéganville</i> .
<i>Marechal d'Esres</i> . 22	140	Sieur <i>de Landouine</i> .
<i>La Mutine</i> . —	18 143	Sieur <i>de la Cliffe</i> .
<i>L'Esperance</i> Galliot 8	23	Sieur <i>Hory</i> .

THIS little Squadron sailed from Port *L'Orient*, ^d December 8, 1722, but were put back by contrary Winds, till *January* the thirteenth, when they sailed again. Three Leagues to the West of *Madera* they fell-in with a Fleet of twelve *Dutch India* Ships, outward-bound, and both Sides shewing their Colours, they passed each other without saluting. *January* the twentieth they arrived at *Gomera*, one of the *Canaries*; and the Sieur *Rigaudiere* sent his Major to compliment the Governor, and desire Liberty to water: But though that Officer would have produced his Bills of Health, he found the Governor inflexible, being forbidden, he said, on Pain of Death, to suffer any *French* Vessel to land here, on account of the Contagion; so that the Squadron was forced to steer for Cape *Blanco*, where they arrived *February* the sixth.

Stop at Cape
 Blanco.

THEY found here the *Esperance* Galliot, which arrived the twenty-third of *January*, with the *Expedition* Frigate, and the Sloops, the *Fier*, ^f *St. Jacques* and the *Brave*; which four last Vessels came from *Sanaga*, the second of *December* before, by order of the Director-General, but were two Months in turning-up to Cape *Blanco*. There only wanted the *Bonaventure* Fly-boat, which they supposed had either put in-

to *Sanaga*, or was driven to the *Caribbee* Isles. ^{Labat.}
 Here the Sieur *Rigaudiere* was informed, that a ^{1723.}
Dutch Ship of twenty-two Guns, lay at Anchor under the Fort of *Arguin*, and receiv'd Letters from the Sieur *Robert*, Director-General at *Sanaga*, acquainting him with all that had passed as related in the Sieur *Melay's* Journal; that *Reers* still kept a small Garrison at *Portendic*, and that the *Dutch* had Notice of their Design four Months before. The Sieur *Rigaudiere's* greatest
^b Uneasiness was, to find that the Barks from *Sanaga* had consumed all the fresh Water designed for the Expedition; so that he was apprehensive they would make that an Excuse for returning home, if the Cisterns on the Isle should fail; and the Event shewed his Fears were just. The Shoals that form the Bay of *Arguin* make its Entrance very difficult; so that the seventh, the *Apollo* ran aground, and it was a Tide before they could get her off. *February* the twelfth, the Squadron anchored at five Leagues Distance, in Sight
^c of *Arguin*.

THE thirteenth, early, they began to put on *Dutch Ship* board the small Vessels, the Stores, Cannons, ^{escaped.} Mortars, and other Necessaries for the Siege. As this was doing, a Vessel appeared in the Offing, to the North-West of the Squadron, which obliged the small Barks to return to the Fleet. The Commodore presently detached the Sieur *Jacques* to reconnoitre her, with Orders to watch her close, and prevent her getting-up to the Fort. The Sloop returned next Morning at Day-break, and the Ship coming to an Anchor three Leagues to the North-West, he was again detached, with the *Fier* Bark, to know what she was. When they had gotten within a League, her Boat came to them; and the Sloops putting some Men in her, and detaining her Crew, sailed on for the Ship, which, firing some Guns at them, got under Sail and escaped. By the Men they took, they learned, that she was called the *Flushingén*, belonging to the *Dutch West India Company*, *Jacob Vanderstolk* Master, of eighteen Guns, and thirty-three Men; and that she had on board twenty Soldiers and a Corporal for the Fort at *Arguin*. They had sailed from *Amsterdam*, *November* the thirtieth, 1722, and put last into *Portsmouth*, *December* the seventeenth, from whence they sailed *January* the tenth.

THE Barks with the Troops for the Descent, ^{They invest} sailed the fifteenth, in the Morning; but the ^{Arguin.} Winds and Tides were so contrary, that they could not reach the South Point of the Isle of *Arguin* till Evening; so that the Landing was deferred till next Day. The seventeenth, at Dawn, they landed in two Detachments, of two hundred Men each, without Resistance; and ad-

^a Labat, p. 125, & seqq.

^b He is, p. 146, called *Froger de Rigaudiere*.

^c Labat, p. 133, & seqq.
 vanced.

Labat. 1724. vanced in Order, within a Cannon-shot of the a
 Fort, where they stood till the *Sieur Cameron*,
 with a Drum, went to summon the Governor
 to surrender. He also sent Word to the Captain
 of the *Dutch* Vessel to retire, and anchor near
 the Squadron, there being no War with *Holland*;
 and, at the same Time he reclaimed five *French*
 Prisoners, who were in the Fort. *Reers*, the
 Governor, answered, that the Fort was intrusted
 to him, and he would defend it to the last Ex-
 tremity: That *Bôth* had sold it to him, and that b
 he held it of the King of *Prussia*, for the Sum
 of thirty thousand Rixdollars. With regard to
 the five *Frenchmen* the *Sieur Rigaudiere* reclaimed,
 he said, that three of them had lifted in his Ga-
 rison; and that as to the *Sieurs Le Riche* and *Du*
Vaux, *Alisbandora* had left them in his Hands,
 for a Debt of six hundred Rixdollars, and that
 he was ready to deliver them on Payment of the
 Money.

Raise the
Siege.

THE same Day the Troops advanced to the c
 North-Side of the Isle, and the General detached
 three Companies to take Possession of the Cisterns,
 within three hundred Toises of the Fort, which
 fired eight or ten Shot at them as they passed.
 They found the largest Cistern filled-up with Stones;
 Sand, dead Carcasses of Beasts, and other infec-
 tious Stuff. There was some Water in the small
 one, but it tasted salt; and seemed to have been
 spoiled purposely, as they had not Time to fill it
 up. The *Sieur Rigaudiere* set Workmen to clear d
 the great Cistern, and at the same Time brought
 up his Cannon. The same Night the *Dutch* made
 a Sally to carry-off two Pieces of Cannon near
 the Cisterns, but were obliged to retire. The
 eighteenth, the General tried to clear the great
 Cistern, but not going deep enough to clear the
 Springs, the Officers of the Fleet made use of this
 as a Pretext to raise the Siege, which was resolved
 on in a Council. Accordingly, the twenty-second,
 at two in the Morning, the *Sieur Rigaudiere* re- e
 embarked his Artillery and Troops, and made
 ready to sail next Day. He first called a Coun-
 cil of the general Officers on board to read and
 sign the Reasons they had agreed-on for raising
 the Siege. The *Sieur Brûe* entered a Protest a-
 gainst them of thirteen Articles^a, which may
 be seen in *Labat*. The Squadron continued in
 the Road of *Arguin* till the twenty-fifth, when
 it sailed, and anchored at *Cape Blanco* on the
 twenty-seventh. *March* the first, 1723, the *Sieur* f
Rigaudiere sailed for *Portendic*, to destroy the
Dutch Fort there; which having effected, as will
 be related presently, he sailed for the *Sanaga* b.

A new At-
tempt.

THE ill Success of this Expedition against
Arguin did not, however, discourage the Com-

pany from a new Attempt. They fitted-out a new Labat.
 Armament under the *Sieur Salvart*, who had before 1724.
 taken *Arguin* in 1721, and was now supplied with
 all Things necessary for the Success of the Design;
 particularly good Officers, and three Companies
 of Marines. He sailed from *France* in *January*,
 1724, but by bad Weather was forced to put into
 the *Canaries*, where he took-in Refreshments: Af-
 ter which, departing *February* the seventh, he ar-
 rived at *Arguin* the fourteenth; and landed his
 Troops with such Diligence, that the *Dutch* being
 surpris'd, had no Time to throw-up Retrench-
 ments, or to spoil the Cisterns. He immediately sent
 his Grenadiers under the *Sieur de Rambures* to se-
 cure the great Cistern, and see what occasioned the
 great Fire they saw near the Fort. The Officer
 returned at Night, and brought Word, the Cif-
 tern was untouched; that they had found no
 advanced Guard, and that the Flames were occa-
 sioned by the *Dutch*, who had set Fire to the
Moor Village under the Fort.

THE fifteenth, at Day-break, the Troops ad- The Fort at-
 vanced in one Column to the Fort, and incamped tacked.
 within Cannon-Shot behind a Curtain, or Bank
 of Sand, where the *Sieur Rigaudiere* had incamp-
 ed the Year before. He dispatched some Men at
 the same Time to take Possession of the little
 Cistern, and went himself to chuse a proper Place
 for erecting a Battery. By the Way, he per-
 ceived a Body of *Moors* approaching the little
 Cistern, which obliged him to detach the *Sieur*
Tremigan with fifteen Grenadiers to sustain his
 Captain; but this Officer found at his coming-
 up that the *Moors* were repulsed. The Cisterns
 were full of good Water, which not a little fa-
 cilitated the Success of the Siege. At four, in
 the Afternoon, the Troops incamped in two
 Lines, in a Place covered from the Fort, which
 made a violent Fire. The sixteenth, the *Sieur*
de la Ruë, with all the Boats of the Squadron,
 took Possession of a little Creek to the South-
 West of the Isle near the Camp, convenient to
 land the Provisions and Necessaries for the Camp.
 The same Evening the *Sieur Salvart* made Trial
 of some Field-Pieces of a new Model, and found
 they carried beyond the Fort. In the Night, the
Sieur Belugard was employed in raising the Bat-
 tery. The seventeenth, the *Moors* made a Sally
 at eight in the Morning, and dividing into
 two Bodies, marched to attack the Cisterns, se-
 conded by the Fire from the Fort; but were re-
 puls'd by the *French*, with the Loss of one Man
 killed, and one wounded.

THE same Day, the *Sieur Salvart* sent two The Governor
 armed Sloops, commanded by the *Sieurs Dupuis* summoned.
 and *Curtois*, to cruise to the North of the Isle,

^a As to Water, he alledges, that they might have been easily supplied from the *Sanaga*.
ubi supra, p. 139, & seqq.

^b *Labat*,

Labat.

1724.

and cut off the Communication of the Fort with a the Continent. The eighteenth, the *French* worked so hard, that the Batteries of Cannon and Mortars were in a Condition to play on the nineteenth early. The same Day, the *Sieur Salvart* sent a Drum with a Letter to the Governor to surrender the Place; who desiring a Day's Time to consider of it, the *Sieur Salvart* employed the Interim in perfecting his Batteries. The twentieth, the *Sieur de St. Pierre*, in the Disguise of a Drum, being sent to receive the Governor's Answer, in order to make such Observations as a common Soldier could not do, another Day's Respite was desired; but the counterfeit Drummer was sent back to tell the Governor, he must surrender immediately, or the Batteries would fire. The Answer was, that he would hang himself, sooner than be guilty of such Cowardice, and that he would defend himself as well as he could.

The Fort
surrendered.

ON this the General gave Order to the Batteries to fire, which they did so briskly, that at the third Bomb, the *Dutch* hung-out the white Flag, and beat a Parley. The General sent the *Sieurs Belugard* and *Barilly* to know their Intentions, who found they demanded forty-eight Hours to resolve: But this Proposal being rejected, they delivered the *Sieurs le Riche* and *de Vaux*, whom they had Prisoners, and sent Hostages to regulate the Articles of Capitulation; which were, first, That they should have leave to march out with their Baggage: And, secondly, That they should be paid the Wages, due to them by the *Dutch West-India Company*, out of the Effects left in the Fort. As soon as these Articles were signed, *M. Salvart* advanced at the Head of his Troops to the Fort, and was met by the Governor, who presented him the Keys; but as the Gate was walled up, the *French* were forced to use Ladders to enter, till it was cleared. *M. Salvart* left the *Sieur de le Motte*, Governor, with his Company for a Garrison, a Fort Major, Store-Keeper, three Clerks, and a Surgeon: After which, reembarking his Troops, he sailed for *Portendic*, where he arrived March the first, 1724^a.

SECT. IV.

Settlement of Portendic.

Road of Portendic. Directions for going-in. Seasons at this Place. Dutch Fort: Protected by the Moors. Its Description. Razed by the French. Rebuilt and burnt. Second Settlement, Fort Louis. Third Settlement, Fort St. Joseph.

Fort St. Peter. Fourth Settlement, the Isle of Goree: Taken by the Dutch: By the English: By the French. Observations of the Longitude, of the Latitude. Pendulum, Barometer, Tides. Fifth Settlement, Joalla. Sixth, Albrede. Seventh, Bintan, or Vintain. Eighth, Bissos.

PORTENDIC, or rather *Porto d'Addi*, called, ^{Road of Portendic.} by the *Moors*, *Joura*^b, is a Bay situated about half Way between *Arguin* and *Sanaga*. The

Middle of it lies in eighteen Degrees six Minutes North Latitude. It is sheltered by two great Sand-Banks, on which there are but two or three Fathom Water, and which join the main Land: Between these lies a Channel about seventy or eighty Fathom broad, and from five to seven deep. The Bay has from four to six Fathom Water, unequal Soundings, and dangerous Riding for a great Part of the Year from the Violence of the Sea. This Road is subject to another Inconvenience, that it is hard to find the right Channel, if a Ship, coming from the West, chance to miss her Latitude: For in coming from the South, it is easier known, there being no Bay or Creek of any Note between the Mouth of the *Sanaga* and *Portendic*, but all a broken Coast, with little Risings; till within three Leagues of this last Place, when the Land sinks and forms a level Shore, with a small Creek, called *Little Portendic*. To the North of this are some Eminences, which form the South Point of the Road of *Great Portendic*. The Course is to keep North one Fourth North-East for three Leagues, when you are abreast of the South Point of the Road^c.

To the North of the above-mentioned ^{Directions for going in.} Eminences you find a low even Shore for about three Leagues, in the Middle of which are three Trees placed equidistant from each other; and farther North one by itself, with two round Hills, which look like two Ships under Sail. These are the best Land-Marks, if you come from the Southward; but if from the West, they are not so easily distinguished, because the Land lies low, and because the Shoals prevent your sailing near Shore. To the East and West of *Portendic*, at five Leagues Distance, you find eight or nine Fathom Water; at half a League's Distance seven Fathom, when you meet a Bank lying North-West by West, and West North-West, which has but three Fathom and an half. It is true, to the South of the Road there are ten or twelve little Eminences, and that the Land to the North of these appears green and even, like a Copse, or

^a Labat, p. 224 to 230.

^b Or *Júra*, in *Labat*, *Gioura*. This is the same with *Penba*, or *Pensa*, called *Rasalgat*; which, according to *Barbot* in his Description of *Guinea*, p. 531, lies seven Leagues to the South of the seven Mountains, and forty-five Leagues North of the *Sanaga*. Here, in his Map too, he says, the *Dutch* trade for *Gum-Arabic*, since they lost *Arguin*.

^c *Labat*, ubi supra, p. 212, & seqq.

ATLANTIC or WESTERN OCEAN

Tanit

Paps of Portendic

Salt Ponds

Portendic
Penia or Portud Uddi

Cabo de Arjenas

Little Portendic

Tia

Ganar

Great Palmito or Mast boom

Hara

Enguerbel

Rouen

Dombo

Enguagnet

Ender

Lake of Pania Fuli

Nayra

the Defarte

Sanaga

Sanaga

Sanaga

Sanaga

Sanaga

Sanaga

Sanaga

Sanaga

Sanaga

Sanaga

Sanaga

Sanaga

Sanaga

Sanaga

Sanaga

Sanaga

Sanaga

Marigot or Channel of the Maringoins

Little Palmito

Guaxare

Marigot of Bel River

Guilacar

L. S^t Louis

P. of Barbary
Bar of the Sanaga

Biyurt or Bihurt



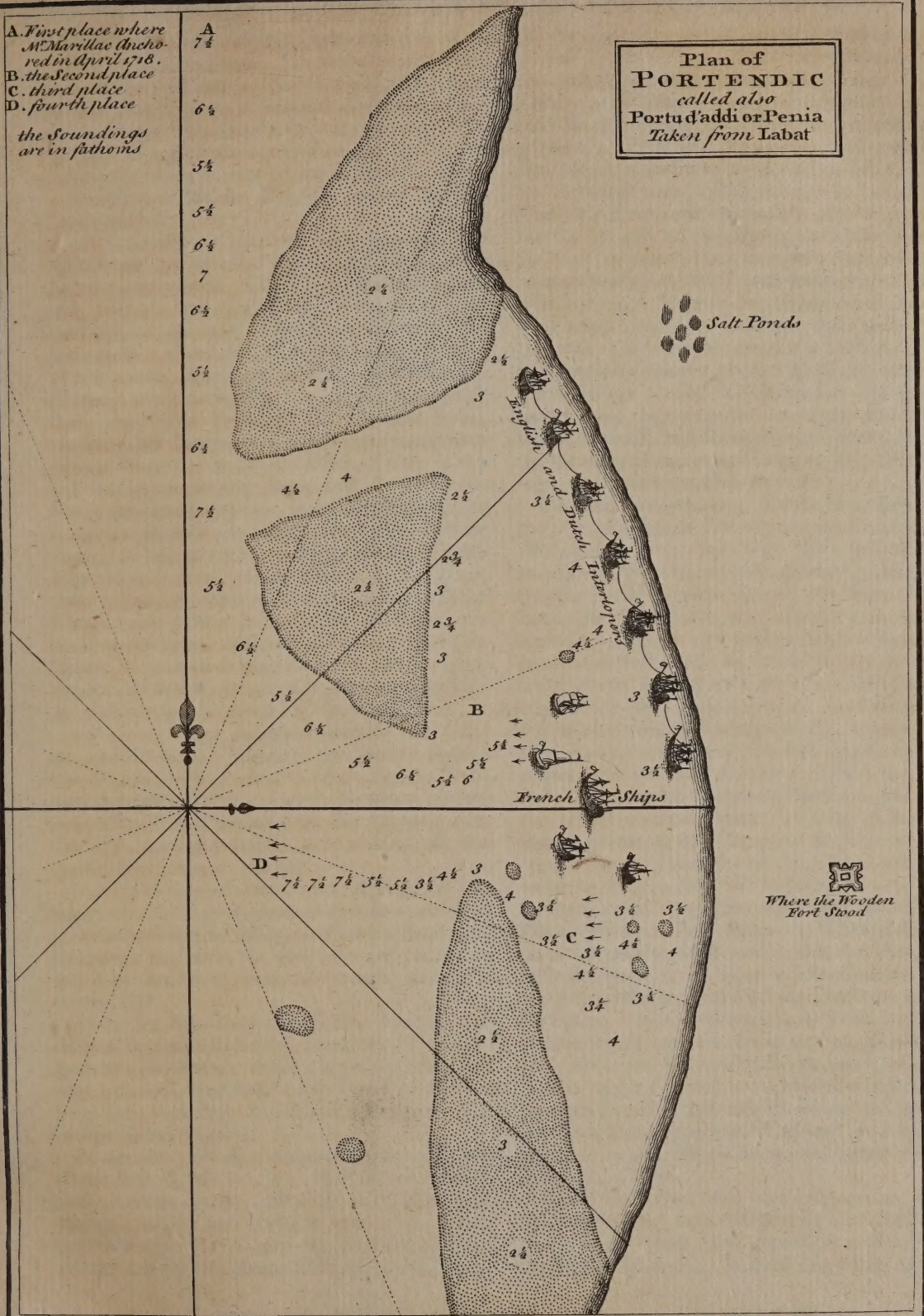
Scale, Marine Leagues.



A. First place where
McMarillac Ancho-
red in April 1718.
B. the Second place
C. third place
D. fourth place

the Soundings
are in fathoms

Plan of
PORTENDIC
called also
Portu d'addi or Penia
Taken from Labat



Underwood, with a Palm-Tree on a Point about a League within Land. To know these Marks, it is necessary to keep a Man at the Mast-Head, at which Height he will discover a Salt-Pit, like a Lake, about two hundred Paces from the Sea-Shore. It is proper, in approaching the Road of *Portendic*, to keep sounding carefully with a Boat a-head till you find the Channel, and are sure you have passed it ^a.

Seasons at
Portendic.

IN *November*, *December*, and *January*, the Winds here are North-West, and bring so great a Swell with them, that Ships have sometimes lost three or four Cables in a Night, and must have driven ashore, if they had not had fresh Cables ready. The safest Way is to moor the Ship North-East and South-West. In *February*, *March*, *April*, and *May*, the Winds commonly blow from Shore from Sun-rise till near Noon, when the Sea-Breeze generally blows from North North-West to the North-West. This is the best Season for trading here, and the Time the Interlopers usually come. Some Days before the Change or Full of the Moon, these Breezes blow strong, so that no Boats could go ashore, if each Ship did not moor on the North of the Road, with a small Anchor of two or three hundred Pound, and a three Inch Cable, of about one hundred Fathom, fastened ashore. The Cable should be furnished with Buoys to keep it up, and for the Boat to know it in going and coming; for Oars are useless when the Sea runs high.

IN *June*, *July*, *August*, *September*, and *October*, which is the Time of the stormy Season, the Winds at West South-West, South-West, and sometimes South, render this Road intirely inaccessible for all Vessels; the Sea running over the Bar Mountains high, and making all Approach dangerous and terrible.

THE Road of *Portendic* has another Defect, that it has no fresh Water, but what is gotten at a Distance from the Shore, and both difficult and dangerous to fetch; so that they are obliged to buy it of the *Moors*, who sell it dear, though it be very bad.

To make some Amends, the Bay abounds with Fish of several Kinds; as, *Darados*, *Sales*, *Pargues*, and old Wives; so that the Ships, which ride here, are well provided. The *Dutch* often sent Ships here with Salt, to take-in a Cargo of Fish for the *Guinea Coast* ^b.

Dutch Fort.

It has been already mentioned, that when the *Dutch* lost *Arguin* in 1721, they retired to *Portendic*, where, by the Assistance of Vessels from *Holland*, which had brought over *Reers*, they built a wooden Fort, under the Protection of the *Moors*; and by this Means still kept their Footing

in the Country, much to the Prejudice of the *French Trade*. *Reers*, as is before related ^c, by his Influence with *Alisbandora*, Chief of the *Moors*, found Means to repossess himself of *Arguin* in 1722, still preserving his Settlement at *Portendic*. The *Sieur Rigaudiere* having miscarried in his Expedition to *Arguin* in 1723, sailed for *Portendic* with a Design to expel the *Dutch* from that Place, and anchored, *March* 4, opposite the Village of the *Moors*; to whom he sent the *Sieur Bôth* in a Boat to inform them he came peaceably to renew the Treaty made with *Alisbandora* in 1717. On this two *Moors* swam aboard, who acquainted the General, that *Alisbandora* lay with his Army at two Days Distance; and that the *Dutch* having quitted the Fort, it was in the Possession of their Countrymen. As it was near Night, they promised to return next Day, which they did; and *Ibrahim*, one of them, knowing the *Sieur Brûe*, expressed great Joy, confirming what he said the Day before.

ON this it was resolved, that the *Sieur Brûe* and the *Sieur Rigaudiere* should enter the Road in the *Marechal d'Estrees*, with some Boats well armed, to begin a Negotiation with *Bovali* ^d, Master of the Port, and Commander of the Fort. The sixth, the *Sieur Bôth* went ashore, and having brought on board two *Moors*, sent by *Bovali* to demand a Hostage for his safe Coming, the *Sieur le Berg* was sent. *Bovali* could not tell how to express his Joy at the Sight of the *Sieur Brûe*, whom he called his Father; saying, that his Arrival made him forget all the ill Usage he had received from the *Sieur Duval* ^e. The *Sieur Brûe* took Advantage of this good Disposition, to renew the Treaty on these Terms: 1. That *Alisbandora* should restore to the Company the Fort of *Portendic*, now in Possession of the *Moors*, with Liberty to settle a *French* Garison in it. 2. That he should recal the *Moors* who were then in the *Dutch* Garison at Fort *Arguin*. 3. That he should, on all Occasions, assist and protect the *French* in their Commerce. 4. That he should neither sell, nor suffer his People to sell, any Gum but to the Company. In Consideration of these Articles, they engaged, that the Company should send every Year two Ships with Goods for the Gum-Trade, each Quintal of Gum to weigh seven hundred Pound: And should also pay to *Alisbandora* and *Bovali*, the usual Customs, or Presents, formerly paid. This Treaty was signed *March* the sixth, 1723 ^f.

THE same Day, the *Sieur Rigaudiere*, with six Officers and twenty Soldiers, took Possession of the Fort, which they found in a very disadvantageous Situation. It stood in a saltish Marsh,

^a Labat, p. 214, & seq. before, p. 9. e.

^b Ibid. p. 216, & seq. Ibid. p. 156, & seqq.

^c P. II. c.

^d Or, *Abû ali*.

^e See

five

five hundred Toifes (or *French Fathom*) to the East of the *Moors* Village near the Shore; and two hundred East of the Fort in a Bottom was another Village, both containing about three or four hundred Inhabitants. It was built of Wood, consisting of an Inclosure of double Planks, four Foot and an half high on the Inside, and eight without. The Bottom of this Pallisado was strengthened with double Beams, and the Top with single ones, so close as to be Musket-Proof. This Fence had, every three Foot, triangular Battlements, like those of the *French* Centry-Boxes; and the Top was secured by Iron Spikes, to prevent getting over it. Each Angle of this Fort had two Embrasures for as many Cannon: Yet they found but five mounted on the wooden Platforms, which were filled up with Earth and Stone-Work. In the Middle was a large wooden House, containing Rooms and Ware-Houses, for the Garison. The Fort was a Square of two Toifes each Front; and surrounded with two Ditches of six Foot broad, and six deep, each divided by a narrow Bank, and half full of stinking Water.

Razed by the
French.

ON a Council held, it was resolved, for several Reasons, to keep Possession of this Fort; the principal of which was to preserve it from falling into the Hands of the *English*, who had been lately treating with *Bovali* for Leave to settle here. The *Sieur Rigaudiere* named the *Sieur Marion* for Governor, much against the the *Sieur Brüe's* Inclination, who knew he was of too hot a Temper to deal with the *Moors*. This Post was given *Marion* to make him amends for the Government of *Arguin*, which had been promised him, if taken; and his Salary was settled the same as if at *Arguin*, being ten thousand and forty-eight Livres fixed, and two thousand one hundred more for his Table. His Garison consisted of thirty-two Whites, including a Soldier's Wife, and six black Slaves. His Commission was signed *March* the ninth, and the same Day the *Sieur Brüe* regulated with *Bovali* several Articles for supplying the Fort. But soon after the Expedition to *Arguin* being laid aside for that Time, the *Sieur Marion* (who did not like his Situation at *Portendic*) seeing his Hopes by that Means disappointed, earnestly pressed to be recalled: On which the *Sieur Brüe*, then Director-General, sent the *Sieur Landouine* to sail to *Portendic*, appointing the *Sieur de l'Escaude* to succeed *Marion*. But when *Landouine* arrived at *Portendic*, April the fifteenth, 1723, he found the whole Garison so discontented with the Place, that no Body would accept the Command, or consent to stay on any Terms what-

ever: So that the *Sieur Landouine* was obliged to take them on board, after demolishing the Fort, and nailing up the Cannon; a Proceeding that greatly disoblged *Bovali* and the *Moors*, and was very prejudicial to the Company's Interest ^a.

THAT the *Dutch* erected a new Fort here, appears from the Relation of the *Sieur Salvart's* second Expedition to *Arguin* in 1724. After his taking this Place, he sailed for *Portendic*, where he arrived *March* the first, and sent his Boat to examine a proper Place to make a Descent. The Enemy fired from the Fort, and from a Battery of five Guns on the Shore, opposite the Fort: But the *Sieur Salvart* landing his Troops in a little Bay a League to the North-Weft of the Fort, the *Dutch* set Fire to it, and abandoned it, though *Alifhandora* lay two Leagues distant with six hundred *Moors*, and only waited for a Reinforcement to assist them. This Fort was of Wood, with eight Points in Form of a Star, and fifty Foot square within. It was situated near the old one, demolished in 1723. Since this the *French* have only a Factory here, dependent on the Fort of *Arguin* ^b.

Rebuilt and
burnt.

Second Settlement, Fort Louis.

THE second *French* Settlement on that Coast, ^{Fort St. Louis.} is that of Fort St. Louis on the Isle of *Sanaga*, which lies just within the Mouth of the River of the same Name, being the Residence of their Director-General, and the principal Seat of the Company ^c. It is situated to Advantage, though too small, and is their oldest Settlement on this Coast. *Barbot* represents it as a Place wholly unfortified, but by Pallisados of Clap-Boards and Mud-Walls, and only defended by three small Ranges of Iron Guns, being fifteen or sixteen in Number ^d. *Labat* says, there remain only four old Towers of the ancient Building, of good Stone-Work, covered with Tiles. It has been since strengthened with Walls, and has about thirty Cannon mounted, with a Garison suitable to the Place ^e. According to the first Author, *James Booker*, Esq; Agent-General of the Royal African Company at *Gambra*, January the first, 1692 ^f, took it from the *French*, who had been fifty Years in Possession of it, Mr. *des Moulins* the Governor surrendering without Opposition. Mr. *Booker* found only fifteen Guns mounted, and gave it the Name of *William and Mary* Fort.

LABAT affirms in one Place, that this Place never changed its Masters ^g; yet a few Pages after acknowledges, that it was surpris'd once by

^a *Labat*, p. 166 to 206.
in our Account of the *Sanaga*.
cidental, vol. 2. p. 230.

^b *Ibid*. p. 206 to 232.

^c *Barbot's* Description of *Guinea*, p. 18.

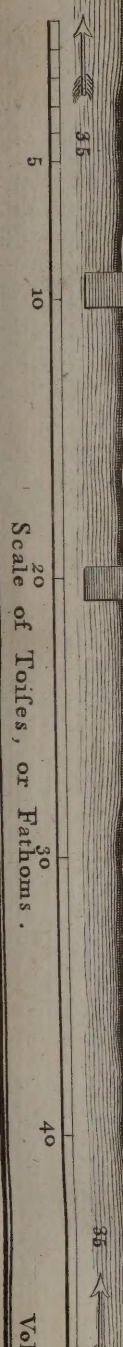
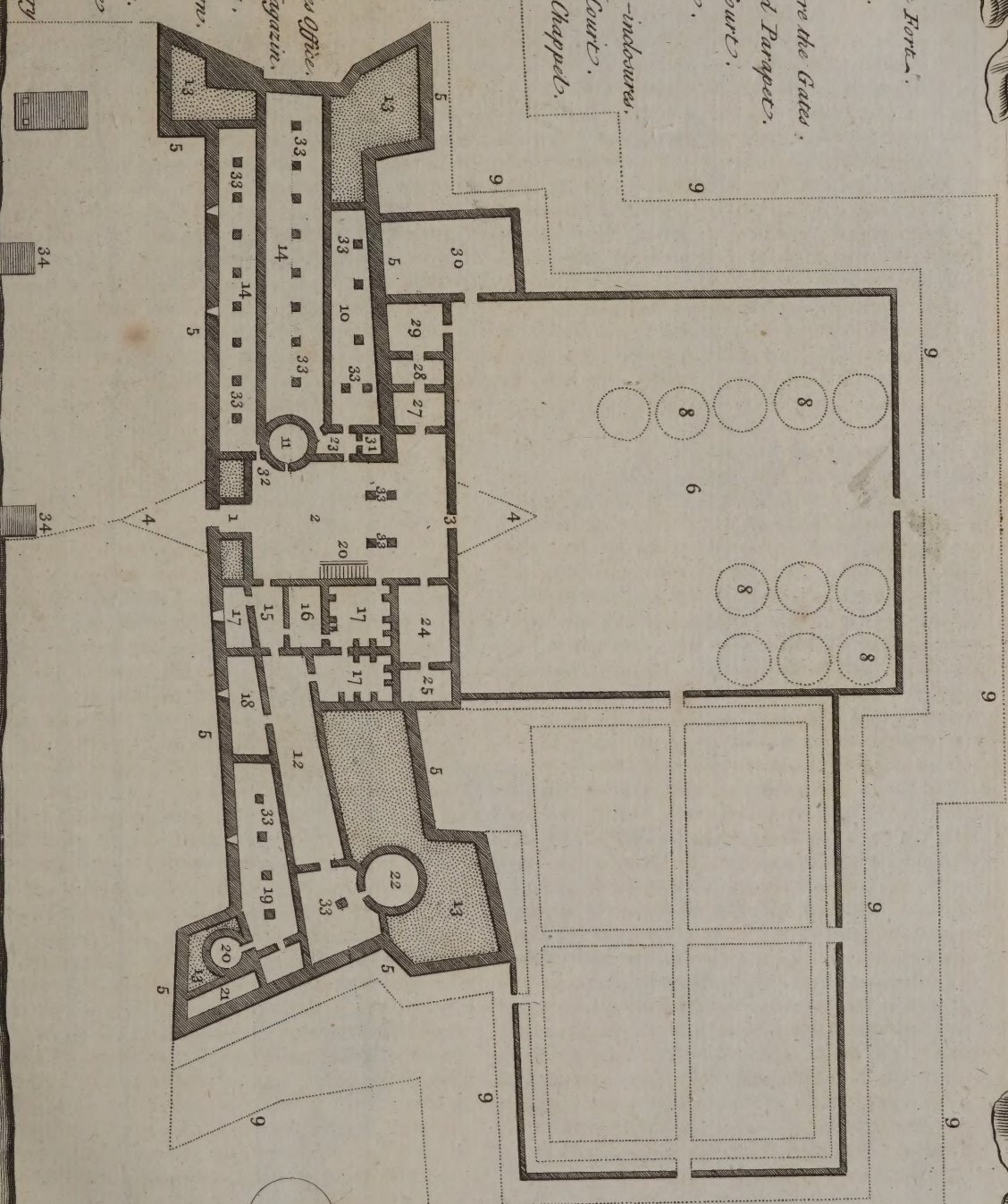
^d *Barbot*, *ubi supra*, p. 483.

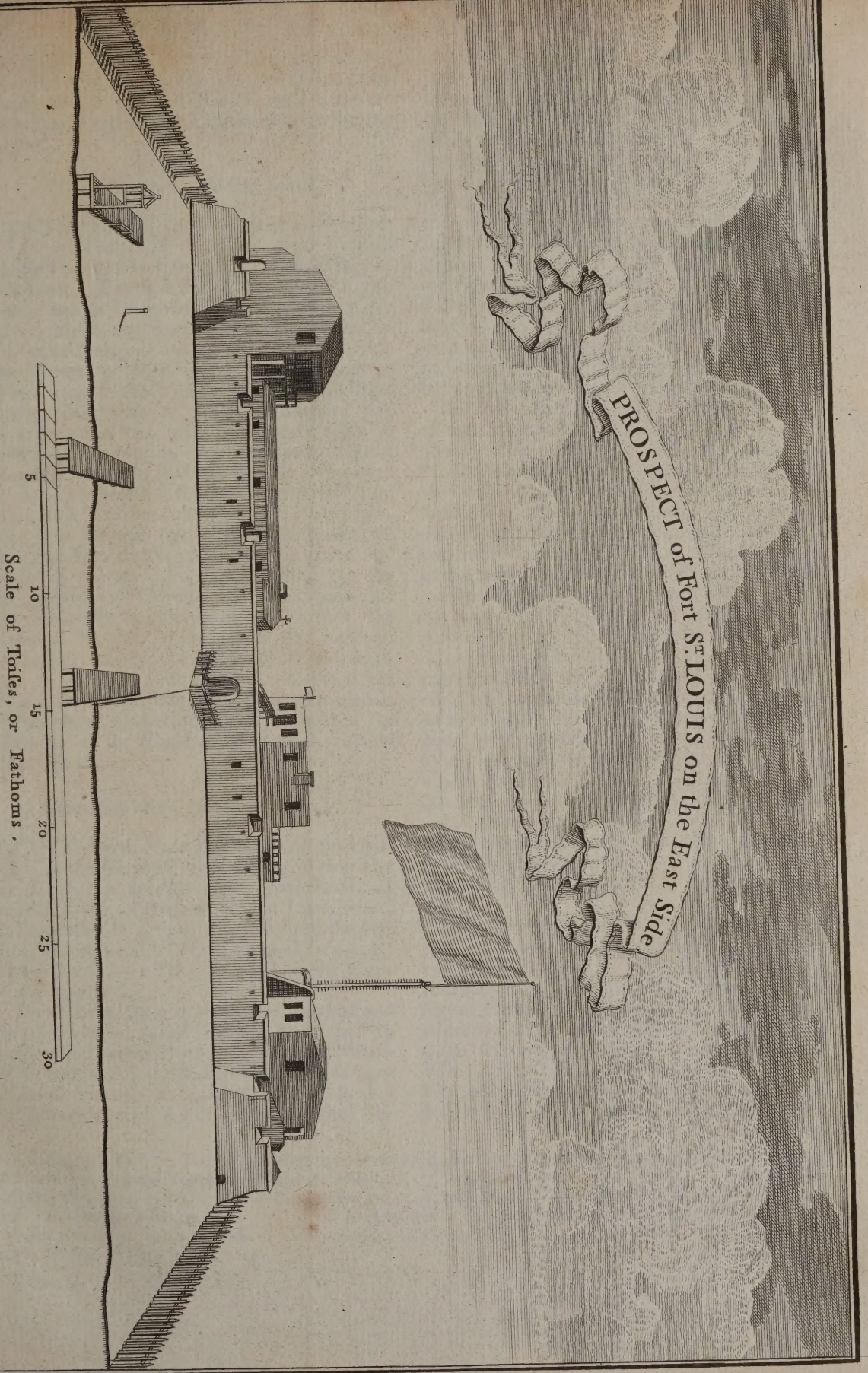
^e A Description of it will be given hereafter

^f *Labat*, *Afrique Oc-*
^g *Labat*, *ubi supra*, vol. 4. p. 108.

PLAN of Fort S^T. LOUIS on the Isle of SANAGA

1. Entrance of the Fort.
2. Great Court.
3. Back Gate.
4. Palisades before the Gates.
5. Chief Wall and Parapet.
6. Great Bas-Court.
7. Little Garden.
8. Gun Sheds.
9. Two Palisade-enclosures.
10. Little inclosed Court.
11. Tower under y^e Chappell.
12. Another Court or Moat.
13. Four Solid Bastions.
14. Captivieries, or Slave-holds.
15. Keeper of y^e Store Office.
16. Entrance to y^e Magazin.
17. The Magazin.
18. Magazin for Iron.
19. The Cellar.
20. Powder-Room.
21. Cavity under the places.
22. Magazin for Twenty





the *English*, and that they were in actual Possession a five or six Months: But adds, that before they could fortify it, and gain over the Natives, it was attacked and retaken by Captain *Bernard* in the *Leger* ^a.

Third Settlement, Fort St. Joseph.

Fort St. Joseph.

THE third *French* Settlement is the Fort and Factory of *St. Joseph*, three hundred Leagues up the River *Sanaga*, near the Village of *Mankanet*. The first *French* Settlement of this Name was at *Dramanet*, a little higher up the River, which was made by the *Sieur Brûe*, in his second Voyage in 1699. But *Labat* says, that the *Marbûts* or *Moors* of this Town finding the *French* engross the Trade, soon repented their having contributed to that Establishment; and by under-hand Arts, assisted by the *English* ^b, so prejudiced the *Negros*, that they rose in great Numbers, and invested the Fort at *Dramanet*: So that the *French* finding that Post untenable, set it on Fire, and embarking on the River, got, after great Hazards, safe to *St. Louis*, leaving all their Stores to the *Negros*. This happened December the twenty-third, 1702. In 1713, the *Sieur Richebourg*, Governor of *Goree*, made the new Settlement at *Mankanet*, which bears the Name of Fort *St. Joseph*, and is well fortified. Dependent on this Establishment is the small Fort of *St. Peter* near *Kaniûra*, on the River *Falema* in the Kingdom of *Galam*, which last is of the greater Importance, as it commands the Entrance of the Kingdom of *Bambûk*, rich in Gold Mines ^c.

Fort St. Peter.

Fourth Settlement, the Isle of Goree.

Isle of Goree.

THE fourth *French* Settlement on this Coast is the Isle and Fort of *Goree*; so called by the *Dutch*, on account of its good Road, or from a Town in *Zealand* of the same Name. But according to *Barbot*, it is called, by the Natives, *Barzaguiche* ^d: And in *Reynold's* Voyage, is represented as a Place of Trade by the Name of *Besaguiaiche* ^e.

THE Isle of *Goree* is about four hundred and twenty Toise or *French* Fathom long, and an hundred and twenty broad ^f. It lies North North-West, and South South-East, within Cannon-Shot of the Continent. It is almost inaccessible, being surrounded with Rocks ^g, except a small Bay

^a *Labat*, p. 126. ^b These must have been the *English* on the *Gambra*, who trade with those People: But *Labat* produces no Vouchers for what he asserts.

^c *Labat*, *ubi supra*, vol. 4. p. 23. ^d See his Description of *Guinea*, p. 20. ^e See before, vol. 1. p. 242. a. ^f About two *English* Miles in Compass.

^g Inclosed with a Ridge of black round Pebbles and Stones. *Ibid.*

^h *Labat*, *ubi supra*, vol. 4. p. 106. ⁱ *Barbot* and *Labat*, *ubi supra*. ^k *Barbot*, *ibid.* ^l See *Loyer*, Voyage d'*Issny*, 1701, p. 41.

and took Possession of it for the *French Sanaga* a Company; concluding a Treaty of Alliance and Commerce with the Negro Kings of *Rufisco*, *Joal*, and *Porto d'ali*, on the same Footing with those of the *Dutch*, when they held *Goree*. At his Return to *France*, his Conduct was approved by the Court, and in 1678 he was sent back to *Goree*, with Presents to the Negro Kings, to confirm them in the *French* Interest. By the Peace at *Nimeguen*, concluded the same Year, the *French* remained Possessors of their Conquests on the Coast of *Africa*, and caused the lower Fort to be repaired on the old Foundations; raising the Curtains and demy Bastions sixteen Foot high, calling it *Fort Vermandois* ^a.

Dutch Attempts.

THE *Dutch*, in 1679, made some Attempts to recover *Goree*. They first sent a Ship of Force, called the *Castle of Carossel*, commanded by the *Sieur Hubert*; with Orders to surprise *Goree*, and all the *French* Settlements on the Coast: But unhappily for *Hubert's* Design, *du Cassé*, with his Squadron, was there before him. That Commander finding his Endeavours to make the *Dutchman* withdraw by fair Means ineffectual; and that he secretly practised with the *Negros* to stir them up to a Revolt, was obliged to seize his Ship, and send the Crew to *Elmina*. Another *Dutch* Ship, which came with the same Views, had the Prudence to retire on the first Warning. Soon after this, the *Sieur Hopsac*, formerly Governor of *Goree*, appeared on the Coast in a large Vessel, to instigate the *Negros* to rise against the *French*, which they did at *Porto d'ali* and *Joal*, plundering the Factories: But *du Cassé* returning seasonably from the *Gambra* preserved *Goree*, and made such quick Reprisals, that he soon brought the *Negro* Kings to sue for Peace ^b. In 1697, the *Sieur Brûe* arriving at *Goree* found the two Forts in a wretched Condition. He repaired them in the best Manner Time would allow, mounting the higher Fort of *St. Michael* with twenty-four Cannon; and the lower of *St. Francis* with twenty-eight: So that at present the Place is almost impregnable ^c.

Observations of

THIS Island is famous for the Observations made there in 1682 by *Messieurs des Hayes*, *Varin*, and *du Gloss*; Members of the Royal Academy of Sciences at *Paris*, who were sent, by *Louis* the Fourteenth, for that Purpose. They observed several Emerisions of *Jupiter's* first Satellite, two of which having been observed at the Observatory at *Paris*, the Difference of Time resulting from the first was one Hour seventeen Minutes

The Longitude,

^a *Labat*, ubi supra, vol. 4. p. 113, & seqq.

of *Goree* were taken by *Mr. Booker*, the *English* General at *Gambra*. Fort *St. Michael* then mounted twenty-eight Guns, *Mr. Felix*, the Governor, surrendering at Discretion: And that it was retaken by the *French*, 1693, who rebuilt *St. Michael's* Fort. See his Description of *Guinea*, p. 424.

^c See his Description of *Guinea*, p. 20.

in the *Recueil d'Observat. fait en plusieurs*. Voyages, Folio, *Paris* 1693.

a thirty-four Seconds; and from the second, one Hour seventeen Minutes forty Seconds. Whence the Meridian Difference between *Goree* and *Paris* is nineteen Degrees twenty-five Minutes. And as the Place of Observation was about five Minutes more East than the West Point of *Cape Verde*, that Point must therefore lie nineteen Degrees thirty Minutes West of *Paris*, or thirty Minutes East of the Meridian of *Ferro*.

THE Latitude of *Goree* was taken from a great Latitude, b Number of Altitudes of the Sun, and the fixed Stars; among the rest the Sun's solstitial Altitude, *June* the twenty-first, which was eighty-one Degrees ten Minutes fifty-two Seconds, whence the Latitude resulted fourteen Degrees, thirty-nine Minutes, fifty-one Seconds: But Allowance being made for the Instrument, they determined it fourteen Degrees forty Minutes, omitting the Difference of a few Seconds. The most Western Point of *Cape Verde* being three Minutes more North than *Goree*, consequently its Latitude must be fourteen Degrees forty-three Minutes. Hence the Latitude of fourteen Degrees twenty-five Minutes, given of the Cape by *Barbot* for exact ^d, must be wrong, as well as that of *Goree*, which he makes to be fourteen Degrees fifteen Minutes.

THEY found the Length of the Pendulum ^{Pendulum,} there to be thirty-six Inches six Lines five Ninths, ^{Barometer.} which were two Lines short of what they found it at *Paris*; and three Fourths of a Line shorter than *Mr. Richer* observed it at *Cayenne* in *America*. From *March* the thirty-first, to *June* the fourth, they never remarked the Mercury to rise higher in the Barometer than twenty-seven Inches three Lines three Fourths; so that its Variation was only six Lines, which is little different from what it is at one Season at the Royal Academy; although in the Course of a Year the Variation is from twenty-seven Inches two Lines, to twenty-eight Inches and an half. They usually observed, that the Barometer was lowest at *Goree*, when the Thermometer was highest; and that the former generally rose from two to four Lines higher in the Night, and altered more from Morning to Evening, than from Evening to Morning ^e.

THE Variation of the Needle at *Goree* is un-^{Variation,} certain, differing in different Parts of this little Isle from one to fourteen Degrees, but always declining to the North-West, as had been often observed. The Cause of this has been ascribed to some Mines of Iron, the Marks of which appear in several Stones like Iron-Drofs. These be-

^b *Barbot* says, that *February* the fourth, 1692, the Forts of *Goree* were taken by *Mr. Booker*, the *English* General at *Gambra*. Fort *St. Michael* then mounted twenty-eight Guns, *Mr. Felix*, the Governor, surrendering at Discretion: And that it was retaken by the *French*, 1693, who rebuilt *St. Michael's* Fort. See his Description of *Guinea*, p. 424.

^c *Labat*, ubi supra, p. 116.

^e See *Voyages au Cape Verde*, &c. p. 65, & seqq.

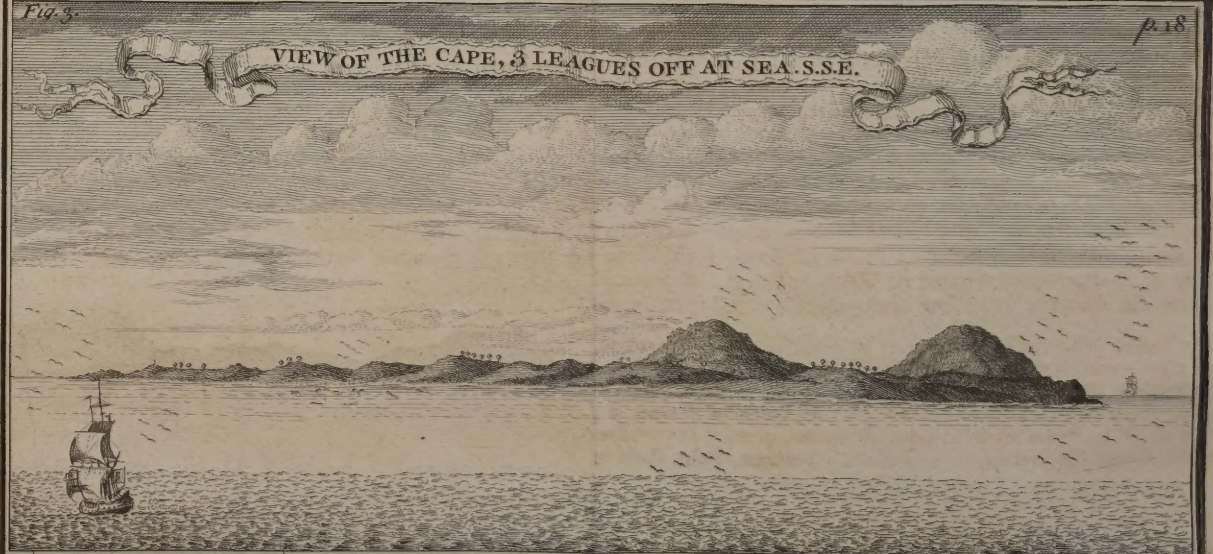
PLAN OF THE ISLAND OF GORÉE

p. 17



Explanation

S. Bafire Sculp.



ing applied near the Needle of the Compass, particularly if the Glass be removed, caused a visible Motion in it; as also to a Spring of Mineral Water, which, distilling from the Rock Drop by Drop, yields near a Hoghead in three Days. The Pilots find no Variation of the Needle in the Road at *Goree*.

Tides at
Goree.

THEY observed the highest and lowest Tides here to be a Day or two after the Full, and after the Change of the Moon. The Difference of the Tides is about five Foot, rarely rising one or two Foot higher, except in Winds blowing off Sea.

Fifth Settlement, Joalla, or Joal.

Joalla Fac-
tory.

THE fifth French Settlement is the Factory of *Joalla*. This has nothing remarkable, but the Trade, which is carried-on here chiefly for Slaves, Hides, Teeth, and Wax.

ACCORDING to *Barbot*, this Town is seated on the *Rio de la Gracia*, which divides the Kingdoms of *Porto d'ali* and *Joalla*. There is a Bar at the Mouth of it, which renders it unnavigable, but for small Barks and Canoes. Ships ride in the Road in five and six Fathom. A League to the Northward of the Town are some Shoals opposite a white sandy Point, called, by the French, *la Pointe Blanche*; and by the Portuguese, *Fazulcho*. To the South of it, three Leagues out at Sea, are the Shoals, called *Baixas de Domingo Ramos*. Two Leagues to the North-West is a Ridge of small Rocks under Water, called *Baixo de Barboçim*. On the South-Side of the Town of *Joalla* runs another small River, called *Rio das Ostres*; or, *The Oyster River*. At *Joalla*, the French have a Factory, and from hence to *Rufisco* there is a Road by Land, through the Villages on the Coast ^a.

Sixth Settlement, Albreda.

Albreda Fac-
tory.

THE sixth is the Factory of *Albreda* on the North-Side of the *Gambra*, almost opposite to *James's Fort*. It was established by the *Sieur Brûe* in 1698, the French being then in Possession of *James's Fort*, and having the Command of the River: But this latter being restored by the Peace of *Ryswick*, the French remained in Possession of *Albreda* ^b.

THE French, in 1717, were obliged to abandon it, by the Violence and Extortions of the King of *Bar*, having no Fort to defend themselves there. The *Sieur Brûe* sent the *Sieur de Sains*, formerly Governor of *Goree*, to complain of this Injustice to the King, who denied the Fact; so that the Factory was restored, though with some Pre-

cautions; and the King of *Bar* finding the Company about to establish a Factory at *Bintan*, (or *Vintain*) consented to whatever the French desired: So that the Factory at *Albreda* was resettled in its former Condition ^c. Mr. *Moore* informs us, that, *November* the seventeenth, 1730, this Factory was consumed by Fire ^d.

Seventh Settlement, Bintan, or Vintain.

THE seventh French Settlement is that of *Bintan* (or *Vintain*) on the River *Jerejes*, (called also *Vintain* and *St. Grigou*) discharges itself into the *Gambra*, on the South-Side, eight or ten Miles above *James's Fort*. The Factory of *Jerejes*, seven Leagues ^e higher-up, depends on it. Neither of these Places are fortified, nor need to be. The Trade is considerable. The *Sieur Brûe*, in a Journey he made over Land from *Albreda* to *Kacheo*, fixed his Eye on this as a proper Place for a Factory, and on his Return to *Sanaga*, in 1714, by a Treaty with the Emperor, or King of *Foigni*, he settled one here, *Anno* 1718 ^f.

THE Town or Village of *Bintan* is seated on the right Side of the River, on the Descent of a Hill, pleasantly shaded with Trees. There are a good Number of Houses built *a la Portugaise*, of which the chief is the English Factory. The Portuguese have a handsome Church; and the Place has been formerly more considerable than it is ^g. Mr. *Moore* says, the *Mohammedans* have a pretty Mosk here, with an Ostrich Egg at the Top; and that Provisions are cheap ^h.

Eighth Settlement, Bissos.

THE last French Settlement on this Coast, is *Bissos* Factory on the Isle of *Bissos*.

THIS Establishment was made under the Direction of the *Sieur Brûe*, in 1698, with the Consent of the King of that Country; but through the Opposition made by the Portuguese Governor of *Kacheo*, was abandoned in 1699, by Mr. *Cartaing*, whom the *Sieur Brûe* had appointed Chief there. This obliged the *Sieur Brûe* to make a second Voyage to re-establish it; but Differences arising with the Governor of *Kacheo*, the Affair was referred to the Court of *Portugal* ⁱ.

BARBOT says, that the Factory is inclosed with a Curtain, defended by six or eight Iron Guns; and that in the Year 1702, the French, for their better Security, erected a small Fort on an Isle near the Mouth of the River *Kacheo*, inclosed with a Curtain, and defended by eight Iron Guns. In 1694, a Negro Prince of this Country, was baptized at *Lisbon*, with great Pomp, and called *Emanuel* ^k.

^a *Barbot*, ubi supra, p. 24.

his Travels into the inland Parts of *Africa*, p. 51.

by Land from *Bintan*.

^b *Labat*, ubi supra, p. 294.

^c *Labat* says elsewhere, that it is but three Leagues

^d See the *Sieur Brûe's* Journey by Land to *Kacheo*, 1700, inserted hereafter.

^e *Labat*, ubi supra, vol. 5. p. 4; also 307, & seqq.

^f Travels into the Inlands of *Africa*, p. 74.

^g *Labat*, ibid. p. 89, & seqq.

^h *Barbot's* Description of *Guinea*, p. 428.

ABSTRACT of a VOYAGE to Lybia, particularly to the Kingdom of Sanaga,
on the River Niger.

By Claude Jannequin, *Sieur de Rochefort, a Native of Chaalons.*

Now first done from the French.

INTRODUCTION.

*Account of
the Work.*

THE Book, of which we are going to give a Remarks. For to say the Truth, the whole seems to be done in a very flight, superficial Manner: A Proof of which is, that, though by his own Account he failed above seventy Leagues up the *Sanaga*, yet he does not so much as set down the Name of one Place or Village on that River, nor indeed in any other Part of the Country; except those of *Terrier Rouge*, the End of his Journey, and *Biyurt*, where he landed. He is likewise so little exact, that he keeps no manner of Journal, and does not even mention the Date of his Return to *France*, only by marking in general in the Title, that it was in the Year 1639.

*Apology for
the Title.*

an Abstract, was printed at *Paris*, for *Charles Rouillard* in 1643, in Twelves; containing two hundred and twenty-eight Pages, in a large Letter, besides the Dedication, Preface, Contents, and Privilege, which take up twelve and a half more. Eight of these are employed in Compliments to his Patron, *Moufieur de Loyne*, who was Lord of *Ivy*, and one of the King's Grand Council. His Preface lies in a fourth Part of the Room, and consists of two Apologies: One for putting the *Sanaga* and *Cape de Verde*, within the Bounds of *Lybia*, which at the same Time he confesses lies at a great Distance from that Coast: Thus (to comply with Custom) he erred with his Eyes open, to follow the Steps of the Navigators, who, for two Centuries before, had called it *Maritime Lybia*, or the *Burnt Sands*: By which, we suppose, must be understood the *Sarrah*, or *Desart*, within whose Limits the Parts in Question are situate.

Bad Stile.

He seems better satisfied with the Propriety of making the River *Sanaga* the same with the *Niger*: For he offers no Defence, for that Imitation of the Moderns, although perhaps, it required one no less than the other.

His second Apology is for Want of Ornaments in Writing, as having never been instructed in the Rudiments thereof; but he promises, that the Fidelity of his Relation should atone for the Defects of his Stile. He tells the Reader that his Account of the Customs of the Negros consists of such curious Remarks, that he does not doubt to satisfy his Expectation. An Author who performs so much as this is certainly intitled to every Body's Indulgence; and he must be a very froward, ill-natured Mortal, who should snarl at the Person who made him a rich Present, only because it was not delivered with an elegant Speech.

His Character.

BUT we fear our Author has fallen short of his Promise; and that his Stile, though none of the most refined, is yet less exceptionable than his

WITH the *Sieur Jannequin's* Leave, it may be questioned, whether an Author who is so defective in his Geography of the Country he visits, can satisfy his Readers Expectation; and yet it must be confessed he has done better than could reasonably be expected from a common Soldier, if he had not promised so much himself: For his Remarks in general give a tolerable Light into the Customs of the Negros; and some of them are very particular as well as exact. This Tract is likewise recommendable, for being the first Voyage we meet with of the *French* up the *Sanaga*; and therefore proper to usher in our Account of their Voyages and Settlements along that River, where at this Time they had no Fort.

SECT. I.

The Author visits England. Sets out from Dieppe. Canary Isles. Sea Baptism: Farther Account of it. A Discipline to some. A Friar baptized. Cape Blanco. River Sanaga. Two Negro Ambassadors: Dismissed with Presents. Fort built. They trade up the Sanaga. Agreeable Prospect. King of this Country.

THE Author divides his Work into twenty-nine Chapters, preceded by a Sort of Introduction, wherein he gives an Account of his Motives for undertaking this Voyage. He accompanied

1637. accompanied M. *Bellevue*, sent by *Louis* the Thirteenth, Ambassador to *England*, to renew the Amity between the two Crowns. They landed at *Rye*, in *Suffex*, from whence they came to *London*, a City (says the Author) extremely magnificent, and superbly built; but *Jannequin* being young, and of a roving Disposition, after making a considerable Progress in learning *English*, left the Ambassador's Service to return to *France*, with an Intention to take the first Opportunity offered of going abroad. Walking one Morning upon the Key at *Dieppe*, and perceiving a Vessel of about two hundred Tons ready to sail, he enquired of some Monks where she was bound. They informed him she was designed for *Sanaga*, in *Africa*, near *Cape de Verde*, and perceiving by his Curiosity, that he had an Inclination to make the Voyage, the good Fathers, who, he says, probably thought him some wild Youth, who had abandoned his Parents, endeavoured, by many Arguments, to dissuade him from such a Design. *Jannequin*, who had already resolved, without heeding their Remonstrances, having informed himself where the Captain^a lived, went to offer his Service to him, in Quality of a Soldier for the Company; and the Captain, though a Stranger to him, finding he had some Capacity, accepted it, and made him his Clerk.

Sets out from *Dieppe*.

THEY set Sail from *Dieppe*, November the fifth, 1637^b; and lay several Days in the Road, to furnish themselves with some Necessaries for the Voyage. During this Time they had like to have been driven from their Anchors by a violent Storm; which drove ashore a Ship that rode near them, whose Crew were lost. The Wind, at length, turning fair, they set Sail, and in two Days reached *Ushant* and the *Sorlings*; where they met a second Storm, which lasted three Days, and carried away their Mizzen-Yard. When the Weather cleared up, they found they were about the Height of the *Azores*. Hereabouts their Ship had like to have been burnt, by the Carelessness of some drunken Soldiers setting Fire to a Cask of Brandy.

Canary Isles. SOON after they discovered *Palma*^d, one of the *Canary Isles*^e. The Man at the Top-Mast-Head gave Notice, that he discovered a Sail near the *Isles de Grosseur*^f, of about two hundred and fifty Ton, that steered towards the *Barbary Coast*. The Captain bore down for her, and found she was a Merchant-Man, bound from the *Canaries* to *Cartagena*, or *Alicant*.

THEY held on their Course, and, next Day,

1637. saw the *Pike* of *Teneriffe*^g. He describes the wonderful Tree at *Ferro* in the same Manner^h it has been already done, but not as an Eye-Witness: Also the Ceremony of Sea-Baptism; which we should not omit, if it was only in Deference to our Author, who considers it as a Curiosity fit to engage his Readers Attention; and, indeed, almost the only Occurrence to be met with in his Voyage.

THIS whimsical Ceremony has been in all Ages used by the Sailors, with great Strictnessⁱ and Formality, on their passing certain Places at Sea; such as the *Streights* of *Gibraltar*, the *Tropic* of *Cancer*, the *Line*, &c. And all Strangers, who never were at these Places before, are obliged to undergo it. The Pilot dresses himself in a Night-Gown, or Short-Cloak: Then, taking his Book of Charts in his Hand, he summons all those, who have never been that Voyage before, to appear; and making them take an Oath of Fidelity on the Book, that whenever they pass this Way, they shall keep up this ancient Custom, he causes a Man, who assists him for this Purpose, to give them each a Slap on the Neck with the Flat of a drawn Sword or Hanger. Then, after making them give a small Gratuity for the Poor, he leaves them to the Sailors, who dip them three Times in a Hoghead of Water, Head foremost; and often throw some Buckets of Water on them besides, to complete this Sea-Baptism. After which, you must give them some Bottles of Brandy, or Wine, for their Trouble. *Jannequin* says, no Body is excused from this Ceremony: For the Pilot told him, that the late King^j of *France*, going from *St. Malo* to *Rochelle*, and passing by a dangerous Channel, called the *Raz*, and seeing this Ceremony, asked, on what Maxim it was founded? and being informed, that it was a Custom observed from Time immemorial, he submitted to undergo it, as a laudable Practice, since the Dues exacted were appropriated as Alms to the Poor^k.

JANNEQUIN's Account of this Piece of Mummery being deficient in some Particulars, we shall take the Occasion to supply it from other Authors. The Ceremony of Sea-Baptism, used under the *Line*, is fully described by *Durret*: One Sailor blackens his Face; another makes a Masque or Vizard of Paste; some appear armed with Muskets, others with Swords; one gets a Halbert, another a Shovel, according to the Number of the Candidates. The Pilot, to distinguish himself from the rest, turns his Jacket the wrong

^a We are told, p. 26, that the Captain's Name was *Lambert*. *Ouxen*, p. 18.

^d Page 27.

^e In giving the Names of the *Canaries*, p. 32, he reckons *Madera* as one, viz. *Palma*, *Gohero*, *Forteventura*, *Allegreanca*, *Lancerotta*, *Madera*, *Teneriffe*, and *Ferro*; omitting the *Grand Canary*.

^f Possibly the *Salvages*, in Chart. 1.

^g Page 30.

^h See before, p. 544. b.

^j Henry the Fourth.

^k Page 36, & seqq.

1637. Side out, and takes, by Way of Scarf, the first a in his Passage to *America*. The first Pilot, ridi- 1637.
Jannequin. Clout or Rag he finds. In this Equipage they culously dressed with a great wooden Sword in *Jannequin*.
 proceed to the Captain's Cabin, preceded by the one Hand, and his Book of Charts in the other, summoned the new Passengers to appear before his Tribunal. He was surrounded with twelve or fifteen of his Officers in the same Masquerade Equipage. *Labat*, attended by the Captain, who was to be his Godfather, found the Pilot, set on a Kind of Throne covered with Sheep Skins. His Officers stood on each Side; and near them his Secretary, to register the Presents made by the Candidates. Before him stood a Tub of Water, with an Iron Crow laid across, on which they made *Labat* sit down; and the Pilot, holding his Hand on the Sea-Chart, made him promise to cause this Ceremony to be observed by those who should ever pass the Tropic with him for the first Time. When he made this Promise, the Pilot rose gravely, and asked the Captain, what Name he gave the Candidate? He was called the Preacher, from a Rock near *Martinico* of that Name. The Pilot then took a Silver Cup, and, dipping his Finger in it, marked *Labat* on the Forehead; after which, replacing himself on his Throne, he asked, what he would give the Crew? He gave three Crowns, and a Cask of Brandy. Some of the Candidates were ducked severely on this Occasion ^b: So that to them, it proved a real Discipline.

A Discipline so fine. AFTER this, they mark his Forehead with a black Cross, and sprinkle a little Water on his Head. The Candidate then puts his Money in the Basin; and if they are satisfied with his Gratitude, they let him go: But if not, they suddenly whip the Stick from under him, and let him fall into the Tub; taking Care to regale him with some Buckets of Water which lie always ready. No Person is excused; and an Admiral must conform to it, with this Difference, that he is never foused. This being over, the Carpenter and his Crew appear before the Captain, each holding some Tool or Instrument belonging to their Trade, and remonstrate, that, according to ancient Custom, all Vessels, which never passed this Way before, should pay; and as his is of that Number, they beg he will observe the Rule. The Captain makes them a Present, and the Ceremony ends. If the Captain refuses, they pretend to have a Right to cut off the Head of the Lion or Figure at the Bolt-sprit. The Cabin Boys, that never passed, are excused, on performing some other Ceremony. They pass a Circle round the Capstane like a Pivot. Three Cabin Boys are fastened to this by one Hand, and in the other hold each a Whip; their Shoulders are bare, and as the Circle winds, they whip one another, till the Pilot puts an End to the Jest ^a.

A Friar baptized. LABAT, a *Jacobin* Friar, gives the following Account of the Baptism performed upon himself

LET us now return to *Jannequin* and his Companions. Continuing their Rout, they made the Coast of *Barbary*; which he represents as a low, level Shore of barren, burned Sands, which they coasted for fifty or sixty Leagues to *Cape Blanco* ^c. Here they landed to build some Barks, *Cape Blanco* which were necessary for entering the *Sanaga*; ^{co} the Ships there being constrained to anchor in the Road. As the Author was yet a Stranger to the Reason of this, nothing could be more vexatious than their staying in this cursed Country. For besides the Want of fresh Water aboard, they could find none ashore, even digging the Sands ever so deep; for they are, as it were, burnt up, and so loose, that it was difficult to walk fifty Steps: Yet the Men were obliged to carry to the Carpenters and Calkers all the Things they wanted. This would have been more easy, if they had found the Natives civilized and conversible. But these *Barbarians* measuring, perhaps, the Sailors Corn by their own Bushel, durst not come near them to exchange their Fish, (which they take with Arrows) for Tobacco, Brandy, and Biscuit, which used to be given them, but kept at a Distance, as if they had been infected with the Plague: So that the Men were obliged to leave what they would give

^a Durret's *Voyages de Lima*, p. 92, & seqq.
 p. 34, & seq. ^c Page 40.

^b See *Labat's Nouv. Voy. aux Isles d'Amérique*, vol. 1.

1637. for their Fish at a great Distance from the Ship, a came two Negro *Alkati*, ^e well-mounted, sent as 1637.
Jannequin. and then came away; which the *Moors* seeing, they Ambassadors; the one by the *Damel*, whom the *Jannequin*,
went and took the Commodities left, and laying Captain had contracted a Friendship with, in a
down their Fish in Exchange, retired to their preceding Voyage, to assure him of Protection
Huts; where they live so wretchedly, that they and Safety in his Territories: The other from
look like Skeletons risen from the Dead rather the *Brak* ^f, with whom the Captain had some
than human Creatures. They have no other Difference formerly, to give him the *Dausamu*,
Provision in this cursed Country but Fish dried or Welcome, and intreat a Reconciliation; yet
in the Sun, some Maiz and Tobacco. Indeed, offering the Choice of either War or Peace:
Fish is in such Plenty and Variety, that the Author's Memory could not serve him to describe b Traffic, agreed to. On this Occasion *Jannequin*
the fourth Part of them. They caught, at one observes, that it is not to be thought strange, that
Draught, with the Net, no fewer than three the *Brak* should court a Reconciliation with the
hundred Mulletts, besides other Sorts, as, a Corbin, since, as he says, they fear the *Europeans*
and a Pantouflier (or Hammerfish) each the so much on account of their Artillery, that
Size of a Man; Bonitos, Dorados, Balbuets, Soles, sixty *Frenchmen*, well intrenched, would be able
Carps, Bars, Captains, Machoran, Rachaos, to defeat six thousand of the Natives, who have
Monks, and Negros; all denominated from their no Arms but Arrows and Sagays.
Colour or Shape. Finding no fresh Water here, THE Envoy of the *Damel*, was dismissed by ^{Dismissed}
after building one Bark, they pursued their Voyage with *Lambert*, with the usual Customs or Presents for ^{with Presents}
for the *Sanaga*, where they arrived in a few c his Master, consisting of Iron Bars, Linen of
Days ^a. *Rouën*, some Yards of red and blue Frize, Brandy, Honey, Silver Bracelets, Combs, Looking-

River Sanaga. LEAVING their Ship at Anchor near the Bar, they entered the River; and, after crossing with
ga. Difficulty the Bar, anchored at the Village of *Bieurt* ^b, belonging to *John Barre* ^c, three
Leagues from the Mouth. Here the Negros assisted them to build a House to secure them
from the great Dewes ^d that fall in this Country, which are very dangerous in the dry Seasons,
that whoever sleeps over-night with his Stomach bare, will infallibly die next Day. d
While some of the Ship's Company burnt Bricks for the House, others were employed
to unlade the Goods; to pay the Customs due to the four Kings, who dwell upon the River,
where they intended to trade; and to traffic also with the Inhabitants for other Merchandize,
which the *French* used to receive from them. Some Men were sent to the Woods to cut forked
Branches for building a Bridge in the River, e in order to receive the Hides which were to
come down to them, and to load their Barks to send to the Ship: Others went to hunt Stags and
wild Boars; and the Remainder staid to lay the Foundation of their House: This last Article
gave them much Uneasiness, as well on Account of the great Fatigues they suffered through the
Heats, and the Difficulty of finding good Water, as that it occasioned their long Stay in that unhealthy Climate.

Two Negro Ambassadors. FOUR or five Days after their Arrival, there f came two Negro *Alkati*, ^e well-mounted, sent as 1637.
Ambassadors; the one by the *Damel*, whom the *Jannequin*,
Captain had contracted a Friendship with, in a
preceding Voyage, to assure him of Protection
and Safety in his Territories: The other from
the *Brak* ^f, with whom the Captain had some
Difference formerly, to give him the *Dausamu*,
or Welcome, and intreat a Reconciliation; yet
offering the Choice of either War or Peace:
Which last the Captain, whose View was only
Traffic, agreed to. On this Occasion *Jannequin*
observes, that it is not to be thought strange, that
the *Brak* should court a Reconciliation with the
Captain, since, as he says, they fear the *Europeans*
so much on account of their Artillery, that
sixty *Frenchmen*, well intrenched, would be able
to defeat six thousand of the Natives, who have
no Arms but Arrows and Sagays.
THE Envoy of the *Damel*, was dismissed by ^{Dismissed}
Lambert, with the usual Customs or Presents for ^{with Presents}
his Master, consisting of Iron Bars, Linen of
Rouën, some Yards of red and blue Frize, Brandy, Honey, Silver Bracelets, Combs, Looking-

MEAN Time they finished their Habitation or ^{Fort built}
Fort, though with great Difficulty and Trouble, on Account of the violent Heats and certain little Flies, which they call *Marignons*, as well as Want of Provisions, being forced to accommodate themselves to the Diet of the Negros. When this was done, they proceeded up ^{Voyage up the Sanaga}
the *Sanaga* in their Bark, trading as they sailed with the Negros for Hides, Skins of wild Beasts, Ivory, Gum Arabic, Ostrich Feathers, Ambergrease and Gold. In their Passage to the *Terrier Rouge* ^e, whence they intended to have sent their Boats to the great King's *Samba Lamma* ^h, they found the Banks of the River continually green, and set with beautiful Trees, as verdant as the Orange-Trees in *France*, and with the same Sort of Leaves, but bearing no Fruit. These Trees, which they call *Paretuiviers* ⁱ, put

^a *Labat*, p. 50. ^b Page 52. In the Original *Bieure*. ^c Of this *John Barre*, and the Family, a particular Account will be given hereafter. ^d The *French*, by this, had no Fort or House in the *Sanaga* at this Time, though *Labat* seems to affirm the contrary, vol. 1. p. 19. ^e Page 57, or *Al Kadbi*. ^f *Jannequin* puts *Brak* and *Damel* absolutely, as if they were proper Names; whereas they are Titles. ^g This Place is on the North Side of the *Sanaga*, seventy Leagues above Fort Louis. See the Map of that River. ^h Perhaps the same called by others, the *Siratic*. ⁱ Or *Paletuivier*, a Sort of Mango. forth

1637. forth little Roots, which are so thick-set and a strong, that the *French*, though well shod, could scarce walk for them in the Woods. These Forests too are full of Echos, occasioned solely by their Length and profound Solitude; which Echos, on sounding of their Trumpets, joined to the Prospect of the Banks, ranged with fair Palm-Trees, whose Shade promoted the refreshing Breeze, was not the smallest Pleasure which they tasted in these Sun-burnt Countries. Through all the Places they passed, the chief Men of the Villages came and paid them their Respects; and often made them Presents of wild Boars, which they killed with their *Sagays*, or caught in Snares laid for them in the Woods. In short they were useful to them on a thousand Occasions, in hunting, fishing, and conducting them to such Places as they had a mind to view. Yet the Author will have it, that all this was done more through Fear than Love.

Kings of this Country.

THE principal Kings of this Country he reckons the *Damel*, King of the Negros of *Lybia*^a; the *Brak*, King of the *Falis*; the *Kamalingo*, King, or Chief, of the *Moors* of *Barbary*; and the *Grand Samba Lamma*, King of the *Moors* and *Barbarians* bordering on *Tombuto*^b, to whom the three former were tributary; and in whom the Crown is hereditary^c. Their great Men are the *Alkatis*^d, or Chiefs of Villages, and the *Marbûts*, or Priests.

SECT. II.

A Negro Prince fights, and kills a Lion. The Author's Bigotry and Superstition. His Account useful. Odd Adventure. The Rainy Season. Branches of the Niger. Their Return. French Vessel lost at St. Vincent's. The Men saved. Relieved by Captain Lambert. Returns to Dieppe. Contents of the Book. The Cuts.

Negro Prince fights,

JANNEQUIN met with no Adventures in this Country, or at least gives no Account of any. He only relates one Story of a Combat he was an Eye-witness of, between the *Kamalingo*, just mentioned, and a Lion, which indeed is too remarkable to be omitted. That Prince, desirous to shew the *French* his Address, placed them on some Trees by the Side of the Highway that ran near a Wood, much frequented by wild Beasts; and mounting a good Horse, armed with three *Sagays*, or Javelins, and a *Moorish* Dagger, he entered the Forest, where he soon found a Lion, whom he wounded in the

hind Buttock. The Lion quickly made towards his Assailant, who, by a feigned Flight, drew him where the *French* might perceive the Combat. The Beast still pursuing him, he turned his Horse, and waited his Coming up; darting a second Javelin at him, which pierced his Body. After this he alighted to meet the Lion, now grown furious, with his Spear; with which, as he advanced open Mouth, he ran him into the Gullet, and then leaping over him, with his Dagger, he cut open his Throat. In all this Action he received no Damage, but a slight Scratch on the Thigh, which the least Covering would have prevented. Thus victorious, he cut off some of the Lion's Hair, and put it in his Cap by way of Trophy^e.

ON Occasion of this notable Exploit, our Author confesses, that the Courage and Strength of the Negros is so much superior to that of the *French*, that one of them easily threw the strongest among their Company with one Hand only; and that though, as he said before, sixty *Frenchmen* intrenched would defeat six thousand Blacks, yet if once they came to Blows, they would be nothing in the Hands of the Negros Man to Man^f.

The Author's Bigotry,

BUT for this Accident, perhaps, we should not have had so advantageous a Confession in Favour of the Negros from *Jannequin*, who seems not very inclinable to speak well of them, because they were of a different Faith. He was a rigid *Romanist*, or Bigot, and consequently could hardly allow them any good Qualities or Customs. So much does a perverse Zeal bias the Judgment, and injure Truth. He often curses both the People and their Country, (of which an Instance or two has been given) though he speaks in their Commendation almost in the same Breath; and out of his religious Malice or Aversion is perpetually accusing them with Blindness, Superstition, and easily believing what is told them by their *Marbûts*, whose Priestcraft and Frauds he takes all Opportunities to expose; yet at the same Time discovers the greatest Blindness, Bigotry, and Credulity himself. He declares, that he believes that the Negro Youths could not learn to read and write *Arabic* without the Help of the Devil^g: He ridicules, as superstitious, stupid, and diabolical, their *Grisgris*^h, or Charms; which yet, by his own Account, are of the very same Nature with the *Agnus Dei*'s used in the Church of *Rome*ⁱ, and of which indeed they are no more than Imitations: He believed their *Marbûts* to be tormented with a Demon, called *Kamata*; and that by his Aid they could discover stolen Goods^k, with such like nonsensical Stuff.

^a He means those bordering on the *Sanaga*, or by the *Moors* and *Barbarians*, is not easy to determine.

^b What the Author means here by the *Moors* of *Barbary*,

^c Page 80.

^d *Alkadi*, by others,

rather *al Kadbi*, who are Judges amongst the *Mohammedans*. For *Marbûts*, he writes *Marâbous*.

^e Page 148,

^f *sc. qq.* ^g *Ibid.* p. 152.

^h Page 118.

ⁱ By the *English* called *Gregories*.

^j Page 120.

^k Page 121.

1637. *Jannequin.* HOWEVER, abating for this Failing, which *Jannequin.* seems to have been the Fault of the Man, but his Education, we look upon *Jannequin* in the main to be a faithful Relator; and his Remarks on the Negros furnish some good Materials for our Description of this Part of *Africa*, which is soon to follow. For this Reason we pass them over here, to take Notice of such Things as more properly belong to the present Abstract.

Odd Adventure. In his twenty-fourth Chapter, we meet with an odd Adventure; a Negro having made the Author a Present of two of the Eggs to carry into *France*, he put them into his Chest, wrapped up in Tow to preserve them. A good while after, going to look at them, he was surpris'd to find one of the Shells broken, and taking it out to see how it could happen, perceived a young Ostrich struggling within the thick Film, which was still intire^a. He presently cut it open to give the Creature Air, and putting it again into the Chest, fed it for eight Days with Grass. The same would have happened, he says, to the other Egg, if he had not emptied it to carry the Shell into *France*^b.

Rainy Season. IN the Chapter of Seasons, the Author sets forth the Inconveniences of the Climate for the Thunder and Rains, which produce Worms on both Man and Beast, and cause great Inundation of the River^c. For this Reason he observes, that the Natives build their Houses on high Ground; but that their own House standing low, it was, during this Season, filled with Water to the first Story, so that they could not stir out, without going-up to the Neck in Water. This made them prepare their Goods for sending aboard, especially the Ox-Hides and Deer-Skins: They first steeped them for twelve or fifteen Hours in salt Water, then spread them in the Sun till they were half dry. After which, folding them once double, they left them to dry thoroughly, and then sent them to be laid-up in the driest Place in the Ship: For these Skins not being tanned, are extremely subject to corrupt with the Moisture of the Sea. From these, and other Inconveniences incident to the Climate, he takes Occasion to condemn the *Europeans*, who for Lucre run the Risk of their Lives, by going into those Countries, which, he says, none can live in, but the Negros themselves^d.

Branches of the Niger. AFTER this, he tells his Readers, that being constrained to quit the Country on Account of the bad Season coming-on, he thinks proper, before he imbarks, to say thus much of it: That the Kingdoms before-mentioned are watered by

the *Niger*, which, having cross'd the Kingdom of *Tombuto*, divides into three Branches: That the first passes into *Barbary*, under the Tropic of *Cancer*: That the second waters the four Kingdoms aforesaid, falling into the Sea, where the Coast of *Barbary* ends, and the Kingdom of *Sanaga* commences; and that the third, whose Course is longer than that of the other two, enters the Sea near the Coast of *Guinea*^e. And this is all the Account he gives of the Matter; saying, it would be superfluous to enlarge farther, because all the Geographers have described those Rivers: So that it is plain, that what he writes on this Head is solely upon the Credit of the Geographers, and consequently not the least Proof, that the *Sanaga* is a Branch of the *Niger*: Which, from the Title of his Book, one would be apt to think was made out; and which many, upon a mere Surmise of the first Voyagers, have, like *Jannequin*, been willing to believe.

Their Return. HAVING gotten every Thing ready for their Departure, they sail'd from the *Sanaga*^f to the Islands of *Cape Verde*, where they took-in Refreshments, without which they must have lost fourteen or fifteen Sailors: Some afflicted with the Disease of those Climates; others with the Gargets, a Disorder in the Limbs, like the falling Sickness; and some with the Scurvy, who would have lost their Teeth, if it had not been for the Tortoises which they found at these Islands, whose Fat is a sovereign Remedy for it. They were then eight Days turning-it between the Isles of *St. Nicholas* and *St. Vincent*, (which are seven Leagues asunder) before they could come to anchor in the Bay of *St. Vincent*; where they found the Remainder of a shipwrecked Crew belonging to a *French Vessel* that had been lost, by the Unskilfulness of the Master, some Time before their Arrival. This Captain finding his Vessel had a considerable Leak, intended to put in here to stop it. As the Wind was contrary, he was obliged to turn-up to weather the Cape, which he thought to do in two or three Tacks, and for that End made all the Sail he could carry: But he was greatly surpris'd, on coming to tack, to find that his Vessels would not bring-to; the Current being so strong, as, in Spite of all the Sailors could do, to drive them on the Rocks, there being no Ground to anchor. The Crew escap'd on Shore, by getting on the main Topmast, which broke and fell on the Rocks. Three only were drowned.

THESE unhappy Wretches, thus left on an uninhabited Land, luckily found some Tortoises; and

^a That a Bird should be hatched in this Manner is not so surprising, as that the Shell of the Egg should be broken, and not the inward Skin. ^b Page 161, & seq. ^c This Season is in the Months of *July*, *August*, *September*, and *October*; sometimes entering into *November*. ^d Page 184, & seq. ^e Page 190. ^f Page 195.

1639.
Jannequin.

by Means of a Steel and Flint, which one of them a ger and Toil. He adds, that when they got a- 1639.
had saved in his Pocket, made a Fire to dress shore in *Comerat Bay in Britany*, the Soldiers and Jannequin.
them. In this Manner they lived till they discovered an *English Ship*, bound to the *Isles of Peru*, who sent her Boat ashore; and one of them going on board, intreated the *English Captain* to release them out of their Distress, who not having Provisions for such a Number, offered to take the half of them. They drew Lots who should have the Benefit of this Proposal, and those who were successful went on board the *English Ship*: The rest remained ashore under the same Hardships, till the Arrival of Captain *Lambert*^a, who now arrived seasonably to their Relief.

Relieved by
Lambert.

THE Misery to which they found these shipwrecked People reduced, touching them with Compassion, they readily assisted them with Waistcoats, Breeches, Shoes, &c. to supply their Necessities. The Distress of these People touched them the more, not only from the Fatigues and Miseries they had suffered, but because the poor Men had lost, by this Misfortune, all the Fruits of their Voyage. What gave them most Trouble, was to think, that as their Provisions were low, and their Allowances reduced, these new Comers unseasonably put-in for a Share. It was but four Days since the Purser measured out their Bread left for their Voyage hence, and yet their Allowance had been retrenched; it being found they had not Bread for above two Months, the shortest Time they could hope to get home in: So that they dreaded the ill Effects of this Piece of Humanity, which yet was no more than an indispensable Duty; and indeed they felt them by sad Experience, though not till they were near the End of their Voyage. Here they found great Refreshment in the Tortoises which they got ashore, of which they salted some Barrels to save their other Stores. He observes, that many of their Men recovered their Healths by this nourishing Food.

His own
Distress af-
ter.

HERE they careened their Ship, and took-in Water^b. They had bad Weather in their Return home, and three Weeks before they made the Coast of *France*, their Provisions ran so short, that they were reduced to three Ounces of Bread a Day; which moreover was so mouldy, that they were forced to steep it in the Broth they boiled their Fat in, to make it go down. Their Water was so bad, and so little of it, that they were constrained for eight Days to take only a little Brandy each Morning; so that the Crew was so weakly, that the fattest of them looked like a Skeleton. The Author says, that stripping himself to go to Bed, he was so emaciated, he scarce knew himself again, he was so wasted with Hun-

THEY stayed in this Bay eight or ten Days, both to refresh themselves, and to wait for some Vessels from *Canada* and the *Isles of Peru*, which were put in there, having Notice that the *Dunkirkers* much infested the Coasts; so that the Captains of the Vessels agreed to sail together, and chose *Lambert* for their Commodore, agreeing on the Signals he was to make. After this Disposition they sailed. And in forty-eight Hours, with a fresh Gale, arrived safely near *Dieppe*; which they had like to have overshot, if Day had not discovered to the Pilots their Mistake, who concluded they were opposite to *Havre de Grace*. At Day-Break they saw they were four Leagues from *St. Valery*, and the next Tide they reached *Dieppe*, whence the Pilots came off, and brought them into the Port.

To give the Readers a better View of the Matters contained in this Book, we shall subjoin the Contents of the Chapters, which are preceded by an Introduction, in which the Author informs us of his early Inclinations to travel, and his Vooyage to *Engand*, p. 1. In his first Chapter, he gives an Account of their leaving *Dieppe*, and Stay in the Road, p. 13. The second contains a Description of the *Canary Isles*, and a Relation of the Ceremony of Sea Baptism, p. 31. The third, their Arrival at *Cape Blanco*, some Account of the *Moors*, and their Passage to the *Niger* or *Sanaga*, p. 41. The fourth contains their Proceedings after their Arrival, and some Account of the Country, p. 57. The fifth relates an Embassy from the *Damel* and *Brak*, two Negro Kings, to Captain *Lambert*, and the Issue of the Negotiation, p. 61. The sixth gives an Account of the Customs or Duties payable to the Kings of this Country, and the Hardships they suffered, p. 66. The seventh enumerates the Goods which they traded with amongst the *Negros*; displays the Beauties of the Country, and the Civility of the Natives, p. 66. The eighth gives an Account of the *Negros* Manner of Building, their Diet, and other Particulars, p. 72. The ninth describes the Kings, whose Dominions lie along the *Sanaga*, p. 82. The tenth treats of the Manner of their electing their Kings. The eleventh, of their Way of making War, and their Skill in Swimming, p. 86. In the twelfth, the Author assigns the Reason of the Ne-

^a By this they must have belonged to the *Sanaga* Company.^b Page 217.



Brûe. gros being flat-nosed, describes their Dress, and how their Kings treat Strangers of Distinction, p. 92. The thirteenth relates to their Administration of Justice, p. 103. The fourteenth, of their Religion, their Prayers and Absolutions, p. 105. The fifteenth, their Ramadan or Fast, and how strictly observed by them: Their Customs at the Appearance of the new-Moon, p. 109. The sixteenth treats of their Circumcision, and its Ceremonies, p. 115. The seventeenth points out their Superstition, their *Grifgris*, and other Sorceries, p. 119. The eighteenth describes their Manner of Interment, p. 123. The nineteenth, their Marriages and odd Customs relating to them, p. 128. The twentieth treats of the Crocodile, and the Way of taking them: As also of their other Animals, and the Negroes Method of hunting them and the Ostrich, p. 136. The twenty-first describes the Elephant Hunting, p. 144. The twenty-second relates a singular Combat between a Negro Prince and a Lion, and treats of the Strength of the Negroes, p. 147. The twenty-

Brûe. a third mentions the Exercises and Diversions of their Grandees, p. 154. The twenty-fourth describes the Ostrich, how easily tamed, and how the Negroes hunt them; an Adventure of the Author's with two of their Eggs, and of their Country Birds, p. 157. The twenty-fifth treats of the Negro Way of Fishing, p. 173: And the twenty-sixth, how they catch the River-Horse, p. 175. The twenty-seventh describes the Magnitude of the wet Season in this Country, and the great Mortality Strangers are subject to, p. 180. The twenty-eighth relates the Shipwreck of a Vessel on the Isle of *St. Vincent*, and the Miseries which the Crew suffered, p. 196. The twenty-ninth, their Return to *France*, and the Hardships they underwent; through Want of Provisions, before they arrived at *Dieppe*, p. 208. THE Cuts are, first, the Pantouffier, (by others, the Hammer-Fish) p. 45. Secondly, A Negro Town very rudely drawn, p. 75: And, thirdly, a Negro in his usual Dress, p. 94.

CHAP. III.

VOYAGES and TRAVELS along the Western Coasts of Africa, on Account of the French Commerce.

By the *Sieur Andre Brûe*, many Years Director-General of the French Sanaga Company at Fort St. Louis.

First translated from the French.

INTRODUCTION.

The Author's Character, THE Voyages and Travels of the *Sieur Brûe* have been published, as hath been already observed^a, by *Labat*, in his new Relation of Western Africa; or rather, that Work consists almost wholly of the Memoirs furnished by the *Sieur Brûe*. This Gentleman seems to have been a Person of great Merit and Judgment, both by his prudent Management of the Company's Affairs for so many Years; as well as from the Respects paid him by the Negro Kings, in his different Journeys. So extensive a Reputation, and so long a Residence in the Country, could not fail to furnish him with the best Opportunities of knowing the State, Manners and Customs of the different People that inhabit it, and make the Relations he gives us of his Adventures here both authentic and entertaining.

THE *Sieur Brûe* succeeded the *Sieur Jean Bour-gignon* (the first Director of the fourth French Sanaga Company) in August 1697. The Company's Affairs were then in an ill State, which by his prudent Management he had greatly retrieved, and would still have improved, if he had been duly supported. He made two different Voyages up the *Sanaga* in 1697 and 1698, by which he very much restored the Credit of the Company with the neighbouring Princes. He also, in 1700, went by Land from the *Gambra* to *Kacheo*, and made a Voyage to the Isle of *Bissos* to put the Company's Trade on a good Footing in those Parts: But their Affairs still declining, they were obliged to recal him to *France*, Anno 1702, in order to consult him, how to settle them to Advantage. He was again appointed Director-General to Sa-

^a See before, p. 2. c.

Brüe.

1697.

Brüe.

naga in the Year 1714, by the fifth *Sanaga* Company, (on the Loss of the *Sieur Mustelier*, who died at *Tuabo* on the *Sanaga* in 1711) as the only Person capable of putting their Commerce there in a flourishing Condition: But his private Affairs obliging him to decline the Offer, he proposed the *Sieur Richebourg*, then Governor of *Goree*, as a proper Person, whom the Company, upon his Recommendation, approved of.

And Negotiations.

THIS Gentleman being unhappily drowned in crossing the Bar of the *Sanaga*, May the second, 1713, the Company so earnestly pressed the *Sieur Brüe* to take the Trust, that he consented. He left *Nantz*, March the fifteenth, and arrived at *Fort St. Louis*, April the twentieth, 1714. His Success was answerable to the Expectations of the Company, and the high Reputation he had in the Country. In 1715, he made a Voyage up the *Sanaga* to the Desert, on Account of the Gum-Trade, and another the same Year for the Discovery of the Lake of *Kayor*. The *Mississipi*, or *East India* Company, in 1717, having, with the King's Approbation, purchased the Rights of the fifth *Sanaga* Company, and sensible of the great Experience, and long Services of the *Sieur Brüe*, made him very advantageous Offers to continue in the Direction; which he did till June, 1720, when his Affairs obliged him to return to *France*, after having resided at two different Times eleven Years in *Africa*.

Conduct of Labat.

To the Memoirs of the *Sieur Brüe*, *Labat* hath added from other Authors what he thought necessary to complete his Design. The worst of it is, that this Editor does not always mention his Authorities, or distinguish the Informations he received from *M. de Brüe*, from his own Reflections: So that there is no knowing often whom they belong to, or what Part those Additions may make with respect to the Whole. Indeed in his Account of the Vegetables, Birds, and Animals, he frequently quotes the Ancients, and sometimes the Moderns: But then it must not be presumed that every thing belongs to *M. Brüe*, excepting those Remarks, for which some-body else is quoted; since we have met with his Descriptions in earlier Authors, sometimes Word for Word, which we have marked in our Notes. In short, we cannot be certain that any Part of *M. Brüe's* Memoirs are intirely free from Mixture, excepting what relates to the Journals, Negotiations, and Description of Places; and yet the Editor refers in one Place, if we mistake not, to that Gentleman (who was living when the *New Relation* was published) as a Voucher for the Truth of every thing he has written^a.

LABAT having in his new Relation mixed the Journals and Matters confusedly together,

possibly to make his Work the more agreeable to some Readers, by varying his Subject the oftner, we propose to reduce them to Method, and the Order of Time. Accordingly, we shall begin the *Sieur Brüe's* Travels, with his Journey from *Russico* to *Fort Louis*, which the Editor places last; and shall also add another between the same Places related by *Barbot*, which gives some farther Light into the Geography of the Country.

S E C T. I.

Differences that happened between the Sieur Brüe and the Damel, King of Kayor.

Sieur Brüe much caressed by the Damel. Difference arises. Softened by the General. Marches against the Bûrba Ghiolof. Is invaded by him. Threatens Brüe. The General's resolute Answer.

IT was not long after the *Sieur Brüe's* first Arrival in *Africa*, 1697, in the Quality of Director and Governor-General for the Company, that he became acquainted with *Latir-fal Saukabé*, King of *Kayor*^b, stiled *Damel*, on Occasion of one hundred and fifty Slaves which he purchased in less than three Weeks at *Russico*. The General's Presents, joined to the great Respect he paid this Prince, gained him so much of his Majesty's good Graces, that he engaged him in all his Parties of Pleasure, made his Wives dance to entertain him; and, in short, could never be a Moment without his Company. This Familiarity, though not at all to the *Sieur Brüe's* Taste, and though it gave him Ground to apprehend some Treachery or Design in the *Damel* to make some extravagant Request, which being refused, might occasion a Quarrel, yet the *Sieur Brüe* was obliged to give into it out of Policy; but took Care artfully to elude a pressing Demand made by this Prince of a Quantity of Merchandise.

THAT Denial, though softened with great Civility, put the *Damel* much out of Humour; and this Misunderstanding was increased by the Imprudence or Malice of the Governor of *Goree*, who told one of the *Damel's* *Alkairs*, that the *Sieur Brüe* had not shewed his Master his best Goods; and that, instead of giving him Pieces of Cloth of eleven Yards, he had given him those of five and an half. There needed no more to enrage this Prince, who warmly reproached the *Sieur Brüe* for deceiving him, and threatened a severe Revenge. He added, grinding his Teeth, that he would have the *French* consider, that their Factories at *Sanaga* and *Goree* were in his Power;

^a His own Reflections, and Citations from others, must be excepted.

^b By *Villault*, called *Kayllor*.

and

1697.
Brüe.

1697.
Brüe.

and that he could either expel or starve them, by cutting-off their Supplies, and forbidding his Subjects to serve them. That if his Predecessors had been so weak to make disadvantageous Treaties with the *French*, and yield up their Coasts, he was not bound to act the same dishonourable Part: That he was Master of his own Dominions, and had a Right to trade with all Nations, and was determined to revenge himself on all who should oppose it.

THE *Sieur Brüe* remonstrated, that if he was resolved to violate the Faith of a Treaty, so solemnly sworn, he might repent it, since the Company was powerful enough to compel him to the Execution of it: That the King of *France* would not fail to resent the Injury done to his Subjects; and not only desolate his Coasts, but secure their Subjection by such Forts, as all the Forces of *Africa* should be too weak to attack: That as to Trade, the Company would take care to furnish him with proper Goods, always ready to exchange for his Commodities. At the same Time, to moderate his Resentment, the *Sieur Brüe* made him a Present of some Pieces of Cloth; and bought some Slaves at the Rate of five Pieces of Cloth, of eleven Yards each; whereas before, they were sold for as many Pieces of five Yards and an half. This, in Appearance, restored the Harmony between the King and the General; so that when the latter left *Russico*, the King conducted him to the Shore, with his Officers, Drums, and Trumpets.

SOME Time after, the *Damel* sent the *Alkair* of *Russico* to the General, to inform him of his Intention to make War on the *Búrba Ghiolof*, (or great King of the *Jaloffs*) and to desire a Supply of twelve *Laptots*, or free Blacks, who were expert at Fire-arms. The General, who avoided, as much as possible, giving Umbrage to this capricious Prince, and to prevent Matters from coming to a Rupture, caused all the *Laptots* in the Company's Service to be summoned before the *Alkair*, in order to chuse such as the *Damel* wanted. As it happened, the greater Part of them were not his Subjects, and consequently not obliged to serve him; all the *Sieur Brüe* could do, was to engage two of his Interpreters to make the Campaign, whom he provided with Arms, &c. and sent back with the *Alkair*. The War was but short. *Damel* sent back the Men at the End of nine Days, with many Compliments and Thanks to the General.

HE had begun his March with about two thousand Horse, and as many Foot, of which

a two hundred had Fire-arms; the rest had only *Affagayes*, Sabres, or Arrows. His Train consisted of seventy Camels, one of which carried two Field-Pieces, another was loaded with Muskets, another with Powder and Ball, a fourth with *Affagayes*, and the rest with Water and Provisions. With this Equipage he marched thirty Leagues, but the Princess *Lingher*, his Mother, prevailed on him to abandon this Enterprize, which, she said, might prove fatal to himself and his Army; on account of the dry and sandy Country he must have passed, to reach the Dominions of the *Búrba Ghiolof*, where his Horses and Army would have run the Risk of being starved. The Grandees, who had set the Princess on this Remonstrance, supported her Advice, and influenced the King to return from his Expedition.

THE *Búrba Ghiolof*, who had assembled his Troops to repel the Invasion, no sooner heard of the *Damel's* Retreat, than he sent a Detachment, under the Command of *Biram Rúba*, his Lieutenant-General, to ravage his Country. This Officer took and burnt six or seven Villages, and carried off the Slaves and Booty without being pursued by the *Damel*; who only said, that as *Biram Rúba* was not a King, it was below him to fight him. This gave the People no great Opinion of the *Damel's* Prowess. He should, at least, on this Occasion, have sent one of his Officers in his Place: But he was probably afraid, that the Person he employed might have turned his Arms against him, and taken from him the Crown he had usurped. This kept him in continual Jealousy and Mistrust of all about him; so that excepting the Times he came to trade at *Russico*, he kept generally at *Saran*, on the Confines of *Kayor* and *Baol*, with a few Officers and Slaves, in whom he could confide.

SOME Time after this famous Campaign, the *Sieur Brüe* having received an Assortment of Goods by a Fleet from *France*, sent Notice to the *Damel*, as he had promised; and wrote him Word, that if he had a sufficient Number of Slaves, he was ready to trade with him. This Prince, as well as the other Negro Monarchs, have always a sure Way of supplying this Deficiency, by selling their own Subjects; for which they seldom want Pretensions of some Kind or other, to justify their Rapine. The *Damel* had Recourse to this Method, knowing the *Sieur Brüe* would give him no Credit, as he was already in the Company's Debt: He seized three hundred of his own People, and sent Word to the *Sieur Brüe*, that he had Slaves to deliver for his Goods.

Softened by
the General.

Marches
against

The Búrba
Ghiolof.

* In *Labat, Bourbaguilof*, vol. 4. p. 144. By some *Bourguilof*.
Laptots. These are called by *English* Authors, *Gromettas*, and *Gumets*.

b In the *French* often printed.

1697. if he would come to *Rufisco*, where he waited a
Brüe. to receive him.

THE General came accordingly, and was received with great Marks of Friendship. The Presents, or Customs, which always accompany the first Visit, put the Prince in good Humour. He had commissioned a fashionable Bed, and a fine Suit of Armour, from *France*, which were brought him; but when he found the Bed valued at twenty Slaves, he would not buy it, though he liked it much. He hoped to have b had it as a Present, and the Company seemed not disposed to gratify him that Way: He tried the Armour, and found it too heavy; besides, his *Marbûts*^a persuaded him, that their *Grisgris*^b would secure him from Wounds of any Weapon as effectually as the Mail, excepting Bullets (called by them *Pâfs*) against which their Spells, it seems, have no Virtue. The *Damel* however found he could have no more Goods than his Slaves would purchase, though he wanted double c the Quantity. But when the *Sieur Brüe* proposed having a Licence to take so many of his People, he refused to consent, saying, it might occasion a Disturbance amongst his Subjects; and so was forced to want the Goods he desired, for that Time.

His refusal te
Answer.

THIS Disappointment put him greatly out of Temper: He expressed his Repentment to the *Sieur Brüe*, telling him, that he had passed-by, too easily, many of his Rights, to the Loss of d his Revenue; particularly a Duty of a Bar a Head for every Slave exported, and other Customs payable for Liberty of buying Provisions. It is true, this covetous Prince had endeavoured to raise the Duties formerly paid, but the Company had always opposed the Claim, and insisted on having Things continued on the old Footing. This Time however, the *Damel* spoke so warmly to the *Sieur Brüe*, and accompanied his Complaint with such Threats, that the General e having then three Ships of Force, replied in the same Strain; that the Company was in a Condition to compel him to keep the Treaties made; and that if either he, or any of his Allies, ventured to make Innovations, they might expect to see their Country destroyed, in a worse Manner than *Du Casse* had ruined it. As the General had it in his Power to do what he said, the *Damel*, contrary to his Custom, was appeased, and let Matters rest as they were, till he could find a better Opportunity to support his Pretensions; so that the General and he parted good Friends.

^a In *Labat*, *Marabouts*.

^b Amulets, or Charms worn about these People, like the *Agnus Dei's* amongst Romanists, to defend them from Devils, and other Sorts of Dangers.

^c This is to be found in vol. 4. p. 151. of *Labat's Afrique Occidentale*.

^d Or, *Kayllor*.

^e It is called, by *Jobson*, *Travisco*. See *Loyar's Voyage de*

Afny, 1701, p. 54.

S E C T. II.

1697.
Brüe.

The *Sieur Brüe's* Journey^c over Land, from *Rio Fresco*, or *Rufisco*, to *Fort St. Louis*, on the *Sanaga*, in 1697.

Town of *Rio Fresco*, or *Rufisco*. Heats there excessive. Provisions plenty. Its Houses. Inhabitants. The Women. Provision and Commodities. The General sets forwards. Comes to a great Lake. The *Serreres* Negros. Their Buryings. Indusrious. A Negro Saint. Civility of the Moors. Wild Elephants. Audience of the *Damel*. Treated with Distinction. Proceeds on his Journey. Arrives at *Biuyrt*. Prohibited Degrees of Marriage. Adultery, how punished. The *Damel* views a Ship. Review of his Troops. Disorderly Discipline. Dangerous Snakes.

A FEW Days after this last Contest with the *Damel*, the *Sieur Brüe* having pressing Occasion to return from *Goree*, where he then was, to the *Sanaga*, resolved to go by Land; the Season for going by Sea being not then favourable. He gave Notice of his Design to the King of *Kayor*^d, who was then at *Rufisco*, a Town upon the Coast. That Prince promised him all the Assistance in his Power, and to provide him with all Necessaries for his Journey, in case he would pass a few Days with him. The General accepted the Invitation, and the same Evening landed at *Rufisco*, which is but three Leagues from *Goree*.

THE *Sieur Brüe* having given no Description of this Place, we shall supply that Defect from other Authors. *Barbot* observes, that it is by the Portuguese called *Rio Fresco*, or *Fresh River*, from a little fresh Water River, which being shaded by the thick Woods, through which it runs, is at all Times cool and fresh. The Dutch have given it the Name of *Vischers Dorp*, from the great Number of Fishermen inhabiting it; and the French corrupting *Rio Fresco*, have turned it into *Rufisco*^e (or rather *Rufisque*.)

WEST South-West from the Town is a Cape^f, Good Road, and over-against it, at a Distance, a high, rocky Cliff, encompassed with dangerous Shoals, and Sands under Water, by the Dutch called *Kampaen*; from *Claes Kampaen*, a famous Rover of their Nation, who first ventured to approach it, and left it his Name. However, the Channel betwixt this Cliff and the Continent is deep enough,

1697.
Brûc.

and safe for any ordinary Ship to sail through. Any Ship may anchor in *Russico* Road in six or seven Fathom Water, fine sandy Ground, about two *Engliſh* Miles from the Shore ^a.

THE Town of *Russico* is sheltered intirely behind by a large thick Wood of Palms and other Trees, beyond which there are spacious Plains as far as the Eye can reach ^b; these, with the little sandy Downs lying between the Town and the Sea, and the fine Beach at the Skirts of it, makes a curious Prospect from the Sea, especially at low Water ^c.

SEVERAL of the *Damel's* ^d Officers generally reside here ^e, and have a Chief over them, called *Alkaid*, by the *Portugueze* and Natives. He officiates both as Governor and Judge, assisted by a *Jeraſo*, as his Deputy. These two jointly manage all Affairs, collect the King's Customs, Toll, Anchorage and other Duties; but there lies an Appeal from them to the *Kondi*, who is Viceroy and Captain-General of the King of *Kayor's* Army ^f.

THE Heats are here intolerable in the Day-time, even in *December* ^g, especially at Noon; for it is then generally a dead Calm at Sea, and no manner of Air can come to it from the Land, by reason of the Wood. Hence it is so stifling, that neither Men nor Beasts can endure it, or scarce breathe, especially near the Strand, at low Water; for there the Reflection from the Sand almost scorches the Face, and burns the very Soles of the Shoes: What renders this more insupportable, is the horrid Stench, arising from a prodigious Quantity of rotten small Fish, like Pilchards, (either spread abroad, or buried in the Downs before the Town) with which the Air is infected. These are laid there to putrify, because none of the Blacks eat any Fish till it is in that Condition. The Author was told, that the Sand gives the Fish a Sort of nitrous Flavour, which those People highly admire ^h.

THE Bay, by the *French* called *la Baye de France*, or the *French Bay* ⁱ, abounds with several Sorts of great and small Fish; so that the Town, which stands quite at the Bottom of it,

is plentifully supplied by the Fishermen, who daily go-out several Leagues in their Canoes, and supply the Villages up the Country, as well as their own. Here is also a considerable Trade for dry Hides ^k, but most of them small, as being of young Beasts.

THE neighbouring Country abounds in Cattle and Fowl of several Sorts, especially *Pintado* Hens: Palm-Wine also is plenty, which the Blacks exchange for *Sangara*, as they call *French* Brandy; a Liquor they all love to Excess. A good handsome Bullock may be had for two Pieces of Eight, in Goods, or Money; and a large Cow for one, and sometimes under. Here is such Store of black Cattle, that the Author often saw large Drovers come down from the Inland to refresh themselves in the Sea, at low Water, standing up to the Belly for several Hours together, about Noon.

EACH *French* Ship gives a settled Quantity of Goods to the King of *Kayor's* Officers, for the Liberty of taking-in Wood and Water. The Blacks, who are commonly employed in felling the Wood, and taking-up the Water, which they carry on their Backs to the Boats, are contented, for this Drudgery, with a few Bottles of *Sangara*, or Brandy ^l.

IN 1666, *Rio Fresco*, according to *Villault*, ^{its Houses} had about two hundred Houses, and not above three hundred Men, besides Women and Children. He compares these Dwellings to the little thatched Huts in *Normandy*, built only with Mud, and sticks laid across.

LOYER, who was here in 1701 ^m, says it is a much better Town than that of *Cape Bernard*, and may contain about two or three hundred Houses, built like others, with Palmitto and Reeds; only that, as this is the chief Town ⁿ of the Kingdom (of *Kayllor*) the Houses are larger, and more convenient. He adds, that the *French* General commonly resides here, when he comes from the *Sanaga*, or Fort St. Louis ^o.

VILLAUT thought it a surprizing Thing, ^{Inhabitants} that the Inhabitants, who could neither write nor read, should yet all speak *Portugueze*; and

^a See *Barbot's* Description of *Guinea*, p. 22.

of Palm, and other strange Trees, through which he passed four or five hundred Paces, and discovered large Fields beyond it, extending out of Sight. See his *Voyage to Guinea*, p. 25.

^b The *Damel* is King of *Kayor*, or *Kayllor*, in which Country *Russico* stands. The King of *Kayllor* was called *Damel Biram*, in 1666, when *Villault* was here. See his *Voyage to Guinea*, p. 24. ^c For it is the Port of Trade for the Kingdom of *Kayor*, as *Portudali* is to that of *Baol*. *Labat*, vol. 4. p. 199. ^d *Barbot*, *ubi supra*.

^e *Villault* speaks more favourably of this Place in the Middle of *November*. He only says, that the Air (though the Place be fourteen Degrees on this Side the Line) is as good and as warm, as any on these Coasts. *Ibid*. p. 25. ^f *Barbot*, *ubi supra*.

^g *Villault*, who anchored in the Bay de *France*, says it is firm and gravelly at the Bottom, and six Fathoms deep at low Water: Likewise that the Town hath a convenient Harbour on the West Side of it, and capable of a Shallop. See his *Voyage to Guinea*, p. 20, and 25. ^h In *Reynolds's* Time there was a good Trade for Teeth also. See before, vol. 1. p. 243. ⁱ *e*.

^j See *Barbot's* Description of *Guinea*, p. 22, & seq.

be understood Port. See before, Note ^k.

^l See his *Voyage to Guinea*, p. 25.

^m See *Leyar's* *Voyage de l'Iny*, p. 54.

ⁿ It must

1697.
Brûc.

Heats excessive.

Provisions plenty.

1697.

Brûe.

the *Alkair* was Master of *French, English,* and a of new Milk. Next Day they marched ten Leagues in a sandy Soil, which however seemed well cultivated. About half Way they found a great Lake of brackish Water, formed by a Rivulet of sweet Water^c, near which they halted to dine, and feed their Horses and Camels. This Lake, as the Natives report, discharges itself into the Sea, between Cape de Verde and Cape Manuel. It is stocked with Fish, which are caught by a Kind of Falcon, with a hooked Bill, as well as by the Negros: They killed one which was carrying a Fish like a *Sardine*, weighing four Pound. This is called the Lake of the *Sereres*, from some Tribes of that People, who inhabit near it.

1697.
Brûe.

Great Lake.

The Women.

THE Men of this Place are very personable, not many of them being flat-nosed, and from hence come the best Slaves in all *Afric*. The Women and Girls are, for the most Part, very common, courting and soliciting Strangers in the very Streets, by that time they are fourteen Years old.

THE Men have as many Wives as they can keep, whom they prostitute for a small Matter, and sometimes offer them for nothing. They tie-up their Hair upon their Heads, (which are always uncovered) and fasten therein certain little Pieces of Wood, thinking them great Preservatives against the Heat of the Sun.

Commodities.

THEY eat very little Flesh, though they have Oxen, Cows, Sheep, Goats, Kids, Hens, Pigeons, a Kind of Pheasants, and small Birds in Abundance; their chief Diet being Fish.

THE Commodities this Country affords, are Skins, Gums, Feathers, Ivory, Indigo, and a great Quantity of a Kind of Cotton-Cloth, striped with White and with Blue, which is immediately put-off again at the *Golden Coast*. They are naturally great Lyars, and not to be believed^b.

HE was received here by the King's *Alkair*, and a Mulatto Woman, called *Signore Katti*, who was the King's She-Agent in these Parts. He was lodged with his Retinue, consisting of fourteen or fifteen Blacks, and as many *Laptots*, in the King's Houses; where the *Alkair*, and *Signore Katti* sent a few Mats for Furniture, and both came and lie in the General's Chamber, who waking in the Night was surpris'd to find this Female laid by his Side.

Sets forward.

IT was late next Day before the Horses and Camels the General wanted for his Attendants and Baggage, could be hired; so that they reached that Evening no farther than the House of *Kondi*, one of the *Grandeës* of the Kingdom of *Kayor*. This Lord met them at some Distance, with about twenty-five Horses, and conducted them to his House, which he left to accommodate the General; for whom he had provided a plentiful Supper, consisting of *Kuskûs*, an Ox^f new killed, live Hens and Ducks, and abundance

of People, who have wronged them. They form no Alliances with their Neighbours, who look on them as Savages; so that you cannot affront other Negros more than to give them that Appellation. Bating this, they are a good honest People, simple in their Manners, treating Strangers hospitably, kind, and generous. The Use of spirituous Liquors is unknown to them; which is chiefly owing to the little Commerce they have with the *Europeans*.

THEIR natural good Temper and Want of all Religion would render them much more susceptible of Conversion than the *Mohammedan* Negros, whom it is impossible to influence this Way, even after they are transported to *America*^f. They inter their Dead without their Villages, in round Huts covered like their own; where, after placing the Corpse on a Bed, they plaister over the Wattles of Reeds with wet Clay; making an Outer-Wall, of about a Foot thick, which covers the Shell and Roof, ending in a Point: So that there seems to be a second Village, in

^a *Villault, ubi supra*, p. 24, and 26.

Saltness, unless it be from some nitrous Quality in the Soil, which communicates a Brackishness to the Water.

^d In *Labat, Cereres*. They are called also *Serres*, by others.

Prejudices or Inattention of Travellers. Was this Remark just, it would destroy an Opinion commonly received, that Atheists cannot be good and virtuous People.

of the *Mohammedans*, beyond the Blacks, and cannot see, or will not own, the obvious Reason of it, viz. their strong Abhorrence of Idolatry and Superstition.

^b *Ibid* p. 27, & seqq.

^c It is hard to account for its

^e This must be a Falshood owing to the

^f *Labat* is often out of Humour at this Firmness

1697.
Brüe.

which the Tombs of the Dead exceed in Number the Huts of the Living. As they have no Knowledge to make Inscriptions on these monumental Cottages, they content themselves with placing on the Top of the Men a Bow and Arrows, and on those of the Women a Mortar and Pestle. The former denotes the Occupation of the Men, who live by hunting: The latter shews the Employment of the Women in beating Rice or Maiz, which is the general Business of their Life.

Industrious.

No Negro Nation cultivate their Lands with more Industry and Skill than the *Sereres*. In this Point they seem free from Indolence, the epidemical Vice of the Negros; and if their Neighbours regard them as Savages, the *Sereres* in their Turn may despise them as Fools, who chuse to starve rather than be at the Pains to raise the Means of Subsistence. Their Language differs from that of the *Jalofs*, and is peculiar to themselves. Their Drink is the Wine of the *Latanier*. They have a remarkable Animal here, called by the Natives *Bomba*, and by the *Portuguese* *Capivard*^a; probably from its being first seen by them in these Parts near Cape Verde^b.

THE *Sereres* received the *Sieur Brüe* kindly, treating him with *Kiskús*, Fish, Bananas, and such Dainties as they had. He left their Village so late, that he was obliged to rest three Leagues beyond it, on Account of the excessive Heat, so that he travelled that Day but seven Leagues. In the Evening he reached a Village of the *Jalofs*, the Residence of one of the greatest *Marbúts*^c in the Country.

A Negro Saint.

THIS Saint expected that the General would have waited on him, and given him a Present, but he found himself disappointed. The *Alkair* of *Russico* and *Signora Katti*^d went to visit him, attended by some of the *French*, who were curious to see what passed. They kneeled before him, and kissed his Feet: This done, he took the *Signora's* Right-hand, and having spit in it, turned it round her Head two or three Times, and rubbed the Spittle on her Forehead, Eyes, Nose, Mouth, and Ears, muttering all the Time some Prayers in *Arabic*; after which, receiving their Presents, he dismissed them, assuring them of a prosperous Journey. The *Signora*, at her Return, was heartily ridiculed for the Share she had in this Visit, and her being anointed with the Spittle of the old *Marbút*. The Chief of the Village was more complaisant. He came to wait on the General, and sent him an Ox and Fowls, with *Kiskús*, Milk, Palm-Wine, and

a the Trunk of an Elephant; excusing himself for not sending a whole Quarter, because it had been but two Days killed, and was not yet fit to eat: For the Negros never think it good, till it breeds Maggots.

1697.
Brüe.

THE *Sieur Brüe* repaid their Civility with Presents, especially of Brandy; and some of the *French* saying, they did not love their Meat so stale, the Negro Chief sent six of his People loaded with a hind Quarter of the Elephant, which was presently dressed different Ways. It is certain, a Piece of Elephant, boiled and dressed with good Sauce, eats tolerably well. It is not so good roasted. The Trunk is reckoned the most delicate Part. There was a *Folgar* or Ball for the General's Entertainment, which lasted a good Part of the Night; and when he hoped to get some Rest, he was again disturbed by the Children of the Village, assembled about the Cottage of the *Marbút* to repeat the Versicles they had learned out of the *Korán*. This they do as loud as they can, so that the Noise is enough to deafen the Master.

THEY left this Village late next Day, and as they travelled slowly, the *Sieur Brüe* hunted all the Way. In the Woods they found the Track of Elephants, and presently discovered eighteen or twenty: Some lying down like Oxen, others busy in breaking the Boughs of Trees, of which they eat the Twigs and Leaves. The Company passed within Pistol-shot of them, and finding they took no Notice, the *Sieur Brüe's* People fired some Shot at them, which they seemed to regard no more than Fly-Bites; probably, because the Balls lighted on their Back or Sides. The same Evening they arrived at a Plantation or Farm of *Signora Katti*, where she had some Slaves, who traded for her. She received the *Sieur Brüe* handsomely, and all the Company were well accommodated. But a Quarter of a League from this Place is the Village of *Makaya*, one of the Residences of the *Damel*, who waited there the Arrival of the General.

THE *Sieur Brüe* arrived at *Makaya* at eight o'Clock next Morning. He found forty or fifty Negros on Guard before the Palace, with a great Number of *Guiriots*, or Musicians, who sung the General's Praises, with open Mouth, as soon as they thought he could hear them. The King's *Yagaraf*^e and grand *Búkenet*^f came to receive him, and introduce him to the King as soon as he was at Leisure. It was no easy Matter for the *Sieur Brüe*, who was pretty lusty and corpulent, to enter the first Gate of this Negro *Versailles*.

Audience of
the *Damel*.

^a *Labat*, ubi supra, p. 157, & seq.

in our natural History of the Countries towards the End of this Book.

Barbot, *Catalina*.
the high Treasurer.

^c In *Labat*, *Jagaraf*.

^b Of this Beast, as well as the *Latinier*, a Description will be given

^e In *Labat*, *Marabouts*.

^d By

^f In *Labat*, *Bouquetet*. This seems to have been

1697.

Brûe.

The Wicket was so low, he was obliged to creep. a He saw within the Inclosure many Buildings, among others a *Kaldè*, or Hall of Audience, covered and open on all Sides, where he found the *Damel* seated on a little Couch, with which the Company had presented him. He rose when the *Sieur Brûe* entered, gave him his Hand, and embraced him, thanking him for coming so far out of his Way to see him. The General returned his Compliment, and gave him the Presents designed by the Company, with two Anchors of Brandy. The King gave Orders to his *Bâkenet* to defray the General's Expences, and to send back the Horses and Camels he had hired, to *Russico*. The *Sieur Brûe* had next an Audience of the King's Wives, of whom he had four lawful Ones, according to the *Mohammedan* Law, and twelve others, whom he kept in Spite of the Lectures of the *Marbûts*: One of them reproaching him on this Head, the King answered, that the Law was made for the *Marbûts* and the Populace, but that Kings were above the Law.

Treated with
Distinction.

THE *Sieur Brûe* found it necessary to make Presents to the King's Wives, on Account of the Care they took to supply him and his Retinue with Provisions. The King indeed, when he was not in Liquor, took Care of this Point; but Brandy was so much his Delight, that when he could get it, he was never a Day sober. It was the fourth Day before the General could get him in a Condition to speak to him, the Liquor by that Time being almost spent. He told him some Slaves and Teeth, and having got some Flasks of Brandy in this Bargain, he put-off the Conclusion of the Sale till next Day. He sent for his Wives to dance, and when they had done, he would have the General dance with him, who was forced to comply. He treated him on all Occasions with the greatest Marks of Distinction; but as he still put-off the Trade, and deferred the Supply of Horses and Camels he promised, the *Sieur Brûe* at last grew impatient.

Sieur Brûe
proceeds.

ONE Evening having bid the King good Night, who had no Distrust of his going away without Horses, he set-out early next Morning, making his Slaves carry the Baggage. He had scarce left *Makaya*, when he was met by the King's *Yagaraf*, who begged him to return: But finding his Intreaty fruitless, he returned to acquaint the King, who immediately sent back to desire him to wait for some Minutes, and he should have Horses and Camels enough. The *Sieur Brûe* finding the Road bad, needed no great Intreaty, and in a short Time the King's Servants came full Gallop with Horses and Camels; on which the Baggages were soon loaded, and they set out, the *Yagaraf* conducting the General Part of the Way. At Even-

ing they reached a Village, where this Officer sent the King's Valets to take an Ox out of the first Flock they saw. They brought back a Cow with Calf, the Owner of which complaining sadly of his Loss, the *Sieur Brûe* appeased him with a Flask or two of Brandy. The Flesh was excellent.

EARLY next Day they set-out from this Village, and about Noon rested to repose the Horses. Luckily they met here a Herd of Cows, whose Milk was the more agreeable, as all the Water they had found since they left *Makaya* was bad. They reached in good Time a Village belonging to a Relation of the King's; who having Notice of their Coming, met them with about twenty Horse well mounted. He was himself on a tall Barb that had cost fifteen Slaves. The *Sieur Brûe* was well entertained by this Grandee. The next Day's Journey was long, but through a fine Country, for the most Part cultivated. There were whole Fields covered with Tobacco. The only Way the Negros use it is in Smoaking, for they neither chew nor snuff. In the Evening they came to *Biyurt*², where the chief Men of the Town received the General, and took him to his House. Although the General wanted Rest, yet he could not refuse the Kindness of his Host, who would needs kill an Ox for him. Next Day the General reached the Isle of *John Barre*, or *Sor*, where he dismissed with Presents the King's Servants and Horses. Here he found a Boat with some Canoas, which landed him at Fort *St. Louis*, after a Journey of twelve Days, including his Stay at *Makaya*.

FROM the Bar of *Sanaga* to *Goree* is not above thirty Leagues, and it is reckoned near forty from *Russico* to *Biyurt*, the Road winds so much; besides, the General made short Days Journeys, being obliged to go round by *Makaya*, was the longer on the Road, yet after all this proved the shortest Rout: For the Ships, which set out from *Goree* when he did, did not reach the Bar till fifteen Days after.

THE General's Time and Pains herein were not altogether lost in this Journey, for besides making a tolerable good Contract for Slaves, which he could not have done without seeing this Prince, he observed several Things here worth Notice.

THOUGH all the Negros here, even *Mohamedans*, use Polygamy, yet they are not allowed to marry two Sisters. *Latir-fal-Sukkabé* thought himself privileged to set aside this Rule, two of his present Wives being Sisters. This created some Murmuring among the *Marbûts* and Zealots, but all in Private: For this Prince was untractable, especially on this Point. He believed a Pa-

1697.

Brûe.

Arrives at
Biyurt.Prohibited
Degrees of
Marriage.

² In *Labat*, *Bteurt*; and sometimes *Biewert*. *Barbot* writes *Byhurt*.

1697.
Brüe.

radise, but told the *Sieur Brüe*, that he did not expect to go thither, having been very wicked, and yet could find no Disposition to reform. It is true, he had been guilty of great Cruelties, having robbed, banished, or put to death all he had a Pique to^a.

As he had two Kingdoms, he thought himself greater than any *European* Monarch, and put many Questions to *le Brüe* about the King of *France*; as, how he went dressed, how many Wives he had, what Army, Navy, Guards, Revenue, Palaces; and if the Lords of the *French* Court were as finely dressed as his own Officers in the Company that attended him? The *Sieur Brüe* had much ado to persuade him, that his King had twelve thousand Soldiers for his Body-Guard, also an Army of an hundred thousand Horse, three hundred thousand Foot, above an hundred thousand Seamen, two hundred Men of War of the Line, and forty Gallies: Besides an endless Number of small Craft, and above an hundred Millions of Livres for his ordinary standing Revenue. But what his *Negrish* Majesty stuck-at most, was to hear, that the King had but one Wife; for, says he, how does he do when she was to be with Child or sick? He waits till she is well, says *Sieur Brüe*. Pugh, says the Negro, your grand Monarch, as you call him, has more Wit than that comes to.

ONE Day the *Damel* made the General a Present of a Slave, who seemed to be somewhat above the common Rank, as indeed she was, being the Wife of one of the chief Officers at Court, who suspected her of intriguing. Her Husband could have punished her himself: But as she was of a considerable Family, he chose to lay the Matter before his Majesty, who finding the Charge just, condemned her to Slavery for his own Profit, and gave her to the *Sieur Brüe*, by the Custom of the *Negros*, to be transported. The Wife's Relations came to the General, and begged him to change her for a younger Slave, whom they would give him for her, who should be more for his Purpose. He agrees, and immediately they conveyed the poor Lady out of the *Damel's* Dominions. This severe Punishment keeps the Wives pretty honest, or at least makes Intriguing very troublesome: For as the Profit on Conviction accrues to the King, they are sure always to find an inexorable Judge in him, who will give the Complainant no Cause to repine for want of a speedy Execution of Justice.

As nothing but Boats and Challops usually come up to *Russico*, the *Damel* had a Mind to see a Ship, and desired the *Sieur Brüe* to order one up. The General told him, that was impracticable, there not being Water enough to carry

her: But he would send one of ten Guns, by which he might easily conceive a Notion of one of an hundred. Accordingly, a Fly-Boat appeared equipped in full Pomp, with a Pavillion round the Main-Mast; the King and his Courtiers standing on Shore, she stood upon several Tacks to and again before them, expecting them to come on board; but the King durst not venture, either for fear of the Sea, or of being detained Prisoner, till he had given Satisfaction for the Extortion and Pillage he had made upon them^b.

AFTER he had viewed the Vessel, he asked the *Sieur Brüe* how much the largest Ships were longer than it: Upon which *Brüe* desired him to send one of his own Officers to measure both; which being done, three or four Armfulls of Line were let go, and these Lengths laid before his Majesty: Upon which he cried out, Good God, what a Canoa is this! How prodigious is the Knowledge of the Whites!

FOR the *Sieur Brüe's* Entertainment, his Majesty made a Review of Part of his Troops, commanded by his Lieutenant-General *Kondi*, amounting to five hundred Men; armed with Sabres, Bows and Arrows, and clad with Coats or Shirts of Mail: Which are two Bits of Cloth almost the Size and Shape of a *Dalmatique*, (an ecclesiastical Habit used in *France*) but without Sleeves. They are made of Cotton, white, red, or other Colours, painted all over with *Arabic* Characters in black; which the *Marbûts* say serve at once to dismay their Foes, and preserve themselves from all Wounds, except those of Fire-Arms, which were invented after *Mohammed's* Time. Under these Coats of Mail, and upon their Arms, which are covered, they wear a Multitude of *Grifgris*: And he who has most of these, ought to be the bravest Fellow, because he has less Danger to fear.

KONDI having put himself at the Head of this Regiment, drawn-up in four Ranks, sent to acquaint his Majesty, who was in the Magazine, which the Company had built at *Russico*; and although it was not ten Paces from the Head of this Army, he mounted his Horse, and taking his Lance, flourished it as if he had been going to engage an Enemy, obliging the *Sieur Brüe* also to mount a Horseback.

THUS they advanced to the Middle of the Line, and immediately *Kondi* took-off his Cap, stripped his Shirt off, tossing it over his left Arm, and falling on his Knees, threw Dust three Times upon his Head. The King, who stood only six Paces off, sent him Orders by his Guiriots of War, which, when he had received, he put his Cap and Shirt on again, and saw duely executed. This done, he placed himself as at first, expecting

Review of
his Troops.

Disorderly
Discipline.

^a Labat, vol. 4. p. 187, & seq.

^b Ibid. p. 188, & seq.

Adultery,
how punished.

The *Damel*
views a
Ship.

1697.

Bite.

new Commands. All these Orders produced nothing but Cries and some disorderly Movements; so that it would be endless to rally and put such Troops again in Order, if once their Lines are broken. This held for two or three Hours, after which the King withdrew, the Drums beating, and the Guiriots playing before him; sounding his Praises as highly as if he had gained the most signal Victory.

SNAKES are very common all through this Country quite from *Rufisco* to *Biyurt*: They are very large, and their Bite exceeding dangerous. The Negros pretend the *Grisgris* are a Charm against them. In reality there is no Occasion for a Charm, since they are easily quelled, or driven away: But the Negros have not Wit enough to do it; besides, what would become of the *Marbûts*, if their *Grisgris* were useless in this Matter?

Dangerous
Snakes.

UPON the Whole, it is certain few Accidents happen from these Insects, and one would be apt to think there was a League of Amity between them and the Negros; for they go freely into the Negros Huts, crawl about at their Pleasure, devouring the Rats, and sometimes the Fowls. If they chance to be bitten, they burn the Part, or fire Gunpowder upon it. This makes a Scar, which draws out the Venom, if it be applied in Time; otherwise, seizing on the more noble Parts, it kills presently.

THE *Sereres* Negros do not come-off so well with these Creatures, as their Neighbours; for as they have neither *Marbûts* nor *Grisgris*, they are more afraid^b, and keep as much out of their Way as possible. They are at open War with them, lay Snares for them very cunningly, catch and eat them, and say they are very good Meat.

SOME of these Snakes are twenty-five Foot long, and a Foot and an half Diameter: But they say these are less venomous than those of two Inches thick, and five Foot long; at least they are more easily avoided, as one may see them farther-off; neither are they quite so nimble as the small Ones. Some are all green, which therefore cannot be discerned in the Grass; others are spotted, or else vary with several bright Colours: And they say there is a red Sort, whose Bite is incurable. But *Labat* took all these to be only idle Tales invented by the *Marbûts* to raise the Price of their *Grisgris*: For, says he, how can Colour alter the Quality of the Poison? However he acknowledges, that if an Artery be wounded, the Venom is carried so quick to the Heart, that all Remedies are too late; but if it

Priestcraft.

^a *Labat*, p. 192, & seqq.Tricks of Priests, and doubtless he had here the *Agnus Dei*'s of his own Profession in View.*ubi supra*, p. 195, & seqq.^b See his Description of Guinea, p. 26.^c This seems to be the Lake of the *Sereres* mentioned in the *Sieur Brûe*'s Journey.^d In *Barbot*, *Marabouts*. This seems to be the Village where one of the chief *Marbûts* resided, mentioned by the *Sieur Brûe*.^e Moore calls them *Bysberines*.

with

only enters the Flesh or a Vein, it is easier stopped. The worst Foes these Snakes have, are the Eagles, of which here are great Numbers; the largest, it is said, in the World: However that be, it is certain they are no where less disturbed, for the Negros do not know how to use Fire-Arms; and these Birds are as little afraid of their Arrows, as of the Snake's Bite. Their Feathers must needs be very hard and close set, for they will, unhurt, carry off a Snake, which they tear in Pieces to feed their Young.

THE Cape de Verde Eagles are every Way so like those in *Europe*, that no more needs be said of them.

S E C T. III.

The Road from Rufisco to Biyurt, and other Places: Also from Fort Louis in the Sanaga to Kayor, according to Barbot.

Lake of Eutan. Village of Priests. The Damel's Seraglio. Biyurt. Bad Travelling. Dwellings of the Blacks. Story of King Bemoy: Basely murdered by the Portugeuze. Road to Lam-baya. Road to Kayor.

DEPARTING from *Rufisco*, and having travelled about a League North-East, you come to the Village *Beer*. From *Beer* to *Jandos*, belonging to a Vassal of the King of *Juala*, are two Leagues, and there are abundance of Palm-Trees. From *Jandos* you have three Leagues Northward to a Lake, by the Natives called *Eutan*, and by the *Portugeuze* *Alagoas*; that is, Lakes, being four Miles in Length, and half a League in Breadth. This Lake sends out several little Rivers in the rainy Season, and abounds prodigiously with Fish, though in Summer it is almost dry. The Bottom is all covered with a Sort of small Shells, by the Natives called *Simbos*, much like those which the Blacks of *Angola* use instead of Money.

FROM this Lake the Road runs North-East to *Emduto*, a Village; where they say the most ancient Family has the Government of the Place, and there Travellers generally lie at Night. There the Road turns off North-West to a Village, which is the usual Residence of the Priests, of the neighbouring Country, by the Blacks called *Lycherins*.

FROM this Village the Road goes on Eastward to another, called *Endir*, and hence to that of *Sanyeng*, where formerly some *Portugeuze* lived

1697.

Barbot.

Eagles of
Sanaga.

1697.
Barbot.

1697.
Barbot.

Dwellings of
the Blacks.

with their Families. They have still there two a large Houses, each having before it an extraordinary large Calabash-Tree; with whose Boughs they had ingeniously formed a spacious Summer-house, to divert themselves during the Heat of the Day. Here is also a Well, ten Fathom deep, which supplies all the Country about with fresh Water, which tastes as luscious as if it was mixed with Honey. The Blacks affirm, that the Water of certain Brooks near this Place is pernicious to Camels and Dromedaries; and yet good for all other Creatures.

The Damel's
Seraglio.

FROM *Sanyeng* the Road leads to *Mangar*, the Residence of the King of *Kayor*, for some Part of the Year; and thence to *Embou*, where he has his chief Seraglio^a. This is a spacious Mansion, parted from the Town by a Pallisado, or Hedge of Reeds; and the Avenues to it are planted on both Sides with Palm-Trees, where the Blacks ride their Horses. It is the Habitation of the King's principal Wives, whom they call *Sogona*; and no Man is allowed to come nearer to it than an hundred Paces.

Biyurt.

TEN Leagues from *Mangar* is the Village *Embar*, where the next Successor to the King of the Country resides; from hence you come to *Biyurt*^b, which is a Town on the River *Sanaga*, (almost opposite to the Island of *St. Louis*); where dwell the King's Collectors for Taxes and Tolls. The Men-Inhabitants of this Place are so lazy, that they will do no Kind of Work; the Women managing all, even their small Trade; by which Means they have the Opportunity of being very leud, and debauched, with the European Sailors.

Bad Travelling.

BESIDES the Places mentioned in the above Account of the Road, there are many other small Villages, or Hamlets, scattered along the Sides of it. But Travellers must also know, that the Heat here is almost intolerable all the Year round, only it is somewhat allayed in *November* and *December*; and that there is no stopping from Morning till Night, unless it be for a while, about Noon, under some Trees, to eat of such Provisions as they must carry with them on little Asses, which are dull, heavy Creatures, Horses being scarce at *Russico*. However the French Agents ride a Horse-back, and their Servants on those sorry Asses, without Saddles, which is extremely uneasy. At Night they lie at some Village, where there is no Accommodation, either for Man or Beast; the

Natives living for the most Part on Roots, for want of Corn, which is the common Food in other Places; but the Blacks here are excessively lazy, and miserably poor.

THEIR little Houses, or Huts, are generally made of Straw, yet some more commodious than others, built round, without any other Door but a little Hole, like the Mouth of an Oven, through which they must creep on all four to get in or out; and having no Light but at that Hole, and a smoaky Fire being continually kept within, it is impossible for any but a Black to live in them; especially on account of the excessive Heat, proceeding both from the Roof and the Floor, which is a dry, burning Sand. Their Beds are made of several small Sticks, placed at two Fingers Breadth Distance from each other, and fastened together with Ropes, the whole supported by short wooden Forks set up at each Corner. One may guess what easy Sleeping there is like to be on such Beds, although the better Sort spread a Mat over these Bedsteads.

Story of
a King Be-
moy.

AT *Biyurt* are still to be seen the Ruins of a Fort, which the Portuguese had almost finished in the Year 1483, under the Command of *Peter Vas da Cunna Bisagudo*, sent hither expressly by King *John* the Second, of *Portugal*, with a Fleet of twenty Caravels, carrying Men and Materials for the Purpose. The King was pressed to this by *Bemoy*, Sovereign of the Country (and Successor^c to *Bur Biram*, King of the *Jalofs*) who having been expelled by his Subjects, ran a-foot from hence along the Sea-Coast, as far as *Arguin*, where he embarked for *Portugul* with some of his Followers, to beg Assistance of that King. This *Bemoy* returned to his Country with the Fleet, and landing, proceeded to build the Fort; but the Place proving very unhealthy, the Portuguese died apace, and the Situation being bad, because of the strong Current of the River, *da Cunna* was so uneasy, fearing his Master would appoint him Governor, which would have made his Life miserable, that, in a Rage, he murdered the unfortunate black King aboard his Ship, and returned with the rest of his Men to *Lisbon*, leaving the Fort unfinished. King *John* was highly offended at him, both for the Disappointment and the Murder^d, but did not put the Villain to Death.

Basely mur-
dered.

THE Road from *Russico* to the River *Sanaga*, was made for the Convenience of trading from *f Goree* to the Island of *St. Louis*; for the Way by Sea is very tedious and uncertain; the French

^a Agreeable to what *Cada Mosto* relates. See before, p. 581. e. and p. 584. b.

^b Barbot writes *Biyurt*; others *Biyurt*. It is called also *Ganguel*, by *del Isle*, in his Maps, who observes there, that it is the Residence of the *Little Brak*, a King with that Title.

^c He was not Successor, but the Administration of Affairs was put into his Hands by *Biram*, his Brother and Successor, who, for that Reason, was slain by his other two Brothers, *Sibita* and *Kamba*. See the Story at large in *Marmal's Africa*, vol. 3. lib. 9. cap. 19.

^d Barbot, ubi supra, p. 27.

1695.

Brûe.

having found that their Ships or Sloops often a made it a Voyage of a whole Month, though the Distance is but forty Leagues along the Coast; the Winds and Current being unfavourable for most Part of the Year.

Road to
Lambaya.

A ROAD also has been made from *Rufisco* to *Lambaya*, the Capital of the Kingdom of *Baool*, twenty Leagues Eastward from *Kamina*, and thence to *Sanghay*, three Leagues farther North-West from *Lambaya*, where the King of that Country resides. *Jamefil* is five Leagues East of *Lambaya*, and *Borsalo* Town twenty-eight or thirty Leagues farther still, on a Branch of the River *Borsalo* ^a.

Road to
Kayor.

THE Road from *Rio Fresco*, or *Rufisco*, to *Biyurt*, though partly through Woods and Forests, is not near so bad as that from the Factory at *St. Louis*, in the Mouth of the *Sanaga* to the Town of *Kayor* (or *Kayllor*) among the Western *Fûlis*. The French travel on Camels, Horses or Asses, in six Days, but with abundance of Toil and Danger, most of the Way being through vast thick Forests, (swarming with Robbers and wild Beasts) without any Sort of Lodging to repair to at Night ^b.

S E C T. IV.

Revolution that happened in the Kingdom of Kayor, or Kayllor, in 1695; with farther Contraventions of the Damel.

Kingdoms between Cape de Verde and the Gambia, or Gambia. Kayor revolts. Recovered by the Jalofs. Seized by the Tin. Who is elected King. His Arts to secure himself. His Character. Tyrannic Action. Encourages the English. The French offended. The Damel threatens them. Is farther incensed. His Mother's Friendship for the General. She mediates a Peace: Which is obtained. The English encouraged and duped by the Damel. The French escape his Snare.

Maritime
Kingdoms.

THE Coast dependent on the Settlement of *Goree* extends from *Cape de Verde* to the Mouth of the River *Gambia*, or *Gambia*, in which Space there are six Kingdoms, washed on the West Side by the Sea. The first is *Kayor*, or *Kayllor*, to which the Cape belongs, whose King is called *Damel*; it extends about thirty Leagues along the Coast, and terminates at a Village called *Great Brigni*. The second is that of *Baool*, or *Baûl*, whose King bears the Title of *Tin*; it

begins at little *Brigni*, and ends at the Point of *Serena*, fifteen Leagues distant. The third is the Kingdom of *Sin*, whose Sovereign is stiled *Bûr*, that is, *King*; it extends from the Point of *Serena* to the River *Brusalum*, or *Barfali*, including not above eleven Leagues of the Coast. The fourth is that of *Brusalum*, or *Barfali*, which takes its Name from that River where it begins; ending four Leagues and an half thence on the Coast, at the River *Betonda*, or *Battont*. The fifth is the Kingdom of *Barr*, which begins at the *Betonda*, and ends at the River *Guignak*, or *Janok*, and at *Palm-Tree* Point, at the Entrance of the River *Gambra*: It is considerable for nothing but the good Anchorage, along its five Leagues of Coast; which procures the King a few Presents, and his Subjects an Opportunity of selling their Provisions ^c.

THE Kingdoms of *Kayor* and *Baûl* ^d, which had been governed by distinct Princes till the Year 1695, were then united under one Monarch, in the following Manner:

THE *Bûrba Ghiolof* ^e, or the King of the *Kayor* ^{recovered by the Jalofs}, was a potent Prince: His Dominions lay to the South-East of the Lake of *Panier Fûli* ^g, and to the East of *Kayor*. They were so considerable, that he was obliged to divide them into Provinces, governed by his Generals. The Governor of *Kayor* revolted, and got himself acknowledged King: Several others followed his Example; so that the *Bûrba* found himself, in a short Time, reduced to the worst Part of his Territories, as they lay most distant from Commerce. But as he still kept up his Pretensions to the Kingdoms of *Kayor*, and the *Siratik*, which were once Part of his Dominions, he found a favourable Occasion of attacking the former, by secretly fomenting a Difference arisen between the *Damel* and his Subjects; and marching with an Army, he defeated and killed that Prince in a pitched Battle: So that if his Prudence had been equal to his Courage, he had recovered the Kingdom of *Kayor*.

BUT instead of getting himself acknowledged King, by using the People well, he treated them as rebellious Subjects; which obliged the Great Men to fly for Protection to the *Tin*, King of *Baûl*, begging his Assistance to expel the Usurper; and put them in a Capacity to chuse a King by a free Election, according to their ancient Customs. *Latir-Fal-Sûkabé*, who at that Time was *Tin*, made no Difficulty of granting their Request; either because he had then projected the Design he executed in the End, or because he was afraid

^a *Barbot, ubi supra.*
^{p. 130, & seq.}

^b *Labat, Bourbaguiolof.*
^c Or *Jalofs*.

^d *Ibid. p. 26.*

^e The Kingdoms of *Kayor* (by others called *Kayllor*) and *Baol* (or *Baûl*).

^f *Bûr* signifies King, in those Parts, and *Ba*, or *Bau*, in the *Mundingo* Language, Great.

^g In the Map, *Pania Fûle*.

1695.
Brüe.

the *Búrba* might invade him next, if he gave a him Time to settle in his new Conquest. He therefore immediately raised an Army, which was soon augmented by the Malecontents of *Kayor*; and managed Things so well, that he brought his Enemy to a Battle: In which, after losing the Flower of his Troops, he was defeated and killed; so that the Kingdom of *Kayor* was again without a King.

Seized by
the Tin.

THE Tin, who saw himself at the Head of a victorious Army, now avowed his Design of making himself King of *Kayor*, which he had hitherto concealed; having only acted hitherto as a Protector to the Oppressed. To get himself acknowledged he called together an Assembly of the *Grandeës*, which was held in a small Plain, where his Camp lay. Having represented to them all he had done to recover their Liberty, he told them, the End of their Meeting was to chuse a Prince, who had the Qualities requisite to govern them with Equity, and make them formidable to their Enemies: That having considered of a fit Person to support this Dignity, he saw none so proper as himself; adding, that he should look on those as his Enemies who did not approve of his Motion: And concluded with these dreadful Words, *Desoulé Sabay*; which, amongst the *Negros*, imply a solemn Imprecation, and Defiance of those who oppose them.

Who is elect-
ed King.

THIS Expression is so remarkable an Affront against these People, that nothing but Blood can efface it. The Electors would have resented it on the Spot, if they had not been awed by the Army in their View. They had no Remedy, but silently to acknowledge *Latir-Fal* as their King, to the Exclusion of the Children of the *Búrba Ghilof*, who were glad the Usurper left them their Lives. As soon as he was proclaimed, he entered on the Government, without waiting for the being washed in a certain Fountain; which is the Ceremony of Inauguration at *Kayor*. He rewarded those of the Electors who had been his Friends, and took the Title of *Damel* instead of that of Tin, which he bore as King of *Baúl*. The *Grandeës* came to pay him Homage, by prostrating themselves at a Distance on the Ground, having only a Pair of Breeches on, kneeling thrice, and each Time throwing Dust on their Forehead. *Latir Fal* was very strict in exacting these Marks of Submission, only the *Marbúts* being permitted to speak to him covered. He named two of his Generals to govern the Kingdoms of *Kayor* and *Baúl*, residing himself one Year in one Kingdom, and the next in the other: These *Yambors*, or Governors, were Persons he could confide most in.

Arts to se-
cure himself.

IN Process of Time he put his Sons into these

^a Labat, p. 132, & seqq.

Posts; and as his Usurpation and Cruelty had made him so odious, that he justly feared the *Grandeës* might excite the People to revolt, he took two Methods which secured him on the Throne till his Death. The first was, to take-off, under different Pretexts, those who were most capable of disturbing him; and the second, to gain the People, by hindering the *Grandeës* from oppressing them by Exactions. The Nobility were constrained to fly for Shelter to the *Búrba Ghilof* and the neighbouring Kings, leaving their Estates to the *Damel*; who took Care, by impoverishing his Subjects, to keep them out of all Capacity to revolt. To be rich, was a Crime sufficient to draw on his Resentment. On the least Suspicion he put People to Death. He was cunning and artful to Excess. His Avarice had no Bounds. He was cruel and inhumane, proud and haughty, suspicious and revengeful. The only Person who had any Influence over him, was the Princess *Lingher*, his Mother, a Woman of Merit, who had such an Ascendent with him, that he durst never disobey her, nor speak to her, but uncovered. But as he did not love a Censor always over his Head, he kept her at a Distance from his Court, under Pretence that he wanted her Conduct to keep the People in Obedience.

His Charac-
ter.

THIS Princess had prevailed-on him to spare the Life of one of his *Grandeës* whom he distrust- ed; but as he wanted to secure his Person, he sent him to the *Sieur Brüe*, at *Goree*, desiring he would keep him Prisoner. As the General had no Mind to be the *Damel's* Goaler, he let him know it would be better to send him a Slave to *America*; from whence he could never return. The *Damel*, who resolved to put him out of the Way, pretended a Fear he might come back; and, his Mother's Absence, sent six of his Guards to the *Sieur Brüe* to demand the Prisoner: Whom, being delivered-up to them, they tied Neck and Heels, and, according to their Instructions, threw him into the Sea. The dangerous Character of this Prince, made the *Sieur Brüe* very cautious of having any Differences with him, for Fear of the Consequence. The Company, however, were so prepossessed in Favour of him, as to direct the *Sieur Brüe* to intrust their Effects in his Hands. For two Years and an half the General had found Means to refuse the continual Demands made by the *Damel* to borrow considerable Sums; but, at last, he fell into the Snare.

Tyrannic
Action.

RUFISCO is the Port of Trade of the Kingdom of *Kayor*, as *Portudali* is to that of *Baúl*. *Latir-Fal Súkabe* possessing both these Kingdoms, was Proprietor of both Ports; so that it was his Interest there should be Factories in both Places. Soon after the *Sieur Brüe's* Re-

^b *Ibid.* p. 135, & seqq.

1699. turn from *Ruffico* to *Senaga* over Land^a, in a all Nations; or, otherwise, would intirely ex- 1699.
 Brée. which he visited the *Damel*, he received Notice, clude the *French*. To this the *Sieur Brée* re- Brée.
 that this Prince was gone to *Portudali*. This plied, that it was not in his Power to grant the
 Journey, which had no good Aspect, obliged the *Engl^b* Ship the Liberty the King desired, as
 General to return to *Goree*, and send the *Vigilant* that was contrary to the Treaties between them,
 Frigate, with a Clerk and Goods, to trade for which he had a Right to see executed: That the
 what Slaves the King had, and to prevent the Prohibition of Commerce was more prejudicial
 Interlopers. This Clerk bought some Captives; to the King and his Subjects than to the Com-
 but found the *Damel* full of Complaints, and pany, who could supply their Garifons from other
 renewing his old Demands. He bid this Officer Places; whereas, the King could get no Goods
 write the General Word, that he insisted the without their Leave, it being in their Power to
 Company should keep settled Warehouses at *Ru- b* seize all Interlopers that appeared on the Coast
fisco and *Portudali*, well furnished with Goods at within their Limits. He added, that the best
 all Times; or, otherwise, he would prohibit Advice he could give the King, was to live in-
 their Trade. After this he set out for *Kaba*, good Understanding with the Company's Servants,
 one of his Country Seats; from whence he agreeably to the Treaties between them. These
 quickly returned on Advice of an *English* Ketch, Reafons he enforced with a Present of an Anchor
 commanded by one *Plumen*, being anchored at of Brandy; the most prevailing Argument that
Portudali. He was trading with this Captain, could be offered to this Prince.

The French
 offended.

THE same Day this Vessel sailed, the *Damel* sent an Officer of his along with one belonging to the *English* Ship to *Goree*, to engage the General not to molest her. The *Sieur Brée* told the Negro-Officer, that as the Company carefully supplied the King and his People with what Goods they wanted, it was strange he should now deal with Strangers in Viola-
 d tion of the Treaties subsisting between the Company and his Predecessors, renewed by himself: That he was obliged to obey the Company's Orders, by seizing the *English* Ship, if she continued to trade on the Coast. He repeated the same Thing to the *English* Officer, telling him, that if his Vessel wanted any Provisions, they might come and anchor at *Goree*, where they should be supplied. He sent back these Officers by an armed Ketch; the Captain of which had
 e Orders to deliver the same Message to the *English* Captain. This obliged Captain *Plumen* to leave *Portudali*, and sail for the *Gambra*.

The *Damel*
 threatens
 them.

IN the mean Time the *Damel* took this Step of the *Sieur Brée*, of forcing away the *English* Vessel, as a signal Affront. He sent back his *Alkair* to him, to let him know, that he desired he would write to the *English* Captain to return, with an Assurance of not molesting his Commerce. The Officer had Orders to add, that the *Damel* thought he was Master of his own Country, and would not suffer Strangers to prescribe Rules to him, or forbid his Trade with whom he pleased: That if the *French* had seized the *English* Ship, he would have made them pay for it; and that he would have his Ports open to

THE *Damel* seemed appeased for a Time, at least, while the Liquor lasted; but as he still continued at *Portudali*, the General sent a trusty Negro thither, who brought him Word, that one of *Plumen's* Officers still continued with the King; and gave him Hopes, the *English* would soon have a Ship of Force on the Coast, to carry on their Trade in Spite of the *French*. This Ship, soon after, arrived at *Portudali*: It was called the *William and Jane*, of two hundred and fifty Tons, and twenty Guns, commanded by Captain *Betfort*, an Officer of Reputation. The *Damel* was overjoyed to hear of its Arrival, and hastened to begin a Trade: But his Pleasure did not continue long; for the General detached the Company's Ship, the *Maupéou*, which took the *English* Vessel without firing a Gun, and brought her to *Goree*, March 15, 1699. The *Damel's* Rage, at this Ship being carried off in his View, was inexpressible; he vented it in Menaces and Abuse. The Ship was confiscated, and sent to *France* as a good Prize. Most of the
 e Slaves on board her were free Fishermen of the Coast, whom the King had decoyed to *Portudali*, under Pretence of employing their Canoas to transport his Troops to besiege *Goree*. Although the Injustice of the King in selling them was notorious, yet they were sent to *America*^b.

THE *Sieur Brée* had always kept up a strict His Mother's
 Correspondence with *Lingher*, the Mother of Friendship.
Damel, whom he had got acquainted with the first Time he visited that Prince. As he knew her to be a generous, obliging Woman, and one who had a great Influence over him, he took care to keep in her Favour, by such Presents, from Time to Time, as he thought most agreeable to her; for which she always made handsome Returns. In the Country, Tobacco,

^a See before, p. 34.

^b Labat, p. 199, & seqq.

1699.
Brüe.

fine Cotton Cloths, Pipes and Fruit. Sometimes a she sent him young Negresses, or Negros. Once she sent him a young Negro of Quality, a Relation of her own, intreating him to instruct him in the *French*, that she might have a Person of Fidelity about her, to intrust with their secret Correspondence.

To the General.

THIS Youth had such a Genius for Learning, that, in a few Months, he learned not only the Tongue, but also to ride, to shoot, and to write. After which the *Sieur Brüe* sent him back, dressed handsomely, according to the Negro Fashion; giving him an *Aslagaye*, a Fowling-Piece and Sabre, with a Box and some other Trifles: Besides a Present to his Mistress, consisting of a little Casket full of Perfumes, Cloves, and European Trinkets for the Ladies. By this Confidant, the Princess *Lingher*, who was acquainted with the Differences between her Son and the General, often expressed the Concern she felt on that Occasion, adding, "That as she loved them both as her Children, she wished, for her Sake, the *Sieur Brüe*, who was the elder, would be the least passionate, which was a Thing only to be excused by her Son's Youth, for which he should make some Allowance. She begged the General would not be so soon alarmed on the Point of Trade, as she had sent an Express to her Son, the King, to make him sensible of his Fault, and would spare no Pains to bring about an Accommodation."

Mediates a Peace,

SHE was as good as her Promise. Soon after the *Alkair* of *Russco*, attended by another Officer, came to inform the *Sieur Brüe*, that the Princess had called an Assembly of the *Grande*s, who all remonstrated to the *Damel*, that the Prohibition of a Trade with the *French* would quite ruin the Country, as it lay in their Power to cut off the Trade; so that it was more eligible to live in good Intelligence with them than to trust other Strangers, who might use them worse. The King's Answer was, that his Quarrel with the *Sieur Brüe*, was only for not giving the *English* Interloper Time to land his Goods, after which he might have taken the Ship if he pleased; and that in case he would agree to this, for the future, all Differences should cease, and he would allow him a free Trade.

THE *Sieur Brüe* thanked the Princess *Lingher* for these Marks of her Affection to the Company; but at the same Time told the King's Officers, that it was out of his Power to grant his Request, his Instructions being quite opposite: He added, that he would engage to furnish his Subjects with whatever Goods they wanted, of

a better Quality, in as great a Quantity, and at more reasonable Rates than the Interlopers could do. He would have sent a Barrel of Brandy, but the *Alkair*, who would take nothing without the *Damel's* Orders, refused it, promising to return in a few Days. He gave the General a Present of Tobacco, sent him by *Issa-fal*, the *Damel's* first Wife, with her Compliments, and those of the chief Ladies of that Prince. Ten or twelve Days after this Officer returned, and found the General on board the *Peter*, a Dutch Interloper, taken by the *Eleanor de Roie*, a Company's Ship, off the Isle of *Bissos*^a. He informed the *Sieur Brüe*, that the *Damel* was disposed to keep up a good Correspondence with him, and accepted the Terms he proposed; desiring he would, as a Signal of his agreeing to them, fire some Guns, which he might hear at *Kaba*, where he then was.

THE *Sieur Brüe* accordingly made the Signal^{Which is obtained.} by firing both from the Fort at *Gorce*, and the Ship. Immediately the Trade, which had been stopped, was revived. The General sent the King an Anchor of Brandy to drink the Company's Health^b; presented each of the Officers with a Sabre; and gave them to understand, that it was the ill Conduct and Humour of their King, whose Word was not to be relied on, which prevented him from settling Factories at *Russco* and *Portudali*, as they had so often desired.

COMMERCE was thus re-established, without the Forms of Treaties signed, or Proclamation, to which the Negros are Strangers. A Present is with them the sole Ratification of all Agreements; and as often the Motive of breaking them: Because the Negros are of Opinion, that the Europeans cannot be without their Trade; and that a new Peace is always attended with a new Present^c.

THE *English* settled on the *Gambra*, behold-^{The English encouraged.} ing the Increase of the *French* Trade with great Uneasiness, they endeavoured to destroy it by Interlopers: But this Method proving unsuccessful, by the Seizure of so many of their Ships, they now had Recourse to Artifice; and treating secretly with the *Damel*, got Leave to settle Factories at *Portudali*, and *Brigni*. The *Bâr Sin*, or King of *Sin*, whose Country adjoins to that of *Barfalli*, gave them the same Permission. Besides these different Factories, they sent some Persons to reside at the *Damel's* Court, who followed that Prince in his different Removals, with what Goods he should want. At the same Time he introduced a new *Tariff* (or Book of Rates) much higher in Favour of the King, than

^a An Account is given of this hereafter in the *Sieur Brüe's* Voyage to *Bissos*.

^b Sure he could not have had the Insolence and Folly, to send such a Compliment.

^c *Labat*, ubi supra, p. 204, & seqq.

1700.

Brüe.

that of the *French*, which suiting his avaritious a Humour, quite alienated him from the latter.

THE *Damel*, whether designedly or not, gave the *English* Ambassadors a good deal of Trouble this Year, by removing his Court from one Place to another. He marched them from *Portudali* to *Ambul*^a, in the Kingdom of *Kayor*, upwards of sixty Leagues, which put them to no small Expence; being obliged to hire eight or ten Camels to carry their Goods, besides incident Charges. Their Goods consisted of Gold in Dust, and wrought; Silver in Piaffres and Plate; fine Cottons, Coral, *Scots* Linen; Fowling-Pieces, Powder, Brandy, Wine, and Toys.

And duped
by the Da-
mel.

THE *Damel* treated them at first in a very gracious Manner, which gave them Room to hope the greatest Success. He made them high Promises of a Liberty to settle in his Dominions, and of an exclusive Trade. In the mean Time, he and his Grandees took up their Goods; and when the Time came of delivering the Slaves due for them, an Affair happened, which obliged the King to remove his Court, and the Merchants to follow him. As if these Removals were always attended with new Audiences, or in other Words, new Presents, the *Damel* continued his Progress for three or four Months, without paying them; till their Goods being all spent, he began to plague them with Extortions, his Officers refusing them Horses or Carriages, and denying them Provisions: So that they were forced to return as they could, without being paid for their Goods, or knowing how to recover their Money.

AFTER this the *Damel* returned to *Kaba*, where the *English* were forbidden to come. They saw they had been duped, and wisely abandoned their Factories at *Joal* and *Brigni*; thinking themselves happy to save what they could, and escape out of the Hands of that Prince, who would, no doubt, have seized the rest of their Effects, if he had been apprized of their Design. They got-off at a Time when the *Sieur Brüe* negotiated a Treaty of Commerce^b between the two Nations, with the *English* General at the *Gambra*; the Conclusion of which was prevented by the War that broke-out in 1701.

The French
escape him

THE *Damel's* Success with the *English* put him upon treating the *French* in the same Manner. He renewed his old Claims, and at last went so far as to break-off all Trade. The *Sieur Brüe*, to be even with him, watched the Interlopers so closely, that he cut the *Damel* off from all Trade; while in the mean Time he opened a very advantageous Commerce with the *Bár*

Sin and *Bár Salum*, or the Kings of *Sin* and *Salum*, by means of the Rivers of *Palmerin* and *Salum*, which carried his Barks up to *Kabone*^c, on the *Gambra*, where he began a Trade for Gold, Ivory, and Slaves, which the *Mandingos* yearly bring down from *Galam*, *Bambúk*, and the Inland Countries to the East^d.

1700.
Brüe.

S E C T. V.

A Continuation of the Damel's Wars, and his Violences against the French.

The War continued. The Damel's Success. The Sieur Brüe, and all the French, with the Company's Effects seized. Large Ransom paid. They are set at Liberty. The Damel sues for Peace: Which is granted. Sieur Brüe returns to France. The Damel squeezes his Successor. His Death.

BIRAM VOUBA, General to the *Bárba* *Ghiolof*, continued to plunder the Frontiers of *Kayor*; and as he had several Malecontents in his Army, who had fled from the Tyranny of the *Damel*, he sometime penetrated far into the Country, always returning well loaden with Slaves and Spoil. The *Damel* at length assembled his Forces, and invaded the Enemy in his Turn: But neither the *Bárba Ghiolof* nor his General would face him; so that all he could do was to burn two or three Villages, and ravage the Country. Amongst the Prisoners taken, were some *Fáli* Negros, Subjects of the *Siratik*, whom the *Damel* set at Liberty, after shewing them his Army, and especially his Musqueteers. He was no sooner returned, and had dismissed his Troops, than *Biram Vouba* took the Field; and began his usual Hostilities with the greater Confidence, as he knew the *Damel* could not soon bring together again his Army to oppose him.

THIS is the Negro Manner of making War. It is a great Chance if they come to a pitched Battle. Their Campaigns are usually mutual Incursions, to plunder, and carry off Slaves, which they sell to the Traders on the Coast. It is certain if the Grandees of *Kayor*, who fled to the *Bárba Ghiolof*, and other neighbouring Princes, were united, they might have dethroned the Usurper; but their Divisions and Ambition was his Security.

THIS small Success so elated the *Damel*, that he continued deaf to any Accommodation with the Company; till the *Sieur Brüe* received Orders from *France* to use all Means to bring about a Peace with this Prince. The General wrote to

The Damel's
Success.

^a Or *Embál*, in the Road to Fort Louis.

^b Mentioned hereafter.

^c *Kobone*, the Capital of

the King of *Barfalki*, lies on the River of the same Name, to the North of the *Gambra*. See the Map of that River.

^d *Labat*, ubi supra, p. 210, & seqq.

1701.
Brüe.

his Superiors, that the only Method to treat with a this avaritious and cunning Prince, was to oblige him to the Execution of the Treaties he had so often violated. He shewed them, that their Trade had lost nothing by this Suspension: But all his Reasons had no Effect. The Apprehensions of a War with *England*, so alarmed the Directors, that they ordered the *Sieur Brüe*, at any Rate, to purchase the Friendship and Protection of the Negro Kings of the Places where their Factories lay, viz. *Albreda* on the *Gambra*, *Fereja* on the River *Bintam*, *Jool* on the Coast of *Bár Sin*; and above all, to bring about a Reconciliation with the *Damel*, on account of the Isle of *Goree*: Directing him to leave but few Goods in those Places, and to trust them to their respective Princes, till he had News of the War being declared. This was just to make them a Compliment of the Company's Effects, as the Negro Kings are quite ignorant as to the Point of Restitution ^a.

Brüe and all

THE Hostilities between *France* and *England* began on the Coast of *Goree*, in April 1701, although they had not then received the News of the Declaration of War in *Europe*. A French Ship of thirty Guns, and two hundred and fifty Men, meeting the *Rocheester*, an English Man of War of fifty Guns, off *Portudali*, exchanged three or four Broadsides, their Colours flying; and then separated, finding the Match too unequal to hope for any Advantage. This Prelude of a Rupture determined the *Sieur Brüe* to take some Steps to engage the *Damel* to an Accommodation, and to renew the Trade. This Prince, who had his own Views, consented to it, and let the General know, that he would be shortly at *Rufisco*, with a good Number of Slaves; and that if he would give him a Meeting, he would agree to forget what had passed, and make a good Treaty. The General accordingly went to *Rufisco* with the Goods proper; and the *Damel* came there, May 30, 1701. After repeated Assurances of Friendship, till the Slaves came down the King was seldom from the General. At last, on the Day appointed for delivering them, the *Damel* proposed to the *Sieur Brüe* to take the Air on Horseback with him; which he did, attended only by two Factors, and the *Damel* by his Officers. They rode about a League from *Rufisco*, to a Town called *Teynier*, belonging to *Kondi*, one of the *Damel's* Lieutenant-Generals.

The French seized.

HERE they went into the House and sat down, but the *Damel* rising a Moment after, begged the *Sieur Brüe* to wait a little till he returned. He was not long gone before *Kondi* entered with several Men armed, who told the General he had the King's Orders to secure his Person:

At the same Time the Negros disarmed him and his two Factors. That same Day (June 6, 1701.) the *Damel* arrested all the French who were at *Rufisco* and Cape *Bernard*; not forgetting to seize all the Goods and Effects in the General's Lodging at *Rufisco*, even to his Cloaths. The Reason the King gave for this Step, was the *Sieur Brüe's* seizing the foreign Ships trading to this Coast; demanding that he should indemnify him for the Losses he pretended to have sustained by this Procedure. The General could easily have answered this Charge, but he could not get Permission to see the King, nor any of his own People, and was closely guarded. The *Damel* proposed, in a Council he held for that Purpose, to cut-off his Head, which was the Opinion of the *Alkair* of *Rufisco*; who thought, if they let him go, he would not fail to plunder and burn the Town: But the wiser Part of the Council being for moderate Measures, advised the *Damel* to ransom him, which better agreed with his covetous Temper. For this Purpose a Negotiation was entered-into with the French Officers at *Goree*, who were so alarmed at the Detention of the General, that they sought all Means to release him; and resolved to employ Force, if other Methods proved ineffectual ^b.

THE *Damel* insisted on high Terms, demand- Large Ran- ing not only Leave to keep the Effects he sem paid. had seized; but also all the Gold, Slaves, and other Merchandize in the Magazines at *Goree*, and those on board the *St. Francis de Paule*, a Ship newly arrived from *France*. After much Dispute, the *Damel* consented to take a Present; which, together with the Effects he had seized, amounted to twenty thousand seven hundred and seventy-nine Livres in Goods, at the current Price of the Country: Which came to about seven thousand Livres, prime Cost, in *France*; exclusive of the *Sieur Brüe's* private Loss, in Cloaths, Rings, Plate, and Furniture, which might be reckoned at six thousand Livres more. He was twelve Days kept close Prisoner, without the Liberty of speaking to any one, or having an Interpreter. The Wives of *Kondi*, and his Mother, came every Day to see him, bringing him Tobacco, and expressing great Concern at his Confinement, which they said God would put an End to. The Arrival of two Ships from *France*, and the Appearance of some other Vessels at *Rufisco*, which seemed ready to make a Descent, contributed to the General's Enlargement. The *Damel* made haste to conclude the Treaty, received the Price of his Treachery, and left *Rufisco*, June 17, 1701, in the Evening.

THE *Sieur Brüe* was set at Liberty at two Set at Li- next Morning, and immediately quitting this berty.

^a Labat, ubi supra, p. 215, & seqq.^b Ibid. p. 220, & seqq.

1701.

Brüe.

fatal Place, embarked on board one of the Company's Ships for *Goree*, where he was received with great Joy by his Officers. Every body congratulated his Escape from the Hands of this barbarous King. The *Brak* and *Saratik* sent Officers to compliment him on this Occasion, with Presents. *Bárba Ghiolof*, *Búr Sin* and *Búr Sallum* followed their Example. All these Princes seemed disposed to enter into a Confederacy against the *Damel*: Even the Princess *Lingber*, his Mother, sent her trusty Negro to the General to assure him she detested her Son's Conduct, and would do all in her Power to make a solid Peace. The General returned her Thanks for her good Will; but as to the Propositions of Peace, transmitted a dubious Answer. The *Damel* soon began to feel the Effects of his Resentment. He had the Coast so exactly guarded, that no foreign Vessel could trade. He carried-off all the Fishing-Barks which ventured out; and obliged the Villages on the Coast, under the Pain of military Execution, to furnish *Goree* with Wood and Water. These People brought also Ivory and Slaves to the General, unknown to the *Damel*, for which they had the Goods they wanted in Exchange, cheaper than those the *Damel* seized, which he sold at an extravagant Rate.

The *Damel*
sues for
Peace,

MATTERS continued thus for eight Months, till the *Damel's* Subjects were almost ready to revolt. At last the King thought it high Time to propose an Agreement, and for this End sent his *Alkair* of *Biyurt*, to the General at Fort *St. Louis*, to tell him it was fit to put an End to their Quarrel; and to desire him to send to the *Damel* one of his Factors, called *Moreau*, who spoke the *Ghiolof* Tongue well. The *Sieur Brüe* consented to this, provided the *Alkair* would remain as Hostage; which being agreed to, *Moreau* set-out for *Kaba*, where the *Damel* was. He received him well, and mentioned what had past as a Thing the General should forget; considering the Mischief he had done since, in ruining his Coast, and carrying-off so many of his Subjects. He added, that he had no personal Quarrel with the *Sieur Brüe*, who had never offended him; but that the General's Surgeon,

who had given some Medicines to one of his Wives, had carried on a criminal Correspondence with her; and not being able to revenge himself on the Offender, he had done it on the Nation. But he begged all Things might be forgotten, and the Friendship between him and the General renewed as before.

1702.

Brüe.

THE Factor, at his Return, informing the General of this, he called the *Alkair* of *Biyurt*, and told him he was surprized the *Damel* should make him responsible for his Surgeon's Crime, supposing it true: That if the King had complained to him of it, he would have done him Justice: That however he was willing to live on good Terms with him, if he would observe the Treaties between them: Adding, that he hoped the *Damel* would restore what he had unjustly taken from the Company and him, according to the Account he sent by him, or else suffer the Company to take as many of his Subjects as would answer the *pro Rata* of what they had lost. The *Damel* had no Inclination to agree to the Point of Restitution; and the *Sieur Brüe* did not much trouble himself about it, as he designed to have seized that Tyrant, in his Turn, and sent him to *America*. But this Scheme was prevented, by his being recalled to *France* by the Company, who wanted his Advice, as to the declining State of their Affairs.

He left the *Sieur Louis le Maitre*, Director-General in his Room, May 1, 1702. The *Damel* was sensibly overjoyed at his Departure. He found the new Governor of a different Character; and by prohibiting all Trade with *Goree*, brought the *Sieur Le Maitre* to submit so far as to pay him an hundred Bars for the Liberty of getting Wood, Water, and Provisions from the Continent ^a.

SOON after *Latir Fal Sikkaba* died, leaving his Dominions to his two Sons; the eldest of whom, called *Mar Issa-fal*, succeeded him in the Kingdom of *Kayor*, and Title of *Damel*: The youngest, called *Que Komba*, became *Tin*, or King of *Baúl*. The Kingdoms thus disunited are less powerful; and it is the Company's Interest to keep them so ^b.

^a *Labat, ubi supra*, p. 225, & seqq.

^b *Ibid.* p. 250.

C H A P. IV.

A DESCRIPTION of the River Sanaga, extracted from the REMARKS of the Sieur Brüe.

With an Enquiry, whether it be the Niger, or a Branch thereof.

S E C T. I.

The Course and Length of the Sanaga. The Entrance dangerous. Point of Barbary. Devil's Land. Isles Bokos and Mogha. Salt-Pits. Isle of John Barre. English Isle. Isle of St. Louis. No fresh Water on it. Fort St. Louis. Governor's State. The Reception of a Negro Prince: His Person: His Dress. Covered with Charms. His Speech: His Entertainment. Negro Music. He lies in the Fort.

Course and Length.

THE Course of the Sanaga is above eight hundred Leagues from East to West from the Lake of *Bárnú*, where it rises ^a to within two Leagues and an half of the Western Ocean. There it suddenly makes an Elbow turning to the South; and being separated from the Sea only by a narrow Slip of Land ^b, in some Places, not an hundred Fathom broad, in others from one to two Leagues and an half, after a Course of twenty-five Leagues from North to South, discharges itself into the Ocean, in the Latitude of fifteen Degrees fifty-five Minutes ^c.

THIS River, which for the general divides *Negroland*, or *The Country of the Blacks*, from the *Moors* of the *Sarrah*, runs winding for above three hundred Leagues from East to West, that is to say, from the Falls or Cataracts of *Galama*, or *Galama*, (beyond which the *French* have not been yet) to its Entrance into the Ocean near *Biyurt*, or *Bieurtre*, towards the Mouth of the *Sanaga*, already described ^d. The Stream is very rapid, occasioned by the Length of its Course, and Narrowness of its Channel.

Entrance dangerous.

THE Mouth is about half a League broad, but is shut by a Bank of Sand or Bar, caused by the great Quantities of Sand brought down by the Current, and pushed-in by the Sea. This Bar is doubly dangerous, as it has little Water on it; and every Year shifts its Place with the violent Floods that come down the River at the Time of its Inundation. In effect, the Entrance

a of this River would be impracticable, if the Strength of the Tide and Force of the Current did not open two Passages; the largest of which is commonly an hundred and fifty or two hundred Fathom broad, and about two Fathom Water: So that it will admit only Barks of forty or fifty Ton. The smaller Passage is only for Canoas. These Openings change their Situation almost every Year; so that the *Isle of Sanaga*, or *Fort St. Louis*, is sometimes four Leagues from the b Bar, and at other Times but two. This Inconvenience which prevents Ships of four or five hundred Tons Burthen from entering the River, and landing their Goods, (for which Purpose the Company keep a Bark) is a Security to the Fort, as it is impossible to enter the River without good Pilots, so that the *French* enjoy their Trade up this River unmolested, and without Fears of a Rival ^c. The properest Season for crossing the Bar is from *January* to *August*, the Winds being then variable, and the Tides running North. The best of these Months are *April*, *May*, *June*, and *July*. The bad Season is from *September* to the End of *December*, the East Winds then bringing a great Swell, and making all Commerce impossible ^f.

AFTER crossing the Bar, you find a fine broad River from eighteen to twenty-five Foot deep, ^{Point of Barbary.} the Water clear and smooth, and its Current as agreeable as the Entrance was dangerous. The d Land on the left Side as you go-up, is a low sandy Point intirely barren. It is not above an hundred Toises broad at the Entry of the Bar, but wider farther-in to one, two, and two Leagues and an half broad for twenty-five Leagues. This Peninsula abounds with a Kind of very small Crabs, (called by the *French*, in the Leeward Islands, *Tourbouroux*) and with Birds, called *Grand Gofiers*, or *Pelians*. About a League and an half from the Bar, this Peninsula, or Point of *Barbary*, becomes less barren, and yields Grass for Pasturage; so that the Company keep here their Cattle, Sheep, and Goats, guarded by

^a Our Author *Labat* must here be supposed to speak from the Opinion of the Geographers, and not the Remark of an Eye-Witness.

^b Called, *The Point of Barbary*.

^c In *Labat* it is put twenty-five

Degrees fifty-five Minutes. Perhaps by Mistake of the Press.

^d See our Map of its Course, which

Labat, vol. 2. p. 156, tells us was taken on the Spot, by an able Engineer, in 1718, by Order of the Sieur Brüe.

^e The *French African* Company keep a Bark on Purpose to unload the Vessels, manned with stout and skilful

Negros.

^f *Labat*, vol. 2. p. 127, & seqq.

Brée. some armed *Laptots*. However, the right Side a in some Places covered with lofty Trees. It belongs to two Negro Chiefs, *John Barre* and *Yansek*, who have each a Village on it. The first of these is Hereditary Interpreter to the Company at Fort *St. Louis*. Near this Isle are two smaller, belonging likewise to Negro Chiefs: The first is called the Isle of *Ghiogû*; and the second *Dore-mâr*. There is a smaller Isle lies near above that of *John Barre*, called the Isle of *Galet*; from its Superficies being covered with a flat oval Kind of Flints, hard, smooth, and heavy: Of these they sometimes make Lime. Opposite to the Isle of *Bokos* is a little Isle, about a Quarter of a Mile long, called, by the *French*, the *Isle aux Anglois*, or the *English Isle*, low and marshy, and of no Note^c. About three Quarters of a League higher-up the *Sanaga*, lies the Isle of *Sanaga*, or of *St. Louis*, on Account of its Fort, which is the Residence of the *French Director-General*^f.

Isles Bokos and Mogha. Two Leagues above the Bar lies a Channel, or Branch of a River, which goes up to the Village of *Biyurt*. It has a Shoal at the Entry, which is sometimes dangerous. It incloses two little Islands; that nearest the main River is called the *Bokos*. Here the Company settled their first Factory, the Remains of which were still visible in 1724. The Ground is low and unhealthy, being subject to the Inundations^b of the River, which obliged the *French* to quit it. The Isle of *Mogha* lies behind that of *Bokos* nearer the Main; it is desert, and uncultivated. All round this Creek or Shore there are Salt-Pits, as extraordinary as they are rich. They are in eight Places at about a League or two distant from each other. The five chief are these, *Guianeau*, (where the Company load) *Dambûr*, *Luiango*, *Guingha*, *Quiert*; the Lesser *Yunja*^c, *Matay*, and *Kak*^d.

Salt-Pits. THESE are great Pools of salt Water, and a small Distance from the Shore, where the Salt cakes at the Bottom. This they break with Iron Crows, and dry it in the Sun. As fast as they take it out, it renews again in the Pools. It is used in salting Hides, is of a corrosive Nature, and much inferior to the *European Salt* for Goodness. Each Pool has its particular Farmer, (under the King of *Kayor*) who is called *Ghiodin*, or *Komeffû*. This Creek also abounds in Oysters, of whose Shells the Negros make vast Quantities of an excellent Lime, which they use in their Buildings. The Oysters, which are very large, they dry for Use, and trade with them up the Country.

Isle of John Barre. BETWEEN the Isle of *Bokos*, and the great Isle of *Bifeshka*, is an oblong Isle of five or six Leagues in Circumference, called the Isle of *John Barre*. The West-Side of it lies on the main Branch of the *Sanaga*. The Soil is fertile, f though the Soil be sandy, find a short Grass here,

^a This seems to be a Remains of the Country of *Ghinea* or *Gebenoa*, which, according to *Leo* and *Marmol*, lay towards the Mouth of the *Sanaga* on the South-Side.

^b These Inundations are occasioned, like those of the *Nile*, by the continual Rains that fall in the Parts between the Tropics in *June*, *July*, *August*, and *September*, of which an Account will be given hereafter.

^c In *Labat*, *Jungé*. ^d *Ibid*. p. 142, & seq. ^e *Labat* takes a great deal of Pains to make out, that the *English* never were possessed of this Island; and, after all, leaves the Matter just as he found it. But why not Masters of this Island, as well as that of *St. Louis*?

^f *Labat*, vol. 2. p. 146, & seq. ^g In *Labat*, *Maugles*, or *Peletuniers*.

Brûe.

Brûe.

No fresh Water.

Fort St. Louis.

Governor's State.

that fattens and gives them a good Taste. These a Marigots serve for feeding Hogs, which resort thither for the Shade, and to cool themselves in the Puddle: But the Men dare not venture into the Thickets for the Midges, or Gnats, which swarm in Legions, especially towards Evening.

THE Isle is at a great Loss for want of fresh Water for half the Year, there being neither Well nor Spring on it; and the *Sanaga*, during the Southerly *Monsoon*, that is, from *December* to *July*, being salt. In the Time of the Inundations, the Water is good; but for the dry Season, they are forced to dig Wells in the Sand, the Water of which being brackish, is not fit to use till filtered through a Stone brought from the *Canaries*. To cool it, they put it in earthen Pots not varnished, and set them in a Place exposed to the North Wind; having Openings or little Loop-Holes on the North-Side, narrow without, and widening within. This Place must be vaulted and covered with a Roof that must not touch the Cieling. It is remarkable of these Wells, that the Water in them becomes salt, as that in the River becomes fresh, & *vice versa* ^a.

THERE remain only four old Towers of the ancient Fort of *St. Louis*, each of them round, and about twenty Feet in Diameter: They form an obtuse Quadrangle, the two middle ones being but four Toises and an half distant, and those at the Ends eleven ^b. They are well built in the antique Way, and covered each with a pyramidal Roof of Tiles. They have been since joined with Walls, and inclosed in a Fortification of Palisados, terrassed with Earth, beneath which lie the Magazines, with some ill-contrived Bastions: So that this Fort is of no great Strength, unless by its natural Situation. There are thirty Guns mounted on several Batteries, with a good Magazine of small Arms and Ammunition. Our Author does not mention how many Men there are in Garison; he only observes, that the Company usually employ about two hundred Men, who are distributed among their fix Settlements which they have upon the Coast, and within Land, as the General thinks fit. These we take to be the Factors and other Servants of the Company.

THE State, in which the *French* Governor, or Director-General, lives here, may appear from the Account of the Reception given a Negro Prince, called the *Little Brak*, by the *Sieur Brûe* in 1697. This Chief being come from *Maka* (in the Island of *Bisefha*) with fifteen or twenty Attendants, sent a Canoa to inform the *French*

General of his Visit; and to desire he would send a Boat to the other Side of the River to carry him to the Fort. As soon as he landed, and arrived at the Gate thereof, he squatted down with all his Attendants, who were armed with *Affagayes*, Sabres, Knives, and Targets. In this Posture he sat, till his Interpreter went to know if the General was at Leisure to receive his Visit. The Interpreter was immediately sent to conduct him, and introduced him to the Hall of Audience with only two of his Officers, and two of his *Guiriots* ^c, or poetical Musicians, who on these Occasions always attend their Masters. The General was seated in an Arm-Chair, covered; with his Officers round him. When the Negro Prince entered, he took-off his Bonnet, put his Hand in that of *M. Brûe*, and then lifted it up to his Forehead. This he repeated three or four Times without speaking. The Governor did the same, without rising or pulling off his Hat ^d.

THE Prince then sat-down on a Form, with his two Officers on each Side in the same Posture, and his two *Guiriots* behind him on the Ground. He was a well-looking old Man, of about sixty; His Beard and Hair grey, his Face thin and wrinkled, his Eyes lively, his Voice agreeable; and had a certain Air of Quality, that shewed his Birth. He had on a white Gown that reached to his Knees, made of *Pagnes* ^e, or Cotton Cloths, striped with Blue, shaped like the Surplices worn by the Oratorian Friars, with wide Sleeves. Under this he had a Pair of Breeches of the same Stuff, so wide, that they contained near six Yards; and were plaited behind in such a Manner, that the Folds or Lappets served for a Cushion to sit-on. Over his Gown he wore a Band or Swathe of Scarlet Cloth, near half a Foot broad, which served him for a Belt; and to which hung a Sabre, the Hilt and Sheath whereof were ornamented with Silver, in a Manner surprising, considering it was done by Negroes.

ALL his Gown and Belt were strowed with *Grifgris*, neatly sewed up in Pieces of Scarlet Cloth, red *Turky* Leather, and the Skins of wild Beasts. These Pieces were of different Shapes, some square, others round, others long, or multangular, like Diamonds; and fastened over the Part of the Body they were intended to preserve by their Virtue. In these Breeches were no Pockets; but there hung on the right Side of his Breast a little Bag, which held his Treasure. The Gown was not closed above like our Surplices, but open and scalloped like a Woman's Shift; and adorned round the Neck with a Sort

^a *Labat*, vol. 2. p. 220, & seqq. by *Johson* in his Voyage to the *Gambra*.
create Aversion in those Princes: The least of whom are far more despotick, and used to greater Submissions from their Subjects, than the Kings of *Europe*.

^b See the Figure; also its Sieges, p. 16. c.

^c Called *Juddies*.
^d This we think was most audacious Insolence; such as must

^e From the *Portuguese*, *Panna*, agreeable to the *Latin*.

Brûe.

of Embroidery in red Cloth, representing Buttons and other Figures. His Bonnet was of the same Stuff with his Gown, and narrow below; but large and wide at Top, so that it fell back on one Side of his Head^a. He sat for some Time silent, looking attentively on the General, and at last made his Speech, which was explained by the Governor's Interpreter. The Substance was,

His Speech.

"That being informed of the *Sieur Brûe's* Arrival at *Sanaga*, in Quality of General for the Company, and having heard his Character, he thought it his Duty to see him, and offer him his Friendship: That he had always borne a Kindness for the *French* Nation, and done them all the Services in his Power: That he would still continue to do so, and in particular that the *Sieur Brûe* might depend on his Affection, as a Mark of which he had brought him a Present of a Slave^b."

His Entertainment.

THE Prince's two Officers and the *Guiriots* next made their Compliments, which the General received with Civility. After this Brandy was brought-in: For although some *Negros*, as *Mohammedans*, are scrupulous on this Head, yet, for the most Part, they look on this Command of the *Korân* as a Counsel rather than a Precept, and drink as much as they can. This Prince was no Flincher at his Bottle. One of his Officers filled-out a Cup, and after tasting it, gave it to his Master; who rose, and drinking the General's Health, returned the Cup, with the Remainder, to the Officer as a Favour. After the first Glass, the Prince and his two Officers lighted their Pipes, and fell to smoaking. Mean Time the *Guiriots* began to sing, accompanying their Voice with a small Instrument of three Strings, like our Lutes; the Belly of which is formed of a Piece of a Calabash, with a Handle fixed to it. The Bridge is very low, and the Strings of Horse-Hair. These they scrape and strike in Measure, so that the Sound is not disagreeable. Their Songs are martial, and turned on the Praises of their Prince and the General; who they said, in their Stile, was a Man of great People, that is, of high Birth: That he was Lord of the Sea: That he overcame all his Enemies; and that they had never seen so magnificent and liberal a Man: A Compliment they never fail to throw in for their own Sakes; concluding with Wishes for his Health and long Life.

Negro Music.

THIS Music no Way interrupted their Conversation: After which, the General invited the *Negro-Prince* to lodge in the Fort, who, as it was late, accepted the Offer. Hereupon he was

Lies in the Fort.

conducted to a separate Apartment, the *Negros* not liking to eat with the Whites. The General took Care to send him *Kûkûs* and Meat, which his Servants dressed his own Way, with Brandy and Palm Wine. His Arrival had drawn many *Negros* to the Isle, who danced all Night. In the Morning he took his Leave, having received his *Tago* or Present in Return for his Slave. The General also gave Presents to his Officers and Musicians; who, without that, would have soon changed their Praises into Maledictions^c.

Brûe.

S E C T. II.

Hoval Kingdom: Its great Fertility. Isle of Palm-Tree. Serinpata. Residence of the Great Brak. Lake Pania Fuli. Lake of Kayor. Isle of Menage. Isle of Ivory. Lali Village. Terrier Rouge. Platon de Donghel. Isle of Bilbas. Gûmel: Residence of the King of the Fuli. Ghiorel. Layda. Tuabo: Residence of the King of Galam. River Falema. Town of Dramanet. Mankanet. Isle and Town of Kaygnû. Rock of Felû. Kallion Kingdom, and Lake.

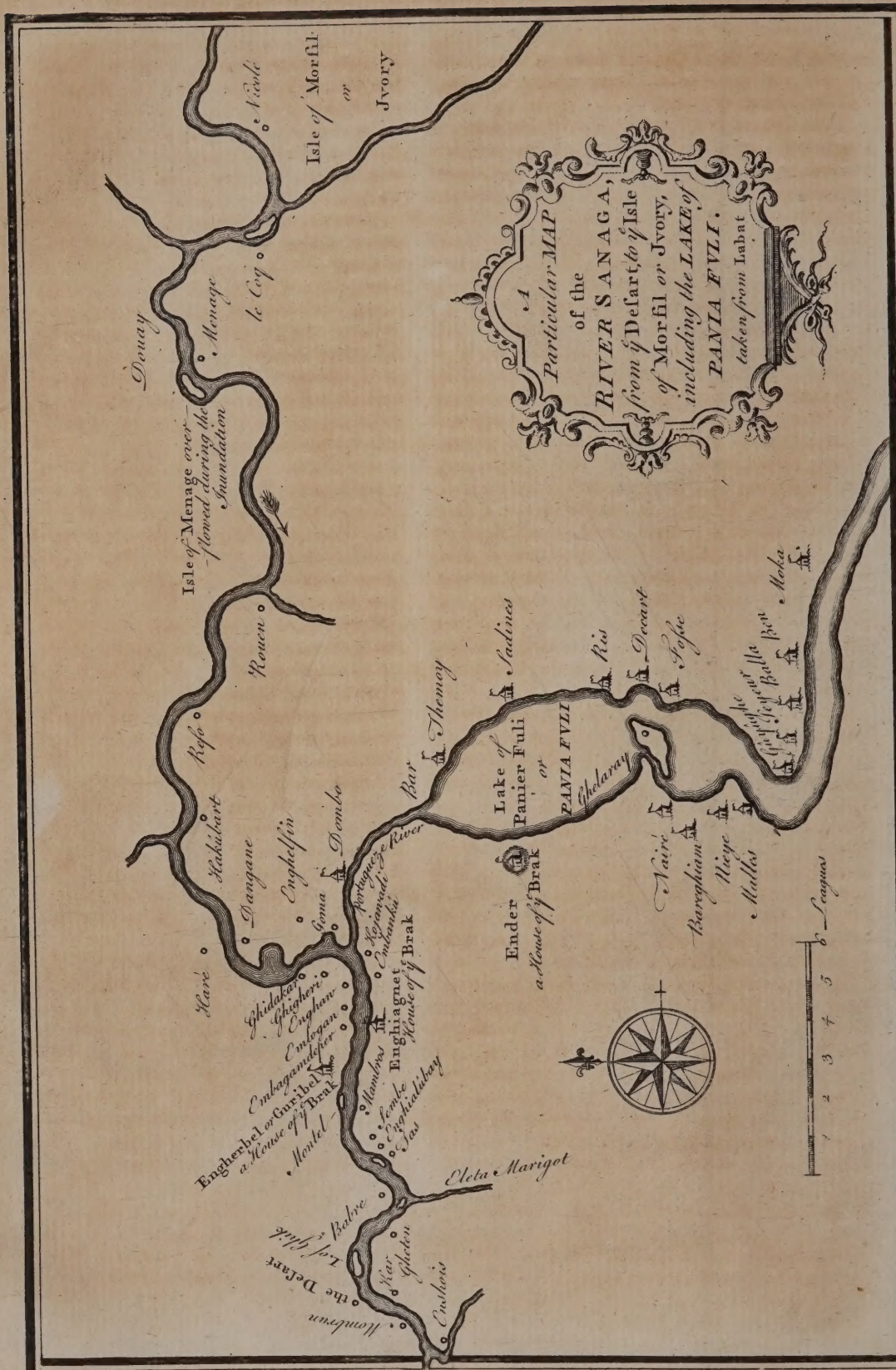
THE Point of the great Isle of *Bifesh* is on the Right of the *Sanaga*, about two Leagues above Fort *St. Louis*. This is the Limit or Boundary of the Kingdoms of *Kayor* and *Hoval*: The first lying to the Right; and the latter to the left of the River. This Country was formerly known by the Name of the Kingdom of the *Falofs*; a general Name comprehending the People of different Districts here, as that of *Europeans* includes *English, French, &c.* The Kingdom of *Hoval* extends about forty-six Leagues from East to West. Its Bounds on the North-Side are uncertain, it being frequently subject to the Incursions of the *Moors*. The King is stiled *Brak*, which signifies King of Kings. It is purely, like the *Damel* and *Siratik*, a Title of Majesty, resembling the *Pharaohs* and *Cæsars* of old. The Kingdom of *Hoval* extends much more on the South-Side of the *Sanaga*, than on the North. It is separated on the East from the Kingdom of the *Fulis*, by the Lake of *Kayor*; and extends along to the *Sanaga* to the Village of *Embakâna*, or *Embakani*, on the Frontiers of *Galam*: Which is an hundred and ninety-six Leagues from East to West. Its Limits to the South are yet unknown. The Emperor is called the *Siratik*.

TEN or twelve Leagues above Fort *St. Louis* lies a Point of Land, where the Fertility of the Soil

^a This Cap was adorned by way of Feather, with the Head of an *African* Peacock, in which was a *Griffris*: His Legs were bare, and he had on his Feet Sandals, like those of the *Romans*. ^b *Labat, ubi supra*, p. 230, & *Jegq*. ^c *Ibid.* p. 241.



—



Brûe. has induced the Negros to build seven or eight a Villages, the chief of which is called *Bukfar*^a. The farther you go from the Sea, the Country on the River seems more fruitful, and well improved. It abounds in Maiz, which is a never failing Commodity here^b.

Its great Fertility.

THE Isle of *Bifefha* is about twenty Leagues long, and eight in the broadest Part. It is formed by an Arm of the *Sanaga*, which separates from it at the Village of *Enshoye*, and divides into two Branches at the Village of *Ushesfur*^c. This last Branch subdivides again at the Village of *Pûma*; so that the Isle of *Bifefha* is bounded on the East by an Arm of the *Sanaga*, called the River of *Sagberay*, on the West by the *Sanaga* itself, and is divided into three Parts by the little River of *Jor*^d, and the *Korû*, or *Bekio*. The Soil throughout is rich and fruitful; The Inundations of the *Sanaga* contributing not a little thereto. It abounds in Maiz of both Kinds; Rice, Pulse, Tobacco, and Indigo. Wheat thrives well here after the second Crop, and its having Time to be naturalized to the Soil. Cotton Trees grow also in Plenty. Here are vast Meadows, which feed large Herds of great and small Cattle; all excellent in their Kind. Poultry are numerous, as well as wild Fowl; such as Partridges, Wood-Pigeons, and Pintados in Drove. Besides Forests, there are great Woods of Palm-Trees; and the Villages, that lie thick on the River, shew the Country is well peopled.

Isle of Bukfar.

ABOVE the Isle of *Bifefha* lies the Isle of *Bûksar*, called by the French *Isle aux Bois*, because of its being woody. It lies about half a League from the North-Point of *St. Louis*; and is about three Leagues and an half long, and three Quarters of a League broad. The Isle of *Bichon*ⁱ, or of the *Palm-Tree*, is nine Leagues from *St. Louis*, about two Leagues long, and very narrow. Both these Isles are cultivated and inhabited by the Negros; who build their Villages on the rising Grounds, to secure them from the annual Inundations of the River^e.

Isle of Palm-Tree.

Serinpetâ.

In proceeding up the *Sanaga*, on the left Hand, the first remarkable Place is *Serinpetâ*, or *Serimfalli*; where the River, which has hitherto lain North and South, alters its Course to East and West. Between this Place and *Bûksar* is Pasture Ground, where the Tribe of *Moors*, called *Sargantes*, come in dry Seasons to feed their Camels, and other Cattle, for which they pay a Tribute to the *Brak*. At *Serinpetâ*, they make

the best and largest Canoes used on the *Sanaga*. This Village belonged, in 1715, to a Negro Chief, called *Kaye*, Nephew to the *Brak*. Some Leagues above *Serinpetâ*, on the North Side of the River, lies *The Desert*; a Place famous for being the Mart of the Gum-Trade, with the *Moors* of the Tribe of *Had al Aji*. This is a vast barren Plain, bounded by Hills of red Sand, at a great Distance, covered with some Furz-Bushes.

Brûe.

Residence of the Brak.

Two Leagues higher lies *Ingherbel*, the Residence of the great *Brak*, King of *Hoval*. This is a large Village opposite to *Engherbel*. On the South-Side, a River discharges itself into the *Sanaga*, which comes out of the Lake of *Pania Fûli*^h. This is called the *Portugueze* River. It lies about thirty-seven Leagues from the Mouth of the *Sanaga*; and is a Kind of natural Canal, by which the Waters of that River flow into the Lake during the Time of its Inundation, and return when the Floods abate. This Canal is about five or six Leagues long; its Banks are planted with Trees, and adorned with Villages; and the Soil is as fertile, as the Natives are lazy. This *Portugueze* River has a small Shoal at the Entry, but not dangerous. The Lake itself is of an oval Shape, about five Leagues in Length from North to South, and three in Breadth from East to West. It is closed by two Points, and a small Island, which open into a Creek, made by a large Rivulet; whose Banks are overflowed in the Time of the *Sanaga's* Inundation. When the Floods are fallen, the greater Part of the Lake remains dry, and yields large Crops of Maiz, Rice, Tobacco, and Pulse: Notwithstanding which, and the Populoufness of the Country round, the Negros are, through Laziness, often reduced to Famine; especially in bad Harvests, or when the Locusts devour their Product. The Negros eat these Insects, which often come in such Swarms as to darken the Air, and destroy every Thing green that lies in their Wayⁱ.

Lake Pania Fûli.

A LITTLE higher on the North-Side, the *Sanaga* receives the *Marigot*, or Rivulet of *Kayor*, which issues from the Lake of the same Name. This Lake lies about fifty Leagues from Fort *St. Louis*; and is made like that of *Panier Fûli*, by the Overflowings of the River. On the left Side of the River leading to it, and three Leagues from the *Sanaga*, is the Village of *Grain*, or *Ingrin*, governed by a Negro Grandee, subject to the great *Brak*. The Country here is agreeable and

Lake of Kayor.

^a In *Labat*, *Bouzar*.

^b *Labat*, ubi supra, p. 152, & seqq.

^c These two Villages are written in *Labat*, *Enchoie* and *Ouchefour*: But we have reduced the Names every where from the French to the English Orthography.

^d Called also *The little Brak*.

^e In *Labat*, *Bottzar*.

^f *Bichon*, is a Lap-Dog.

^g *Labat*, ubi supra, p. 164 to 191.

^h In *Labat*, *Panier Foulé*.

ⁱ *Labat*, vol. 3. p. 88 and 107.

Also vol. 2. p. 174.

Brûc.

well cultivated. Four Leagues higher on the right Side lies the Village of *Queda*, which is subject to the *Siratik*, King of the *Fûlis*. There is no passing farther than this Village in the dry Season, on account of the Reeds that intirely choak-up that Part of the River, which communicates with the Lake ^a.

Isle of Menage.

SOME Leagues higher up the *Sanaga* lies a small Isle, called by the *French*, the Isle of *Menage*, from a Village of the same Name opposite to it, on the South-Side of the River. This Isle is fertile and agreeable, but lies so low, that it is annually overflowed. The Negros sow here their *Lûgans*, or Plantations of Rice, Millet, Tobacco and Pulse, when the Floods go off, and get plentiful Crops. Five Leagues higher, on the same Side, lies the Village called the *Cock*; directly opposite to the East-End of the Isle of *Morsil*, or *Ivory*, and to the Village of *Niolé*, seated on it.

Isle of Morsil.

THE Isle of *Ivory* is forty four Leagues long, and from three to six in Breadth; it is formed by an Arm of the *Sanaga*, which goes off at *Nau*, and separates it from the Isle of *Bilbas*, which yet may be reckoned Part of it. The main Branch, which runs on the North-Side, retains the Name of *Sanaga*; that which bounds it to the South, is called the River of *Ivory*.

Gûmel, Royal Seat.

THE Country to the South of the River of *Ivory* is level, fruitful, and well improved; abounding in Trees, and divided into natural Meadows of a vast Extent. It is full of Elephants, who feed peaceably in Flocks of forty or fifty together; and when they can get into the Plantations of the Negros, make a terrible Havock. Ten Leagues from the West-Point of the Isle of *Ivory*, on the North-Side of the *Sanaga*, is the Village of *Lali*; near which is a Place called, by the *French*, *Terrier Rouge*, or the *Red Burrow*, seventy Leagues from the Mouth of the *Sanaga*, noted for the Gum Trade carried on with the *Moors* of the Tribe of *Ebra-ghena*, in the same Manner as it is at the *Desert*. From this Place to *Hovalalda*, the Sides of the River are charming; consisting of vast Plains, stocked with Cattle of all Kinds, but all overflowed at the Time of the Inundations; when the Inhabitants remove with their Cattle and Effects higher up the Country. Fifteen Leagues above *Hovalalda* lies a Shoal or Ledge of Rocks across the River, called *Platon* f

Terrier Rouge.

Platon de Donghel.

de *Donghel*. In the dry Season the Water is so low here, that the Negro Canoas can scarce pass. A little beyond this Shoal is a small Isle, Part of which is so high, as to be dry in the Time of the Floods. The *French* had a small Factory here formerly, but they have abandoned it. The Village of *Donghel* lies on the South-Side of the River, in the Isle of *Ivory*, and is a Place of some Trade ^b.

THIS Village ^c of *Bûrti* lies at the West-End of the *Ivory* Isle, where it meets that of *Bilbas*; from which it is separated only by a Branch of the *Sanaga* ^d. This Isle is not near so large as the former: It is but thirty five Leagues in Length, and from three to four in Breadth. It is formed by two Branches of the *Sanaga*, which divide near a Village called the *Cap*, on the North-Side of that River. The Soil and Product resembles that of the Isle of *Ivory*, and it is equally populous. Higher on the North-Side of the *Sanaga* lies the Village of *Kahaydé*, which was formerly the *Né-plus-ultra* of the *French* on this River. A little above this is an Isle, which, besides being well planted with Cotton-Trees, produces Tobacco and Pulse in Abundance. Not far from hence a large River falls into the *Sanaga*, which passes by *Gûmel*, the Residence or Palace of the *Siratik*, King of the *Fûlis*. This River, during the Inundations of the *Niger*, swells very much; and overflowing its Banks, forms a Lake of considerable Extent, and leaves behind it, when the Floods abate, a fat Slime, which contributes greatly to the Fertility of the Soil. Near the Conflux of this River with the *Sanaga*, on the North-Side, lies *Ghiorel*, a large Village, which is the Port of the *Siratik*. The Country between this and *Gûmel*, ten Leagues distant, is very fruitful, extremely well cultivated and populous ^e.

FORTY Leagues above *Ghiorel*, on the same Side, is *Layda*, a Village or Town of considerable Trade. Higher up lies the Village of *Embakana*, near which, on the North-Side, and on the Frontiers of the Kingdom of *Galam*, is the Village of *Bitel*; a Place remarkable for Plenty of Poultry of all Kinds. *Ghilda*, which is the first Town in *Galam*, lies on the same Side, in the Latitude of fourteen Degrees fifty-seven Minutes North, (by Observation.) Opposite to *Ghilda*, on the South-Side, is *Tuabo*, noted for some Quarries, or Hills, of fine Marble; it is the usual Residence of the King of *Galam*. Having passed this, you meet the Village of *Jaseré*, or *Yaseré*; above which, on the South-Side of the *Sanaga*, is *Burnaghi*, which, by Observation, lies in fourteen Degrees nine Minutes North-Latitude. Some Leagues higher, on the South-Side, lies the Village of *Tafalifga*, populous and of good Trade. Here is a little Mosk built, as the Negros say, after the Model of that of

Tuebô, Royal Seat.

^a *Labat*, vol. 2. p. 53. ^b *Ibid.* vol. 3. p. 178 to 191. ^c This Village is not in the original Map. ^d *Labat*, in this Place, as frequently elsewhere, puts the *Niger* instead of *Sanaga*; which Names he uses indifferently for the same River. ^e *Labat*, ubi supra, p. 195, & seqq.

Brüe. Mekka; and near the Town is a Mountain of a red Marble veined with White^a.

River Falema. A LITTLE below *Tafalifga*, near the Village *Dongiam*, the River *Falema*, after passing through the Country of *Bambuk*, discharges itself into the *Sanaga*, on the South-Side. Above *Tafalifga* is the Village of *Bûba Segalle*, of no great Note. Higher, on the South-Side, is seated the Town of *Dramanet*; a large populous Place, containing near four thousand Inhabitants, chiefly *Mohammedan Marbûts*, who live independent on the King of *Galam*. These Negros have a Genius for Commerce; and Trade, as far as the Kingdom of *Tombû*, and to the *English* Settlements on the *Gambra*. The Country, on the South-Side of the *Sanaga* hereabouts, is well inhabited; but there are no Villages to be seen above *Ghilda*, on the North-Side, on account of the Incurfions of the *Moors*. Here the *French* built their first Fort *St. Joseph*, which was surprized and destroyed by the Negros in 1702. From hence they removed to *Mankanet*, a Village a little lower on the South-Side of the *Sanaga*. Between *Dramanet* and *Kaygnû*, the Country is thick of Villages, and several small Rivers enter the *Sanaga* from the South; the largest of which is that of *Ghianon*, whose Course lies South South-East for about forty Leagues, and is navigable for Canoas^b.

Isle and Town of Kaygnû. FROM *Dramanet* it is twenty-five Leagues by Water to the Isle of *Kaygnû*, (or *Kagnew*) called, by the *French*, *Pontchartrain*, or *Orleans*. It lies so high as not to be quite covered in the Time of Inundation. The Soil is good and fruitful. Opposite to it, on the South-Side of the *Sanaga*, lies the Town of *Kaygnû*, or *Gonghirû*; containing five thousand Black Inhabitants, and considerable for its Traffic, the Caravans stopping here in their Way to the *Gambra*^c. The Falls of *Felû*, which are a little above this Town, are the Bounds of the Kingdom of *Galam* to the East, as *Gilda* is to the West. The *Sanaga* falls here thirty Fathom, after running, for some Time, in a narrow Channel between Mountains. Its North-West Limits are the Desarts inhabited by the *Moors*, in moveable Villages or Tents.

Rock of Felû. To the North-East lies the Kingdom of *Kasson*, or *Kassû*, whose King is called *Segadova*, and resides in a large Isle to the North of the *Sanaga*, which begins half Way between the Falls of *Felû* and *Govina*, which are forty Leagues distant. This Isle is formed by two Branches of the *Sanaga*, called the black and white Rivers; which, after a Course of sixty

Brüe. Leagues, discharge themselves into the Lake of *Kasson*, of which the *Europeans* have yet little Knowledge. There is good Ground to suppose, that the River of *Gûmel*, which falls into the *Sanaga* at *Kahayde* before-mentioned, proceeds from this Lake, as it regularly overflows, at the same Time, with this River. The Isle of *Kasson* is about sixty Leagues long, and six broad. The Soil is rich and cultivated, and the Country populous. The King being powerful, is much respected; and most of the neighbouring Princes, not excepting the King of *Galam*, pay him Tribute^d.

S E C T. III.

An Enquiry concerning the River Niger, and whether the Sanaga and Gambra be Branches of it.

The Fact affirmed: And believed without sufficient Grounds. Leo's Report various, and erroneous. No Discovery yet made this Way. Report of the Mundingos. Contradicted by others. The Difference great. Neither Report to be relied on. Name of the River.

BEFORE we finish our Description of the *Sanaga*, it may be proper to enquire, whether that River be the *Niger*; as many, among the Moderns, are inclined to believe. *Cada Mosto*, who is the first Voyager extant to the *Sanaga*, was of this Opinion; and that towards the Western-Ocean, the River divided into many Branches^e. *Leo* asserts the same as a Fact, but the Account he gives of its Origin, shews it was very uncertain. He declares that it begins Eastward from a Desart, named by the Natives *Seu*. Others affirmed, (says he) that, springing out of a Lake, it runs Westward to the Sea. The *African* Geographers say, that it comes from the *Nile*, and that running under-ground for some Space, it breaks-out again in the Lake above-mentioned. Some imagine that this River rises in the West, and running Eastward, forms that great Lake. But this, says he, is not probable, because *we sail with the Stream* Westward, from *Tombû* to *Gheneoa* and *Melli*^f. And elsewhere he tells us, that the Place, where the Merchants embark themselves, is *Kabra*; a Town on the *Niger*, twelve Miles from *Tombû*^g.

UPON the Authority of these two Authors, the Matter has been taken for granted, without farther Examination, by most Writers, Travelers as well as Geographers, down to this Time.

^a Labat, vol. 3. p. 308, & seq.

^b Ibid. p. 330, & seq.

^c In the next Section, we have given the

Road from hence to *Tombû*.

^d Labat, vol. 3. p. 355, & seq.

^e See before, vol. 1. p. 581. d.

^f Noi navigammo --- scorrendo per l'acqua.

^g See *Leo Descrit. de l'Africa*, part 1. in *Ramusio's* Collection,

vol. 1. p. 1. d.

^h Ibid. part 7. p. 78. e.

Brûe.

Brûe.

Mr. *Atkins*, in his Voyage to *Guinea*, in 1721, a makes no Scruple to assert, that the *Sanaga* and *Gambia* are Branches of that River ^a. Mr. *Moor*, in his Travels into the Inland Parts of *Africa*, published in 1738, is of the same Opinion, and that the *Niger* itself is a Branch of the *Nile* ^b; yet proves it not from Informations received while at the *Gambia*, or *Gambra*, but from the Writings of former Authors; particularly four, *Herodotus*, the *Nubian Geography*, *Leo the African*, and *Ludolfus* in his History of *Ethiopia*. The first of these says nothing to the Purpose. The *Nubian Geography* is a Voucher of no Authority, considering how imperfectly those Parts were known to the *Arabs*; and *Ludolfus* grounds his Argument of the *Niger* being a Branch of the *Nile*, upon the Testimony of the *Nubian Geographer*, and a Report of the *Habashi* or *Abissins*; which, probably, was all the Foundation that Geographer went upon.

Leo's Report various,

LEO is the only Author of these four who was upon the *Niger*; and yet the Reader sees, he gives no certain Account either of the Rise or Exit of that River; all he says being from Reports, and those very different. With regard to its Course, indeed, he is very particular; he says, that the Stream from *Kabra* runs Westward; that the Merchants sail from that Town to the Countries of *Ghinea* and *Melli*; that these Countries lie upon the *Niger* and the Western Ocean, into which the *Niger* falls. These Matters are also positively asserted; but then he produces no sufficient Vouchers; for he does not speak, as an Eye-Witness, with respect to them all: And whoever will examine his Description of these Countries, will find it very superficial and defective, if not erroneous, in Point of Geography. Among the rest, he says, that *Melli* extends three hundred Miles along the Bank of a River, which runs into the *Niger*; whereas, we may venture to affirm, there is no such River in those Parts. But be that as it will, by his Description, the *Niger* cannot be the *Gambra*, but the *Sanaga*, if either of those Rivers; much less can *Ghinea* ^c, or *Gheneoa*, a Kingdom five hundred Miles in Length, and extending two hundred and fifty along the *Niger*, be the petty Kingdom of *Yani*, on the *Gambra*, as Mr. *Moore* supposes.

No Discovery yet made.

THE *French*, by their Voyages and Settlements on the *Senaga*, have had better Opportunities than any other *Europeans*, of discovering this Secret; but after all their Inquiries hitherto,

they are still at a Loss, the Accounts of the Natives themselves being so different; proceeding either from their Ignorance in the Geography of their Country, or a Design to discourage Strangers from attempting a Commerce, which might ruin their own.

THE *Sieur Brûe*, who made three Voyages up the *Sanaga*, brought home certain Intelligences from the Natives; which are given us by *Labat*. The *Mandingos*, who travel most, and are the best Traders among the Blacks, say, that the *Niger* ^d rises from a Lake called *Maberia*, whose Situation (says the Author) cannot be well marked from their Report, as being Strangers to Longitude and Latitude. They added, that at a Place called *Barakota*, it divides itself into two Arms, the Southern of which is called *Gambee*, or *Gambia* ^e; which, after a long Course, loses itself in a marshy Lake, filled with Reeds and Grass, so that it is unpassable: That issuing out of this Lake, it runs with a full clear Stream to *Barakonda*, where the *English* and *Portuguese*, settled lower down the River, come to trade with the *Mandingo* Merchants: That it is navigable for Boats from *Barakonda* to this reedy Lake, but not for Barks, even in the wet Seasons; on Account of a Bank of Rocks between these Places, which leaves only Intervals for Canoes to pass, and that with Difficulty ^f.

THEY say farther, that at some Distance above *Barakota*, where the *Niger* forms the *Gambia*, it is divided into two other Channels: That which crosses the Country of *Bambûk* to the South-East, is called the River *Faleme*; which joins the *Niger* again a little above *Guion*, in the Kingdom of *Galam*. That after the *Niger* has formed the *Gambia*, it again divides itself into two Branches, inclosing a large Isle, which they call *Baba Degû*. The Channel, that flows to the Left, they call *The Black River*; and that to the Right, the *White*. These two Branches re-unite at *Kasson*, about twenty Leagues below the Cataract of *Gavina*, and form the Continuation of the *Niger*.

ACCORDING to their Account, to the East of the Lake *Maberia*, lies the Country or Kingdom of *Ghinbala*, governed by a Negro Prince, called *Tanka Queta*: In whose Country is the River of *Ghien*, which passes through the Town of *Tom-bûto*; where a considerable Trade is carried on for Gold, Ivory, and Slaves. They reckon two Moons or sixty Days Journey from the Rock of

^a See his Voyage, p. 35. ^b *Labat* will not allow the least Shadow of Grounds for such a Notion; which the Accounts of the Jesuits, who have been in *Habash*, destroy. See his *Afrique Occid.* vol. 2. p. 119. ^c The *G*, or rather *Gh*, in this Name, is a strong Guttural of the *Arabs*, and nothing like the *j* Consonant; and if it was, we cannot see how any Word like *Yani* could be made out of it. ^d It should be the River, which the Author calls the *Niger*, or *Sanaga*, for the Natives know not those Names, especially the first. ^e *Jobson* says, it is called *Gambra*. ^f *Subbs's Journal*, which is given hereafter, agrees herewith in this Particular.

Brûe. *Felû* to this Town, which makes about four a hundred and fifty Leagues ^a.

Contradicted by others. THE Negro Merchants, whom he asked about the Situation of the Kingdom of *Tombûto*, or *Tombûktû*, where they had made several Journeys, informed him, that the Town was not situated on the *Niger*, but at a Distance, within Land; and that to go thither, they kept on the South-Side of the River for several Days, and after leaving it, had five Days Journey till they arrived at that Place.

Road from Kaignou to Tombuto. FROM *Kaignou*, the last Place where the River is navigable to *Jaga*, is about five Days Journey; thence to *Bayogne*, one; thence to *Kongûrû*, one; thence to *Sabaa*, one; thence to *Baramaya*, two; thence to *Goury*, one; to *Galama*, one; to *Timbi*, fifteen. Here, leaving the River, and going on South-East, you come in five Days to *Tombûktû*; whither, they said, came every Year, a grand Caravan of Whites, with Fire-Arms, who brought Goods there, and carried others back; particularly Gold. These seem to be the *Moors* of *Barbary*.

THESE thirty-two Days Journey, at ten Leagues a Day, make three hundred and twenty Leagues from the Rock *Felû* to *Tombûto*. The Reason why the *Mandingos* left the *Niger* at *Timbi*, was to shorten the Journey, because there the River fetches a great Compass to the Northward. These Negroes saw Barks on the *Niger*, a few Leagues from *Tombûto*; which the Author judges, might have brought-down the *Tripoli* Merchants, who come thither in *Karawâns* every Year ^b.

The Difference great. THESE two Accounts differ vastly: According to the first, the Source of the *Niger* lies South-West of *Tombûto*, at a great Distance from it ^c; and the River that passes by or near that Town, runs Eastward instead of Westward, agreeable to the Opinion of some, mentioned by *Leo*. And this Hypothesis *De l'Isle* has followed in his later Maps, naming the River, at its passing out of the Lake *Maberia*, the *Sanagal* or the *Niger*. The last Account agrees with *Leo's* own Report, and supposes the *Niger* to come from the East, as well as to be the same with the *Sanaga*: But which of the two is to be depended on? For all this Clashing and Uncertainty, *Labat* looks on it as a Thing beyond Doubt, that the *Niger* is the *Sanaga*, and the *Gambra* a Branch of it: Although this last, as being much the larger Stream, should rather be the principal.

Neither to be relied on. UPON what farther Lights, *De l'Isle* was de-

termined to take the contrary Party, we cannot judge; however, he endeavours to reconcile, in some Measure, both Accounts together, by placing *Timbi* on the Lake of *Maberia*, about forty Miles from the Head of the *Ghien*, which he makes to rise from another Lake: But then the Distances assigned to the Places in his Map, do not at all correspond with the *Mandingo* Journal. On the other Hand, it does not appear, that Barks ever arrive on the *Sanaga* from *Tombûto*; or that the Merchants come thence by Water as well as by Land: Whence it may be presumed, either, that the *Niger*, or River near *Tombûto*, has no Communication with the *Sanaga*, or that it is embarrassed with Falls and Shoals. Be which it will, *Leo's* Account (as well as *Marmol's*) must needs be false, that the Merchants sailed down the *Niger* into the Kingdoms of *Ghinea* and *Melli*, since they must have been stopped by the Falls in the *Sanaga*; some of which are known to be nine hundred Miles from the Sea.

IT is plain, from the wide Difference of these Reports, that if *Europeans* would know the Truth of this Matter, they must discover it themselves. And, indeed, *Labat* proposes a Method for the Purpose; which is, for some of the Factors at *Arguin*, and *Galam*, to travel to *Tombûto* along with the Arab or *Mandingo* Merchants ^d. But whether they will ever permit them, may be questioned, since, hitherto, they could never be prevailed upon at any Rate ^e. However, we are of Opinion, that this Matter could not have possibly been so long a Secret, if the Merchants and Factors, who go into those Countries, took any Pains about it. *Labat*, speaking of the *Arabs* trading to *Tombûto* for Gold, says, it is not owing to their Want of sufficient Knowledge to instruct others, that the *Europeans*, who have hitherto traded with them, are so intirely ignorant of that Commerce, but to the *Europeans* themselves, whose Views are confined solely to the Branch of Trade which they are engaged in, without the least Curiosity to extend or improve it. At the same Time, he lays the Fault originally on the Companies, who neither set their Agents upon such Undertakings, nor reward them for any Discoveries they should make of their own Accord ^f.

As to the Name of the River *Niger*, according to *Marmol*, it came from the *Arabs*, who call it *Hued* (or rather, *Wad*) *Nikbar*, that is, the *Black River* ^g. But this seems forced; for we meet with no such Word as *Nikbar*, (or

Brûe.

^a *Labat*, vol. 2. p. 162, & seqq.

^b *Ibid.* vol. 3. p. 361, & seqq.

^c This Situation of the River,

will also require crossing it, (if you travel along the South-Side) to get to *Tombûto*; whereas, in the other Situation, there is no Necessity for it, agreeable to the last Journal.

^d *Ibid.* vol. 1. p. 301, & seqq.

also vol. 3. p. 367.

^e See vol. 4. p. 5, & seq.

^f See vol. 1. p. 301, & seq.

^g *Marmol's*

Afrique in French, vol. 1. p. 35.

1697. *Nijar*, as *Ortelius* quotes it) signifying *Black* a above them again, *Kolle*^b; the People of a Country still more to the East, *Zimbale*; and that in the Kingdom of *Tombuto*, it is called *Iza*; which Name it retains as far as its Source^c.
 Brüe. among the *Arabs*. The Name, their Authors give it, is *Nil al Sûdân*, or the *Nile of the Blacks*. However that be, *Wad Nikhar* is a Name unknown to the Inhabitants: Much less is it to be found among those given to the *Sanaga*, by the Nations who dwell upon its Banks. *Marmol*, after observing that it took the Name of *Sanaga* from a Lord, known to the *Portuguese*, who first discovered it, tells us, that the *Seneghi*^a call it *Senedek*; the *Jalofs*, *Dengheb*; b the *Tukorans*, (or *Tukorols*) who live more within Land, *Maye*; the *Saragols*, (or *Sarakolez*)
 Brüe. 1697.

C H A P. V.

First VOYAGE of the *Sieur Brüe* up the *Sanaga*, in the Year 1697.

S E C T. I.

Occasion of the Voyage. The General leaves Fort Louis. Beauty of the River. Isle of Ivory. Terrier Rouge. Pusbot, or Hurricane. Ledge of Rocks. Bilbas Isle. Kahayda. Visit from the Negro Chief. Ghiorel. Other Visits paid the Sieur Brüe. Duties or Presents for the Siratik. Sieur Brüe sets out for Court. Reception at Bükfar. Audience of the Princess. Negro Ball. Met by the Kamalingo. King's d Palace at Gûmel. Audience of the Siratik. His Answer. The General's Presents.

Occasion of the Voyage.

THIS first Voyage of the *Sieur Brüe* up the *Sanaga*, was occasioned by the ill State of the Company's Affairs, through the Mismanagement of their Factors and Commissaries on the River; his Design being to examine into the Condition of their Settlements, and endeavour to re-establish the Commerce and Credit of the Company with the Negro Princes.

Leaves Fort St. Louis.

FOR this End he set out from *Fort St. Louis*, July 28, 1697^d, with three Barks, and some small Boats; provided with Necessaries and Goods proper for the Trade, as well as Cabins, for Want of which the Company were exposed to great Inconveniences. One of these, with two Canoas, he sent up the River before him, to give Notice of his Voyage; and, especially, to acquaint the *Siratik*^e, King of the *Fâlis*,^f that

c he was coming to pay his Customs, which the Directors of the Company had long neglected: They had Orders also to trade by the Way, and proceed to *Galam* to wait his Arrival. In the mean Time, he sailed slowly after. The *Sanaga* was then navigable every-where, and the Meadows and Trees in full Bloom after the wet Season. The *Sieur Brüe* visited carefully both Sides of the River, stopping at the most considerable Places of Trade, and buying what Commodities the Negroes brought him; making, at the same Time, Presents to the Chiefs of the Villages^g.

NOTHING could be more beautiful than the *Beauty of the River*, *Sanaga* appeared at this Season, the Stream being half a League broad, and the Banks adorned with lofty Trees, of different Kinds, in full Verdure; and filled with Variety of Birds, as well as Monkeys and Squirrels, which played a thousand comical Tricks to divert the Spectators. Of these Birds were some blue, some red, and some black, of the Size of a Linnet, and of the brightest Colours. A little below *Donay*, (a Place where there is sometimes a Trade for Gum with the Tribe of *Moors*, called *Ebraghéna*) lies a little Isle, called by the *French*, the *Isle de Menage*^h, from a Village of the same Name opposite to it, on the right Side of the River. It lies low, and is consequently subject to the Inundation of the River: But the Negroes plant their *Lugans*ⁱ or Plantations here; and when the Floods go-off, never fail of a good Crop. Five

^a The same with the *Sanaghi*, or *Azanaghi*.

Mandingos, &c.

by Mistake.

^c *Marmol*, ubi supra, vol. 3. p. 47.

^e Or, *Shiratik*.

^f *Labat*, vol. 3. p. 168.

Remarks made by the *Sieur Brüe* in this Voyage; which Remarks, the Reader will find inserted hereafter in our Description of the Country.

^g *Labat*, vol. 3. p. 173, & seq.

^h In *Labat*, the same.

ⁱ *Atkins*

1697. *Brüe.* Leagues higher, is seated a little Village, called *a* *Le Coq*, with a small Isle of the same Name, just at the West Point of the great Island, called *Isle of Ivory.* *Ivory Isle*, and opposite to a Village, called *Ni-olé*, in that Isle. It is of a considerable Bigness, being forty-four Leagues long, and from three to six Leagues broad; and takes the Name of the Isle of *Ivory*, from the great Trade for Teeth carried on here. The Soil is rich, and well cultivated. It abounds with Elephants, who feed peaceably, forty or fifty in a Flock, and make great Havock in the Negro-Plantations^a. The Negros, who are not able to attack them openly, revenge themselves by Artifice of these Devastations; digging large Pits, which they cover over with Leaves and Branches; and when the Elephant falls into them, they soon dispatch him with their Arrows, and feast on his Body, after giving the Flesh sufficient Time to mortify.

TEN Leagues above the West Point of the Isle of *Ivory*, on the North Side of the *Sanaga*, lies the Village of *Laly*, near which is a Place of Trade, called the *Terrier Rouge*, sixty-six Leagues from Fort *St. Louis*, considerable for a Gum-Trade with the *Ebregbena Moors*. From hence to *Hovalaldé*, the Sides of the *Sanaga* are charming; the Country consisting of vast Meadows, full of Cattle: But in the annual Inundations of the *Sanaga*, these Grounds are all covered with Water, and the Inhabitants forced to remove up the Country, with their Cattle and Effects, till the Floods go-off. At this Village the *Sieur Brüe* was received by the *Farba*^b *Hovalaldé*, or Chief of the Place. He was a Friend to the French, and brought the General a Present, who made him one in Return, and thanked him for his kind Usage of the Crew of a French Bark that had been sunk by a sudden Blast of Wind, called here a *Pûshot*^c; to which this Part of the *Sanaga* is very subject, both from the Breadth of the River, and the Country lying so open and level. The *Farba*, or Negro Chief, of *Hovalaldé*, was rich in Cattle, and a passionate Lover of Brandy, which was a sure Commodity to gain his Good-will. He willingly gave a good fat Ox, for a Pint of this darling Liquor. It is not amiss, on this Occasion, to observe never to give the Negros a Cask or Bottle that is not full; for whether through Pride or Simplicity, they prefer a Quart-Bottle full, to a Cask that wants but an Inch of its Measure. In general, Brandy is the best Commodity amongst the Negros, as they all love it to Excess.

It is easy to gather from hence an Estimate of the vast Profit made by the Company, when its Storehouses are well provided with this Liquor; for as a Pint of Brandy, at the Company's Price, is worth but twenty Sols (or nine Pence, *English*) the least they gain is *Cent per Cent*^d.

THE Banks of the *Sanaga*, near *Hovalaldé*, abound more than usually with *Kubabot* Birds, (the River being full of Fish) who artfully build their Nests on the extreme Branches^e of the Trees, that overlook the River, to avoid the Pursuits of the Monkeys, who dare not venture near them, for Fear of falling in. Fifteen Leagues beyond *Hovalaldé*, lies a Ledge of Rocks across the *Sanaga*, called *Platon de Donghel*, through which a Passage might easily be made, by blowing them up. Above this Place is a small Isle, whose Height preserves it from being overflowed. Here the Company had once a small Settlement, or Factory, for Millet, Hides, Cattle, and *Ivory*. As the River was now navigable, the *Sieur Brüe* had no Trouble in passing this Place, where he left a Factor and some *Laptots* to carry on what Trade should offer.

THESE Factories might have been very advantageous to the Company, if they had employed fewer Servants in them, and such as were honest. A great Number of Officers, as the Author observes, instead of being a Check on each other, often agree to cheat their Employers. His Project for improving Trade here, was to bring over from France, poor Families, whom the Company should have encouraged to settle on the *Sanaga*; by giving them Lands, and furnishing them with Goods for Trade, by which means their own Interest would have attached them to the Company's.

AT the same Time the *Sieur Brüe* received an Express from the *Siratik*, Emperor of the *Fallis*, acquainting him with the Impatience of that Prince to see him, or rather to receive his Customs. From hence the *Sieur Brüe* sailed to *Bürti*, a Village at the East End of the Isle of *Ivory*, and separated by a Branch of the *Sanaga* from the Isle of *Bilbas*. This latter is about thirty-five Leagues in Length, and from two to four in Breadth. The Soil is much like that of *Ivory* Isle. The chief Trade here is for *Ivory*, which they purchased at the Rate of six Sols the Weight of ten Pounds; Hides, for forty Sols each; Sheep and Goats for three Sols, and other Provisions in Proportion. But when the Negros make Presents they expect Returns of a greater Value. For Instance, if they present you an

^a *Labat, ubi supra*, p. 176, & seqq.

^b *Farba* is a Negro Title of Dignity, signifying the Lord, or principal Person of the Town or Village. In *Galam* and *Bambuk*, these Chiefs are called *Farim* and *Elemanni*.

^c They call here a *Pûshot* a Sort of Whirlwind, which bears down every thing within the Compass of its own Vortex.

^d *Labat, ubi supra*, p. 183, & seqq.

^e The Negros call these Rows of Nests, Villages of Birds, they lie so close and thick to each other.

1697. Ox, they will expect five or six Yards of Linen; a
Brüe. whereas if you had bought it at the common
Market-Rate, it had cost but twenty-five or
thirty Sols.

Kabaydé. FROM hence the Sieur Brüe failed to Kabay-
Vifit from a dé, where he was vifited by the Chief of that
Negro Chief. Village, who brought with him his Wife and
Children. He was mounted on a fine Horfe, and attended by about twenty Horfemen, well equipped, and loaded with *Grifgris*. His Wife and Daughters followed, attended by their Maids, on large fat Affes, and covered with fine *Pagnes*, or Cotton-Cloths. This Village was formerly the *Nè-plus-ultra* of the French Commerce on the *Sanaga*, for which Reafon they kept a Factory, and paid Custom to the Chief of the Negroes here; but fince the Extenfion of their Commerce, this Settlement is become unnecessary. A little above *Kabaydé*, lies an Island well planted with Cotton-Trees, and where Tobacco, and all Sorts of Pulfe thrive well. It is not fubject to the Inundations of the River, and would be a good Place for a Settlement, if it were not, that when the River is low in the dry Season, it is fubject to the Incurfions of the Negroes and *Moors*, who often infeft thefe Parts^a; and alfo for the Inconvenience of being too near the Refidence of one of the Negro Princes. Thefe Princes are fuch importunate Cravers, that the boldeft Beggar in *Europe* might learn of them. If they can get nothing by way of Gift, they will borrow; and in cafe of Refufal, forbid Trade, or load it with Exaétions. The Neighbourhood of thefe Kings is therefore very troublefome, as they constantly expect new Prefents; to which if you once accustom them, they take Care to keep-up their Demands.

Ghiorel. AT *Kabaydé*, the Sieur Brüe received a fecond Courier from the *Siratik*, preffing his Coming; and as it was but two Leagues to *Ghiorel*, the Port of that King on the *Sanaga*, the Generalfoon got thither. This is a large Village, the Trading-Place of the *Siratik*, whose Refidence, called *Gûmel*, lies about ten Leagues to the Eaft North-Eaft, on a large River; which fwells very much in the Time of the Inundations in the *Sanaga*, and overflows the adjacent Country. Thefe Inundations greatly fatten the Soil, by the Slime they leave, and make it produce Two-fold: Rice, efpecially, thrives wonderfully in thefe Grounds, and yields a prodigious Increafe. This they fow before the Floods come-on, but the Millet and Rice afterwards. The Tobacco here is excellent; and if the Natives were encouraged to plant, it might be exported, by the French,

to great Advantage. But all the Company's Efforts to engage the Negroes to cultivate this profitable Plant, have proved ineffectual. The Sieur Brüe often convinced *John Barre* and *Yamfek*, of the Advantrges they might reap by planting it in their Island. They agreed to what he faid, but when the Matter came to Execution, they had no Power to begin. They faid, their Anceftors never did fo, and why fhould they?

THE Sieur Brüe on his Arrival at *Ghiorel*,^{Sieur Brüe} fired three Guns, to give Notice of his Coming.^{vifited.} Scarce was he anchored, when he was vifited by *Farba-Ghiorel*. This Negro was Uncle to the *Siratik*, and a great Friend to the French. The General received him with great Civility on board; and alfo faluted him with his Pedereros when he went a-fhore. He affured the General he would immediately difpatch an Exprefs to the *Siratik*, to inform him of his Coming^b. The fame Evening, *Bâkar Sire*, a Son of the *Siratik*, whose Eftate lay between *Ghiorel* and *Gûmel*, came on board; affuring him of his Father's Fondnefs to fee him, on the good Character he had heard of him. Thefe Compliments were attended with the Prefent of two fat Oxen, and a Gold Box, well-wrought, weighing about an Ounce. The General made the Prince fome Prefents in Return, and, at his Departure, faluted him with his Guns. The General immediately fent a Clerk afhore to open Trade; and as Goods were then much wanted, his Barks were quickly loaded^c.

THE *Siratik* having received the Account of the Sieur Brüe's Arrival, fent to compliment him, by his *Grand Bouquet*, or High Steward of the King's Houfhould; a venerable old Man, of a good Size, with his Beard and Hair white, (a Sign of a great Age amongst the Negroes.) He feemed, however, to be vigorous, of a quick Apprehenfion, and very polite: His Name was *Baba Milé*^d. After the firft Compliments, this Negro-Grandee received the Customs, or annual Prefents, due to his Mafter. Thefe confifted in white and black Cotton-Cloths, fome Pieces of ^{Duties, or} Prefents. fcarlet Cloth and Serge, coloured Worfteds, Coral, yellow Amber, Iron in Bars, Copper Kettles, Sugar, Brandy, Spices, fome Plate and *Dutch* Silver Coin, with a Surtout of fcarlet Cloth, *Brandenburgh* Fafhion, with Silver Trimmings, which buttoned before and behind, and two Boxes to hold the moft valuable Part of the Prefent. The *Bouquet* alfo received the Duty payable to the Wives of the King, which amounts to half that of the King; and his own to near the fame Value. The *Kamalingo*, or Lieutenant-Ge-

^a *Labat, ubi fupra*, p. 188, & feqq.
and their Horfes and Camels very fwift.

a Title given to the aged Women, by way of Refpect.

^b Thefe Exprefles go very quick, the Roads being excellent,

^c *Ibid.* p. 200, & feqq.

^d Or, Father *Milé Bibé*, is

1697.
Brüe.

neral of the King, who is commonly the presumptive Heir, came also and received the annual Present or Duty paid to him. All these Duties may amount to about fifteen or eighteen hundred Livres prime Cost. After which he presented the General with three large Oxen from the King, invited him to Court, and introduced the Officers to him, who were appointed to conduct him; having provided a good Number of Horses for his Attendants, and Camels to carry his Baggage.

Sets out for Court.

NEXT Day the *Sieur Brüe* landed, under the Discharge of the Cannon of his Barks, and set out for the Court of the *Siratik*. His Train consisted of six of his Factors, two Interpreters, two Trumpets, two Hautboys, and some Domestics; with twelve *Laptots*, or free Blacks, well armed. His Convoy, divided into two Bodies, led and closed the March. In this Manner he passed through a level Country, well cultivated, and full of Villages, interspersed with Groves of lofty Trees. In approaching *Búkar* (or *Búksar*) he met with large Meadows; the lower Grounds of which began to be overflowed, by the Inundation now coming-on. The Grounds yet dry were covered with great and small Cattle, so that the Keepers could hardly open a Passage for the General and his Company. He arrived at *Búksar* as Night approached.

Reception at Búksar.

PRINCE *Siré*, to whom this Village belonged, met the *Sieur Brüe* at the Entrance of it, accompanied by about thirty Horse. As soon as he perceived him, he came full Gallop, shaking his *Affagaye*, or Spear, as if he meant to dart it at him. The *Sieur Brüe* met him in the same Manner, with his Pistol cock'd and presented. Coming near each other, they put up their Weapons, alighted and embraced. After this they remounted, and the Prince conducted him to a House prepared for him, in the same Inclosure with the Seraglio of his Women. After conducting him to his Apartment, the Prince left him; and the *Sieur Brüe* was introduced to an Audience of the Princess, his Wife. She appeared middle-sized, well-shaped, young and agreeable: Her Features regular, her Eyes large, lively and well cut: Her Mouth small, and her Teeth extremely white. Her Olive Complexion would have greatly diminished her Beauty, if she had not taken care to heighten it, by a little seasonable Red.

Audience of the Princess.

SHE received the *Sieur Brüe* civilly, and thanked him for his Presents. After this he visited two or three other of the Prince's Wives, and then went to the Prince, with whom he stayed till Supper-time. Returning to his own Apartment, he found the Wives of the Prince had sent him several Dishes of *Káskús*, *Sanglet*, Fruits and

a Milk in Abundance. Though he had his Supper dressed in the *French* Way, yet, out of Compliment, he tasted these. At the End of this Repast, the Prince came, sat down at Table, without Ceremony, eat some Sweetmeats, drank some Glasses of Wine and Brandy, and smoaked with him till they were told the *Folgar*, or Ball, was ready. This Ball consists of all the Youth of the Village, who dance and sing, while the Elders sit on Mats round that on which the *Folgar* is performed, and conversed together. This they call *Kalder*, that is, to argue or converse, and is one of their greatest Pleasures. Every one talked upon the Subject he liked; and it is easy, at these Meetings, to perceive what happy Memories they are blessed with; and how great a Progress they would make in the Sciences, in case their Genius was cultivated with Study. They explain themselves in very choice Terms: Their Expressions are noble, and Manners polite. This is to be understood of the People of Distinction, as the Officers, Merchants, and the like: For Peasants, Workmen and Shepherds are as ignorant in these Parts as elsewhere.

Negro Ball.

THE Village of *Búksar* is seated on a small Eminence, in the Centre of a wide Plain, which makes it healthy. The Houses are like those of all this Country, round, and pointed like the Ice-Houses in *France*; but with little Windows, possibly because free from Musquitoes, which infest the low Grounds. In the Centre of this Village was held the *Folgar*, to which the *Sieur Brüe* was invited: It lasted two Hours only, being broken-up by a violent Shower, which obliged every one to take Shelter.

NEXT Morning the Prince sent to enquire after the General's Health, and came soon after, sending in *Káskús* and Milk for Breakfast; and sat at Table with the *Sieur Brüe*, contrary to the Custom of the Country. Afterwards they both set-out together, accompanied by about forty Horse of the Prince's Retinue. The Roads were crowded with People, who flocked to see the Europeans, and hear their Music. About a League from *Gúmel*, he was met by the *Kama-lingo*, attended by twenty Horse, who complimented him in the King's Name. This Officer was dressed in wide Breeches, and a fine Cotton Shirt, like a Surplice, and had round his Waist, a broad scarlet Cloth Belt, in which hung a Simeter, the Handle adorned with Silver. His Cap and Habit were well stuck with *Grifgris*; and in his Hand he carried a long *Affagaye*. The General received him with a Salvo of his small Arms. In this Manner they continued their March; and passed through the Village of *Gúmel* to the King's Palace, half a League beyond it.

1697.
Brüe.

1697. *Brüe.* THIS consisted of a great many Cabins, surrounded with an Inclosure of green Reeds, interwoven together; and defended by a live Black-thorn Hedge, planted close, which rendered it impassable for wild Beasts. The King informed of the General's Approach, sent his most considerable Courtiers to meet and compliment him; so that when he arrived at the Palace, his Train consisted of near three hundred Horse. These all alighted at the first Gate: But the General, with Prince *Siré*, and the *Kamalingo*, entered on Horseback; and alighted within a few Paces of the Hall of Audience ^a.

King's Palace at Gûmel. THE *Sieur Brüe* found the *Siratik* seated on a low Bed, attended by some of his Wives and Daughters, who sat on Mats. He rose when he saw the General, uncovered at the same Time, met him some Steps, gave him his Hand several Times, and then made him sit down by him. An Interpreter being called, the General informed his Majesty, "That he had come to renew the antient Alliance which had subsisted from Time immemorial, between him and the Company, who were always willing to assist his Majesty, and support him with all their Force. He next insisted on the Advantages his Subjects reaped from their Commerce with the Company; and concluded with assuring the King of his Respect, and Affection to his Service."

Audience of the Siratik. THE *Sieur Brüe* observed (as the Interpreter explained what he said) that the King seemed pleased, taking his Hand several Times, and pressing it to his Breast; his Wives and Courtiers often repeating these Words: *This is right, these are good People, they are our Friends.*

His Answer. THE King replied, in a polite Manner, "That he thanked the General for coming so far to visit him: That he had a real Friendship for the Company in general, and himself in particular: That he was willing to forget some Grounds of Complaint, given him by the Company's Servants: That he had heard so good a Character of him, that he was willing to shew the Confidence he put in him, by allowing him to settle Factories through all his Dominions, and build Forts to secure them. He concluded by promising the *French* his Favour and Protection." This last Point was a considerable Concession.

To understand this, it is proper to observe, that though the Negro-Kings are very fond of the *Europeans* trading with them, especially the *French*, who are more condescending than the rest; yet they are very jealous of their making Settlements in their Dominions, knowing very well the Tyrannies exercised by the *Portuguese* and *Dutch* in

those Places, where they have built Forts. This Concern for their Liberty makes them very distrustful, and averse to the *Europeans* having any fortified Settlements amongst them; although they willingly admit their having Warehouses to lodge their Goods. On the other Hand, the *Europeans*, who, by long Experience, have found the vast Profits arising from a Trade with these People, and are acquainted with the avaritious and exacting Temper of their Kings, as well as the Knavery of the People, are not willing to trust their Effects to their Mercy; so that the Liberty of fortifying their Factories was a Point gained of the best Consequence.

THE General, after thanking the King for his Bounty, caused the Presents to be brought destined for that Prince, in his own Name. These consisted of some fine *Indian* Chintses, of rich Patterns; a Silver-hilted Sword, a Pair of Pistols well wrought, some Telescopes, Burning-Glasses, and other Curiosities, with which the King seemed highly delighted; and the rather, as he had received his Customs, and did not expect this new Compliment. He caressed the *Sieur Brüe*, making him smoke in his own Pipe, and shewing him great Civility ^b.

SECT. II.

Audience of the Queens and Princesses. Pleasant Incident. The Siratik's Person. Visits from Grandees. The King's Troops. Administration of Justice. Audience of Leave. Order of the King's March: And State therein. His Power. The Princess Bûkar Siré. Virtues of Tar-Water. Sieur Brüe improves Trade. Reception by the Kamalingo. Commerce of the Fûlis. Gold and Ivory. The General returns.

HE was reconducted by the King to the Door of the Hall of Audience, and met by two Officers, who carried him to his Audience of the Queens, and Princesses, Daughters of the King. To these he made Presents rather considerable for their Novelty than Value; which were, however, on the former Account well received. One of these Negro-Ladies having observed, at his Audience of the King, that *Sieur Brüe* had attentively eyed one of the young Princesses about seventeen Years old, who was her Daughter, took a Conceit, he was in Love with her, and spoke to the King to propose the Match; who agreed to it frankly, and offered him the first Posts in the Kingdom, with a large Estate, and a great Number of Slaves. The General excused himself by pretending to be already married; and that his Religion allowed him to

^a Labat, ubi supra, p. 214, & seqq.

^b Ibid. p. 221, & seqq.

1697.
Brüe.

take but one Wife. This occasioned much Discourse among the King's Wives, on the Happiness of the *European* Women. One Thing puzzled them, how the *Sieur Brüe* could live so long without his Wife; and what he thought of her Fidelity in his Absence.

The Siratik's Person.

THE *Siratik*, or Emperor of the *Fúlis*, was then aged near fifty-six, of a Middle Size, his Hair and Beard beginning to turn grey. His Complexion seemed to have more of the Mulatto than the Negro: His Nose was aquiline, and well shaped: His Mouth small, with fine Teeth; and though his Eyes were little, yet he had a good Air, with a good-natured lively Countenance. His Dress was quite simple, having over his Drawers a Shirt of black Cotton, with a Cap of the same Stuff and Colours: Half Boots of red *Spanish* Leather; and a red Velvet Bag hung at his Breast, which contained his *Korán*. He was at that Time a strict *Mohammedan*; and in the End carried his Devotion that Way to a superstitious Excess.

Visits from Grandees.

IT was late when the General left the Apartment of the King's Wives, who had kept him in long Conversation, asking a thousand Questions about *France*. At his Return, he found three of the King's Officers, viz. *Amadi Ardé*, Superintendent of the Household; and *Lam Ghiandé Búlú*, with *Lam Ghiande Honté*, two Governors of Provinces, who waited to pay him their Compliments. They were dressed in Stuffs striped red and white, which they have from the *Moors*, who buy them from the *Dutch*. The General offered them Brandy, which, being strict *Mohammedans*, they refused to touch. He made them some small Presents, with which they appeared content, and retired. Soon after the Queens Servants brought-in the General's Supper in great wooden Platters and Kalabashes, consisting of the same Victuals as the preceding Night. Out of Respect he quitted his own Supper, to taste that sent him by the King's Wives. The King sent him a young Slave for his Supper, by Way of Compliment ^a.

NEXT Morning that Prince, after sending to see how the General had rested, entered his Apartment, and sitting-down on his Bed-Side, conversed freely while he dressed himself. He invited him to see his Horses and Cavalry. Horses were brought for the King, the General, and his Officers; and they sat out for this Review, which was on a great Plain, three Quarters of a Mile from the Palace. The General took Care to have his Trumpets and Hautboys, which quite

a silenced those of the Negros, which are very clumsy; being made of Elephants Teeth of different Sizes, and yielding a disagreeable Sound. These Troops consisted of about seven hundred Horse; the Men well made and mounted. They passed two and two before the King and the *Sieur Brüe*; after which, dividing into two Bodies, they made several Evolutions after their Manner with great Agility, but without much Order. One great Defect of their Horses, which are all *Barbs*, or sprung from *Barbs*, is, that they appear to have no Mouth, owing to the Bit. They sit short in their Stirrups, like the *Moors*. The grand Steward exercised several Horses of the King's, that were of the true *Barb*-Kind, very beautiful, and valued at fifteen Slaves each ^b.

Administration of Justice.

AFTER this Shew, which lasted three Hours, the *Sieur Brüe* returned with the King to the Palace about eleven o'Clock; who reconducted him to his Apartment, and then went to his Hall of Audience, to administer Justice to his Subjects. The *Sieur Brüe*, who was curious to see the Method of this, was carried to a Place where he could observe what passed Incognito. The King was surrounded by ten of his oldest Officers, who heard the Parties separately; and after causing them to retire, consulted his Officers as to the Decision; after which, the Parties were called in, and the Sentence pronounced, and put in immediate Execution. He saw none here who acted either as Counsel, or Attorneys ^c. Each pleaded his own Cause in very proper Terms. With regard to civil Causes, the King has a Third of the Damages adjudged as his Perquisite.

CRIMES here are seldom punished with Death, unless it be Treason and Murder. For other Faults, the usual Penalty is Banishment: To which End the King generally sells them to the Company, and disposes of their Effects at his Pleasure. In civil Cases the Debtor, if unable, is sold with his Family and Effects, for the Payment of the Creditor, and the King has his Thirds.

THE General being come back to his Lodging, found his Dinner sent-in by the Queens, as the Night before. In Return, he sent them some Pastry, or Tarts in the *French* Way, as well as they could be made without Ovens. The Afternoon of the same Day, he passed partly with the King, and partly with the Wives of that Prince; who seemed highly pleased with his Tarts, and took Care to send-in his Supper.

NEXT Day, the King finding himself incom-

^a By this he meant, that he made him a Compliment of this Slave, out of pure good Will.

^b *Labat*, ubi supra, p. 227, & seqq.

^c On which Occasion *Labat* cries out, *Happy People who have not yet felt this Scourge of God's Wrath!* Might not the Lawyers, with equal Justice, apply this severe Phrase to those of his own Profession?

1697. moded with the Musquitos, which the Rising of a was followed by above four or five hundred Horfe, 1697.
 Brüe. the Water spread through the Air, began to re- who rode four abreast. In the first Ranks were
 move his Court farther-up the Country. He the principal Officers and Lords of his Court,
 sent for the *Sieur Brüe*, and in public, before all all well mounted. Besides the Sabre and Affa-
 his Courtiers, assured him of his Friendship and gaye, each had a Bow and Quiver hung across
 Protection: Adding, that if any of his Subjects his Shoulders, with Scarfs of different Colours
 injured or hurt the *French* settled in his Country, round their Waist, which made a good Appear-
 he allowed them to kill them without Form of ance. All these Negro-Grandeess saluted the Ge-
 Process. After which he embraced him, made neral; who in return entertained them with his
 him a Present of some Slaves, and promised, in Music, and a Salvo from his black Musketeers.
 a short Time, to furnish him with a considerable b The King's Furniture followed on Camels, Oxen,
 Number. The *Grand Bâkenet* had Orders to provide &c. and some carried by Negro-Porters. All
 him with the Horses and Camels necessary this long March was closed by two hundred armed
 for his Equipage. The General then took Leave Horsemens, who served as a Rear-Guard.

Audience of
Leave.

Order of the
King's
March.

THIS Procession began by a Body of an hun- THE *Siratik* can bring a large Body of Troops His Power.
 dred and sixty Horfe. These had little Drums, c into the Field, his Governors of Provinces and
 some Ivory Trumpets, and Brass Kettles, covered other Officers being obliged to furnish each his
 with coarse Parchment; which made Noise Quota, and on that Account is formidable to the
 enough, if it had not wanted Harmony. The neighbouring Kings: But as these Troops are
 Queens and the Women Servants came next: undisciplined, and ill-provided with Fire-Arms,
 The former were mounted upon Camels, packed the *Europeans* have not much to fear from him.
 up in great Ozier Baskets, so that only their the Princess
 Heads were seen. These Baskets and the Crup- Bâkar Siré.
 pers of the Camels were covered with Tapestry, THE *Sieur Brüe* pursued his Journey, and
 or fine Cotton Cloths, with Umbrellas of Cane. soon after met the Princess *Bâkar Siré*, Daughter-
 Each Camel carried two Ladies, and was led by in-Law to the King, who was on her Way to
 two Men, who held up the Baskets or Hampers, join the Court. She was with one of her Daughters
 to prevent their overturning. The Servants on a Camel, attended by several Maid-Servants,
 followed on Asses, and sometimes rode by the Sides some on Foot, some on Asses; with an Escort
 of their Mistresses to divert them with their Chat, of about an hundred Horses, and several Camels
 light their Pipes, or do what Services they wanted loaded with her Baggage. She stopped to receive
 These Ladies saluted the General very politely the General's Compliments, which she answered
 wishing him a good Voyage. After these with great Civility, and continued her Rout.
 came a long Train of Camels, Carriage-Oxen, Two Hours after, the Prince *Bâkar Siré* her
 and Asses, loaded with the Baggage of the Court. Husband joined the *Sieur Brüe* with ten Horfe;
 Each Camel was led by two Conductors: A Body and told him his Father had commanded him to
 of three hundred Horsemens followed by Way of conduct him safely to his Vassals. In the Way
 Guard.^a the General's Attendants killed a blue Bird of
 an uncommon Kind, different from those before-
 mentioned, being larger, and the Plumage of a
 bright Sky-Blue. They saw in their Journey
 but one single Bird of this Sort, and the Prince
 assured the General they were very scarce in the
 Country; but that they were found, at certain
 Times of the Year, near the Isle of *Sadel*, and
 that they were observed to come from the North
 of the River.

And State
therein.

AT some little Distance appeared the King's THEY arrived at *Bâksar* the same Evening, Return to]
 Drums, Trumpets, and Timbals, succeeded by sup- Bâksar.
 a Body of two hundred Horfe, well equipped, where the Prince entertained him as before; sup-
 armed, and mounted: After whom the King ped with him, and gave him a grand *Folgar*, or
 rode alone, dressed in a Scarlet Surtout, with a Ball, which lasted a good Part of the Night.
 a Belt and Sword in the *French* Fashion. He had Four or five Hours Dancing, as violent as this
 on his Head a Beaver^b Hat, laced with Gold, with f Exercise is, is a Refreshment to the Negros after
 a white Feather, given him by the *Sieur Brüe*. At a fatiguing Day's March. Next Day he diverted
 his Saddle-Bow hung a Pair of Pistols, and in him with a hunting Match, where they had good
 in his Hand he held an Assagaye. On approaching Sport. On the third Day they left *Bâksar*, and
 the General, both uncovered; and after shaking the same Night reached *Ghiorel* on the *Sanaga*,
 Hands several Times, with a few short Compli- where the *Sieur Brüe* entertained the Prince and

^a *Labat*, ubi supra, p. 235, & seqq.

^b Not mentioned in the Presents.

1697.
Brüe.

Officers on board; and after mutual Presents and Civilities, took Leave of them, saluting them with his Cannon as they went ashore ^a.

Virtues of
Bilge-Water.

THE General, at his Return to *Gbiorel*, was Witness to a pleasant Traffic carried-on in his Absence. The Negresses at *Gbiorel* had taken a Fancy, that the foul Water, pumped-out of the Sink of the Bark, had a great Virtue to cure all Diseases in the Eyes, Tooth-Ach, and Deafness. All who were troubled with these Disorders brought Milk, which they offered in Exchange for the Bilge. A Surgeon, called *Beranger*, managed this Trade; and disagreeing one Day with one of these poor Women about the Quantity of Milk to be given, gravely poured back the Water into the Pump, as if it were a Liquor of real Value. On this Occasion, *Labat* says, it would not be amiss to try this new Remedy in *France*, where the Women are as simple as those in *Africa*; and the Quacks as greedy of Gain, and free from Scruples, as the *Sieur Beranger*.

Sieur Brüe
improves
Trade.

THE *Sieur Brüe* had brought with him certain white Shells, gathered at the Point of *Barbary*, (at the Mouth of the *Sanaga*) which were of a Silver Hue on both Sides, and pretty flat. At first he gave them as Presents to the ordinary Negroes, for the little Services they did him: But perceiving that those, who lived at a Distance from the Sea, set a Value upon them, made them round like Medals, cut them into different Shapes, and engraved Characters on them to serve for *Grisgris*, he immediately resolved to share the Profits with the *Marbûts*, who ascribed more extraordinary Virtues to them for coming from a great Distance, and especially from the Sea, which these People have a great Veneration for. The Women also wore them as Ornaments. After this, therefore, he forbore being so liberal of them; and found they turned-out a profitable Commodity.

SOME Days after the *Sieur Brüe*'s Arrival at *Gbiorel*, (where he had now settled a Factory, and opened a very profitable Trade) he was joined by the two Barks, which he had sent to *Galam*, but had gone no farther than *Laydé*, on the Frontiers of that Kingdom; having found there so quick a Trade for Slaves, Gold, and Cotton-Cloths, that the Voyage to *Galam* was deferred till they could return to Fort *St. Louis*, and take-in a new Cargo.

Reception by
the Kamal-
lingo.

WHILE the *Sieur Brüe* waited here for the Return of these Barks from Fort *St. Louis*, the *Kamalingo*, or Lieutenant-General of the King, invited him to stay some Days with him. The *Sieur Brüe* thought it prudent to oblige this Lord, who had a great Influence at Court; and the *Kamalingo* took Care to provide him with Horses

a for the Journey to *Laka*, his Place of Residence, a great Village about four Leagues to the North of *Gbiorel*. He passed through several Villages in his Way thither; and remarked that the Country was extremely populous, and well improved. The *Kamalingo*'s Seat was about five hundred Paces distant from *Laka* on an Eminence, with an *Esplanade* before it, and covered with tall Trees to the South and South-East. This Cluster of Houses resembled much the large Farm-Houses in *France*, where there are several Courts with Lodges on all Sides. This Dwelling had three spacious Courts: The first inclosed with a Hedge of Reeds and Thorns, contained the Stables and Stalls for Cattle: The second Court comprised the Houses of the *Kamalingo*, his Wives, and Domestic, with the Store-Houses: The third was a large Inclosure behind them. The General and his Attendants were lodged in the second Court, near the Apartment of the *Kamalingo*, c who took Care to entertain him handsomely during their Stay. The Wives of the *Kamalingo* were charmed with the General's Music, and never weary of hearing it. The General observed here, that the Wives of this Negro-Lord covered their Faces whenever their Husband brought him into Company, which Custom they do not follow when their Husband is absent ^b.

THIS whole District, although the Soil is the worst in the whole Country, yet being well cultivated, it is very fruitful. The Inhabitants are laborious, and better to pass than the Negroes usually are. They carry on a considerable Trade with the *Moors* their Neighbours, which the General wanted to destroy; because it carried away the Gold and Ivory, which otherwise would come into the Hands of the Company. To effect this, his only Method was to furnish the *Fulis*, by Factories settled among them, with Store of not only *French* Goods, but also coloured Calicos, Iron-Ware, *Haiks* ^c; and *Spanish*-Leather, red, black, and yellow, and sell them cheaper than the *Moors*, who brought the two last from *Marokko* and *Barbary*. The rest they had of the *Dutch* settled at *Arguin*, whose Trade would also be ruined by this Means.

THE Gold that is among them comes from *Gold and Galam*, for they seem to have no Mines in their own Country: But they have much Ivory, the Land on the South-Side of the River abounding with Elephants, as that on the North is filled with Lions, Tigers, and other wild Beasts. These People have likewise many Slaves, both of their own and the neighbouring Kingdoms: And though they keep them to cultivate their Lands, yet they often are obliged by Necessity to sell them.

1697.
Brüe.

^a *Labat*, ubi supra, p. 243, & seqq.

^b *Ibid.* p. 250, & seqq.

^c A *Moorish* Garment.

1697.

Brûe.

The General
returns.

THE General's Barks being returned from St. a
Louis with the new Parcels of Goods for trading
up the River as high as Galam, he was hindered
from proceeding on that important Voyage by
the Arrival of Ships at the Bar of the Sanaga.
Wherefore, sending Factors in his Stead, he re-
turned to Fort St. Louis in six or seven Days;
whereas, he had spent forty in the Way from
thence to Ghioré, exclusive of those he staid at
different Places. The Reason was, because there
is no passing up the River without the Assistance b
of the Negro-Laptots, who hawl the Boats often
up to the Middle in Water; the Banks being
covered with Trees, so that they cannot make
use of Horses. Indeed, with a Westerly Wind,
they may advance quick enough: But that sel-
dom blows, the Winds being generally contrary,
consequently of no Use, and often dangerous for
want of Room to tack. On the other Hand,
the Descent of the River is very easy, let the
Wind blow how it will, the Stream being always c
strong enough to carry the Boats at a good Rate;
and as there is no Occasion for hawling them,
you go continually Day and Night, and conse-
quently the Voyage down the River is finished
in a short Time^a.

Galam dis-
covered by
the

WITH regard to the trading-Voyage to Ga-
lam by the French Factors, mentioned a little a-
bove, it may not be amiss to cite a Passage from
Barbot, who informs us, That in November, 1711,
a French Gentleman, who was brought Prisoner of d
War to Southampton, and had for several Years used
the Guinea Trade as Agent for the *Assiento* Com-
pany at Paris, for furnishing the *West Indies* with
Slaves, assured him: That about eleven or twelve
Years before, one *des Marchais*, who had lived
long at Fort St. Louis in the Service of the Sa-
naga Company, had, notwithstanding the Falls
that are about Galam, by Means of flat-bot-
tomed Boats, penetrated above five hundred e
Leagues up the River; and settled a very benefi-
cial Commerce by Factories with the several Na-
tions inhabiting the Banks of it: That some of
those Nations are almost white; and that the
King of France, to encourage his Subjects to
such useful Undertakings, had conferred the
Honour of Knighthood of St. Lazarus upon
the said *des Marchais*, and caused his Discovery
to be printed in French^b.

Chevalier des
Marchais.

FROM the foregoing Account it is probable,
that the Chevalier *des Marchais* was the Agent f
mentioned in *de Brûe's* Voyage, who went for
the first Time up to Galam, which yet is not so
far by two hundred Leagues, as it is represented

^a *Labat, ubi supra*, vol. 3. p. 260 to 270.
curious Voyage will be inserted hereafter.
vol. 2. p. 154.
the Europeans.

^f Can they blame these People

in *Barbot's* Memoirs: However, this cannot be
asserted as a Fact, since *Labat* does not name
that Gentleman here, or mention his ever having
performed a Voyage up the Sanaga, which he
could scarce have omitted in his Preface to the
Chevalier's Voyage to Guinea^c, where he speaks
of his several Travels, especially if the Account
thereof had been published. However, the said
Discovery being assigned as the Occasion of *des*
Marchais being knighted, makes the Thing the
more probable.

S E C T. III.

An Account of the Fûlis, their Country and Go-
vernment.

Situation. Extent. Soil. The Fûlis tawny. Love
Hunting, Music, and Dancing. Their Dress.
The Women. The Siratik, or King: His Power.
Grandeess. Succession indirect. Attempt to set
it aside. History of Prince Sambaboa. Doat-
age of the Siratik. He dies. Sambaboa suc-
ceeds. Injured by the French. Reconciled by
the General. State of their Queens.

THE Lake of Kayor divides the Kingdom
of the Fûlafs, whose King bears the Title Situation.
of Brak, from that of the Fûli, whose King is
stiled the Siratik, or Sheyratik, which is a Title
of Honour added to his Family Name: So that
Sheyratik Siré and Brak Shearé are the same a-
mong the Negroes, as King George or the Em-
peror Charles with Europeans^d.

THIS is a larger Country than *Howal*. It ex-
tends from the Lake of Kayor up the River as
far as the Village Embakane, or Embakani, (on
the Borders of Galam) about an hundred and
ninety-six Leagues from West to East^e: But its
Dimensions from North to South are not so well
known; because hitherto the French have con-
fined their Trade to the River, instead of pene-
trating within Land. All that can be said of it,
is, that it spreads farther on the South, than the
North-Side; none of the French Factors having
yet had the Courage or Curiosity to penetrate on
this Side. Trade being the sole Business of a Com-
pany, few Discoveries have yet been made of the
Geography or natural History of this Country.

THE Country is very populous, the Soil rich; Soil.
and if the People were industrious, they might
of their own Produce carry on a very advantagi-
ous Trade with Strangers, there being few Things
in which they could be excelled: But it is to be
hoped the Europeans will never let them into the
Secret^f.

^b See *Barbot's* Description of Guinea, p. 424.

^d *Labat, ubi supra*, vol. 3. p. 168, & seq.

^c This

^e *Ibid.*

then for concealing the Mysteries of their Trade from

1697. THE Etymology of the Name *Fuli* is not known. They are ordinarily of a deep tawny Complexion, none of them being of a bright Black like the *Falofs* on the South-Side of the River. It is said, their Alliances with the *Moors* have both imbued their Mind with *Mohammedism*; and their Skins with a Clay-Colour. They are neither so lusty nor robust as the *Falofs*, but of a middle Stature, well shaped and easy.

BUT though they seem to be tender, yet they will labour stoutly at hard Work, are good Farmers, and make great Harvests of Millet, Cotton, Tobacco, Peas, and other Pulse, and breed a great Number of Cattle of all Kinds; a great deal of which they spend among themselves: For they live better than the *Falofs*, and they are in the right on it. Their Goats and Sheep are excellent; their Oxen are fat and well fed; and the Company have the best Hides from them, and cheapest.^a

THEY love Hunting, and are very expert at it; and the Country abounds with all Sorts of Beasts of Game, from an Elephant to a Rabbit. Besides Sabres and Sagays, their ordinary Weapons, they are very dextrous with Bow and Arrows; and those, whom the *French* have shewed how to handle Fire-Arms shoot surprisingly well. They are sharper-witted and better-behaved than the *Falofs*; are fond of *European* Wares, and the Merchants are caressed by them: However, they must not forget that they are all Knaves, only differing in Degree.

THEY love Music; and though the Kings and Princes of the *Falofs* think it a Disgrace to touch an Instrument, yet some of that Rank among the *Fulis* pride themselves in understanding several. They have many Sorts, and their Symphony is not disagreeable. They are also, like all the *Negros*, extremely fond of Dancing; and after a hard Day's Work, or Hunting, three or four Hours Dancing refreshes them exceedingly.

THEY dress much as the *Falofs* do, but are more curious in the Choice of their Stuff; and though Red is chose before any other by their Neighbours, yet Yellow is their favourite Colour.

THEIR Women are below the middle Size, but handsome and well shaped, delicate, and love Pleasure; as Music, Dancing, and especially Dress. The finest Pagnes and striped Cottons, brought by the *French* and *Moors*, are not too good for them. *Labat* wonders Silks have never been introduced among them, which he thinks would answer: For they are as well acquainted with the Spleen and Vapours here, as in *America*; and know how to have Recourse to them,

a when their Fathers or Husbands deny them any Finery, they set their Fancies on. They like yellow Amber, Drops of Gold or Glass of that Colour: They make Chaplets and Knots of them, dressed upon Cotton, which they stick in their Hair, and looks quite pert and genteel. They have a lively Wit, polite Behaviour, and know as well as any Women in the World how to bring a white Man to Ruin.^b

THE great Profit made by the Company in Trading here and to *Galam*, whither the *Siratik* gives them Leave to pass through his Dominions, obliges them to shew him great Respect. He also gives them Power to trade for Gum with the *Moors* of *Bakkard* in that Part of his Kingdom, called the *Terrier Rouge*. Upon all these Accounts, the Company makes him every Year a Present by Way of Custom or Duty, consisting of several *European* Commodities.

HE is a powerful Prince: The great *Brak*, and all the *Grandeess* of the Kingdom of *Oval*, (or *Hoval*) are his Vassals; and pay him, every fourth Year, a Tribute of forty-three Slaves, and a certain Number of Oxen. His Army consists both of Cavalry (for the *Moors*, his Neighbours, furnish him with as many Horses as he pleases) and Infantry, armed with Sabres and Arrows. His *Grandeess* are dispersed in the Provinces, where they are Governors. The chief are, first, the *Kamalingo*, his Lieutenant-General, and his Brother, as his Successor. The others are *Solidiné*, *Ardobube*, *Gheri Samba*, *Lama* of *Basse*, *Farma Vovalardé*, *Akson*, *Boukor*, *Lauktor*, *Lali*, *Lamenagé*, *Ardogbedé*, *Farba Voagali*, *Boniueré*, *Siratik* of *Belle*, and *Siratik* of *Klayé*. All these Lords, at the King's Command, furnish out their Quota of Troops; the Expences of which are reimbursed, by making Slaves of all the *Negros* they meet on the Road, within the Bounds of their respective Provinces or Signories: A Privilege denied the King, except a Person be guilty of some Crime, or accused of being a Sorcerer; by which they mean a Poisoner.

By the Laws of this Kingdom, and almost all the *Negrish* Governments, although none but Princes of the Blood can inherit, yet the Crown does not descend from the Father to the Son, but to his Brother, or Nephew; and if the King has no Brother, then to the Nephew, by his Sister, or even half Sister, by the Mother's Side, which they think the surest of the two. As for the King's Children, their Blood is very uncertain, for his Wives have their Gallantry, so that they do not care to take them at their Words; and they have no Custom of forcing them to confess at present, whatever they had formerly. This Uncertainty

^a *Labat*, ubi supra, vol. 3. p. 169, & seq. compared with vol. 2. p. 154.

^b *Ibid.* vol. 3. p. 171, & seq.

1697. of Blood is the Ground of the above-cited Law, a Devotion, and leaving the Care of the State to his Son, went and lived among the *Marbûts*, placed about him by the *Moors*, under Pretence of instructing him perfectly in the Law of *Mohammed*; but, in reality, to facilitate their Designs upon the Government. This poor Prince doated on such a Degree on the *Korân*, that he constantly carried it hanging to his Neck, in a large Folio, which contained both Text and Gloss; and though he was scarce able to bear the Weight of this enormous Volume, yet he would never suffer himself to be eased of the Burden. The Book was plated with Silver, and kept in a Parchment-Case. He heaped Honours and Presents upon all the *Marbûts*, who were introduced to him as eminently distinguished for their Piety. A Pilgrimage to *Mekka*, was an undoubted Title to Saintship; and he rewarded the Saint with the profoundest Veneration, and the richest Presents. In 1701, he sent *Barba Voalgali*, one of his chief Ministers, to the Kingdom of *Kayor*, to bring him a *Marbût*, famed for having an extraordinary Gift of Prayer^b. The Officer and *Marbût* once made a Visit to the *Sieur Brûe* at Fort *St. Louis*, who, purely out of Regard to the King, shewed them the greatest Respect.

Attempt to
be it aside. THE *Siratik Siré*, who reigned towards the End of the last Century, without observing this Rule, attempted to procure the Succession for his Son; for which End, he made him his *Kamalingo*, or Lieutenant-General; which Dignity is always reserved for the Heir apparent to the Crown. Prince *Sambaboa*, his Nephew, was then invested with this Office, and much beloved, for his benevolent Disposition, by both the *Grande*es and People, who respected him as their future King. He was a handsome Man, of a noble Courage, and sweet Temper, liberal and magnificent, as well as perfect Master of the Art of War.

History of THE *Siratik Siré* having stripped him of this Dignity, and given it to his Son, attempted to imprison him; but *Sambaboa* withdrawing from Court immediately upon this, kept upon his Guard. For though he had nothing to fear from the *Negros*, his future Subjects, yet there was some Danger from the *Moors*, whom his Uncle had drawn into his Interest upon this Design. *Sambaboa*, to save his Country from the Miseries of a Civil War, went upon the Borders; whither most of the *Grande*es, and vast Crowds of the People, flocked to him. This provoked the *Siratik Siré*, who raised an Army, and set forth to chastise his Nephew, and his Partizans. But *Sambaboa* resolving not to draw his Sword against his Uncle, in Person, whom he always called Father, withdrew with his Party upon the Uncle's Approach. Nevertheless, when the *Siratik's* Son, his Competitor, commanded, by Virtue of his Post, as Lieutenant-General, in his Father's Absence, *Sambaboa* often engaged and routed him, with the *Moors*, who composed the King's Army^a.

Prince Sambaboa.

AT last, considering, that this War only served to ruin his Country, and make Way for the *Moors*, who already possessed the King's Heart, to possess themselves likewise of the Kingdom, he determined to retire into some distant Country, and let his Uncle, already very old, end his Days in Peace; after which, he hoped to find easy Admittance to his Right.

So prudent a Conduct, shews the noble Soul of this Prince: But the Uncle, whose Intellects grew weaker as he grew older, sunk at last into a Fit of

SAMBABOA's Disgrace held for thirty Years, Part of which he passed on the Confines of the Kingdom, always under Arms, to defend himself both from the open War and Treachery of the *Siratik*; but, at last, he retired to *Galam*, begging that King's Protection, and an Assignment of some Lands for himself and Followers.

THE King of *Galam* readily yielded to both his Requests, though he wished *Sambaboa* had chosen some other Part for his Residence: For he knew this Prince's Bravery; and he had such a Number of warlike People along with him as were sufficient to dethrone him whenever they pleased. But *Sambaboa* had a Heart not capable of admitting such Perfidy: He contented himself absolutely with the Grant of the Lands made him by the King; and lived in perfect good Understanding with him, without ever attempting any Thing against his Uncle. However, as the *Siratik* grew weaker, he advanced by Degrees into his Dominions: In 1700, he possessed himself of above thirty Leagues thereof along the *Sanaga*; and the *Siratik* dying in 1702, *Sambaboa* took Possession of the Kingdom without any Opposition.

He began his Reign with driving out the *Moors*, who had settled, and were fortifying themselves in different Parts of the Kingdom. In the next Place, he reformed several Abuses crept in through the Weakness of his Predecessor; and

^a Labat, vol. 2. p. 195, & seqq.

^b See how Labat ridicules in these *Mohammedans* some of those Practices reckoned the most distinguished Marks of Piety in his own Religion.

1697.
Brüe.

would have made his Subjects as happy as Negros can be, if he had lived; but in April, 1707, he died. The French concluded, he had been poisoned by the *Moors*; or, as the Negros phrase it, bewitched by them.

HE was succeeded by *Samba Dondé*, whom his Brother, *Bûbaka Siré*, soon after routed and killed: But the Usurper did not long enjoy the Fruits of his Villany; for *Ghelangbaya*, his *Kamalingo*, taking up Arms, put him to Flight, and seized the Kingdom, which he enjoyed peaceably in 1720.

TO return to Prince *Sambaboa*. He was dissatisfied with the French Company upon two Accounts. The first was, that, so long ago as 1680, when he was upon the Eve of a general Engagement, the Issue of which was uncertain, having placed all his Treasure, amounting to about a thousand Crowns, (no inconsiderable Sum for a Negro Prince) in the Hands of a Factor, to keep for him till after the Battle, that honest Gentleman did not wait the Event, but carried the Money to Fort *St. Louis*, and never returned it to the Prince.

SOME Years after this, the *Sieur Chambonneau*, Director of the Company, carried-off one of *Sambaboa's* Wives, called *Vûrangha*, the great *Brak's* Sister, and brought her to her Brother, because she complained of the Prince's Neglect, who had placed his Affection upon another Wife.

Injured by
the French.

FOR these Reasons the Prince was much dissatisfied with the Company; and if he had been of a revengeful Spirit, might have taken Satisfaction on them, while he resided in the Country of *Galam*. However, when the *Sieur Brüe* came to the Agency, foreseeing the bad Consequences that might ensue upon *Sambaboa's* Accession to the Throne, if he should remember these Injuries, he wisely prevented all Mischief, by sending, in 1700, a Present, with a Letter, to *Sambaboa*, intimating, that he longed for an Opportunity of meriting his Favour. The Messenger convinced the Prince, that the Company had no Hand in the Robbery committed by their Commissary: That he had since made his Escape; but that if they could find him, he should be given up to be punished by the Prince as he thought fit. With regard to the Princess *Vûrangha*, he confessed, that the *Sieur Chambonneau*, had been too credulous; but that the *Brak* had assured him, his Sister's Retreat was privately consented to by *Sambaboa* himself, for easing her Jealousy; and that the *Sieur Brüe* would engage to bring her back whenever he pleased.

PRINCE *SAMBABOA* took this Address of

Brüe very kindly, thanked him for his Proffer; but said, he was glad to be rid of a Woman, who, by such Behaviour, had shewn how little Love she had for him; and that the Company should not be less pleased, in getting clear of a Knave who was a Disgrace to it: That, upon the *Sieur Brüe's* Account, he should think no more of what was past, and would assist the Company in their Design of settling at *Galam*; and that he should always preserve the same Regard for it after his Accession.

1697.
Brüe.

THE *Sieur Brüe*, at the same Time, entered into another Negotiation, which did Honour to himself, and brought a considerable Profit to the Company. He knew, that one of the Daughters of the *Siratik Siré*, Wife to *Lali*, Lord of the Port of *Terrier Rouge*, had, either out of Jealousy or Inconstancy, eloped from her Husband, and fled to her Father; who, approving his Daughter's Reasons, would not suffer her to be taken home, notwithstanding the repeated Instances of the *Grandeës*. The *Sieur Brüe* was a particular Friend of *Lali's*; and besides, he had lately, in May 1700, by his good Offices, obtained for the Company a Contract for three thousand six hundred Quintals of Gum in his Port; which was a great deal more than they had ever bought there before. *Brüe* undertook to reconcile his Wife and Father-in-law to him; which, by sending the King his Dues, with a Present of Trinkets, and a Letter, offering his Service in that Affair, he happily brought about; and the Princess was sent in one of the Company's Barks home to her Husband, who, for this good Office, not only returned him Thanks, but gave him Leave to settle Factories all over his Country, and made him an absolute Grant of the Isle of *Sadel*, to settle the Company, and build a Fort.

THE Mother also of the Princess sent a Servant, with two Valets and a Present, to the *Sieur Brüe* to thank him for this Kindness; assuring him, that she would always endeavour to preserve a good Understanding between the King and the Company, and should be ready to serve him on all Occasions. *Lali* also sent his own Son on the same Account.

IT must be observed, that the Queens here keep up their State and Dignity very much, never turning their Head to take Notice of any one: So that whatever is offered to them must (in the literal Sense) be laid before them. And they never scratch their Head when it itches, but with a golden Bodkin. Their Title is *Galami*, that is, *Sovereigns*^a.

^b Labat, ubi supra, p. 200 to 209.

C H A P. VI.

The Sieur Brüe's second Voyage up the Sanaga to the Kingdom of Galam, in 1698.

Introduction.

ALL the Directors before the Sieur Brüe had a Designs of going up to the Kingdom of Galam, and settling a Factory there to carry on the Trade already begun with more Advantage: But either for want of a sufficient Force, or proper Informations; or else discouraged by the Difficulties which always attend new Enterprizes of this Sort, they pushed their Trade and Discoveries no farther than to *Laydé*, *Bitel*, or *Ghilde*, on the Borders of that Country: Nor did they venture to fix a Settlement at any of these Places, but only sent Boats thither and took-up with such Slaves, Gold and Ivory as the *Mandingo* Merchants did not think fit to carry to the River *Gambra*.

THE Completion of this Settlement was reserved for the Sieur Brüe, who, from his first Arrival at the *Sanaga* in August, 1697, resolved upon a Journey to *Galam*: But the Company's Affairs not permitting his Absence immediately, he spent that and Part of the following Year in making Preparations for this important Undertaking. The Journal of this Discovery is so curious, and the Company has reaped so many Advantages from it, that *Labat* concluded the Public would be pleased with having a faithful Copy of it^a.

S E C T. I.

The General's Departure from Fort Louis. Desert Isle. Hovalaldé. Enghianba. Mischievous Monkeys. Ghiorel. Large Lion killed. Young Elephant taken. Embakané. Cloud of Locusts. Bitel. Ghildé. The Sarakolez. Tuabo. Red Monkeys. Revolution in Galam. King of the Bees. Dispute with Tonka Bükari. Yaféra.

Departure.

THE Sieur Brüe having the preceding Year projected the Settlement of a Factory at *Galam*, and made the necessary Dispositions for that Purpose, set sail from Fort *St. Louis* with two Barks, a large Shallop, and some Canoes; taking a considerable Cargo of Merchandize proper for the Trade, and Provisions for three Months, with a selected Crew of the best Persons in the Company's Service. Although he wanted many Articles in Trade, which make Part of the Customs or Duties payable to the Negro Kings,

who are rigidly attached to the particular Species of Goods they receive; yet he had, by his former Conduct, so established his Reputation, that he made no Doubt of engaging them to take what he offered.

THE Winds proving favourable at East and Desert Isle. South-East, he reached *Desert Isle* the next Morning, where he caused some Oxen, he had sent to fatten there, to be killed, and salted for Store. On the twenty-ninth, he pursued his Voyage, but the Wind calming, he was obliged to tow his Vessels. He anchored at the Residence^b of the *Brak*, to whom he sent his Compliment. This Prince immediately got on Horseback, and came to visit him; making him an obliging Reprimand, that he had not come to stay with so good a Friend. He received his Customs in the Manner the Sieur Brüe desired, and after reciprocal Compliments and Presents, the General set sail. He landed on the Isle of the *Rock*, where he had settled a Factory the preceding Year; but finding the *Moors* had been there, and carried off the Timber of the Warehouses, he abandoned the Place, and removed the Factory to *Hovalaldé*.

BETWEEN these two Places, the Country is^c full of great Valleys or Hollows, frequented by the Lions and Elephants: The latter are so tame, that they are not frightened at the Sight of Men, and do them no Hurt, if they be not first attacked. These Bottoms or low Grounds are covered with Thorn-Trees of a prodigious Height, which bear great Bunches of bright yellow Flowers of a fragrant Smell. What is most singular, is, that, though the Bark of these Thorn-Trees is of different Colours, some red, others white, black, or green; and the Colour of the Timber nearly resembles that of the Bark, yet their Flowers should be exactly the same. They yield a very fine Shade, if it was possible to enjoy it, without being infested with the red Pismires, which swarm on them, and raise Blisters wherever they fall on the Body. The only Remedy is to wash the Parts in cold Water, which at once dispels these Tumours, and eases the Pain. The Wood of these Trees is so compact and hard, that the Author looks on it as a Species of Ebony.

THE Fatigue of towing the Barks up the River obliged the Sieur Brüe to rest at *Enghianba*, in the Isle of *Bilbas*, till the Wind proved more

^a See *Labat's Afrique Occident.* vol. 3. p. 293, & seq.^b *Maka*, Residence of the little *Brak*.

favourable.

1698.

Brüe.

favourable. The Chief of the Village came presently on board, inviting the General to his House. He landed, intending to divert himself with shooting by the Way. At the Entrance of the Village, he found some large Trees crowded with Monkeys. These Creatures are very destructive to the Plantations of the Negros, and even, when they find Opportunity, enter their Cottages; where they never fail to spoil more than they consume, on which Account they make continual War upon them. They cannot conceive for what Reason the Europeans purchase them, since they are good for nothing but Mischievous Monkeys. This has occasioned some Negros to bring Rats to the Factories to sell, believing the French should put an equal Value on them, since they were equally formed for Destruction. The Female Monkeys carry their Young on their Backs, as the Negresses do. They killed several, which, falling, had their Young thus fastened on them. Those who shoot them take Care to aim at their Faces, because clapping their Paws to the Wound, they blind themselves so as to fall directly to the Ground; whereas otherwise they cling to the Branches, where they hang till they rot. The French on the *Sanaga* are more delicate than those in *America*, who make no Scruple to eat them; whereas the Negros look-on them as excellent Meat. There are several Kinds of these Creatures here, who never mix with one another, each Species keeping separate by itself.

AUGUST the ninth, the *Sieur Brüe* arrived at *Ghiorel*, where he learned, that the Bark he had sent passed-up the River six Days before. He went from hence to visit the *Siratik*, (or King of the *Fallis*) who received his Customs in such Goods as the General thought proper. He staid with that Prince three Days, and found, since his last Visit, that the *Dutch* had made some Attempts to prejudice him against the *French* Company. With this View they sent a Man along with the *Moors*, who brought, amongst other Presents, two Fillagreen Bracelets of Gold, a beautiful wrought Quilt of yellow Satin, and a Piece of brocaded Muslin.

THE *Siratik* intreated the General to allow some of his *Laptots* to assist in hunting a Lion, which had lately made great Havock in the Country. The *Sieur Brüe* lent him four, who, joining the King's Huntsmen, found out this Animal, which defended himself in Character; tore two Men in Pieces, dangerously wounded a third, and would have demolished him also, if one of the General's Blacks had not, with a lucky Shot, killed him on the Spot. He was brought in Tri-

umph to the King's Palace, who presented the *Sieur Brüe* with his Skin. He was one of the largest that had been seen in this Country, and near as big as a Colt of two Years old.

FULE' DINE', a Negro Lord, came to visit the *Sieur Brüe*, and told him, that he had a young Elephant designed for him; but the People of his Barks having refused to take it on board, he had been obliged to kill and eat it. But at the *Sieur Brüe's* Desire, he promised his Endeavour to get him another, for which he was to have the Price of a Slave. This Elephant was taken thus: The Hunters having killed the Mother, the young one remained quietly by the Body; and giving it Food, it followed them home, and became quite familiar in the *Tapade*, or Inclosure, with the domestic Animals.

AUGUST the fifteenth, the General left *Ghiorel*, and proceeded up the *Sanaga* to *Embakané*, a Village near the Frontiers of the Kingdom of *Galam*, where he arrived the twenty-first. In this Passage he met an extraordinary Phenomenon. A dark Cloud suddenly rose, which eclipsed the Sky for near a Quarter of an Hour. He presently found it was a Legion of Locusts, which passing over his Bark, covered it with their Excrements. Some of these Creatures, which fell at the same Time, he found to be all green, thicker and longer than a Man's little Finger, with two sharp Teeth, very proper for Destruction. They were near two Hours in their Flight over the River. The *Sieur Brüe* on Inquiry could not find they had done any Damage. He supposes the South-East Wind, which sprung up soon after, and blew hard, carried them off to the Deserts on the North of the *Sanaga*, where they would probably perish for want of Subsistence.

BEFORE his Arrival at *Bitel*, the General met the Bark he had sent before, on its Return. The Officer who commanded it had been at *Konan*, but durst go no farther, on Account of the Menaces of Prince *Sambaboa*, to revenge the Affronts he had received from the *Sieur Chambonneau*, mentioned at the End of the former Voyage. These Menaces, however, did not retard the *Sieur Brüe*, who proceeded to *Bitel*. This Village and the Country near it seems to be the Barnyard of *Africa*, it swarms so with Poultry of all Kinds. Their Pullets here exceed the Capons of *Europe*. A fat Fowl also sells for a Leaf of Paper. On the twenty-sixth of *August*, the General arrived at *Ghildé*, the first Village in the Kingdom of *Galam*, whose Latitude he found to be fourteen Degrees, fifty-seven Minutes North. The People here are called *Sarakolez*.

* See *Labat*, ubi supra, p. 295, & seqq. b In the *French*, *Dembakané* by Mistake. c The like happened on the *Gambra*, in Captain *Stibbs's* Voyage up it, whose Journal will be given hereafter. d See before, p. 65. e Sometimes written, *Sarakolets*.

1698.
Brüe.

and are of an inconstant turbulent Disposition. a avoid paying Customs to two contending Prin- ces. 1698.
In 1689 *Sandigba*, Chief of this Village, imposed on M. *Chambonneau*, making him believe he was King of *Galam*, who agreed with him for the Duties he should pay for Liberty to trade. This continued till 1697, when the *Sieur Brüe* thought proper to cut-off the Imposition. The Chief, who succeeded *Sandigba*, came to the Water-side to receive the General, expecting his Present: But seeing the General would not go ashore, he desisted from his Claim; and even went on board with his Present, and made his Compliments, without talking of his Pretensions: Either because he was reasonable enough to believe them not due, or that he had not Force sufficient to support them a.

Tuabo.

THE Banks of the *Sanaga*, from *Embakana* to *Tuabo*, are full of certain Briars, called by the *French*, the *Devil's Bushes*, from the Prickles that surround them. They resemble Ivy much, as to their Growth; and render the Sides of the River inaccessible for Men to go ashore and tow against the Stream. The *Sieur Brüe*, on his anchoring at *Tuabo*, found a new Kind of Monkeys, of so lively a Red, that they seemed painted. They were large and clumsy: The *Negros* call them *Patas*, and believe they are a wild People, who will not speak for Fear of being sold for Slaves, and forced to work. So the old *Marbât* of the Village told him.

Red Monkeys.

THESE Monkeys were extremely diverting, d running from the Tops of the Trees to the Extremities of the Boughs, to see the Barks as they passed; and after viewing them fell to chattering and leaping in the most comical Manner, still leaving their Places for others who came on the same Errand. Some at last grew so familiar as to throw Pieces of dry Wood on the *French*, who answered them with a few Shot; which brought down some, and wounded others, putting them into a strange Consternation. Some began to squall in a frightful Manner, others ran to gather Stones to throw at their Enemies; others flit in their Hands, and regaled their Assailants with the Excrement: But finding the Match at last unequal, they thought fit to retreat.

Revolution in Galam.

THE *Marbât* above-mentioned, being Master of the Languages spoken by the different Nations of this Country, the General engaged him to accompany him in his Voyage; and was informed by him, that there had been lately a Revolution in the Kingdom of *Galam*, by the Deposition of *Tonka Mâka*, the late King, and the Advancement of *Tonka Bûkari*, one of his Kinsmen, to the Throne. The General thought it prudent to feign a Disbelief of this Report, to

ON his Arrival at *Ghiam*, that News was confirmed. Here he received the extraordinary Visit from a Man who called himself the King of the Bees. Whatever Secret he had, it is certain (says the Author) that these Creatures followed him wherever he went, as Sheep do their Shepherd. His whole Body, especially his Cap, was so loaded with them, that it looked like a Swarm, when it first settles. But they did no Hurt either to him or those in his Company. They followed him when he left the General; for besides those that stuck to his Body, he had Thousands in his Train. On the Trees frequented by the *Patas*, or red Monkeys, are found a great Number of Serpents, of the Viper Kind, one of which the *Sieur Brüe's* Surgeon killed, and found to measure nine Foot long, and four Inches in Diameter. The *Negros* have a Notion, that if they kill them, their serpentine Relations will revenge their Death on them, or some of their Kindred. As for the Monkeys, they live in perfect Harmony with them. The River here abounds with Crocodiles, larger and bolder than those near the Mouth. The *Sieur Brüe's* *Laptots*, or Freed-Blacks, took one of twenty-five Foot long, to the great Joy of the Villagers; who imagined him to be the Father of the rest, and that his Death would frighten them away b.

THE General having anchored at *Ghiam*, to Dispute with rest his Men, received on board two *Negros*, who solemnly assured him, that *Tonka Bûkari* was the acknowledged King of *Galam*. The *Sieur Brüe* replied he had no Design to defraud that Prince of his Customs, if he was really possessed of the Throne; but that he would enquire into the Truth at the Village where that Prince kept his Residence. They returned with this Answer, and were succeeded by a new Messenger, who told the *Sieur Brüe*, that *Tonka Bûkari* was in a Village adjacent; that he demanded the Customs paid to his Predecessors, otherwise he would declare War, and prevent his going up the River. The General replied as before, that he would enquire into the Truth; that for the rest, he disregarded the Threatenings of *Tonka Bûkari*; that he would pursue his Voyage in Spite of him; and if he declared War, he would pillage all the Country. However, by way of Precaution, he anchored his Barks in Mid-Channel, to secure them from the Arrows of the *Negros*.

SOON after he observed an unusual Noise and Crowd on the Shore. One of his Blacks, who came-off, informed him, that *Tonka Bûkari* was

1698.
Brüe.

come-down with several Men armed, and Canoas, as if he designed an Attack. As the General thought it not prudent to proceed to Extremities, he contented himself with keeping on the Defensive; sending his Drums and Trumpets, and firing some Cannon, without Ball, to intimidate the Negros, which had a good Effect. In this Manner he passed the Night, and next Morning early, setting-Sail with a fair Wind, in a few Hours arrived at *Yaseré*. Immediately he sent for the Chief, and the *Marbút* of the Village, who both assured him, that *Tonka Búkari* was in Possession of the Throne; and that there was no Likelihood of *Tonka Maka*'s recovering his Dignity, as the *Bagheris*, or chief Men of the Country, were all resolved to maintain the new King they had elected. The same Day there was so violent a *Pusbot*, or Gust of Wind, that the Barks were driven from their Anchors. The *Sieur Brüe* being satisfied of the Elevation of *Tonka Búkari*, resolved to pay the Customs. For this End he sailed on, and anchored at *Bárnaghi*, the Village of the new King's Residence. This Place lies in fourteen Degrees, nine Minutes, North Latitude.

SECT. II.

Sieur Perere's Audience. King of Galam's Visit. Returned by the General, with a Present. Tafalifga. Bûbe Segalla. Visit of Tonka Maka. Dramanet described. Trade opened. Republic of Marbûts. Tonka Maka advances towards Dramanet. Threatens, but retires. Fort St. Joseph built. Visits the Rock Felû. Isle of Kaygnû. Prepares to return. Birds with four Wings. The Kamalingo's Visit.

Sieur Perere's Audience.

ON the General's Arrival at *Bárnaghi*, he sent ashore the *Sieur Perere*, one of his Factors, who spoke the *Mandingo* perfectly, attended by two *Marbûts*, and two Interpreters; with Orders to compliment the King on his Election, and assure him of the Company's Desire to live in Friendship with him, and to pay his Duties.

THE Officers of this Prince would have had the *Sieur Perere* spoken to the King through the *Tapade*, or Inclosure^a; but he refused this: So that at last he had his Audience in Person. The King appeared on Horseback, surrounded by several Women, who sung his Praises. After some Evolutions, he alighted and sat-down on a Mat beneath a Tree. The *Sieur Perere* sat near him. The *Sieur Perere* made his Compliment in the *Mandingo* Tongue, which the King answered

civilly in the *Sarkolez* Dialect, which is used in that Country, promising to come and see the General. After this he received his Customs, and dismissed the *Sieur Perere* seemingly well satisfied with the Visit. The same Day the Barks had several violent Squalls of Wind, which obliged them to use two Anchors. The General's Blacks ascribed this bad Weather to the Incantations, or *Grifgris*, of *Tonka Maka*, the deposed King, to be revenged on the General, for acknowledging his Rival^b.

THE King sent the General a Present of some Oxen and Poultry. Next Morning he came in Person to the River-side, attended with a large Retinue. The General sent a Pinnace, which brought him on board, with five of his Attendants. He received him without uncovering: They shook Hands several Times; after which they went into the Cabin, attended by two Interpreters, and conversed freely. The *Sieur Brüe* treated the King with Chocolate; which he had never tasted before, and seemed to like very well, after he was assured there was neither Wine nor Swine's Fat in it. As strict a *Mohammedan* as he was, on these two Articles, he made no Scruple to drink Brandy and other Liquors, and eat Sweetmeats. In taking Leave, he asked for his Present, which the General promised to bring him, when he returned his Visit.

THIS he did in the Evening, attended by his Officers and armed Blacks. His Drums and Trumpets began the March, and soon brought all the Village together. The King's Officers brought a Horse for the *Sieur Brüe* to ride, although the King's House was not above two hundred Paces from the Water-side. It differed in nothing from those of the Country, but that it was raised about three Foot from the Ground, on a Foundation of great Pieces of red Marble, unpolished, which served for a Pavement, or Floor. He received the General at his Wicket; for the Entrance was so low, that the *Sieur Brüe* was forced to kneel to enter it. It is probable, when he is better settled in his Dignity, this Prince will be better accommodated. He was then very poor, and appeared to be what he was.

AFTER the first Compliments, the *Sieur Brüe* made his Present, consisting of a Scarf of Crime^a son Silk, with Gold and Silver Fringes, which his Majesty received with great Acknowledgments, but made no Present in Return; which was owing to his Poverty. The *Sieur Brüe* having Notice that the Wind was turned West, and favourable for his Voyage, took Leave of the King, came on board, and, in a few Hours, arrived at *Tafalifga*. This he found to be a popu-

^a Which is made with Reeds, Lattice-wise, and covered with a fine Cotton-Cloth; so that the King might see him, without being seen.

^b *Labat, ubi supra*, p. 319, & seqq.

1698. lous Place, and of good Trade. He observed a was rejoiced to see the *Sieur Perere*, who had 1698.
Brüe. here a little Mosk built of Earth, which the been his former Acquaintance. This Visit was
Brüe. *Mohammedan* Negros, or *Marbûts*, pretend is succeeded by one from the chief Inhabitants, who
built after the Model of that at *Mekka*. There all intreated the *Sieur Brüe* to open Trade here;
is near this Village a Mountain all of red Mar- promising to procure him Gold, Slaves, and Ivo-
ble, with white Veins of a bright Colour, and ry, to his Satisfaction.
hard as Flint. The General got some Blocks of As they were informed by the General of the Trade open-
it to serve as Specimens for the Company. The Menaces of *Tonka Maka*, the Chief of the Vil-
The same Evening he anchored at *Bûbe Segalle*, the ed.
Residence of *Tonka Maka*, the deposed King; b
and sent to compliment him, adding a small Pre- sent.
tent.

Bûbe Se-
galla.

Visit of
Tonka Ma-
ka's Son.

THIS Prince accepted the Present, without expressing any Dissatisfaction at the General's acknowledging his Competitor; but sent his Son on board, who assured the General he had been deceived; that indeed some rebellious People had disowned his Father's Authority; but he would soon be able to reduce them to Obedience: That he advised the General to pay the Customs, otherwise his Father would stop his Trade, and prevent his returning down the River. These Menaces provoked the General to answer, he would pay no Customs; that he would trade as he pleased, and if the King offered him the least Insult, he would burn his Town, and send him a Slave to *America*. This Reply, pronounced with an Air of Authority^a, brought the Prince to Reason. He answered, his Father had a Regard for the *French*, and did not incline to fall-out with his Friends. After much Dispute, all tending to induce the General to pay the Customs, or give an equivalent Present, the Prince, seeing his Arguments ineffectual, withdrew. The *Sieur Brüe*, the same Day, sailed up the River, and arrived at *Dramanet*, September 1, 1698.

Dramanet
described.

THIS is a large and populous Town, on the South Side of the *Sanaga*. It contains near four thousand Inhabitants, for the most Part *Marbûts*, the greatest Traders, and justest Dealers amongst the *Mohammedan* Negros. The Merchants of this Place trade as far as *Tombût*; which, according to their Computation, is five hundred Leagues more within Land, whence they bring Gold and *Bambarras* Slaves, so called, because the Country they come from is called *Bambara Kana*. It is a large Kingdom, situated between those of *Tombut* and *Kasson*, very populous, but barren; which is all that can be at present said of it. These Merchants traffic their Gold with the *French*, but carry the most considerable Part to the *English* on the *Gambra*. As soon as the Barks were anchored, the principal Man of the Town came on board to visit the General, and

As they were informed by the General of the Trade open-
Menaces of *Tonka Maka*, the Chief of the Vil-
lage assured him, that he had nothing to apprehend while he staid there; for that the Inhabitants, with their Allies, were able to repel all the Forces of both the Kings of *Galam*. The General, on these Assurances, opened Trade, and in six Days took in two hundred and eighty Slaves, and a large Quantity of Gold, but little Ivory. There is often however to be met with considerable Quantities, brought-down from the Inland Countries: For the *Marbûts* here are no great Hunters, so that the Elephants are not much disturbed; the Negro *Mohammedans* looking on the Flesh of this Animal as impure^c. But the *Korân* does not place the Elephant amongst the unclean Beasts; so that this must be a Gloss of the *Marbûts*. A good Trade might be established here, as it would save the Merchants of this Place the Trouble of carrying their Commodities over Land to the *English* on the *Gambra*. The Method of Trade here is, for the Chief of the Village, with two or three of the Masters of the Roads, as they call the principal Merchants, to regulate the *Tariff*, or Price of Goods, which serves for a Law to the rest. In 1698, a Male-Slave, between eighteen and thirty, without Defect, was sold for Goods, to the Value of twenty Livres; Gold, twelve Francs the Ounce; and Ivory, four Sols the Pound.

ON the South Side of the *Sanaga*, as far as the Cataracts of *Felâ*, lie several Villages of the *Marbûts*, of which *Dramanet* is the chief. They have also several Villages up the Country. These People form a Republic^d, of which the Capital is said to be *Konyûr*, a Town built with Stone, and the Houses covered with Tiles, where the chief Merchants of the Country reside. These *Marbûts* are independent of the Negro Kings, to whom they are formidable, by their Number and their *Grisgris*. The North Side of the *Sanaga* is covered with *Lataniers*, and other Trees, but quite uninhabited, on account of its being exposed to the Incurfions of the *Moors*: The King of *Marokko* often sending large Parties, which lay waste this Country. The *Sanaga* however is a good Bar to stop them, as they have no Methods to cross it^e.

Republic of
Marbûts.

^a He should have said, this horrible Affront, delivered with an Air of unparalleled Insolence. But it is the Offender himself who speaks.

^b *Labat*, vol. 3. p. 328, & seqq.

^c This seems to con-

tradict what is said before, p. 33. a.

^d This is not so wealthy a Republic as another Set of Priests,

the Jesuits, have established in *Paraguay*.

^e *Labat*, ubi supra. p. 335, & seqq.

1698. *Brûe.* WHILE the *Sieur Brûe* was carrying on his Trade at *Dramanet*, he had Advice that *Tonka Maka* was advancing near the Place, with a Body of Troops. The Chief of the Town, who gave him this Notice, assured him, the Inhabitants would lose their Lives to a Man, rather than suffer any Injury to be done him; and that in order to defend themselves, they had sent to all the neighbouring Villages for Succours. The *Sieur Brûe* also recalled such of his Men as were on Shore, got ready his Cannon and small Arms, and prepared every thing for an Attack. In the Evening *Tonka Maka* arrived, with about three hundred Men. He staid some Time at the Entry of the Town, disputing with the chief Men, and at last marched in with their Drums beating. At the same Time there entered at the other End near a thousand Men, sent to the Assistance of the Town by their confederate Villages. The Result was, that *Tonka Maka*, finding the Party unequal, quitted the Place, and retired to about a Mile's Distance, where he encamped.

Threatens, but retires. EARLY the next Day he sent a new Message to the General, to demand his Customs, threatening, in case of Refusal, to declare War. The *Sieur Brûe* rejected the Proposition, offering to fight him on equal Terms. In a short Time the *Marbât* Messenger returned to tell the General, that *Tonka Maka* would not fight with the *French*, but was going to retire. He did so the same Day, and the Trade was restored as before. The General gave Presents to the chief *Marbâts*, whose Friendship had been so useful, and who, he now found, might be depended on. This gave him an Inclination to settle a Factory here, which he executed in the End.

Fort St. Joseph built. THE General finding the Necessity of having a fixed Settlement in this Country, in order to carry on and extend the Trade, set about looking for a proper Situation for a Factory. He examined several Islets in the River, intirely free from its Inundation, the Floods being then at the Height. But on consulting the *Marbâts*, whom he could most depend on, he was assured by them, that they were improper for his Design; the Northern Channel being so low at the dry Seasons, that they durst not trust their Cattle there for fear of the *Moors*: Yet this Channel had then six or seven Fathom Water, and was as broad as the *Seine*, at *Paris*, opposite the *Louvre*. These Reasons determined the General to fix on the South Side of the River; where he chose a Place almost half Way between *Dramanet* and *Monkanet*, whose Situation both secured it from the

Flood, and made it easy to fortify. He drew a Plan of it, and entrusted the Work to the Care of a good Engineer.

IN the mean Time, while his Factor carried on the Trade here, and he waited the Return of an Officer he had sent, with two *Marbâts*, to visit the River *Falemé*, he thought proper to go see the Towns that lie along the *Sanaga*, as far as the Rock of *Felû*, which takes up the whole Breadth of the River, and interrupts the Navigation of it, by the Height of its Fall, which is forty Fathom. The Mountains which form this Fall, begin about half a League from the Village of *Felû*, and render the Country difficult and almost impassable. The Current also being stopped with Rocks, makes it dangerous for Canoas, especially those of the *Negros*, who are but indifferent Boatmen.

THE General left his Bark two Leagues below the Rock *Felû*, and went on Foot to visit the Fall. In returning, he examined the Isle of *Kaygnû*, or *Kaygneux*, which goes at present by the Names of *Pontchartrain* and *Orleans*. He cast his Eye on this Place, as a good Situation for a Fort, on account of the Neighbourhood of *Gangbiûrû*, a large Town, of about four or five thousand trading *Marbâts*, or *Mandingo* *Negros*, through which the *Karawans*, with *Bamberras* Slaves, usually pass. The only Thing which prevented this Settlement, was the Distance of the Place from the River *Falemé*; so that the General contented himself with proceeding on the Fort at *Dramanet*.

THE General's first Design was to have gone as high as the Falls of *Govina*, having provided Guides for that Purpose; and to have visited by the Way the King of *Kasson* or *Kassû*, but he was obliged to quit this Intention. The *Sanaga* decreased so surprizingly, that, in twenty-four Hours, it fell eighteen Foot; and if it had continued at the same Rate, the *Sieur Brûe* saw that he should not be able to pass the Fall or Shoals of *Donghel* in his Return. But luckily a Storm of Rain intervening, it rose again eight Foot. These sudden Alterations obliged him to return to *Dramanet*; where he found the *Sieur Petre*, his Factor, had purchased some Gold and Ivory, with a great Number of *Bamberras* Slaves, young and lusty; but so lean, that it was a Pity to see them. Their Country, though fertile, had been afflicted with so great a Famine, that the Merchants lost some of their Slaves, because they could not give them a Handful of green Corn in a Day. They had much ado to put those they had purchased in good Case again. They were all seized

1698. with a Flux as soon as any thing was given them ^a to eat, and some of them died; but the rest who escaped, proved the cleaveriest Fellows that ever were brought to a Market.

Bird with four Wings. ONE of the General's People killed a *Bird with four Wings*, as the *French* call it; it was as big as a Turkey-Cock, the Feathers black, the Beak large and hooked, and its Feet armed with strong Claws, which shewed it to be a Bird of Prey. It is not easy to imagine what Booty he could meet with in the Night (for that was his Time of maroding) yet he was very fat, and seemed to have filled his Belly well. His Wings, which were large and strong, were well furnished with Feathers; those at the Tip of the Wing were quite naked, and at the same Time were covered with other Feathers: These latter were much longer than the former, and after shooting beyond them four or five Inches, their Quills assumed a very long and thick Beard; so that when extended they seemed to be two Wings on each Side, one longer than the other, separated by an empty Space between the Pen-Feathers, and those which made the Body of the Wings. Hence the *French* named it the *Bird with four Wings*, and such any one would take it for. As it is strong, it plays its Wings perfectly well, and must needs fly high, as well as a long Time. The Author would have brought one alive with him, if the Negros had performed their Promise.

The Kamalingo's Visit. THE *Kamalingo* of *Tonka Bükari*, who waited for the *Sieur Brüe* at *Dramanet*, while he went to visit the *Rock Felû*, came to see him on his Return, and to offer him his Services: But his Business was to ask a Present, or Custom, which the General gave him, as he thought it due. This Person had been *Kamalingo* to *Tonka Maka*, which made the General suspect him a little; till he was informed, that the Quarrel was past Reconciliation, and that they were become mortal Enemies. He was, besides, a near Relation of *Tonka Bükari*, and consequently more attached to his Interests. He promised his Protection to the Company's Servants, who should be left there, or come to trade for the future. The General, in Return, assured him his Customs should be duly paid, and that the Company would be grateful for his good Offices. The Reader may easily see, that the Term of *Tonka* so often used in the foregoing Journal, when speaking of the Princes who govern the Kingdom of *Galam*, signifies King, as that of *Maka*, or *Bükari* added to it, denotes the proper Name of the Prince.

FROM *Dramanet*, the General, after settling his Affairs, returned to Fort *St. Louis*.

LATITUDES observed in this Voyage.

<i>Ghildé Village</i>	—	—	—	14°	57'
<i>Bárnaghi Village</i>	—	—	—	14	09

1698.

Brüe.

S E C T. III.

An Account of the Kingdom of *Galam*, and the Discoveries made beyond it by the *French*.

With an Enquiry concerning *Tombûto*.

Situation of Galam. Bounds. The Sarakolez, or Natives. Mandingos of Galam, and Bam-bûk. Kingdom of Mandingo. Discoveries beyond the Rock Felû. Cataract of Govina. Kingdom of Kasson. Fertility and Extent. Rich in Mines. Reports of Tombûto: By Cada Mosto: By Leo, the African: By Madoc, an English Merchant: By a nameless French Author: By Mouette. Discovery of Tombûto attempted by the Portuguese: By the English: By the French. Sieur Brüe's Enquiries. The Tripoli Karawâns. Great Gain of the Merchants. Wealth of Tombûto. Its Discovery recommended. The Means proposed.

THE Kingdom of *Galam* lies to the East of that of the *Fûlis*, or the *Siratik*, beginning at a Village called *Ghildé*, two hundred and forty-two Leagues from the Bar of the *Sanaga*, and about a League below *Tuabo*. It extends from West to East up the Stream about forty-five Leagues, and is terminated by the *Rock Felû*, where there is a Cataract, or Fall, of more than thirty Fathom, the River issuing from between two Mountains, through which it seems to have forced a Passage; as may be judged from the huge Rocks scattered up and down the Channel for a great Space.

IN another Place the same Author says, *Galam* begins at *Embakana* (or *Imbakani*) which is a Village three or four Leagues to the West of *Ghildé*, yet makes the Distance no more than forty-five Leagues to the *Rock Felû*; and says, this Kingdom extends beyond it Eastwards.

IT is bounded on the North and North-West by those vast sandy Deserts, called the *Sabra*, or Desert of *Barbary*, where the *Moors* have their movable Villages; and by some fixed Habitations of the *Fûli*-Negros, dependent on the *Siratik*. To the East and North-East lies the Kingdom of *Kasson*, or *Kassû*. According to *de l'Isle's* posthumous Map of *Afrique Francoise*, the Part of the Kingdom *Galam*, or the *Sarakolez*, to the North Side of the *Sanaga*, is possessed by the People of *Heré*, who are Fugitives from another Country; on the West by the

^a Labat, *ubi supra*, p. 354, & seqq.

vol. 3. p. 289, & seqq.

^b *Ibid.* p. 360, to 370.

^d *Ibid.* vol. 2. p. 156,

^e *Ibid.* vol. 3. p. 290.

^c Labat, *Afrique Occidentale*,

1698. Brüe. Country of the *Fulli*, and on the South by the Country of *Bambúk*. But according to the *Memoirs* employed by *Labat*, the Kingdom of *Bambúk* is Part of that of *Galam*; in which Case it will have the *Jalefs* also for its Borders on the West, and the *Mandingos* (to the North of the *Gambra*) on the South.

The Sarakolez, or Natives. THE Title of the King of *Galam*, is *Tonka*, which signifies King. The chief Lords of the Country, who are so many petty Kings, as soon as they are possessed of a Village, call themselves *Siboyez*. The Natives of the Country are called *Sarkolez* ^a. They are of a turbulent, restless Disposition, as is before hinted; and make no Scruple to depose their Kings when they imagine any Cause for it. Add to this, that they are indolent, and don't much love travelling abroad. Their longest Journeys seldom exceed *Yaga*, five Days Journey above the Rock *Felú*, or to *Bambúk*, a large Country to the South ^b. From the first Place they bring Slaves, and from the latter, Gold.

Mandingos of Galam, THE People called *Mandingos*, originally of *Yaga*, are settled in *Galam*, where they are become numerous; and so united together as to form a kind of Republic, which pays no greater Regard to the King than they think proper. All the Trade of the Country is in their Hands. They carry on a Commerce to all the neighbouring Kingdoms, and by this Means amass Riches, and propagate the *Mohammedan* Religion wherever they go; so that they are both Merchants and Missionaries. All these *Mandingos* call themselves *Marbúts*, or Preachers ^c. Excepting the Vices peculiar to the Blacks, they are a good Sort of People, honest, hospitable, just to their Word, laborious, industrious, and very ready to learn Arts and Sciences. At present all their Knowledge consists in reading and writing the *Arabic*. They love Strangers, either through Inclination, or on Account of the Profit they gain by them.

And Bambúk. THE Natives of *Bambúk*, called *Malinkúps*, have received these *Mandingos*, and incorporated with them; so that they form but one Nation, in which the Religion, Manners and Customs of the latter prevail so absolutely, that those of the original Inhabitants are lost.

Kingdom of Mandingo. BESIDES the Country of *Yaga*, from whence comes the greatest Part of the *Mandingos* settled in *Galam*, there is a large Country, or Kingdom of their own, called *Mandingo*, which lies to the South of *Bambúk*. It is extremely populous,

a both because the Women are very fruitful, and because they suffer no Slaves to be made amongst them, as they do in the neighbouring Countries. They only sell their Criminals. Their being so populous has obliged them to send out several Colonies, which were settled in several Parts of *Africa*, especially in those where Trade is carried on, as in *Galam*, *Bambúk*, and other Places ^d.

FROM the Rock or Fall of *Felú*, before-mentioned, to another, more high and steep, called *Govina*, the Distance is about forty Leagues, according to the Estimation of the Factors, sent thither by the *Sieur Brüe* in the Year 1719.

THE Cataract of *Felú* is above thirty Toises high ^e; The River here is close confined betwixt two very high Mountains; and the Channel, for four or five Leagues up, is very broad, but full of Rocks, which seem to be Part of a Mountain, through which the River has worked a Passage, by washing away all the Earth; and it now runs among them in an hundred Guts, very rapid, and not navigable. At the End of these you come to a beautiful large Island, without a Name, made by the River, having the Village of *Lontú* on the Right. This Island lies very commodiously for a Settlement, and Storehouse for Goods, whence a Trade might be carried on, on each Side the River, and upwards above the Cataract of *Govina*.

d MR. *BRUE* was aware of the Importance of this Discovery of the Country hereabout, and had a Design of making it himself, but the Company's Affairs would not permit so long an Absence; however, having removed the Apprehensions which the Factors had of the Badness of the Air, and other insurmountable Difficulties, he engaged some of the bravest among them, by large Promises, to undertake it. Accordingly they went from *St. Louis* to Fort *St. Joseph*, having some Negros, who knew the Country, for their Guides; and thence to the Foot of the Rock *Felú*, where they left their Canoes. They found the Borders of the *Sanaga* perfectly fine; but better peopled on the right (or South) Side than the left. They were well received every-where, making Friends easily by Presents. Going along the Foot of the Mountain, which makes the Cataract, they arrived at *Lantú*, visited the Island above-mentioned; and being furnished there with some Canoes, though bad ones, by the Negros, they pushed their Navigation up to the Foot of the Rock, called by

1698. Brüe.

^a Perhaps compounded of *Sara* and *Kolez*; which last Word may denote their Settlement along the Rivers, so called in these Countries.

thereof hereafter.

^c The Word, which is *Arabic*, signifies a Religious, or Hermit, as hath been already observed.

^d *Labat*, vol. 3. p. 370, & seqq.

^e Before it is said to be forty Toises, or

1698. the neighbouring Inhabitants *Govina*, which they reckoned to be about forty Leagues from *Lontú*. 1698. Brúe.

Cataract of Govina.

THIS seemed to be a higher Cataract than that of *Fellú*. The River here is pretty broad, and falling with a great Noise, it makes a thick Spray, or Mist, which from different Points of View reflects different Rainbows. Encouraged to go-on, they examined on which Side of the River they could most easily get clear of the Hill which formed the Cataract: But the Negros, their Guides, refused to attend them any farther, alledging, that they were at War with the People upwards, and did not understand their Language^a. Hereupon the Factors returned to Fort *Louis*, without accomplishing their Design.

ALTHOUGH these Cataracts make the Passage up this River difficult, yet they don't hinder Commerce; since the Inhabitants want neither Horses nor Oxen, and have Camels also to carry Goods: So that when these Parts become known and settled, a very rich Trade will be opened to the Kingdom of *Tombúto*, and the Countries on that Side^b.

The Kingdom of Kasson.

To the East and North-East of *Galam*, lies the Kingdom of *Kasson*, or *Kassú*, beginning about Midway between the Rocks *Fellú* and *Govina*, whose Sovereign, called *Sagedova*, keeps his usual Residence at *Gúmel*, in a great Island, or rather Peninsula, North of the *Sanaga*, formed by two Rivers; which, after a Course of above sixty Leagues, lose themselves in a great Lake that bears the Name of the Kingdom^c. The most Southern of the two Rivers, which form the Island of *Kasson*, is called the *Black River*, from the dark Colour of its Water, and rises not above half a League from the River *Sanaga*, becoming so large within a League of its Source, as not to be fordable. The other, which is to the North, has the Name of the *White River*, because the white and slimy Land through which it passes, give it that Colour; so different from the Colour of the *Sanaga*, from whence it issues, half a League at most from the Source of the *Black River*.

Fertility. Extent.

THE Island, or Peninsula, of *Kasson*, is hardly six Leagues over in the broadest Part, and about sixty long. The Soil is fertil, and well cultivated, and the Country very populous; so that, considering its extensive Commerce, it must be very rich. The Prince, who governs it, is powerful and rich, and well respected both by his own Subjects and Neighbours. *Galam*, and most of the neighbouring Kingdoms are tributary to him.

● These are some of their Excuses for leaving the Europeans always in the Lurch, when going upon such Discoveries, which they are too wise to assist them in.

before, p. 33. a.

^d Labat, vol. 3. p. 290, & seqq.

^b Labat, vol. 2. p. 156, & seqq.

^c See vol. 1. p. 577. d. & seqq. of this Collection.

Its Northern Limits are not well known, but it is certain it extends Southward as far as the Countries of *Godova* and *Yaka*; and that the *Mandingos* of *Bambúk* and *Tombúto* are, at least, tributary to it, if not its Subjects.

IT is pretended the Inhabitants were, by Origin, *Fulí's*; and that the King of *Kasson* owned formerly all the Country of *Galam*, and the greatest Part of the Dominions which now make the Kingdom of the *Siratik*: Perhaps this may be the Reason why these People depend on him, and pay him Tribute. It is said, he has a great Number of Gold, Silver, and Copper Mines, so rich and copious, that the Ore almost appears upon the Surface; and that if you wash some Earth in a Bowl, dug a little below it, the pure Metal will fall to the Bottom without more ado. This is called washed Gold.

As the French have discovered no farther Eastward than the Rock *Govina*, all the Account we have of this State comes from the Negro Merchants of the Country, who travel much, and are very expert and industrious in Business, above what is generally found in their Colour. They all agree, that it stretches itself several Days Journey beyond the Rock *Govina*, and is bounded Eastward by a Kingdom bordering on *Tombúto*^d, a Country which they have been a long Time in Search of.

As the Reports of the great Wealth of *Tombúto*, and a Thirst of sharing, or rather ingrossing its Gold Trade, was the chief, if not only Motive of the Europeans settling on these Western Coasts of *Africa*, it may not be improper to enquire into the State of this Trade, and the Advances which the Maritime Nations have made in this Discovery.

WHETHER *Cada Mosto* was the first who brought News into Europe of *Tombúto*, and its Golden Trade, we will not affirm; but he is the first Traveller extant, who gives an Account of both^e. He made the Voyage to the *Sanaga* and *Gambra*, in 1455. By this Author's Account, the Gold came from the Empire of *Melli*, a Country of the Blacks, thirty Days Journey to the South-West of *Tombúto*. From *Tombúto* it was sent in Karawáns to *Egypt*, *Tunis*, and *Hóden* (*Guaden* or *Whaden*) (about six or eight Stages to the East of *Arguin*.) From *Hóden* it was carried to *Oran*, *Fez*, *Marokko*, and the Sea-Ports of this last Country, from whence it was fetched by the *Italians*, and other *Europeans*; while the *Portuguese* had it of the *Moors*,

1698. who brought it to *Arguin*^a, directly from *Hoden* (which lies between forty and fifty Days Journey from *Tombuto*, to the North-West) and supplied *Tombuto* with Salt, from *Teggazza*, a Town forty Stages^b distant, and six (to the North-East) from *Hoden*^c.

By Leo, LEO, who was at *Tombuto* about the Year 1500, represents it as a Country rich in Gold, but gives no particular Account of its Commerce; yet occasionally mentions a Trade carried on by the Merchants, from several Parts of *Barbary*.^b He also speaks of trading down the *Niger*, by which he means the *Sanaga*, in Boats to the Ocean^d. *Marmol* who was in this Country within a few Years after *Leo*, is not more express, with regard to the Course of its Trade.

By Madoc, IN 1594, *Anthony Dassel*, Merchant, sent to his Correspondent, *Lawrence Madoc*, at *Marokko*, for Information concerning *Tombuto* and *Gago*, and the Proceedings of the *Moors* there, who had newly conquered them, under *Alkayd Hamed*. *Madoc* confirms the Riches of those Countries, and was an Eye-Witness of thirty Mules loaden with Gold, that came from thence in July the same Year^e.

By a French Author, THE anonymous Writer of a Letter, annexed to the Voyage of *Frejus* to *Mauritania*, printed in 1671, gives a particular Account of the Trade from *Marokko* to *Tombuto*, for Gold, and the Manner of passing the sandy Desert. He assigns the Distance eight hundred Miles South.^d This Author makes the *Sanaga* and *Gambra* Branches of the *Niger*, and the Place of its Division four hundred Miles to the West of the Kingdom of *Gago*, of which he considers *Tombuto* as the Capital. He observes, that many have imagined, that, by sailing-up these Rivers, the Kingdom of *Gago*, whence all the Gold comes, might be arrived-at; that the *English* have had these Imaginations more than other Nations; but that their Attempts had failed, not having been able to ascend the River above four or five hundred Miles. He adds, that he had often enquired of the Inhabitants along the *Sanaga*, if that River was not more navigable than the *Gambra*, and whether they could not pro-

ceed above four or five hundred Miles upwards: 1698. But that they assured him they could not go higher, on account of the Distempers they are attacked with, the *Moors*, their Enemies, and the *Oziers* that choak up the River^f. It is observable, that this Author imputes the ill Success of the *English* in the *Gambra*, already mentioned, to the same Causes; whereas, in Fact, the great Obstacle in both those Rivers, is the Flats, Rocks, and Falls, which render them unnavigable, except for flat-bottomed Boats.

THE *Sieur Mouette*, who travelled in *Fez* and *Marokko*, about the Year 1670, gives an Account of the Trade carried-on at that Time to *Sudan*^g, *Guinea*, and *Tombuto*, by the *Arabs*; who brought from the last Place, among the rest *Tibir*, or Gold-Dust, in Exchange for Salt; and selling it to the *Moors* and *Jews*; these disposed of it to the *European* Merchants at *Safia* and *Agader*, or *Santa Cruz*, who from thence transported it into *Europe*^h.

SOME later Authorities might be produced, but these may suffice to shew, that the Gold-Trade of *Negroland* is no imaginary Thing; but that for three hundred Years past it hath been carried-on from *Barbary*, by the *Arabs*, and *Moors*, to *Tombuto* and *Gago*. Ever since these Kingdoms came to be known to *Europeans*, as the Places whence the Gold of *Africa* came, they have endeavoured to penetrate to them, with a View of sharing in that gainful Commerce with the *Arabs* and *Moors*; or rather of diverting the Course of it, by seizing it into their own Hands. The *Portuguese* first attempted it, but although they seem to have quite neglected it by the Port of *Arguin*, possibly because they could not get to *Tombuto* from thence but by Land, yet we are told by *Marmol*, that they endeavoured to pass thither by way of the *Gambra*, intending to have blown up the Rock above *Barakonda*, if it had been found practicableⁱ. It may be presumed, that, discouraged by this Obstacle, they gave over the Design.

THE *English* next attempted to discover *Tombuto* by the same River, upon a Supposition that it proceeds from the *Niger*; which Notion they

^a A Letter sent from *Arguin*, in 1591, to *Lisbon*, speaks of rich Gold-Mines in the Kingdom of *Darba*, sixty Leagues within Land: But that not having Goods to trade with the *Moors*, who would part with their Gold for Trifles in Bells, Glasses, Knives, Linen, &c. they carried it to *Fez*, in *Barbary*, two hundred and fifty Miles distant, and to *Tombuto*, three hundred Leagues Southward. By this Letter it appears, the *Portuguese* had then a Castle, but no Trade at all at *Arguin*, whatever they might have had before. See *Hakluyt's Collection*, vol. 2. part 2. p. 188.

^b See this Collection, vol. 1. p. 178. e. and p. 180. b.

^c See *Hakluyt's Collection*, vol. 2. part 2. p. 192.

^d See the Letter mentioned (in the Text) p. 13, & seqq.

^e *Sudan*, or rather *Belad al Sudan*, that is, the Country of the Blacks, or *Negroland*.

^f See *Hakluyt's Travels*, p. 80, & seqq. in *Stephens's Collection of Travels*, 4^{to}, vol. 2.

^g Above *Kantor* is a great Rock in the Middle of the River, which hinders Vessels going any higher; so that the King of *Portugal* sent Engineers and Workmen to break it; but after examining it they quitted the Enterprize, on account of the Expence and Trouble. See *Marmol's Afrique*, vol. 3. p. 74. This must have been about the Year 1520.

1698.

Brüe.

By the
French.

Still entertaining, without being able to come to a
Certainty, or proceed much farther than *Barakonda* for the Shoals and Rocks.

LASTLY, the *French* have carried on their Discoveries by the *Sanaga*, but with as little Success as either of the former Nations; having met with Rocks three hundred Leagues above the Mouth of that River, which they take to be the *Niger* itself, although they have yet obtained no certain Information, either whether it be the *Niger*, or would bring them to *Tombuto*, in case it be navigable upwards beyond the Rock *Govina*.

Sieur Brüe's
Inquiries.

At the same Time the several Nations were pushing the Discovery of *Tombuto*, by the Rivers, they made Inquiries of the Roads by Land. While the *Sieur Brüe* was at *Dramanet* erecting the Fort, he inquired of the Merchants the Situation of the Kingdom of *Tombuto*, or *Tombukto*, to which Place they had made several Journeys: They informed him, that the Town of that Name was not on the *Niger*, but at some Distance from it: That to go thither, they coasted the South-Side of the River for several Days; and after leaving it at *Timbi*, where it takes a Sweep to the North, had five Days Journey to reach *Tombuto*, according to the Rout given before^a. These thirty-two Days March, reckoning ten Leagues a Day, make three hundred and twenty Leagues from the Falls of *Felâ* to this rich Town. They said farther, that there came every Year to *Tombuto* a large Karawân of Whites, armed with Firelocks, to exchange their Merchandize for others, and chiefly Gold; which, according to the Author, must be the *Moors* of *Barbary*.

Tripoli Karawâns.

THE *Sieur Brüe*, while at *Tripoly* in *Barbary*, several Times had Occasion to see the Karawâns which set-out to go to a Southern Country, which they called the Kingdom of *Faison*, *Faisan*, or *Faisaon* and *Faïzzan*^b. These Karawâns were fifty Days on the Road, exclusive of the Days of Rest; whence the Author concludes, there is Ground to believe, that they went rather to *Tombuto*, than to *Faison*, which being only one hundred, or one hundred and twenty Leagues from *Tripoly*, could never require so many Days March. Moreover, the *Mandingo* Merchants, who have been at *Tombuto*, say, that besides the Gold produced in the Country, they bring it also from the Kingdom of *Zanfara*; and that these Merchants employ fifty Days March to come thither: Which Time can never be necessary to go from *Zanfara* to *Faison*, since those Places are not two hundred Leagues asunder. It must then be concluded, that the *Tripoly*-Karawâns go to *Tombuto*. Between these Places the Distance is four hundred and fifty Leagues, which may well take-up fifty

Days March. The *Zanfara* Merchants take the same Time, lying much at the same Distance.

1698.

Brüe.

It is probable, that the masted Barks, seen by the *Mandingo* Merchants on the *Niger* some Leagues from *Tombuto*, are those the *Tripolins* use from the Place where they first arrive on this River, to that Part of it nearest *Tombuto*, which, according to the Opinion of Geographers, is but six Leagues distant from the *Niger*.

Gain of the
Merchants.

THE *Tripoly* Karawâns consist usually of about one thousand Men, well armed, to defend themselves against the wild Beasts, or Robbers, they may meet in the Deserts, through which they pass, where they find Water or Forage for themselves, their Camels and Horses. They bring to *Tombuto* much the same Kinds of Goods the *French* do to *Galam*, such as coloured Cloths and Serges, blue, green, violet, yellow, or red; but chiefly of the last Colour, to the Value of twenty thousand Crowns: The like Value in Glass-Beads of *Venice*, and other Parts: Wrought Coral of different Sorts, to the Amount of twelve thousand Crowns: Ten thousand more in Paper, Brass, Basons, and other Things of that Sort: In all about sixty-two thousand Crowns. Their Profit will appear by the Returns they make, viz. three thousand Quintals of Dates, which they sell at home at two Crowns the Quintal; twelve thousand Quintals of Sena, which they sell at fifteen Crowns the Quintal; Ostrich Feathers, to the Value of fifteen thousand Crowns; eight hundred or a thousand Slaves, and one thousand Marks of Gold. Now this last Article only amounts to one hundred thousand Crowns, and reckoning the Slaves at fifty Crowns a-head, it makes forty thousand Crowns; so that the five Articles together make one hundred seventy-nine thousand Crowns: From which deducting their prime Cost of sixty-two thousand, there remains a clear Profit of one hundred seventeen thousand Crowns in five Months on Merchandizes, which can be purchased easier by the *French*, who consequently would have a greater Profit.

It is certain, that the Kingdom of *Tombuto* produces Gold in great Quantities, yet much is brought into it from the Country of *Gago*, *Zanfara*, and the adjacent Regions, which makes its Capital Town, already rich in itself, yet more considerable by being the Centre of Trade from all Parts of *Africa*^c.

Wealth of
Tombuto.

THE Kingdom of *Tombuto* abounds with all the Necessaries of Life. Maiz, Rice, and all Kinds of Grain grow to Perfection: Cattle of all Kinds are plenty, and Fruits of every Sort very cheap: Palm-Trees of all Sorts are found here: Nothing is wanting but Salt, which is

^a See p. 53. c.
vol. 3. p. 361, & seqq.

^b *Labat* concludes this to be the *Fasanea Regio*, known to the Ancients.

^c *Labat*,
scarce

1698. scarce and dear, as being brought from far. a land Parts of *Africa*, of which so many trifling 1698.
Brüe. They are furnished with this Commodity by the and fabulous Accounts have been published. Brüe.

Mandingo Merchants, who buy it from the *Euro-*
peans and *Moors*.
THE Author thinks it is a Pity that this Coun-
try is so little known; and that the Discovery
may now be more easily effected than before, as
the *French* Company have Settlements in *Galam*;
whence it would be no difficult Matter to engage
Mandingo Merchants to suffer some of the Com-
pany's Servants to go-along with them. For this
End it would be necessary to chuse Men of Parts
and Prudence, well experienced in Trade, and
capable of making a Map of the Country, or
drawing Plans of the Towns they pass. They
should also be skilled in Physic, Botany, and Sur-
gery, as well as in the *Arabic* and *Mandingo* Lan-
guages; and to encourage them to go through
the Toil and Hazards of such an Undertaking,
their Rewards ought to be proportioned to their
Trouble. Was such a Method as this pursued,
a perfect Knowledge might soon be obtained,
not only of *Tombúto*, but perhaps of all the in-
c
Means pro-
posed.

C H A P. VII.

Differences between the English and French about the Trade of the River Gambia.

S E C T. I.

English Settlements on the Gambia. James's Fort
taken. Restored again. English African Trade
laid open. The Company censured. Error of
their Conduct manifest. General Corker's Pro-
posals. *Sieur Brüe's* Answer.

English Set-
tlements
IT is not easy to tell when the *English* first
settled on the *Gambia*. They might best in-
form the World of this Point, if the frequent In-
terruptions of their Commerce, and the Changes
of the different Companies, who carried on the
Trade, did not contribute to perplex a Point in
itself not very clear. It is certain, that the first
Company of Merchants belonging to *Dieppe* and
Rouen knew, and frequented the *Gambia* long
before the *Portuguese* set out on their Discove-
ries in *Africa* and *Asia*^a. It is probable these
Norman Adventurers, finding the Trade better

to *Guinea* than in the *Gambia*, neglected their
first Establishments here, to form more solid ones
at *la Mina*, *Little Dieppe*, *Great* and *Little Pa-*
ris, and several other Places on the Southern
Coast. The Slave-Trade here was not then
opened; and the *Mandingo* Merchants at that
Time had not fallen into the Way of bringing
down to the Sea, Gold, Ivory, and other Goods
they draw from the Kingdoms of *Tombúto*, *Ga-*
lam, and *Bambúk* &c.

THE *Portuguese*, who came next, filled the
Places the *Normans* had quitted, and made se-
veral Settlements on the Coast from *Cape Blanco*,
as well as up the Country. This plainly appears
from the Remains of their Forts and Factories
yet to be seen in several Places, some of which
they still retain, notwithstanding the Ruin of
their Affairs, as at *Kachea*, *Bintan*, *Bissao*, &c.
as well as on the *Gambia*, where they drive a
considerable Trade for the *French*, *Dutch*, and

^a The Author speaks here upon a Presumption, that the *Sanaga* is the same River with the *Niger*: That it
is navigable upwards from the Fall of *Govina*; and coming from the Eastward of *Tombúto* passes within a few
Leagues of that Town. But every Article of this may be questioned from what we have observed in our In-
quiries concerning the *Niger*, p. 53. d, & seq.

^b On this Occasion *Labat* blames the natural Inconstancy
of his Nation, who, (says he) after making full Discoveries, have disgracefully abandoned them to their Rivals.

^c *Labat*, vol. 3. p. 366, & seq.

^d If this was so, how could the *Portuguese* have been so long before
they found their Way to *Guinea*, and even passed *Cape Bojador*? See before, vol. 1. p. 11. c, & seq.

^e *Labat's Afrique Occident.* vol. 4. p. 274, & seq.

1698. *English*, on Commission ^a. The *English*, who a the King of *Barr* a Pretence to plunder the 1698.
 Brüe. succeeded the *Portuguese*, have driven them from the Factory. The *French* Company continued Ma-
 Brüe. several Places they possessed. Their chief Settlement tasters of the *Gambra*-Trade, till the Peace of *Ryfwick*; by which *James's Fort* was restored to the

the River, between *Albreda* and *Jilfray*, fourteen Leagues from its Mouth, where they have a Fort, which might be easily defended, if it had Cisterns and Magazines Bomb-Proof; but for want of these Advantages, it has been often taken, plundered, and demolished, both by the *French* and Pirates ^b; which at last reduced the *English* Company's Affairs to so low an Ebb, that nothing could have recovered them, but a parliamentary Assistance ^c.

James's Fort taken.

As soon as the News of the taking and erasing of *James's Fort*, by the Count de *Gennes*, in 1695, arrived at *France*, the Company dispatched Orders to the *Sieur Bourguignon*, their Director-General at the *Sanaga*, to take Possession of the Ruins, and settle a fixed Trade on the River. He accordingly took Possession of the Isle in *September*, 1696, but left no-body to reside on it. The *Sieur Brüe* returning to *Fort St. Louis*, *August* 20, 1697, in Quality of Director, set in earnest about securing the Trade on the *Gambra*. He sent out a Bark in *September* the same Year, which traded up the River as far as *Guioches* ^d, and made the necessary Treaties with the King of *Barr*, and the other Princes of the Country. *April* 18, 1698, he sent a Factor with fourteen *Frenchmen*, who settled Factories at *Albreda*, and at *Jereja*, on the River of *Bintan* (or *Vintain*.) They sent also Sloops a considerable Way up the *Gambra*, and restored Trade with the Natives.

Restored again.

It may be wondered why they did not chuse to settle at *Bintan*, which is a better Situation for Trade than *Jereja*. The Reason was, that *M. de Gennes*, when he took *James's Fort*, had burned two *English* Sloops, which careened there. This had so incensed the Emperor of *Foigny*, (or *Fonia*) whose Capital *Bintan* is, that for a long while he would not hear of the *French* settling in his Country. Above all Things, the *Sieur Brüe* took Care to prevent the Interlopers from hurting the Company's Trade. Amongst the rest, the *Mary-Anne*, belonging to the Company, seized an *English* Ship, in which the King of *Barr* having had some Interest, he obliged the Company's Factor to restore the same with an hundred Slaves f he had on board.

THIS Officer's Conduct, though blamed at first, was on a farther Inquiry approved, as he chose rather to quit this Seizure, than to give

THE *English* Parliament, to re-established this *English* Fort, without public Expence, laid open the *African* Trade, on Condition of each Ship paying [£]open. Ten per Cent. Value on her Cargo to the Company's Director, [or Twenty per Cent. at her Return to *England*.] It is scarce possible to conceive what a Number of *English* Vessels this Permission brought to the *Gambra*, and what Confusion it occasioned in the Trade. Each Captain out-bidding the other to get the sooner loaded, the Price of *Negros* at *Jilfray* rose to forty Bars ahead; so that the *Mercadores* ² or *Mandingo* Merchants would no longer sell their Slaves either at *Barakonda*, or *Guioches*, to the *French* or *English* Company for the usual Price of fifteen or seventeen Bars, but chose to come down the River, tempted by the great Profits made, which sufficiently compensated their Trouble. By this Means the Servants of the *French* and *English* Companies were forced to sit idle, and wait patiently to see the Issue of this ruinous Commerce. Between *January* and *June*, 1698, these separate Traders exported no fewer than three thousand d six hundred Slaves, by which Means they overstocked the Country with more Goods than they could consume in some Years.

NOTHING could be more imprudent than the ^{The Company censured.} Conduct of the *English* Company, who had better have received nothing from the Parliament for the Reparation of their Fort, than have accepted this Benevolence of Ten per Cent. on Conditions wholly destructive to their Trade, as appears from the extravagant Rate to which the Price of Slaves was risen. It was easy to see their Intention was to ruin the *French* Company, without reflecting, that, while they hurt them but a little, they ruined themselves intirely. The Truth of this appeared in a little Time. Mr. *Corker* established new Factories up the *Gambra*, and at *Jereja*, where his Company had none before. He also made Settlements at *Joval* ^h and *Portudali*; and to bring-over the *Damel*, or King of *Kayor*, to the *English* Interest, sent his Clerks with Goods to his Court, with Orders to sell them at an under Value, and make exorbitant Presents to that greedy Prince; who, after making them dance Attendance from Place to Place, as

^a This is confirmed by Mr. Moore in many Places of his Travels into *Africa*.
 History of the Pirates, p. 231 and 262.

[£] seqq.

^f See *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, p. 667.

^h Cr, *Jual*, *Juali*, and *Juala*.

^c *Labat*, vol. 4. p. 276.

^d Or, *Joar*.

^b See *Johnson's*

^e *Ibid*. p. 292.

² So called by the *Portuguese*.

1698. he had done before, sent them away without a Payment, glad to escape in a whole Skin. Not content with this, General *Corker* sold the Company's Goods at as low a Price as the Interlopers; and by Force hindered the *French* Company's Ships from trading up the *Gambra*, stopping some of their Vessels, and firing upon others, for sailing without his Passport. In a Word, he shewed a great Enmity to the *French* on all Occasions ^a.

IN the End, he discovered his Error, and saw plainly, that the Consequence of the Parliament's laying open the Trade, would be the Ruin of the Company's Affairs; and that the separate Traders, selling their Goods at so low a Price, would spoil all Commerce on the *Gambra*. He wrote to his Principals, that it was better to quit the Ten per Cent. and repair Fort *William* ^b at their own Charges, than to be obliged at last to abandon it for want of Trade. He resolved at the same Time to accommodate Matters with the *Sieur Brûe*, proposing an Agreement, by which the Price of Goods should be regulated between the two Companies, who should unite to maintain their Trade to the Exclusion of Interlopers, as soon as the *English* Parliament should repeal the Act of 1695 in their Favour.

FOR this End he sent an Officer to the *Sieur Brûe*, November 10, 1699, with his Compliments, and to propose the Concordate, as set forth in the following Memoir:

Memoir of Mr. Corker, Director and Governor-General for the English Royal African Company at Gambia.

I. THAT the *French* Company should enjoy the same Liberty of Trade in the *Gambia* they had before the War, viz. the Right only of trading to *Albreda* and *Jereja*; and of having Factories at these Places, to live in good Correspondence with the *English* Company's Servants as before.

II. THAT, as the *English* Company had always Settlements at *Foal* and *Portudali* before the War, they should still enjoy the same Privileges.

III. THAT the *French* Sloop of the *Sieur Desnos* being only stopped, should be restored on the *Sieur Brûe*'s Order: That this Seizure was only made, because the said *Desnos*, under Pretence of going to *Ghikar* ^c to recover the *French* Company's Debts, had carried on an illicit Trade, and had the Insolence to insult the *English* General, by threatening to destroy his Fort.

IV. THAT, as so many Ships came yearly on Commission from *England* to the Coast, it was at that Time impossible to settle a Tariff for

Slaves, but that it should be regulated as soon as the *English* General received the Company's Orders.

V. THAT the *English* Royal African Company were forbidden to molest the separate Traders, who act by Authority from Parliament, which requires the Company to aid and assist them as much as lies in their Power.

By the same Officer the *Sieur Brûe* returned the following Answer.

I. THAT, by the Peace of *Ryswick*, it was agreed, the Conquests made on either Side should be restored, and all Matters settled as before the War broke out: That before the War the *English* Company's Trade was wholly confined to the *Gambia*, whereas that of the *French* extended by Charter from Cape *Blanco* to the River of *Sierra Leona*: That the *French* Company had always claimed a Right to trade in the *Gambia* jointly with the *English*, having always held Factories at *Albreda* and *Jereja*: That the *French* had certainly an equal Right to trade up the *Gambia* with the *Portuguese* and *English* Interlopers: That it was the mutual Interest of both the Companies to unite in a free Trade; and to regulate a Tariff for their Goods, which, by their Power, they might oblige the *Negros* to observe, who could then no longer take Advantage of their Misunderstandings.

II. THAT the *English* Company's Commerce being limited to the *Gambia*, it was not reasonable to propose settling Factories at *Foal* and *Portudali*, which was incroaching on the Rights of the *French* Company.

III. THE *Sieur Brûe* hopes, from General *Corker*'s Equity, that he will restore to the *Sieur Marchand*, the *French* Company's Store-keeper at *Albreda*, the Sloop and Effects seized on trading up the *Gambia*; according to the Inventory delivered by the said *Marchand*: That with Regard to the *Sieur Desnos*, the *Sieur Brûe* would have done Mr. *Corker* the Justice due to his Character, if he had asked it of him, and had already recalled *Desnos* to answer for his Conduct; but he intreated for the future, that he would forbear violent Methods, contrary to the Law of Nations, and which could only serve to break the good Correspondence and Harmony he desired to cultivate.

IV. THAT he earnestly wished the General would represent to his Company the Necessity of fixing a Tariff for the Price of Slaves, which should be the same for both Nations, and enjoining their respective Officers to observe it.

^a *Labat*, vol. 4. p. 297, & seqq.

^b Rather *William and Mary*. So *James's* Fort was called at that Time.

^c Elsewhere *Guickor*, the same doubtless with *Foar*.

V. THAT,

1700.

Brüe.

V. THAT, with all the Deference due to the *English* Parliament, he would venture to say, it was unjust to give a Liberty to separate Traders to the Prejudice not only of the *English* Company, but the *French*, whose Interests on this Occasion were the same.

THE *Sieur Brüe* concluded with exhorting Mr. *Corker* to write pressingly to the Company, to use their Interest to suppress the Licences of the separate Traders; assuring him, that he would write to his Principals to unite in laying this Matter before the *English* Parliament^a.

S E C T. II.

Sieur Brüe sails to the Gambia. His Reception by Mr. Corker, who repays the Visit. They meet to concert Measures. Sieur Brüe's Proposals. Answer by Corker. Hopes of an Agreement. Disappointed. Goree threatened. James's Fort taken. Treaty of Neutrality agreed to. A Negro Whore of Dignity; entertains the Sieur Brüe: Her Dress. A Negro Imposture: His great Influence; and pretended invisible Presence.

Sails to the Gambia.

THE *Sieur Brüe's* Desire to bring about a Treaty with the *English* Company, to regulate the Tariff or Price of Goods on such a Footing as might be agreeable and advantageous to both, induced him to make a Voyage to the *Gambia* in the *Princess*, a Ship of the Company's of thirty-two Guns. He entered that River February 10, 1700, and immediately sent one of his Officers to compliment General *Corker*; but understanding he was gone to *Kachao*, he took this Time to inspect the Factories at *Albreda*, *Jereja*, and *Bissao*^b. He seized by the Way a Dutch Ship, called *The Ann*, which traded on the Coast, and returned with his Prize to *Albreda*, April the ninth following. On his Arrival before *James's* Fort, he saluted it with nine Guns: Which Salute the Fort returned Gun for Gun, and sent an Officer ashore to know when the *English* General could receive his Visit. Mr. *Corker* sent next Day Mr. *Joannes*^c, Captain of a Man of War, to return his Compliments, and assure him, as soon as his Gout would permit him, he would wait on the *Sieur Brüe* at *Albreda*.

Recept'on by Mr. Corker.

It was agreed, that Mr. *Joannes* should come and receive the *Sieur Brüe* as soon as Mr. *Corker* was better; and accordingly, on the twelfth of April, he came to *Albreda* in two magnificent Pinnaces, or Barges, with Trumpets and Haut-boys. Seven *English* Ships, which were at An-

chor in the River, hoisted their Colours as the *French* General passed from *Albreda*, and saluted him. At landing he found the Lieutenant of the Fort, with the Captains of Ships, ready to receive him at the Water-Side. The Garison was drawn-up, the Drums beating to Arms. General *Corker* met him at the Gate in his Slippers, on Account of the Gout. After the first Compliments were over, the two Generals went into a large Hall, where a long Table was spread. The *English* General set Mr. *Brüe* at the Head; placing himself at his Right-Hand, and Mr. *Pinder*, his Lieutenant, on his Left. Three *French* Officers were placed at one Side, and the rest of the *English* Captains and Officers opposite. The Servants and Clerks of the Company waited at Table, which was covered with Butcher's Meat and Pies. They had Wine of all Sorts in Plenty; and Punch^d, Sangris, and burnt Brandy were not spared. The Healths of the Kings of *France* and *England*, of the two Companies, and the Generals, where drank under the Discharge of the Artillery of the Fort; and the Entertainment held till two Hours after Night-Fall, when the *Sieur Brüe* was reconducted to *Albreda*, and saluted by the Ships as in the Morning.

TWO Days after, Mr. *Corker* repayed the *Sieur Brüe* his Visit at *Albreda*, thinking to surprise him unprepared, which they found no easy Matter. The *English* were amazed at the magnificent Treat he gave them; and though they are not a little fond of their own Customs, yet they could not help expressing their Wonder, and owning, that none but a *Frenchman* could do what they saw. The same Ceremonial was observed as at *James's* Fort, the Company's Factors waiting at Table, and the two Ships of the *French* Company, which lay opposite to the Factory, firing at the Healths. The *English* General, and his Officers returned well satisfied, an Hour after Midnight, agreeing to meet next Day on board the *English* Ship of Captain *Bron*^e, which lay between *Albreda* and *Jilfrey*. The Company was so large, and the Dinner so long here, that they were constrained to put-off Business till the nineteenth of April, and for that End to meet without Ceremony at the Fort.

THE *Sieur Brüe* came, and, after Dinner, they fell on Business. The *English* General seemed disposed to go entirely into what the *Sieur Brüe* proposed; but he was not impowered to conclude any thing without the Consent of the *English* Captains in the River: So that it was necessary to invite them, though it was easy to see, that those Gentlemen would never consent to Resolutions which would put an End to their

^a Labat, vol. 4. p. 302, & seq. ^b See his Voyage to *Bissao*.
a Description of Punch and Sangris, Labat refers to his Voyage to America.

^c Perhaps, Jones.

^e Perhaps, Brown.

^d For Trade.

1700. Trade. The Conference however began, in which the *Sieur Brûe* represented to them the great Prejudice Commerce suffered on both Sides, by the separate Traders furnishing the Negros with Goods at an under-Rate; which had enabled them to raise the Price of their Slaves, Merchandize and Provisions to an excessive and ruinous Height. He therefore, to remedy this Grievance, and restore Things to their ancient Footing, desired Leave to propose five Articles ^a.

Sieur Brûe's Proposals. 1. THAT it was necessary to fix the Places where the respective Companies had a Right to trade, either jointly or separately, that there might be no Room left for Contestation on this Point: In order to which, it was expedient, that the *English* as well as *French* Factories should be withdrawn from *Joal* and *Portudali*; and their Ships forbidden to trade there, till the Matter could be adjusted between their Superiors in *Europe*. 2. That if the *English* persisted still to trade at *Joal* and *Portudali*; after this Convention, the *French* should have an equal Liberty of Commerce up the *Gambra*, without Molestation. 3. That it seemed highly unreasonable, that the *English* Governor should seize and confiscate the *Portuguese*, who traded up the *Gambra*, only because they had *French* Goods; since the *French* were at Liberty to sell their Goods to them, as well as to the *Mandingo* Merchants, who would buy no Goods of the Company, if they could no longer transport them with Security. 4. That if some Tariff be not speedily settled, according to the ^b fourth Article of the *Sieur Brûe's* Memorial to Mr. *Corker*, the *European* Trade must be wholly lost, by the Natives raising daily the Price of their own Goods, and beating down the Value of foreign. This he instanced in the Value of Slaves, which the separate Traders then bought from thirty to forty Bars a-head; whereas the two Companies had never paid more for them than twenty or twenty-two.

THE *Sieur Brûe* soon saw how disagreeable his Proposals were to the Interests of the greater Part of the Assembly. After withdrawing a while with the *English* Governor, they returned, and Mr. *Corker*, in their Name, answered the *Sieur Brûe*, That he could not, without the express Orders of his Company, authorized by the Parliament of *England*, agree to the Tariff he proposed between the two Nations; nor hinder the *English* from a free Trade in the River, on their paying the Ten per Cent. to the Company, required by Act of Parliament. That he would not disturb the *French* in their Trade to

Albreda and *Jereja*; but could not suffer them to go higher up the River, since they did the same, by excluding the *English* from the *Sanaga*. That, with regard to the Sloop of Mr. *Defnos*, which was only stopped, the *Sieur Brûe* might have it again, when he pleased to demand it. As to the *French* General's Request of forbidding the *English* Trade at *Joal* and *Portudali*, he hoped the Parliament of *England* would settle that Affair; and that the restoring the *William* and *Jane*, Captain *Betfort's* Ship ^c, should adjust that Point. —So terminated this Conference; and after taking Minutes of what passed, the Generals parted with great Marks of Civility on both Sides.

THE *Sieur Brûe*, who saw Mr. *Corker* was secretly of his Opinion, hoped to have gained him over, to have employed his Interest with the *English* Company, in support of his Project: But towards the End of *April*, 1700, Mr. *Corker* was recalled by the Company, and Mr. *Pinder* placed in his Room; to whom the Company sent a Garison of Grenadiers in a red Uniform, with Workmen to repair the Fort, which still bore the Marks of M. *de Genne's* Expedition. The *Sieur Brûe* did not fail writing to the new General to compliment him on his Advancement; as well as to Mr. *Corker*, to congratulate him on the Pleasure of leaving a Climate so prejudicial to his Health, in order to return to his Country, and enjoy the large Fortune he had acquired in that Post ^d, which was then very lucrative. On Mr. *Pinder's* receiving the *Sieur Brûe's* Letter, he sent his Lieutenant, with his Chaplain, and the Captain of the Ship newly arrived, to return him his Compliments. After this, they met several Times, and at last agreed, and drew up a Plan, engaging mutually to use their Interest to get it approved of at *Paris* and *London*. At the same Time Mr. *Pinder* communicated to the *Sieur Brûe* an Address or Memorial ^e, presented by the Royal *African* Company to the Parliament of *England*; informing him, that there was Ground to hope, that the Intervention of the Embassadors of the respective Crowns, at the Courts where they resided, would soon produce a good Understanding between them ^f.

AFTER all the *Sieur Brûe's* Endeavours, he found he could not gain his Point: For though the *English* Governor approved his Scheme, yet the separate Traders, whose Interests were very different from those of the Company, were all against it; so that they applied to the Government for a Ship of Force, to be stationed on the Coast,

^a *Labat*, vol. 4. p. 310, & seqq.

^b See before, p. 79. f. ^c This *English* Ship, which had been seized at *Portudali*, was confiscated by Order of the Council at *Paris*, *April* 24, 1700.

^d *Ibid.* p. 315, & seqq.

^e This Memorial is inserted at Length in *Labat*, vol. 4. p. 328 to 334.

1701. for the Protection of their Trade, and obtained a War presently after broke out in Europe; and 1705. though they used all possible Diligence to put *James Fort* in a Posture of Defence, they could not prevent its being taken by the *Sieur la Roque*, in a single Ship, the Beginning of 1703; and the following Year it was plundered by a *Martinico Privateer*, *Henry Baton*, in the Brigantine *le Fanfaron*, with one hundred and twenty Men. By this Means the *English Company's* Trade on the *Gambra* was brought so low, that they were obliged to propose a Treaty of Neutrality with the *French Company*; of which the following Articles were signed at *London*, June 8, 1705, by their respective Agents.

As soon as this Vessel arrived in the *Gambra*, March 12, 1701, the Captain wrote to the *Sieur Brûe*, that the King his Master having received several Complaints of the *French Company's* molesting the *English Commerce*, and particularly of several Seizures made by the Company's Ship the *Princess*, and by the *Sieur Brûe's* Orders, contrary to the Peace of *Ryswic*, he thought it proper to inform him, that he was sent to protect the *English Trade* on that Coast, and to demand the Restitution of their Ships taken by his Orders, particularly the Brigantine *St. George*.

The *Sieur Brûe* not answering Captain *Mayne's* Letter so soon as he expected, he failed from the *Gambra*, and anchored before *Goree* out of the Reach of the Fort; and sent one of his Officers ashore, with a white Flag, to know of the *Sieur Brûe*, if the *French* were at War or in Peace with them. It was replied, that they were at Peace. The Officer then said, that the Vessel in the Road was an *English Man of War* of fifty Guns, commanded by Captain *Mayne*; and that if the Fort would salute him, he would give them Gun for Gun; if not, he desired the Fort would fire two Guns to let them know they were at Peace. The *Sieur Brûe* answered, that it was not the Custom for Royal Forts to salute the first; but if the Captain would begin, he would return him Gun for Gun, and he might send his Boat on board to inform him of it. The *English Officer* seeing he could not draw the *Sieur Brûe* into the Snare of saluting first, desired his Answer to Captain *Mayne's* Letter; which was delivered to him on the Spot. In this the *Sieur Brûe* informed him, that he sent him a Copy of the Act of the Council of State, April 24, 1700; in which he would find the Explications he demanded, and see, that notwithstanding the Interest and Remonstrances of the Lord *Manchester*, the *English Envoy* at *Paris*, the Ship *William* and *Jane* had been adjudged lawful Prize, though she had paid the Ten per Cent. to the *English Company*; that the *St. George* Brigantine, which he reclaimed, was more subject to Confiscation, as she had not any Pass or Licence. He added, that he was willing to live in perfect Intelligence with the *English*, according to the King's Orders and those of the *French Company*, provided the *English*, on their Part, did nothing to disturb it. On receiving this Letter Captain *Mayne* set Sail and left *Goree*.

THE Officers of the *English Company* had soon an Opportunity to see, how useful the *Sieur Brûe's* Advice would have been to them. The

I. THAT the two Companies shall give Orders to their Governors, and the Officers of their respective Settlements on the Coast of *Africa*, from Cape *Blanco* to the River of *Sierra Leona*, to live in Peace and mutual good Correspondence; and to assist each other against the *Negros*, or whom ever else should disturb their Trade. II. The *English Company* engages, on its Side, that none of its Officers, Servants, or Commanders of Vessels, shall, by Sea or Land, attack or molest any Fort, Factory, or Settlement of the *French Sanaga Company*, from Cape *Blanco* to the River *Sierra Leona*; nor any Ship, Bark, or Vessel belonging to the said Company, trading either in the Rivers or on the Coast. III. That the *French Sanaga Company*, on their Side, engage the same Conduct, with respect to the *English*, between Cape *Blanco* and the Rivers of *Sierra Leona* and *Sherbaro* inclusively. IV. If it should happen that any Ship belonging to either Company should be taken by the Privateers, Pirates, or Men of War of the contrary Nation, it shall not be esteemed a Violation of this Treaty, as a Thing which neither of the said Companies can prevent. V. That the two Companies shall apply to the Ministries of their respective Courts, to obtain Orders for their Men of War not to commit Hostilities within the Limits above-mentioned. VI. That for the Performance of the above Articles they give their Words of Honour, and deposite this Treaty in the Hands of Mr. *Andrew Laporte*, of *Leyden*, that it may be preserved and regularly executed; promising and engaging, as soon as the Prohibition of Commerce can be taken-off, that they will reciprocally sign and ratify this Agreement. VII. That, for the better Performance of these Articles, they promise to use their Interest with the Ministry of each Court to bring it to Effect. VIII. That each Company shall give Orders to their Governors, Factors, and Agents, to return the Deserters on either Side.

WHILE the *Sieur Brûe* was at *Albreda*, he met

* See this Copy in *Labat*, at Length, vol. 4. p. 339. to 345. p. 345, & seq.

b Ibid. p. 329, & seq.

c Ibid.

1705. with two notable Adventures. The first relates a
Brüe. to a Negro-Courtezan. She was a Lady of Dis-
tinction, Daughter to a King, who had been
married to a *Portuguese*; and, both while a Wife
and Widow, had been noted for Gallantry. She
had, at this Time, a great Influence over the
King of *Barrab*, with whom she made her Mar-
kets well. She was a Woman of Cunning and
Address, tall, handsome, and well-shaped; very
witty, and spoke, in Perfection, the *French*,
Portuguese, and *English*; all which Languages b
she could write. Her Name was Signora *Belin-
guera*. She was rich, had a House well furnished,
and many Servants. No Woman knew better
the Art of making herself agreeable, or of ruin-
ing those who had to deal with her. Some of
the *Europeans* had found this to their Cost: How-
ever, it was always the Interest of the Company's
Factors to keep well with her by frequent Pre-
sents.

Entertains SHE received the *Sieur Brüe* in a large Hall, c
the *Portuguese* Fashion, open on three
Sides, with Curtains and handsome Chairs. She
kept him to Dinner, which was handsomely
served up with fine Table-Linen. The first
Course consisted of Fruits of the Country, such
as Citrons, Oranges, Melons of two or three
Sorts, Bananas, and *Kûrbaris*. After this came
three fat Pullets boiled with Rice, and highly
seasoned with Pepper: Next two Pintados un-
boned; that is, the Skins stuffed with the Flesh d
and Yolks of Eggs minced, seasoned with Spice,
and boiled in good Broth. The last Course was
composed of fat Pullets, Mutton, and other
roast-Meat, with Hams and Tongues from *Eu-
rope*. The Liquor was excellent Palm-Wine
and *English* Punch. The Lady drank only Wa-
ter at Dinner, and a little Punch when it was
over. She entertained the Company very agree-
ably, and it was not her Fault if she made no
Conquest.

Her Dress. SHE was dressed in a fine Man's-Shirt, with
Gold-Buttons at the Neck and Hands. Over this
she had a Sattin-Waistcoat in the *Portuguese*
Mode; and for a Petticoat one of the fine *Cape de
Verde* Cotton-Cloths; which they call *Pagne Alte*.
Her Head-Dress was a Sort of Turban, of white
Muslin, striped with Gold; which rose a little
from the Fore-Part of her Head like a becoming
Cap. She had a Necklace of Gold-Beads, mixed
with Amber and Coral, besides fine Rings on al-
most all her Fingers. These Ornaments and
Dress contributed not a little to set-off the Ma-
jesty and engaging Air of her Person. The *Sieur*

Brüe made her a handsome Present, well content-
ed to come-off so cheap with so dangerous a Lady.^a 1705.
Brüe.

His second Adventure was with a Negro-
Impostor, who set-up for a Prophet; pretending
to be inspired by the Deity, in such a Manner,
as to know the most hidden Secrets; and go in-
visible wherever he pleased, as well as to make
his Voice be heard at the greatest Distance. His
Disciples and Accomplices attested the Truth of
what he said by a thousand fabulous Relations;
so that the common People, always credulous
and fond of Novelty, readily gave-into the
Cheat. This Deceiver gave-out, that God had
sent him down from Heaven to restore Order
and Justice. His Followers gave him the Title
of *Mamayenbûk* or *Grand Jusficiary*. He was
always attended by his Disciples, well armed,
who paid him an extraordinary Respect. No
Person approached him without great Submission.
If he spoke, every body listened with Attention
and Silence. It was not safe to contradict him,
or to question the Truth of his Mission.

He had, by his Popularity, made himself so
formidable, that he might easily have assumed
the Sovereign Power, if his Prudence and Con-
duct had been equal to his Rashness and Impu-
dence. Numbers flocked to enrol themselves
under his Protection; for when once he had given
them the Title of his Children, they were not
longer liable to the Oppression of the King or great
Men. He went about, preceded by a small Drum.
He preached and behaved with such Authority,
and in so commanding a Tone, that the Popu-
lace trembled at his Orders, and were all Obe-
dience.

THE *Sieur Brüe* passing one Day near a Wood, Invisible
was surprized to see a Crowd gathered, who be-
held, with great Veneration, the Prophet's Gar-
ment hung at a Tree; believing the Impostor
himself was invisibly in it, tho' it plainly ap-
peared to be empty. The General riding up to
examine it nearer, was dissuaded by the Mob,
who bawled out, that he would certainly be struck
dead, if he touched it. Even his *Laptots*, or
Guards, finding Intreaties had no Effect, began
to weep as if they had seen him already in his
Coffin. However he rode on, and beating the
Garment with his Stick, showed them that there
was nothing in it^b. The Impostor hearing of this
Insult, said, that he had forborn to kill him, be-
cause he loved him, and knew he was to be con-
verted. The General, after this, had the Cu-
riosity to see him. After several Presents and
Intreaties, he came to the Factory with a nume-

^a *Labat*, vol. 4. p. 377.

^b These, doubtless, were irrefragable Arguments, to prove that the Impo-
stor was not bodily in his Coat: But then they would be equally good against the bodily Presence of Christ in
the sacramental Wafer; which, to all Appearance, is as empty or destitute of a human Body, as the Impostor's
Coat was. How miserably blind and contemptible must those be, who believe the very Thing which they
ridicule and despise others for?

1700. rous Retinue. His Robe, made of the Bark of a Tree, was so long, that it trailed on the Ground; although he had folded it over his Head, so that there could be seen only Part of his Face and Hands, which were almost covered with his long Sleeves. The Sieur Brûe put several Questions to him by his Interpreter; to which he made no Answer, but danced some Time to the Sound of his Drum. His Face and Hands were very black, and he seemed to be about thirty Years of Age.^a

C H A P. VIII.

The Sieur Brûe's JOURNEY from Albreda, on the River Gambra, to Kachao, by Land, in the Year 1700.

S E C T. I.

Design of this Journey. Portugueze of Vintain, or Bintan. The General visits Mrs. Agis. His Reception. Most shocking Cruelty of her Husband. Jereja. He is feasted by the King. The Natives good Soldiers. Bagnon Negros. Don Juan Felipe. Paska Village. Farob Drink. Cultivated Country. Large Bats. Extraordinary Ant-Hives. Paska described. Don Juan Maldonnado. Negro Dexterity.

Design of this Journey.

THE Sieur Brûe being at Albreda, determined to take a Journey by Land, from the Gambra to Kachao^b: In which he had not so much in View to gratify his Curiosity, as to examine the Country, and see what Trade might be made; without trusting to his under Officers, whose Interest it was, that their Superiors should be as ignorant as possible of the State of Commerce.

FOR this End he set-out from that Place, attended by some Factors, his Surgeon, Servants, and a few Laptots, or free Blacks, to carry his Baggage, and the Goods he thought proper to take with him for Presents by the Way. In crossing the Gambra, he visited the English Governor at Fort William (now James) by whom he was splendidly entertained, and who sent an Officer with him, well acquainted with the Country and the Languages of the different Negros, which lay on the Road: He also made him a Present of Beer, Hams, Tongues, and English Cheese, for his Provisions. From Fort William he sailed up the River Vintain or Bintan. This River empties itself into the Gambra, on the South Side, about a League from James Fort. The Europeans call it the River of St. Grigou. The Entry is easy, and the Channel deep. The Banks are pleasant; the right Side consisting of Hills covered with tall Woods; and the left, of vast Plains or Meadows as far as the Sight

can reach. The Town of the same Name is seated on the right-Side of it, on the Ascent of a Hill, covered with Trees, which shade the thatched Houses. The Sieur Brûe was lodged at the English Factory.

HERE are many Portugueze settled, who have a Church, handsomer than that at Filfray^c. The principal of them came to visit the General in their Habits of Ceremony; that is, dressed in Black, with long black Cloaks, which their Spados or long Swords thrust-up behind. They had also Poniards, big enough for Swords; and long Chaplets of Beads on their left Hands, hanging over the Pommels of their Swords. They wore broad Quaker-Hats, and long Mustachos. They made their Compliments with great Gravity; their Presents followed, and their Offers of Service came last: The Alkair, or Chief of the Village, also visited the General; who treated and sent him away very well pleased with some Flasks of Brandy. In the Evening he returned the Alkair's Visit, as well as those of the Portugueze; and, in his Return to the Factory, visited a Lady, Widow to a Portugueze, but then married to an Englishman, called Captain Agis. She was a Mulatta, of about thirty Years old, tall, well-shaped, and agreeable, though no Beauty. Her first Husband had left her well in the World; so that she had an handsome House and a numerous Acquaintance. The Sieur Brûe found her seated in the Porch on a Mat, surrounded with three black Maids spinning Cotton. As soon as she perceived the Company, she sent for a Pagne or Cloth to cover herself; and rose to meet the Sieur Brûe, who, with his Attendants, set themselves on wooden Chairs. Her Spinners retired, and there only remained one of her Daughters, almost a White; and two black Maids who stood behind her Chair. She spoke Portugueze and English perfectly well, and understood the French tolerably^d.

AFTER a short Compliment, one of her

^a Labat, vol. 4. p. 383.

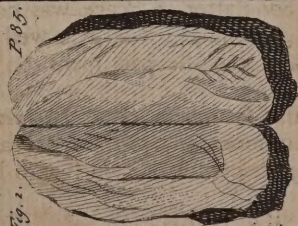
^b In the French, pronounced Kachau, according to the Portugueze Orthography, Chacheo.

^c In Labat, Gillefree; 'tis two Miles from Albreda, and over against James Fort.

^d See

Labat, Afrique Occidentale, vol. 5. p. 1, & seqq.

Kola Fruits
Opened



The Kola Whole
of Natural figure.

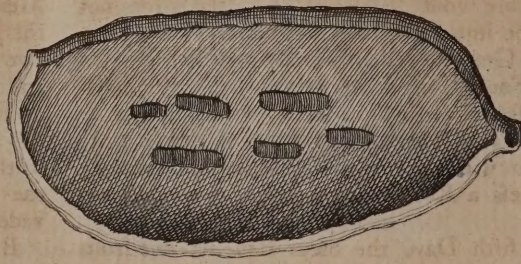


Barbot

from

Fig. 2.

P. 86.



Kurbari Fruit from Labat

Fig. 3.

P. 96.

A Branch
with
Leaves



Fruit

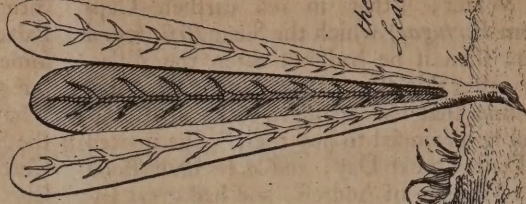
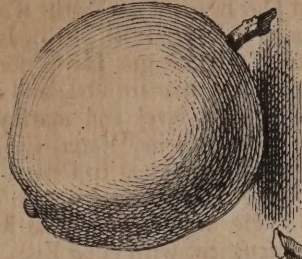
the

Guava or Goyava from Labat

Fig. 4.

P. 95.

the Fruit



the
Leaves

Kalabath Tree from Labat

1700. Brüe. Slaves, a young handsome Girl, but very immodestly dressed, presented the General a Pewter-Bason full of *Kola*, a Fruit much valued by the *Portugueze*. It is bitter, and makes the Teeth and Spittle yellow. After this, the same Servant brought Water, (that in red earthen-Cups come from *Portugal*) which the *Sieur Brüe* found no better, than if he had not eaten the *Kolas*. Mrs. *Agis*, after this, shewed the General two small brass Cannon that had belonged to her first Husband, and he promised to buy them. She invited him to Dinner next Day; and as he understood she was a Woman of Address, and had great Influence with the Emperor of *Foigni* (or *Fonia*) he accepted the Invitation. The *English* Captain, her Husband, was then at *Barakonda*, up the *Gambra*. This *English* Captain had been seen on the River *Falema*, within a Day's Journey of the *French* Fort of *St. Peter* at *Kaniura*. It is said, that finding on his Return, some Months after, his Wife was brought to Bed of a black Child; and suspecting it was gotten by the *Alkair* of *Jereja*, with whom, he had discovered, she carried on an Intrigue, his Rage carried him so far, that he had the Infant pounded in a Mortar, and thrown to the Dogs. His Wife, terrified at this horrid Cruelty, absconded for some Time; but at last the Difference was made-up, and she returned.

Most shocking Cruelty.

TOWARDS Evening he took a Walk round the Town, and observed the Banks of the River, and the neighbouring Brooks which ran into it, covered with *Mangroves*; in which the Bees made their Hives, in such Numbers, that it is no wonder the Country yields an incredible Quantity of Wax.

THE Natives of these Parts are called *Fläps*, and have a particular Dialect. They are Pagans, without any fixed Worship, acknowledging their Deities only so far as they think proper. Those within Land are savage, and often cruel to the Negros who travel through their Country, unless they have *Europeans* in Company. Those near *Bintan* and other Places are more civilized, love Strangers, are honest in their Dealings, and, as they are void of Deceit themselves, do not love to be imposed upon.

THE General rested four Days at *Vintain*, to lay the Foundation of the Settlement he intended and perfected soon after; and which was only then prevented by the Absence of the Emperor, who was gone to assist the King of *Kumba* to suppress a Revolt among his rebellious Subjects.

ereja.

THE fifth Day, the *Sieur Brüe* set-out from *Vintain* for *Jereja*^a, seven Leagues from that Place. It was scarce Six o'Clock when he arrived

a there, and yet the Night was just come-on; for in these Equinoctial Countries there is very little Twilight. Here he was received with great Civility by the *Alkair* and the *Portugueze*, as well as by the Gentlemen of the *English* and *French* Factories. Next Day he went to visit the King, whose Palace is about a Mile from the Town. It was with some Difficulty that he got Horses for his Retinue. Their Horses here are little and ill-shaped. The Country being level and marshy, most of the Trade is carried on by Water. The King's Cottages are so numerous as to form a little Village. He found this Monarch at the Threshold of his Door. He was a little squat Man, of a pleasant Countenance, with good Eyes, a smiling Mouth, and very white Teeth. His Dress was like that of the Negros, excepting that he had on his Head a *Portugueze* Cap, and in his Hand a long *Spanish* Sword, on which he leaned^b.

1700. Brüe.

AFTER the first Compliments he led the General into his Hall, and ordered wooden-Chairs to be set. The Conversation lasted till Dinner-Time, when he conducted the Company into a second Chamber, where the Cloth was laid. The King placed himself at Table with his Wives, setting Mr. *Brüe* between him and the Queen. They were served by Female Attendants. The Dinner consisted of a great Frigasee of Pullets, and some Dishes of Meat with Rice, *Kuskús*, and Bisket. There was Plenty of Palm-wine; and, the *Sieur Brüe* having sent for Brandy, Wine, and Sweetmeats, the Entertainment continued till Evening, with great Marks of mutual Satisfaction. The *Sieur Brüe* made the King and first Queen several Presents. Those to the King were so magnificent, that he was highly delighted, having never seen the like before. This Prince is fond of Fire-Arms, which he manages well. His Subjects want nothing but good Officers to form good Troops. The *English* have had a Proof of this more than once: Some Months before the *Sieur Brüe*'s Arrival, on some Quarrel with the King about the Customs, they sent a Sloop, well armed and manned, up the River to *Jereja*. The King, who had placed his Men in Ambuscade amongst the Thickets along the River, treated them with so brisk a Fire, for two Hours, that they durst not appear on Deck; and he had certainly sunk the Sloop, if the Tide of Flood had not made seasonably to carry the *English* off. Soon after, a Peace was concluded to the King's Advantage; who was well paid for the Powder and Ball he had spent on his Invaders.

Feasted by the King.

The Natives good Soldiers.

BESIDES the Numbers of *Portugueze*, who live in his Dominions and pay him a yearly Tribute, his Subjects consist of two Negro Nations,

Bagnon Ne-

^a In *Labat*, *Geregia*.

^b *Ibid.* vol. 5. p. 8. & *seqq.*

1700.

Brüe.

Bagnons ^a and *Fläps*. The *Bagnons* inhabit the a South Side of the *Gambra*, and are a civilized, brave, industrious People. Their Women seem wholly taken-up with their domestic Economy, and the Care of their Families, in a Manner not usual to the Negros. It is said, that in order to avoid the Chat, which usually hinders Business amongst that Sex, they fill their Mouths with Water while at Work. Their King lives near the North Side of the *Kasamança* ^b, who, as well as his Subjects, (the *Portuguese* excepted) are Pagans ^c, and consequently more easily to be converted than the *Mohammedans*. This, at least, was the Opinion of Don *Juan Felipe* ^d, a *Spaniard*, many Years settled here; and so great a Favourite of the King's, that he had given him his Daughter in Marriage, who was young and agreeable ^e.

Don Juan Felipe.

He assured the General, that he had converted her; and that the King, his Father-in-law, had secretly embraced Christianity ^f, in which he had been confirmed, it seems, by a Miracle: For, having been thrown over a Precipice by his Horse, which stumbled, upon crying out, *Jesus*, my God, have Mercy on me, he found himself, without knowing how, in his Road again, to the great Amazement of those present. Don *Juan* had offered to be at half the Charge of a Missionary, which the *Portuguese* declining, it made him believe they were secretly *Jews*, who had only retired here for Fear of the *Jesuits* Inquisition. Although these Gentlemen carry such large Chaplets of Beads, it is certain, they live in no edifying Manner.

In Return for the General's Present, the King ordered the *Alkair* of *Jereja* to furnish him with Horses; and lent him three of his own to continue his Journey. On the sixth Day, the *Sieur Brüe* parted from *Jereja*, having with him sixteen Persons, white and black, well armed, five baggage, and two led Horses, besides those the Whites mounted; for the Negros travelled all on Foot. They marched that Day ten Leagues, and, in the Evening, reached *Paska*, a large Village of *Bagnon*-Negros, whose *Alkair*, or Governor, received the General with great Civility; having, by the King's Order, prepared three Houses for him and his Retinue, and Forage for his Horses. The General found an Ox and Sheep killed and flead, and a Quarter of a Sea-Horse; with Poultry, Fish, *Kiskús*, and Honey, sufficient for fifty Persons. There was also, f

Paska Village.

besides good Water, Plenty of excellent Palm-Wine, and *Farob* Drink ^g.

1700.

Brüe.

THIS *Farob* Drink resembles our strong Beer, or Mum, and is not difficult to make; since they only boil a certain Quantity of the *Kürbari* Fruits ^h, bruised in more or less Water, as they design the Drink shall be strong or weak. After boiling, they strain it, and put it into Jars, where it ferments and throws off with the Scum the rest of the Lees. It has the Taste and Smell of Gingerbread. It is not unpleasant, and will intoxicate. It is greatly preferable to the *Latanier* Wine, used by the *Sereres*, mentioned before ⁱ.

THE *Sieur Brüe* was surprized to see the Lands so well cultivated, as he observed in this Day's Journey. Scarce a Spot lay unimproved. The low Grounds, divided by small Canals, were all sowed with Rice, which thrives best in Proportion as the Floods overflow it. Through these were raised Banks to keep-in the Water, so that their Rice may be fed. The higher Grounds were planted with Millet, or Maiz, and Pease of different Kinds; particularly one Sort of a jet Black Colour, which they call *Negro*-Pease, which make a well-tasted Soop, of the same Colour. The Water-Melons here, are of the best Perfection, some of them weighing sixty Pounds. Their Pulp is of a bright Scarlet, and their Juice extremely sweet and refreshing. Their Beef also is excellent, but their Mutton, being too fat, tastes of Suet. Poultry are plenty and very cheap, as well as all the other Necessaries of Life.

BETWEEN *Jereja* and *Paska*, the *Sieur Brüe* found a *Karawan* of Negros and Negresses, who waited his Coming to protect them from the *Fläps*, who often plunder Passengers in their Travels this Way. Their Cottages are well fortified with circular winding Inclosures of Palisados, six and eight Foot high; the Entrances of which are placed in different Parts of the Circle, so that you must go a great Way round to get into the inner Inclosure, where their Houses lie, well covered with the Leaves of the *Latanier*-Tree. That where the General lodged, was about twenty Fathom broad, and had six Houses, where he was well received by the Owner; who told him, he fortified his Habitation so, to secure himself from the wild Beasts, and from his Enemies; ten Men being capable to defend such a Post against an hundred. Near one of these Villages, the

^a Otherwise *Bannons*, or *Banyáns*, as Mr. Moore writes them in his Travels into the Inland Parts of *Africa*, p. 40.

^b About twelve or thirteen Leagues off the Sea, says the anonymous Author of the Remarks at the End of *le Maire*, p. 125.

^c The Author before-mentioned, at the End of *le Maire*, p. 126, says, they worship Forests, or vast Woods, which are full of Robbers, whom they stand in Dread of. ^d This, we find, is a general Observation already accounted for, p. 32. f.

^e *Labat*, vol. 5. p. 15, & seqq. ^f If you will believe the Missionaries, all the Kings and great Men, wherever they go, are secretly good *Romanists*, and openly profess the Religion they were bred-in, only out of Policy.

^g *Labat*, vol. 1. p. 20, & seqq.

^h For an Account of this Fruit, see the Natural History hereafter.

ⁱ Page 33. c.

1700. General met a *Guiriot*, with a Cap made like a his Goods and Baggage; so that it was the third Day in the Afternoon when he set forward ^b. 1700. Brüe.

Brüe. an Ox-Head, covered with bright yellow Berries, or Seeds, and adorned with two large Horns ^a. He came up to the General, who, he perceived, was the Chief of the Troop: When he was at three Paces Distance, he kneeled, and looking stedfastly at him, went-off without speaking a Word.

Large Bats. THE Bats here are as big as Pigeons, with long pointed Wings, by which they hang to the Trees like large Bundles. The Negros eat them after taking-off their Skin, which is covered with a short, thin Down, of a brown Colour, which they believe is poisonous. This is the only Creature which flies, that has Milk to suckle its Young.

Extraordi- nary Ant- hives. THE Sieur Brüe also observed by the Way, in several Places, Pyramids of Earth; which, at first, he believed to be Tombs, till the *Alkair*, his Guide, assured him, they were only Ant-Hives, and confirmed the Truth by breaking one; the Outside of which was as smooth and well cemented as if it had been Plaster. These Ants are white, of the Size of a Barley-Corn, and very brisk. Their Hives are oddly contrived, having but one Entry, about a third Part of the Height; from which a circular Stair-case descends to the Ground. The General caused a Handful of Rice to be thrown down near one of these Hives; and though there was not one to be seen when he did so, immediately a Legion ^d issued, which carried-off the Treasure to their Magazine, without leaving a Grain, and disappeared when they found no more to carry. These Hives are so strong, that it is difficult to break them.

Paska de- scribed. THE King of *Jereja* has, at *Paska*, a Garison of an hundred Negro-Musqueteers, to keep the wild *Fläps* in Awe, and levy the Tribute imposed on them. The Village, which, in the Negro Tongue, is called the *King's Tree*, or Pavilion, ^e consists of about three hundred Inhabitants, and is fortified with six Rows of Palisados. Mr. Brüe rested a Day and two Nights at *Paska*, to send back the Horses he brought from *Jereja*, and procure fresh ones to prosecute his Journey. He spent the Time in surveying the Country, and seeing the Negros, who were all busy in the Fields at their Labour. He also took the Air by the River-side, which is not broad here, but very deep, and full of Crocodiles. With much Difficulty he got Horses for himself and the Whites, and two Canoes, manned with Negros, to carry

Fläps, their Manners. Very savage and cruel. Jamez Village. River of Kafamanfa. Ghin-ghin Village. Dangerous Passage. Arrival at Kachao. The Town described. The Garison; the Fort. Portuguese, their Indolence: Their Diet. Bravos, or Assassins. Night-walking, dan-gerous. The Guards, Robbers. A motly Race. Their Trade.

THE Sieur Brüe, after leaving this agreea- ble Place, travelled, for two Days, through a Country inhabited chiefly by the *Fläps*. ^f *Fläps, their Manners.*

THESE *Fläps* are a Kind of independent Negros, who are settled in the Country, between the River of *Gambra*, and that of *Kachao*. Part of them have been subjected by the King of *Jereja*, and the *Portuguese*: These are the most civilized. Those who live near the Mouth of

^a This is the Dress of those newly circumcised.

called in *America*, the Cheese-Tree; and by *de Tertie*, in his Account of the Islands, *Holland* Cheese. It is a Kind of Cotton-Tree, and will be described hereafter.

^c *Labat*, vol. 5. p. 39, & seqq.

^b *Labat*, vol. 3. p. 29, & seqq.

^e It is

^d An Account of it will be given in the Natural History.

1700.

Brüe.

the River *Kasamansa* are a very wild^a and barbarous People; and do great Mischief to the *Europeans* that fall in their Way, as both the *English* and *French* have experienced. They have little Commerce with the Whites, but are a bold enterprising People, continually at War with their Neighbours; nor do the other *Negros* care to travel through it, on account of the Risk they run, unless they have some *Europeans* to protect them^b.

Very savage.

To the *Sieur Brüe's* Account of the *Flûps*,^b we shall subjoin those of two other Authors. The first, who is anonymous, hath given several curious Remarks on this Coast, which are published at the End of *le Maire's* Voyage in 1682. He observes, that the *Flûps*^c possess from the South Point of the Mouth of the *Gambra* (from which they extend six Leagues within Land) all the Coasts as far down as the Village *Bûlôl*, at the Entrance of the River *San Domingo*, on the South Side. Those who inhabit the Mouth of the River *Zameneé* (the same with the *Kasamansa*) on the North Side, are extremely savage, with whom no Nation have any Commerce. Every one has his own God, according to his particular Fancy; one worships a Bullock's Horn; another a Beast, or a Tree, to whom they sacrifice in their Manner. Their Dress is like the *Negros* of *Cape de Verde*, and the Inhabitants of the River *Gambra*; which consists in a Piece of Cotton-Cloth, striped according to the Custom of the Country, which^d barely covers their Privities. They have no Succession of Kings, the most absolute and powerful amongst them bearing Sway. They cultivate their Land in pretty good Order, which they sow with Millet and Rice. Their Riches consist in *Bullocks*, *Cows*, and *Goats*, of which many of them have great Drovers. Their Villages are well peopled, distant from each other about a Quarter of a League.

And cruel.

THE *Flûps* who dwell on the South Side of the River's Mouth, are barbarous and very cruel: When any white Men fall into their Hands, they give them no manner of Quarter; and it is reported that they eat them^d. This Coast is much better peopled than that of the *Gambra*. The Villages are distant from each other near two Leagues, and from the Sea about a Quarter of a League^e.

^a The *Portuguese* call them *Bravos*, or *Savages*.
writes *Flouppes*.

^d This is the common Bugbear. If you will believe Report, the Blacks eat the Whites, and the Whites the Blacks.

^c See *le Maire's* Voyage to the *Canary Isles*, &c. p. 124, & seqq. Also *Barbot's* Description of *Guinea*, p. 82. who has copied this Author, as well as many others, but without quoting them; which, joined to his heaping Materials good and bad together, without Distinction, renders his Work of little Use or Authority.

^f He writes *Flopps*.

^e Moore's Travels into the Inland Parts of *Africa*, p. 36.
^b Called also *Jam*, or *Yam*. The anonymous Author, at the End of *le Maire*, calls it *Jam*, and places it seven or eight Leagues from the Mouth of *Rio St. Domingo*; and says, the *Portuguese* here make great Quantities of Wax, which they send both to the *Gambia* and *Kachee*.

THE second Author is Mr. *Moore*, who speaking of the *Flûps*^f inhabiting on the South of the *Gambra* Inland, says, they are in a manner wild; and that they and the *Mandingos* are mortal Enemies to each other: That their Country is of vast Extent, and their Towns fortified with Stakes, filled-up with Clay: That although they live independent, and have no King, yet they unite so firmly, that the *Mandingos*, for all they are so numerous, could never subdue them: That they have the Character never to forgive Injuries, or forget Obligations. The same Author adds, that in the Year 1731, the Governor of *James* Fort having sent a Sloop and a Shallop, on a trading Voyage to *Kachao*, twenty Leagues to the South of the *Gambra*, the Shallop, in going-up a River, ran aground, and was attacked by these Savages. The Crew, five Whites, and seven *Castle-Slaves*, fought bravely, and killed a great many of the *Flûps*; and, at last, the Water rising, got-off, and returned safe to *James* Fort, where the Governor gave each of the Blacks a new Suit of Cloaths^g. This confirms the Account already given by *Labat*, to whom we shall now return.

IN his Way through their Country, the *Sieur Brüe* crossed two small Rivers, which fall into that of *Paska*. He lay there two Nights in the Cottages of the *Bagnon-Negros*, who are here intermixed with the *Flûps*. The *Flûp* Women, who had never seen any white Men, crowded about him, admiring his Dress, Arms, and, above all, his Hair, which they could not conceive to be natural, as it hung down his Back. The third Day he arrived at *James*^h, fourteen Leagues from *Paska*, a Place where the greatest Quantity of Wax is made in these Parts, and which has a Market for this Trade twice a Week. The *Portuguese*, who buy it here rough from the Comb, purify it, and, melting it into Cakes, send it to *Kachao*. The Inhabitants here are *Flûps*, who live in a kind of Republic, under the Government of their Elders. Their Lands are well improved, and the *Portuguese* who dwell amongst them, have pretty Settlements: But they are much infested with Gnats. Here the *Sieur Brüe* dismissed his Horses, and hired Canoas to carry him to *Kachao*.

A LEAGUE below *James* he entered the River

River of
Kasamansa.

Kasamansa,

1700.

Brüe.

1700. *Kasamanfa*, two Leagues above a *Portuguese* a
Brûe. Fort, which stands on the right Side of the *Marigot*, or River of *Ghinghin*, is separated into
River, as one ascends it, and to the South. The two Branches, by a long, narrow Island, below
Kasamanfa, whose Banks are inhabited by the which they unite again, and enter the River of
wild *Flûps*, falls into the Sea to the North of the *Kasamanfa*.
Rio San Domingo. It is large, and deep enough
to carry Vessels of good Burthen: But the Bar
at the Mouth is very dangerous, so that only Ca-
noas, Sloops, or other small Craft, can pass it,
and these not without Hazard.

Portuguese b
Fort. THIS Country is separated by several Rivers, or rather Brooks, which flow from a great Lake,
occasioned by the Floods in the wet Seasons; but
which, as well as these Brooks, dries up and
turns to a Marsh. He passed by the *Portuguese*
Fort, which consists of two Demi-Bastions, facing
the River, and two Bastions on the Land-Side,
mounted with a few Cannon. A League lower
he reached the Village of *Bayto*, where the *Por-
tuguese* have a Redoubt, or palisadoed Ware-
house, mounted with fifteen small Guns; with a
Garison of fifteen Men, including the command-
ing Officer and a Serjeant. These Wretches
shewed, by their swelled Bodies, and ghastly
Looks, the unhealthy Situation they were placed
in. The Commandant received the *Sieur Brûe*
civilly, and invited him to stay; but he chose to
proceed to a Village of *Bagnon-Negros*, seated
on a Rivulet that passes by *Ghinghin*, and runs
into the River of *Kachao*. He soon repented his
refusing the Offer of the *Portuguese* Officer: For
he had scarce travelled an hundred Yards, when
he found himself bewildered in the Marshes, and
wet to the Skin with Rain; so that he was forced
to take Shelter in some Negro Cottages, and sup
on the Victuals he brought with him. Next
Morning he set-out, and got to a Village, which
was the Residence, or chief Seat, of the King of
the *Bagnons*. He found this Prince from home,
but his Lieutenant took Care to furnish him
with as many Horses and Asses as he had Occa-
sion for. With this Help, he, the same Even-
ing, reached *Ghinghin*, which is five Leagues
from *Bayto* a.

Ghinghin
Village. THIS Village is situated near the Source of a
Rivulet, which issues from the River of *Kasa-
manfa*, and falls into that of *San Domingo*, three
Leagues above *Kachao*, from which *Ghinghin* b
is five Leagues distant. This Place is populous,
being inhabited by *Bagnon-Negros*, and by *Por-
tuguese* settled here, or who have Plantations
kept by their *Gromettos*, or Black-Slaves, who
trade for Wax. The Country is pleasant, abound-
ing with Fruit-Trees, and full of Bees. Here
is also much Wax made, and great Numbers of
Monkeys, which do great Mischief in their Gar-

dens, but dare not attack the Bee-hives. The
Marigot, or River of *Ghinghin*, is separated into
two Branches, by a long, narrow Island, below
which they unite again, and enter the River of
Kasamanfa.
It is not safe to go through the largest of these
Branches, on account of the *Flûps*. A *French* c
Captain having ventured in his Sloop, well arm-
ed with twenty-five Men, and some *Pedereros*,
to go to, and return from *Ghinghin* this Way,
happened luckily, at a certain Place, to send a
Man to the Mast-head, who discovered near an
hundred *Flûps* lying in Ambush. The Captain
on this failed-off from Shore; but the *Flûps*, en-
raged to miss of their Prey, followed him, some
in their Canoes, and some by swimming, and
came to attack the Sloop; nor did they quit their
Design, till they were almost all killed by the Fire
of the *French* c.

THESE Rivers are very pleasant, being bor-
dered with Citron-Trees of a particular Kind,
the Trunk of which is quite round, their Skin
as thin as Parchment, full of Juice, and have no
Seeds. About a League below the Place where
these Rivers join that of *San Domingo*, lies the
Town of *Kachao*. Here the General expected
to find the Pinnacle or *Corvette* d he had ap-
pointed to meet him at *Kachao*; but hearing no
Account of her, he sent one of his Factors, with
an Interpreter, in a Canoe, to enquire after her.
This Officer met an *English* Ship just come from
Lisbon, laden with Wine and Fruits, who sent
his Boat to deliver the General from the Uneasi-
ness he suffered. He went immediately on board,
and was received with all the Distinction due to
his Character. He lay on board, and the Cap-
tain next Day shewed him a Swarm of Bees that
had settled in the Ship, and were at Work.
The Captain conducted the *Sieur Brûe* to *Ka-
chao*, and by the Way they met the Pinnacle
they were looking-for, which lay at Anchor
near that Place, to receive his Orders. The
same Evening he landed there, and took up his
Lodging at the House of *Don Manuel Perere*, a
Portuguese Officer. The next Day he sent an
Officer to compliment the Captain *More*, or Go-
vernor of *Kachao*, and give him Notice of his
Arrival. The Governor came the same Day to
see him. His Name was *Don Antonio de Bar-
ros*, a Native of *Madera*, a tall, lean Man, of
about sixty. He offered him his House, and the
same Day sent him a large Present of Refresh-
ments. The *Sieur Brûe* returned his Visit the
next Day, and after a short Stay at *Kachao*, sail-
ed-back to the *Gambra*, in the *Corvette*, he had
appointed to meet him for that Purpose e.

a *Labat*, vol. 5. p. 42, & seqq.

c This confirms what is related before, p. 88. a.

b In the Appendix to *le Maire*, this Place is called *Quangrain*.

d Or, Fly-boat.

e *Labat*, vol. 5. p. 49, & seqq.

1700.

Brûe.

Kachao
described.

KACHAO is a *Portugueze* Town and Colony, lying on the South Side of the River *San Domingo*, about twenty Leagues above its Mouth, and is the chief Settlement of that Nation in these Parts. The Native-Inhabitants of the Country are *Papel-Negros*, and great Enemies of the *Portugueze*. This has obliged them to fortify the Town to the Land-side, with a strong Rampart, well palisadoed, and mounted with Cannon. The Town consists of two long Streets, with others crossing. There are Marshes near it, with some few Spots of Rice and Maiz, so small, and ill-cultivated, that they cannot supply the Inhabitants^a. As they have no Farms nor Meadows, Oxen and Cows are scarce and dear. A few Goats there are, but no Sheep nor Hogs.

Buildings.

THEIR Houses are only of Clay, white-washed inside and out; large indeed, but only one Story high. During the rainy Season they cover them with Leaves of the *Latanier*; and in the dry Season with Canvas, which is sufficient to keep out the Sun and the Dews, that fall plentifully in this Climate, and especially here, where there is so large a River, and so marshy a Country. This Change in their Roofs for the dry Season is to prevent Fires, which might otherwise be occasioned by the excessive Heat, or the Villany of Robbers, in order to make a Property of the Sufferers. They have a Church, and a Convent of *Capuchins*; the former is served by a *Padre*, or Curate, and two or three Priests, very ignorant, with poor Salaries, who have little to do. The Convent, in 1700, consisted of two *Capuchins*, who were maintained by the King of *Portugal*. The Bishop of *St. Fago* is Diocesan.

The Garison.

THE Garison consists of thirty Men, under a *Capitano More*, or Captain-Major, who is Governor, and has under him a Lieutenant, *Alfere*, or Ensign, and an Adjutant. The Governor, Don *Antonio de Barros*, before-mentioned, continued long in that Post^b. This Garison is changed every three Years, and consists of Criminals banished from *Portugal*. The Pay of these Wretches is so small, that they make no Scruple to turn Cut-throats at Night. The King has for Civil Officers here, an Intendant, called *Sindiquanto*; a Receiver of Customs, called *Faiter*; a Notary, or Secretary, and some Clerks^c.

SHIPS pay here Ten per Cent. both at Entry and Clearing^d.

The Fort.

THE West End of the Town is defended by a triangular Fort, called the *Casa Forte*. One of the Bastions fronts the River. It is only palisadoed, having neither Ditch, Glacis, nor covered Way. It is but ill provided, and could make no Defence. The River before the Town is three Quarters of a League broad, and deep enough to receive the largest Vessels, if the dangerous Bar at the Mouth did not hinder their Passage. The North Side of the River is covered with *Mangroves*; and on the other Side are the finest Trees^e in *Africa*, either for Bigness, Height, or Clearness of Timber. These would be excellent for making Canoes of one Piece, large enough to carry ten Tons, and twenty-five or thirty Men. The Tide flows for thirty Leagues above *Kachao*. It rains here so much, that it is called the Pisspot of *Africa*, as *Roüen* is of *Normandy*; and it is situate in eleven Degrees, North Latitude^f.

THE Indolence of the *Portugueze* here is so great, that they will not even be at the Pains to breed Fowls or Poultry, though Meat is scarce and dear. Hence they are obliged to go-out of their Inclosure, above a Musket-shot distant, for every thing they want, if it be only Water; and often with a Guard to defend their Slaves from their mortal Enemies, the *Papels*, of whom a good many live among them, making a fifth Part of the Town, called on that Account *Villa quinta*. These *Papels*, though Idolaters, take a great many Customs from the *Portugueze*, as the *Portugueze*, in Return, do several from them, particularly their Debauchery with Women; which they pursue to such Excess, that the *Visitador* is sometimes forced to lay-aside his usual Indulgence for Sins of that Kind, and punish the Offender's Purse. They make but one Meal of Flesh in a Day, which they call *Jentar*, or Dinner. Their *Rassiar*, or Supper, is always *Mai-gre*, the River supplying them with Plenty of Fish, although it is full of *Legartos*, or Allegators. All their Meals begin with Fruit, different Kinds of which grow here naturally, as Guavas, Oranges, Citrons, Ignames, Manioks, Patatas, *Kûrbaris*, &c.^g

ONE should never stir abroad in the Night, without pressing Business, or being well armed; yet there are certain Sparks who make a Practice of it. The Dress of these Night-Adventurers is remarkable. Conceive a Man, who, above his Cloaths, has gotten a Leather Apron, with a large Slabbering-Bib, which covers a Cuirass of Mail, or half-Suit of Armour. This Apron, which falls but four Fingers-Breadth below the Waist, is full of Holes, in which are stuck two

^a Which the anonymous Author in *le Maire*, p. 128, reckons to be two or three hundred. ^b He went home with Captain *Roberts*, Anno 1725. See before, p. 627. c.

^d Anonymous Author in *le Maire*, p. 128.

^e The *Portugueze* call these, *Matta Formosa*, or the beautiful Grove. See Anonymous Author in *le Maire*, p. 127.

^f This Latitude is not said to have been observed. ^g *Labat*, vol. 5. p. 69, & seq.

1700.
Brûc.

or three Pair of Pocket-Pistols, and a Brace of a
Poniards. The left Arm is charged with a small
Buckler, and the Hip with a long Sword, or
Spado; whose Scabbard is split, and flies open
with a Spring, to save the Time and Trouble of
drawing it. When they go only on Business,
or for Recreation, this Equipage is covered with
a black Cloak, reaching down to the Calf of the
Leg. But when they are upon an Adventure, or
to fight a Duel after the *Portuguese* Manner, that
is, to assassinate some body, they add to all these
Arms a short Carbine, or Blunderbuss, with a
narrow Mouth, and loaded with twenty or twenty-
five small Balls, and a Quarter of a Pound of
Powder, with a forked Stick to plant it on. To
compleat the Dress, there is a large Pair of Spec-
tacles, well fastened to the Ears, and fixed a-
bove the Nose. When the Bravo, thus equipped,
arrives at the Place of Battle, he plants his Car-
bine, gathers his Cloak over his left Arm, holds
his naked Sword in his right-Hand, and in this
Posture bravely waits for the Person who never
thought of him. As soon as he sees him, he
bids him take Care, and fires. It is hard to miss,
for these Pieces scatter the Balls so as to cover
a Gate. If the unfortunate Person is not quite
dead, he says a *Jesus-Maria* over him, like a
good Christian, and dispatches him.

Night-
walking,
dangerous.

SOMETIMES they meet with their Match,
and are taken by the Person attacked, in which
Case the Bravo comes off, by saying it was a
Mistake; but that this will teach him to look
sharper out for his Foe, who was the Cause of
it. So that it is very dangerous walking here in
the Night, and indeed in any other *Portuguese*
Colony. If you carry a Link or a Lantern, you
must expect to be pelted; and if you meet a
Lover, an Assassin, or a Night-walker, imme-
diately he cries out, *Smorcar*, i. e. *Put out your*
Light, which you must obey without any Reply,
else you will presently have his Balls whistling a-
bout your Ears. Your only Way therefore is to walk
in the Dark, and wherever you hear a Guitar, to
make-off into another Street. This Instrument
is used instead of a Carbine, by those who have
an Amour on their Hands. They place them-
selves so as to be heard by their Paramour, and
even to speak to her. They stand upon the Watch
for the happy Moment, with their drawn-Sword,
and as you walk by, present the Point of it, say-
ing, To the Right or Left, as they want you to
pass; and in this it is both Prudence and good
Manners to comply ^a.

the Guards,
robbers.

THE Governor sends some Soldiers from the

^a Labat, vol. 5. p. 61, & seq.

Garifon every Night upon the Patrole, to pre-
vent these Disorders and Robberies. This would
be of great Service, if the Patrolers did not turn
Robbers themselves; so that there is most Dan-
ger of all from them, as they are well armed,
very numerous, and privileged to examine every
one they meet. In short, you can scarce stir-out
after Sun-set, especially to walk in the less fre-
quented Streets, without losing your Hat or
Cloak. The Walls of the Houses being very
weak, makes House-breaking so easy, that they
are obliged to keep Lamps burning all Night,
and *European* Dogs to bark (for this Country
Dogs generally cannot) besides Servants upon the
Watch, who, as soon as they hear any Rogues
about the House, fire upon them.

1700.
Brûc.

THERE are very few Families of natural *Por-^{A motly}tuguese*, almost all, or at least much the greater
^{Race.} Part, being of a motly Breed, or Mulattos; and
most of them so dark, that they are hardly to
be distinguished from the blackest Negros. These
Portuguese, whether white, tawny, Mulattos,
or Blacks, keep their lawful Wives, and such as
bear this Title, close confined in their Houses.
The white ones never stir-out by Day, not even
to go to Mass. Only People of Distinction have
private Chapels in their Houses. However, the
Dames of other Colours are allowed that Liber-
ty, but go so close veiled, that you can only
see their Toes and one Eye. The Husband
reckons Jealousy a Mark of his Esteem and Af-
fection; so that when you visit a *Portuguese*,
you never ask to see his Wife, nor even enquire
how she does: For either of these Impertinencies
is enough to risk a Duel, and get his Wife stab-
bed or poisoned. The *Papel* Girls, and She-
Negro-Slaves are not so kept up. These go about
their Business naked, having only a little Clout
before them, about a Foot long, and six or seven
Inches broad, with Bracelets and Girdles of
Glass Beads, and large Ear-rings. Thus they go
till they are married, and then they wear a
Pagne.

THEY would willingly keep all the Trade to
themselves: But as the Commerce with their own
Countrymen is not sufficient to get any Riches
by; they are prudent enough to overlook this Ar-
ticle; and if you do but save Appearances, there
is no Difficulty in trading amongst them. Nay, it
is said that the Company's Officers themselves are
the best natured this Way; so that you will al-
ways find Vessels of *French*, *English*, *Dutch*, and
other Nations, who put in here, under Pretence
of wanting Water, or some other Misfortune ^b.

^b Ibid. p. 65, & seq.

C H A P. IX.

*The Sieur Brüe's VOYAGE to the Isles of Bissao and Bissagos.**With his Negotiations in these Parts, in the Year 1700.*

I N T R O D U C T I O N.

Design of this Voyage.

THE French had for some Time found the Benefit of trading to *Bissao*^a before they projected to make a Settlement. In the Year 1685 and 1686, the Sieur *la Fond*, who went thither as Factor, shipped-off no fewer than one thousand eight hundred Slaves, and near four hundred Quintals of Wax. In 1686 and 1687, the Sieur *Bourguignon*, in eighteen Months, trafficked for seven hundred Slaves; and the Sieur *la Fond* purchased three hundred in less than three Months in 1689. After which this Trade decayed so, that on the Sieur *Brüe's* Arrival at the *Sanaga*, in 1697, he could not meet-with a Servant belonging to the Company, who had ever been at *Bissao*, either by Land or Sea. This Commerce is worth the Attention, as it may furnish, one Year with another, four hundred Negros, five hundred Quintals of Wax, and three or four hundred of Ivory, in Exchange for European Goods. The Situation of *Bissao* shews how advantageously a Trade from hence might be extended, if the Settlement was well supplied with Goods, as lying in the Centre of several fertile and populous Isles, and near several navigable Rivers on the Continent.

To settle a Trade.

THE Company's first Design was to settle on a small Islet, near that of *Bissao*, called the Isle of *Bourbon*; but on examining the Place, they found it too small, so that it was thought more adviseable to take Possession of the Isle of *Bilam*, and settle there a Colony, like that of the Isle *das Vaccas*, or of Cows in *Hispaniola*. In order to this, January 10, 1699, the General sent-out the Ship *Eleanor de Roie*, with the Fly-Boats *Mignonne* and *Irondelle*, on which were embarked a chief Factor, with several others; a Chaplain, Engineer, Surgeon, and some Soldiers, with proper Officers, to make the Settlement desired. These Ships arrived there safely, and found the Island uninhabited, but much too large for so small a Number to defend. The Sieur *Cartaing*, who was Director of the Expedition, having sent the General, then at *Goree*, an Account of this, he dispatched the Advice-Boat, with Directions to the Sieur *Cartaing* to settle at *Bissao*, and in

a case the *Portugueze* should (as it was reported) abandon the Fort there, to take Possession of it.

THE Sieur *Cartaing* executed these Orders in Part. He sailed for *Bissao*, where he was well received by the King, who lent him some Houses to lay-up his Goods, and an advantageous Trade was opened with the Natives. But soon after, to the Surprise of the General, the Sieur *Cartaing* returned to *Goree*, September 20, 1699. This Step was occasioned by the Death of most of the Company's Servants, and the sickly State of the rest, as well as by the Exactions of the *Portugueze* Governor, who pretended to a Duty of Ten per Cent. on all Goods imported. The General, convinced of the Necessity of supporting this Settlement, resolved to go to *Bissao* in Person: But in such a Manner, and so well accompanied, that he brought both the Negros and *Portugueze* to a Compliance^b.

Factory at Bissao.

S E C T. I.

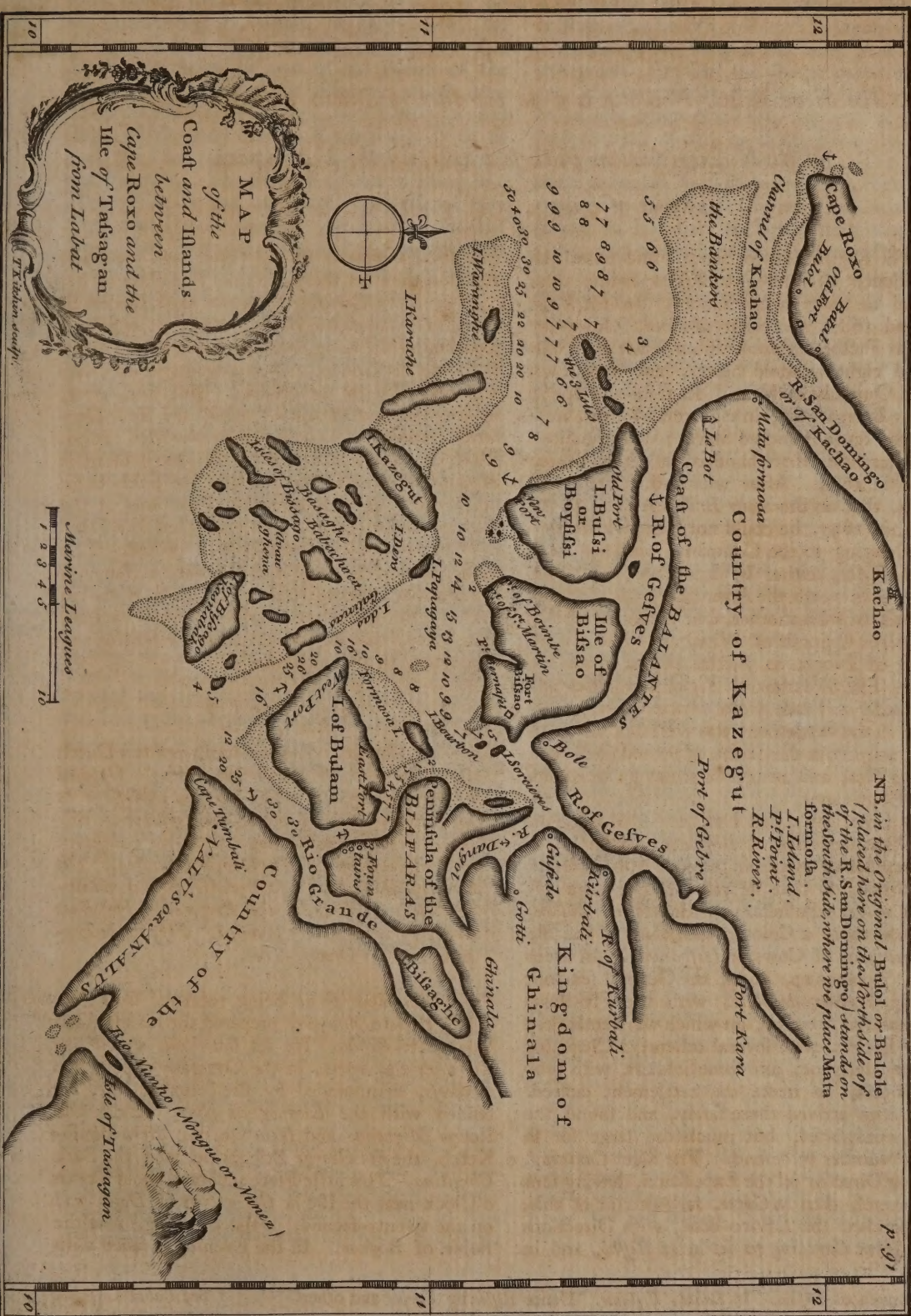
Sail from Albreda. Take a Danish and two Dutch Interlopers. Cast Anchor at Bissao. Opposed by the Portugueze. The General's Message to the Governor. Audience of the Emperor of Bissao. Proposals for Trade. Emperor's Answer. A Conference held. The Oracle consulted. The Priest bribed, and a favourable Answer obtained. His Presents to the Emperor. He dines at the Fort. Factory founded. Visit to the Emperor. Vast Orange-Tree.

THE Sieur *Brüe* being returned from *Ka-chao* to *Albreda*, prepared for his intended Voyage to *Bissao*. He set sail from that Place February 21, 1701, in the Company's Ship, the *Princess*, commanded by the Sieur *de Rue*, attended with the *Eleanor de Roie*, besides the Sloops *Mignonne* and *Irondelle*, the Siren Bomb-Ketch, the *St. George* Brigantine, and the Bark *Christina*. This little Fleet anchored about eleven o'Clock near the Isle *de Chiens*, or of *Dogs*, and on the twenty-second, in the Morning, near the Point of *Bagnon*. In the Evening it sailed with

Sails from Albreda.

^a Pronounced *Bissau*. In *Labat*, *Bissaux*. Hence *Bissos* by *Barbot* and others. *Occidentale*, vol. 5. p. 85, & *seqq.*

^b See *Labat's Afrique*



1701.
Brüe.

the Tide of Ebb, and continued its Course till the twenty-eighth, when, at Day-break, the *Eleanor* made a Signal that she saw a Sail. The Fleet were then off one of the Points of the Isle of *Bissao*, called *St. Martin*, which bore West South-West. They gave Chase to this Ship, which steered away South South-West to gain the Channel between the Isles of *Kasegut* and *Karache*. The *Sieur de la Rue* trusting to a Dutch Pilot he had on board, who assured him there was Depth enough, ran-aground on the Sands, but so gently, that no-body perceived it. The like happened to the Dutch Ship they chased, about two Guns shot a-head of them.

Take a Danish and

THE Boats were immediately armed; but the Ship struck without Resistance. She was a *Dane*, commanded by one *Louis Batman*, a Native of *Dieppe*, but had settled at *St. Thomas*, one of the *Virgin Isles*. After securing the Prize, they tried to get the *Princess* on Float, which they did the fourth of *March*, and then came to an Anchor under Point *Bernafel*, in the Isle of *Bissao*, six Leagues to the West of the *Portuguese* Fort. The same Night they saw Lights at Sea, which made the General judge there were other Interlopers on the Coast; accordingly, next Morning, they descried two Ships at Anchor to the Windward of the Fleet. The General hoisted Sail to examine them, and in an Hour perceived, by their Flags, that they were *Dutch*. The *Princess* shewed her Colours, and bearing-up with the largest, fired a Gun to bring her to; but finding she prepared to defend herself, poured upon her near eighty Shot, which had their Effect. Mean while the *Eleanor* gave Chase to her Consort, which defended herself vigorously; but at last the Men, seeing no Way to escape, ran her ashore, and escaped in the Boat. The Negroes on board, taking this Opportunity, broke their Irons, plundered the Ship, and saved themselves by jumping into the Mud. The *French* Boats could not arrive Time enough to remedy this Disorder, but found the Ship deserted, and the Deck covered with Goods.

Two Dutch Interlopers.

Anchor at Bissao.

THE Negroes of the Island observing the Ship left dry, came to attack the *French* with their Arrows; but seeing some of their Companions fall, they retired, and the next Tide the Ship was gotten-off. The largest of these Ships was the *Ann* of twenty-two Guns, and the other the *Peter* and *John* of *Flushing* with sixteen. Their Captains, *Vandernotte* and *Jacob Kenoque*, had died on the Coast. *March* the third, the Fleet and Prizes anchored at the *Portuguese* Fort of *Bissao*; and though they shewed their Colours, so that the Governor could not mistake them, they fired

a a Gun with Ball; which so incensed the *Sieur de la Rue*, that he was resolved to batter-down the Fort about his Ears, if the *Sieur Brüe* had not interposed. He sent the Sloop, called the *Mignon*, commanded by the *Sieur le Cerf*, to anchor in a Creek below the Fort, resolved, if the *Portuguese* fired at her, or at the Fleet, to make a Descent, and attack the Place. The *Mignon* came to anchor so close to the Fort, that the Governor *Don Rodrigo de Olivera de Alфонça* thought proper to hail her, to know from whence she came, and to bid her Captain come ashore. The *Sieur le Cerf* accordingly landed, and was conducted to the Governor; who being informed they were *French*, asked if the *Sieur Cartaing* was on board. To this the Captain answered, that the *Sieur Cartaing* would be there soon, without letting the Governor know he was aboard the Fleet. The *Portuguese* replied haughtily, that if he appeared there, he should go back quicker than he came, for he would permit no *French* Settlement in that Island, nor even suffer any of that Nation to land there; and therefore bid the Captain go on board, and sail about his Business.

1701.
Brüe.

THE Captain returned, and giving an Account of these Rodomantados of the *Portuguese*, the *Sieur Brüe* next Morning sent the *Sieur Cartaing* in a Boat, well armed and manned, to compliment the Governor in his Name; to complain of the Gun fired with Ball, and to inform him, that the General was come purposely to make a Settlement on the Island. The *Sieur Cartaing* found the Governor in a calmer Temper. He received him civilly, excused himself as to the Accident of the Ball, but insisted he could no Way consent to the *French* settling here; as this Place was within the Limits of the *Portuguese African Company*, and he had the King of *Portugal's* express Orders to suffer no Foreigner to settle here. He sent his *Alfere*, or Ensign, to the *Sieur Brüe*, that Evening, with a Message to the same Effect, and with great Offers of his Service.

THE *Sieur Brüe* answered, that he was surprised, the Governor, who had resided so long in this Country, should forget that the *French* had always traded to *Bissao*, even before the *Portuguese* had a Fort here: That he ought to make a Distinction between the *French Sanaga-Company* and Interlopers; since this Company claimed, by Charter, a Right to trade along the Coast from *Cape Blanco* to *Sierra Leona*, exclusive of other Nations, as he might see by the Prizes the Fleet had just taken: That the Governor's best Way, was to live in good Intelligence with the

The General's Message.

2 Labat, p. 91, & seq.

3 They had no Fort here before 1694.

1701.

Brüe.

Company, and carry on his own Trade, without molesting their's, which could no Way prejudice him or his Masters.

As the General foresaw, that the *Portugueze* Governor would use all his Influence with the King or Emperor of *Bissao*, to obstruct the Settlement, he sent the *Sieurs de la Rue* and *Cartaing*, the same Day, to desire an immediate Audience of that Prince. The King received these Gentlemen civilly, and promised in a Day or two to come to *Bissao* Town, and deliberate with his Grandees and chief Men about the Settlement the General proposed.

Audience of
the Emperor.

MARCH the ninth, the King coming early in the Morning to his Palace, or Houses near the Shore, gave Notice thereof to the *Sieur Brüe*, who immediately went in Procession to wait on him. The March began with two Trumpets, and two Hautboys. The *Sieur de Seganzac*, Captain, followed, with his half Pike in his Hand, at the Head of twenty-five Soldiers well armed, with two Serjeants and two Drums. Next came the Factors of the Company, two and two, before the *Sieur Brüe*, who walked between two Captains of his Squadron. The other Officers followed with some Servants in Livery; and a Body of Sailors, with their Cutlasses, closed the March. The General was saluted by all the Cannon of the Fleet on his going into the Boat, and this Discharge was repeated on his landing. In this Order he advanced to a large Tree between the *Portugueze* Fort, and the Convent of *St. Francis*, where he found the King seated on a neat Chair, dressed in a green Mohair Doublet, trimmed with Silver Frogs at the Breast and Sleeves. A fine Cotton-Cloth served him for Breeches. He had on his Head a red Cloth Cap, like a Sugar-Loaf, with a double Row of Hemp-Cord round the Bottom. This last is the Mark of the absolute Power which he has of making Slaves. Four of his Wives sat at his Feet, and all his Grandees stood round, but at some Distance. Behind these were three tall Negros, who played on an Instrument, resembling the *German Flute*.

Proposals for
Trade.

THERE were some Elbow-Chairs placed opposite to the King. The *Sieur Brüe* being come near Hand, the King rose, and they saluted each other by several Times shaking Hands; the King repeating each Time, with a smiling Air, You are welcome. The King and General being seated, the former made a Sign to the *French* Officers to sit near him, and the *Sieur Brüe* began his Compliment; which was explained by the Company's chief Interpreter, who was kneeling between the King and the *Sieur Brüe*. The Substance

a was, That the great Reputation of his Majesty's Justice and Equity, together with the Fame of his Victories obtained over his Enemies, having spread through *Europe* as well as *Africa*, the Company who had been likewise informed of his Kindness to Strangers, and Care to make his People rich and flourishing^a by encouraging Trade, and had from Time immemorial traded to his Dominions, were desirous of begging Leave to establish a Factory, and build the necessary Store-houses and Magazines for that End, in Hopes that his Majesty would give his Consent, and grant them his Protection^b.

THE King answered civilly, that he thanked the General for this Visit, and wished to maintain a good Correspondence with the *French*; but that with regard to the Settlement the General requested, he could determine nothing till he had first consulted his Gods, and in Presence of the *Portugueze* Governor, whom he immediately sent for. It appeared this Matter had been concerted, for the Governor quickly came from the Fort, attended by his *Alfere*, or Ensign, with six Negro Fusileers. He called at the Parish-Church to pay his Devotions, and soon after joined the Company at the Tree. The *Sieur Brüe* took the Opportunity of this short Interval, to shew the King the great Advantages of opening a Trade, and particularly with the Company. The King and his Grandees seemed to listen to this Discourse with Pleasure, when the Governor arrived. He saluted the *Sieur Brüe* complaisantly, and paid his Reverence to the King; who received him familiarly without rising, bidding him welcome and sit down.

The Emperor's Answer.

AFTER a Moment's Silence, he said to the Governor, with a severe Tone, You told me the *French* were come here to build a Store-house and a Fort. Is this true, or is it your own Invention? The Governor seemed confounded, knowing he could not prove what he had said, and fearing the King's Anger. At last he made Answer, That it was not likely the *French* would build a Factory, without fortifying it in such a Manner as to secure their Effects: That the King of *Portugal*, his Master, would never suffer this; and that it was contrary to the Treaties made with his Majesty and his Predecessors. The *Sieur Brüe* replied to this, that what he requested was no new Grace, but only a Renewal of the ancient Alliance between the two Nations: That the unjust Pretensions of the *Portugueze* had forced the *Sieur Cartaing* to retire the preceding Year: That the Company had no Intention to build a Fort, or Warchouses of Stone, but

A Conference held.

^a *Labat* says, p. 133, that this Compliment must have been very disagreeable to those present, who daily experienced his Barbarity and Injustice.

^b *Labat*, ubi supra, vol. 5. p. 97, & seqq.

1701. were satisfied to trust their Effects to the King's a
Brüe. Protection; and that it was the King alone, who
was Master of his own Isle, and had the Power
to do what he pleased, without consulting other
People.

The Oracle consulted. THIS Answer seemed to please the King, who
rose and told the Portuguese Governor, with a
stern Air, he wondered how he could pretend to
prescribe Laws to him in his own Dominions;
that he hoped to shew that he was Master, and
would be controuled by none; and that if any b
presumed to dispute his Commands, he knew
what to do. With these Words he took the Sieur
Brüe by the Hand, bidding him follow him. He
advanced at the same Time with his Wives and
chief Men, proceeded by three Flutes, to the
Sea-Side. There he stopped beneath a great
Tree, which the Natives regard as a Kind of
Deity, as it holds the Images of their Gods.
The Court made a large Circle round it, while
the King and his Wives approached nearer to it. c
A Priest of these Idols, dressed in a party-coloured
Jacket, like a Harlequin, and hung with
little Bells, presented the King the Half of a
large Kalabash full of Palm-Wine. The King
holding it up with the Palm of his Right-Hand,
his Wives joined theirs to support it. All the
Grandeess, who had Room to touch it, did the
same; and such as had not, supported the Elbows
of those who did.

The Priest bribed. THEN the King addressing himself to the Di- d
vinities that were placed in the Niches of the
Tree, repeated Mr. Brüe's Request, and asked
their Advice what he should answer. Mr. Brüe
was in no great Pain about the Oracle. He had
taken Care to secure a favourable Answer by the
Presents secretly given to the Priest, the King's
Wives, and the chief Grandeess. The King
having sprinkled the Tree with Part of the Wine,
and poured-out the rest at the Foot of it, com-
manded an Ox to be brought, which the Priest e
sacrificed, by cutting his Throat; and receiving
the Blood in the same Kalabash, he again pre-
sented it to the King, who sprinkled it on the
Tree with the same Ceremonies: Then having
dipped one of his Fingers in it, he came near Mr.
Brüe, and touched his Hand, which, with these
People, is an Oath of perpetual Alliance.

A kind Answer obtained. AFTER this Ceremony was over, the King
took the General by the Hand, and reconducted
him to the former Place of Audience; where, f
being all seated again, and the Music ceased as
before, a profound Silence ensued for some Mi-
nutes: After which, the King addressed the Sieur
Brüe thus: "You are welcome: You have Li-
berty to settle a Factory and Warehouses where
"you please. I make a perpetual Alliance with
"you and your Nation: I take you under my
"Care and Protection; and till your Houses are
"built, I will lend you mine." When the King
had done speaking, his Wives, his Grandeess,
and all the Spectators gave a loud Shout, which
was answered by a Salvo of the General's small
Arms, and the Cannon of the Squadron a.
MEAN Time the Sieur Brüe rose, and having Presents to
thanked the King for his Goodness and Favour, the Emperor.
caused the Presents to be laid before him sent by
the Company. These consisted of fine Calicos,
Brandy, Liquors, Coral, Burning-Glasses, Te-
lescopes, Crystals, several fine Pair of Pistols,
with a Silver-hilted Sword, in an embroidered
Belt, which the King immediately put on. The
King's Wives had also their separate Presents,
consisting of Trinkets, and all the People were
treated with Brandy, which occasioned new Ac-
clamations of Joy. The King, at parting, gave his
Hand several Times to the General; and sent his
Flutes with several of his Grandeess and his Guards
to conduct him to his Boat. The Portuguese Go-
vernor, who had withdrawn on hearing the Ora-
cle, waited for him by the Way, and made him
a cold Compliment on the Advantage he had
gained, with many Offers of his Service. The
Sieur Brüe answered, that the best Way was for
the French and Portuguese to live amicably to-
gether, till the Difference should be decided by
their Superiors in Europe, which the Governor
promised.

THE Sieur Brüe after, at the Governor's ear- Dines at the
nest Entreaty, dined with him at the Fort, where
he was saluted with thirteen Guns. One of these be-
ing loaded with Ball, and levelled too low, broken-
off the Stones of the Port-Hole, which wounded
the King's Son in the Thigh, and a Nobleman in
the Arm. Though this Misfortune was purely ac-
cidental, the Negroes ascribed it to Design, and con-
ceived that the Portuguese had done it out of Spite
for what had happened. They made great Outcries,
ran to Arms, and began to assemble from all
Parts. Mr. Brüe sent the Sieur Cartaing imme-
diately to acquaint the King of the Truth, and
to beg he would give Orders to stop the Tumult.
The King heard Reason, and by his Orders stop-
ped the Disorder. After Dinner, the Sieur Brüe
accompanied the Governor to the Convent of
the Cordeliers, where they were handsomely en-
tertained, and from thence returned on board.

THIS Fort was but inconsiderable, being only The Fort de-
scribed. a large Square, walled with three small Bastions,
(the fourth having been never begun) but nei-
ther Ditches, covered Way, nor Palisadoes.
The Curtains were so low, and in so bad a Con-
dition, that it was easy to walk over them. It
had twenty Guns mounted like Field-Pieces, and

1701. twenty Fusils, besides those of the Garifon; a the Company with Palm-Wine, in which he 1701.
Brüe. which was, or ought to have consisted of fifteen drank the General's Health. After this, Pipes Brüe.
Gromettas^a, or hired Blacks: Only the Governor, his Lieutenant, and *Alfere* (or Ensign) were were brought, and the Conversation lasted three
Whites; the Serjeant being an old black *Cree-* Hours^c.
lian of *St. Jago*.

A Factory
founded.

EARLY next Morning, the *Sieur Brüe* set all his Men to Work, hiring Negros to cut the Wood he wanted; and, instead of Straw, covering the Roofs of the Warehouse and the Director's Lodge, with Tiles, he had brought as Ballast to his Ships. He built the Walls of a large Closet with Brick, which he laid over with Clay and white-washed, to prevent the Negros Suspicion of any Design. He inspected the Work so diligently, that in a Month's Time the Factory was in a Condition not only to receive Goods and Officers, but also to defend itself, if attacked: For he caused Loop-holes to be made all round the Houses, placing them so as to defend each other; and, under colour of providing Water for the Labourers and remedying any Accident by Fire, he formed a Ditch round the Factory, six Foot broad and as many deep, with a double Thorn-Hedge on the Outside, which secured all Access. He took Care to ply the Negro-Workmen well with Liquor, that they might tell no Tales, and all the Loop-holes were closed on the Outside with Clay, white-washed like the rest^b.

Visit to the
Emperor.

SOON after the General visited the Emperor of *Bissao* at his Country Palace, about a Quarter of a League from the *Portuguese* Fort. This Place consisted of a great Number of Cottages, like a little Village, inclosed with a Straw Fence, so well wrought, that at a Distance it seemed a Wall. At the Gate were about twenty-five or thirty Soldiers, armed with Sabres, Bows, and Arrows. Within was a Labyrinth of *Banana*-Trees, with neat Cottages interspersed here and there for the King's Wives and Children, his Domestic and Slaves. In the Centre was a great Court or Area, with an Orange-Tree in the Midst, so vastly big, that its Branches covered all the Court. The King was set under this Tree, with about a Dozen of his Wives and Children. He was in dishabille, having only a *Pagne* round his Waist, with his high-crowned red Hat, and his Diadem, or Wreath of Hemp-Cord. The Princesses, his Daughters, had their Hair clipped pretty close, and cut-out in Flowers of different Shapes. The King, after ordering wooden Chairs, like that he sat on, for the General and his Officers, spoke in good *Portuguese*, which the *Sieur Brüe* understood. He presented

Vast Orange-
Tree.

Island Bissao described. The Soil and Diet of the Inhabitants. Cattle and Vegetables. No Towns or Villages. The Papet Negros: Their Dress: Religion: Always at War: Manner of preparing for, and making War: Prisoners how treated. The Emperor's Tyranny. Other Instances. The Throne Elective. Human Sacrifices. Orders how conveyed.

THE Isle of *Bissao* is between thirty-five and forty Leagues in Circumference. The Prospect of it is agreeable, the Land rising insensibly, from the Sea to the Centre of the Isle. There you discover some Tops of Mountains, or rather Hills, between which lie Valleys; where the Waters collecting, form Rivulets and small Rivers, which discharge themselves into the Sea, after fertilizing the Country. The whole Island is cultivated and interspersed with Groves of *Polon*-Trees, which yield an agreeable Shade from the Heat. Here are also very large Orange-Trees, and near the Sea-Coasts several other Sorts, especially *Mangroves*. The Inhabitants, in general, plant near their Cottages *Bananas*, *Guavas*, Citrons, and other Trees.

THE Soil is deep and rich, producing Rice in abundance, and Maiz of both Kinds, which grows so large, you would take it for small Trees. They have also Plenty of a small Grain resembling Maiz, which is very white, and easily reduced to Flour; this they eat with melted Butter or Greese, and call it *Fonde*. They make neither Bread nor *Kiskis* of their Maiz, as they do at the *Sanaga*, but eat it roasted. Some of them, indeed, less indolent, make a Sort of Bread of it called *Batango*, which is a flat Cake, a Finger thick, baked on an earthen Girdle, as they do the *Kassava* Bread in *America*. This Bread creates an Appetite, especially when eaten fresh with Butter. Rice comes here to Perfection, and they dress it well either with Fowls or Butter. The General eat some dressed by the King's Wives and Daughters, that was delicious.

THE Oxen and Cows here are very large and fat, and bear a good Price; but Milk and Palm-wine are plentiful and cheap, as well as *Bananas*, *Guavas*, and other Fruits. *Banana*-Trees are in

^a So written, according to the *Portuguese*, by *Barbot* and *Atkins*, but in *Labat*, *Gourmet*. They are the same with those, called *Laptors*, at the *Sanaga* and *Gambra*. See *Labat*, vol. 5. p. 242.
^b *Ibid*. p. 109,
^c *Ibid*. p. 121, & seqq.

1701. such Plenty that one Part of the Isle takes its Name from them. The *Portugueze*, who have planted *Manioc* here, make good Flour of it, as they do in *Brazil*. The *Negros* are not fond of it, perhaps on Account of the Trouble in preparing it. Some of them however cultivate it; but make neither *Kassava*, nor Flour of it, but eat it roasted on the Coals; this draws out all the Juice which is noxious. Potatoes and *Ignamas* are a great Part of their Diet. They have Abundance of fat Goats with short Legs, but neither Sheep nor Horses. Some say, that Horses brought here die as soon as they taste the Grass. They have no Hogs, neither the *Portugueze* nor *Negros* caring to breed them. It can proceed from no religious Principle in the latter, who are neither *Jews* nor *Mohammedans*; but what shall we think of the former^a? Their Cows serve them instead of Horses, travelling well, as they have a natural Pace: A Cord passed through a Hole, made between their Nostrils, serves for a Bridle, and guides them with great Ease.

THE Inhabitants live in Cottages dispersed over the Island; for, excepting a Sort of Village which the *Portugueze* have round their Parish-Church and Convent, which were both small, there is nothing like a Town in the whole Island. This latter and its Chapel discovers a great deal of Poverty, but is neat enough. The Parish-Church, which stands between the Fort and Convent, is built by the Sea-Side, just like the *Portugueze* Houses, that is, of Earth, white-washed and covered with Straw. It has two or three little Bells, but the Revenues are too small to support secular Priests. The Parishioners consisted of about one hundred and fifty Negro-Men, and four hundred Negresses, who call themselves *Portugueze*, though they are as black as Crows. The *Sieur Brûe* saw, at *Bissao*, a white Negress born of black Parents, and who, being married to a Black, had Children as black as her Husband.

THE Isle of *Bissao* is very populous, and would be much more so, if it were not for the frequent Incurfions made by the *Biafaras*, *Balantes*, and *Bissagos* *Negros*, who often infest the Coasts; with this Difference, that of the Prisoners the *Biafaras* take, they sell half to the Whites, and sacrifice the Remainder to their God *China* by Way of Thanksgiving^b.

THE *Papel* *Negros* inhabit the Isle of *Bissao*, with Part of the adjacent Isles and Coast, especially to the Southward of *Kachao*. They are on ill Terms with the *Portugueze*, from whom however they have borrowed many Customs. Their Women have only a Cotten *Pagne* or Wrapper about their Middle, with Bracelets of Beads or Coral. The Girls go stark-naked: Those of Quality have their Bodies marked with Flowers and Figures in an agreeable, regular Manner; so that their Skin appears like a Piece of wrought-Sattin. The Daughters of the Emperor of *Bissao*, were marked so, without any other Dress, but Strings of Coral and a small Cotton Flap or Apron.

THE Dress of their chief Men differs little from that of the common Sort; being only a Goat-skin passed between their Legs^c, and tucked up so as to hide their *Pudenda* and Backside. They carry in their Hands a naked Sabre, and two large Iron-Rings; these, instead of Stones, have a large Plate of the same Metal, which serves instead of Castanets. One of these they wear on the Thumb, and the other on the Middle Finger; and, by striking them together, converse without being understood by those who have not the Method. These *Negros* are excellent Boatmen, and reckoned the best Rowers on the Coast. They make use of *Pagales* or small wooden Shovels for Oars; and, in rowing, make a Sort of Music, with a Chorus or Burthen to it, which is not unharmonious.

THE *Papel* *Negros*, who inhabit *Bissao*, have a Language peculiar to the People of that Denomination, as well as their particular Customs. Trade has contributed to civilize them much. They are Idolaters, but their Religion is so confused, it is not easy to know in what it consists^d. Their principal Idol is a small Figure they call *China*, of which they can give no Account. It is not their only one, each taking some Deity according to his Fancy. Consecrated Trees they regard either as Gods, or the Abode of Gods. To these they sacrifice *Dogs*, *Cocks*, and *Oxen*, which they take a particular Care to fatten and wash before they offer them: After killing them, and sprinkling the Blood, partly at the Foot or round the Tree, and on the Branches, they cut the Victims in Pieces; the King, Grantees, and People, each taking their Part. The Deity has only the Horns, which are fastened to the Tree, till they rot or drop off^e.

It does not appear that there ever have been any Civil Wars at *Bissao*, which is a Mark of the People's Submission to their Prince: The *Papels* however are at continual War with their

^a *Labat* is very earnest to make *Jews* of these poor Negrish *Portugueze*. & seqq. Also, p. 139.

^b *Barbot* says, a Kid-Skin dressed and painted red. See his Description of Guinea, p. 88. ^c Page 139, they are said to worship chiefly Groves and Trees.

^d *Labat*, vol. 5. p. 118.

^e *Labat*, ubi supra.

P. 121, & seqq. See also, p. 74 and 139.

1701. Neighbours, whom they invade, as often as they a think it for their Advantage; such as the *Biafares*, *Biffagots*, *Balantes*, and *Nalús*^a; who surround them on all Sides, either on the Continent or adjacent Isles. All these People are brave in their Way, and fight desperately when pushed. They know not what it is to make a settled Peace with one another, nor have they any great Correspondence with each other. The *Euro-
peans* are far from desiring to act as Peace-makers amongst them, which would be contrary to their Interest^b; since the greater the Wars are, the more Slaves. These Wars of theirs are never long; generally speaking, they are Incurfions or Expeditions of five or six Days.

Manner of
preparing
for

WHEN the Emperor of *Bassao* judges proper to invade his Enemies, he sounds his *Bonbalon*, and immediately the Officers of his Troops repair, with their Soldiers armed, to the Place directed. There they find the King's Canoes of War, of which he has a Fleet of twenty-nine c or thirty. They put twenty Men in each Canoa, the Commander of which is responsible to the King for his Charge; and, if he should lose his Canoa, runs the Risk of his Life. The King seldom ventures his Person in these Expeditions, but he always consults his Images before he undertakes them, and makes a great Sacrifice; of whose Flesh none partake, but himself, his Priests, and his Army. As these wooden Gods are generally in the King's Interest, the Answer is usually favourable: They embark then full of Hope, and order Matters so as to reach the Enemies Country by Night. They land without Noise; and if they find any lone Cottage without Defence, they surround it; and, after forcing it, carry-off all the Inhabitants and Effects to their Boats, and immediately reimbarc.

And making
War.

If the Villages be strong, they are not fond of attacking them, but rather plant themselves in Ambuscade, on the Ways to some River or Spring, and endeavour to surprize, and carry off the Natives. On the least Advantages, of this Kind, gained, they return in as great Triumph, as if they had obtained a compleat Victory. The King has, for his Duties and the Use of his Fleet, the Half of the Booty. The rest is divided among the Captors. All these Slaves in general are sold to the *Euro-peans*, unless they be Persons of some Rank, whose Friends can redeem them, paying two Slaves or five or six Oxen. The Adventurers never fail to make a Parade through the Isle, shewing their Wounds, and carrying

their Prisoners along with them. They don't 1701. use them ill, like the *Iroquese* and other People of *North America*, but load them with Re-
proaches; praising the Victors to the Skies, and presenting them with *Pagnes* and other Things, which they sell for Palm-Wine to get fuddled.

THEY call this Ovation, making the *Cava-Prisoners*, *larze*; a Term (*Labat* thinks) borrowed from the *Portuguese*: But if, on the contrary, they have, in these Expeditions, met any considerable Loss or Misfortune, the Prisoners run a great Risk of being sacrificed; especially if the Relations of the Persons killed be of Rank, or are rich. Those who are killed on these Occasions, are honoured in their Funeral Obsequies by Songs and Dances to the Sound of their Drums. The Women, who are the chief Actresses on these Occasions, express their Despair and Grief, in a Manner capable of inspiring those Passions in all who behold them; they tear their Hair and Flesh, and shriek like Furies. When they are tired of this, they give them Palm-Wine in Plenty: This affords them fresh Spirits to recommence the Scene; and supplies them with new Tears, which last till the Body is interred^c.

THE Emperor of *Bissao* is very despotic^d. He has a very pleasant Way of growing rich at his Subjects Cost, and that without putting the Giver to any Expence. This is to accept the Donation a Negro makes him of his Neighbour's House; of which the King takes Possession, without further Ceremony, and the Proprietor must either ransom it, or build a new one. Indeed he has it in his Power to revenge himself, by serving his Neighbours in the same Manner; but, in this Case, the King loses nothing, having two Houses instead of one.

THIS arbitrary Disposition of his Majesty extends to all who dwell in his Dominions. He one Day gave a Slave in Custody to a *Portuguese*. The Slave hang'd himself. It should seem the King ought to have born the Loss. Far from it: He ordered the Body should remain in the same Place, till the *Portuguese* got him a new Slave; which, to avoid the Stench of a dead Corpse in his House, he was obliged to do. On another Occasion, two Slaves whom he had sold escaped from their Master, and were retaken by his Soldiers. Equity seemed to require that they should be restored to the Purchaser: But the King understood the Law in a different Sense; and as they were fallen again into his Hands,

^a Called *Anallús* in *de l'Isle's* Map of *Afrique Françoise*.
chants of *Europe*.

^c *Labat*, vol. 1. p. 133, & *Jegg*.

despotic as the late *Muley Ismael* of *Marokko*; who used to sell his Ministers, and other great Men, one to the other.

^b This is a bitter Slur on the Slave-Mer-

^d This scurvy Emperor seems to be as

*A North Prospect of the Town & Fort of
Kachao.*



Negros of Kachao & Bifsao preparing the Maniok Root

Rasping the Maniok



*Baking the
Cakes*



Sifting the Meal



*Paring off the
Rind*

*Pressing the
Maniok
in Sacks*



T. Kitchen sculp.

1701. sold them, without Scruple, to an *English* Inter-
loper.

ANOTHER Time the *Sieur de la Fonde*, the Company's Agent here, had bought a Negro who play'd excellently on the *Balaf*: The King hearing of this Artist was desirous to buy him; and, as the Agent thought it his Interest to oblige his Majesty, he sold the Slave. Soon after the Negro escaped on board the *Sieur de la Fonde*'s Ship; who, being surprized, asked him, why he had left the King his Master? He replied, that understanding he was to be killed at the King's Death, to attend and divert him in the other World with his Music, and knowing the Whites had no such Customs, he chose rather to be a Slave among them than the *Papels*. The King reclaimed him; and though his own Example might have been urged against him, the Agent thought fit to compound the Matter, and pay for the Slave.

WHEN the King of *Bissao* dies, his favourite Wives, and a Number of his Slaves are killed, and buried near the Place of his Interment, to serve him in the other World. After this, the Body of the deceased King is put into a Coffin made of Reeds, carried by four of his principal Grandees to the Place of Sepulture. When they arrive there, they throw up the Coffin in the Air, and let it fall on the great Men who are prostrated round it, and he whom it falls upon, is acknowledged King: They however confine their Election to some Relations of the Royal Family^a.

FORMERLY they had a Custom of sacrificing or burying-alive Slaves, to accompany their Grandees in the other World: But this Custom seems to be abolished; the last King having only one Slave buried with him. The present Emperor seems bent-on entirely destroying it: One of his Nobles being old and near his End, had chosen three young Girls to be buried with him; but, at his Death, the King sold them and gave the Money to his Heirs^b.

THE Emperor has an Instrument of light Wood, before mentioned, called a *Bombalon*^c, made like a Sea-Trumpet, but larger, and twice as long. It has no Cord. They strike on it with a Hammer of hard Wood, and say the Sound will reach four Leagues. The King has several of these along the Sea Coasts and up the Country, with a Guard to each, and when the King's *Bombalon* strikes, they repeat the same Number of Strokes, in the same Tone; and so transmit his Orders through the Isle, which are known by the Manner of conveying them. All who disobey are

fold for Slaves, which politic Punishment keeps them in Awe; and the King turns their Disobedience to his own Profit.

THE Reader may be desirous to know, how such a petty Monarch, as he of *Bissao*, comes to be stiled *Emperor*. It happens thus: Eight of the nine Provinces, into which this Island is divided, are governed by Officers appointed by the Prince, who, it seems, assume the Title of Kings, in order to confer on their Sovereign that extravagant Appellation^d.

SECT. III.

A VOYAGE to the Island of Bûlam.

Isle Formosa. Kingdom of Biafara. The Inhabitants. A Retreat for Ships. Danger from Currents. Bissagot Pilots. Good Anchorage. The General lands. Soil and Produce. Bissagot Plantations. Fruitful Country. Fit for Sugar-Works. Extent of Bûlam. Isles Formosa, das Gallinas, and Kasnabak. Rio Grande. Materials for building Ships. Town of Ghinala. Description of it. Sieur Brûe visits the King. Grant of Bûlam. The King's Town. Ships built in the Rio Grande.

WHILE the Factory was building at *Bissao*, the *Sieur Brûe* resolved to visit the Isle of *Bûlam*, where he had once an Intention of settling a Colony; which was found impracticable, on Account of the Bigness of the Isle. For this End he set-out with two Boats, manned with *Goree* *Laptots*, and some *Papel* Negroes, who had been through these Channels in their Expeditions. He took also some Pilots, whom he intended to leave behind him to examine the Coasts, in order to extend the Company's Trade.

THEY sailed-out between the *Isle des Sorcieres*, *Isle Formosa*, or of *Witches*, and *Bourbon* Isle; steering South in order to make the East Point of the Isle, called by the *Portuguese*, *Formosa*, or *The Beautiful*. Its Appearance is answerable to the Name, being covered with large Trees, except the Shores, which are low and full of *Mangroves*. The Soil appears level and rich, but it is not inhabited, having no fresh Water. The General had a great Inclination to land and examine it, but was obliged to defer it. It is about two Leagues long and one broad. They compute the Distance from the South-East Point of *Bissao*, to the North-East Point of *Formosa*, five Leagues.

In doubling the Point of *Formosa*, you enter

Country of
Biafara.

^a *Labat, ubi supra*, p. 125, & *seqq.*

be easily converted; as the People are Idolaters, and have no settled Form of Worship; adding, For were they *Mohammedans*, the Thing would be impossible. But, if it was not for their worshipping Images, they would be as difficult to be brought-over as *Mohammedans*.

^b From hence *Labat*, p. 138, presumes, that this Prince might

^c Here printed *Bombalon*.

^d *Ibid.* p. 129, & *seqq.*

1701.

Brüe.

1701.

Brüe.

the Arm of the great River which separates the a Peninsula of the *Biafaras* from the Isle of *Bûlam*. The Entry of this Channel is about a good League broad; the Shores high, on which the Sea beats with more Violence, in Proportion to the Tides. As the *Sieur Brüe's* Design was to examine these Passages, he founded as he went, and found, that between the West Point of the Peninsula of *Biafara*, and the East Point of *Formosa*, there was from two and three to seven Fathom Water; and it was necessary to keep the Mid-Channel to avoid the Banks, which contract it considerably, till you reach the North-East Point of the Isle of *Bûlam*.

The Inhabitants.

In founding thus, his two Boats ran a-ground opposite to each other; the Channel between, and the Ebb, being so quick, that they were left dry, and obliged to keep a good Guard and wait the Return of the Flood to carry them off. The *Biafara* Negros are very alert at Prey; and when they see any Vessels or Boats ashore, seldom fail to attack them. On these Occasions, they fasten to their Feet Barks of Trees, two Foot long, and seven or eight Inches broad, which hinder their sinking in the Ooze, as the *Canada* Savages do to prevent their sinking in the Snows. Though the Boats were too well manned to fear such Enemies, the Crews continued under Arms, till the Return of the Tide enabled them to pursue their Voyage.

Retreat for Vessels.

In doubling the North-East Point of *Bûlam*, d you find a Creek or Bay about a League broad and the same Depth, in the Midst of which is three or four Fathom Water: The Banks are covered with *Mangroves*. It is a good Retreat for small Vessels in bad Weather. From hence, to the South-East Point, the Coast is safe and the Anchorage good, all-along, for large Vessels: But it is necessary to be well acquainted with the Tide, and the Conveniences and Inconveniences they bring. This the *Sieur Brüe* experienced; for he had scarce weathered the East Point, when the Tide, which carried him there, turned against him and seemed a Tide of Ebb. He immediately put in for Shore; and following the Example of a *Bissagos* Canoa, which had moored to the Trees, he fastened his Boats in like Manner^a.

Danger from Currents.

In this Place they passed the Night, and, in Spite of their Tents, were well wet; and suffered greatly from a violent Storm which followed, attended with Rain, Thunder, and Lightning: Besides irregular Currents, which were so rapid that they dreaded being driven from their Anchors and lost on the Coast; for there was no venturing to Sea, the Night being so dark, they

could not distinguish the nearest Objects, but by the Lightning: At Day-break the Storm ceased. The *Bissagos*, who had spent the Night a-shore, in great Pain for their Canoa, having carefully observed the Boats, approached them. The General made Signs of Friendship, and spoke to them by his Interpreters. On this, three came on board, whom he treated kindly, making them drink, and giving them small Presents; which soon brought the rest, to the Number of fifteen.

THE *Sieur Brüe* having informed them of his *Bissagos* Design, of going through the Isle, and hunting *Pilots*. by the Way, they readily offered themselves as Guides. He took six or seven, leaving the rest with his Boats, under Pretence of assisting his Men, but, in reality, as Hostages for their Countrymens Behaviour. They left the Place where they had passed the Night, and doubling the East Point of *Bûlam*, found a fine River about a League broad, and of a sufficient Depth for the largest Vessels. Here they plainly saw the Cause of the Contrariety of the Tides and Currents they had met-with. The Channel or River between the Island of *Bûlam*, and the Peninsula of the *Biafaras* makes a Part of *Rio Grande*, which separates into two Branches at the South-East Point of *Bûlam*. Hence it is, that the Tide entering by two Openings, the Flood in the South Channel runs strongly to the East, forcing that Flowing-in by the North Channel (which is narrower and shallower than the other) to turn-back on itself; and causes these rapid, uncertain Currents which oblige you to cast Anchor, that you may not lose by the Reflux, what you have gained by the Flood.

FROM the North-East Point of *Bûlam* to the South-East, the Anchorage is excellent, from *Good Anchorage*. twelve to twenty Fathom Water, good Ground. The Coast is level, covered with large Trees; and the Inland, which is cultivated in several Places, yields an agreeable Prospect. Four large Rivulets discharge themselves into the Bay, which is about two Leagues broad, and makes an excellent Harbour for all Sorts of Vessels.

ON the Peninsula of the *Biafaras*, opposite the Place where the *Sieur Brüe* anchored^b, there are three Springs of clear Water, which they call the *Three Fountains*. The River is here near a League board.

THE Boats being moored along with the *Bissagos* Canoa, the *Sieur Brüe* landed with eighteen *The General* Whites, twelve armed *Laptots*, Blacks, and seven of the *Bissagos*; leaving an Officer, with the rest of his Men, to guard the Boats and have an Eye on the *Bissagos* Canoa, and the eight Men

^a Labat, *Afrique Occidentale*, vol. 5. p. 141, & seq. Cape Roxo and Tassagan Isle.

^b See the Map of the Coast and Isles between

1701.
Brûe.

left in it. When they had marched about an hundred Yards, and had gotten clear of the Woods which furrounded the Coasts, they found a pleasant Country; which seemed to have been inhabited, and is still yearly cultivated by three or four hundred *Bissagots*, who come here to make their *Lûgans* (or Plantations) of Maiz, Rice, and other Pulse, and return home when their Harvest is finished. The Land is pleasant, rising insensibly for two Leagues from the Shore to the Foot of some Hills, which serve as the Basis of larger Mountains in the Centre of the Isle. These Mountains are neither steep nor bare, but are all covered with large Trees. Their Sides are very improvable, and the frequent Vallies between them are watered by Rivulets of good Water; which the *Bissagots* assured the General, were never dry, even in the hot Season.

Soil and
Produce.

THE Soil is fat, deep, and rich, as appears by the large Trees it produces. It abounds with Palm-Trees of all Sorts. There are also green Oaks, both strait and crooked, very fit for building Ships or Houses; as also Pear-Trees, of the same Kind with those in the Isles of *America*. The Timber of these is very good for all Uses, provided you preserve it from the white Ants, which we call Wood-Lice, and much affect this Wood. The Shores yield grey Freestone, of a good Grain, and Plenty of rough Stone. Sand is found in all the Rivers, and the Sea throws ashore Oyster and other Shells, in such Quantity, that there can be no Want of Lime. The South Point of the Isle is a natural Meadow, where the Pasturage is excellent. Here are Flocks of wild Oxen and Horses; the latter are small, but the former very large. The Isle also abounds with Deer, Stags, Buffalos; and has some Elephants, which probably have come here from the Continent.

Bissagot
Plantations.

THIS Isle of *Bûlam* formerly belonged to the *Biafaras*; but the *Bissagots*, their Enemies, liking the Situation, have made so cruel a War on them, that after carrying-off Numbers into Slavery, the rest thought fit to retire to the Continent. The Conquerors however have not thought fit to take Possession of their Acquisition; but resort here yearly to the Number of three or four hundred, during the Months of *February*, *March*, *April*, and *May*, to make their *Lûgans*, or Plantations, and after Harvest return home. If any are found here at other Times, as happened now, they are only Adventurers, who are bound to infest the *Biefara* Coast, or Hunters who come here to kill Elephants; one of these Animals being a good Prize to the Negros, who, besides the Profit of his Teeth, feast hear-

tily on his Carcase. It is this Destruction prevents these Creatures from multiplying here, as otherwise they would do, there being no Lions, or Beasts of Prey to molest them. If the *French* were once settled here, says *Labat*, they would soon extirpate the Breed; their Method being to destroy wherever they come, as appears by the *American* Isles, where, in a short Space, they have found a Way to ruin what might have served another Nation for Ages to come.

1701.
Brûe.

THERE are also on this Isle Birds of all Kinds, both such as breed here, and Birds of Passage. The adjacent Seas are full of Fish. Tortoises and Shell-Fish of various Sorts are plenty; so that a Man must be very lazy, if he cannot live well here. The General and his Company, who had only brought with them Biscuit, Wine and Brandy, fared well during the few Days they employed in making the Tour of the Isle. They found it an agreeable Country on all Sides, and a very proper Place for settling a Colony, which could not fail soon of being flourishing and rich: Not only by a Trade among the *Portuguese* and Negros of the adjacent Countries, with *European* Goods; but also by Merchandizes of their own Produce, such as Sugar, Rum, Cocoa, Indigo, Cotton, Roucou, and the like, which would certainly thrive as well here, as in the *American* Isles.

IT would be very easy to settle Sugar-Works here, as Canes come to Perfection at *Sanaga*, whence the Plants might be readily had; and as the Isle is most of it cleared already, there would be the less Trouble in planting them. Slaves, so dear in *America*, are here cheap. The peaceable Possession of the Isle might be secured, either by agreeing with the *Bissagots*, who claim it at present, or settling by Force, and chastizing them if they opposed it.

THE *Sieur Brûe* spent four Days in making the Circuit of the Isle, and examining it. He returned weary to his Boats, but very well satisfied with his Journey, and confirmed in his Opinion of the Project he had proposed to the Company, of establishing a Colony here, like that of the Isle *das Vacas*, or, of *Cows*, on the Coast of *Hispaniola*. By his best Computation, this Isle of *Bûlam* is eight or ten Leagues long from East to West; five broad from North to South, and twenty-five or thirty Leagues in Circumference.

HAVING surveyed it by Land, he thought proper to sail round it, in order thoroughly to know the Bays, Rocks, Ports and Soundings of the Coast. He set out with his two Boats, well provided with fresh Victuals, boiled or dried, taking the same Course he did in coming. He

1701. tried the Soundings, and could find no Passage a between *Bûlam* and *Formosa*. It is one continued Bank, on which the Sea beats violently, if there be the least Wind. The *Sieur Brûe* sent through it the *Bissagos* Canoa, with two Pilots, and kept in their Place four *Bissagots*. Though it was high Water, the Canoa stuck in several Places; and the Negros were forced to get into the Water, to draw it through the Rocks, or a hard Kind of Shoal ^a.

THE Canoa rejoined the General's Boats at the West Point of *Formosa*, where they waited for it, having had a quicker Passage. These Rocks continue, or run from Point to Point, forming a Semi-circle, to the North-West Point of *Bûlam*. They found, within two Cables Length of these Shoals, from eight to ten Fathom Water ^b.

PURSUING their Course between the Isle of *Bûlam*; and that of the *Bissagos*, which the *Portugueze* call the *Isle das Gallinas*, or, of Hens, from the Plenty of Poultry, you find a Channel a League broad, which looks like a strait Street of five Leagues long, lying South-East, or North-West, and has all through it, from twelve to twenty-six Fathom Water. Between the Banks and Shoals, which begin at the Point of the Isle of Hens, and continue to a desert Isle lying to the East South-East of *Kafnabak* (another of the *Bissagos* Isles) you find at two Cables Distance from Shore, four or five Fathom.

THE Shoals on the Isle of *Bûlam* begin two Leagues from the North-West Point. This Space forms the West Road, as commodious and safe for Anchorage, as that to the East. The Banks or Shoals appear again, and form a right Angle, two Leagues distant from the Point of the Isle, with a Line winding back, which terminates at the South South-East Point. Between this Point of the Rocks, and that of *Tombali* on the Main, inhabited by the *Natis* Negros, lies the largest Branch of the *Rio Grande*, which has everywhere, from twenty to thirty Fathom Water. The *Sieur Brûe* entered this Branch between the Point of *Nalûs*, and that of the *Three Fountains*. In this Place it is two Leagues broad, and after running for some Leagues East and West, and making a large Sweep to the South, it takes a Turn, and runs North-East, till it is divided into two Branches by the Isle of *Bisaghe*.

ALL this Country on both Sides of *Rio Grande*, is well peopled. The General, in the Night, heard their Drums beating on each Quarter;

whether out of Diverſion, as is usual, or that they suspected his Boats, and did it to shew they were on their Guard. The Banks of the *Rio Grande* are covered with large Trees, which induces the *Portugueze* to come here to build their Vessels. Amongst these there is a Tree called *Misberi*, whereof they make Planks, which, besides their being easy to work, are free from the Worms; not only on this Coast, where they are so pernicious to Ships, but in different Parts of *Europe*, *Africa*, and *America*, whither they have been carried. The unctuous Sap, which this Wood abounds with, and is extremely bitter, is what, in all Appearance, secures it from those Worms. The Trees do not grow very tall, seldom above twenty or twenty-two Foot high; but they are very large in the Trunk.

THE Banks of the Rivulets here, and the marshy Grounds, produce certain Trees of a middling Size, resembling in Wood and Leaves the *American Mahot*, the Bark of which serves for Hemp to caulk the Ships. Instead of Pitch, which they often want, they use Palm-Oil, mixed with Quick-Lime, and boiled to such a Consistence as is necessary to the Graving. With respect to Cables, the Country furnishes certain Reeds or *Bambûs*, which grow in the marshy Grounds; these they cut and leave to steep in Water; after which, beating, to separate the grosser Part, they weave them into good Ropes. All they want here is proper Wood for Masting; the *Misberi* being too short, the Mangrove and Palm too heavy. All the other Trees are too brittle; so that they are forced to use the Palm, and to prevent the ill Effects of its Heaviness, they are obliged to have no Topmasts, and make their Masts short. It is strange, as the Country so easily produces Cocoa-Trees, that they make no Use of the Husks to made Ropes and Tow, as they do in the *East Indies* ^a.

AFTER the *Sieur Brûe* had passed the Isle of *Bisaghe*, which is perhaps the Country whence the *Bissagos* take their Name, and had proceeded about a League, he found a *Marigot* ^c, or small River, on the Left; in which entering, after a League's sailing, he reached *Ghinala*, a large Village inhabited by *Portugueze*, who have been settled here, from Father to Son, for a long Time. Here they found a small *English* Vessel, belonging to *Sierra Leona*, commanded by one *Glick*, who was Owner and Captain. He was of the *Romish* Persuasion, and had married a rich Negress there, with whom he got, besides Mo-

^a *Labat*, vol. 5, p. 150, & seqq.

^b See the Map above-mentioned. ^c In the French here

Naloux, elsewhere *Nalons*, and *Analons*, but faultily. In de l'Isle's Map of *Afrique Française*, *Anallûs*.

^d *Labat*, ubi supra, p. 155, & seqq.

^e The Term *Marigot*, which properly signifies Water left by the Tides in Places overflowed by the Sea, is given by the French along this Coast, without Distinction, to all Rivers in general.

1701. ^{Brüe.} ney, a large Isle in the River of *Sierra Leona*. This he cultivated by his Slaves, and traded himself to the neighbouring Coasts to good Advantage. His Vessel was a Brigantine, of fifty or sixty Ton, built at *Sierra Leona*. Hearing of the *Sieur Brüe's* Arrival, he came to pay him his Respects. *Signor Patricio Pareffe*, one of the principal Inhabitants, made the General the Offer of his House, which he accepted. His Father was a *Dutchman*, and his Mother a *Portuguese Mulatta*; consequently the Child was a White, and retained only a tawny Circle round the Eyes. He had a handsome House, and was very rich. He inherited the *Dutch* Neatness, and the *Portuguese* Gravity. The *Sieur Brüe* was scarce settled in his Lodging, when he was visited by the *Portuguese* Chief, and all the *Fidalgos*, or Gentlemen of the Neighbourhood; who are all remarkable for the Length of their Names and Titles.

^{Description of it.} THE Village of *Ghinala* is situated on the Right of the *Marigot*, or River of the same Name; which also gives its Name to the Kingdom, sometimes called the Kingdom of the *Biafaras*. This Kingdom is considerable by the Number of its *Portuguese* Inhabitants, white, black, tawny, and *Mulattos*, who all seem to live at their Ease, and have tolerable Houses; their Antichamber [or Portico] where they receive their Visits, being pretty well furnished. No Strangers see beyond this, in a Country where the Men are as jealous of their Mistresses as their Wives, and generally keep both under the same Roof. Excepting this Article, these Gentlemen are very civil and complaisant. The *Sieur Brüe* employed two Days in returning his Visits, and inquiring into the State of Trade here.

^{Visits the King.} THE third Day early he set-out, attended by twenty of his Men, well armed, and several *Portuguese Fidalgos*, who waited on him out of Respect, and went a League to see the King of *Ghinala*, or of the *Biafaras*; this Prince being known by both Titles. The King, informed of his Approach, waited his Coming, beneath a Tree, before his Tapade, or Inclosure. He had round his Waist a black Pagne, which came-down to his Mid-Leg, with a black Under-Petticoat, in *Portuguese* Fashion, a Cloak of the same Colour, black Pumps, without Stockings, and a great black Hat on his Head; so that he was all over black, except his Teeth, and the Whites of his Eyes.

He received the *Sieur Brüe's* Compliment civilly, as well as his Presents, touching his Hand several Times, and assuring him, the *French* should be welcome to his Dominions; that he would protect them, and trade with them preferably to other Nations: That he gave them Liberty to

a. settle where they would, and erect Warehouses and Inclosures as they pleased. And the *Sieur Brüe* mentioning his Desire to make a Settlement at *Bilam*, which he knew belonged to the King, his Majesty said nothing could be more agreeable to him, than to see the *Bissagots*, his Enemies, driven from that Island: That he made the *French* a Present of it with all his Heart, and if it was too little, he would give them Lands near the *Three Fountains*, sufficient for their Settlement. After seeing the *Sieur Brüe's* Presents, he expressed his Gratitude, sent for Palm-Wine, drank to the General, and obliged him to pledge him.

THIS King took such Pleasure in the *Sieur Brüe's* Conversation, that he seemed uneasy he would not stay a few Days with him at his Court. He regaled him at Dinner after the Country-Way. The Plenty of Victuals supplied the Delicacy; but the Rice was well dressed, and the Fowls boiled in it, neatly cut up in Quarters. After Dinner the *Sieur Brüe* visited the Village, which is large, and the Country round it delightful, on account of the Banana, and other Trees, which surround the Houses, with Inclosures of Thorn and green Reeds. The Village is situated on the Bank of a middling River, which comes from the East, and falls into that of *Kurbali*. The Soil here is rich and well cultivated, and, in other Hands, might be greatly improved. There is a good Trade for Wax, Slaves, and Ivory, and a great Number of Elephants; which, notwithstanding the continual Persecution of the Negros, multiply exceedingly.

THE *Sieur Brüe* returned to *Ghinala* in the Evening, and rested there next Day. The Day after he went six Leagues up the River to see a Place, where the Conveniency of Wood has induced several *European* Traders to build Vessels. There was then on the Stocks a square-stern'd Trading-Vessel, of about an hundred Tuns. There is nothing wanting here but Masting. Most of the Villages along the River are inhabited by *Portuguese*, sometimes intermixed with Negros; from whose Huts their Houses are easily distinguished by their Shape and Bigness. The Trade here, besides Wax, Slaves, and Ivory, produces large dried Hides, Cotton, some Ostrich Feathers, Gum of different Kinds, and Gold, which comes from the Inland to the South and East; but from whence is not yet known.

RIO GRANDE is navigable for an hundred and fifty Leagues from its Mouth, at least for Barks, and other small Vessels. It is certain, if a Settlement were accomplished at *Bilam*, and well provided with Goods, a very extensive Trade might be opened in these Parts. For the *Portuguese* at *Bissao*, and on the Rivers of *Gesves*, *Nunez*, *Kurbali*, *Rio Grande*, and other Places of the Coast, would bring all their Merchandizes

1701.
Brüe.Grant of
Bilam.The King's
Town.Ships built
here.

1701. chandizes thither, as soon as they found the Eu-
 Brüe. ropean Commodities they wanted, and could get
 a Sale or Market for their own^a.

SECT. IV.

A Voyage to Kazegut, one of the Islands of Biffagos.

Account of the Biffagos Islands. The Inhabitants. Soil and Produce. Isle of Kazegut. Sieur Brüe arrives there. Odd Ceremony of sacrificing a Cock. He goes ashore. Audience of the King. Trading safe at Kazegut: Not at the other Isles. Ravaged by the French. Dress of the Natives. Impatient of Slavery.

THE Sieur Brüe returned to Bissao, after making the necessary Observations for a Settlement advantageous to the Company. Here he found his Buildings in good Forwardness, and while they were finishing, sailed in the Corvette to visit the Isle of Biffagos.

THE Isles of Biffagos are thirteen or fourteen in Number, the most considerable and frequented of which are *Kasfabak*, *Ilbas das Gallinas*, *Kazegut*, *Karache*, *Arangbena*, *Papagayo*, or the *Island of Parots*, *Formosa*, *Babachoka*, *Bassaghe*, *Waranghe*, and some others less known, because not frequented. Each of these Isles is governed by a Chief, called a King, or who has at least the Authority belonging to that Title. These Chiefs are independent on each other, and frequently at War together; but unite in making War on the *Biafaras* on the Continent, whom they have driven from the Isle of *Bulam*, as has been observed. They have Canoas large enough to carry twenty-five or thirty Men, with Provisions and their Arms, which are Sabres and Arrows.

THE Negroes of these Isles are large, strong, and robust, though their ordinary Food be Shell-Fish, Fish, Palm-Oil, and Palm-Nuts, called *Chevaux*, chusing rather to sell to the Europeans their Maiz, Rice, and other Pulse. They are Pagans, and very cruel to their Enemies. They cut off the Heads of those they kill in War, and after carrying them up and down in Triumph, they skin them, drying the Scalp and Hair, with which they adorn their Houses, as a Mark of their Victories. On the least Uneasiness they are as ready to turn their Arms and Fury against themselves. They make no Scruple to hang, drown, or throw themselves down a Precipice. Their Heroes give the Stab. They are passion-

ate Lovers of Brandy. Whenever a Ship brings any, they strive who shall be the first, and stick at nothing to get it. The Weaker becomes a Prey to the Stronger. They forget the Laws of Nature, the Father sells his Children; and if they can seize their Parents, they serve them in the same Manner. Every thing goes for Brandy.

FORMOSA is the Eastermost of these Isles, Soil and but deserrt and uninhabited. The Isles *das Gal-linas* and *Kasfabak*, lying at the Head of the Banks and Shoals, which surround this Cluster of Isles, are fertile and well peopled. They have Plenty of Water. Their Shores abound with Fish and Shell-Fish; and if the Natives were a little more industrious in cultivating their Lands, they might be great Gainers. For all these Isles in general are a good Soil, and capable of maintaining large Colonies.

THE Isle of *Kazegut* is one of the most considerable. It is surrounded with Banks and Shoals, except at the two Points, lying North-East and South-West, where Ships may ride safely. It is reckoned ten or twelve Leagues from the Point of *Bernafel*, in the Isle of *Bissao*, to the North-East Point of *Kazegut*, and but five to Point *St. Martin*. When you leave the Point of *Bernafel*, you must keep close under the Isle of *Papagayos*; otherwise the Swell of the Tides and the Currents will drive you off, and you will be obliged to tack to recover your Loss. The Natives of *Kazegut* are, without Dispute, the most civilized of all these Islanders, which is owing to Trade. There are however some Precautions to be observed in dealing with them, which the Sieur Brüe knew and observed.

WHEN his Fly-boat was moored, he hoisted his Flag, and fired a Gun; soon after, three Men appeared on the Shore, and made a Signal to come on board. The Boat went and brought them off. One of these was a Grandee of the Isle, and a near Relation of the King, accompanied with two of his Kinsmen. He had only a Pagne round his Waist, and a Hat. His Hair was greased with Palm-Oil, which made it quite Red. He saluted the Sieur Brüe civilly, pulling-off his Hat; and taking him by the Hand, by the Interpreter, welcomed him to the Island, and enquired after the Sieur de la Fonde, who had been his particular Friend.

WHILE the General was treating this Grandee with Brandy, a Canoa approached with five Negroes, one of whom came on Deck, holding a Cock in his left Hand, and a Knife in his right. After kneeling a Minute before the Sieur Brüe, without speaking, he rose; and turning to the East, cut

^a Labat, vol. 5, p. 160, & seqq.

^b In the Map, *Bernafel*.

^c This *de la Fonde* was well

known here, and carried on a profitable Trade for the Company and himself, till some envious People got him turned out.

1701. the Cock's Throat, and placing himself on his Knees again, let some Drops of Blood fall on the *Sieur Brûe's* Feet. He did the same to the Mast and Pump of the Ship, and returning to the General, presented him the Cock. The General, ordering him a Bumper of Brandy, asked him the Reasons of this Ceremony: He replied, that the People of his Country looked on the Whites as the Gods of the Sea; that the Mast was a Divinity that made the Ship walk, and the Pump was a Miracle, since it could make Water rise-up, whose natural Property is to descend ^a.

^{He goes ashore.} THE *Sieur Brûe*, after regaling the Negro Grandee, and making him a Present, sent him ashore. Next Day he returned his Visit, and was met on his Landing by this Lord, who conducted him to his Habitation, about three hundred Paces from the Shore, built in the *Portugueze* Way, well white-washed, with an open Porch or Portico before it, surrounded with tall Palm-Trees, and furnished with neat wooden Chairs and Stools. After some Conversation, and a Regale of Palm-Wine, he walked to a Building about fifty Paces from his House, which the General, to his great Surprise, found to be a Chapel, with an Altar, Benches, and a Bell of about thirty Pound Weight, fastened to a Tree near the Door. He caused it to be rung, and told the *Sieur Brûe*, he had built that Chapel for the Use of such *Christians* as should come thither: Adding, that though he was no *Christian*, ^d he loved them; and that if any Priest would come and live with him, he should want for nothing.

^{Audience of the King.} AFTER this, they went together to the King, who resided about a Mile from thence, and received the General graciously. He was a venerable old Man of about Seventy, his Beard curled, and almost white, his Eyes and Mouth handsome, and his Air majestic. He had only a Pagne about his Waist, and a Hat on his Head, with which he saluted the General, taking him by the Hand; and repeating several Times, You are welcome, offered him free Liberty to settle in his Island. The *Sieur Brûe* made him a Present of some Curiosities, and two Anchors of Brandy. The King tasted it, and found it much beyond the *Portugueze* Rum, which is often adulterated with Water. The King's House was not near so commodious as that of his Kinsman, but it had Chairs and Tables. He kept, however, the Company to Dinner; and treated them with Fowls boiled in Rice, Venison, Beef, and Mutton, tolerably well dressed. His Palm-Wine was excellent; and the General's Brandy was not spared. After which, the King fell to smoking, and made the *Sieur Brûe* smook in the same Pipe,

a which might be called, a *Pipe Royal*; the Tube being near five Foot long, and the Bowl big enough to hold a Quarter of a Pound of Tobacco. It was adorned with several Rings and Ornaments of Pewter. The King presented the *Sieur Brûe* with two Cocks, which, amongst the Negros, is the highest Mark of Distinction and Respect, the Cock being a Bird consecrated to their Deities.

THE Isle of *Kazegut* is near three Times as long as broad. The Land is rich and good, and, as far as the *Sieur Brûe* saw, well cultivated. It abounds with Polon-Trees, Lataniers, Palm and Orange-Trees; as well as Maiz, Rice, Pom-pions, Pease, and other Kinds of Pulse. There were, near the King's Houses, forty or fifty Negros, armed with Sabres and Arrows, whom the *Sieur Brûe* judged to be his Guard. *Kazegut*, *Karache*, *Kosnabak*, and *las Gallinas*, are the only *Bissagos* Islands, where Foreigners may trade securely. At the others, it is necessary to be on the Guard, and not venture ashore, as the *Portugueze* have experienced. Even in trafficking with them on board, Strangers cannot be too cautious, especially in the Night. Above all, it is requisite to keep a strict Guard, and anchor so, that the Vessel be not left dry at the Tide of Ebb ^b.

THE Ship thus moored, you hoist your Colours, and fire a Gun; after which, you send a ^{Not at the other Isles.} Linguister, or Interpreter, on Shore, with Patterns of the Goods, and a Bottle of Brandy for the King, or chief Man of the Isle: Taking Care that the Boat be well manned, and not go nearer the Shore than is necessary to land the Interpreter. Mean Time, the Islanders receive the Linguister, and conduct him to the King, who is often at the Water-Side with the rest. Their Compliments, or *Palabras*, are very tedious, consisting in often repeating, Good-morrow, and, You are welcome. After this, they settle the Rates of Slaves, Ivory, or what Commodities they have to sell. The Boat then returns for the Linguister, who gives an Account of his Transactions. If the Natives have Slaves to sell, or other Goods, they bring them in Canoas; and it is then proper to have the Crew under Arms on Deck, and the Guns pointed, and to suffer them to enter only one at a Time. Notwithstanding these Hazards, there are usually three or four hundred Slaves bought here every Year, from fifteen to twenty Bars a-head; and the Trade, if rightly managed, is very improvable. The Goods proper for the Isles are, yellow Amber, Bays, Cloth Serges, red and yellow; Brandy in good Quantity, Brass and Copper Bells, Guns and Fowling-Pieces, red and yellow Worsted, Cot-

1701. ton-Cloths or Pagnes, Pewter Plates, Brass Ba- a without Blows, they often run away, and some- 1701.
Brüe. sons; Linen of different Sorts, with some few times destroy themselves ^c. Brüe.

*Ravaged by
the French.*

It may be proper to relate the Cause of Com-
plaint, which the King of *Kazegut* was willing to
forget, in Favour of the *Sieur Brüe*. In 1687, the
Sieur de la Fonde, who traded here, was plundered
of some Goods by the Natives. While he medi-
tated Revenge, there put-in here a *French Man* of
War, called the *Lion*, commanded by the *Sieur*
de Montisier. He proposed to this Captain to pil-
lage the *Isle*, for which End they landed two hun-
dred Men, without Resistance. The King, call-
ed *Dukermenay*, who found himself surrounded
in his Houses, chose to burn himself rather than
surrender. The Inhabitants fled to the Woods
and Mountains; so that of two or three thousand
Natives, the *French* could take but ten or twelve.
This unlucky Enterprize made the *Sieur de la*
Fonde afraid of losing all Trade with these People;
but he found Means to manage Matters so as to
persuade them he had no Hand in it, but that it
was done by Pirates.

*Dress of the
Natives.*

THE Natives, especially those of Fashion, rub
their Hair with Palm-Oil, which makes them
quite red. The Women and Girls have nothing
about their Waist but a thick Kind of Fringe,
made of Reeds, which falls to their Knees. In
cold Weather, they put another of the same
Kind round their Shoulders, which falls down to
their Waist like a Nightrail. Some add a third,
which covers their Head, and descends over their
Shoulders. Nothing can be more comical than
this Dress. They have, besides, Copper and
Pewter Bracelets on their Arms and Legs. In
general, the Natives of *Kazegut* are well shaped,
have good Features, of shining, jet-black Col-
our, and have neither flat Noses, nor broad
Lips. They are ingenious and lively, and were
it not for their Indolence, might be easily taught
Arts: But they are so impatient of Slavery, es-
pecially out of their own Country, that it is very
dangerous having them on board.

*Impatient of
Slavery.*

THE *Sieur de la Fonde*, who had once bought
some Slaves here, took all the Precaution he
judged necessary to keep them from Mutiny, by
chaining them two and two by the Feet, and
hand-cuffing the strongest: Yet they found
Means to draw out the Bilge-Plug^b of the Vessel;
so that the Ship would have foundered, the Wa-
ter came-in so fast, if the Captain had not lucki-
ly got a Sail-Cloth well tarred, with which he
stopped the Leak.

THE natural, fierce, stubborn, and idle Hu-
mour of these Negros is so well known to the
Planters in the *American Isles*, that they are very
cautious of buying them. They will not work

SECT. V.

Transactions at Bissao.

*Sieur Brüe visits the Emperor. Debate with the
Portuguese Governor. Protest, and Counter-
Protest. Visit from the Emperor. His Imperial
Majesty's Dress. Audience of Leave. State of the
Factory. The General returns to Goree. Por-
tuguese, their Arts. They demolish the Fort at
Bissao. Feud raised by the Recollets. They con-
demn the Use of Slaves. Forced to quit the
Island.*

AT his Return from *Kazegut*, the *Sieur Brüe*
found his Buildings almost finished. The
Ditch was not quite made, but the Hedge was
planted round it, and he judged a Night or two
would bring it to Perfection.

His first Visit was to see the King, or Em-^{Visit to the}
peror, who received him with great Marks of ^{Emperor.}
Friendship and Assurances of his Protection to
the Company. His Majesty's Wives and Gran-
dees made him a thousand Offers of their Service.
He had Reason, both now, and at his Return to
Africa in Quality of Director in 1723, to be-
lieve them sincerely in his Interest. He went
next to visit the *Portuguese Governor*, with whom
he lived in as good Understanding as could be
supposed between two Generals of opposite In-
terests. Finding the *Sieur Brüe* intended to lodge
in his new Factory, he earnestly pressed him to
take an Apartment in the Fort. The General
excusing himself on the Distance between the
Fort and his Buildings, the Governor offered him
the *Franciscan Convent*; which he declining on
the same Account, *Don Rodrigo* pressed him to
accept a Warehouse belonging to the *Portuguese*
Company, which lay convenient: This he ac-
cepted of, and the Governor immediately had it
fitted up for his Reception.

THE Sunday after, while the *Sieur Brüe* was ^{Debate with}
at Mass with the Governor, who had invited ^{the Govern}
him, he observed, that a Picture over the Altar
bore the Arms of the *French Company*, viz.
Argent, Semeé of *Flower-de-Lys*, Or, the Shield,
ensigned with a Crown of *Trefoil*, and supported
by two Negros, proper. He took Notice of it
to the *Portuguese Governor*, as a Proof, that his
Nation had a Settlement here, either before, or at
least as early as the *Portuguese*, since the Picture
seemed as old as the Altar, or Church. The
Governor replied, he could not pretend to decide
that Matter; but he assured him, that a King

^a See the Figure.

^b In the *French*, *Etoppe*.

^c *Labat*, vol. 5. p. 178, & seqq.

1701.
Brüe.

of *Bissao* had sent his Son to the King of *Portugal* to acknowledge him for his Sovereign: That this Prince made a Treaty, whereby he gave the *Portugueze* the Privilege of trading here, exclusive of other Nations, and allowed them to build a Fort. All this Account appeared a Fable to the *Sieur Brüe*, because the Governor could neither tell the Time when this happened, nor the Names of the Kings of *Portugal* or *Bissao* concerned in this Transaction^a; nor even the Date of the Erection of the Fort. All these rendered the Governor's Account very apocryphal, and no Way hindered the *French* General from pursuing his Scheme of settling a Trade here, so as to ruin that of the *Portugueze*; as it happened soon after.

Protest, and
Counter-
Protest.

THESE two Gentlemen, however, kept a fair outward Correspondence, visiting each other, dining often together, and making Presents. But notwithstanding these Civilities, the *Portugueze* understanding that the *Sieur Brüe* was about to depart, sent him his Secretary with a formal Protest against the *French* Settlement, in the King of *Portugal*'s Name. The *Sieur Brüe* returned this Compliment by a Counter-Protest^b, dated on board the *Ann* in *Bissao* Road, April the sixteenth, 1700. This Paper-War, however, no Way hindered the two Chiefs from keeping a good Intelligence together, and to agree to refer their Differences to their Superiors in *Europe*.

Visit from
the Emperor.

THE King of *Bissao* being informed, that the *Sieur Brüe* was preparing to depart, and intended to demand an Audience of Leave, came, April the twentieth, with all his Court, to visit him in his new Factory. The General met him at some Distance, and saluted him with all the Guns of his Fleet, who were ordered as close in Shore as possible, shewing him all Honours, except such

as might be made Precedents of. The King asked him, if he was satisfied with his Settlement, offering to change it, or augment it as he pleased. The General expressed his Thanks for the King's Favour, assuring him, that both the Company and himself relied on his Protection. He made the King some Presents, particularly a Cap of Crimson Velvet, embroidered with Gold, which his Majesty immediately put on.

His Dress.

HE was that Day dressed in an odd Manner. His Drawers were a long Cotton-Cloth, or Pagne. He had over his Body a Cloak of undressed, coarse Cloth, without either Shirt or Waistcoat. This Cloak was long, and had a deep Cape, which hung over the Middle of his Shoulders. He had on his Head a large high-crowned black Hat, bound with a red Ribbon, without his usual Coronet, or Circle of Hemp-Cord. He was barefoot, in which Manner he had walked one Quarter of a Mile from his Palace to the *French* Factory. He might have come on Horse-back: For though Horses are scarce here, yet they have some pretty good, except their Shape, but he had not enough for all his Train.

Audience of
Leave.

APRIL the twenty-sixth, 1700, the *Sieur Brüe* went to take his Leave of the King, who was then at his Country-Seat. He ordered Chairs for the General and his Company beneath a Tree, near the Gate of his Tapade, or Inclosure. He appeared soon after, having over his Pagne a Scarlet Cloak, lined with Calico, with a grey Hat on his Head. The *Sieur Brüe* thanked him for all his Favours, presenting the *Sieur Cartaigne* as chief Factor, and the six others he left at *Bissao*, desiring him to grant them his Protection. The King replied, he might depart with Content, for that he took them and the Factory under his immediate Protection; wishing him a happy

^a This Affair is cleared-up by a *Paris Gazette*, of *November*, 1694, where, in an Article from *Lisbon*, bearing Date *October* 26, 1694, we are told, that a Vessel, arrived from *Kachao*, had brought over a black Prince, called *Batonto*, Son to *Bacompoloco*, King of the Isle of *Bissan*, [perhaps, a Mistake, for *Bissau*]; that his Father had sent him over to be baptized, and carry back some Missionaries; to beg the King of *Portugal*'s Protection, and that he would cause a Fort to be erected in his Island. In the same *Gazette* of *December* 18, by another Article from *Lisbon*, *November* 9, we are informed, that, *October* 30, the said Prince was baptized, in the Chapel of the Castle, by Signor *Contarini*, the Pope's Nuncio: That the King stood God-father, and named him *Emanuel*, presenting him with a Jewel worth eight hundred Pistoles. For this Intelligence we are obliged to *Barbot*, in his Description of *Guinea*, p. 428.

It may be presumed, that this Fact was well known to the *Portugueze* Governor, but not to the *Sieur Brüe*, whose Interest it was to have taken-Notice of it, as much as *Don Rodrigo*'s to conceal it: Nor would *Labat* have inserted this Passage, at least without some Remark, if he had not been as ignorant of it as *Brüe*. But both may be excused: The General might have forgotten, or slightly regarded a Piece of News, which, when published, seemed of no Consequence to the *French* Trade; or, perhaps, he was out of *France* at that Time: On the other Hand, it would be hard to make *Labat* accountable for a Matter, that happened between thirty and forty Years before he wrote; and was, perhaps, to be met with only in a Production of the Press, which commonly dies almost as soon as it is born. However that be, from the Remarks at the End of *le Maire's Voyage*, p. 133, where it said, that the *Portugueze* formerly built a Fort at *Bissao*, but that the Natives would not suffer it, it seems evident, that the Fort in Question was not built, when the anonymous Author was in these Parts, which must have been between the Years 1682, when *le Maire* went thither, and 1694, when his Voyage was published.

^b The Protest and Counter-Protest are in *Labat*, vol. 5. p. 199, and 202.

^c *Labat*,

ubi supra, p. 195, & seqq.

1701. Voyage, and desiring he might hear from him as his *Portugueze* Majesty had given him a License to trade with Strangers, he wished the *French* would seize this favourable Opportunity, before he offered it to the *English* and *Dutch*. The General replied, that he would immediately acquaint the *French* Company with his Proposal, though it appeared both prejudicial to their Interest, and derogatory of their Privileges: That the *Sieur de la Fonde's* Example was no Reason why they should recede from their Rights; because he acted like a private Trader, only for his own Benefit.

State of the
Factory.

THE General left with the Factors, a Surgeon, two Interpreters, and some *Laptots*: Likewise a Bark, a Brigantine, and a stout Boat, with Sailors, Pilots, and all Things necessary. In the Factory he put Ammunition, Arms, and Merchandizes for Trade, with *European* Provisions, leaving the *Sieur Cartaing* full Instructions how to proceed: He particularly gave him Charge to discover the adjacent Coasts; and in case the *Portugueze* should quit their Fort, as was reported, immediately to take Possession of it, before the *Negros* could demolish it.

APRIL the thirtieth, he went to the Fort to take his Leave of the *Portugueze* Governor, who, as before, received him at the outer-Gate, his *Garison* being under Arms, and the Drums beating a March. After the first Compliments, the *Sieur Brûe* presented him the seven *French* Officers belonging to the Factory; intreating he would live in Amity with them, till their Differences were decided in *Europe*. This the Governor promised, and would needs wait on him to the Shore, the Fort saluting him with nine Guns as he embarked. As the General had sent before his two largest Ships to take-in their Cargoes at the *Sanaga* and *Goree*, he sailed from *Bissao*, May 11^o, with his three Prizes, and small Barks; returning to *Goree*, well satisfied with the Success of his Voyage.

Return to
Goree.

NOTWITHSTANDING the Civilities of the *Portugueze* Governor at *Bissao*, and his Promises of waiting the Decision of his Superiors in *Europe*, he employed, underhand, all possible Artifices to engage the *Sieur Brûe* to pay the Ten per Cent. he claimed on all Goods imported here. The *Portugueze* Governor at *Kachao* wrote to the General on this Head, shewing him it was a sure Way to sell more Goods in fifteen Days, than he could otherwise do in a Year. He even offered a considerable Abatement in the Duty; and represented how much the *Sieur de la Fonde* had gained by this Trade, because he made no Scruple of paying those Duties: Adding, that,

Portugueze,
their Arts.

MEAN time, the *Portugueze* Trade here declining so, as not to be able to defray the Expences of a Governor and *Garison*, they withdrew their Store-keeper, and the Governor of *Kachao* advised the King of *Portugal* to abandon and raze the Fort. The *Sieur Brûe* immediately gave the *French* Company Notice of this, who wrote to the President *Rouillee*, then Ambassador at the Court of *Portugal*; and the *Sieur Brûe* arriving at *Lisbon* in 1703, they jointly endeavoured to engage the *Portugueze* Ministry to sell the Fort: But they chose to demolish it, which was executed in October the same Year.

THE Convent was *Franciscan*, sometimes possessed by *Cordeliers*, sometimes by *Capuchins*, and at others, by *Recollets*, (all of that Order.) The Parish was governed by secular Priests sent here from *St. Jago*. When these failed, which often happened, the *Franciscans* supplied their Places. There were three on the Spot, when the *Sieur Brûe* was here: But although they were zealous to Excess, yet they were preparing to retire from a Field so barren of Profelytes^d, occasioned by the bad Example of the Whites; their Debauchery and Vices being (as the Author says) an invincible Bar to the Conversion of these *Negros*.

HOWEVER, they had the Pleasure to baptize a *Negro* of some Distinction, who soon after renounced his new Religion, and died without any Signs of Repentance. His Relations brought the Body to be buried at the Church, because the deceased had been baptized. But the *Recollets*, who were then Curates, refused to bury it, on account of the Apostasy and final Impenitence of the Deceased. This occasioned a Tumult, which was at last appeased. The Friends buried the Corps in the Church in Spite of the Priests, who forbore divine Service, looking on the Church as prophaned. This severe Conduct, which was

^a Here, and elsewhere, in the *French*, they are called *Fidalgos*, a Word signifying Gentleman, with which the *Portugueze* have honoured the *Grandeens* of this Empire.

^c Page 114, April 11 is put, doubtless, by Mistake.

^d Does not this contradict what the Author so often suggests, that the Idolaters might be easily converted to the *Romish* Religion? Or who will believe, after owning the Obduracy of the People, that the Emperor would have declared himself a *Christian*, but for the *Grandeens* and their Attachment to Polygamy? The common Subterfuge on such Occasions.

1701. judged ill-timed, drew on the Fathers the public Odium. The Grandees loaded them with Injuries, and would have expelled them the Country, but that they were under the Protection of the King of Portugal. At last the Visitor (or Vicar-General) at *Kachao* being informed of the Affair, and fearing ill Consequences might attend it, sent a Priest to *Bissao*, with full Powers to settle Matters.

THE Expedient he fell-on, was to take-up the Body secretly by-Night and inter it elsewhere; after which he reconsecrated the Church with the same Privacy. But this Step did not satisfy the Recollets; they published a Manifesto to justify their Conduct, and went so far, as to condemn all Christians, who kept other Christians, though Blacks, as Slaves; also those who sold Slaves to the *English* or *Dutch*, with whom they were sure to enjoy neither Religion nor Liberty, though baptized. They inveighed in too open a Manner; taxing their Countrymen with hindering, by their Irregularities, the Progress of the *Romish* Faith. Copies of this Paper they sent into *Spain*, and *Portugal*, and carried it with them to *Martinico*^a; whither they were obliged to sail in a Ship belonging to the *French* Company, in order to get a Passage thence to *Portugal*; having so exasperated the *Negros* and *Portuguese* at *Bissao*, that it was not safe for them to stay longer. Their Manifesto was as little relished at *Martinico*; the Governor of which desired, that they would keep it to themselves, and not talk of those Matters while they stayed in that Island^b.

SECT. VI.

A VOYAGE to *Gesves*; Comprizing a Geographical and Historical Account of the Countries and Islands, from thence, to *Sierra Leona*.

River *Kasamanfa*. *Portuguese* Forts upon it. Trade there. Kingdom of *Cabo*. Its Trade. Isle of *Buffi*. *Balantes* *Negros*. They attack a *French* Sloop. Gold Mines here. Produce and Trade. The Rio San Domingo. The Bot Village. Tame Crocodiles. Bole Village. *Gesves* River; and Town described. Commodities and Trade.

THE River of *Kasamanza*, or *Kasamanfa*^c, is a Branch of the *Gambra*^d. Its Course, which is long, is pretty rapid. It lies between the Rivers *St. Juan* and *St. Domingo*; which last

is often called the River of *Kachao*, from the Town of that Name, situate on it.

THE *Portuguese* have two small Forts on the *Kasamanfa*, both on the right Side as you sail up. The first, about eighteen or twenty Leagues from its Mouth, is called *Zinkinchor*; the second, at near the same Distance, is called *Ghin-gin*; which has been described already in the Journey to *Kachao*^e. These Forts are, properly, no other than sorry Warehouses, surrounded by a Tapade or Inclosure of Earth, filled with Falcines; their chief Strength consisting in the Difficulty of Access, from the Marshes and Mangroves that surround them; although they are sufficiently defended by the Swarms of Gnats and Moschetos, which are enough to defeat an Army. In these charming Places are garisoned ten or twelve miserable banished *Portuguese* Exiles, with two or three Pieces of Cannon, to exclude all other Nations from trading hither.

THE *Portuguese* annually draw, from these two Places, about an hundred, or an hundred and twenty Quintals of yellow Wax, in the Months of *April*, *May*, and *June*. When they cannot sell it to foreign Traders on the Coast, they carry it to *Sommers*, a Village on the Left of the *Kasamanfa*; from whence they go to *Jereja*, and so to the *Gambra*. Sometimes they carry it to *Kachao*, but only when they can do no better; because the *Capitano Mor* has a Duty on it, and those who buy it lower the Price, in order to sell it again to Profit, which is always a Loss to the first Vender.

THEY trade here for Wax at the Rate of sixteen Bars the Quintal; three Quarters, or the Whole, to be paid in Iron, sometimes a Quarter in white Beads, or small yellow Amber. It is from these two Places that the *French* Company get a good Part of the Wax, which they send to the Factories at *Goree* and the *Sanaga*. If you buy Wax at the first Hand, as they do at the Factory at *Bissao*, it comes but to eight or ten Bars the Ounce.

ABOUT an hundred and fifty Leagues up the River *Kasamanfa*, there is a Winding which forms an Elbow, and gives Name to a considerable Kingdom, called, by the *Portuguese*, the Kingdom of *Cabo*, or the *Cape*. At the Beginning of this Century it was governed by a Negro King, called *Biram Mansare*, who lived more splendidly than any of the Negro Princes on this Coast. He kept a numerous Court, was served in Plate, of which he had to the Value of four

^a They were succeeded by the *Cordeliers*.

from a Lord of that Name. See before, vol. 1. p. 596. probably from the Town of *Jam* or *Jamez*, a great Way up it. At least this River was known to the anonymous Author, at the End of *Le Maisre*, p. 124, by no other Name than that of *Zamenee*.

^c See before, p. 87. f.

^b *Labat*, vol. 5. p. 212, & seqq.

^d Its true Name seems to be *Zamenee* or *Jamene*, probably from the Town of *Jam* or *Jamez*, a great Way up it. At least this River was known to the anonymous Author, at the End of *Le Maisre*, p. 124, by no other Name than that of *Zamenee*.

^e So called.

^f Of this, however,

1701.

Brûe.

thousand Marks^a; and had always on Foot a Body of six or seven thousand Men, well armed and disciplined; by which he kept his Neighbours in Awe, and levied Tribute (if they refused to pay) by military Executions. He had settled so good a Policy through all his Dominions, that the Merchants might have safely left their Goods on the Highway; Theft, the natural Vice of the Negros, being forbidden under such rigorous Penalties, that the People were afraid to break the Laws. His Slaves were never chained; and, when the Merchants had marked them, there was no Fear of losing them, or their running away; so exact a Guard he kept on the Frontiers, and such strict Government at Home.

Trade there.

THIS King used yearly to deal with the Portuguese for six hundred Slaves, at the Rate of fifteen or eighteen Bars^b a-head, in different Species of Goods; to which we may add *Penouillette* from the Isle of Ré, Cinnamon-Water, *Rosoli* or *Rosa solis*, Muskets, Pistols, Fowling-Pieces, crooked Sabres with Handles well wrought, French Saddles, Velvet Arm-Chairs, and other Pieces of Furniture or Curiosities which this Prince loved.

WHENEVER a White visited him, as soon as he reached the Frontiers of the Kingdom his Charges were defrayed; nor durst the People exact any Thing of Strangers under Pain of being sold for Slaves. He was always ready to give them Audience, when they were obliged to make a Present to the Value of three Slaves: This Visit and Present the King constantly returned, always giving more in Value than he received. These Civilities continued till the Merchant had disposed of his Effects, and, at his Audience of Leave, he asked the King a Present for his Wife, who always gave him a Slave, or two Marks in Gold^c. This Prince died in 1705, and was regretted equally by his Subjects and Strangers.

Isle of Buffi.

THE Isle of *Buffi*, *Bûsi*, or *Boissiffé*, lies to the East of *Bissao*, from which it is separated by a broad and deep Channel; the Entry of which, to the South, is dangerous, on account of two Shoals which almost stop the Mouth. This is all that can be said of it, the Inhabitants, who, like those of *Bissao*, are *Papels*, being too savage and wicked to be trusted; yet there is some Trade with them for Cattle, and Palm-Nuts; which, after pressing out the Oil, serve to feed the Slaves. Five Barrels of these Nuts cost but two Bars in Glass Beads. Their Oxen cost four or five Bars. This Isle has two Ports or Roads, where you may ride securely; that to the North is called the *Old Harbour*, and that to the South the *New*^d. It is impossible to use too great Caution either against Fraud or Surprise, never suffering more than one Canoa to come on board at a Time; and if more advance, after giving them Notice to retire, you should fire on them.

To the North of the Isle of *Buffi*, on the other Side of the River or Canal of *Gesves*, is a Country ten or twelve Leagues long, inhabited by the *Balantes* Negros; who have no Correspondence with their Neighbours, either on the Continent or Isles, nor suffer any Strangers to enter their Country. They contract no Alliances but amongst themselves, nor will they suffer Strangers to intermarry with them. They are Idolaters, and under a Republican Form of Government, by a Council composed of the Elders of each District. They make no Slaves of each other; for the rest, they are wicked and mischievous to the last Degree: And as they often lie in wait for Prey, they sometimes surprize and overcome the Portuguese Barks which pass this Way. In these Cases they give no Quarter to the Whites. The Blacks they sell to their Neighbours, or exchange for Cattle. Their Weapons are Sabres, *Assagayes*, and Arrows.

THEY were bold enough to attack a French Brigantine which mounted four Guns and six Padereros, bound from the Isle of *Buffi*, 23, 1700^e; surrounding it to the Number of thirty-five Canoas, each of which had, at least, forty Men. Happily the French, seeing this Fleet approach, had Time to shelter themselves with double Ox-Hides, which defended them from the Showers of Arrows sent by these Negros. They attempted several Times to board; but the Captain gave his Orders so prudently, that while he ran-down several of their Canoas, his Guns, charged with old Nails and Iron, destroyed Numbers by the Briskness of their Fire. The Savages, on this Occasion, shewed an intrepid Courage, or rather Fury, seeming to over-set each other, in order to surround and scale the Vessel. At last, after a Fight of six Hours they were obliged to sheer off; discovering, by their dreadful Cries, both their Loss and Consternation.

IT is the common Opinion of these Countries, that the *Balantes* have Gold-Mines in their Territory; which is the Reason why they suffer no Strangers to enter it: This Opinion is grounded on two or three Arguments: The First is, That the Portuguese, settled at *Bissao*, having bought Fowls on these Coasts, found Gold in almost all the Gizzards of these Poultry: Secondly, That

^a A Mark, is eight Ounces.
Trade.

^b Bars, is an imaginary Valuation of Merchandize, or Standard of Trade.

^c *Labat, Afrique Occident.* vol. 5. p. 230.

^d See the Map of this Coast and Islands.

^e The Sieur *Brûe* was then at *Bissao*.

1701.
Brûe.1701.
Brûe.

these People pay in Gold their annual Tribute to the King of *Kasamanfa*; whose Territories lie betwixt the Rivers *Gesves* and *Kasamanfa*: Thirdly, That the Gold they have is different from that of *Galam* and *Tambaûra*, nor do the *Mandingos* ever come to trade with them.

As to the first Reason, although the *French* never found Gold in any of the Poultry they killed (which, by the Way, might come from a different Quarter) yet the *Portuguese* were so well convinced of the Fact, that assembling at *Bissao*, in July, 1695, they set out with three hundred *Negros* in search of this Golden-Fleece, and landed without Opposition: But, as it was then the Height of the rainy Season, their Arms and Ammunition were so wet as to be unserviceable; so that the *Balantes* attacking them with great Resolution, they were repulsed, and driven to their Boats; leaving their Enemies a good Part of their Baggage, and most of their *Bissao*-Auxiliaries to their Mercy.

produce and
rade.

THE *Balantes* *Negros* are laborious, as may be seen by that Part of their Coast which appears at Sea; for no Traveller has yet been there to give any Account of it. They trade with their Neighbours and sometimes with Barks on the Coast, for Rice, Maiz, Pulse, Oxen, Goats, and Poultry, of which they have Plenty: From whence it is easy to judge of the Fertility of the Soil.

River of St.
Domingo.

THE Mouth of the *Rio St. Domingo*, or River of *Kachao*, is three Leagues to the South of that of *Kasamanfa*, and of difficult Access. After making *Cabo Roxo* (or *Red Cape*) which lies in eleven Degrees, thirty-six Minutes, of North Latitude, you must anchor in fourteen or fifteen Fathom, two Leagues from the Cape, North and South; and send off the Boat to examine the Entry of the River, on account of the Shoals and Rocks, some of which appear, on the North Side, at low Water: You must sail close to these to avoid the South Shoals, which are more dangerous. These Banks are three Leagues in Length. There is no tacking here, the Channel being not half a League broad. When you bring to bear, North and South, a large Tree, (called, from its branched Top, the Crowned Tree) you may sail right-in for the River, nor mind the Breakings of the Tide; which those who are ignorant of this Place may take for Shelves, and run into a real Danger to avoid an imaginary one.

KACHAO, a *Portuguese* Colony, described before^b, lies on the right of this River, about twenty Leagues from the Sea. There is an annual Trade here, for two or three hundred Slaves, at thirty Bars a-head, an hundred

Quintals of Wax, at sixteen Bars the Quintal, and as much Ivory, at eighteen Bars the Quintal.

FARIM is another Mart, on the right Bank (or South Side) of the *Rio St. Domingo*, yielding about half the Produce of the Trade at *Kachao*, above which Town it lies about forty-five Leagues.

To return to the Mouth of *Rio San Domingo*; Le Bot between the South Side of it and the Channel Village. of *Gesves*, lies the Village called *The Bot*, where there is a good Trade for Rice, which is excellent, and in Plenty. They purchase it with yellow Amber, Crystals, Iron, Sabres, Copper and Pewter, Basons, Brass Bells of different Sizes, Knives, and other Hard-ware. What is most remarkable here, is, that the *Caymans* or *Crocodiles*, such formidable Animals elsewhere, are here so tame, that they hurt nobody. It is certain, that the Children play with them, riding on their Backs, and sometimes beating them, without their showing the least Resentment. This may be owing to the Care which the Inhabitants take to feed and use them well. In all other Parts of *Africa* these Creatures set upon both Men and Beasts. The *Negros* however sometimes are so bold as to attack them with Poniards and kill them. A *Laptot* at Fort *St. Louis* made a daily Practice of this, and generally succeeded; but once he was sadly mauled in one of these Encounters, and had been killed, if not rescued by his Companions from the *Crocodile*, who had given him several Wounds.

A LITTLE higher than the *Bot*, and on the same Side on the River of *Gesves*, to the North of *Bissao*, is a Village called *Bole*; where the Natives exchange Maiz and Oxen, for Iron, Brass, and Pewter Basons, black Beads, Knives, and Crystal. The Barrel of Maiz, shelled, sells for four Bars, and large Oxen at the same Price. These *Negros* are *Papels*, and drive a good Trade. The River of *Gesves* lies to the North North-East of the Isle of *Bissao*. The Village of the same Name is seventy Leagues from its Mouth, and forty from *Bissao*. The Inhabitants are Part *Biafaras*, and Part *Mandingos*: The latter are *Mohammedans*, the former *Pagans*. The *Portuguese* have a Factory here, and a Church, with two or three Priests, and a Serjeant (or Bailiff.)

THIS River (of *Gesves*) is extremely rapid; the Cause of which, besides the Declivity of its Channel, is owing to a dangerous Eddy, or irregular Tide; which ebbs in six Hours, and flows again in three, often in fewer, and that with such Violence, that the Waves run Mountains high. Wherefore you must anchor so as to be

^a Labat, vol. 5. p. 187, & seqq.^b See p. 90.

1701. always afloat, and ready to obey the Motion of a the Eddy. You take ten Tides to sail from *Bif-fao* to *Gefves*. The Barks for this Voyage should draw but four Foot Water, and you can only make the Voyage from *December* to *September*; during which Season the Flood makes up the River: For, from *October* to *January*, the Ebb is so strong, there is no sailing, especially as there is no Towage along the Sides.

Town described.

THE Village (or Town) of *Gefves* contains about four thousand Souls, amongst which there are four or five white Families; all the rest are black or tawny, and call themselves *Portugueze*, which you must take on their own Word. It is situated on an Eminence, without any Inclosure. The Houses are of Earth, white-washed and covered with Straw. The Parish-Church is handsome, and had a Mulatto Priest, of *St. Jago*, for the Vicar. The Country round it was formerly cultivated, but, at present, lies neglected; and the Inhabitants fetch all their Provisions from the neighbouring Negro-Villages.

Commodities and Trade.

THE Trade here, one Year with another, is for two hundred and fifty Slaves, at thirty Bars a-head; eighty or an hundred Quintals of Wax, at sixteen Bars the Quintal, and as much Ivory, at eighteen, with four or five hundred *Gulúfans*, or common *Pagnes*, which cost a Pair of Cords, or a Pint and half of Brandy, each: Two of these *Gulúfans* are sold for a common Shirt, a Pair of Shoes, or four thousand yellow Beads. These *Gulúfans* are absolutely necessary in trading with the Negro Kings, and the *Bissagos* Negroes of these Parts: And there is little Profit on them, as they are sold for three Livres a-piece, if it were not that Brandy sells at the Rate of forty Sols the Pint [*Paris*.] Besides these Goods, they sell here *Jongúardes*, or white *Pagnes*, at much the same Prices as the others ^a.

SECT. VII.

Best Way to extend the Company's Trade in these Parts. Gromettas, how to be employed. Malformosa. Kúrbali Village. Goli Village. Kúrbali River. Understanding Elephant. River-Horses. Trade on the Kúrbali. Monstrous Serpents. Death of Captain Alvas: Hired Mourners: Brüe's Visit of Condolence: Order of the Burial. A noisy Penitent. Provisions scarce. Flamingo Bird. The Spatula Bird. The Rio Grande. Salt, an excellent Counter-

Poison. The Inhabitants of this Coast. Eng- 1701. lish Fort at Sierra Leona. Brüs.

THE best and surest Way to cultivate and extend the Company's Trade, is to have a good Number of small Barks to trafic up the *Marigots*^b, and all the other Places where there is any Trade.

It would be proper to have a Settlement with two Factors and some Gromettas^c, at the Village of *Malanpagne*, which is opposite to *Gefves*. This Country is inhabited by the *Biafara* Negroes, who are governed by a Chief, called *Tamba*^d, one of the most affable Princes on these Coasts, who loves the Whites, and especially the French. They use these Gromettas in all the Factories, and in the Company's Barks and Canoas. Some of them are Linguisters or Interpreters; some others, of the best Character and Capacity, are employed to trade for the Company up the Country, for Wax, Ivory, Slaves, and Gold; who, besides their Wages, have a certain Profit on the Goods they sell. By this Means the Company is sure to have the Goods they buy at first Cost, and to make, at least, *Cent. per Cent.* Advantage. When these black-Factors have gotten a Cargo sufficient to load a Bark or two, the Company sends them with fresh Goods to stock the Warehouses, and bring away those they have bought.

SEVENTEEN Leagues below *Melanpagne*, is a Place called *Malformosa*^e, abounding with the finest Trees, to make Planks for Ship-building. They are easily cut down and brought on board, and, for an Anchor of Brandy, the Chief of the Place would sell the Half of his Forest.

WHEN you have turned the Elbow^f, to enter the true Mouth of the River of *Gefves*, which runs North-East, you see, on the Right, a Village called *Gonfode*^g, inhabited by *Biafara* Negroes, who are civilized, and carry on a considerable Trade, for Millet, Rice, Oxen, Ivory, and some Slaves. A little higher is a Village called *Kúrbali*, where there is a good Trade for Salt, as also some Slaves and Ivory. More to the South of the Elbow aforesaid, on a large *Marigot*, called the River *Dangal*^h, (though it is rather an Arm of the Sea, or narrow Bay, separating the Peninsula of the *Biafaras* from the Mainland) is a Village called *Goli*ⁱ; where you may buy Slaves, from ten to fifteen Bars a-head; Ivory at eight or ten Bars the Quintal; and *Gú-*

^a Labat, vol. 5. p. 236, & seqq.

^b The French, without Distinction, give this Name to all Rivers in general; which, by the Mandingos, Saracolez, and Fúlis of *Kasson*, are called *Kolez*. Labat, vol. 3. p. 356.

^c So written, according to the Portuguese, by Barbot and Atkins; but in Labat, *Gourmets*.

^d This seems to be the King of *Ghinala*. See before, p. 103. d. ^e This answers to the Description of *Monta Formosa*, at the Mouth of *Rio St. Domingo*. Here called *Malformosa*, doubtless, by Mistake.

^f Bole is situated at this Elbow, in the Map.

^g in the Map, *Gonfede*

^h In the Map, *Dongol*.

ⁱ In

1701. *Brûe.* *lifsans*, at a Pint and a half of Brandy each, a more timorous, and consequently more easily provided you trade with the Natives; for if you trade with the *Portugueze* settled in these Parts, you pay at the Rate of thirty Bars for Slaves, and eighteen for the Quintal of Ivory. The *Biafara* Negros of *Goli* are very civilized, and you may trade safely on Shore. However, it is best not to trust your Goods out of your Sight; for they are like Cats, who, when Opportunity offers, are apt to shew their natural Disposition to Mischief, and need no great Temptation to cheat b you.

River Kûr-
bali. THE Village of *Kûrbali* gives its Name to, or perhaps receives it from, a pretty large River that flows close to the Tapade, or Inclosure, which comes from the East, and discharges itself into the River of *Gesves*. The Lands on both Sides are level, and well improved; but the Natives are obliged to watch Day and Night, to preserve their Plantations from the Elephants, and River-Horses, which come without Ceremony to devour them. This River of *Kûrbali* leads to one of the Residences of the King of *Ghinala*. It is common to see here Flocks of forty or fifty Elephants. When they lie in the Mud to cool themselves, they never heed those who pass by, and seldom are known to attack any one, unless he fires at and wounds them; in which Case they become dangerous Enemies. And it is often difficult to escape them. When frightened by any body, and they think proper to retire, they do it very slowly; and after looking stedfastly awhile at their Disturbers, give two or three Cries, and march-off.

Understand-
ing Ele-
phant. SOME French Seamen sailing up the River in a Boat found an Elephant so fast-stuck in the Mud, that they hoped to have made an easy Prize of him. As they could not get near enough to kill, their Shot served only to enrage him; and the Beast not being able to approach them, took this Course to revenge himself. He filled his e Trunk with the muddy Water; and, in a short Time, poured such a Quantity into the Boat, that she was ready to sink. The Sailors were obliged to retire, to empty the Mud, and clean themselves; and the Flood coming-on, they saw the Elephant wash-off the Dirt, and swim to Shore.

River-
Horses. THE River-Horses swarm in all these Rivers, as well as in the *Sanaga* and *Gambra*, but nothing like what they do in those from the *Kasamansa* to that of *Sierra Leona*. These Creatures make great Destruction in the Plantations of Rice, Maiz, &c. which the Negros have along the Rivers, *Marigots*, and other marshy Places, where they are under a Necessity of being continually on the Watch. It is true, they are much

1701. *Brûe.* scared away than the Elephants. Upon the least Noise they make to the River, and plunge in Head-foremost; after which, rising to the Surface, they shake their Ears, and give two or three Neighs so loud, that they may be heard a League off^a.

THERE are many *Portugueze* settled on each Side of the *Kûrbali*. They spend the Day sitting on Mats, at the Entry of their Houses, only in their Shirt and Drawers, chatting and smoking. They seldom walk, and never hunt, using no Exercise. After eating *Kolas*, they drink Water, which the Bitterness of these Nuts makes very agreeable.

THE Trade along this River is considerable, *Trade on the*
Kûrbali. but difficult on account of the Sands and Rocks, which make the Channel dangerous. Yet this does not hinder the *Portugueze* *Gromettas* from trading here constantly in their Canoes for their Masters.

THE Eddy, or Tide, in this River, is very violent. You hear it approach with a prodigious Noise and Swell, and it comes on you in a Moment after.

HERE are Serpents of a prodigious Size, some *Monstrous*
Serpents. twenty-five and thirty Foot long. It is said they will swallow an Ox whole, all but the Horns. But the Reader must consider this Report comes from the *Portugueze*, for whom there is no vouching in this Case; because it is well known, that the Serpent begins with the Head in devouring Animals, and, if he cannot swallow the Horns first, must of Course leave the rest alone.

THE *Sieur Brûe* made a Voyage to *Gesves*, *Death of*
just at the Time that Captain *Manoel Alvas*, *Captain Al-*
Governor here for the King of *Portugal*, died. He was a Christian Negro, Knight of the Order of *Christ*, and the most generous Person in the Country, a Quality rare amongst the Negros; but which he carried so far, that, besides the kind Reception he gave all Strangers, no Person left his House without a Present of one or more Ounces of Gold, according to his Quality.

As soon as the *Sieur Brûe* landed at *Gesves*, he went to the House of the Deceased, to pay his Compliments of Condolence to the Widow and Children. As soon as his Retinue appeared, they gave a Signal to the Mourners, who began their Lamentations, as if the Person was just dead.

THE *Portugueze* and Negros use much the *Hired*
same Ceremony on the Death of the chief Person *Mourners.* of a Family. It is hard to tell which has borrowed from the other. As soon as a principal Person dies, all the Women in the Neighbourhood assemble; and when the Number is not suf-

1701.
Brüe.1701.
Brüe.

sufficient, they send to hire others. These Women attend the Widow or Children of the Deceased; and, when any Stranger comes, begin their Lamentations in a mournful Tone, weeping in Cadence, and shewing an Affliction beyond all Consolation, to those who do not know, that it is all Grimace. At the End of each Crying-Scene, these Mourners are served with Brandy and Palm-Wine, which they drink as cheerfully as if they had laughed all Day. Thus they divert themselves till a new Company arrives, and then the Sorrow begins again.

Visit of Con-
science.

THE Children of Captain *Manoel* in deep Mourning, attended by their Relations, sat on Mats. After the *Sieur Brüe* had made his Compliments, he sat-down by them, and for a while there was a profound Silence. After this, Palm-Wine was served-up, and after drinking a few Cups, the Conversation turned on News; while the Mourners, who were in another Room with the Widow, cried their best, drinking in the Intervals, and repeating the great Actions of the Deceased. The *Sieur Brüe* rose, after assisting an Hour at this doleful Ceremony. The Relations waited on him to the Door, but the Children sat still on their Mats; the Ceremonial forbidding them to rise or quit their mournful Posture, lying half-stretched, their Head reclined on their Arm, except when they drink. This Ceremony is observed and repeated at every new Visit; and when much Company comes, they are obliged to drink largely, in order to cry heartily.

Order of his
Burial.

THE *Sieur Brüe* was invited to the Burial of Captain *Manoel*, at which all the *Portuguese* assisted, in long Cloaks, with their long Swords and Poniards, as already described^a. Before the deceased Governor's House were eight Field-Pieces on Carriages, which were fired as the Procession set-out: A Gun fired from Time to Time as it passed, and a whole Discharge made when the Ceremony was over, when the Company returned to the House, and were treated with Palm-Wine and Brandy; after which they retired.

Noisy Peni-
tent.

THIS Captain *Manoel* always kept an Apartment for the *French* Factors, who came to *Gesves*; but the State of his Family did not permit the *Sieur Brüe* to expect such an Offer. A *Portuguese* Officer, called *Don Francisco Colleo*, sent to intreat he would accept a Lodging joining to his House. The *Sieur Brüe* embraced the Offer, but thought it first proper to visit his Host. Coming near the House, he was surprized to hear a Man, who bawled as loud as his Strength would permit. If any other Voice had been joined,

the General would have thought some Person died here. Entering, he found a tall, lean Man lying in a Hamock, who was making a forced Penance for the Sins of his Youth. His Wife, who was a Negress, was polite, handsome, and very agreeable in Conversation. She had fitted-up, in the best Manner she could, the Apartment designed for the *Sieur Brüe*, i. e. she had set Hamocks up, Chairs, Mats, a Table, Wood and Water, and prudently left his own Servants to dress his Supper. Luckily he had brought with him Provisions and Linen, which are scarce possible to be had here. It requires a good deal of Trouble and Search to get a Goat or a Fowl. The *Portuguese*, though so long settled in a fertile Country, so easily improveable, yet want even the Necessaries of Life, living like the Negros, or rather worse.

THIS general Want of Provisions keeps them very temperate, their common Food being the Flesh of River-Horses; a Meat which indeed has the Look of Beef, but a wild, fishy Taste. They seldom have any Wine but that of the Palm, or any Spirits but Rum; which is so strong, as well as of so disagreeable Taste and Flavour, that, in the Leeward Isles, none but the Negros, or common People, will drink it.

HUNTING might easily supply their Want of domestic Animals and Poultry, the Country abounding with Monkeys, Antelopes, Deer, and other Game, as well as Birds of all Kinds in Plenty: But this Exercise is too violent for People who prefer sitting-still and doing nothing to all other Pleasures.

THE *Flamingo* Birds are here in great Number, and are so respected by the *Mandingo* Natives of a Village half a League from *Gesves*, that they flock in thousands. These Birds are of the Size of a *Turkey* Hen, with long Legs. Their Plumage of a bright Red (or Flame-Colour) with some black Feathers intermixed. They are but indifferent Meat, unless one is accustomed to it; their Flesh tasting both oily and fishy. The Natives of this Village hold them in such Esteem, that they will not suffer the least Harm to be done them; so that they retire into the Trees in the Centre of this Village, where they make a Noise that may be heard a Quarter of a League. The *French* killed some few, who had ventured out of this Asylum; but were forced to hide them in the Grass, for fear of the Negros, who would not have failed to have revenged the Death of their consecrated Birds.

ON several Places of this Coast, especially at *Gesves*, are found a Sort of Water-Birds, of the Goose or Duck Kind, called *Spatula* Birds, from

^a See before, p. 91. a.

Fig. I. p. 196



Crown Bird or Guinea Peacock.

The

J. R. Moore

Fig. II.

p. 114



The SPATULA BIRD, from Labat.

N. 51

G. Child Sculp.

Plate XXXI. Vol. II. p. 196

1701.
Brûe.

the End of their Bills resembling that Instrument a of Surgery^a. Their Flesh is better than that of the Flamingo^b.

The Rio Grande.

THE *Rio Grande* lies ten or twelve Leagues to the South of that of *Gesves*. There are between them two small Rivers, not much frequented. According to the Wars which these People have with each other, and their Success, the Slave-Trade here is better or worse. There is also some Trade for Ivory, Wax, and Gold.

IN going-up the *Rio Grande*, about eighty Leagues above the Mouth, there lies a Nation of Negroes who love Trade, called *Nalus*^c. Here is to be had a good deal of Ivory, Rice, Maiz, and some Slaves.

SIXTEEN Leagues from the *Rio Grande*, to the South, lies *Rio Nongue*^d, where there is an annual Trade for three hundred Quintals of Ivory, at eight or ten Bars the Quintal, and about an hundred Slaves, from ten to fifteen Bars ahead. Rice is here excellent and cheap. Sugar Canes and Indigo grow naturally. They use this Trade from the Month of *March* to *August*, in order to have the Advantage of the South Winds, as they return.

Excellent Counter-Poison.

THE Country near *Rio Nongue* produces a Salt, which the *Portuguese* highly esteem, as an excellent Counter-Poison. Its Virtues (as they say) were discovered by an Elephant. The Negroes, who hunt these Animals here, shoot them with poisoned Arrows; and when the Beast falls, they cut out the Place where the Arrow sticks, and after disembowelling the Body, eat the Flesh. An Elephant being wounded thus, the Negroes were surprized to see him walk-on and feed, without discovering any Marks of Pain from his Wounds. They knew not what to make of this Prodigy, when one of them observed, that the Elephant went to the River-side, and took up something in his Trunk, which he eat. They immediately went to see what it was, and found it a white Salt, tasting something like Alum. Upon this they wounded another Elephant, and found that he cured himself in the same Manner. The *Portuguese*, who are always on their Guard against Poison, made several Trials of this Salt, and found it to be the most effectual and universal Counter-Poison yet discovered. Whether the Poison be received inwardly or

outwardly, a Dram of this Salt dissolved in warm Water, is a specific Cure.

1695.
Anonym.

THERE are five Rivers between those of *Nongue* and *Sierra Leona*, viz. those of *Ponghe*, *Tafali*, *Samos*, and *Casseres*^e. The People inhabiting this Coast, are the *Zapez*, the *Fâlis*, the *Kokolis*, and the *Nalez*^f. The *Zapez* are divided into four Tribes^g. All these Nations are Idolaters, and yet acknowledge one supreme Being, though without paying him any divine Worship, on account of his Goodness. They are very skilful in poisoning their Arrows, so that a simple Scratch of them is often mortal in half an Hour. They understand Counter-Poisons, and sell them. The chief Trade here is for Ivory, and a certain Fruit [or Nuts] called *Kolas*^h, which are much used by the *Portuguese* to relish their Water, as hath been before observed.

English Fort at Sierra Leona.

THE *English* have a small Fort on the River of *Sierra Leona*ⁱ, from whence they trade up the Country, even as far as the *Fâlis* to the East, from whom they get Slaves, Ivory, and even a good deal of Gold. But it is not yet known where the last is produced, or from whence it comes. This River limits the Concession to the *French Sanaga Company*, to the South^k.

S E C T. VII.

A Supplement to the Sieur Brûe's Voyage to Bissao; Containing Relations of the Islands and Rivers along the Coast.

By an Anonymous Author.

The Preamble. Kingdom of the Barbesins. Bre-salme River. The Gambra. The Flûps. James Fort. River Zameni, or Kasamanfa. Jam. The Bagnons. San Domingo River. Rivers Linghin. The Bûjind. The Papels. Town of Kachao. Farim. The Three Isles. Bussi Isle. Kazelut, or Kazegut. Bissao. Nine Kings in it. King, how elected. Palace and Strength. Isle Sortiere, or of Witches. Gesves River and Town. Bûlam Isle.

THE Author of the following little Tract^{Preamble.} was a *Frenchman*, who had been in those Parts in the Time of *le Maire*, whom he saw

^a See the Cut and Description hereafter, in the Natural History.

^b See *Labat*, vol. 5. p. 248, & seqq.

^c In this Place, *Analons*: Elsewhere *Nalons*, and *Naloux*.

^d In the French here, *Nongue*: Elsewhere,

Nongue: So it is in *de l'Isle's* Map of *Afrique Francoise*. Others write *Nunex*; and in our Map of this Coast and Islands, it is *Nunbo*.

^e These make but four. The Maps make six Rivers, the *das Padras*, *Pichel*, *Tafali*, or *Tofali*, *Pughe*, or *Pogona*, *Kagranga*, and *das Cazas*. In another Place *Labat* himself names ten, as will be seen in our Description of *Sierra Leona*.

^f Or, *Nalus*.

^g Their Names in the French

are, the *Wandering Zapez*, who have no fixed Habitation; the *Zapez Volumex*; the *Zapez Rapex*; and the *Zapez Sozez*.

^h In the French, *Colles*.

ⁱ It has been abandoned since the Author wrote.

^k *Labat*,

vol. 5. p. 257, & seqq.

1695. at *Goree*, in 1682. It is annexed to *le Maire's* a Voyage to the *Canary Islands*, &c. 2. but will serve more properly as a Supplement to the *Sieur Brûe's Voyage to Bissao*. It contains curious Remarks upon the Rivers and Inhabitants along this Coast: But has been much injured by the Translator, either through Want of Care, or Skill in the *French*.

Barbessins
Kingdom.

THE Kingdom of the *Barbessins*, who are almost all *Negro-Mohammedans*, and border on the *Jalofs*, is very small, having not above six or seven Leagues upon the Coast, where it begins at the Village *Juallé*, being inhabited by some *Mulattos* and *Portuguese*. There is, nearer *Cape Verde*, and dependent thereon, another small Village, called *Koringhe*, and there they drive the greatest Commerce.

Bresaline
River.

SOUTHWARD, about seven or eight Leagues, is the River *Bresaline* b, whose Mouth is very large, but filled with sand Banks, which prevent the Entrance of Canoas, Shalops, or little Barks; nor do they drive any great Traffic here, this Kingdom affording no manner of Varieties. However, the *Portuguese* here purchase Salt and Victuals.

The Gam-
bra.

UPON the same Coast, two Leagues lower, is the *Gambra*, which has two Passages for Vessels; the one to the North, the other the South, where Ships of five hundred Tons may easily enter. You must first sound the Passage with a Shalop, for fear of striking upon the Sand: Having entered, you meet with, towards the North, the Kingdom of *Barra*, whose King resides a Quarter of a League from the Sea. The Inhabitants are called *Mandingos*, and are for the most part *Mohammedans*.

THE *Island of Dogs*, [now *Charles Isle*] to which you may go dry-foot at low Sea, is right over-against it in the River. The *French* did formerly inhabit it, but they had their Throats cut by the *Negros*; after which it was deserted, being of no Consequence.

The Flûps.

THE *Flûp-Negros* are just in the Entrance, upon the South Point.

SIX Leagues farther up the River, to the North, is the Village *Albreda*, where the *French* had formerly a Warehouse c. The *English* have one at the Village *Filfray* d, which is a League higher on the same Shore.

a It begins p. 121, in the *English* Edition of *le Maire*, published in 1270, in 1696, and contains thirteen Pages.

b *Brusalum*, or *Borsali*.

c They settled a Factory there since. See before, p. 78. d.

d In the Translation, *Zeelfray*.

e Or *Jameni*. It is the same with the *Kasamanfa*.

f This must be up the *Zamenee*, from whence a Brook or Channel goes to *Jam*, or *Jamuz*; but that is thirty Leagues from the River's Mouth.

g These are described already, p. 86. a.

h In the Translation, *Gambie* and *Cachaux*.

i Shore, in the Translation; but this must be up the River of *San Domingo*, on the North Side.

j The same, doubtless, with *Guinguin*, or *Ghinghin*.

k In the *English* Translation, it is the same Coast; whence the Side of the River *San Domingo* seems to be confounded with the Sea-Coast.

THEY have also a regular Fort in the Island over-against it, which is not above half a Quarter of a League about, built upon a cruddy and gravelly Rock. This Fort has above fifty Pieces of Cannon, mounted, which are of no great Use, for want of Men to manage them: They are forced to fetch all their Water and Wood from the Main. They have the best Share of Trade up this great River, which chiefly consists in *Negro Slaves*, *Ivory*, and *Wax*. It is navigable above two hundred Leagues.

THE River *Zamenee* e is inhabited by many Sorts of *Negros*; those at its Mouth call themselves *Flûps* f. They are extremely savage, and those on the South Side, cruel. They possess the Coast as far as the Village *Babol*, at the Entrance of the River *Domingo*. The Coast here is much better peopled than that of the *Gambra*.

ABOUT seven or eight Leagues farther g, the Tide makes a little Brook, which goes up to the Town of *Jam*, where the *Portuguese* make several Quantities of *Wax*, which they sell and traffic by Land at *Gambra* and at *Kachao* h. The adjacent Countries are inhabited by *Negros*, called *Bagnons* i. These have a King, who lives about twelve or thirteen Leagues from the Sea-Coast.

THE Course of the River *San Domingo* is, from East to West, winding through the Country, above two hundred Leagues. Its Banks are inhabited also by different Sorts of *Negros*, and by the *Portuguese*, who have several Towns upon them. At its Entrance, to the North, they have a Fort, with four Pieces of Cannon, commanded by a Serjeant, and four Soldiers.

FOUR Leagues upwards, on the same Side k, near the Village of *Bûlot*, is the little River *Linghin*, which loses itself nine or ten Leagues within Land, and is possessed by the *Bagnons*. The Village of *Quongain* l stands just at its Entrance, where Abundance of *Portuguese* and *Gromettas* inhabit, who make great Store of *Wax*.

THE River *Bûjind* is on the same Side m, about three Leagues beyond where the Tide comes, which flows twelve or fifteen Leagues within Land. It is inhabited by the same Sort of People, who traffic altogether with *Wax*. It is the ordinary Passage to go from *Kachao* to *Jam*.

1695.
Anonym.
James Fort.

The Bag-
nons.

River Ling-
hin.

River Bû-
jind.

1695.
Anonym.

AT the Entrance of the River *San Domingo*, a does. The most considerable Inhabitants of *Kachao* have Houses here, where their *Gromettas* make their Cloth and Wax. Here is also a Curate, and a Captain-Major, depending on him of *Kachao*. The Negros, who inhabit the Neighbouring Country, are called *Mandingos*. All the Villages between *Kachao* and *Farim* are inhabited by the *Gromettas* of the *Portugueze*, who gather Cotton, &c.

1695.
Anonym.

The Papels.

THE *Papels* are also Heathen Negros, all Idolaters, as the former. They have a King, who dwells about five or six Leagues from thence. When any considerable Person dies, they sacrifice Bullocks, Cows, Kids, and Capons, to their Gods, who are generally Trees, a Bullock's Horn, or such like Things ^b.

Town of
Kachao.

IN the same District, about four Leagues higher, you meet with the Town called *Kachao* ^c, in Possession of the *Portugueze*, who have there three Forts; the chief of which mounts ten or twelve Pieces of Cannon; and the other two, about two or three, each. It is commanded by a Captain-Major, who is the Governor, depending upon him of the *Cape de Verde* Islands. They are every Year recruited with thirty or forty *Portugueze* Soldiers, who are generally banished Criminals. The Town may have two or three hundred Inhabitants, who, for the Generality, are *Mulattos*; the rest are their Wives and Concubines.

THE King of *Portugal* has here a Receiver of his Customs, (which is Ten *per Cent.* from all trading Vessels, both coming-in, and going-out :) Also a Writer, who holds the Place both of Notary and Sheriff. The Governor dispenses Justice. Here is a parochial Church, with a Curate; also a Visitor, in the Nature of Vicar in *France*, who always makes Visitations on Behalf of the Bishop of *St. Jago* (before-mentioned.) The *Capuchins* have also a Convent at *Kachao*, where there are seldom more than three or four Religious. The Inhabitants of the Town have little Boats and Barks, with which they trade upon the Rivers *Nounne* ^d, *Pougues*, *Sierra Leona*, and in the Island of *Bissagos*, where they drive a great Traffic for Wax, Slaves, and some small Parcels of Ivory.

Farim.

THE *Portugueze* have yet another Town, called *Farim*, higher-up the River, distant from *Kachao* about an hundred and fifty Leagues ^e, but not so populous. It is encompassed with Palisa-

LEAVING the River *San Domingo*, and going Southwards, you meet with several Islands: The first, called *Three Islands*, has that Figure, and is possessed by the *Grometto*-Negros, who have freed themselves from the Slavery of the *Portugueze*. Most of them, though baptized, have renounced their Faith. They cultivate this Island ^f, which produces good Store of Cotton, of which they make their Cloth. They make Use of Canoas in their Traffic with the Negros on the Continent, at a Place called *The Bot* ^g. They have a particular Care in not suffering any Boat to approach their Island.

OVER-AGAINST the *Three Isles*, is the Island *Buffi* ^h of *Buffi*, in Possession of the *Papels*, who have a King not very absolute. The Channel between both is fordable, the Water not reaching above the Calf of the Leg. It is difficult to trade with them, they are so extremely jealous and distrustful. To the Author's Knowledge, several *English* and *Dutch* had been massacred there for endeavouring to carry-on a Trade with them. They have great Store of Provisions; as, Cattle, Poultry, Wax, Millet, and Pheasants, but of a very indifferent Relish.

THIS Island is about ten Leagues in Circuit, and has two Ports, one to the East, called the *Old Port*; the other to the South-East, which is called the *Port of the white Stones* ⁱ. Right over-against it, is the Island of *Kazelut* ^j, and many small ones, which are not inhabited.

THE Island of *Bissao* ^k is about two Leagues distant. A Vessel of three hundred Tons may pass betwixt them both, the Channel being well known. It is forty Leagues in Compass; the *Papel* Negros, who inhabit it, are Idolaters, often sacrificing to their Gods, Bullocks, Capons, and Kids.

THERE are several Ports in this Island, the chief of which is called *Port Bissao*, where Ships of sixty Guns may conveniently ride at Anchor. There is one Church, and a Convent of *Capuchins*. Several of the *Portugueze* are married to

^a According to this Account, *Matteformosa* should be placed in the Map where *Balole* stands; and *Balole*, or *Bálol*, as this Author calls it, removed to the North Side of the River.

^b See an Account of them before, p. 97. f. ^c In the Translation, *Kachao*.

^d Before, p. 115. b, called *Nongue*. ^e This Distance is vastly too great. ^f They are three Islands, though considered by the Author only as one.

^g Or, *le Bot*, mentioned before, p. 111. b. It stands in the Map about three Leagues from the Mouth of *San Domingo*.

^h In the Map, named the *New Port*. ⁱ In the Translation, it is called the Village of *Kazelut*, which is

the same with *Kazelut*, described before, p. 105. b.

^j In the Translation, *Bisseaux*.

1695. the *Papel* Negresses; and many of the *Papel* a Anonym. Youths have been baptized.

Nine Kings. THERE are in this Island nine Kings, one of whom is superior to the other eight, who properly are no more than Governors of Provinces. When any of the Kings die, they strangle more than thirty Persons, especially the young Girls and Slaves, who have been most faithful to him. These they bury along with him; likewise put his Riches, as his Gold, Silver, Ambergrease, Stuffs, &c. into the Grave.

How elected. NONE can be Candidates for the Throne, but the *Jeagres*, who may be compared to the Dukes and Peers of *France*. When a new King is to be elected, they assemble in a Ring, about the Tomb of the deceased King, which is made of Reeds and very light Wood. Afterwards it is lifted-up by several Negros, who toss it into the Air, and the Person on whom it falls is chosen.

King's Palace and Strength. THE King's Palace is but half a League from the Port of *Bissao*. This Monarch has his Guards, his Army, and Women: Likewise about fifty Canoas of War, which hold thirty Men each. Their Weapons is only a Simitar hanging at their Arms. Their Cloathing a Kid-Skin, which hangs down behind; and being drawn betwixt the Legs, is tucked-up before to hide their Privities. They go to War against the *Biafaras*, who inhabit the Continent, twice or thrice every Year.

THE *Portugueze* formerly built a Fort at this Port, mounted with eight Pieces of Cannon, to hinder Strangers from trading thither; but the Negros would not suffer it. They have always maintained the Freedom of their Country, so that all Strangers, who come to traffic, are welcome to their Ports, and may negotiate in the Island with all imaginable Security, free from any Insult. But no one has Liberty to set one Foot on Shore, till their King has killed a Bullock, and sacrificed.

OVER-AGAINST Port *Bissao* is an Island, 1695. called *Sortiere*, full of Trees, where the Negros Anonym. make their grand Sacrifices every Year, in which the King himself affits. Vessels anchor there *Isle Sortiere, or of Witches.* very safely. *Gelves River.*

THE River *Geve*^a winds about seventy Leagues into the Continent, lying North-East and South-West. All the Villages on each Side, distant about a League from Sea, are inhabited by the *Biafaras*. At the Entrance of the River, towards the North^b, is the Village called *Gúffode*, distant one League from the Port, where Bullocks and Poultry may be had; likewise, some Slaves and Ivory.

FIVE Leagues farther-up the River, is the Town of *Geve*, possessed, for the most Part, by *Portugueze* and *Gromettas*. This Place is encompassed with Palisadoes. There is one parochial Church, a Curate, and a Captain, who has the Command, and depends on the Governor of *Kachao*. The adjacent Places are possessed by the *Biafara* Negros. Most of the *Portugueze* have Barks in the Port, by which they trade to *Sierra Leona*.

KOCTERS^c is a Fruit which both in Shape and Taste resembles the Marons of *India*: There are both white and red, for which they have a great Trade, especially in the Countries of the *Biafaras*, and *Mandingos*: They also send their Barks to the Negros upon the River *Nounne* for Morfil and Indigo in Leaf, with which they colour their Cloths.

BARKS can get no higher than the River *Geve*; but their Canoas go up several little Rivers of small Note: You meet with several Islands about the Port, especially that of *Búlami*, which *Boulami Isle* is well stocked with Trees, but quite uninhabited. It is about six Leagues in Circuit, just at the Entrance of the *Rio Grande*. The other *Rio Grande* Islands are not worth speaking of.

^a Or, *Gelves*.

^b Lying on the East Side of the River.

^c These seem to be the Colas.

1714.
Brüe.1714.
Brüe.

C H A P. X.

*The Sieur Brüe's Attempt for a Discovery of the Lake of Kayor in 1714.**With an Account of the Trade carried-on from Goree.*

S E C T. I.

Lake of Kayor described. Several Attempts by the French to discover it: That by Mr. Brüe. Gaudebou's odd Adventure with the Moors. Bûkar Village: The Cattle here. Graine or Ingrin Village. Visit from Requet, Lord of the Country. Village of Queda. Lord of Kayor's Visit: Visit from another Grandee. Trade with the Natives. Clamorous Mourning. Funeral Ceremony. The General returns to Fort Louis.

Lake of
Kayor.

THE Lake of Kayor, or Kayer^a, is about fifty Leagues from Fort St. Louis. It is partly formed by the Inundations of the River, to the North of which it lies; but when the Floods abate, a great Part of it remains dry, and then the *Moors* and *Negros*, who inhabit the Banks, plant their Millet and Rice, which thrive wonderfully in these Grounds, enriched with the Slime of the River^b. This Lake has not been much frequented by the *French*, at least for forty or forty-five Years past; so that little can be said of it, but from the Report of the *Moors* and *Negros*, whose Authority is not wholly to be relied on. They say, it is of so great Extent, that those who sail on it are forced to make use of the Compass. Although this Particular may admit of Controversy, yet it is agreed to be much larger than that of *Panier Fûli*. Formerly a profitable Trade was carried on here. The Country round it is inhabited by the *Moors*, and the *Negros* subject to the *Siratik*^c.

Attempt to
discover it.

THE different Changes in the Company having occasioned the Loss of this Trade, the Sieur *Chambonneau*, Director in 1693, intended to revive it; and for that End sent out a Bark with a Factor and Goods. This Officer entered the Lake not without Difficulty, the Entry being obstructed with Reeds, so strong in some Places, as to render a Passage impossible. Having surmounted these Obstacles, and entered the Lake, he took a sudden Fright on seeing a Body of *Moors* armed on Shore, at a Village where he intended to anchor: So that he returned as he came, and gave such terrible Reports, that the

a Director could find no Persons willing to undertake the Voyage a second Time.

THE Sieur *Brüe* coming into the Direction in *Second Attempt* 1697, resolved to attempt the Renewal of this Trade; but his Affairs did not permit him to do it till October 1699, when he sent a Bark, well armed, under a skilful Factor, with a proper Cargo and Presents for the chief *Moors*. He had the Precaution to engage previously in the Company's Interests the chief *Marbûts*, or Priests, who had promised to engage the Chiefs of their Nation to conclude a Treaty of Commerce.

This Bark arrived safely in the River of *Kayor*, which is a natural Canal, by which the Waters of the Lake communicate with the *Sanaga*, and those of the *Sanaga*, in its Overflowing, enter the Lake. It is from sixteen to eighteen Fathom broad, and from twelve to fifteen Foot deep. It is easily navigated to the Port of *Graine*^d, a Village about eight Leagues from the Mouth of the Lake, where there is a Trade for Millet, Pease, and other Pulse. A little above this Village, the River begins to be obstructed by large Woods and Bulrushes, which lie so thick, and are so strong, that the Bark was stopped, though she had a fresh Gale, and the Waters were at their Height. The Factor, who was accompanied by several Canoes of the Village of *Graine*, went in one of them to examine the Breadth of the River, and seek a Passage, but his little Boat was soon prevented by these Reeds; which, in some Places, rose two Fathom above the Surface of the Water, so that he was forced to return, and tow his Bark down the River.

AFTER this, no farther Attempt was made *Third Attempt* till 1714, when the Sieur *Brüe* set-out on the Discovery in Person. *Labat* conceives the only Method to secure a Passage, would be to set these Reeds on Fire in the dry Season, and so burn them to the Water's Edge; after which, they might be more easily rooted-out. All the Sides of this great Lake are inhabited and cultivated by the *Moors*; but the Lands on both Sides of the River of *Kayor* belong to a Negro Chief, called *Riquet*, a Vassal to the great *Brak*, who has several Villages along the Banks. The Soil is rich

^a Called also *Kayllar*. See before, p. 28, Note ^b, and p. 49. ^c These are the *Fûli*.

p. 53, & seq.

^c These are the *Fûli*.

^d Or, *Ingrin*, as in the following Journal.

^b *Labat's Afrique Occident.* vol. 3.

1714.
Brüe.

and fertile, and the Negros live much at their Ease. This Lake of *Kayor* separates the Kingdom of *Hoval*^a, or the *Brak*, from that of the *Fälis*, or the *Siratik*^b.

THE rainy Season had set-in late this Year, and as the Rains had been greater than usual, the Floods were proportionally so; which gave the General Hopes he should have Water enough to enter the Lake, and examine it, as well as to make a Treaty with the Natives. At worst he resolved, if disappointed, to visit the Settlements on the *Sanaga*, and renew his Friendship with the Princes of these Parts.

Gaudebou's
Adventure.

THE General set-out in a Sloop of twenty Tons, manned with ten Whites and *Laptots*, and an Interpreter. The Bark was commanded by one *Gaudebou*, who had been several Years in the Company's Service, and was well acquainted with the Country. This Master, in his Return one Time from *Terrier Rouge*, where he had traded for Gum, met with an odd Adventure. He was boiling his Kettle by the River-Side, the Bark lying at Anchor, when he saw himself surrounded by near two hundred *Moors*; who were a Detachment of a large Body the King of *Marokko* had sent to get Negro Slaves. *Gaudebou* did not think proper to trust the Signs of Friendship they made; but getting aboard his Bark, put quickly off from Shore to save his Vessel, and protect his Kettle that was full of Meat, and boiling fast. The *Moors* cried to him to fear nothing, but come and trade with them; but finding he disregarded them, they began to advance to the Kettle, to carry it off. *Gaudebou* cried to them to keep-off, and accompanied his Warning with some Musket-Shot. The *Moors* answered in the same Tone, and the Skirmish lasted four Hours; during which, the *French* had one White and two *Laptots* killed, and two Whites and two *Laptots* wounded. The *Moors* lost eighteen or twenty, besides the Wounded; so that they retired, and left the Kettle to the *French*, who carried it off in Triumph.

Bûksar Vil-
lage.

THE *Sieur Brüe* left Fort *St. Louis* the Beginning of *November*, and the same Evening arrived at *Bûksar*, fifteen Leagues distant. This Place is an Assemblage of different Villages, built on a great Plain on the Bank of the *Sanaga*. The Negros here keep great Stocks of Cattle, and live more at their Ease than their Neighbours the Whites; yet these latter, being somewhat cleanly, f cannot be reconciled to the Negro Way of Milk-

ing: So that when they go to a *Koral*^c, or Herd, they carry their own Vessels: By which Means they are sure of good Milk, that of the Negros souring almost as soon as it is in their Vessels, because they never wash or rinse them; from a Notion, that the old Milk remaining at the Bottom, helps the new to cream. Some imagine the Milk is sweeter and richer here than in *Europe*. What is extraordinary, their Cows give no Milk after they lose their Calves; so that they kill few here, in order not to lose the Milk. They make pretty good Cheese, but their Butter will not keep, which obliges them to melt and salt it.

THEIR Cattle here, and from hence to the *Cattle her* Sea, are small; but as you go higher-up the River, they grow larger. At Night they fasten them by the hind Feet to Stakes circularly placed round the *Koral*^d, and in the Midst they place therein Calves, Sheep, and Goats. Their Cattle here are much infested with certain Birds^e, who fasten on their Backs, and, if Care be not taken, eat their Way to the Bone. He made no Stay here, but was towed-up as far as the Isle of *Palm-Trees*. A little higher, on the North Side of the *Sanaga*, is the *Marigot*, or River of *Kayor*. It is about fifteen Leagues long, lying near North and South. Its Conflux with the *Sanaga* is about eight Fathom broad, and, *November* the fourth, had four Fathom Water, which convinced the General the Floods were fallen more than he expected, considering the Season. This did not hinder him from pursuing his Voyage: But the farther he advanced, he observed the *Marigot* grew broader and shallower. Hereupon he was constrained to anchor near the Village of *Graine*, or *Ingrin*, about three Leagues from the *Sanaga*, to the West, and on the left Bank of the River of *Kayor*^f.

THIS Village belongs to *Riquet*, one of the *Grain*, *Grande*es of the Kingdom of *Hoval*, and related *Ingrin* ^{to the great *Brak*}. Although this is not his principal Seat, yet he keeps Wives and Servants here, that, when he comes, he may not want Attendance. He was there as the *Sieur Brüe* passed-by, and presented him with a Slave. The General went ashore with him and shot some *Pintado* Birds. He found the Country pleasant, well improved, and free from Gnats, which infest all the marshy and low Grounds. They saw here a great deal of Rice and Maiz in the low Grounds near the River-Side, and many Pom-

^a In *Labat* here, *Oval*.^b *Labat*, *ubi supra*, vol. 2. p. 279, & *seqq.*^c *Kolben*, in his Description of the Cape of Good Hope, vol. 2. p. 176, describing a *Kraal*, says, it is a circular Village, with one narrow Entry; in the Area of which the *Hottentots* secure their small Cattle, tying the greater by their hind Feet and Legs close to the Cots: So that *Labat* seems here to have mistaken the Matter, in giving the Name of *Koral* (the same as *Kraal*) to the Herds, instead of the Village, round which they are placed in the Night.^d This shews the *Koral*, or *Kraal*, to be a Village; for the Cattle could not be placed round themselves.^e See the Natural History of these Parts hereafter.^f *Labat*, vol. 2. p. 54, & *seqq.*

1714.
Brüe.

pions, for so the Negros call Water-Melons, which in Spain they call Pastèques. The French and Spanish Melon, that is, the red and green Sort, come to Perfection here. The Negros save the Seeds of these Melons, and eat them after roasting them in a Pan full of Holes.

THAT Night the *Sieur Brüe* lay on board, and, next Day, *Riquet* paid him a second Visit with his Wife, who presented him a fat Ox. This Lady was well-shaped, handsome, and had Teeth surprizingly white. The *Sieur Brüe* asking her how she preserved them so well, she replied, it was by rubbing them with a certain Wood, of which she presented him a Piece, and sent him more. It is called *Gbelele*, and grows by the River-Side, much resembling our *Osiers*: The Taste is bitter. *Riquet* her Husband appeared to be about seventy-five, but strong and healthy; had a martial Air, and a great deal of Vivacity in his Eyes. He had distinguished himself greatly in the Wars between the Negros and the *Marbât Moors*, having defeated the Troops of the King of *Marokko* in several Rencounters.

Village of
Queda.

AFTER this Visit, the General weighed Anchor, and sailed four Leagues higher to the Village of *Queda*, on the Right-Side of the River, and subject to the *Siratik*, Emperor of the *Fâlis*; whose Dominions this River, and the Lake of *Kayor*, separate from those of the *Jalofs*, or the *Brak*. The River grew very narrow here, and the Water visibly fell. There is a deep Ditch in the *Marigot*, or River of *Kayor*, before the Village of *Queda*, where large Vessels may lie afloat all the Year round; but when you get out of it, you find scarce Water enough in the dry Season for the smallest Bark. The Chief of the Village came as usual to compliment the *Sieur Brüe*, and bring his Present. On the General's consulting him as to his Voyage up the River, he replied, that unless he could finish it in forty-eight Hours, he must defer it till the Season following, for the Waters were never known to have fallen so suddenly before.

Lord of Ka-
ror's Visit.

NEXT Day, the General received a Visit from the Chief or Grandee of *Kayor*, or *Kayar*, who confirmed what the former Lord had told him; and expressed a Concern, that he could not have an Opportunity of entertaining him at his Village, on Account of the Shallowness of the River. He assured the *Sieur Brüe*, that if his Barks came in the End of *July* or *August*, they might find a free Passage, (for that the Tops of the Reeds would be then covered) as well as a very advantageous Trade with the Natives; who would be well pleased to save the Trouble of carrying their Goods over-land to *Arguin*, *Portendic*, or the Factories on the *Sanaga*. He added, that if the

a General would stay two or three Days at *Queda*, he would furnish him with Maiz and Beans sufficient to load his Bark. The General accepted this Offer, and found him as good as his Word.

1714.
Brüe.

THE same Day a *Moorish* Grandee, accompanied by two others, and several Attendants, came on board. These Gentlemen were very tawny, they were bare-headed, and their Hair was frizled at Top, and twisted behind. They had long Beards, with large Mustachos: Their Drefs was like the Negros, but their Cotton-Cloths, or *Pagnes*, were fine, close woven, and of a shining glossy Black. They were neither tall nor fat, but looked well, and seemed very polite. The Principal made a Compliment to the General, and presented him with two of the largest Oxen could be seen; but they were so wild, that he was forced to have them killed to prevent Mischief. The Gifts of the two other *Moors* were some fine *Pagnes*. He did not fail to return their Presents, and kept them to dinner along with some Negro-Lords, who drank Brandy freely. The *Moors* were more scrupulous, and drank only Hydromel. These *Moors* had fine *Barb* Horses, which they valued at fifteen Captives, or four hundred and fifty Livres.

THE next Day, by Sun-rise, there arrived above five hundred *Moors* and Negro-Merchants with Maiz, Rice, and Beans in Skins, loaded on Camels, Horses, Carriage Horses and Asses. The Chiefs of *Queda* and *Kayor* fixed the Price of the Market. Their Measure is a *Matas*, or Cube, containing about a *Paris Minot*. The Trade was transacted on board the Bark, suffering only a few to enter at a Time, to prevent Confusion. The Earnestness of these People, to get the Goods, was so great, that some fell into the Water, and the Clamour was enough to stun one: Yet was there no Disorder. The *Sieur Brüe* bought here eighty Hogsheads of Maiz, Rice, and Beans, for the Value of an hundred Franks; besides some Ivory, Ostrich Feathers, and some Pounds of Ambergrease: And yet he was obliged, for want of Room, to send back near four hundred Merchants.

Trade with
the Natives.

DURING his Stay here, an Accident happened, which retarded his Voyage for some Hours. This was the sudden Death of a principal Man of the Village. Scarce had a Woman set her Head out of the Door, and given a Cry, when the whole Town was in as great an Uproar as if in *France* all the Bells had been set a ringing. In a Moment terrible Shrieks were heard on all Sides; the Women came running-out, and without knowing more of the Matter, fell a tearing themselves, and screaming as if they had lost all their Relations. But when it came to be known

Clamorous
Mourning.

^a Labat, vol. 5. p. 61, & seqq. Also, p. 72.

1714. who the dead Person was, they all ran to the a THE Sieur Brûe had much Difficulty, though 1714.
 Brûe. Hut of the Deceased, and made Noise enough to his Bark was so small, to get-back into the Sa- Brûe.
 drown the Thunder. After some Hours, the naga; from whence he returned to Fort St.
 chief *Marbût* arrived, washed the Body, put on Louis.
 his best Cloaths, and laid him on his Bed with The Gene-
 his Weapons by his Side. The Relations then ral's Return.
 entered one after the other, took the deceased by
 the Hand, asking several ridiculous Questions:
 They concluded with Tenders of their Service;
 and finding the Dead made no Answer to these
 Civilities, they retired, saying, with great Gra-
 vity, *He is dead*: Mean-time his Wives and
 Children, leaving to others the Care of his Fu-
 neral, killed his Oxen and sold his Merchandize,
 and even his Slaves, for Brandy; it being essen-
 tial, on these Occasions, to make *Folgar*, that
 is, to feast and rejoice after the Body is in-
 terred.

Funeral Ce-
 remony

THE Proceffion was led by the *Gueriots*, with
 their Drums; the Men, armed with all their
 Weapons, followed silently; next came the Body,
 carried by two Men, and surrounded by all the
Marbûts they could assemble. The Women fol-
 lowed, roaring and tearing themselves like *Bed-
 lamites*. When the Body is interred in the House
 of the Deceased, which is a Privilege only grant-
 ed to their Kings and Grantees, they make a
 short Proceffion round the Village; and when
 they come to the Place where the Grave is dug,
 the chief *Marbût* approaches the Body; and
 whipsers in the Ear, while four Men hold up
 Cotton Cloths about it, so as to hide it from the
 View of the Spectators. The Bearers then put it
 in the Grave, covering it with Earth and Stones
 to prevent the wild Beasts from getting at it.
 The *Marbût* next fixes the Arms of the Deceased
 on a Pole, at the Head of the Grave; with
 a Pot full of *Kûskûs*, and another of Water,
 which is to serve him for a Year. This done,
 those who held up the Cotton Cloths let them
 fall; and, at this Signal, the Women recom-
 mence their Lamentations, till the eldest, or
 chief *Marbût*, orders the *Gueriots* to beat a
 March to return to the Village. That Moment
 the Grief ceases, and they fall to the Feast as if
 nothing had happened.

The Grave.

IN some Places they dig a Trench round the
 Grave, and plant a Thorn-Hedge for its better
 Security: For want of this Precaution the Body is
 often rooted up by wild Beasts in a Night or
 two. In other Places the Funeral Grief lasts se-
 ven or eight Days; and if it be a Boy, his Com-
 panions run about the Village with their Sabres
 in their Hands, as if they were in search for
 him, clashing their Weapons as they meet.

^a *Ibid.* p. 67, & seqq.

^b The Kingdom of *Kayor* lies near *Cape de Verde* and *Goree*, at a great Dis-
 tance from the Lake, which is in the *Sabra* or *Desart*, inhabited by the *Moors* to the North of the *Sanaga*.

^c This Description is illustrated by the annexed Cut.

S E C T. II.

*Account of the Trade carried on from Goree to
 the Ports within its Department.*

b *Trade of Goree to the Kingdom of Kayor. Goods
 proper for Importation: Great Makaton: Sil-
 ver Horn: Mortaudes: Bûjis or Kowries: Iron
 Bars: Glass Beads. Tariff of Goods for Kayor.
 Joal, good Trade there: Provisions plenty. Fa-
 kiyû. Negro Artifice. Kingdom of Sin: Trade
 of Salum or Barfali. French share the Trade of
 Gambia with the English, and how. Sure Way
 to preserve Trade. Tariff for Sin and Salum.*

c THE Department or Division of *Goree* Set-Trade of
 tlement, includes the Trade of the King-Goree,
 doms of the *Damel*, *Bûr Sin*, and *Bûr Salum*.

THE Trade to the Kingdom of the *Damel*, To *Kayor*,
 or *Kayor* ^b, is usually carried on, every Year, for
 two or three hundred Slaves, twenty thousand raw
 Hides, and two hundred and fifty Quintals, each
 hundred Weight of *Morsil*, or Ivory.

THAT of Skins was formerly more considera-
 ble, yielding, annually, eighty thousand Hides;
 but the Oppressions of the *Damel* has very
 much depopulated the Country, and lessened the
 Cattle.

THE Company has three Tariffs for the Dis-
 trict of *Goree*; one serves for a Rule to trade
 with the King, the other for his Grantees, and
 the third for the People: The chief Trade with
 the King is for Slaves. When these are *piece
 d'Inde*, that is, above Ten, and under Thirty,
 sound and perfect in their Limbs, Care is taken
 to examine strictly, lest they have any Fault:
 Blemishes of any Kind make them rejected, or,
 at least, lower their Price; as giving two Chil-
 dren, or one and a half, for a Man; sometimes
 three for one, or three for two; in managing
 which Point, consists the chief Skill of the Fac-
 tors.

THE principal Goods for Importation here, Goods for
 are the following^c. Importation

THE Great *Makaton*: This is a square Box of
 Silver, three Inches nine Lines in Height and
 Breadth, and one Inch four Lines thick; with a
 Lid of the same Figure, and four Rings, at the
 four Corners, to fasten to it a Chain or Silk
 Cord. The Chain is usually four Foot seven In-

1714. ches long; and, with the *Makaton*, or Box, ^a weighs fourteen Ounces. The Negroes wear them by Way of Girdle, using them to keep their Perfumes, Rings, Gold, and other Things of most value. Their Princes do not carry them themselves, (which is an Honour reserved only for their *Korân*) but have them borne by one of their chief Officers or Attendants, who always keep near them to give them what they want. Sometimes they have nothing but Tooth-Pickers in them, and keep them only for Show.

Silver Horn. THE Silver Horn, or Cornet, is about nine or ten Inches in its largest Diameter, and about seven in its smaller. It usually weighs, with the Chain, which is four Foot long, six Ounces and fourteen Grains. They use it as they do the *Makaton*, to keep their Perfumes. The Negroes are also fond of Silver Calls, or Sea Whistles, such as are used on board Ships of War: These usually weigh two Ounces, two Grains; and with a Chain of four Foot and half long, ten Ounces. The Women love small flat-Chains to wear beneath the Ankle: They call them Foot-Bracelets. These weigh two Ounces and an half.

Mortaudes. MORTAUDES, are Silver Beads of an oval Shape, hollow; which the Women use to mix with Coral and Amber, in making their Necklaces. Some are smooth and plain, which weigh from forty to fifty Grains; the others are ribbed or wrought, and are called *Mortaudes de Godone*, and weigh from seventy to eighty Grains. Sometimes the Women use, also, Silver Bells like those at Childrens Corals, which they fasten to their Feet-Chains, and imagine it sets-off their Dancing. These weigh from sixty to seventy Grains.

Bij's or Kowris. BUÏS^a, are small Shells, brought from the *Maldivé* Isles, which serve for small Money all along the Coast of *Guinea*; and from the *Sanaga* to the River of *Sierra Leona*.

Iron Bars. BARS of Iron, sold here, are flat, and should be nine Foot long, two Inches broad, and four Lines thick. They divide these into twelve Lengths, of seven Inches and an half each, which they call *Patte*^b: Each of these is subdivided into three Parts, called *Dialots*; each of which is sufficient to make a Negro Spade.

Glass Beads. INCREDIBLE Quantities of Glass, or enamelled Beads are sold here, of different Sorts, Colours, and Names, according to their Bigness, Colour, and Figure. The Blacks, Men, Women, and Children, use them by Way of Ornaments, as in Necklaces, Bracelets, and other Parts of their Dress or Furniture^c.

^a In *Labat*, *Bougies*. They are the same as *Kowris*.
^a A Negro Word, as well as *Dialot*; for the Author rarely distinguishes.
^c *Labat*, *Afrique Occidentale*, vol. 4. p. 237, & seqq.

^d *Ibid*. p. 234.

The *Tariff*, or Table of Rates, for Slaves, with the *Damel*, or King of *Kayor*.

SILVER Coin, or *Patacoon*, at twenty-eight Sols each.

	Goods.	Slaves.
	30 - - -	I
Grand <i>Makaton</i> , with the Chain — — —	3	I - - - I
b Large yellow Amber — — —	3 lb.	- - - I
Musket Bullets — — —	100	- - - I
Red Coral — — —	9 oz.	- - - I
<i>Dutch</i> Knives — — —	240	- - - I
Drums — — —	2	- - - I
Taffata Scarfs, with false Fringes — — —	3	4 - - - I
Scarlet Cloth — — —	4 Y ^{ds} .	- - - I
Brandy — — —	100 Pints	- - - I
Iron, in whole Bars — — —	30	- - - I
c Fusils, or Fowling-Pieces — — —	4	- - - I
Ditto, mounted with Brass — — —	2	- - - I
Cloves or Spice — — —	4 lb.	- - - I
<i>Florence</i> Iris — — —	4 lb.	- - - I
Scarlet Worsted — — —	30 lb.	- - - I
Pistols — — —	3 Pair	- - - I
Paper — — —	12 Rheams	I
Red and yellow Bays — — —	30 Y ^{ds} .	- - - I
Small Brass Basons — — —	30	- - - I
Muslin or Kentin — — —	6 Pieces	- I
d Calicos, of five Yards and a half — — —	3	5 Pieces - I
Beads, great and small, a thousand to the String — — —	3	10 Strings - I ^d

THE Kingdom of *Sin* has but two Places of *Joal*, good Trade, or Ports, on the Western Coast of *Africa*, viz. *Joal*^e and *Fakiyû*^f. The first of these is the most considerable, because the Anchorage is safest, and the Landing easy. This Village is populous and large. The Inhabitants, though brutish and insolent, love Trade; and when once you are accustomed to their Manners, it is easy to carry on a profitable Traffic with them.

Two Reasons determined the *Sanaga* Company to settle a Factory here: First, That they might not lose the Advantage of near two hundred Slaves, above three thousand raw Hides, twelve or fifteen hundred Quintals of Ivory, and four or five hundred of yellow Wax, which are sold here on the Foot of the same *Tariff* as that with the *Damel*: So that by having their Warehouses here well furnished, the Company may engross the whole Trade; and, by that Means, keep the Interlopers and separate Tra-

^b *Patte*, in *French*, is a Paw; but it may be distinguished.

^c *Labat*, *Afrique Occidentale*, vol. 4. p. 237, & seqq.

^e *Joali*, or *Juali*.

^f In *Labat*, *Faquiou*.

1714.
Brüe.

ders from any Dealing on the Coast: Secondly, a not get such a *Grisgris*, he durst not come there for Fear of losing his Horses; which the Negros would have taken Care to poison, in order to be rid of his Company, knowing he could not come on Foot; for the Negro Kings will not go ten Yards, but on Horseback^c.

1714.
Brüe.Provisions
plenty.

BESIDES these Merchandizes above-mentioned, *Joal* is a sure Place to get all Sorts of Provisions, of which the Isle of *Goree*, or their Vessels on the Coast may stand in need. Oxen abound here, and Poultry are plentiful and cheap. Here may be yearly had six hundred Barrels of Maiz, each weighing two hundred Pounds, and sold for a Bar; as also fifty or sixty Casks of Rice, weighing usually four hundred Pounds each, at four Bars when it is clean, or two before it is sifted.

Fakiyû.

AT *Fakiyû*, thirteen or fourteen Leagues to the South of *Joal*, you may have as much Salt as you please brought on board, for about three Livres the Barrel; which you pay for in Iron, *Bâjis*, Worsted, Knives, and red *Galet*^a, at the Company's Price; so that the Barrel, which weighs three hundred Pounds, costs but twenty-five Livres. By taking this Salt the Company can mortify the *Damel*, whose Revenues depend on the Salt-Pits at *Biyurt*^b.

Negro Artificer.

WE cannot forbear mentioning here a Piece of Artifice of the Negros of a Village near *Joal*: These People have spread a Report, through all the Country, that whatever Horses enter their Village, die suddenly. The *French* and *English* gave Credit to this Story, ever since a *French* Factor, called *Mareau*, lost his Horse here, by an Accident, which would have killed him or any were else. In short, the Death of this Horse confirmed what the Negros had given-out, till the *Sieur Brüe*, enquiring into the Matter upon the Spot, found the Report to be an Artifice, invented, by the Inhabitants, to hinder their King, the *Bûr Sin*, from paying them such frequent and troublesome Visits as he had done; stripping them, every Time he came, of whatever he took a Fancy to. The *Sieur Brüe* having, several Times, passed through the Village on Horseback, without any Mischance, the Negros cunningly gave-out, that he had put about his Horses Neck a *French-Grisgris*, which saved him from Destruction: And as the *Bûr Sin* could

FROM *Joal* to the River of *Palmerin* are about seven Leagues; so that the Kingdom of *Sin* extends about nine or ten Leagues along the Coast; its Breadth is more, from West to East. The Soil is good, and well improved, except on the Frontiers, which the mutual Incur-sions of the Subjects of the *Bûr Sin* and the *Damel* have laid waste and desert. Here is Plenty of Palm, Cotton, and *Banana* Trees, with other Fruits. The Negros of *Joal* are brutal and proud. The only Way to keep them in Awe, is to have a well built Factory of Stone, strong enough to resist a sudden Attack or Surprise; for the Negros have neither Force nor Skill to undertake a Siege: And, to awe them the more, it would be proper, that the Company's Ships, trading along the Coast, should anchor here, to be supplied with Wood, Water, and Provisions; and, at the same Time, should take on board the Goods of the Country, lodged in the Magazines.

THE chief Trade to the Kingdom of *Salum* is carried on, at the Village of *Kahone*, or *Kohone*, which lies near the Place, where the River of *Gambra* forms the River of *Salam*^d. A good Factory might be settled here, because the *Mandingo* Merchants stop here to rest, with the Gold, Ivory, and Slaves they bring from the Kingdoms of *Tombûl*, *Bambara Kana*, and other Places more to the East. They would be glad to find a Trade here; as it would save them four or five Days Journey further to *Albreda* and *Filfray*, besides a large Duty they are obliged to pay to the King of *Barra*. The best Season to trade to *Kahone*, is from *November* till *May*, managing so as to be there by the Beginning of *January*, which is the usual Time the *Mandingo* Merchants arrive; who annually bring seven or eight hundred Slaves, a large Quantity of Ivory, and often four hundred Marks^e in Gold.

THE *English* settled on the *Gambra*, who, as much as possible traverse the *French* Trade, go up as high as *Barakonda*, on the *Gambra*, to meet these *Mandingo* Merchants: But, as they often want Factors or Agents to undertake this Voyage, which is all by Water, the *Negro* Merchants, finding no Goods, are obliged to come down to *Filfray*, where the *English* have a Factory opposite to *Fort James*. By this Means

^a These are Beads.^b Labat, vol. 4. p. 242, & seqq.^c Ibid. p. 253, & seq.^d According to the Informations of the *English*, the River *Salum* or *Borsali* is not a Branch of the *Gambra*.^e Eight Ounces each.

1714.
Brûe.

the French Factory at Albreda comes-in for a a Share of this Trade; and the rather, as their Agents are reputed to have better Goods, and to be fair Dealers, as well as more obliging than the *English*; which makes these Merchants prefer them to their Competitors, who do all they can to ruin their Trade. But the Author observes, that their Endeavours may be the less regarded, as the wet Season, and their Intemperance sufficiently revenges the *French*, by the Death of three Fourths of their Servants almost every Year; whose Places being supplied by new Factors, unaccustomed to the Climate, Manners, and Trade of the Country, the *Sanaga* Company have not so much to fear from them as otherwise they might.

Way to pre-
serve Trade.

THE best Thing the Company could do (says our Author) would be to preserve carefully the Trade of the District of *Goree*^a, and extend it, inland, as far and as industriously as possible; to keep the Ports and Garison of *Goree* in a Condition to fear nothing from the Enemies of the State in Time of War, or from Pirates, or the Negros, in Time of Peace; to have its Magazines always well provided with *European* Goods of a proper Assortment; to station Vessels, well manned, to guard the Coast from Interlopers; and to maintain always a Force sufficient to keep the Negro-Kings in Respect, and the strict Observation of the antient Treaties. Above all, it would be proper to foment the Jealousies subsisting between the *Damel* and the *Tin*; and prevent, if possible, those two Kingdoms from being ever reunited under the same Monarch. By keeping up a due Equilibrium of Power between these Negro-Princes, the Company will always be able to give them Law; and prevent their exacting new Duties, raising the Price of Provisions, or forbidding the Liberty of wooding and watering at their Ports^b.

^a Which extends from Cape de Verde to Sierra Leona. p. 236, & seqq.

Tariff for Raw-Hides and Slaves at Rufisco, Portudali, and Joal, in dealing either with the *Damel* and the *Bûr Sin*, or with their Subjects.

1714.
Brûe.

Tariff for
Sin and
Salum.

Names of the Goods.	Quantities given,	To the K's Officers,	To the People.
S MOOTH Silver Beads } 2 for		1 Hide $\frac{1}{2}$	2 Hides
b Ditto, wrought	1	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	2 Ditto
Silver Whistle and Chain } 1		1 Slave	1 Slave
Silver Horn and Chain	1	1 Slave	1 Ditto
Silver Makaton, with its Chain } 1		1 Ditto	1 Ditto
Large Brass Basons	1	6 Hides	8 Hides
Small, Ditto	1	3 Ditto	4 Ditto
Bujis or Kowris	50	1 Ditto	1 Ditto
Coral	1 Ounce	18 Ditto	24 Ditto
Common Hats	1	8 Ditto	12 Ditto
Coarse Shirts	1	8 Ditto	12 Ditto
c Flemish Knives	2	1 $\frac{1}{2}$ Ditto	2 Ditto
Cards	1 Pair	3 Ditto	1 Ditto
Red Cloth of Berry	1 Yard	20 Ditto	30 Ditto
Brandy	1 Pint	1 $\frac{1}{2}$ Ditto	2 Ditto
Taffety Scarves, with false Fringes } 1		1 Slave	1 Slave
Flat Iron of 12 Pat-tes or 9 Foot long } 1 Bar		8 Hides	12 Hides
Red or yellow Worsted	2 Ounces	1 $\frac{1}{2}$ Ditto	2 Ditto
Ordinary Paper	2 Quires	1 $\frac{1}{2}$ Ditto	2 Ditto
d Pewter Plates	1	3 Ditto	4 Ditto
Red, yellow, or blue Bays } 1 Yard		6 Ditto	8 Ditto
Coloured Ribbands	1 Yard	6 Ditto	8 Ditto
Sabres	1	8 Ditto	12 Ditto
Linens	1 Yard	6 Ditto	8 Ditto
Glass Beads of different Colours } 1000		1 Ditto	1 Ditto
Red Galet, small	10 Strings	1 $\frac{1}{2}$ Ditto	2 Ditto
----- middling	6 Strings	1 $\frac{1}{2}$ Ditto	2 Ditto
----- large	3 Strings	1 $\frac{1}{2}$ Ditto	2 Ditto

^b Labat, vol. 4. p. 245, & seqq.

^c Ibid.

1715.
Brüe.1715
Brüe.

C H A P. XI.

*The Third VOYAGE of the Sieur Brüe up the Sanaga, made in the Year 1715.**On account of the Gum-Trade.*

S E C T. I.

The Sieur Brüe sets out from Fort St. Louis. Comes to Maka. Serinfalli. Fine Country. Sargaut Moors. Troubles occasioned by the Peoples Folly, and the Priests Villany. Negro-Prince, Physician. Kind of Salt. Marigots of the Maringoins. Serinpata. Arrives at the Desert. Inherbel. Visit from the great Brak: His Reception aboard: His Person: Customs paid him. Visited by the Princesses: Their Entertainment: Dress of their Bodies; of their Heads. The Brak's second Visit. Sham Shi, Chief of the Moors, arrives. Place of Trade described. Price of Goods settled.

THE Sieur Brüe, on his Return to Fort St. Louis, in Quality of Director-General in 1714, resolved to enquire into the Gum-Trade; in which great Complaints had been made of Mismanagement, by the Servants and Factors c

Sieur Brüe
sets out.

THE fourth of March, 1715, Sham Shi, Chief of the Marbût Moors, called Serins^a, sent him Notice that it was Time to send his Barks to trade. Hereupon he set out, the Seventh, attended by two Barks and two Negro-Canoas, manned with eighteen Whites, as many Laptots or free Blacks, in the Company's Service, and three Interpreters. By the Way he touched at Maka, the Residence of the little Brak, who d sent him an Ox, for which the General returned him a scarlet Belt; and, after entertaining him and two or three of his Grandees on board, proceeded on his Voyage.

Serinfalli.

Fine Country.

MARCH the tenth, he arrived at Serinfalli. From Maka, to this Place, the Country is level, and consists of vast Plains, which would make fine Meadows in France. It formerly abounded in Cattle, though there are few at present: However, in their Stead, one sees vast Flocks of Deer and Antelopes, which, having swam over the River, come to feed here; but the Negroes make them pay dear for their grazing: For, when the dry Season in March and April comes-on, they set fire to the Grass, and, by that Means, drive them to the Extremity of the Isle, where

a they make a prodigious Slaughter: Their Flesh is excellent.

THE Fertility of the Country, from Serinfalli Sargaut to Bâksar for Pasturage, induces the Moors, called Sargauts, who breed great Numbers of Camels and other Cattle, to bring them here in the dry Seasons, because they are sure to find Grass. For this they pay an Acknowledgment to the chief Men of the Country. Here also the largest Canoas are made, which the Negroes use to go to Maka and Biyurt; where they load Salt, which they exchange for Maiz with the Füllis. Although this Country once so greatly abounded in black-Cattle, that they exported from twenty-five to thirty thousand Hides yearly, it now scarcely yields a Third. The great Cause of this Alteration was the Wars the Negroes have had with the Moors, which has equally ruined the Country on both Sides. The Occasion of this War is too remarkable to be omitted b.

The Moors, who first introduced Mohamme- Troubles c
dism among the Negroes, were, on that Account, highly respected by them, as the Doctors or Teachers of their Law. This inspired their Marbûts or Priests with the Design of assuming the same Authority over these People in Temporals, which they had in Spirituals. With this View they began to inveigh against the absolute Power the Negro Kings exercised over their Subjects, as no less than Tyranny; and to preach up Liberty, as the greatest Blessing the People could enjoy. A Doctrine like this was very agreeable to the Negroes, who are the most indolent People on Earth; and, as they mortally hate Labour, they readily embraced the Proposal made them by the Priests; who promised them, if they would shake off the Authority of their Kings, they would make Rice and Millet grow for them, by the Power of their Grisgris.

THE Revolt began by refusing to work in the Lûgans or Plantations of their Kings; who, on their Side, endeavoured to reduce them to Obedience by Force. The Negroes, on the other Hand, called-in the Moors to their Aid. Being joined with them, and headed by their Marbûts, they had several Encounters with their Princes, in which the Brak and the Damel were killed,

^a The Serins inhabit to the North of the Sanaga. Orientale, vol. 3. p. 77, & seqq.

See the Map of that River.

^b Labat, Afrique

1715.
Brüe.

and their Troops entirely defeated. The *Bárba Gbiolof*, who had espoused their Cause, was also vanquished, and obliged to fly to the King of *Galani*; whose Subjects, as well as those of the *Siratik*, were wise enough to continue in their Duty.

And Priests
Tillany,

THE Death or Flight of these three Kings left the Country to the Mercy of the *Moors*. Those of *Marokko* carried off the greater Part of the Youth, as Slaves to their King^a; while the *Marbúts* and *Moors*, their Adherents, pillaged the Country, without Regard to the poor Wretches, who had called them in to their Assistance.

MEAN Time the promised Harvests of the *Marbúts* gave no Sign of Appearance; so that after the unhappy Negros had consumed the few Cattle which remained, the Famine came-on, and raged severely, carrying-off incredible Numbers. This Affliction however served to open the Eyes of the Negros, who now perceived the Impostition of their Priests. They chose new Princes out of their antient royal Families. These Princes assembling Troops, drove out the *Marbúts*, who were too weak to resist them, being no longer supported by the King of *Marokko*. It was in this War, which lasted six Years, that *Riquet*, whom we have mentioned before^b, gave such Proofs of his Conduct and Valour.

THIS Country is now again tolerably well stock'd with Cattle; there being a Prohibition to kill any, unless on certain Occasions. As this prudent Regulation has greatly increased their Number, it may be expected that the Country will soon be able to furnish its former Quantity of Hides.

THE Lord, or Prince, of this District is called *Kaye*, and is Nephew to the *Brak*, at whose Court he was, when the *Sieur Brüe* anchored at *Serinfalli*. The Wives of this Prince, and the Chiefs of the neighbouring Villages, did not fail to make the General their Compliments and Presents.

Negro-Physician,

KER was another considerable Chief of the same Isle, whose Territory, called *Little Bárksar*, is opposite to the *Great Bárksar*, which lies on the left Side the River. This Grandee was a Sort of Doctor or Physician, who, without having taken his Degrees, had very extensive Practice, and made no Scruple to take large Fees. The *Sieur Brüe* having had on board the Wife of a Negro Chief, near Fort *St. Louis*, who had been ill of a tedious Disorder for some

a Years; he put her into *Ker's* Hands, to continue either till Chance cured her, or Medicine killed her. The Doctor presented the General with a fine Ox, and received in Return a Flask of Brandy; a Specific in this Country equally agreeable to the Physician and the Patient.

THEY found on the Banks of this Isle an infinite Number of Teal, grey and black, fat and exceeding well tasted, of which they killed twenty or thirty at a Shot^d.

THE Ground from *Bárksar*^e to the *Marigot*, Kind of Salt. or River of the *Maringoins*, is level quite to the Sea, near three Leagues distant; which makes it subject to very violent Flurries of Wind, strong enough to overset a Bark. It is common to find the Surface of this Neck of Land covered with a white solid Matter, of a sharp, bitter Taste. Some have taken it for Saltpetre, and formed mighty Projects about it. The *Sieur Brüe* judged it to be the Froth of the Waves, which being driven by the Winds is condensed by the Heat, and reduced to this saline Crust.

THE *Marigot* of the *Maringoins*, is not above four Fathoms broad, and so shallow, that it is only navigable in the Inundation of the River. Notwithstanding its Smallness, it flows into the Sea. In 1645, a *Spanish* Ship anchored here, and landed several Men, who built a Fort, and remained as long as their Provision lasted; but were at last forced to go and lift with the *Sieur Colyer*, then Director at Fort *St. Louis*. It was believed they were Criminals, transported to recruit some of their *African* Garrisons; but they took Care not to tell their Names. The Neighbourhood of this *Marigot* is marshy Ground, noted for producing a Kind of wild Maiz, called *Gernotta*, and for Plenty of *Comb* Birds^f. The *Sieur Brüe* saw near two hundred Women and Girls gathering the former, as naked as they came into the World.

MARCH the fourteenth, he arrived at *Serin-Serinpate*, where he met one of the Company's Barks, which had been at the *Terrier Rouge*, to trade for Gum, but was obliged to return, on account of a Difference with the Officers of the *Siratik*, about the Customs. This Officer had bought two hundred Sheep, and eighty Oxen, which he was conducting to Fort *St. Louis*. The former did not cost above six or seven Sols, and the latter thirty-five or forty *per* Head. Here the *Sieur Brüe* bought two Ostriches, which, at his Return to Fort *St. Louis*, he found quite tame. He was also presented with twelve of their Eggs,

1715.
Brüe.

^a Who was the famous, or rather infamous, *Muley Ismael*.

p. 121. d. ^c In the *French*, *Brouxar*.

^d *Labat*, vol. 3. p. 85, & seqq.

^e *Brouxar* here also, in *Labat*.

^f For an Account of these Birds, and the Maiz, see the Natural History hereafter.

which

1715 which was a necessary Provision for the Lent a Season; one of them being sufficient to make an Omelott for eight Men.

Brûe.
Arrives at
The Desert.

MARCH the fifteenth, he reached the *Desert*, the usual Place of the Gum-Trade, which is brought here by the *Moors* of the Tribe of *Awlad-al-Haji*. Hence he dispatched an *Alkair*, or Officer of the *Brak*, with a Present of some Flasks of Brandy for his Master, and to desire he would come and receive his Customs ^a.

THIS Officer returned on the sixteenth, to acquaint the General, that the *Brak*, his Master, had gotten-drunk with his Present, and should not be in a Condition to come till next Day: That moreover having been informed, that the *Moors*, whom he had plundered some Days before, had threatened to attack him, he desired the General would come and anchor before his Village, as his present Situation did not allow him to wait-on him.

Ingherbel.

THE *Sieur Brûe*, who found this Request reasonable, set-Sail immediately, and came to an Anchor opposite the Village of *Ingherbel*, or *Guerbel*, the Residence of the King, firing three Guns to give Notice of his Arrival. On the seventeenth, early, he caused his Cannon to be loaded, and disposed his two Barks so as mutually to assist each other, in Case of Danger, or Confusion; which often happens when the King, or *Brak*, is drunk. The *Brak* appearing on the Shore about eight o'Clock, with thirty Horse, the General sent off his Boat, desiring he would bring but five or six of his Attendants on board. This the *Brak* consented to, and accordingly came, attended only by *Malo*, *Riquet*, *Kaye*, and *Menbros*, four of his Grandees; his *Guiriot*, or Musician, and *Mantel*, his Admiral; with two Domesticks, and his *Alkair*.

Visit from
the great
Brak.

THE General received him under a Tent, erected on the Deck of the Bark, opposite the Cabin. They both shook Hands several Times, uncovered. After a short Silence, the General informed the King, that he was come to pay his Customs, and renew the Company's Friendship and his own. That he had three Favours to ask of him, First, That the Trade might be opened at *Serinpate*, instead of *The Desert*, because daily expecting Ships from *Europe*, he should be nearer to send down the *Bar-Bark*, which he had brought with him. Secondly, That his Majesty would forbear drinking while he was on board, to prevent any Disorder that might break their good Agreement. Thirdly, That he should not ask any Thing by way of Gift or

Loan, because the Magazines of the Company had but Goods sufficient for Trade.

1715
Brûe.

THE King heard these Propositions calmly, and granted the two last; but replied, as to the first, that he was obliged to entreat him to open the Trade at *The Desert*, that he might assist him, if attacked by the *Moors*, as he had Reason to expect. *Malo*, the most considerable of his Lords, supported this Request, with such cogent Reasons, that the General, willing to oblige the King, promised him not only to trade at *The Desert*, but even at his own Port (*Ingherbel*) if he desired it; at the same Time assuring him of the Company's Assistance. At this all the Courtiers cried out, *Degala*, or, *That is well*. The King also testified how obliged he was to the General for his Offers; adding, that it was enough to open the Trade at *The Desert*, and that he might depend on his Friendship and Gratitude.

AFTER this the General paid the Customs, about which they had no Difference: But the King forgot his Promise not to drink, and asked for it so often, that the *Sieur Brûe* thought fit to call for it. However, contrary to his Custom, the Prince drank but moderately. He seemed then to be about forty-six Years of Age, tall and proportionably fat. His Dress had nothing distinguishable from that of his Courtiers. His Air and Behaviour was noble; his Voice mild and agreeable: While he was sober, he was one of the best and most reasonable Men. He was called *Fara Pinda*, from the Names of his Father and Mother, according to the Custom of the Negro Princes of this Country.

THE Customs paid to this King, consisted in Silver *Makatons* ^b, Iron, Linen, Basons, Coral, yellow Amber, Glass-Beads, Brandy, and some Silver Coins: The Whole amounting to about an hundred Crowns Value ^c.

THE King made the General a Present of a young Slave, for which he was paid ten Piaftres. He desired to be saluted with the Cannon at Landing; and as the General was satisfied with his Behaviour, he saluted him with five Guns. This gave him and his Court great Pleasure, and drew loud Acclamations from the People ashore ^d.

THE same Day the General received a Visit from two Sisters of the *Brak*, whose Father, *Fara Komba* had been killed in the War with the *Moors*, as above-related. One of these Princesses was married to a Negro Lord, called *Brieu*, the other was still unmarried. They were both pretty, and well shaped, especially the latter,

^a *Labat*, vol. 3. p. 91, & seqq.

^b See before, p. 122. e.

^c It must be noted, the Negroes measure their Linen by the *Moorish* Yard, which reaches from the left Hip to the End of the right Arm.

^d *La-*

1715.
Brüe.

who had a shining Complexion, black as Jet, and a lively, agreeable Countenance. They were each attended by two Servant-Maids, and a Female *Guiriot*, or Musician, whose Hair was loaded with *Grisgris*, in little Silver Boxes of different Shapes.

Entertain-
ment.

THE General received these Negro-Ladies, with his Hat in Hand, and conducted them to the Cabin; where he treated them with white Biscuit, which they steeped in Honey and Water. After which were served up *Brignolle Prunes* and Sweetmeats; and, at the General's Intreaty, they drank a Glass of *Malmsey*. They excused themselves on having nothing to present the General; but assured him, on his Return to *The Desert*, they would not fail to make him their Acknowledgments.

Dress of
their Bodies.

THEY were dressed in two black Pagnes, or Cloths of fine Cotton, striped with White, one of which served for a Petticoat; and the other for a Scarf, which covered their Body, and fell down with a long Train behind. This, amongst them, is a Mark of Distinction. They differ in their Way of wearing this upper Pagne, some leaving one Arm bare, and a Part of the Breast. When it is hot, they lay it aside, and appear naked to the Waist. They had about their Necks, Coral Necklaces, mixed with Ongueries, or Beads of Gold; with a large Quantity of Cloves fastened together, and hanging over their Bosom. On each Arm they had two Bracelets, one of Gold, the other of Silver, with Chains of the same Metal, adorned with Shells and Silver Bells at their Feet, near the Ancles. When they came on board they had Sandals of red Leather, like those of the antient Romans, neatly made; but these they threw-off to be more at Ease.

Of their
Heads.

THEIR Hair was dressed behind in Shape of Bodkins, which hung down the Neck from Ear to Ear. They were adorned at the Ends with Bits of Coral and Gold, by way of Fringe. Their Hair over the Forehead was raised like a Tuft, or Pyramid, by means of Cotton under-

1715.
Brüe.

neath; and the Forepart separated and laid-down like that of the *French Country Girls*. The Extremities, which were curled, lay in Buckle, Part on the Forehead and Temples, and Part round the Ears, which were uncovered to shew their Pendants: Those of the married Princesses being large Pieces of Coral, and of the other, Rings of Gold. Their Eyebrows were very black, which they kept up, by rubbing them often with a Piece of black Lead. They affected much to shew their Hands and Nails, which were very large, and red at the Ends; Things by them reckoned great Beauties. Their Teeth were extremely white, and well set, which they took Care to rub with a bit of *Quelele*^a. After a long Conversation, which shewed their Wit and Sense, they sung an Air in their Manner, and made the *Guiriot* dance^b. The General presented each of these Ladies with a Looking-Glass, and saluted them with his Guns at their Landing.

ON the eighteenth, he received a second Visit from the *Brak*, attended by one of his Wives, and three Daughters. The King sat-down, without Ceremony, on a Chest in the Cabin; laying one Foot over his Wife's Lap, who sat next him. One of his Daughters lay between his Legs, with her Arm round his Thigh: The two others lay at their Mother's Feet, and played a thousand monkey Tricks to divert the King. This Grotesque, says our Author, was worth the seeing^c.

Sham-shi
arrives.

WHILE the General was in Conversation with the *Brak*, he was informed of the Arrival of *Sham-shi*^d, Chief of the *Moors*. He went on Deck to receive him, and conducted him into his Cabin, with his two Sons, and three *Marbuts*. He made the General a polite Compliment; but, seeing the *Brak*, avoided entering on the Business he came-for, which was to settle the Price of Gum^e. He was a little Man, of a fair Complexion, who seemed to be above sixty, with a long grey Beard. He had on a Cap of red Cloth, wreathed with a Matel, or Piece

^a See the Voyage to *Kayor*, p. 121. b. where it is called *Gbelele* Wood.

^b She acquitted herself wonderfully, though not to the Sieur *Brüe's* Satisfaction; her Postures being extremely wanton and indecent, offering to kiss and embrace him.

^c *Labat*, vol. 3. p. 101, & seq.

^d This Person seems to be *Sbi-shi-mi*, mentioned by *Barbot*;

who observes, he assisted at a Place, about thirty Leagues from the Factory at *Terrier Rouge*, as Moderator, or Umpire, between the *French*, the *Moors*, and the *Fulis*, who also bring to the Market some small Quantity of Gum *Arabic*, which they gather in their own Country: That this *Sbi-shi-mi* went-over to the Country of the *Moors*, commonly every Year, six Weeks or two Months before the Overflowing of the *Sanaga*, to give them Notice of the proper Time for repairing to the Market, with their Gum, &c. That this was formerly managed by one *Ali*, a notable Man, in whose Town the Market for Gum was kept; but he having revolted against his Sovereign, to side with the *Azoaghe Moors*, occasioned the Removal of the Place. See *Barbot's* Description of *Guinea*, p. 46. It is proper to observe, that this Author writes the Name *Cbi-chi mi*, perhaps according to the *French* Author, from whom he took the Remark; puts the River *Niger*, instead of *Sanaga*; and the *Moors*, whom, in this Place, he terms *Azoaghe*, he calls *Arabs*, or *Argor Moors*, a few Paragraphs before, so confounding the *Arabs* and *Moors* together; a Fault he blames at the End of the Article in the *French*.

^e See an Account of this *Moor*, in *Barbot's* *Guinea*, p. 46, who calls him *Chichi*.

1715.
Brüe.

of white Muslin. He was dressed in white Cotton Cloths, called Pagnes, made in the Negro-Fashion; over which he had a Scarf of white woollen Stuff, with scarlet Stripes of Silk, which hung loose about him, just as our clumsy Painters draw the Apostles. His Attendants were dressed the same Way. The General made him some Presents; and appointed a Day to open the Gum-Trade at *The Desert*. The same Day he sent his Bark back to the *Terrier Rouge*, with the Customs due to the *Siratik*, ordering him to dispatch the Trade there, and immediately after set Sail for *The Desert*.

Place of
Trade de-
scribed.

THE DESERT^a is a vast barren Plain on the North Side of the *Sanaga*, bounded at a great Distance by gentle Eminences of red Sand, covered with a few Bushes. This Place has been the Seat of the Gum-Trade for many Years past. The General, to secure himself from the *Moors*, surrounded the Warehouses, which he erected on the Side of the River, with a Ditch six Foot broad, and as many deep, secured by a Thorn Palisado; and the Entry defended by a strong Gate, guarded by two *Laptots*, or armed Blacks, with an Interpreter to examine and introduce those who presented themselves. Near this was a Booth, which served for a Guard-house, with two Pedereros mounted before it. The two Barks were brought as close as possible to the Shore, with their Guns pointed to defend the Works, and the Gunners on Duty. The *Brak* and *Sham-shi*, who saw all these Preparations, and knew the Reasons for them, approved of the General's Precaution, as the best Method to prevent all Disorders during the Fair.

Price of
Goods settled.

APRIL the first, *Sham-shi* having received Notice of the Approach of the *Karawans*, came to the *Sieur Brüe* to settle the Price. After some Contestation about the Measure, the Price of the Goods given in Exchange, and the Expence of maintaining the *Moors*, the General yielded something on his Side; and, in Return, got the Measure of the Quintal heightened from three hundred and eighty Pounds, as it was before, to five hundred Pounds.

Moors Dis-
satisfied.

THE French are obliged to maintain the *Moors* who bring the Gum, which is their only Nourishment on the Road. This at last became a Grievance, many *Moors* arriving without Goods purely to be supported, and take Opportunities to steal. But the *Sieur Brüe* regulated this Matter so, that none should have their Allowance but those who brought Gum, and that in Proportion to what they brought. This was settled at two Pounds of Beef, and as many of *Kaskas*, in a Portion, and so many Portions allowed for

a Quintal. The Clerks, who were appointed to see this Distribution made, took Care it should cease the Moment the Goods were delivered. This eased the Fair of many Idlers and Thieves^b.

1715.
Brüe.

S E C T. II.

The Gum-Trade opened. Dress of the Moors. Their Women. Gum how carried to the Market. Luxury and Fraud of the Factors discovered. Duties paid the Brak. He is alarmed. Prince Addi's Visit to the Brak; and to the General: His Person and Dress. A tame Eagle. Visit from the Soltana. Her Person and Dress. Conversation. Entertainment. Harpies. Cure for the Cholic. Two Moorish Princesses. Reception by the General. Their Persons and Dress. The Conversation. Dine with the General. A Female Guerriot, or Fidler. Young Crocodile. Diverting Lawsuit. Royal Houses. Audience of the Soltana. Takes Leave of the Brak. Returns to Fort Louis.

APRIL the fifth, they began to measure the Gum, which was done without Disorder, because they only suffered the Sellers to enter the Lodge one by one. The General was present as much as possible, and had ordered the two Clerks, he had appointed, to see it measured exactly; and immediately the Owners received a Ticket, which they carried to the Storehouse Clerks, who delivered their Goods.

As soon as the Trade was opened, new *Karawans* came every Day, of ten, twenty, or thirty Camels, or Carriage-Oxen, guarded by the Owners of the Gum and their Servants^c.

THESE Moors look like real Savages, having nothing but a Goat-Skin round their Waist, with Sandals of Ox-Hides. They are armed with long Pikes, Bows and Arrows, besides a long Knife fastened at their Girdle. Their Women, who are perched on the Back of their Camels, have long Shifts of black Cotton-Cloths, over which they wear a Piece of striped-Cloth, or Linen, by way of Petticoat, or Scarf. Part of their Hair is gathered-up at Top; the rest is tied behind, and falls down to their Waist. Their Dress is modest. On their Heads they wear a Peice of Linen, folded like a Wreath. Their Girls have only a Piece of striped-Cloth about their Shoulders, and below it a short Under-Petticoat of Skin, cut in Straps, which covers them pretty well when they sit still, or in calm Weather; but a little Wind or Motion discomposes them much.

Dress of the
Moors.

^a Barbot says, *The Desert* is called by the *Moors*, *Azgor*. Description of Guinea, p. 45.
vol. 3. p. 106, & seq.

^c See Plate, Fig. 1.

^b Labat.

THESE

1715. ^{Brüe.} THESE *Moorish* Women are of an olive Complexion, with regular Features, large fine Eyes, black and sparkling, their Mouths small and dimpled, and their Teeth extremely good. They seem lively, but are more reserved than the Negroes. They bring with them Butter and Milk, in Leathern-Bags, very clean, Tobacco-Boxes, and Purfes of different Sorts, made of Rice Straw, or Grass, very neatly woven.

THERE was no Need of a Centry to know when these Karawâns come, for the Camels, which bray hideously at loading and unloading, soon give Notice of their Arrival. The *Filons*, or Sacks, in which they bring their Gum, are made of Ox-Skins, without a Seam, the Openings being fastened with Straps. In these they carry all their Goods, and even the Water for their Journey. As by the Precaution taken, they were suffered only to enter the Tapade, or Inclosure, one by one, it was diverting to see the Contortions and Struggles they made to get one before another, for the *Moors* are very noisy ^a.

THE first Day of the Fair, *Mahagné*, a *Moor* Chief, Interpreter to *Sham-shi*, came to the *Sieur Brüe*, and told him, that those who had formerly managed the Trade, had always agreed with him to cheat his Master of an Eighth of the Profits he pretended to; in Return for which he secured them a private Trade for the Gold and Ambergrease the *Moors* brought. This was what the General wanted to discover. He threatened the Officer, if he continued such Practices, to acquaint his Master; and the other finding the Mistake he had made, readily promised what he desired.

THE General had been presented, at his Arrival, with a pretty young Negress, who informed him, she had been used to wash the Linen of the Commissioners and Gentlemen who formerly came there: That she had been accustomed to comb them, to wash their Feet, and dry them when their Labour was over, and she came to offer him the same Services. The *Sieur Brüe*, who smiled at the Luxury of his Factors, accepted her as his Laundress, and desired to be excused as to the rest.

THE Presence of the General kept Matters in good Order. They measured the Gum in the Cube, or Quantar, and when it was full, they drew a large Square a-crofs it to divide the Overplus. The *Brak* received a Duty of five Bowls on every Quintal. These his Collector put in a Sack, and when he had enough to make a Quintal, the Factors received on the Company's Account. *Sham-shi* had also an Officer, who took an Account of the Quintals measured out, be-

a cause this *Moor* claims an Eighth of all the Gum sold, which the Company pays him. But as it is he who regulates the Price of the Gum, and the Weight of the Quintal, manages Matters so, that the Duties fall always on the Sellers, not on the Buyers.

THE *Brak*, who had pillaged the *Moors*, kept pretty close, dreading their Revenge. His Spies one Evening brought him Word, that there was an unusual Ferment amongst these People, and that some *Moors*, armed with Muskets, were arrived from *Addi*, one of the most considerable *Moorish* Princes, who had his Camp in the Neighbourhood. The King was so alarmed at this News, that he was about to remove, when, on better Advice, he sent to the *Sieur Brüe* to inform him of his Apprehensions, and demand Succour. It was Midnight when his Officer arrived at the Magazine. The General was awakened, and on the Officer's Report weighed Anchor with the two Barks, leaving two Factors and four Blacks to guard the Store.

IN the mean Time an Officer came to the General, dispatched by Prince *Addi*, to let the *Brak* know he was coming to pay him a Visit. This News restored Tranquillity on all Sides. The *Brak* sent to communicate it to the General, and beg he would send him some People armed, to credit him, and show the *Moors* he had good Friends. The General sent him twelve of his *Laptots*, with three black Officers. The King or Prince *Addi* arrived at *Ingherbel* about eight o'Clock, accompanied with twenty Fusiliers, who saluted the *Brak* with a Salvo of their small Arms, which was returned by that of thirteen of the King's Negros, and the fifteen *Laptots* sent him by the General. As these last fired with Ball, the *Moors* shewed by Signs, that they did not approve that Way of Salutation. The two Princes had a long secret Conference, and parted well pleased. *Addi* presented the *Brak* a fine Ox; and the *Brak* gave him a young Male Slave ^b.

THE same Day this Prince, attended by *Sham-shi*, came to visit the *Sieur Brüe* on board his Bark. The Conversation was long, the Prince spoke in *Arabic*, *Sham-shi* repeating his Words in the Negro-Tongue to the Interpreter, who repeated them to the *Sieur Brüe* in *French*. *Addi* spoke much in Favour of the *Dutch* at *Arguin*, who paid him for his Duties an hundred Fusils, an hundred Pistoles, four Barrels of Powder, four of Ball, and an hundred Crowns the Quintal for his Gum; besides the Presents they made him of white Biscuit, Honey, Prunes, Mirrors, and other Wares. The General said, the *Dutch*

^a Labat's *Afrique Occidentale*, vol. 3. p. 113, & seqq. they were then in Possession.

^b *Ibid.* p. 119, & seqq.

^c Of which

1715.
Brûe.

were unjust in depriving the *French* of *Arguin*, and that the Measures they kept with him (the Prince) would cease as soon as they found themselves powerful enough to want his Protection^a. After this, he entertained the Prince at Dinner, who at first drank only Honey and Water; but at the Governor's Intreaty, tasted *Canary*, and drank at last several Sorts of *French* Wines.

His Person
and Dress.

THIS Prince was of a middle Stature, strong, swarthy, and well made; his Features regular, his Nose aquiline, his Teeth good, with a long black Beard and short Hair. His Head was bare. He was dressed in a kind of white Shirt, large above his Drawers, with a Muslin Girdle, which held a Knife like a Dagger. Above this he had a *Haik* of white Stuff, or Frize, like a *Roque-lour*, with a *Capuchin* Cape hanging behind. After Dinner, the General made him a Present, with which he seemed well pleased. He smoked, and drank Coffee; after which he took Leave, and was saluted at his Landing with five Guns. The General went ashore with him to see his Horse, but was surprized to find, that he and all his Retinue had come on Camels. Though the *Moors* are well stocked with Horses, they spare them much, and use them chiefly in their Expeditions.

A tame
Eagle.

APRIL the ninth, the *Brak* came to thank the General for the Succour he had sent him, and to assure him of his Friendship. He brought with him some good Slaves, for which the General paid him. The same Day a *Moor*, called *Barikala*, made the General a Present of a tame Eagle. He was the Size of a large *Turkey-Cock*, of a dun Colour; in other Respects, like a common Eagle. It was so tame, that any one might handle it, and in a Day or two followed the General like a Dog; but was accidentally killed with the Fall of a Barrel on the Deck^b.

Visit from
the Soltâna.

ON the tenth, the *Brak's* principal Wife, or *Soltâna*, came to visit the General, attended by some of the chief Ladies of her Court. They were mounted on Assees, and attended by ten or twelve Women-Servants on Foot, and as many Men, amongst whom were two *Guiriots*, or Musicians. The General received this Princess at the Entry of his Bark, and conducted her to his Cabin. She seated herself on his Bed, with three of her principal Ladies. The rest disposed themselves as the Room would allow. The General was seated in an Arm-Chair. These Ladies were covered with great Pagnes of black Cotton-Cloth, very fine, which were made at Top like a *Turbân*, and fell round their Shoulders to the Waist. Beneath these, they had a second Pagne striped, which trained along the Ground; and

beneath this, a third, which served for a Petticoat. After the first Compliments were over, they laid aside their upper-Pagnes, and shewed their Heads, dressed like those of the two Princesses already mentioned: Soon after, they laid aside their second or under-Pagnes, and remained naked to the Waist, the *Soltâna* alone containing still covered. She was no regular Beauty, but appeared very agreeable. Her Shape was fine, and she had an Air of Majesty and Sweetness, that rendered her very engaging: Her Teeth were beautiful, as well as those of her Retinue, and had not forgot the *Quelele* Wood. She presented the General a Gold Filegreen Box, in *Moorish* Work, well wrought, full of Spices and Gold Filegreen Beads.

AFTER this, the Ladies called for *Kassots*, or *Their Conversation*, Pipes, which have usually Gold or Silver Heads. The Tubes are of Reed, eighteen or twenty Inches long, adorned with Rings of Gold, Silver, Coral, and Amber. As they observed the General did not smoke, they offered to leave-off, for fear of incommoding him: But when they understood it was only out of Respect, the *Soltâna* would needs oblige him to take her Pipe, and called for another. This done, they continued the Conversation: The General and his Interpreter had Work enough to answer the Interrogatories put to them. The Topics of Discourse were the *French* Ladies, their Beauty, Dress, and Gallantry; the Magnificence of the *French* Court, and the Way the Ladies lived with their Husbands. They spoke with a Sort of Envy at the *European* Womens having every one a Husband to herself. Breakfast was then served, consisting of Honey and Water, Sweetmeats, Biscuits, Brandy, and Wine.

WHEN Dinner was ready, the General retired, knowing, that the Negro-Women never eat before Men. Dinner was served-up, dressed in their own Way: But the General sent them, from his own Table, several Dishes in the *French* Way of Cookery. This was so pleasing to the *Soltâna*, that she sent to tell him, she drank his Health, and desired he would come and pledge her. He went accordingly, and ended his Dinner with these Ladies; after which, he treated them with Coffee and Chocolate, the latter of which they seemed greatly delighted with. At their taking Leave, the General made them Presents of Looking-Glasses, Coral, Cloves, and Beads to their Attendants. Soon after, the *Soltâna* bid the General *Tago*, or Adieu, departing well pleased. He reconducted the *Soltâna* on Shore, helped her to mount her Ass, and saluted her with five Guns. This Princess sent him

1715.
Brûe.
Her Person
and Dress.^a Is not this the Case with all Nations, who settle in foreign Countries?^b Labat, vol. 3. p. 126, &c.

1715.
Brüe.

daily Presents, amongst the rest two *Pintado*-Birds, Cock and Hen, so tame, that they eat off his Plate; and if they flew ashore, came back to the Bark as soon as ever they heard the Dinner or Supper-Bell. All the Time of the Trade, the *Sieur Brüe* kept the *Sundays* and *Fasts*, observing to have Prayers said on board Morning and Evening, which made the *Moors* look on him as a *Marbût* ^a.

The Harpies.

THE Neighbourhood of *The Desert* is much infested with a Sort of Kites, called *Ekûfs*, which are very voracious. They often were so bold, as to carry-off the Sailors Victuals from their Plates. A Sailor, who had one Day broiled his Morfel, laid it on a Piece of Wood to carry it to eat, when an *Ekûf* seized it; but finding it burnt her Claws, she let it go, and was forced to lose the Prey.

Cure for the Cholice.

THE *Sieur Brüe* fell-ill here of a violent Cholice, occasioned by a Cold he got in sleeping in the Air after Exercise. His Surgeon used all his Skill in vain to ease him; when the *Moors*, who came to visit him, advised him to their Cure, which was to dissolve Gum in Milk, and drink it as hot as possible. He did so, and was effectually cured.

THE fifteenth of May, a *Marbût* arrived at *The Desert*, who pretended he came from *Mekka*. He was plainly an Impostor, by the Account he gave the *Sieur Brüe* of *Mohammed's* Tomb; which he said was supported in the Air by certain Angels, who relieved each other every Hour. The General invited him to Supper: After which, the *Marbût* went with his People to Prayers; which were followed by a *Folgar*, or Ball, by way of Rejoicing, which lasted the whole Night. They then fell to dance and sing Verses out of the *Korân*, with a more doleful Tone than ordinary, to honour their new Saint. The General presented him with some Sheets of Paper to make *Grifgris*, which is the Livelihood of these Gentry.

Moorish Princesses.

MAY the seventeenth, at ten o'Clock, Mr. *Brüe* was informed, that there appeared a *Karawân*, not of Merchants, but, by their Figure, Persons of Rank. Several Men armed quickly arrived, some on Camels, others on Horseback, preceded by a Trumpet and a Drum; eight or ten Camels followed, having, on their Back, Chairs covered with black Cloth. A larger Camel appeared next, carrying an open-Chair, with an Umbrello over it, to shade two Ladies, who sat in it, opposite to each other. Round this Camel were several Men on Foot, armed with Muskets and Sabres. Ten or twelve Horse, well mounted, closed the March. *Sham-shi*, inform-

ed who they were, went to meet them, and let the *Sieur Brüe* know at the same Time, that they were the Mother and Wife of Prince *Addi*, who came to see him.

1715.
Brüe.

The General placed his Men under Arms, and resolved to receive these Princesses in his Store-house on Shore, his Barks being so loaded, there was no Room. One of the *Sieur Brüe's* Officers received them at the Gate with a Salvo of small Arms, and the Sound of Hautboys and Drums. The General himself met them some Paces from the Door of the Hall, and conducted them to an Alcove, covered with a fine Carpet and Cushions. There entered with them but two or three of their Attendants, and a *Guiriot*; the rest were placed in an adjoining Chamber, their Retinue waiting without.

Reception by
Sieur Brüe.
Their Person
and Dress.

THE Princess, Mother of *Sidi Addi*, had been a beautiful Women, but she was grown fat. She was in a fine black *Indian-Calico* Mantle, loose about her, the Shoulder-Straps of which were fastened behind with Clasps; and the Sleeves wide, and so very large, that they covered her Hands. This Dress was full and long, trailing the Ground, so that it gave her an Air of Grandeur and Decency. Her Head-Dress was only her Hair partly tied-up before, and the other Part tied, and falling loose behind, with a square Veil of striped Linen carelessly fastened to it. She had in each Ear a Gold Ring, at least half a Foot in Diameter, with a Necklace of Gold and Amber-Beads mixed together. The Wife of the Prince seemed about Eighteen, taller than the *Moorish* Women generally are, well-shaped, her Features regular, large black Eyes, full of Fire, fine Teeth, a sweet Voice, and in her Person very agreeable. Her Cheeks were painted red, which was of no Advantage to her Complexion, which was Olive. She had a fine Hand, and her Nails were painted red. She was dressed like her Mother, only that her Hair was set-off with some Chains, or Strings of Gold-Beads, mixed with Coral and Amber, and placed in a genteel Manner. Her Attendants were dressed as modestly, very different from the *Negros*, who make no Scruple to shew the upper Part of their Bodies bare ^b.

THE eldest Princess began with a Compliment to the *Sieur Brüe*, that the Character her Son had given of him had induced her to exceed the Rules of Decency, in coming to see a Stranger. She then presented the General with a Gold-Box and Chain of Filegreen-Work, well wrought. The younger Princess also made her Address and Present. The *Sieur Brüe* answered these Compliments politely, and the Conversation was kept-

^a Labat, p. 132, & seqq.^b Ibid. p. 140, & seqq.

1715. up on their Side with a great deal of Wit and a good Humour. The General asking the Princess Dowager, if the Lady, who was with her, was the *Soltana* or first Wife of Prince *Addi*? She answered, the *Moors* could have but one lawful Wife, and that those they kept beside were only Concubines, which Persons of Conduct and Distinction only saw privately, and by Stealth.

Dine with the General.

DINNER-TIME being come, the General proposed to the Ladies either to dine in their own or the *French* Way, in which last Case he would have the Honour to entertain them. They referred it to his Choice, only desired no Man might be in the Room but the Interpreter. A low Table was set before them, and the General sat like them cross-legged on a Cushion. The Dishes were brought to the Door by his Officers, and received by the Princesses Women. The Interpreter set them on the Table, and waited on the General. Care had been taken to provide *Kuskus*, and several Dishes in the *Moorish* Manner. The Ladies, through Complaisance, touched only the *French* Dishes. They took great Notice of the General's using his Knife and Fork and Spoon, and imitated him very gracefully.

A Female Fidler.

DURING the Dinner, their Female *Guiriot*, or Musician, sung and plaid on an Instrument made of a *Kalabash*, covered with red Parchment, and fitted with twelve Strings, some of Silver, and some of Wire, the Sound of which was not unlike a Harp. This *Guiriot* was young, handsome, and her Head adorned with many Trinkets of Gold, Silver, Coral, and Amber.

THE Princesses seemed highly pleased with their Entertainment, and accepted the Sweetmeats the General presented them to carry home; as also several Pair of scented Gloves, which was a Thing they never had seen. After this, he waited on them to their Camels, and gave them, at parting, a Salvo of his Guns and small Arms.

A young Crocodile.

A FISHERMAN the same Day brought the General a young Crocodile alive, above five Foot long; but as none of the Negros or *Moors* would undertake to tame it, he was forced to knock it on the Head. Their Flesh is not disagreeable, if it wanted the musky Taste. May the nineteenth, the Officer, who had gone up with a Bark to trade at the *Terrier Rouge*, returned with an hundred and fifty Quintals of Gum, but no Ivory or Gold; the *Moors* having carried these Merchandizes to *Portendic* and *Arguin*, where some *Dutch* Vessels then lay. The Trade being now almost over, and the River

Sanaga beginning to rise with the Floods coming down, the General dispatched his Barks loaded to Fort *St. Louis*. On the twenty-fourth, he anchored at *Ingherbel*, and visited the *Brak*, whom he found in a Sort of Porch or Hall, employed in the Decision of a Law-Suit just brought before him ^b.

A *Marbât* had promised a Negro, who was going to War, a *Grisgris* or Charm that should render him invulnerable, in Consideration of which the Negro gave him a fine Horse. The Negro, notwithstanding this Protection, was killed in the first Engagement. His Heirs, who knew of the Bargain, insisted on having the Horse again. The Cause being brought before the King, he asked the *Sieur Brûe* his Opinion; who told him, he thought in Justice the *Marbât* ought to restore the Horse, as his *Grisgris* had proved ineffectual; and Sentence was given accordingly.

AFTER this Audience, the King conducted the General to his Apartment. The King's Houses differ from those of his Subjects only in their Bigness. The Building and Furniture is much the same. The most particular Distinction is, that they are inclosed in a Tapade, or Fence of Reeds, which takes in a large Piece of Ground, shaded with several Trees, round which lie the King's Apartments, his Magazines, his Stables, his Dog-Kennel, and the Lodgings of his Wives and Officers. The Gate or Entrance of this Enclosure was guarded by five or six Negros, armed with Sabres and Aslagayes.

AFTER a long Conference, in which the King and the General renewed their Engagements of Friendship, the *Yagaraf* (or Steward of his Household) conducted the latter to his Audience of the *Soltana*, or principal Queen; whom he found sitting on her Bed, the Floor covered with Mats, on which sat six of her Ladies spinning. She made the General sit-down by her, and reconducted him to the Door, when he took Leave. He also visited the rest of the King's Wives there, for the *Brak* has several Houses and Families. After these Visits, he returned to the *Brak*, who was seated at the Foot of a *Latanier* in his Court, beholding some Horses exercised, which were brought to sell. The *Moors*, who rode them, managed them gracefully, and they looked well, but seemed to have no Mouth; perhaps, (as was observed before) because the Bridles were not well made. The General also saw the King's Greyhounds, eighteen in Number. They were tall, with long Ears, and good Hunters,

^a Methinks this Question was very extraordinary from a Person, who, from his long Residence and Intercourse with these People, might be presumed to have known a Circumstance of this Kind long before; and shews how little inquisitive those are who go-abroad on Account of Trade.

^b *Labat*, vol. 3. p. 148, &

Fig. 1.

Arabs & Moors riding on their Camels, Oxen & Horses with their Gum Arabic & other goods to sell at Sanaga River.



Fig. 2.

Habit of y^e Cape de Verde Negros.



1715. either on the Scent or Sight. They were fed a
Brûe. with the Bran of Maiz steeped in Milk, and
when they killed any Game, had the Entrails.

Takes Leave of the Brak. At Dinner, the General was conducted to a
Room where the King waited for him, and
where each of the King's Wives sent him a Dish
of their own Cookery. As he had brought Wine
and Brandy with him, the Brak was in the best
Humour in the World, without getting fuddled.
After Dinner, the General took Leave of the
King's Wives, and of his Sisters and Daughters,
whom he had not seen in the Morning, to whom
he made several little Presents, and received others
in Return. After this, he went to take Leave
of the King, who mounted on Horseback, with
all his Court to reconduct him to the River-Side.
He made his Horse curvet by the Way, some-
times stretching at full Gallop, and returning
brandishing his Assagaya very gracefully. He
had just sold some Slaves, for which he received
Payment; and when he left the Bark, the General
gave him some Guns.

NEXT Day, the General settled with Sham-
shi for his Duties, and the Eighth payable on the
Gum, which came to ten Quintals, and paid
him what was due, after deducting what he had
borrowed the preceding Year. He then lent him
in Goods the Value of thirty Quintals of Gum,
to be deducted from the Eighth of the next Year.
This Method enables him to continue his Trade,
and mind the Company's Interest.

turns to Louis. THE Sieur Brûe left The Desert, June the
first, 1715, having bought above seven hundred
Quintals of Gum, not reckoning that brought
from the Terrier Rouge; and as he had raised the
Quintal to seven hundred Pound Paris Weight,
it amounted to four hundred thousand Pound of
Gum, besides Slaves, Ivory, Ostrich-Feathers,
Gold, and Ambergrease. The Winds being con-
trary, obliged him to anchor, and wait the Re-
turn of the Tides to reach Fort St. Louis.

SECTION III.

An Account of Gum - Sanaga, or Arabic, and its
Trade.

Great Profit of the Gum-Trade: Hence the Con-
test for the Ports of Arguin and Portendic.
Gum-Sanaga, or Arabic, whence named. Its
Virtues: Nourishing Quality: Its several Uses. f
The Gum-Tree: Forests where it grows: How
often gathered: How sold. Duties paid by In-
terlopers: To the Dutch at Arguin: To Ali-
shandora. Tariff for the Sanaga. Price of
Goods there, and in France.

ALTHOUGH the Country about Arguin 1715.
and Portendic is very bad, and the Coast Brûe:
dangerous, yet the French, Dutch, English, and
Portuguese eagerly flock to it; all endeavouring to
fix a Trade here, it being the only Part for Gum,
besides the Sanaga. This Commodity, though
it seems in itself a Trifle, yet is of considerable
Importance: Partly, because it is bought cheap,
and sells out of Africa at a great Price; and,
partly, as the Trade takes-off a great deal of the
b European Manufactures, makes Money circulate,
and supports great Numbers of People.

No Wonder, therefore, that the chief Mer-
chants in Europe try to push a Trade to Arguin
or Portendic; since otherwise all this Trade must
come through the Hands of the French Company,
who have the sole Possession of the Sanaga, where
all the other Ports for it lie. This is the true Reason
why so much Money has been spent by the Dutch
in settling a Factory at Arguin, and of going, when
driven thence, to Portendic: By which Means
they first began to share the Trade with France,
and at last got it all to themselves; by allowing
the Moors great Rates for their Gum, and bar-
tering their Goods to Loss, in order to engage
all the Crop to be brought to them: And if this
failed, they set Alisshandora to plunder and abuse
those who brought any to the Sanaga; which has
been the Case more than once, contrary to express
Treaties made, by this Lord of the Terarza Tribe,
c with the Company, who had always performed
their Part in paying his Customs, backed with
Presents.

THIS Gum is called either Gum of Sanaga, Gum-Sa-
or Gum-Arabic, because, before the French had a naga, or A-
Factory at the Sanaga, it came all from Arabia. rabic.
But since the Trade was opened this Way, the
Price sunk so much, that none was brought thence.
There is, indeed, some brought from the Levant,
which is cried-up above that of Sanaga, as
e better for all Uses, only because it is dearer:
For, in reality, there is no Difference in Good-
ness between them; and the whole Trick lies
in the Art of picking-out the cleanest, driest,
and clearest, and that which is in the largest
Lumps, which is passed-off for the right Arabia
Gum.

THE Doctors pretend, that this Gum is pec-Its Virtues,
toral, a Moistener, Anodyne, and cooling; that
it thickens the serous Humours, and prevents
their entering and corrupting the Blood: That
it is good against all Rheums, especially if mixed
with Barley-Sugar, as they do at Blois, where a
great deal of it is made. It is cried-up likewise
for a Specific against Bleeding and Dysenteries,
and the most obstinate Hemorrhage. They af-

1715.
Brüe.

cribe to it other Virtues besides these, but the a Author says no more, for fear of being thought a Quack, and so bringing the Faculty upon his back. However, he wonders they do not prescribe it made-up with Powder of Cork into a Bolus; since nothing will more effectually absorb the peccant Humours, both thick and thin, and so prevent their falling on the Lungs and more noble Parts, where they cause such terrible Disorders. The Author, to shew that he does not advance this without good Foundation, argues thus: It is allowed, on all Hands, that what is good Food, is also good Physic: But it is certain, (says he) that a great Number of Negroes, who gather it, as also the *Moors*, who bring it to Market, have no other Nourishment: That they do not eat it out-of Necessity or for Want of Victuals, when any thing might go-down, but for Luxury and Delight, licking it like Sugar-Candy, or else taking it a little softened in Water: That they are very hearty with it, like it much, and look-upon it, by reason of its Simplicity, and other good Qualities, to be an excellent Diet. He allows, that it is insipid; but then one may give it by Tincture any Flavour he likes ^a.

Nourishing
Quality.

It may seem strange, says the same Author, in another Place, that they who bring this Gum from near three hundred Miles, inland, should have no Provisions left when they reach the Market; but stranger still, that they should bring-out none with them, and only subsist on the Gum itself for so long a Journey.—Yet this is a Matter of Fact not to be disputed, as it is known by all who have been at the *Sanaga*: The *Sieur Brüe*, who has often eaten it, thought it pleasant. The Pieces, fresh gathered, open in two, like a ripe Apricot, the Inside being soft, and tasting not unlike that Fruit ^b.

Its several
Uses.

A GREAT deal of it is used in several Manufactures, especially in the Woollen and Silk Way, as Taffeties, Ribbons, Buckrum, &c. The Dyers also use a great deal, chiefly of the wormy Sort; that is, such as is writhen, in Shape, something like Reptiles dropping from the Tree. But the whole Mystery, in buying this Gum, consists in chusing the driest, cleanest, and most transparent; for neither the Bigness nor Shape of the Lumps makes any Difference in the Goodness.

^a *Labat, Afrique Occident. vol. 1. p. 238, & seqq.*

it is a tall, shady Tree, not unlike the *Mappút* of *America*. See his Description of *Guinea*, p. 46.
^d *Barbot* gives quite another Account of this Matter; but, as usual, quotes no Authority. He says, That at the proper Season of the Year, the *Moors* take the Bark off the Gum-Tree, with small Iron Tools, or Forks; that it comes off easily, and, soon after, the soft and waterish Substance, that was underneath, hardens into little Bits and Lumps, much like as the Gum does in Cherry and Plumb-Trees. He adds, that the *Arabs* keep this Gum fresh, from one Year to another, by burying it under Ground. See his Description of *Guinea*, p. 46.
Barbot, in the same Place, gives an Account of the *French Gum-Trade*; but very imperfect, if compared with what we have extracted from *Labat*.
^e The Ell here mentioned is the *Flemish*, which makes about half

THE Tree which bears it both in *Africa* and *Arabia* is a Kind of *Acacia*: It is a small Evergreen^c, full of Prickles and Branches, with a longish Leaf, but very narrow and rough. It bears a little white Flower, with five Petals, in the Form of a Cup; in which are Stamina of the same Colour surrounding a Pistil; which, changing into a Pod of about three Inches long, is, at first, green, but, on ripening grows of the Colour of a dead Leaf; this is full of small round Seeds, hard and blackish, which propagate the Tree.

1715.
Brüe.The Gum-
Tree.

THERE are three Forests between the *Sanaga*, Gum Forest and Fort *Arguin*, full of these Gum-Trees; the first is called *Sabel*; the next and largest *Lebiar*; and the third *Afatak*. They are all about the same Distance, viz. thirty Leagues from the Desert at *Sanaga*, which lies thirty Leagues too from Fort *St. Louis*; and the Forests are about ten Leagues asunder. From *Sabel* to *Marsa*, or *Portendic*, is sixty Leagues, and to *Guie*, *Agnadir*, or *Arguin*, eighty.

THE Gum is gathered twice a Year. The first and greater Gathering is in *December*, when, it is said, the Lumps are largest, cleanest, and driest: These are all its Perfections; that in *March* being smaller, more flabby, and neither so clear nor transparent. The Reason of this is plain: In *December* it is gathered after the Rains, when the Tree is fuller of Sap, thickened and brought to Perfection by the Sun, and not too much hardened: From this Season to *March* is altogether scorching Sun, and the Sap, or Gum, is then let out by Incisions made for the Purpose in the Tree^d: For all Gums being nothing else but the extravasated Sap, which exudes through the Pores of the Bark; when there is no Overplus of Sap, it must be drawn-out by wounding the Tree.

How often
gathered.

THE Gum is sold by a cubic Measure, called a *How* or *Quintal*, of a Bigness agreed on between the *Moors* and *Europeans*, which last however enlarge it as oft as they can. Those made use of by the *Dutch*, while they possessed *Arguin*, held two hundred and twenty Pound Weight, *Paris*; which cost then a *Spanish* Piaſtre, or three *Livres*, *French*. The Price of this was either twelve Padlocks, or as many Ounces of Coral; or else four brass Basons, or half an Ell^e of fine Woollen Cloth, or three Quarters of an Ell of common

Cloth,

1715. Cloth, or two Bars of flat Iron, or three Ells of a To 20 *Laptot-Moors*, Day-Labourers } Liv. Sols. **1715.**
Brüe. Bays, or six Ells three Quarters of Bleto-Bafts, who help to load the Ship, at a } **11418 15**
 or six Ells and a half of Platillas^a. Quarter-Piaftre per Day, for the }
 same Time, and paid the same }
 Manner as the Interpreter

Duties paid by Interlopers. THE Interlopers who traded at *Arguin* or *Portendie*, by Leave from the *Dutch* Governor, used a Measure containing about seven hundred Pound Weight, *Paris*.

It may not be unnecessary here to set down the Duties which they paid the *Dutch* for the Goods given in Exchange for the Gum; the Customs and Presents exacted by *Alifhandora* and all other Charges upon a thousand Quintals or seven hundred thousand Pound, *Paris*; which are as follows:

In all **14469 15**

Which, added to the above Sum, }
 25575, amounts, besides the Charge } **40044 15**
 of Ship, to

As *Alifhandora*'s Presents are charged too much per Ship, a great deal might be saved by bringing Vessels of ten or twelve hundred Tons, instead of three or four hundred Tons^b. In 1715 the *Sieur Brüe*, in Behalf of the *French* Company, settled a different Tariff and Weight, at the *Desart*, and *Terrier Rouge* on the *Sanaga*, according to the following List of Goods paid; the *Moorish* Quintal weighing, in those Places, five hundred Pound, *Paris* Weight.

To the Dutch. **I. Duties to the Governor of Arguin.**

To the Governor for Protection and Brokerage of a thousand Quintals, at half a Piaftre per Quintal	Livres. 3000
--	--------------

2. The Price of Gum in Goods.

1000 Pieces of blue Woollen Cloth, called <i>Blaekaton</i> , of 25 Ells, <i>Flem.</i> or 12 $\frac{1}{3}$, <i>French</i> , each, at 17 Guilders, or 21 Livres 5 Sols per Piece	21250
500 Dozen Looking-Glasses set in Pastboard, 6 Dozen to the Quintal, at 7 Sols per Dozen	175
500 Dozen wooden Combs at 6 Sols per Dozen	150
2000 Padlocks, at 5 Sols each	500
2000 <i>Flemish</i> Knives, at 5 Sols each	500
In all	25575

To Alifhandora. **3. Customs or Duties paid to Alifhandora, for every Ship's Lading of any Burden.**

THIS Chief has, a long Time, exacted a Custom of 2400 Piaftres in Specie; but for half of it he takes 300 Pieces of blue woollen-Cloth valued at 1200 Piaftres, but really worth 21 Livres 5 Sols per Piece; which amounts to 6375 Livres; so that he receives in all	Liv. Sols. 9975
To his Present of Goods of several Sorts, Value	2870 10 f

4. Other Charges.

To the Interpreter a hundred Days Attendance at half a Piaftre per Day; half paid in Specie and half in blue Linen	150
--	-----

Merchandizes.

	Numb.	Quint.	Gum. Tariff for the <i>Sanaga</i> .
S ILVER in Coin or wrought			
German Piaftres, or Pieces of 48 Sols each	4	for	I
Smooth Silver Beads, at 5 Sols 6 Deniers each	24		I
Yellow Amber	6	oz	I
Cadiz, or black and blue Serge	8	Y ^{ds}	I
1 Brass Bafon, Weight 12 Pound	1		I
Brass Bafons of 6 Pound each	2		I
Coral	1	oz	I
Cornelian Strings	6		I
Common red Cloth	2	Y ^{ds}	I
Blue Cloth	2	Do	I
Flat Iron-Bars, from 8 to 9 Foot	2		I
Cloves	80		I
Quires of Paper, at 20 Sheets the Quire	20		I
Cotton <i>Pagnes</i> of the Country Make	5		I
Red or blue Bays	3 $\frac{1}{2}$	Y ^{ds}	I
Copper Bafons	4		I
Spars or Tent Poles	2		I
Blue Bastas	12	Y ^{ds}	I
White Linen	12	D ^o	2
Calico	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	D ^o	I

Beads.

Strings of red of a middle Size	40	I
Ditto, of striped Beads	18	I
Yellow Beads	600	I
Strings of heavy yellow Beads	40	I
Glass Beads, small, of different Colours	24000	I

1715.
Brüe.Difference betwixt the Price of Goods in France,
and on the Sanaga.Price of
Goods.

	In France.		At Sanaga.	
	Liv.	Sols.	Liv.	Sols.
GERMAN Piaftre -	48		4	
Smooth Silver Beads -	5	6	10	
Yellow Amber, the Ounce	1		2	5
Cadiz Serge, per Yard -	1	10	4	
Copper Bafons, per Pound -	1	4	1	4

a Coral, the Pound - -	45	1	160
Red and blue Cloth, per Yard	12		16
Flat Iron, the Bar - -	3		6
Cloves, the Pound - -	8	10	32
Paper, the Rheam - -	2		8
Pagnes or Cotton Cloths, per } Piece - - - - - }	1	10	4
Bays, the Yard - - -	1	10	4
Copper Bafons, each - -	1	10	3
Different Linens, per Yard	18		2 ^a

1715.
Brüe.

C H A P. XII.

*An ACCOUNT of the Country to the North of the Sanaga, where the Gum
is gathered;*

Its Inhabitants and Productions.

S E C T. I.

Sahra, or the Defart. Arabs confounded with Moors. Tribes who gather the Gum: Their Religion: Trade to Tombuto: Government: Their Horses and Cattle: Their Arms: Distinction of Names: Their Dwellings: Women. Character of the Arabs: Their Horses and Mares. Dress of the Men; of the Women: Their Adowars, or Villages: Their Tents: Their Diet and Cookery: Way of Eating.

Sahra or the
Defart.

THE Country to the North of the Sanaga, called the *Sahra*, or *Defart*, and, by most of our Geographers, (with what Propriety we shall not stay here to enquire) the *Defart of Barbary*, is inhabited, according to *Leo*, by six Nations or Tribes of *Moors*, viz. *Sanaga*, *Swenzi-ga*, *Twarga*, *Lamptân*, *Berdoa*, and *Levata*. These Nations lie, from the Ocean, Eastward, one after the other, in the Order we have mentioned them: Consequently that of *Sanaga*, *Zanaga*, or *Zanegha*, as it is variously written, is the most Westward, bordering on the Sea; and occupies the Country in which the Gum grows, and the Ports of *Arguin* and *Portendic* are situated. These Nations, though originally of the same Stock with the *Moors* of *Barbary*, are yet locally distinct from them, as well as the *Arabs*, (who come frequently to trade with them) although *European* Writers generally confound them together, as *Labat* does constantly. *Spain* was first conquered by the *Arabs*, from whom it was afterwards wrested by the *Moors* of *Fez*

Arabs con-
founded with
Moors.

b and *Marokko*; which different Conquest, by different Nations, not having been sufficiently attended to by modern Historians and Geographers, they have considered both as the same; and hence it happens that we so frequently meet with the Words *Moors* or *Arabs* to denote either of those Nations. Others have given the Denomination of *Moors*, to signify all *Mohammedans*, in general; and thus they are considered by the *Portuguese* and other *European* Nations in the *East Indies*, as hath been often observed in the first Volume of this Collection: In short the *Arabs* in *Barbary* itself, where they are very numerous and unmixed, are confounded under the Name of *Moors* by our Authors, who seem to know of no *Arabs* out of the Limits of *Arabia*.

YET *Labat* may be excused, when he says, ^{Tribes who gather the Gum.} there are three Tribes of *Moors*, or *Arabs*, who gather the Gum, because there are several Tribes of the *Arabs* settled in the Country of the *Sanaga*; and he confesses that he did not know which of those Names belonged to them^b.

THE first of these Families or Tribes he tells us (from the Memoirs, we presume, of the *Sieur Brüe*) is called, in *Arabic*, *Terarza*; the Chief of which was *Alisbandora*, often before mentioned, the Son of *Addi*^c. This Prince lives in his travelling Villages on the North-Side the Forest of *Sabel*, towards *Arguin* and *Portendic*; to which Places, as nearest, he brings his Gum, gathered in this Forest; but generally to *Portendic*, where there are two poor Hamlets, containing about four hundred Souls, who almost constantly reside there.

^a *Labat*, vol. 3. p. 166, & seqq.
Portendic, or *Penia*, was called, by the French, *Portu d'addi*.

^b *Afrique Occidentale*, vol. 1. p. 254.

^c From this *Addi*,

1715. THE Head of the Tribe *Aulad al Haji* is called *Shams*. The Gum produced in the Forest of *Hebiar*, and sometimes that of *Afatak* is gathered by this Tribe, who carry it to the *French* at the *Defart*; a Port or Mart upon the Bank of the *Sanaga*, in the Dominions of the *Brak*.
Brûe.

BAKKAR is Chief of the third Tribe, called *Ebraghena*. These take the Crop of the Wood of *Afatak*, and sell it to a Factor of the *French* Company, at a Port on the *Sanaga*, called the *Terrier Rouge*, about fifty Leagues from the chief Residence of *Bakkar*, in the Dominions of the *Siratik*.^a

THE Religion of the *Moors* is the *Mohammedan*, though they have no Mosks, or set Places of Worship. They pray in their Tents, or wherever they happen to be at the fixed Times of Prayer, after washing with Water, if they have any near them, or else rubbing themselves with Earth or Sand.^b

THE Heads of these three Tribes of *Arabs*, as well as the principal Men among them, and almost the whole Tribe of *Aulad al Haji*, are *Marbûts*. One would imagine, by their reserved, demure Carriage, and by their Prayers, which always begin and end with the Name of God and their Prophet, they were the most scrupulous Observers of a Law, which, notwithstanding the many Liberties and Freedoms it permits, is doubtless severe and troublesome: But when you come to try them, especially in Dealing, you find them a Compound of Hypocrisy, Dissimulation, Avarice, Cruelty, Ingratitude, Superstition, and Ignorance, without any one moral Virtue, or even common Honesty. These are the *Pharisees* of *Mohammedism* (says *Labat*) who compass Land and Sea to make Proselytes^c, in which they have good Success among the *Negros*; who, when once converted, seldom or never renounce their Faith.^d

THE *Arabs* love to take long Voyages on the Search of Gain. Those about *Arguin* never go to *Mekka*, that Pilgrimage is so long and dangerous: But, as they are very fond of Gold, and it does not grow in their own Country, it is common for them to go for it to *Tombuto*, *Gago*, and *Galam*, from whence they are supplied; for they have none from the *Europeans*. It is certain that they travel thither in *Karawâns*; but it is a long, dangerous Journey. They have from thence, besides Gold, Elephants Teeth, very large and

a white, Civet, Bezoar, and Slaves; in Exchange for which, they carry Salt, Cloth, and Iron-Ware. Every Thing is their own which they meet with in their Road; Friends or Foes are the same to them: They are like Ships which both trade and fight, and often seize the very *Negros* that traffic with them; and either keep them for their own Slaves, or sell them to the *Moors* of *Fez* and *Marokko*, whom they sometimes traffic with.^e

THE three Tribes of *Moors*, who inhabit the Country between Cape *Blanco* and the *Sanaga*, acknowledge no Sovereign^f. Each District composes a small Republic, governed by a Chief, who is usually the richest and most considerable Man amongst them. These Chiefs have frequent Quarrels, which are usually as soon accommodated. They pay great Respect to their *Marbûts*, or Priests; rather for Fear of their *Grifgris*, or Spells, than from a religious Motive.^g

THEY have *Barbary* Horses, exceeding beautiful, which they are very choice of, being careful to preserve their Strength, that they may be able to serve them on all Occasions. They likewise breed a great Number of Camels, Oxen, Sheep, and Goats; all which, with Millet, makes chiefly their Diet. They seldom kill any domestic Animal to eat, except on solemn Festivals, or to treat their Friends. They eat *Ostriches*, *Antelopes*, *Stags*, and even *Apes* and *Lions*, when they kill them in hunting; but this rarely happens, for they are bad Shooters. Their Oxen serve, as well as their Camels, to carry their Baggage, as oft as Want of Forage obliges them to move their Quarters; or when they go to *Galam* or *Gago* a trading for Slaves, Gold, or *Pagnes*, for which they truck Salt brought from *Arguin*.^h

THEIR usual Weapons are Sabres and *Sa-gayes*, which last they throw with great Force and Exactness. They have some Muskets and Pocket-Pistols bought of the *Dutch*; but the Heat and Moisture of the Climate soon rusts and makes them useless, and having no Workmen that know how to mend or put them in Order again, they neglect them, and, for the most Part, keep to their ancient Weapons: Otherwise, if they were trained to War and had better Arms, the *Christians* might have Cause to be afraid of them, for they are naturally brave and enured to Fatigue.ⁱ

IN speaking of the People betwixt Cape *Blanco* and *Arguin*, *Labat* distinguishes them by Names.

^a *Labat*, vol. 1. p. 244.

^b *Ibid.* p. 292.

^c If this be true, it proves that the Ministers of Religion are as easily corrupted as other Men. But have not the Popish Clergy the same Way of proselyting?

And the Protestants have charged them with the very same Vices, under sanctified Looks, almost in the very Words of *Labat*.

^d *Labat*, *Afrique Occidentale*, vol. 1. p. 244, & seqq.

^e *Labat*, *ibid.* p. 297, & seqq.

^f Our Author, vol. 1. p. 152, says, they acknowledged the *Sharif* of *Marokko*, but pay him no Tribute, or even call him King, unless they get something by it, as being pretty much out of his Reach. Afterwards he falls into some wild Reflections.

^g *Idem*, vol. 3. p. 108. They are the *Grifgris*, and other pretended Powers of the Christian Priests of certain Sects, that make their Followers respect them.

1715.
Brûe.

and the *Sanaga*, *Labat* calls them *Moors* or *Arabs* indifferently, not knowing which Name is most proper, or which they like best: If *Moors*, they seem to him to be descended from those driven out by the *Arabs*, who over-ran *Barbary* in the seventh Century. However he thinks they may be called *Moors* from their Country, and *Arabs* from their Origin^a. He observes also, that the Name *Moor* is likewise often used to denote a *Mohammedan*; so that a *Moor* and *Mohammedan*, with many Authors, is the same Thing^b.

THE *Moors* or *Arabs* about *Arguin* and the *Sanaga*, have inviolably kept to the Customs of their Ancestors. All in general, except a few only, who have Huts under the Walls of the Fortrefs at *Portendic*, and about the *Sanaga*, encamp in the open Field, removing too or from the Sea-Side, or the River, just as the Seasons or their Trade calls them.

Their Dwellings.

THEIR Tents and Huts are all in the same Form, like a Cone. The first are made of a coarse Stuff, of Goats and Camels Hair, mixed and wove so close, that the Rains, long and violent as they are, seldom penetrate them. These Stuffs are made by the Women who spin the Hair and Wool, and work at it, as their Trade: All other House-Work is also done by them, even to dressing the Horses, fetching Wood and Water, making the Bread, and dressing the Victuals, and, in short, all the Household Drudgery. Yet their Husbands, for all this Subjection in which they keep their Wives, love them, and seldom use any of them ill. But if she fails in her Duty to a certain Degree, she is put away; and her Father, Brothers, or Relations, soon revenge the Disgrace she has brought upon the Family.

Their Women.

THE Husbands keep their Wives very well clad, denying them nothing in the Article of Dress: All they get either by Trade or Labour is spent this Way; which is the Reason that no great Matter of Gold is gotten in Trade with them: For they keep it to make Bracelets, Rings, and Pendants for their Wives, or else to garnish the Hilts of their Knives and Sabres.

THE Women always appear abroad under a long Veil, which covers both Face and Hands; and the *Europeans* are not yet well enough acquainted to have the Privilege of seeing them uncovered. But the Men and Children are generally handsome and well made. Although low of Stature, yet they have good Features; but swarthy, being always exposed to the Sun and Weather. The Women may perhaps have a better Colour. What is better, they have the Charac-

Character of the Arabs.

^a This Distinction will not do, with regard to these People, who pique themselves so much in keeping-up the Distinction of Names, and never mix their Blood.
^b *Labat*, vol. 1. p. 252, & seqq. Here follows an Account of the *Arabs*, which is far from being accurate, as well as but little to the Purpose.

1715.
Brûe.

ter of being prudent and modest, very true to their Husbands, and not given to intriguing: And, says the Author, I believe so, because they have no Opportunity for Gallantry. They never go abroad alone, and it is customary to turn-away your Face whenever you meet one. Besides, the Men are kind enough to watch one another's Wives or Daughters; and no Person is suffered to enter the Womens Tents but the Husband only. If a *Moor* is so poor, that he can provide but one Tent, he receives all Visits, and does all Business out of Doors, rather than let any one, even his nearest Relation, go into it.

THIS Privilege is reserved solely for their Horses; or, to speak more justly, their Mares, which they are infinitely fonder of: For besides the Advantage of bringing them Foals, worth a great deal of Money, they are more gentle, lively, and hold-out longer than a Horse. They lie in their Tents higgledy-piggledy with their Wives and Children. They and their Colts run at Liberty, or at most are only tethered to a Stake, for they never tie them by the Neck: They lie down on the Ground, and often serve the Children for a Pillow, without any Hurt. They are very compliant, and love to be kissed and caressed, which Favour the *Moors* never deny them. They know those who make much of them, and when they are untied will go to them. Their Masters are very exact in keeping their Pedigrees, which enhances their Value; especially if it can be proved, that they have run-down an Ostrich. They are neither large nor fat, but of a convenient Size, and easily get-up on their Feet. The *Moors* don't generally shoe them; they feed them at Night with Grass a little dried, and great Millet; and in the Spring, put them to Grass, and do not mount them for a Month together.

THE Dress of the *Arabs* is very simple. None but the Rich, and Persons of Distinction, wear a Linen Shirt over Drawers, which hang down as low as their Ankles: Over these they have a Jacket, or large Cassock, without Buttons; which they lap over their Breast, or else tie it about them with a Girdle that goes several Times round them. They call it a *Kaftan*; it has long strait Sleeves, is made of woollen Cloth, or coloured Serge, rarely of Silk, but often of a blue or black Cotton: Within the Girdle is stuck a Sheath, in which they carry a great Knife, shaped like a Bayonet, and sometimes two; and as they have no Pockets, they stick every thing they carry with them in their Bosom. Their Purse

commonly.

1715.
Brüe.

of the Men.

commonly hangs to their Girdle, and is made of a Silk or Cotton knit, deep, but only wide enough to admit the Hand. Some have them made of very thin, soft Leather, neatly embroidered by the Women.

THEY have also tied to their Girdle a Cotton Handkerchief, much longer than broad, more for wiping their Hands than any other Use. Such as are well dressed have a Couple. Their Drawers, or Trowfers, supply the Place of Stockings; and on their Feet they wear red *Spanish-Leather* Socks, which come above the Ankle with *Babuches*, or Slippers, of the same Stuff and Colour; and upon their Head a red Cap, bordered with white Cotton, for a Turban. Over all they wear another Kind of Gown, without Sleeves, made of fine Woollen-Cloth, very thick and frized, which they call a *Haik*. It has a large peaked Hood, such as the *Chartrusians* wear; at the Point of which hangs a long String, with a Tassel. They never wear a Sabre but when they have Occasion to use it, and then they either carry it in their Hand, or stick it in their Girdle; for they wear no Sash nor Belt.

THEY ride on Horseback in red *Spanish-Leather* Buskins; with a Mace, or War-Club, on the Saddle-Bow, and a Lance, or Sagaye, in their Hand.

THE poorer Sort have no Shirts, but over their Drawers wrap a bit of Stuff about them, tied with their Girdle. Most of them go barefooted, and bare-headed.

THOSE who live near the Negros, dress as they do, or nearly alike, as will be observed elsewhere.

THE Women put-on long Drawers and Shirts, with very wide Sleeves; and, instead of a *Haik*, a Piece of Cloth, which covers them from Head to Foot. They wear Ear-rings, thicker, bigger, and heavier, as they are richer; Rings upon every Finger; Hoops, or Chains of Bras, upon their Wrists and Ancles, besides other Ornaments^a.

Womens
Dress.

Their Ado-
wars, or Vil-
lages.

AN *Adowar* is a Number of Tents, or Huts, in which the *Moors* lodge, sometimes by Tribes, sometimes by Families. According to the Number of the Family the Tents are more or less. They range them commonly in Form of a Circle, close to one-another; leaving an Area in the Middle, in which they place their Cattle and domestic-Animals during the Night. There is always one appointed to watch, to prevent a Surprise, either from their Enemies, from Robbers, or wild Beasts. When the Centinel discovers any Danger, he gives the Alarm. The Dogs second him, and all the Village is quickly raised. These *Adowars* are moveable, and easily

transported. As the *Moors* have but little Household-stuff, what Utensils and Necessaries they carry, they put in Sacks, made of the Hair or Skins of Animals, and load them on their Carriage-Oxen. Their Women they place in a Sort of Hampers, on the Backs of their Camels. This wandering Life is not disagreeable, as they enjoy new Prospects and new Neighbours, by their frequent Removals, without being constantly confined to one Spot of Ground.

THEIR Tents are of Camel's Hair, supported by Poles, and fastened with Straps of Leather. In the dry-Season they remove their Camps to the Banks of the *Sanaga*, for the Benefit of the Grass, and Coolness of the Water. In the wet-Season they retire towards the Sea-Coasts, where the Breezes prevent their being incommoded by the Musquitos, or Flies. In this Season they sow their Maiz.

Their Tents.

THEIR Drink is generally Water or Milk. Their Bread they make of the Meal of Millet; not for want of other Grains, since Wheat and Barley thrive here in Perfection, but their roving Way of Life takes them off Agriculture. They sometimes use Rice. When they sow Barley or Wheat, they lay up the Grain in deep, dry Wells, dug in the Rock, or Earth, whose Mouth is only big enough to admit a Man, but which widen gradually, in Proportion to their Depth; which is often thirty Foot. These they call *Matamors*. They line the Bottom and Sides with Straw, as they put in the Corn, and when full, they lay Wood or Planks over the Mouth, covered with Straw. This they cover again with Earth or Sand, which they plow and sow. The Corn in these *Matamors* will keep for a great many Years.

THEY use portable Mills, which are pretty handy, and Sieves. They knead their Flour without Leaven, and bake the Dough under the Ashes. They eat their Bread hot. Their Rice they boil gently with a little Water, and when it is half done they take it off, cover it, and let it digest till ready. It swells, and that without coagulating^b. Of this they take small Lumps with their Hands, which they throw into their Mouth very dexterously. They use only the right Hand in eating, the left being reserved for less cleanly Uses. They are so accustomed to this, that they only wash the right Hand. Their Meat they cut in small Bits, before dressing it, to save the Trouble of using their Knives at Table.

And Cookery.

BUT if they dress Fowls with their Rice, they only cut them into Quarters; after which it needs no more carving, for one taking up a Piece, presents it to his Neighbour, who pulling at it, the Limb

^a Labat, vol. 1. p. 261, & seqq.

^b This seems to be Pillaw.

1715.
Brûe.

is soon divided. They use no Tables, but sit on a the Ground with their Legs crossed round a Circle of red Leather, or Mat made of Palm, on which they serve the Victuals in wooden Bowls, or Copper Basons. They eat their Bread and Meat separately, and never drink till the Meal is over, when they rise and wash. The Women eat always apart from the Men. They have two Meals a Day, one in the Morning, and the other towards Evening, which are short; and they generally mess in great Silence. The Conversation begins afterwards, when the better Sort smoke and drink Coffee or Wine, and Brandy, if they can get it. Even their *Marbûts*, or Priests, will do this privately, if they can avoid the Scandal of being seen ^a.

S E C T. II.

The Arabs remarkably healthy, and fond of their Children: Buy their Wives. Their Funerals. Manners and Learning. Their Arms. The Camel: Its Strength and other Qualities. Different Kinds Sal Armoniac made of the Urine. The Ostrich described. Its Wings, and Plumage: The Limbs: Their Eggs. Way of hunting them.

Remarkably
healthy,

THE *Moors* have no Physicians, and indeed little Use for them, being generally healthy and vigorous; especially those who have the least Correspondence with the *Europeans* ^b. Their common Distempers are Dysenteries, or Pleurifies, which they easily cure with Simples.

And fond of
their Chil-
dren.

THEY are excessively fond of their Children, and careful to keep them from Harm. The Women in particular, have the same Notion with those of *Spain* and *Portugal*, that some People have evil Eyes ^c, by which they convey a Disease to those on whom they look. To prevent their Children from this imaginary Mischiefs, they dress them with *Grisgris*, or Charms; which are certain Verses of the *Korân*, folded up in little Covers, or Bags, which their *Marbûts*, or Priests, sell at a good Rate. They circumcise their Males at about thirteen or fourteen Years of Age.

Buy their
Wives.

THE *Moors* marry as soon as they are able to buy a Wife. A Father who has many Daughters, soon grows rich by the Camels, Horses, Oxen, or Goats he gets for them. The Lover

agrees with the Parent for the Price, and must pay it down before the Bride is delivered. If he does not like her when he sees her, he may reject her; but if he does, the Money is lost.

WHEN a *Moor* dies, his Wife, Child, or some Relation, goes to the Door of the Tent, and sets up a horrid Outcry. At this Signal all the Women in the Neighbourhood join; so that the News of the Death is soon spread through the whole *Adowar*, or Village. All assemble round the Tent, where while some cry, others sing the Praises of the Deceased. One would imagine, by their Concern, that they were near Relations, whereas it is only Matter of Form; and in the midst of these Grimaces they are as ready to laugh, if Occasion offers, as to cry. After this they wash the Body, dress and carry it to some rising Ground, or Eminence; where they dig a Ditch, or Trench, in which they place the Deceased, with the Head a little raised, and the Face to the East. When the Grave is filled with Earth, they pile a Heap of Stones over it, to secure it from the wild Beasts ^d.

EXCEPT their *Marbûts*, or Priests, few of the *Moors* can read *Arabic*. They are very ignorant, yet most of them know the Course of the Stars, and talk rationally on this Head; having the better Opportunity of observing them, from their living much in the open Field. They have generally a good Memory, and a lively Imagination; but their History is so disguised with Fable, that it is scarce intelligible. They are dexterous in Trade, and know how to take-care of their own Interests, being cunning and deceitful ^e. They love Music, and have an Instrument like a Guittar. They are fond of Poetry, and compose Verses, which are much esteemed by those who understand the Genius of the *Arabic* Language.

THEIR Arms are usually the *Assagaye*, or Javelin, which they manage very dexterously, and the Sabre. Some few have Pistols and Fowling-Pieces sold them by the *Dutch*. But as these are frequently out of Order, and they have no Gunsmiths to mend them, they soon grow useless. They generally fight on Horseback, being good Riders. They trade yearly in large *Karawâns* to *Tombût*, *Gago*, and the Inland Parts of the Continent ^f.

THIS Part of *Africa* produces very large and strong Camels, some of which are able to carry

^a *Labat*, vol. 1. p. 278, & seqq.

are not subject to Diseases; and that the Air of the *Sabra* is so good, that the *Moors* of *Barbary* bring their Sick here for the Benefit of it.

^b *Barbot*, in his Description of *Guinea*, p. 534. says, that they

^c The Chevalier *D'Arveux*, in his Travels to *Palestine*, observes,

that the *Arabs* settled in *Syria*, have the same Belief in Fascination.

^d *Labat*, vol. 1. p. 285, & seqq.

^e *Barbot*, on the contrary, says, they are frank and open-hearted, and do all Things for Honour and that, if a Stranger comes amongst them, they entertain him hospitably. See his Description of *Guinea*, p. 534.

^f *Labat*, vol. 1. p. 291, & seqq.

*The Bomba or Capivard
at the foot of a Banana Tree*



A Cape de Verde CAMEL







Fig. 2
p. 55

Nest (or Village as the Negros call it) of the Kubalot, or Fisher Bird.



1715. twelve hundred Pound. They are bred to kneel a and lie on their Belly, till they are loaded; but when once they find they have gotten their Burden, they rise of their own Accord, and will not stoop to carry more. This Animal is very temperate, being content with the Boughs of Trees, Thorns, or Thistles, which he chews at his Leisure. He is able to travel loaded for thirty or forty Days, and to be eight or ten without eating or drinking. His common Food is Maiz or Oats. When they are returned from a Journey, their Owners send them to feed in the Plains on what they can get. When the Grass is fresh, they water them but once in three Days. They drink largely when they have an Opportunity, and disturb the Water with their Feet to make it muddy.

THE Camel is large and tall, his Neck is long in Proportion to the Head, which is but small. He has a Bunch on his Back, and a callous Substance beneath his Belly, upon which he supports himself when he squats down. His Legs are long, firm, and cloven like the Ox: His Thighs are small, resembling the As in this Respect, as well as in his Tail. He is tractable and docile, of great Use, and little Expence. He lives long. He is revengeful, and when his Drivers use him ill, takes the first Opportunity of resenting it by a Kick. He loves Singing and Music, and the Way to engage them to march faster than usual, is to whistle, or play on some Instrument. It is said, that the Female carries her Young ten or twelve Months, and couples but once in three Years. As soon as the young Camel is born, the Moors bend his four Feet beneath his Belly, cover him with a Cloth, on the Corners of which they lay heavy Stones, and by this Method accustom them to stoop to receive their Burdens. The Milk of the Camels is one principal Part of the Moorish Diet. They eat the Flesh when they grow old, or otherwise unfit for Service. They say the Flesh, though tough, is good and nourishing. This Sort of Camel is called *Jemel*^a.

THE second Kind of Camel is called, by the Moors, *Beshet*^b, and seldom found out of Asia. They have usually two Bunches on their Back, and are weaker than the former.

THE third Species is the *Dromedary*^c; they are yet less than the second, so that they are used for riding on: But in return, they are so swift, and bear Thirst so well, that they are highly valued by the Moors. Their Motion is so rapid, that it is necessary to have the Head and Belly well swathed, to be able to support it^d.

ARISTOTLE and the ancient Naturalists have said the Camel has two Coates to the Stomach. It is observed, this Animal has the Membranes of his Mouth and his Tongue wrinkled and hard; which seems to have been purposely ordained, as his Food consists of Briars and Thistles. The Chymists assign many medicinal Properties to the different Parts of its Body: But the chief Virtue of the Camel consists in his Urine; which being dried and sublimated in the Sun, produces the natural *Sal Armoniac*, a well-known Drug, which they counterfeit in *Venice* and *Holland*. This Salt, when genuine, is so penetrating and sharp, that being dissolved in *Aqua fortis*, or *Spirit of Nitre*, it dissolves Gold.

OF the Birds of this Country, the Ostrich is without Doubt the principal. They are very common in these Quarters; and it is usual to see great Troops of them in the Deserts to the East of Cape Blanco, the Gulfs of *Arguin* and *Portendic*, and along the River of *San Juan*. They are generally from six to eight Foot high, reckoning to the Top of the Head; but their Body is no way proportionable to this Stature, though it be big and round, and the Back broad and flat: They appear all Neck and Feet. The greatest Advantage they have from their Stature, is to see at a good Distance. Their Head is very small, and covered with a soft Hair or Down, of a yellow Colour. Nature, who is very frugal in her Operations, perhaps judged this a sufficient Defence for a Head, that had nothing to fear from the Heat of the Sun, as it has scarce any Brain. The Scripture takes Notice of this Creature's Deficiency of Understanding^e. The Ostrich has large oval Eyes, with long Eye-brows. The upper Eye-Lid is moveable, like those in a Man: Its Sight is good and steady: Its Beak is short, pointed and hard; the Tongue small and rough. The Neck, which is very long, is covered with small Feathers, or rather a short soft Hair of a Silver White.

THE Wings are too small and weak to support so large a Body in the Air, but are sufficient to enable him to run with surprizing Swiftnes, especially when he has the Advantage of the Wind, in which Case he extends them like Sails, and seems to skim the Ground: Whereas, if the Wind be against him, he keeps them close. The Feathers of his Body are soft, and resemble Cotton or Wool. They are very loose and bushy. Those of the Males are whiter, longer, and thicker than those of the Female: The latter are usually

^a Rather, *Jaml*. The Arab Naturalists impute the passionate and revengeful Temper of their Countrymen to eating the Flesh of this Animal.

^b Rather, *Bast*, or *Bist*, which signifies a Camel at Pasture with her Foal.

^c Barbot says, the Moors call them *Raguabil*, or *Elmahari*.

^d Also to be bound fast to the Saddle, and have the Mouth covered for fear of being suffocated.

^e *Labat*, vol. i. p. 270, 69.

1715. grey, or dark brown. The Back-Feathers of a Sake of their Flesh, which, though tough and dry, they place amongst their Dainties. As they are bad Marks-men, and ill-provided with Fire-Arms, and have no Dogs for the Course, they hunt the Ostrich on Horseback, taking Care to keep them against the Wind. When they perceive they are near tired, they come-up full Gallop, and dispatch them with their Arrows^b and Allagays.

The Limbs.

THE Thighs resemble those of a Man; are large and fleshy, covered with a thick hard Skin, wrinkled, and of a dirty White, inclining to Red. His Legs are long, strong, and big, covered with Scales from the upper Joint to the Foot, which are large and cloven like those of the Ox: But the Hoofs articulated, and armed with Claws, with which he can take-up any thing; for when he is pursued, he will raise the Stones that lie in his Way, and sling them behind with great Force. They multiply exceedingly, as they lay often in the Year, especially in July, and fifteen or sixteen Eggs at a Time: They take no Trouble in sitting on them, but leave them to the Heat of the Sun^a, and the Young provide for themselves as well as they

Their Eggs.

can. The Eggs of the Ostrich are very large: Some have been found to weigh fifteen Pounds, and sufficient to serve seven People. They are reckoned good and nourishing. The Shell is white, smooth, and of a middling Thickness, pretty hard. They are used for Cups, and to adorn the Cabinets of the Curious, and Apothecaries Shops. The *Turks* and *Persians* hang them to the Roofs of their Mosks, between their Lamps, by way of Ornament. The End of the Ostrich's Wing is armed with a strong-pointed Bone, about an Inch long.

Way of hunting them.

THE *Arabs* hunt them not only for their Feathers, which are a good Commodity; but for the

^a *Eliau*, l. 14. c. 13. pretends, that they aid the Sun by looking on the Eggs, which are filled with Worms, wherewith the Young are nourished.

^b They knock them down with a Stick or Club, for fear of staining the Feathers with Blood, if they should wound them. See *Jannequin's Voyage to Lybia*, p. 158. He adds, they are easily tamed when young, p. 159.

^c Some think they swallow them by Way of Ballast in their Flight or Race.

^d *Labat*, vol. 2. p. 1, & seqq.

THE KORE

EAST OF KASSON

CALIFORNIA



NORTH OF THE MINDINGOS

OF

BANK AND TAMA A WRA

CALIFORNIA

CALIFORNIA



C H A P. XIII.

An ACCOUNT of the DISCOVERY of the Kingdom of Bambûk, and its Gold Mines, in 1716.

With a DESCRIPTION of the Country and its Inhabitants.

By the Sieur Compagnon.

SECT. I.

The Discovery of Bambûk projected, and set on Foot. The Task difficult, and dangerous. Previous Steps. Delays of the Company. Apollinaire sent forward: Gets some Intelligence. Fort built near Dramanet. The Falemé a Branch of the Sanaga. That River described. The Mandingos grow jealous: Attack the Fort. The French quit it. Attempts to restore it. Effected by the Sieur Brûe.

The Discovery projected.
THE Discovery of *Bambûk* had been long the Object of the *French Company's* Wishes: The Director's General constantly recommending to the Governors they sent into *Africa*, to endeavour finding out the Country, which produced the Gold brought them by the Subjects of the *Siratik*, and neglect nothing to get Footing in so rich a Land; as the only Way to re-establish their Affairs, often disordered by the ill Conduct of their Officers, or by other Disappointments.

nd set-on
THIS desirable Event was reserved for the Company of 1696; and the Sieur *Brûe* was the first of its Directors, who had advanced their Affairs so much as to be able to discover from whence the Gold came, which was brought down the *Sanaga*, and carried to the *English* at the *Gambra*; of which he had seen Quantities of four hundred Marks^a arrive thither at a Time. It was in Prosecution of this grand Design that he made the Voyage to the Kingdom of *Galam*^b, and resolved to settle one or more Factories there; in order to advance by Degrees, and with Prudence, towards the Country of *Bambûk*, which may be justly called a Land of Gold, with which even some of its Rivers abound^c.

e Task difficult,
THIS Enterprize was not easy: For such of the *Mandingos*, inhabiting *Galam*, as well as of the *Sarakolez*, Natives of that Country, who traded to *Bambûk*, knew their own Interest too well, to introduce Strangers; who would first share the Profits of so advantageous a Commerce, and perhaps, when once established, entirely ex-

clude them. They were willing to trade with the *French* in their own Country, but by no Means inclined to admit them Partners in their Trade to *Bambûk*, and the Countries to the East. As they were very jealous in this Respect of the Subjects of the *Siratik*, their Neighbours, though of the same Colour and Religion, it was easy to imagine, they would be much more afraid of *Europeans*, whom they knew to be more enterprising, and consequently more capable than any of carrying-away this beneficial Traffic.

And dan- gerous.
BESIDES, the People of *Bambûk* were perfectly well acquainted with the Value of their Country; and by long Experience sensible how earnest Men of all Complexions were to procure the precious Metal which it produced, and of subduing the Countries where it is found. For this Reason they suffer none to enter their Country, on any Account, except a small Number of People, who bring them such Necessaries as they have not among themselves: So that, excepting on the Score of Commerce, no-body can boast of having seen this Country. Those who have attempted it, have paid dear for their Curiosity, and few or none have come back to give an Account.

Previous Steps.
HOWEVER, in order to engage the Company, who are very cautious of throwing away their Money, it was necessary they should be assured, that the Gold, with which the *Sarakolez* and *Mandingos* supplied the *Fûlis*, the *English*, and the *French*, really came from *Bambûk*, and not from Countries farther-off. In a Word, it was farther necessary for their Agents to discover the particular Places where this Metal was found, and the Quantities they yielded; as also to contrive Means to settle there, and make themselves Masters of them, so far, at least, as to cause those Treasures to flow solely through their own Hands. A Project both difficult and dangerous to execute.

Delays of the Company.
THERE appeared no Method so sure to succeed in their Design, as settling in *Galam*; and the Sieur *Brûe* would have done this in the Year

^a Eight Ounces each.

^b See before, p. 66.

1716.

Compag-
non.

1698, at a Place near *Dramanet*, where he had traced out a Fort, and also at the Isle of *Kaynú*, near the Rock *Feldá*, if he had been at full Liberty to act as he pleased, and had had the Men and other Necessaries for these Settlements, especially the first: But even then he would have wanted the Consent of the Company; who, although he took Care to send them particular Informations of whatever related to the Execution of this Project, yet were so long deliberating, that a small Reinforcement of Men and other Necessaries for one Settlement did not arrive at the *Sanaga* till the Middle of the Year 1700.

Apollinaire
sent.

ALL that the *Sieur Brüe* could do in this Interval, was to cultivate with Care the Trade to *Galam*, as much as the small Supplies of Goods he had would allow him. He had constantly sent Barks thither in the Season, and by Presents as well as Promises had gained the Friendship of the Princes and Grandees of that Country; that they might assist him in making the Settlement he intended, and give him an Opportunity of sending one of his Factors into *Bambúk*, to get a thorough Information concerning it. With this View he had left at *Dramanet* a *Lay-Augustin* Brother, called *Apollinaire*: A Surgeon by Profession, who had served the Company in that Capacity for some Years before his taking the Habit; and since then, had re-entered into its Service. As he was a Man of Genius and Prudence, as well as good Morals, and capable of insinuating himself into the Esteem of these People, there was Room to hope he might, by their Means, penetrate into *Bambúk*, and get the Intelligence necessary: But neither his Address nor Presents could gain the End. The *Mandingos* eluded all the Offers he made to engage them to guide him there; so that he was obliged to be contented with examining carefully the Kingdom of *Galam*, and Part of that of *Kasson*, till within four Leagues below the Fall of *Govina*, without being able to go farther; the Negroes of the Country refusing to let him proceed, on account of a War between them, which hindered them from accompanying him, or suffering him to pass^a.

Gets some
Intelligence.

HE had better Fortune on the Side of the River *Falemé*, which he went-up as far as the Ledge of Rocks, opposite to *Kaynúra*; and had the Dexterity to engage in the French Interest the Lord of that Village, who has ever since been a firm Friend to the Nation. The *Sieur Brüe* had left *Apollinaire* an Assortment of Goods for Trade, and strongly recommended him to the chief *Marbút* at *Dramanet*; who had taken a Charge of him, and promised to protect him

with all his Power. He was as good as his Word, granting him a House, procuring him a Sale for his Goods, and giving him all the Light he was capable of, as to the Trade of the Country. This was all he could do during his Stay there, of which he gave the Company a circumstantial Account in a Memorial he sent, dated *October* the eighth, 1699. The Company sent back Instructions, desiring further Intelligence. The good Brother more used to dress Wounds, than to write Letters, judged it would be easier for him to go back to *France*, and answer the Company's Questions. He therefore left *Galam*, and arrived at Fort *St. Louis*, *September* the sixteenth, 1700. In *November* following, he sailed for *France*, with Letters from the *Sieur Brüe* to the Company, acquainting them, that this Religious merited more than any of its Officers; and advising them, not only to reward him in a distinguished Manner, but also to engage him to continue in their Service, by some honourable Post.

THE *Sieur Brüe*, as has been mentioned before, had traced-out a Fort near *Dramanet*, which he was forced to defer building, till he had the Company's Orders, and the necessary Supplies. These arriving in 1700, as hath been observed, he dispatched one of his Officers to begin the Fort: But this Officer presumptuously took the Liberty to change the Ground marked out by the *Sieur Brüe*; and under Pretence of placing it more commodiously for loading and unloading the Barks, built it so near the River, that it was carried away next Year by the first Floods, with a considerable Loss of the Company's Effects. This Disappointment was very vexatious to the *Sieur Brüe*, because it broke all his Measures. He hastened to remedy it, and gave Orders to build a Place for the Security of the Goods sent to keep-up the Trade, which became every Day more and more considerable. For this Purpose, having pitched-on a Slip of Land, more elevated than that the former Fort was built on, they raised Huts, and enclosed them with a Tapadé well terraced behind; where they mounted a few Guns till the *Sieur Brüe* arrived, and made a more regular Settlement: But he was called to *France* by the Company the twelfth of *April*, 1702^b.

THE River *Falemé*, according to the *Mandingo* Merchants, separates from the *Sanaga* a little above *Barakotta*, a Village where the *English* from the *Gambra* are often seen, or, at least, free-Negroes and *Portuguese*, who serve them as *Gromettos*, that is, Messengers or Factors. They get thither by the River *Gambra*, which is a Branch of the *Sanaga*^c, but not navigable above

^a Labat, p. 6, & seqq.^b Ibid. p. 11, & seqq. De l'Isle, in his *Afrique Française*, calls the Fort Montarcy.^c It must be observed, that the Author calls the *Sanaga* here, as in many other Places, the *Niger*.

1716. *Barakotta*, being crossed by a Ledge of Rocks, a very high and broad, which stop-up the River, and form a Fall so high and rapid, that no Boat ever could stem it. These *Gromettos*, and even one *Agis*, an *English* Captain ^a, after leaving their Boats at *Barakotta*, have come as far as *Kaynúra*, with almost inexpressible Fatigue; having been forced to travel all the Way on Foot through an hundred Difficulties, and without daring to travel on the East Side of the *Falemé*: Where the Negros are so distrustful, that they suffer no-body to enter their Country, but with the greatest Caution.

THE River *Falemé*, after a Course, the Length of which is not yet well known, falls again into the *Sanaga* at *Dúghúma* ^b, forming a very large Island, by some called *Baba Degú*; which includes the Countries of *Bambúk*, *Makanna*, *Jaka*, *Gadúa*, Part of the Kingdoms of *Galam* and *Kasson*, with many others to the East, which are unknown to *Europeans*. They have yet found but one Ledge of Rocks at *Kaynúra*, which renders the River unnavigable, except in the Time of the great Rains. Its Course is pretty strait, and Stream rapid, but not so deep as the *Sanaga*. It overflows at the same Time with the *Sanaga*: But its Navigation upwards is much more difficult, by reason its Banks are so steep, or covered with Trees and great Briars, that neither Man nor Beast can pass to draw them along. It is no less difficult to sail-up it, because the Trees so entirely intercept the Wind, that they are forced to row all the Way: However, as its Sides are pretty thick set with Villages, which communicate by Roads, one may travel easily enough by Land ^c.

THE sudden Return of the *Sieur Brüe* to *France* hindered him from making the intended Settlement at *Kaynú*, which proved fatal to that of *Dramanet*: For the *Mandingo Marbúts* soon repented of having admitted the *French*; and finding the General had left the Country, thought themselves no longer bound by the perpetual Alliance which they had made with him. Whether this Change was wrought by finding some Diminution in their Trade, or that they were gained by the *English*, who concluded, that if the *French* pushed their Discoveries and Settlements on that Side, they would become absolute Masters of the Traffic with the Negros and the Gold Trade: However it was, the *Marbúts* gave Credit to the *Guinea* and other Merchants of the *Karawáns*, who represented the *French* as dangerous People, insinuating themselves by Promises and Presents: But that being once settled, they would take-off

the Mask, and reduce the Natives to a State of Slavery. What prejudiced them most, was a Letter, pretended to come from *Sally*, which confirmed the Report, that the *French* were to be joined by an Army of *Moors* from *Marokko*; who were to conquer the Country, carry all those able to bear Arms into Slavery, and oblige the rest to work in the Mines.

THIS was enough to raise the whole Country against them, so that Fort *St. Joseph* was besieged by a great Multitude, before the Officer, who commanded there, had the least Notice of the Design. Unluckily at this very Time he had pulled-down Part of his Inclosure, in order to enlarge it, and had been forced to dismount the Cannon of the Fort; which lay open almost on every Side, exposed to the poisoned Arrows which the Negros poured into it, without Intermision both Day and Night. The Factors and others, employed by the Company, made a brave Defence for several Days, and killed abundance of the Enemy: But their Losses rather exasperated than discouraged them; and, as if they had been experienced Warriors, they advanced in the Night with Fascines, pressing continually to burn the Fort. It is true they did not succeed, nor had the *French* one Man killed or wounded: But as they were tired-out with being continually under Arms, and both Ammunition and Provisions began to fail, the Commander was obliged to make some Proposals to the Besiegers. These, irritated by the Loss of several of their Chiefs and Relations, would harken to nothing, so that he was constrained, in the Night, to get on board a Bark, which lay under the Fort; and after having gotten the Ammunition, and the best Goods on board, set Fire to the rest the twenty-third of *December*, 1702, and thus lost the rich Trade of this Country for five or six Years.

THE Negros did not quit them yet, but followed them along the River, in Hopes they should be obliged to sail near the Bank in some Places, for want of Water in the Middle: But the *French* chose rather to dismast the Bark, and cut her down even with the Deck, than expose themselves to that Danger. For all these Precautions, they were forced to come almost within Reach of their Arrows, as often as they met with Shoals or Sand-Banks; and they continued in this Embarrass, till they got within the Dominions of the *Siratik*.

AFTER this, the Affairs of the Company were so perplexed, that nothing was done towards restoring Fort *St. Joseph*, till 1710, when the *Sieur*

^a See before, p. 85. b.

^b By this Account the *Gambra* separates from the *Sanaga* below *Barakotta*; but if so, how can the *Falemé*, which parts from the same River above that Village, fall into it again, since it must be hindred by the *Gambra* in the Way?

^c Labat, vol. 4. p. 20, & seqq.

1716. *Mustellier*, first Director of the fifth, or *Rouen* a Company, and nineteenth Director and General of the Concession of *Sanaga*, and the Coasts of *Africa*, arrived at Fort *St. Louis* in May 1710. He next Year set-out on that Design, but died the fifteenth of *August* at *Tuabo* on the *Sanaga*, before he arrived at *Dramanet*.

Attempts to restore it.

THE *Sieur Richebourg*, Governor of *Goree*, succeeded him; and though he enjoyed that Post but twenty Months, (having been lost on the Bar of the *Sanaga* the second of May, 1713) yet he lived to settle a fortified Factory in the Kingdom of *Galam*; not at *Dramanet*, where he ought to have fixed it, but at *Mankanet*^a, a League lower. He might have avoided giving Umbrage to the *Mandingos* of *Dramanet*, by driving no great Trade till he had fortified the Place effectually: For these People, though easily alarmed on the Article of Commerce, are yet honefter Men, though more powerful, than the *Sarakolez*. However, the Situation of *Mankanet* is very agreeable, the Air good, the Anchorage of Barks at the Foot of the little Eminence, on which the Fort stands, is very secure, and defended both by the Artillery and Musketry.

Effectuated by *Sieur Brûe*.

THE *Sieur Brûe* returning to Fort *St. Louis* in April 1714, set about establishing the Commerce of *Galam*. He caused the Fort of *Mankanet* to be finished, which had the Name of *St. Joseph*; and at the same Time had that at *Kay-nura* carried-on and completed, which was called *St. Peter's Fort*^b.

SECT. II.

Discovery of Bambûk, undertaken by Compagnon.

He enters the Country: And gains Friends. New Places, new Dangers. All Difficulties overcome by his Address and Presents. The Gold-Mines open in 1716. The Negros quite unskilled in what relates to Mines. Work them only occasionally. Hence the Trade not constant.

Discovery of *Bambûk*.

THESE Beginnings gave Room to hope for a happy Issue: But they were partly ineffectual, because they could do nothing in these Factories, but receive and sell the Goods they brought; without being able to reap those Advantages from the Riches of the Country, f

which might be obtained by seeking them on the Spot; the surest Way of carrying on a profitable Trade, and preventing others from sharing in it.

BUT as for this End, it was necessary previously to have a perfect Knowledge of the Country and its Mines, as hath been already observed, the *Sieur Brûe* proposed the Attempting this Discovery to several of his Factors; adding very advantageous Offers to encourage them to undertake it. Several promised him, but were as ready to break their Word, when they came to understand the Dangers and Hazard of any Whites entering the Country of *Bambûk*; where the Jealousy of the Negros, with Regard to Strangers, was so great, and their Strictness in guarding the Avenues so extraordinary.

THE *Sieur Compagnon*^c alone (at present *Undertaker* Master-Mason and Undertaker at *Paris*) was daring enough to risk so perilous a Journey. He was furnished with Merchandizes proper for the Country, as well as Presents for the *Farims*, or Lords of the Villages, and for such other Persons, as might be able to assist him in the Discovery he had in View. He took his Measures so well, that he succeeded, and has the Honour to be the first White who was ever seen in these Parts. None before him had ever penetrated so far, or acquired so perfect a Knowledge of the Country, through which he travelled several Times.

THE Map annexed to this Relation is of the *Sieur Compagnon's* own making: Wherein Care has been taken to mark the different Routs which he took in his several Journeys through the Country; as well as to correct it, and rectify the Position and Distance of the Places from the Observations he had made on the Spot.

HIS first Journey was in a direct Line from *Fort St. Joseph*^d to that of *St. Peter* on the River *Falemé*. He made another, following the East Side of that River from *Onneka* to *Naye*. His third Rout was across the Country from *Babiakolam* on the *Sanaga* to *Netteko* and *Tamba awra*, Places in the Centre of the Country, famous for the rich Gold Mines in their Neighbourhood: So that in the Year and half, which he spent in travelling over that Country, he crossed it so many different Ways, that he seems to have left but a few Places unvisited. He viewed every Thing that occurred with all the Exactness a Man of his Genius was capable of; especially

1716
Compagnon.

His several Routs.

^a In the French, *Macanet*; but in the Plan, *Mankanet*. See the general Map of the *Sanaga*. ^b *Labat*, vol. 4. p. 22, & seqq.

^c In the *Chevalier Marchais's* Voyage, vol. 1. p. 125. published by *Labat*, he is called *Compagnon*. There also an odd Adventure is related of him, with a Lioness at Fort *St. Louis*, whose Life he having saved, the grateful Creature followed him afterwards wherever he went. Of this an Account is given in our Description of that Animal hereafter.

^d In *Labat*, vol. 2. p. 122, the Latitude is given twelve Degrees thirty-four Minutes; a Mistake, perhaps, for fourteen Degrees thirty-four Minutes: Nor is it said to have been observed.

1716. when incited both by his own Curiosity and the Promise of large Rewards^a, as well as by the Desire of being useful to his Country, and doing a Service to the Company that employed him.

His good Behaviour and Presents easily gained him the Esteem of the *Farim* of *Kaynûra*; who considered him not so much as a Servant of the Company, as a Virtuoso who sought to satisfy his Curiosity in visiting a Country he had heard so much of. This *Farim* sent his Son to accompany him as far as *Sambanûra*, in the Kingdom of *Kontû*. The *Farim*, or Chief of this Place, was extremely surprized to see a white Man for his Guest, a Colour he had hitherto been a Stranger to. His Subjects, who were equally Strangers to such an Object, were as amazed as he at this Stranger's Boldness; and had given him but an ill Reception, if the Presence of the Son of the *Farim* of *Kaynûra* had not restrained them. Every Thing was to be feared from a People jealous of their Gold. The most passionate were for knocking him on the Head; Others more moderate were for sending him away, without giving him Time to examine the Country.

THE *Farim*, however, prevailed upon by the Arguments of his Friend's Son, and perhaps influenced by the Presents the *Sieur Compagnon* had made him, persuaded the People their Apprehensions were groundless, and that they had no Cause to suspect this white Man. He assured them, he was an honest Merchant, whom it would be their Advantage to encourage; as he could furnish them with better Goods, and at a cheaper Rate than the *Guineas*^b and other Merchants, whom they allowed to trade with them. These Reasons, backed by some seasonable Presents to the most considerable People of the Village and their Wives, produced a wonderful Change in their Tempers. They laid aside all Distrust of this Stranger, thronging about him to admire his Dress and his Arms. They found he had Understanding and Parts; and as he accommodated himself to their Manners, and by that Means insinuated himself artfully into their good Graces, he soon gained as many Friends amongst them, as at first he had Enemies. The greater Part said, "We thank God to see you here. Thank him greatly for bringing you to us. We wish no Evil happen to you."

It would have been well if there had been no more Difficulties to surmount, but he had the same to conquer in every Place. Although he was always accompanied in his Travels by some

of the principal Natives, yet he found, wherever he went, the same Jealousies, and almost the same Dangers. He was obliged to answer numberless Questions, to undergo tedious Examinations, and would never have been able to have opened himself a Way, but by Dint of Presents. In this Country, as in all others, these are the surest Methods of enforcing Arguments, and giving them a proper Weight. Sometimes even his Reasons and Presents joined, were too weak to dispel the Distrust of the Natives, who watched him in a very troublesome Manner, refusing him the Earth or Ore of their Mines: Though he offered to purchase them at their own Rate; assuring them, both by himself and his Conductors, that he only desired them out of mere Curiosity, in order to make himself *Kassots*, or Pipe-Heads. They heard his Reasons, but could not believe them sufficient to induce a Man to travel so far, and run such Hazards: But that undoubtedly he must have some bad Design, and wanted to steal their Gold, or conquer their Country, after he had surveyed it: The usual Conclusion was to send him back quickly, or to kill him, in order to deter other Whites from following his Example.

HAVING at *Torako* bargained with a Negro to bring him some *Ghingan*, or gilt Earth, from *Silabali*, and to invite the Country-People to bring him *Kassots*, for which he would pay them well, his Messenger met an ill Reception; his Demands being refused, and himself driven away, with Orders to tell the *Farim* of *Torako*, his Lord, that he was a Fool, to let a White examine his Country, and take his Ore and Earth, since it was evident he only came to rob him^d. The Negro, in Presence of the *Farim* of *Torako*, delivered this Answer to the *Sieur Compagnon*, who, without being disconcerted, replied, that the *Farim* of *Silabali* was a Fool himself, to be afraid of a single white Man in the Midst of his Country, and to refuse to sell him some of that Earth, of which he had more than he could ever use. After this, he paid the Negro as liberally as if he had brought what he desired.

THIS Generosity was so agreeable to the Nature of the People, that it was the public Talk of the Country. Another Negro quickly offered himself to go seek this Earth for him by Night: But *Compagnon*, who thought it Policy to hide the Desire he had of getting Specimens of all the Mines, pretended great Indifference; saying only,

^a On this Occasion *Labat* gives the Company a Wipe. As he is living, says that Author, he can best inform the Public, if he has had Reason to be satisfied with his Journey, and what Recompences he has had for his Troubles, and the Dangers to which he exposed himself.

Afrique Occident. vol. 4. p. 30, & seqq.

^b Before-mentioned, p. 147. f. ^c *Labat's*

^d All People are in their Senses, and reason well before they are corrupted; and the *Farim* of *Torako* argued as justly as he of *Silabali* before he was seduced.

1716. that when they knew him better, they would a
 make no Scruple to sell him their Earth and *Kassots*. This produced a good Effect, for soon after he got as much of both as he pleased. He had the Skill to remove all the Umbrage taken at his first Coming into the Country; and his winning Behaviour joined to his Presents, gained him the Love of the *Farims* and People in all the Places where the Mines lay, to such a Degree, that they made him Presents in Return, and at last allowed him full Liberty to take as much Ore, and make as many *Kassots* as he thought fit. The *Sieur Brûe*, Director-General, took Care to send the Company Specimens of all the Mines and *Kassots* of all Sorts, by the *Victory*, which sailed from the *Sanaga*, June the eighteenth, 1717^b.

The Gold
 Mines open.

THE Mines open in 1716, are marked in the annexed Map, with small Crosses. These the Natives usually work. The greater Part of these produce Gold in such Abundance, that it is not necessary to take the Trouble of digging. They need only scrape the Superficies of the Earth, wash it in a Bowl, and pour-off the Water gently, to find the Gold in Dust at the Bottom, sometimes in large Grains. The *Sieur Compagnon* himself has gotten it in this Manner; and remarked that this bad Way of working their Mines is the Reason they only find the Extremities of the Branches, without ever falling upon the principal Shaft or Vein. It is true, these Branches are very rich, and the Gold so pure, that it contains no Mixture of any *Marcaffite*, or any mineral Substance but itself. It needs neither to be pounded nor melted, but is perfect and fit to work.

THE Earth, which produces this Gold, is neither hard nor difficult to work. It is usually a clayish Ground, of different Colours, intermixed with some Pits of Sand, or Gravel; so that ten Men here can do more Work than an hundred in the richest Mines of *Peru* or *Brasil*.

The Negros
 unskilled in

THE Negros here have no Notion of the Fertility or Barrenness of the Lands proper to produce Gold, nor any Rules for distinguishing the Places which yield Metals from those which do not. They only know in general, that their Country abounds in Gold; and that, in Proportion as the Soil is dry and barren, the greater Hope there is of its yielding more Gold. They rake and scrape up the Earth indifferently in any Place, and when they have the good Luck to light-on one which yields a good Quantity of this Metal, they continue to work there, till the Quantity diminishes, or ceases, and then quit the Place to go seek another. They have a

Notion, that Gold is a Sort of roguish or malicious Being, which delights to play Tricks with its Followers; and for that End often shifts from one Place to another. This makes them, when they find, on trying a Bowlful or two of Earth, that the Soil produces little or nothing, to say, without Passion, *It is gone!* and go try another Part.

WHEN the Mine is rich, and, without much Toil, yields Abundance of Gold, they fix there, and sometimes rake-up the Ground for six, seven, or eight Foot deep, where their Search commonly ends; not because the Mine ceases to yield the same Quantity, since they own, the deeper they go, they find the Quantity increase, but because they know not how to make Ladders; and want both Skill and Materials necessary to prop-up the Ground and prevent its falling-in. This obliges them to cut Steps in the Ground they work, which both take-up much Room, and no way hinder the Earth from tumbling-in, especially in the rainy Seasons; which is commonly the Time they work, on Account of the Conveniency of Water for clearing their Gold from the Earth. As soon as they perceive the Ground ready to sink-in, they quit it, to make another Pit; which they also abandon, when they have dug to the same Depth.

By this ill Management in their Way of working the Mines, they get but a small Part of the Gold contained in the Earth, which they dig-out; only the grosser Parts falling to the Bottom of the Bowl, while the finer Particles run-over with the Earth and Water, which they gently pour-off, after stirring the Whole. The Workmen in *Europe*, who clean the Goldsmiths Sweepings, would get a good Fortune by the Water they pour-off here.

THE Natives of this rich Country do not search their Mines at all Times, or when they please. This depends on the Pleasure of their *Farims*, or Lords of Villages. When these judge it proper, either for the public Occasions, or their own private Account, they give Notice to their Subjects, that such a Mine will be wrought on such a Day. Those who have Occasion for Gold, repair to the Place, and fall to work; some dig, others carry away the Earth, others bring Water, others wash it. The *Farim*, and principal Persons keep the Gold that is cleared, and see that the Washers do not steal any of it; a Fault which they are very subject to. The Work being over, the Gold is divided, the *Farim* taking Care first to separate his own Share, which is always one half of the Whole: Besides that, by immemorial Custom, all the Grains above a certain Size, belong to him with-

1716.
 Compag-
 non.

What relat-
 to Mines.

Work the
 occasional

^a *Labat* had several of these *Kassots* in his Possession, to shew to the Curious.
^b p. 35, & seqq. See also, p. 52.

^b *Labat*, ubi supra,

1716. out Exception. This Work continues as many a
 Days as the *Farim* thinks proper, after which
 every one returns home, and no Body is permitted
 to touch the Mine.

It is owing to this Discontinuation in working
 their Mines, that the Gold is not brought
 regularly at stated Seasons; for if the Negros
 wrought oftner, much more Gold might be
 traded for, as their Want of both *European* Goods,
 and the Neccessaries of Life, is continual. Their
 Country being dry, produces neither Food for
 Sustenance, Cloaths to cover them, nor even the
 Materials to cover their Cottages. The *Guineas*,
 and other Merchants taking Advantage of their
 Wants, often delay to supply them, in order
 to sell at a dearer Rate. But if the Company
 had once Settlements in this Country, it
 would free them from this Imposition of those
 Foreigners; and by giving them a Knowledge of
 the different Commodities of *Europe*, occasion a
 greater Consumption of Goods, as well as procure,
 in Return, larger Quantities of Gold.

For this End it would be necessary to provide
 them with all the Goods they have Occasion
 for, because they are as averse to leave Home as
 to admit Strangers; besides, being obliged to cross
 the Country of the *Sarakolez*, to reach the
French Settlements on the *Sanaga*, those People
 who are beggarly, greedy, wicked, faithless, and
 of a turbulent, inconstant Disposition, would not
 fail to break all the Engagements that could be
 made, as soon as they found an Opportunity to
 pillage the Golden Passengers. This would necessarily
 involve the *French* in a War, to secure their
 Commerce. For these Reasons the Company
 should build Forts, or fortified Factories in
 all the Places where it intended to cultivate so
 advantageous a Trade ^a.

SECT. III.

Gold Mines discovered. The first. Mines of *Segalla*: Of *Ghinghi-Faranna*, very rich. Nature of the Earth. *Nian Sabana Mine*. *Tamba awra*, rich Mine. Nature of the Earth. Mines of *Naye* and *Tomana*. *Niakanel*. Other Metals and Fossils found here. The *Sieur Brüe's* Projects for settling in this rich Country.

THE *Sieur Compagnon*, and those who, by f
 the *Sieur Brüe's* Order, went to discover
 this Country after him, and to confirm the Ali-
 ances he had begun with the *Farims* of these
 Parts, could find no certain Tokens of any Gold
 Mine in going-up the River *Falemé*, from its
 Confluence with the *Sanaga* to the Village of

Naye, (which is about fourteen or fifteen Leagues
 distant, according to the Winding of the River)
 except only at *Farkarran*; a ruined Village, two
 Leagues from the River to the North-East, near
 a *Marigot*, or Rivulet, which falls into the *Fa-
 lemé*. This *Marigot* is so shallow, that it will
 not bear Canoas; but as the Distance is but two
 Leagues, it would be easy to transport the Earth
 (or Ore) on Camels, or other Beasts, supposing
 a Settlement should be made here. Besides the
 Tokens of this Gold Mine, there is the Appearance
 of a very considerable one, of white Rock,
 shining, and extremely heavy, which there is
 Reason to believe contains much Silver. It
 would be easy to take Possession of this Place,
 which is abandoned, remote from any Habitati-
 on, and only a Day's Journey distant from Fort
St. Joseph, on the *Sanaga*.

THE second Gold Mine discovered by the *The Second.*
Sieur Compagnon is to the East of the River *Fa-
 lemé*, twenty-five Leagues from its Confluence
 with the *Niger*, and about five Leagues, Inland,
 between the Villages of *Sambanûra* and *Dallim-
 mûlet*. It is a high, sandy Ground, where the
 Negros find Gold, by only washing the Surface
 of the Earth, which they take up as it lies,
 without digging or further Trouble.

THE Neighbourhood of *Segalla*, a Village *Mines of
 Segalla,*
 five hundred Paces to the Right of the *Falemé* as
 you go-up, and fifty Leagues from its Mouth, is
 filled with Veins of a Matter of the same Colour
 and Substance with that of the Gold Mines,
 opened at *Ghinghi-faranna* after-mentioned; be-
 sides which, they find here Gold on the Surface
 of the Earth, by barely washing it. This Gold
 is very fine, and easy to smelt; it is likewise evi-
 dent, that these metallic Places, if properly
 wrought, would yield Gold in much greater
 Quantities than they now find it.

THE Mines of *Ghinghi-faranna* lie five *Of Ghinghi-
 faranna.*
 Leagues higher. This Place is, as it were, sow-
 ed with Gold-Veins. The *Farim* of *Taroko*,
 who is Lord of this Place, having allowed the
Sieur Compagnon to take what Quantities of Earth
 he pleased, he, to show that Lord how rich
 those Mines were, and how little Occasion there
 was to dig them, caused Earth to be taken at
 Random from the first Place they came to; which
 being washed before him, there was found, at
 the Bottom of the Bowl, a Quantity of pure
 Gold, which melted with great Ease.

ANOTHER Proof of the Riches of this Soil *Very rich.*
 is, that all the *Marigots* (or Rivulets) which
 water it, and fall into the *Falemé*, carry down
 so much Gold with their Sands, that the neigh-
 bouring Negros, who want Gold, during the
 Intervals their Mines rest, come to these *Ma-*

^a *Labat, ubi supra*, p. 39, & seqq.

1716.
Compag-
non.

Nature of
the Earth.

Nian Saba-
na Mine.

Tamba aw-
ra rich Mine.

rigots, and to the *Falemé*, where they wash the Sands, and get good Quantities of Gold. This Manner of getting it is at no Time forbidden; and if the Negros were less indolent, they might soon grow rich by it.

THE Mountains near *Ghinghi-faranna* are of a soft Gravel-Stone, all over covered with Gold Spangles. The *Sieur Brûe* sent Specimens of it to the Company in 1716, having first caused some Essays of them to be made in his Presence; by which, without any Thing to promote the Fusion, they got large Pieces of so good a Quality, that though the *Aquafortis* had no Effect on them, they were easily dissolved in *Aqua Regia*, and produced a fine yellow Sediment as Gold does. In the same Place were found gilt Marcassites, which on Trial answered very well.

THE Village of *Nian Sabana* on the River *Sannon*^a, near *Târet Kandat*, is said to be one of the first Places (in this Country) where Gold was found by these People. This Mine is rich, plentiful, and easy to work: But the Ore requires to be pounded and smelted, which is a Work the Negros have no Notion of; and besides it is mixed with arsenical Sulphurs, which have a very mischievous Effect on those who are not skilled in these Matters. The Negros who are fond of Health, and extremely averse to Work or Labour, have on these Accounts entirely quitted these Mines; so that probably the *Farim* of the Village, who is the Proprietor, would be glad to dispose of a Spot of Ground which is useless to him.

THE richest Mine, which is at present most diligently wrought by the Natives, is near the Centre of the Country of *Bambûk*, between the Villages of *Tamba-awra* and *Netteko*, thirty Leagues to the East of the River *Falemé*, and forty from *St. Peter's* Fort at *Kaynúra* on the same River. It is surprisingly rich, and the Gold it produces very pure. Though all the adjacent Country, for fifteen or twenty Leagues, is so full of Mines, that it was impossible to mark them in the Map, to prevent the Confusion of Crosses; yet certainly this Part of *Bambûk*, for Wealth, exceeds all the rest.

THESE Mines are surrounded by high, naked Mountains, dry and barren; so that the Natives having none of the Necessaries of Life, but what their Gold purchases, are obliged to work their Mines with more Application than their Neighbours and Countrymen. Want has added a Spur to their Industry; so that you see here Shafts ten Foot deep: A wonderful Thing for such People, who have neither Ladders nor Props, any more than Skill to work their

Mines, as has been already observed. However, at this Depth they find much more Gold than nearer the Surface. When the Veins happen to be mixed with Gravel, or some harder Substances, Experience has taught them to bruise the Ore, in order to come-at the Gold; which they find, by washing, sinks to the Bottom. They would, in this Case, get much more, if they knew the Arts of Smelting and Refining; nor have they yet been able to reach the principal Vein of the Mine.

ALL this Soil is argillous, or a fat Clay, of various vivid Colours, as White, Purple, Sea-green, Yellow of several Shades, Blue, &c. The Negros of this Quarter are the most ingenious Makers of *Kassots*, or Pipe-Heads, in all the Country. Gold-Sand, or Spangles, small and great, appear every-where. These Spangles are thin. They call the Earth they get this Sand from, *Ghingan*, that is, Golden Earth, or Gilt-Earth; and although the *Kassots* are made of the Earth, after being washed, yet it would be easy to extract Gold from them, by the Help of Mercury.

NEAR *St. Peter's* Fort at *Kaynúra* is a *Marigot*, or small River, the Bottom and Banks of which are covered with coloured Rocks, or metallic Marcassites; whose Weight and Colour indicate some Gold Mine thereabouts; which the Neighbourhood of this Fort would render very easy to search for, and possess when found.

THERE are two Mines of Gold at *Naye*. That nearest the River has been long since quitted, as being subject to Inundations; and the Negros did not care for the Trouble of emptying their Pits: But they have found another at a greater Distance, on the right Side of the River, going up, free from this Inconvenience. The Village of *Naye*, which is pretty large, is but four Leagues above Fort *St. Joseph*, which would facilitate either the Conquest or Purchase of this Mine.

TWENTY Leagues above *Kaynúra*, to the Left of the *Falemé*, is another Gold Mine, in the Lands of *Tomana-Niakanel*^b, which is rich, and the Metal pure. Though it is easy to work, yet the Negros have quitted it; from a superstitious Notion, that all who meddle with it, except Whites or Women, will die. The Women will not venture on it, as giving no Credit to what their Husbands say on this Head; so that it seems reserved for the Whites, and on this Account would not be hard to purchase.

THERE are, in many other Places, evident Marks of Gold Mines, particularly about seventeen Leagues from the Confluence of the *Fa-*

^a It crosses Part of *Bambûk*, and falls into the *Falemé*.

^b This Place is not marked in the Map.

1716. *lemé*, and the *Sanaga*, at the thirty-sixth wooden Post ^a, on the right Hand. The Land for a good Way on this Side is dry and barren, being a soft Gravel, divided into different Strata, of lively Colours, like those of *Tamba-awra* and *Netteko*, before-mentioned.

THE Reader has here a pretty full Account of the Mines discovered and wrought in *Bambúk* till the Year 1720: Whence there is Room to hope, that others will soon be brought to Light, which lie hidden, through the Ignorance and Supineness of the Negroes.

BESIDES these Mines of Gold and that of Silver already-mentioned, here are found in many Places, blue Stones ^b, which they say are certain Signs of Copper and Silver Mines. In Effect, Copper, Lead, Iron and Tin are found here, as well as the best Loadstone, Pieces of which have been sent to *France*; although it may seem needless to think of these Metals where Gold is so plenty.

WITH regard to Iron, it is not only common and good at *Bambúk*, and through all *Galam*, as at *Kaynú* and *Dramanet*, but also in many other Places descending the *Sanaga*; as at *Joél* and *Donghel* in the Kingdom of the *Siratik*, where great Quantities are gotten of it, so soft that the Negroes hammer it into Kettles or Pots, so that they buy no Iron from the *French* unless it be wrought.

ABUNDANCE of Rock Crystal, transparent Stones, and fine Marble, is found throughout *Galam*: Also an incredible Quantity of coloured Woods for inlaying, of the brightest Dyes; besides scented Woods.

SPECIMENS have been sent to the Company of Salt-Petre, of which enough may be had here for only the Trouble of digging, steeping, and transporting it; which would save the great Expence of sending for it so far-about as the *East Indies*, whence much of it comes ^c.

THE *Sieur Brüe* laid before the Company five different Schemes he had formed for a Settlement in this rich Country. The first was to conciliate the Affections of the *Farims*, or chief Men, so as to obtain their Consent to build Forts in the Country; of which he proposed two on the River *Falemé*, and a third he intended to be of Wood, so as to be moveable at Pleasure, to such Places or Mines as the Company should work. In this Fort were to reside, the Director, with the Officers, Miners, Soldiers, &c. necessary for the Undertaking. But in his last Voyage to Fort St.

Louis, in 1723, finding this Project not agreeable to the Impatience of his Nation, he formed a second, which he presented to the Company, and to Mr. *Landaviseu*, September the twenty-fifth, the same Year: By which it appears, that he thought twelve hundred Men sufficient for this Conquest; and reckoned the Expence of such a Body for four Years would come to two Millions of Livres. He computed four thousand Marks of Gold, at five hundred Livres the Mark, would reimburse this Expence; and that the Mines would yield annually above one thousand Marks ^d: But it does not appear what Success these Proposals met with.

SECT. IV.

Bounds of Bambúk. Government of independent Lords. Exceeding populous near the Rivers. The Inlands hot and barren. White Monkeys. White Weasels. Green Pigeons. The Ghiamala, or Beast with seven Horns. White Black-birds. Monoceros, or Bird of Paradise. Uncommon Pease. The Butter-Tree.

THE Kingdom of *Bambúk* is of considerable Extent. To the North it has a Part of the Kingdoms of *Galam* and *Kasson*; to the West the River *Falemé*, with the Kingdoms of *Kontú* ^e and *Kombregúdu*; to the South the Kingdom of *Makanna*; and the Countries to the West of *Mandingo*. Its Eastern Limits cannot be well ascertained, as the Countries of *Gadúa* and *Guinea*, which are Parts of it, are very large, and as yet little known to the Europeans.

THE Country of *Bambúk*, no more than those of *Kontú* and *Kombregúdu*, is not subject to any particular King, though they bear the Name of Kingdoms; probably on account of their being formerly governed by sovereign Princes. At present the Natives are governed by the Masters or Lords of their respective Villages, whom, towards the River *Falemé*, they call *Farim*, that is, Lord; adding the Name of their Village, as *Farim Torako*, *Farim Farbanna*. In the Inner-Part of the Country they call these Chiefs *Elemanni*, or, by other Appellations: All which Titles given to their great Men, though not so lofty as those of Emperor or King, yet invest them with much the same Authority, and their Subjects pay them the same Obedience; always provided that they keep the Laws and Customs established from Time immemorial in this Aristocratical

^a *Roque de Bois*. These seem to be Posts set-up on the Roads for marking the Distances of Places; but the Author no-where mentions the Use of them.

^b Perhaps, the *Lapis Lazuli*.

^c *Labat*, vol. 4. ^d In the *French* here, *Konton*, but every-where else, ^e So the Map (which we follow in this also) has it: For in the Text it is *Cambevoudou*; and lower down, *Combegouda*.

1716.
Compag-
non.

cratical Republic, and do not pretend to invade a them: For it would be dangerous to think of arbitrary Power here. These *Mandingos*, who are all *Marbúts* and Missionaries, do not understand Jestings on this Subject; and the least that could happen to a *Farim*, *Elemanni*, or Lord of a Village, who should take too much Liberty this Way, would be a shameful Deposition, the Pillage of his Goods, or perhaps something worse.

Populous
near Rivers.

ALL these *Farims* or Chiefs are independent of each other; but all are obliged to join for the Defence of the State, (or Commonwealth) if attacked either in the Whole, or in any of its Members. The Country is extremely populous^a, as may be seen from the great Number of Villages which lie on the East Side of the River *Falemé*, although only the most considerable Places are marked in the Map. The *Sanman*, *Guianon*, *Mansa*, and other lesser Rivers, which fall into the *Falemé*, or the *Sanaga*, have also many Villages on the Sides: But the Country Inland is not so populous, because those Parts of it, that are not watered, are dry and very barren; as is common in a Country like this, full of Mines of Gold, Silver, Copper, Tin, and Iron. The Soil neither produces Millet, Rice, nor Pulse. They want even Straw and Grass to cover their Houses.

Inlands hot
and barren.

THIS Barrenness of the Ground is partly caused by the Heat, which is excessive: Not only from the Situation of the Country, which lies in twelve and thirteen Degrees North Latitude, but also by its being inclosed with high, bare Mountains; which reflect the Heat, and prevent the Winds from sufficiently refreshing the Air, and dispelling the thick Vapours, that continually issue from a Soil so deeply impregnated with Metals and Minerals. This renders the Country extremely unwholesome and dangerous to Strangers; for the Natives and other Negros, who come here, being accustomed to this Climate, suffer no great Inconveniency^b.

White Mon-
keys.

As the Kingdom of *Bambúk* produces some extraordinary Animals, Birds, and Plants, it may not be improper to mention them. Of the first Kind, are a Species of white Monkeys: These are of a brighter Colour than the white Rabbits in *France*, have red Eyes, and are easily tamed when young; but as they grow old, become as malicious and unlucky as others of their Kind. It has not been yet possible to bring one of them alive to Fort *St. Louis*: Besides, what may be owing to the Delicacy of their Temperament, they turn sullen when taken from home, and pine to death, refusing all Sustenance. The white Weasel is another Animal peculiar to this Country, which, like the *European*, is a great

White Wea-
sel.

Enemy to the Poultry. The Colour is of a shining Silver. The Negros eat them, and sell the Skins at the *French Factories*.

1716.
Compag-
non.

THE Pigeons are entirely green, so that they are often mistaken for Parrots. There is also in *Bambúk*, and the adjacent Countries, an extraordinary Beast, called the *Ghiamala*. It is most-ly found on the East Side of *Bambúk*, in the Provinces of *Gadúa* and *Jaka*. Those who have seen it, report it is half as tall again as the Elephant, but not near so large. It seems to be of the Camel Kind, resembling it in its Head and Neck, and having two Bunches on the Back like the Dromedary. Its Legs are extravagantly long, which makes it appear so tall. They feed like the Camel on Thistles and Briars, which makes them lean; yet the Negros do not scruple to eat, when they can catch, them. These Beasts would be serviceable for Carriage, if the Natives would be at the Pains to tame them. The Country of *Bambúk* has few Grounds fit for Pasturage, so that they have no large Cattle, but only a few Sheep and Goats, which thrive always best in a dry Soil. The *Ghiamala* is very wild: He is provided with no less than seven strait Horns, which, at his full Growth, are each near two Foot long. His Hoofs are black, and resemble those of an Ox. He goes swiftly, and can hold-out a long Time. The Flesh is sweet and good in the Opinion of the Negros^c.

Green Pi-
geons.The Ghi-
mala.

THOUGH a white Black-Bird may seem a *Paradox*, yet this Bird is to be found both in *Bambúk* and *Galam*. Some of them are speckled with different Colours. The *Monoceros*, or Bird of *Paradise*, is also seen here. It is of the Size of a Cock, the Plumage variegated, especially the Wings. The Beak is hooked like that of the Eagle, the Talons large and strong. On his Head are two Feathers, about three or four Inches long, joining in a Point like a Horn, which has occasioned some to mistake it for a real one.

White Black-
birds.Monoceros
or Bird of
Paradise.

THE sandy Parts of *Bambúk* produce an uncommon Kind of Pease. The Stalk of these is about two Inches in Diameter, round, green, sleek, and covered with a strong Rind. It is a Creeper, and spreads much. It is common for them to extend five or six Foot in length. The Leaves, like those of Trefoil, about six Inches long, spring in Pairs, at five or six Inches Distance from each other. Between these lie the Flowers, of two different Shapes: The first with an open Calix, composed of five Leaves, of a Violet-Blue; about fifteen or sixteen Lines in Length, and of near the same Breadth, close upon each other. These are supported by five little green Leaves, smooth and shining. The

Uncommon
Pease.^a The Inhabitants are called *Malinképs*. See before, p. 73. c.

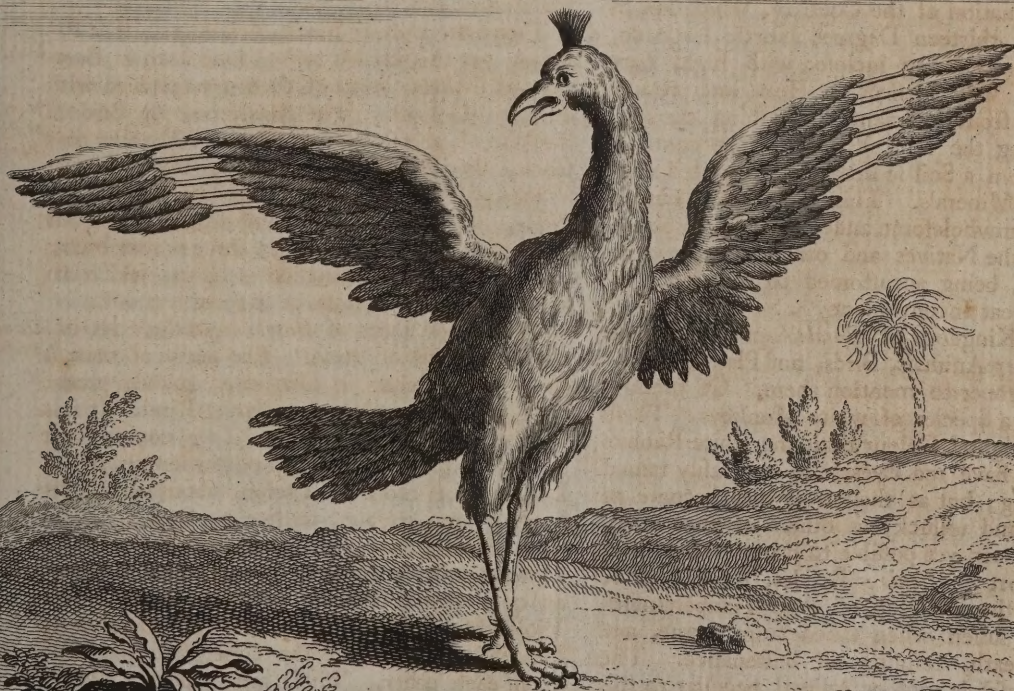
s. 1, & seqq.

^c *Ibid.* p. 92, & seqq.^b *Labat's Afrique Occidentale*, vol. 4.

Fig. I. p. 154



Fig. II. p. 72



The Bird with Four WINGS, from Labat.

1716. Centre of this Calix is filled with little Stamina, a about six Lines long, of a deep Yellow, or Orange Colour, but have no Pistil. The Flowers, on the opposite Side of the Stalk, are like those of our common Pease. The first Flowers produce no Cod, but the latter yield a Husk of five or six Inches long, and near an Inch in Diameter, parted into several Cells by a red Pellicle; each of which contains a Pea, of the Bigness of a Musket-Ball, of sixteen to the Pound. These Pease are round, of a marbled grey Colour, hard, and difficult to dress, unless steeped for ten or twelve Hours before-hand in warm Water. But as they grow wild, the Negros make a Shift with them; and, perhaps, like them better than those which would cost them more Trouble in the Cultivation. One Thing extraordinary in this Plant is, that the different Kinds of Flowers it bears are placed alternately on each Side of the Stalk ^a.

Abel-Mosh, or Musk-Grain. THE *Abel-Mosh*, otherwise called the *Musk-Grain*, or *Ambrette*, grows plentifully, and without Culture, in *Galam*. The Negros make no Use of it. Even their Women, who love Perfumes, and are very fond of Cloves, Packets of which they hang round their Neck, yet neglect those Seeds (perhaps only because no Rarity) though they yield a strong musky Smell, and very agreeable, if rubbed gently. It is true, this Odour goes-off, but it is easy to renew it by fresh Seeds, and at no Expence. But Cloves, which are a good Commodity here, would be useless, if they should take it in their Head to use their *Abel-Mosh*.

THE Plant. WHEN this Plant enjoys a rich Soil, it grows to the Height of six or seven Foot, provided it meets a Tree to support it; for then it furrounds and fastens to it: If not, it falls and creeps along the Ground, till it reaches the Height of about two Foot. Its Stalk is round, downy and white, tender, and covered with slender Sprigs. The Leaves are much like those of Mallows: They grow in Pairs, but unequal; those on the upper Side, being larger than on the under. These Leaves are scalloped, and the Indentures, though not deep, yet form sharp Angles, which makes them look as if prickled. They are flabby and thick, of a bright Green on the Outside, and paler underneath.

Virtue of its Leaves. THEY say these Leaves, boiled in Water, and formed into a Cataplasm, are an excellent

a Remedy for Tumours, which they ripen and break in a short Time. They are also sovereign for Contusions and Sprains ^b. They are fastened to long Stalks almost triangular, and very hairy, from the Roots of which spring the Flowers. These are composed of five Leaves, round at the Ends, which form a wide Calix. The Outside of them is of a bright Gold Colour, the Inside purple. From the Bottom of the Calix rise several small Stamina, and a whitish Pistil, which changes into a pyramidal Fruit with five Angles; ^{The Fruit.} which is first of a pale Green, then becomes brown, and when ripe, is almost black. This Fruit contains several small grey Seeds, flattish on one Side, of the Shape of a Kidney, and of an aromatic, Amber Smell, agreeable to those who love Perfumes.

THIS Seed is said to be hot in the first Degree, and successfully used in certain Disorders. The Perfumers sell them; and, as it is reported, use them to adulterate their Musk.

AMONGST the Curiosities of this Country, ^{Bambûte Butter.} which the Sieur *Brûe* received from the *Mandingo* Merchants, were several Kalabashes filled with a certain Grease, not quite so white as Mutton-Suet, but much of the same Consistence. They call it, in the Country it is brought from, *Bataule*. The Negros below the River call it *Bambûk Tûlû*, or *Butter of Bambûk*, because they get it from this Province. It is an excellent Thing; yet the best Sort is said to come from the Province of *Ghiaora* on the *Sanaga*, three hundred and twenty Leagues to the East of *Galam*.

THE Tree which produces the Fruit ^{The Tree.}, whence they extract this Grease, is pretty large. The Leaves are small, rough, and grow thick together. When rubbed between the Fingers, they yield an oily Liquor or Juice. The Body of the Tree on Incision yields the same, but in less Quantity. No more can be said of it, because the *Marbûts* are more curious to bring the Butter, than to get an Account of the Tree that bears it.

THE Fruit is round, of the Size of a Walnut, with the Husk on. It is covered with a thin grey Pellicle, or Skin, dry, brittle, and loose from the Substance it incloses; which is whitish, inclining to red, and as firm as a Horse-Chesnut. It is oily, and of an aromatic Smell. In the Heart of it is a Stone, the Bigness of a Nutmeg, whose Shell is very hard, the Kernel

^a Labat, p. 99, & seqq.

^b Because these Leaves are not to be had in Europe, Labat substitutes an easy, infallible, and speedy Remedy (to use his Words) in its Room; which is, to put a Handful of Parsley over the Fire in the Urine of the Person hurt, and when it is half boiled, make a Pultice of it without squeezing, and bind it on the Part affected, but not too tight, keeping the Patient in Bed; and in seven or eight Hours, says our Author, he will be entirely cured, or, at least, so well recovered, as to walk or move without Pain. He adds, that two of these Pultices are sufficient to cure the most violent Sprain. ^c This seems to be the same with the Tallow-Tree, (common in China) or a Species of it.

1722.
Brüe.

itself tasting like a Filberd. Of these the Negroes are very fond. After they have separated, the tallowy Substance, and broken or bruised it, they put it into warm Water, and gather the Grease or Fat which floats at Top. This the Negroes use as Butter or Lard, eating it to their Pease, and sometimes alone. The Whites, who have eaten it with Bread, or in Sauces, find no Difference between it and Lard, except a little Tartness; which is not disagreeable, and to which one is soon accustomed. It is probable, the Use of this Grease is very wholesome. The Negroes usually employ it with good Success outwardly, for the Cure of rheumatic and cold Pains, Stiffnesses in the Joints and Nerves, or any Disorders of this Nature; for all which it is a better and more effectual Remedy than Palm-Oil. It is sufficient to rub the Parts afflicted before the Fire, so as to let the Grease penetrate as far as possible, and then cover them with a soft sinking Paper, laying a warm Cloth over it. The French Surgeons have thought fit to mix Brandy or Spirit of Wine with it; but the Negroes say, it is better to drink the Brandy, than put it to this Use ^a.

S E C T. V.

New Stirrs at Mankanet. A Factor murdered: His Death severely revenged. Opinion about a Place of Settlement. Mankanet preferred for several Reasons. One at Kaygnû proposed, in order to cut-off the English Trade on the Gambia. Not yet accomplished.

WE shall close the Transactions of the Sieur Brüe in Africa, by giving an Account of what happened at Mankanet after the second Settlement there in 1718, and of that Gentleman's Project for building a Fort at Kaygnû, to cut-off the English Trade on the Gambia.

New Stirrs
at Manka-
net.

AFTER Fort St. Joseph had been restored at Mankanet, as before-mentioned, the Sieur Brüe received such Complaints at Fort St. Louis of the continual Insults the Company's Servants suffered there from one Badel, Alkair to Tonka Niama, both by forbidding Trade, and otherwise, in order to oblige the Factory to raise his Duties as high as those paid to the Siratik, or to force them to quit the Country: That at last, July the thirty-first, 1718, he thought fit to send the Sieur Charles, Governor of the Fort, Directions to provide the Place with proper Necessaries for its Defence, and then to punish Badel rigorously; not only by burning his Village, but also seizing himself, Wives, and Children, if he found an Opportunity. It was likewise ordered,

in case Tonka Niama took his Alkair's Part, instead of correcting him, and refused to redress the Company's Wrongs, that he should cause the Bakerris (or chief Men) to depose him, and get a new King chosen more agreeable to the Company. These Orders, which were purposely not kept secret, alarmed the King, his Alkair, and the Bakerris, so that they dropped their Demands, and at once became extremely obliging; only waiting a favourable Opportunity to show their Resentment.

1722.
Brüe.

THINGS remained on this Footing till the Year 1722, when the Bûkari^b, with the Bakerris of Mankanet, supported by Tonka Niama, recommenced his ill Usage, and carried Matters so far, that a Factor returning from trading was murdered. As the Governor, the Sieur Charpentier, was not in a Condition immediately to revenge the Injury, he thought proper to wait till the Floods had brought the Barks from Fort St. Louis. As soon as they arrived, the Sieur Charpentier having assembled all his Forces, attacked the Village of Mankanet in December the same Year, beat in open Field the Negroes who had taken-up Arms, killing near sixty, wounded double the Number, and making four hundred Slaves. After which, plundering the Village, he burnt it, and carried-off all the Cattle.

So severe and seasonable a Punishment threw a Terror on all the Country, and obliged Tonka Niama and his Bakerris to sue for Mercy. For this End they employed the Marbûts of Dramanet, and the chief Negro-Merchants, Friends to the French, to mediate a Peace. The Sieur Charpentier suffered himself to be long intreated, and in the mean Time sent down his Slaves and Booty by his Barks to Fort St. Louis. After this, he yielded to the Solicitations of the Marbûts. The King disowned the Proceedings of the Bakerris; and these having acknowledged their Fault, and begged Pardon, owned themselves Subjects to the French Company, to whom they promised Obedience. The Treaty was sworn on both Sides with the usual Solemnities, and is likely to be well observed, as it has been hitherto; especially as the Company grows every Day more powerful in this Country, and their Commerce increases^c.

THE Sieur Brüe having been recalled to France soon after the Loss of the Fort at Dramanet in 1702, as before related, several of the Factors made a Merit of writing to the Company their Sentiments concerning a proper Place for building a Fort. In this they were guided by their several Passions and Interests. Different Opinions held the Company long in Suspense: Some proposed build-

^a Labat, ubi supra, vol. 3. p. 341, & seqq. vol. 4. p. 78, & seqq.

^b Probably, a Mistake, for Alkair, or Alkaachi.

^c Labat,

1722.
Brüe.

1727.
Brüe.

ing it at the Mouth of the River *Falemé*, in the *Sanaga*, which Advice seemed reasonable enough, if it had been possible to execute it: Others were for *Mankanet*, but did not foresee the ill Consequences of settling among a factious, turbulent People: Others recommended the Isle of *Kaygnú*; and the *Sieur Brüe* liked the Place well enough, provided there had been another Settlement nearer the *Falemé*, proper to support the rest, as was that of *Dramanet*; and that the Trade would bear the Expence of those two Factories, which could not be known under a Trial of some Years.

Mankanet
preferred

THE *Frere Apollinaire* having been consulted as a Person both of Experience and Probity, declared, that a better Place could not be chosen than *Dramanet*; 1. Because there was Plenty of all Sorts of Provisions, a Matter of great Importance, as well for the Support of the Company's Servants, as of the Slaves, till the Barks arrive to carry them down the River. 2. Because they would always be sure of an advantageous Trade at that Place with the *Mandingo Marbúts*; and might the Year round traffic for as much Gold, Ivory, and Slaves as they had Occasion for, provided the Factory was supplied with Goods, and that the chief Factor, as well as those under him, were wise and just Men; so that the *Guinea*^a and other Negro-Merchants might find, at their Hands, the same Civility which they received from the *English* at the River *Gambra*, in order to induce them to transfer that Traffic thither. 3. That although the *Sarakolez* at *Kaygnú* were desirous of the *French* settling among them, yet as they were naturally evil-minded and turbulent, their Chiefs poor and greedy, it would therefore be difficult to get-out of their Hands in case of a Rupture. 4. That indeed Trade might be carried-on at *Kaygnú* in some better Sort than at *Dramanet*, because the *Karawáns* from *Bambara kana* stop there; and the Negro-Merchants would be glad to be saved the Trouble of carrying their Gold and Ivory to the *Gambra*. 5. That therefore till such Time as the Settlement at *Dramanet* should be in a Condition to support the Charges of a Factory at *Kaygnú*, the Trade of this last Place might be preserved and enlarged, by sending Barks thither at such Times as these Merchants were on the Road. 6. That it would be easier to support a Settlement at *Dramanet*, than at *Kaygnú*, by reason of the Scarcity of Provisions, owing to the Sloth of the *Sarakolez*: So that it would be

For several
Reasons.

a necessary to have a Settlement at the first Place, in order to supply the latter.

IT must farther be observed, that when the River is at the lowest, there is always a Channel before *Dramanet* half a League in Length, with six or seven Foot Water, which is sufficient for Barks; whereas the River being too broad at *Kaygnú*, there was scarce Water enough for Canoas. It is absolutely necessary for the *French*, if they would closely pursue the Trade to *Bambúk* and the Gold Mines, to have two or three fortified Posts on the River of *Falemé*, particularly at *Kaynútra*. This Place stands very advantageously, and belongs to a People, who are Friends to the *French*. It is but eighteen or twenty Leagues from *Dramanet* by Land, and but little more by Water. Accordingly a Fort, called *St. Peter*, was afterwards raised here, as hath been already mentioned^b.

FROM the foregoing Arguments it appears, that a Settlement at *Kaygnú* was deemed of great Importance to the *French* Trade on the *Sanaga*; and indeed the *Sieur Brüe* often pressed the Company, since his first Voyage to *Galam* in 1697, to settle a fortified Factory there. The Isle of *Kaygnu*, or, as the *French* call it, *Kaygneaux*, lies in the *Sanaga* a little below the Falls of *Felú*. It is about a League long, the East Point only being covered by the Floods, and twenty Leagues above *Mankanet*. The neighbouring Country, inhabited by *Negros*, is well improved, and abounds in Provisions; but the chief Advantage of its Situation is in its being opposite to a Town of the same Name, where the *Mandingo* and other Merchants from *Tombúto*, *Bambara kana*, and other Countries to the East and East South-East, always rest the Slaves they bring from the Inland, before they proceed for the *Gambra*, where they sell them to the *English*.

FROM hence it is easy to see how commodious this Place lies to intercept these Merchants, and prevent their going farther, by furnishing them here with Merchandizes for their Gold, Slaves, Ivory, &c. which, it may be presumed, they would readily part with on reasonable Terms, as it would save them the Expence and Trouble of a Journey of near two hundred Leagues to the *English* Settlements on the *Gambra*. By this Means the Company, besides a new Vent for their Goods, would gain, in Return, a large Quantity of Gold, and from one thousand five hundred to two thousand Slaves yearly.

To cut-off
the *English*
Trade.

^a This Country is Part of *Bambúk*, as observed before, p. 153. d. lying to the East thereof between the *Sanaga* and *Gambra*, as well as distinct from that which goes with *Europeans* by the Name of *Guinea*. Perhaps it is the ancient *Guinea*, (or *Geneboa*, as the *Arabs* call it) or the Remains of it, from whence the Name, in Use with us, in all Probability originally came. ^b *Lebat*, vol. 4. p. 15, & seqq. ^c Hence it appears, that *Kaygnú* must be to the East of the Factories on the *Gambra*, where the *English* meet the *Tombúto* Merchants, agreeable to de l'Isle's posthumous Map of *Afrique Francoise*.

It is true, the *English* have raised the Price of a Sullenness, or to run away, as the *Guinea* Negros frequently are.

Slaves three or four Times beyond what it was, in order to ruin the *French* Trade: But what would become of theirs on the *Gambra*, says our Author, when thus cut-off entirely two hundred Leagues before it could reach them? They would in this Case, add he, soon be obliged to give-up all their Settlements on that River, and leave their whole Commerce to the *French*.

It is allowed, that this Trade with the *Mandingos* can supply the Company with no Slaves, but *Bambarras* Negros: But then these Negros are the best in all *Africa* for Work, being strong, gentle, tractable, and faithful; not subject to

THE *Sieur Courbe*, who, in 1702, succeeded the *Sieur Brûe* in the Direction, followed the Plan he had laid down, and used all his Interest with the Company to make this Settlement at *Kaygnâ*: But he was recalled before he could get their Consent; and the *Sieur Mustellier*, who succeeded in 1710^a, wrote violently against this Project: So that it was dropped. The *Sieur Brûe*, at his Return in 1714, resumed his Application, but could never get the Company to relish it; though he drew-up a Memoir for that Purpose, dated at Fort St. Louis, February the twenty-seventh, 1727^b.

B O O K II.

VOYAGES and TRAVELS along the Western Coast of AFRICA, from Cape BLANCO to SIERRA LEONA:

Containing, more particularly,

An Account of the English Settlements and Trade on the River Gambra, or Gambia.

With the GEOGRAPHY and NATURAL HISTORY of the neighbouring Countries.

C H A P. I.

A succinct ACCOUNT of the Rise and Progress of the English Royal African Company.

S E C T. I.

First English Trade to the Coasts of Africa. Its declining State. Present Company established. They restore and improve the Commerce. The Trade laid open. This allowed to be the best Measure. Equivalent for the Company's Charges applied for. Granted in Part. Necessity of Forts to support Trade: Proved from Facts. Stationed Ships ineffectual. Forts to be kept, the Sense of the Legislature. French Forts and

c Dutch Forts supported by national Encouragements.

THE *English* Trade to these Coasts was at first carried-on by private Adventurers. In 1585 and 1588, Queen Elizabeth, at the Application of some Merchants, granted two Patents: The first for the *Marokko*, or *Barbary* Trade, the second for the *Guinea* Trade between the *Sanaga* and *Gambra*. In 1592, a third was granted, including the Coast from the River

^a See before, p. 148. a.

^b *Labat*, vol. 4. p. 82, & seq.



The Towns marked with Stars belong to the K. of Barsalli & the other Towns on the Islands to the K. of Barrah. These Islands and parts adjoining make great quantities of Salt, and produce most part of the Rice used at the Factory; the Land being low and proper for that Grain.

The best way up the River Barsalli to Kohone the Kings Town is by the River Sanjalla which has a better Bar and Channel than either Sango Mar or Battent Rivers.

Kower is the Chief Town on all the River; & thither the Guineas (from Guinea a Province of Bambuk) come to Trade.

The Towns named Morakunda are inhabited by Mundingos & those called Foleykunda by Foleys or Fulis.

Y A N I

Insect
page 354.

Insect page 354.



*Futa on the Edge of the Gum-Forrest
is but 4 Stages from Fatalemda.*

U P P E R Y A N I

W O O L L I

KAUNKADE
King's Town

 *Foleykunda*

E R O
P I N A

An Ant. Hill or
Pismirus Nest p. 354.



An Ant of
Natural bigness

J E M A R R O W

*The Roads & distances between certain places
are added from Mr. Moores Travels, in order to
shew the disagreement between the Computed
Measures and the Scale.*

Scale of English Miles

5 10 15 20 25 30



T O M A N I K A N T O R

A MAP of the RIVER
GAMBRA

Eropina to Barrakunda

Capt: John Leach
in 1732.

Thors Kitchen Sculpt.

[The page contains extremely faint, illegible text, likely bleed-through from the reverse side. The text is organized into several paragraphs across the page.]

Nannia^a, to the South of *Sierra Leona*^b. But whether these Companies failed, or the Trade decayed, in his sixteenth Year King *James* the First granted a new Charter, and the Great Seal to Sir *Robert Rich*, and other Citizens of *London*, as a Body corporate, with an exclusive Power different from all others: But they were so injured in their Trade by Interlopers, that they were soon greatly tired of it^c. In the mean Time the *Dutch* began to undermine the *Portuguese* in these Parts, which gave Occasion to some Merchants of *London* to represent to King *Charles* the First the ill Consequences of neglecting this important Branch of Trade. Hereupon that Prince, in his seventh Year, granted a new Charter to *Nicholas Crisp*, *Humphry Slaney* and Company, of the same Kind with the former.

declining
te.

In 1651, this Grant was renewed, and confirmed to *Rowland Wilson* and others, by the Commonwealth of *England*: But during the Confusion of that Time, the *Dutch* and *Danes* took the Opportunity of increasing their Strength on this Coast: So that the *African* Company, besides the Loss of their Possessions, sunk their Stock; and even the private Traders, in Ships and Goods taken, were Sufferers to the Value of three hundred thousand Pounds^d. The Parliament, on this Representation, in 1664, came to a Resolution to address the King to take some effectual Method of supporting the *African* Trade, and checking the Insolence of the *Dutch*. But the King's Remonstrances had no Effect; which was assigned as one Reason of the first *Dutch* War in 1664-5. In the mean Time, 1662, King *Charles* the Second had granted to a new Company a Charter of Incorporation, by the Title of *Company of Royal Adventurers of England trading to Africa*; assigning, for the Limits of their Trade, from the *Streights* Mouth to the *Cape of Good Hope*^e. This Company being just in their Infancy when the War broke-out, suffered greatly from the Depredations of *de Ruyter*; who, with a *Dutch* Fleet, took *Kormentin* Castle, *Takoravy* Fort, and seized the Company's Vessels and Effects, to the Value of two hundred thousand Pounds^f.

ent Com-
esta-
ed.

THE Company, however, still kept their Footing in *Africa*; and by the third Article of the Treaty of *Breda*, in 1667, each Side was to be restored to the Places it held before the War: f

But as their Affairs were in a declining Condition, they agreed, in Consideration of a certain Sum, to surrender their Charter to the Crown; and the King, by Letters-Patent under the Great Seal, dated *September* the twenty-seventh, 1672, did establish the present *Royal African* Company of *England*: Granting them, as the Bounds of their Concession, from the Port of *Sally* in *South Barbary*, to the *Cape of Good Hope*. Though this Company began only with a Stock of one hundred and ten thousand Pounds, they exerted themselves so effectually, that they greatly restored the Face of the *English* Trade on these Coasts; enlarging *Cape Corse* Castle (the only Fort the old Company had left, and which they purchased for thirty-four thousand Pounds) and building Forts at *Akra*, *Dixcove*, *Winnebak*, *Sukkende*, *Kommenda*, and *Annamaboe*: All on the Gold Coast, and three of them within Musket-Shot of the *Dutch* Forts. They also purchased *Fredericksburg* Fort from the *Danes*, and built a new Fort at *Whidâh*: So that in Spite of the secret Opposition of the *Dutch*, they put their Trade in this Country on a Level with theirs; and much superior to that of any other Nation^g.

It appears, that the Company exported yearly to the Value of seventy thousand Pounds, of Woollen and other *English* Manufactures: That they supplied our *American* Colonies with great Numbers of Slaves, at a moderate Rate; and that in so encouraging a Manner, that they sometimes trusted the Planters to the Value of an hundred thousand Pounds, and upwards, till they could conveniently pay it: That they imported great Quantities of Red-wood, Elephants Teeth, and other valuable Goods; and such a Quantity of Gold Dust, that they frequently coined from thirty to fifty thousand Guineas at a Time, which were known by the *Elephant* marked on them^h. Their Success however was not so great on the Northern Coast: Where, in 1673, the *Dutch West India* Company possessed the Forts of *Arguin*; the *French* held the Fort of *St. Louis*, at the Mouth of the *Sanaga*; and the *English*, *James* Fort, on the *Gambra*, and a small Fort at *Sierra Leona*; the Trade of the Coast being free to all the three Nations, from *Cape Blanco* to *Cape de Monte*. In 1677, and 78, the *French* dispossessed the *Dutch* of *Arguin* and *Gorée*: Which Places being yielded to the *French Sanaga* Company by the Peace of *Nimeguen*, they began to

Elephant
Guineas.

^a *Nunex*, or *Nougues*.

^b See this Collection, vol. 1. p. 139. also the Voyages of *Lok* in 1554, and *Windham*, 1552, p. 144.

^c Reflections and Considerations upon the Constitution and Management of the Trade to *Africk*, from 1600 to 1709, offered to the House of Commons by the *Royal African* Company: At the End of *Barbot's* Description of *Guinea*, p. 665.

^d *Anno* 1744, p. 13, says, eight hundred thousand Pound.

^e See Reflections, &c. *ubi supra*, p. 665, & *segg*.

^f See Reflections, *ubi supra*, p. 666. Most of them were coined in the Reign of King *James* the Second.

^g The Importance of the *African* Company.

^h See *Barbot's* Description of *Guinea*, p. 166.

ⁱ See The Importance, &c. p. 13, & *segg*.

form Pretensions of an exclusive Trade on this Coast; seizing and confiscating the *Portuguese*, *Dutch*, and *Brandenburgh* Ships, and interrupting the *English* Trade. The War broke out in 1690^a.

Trade laid open.

SOON after the Revolution, began the Interloping-Trade of separate Traders on this Coast, which helped not a little to prejudice the Company's Affairs. These, besides their sinister Traffic, lowering the Price of *European* Goods, and raising those of the Country, brought the Company so low, that they were forced to apply to Parliament for Relief: But the prevailing Opinion being then in Favour of a free Trade, the Parliament, in 1697, was induced to make the Experiment of laying open the Trade for the Space of thirteen Years to all Adventurers, on their paying a Duty of Ten *per Cent.* to the Company, towards defraying the Charges of their Forts and Castles, for the Defence and Preservation of the Trade. From this Time their Trade began visibly to decline^b. In 1700, they laid a Memorial before the Parliament, to shew the Prejudice they suffered by the separate Traders on the *Gambra*; and in 1705, entered into a Treaty of Neutrality with the *French* Company, for their Settlements on this Coast, between Cape de Verde, and *Sierra Leona*^c.

Found the best Measure.

THE ACT which laid open the Trade, expiring 1712, was again renewed by Parliament; and the Company seem at length willing to acknowledge, that this is the most advantageous Measure, as well for themselves as the Nation in general^d. The true Cause of the Declension of their Affairs, was owing to the Opposition they gave thereto, and their endeavouring to exclude all the rest of their Fellow-Subjects from this Trade. For this exasperating the *private Traders*, they stuck at nothing to run down the Company, while no Body strove to reconcile them^e. The Company, by the Situation of their Forts, and by means of navigable Rivers, have it in their Power to open and extend the Trade to the Inlands of *Africa*, and so put-off large Quantities of *British* Manufactures. On the other Hand, the *private Traders* are better able to supply the *American* Plantations with Negroes, because they can certainly fit-out their Ships cheaper than the Company; especially from the Out-Ports. They also carry-on a constant Intercourse of general Trade with the *British* Plantations; and have settled Correspondents there, of Relations, Friends and Partners: Who will be more careful to do them Justice, as well as more punctual in making Returns, than the

Company can expect from any of their Agents.

FOR these Reasons it is evidently for the Interest of the Company to go Hand in Hand with the *private Traders*^f. It is true, that by laying open the *African* Trade, the Company must have been considerable Losers in their Profits, although the Nation were great Gainers; and that Loss must have disabled them (at least for a Time) from supporting the Expences of their Forts and Settlements. But if it had not, it seemed unreasonable that the *private Traders* should receive the Benefit and Protection of those Forts, without paying any thing towards either their Building or Maintenance. The Company therefore had just Ground to expect, that an Equivalent should be allowed them on that Account by the Public; and accordingly represented their Affair to the Lords Commissioners of Trade and Plantations. Their Lordships hereupon ordered the Company to lay before them an Account of the Nature, Number, Strength, Situation, Value and Importance of the said Forts and Settlements; which they did in a Memorial, representing the great Charge and Expence they had been at in keeping them up^g.

MARCH the twenty-sixth, 1730, the House of Commons came to the following Resolutions. First, That the Trade to *Africa* should be free. Secondly, That the Trade or Navigation to *Africa* should be charged with no Duties for the Forts or Settlements belonging to the Company. Thirdly, That it was necessary to maintain the *British* Forts and Settlements on the Coast. Fourthly, That the Parliament should grant an Allowance for that Purpose. In Pursuance of these Resolutions, the Committee of Supply voted ten thousand Pounds; which Sum has since been yearly paid the Company for this Purpose^h. But the Company complain, that this Sum is not sufficient, as falling far short of the Charges they are at: For by their Books it appears, that from December the thirty-first, 1729, to December the thirty-first, 1741, the Expences of maintaining their Forts and Settlements in *Africa* (exclusive of Commissions, &c. to Agents, Interest for Money, and other Charges, amounting to seventy thousand Pound in fourteen Years) have been no less than two hundred and three thousand, four hundred and thirty-three Pound, five Shillings and ten Pence Sterling; or sixteen thousand, nine hundred and fifty-two Pound fifteen Shillings and five Pence *per Annum*. So that they have expended an hundred and one thousand, two hundred and sixty-three Pounds, fourteen Shil-

^a See The Importance, &c. p. 17, & seqq. *Nouv. Relat. de l'Afrique Occident.* vol. 4. p. 346.

^e *Ibid.* p. 45.

^f *Ibid.* p. 46.

^g *Ibid.* p. 25.

^b Reflections, &c. *ubi supra*, p. 667.

^d See The Importance of the *African* Company, p. 1.

^h *Ibid.* p. 23.

^c *Labat*,

lings and eight Pence, more than they have received of the public Money^a; and since the Year 1697, when the Trade was laid open, to 1744, it had cost them no less than six hundred and seven thousand five hundred Pounds, principal Money, exclusive of all Aids received from the Public; for which, if Interest was to be allowed at so low a Rate as Four *per Cent.* for that Space, it would amount to one million, six hundred seventy-five thousand, four hundred fifty-one Pounds^b.

IT is certain, that since Forts are erected by other Nations, in the Countries where they trade, it is absolutely necessary, that the *English* also should have them: For it appears from Experience all along, that those who have been possessed of Forts on any Coast, have endeavoured to engross the whole Trade to themselves, and keep others out. Not to mention the *Dutch* Proceedings at *Amboyna*, so well known, they attempted, towards the Middle of last Century, to engross the Trade of the Western Coast of *Africa* and *Guinea*, and exclude the *English* from any Share or Interest therein. They seized no fewer than twenty of their Ships, and the Losses of the *English* Merchants brought on the War in 1664-5, as hath been already mentioned; nor could the present Company, established in 1672, have maintained their Footing after all, if they had not strengthened their old Forts, and erected new.

THE *French*, in 1681, attempted, in like Manner, to engross the Trade on the Western Coast of *Africa*. They suffer none to trade at *Arguin*; and by their Forts at the Mouth of the *Sanaga*, and at *Goree*, pretend to an exclusive Right to four hundred Miles of Coast: At the same Time they carry on a Trade in the *Gambra*, in Sight of the *British* Fort; and at *Anamaboo*, on the Gold-Coast, within View of Cape *Corse*, or *Coast Castle*, where heretofore they have never been permitted to slave. They have, of late Years, come in great Numbers, and carry-off yearly ten Times more of the best Negros than the *English* do: But in all this the *French* and *Dutch* did no more than what the *Portuguese* did before them, and would do again, was it in their Power. Hence the Necessity of Forts, to secure the Company's Trade, is evident; and the Nation should be more careful to maintain this Commerce, because *Africa* alone supplies Negros, which are the chief Support and Foundation of the *British* Plantations in *America*. Had the *English* no Forts in these Parts, they may be sure the *French* and *Dutch* would not suffer them to carry-off a single Negro to their Plantations.

SOME have imagined, that stationed Ships

a would have the same Effect as Forts; but sure they could never maintain an Equality of Power and Interest without Forts. What could neither assist the Natives on Occasion, nor protect the Merchants on Shore, and in their Travels within Land, could never either command a Trade or give Weight to their Negotiations at the Courts of the Negro Princes. About eight Years ago on the Gum-Coast, this Experiment was tried, and found ineffectual: For when the Government sent to that Coast two Men of War of superior Force to the *French*, to protect the Merchant-Ships there, the *French*, by Virtue of one Fort only, and their Interest with the Natives on Shore, brought the *Moorish* Traders under such Subjection, that they did not dare to carry-off any Trade to the *English* Shipping; whereby sundry *British* Ships then made such ruinous Voyages, that none of late Years have ventured to trade to those Parts, with or without Convoy^c.

So sensible have the Legislature always been of the Necessity of Forts and Settlements, for the Preservation of this Trade, that as often as they have taken the State of the same into Consideration, they have made the strongest Declaration thereof. In 1693, and 1694, their Committee reported their Opinion, that Forts and Castles are necessary for carrying on and preserving the Trade to *Africa*. When that Trade was laid open in 1697, and the Act renewed in 1712, the whole Legislature declared, that Forts and Castles are undoubtedly necessary for preserving, better carrying-on, and improving the Trade to *Africa*; and that it is necessary that they be maintained and enlarged on that Coast. Lastly, in 1730, they resolved it necessary to keep-up and maintain the *British* Forts and Settlements belonging to the Company, as before set forth.

FROM hence it appears to be the Sense of the Legislature, that it was not enough for the Company to have a Number of Forts sufficient to preserve the Trade they were then in Possession of, but that it was necessary that Sort of Footing should be enlarged, or more Forts built, in order to extend their Trade. But how shall the Company be able to do this Service to the Public, unless farther assisted by the Public? And there seems to be the more Necessity for this, as both the *French* and *Dutch*, from a due Sense of the great national Benefits arising from this Trade, support it by a national Encouragement.

FOR the better supporting the *French African* Trade, the King allows the *India Company* of *Paris*, an Exemption from all Duties for Merchandize exported to *Africa*, and to the *Dutch* Islands and Colonies to *America*: An Exemption

^a See The Importance of the *African Company*, p. 24.
VOL. II. N° XLIV.

^b *Ibid.* p. 38.

^c *Ibid.* p. 22.

from

from half the Customs of all Goods and Merchandize imported from *Africa*; and from half the Customs of all Sugars and other Merchandize imported from the *French* Islands and Colonies in *America*, being the Produce of the Sale of Negros there: Likewise an Exemption from all Tolls of any Kind upon their Goods and Merchandize in *France*; a Bounty of thirteen Livres, to be paid out of his own Revenue, for every Negro carried to the *French* Islands and Colonies in *America*; and a Bounty of twenty Livres, for every eight Ounces of Gold-Dust brought into *France*.

By the
Dutch.

In like Manner the States-General of the United Provinces, for the better enabling their *West India* Company to maintain their Forts and Castles, with all their Rights and Privileges in *Africa*, over and above many great Privileges and Immunities, allow them the following extraordinary Aids and Incomes. From the several Provinces of *North Holland*, *Zealand*, and *Gronningen*, a Subsidy of thirty-eight thousand Florins *per Annum*. A Duty of three *per Cent.* on all Goods and Merchandize exported to and imported from any Place between *Newfoundland* and *Cape Florida*. A Duty of Two *per Cent.* of Goods and Merchandize exported to or imported from any Place on the Continent of *America*, from *Cape Florida* to the River *Oronoko*, including *Curassao*, both which are computed to amount to

one hundred thousand Florins *per Annum*; and a Duty of five Gilders *per Last*, on all Ships trading to *Cuba*, *Hispaniola*, *Jamaica*, *Puerto Rico*, and other *Caribbee* Islands, or to any Place from the River *Oronoko* to the Streights of *Magellan*, and *le Maire*, and from thence to the Streights of *Annian*, computed at three thousand Florins *per Annum*. One third Part of the nett Income of the Colony of *Surinam*, computed at ten thousand Florins *per Annum*. The clear Profits of the Colony of *Iffacape*, computed at twenty thousand Florins *per Annum*: And all the Profits arising from the Captures and Licenses, which they are authorized to make upon, or grant to, such *Portuguese* Ships, as come for Negros upon the Coast from *Lisbon*, or *Brasil*, valued at ten thousand Florins *per Annum*: Making in the Whole two hundred seventy one thousand six hundred Florins, or about twenty-five thousand Pound *per Annum*, one Year with another ^a.

THIS may suffice to give the Reader a general View of the Rise and Progress of the Royal *African* Company; who on the Western Coast of *Africa* have at present only one fortified Settlement, *viz.* *James Fort*, within the Mouth of the *Gambra*, on which depend several Factories up that River. They had one till lately at *Benise* Island, in *Sierra Leona* River, but the Factory was withdrawn before the Year 1728.

C H A P. II.

A general DESCRIPTION of the River Gambia, or Gambia:

With an Account of the European Settlements thereon, particularly the English.

S E C T. I.

Name of the River. The Entrance. Channel. Barra Point. King of Barra's Pavilion. The Stream deep and large. Course of the River. Directions for entering. Very winding. Town of Blok. Farther Account of the Pavilion. Countries on the River. Source of the *Gambra* uncertain. If a Branch of the *Niger*. Reports of the Negros false. Rejected by de l'Isle. Attempts of the English to little Purpose. An Objection solved.

Name of the River. **T**HIS River was first known to Europeans by the Name of *Gambra*, so *Cada Mosto* calls it ^b. *Marmol* says, the Negros call it *Gam-*

bu ^c; elsewhere he gives it himself the Appellation of *Gambra* and *Gambea*. *Jobson* retains *Gambra* rather than *Gambia*, because that Name was most in Use; although he could never find that the Natives gave it any other than that of *Gee* (or *Ji*) which signifies a River in general ^d. The *Portuguese*, from its Largeness, call it *The Rio Grande*; which Name at present is appropriated to another River more to the South. In short, *Gambia*, or *Gambea*, the Name commonly in Use with Europeans, is no other than a Corruption of *Gambra*, introduced by Degrees by Navigators.

THE *Gambra* enters the Ocean on the West Coast of *Africa*, between *Cape de Verde* and *Cape Roxo*; or to speak more exactly, between *Cape*

^a See The Importance of the *African* Company, p. 8, & *seqq.*

^c See his *Africa*, liv. 9. chap. 18. the *Mandingos* call it.

^b See this Collection, vol. 1. p. 589.

^d Rather Water: For *Batto* signifies River, and so Mr. Moore says

St. Mary's on the South, and the *Broken Isles* ^a on the North; and a little higher-up is bounded by the Point of *Barra* on the North Side, and the Point of *Banyon*, or *Bagnon*, on the South; the Distance four Miles ^b. The Mouth, according both to *Labat* and *Moore*, lies in thirteen Degrees, twenty Minutes North. The Breadth of the River, or Distance between the *Broken Isles* and Cape *St. Mary's*, is six Leagues. These Isles are surrounded with a Bank of Sand, which extends to the River of *Salum*, or *Bursali*, and of which the South Point, called the *Red Bank*, runs out two Leagues into the Sea. From the South Side stretches another Sand, opposite *Banyon Point*, whose Shape has given it the Name of the *Banyon's Heel*. This Shoal has but a Fathom, or a Fathom and a half Water, with several Points of Rocks, on which the Sea beats so as to make them visible at a good Distance. It is by these Marks, and three Trees on the Point of Cape *St. Mary's*, that you know the Mouth of the River in coming from Sea.

THE Distance between these two Banks and the Point of *Banyon*, forms two Channels ^c: That to the South, called the little Channel, has but a Fathom and a half of Water, and is only passable for Barks and Canoas; the larger, which lies between the *Banyon's Heel*, and the *Broken Isles*, will admit Vessels of any Burthen; having in Mid-Channel, from the South Point of the *Red Bank* to the Point of *Barra* (in the Kingdom of that Name) from six to nine Fathom. The Passage between the Points of *Barra* and *Banyon*, which some mistake to be the Mouth, has twelve Fathom, and from thence up to *James Fort*, from six to nine. Each Side of the River is bordered with Banks of Sand or Rocks, that to the North jetting out pretty far in the River; but both are navigable for Canoas, and even large Boats at high Water.

THEY reckon from the *Broken Isles* to *Charles Isle* ^d, ten Leagues; from thence to the Point of *Lamei*, or *le Maine*, two Leagues; to *Albreda* two; and from *Albreda* to *Filfray*, opposite the *English Fort*, half a League. In entering the River on the left, or North Side, you see a Point, on which is a Tuft of Trees, one much bigger and higher than the rest, which they call the Pavilion of the King of *Barra*. The *English*,

who, says *Labat*, treat with Arrogance Nations much superior to the Negros, have stooped so low as to salute this Land-mark, or pretended Pavilion; which has so exalted this petty Negro Prince, that he exacts this Respect from all Ships which enter the River, of whatever Nation; and if they refuse it, forbids their Trade, and does them all the Mischief he can. The Dominions of this Prince are but eighteen Leagues from East to West, on the North Side of the *Gambra*, being bounded by this River, and that of *Janok* ^e, at one of the Branches or Mouths of the River of *Salum*, or *Bursali*.

ALTHOUGH the *Gambra* is deep, as may be ^{The Stream deep,} seen by the Soundings in the Chart, both in its Course, and at the Mouth, yet it is necessary to keep the Lead out as you enter it, and safer to steer nearer the North than the South-Banks, where there is but three Fathom Water. Many Ships have run aground for Want of this Precaution. It is true, as it is a soft Sand, free from Rocks, the Danger is not very great; but it costs some Trouble, as well as waiting the Return of the Tide, to get free. When you have passed *Barra Point* and *Charles Isle*, you keep the North Shore, which is soft Ground, till you anchor opposite to either *Albreda*, or *Filfray*, in six or seven Fathom, in good Ground. These two Villages are known by the Trees about them, and by a small Island, about Mid-Channel, on which is situate *James Fort*.

THE *Gambra* is considerably broad here, be- ^{And large,} ing near three Leagues; and, for fifty Leagues higher, at *Joar* ^f, it is reckoned a League broad ^g, and is navigable to that Place for a Ship of forty Guns and three hundred Tons. A Vessel of an hundred and fifty Tons may fail too within a little of *Barrakonda*, which is above five hundred Miles from the Mouth ^h. The Tide runs up so far in the dry-Season, that is, from December to June or July: The rest of the Year the River is impassable, on Account of the Floods, which the rainy-Seasons bring down. These render the Stream so violent, that there is no stemming it with a fair Wind; and besides it is impossible to tow the Barks; because the Banks being under Water, there is no Footing for the Men to go ashore. The *Gambra*, in this Point, differs from the *Sanaga*, where the Navigation

^a The French call these, or one of them, the *Isle of Birds*, which, according to their Pilots, is thirty Leagues South of *Goree*.

^b Mr. Moore, in his Travels, p. 19. says, the Mouth of the *Gambia* is formed on the North Side by *Barra Point*, and on the South by *Banyon Point*, about four Miles over: But that some, with greater Reason, place the Mouth lower, as made by the *Broken Isles* on the North, and Cape *St. Mary's* on the South.

^c Not to be seen in the Map.

^d By the French, *Isle aux Chiens*, or the *Isle of Dogs*.

^e By the French, *Guinac*.

^f It is the same Place, called by *Labat*, *Guiacher*.

^g By the Map,

about two Miles and a half.

^h *Labat* says, two hundred and fifty Leagues, or seven hundred and fifty Miles; but by his Map it is scarce an hundred Leagues, which shews it to be wrong placed.

is best in the wet-Seasons; there being then Water enough to pass the Shoals and Rocks, which interrupt the Barks in the dry-Season.

Course of the River.

In this Account of the River, in which we have chiefly followed *Labat*^a, compared with our Map and other Authors, we shall add some Particulars from *Barbot*; who, according to Custom, has raked together all he could find, good and bad, without mentioning from whom he had them. This Author says, That the Mouth of the *Gambra* is three Miles over, and six or seven Fathom deep, the Ground muddy. At some Distance, to the West, lie the Shoals, called, by the *Portuguese*, *The Boxos de Gibandor*. The true Channel of the *Gambra* lies on the South Side, for a good Way up, but, at the Entrance, the North Channel is best. The River is very navigable as far as *Dabbo*^b and *Arse-Hill*; from whence, in a direct Line, to Cape *St. Mary's*, is eighty Leagues by Land, but much more by Water. The Depth in the shallowest Part, near the Isle of *Jeremire*^c, is three Fathom; unless at some Rocks, a few Leagues below, where there is but nine Foot Water. The farther Part of the River, above *Arse-Hill*, is so little frequented, that our Author could hear nothing about it^d. He only says, that it is little known beyond the Town of *Mandinga*, seated in the Province of *Kantorfi*, and Kingdom of *Mandinga*, about sixteen Leagues up the Inland from the River, where there are rich Gold-Mines^e.

ON the North Side of the Mouth of the *Gambra*, runs out a long low Point, almost imperceptible as you come from Sea in hazy Weather. The Land on the South Side is much higher, and crowned with Trees, stretching out North-East and South-West. There is a Sort of Bar lying across the Mouth, North-West and South-East, on which is four Fathom Water at the lowest Tides.

Directions for entering.

THE right Course into this River, when the Entrance is open, is to steer for the Point of *Barra*, in five or six Fathom, till you bring it

a to bear South-East; then come to an Anchor, if the Wind be scant, but if large, hold-on your Way, still sounding, till you come into four and a half or five Fathom, keeping the Point of *Barra* at South-East, and the other Point, called, by the *French*, *Bayonne*^f, at South by East: Then tack and steer for this last Point, and being two Leagues past it, keep in Mid-Channel to avoid a muddy Bank lying round the Isle of *Dogs*^g; by which Means you may sail up safely to *James Fort*.

ALL Ships that enter the River, especially the *English*, fire three Guns, by Way of Salute, to a tall, thick Tree, called *The King of Barra's Standard*; and the same they do going out. At each Time they pay a Bar^h of Iron to the King, or his Officers, for the Duty of Anchorage.

THE River, in its Way from *Kantori*ⁱ to the Ocean, has many Windings, especially from *Kantor*^k, and is much deeper than the *Sanaga*, and the Channel broader; but the Tide, or Current, less rapid. Yet the *Gambra* carries such a Fresh into the Sea with it, as is visible eight or ten Leagues from Shore. The Tide flows up as far as *Barrakonda*, where dreadful Falls obstruct the Passage of Ships; but Sloops may run-up two hundred Leagues^l. The Banks, on both Sides, are low, and intersected with many Rivulets, which the Flood runs into. The Channel, about the Creek of *Jagra*, is from four to five Fathom deep, near four small Islands opposite to it.

IT is easier to sail-up the *Gambra* by Night than by Day; because in the Day there are Calms, but in the Evening a Breeze generally springs up. From the Island that is under *Man-jagar*^m, the Tide of Flood carries up the River without any Danger. There are many Islands in itⁿ.

JAMES Island being but a Sort of flat Rock, without any Creeks or proper Places for careening, the *English* do this up the River of *Blok*, or *Bintan*, on the South of the *Gambra*, opposite

^a *Afrique Occident.* vol. 4. p. 263, & seqq.

^e It is so called in *Labat's* Map. From these two Instances it appears, that *Barbot* and *Labat* made use of the same Memcies or Maps. This Isle, by its Situation in *Labat's* Map, answers to *Lemain* Islands in ours. Both Names seem to be taken from Towns on the North Side of the River, and a few Miles from it, viz. *Lemain* to the East, and *Jerami* to the West.

^d A farther Proof of what is said in the former Note; *Labat's* Map ending at *Arse-Hill*

^c This is all Chimera; *Kantorfi* or *Kantorfi*, as in some Authors.

^b *Bagnon*, as *Labat* has it. *Banyon*, *Moore*.

^h *Moore* says, an hundred and twenty Bars.

^g *Kantor* seem to be the same Name; which, being taken from different Authors, have passed for so many different Provinces with Writers. A common Over-sight of the Geographers and Historians: The Name of *Kantor* is given to *Fonia* lower down.

^l This must be wrong: For though *Barakonda* lies within thirteen Leagues of two hundred up the River, there is no passing, for Sloops, above three Leagues beyond it; or with Boats afterwards, excepting they be flat-bottomed, and the Waters be high.

^m This must be about the Mouth of the River.

ⁿ Here *Barbot*, without naming his Author, relates what is inserted before, p. 115. d. relating to the Isle of *Dogs*, or *Charles* Isle.

^b Or *Dubo konda*. It is called *Dabbo* in *Labat's* Map.

^f Rather

^g So called by the *French*, but by the *English*, *Charles* Isle.

ⁱ Before called *Kantorfi*.

^k *Kantorfi*, *Kantori*, and

^l *Kantor* seem to be the same Name; which, being taken from different Authors, have passed for so many different Provinces with Writers.

^m This must be about the Mouth of the River.

ⁿ Here *Barbot*, without naming his Author, relates what is inserted before, p. 115. d. relating to the Isle of *Dogs*, or *Charles* Isle.

the Fort, at a Place called *Blok*^a; the Residence of a Prince, who styles himself Emperor of Grand *Kantor*^b, and is always at War with the King of *Bar*^c. The French say the River of *Blok* meets with that of *Kumbo*, which is some Leagues to the West of it, making an Island where they join; and that to the West of *Kumbo* there is another small River called *Rio Brevetto*.

THE Village of *Barifet*^d is on the same River of *Blok*, near its Entrance into the *Gambra*, and is tributary to the King, or Emperor, of *Kantor*.

THE King of *Bar* resides; some Part of the Year, at the Town or Village of *Bar*^e, said to lie on the North Point of the *Gambra*, near the lofty Tree, called, by the Portuguese, *Arvora da Marca*^f, or, *The Land-Mark Tree*; which serves instead of a Standard to the European Ships going in or out of the said River. At other Times the King resides at the Town of *Anna Bar*, seated about a Mile farther up the Land in a Wood. From this Village of *Bar* to the East, along the Banks of the *Gambra*, are the Villages of *Grigou*, *Bubakulon*, and *Lami*, almost opposite to the Isle of *Dogs*; and somewhat to the East of them, those of *Albreda* and *Jillofre*; where the English and French have their Factories, and the Portuguese, at the latter, a poor little Church^g.

BARBOT places no Countries along the *Gambra* but the two above-mentioned, viz. the Empire of *Kantor* on the South, and Kingdom of *Barfalo* on the North; the first including many petty Kingdoms, but the last, which is smallest, has only one Prince tributary to it, called *Wolli Wolli*. Both these Kingdoms, he says, are stocked with large Towns and Villages, most of them on the Banks of the *Gambra* to the East: He names some of the chief, which are taken principally from *Jobson* (without naming him) but inserted in such a confused, inaccurate Manner, as serves rather to perplex, than inform his Readers.

WITH regard to the Source of the *Gambra* we can say nothing certain, it lying, at present, quite in the dark, as did that of the *Nile* for many Ages: The Reports and Conjectures have been as many and various, as those which regard the *Niger*, of which it is, by most Authors, reckoned a Branch, as hath been already ob-

served^h. This Confusion in the Reports has perplexed our Geographers, and thrown some of them into egregious Contradictions. Abbe *Baudrand*, after making this River rise beyond a Kingdom called *Gubert*, and passing, among others, through those of *Genia*, *Kantari*ⁱ, *Gambia*, (whence it takes its Name) and the Country of the *Fulis*, says, it falls into the Ocean by four Branches, viz. 1. The *Gambra* itself. 2. The River of *St. Anne*. 3. *Rio das Ostras*, or of *Oysters*. 4. The *Kasamansa*: But he presently contradicts himself, by giving the *Niger*, which he makes a distinct River from the *Gambra*, two of its Branches, viz. the *Rio das Ostras* and the *Kasamansa*, making the *San Domingo* and *Rio Grande*, the other two.

LABAT, who takes Notice of this Error^k, If a Branch is very positive that the *Gambra* must be a Branch of the *Niger*; grounding his Opinion on the Testimony of the Negros, and especially on the *Mandingo* Merchants, who, he says, have, for many Years, continued to go up the *Gambra*, travelling, along its Side, above the Falls of *Barrakonda*, and a Lake of large Reeds, in which it loses itself for a considerable Way. All these Negros, he tells us, (from the Memoirs, we presume, of the *Sieur Brûe*) unanimously agree, that the *Gambra* issues from the *Niger*, below a considerable Fall, where that River divides itself into two Branches. *Labat* asks, Why should we distrust these Relations? We will tell him, Not so much because (as he confesses) the Negros are no Geographers, and incapable of marking the exact Distances and Windings of the Roads, but because the Account, which he has given from these Negros, is confused, imperfect, and, in short, cannot possibly be true^l, as he must have perceived himself if he had examined it.

FOR, according to that Account, the *Faleme* Reports of parting from the *Sanaga*, (or *Niger*, as he will have it to be) above, or to the East of *Barakota*, where the *Gambra* separates from it, must necessarily cross the *Gambra* in order to fall into the *Sanaga* again, as we have already observed^m. This false Account is sufficient to shew the Testimony of the Negros is not to be relied on; and, was the Situation of *Barakota* ascertained, (which Omission is a great Defect of the Relations) probably we should discover more Errors. The

^a We find this Place in *Froger's* Map of the Mouth of the *Gambra*; and it lies where *Fuli konda* stands in our Map, or a little more to the North. *Vintain* is the present Residence.

^b Perhaps, *Fonia*. ^c *Barbot* confounds *Bar*, or *Barra*, twice with *Barfalo*, *Barfalli*, or *Bur Salum*.

^d In our Map, *Barafat*.

^e *Barra*, or rather *Barinding*, on a River near *Barra* Point, is the King's Town for the Kingdom of *Barra*.

^f By the French, *Pavillon du Roy de Barre*.

^g See *Barbot's* Description of *Guinea*, p. 72, & seqq.

^h See before, p. 52, & seqq.

ⁱ *Genia* and *Kantari* have a Resemblance to *Guinea*, a Province of *Bambuk*; and *Kantari*, to *Kantor*, the last Kingdom mentioned, to the South along the *Gambra*.

^k He does not take Notice of the farther Absurdity, of making those Branches of the *Niger* to pass across the *Gambra*, as they must do in Consequence of such a Division.

^l See before, p. 52. d.

^m See p. 147. Note b.

Black and White Rivers are made to issue from a the *Sanaga* above the Rock *Govina*, and to fall into it again twenty Leagues below: Which is just about the Place where the *Sieur Brûe's* Account^a, and the general Map of the *Sanaga*, make two Rivers, of the same Name, part from the *Sanaga*, into which they discharge again at a great Distance to the West. May not these be the same Rivers, misplaced, in the *Negros* Report, and the Island of *Kasson*, made by those Rivers^b, the *Baba degû* of the *Mandingos*? b

Rejected by
de l'Isle.

DE L'ISLE, who, in all Appearance, had perused these Reports of the *Negros*, saw the Inconsistency, and, therefore, makes no Scruple to deviate from them. In his *Afrique Française* he gives the *Faleme* its Course a great Way to the South in *Bambûk*; and places the Island of *Baba degû* intirely to the East of the Rock *Govina*. As to the River *Gambra*, he makes it to rise out of a vast reedy Lake, called by him *Sapert*, an hundred Miles to the South of the Rock *Felû*^c; and draws a double pricked Line from that Lake to the Rock *Govina*, with this Remark, That there being a Whirlpool at this last Rock, it was formerly believed that the *Gambia* was a Branch of the *Senegal*, at least by a subterraneous Passage; which imaginary Branch he expressed by those Lines. However this be, it seems evident, from what has been said, that the *Gambra* cannot possibly be a Branch of the *Sanaga*, in the Manner as the *Negros* have represented it. We shall only observe farther, that in *de l'Isle's* Map, this supposed Communication begins a little to the West of the Isle *Baba Degû*, and a Place called *Barû*, which seems to be the *Barakota* of *Labat*.

Attempt of
the English.

THE *English* have, from Time to Time, endeavoured to discover the Origin of the *Gambra*, but they could never obtain any certain Account beyond the Falls of *Barrakonda*, about five hundred and sixty Miles from its Mouth; possibly for the same Reasons that have hindered the *French* from penetrating on the *Sanaga* beyond the Rock *Govina*. One Captain *Thompson*, and after him *Jobson*, about 1618, ascended the River an hundred and twenty Leagues above *Barrakonda*; *Vermuyden* and others, about the Beginning of King *Charles the Second's* Reign, went near as far; Captain *Stibbs*, in 1724, went twenty Leagues beyond that Place; and, in 1732, the *African* Company being desirous to know how far the *Gambra* was navigable, as well as to open new Branches of Trade up the River, sent over small Sloops in Frames for Discoveries. Mr. *Thomas Harrison*, one of their chief Merchants, set out from *James's Fort* in a Sloop for that Purpose, and re-

turned from that Voyage on the tenth of June, 1732. On Examination of the Matter, Mr. *Moore*, our Author, found that *Harrison* himself did not go above *Fatatenda*, but sent the Sloop's Boat on the Discovery, with Mr. *John Leach*; who, twenty-two Leagues from thence, found a Ledge of Table Rocks which seemed to cross the River. This joined to his beginning to want Provisions, and undergoing several Hardships obliged him to return without seeking a Passage.

MR. *MOORE* adds, that by the Tradition of the Natives, the River is passable a great Way farther up, to some large Lakes. This is all he says upon the Authority of the *Negros*; which agrees with their Report in *Labat*, only making several Lakes instead of one. He goes on; Others believe, that the *Sanaga*, which falls into the Sea on the North, and the *Kasamanja*, which enters it on the South, rise both out of the same Lakes with the *Gambra*; and that these Lakes are supplied by a Branch, which separates from the *Nile*, after it leaves the Mountains and Kingdoms of *Abissina*^d. This must be understood of the Opinion, not of the *Negros* (who, perhaps, never heard of the *Nile*) but of the *Europeans*; which he endeavours to support by the Authority of *Herodotus* and the *Nubian* Geographer: But, in this, *Labat* will, by no Means, concur with him, as hath been already set forth^e. That the *Nile* does not send-out such large Branches, or, that no Rivers traverse such a vast Extent of Ground, as, in this Case, must be supposed, might be evinced from many Reasons, which the obvious Improbability of the Thing makes it needless to insert.

HOWEVER we ought not to omit the Reasons which *Labat* offers to support his Opinion, that the *Gambra* is a Branch of the *Sanaga*. The greatest seeming Objection (says this Author) to the *Niger*, or *Sanaga*, being the Source of the considerable Rivers which, in his Opinion, issue from it, is the prodigious Quantity of Waters that it must be supposed to carry four or five hundred Leagues from its Mouth. But he adds, That it is easy to answer this Difficulty by observing, that *Africa* is not so dry a Country as it is generally believed by those who assert, that the *Niger* receives no Springs, or Rivers, into it, from the Place where it flows out of the Lake, whence it has its Source, till it falls into the Ocean. It is certain, continues he, that in this vast Region there are many Fountains, Marshes, Lakes or Brooks, which discharge themselves either into the *Niger*, or the Rivers which flow into it. This he takes to be evident,

^a See before, p. 74. d. ^b See p. 54. d. ^c And about twelve Days Journey from *Barrakonda*, agreeable to *Stibbs's* Informations, as to the Distance, and Governor *Roger's*, as to the Nature of its Source. See *Moore's Travels* into the inland Parts of *Africa*, p. 300, & seq. ^d *Ibid.* p. 27, & seq. Also, p. 118. ^e See before, p. 52. a. and Note b. from

from the Country's being so well peopled; a Proof of which is the great Number of Slaves brought from the Inland-Parts to the Coast, without reckoning those destroyed in their perpetual Wars with each other, and those which die a natural Death: Add to this, that the constant Rains which fall here, in the wet Season, for four or five, and sometimes six Months, swell the smaller Rivers and Lakes so as to overspread their Bounds, and supply these great Rivers with the vast Quantities of the Water they carry to the Sea ^a.

SECT. II.

Of the Kingdoms, or Countries, along the Gambia.

Kingdoms on the North Side: Barra: Badelû: Barsali, or Bûr Salum: Yani, Upper and Lower: Wooli. Kingdoms on the South Side: Kumbo: Fonia: Kaen: Jagra: Yamina: Eropina: Tomani, and Kantor. A further Account of the Kingdoms on the North and South Side. Account of our Map of the Gambia.

THE North and South Sides of the Gambia are divided between several Negro Princes, who all take the Title of Kings; though some of their Dominions are so small, that they may go over them several Times in a Day without being tired. According to Mr. Moore, those ^a on the North Side are, first, Barra, or Barrab, above mentioned, which extends twenty Leagues along the River. The Prince is of the Mandingo Race, and tributary to the King of Barsali. In this Kingdom, about six Leagues from the Sea, is Charles Isle, within a Musket-Shot of the Barra Shore; on which formerly the English had a Fort, now in Ruins. There are two Shoals of Sand and Rocks in the River on the Barra Side, one at Lemain Point, the other at Point Seaka; the first about six Miles below James Fort, the latter a little above it.

JAMES Island lies opposite to Fillifree; from which a Spit, of Sand and Rocks, runs a good Way to the North North-West, usually called, *The Company's Spit*. Several Traders, particularly Liverpool Ships, have run a-ground on it, but have been gotten-off by the Company's Assistance, without Damage or Charge; yet could not be prevailed-on to give any writ-

ten Acknowledgment of the Service; alledging their Owners had not ordered them to sign any such Thing.

CONTIGUOUS, on the East, lies that of Ba-Badelû. In this last, over-against Tankroval, (in the Kingdom of Kaen on the South Side) is an Island, parted only by a small Gut of Water from Badelû. This Isle used formerly to supply James Fort with Stone; but, in 1733, Mr. Hall found them much nearer the Fort. The King of Badelû is a Mandingo, and his Country extends twenty Leagues.

THE next Country is Sanjally; which, though a petty Kingdom, is independent. The Prince is a Mandingo; and his Dominions extend fourteen Leagues along the River.

ADJOINING to this, lies the Kingdom of Bûr Salum Barsali, or Bûr Salum, governed by a *Jalof* Prince. This Country begins at the Sea, where the River of the same Name enters; and, surrounding the three Kingdoms of Barra, Kolar, and Badibu, comes upon the Gambia, along which it extends for fifteen Leagues.

IN Barsali lies Joar, a Town of great Trade, about two Miles from the River; the Road to which lies, one Mile over a pleasant Savanah, and the other along a narrow Creek, to Kower, the Port of it. The separate Traders generally come up to trade here, at a Place called Rumbo's Point, about three Miles above Joar, and the same Distance from Kower: Which last has the greatest Resort of People, and the most Trade of any Town in the whole River; for here the Merchants always bring down their Slaves, provided they are not in haste to return Home, or cannot meet a good Market by the Way. At Joar the River Water is always fresh.

AFTER the Country of Barsali, begins the Kingdom of Yani; which is large and wide, and divided into two Parts, one called Upper, the other Lower Yani: Each governed by a distinct King, the one a *Jalof*, the other a Mandingo. On the Shore of this Kingdom lies Bird Isle, about twelve Leagues above Joar; in which there is scarce a Tree, but it seems marshy Ground. Thirty Leagues above this Isle, near the same Shore, is a numerous Cluster of Isles, called Sappo; some of them pretty large, but not inhabited. One of them is called Lemain Isle, about four Leagues in Length, on which are great Numbers of wild Beasts and Palm-

^a See Labat's *Afrique Occidentale*, p. 260, & seq.

but Labat, instead thereof, places Ghikadû, lying upon the River between the same Kingdoms.

^a Gniania, in Labat. Moore says, it is the same called by the Nubian Geographer, Ghana; but this cannot well be for the Reason before given, p. 52. e.

^a This Island is not mentioned in the Map; but we have added the Name, on the Authority of Labat's Map and Stibbi's Journal, to an Island situate between Yani marew and Kessan. However the Situation does not agree with the Distances assigned by Moore.

^f Lemain, in the Map, seems a distinct Island from the Sappos.

Trees, which brings the Natives often here to a get Palm-Wine, and to hunt.

Sami River. ABOUT six or seven Tides above *Yani-maraw*, is the River *Sami*; which rises a vast Way Inland. It abounds in Crocodiles, and is said to part Lower from Upper *Yani*. It enters the *Gambra*, between *Bruckoe*, and *Yamyama-kunda*. These two Kingdoms reach about eighty Leagues along the River, and the next to them is *Woolli*, or *Wulli*^a, through which Country the Merchants are obliged to pass in their Way to *Kower*, before-mentioned, which is a Port to *Jear*. This Country extends a great Way up the River: But, at *Fata-tenda*^b, the River is as wide as the *Thames* at *London-Bridge*, and is navigable for Sloops of forty Tons, the Tides rising there three or four Foot high. It lies about five hundred Miles up the *Gambra* on the North Side; and about sixty-five short of *Barrakonda*, where the Navigation of the River is obstructed^c.

Kumbo Kingdom. LET us return now to the South Side of the River, where the first Kingdom we meet with Westward, towards the Sea, is *Kumbo*. It extends about eleven Leagues from Cape *St. Mary's*, at the Entrance of the *Gambra*, to a Place called *Kabata River*, noted for Plenty of Goats, Fowls, and Cattle.

Fonia Empire. THE next Country is *Fonia*^d; it begins where the River of *Kabata* falls into the *Gambra*, and reaches to that of *Vintain*, which is about seven Leagues along the River Side; but inland it is very large and governed by two Emperors of a *Banyon Race*^e. Each Prince has his distinct District; and when these Countries were first discovered, they were worthy of the Title, but now their Territories are much lessened in Extent as well as People, by the great Numbers of their Subjects sold into Slavery.

Vintain River and Town. *FONIA* is bounded on the East by the River of *Vintain*^f, whose Mouth is about a Mile over, and which is navigable for several Leagues. Three Leagues from the Mouth lies the Town of *Vintain*, situated in *Fonia*; and above that, on the same Side of the River, is *Jereja*^g.

OVER-AGAINST *James Fort*, near the Main, on the South Side of the River, is an Island, lately discovered to be such, called *Kabosbir* Island, separated from the Main only by a large Brook. This Island produces great Quantities of Iron-Stone, with which it now supplies *James Fort*.

Kaën Kingdom. CONTIGUOUS to *Fonia* is *Kaën*, separated only by *Vintain River*. It is governed by an

Emperor and a King, both *Mandingos*, who have their distinct Revenues. In this Country lies *Tankrowal*, a large Town, close to the Water Side. Above that Town, about three Leagues, are a Parcel of Rocks, at a Place, or Port, called *Tendebar*, lying a good Way out from the Shore, which are dry at low Water. This County extends about twenty-three Leagues along the *Gambra*.

ADJOINING, Eastward, on *Kaën*, is *Jagra*^h, *Jagra*. famous for laborious People, and abounding, on that Account, with Corn and Rice. To this Kingdom, which extends about twelve Leagues, belongs *Elephant Isle*, in the *Gambra*, four or five Miles long, woody and marshy.

NEXT follows the Country of *Yamina*, plentiful in Corn and Poultry. In it is a large pleasant Island, and a smaller almost in the Middle of the *Gambra*, called *Sea-Horse Isle*, from the Resort of those Creatures. This Isle is woody and marshy Ground.

YAMINA extends fourteen Leagues, and then begins *Eropina*, a petty Kingdom, extending fourteen Leagues farther, where it is bounded by *Jemarrow*.

THIS Kingdom is governed by a *Mandingo* Emperor, and extends thirty-two Leagues along the River. Here is a large Town, called *Bruckoe*, inhabited by *Mandingos*, who are strict *Mohammedans*. Half a Mile below this Town is a Ledge of Rocks, dry at low Water, reaching from the Northern Shore, five Parts in six across the River, and leaves so narrow a Channel under the South Shore, as make it dangerous for large Ships to pass it; so that the Company's Sloops are obliged to take the Opportunity of slack Water to go through this Place, which is called *Fulis-Pafs*. In this Empire, nine Miles higher, near a Town called *Dubokunda*, is another Parcel of Rocks, which reach, from the South Side, two-Thirds across; and three Miles yet higher, another Chain of Rocks, dry at low Water: But there is a deep Channel on the North Side.

AFTER *Jemarrow* follows *Tomani*; a large Country, fuller of Towns than any on the River. Here is a small Town called *Yamyama-kunda*; where there is a considerable Trade for dry Goods. A little below this Town, about mid-Channel are some Rocks, but never dry; and over-against the Factory, on the North Side of the River about half a Mile, is a standing Lake about two Miles long, abounding in Fish. This Country extends up the River-Side about twenty-

^a *Ouli* and *Oubi*, in *Labat*, the inland Parts of *Africa*, p. 19, & *Segg* they are a Sort of *Flüps*; but all other Authors seem to make them two distinct Races of People. *Jan*, *Labat*, ^g In *Moore*, *Geregia*.

^b Withdrawn in Mr. *Moore's* Time.

^d By *Labat*, *Foigni*.

^c See *Moore's* Travels into

^e Mr. *Moore* says here, that

^f *Bin-*

^h *Giagra*, in *Labat*.

fix Leagues, and governed by a *Mandingo* Prince: He who reigned in 1730 was called *Hume Badji*.

BEYOND *Tamani* begins *Kantôr*; in which, on the South Side of the River, about six Miles below *Fatatenda*, is a Town called *Kolar*, six Miles beyond which was the farthest of Mr. *Moore's* Travels. He reckons *Kolar* in *Kantôr* (for there is a Place of the same Name in *Barra*) to be five hundred Miles from Cape *St. Mary's*, the South Point of the *Gambra*^a.

LABAT's Account of the Kingdoms along the *Gambra* differs somewhat from Mr. *Moore's*, as to the Name, Extent, and sometimes the Situation. Besides he only mentions those which lie from the Point of *Barra* for two hundred and fifty Leagues up the River, those beyond being as yet little known. According to this Author, the Kingdoms on the North Side lie in the following Order from West to East: 1. *Barra*, which extends eighteen Leagues along the *Gambra*. 2. *Guikanda*^b, five Leagues broad. 3. *Badif-fu*^c, twenty. 4. *Salum*^d, which incloses these three, as before observed, ten Leagues. 5. *Gni-ania*^e, two Leagues. 6. *Kûhaw*, four. 7. *Gni-ania*^f, thirty. 8. *Ouli*^g, or *Uli*, which ends at *Barrakonda*, ninety Leagues. These Kingdoms extend an hundred and seventy-nine Leagues, in a direct Line; to which seventy-one Leagues added for the Windings of the River, make two hundred and fifty Leagues from the Point of *Barra* to the Extremity of the Kingdom of *Ouli*.

THE same Author says, the South Side of the River is also divided into eight Kingdoms: 1. *Komba*, or *Kombo*, which begins at Cape *St. Mary's*, and ends at the River of the same Name; extending eight Leagues. This Cape is known by a tall remarkable Palm-Tree, which may be seen at a great Distance from Sea^h. 2. The Kingdom, or Empire, of *Foigni*ⁱ begins at this last River, and extends to the River of *Bintan*, or *Vintain*, eleven Leagues; for from the River of *Kombo* to that of *Perba*, are reckoned three Leagues; thence to *Barafet* River, three more; to the River *Inderaba*, half a League; from thence to *Painam* River, half a League; and to the River of *Bintain* three Leagues. 3. The Kingdom of *Kiam*^k is bounded by the River of *Bintain* to the West, and stretches twenty Leagues along the *Gambra*. 4. That of *Gea-gra*^l, is ten Leagues broad. 5. The Kingdom

of *Gnamena*^m, fifteen. 6. That of *Kiakonda*ⁿ, forty. 7. *Tamana*^o as much: And, 8. *Kantor*, as far as it is known, twenty. The whole Extent of these eight Kingdoms along the River, is an hundred sixty-five Leagues, in a direct Line; and, allowing eighty Leagues for the Windings, make two hundred and fifty Leagues from Cape *St. Mary's*, to the utmost Bound of the Kingdom of *Kantôr*^p.

In *Jobson's* Time the Countries on both Sides of the River were divided into several lesser Kingdoms, all subject to three greater: Those on the South Side were tributary to the great King of *Kantôr*; those on the North to the Kings of *Bursal* (or *Bûrsali*) and *Wolley*, between whom the Country, from the Sea as far as *Barrakonda*, was equally divided: Yet the Author was told these three Kings were subject to one greater, more within Land^q. *Barbot* has given us the same Account with some Additions^r, from *Jobson* (in great Confusion, and without naming him) as the State of those Countries when he wrote: And thus he frequently gives other Authors Observations for his own; and imposes the old Divisions of Countries on his Readers for the modern. Such an Author must be read with the utmost Caution.

FARTHER to illustrate our Description of this River, and the Countries along its Banks, as high-up as *Barrakonda*, we have inserted a Map thereof; which, we presume, is no less accurate than that of the *Sanaga*, given from *Labat*. On this Occasion we must observe, that the best Map extant of this River, is that published by Mr. *Moore* in his Travels, to which we have had much Recourse in drawing our own. It is the Contraction of a very large one, made by Captain *John Leach* in 1730, who was well acquainted with the River, and observed all the Windings and Turnings from its Mouth to that Place. The Map of this River, given by *Labat*, is the next to it in Goodness. It expresses pretty well the general Course or Figure of the River as high-up as *Arse-Hill*, beyond *Kuttejar*: But falls vastly short of the former in Accuracy, and will not bear a particular Examination. Among others, it has one enormous Error, placing *Barrakonda*, above-mentioned, ten Miles to the West of *Yanimarew*; and consequently not half so far as it ought to be from the Mouth of the River, as well as out of its Place: Yet he has several Remarks, which plainly shew this to be an Error, as that *Barra-*

^a See *Moore's* Travels, p. 23, & seqq.

^b In his Map, *Guicadou*.

^c In his Map, *Badibox*.

^d *Barfalli*. ^e Probably, *Lower Yani*.

^f *Upper Yani*.

^g *Woolley*.

^h Before he

says, there are three Trees: Our Map makes four.

ⁱ *Fonia*.

^k *Kaen*, in *Moore*.

^l *Jagra*.

^m *Yamina*. ⁿ *Kiaconda* answers to *Eropina*.

^o *Tomany*.

^p See *Labat's Afrique Occi-*

dentale, vol. 4. p. 269, & seqq.

^q See *Jobson's* Golden Trade.

^r See his Description of *Gui-*

nea, p. 76.

konda is two hundred and fifty Leagues from the Mouth of the *Gambra*; and that the Kingdom of *Uli*, or *Wooli*, is ninety Leagues along the River, and ends at *Barrakonda*^a, which yet in the Map is placed to the West of *Uli* in *Gniana*, or *Upper Yani*. Mr. *D'Anville*, in his general Map of the Coast, has fallen into the same Mistake; so has *de l'Isle* in all his Maps, but that of *Afrique Françoise*, where its Situation is not so faulty.

SECT. III.

An Account of the English Settlements on the Gambra, particularly James's Fort.

James's Fort. Kabata. Jillefree. Vintain. Jereja. Kolar. Tankrowal. Joar. Yamina-rew. Kuttejar. Sami. Wallia. Yamyamakunda. Fatatenda. James's Island: The Fort described: Garrison and Centries: Former State: Besieged by the French: Surrendered on Conditions to Mr. Gennes. Taken by them twice afterwards. Davis the Pirate takes it by Stratagem. Seized by Masley. Present State of it.

James's
Fort.

Kabata.

Jillefree.

Vintain.

Jereja.

THE first and principal English Settlement on the *Gambra* is *James's Fort*, on an Island of the same Name, which will be fully described hereafter, and entirely commands the Trade of the River. The second is near the *Gambra*, on the River *Kabata*, in the Kingdom of *Kumbo*, on the South Side. There is little Trade here, the Factory only purchasing Provisions for the Support of the Garrison at *James's Fort*. 3. *Jillefree*^b. This Factory lies opposite to *James's Fort*, on the North Side of the River, a little to the East of the French Factory at *Albreda*. It is pleasantly situated, with some Gardens belonging to it, which supply the Fort with Herbs and Roots. Here also the Company have a Burial Ground, and the Customs to the King of *Barrak* are paid. 4. *Vintain* Factory. It lies six Leagues from *James's Fort*, on a River of the same Name, in the Empire of *Fonia*, and on the South Side of the *Gambra*. The chief Trade here is for Wax, Ivory, and dry Goods. Provisions are very cheap. 5. Higher, on the same River, lies *Jereja*^c, belonging to the King of *Jereja*. This Factory is fourteen Leagues from *James's Fort*, and furnished chiefly with dry Goods, in order to purchase Wax, which is the chief Commodity here, though it is generally foul. The Factory, in 1730, being much de-

cayed, and the King not being willing to allow a new one to be built nearer the River, occasioned the Governor of *James's Fort* to go thither and settle the Matter.

6. *KOLAR* Factory was settled in 1731 at *Kolar*, on a River of the same Name, in the Kingdom of *Barrak*, on the North Side of the *Gambra*, chiefly for dry Goods, viz. Ivory, Wax, and Gum; but the Company not finding it answer, quitted it in 1733. 7. Higher yet, on the South Side of the *Gambra*, in the Kingdom of *Kaen*, lies *Tankrowal*, a large Town, where the Company have a Factory settled about 1731, chiefly for Bees Wax. 8. Still proceeding up the River, on the North Side, in the Kingdom of *Barfalli*, lies *Joar*; and three Miles to the East-ward, *Kower*, which is the chief Town on the whole River, and best Place for Trade. It has two Ports on the River: Here the Company have a Factory, and the separate Traders usually come up to *Rumbos* Point near it, to trade for Slaves; the *Guineas* and *Mandingo* Merchants from *Galam*, *Tombuto*, (as is supposed) and other Parts to the East resorting hither. 9. The next Factory is on the North Side, at *Yanimarew*, (in the Kingdom of *Lower Yani*) the pleasantest Port on the River. Here the Company have a small House, with a Black Factor, to purchase Corn for *James's Fort*. 10. Higher-up on the South Side, in the Empire of *Jemarraw*, is *Brukoe*, a Factory settled in 1732, but burnt accidentally the same Year, and rebuilt; yet abandoned in 1735.

11. *KUTTEJAR*, a Factory near the North Side of the *Gambra*, in the Kingdom of *Upper Yani*, about a Mile from the River^d. This Settlement being overflowed in 1725, the Company removed to *Sami*. 12. *Sami* lies eight Miles from *Kuttejar* by Land, but much more by Water; and about twelve up a River of the same Name, which falls into the *Gambra*: But the Factory has since been removed to, 13. *Wallia*, four Miles higher-up the *Sami*. Beyond this, on the South of the *Gambra*, in the Kingdom of *Tomani*, lies, 14. the Factory of *Yamyamakunda*, which being destroyed by the Floods in 1733, was rebuilt by the Company. The chief Trade at these last Places is for Slaves and Teeth. 15. The highest Factory on the River is *Fatatenda*, on the North Side of the *Gambra*; which is there as broad as the *Thames* at *London-Bridge*, and very deep, the Tide rising in the dry Seasons three or four Foot. It lies in the Kingdom of *Wooley*, and has an extensive, pleasant Prospect of the River, and the Country of *Kantôr* on the

^a See before, p. 169. b.

^b Or, *Jillefray*. Written *Gillefree*.
^d *Sibbs*, in his Journal, commends the Situation of this Factory highly.

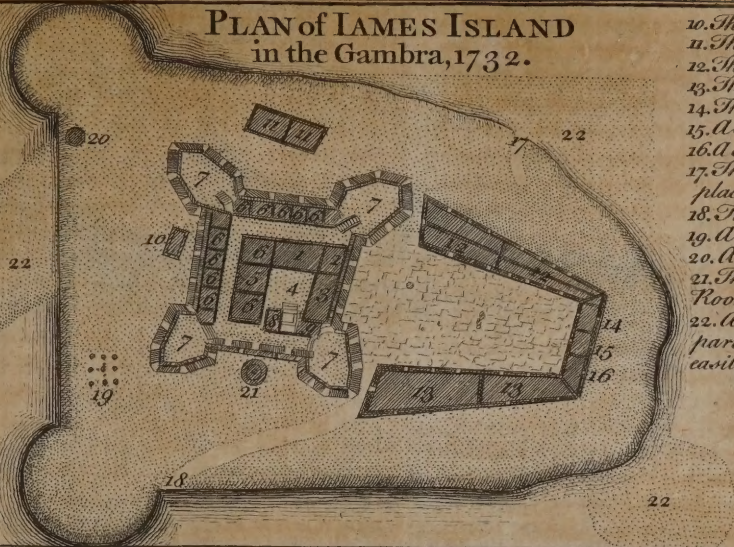
^c Written commonly, *Geregia*.

PLAN of JAMES ISLAND in the Gambia, 1732.

1. The Governor's Apartment.
2. D.^o Closet.
3. Publick Room.
4. The Court.
5. The Counting House.
6. Apartments.
7. Bastions.
8. The Surgery.
9. The Pantry.

10. The Cotton House.
11. The Cooper's Shop.
12. The Old Barracks.
13. The New D.^o
14. The Smith's Shop.
15. A Store House.
16. A Salt House.
17. The East Landing place.
18. The West D.^o
19. A Boat Shed.
20. A Lime Kiln.
21. The Lingnister's Room.
22. A Shoal, once part of the Isle, and easily recoverable.

Fig. 1

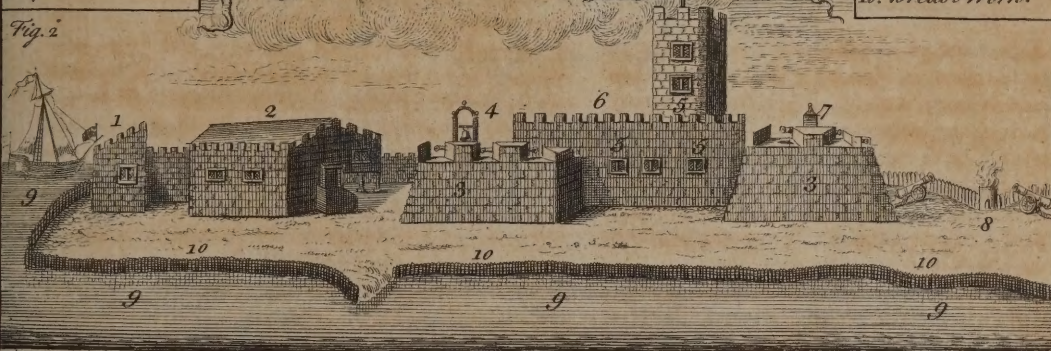


1. The Smith's Shop.
2. The Soldiers Barrack.
3. Bastions.
4. A Bell.
5. Apartments.

N.E. PROSPECT OF JAMES FORT

6. A Terras Walk.
7. A Centry Box.
8. A Lime Kiln.
9. The River Gambia.
10. Breast-Work.

Fig. 2

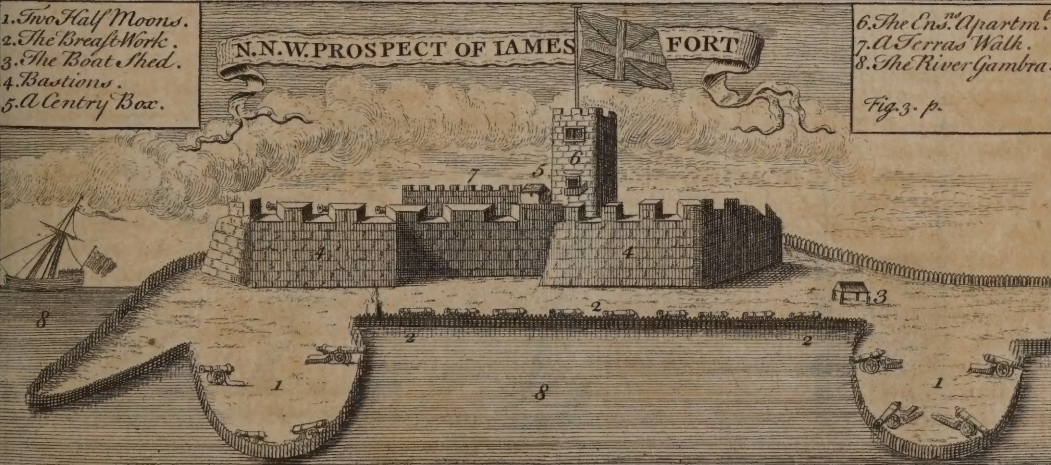


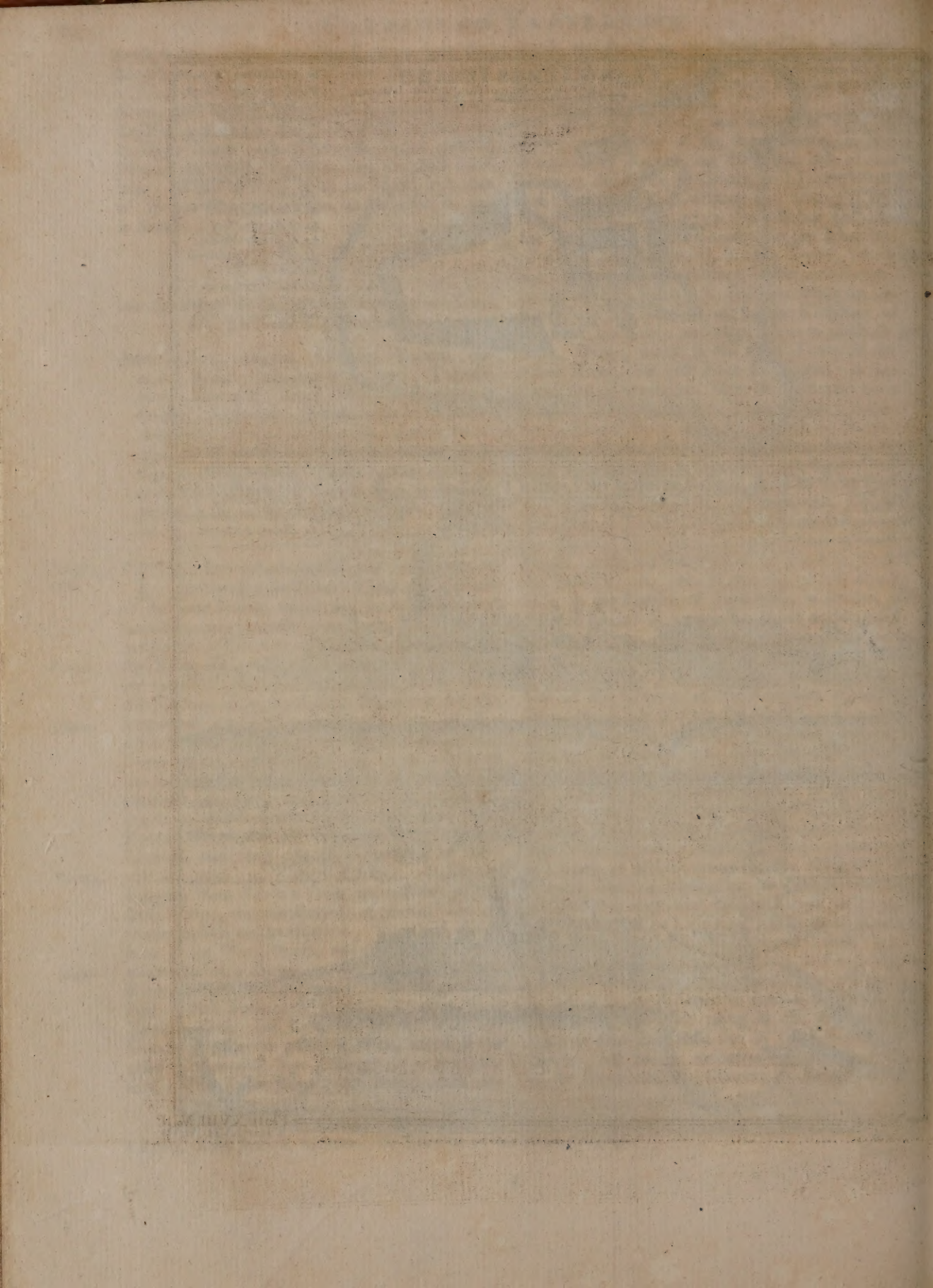
1. Two Half Moons.
2. The Breast-Work.
3. The Boat Shed.
4. Bastions.
5. A Centry Box.

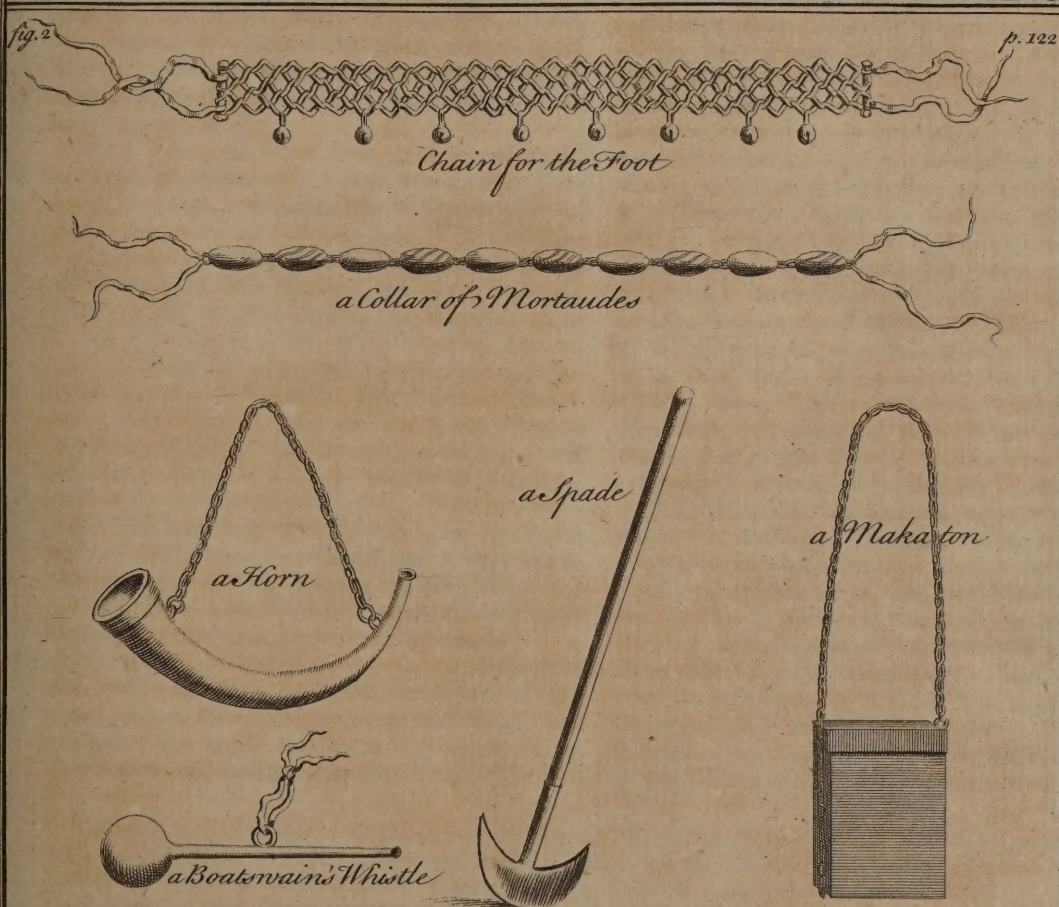
N.N.W. PROSPECT OF JAMES FORT

6. The Ens.^l Apartment.
7. A Terras Walk.
8. The River Gambia.

Fig. 3. p.







South Side; but the Factors here having been ill-used by the King of *Tomani*, the Company withdrew this Settlement in 1734.

THE River *Gambra* being navigable through so many different Nations, affords a large Field for Commerce, which is now chiefly in the Hands of the *English*; the chief Settlement of their Royal *African* Company in these Parts being on *James's Island*: Of which Mr. *Moore*, who was long Resident there, gives the following Description:

JAMES's Island lies almost in the Middle of the River *Gambia*, which is here at least seven Miles wide. It belongs to the Royal *African* Company of *England*, who pay a small Tribute for it to the King of *Barrab*. It lies ten Leagues from the River's Mouth, and three Miles from the nearest Shore^a. At low Water it is about three Quarters of a Mile in Circumference, upon which there is a square Fort of Stone regularly built, with four Bastions^b; and upon each are seven Cannons well mounted, which command the River all round. Under the Walls of the Fort, facing the Sea, are two round Batteries, each carrying four large Guns, twenty-four Pounders; and between them nine small Guns for Salutes, in all forty-five Guns.

THE Fort has some very good Apartments, in which the Governor, chief Merchants, Factors, Writers, and Ensign lie. Under some of these are convenient Store-houses. The established Garison consists of one Officer, one Serjeant, two Corporals, one Gunner, and one Gunner's Mate, with thirty Soldiers; but Sicknefs, occasioned by excessive Use of spirituous Liquors, often reduces it to a weak Condition, till Recruits arrive from *England*. The Soldiers, Tradesmen, and other Servants lie out of the Fort in Barraks, built, as the Fort is, with Stone and Mortar. The Whole is fortified with Palifados, and surrounded with the River, which makes a natural Ditch, three Miles broad in the narrowest Part. There are also other Barraks built opposite to those of the Soldiers, for the Use of the Castle-Slaves, and Black Servants. Underneath these are Store-houses; and under those of the Soldiers are the Slave-Houses. In the Day there are three Centries, one at the Gate of the Fort, one at the Door of the public Room; and another who walks round the Fort to see what Boats come to, and go from the Island, of which

they make a Report to the Governor. These are relieved duly every two Hours. Towards Evening, there is a Centinel posted on the Bastions, within the Walls of the Fort, whose Business it is to challenge all Boats and Canoas that come near the Island; and if they refuse to answer, after thrice challenging, he fires his Piece to alarm the Fort. At Night, when the Gates are locked, two Centinels patrol without the Fort, to take Care the Slaves do not rise and mutiny; and that no Boats come or go without Permission. Every now and then they cry, *All is well!* otherwise they fire their Muskets, and alarm the Fort^c.

THIS Fort was first erected by Sir Robert^{his former State.} *Holmes*, about the Year 1664, as a Security to the *English* Trade on this Coast, who called it *James's Fort*, in Honour of the Duke of *York*, afterwards *James* the Second^d. At first it mounted but eight Guns^e; but, about the Year 1690, *Barbot* speaks of it as a strong quadrangular Fortification, with four good Bastions, mounting sixty or seventy Guns; and the Shore of the Isle strengthened with three Redoubts, in Form of Horse-Shoes. The Garison, according to him, consists of sixty or seventy Whites, and as many *Gromettos*, or free Blacks, in the Company's Service^f. *Froger*, who attended M. de *Gennes* in his Expedition here 1695, describes it as a square Fort, with four Bastions, faced with Brick. It had three *Fer de Chevals* (or Horse-Shoes) without, and several Batteries along the Palifados, (which inclosed the Island) all which, by his Plan, mounted fifty-one Guns. It was then well provided with Ammunition, and wanted nothing but a Magazine for Powder, and a Cistern Bomb-Proof to render it impregnable^g. *Barbot* indeed mentions their Want of Wood and Water as the greatest Inconveniencies, being obliged to fetch both from the Continent^h.

JAMES's Fort was first taken by the French, ^{besieged by the French.} under M. de *Gennes*, in 1695, (as is related by *Froger*, who was in the Expedition) with a small Squadron of four Ships, and two Bomb-Vessels. At the Isle of *Goree* he received, by an *English* Deserter, an Account of the ill Condition of the Fort, the Garison being sickly, and wanting Provisions, which encouraged him to make the Attempt. He entered the *Gambra*, July the twenty-second, with *English* Colours, and at five in the Afternoon anchored within a small League

^a *Barbot*, in his Description of *Guinea*, p. 74. gives this Isle the same Situation, and says it is a gravelly Rock, level with the Water.

^b See the Plan and Prospects. There are several of each published by Authors; as, *Froger*, *Labat*, Mr. *Smith* in his Draughts of *Guinea*, and Mr. *Moore* in his Travels to *Africa*; which last being the most exact, we have chiefly followed in the Draughts which we have given of the Island and Forts.

^c See Moore's Travels into the Inland Parts of *Africa*, p. 14, & seqq.

^d It was afterwards called Fort *William*. See before, p. 79. b.

^e *English* Acquisitions in *Guinea*, p. 9.

^f *Barbot's* Description of *Guinea*, p. 74.

^g *Froger's* Voy. au Mer du sud, p. 32, 33.

^h *Barbot*, ubi supra.

of the Fort, which they surrounded so with their Boats, as to cut-off all Communication with the Land. The same Night a *Portugueze*, called Don Cardos, who lived at *Jillefree*, came on board, and informed M. de Gennes of the State of the Fort: But the King of *Barrab*, to whom the *French* General applied, declined entering into the Quarrel. The twenty-third, the *Sieur de la Roque* being sent to summon the Garison, he was met by a Boat, and conducted blindfold to the Fort; where the Lieutenant treated him splendidly, the Governor being absent, and sent three *English* Officers on board, who desired some Days to consider of the Proposal: But M. de Gennes would only grant them till the next Day, at six in the Morning; on which they wrote him Word, they would defend the Place to the last Extremity. The twenty-third, at Night, the Boats seized a Brigantine and some Canoas, with Provisions for the Fort; and had like to have taken the Governor, who, notwithstanding, found Means to get into the Place.

*Surrender's on
Conditions*

THE twenty-fourth, at eight in the Evening, the *French* fired two Bombs; which falling short of the Fort, M. de Gennes ceased firing, to wait the Tide of Flood for anchoring nearer. In the mean-while, *Hanbury* (who, as *Froger* observes, was a young Man, fitter for a Party of Pleasure, than to defend a Fortrefs) sent a Boat with a white Flag to demand a Capitulation; and Hoftages were exchanged till the Articles were settled, which were signed the same Day. By these it was agreed, 1. That the Wages due to the Company's Servants should be paid. 2. That the Garison should march-out with the military Honours, their Arms, Baggage, and Effects, and each Officer have a young Slave. 3. That each married Man, or Native of the Country, should have Liberty to stay. 4. That the Company's Factors along the River should be included in this Capitulation, on delivering-up the Company's Effects in their Custody. 5. That the *Sieur Charles Duval*, a *French* Refugee, settled in *England* sixteen Years, now in the Fort, should enjoy the same Privilege as the Governor. 6. That they should have two Days to settle their Affairs. 7. That twelve fine Blacks in the Company's Service should be at Liberty to go where they pleased. 8. That the Garison should have a Ship, with three Masts, besides Ammunition and all Necessaries to transport them to *England* within thirty Days. 9. That they shall have a good Passport. 10. That on these Conditions the following Effects, belonging to the *English African* Company, should be delivered-up, viz. five

a hundred Quintals of Ivory, three hundred of Wax, an hundred and thirty Men, and forty Women Slaves on the Isle, fifty at *Jillefree*, and to the Value of eighty thousand Crowns in *European* Goods; with seventy-two Cannon mounted, thirty dismounted, and all the Ammunitions, Stores, &c. in the Fort.

THE twenty-seventh, at Day-break, M. de *la Perriere*, Major to the Squadron, gave Notice to Mr. *Hanbury*, the Governor, to prepare to evacuate the Place. At six, in the Morning, M. de *Fontenay*, appointed Governor by M. de Gennes, landed, and was met by Mr. *Hanbury*, who delivered-up the Keys, and was conveyed on board the *Felicite*, one of the Squadron. The *French* Flag was hoisted, and *Te Deum* sung, under a Discharge of thirty-seven Guns. The twenty-eighth, a *French* Officer was sent to the King of *Barrab*, to demand the Effects of the *English* at *Jillefree*; who replied, that since the Fort was surrendered, what was ashore belonged to him: But seeing that M. de Gennes was about to employ Force, he sent an *Alkali* to tell him, he would have no Dispute, but would yield-up the Effects. The thirtieth, a Council was held, whether to keep or demolish the Fort; when the latter was concluded on, and put in Execution the seventeenth, eighteenth, nineteenth, and twentieth of *August*, by nailing the Cannon, and undermining the Walls and Bastions. The fourteenth of the same Month, the *English* Officers embarked for *Cayenne*, on their Return home; and M. de Gennes left the *Gambra* on the twenty-fourth, and sailed for *Brazil*.

ALTHOUGH M. de Gennes had demolished the Fort, yet the *French African* Company sent Orders to their Director-General, at *Fort St. Louis*, to take Possession of the Island in their Name: Though it does not appear that they had any real Design to repair it, or settle on the Place, for no-body was left to reside there: However, the *English* having it restored by the Peace of *Ryswic*, the *Royal African* Company took Care to rebuild it; intending to mount it with ninety Guns, and to maintain here a Garison of two hundred and fifty *Europeans*. However, the War breaking out afresh in 1702, the *French* the same Year found Means to surprize it under Captain *la Roque* in the *Mutine*, (who was at the taking of it by M. de Gennes in 1695) accompanied by the *Sieur de St. Vandrille*, in the *Hermione* Frigate. They took the Fort, which they ransomed for an hundred thousand Crowns, carrying-off two hundred and fifty Slaves, and a large Quantity of Goods. *La Roque* himself was killed in the Attack. In

^a *Froger's Voy. au Mer du sud*, p. 2, 6, 21, & seqq.

^c See *The English Acquisitions in Guinea*, &c. p. 9.

^e *Paris Gazette*, April the eleventh, 1703, ap. eund.

^b See *Labat's Afrique Occidentale*, vol. 4. p. 293.

^d See *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, p. 427.

1709 the *French* made a third Attempt, under a Governor asked him and his Officers to Dinner. M. *Parente*, with a small Squadron of four Frigates, which took the Fort, and a Ship loaden with Slaves ^a.

AFTER this, it was taken twice by the *English* Pirates, who infested the Coast of *Guinea* about 1720; of which there is given a circumstantial Account in the History of the Pirates. The first of these Actions was performed by *Howel Davis*, who sailing from *Bristol* with Captain *Skinner* in the *Cadogan Snow*, was taken in 1719, near *Sierra Leona*, by *England* the Pirate, who murdered the Captain, and made *Davis* a Compliment of the Ship: But finding the Majority of his Crew averse to the Design, he was forced to steer for *Barbadoes*, where the Cargo was consigned; and on the Information of the Sailors put in Prison. However, as he had committed no piratical Act, he was released, and employed by Captain *Woods Rogers* in a trading Sloop, which being manned mostly with Pirates, they, at *Davis's* Motion, agreed to return to their old Course of Business, and chose him for their Captain. At first he had pretty good Success. Coming to *St. Jago*, the chief Town of one of the *Cape de Verde* Islands, and being affronted at the Governor, suspecting them to be Pirates, he entered the Fort in the Night; but the Governor holding-out in his House, he quitted it, after doing the *Portuguese* great Damage. Hence he sailed to the River *Gambra*, in order to attempt *James's* Fort, where he told his Men, there was always a great deal of Money lodged. This, every Thing considered, was a desperate Enterprize. The Method he took was this: He concealed his Men under Deck, except as many as were requisite to work the Ship, so that those from the Fort might have no Suspicion. He then ran-in close to the Fort, and hoisted-out his Boat, with six Men in ordinary Jackets, in which himself, with the Master and Surgeon, dressed like Gentlemen, went ashore.

BEING arrived at the Landing-Place, he was received by a File of Musketeers, and conducted to the Fort; and being examined by the Governor, he informed him, he was from *Liverpool*, bound to the *Sanaga* for Gum and Teeth, but had been chased on the Coast by two *French* Men of War; adding, that their Cargo was Iron and Plate. The Governor on this told *Davis*, he would slave-him to the full Value of his Cargo; and asked, If he had any *European* Liquor on board? *Davis* replied, He had some for the Ship's Use, but a Hamper was at his Service. The Governor asked him and his Officers to Dinner. He accepted of the Invitation, and while it was getting ready, went on board, under Pretence of giving some Orders, leaving his Companions on Shore. Having made the proper Observations for executing his Design, during his Stay at the Fort, he returned before Noon with his Boat's Crew, privately armed. He had given them Instructions to converse with the Soldiers in the Guard-Room, and when he fired a Pistol as a Signal, to secure the Arms of the Garison. *Davis* found the Governor, and his Associates, preparing a Bowl of Punch for Dinner; and having taken his Opportunity to secure him, fired his Pistol: On which his Men seized the Arms in the Guard-Room, making the Garison Prisoners, whom they locked-up in the Room. On this *Davis* ordered the Union-Flag on the Fort to be struck, which his Men on board seeing, sent him the Reinforcement agreed on; so that he remained Master of the Fort without a Blow. Many of the Soldiers in the Company's Service entered with him, and those who refused, he secured on board a Sloop he found in the River. After this, he plundered the Fort, where he found to the Amount of two thousand Pound in Bar-Gold, and many other valuable Effects, which he sent on board, and then demolished the Fortifications ^b.

In 1721, the Company sent the *Gambra Castle*, ^{Taken by} Captain *Russel*, with a Company of Soldiers, ^{Massey.} commanded by Major *Massey*, to garison *James's* Fort, which had been lately taken and destroyed by the Pirate *Davis*. She arrived in the *Gambra* about May, and landed her Men under *Massey* on *James's* Island, where Colonel *Whitney*, the Governor, had just arrived. This Governor and *Massey* were greatly dissatisfied with the Reception they met from the Merchants. *Massey* in particular was very loud in his Complaints. *George Lowther*, second Mate of the *Gambra Castle*, having a Pique at *Russel* his Captain, instigated the Ship's Company, over whom he had an Influence, to join with *Massey* in his Discontent; and flattered him, that by securing the Ship, he would convey him back to *England*. *Massey* proposing this to his Men, they all seconded his Design, on which he set Guards on the Store-Room; and after sending on board all the Provisions, and dismounting the Guns, went on board *Lowther*, who had secured the Ship in *Russel's* Absence, and gotten ready to sail, which he did the next Day. *Massey* after this turned Pirate with *Lowther*, but soon after quitted that Sort of

^a *Paris Gazette*, November the ninth, 1709.

^c *Ibid.* p. 262, & seqq.

^b See *Johnson's* History of the Pirates, p. 130, & seqq.

Life, and returning home, brought on his own a Trial, and was hanged^a.

Present State
of it.

JAMES's Fort has since been fully re-established by the Company, as appears by the Account already given of it. We shall conclude with the present State of it, as inserted in a Memorial of the Royal African Company, dated March the twenty-sixth, 1726, and presented to the Lords Commissioners of Trade and Plantations. "James's Fort and Island in the River

"Gambia, on the North Coast. The Island
"walled round, Outworks, great Guns, small
"Arms and Stores, formerly mounted with ninety,
"now with thirty-one great Guns, with several
"Warehouses, Rooms for the Governor,
"Factors, Writers, Officers, Artificers, Soldiers
"and Castle-Slaves, Magazines and Store-houses,
"with a Negro-House for two hundred
"Negros^b."

C H A P. III.

A VOYAGE for the Discovery of the River Gambia, and the Golden Trade of Tombuto, in the Year 1620 and 1621.

By Captain Richard Jobson.

INTRODUCTION.

THERE are two Tracts extant relating to this Voyage: One a Journal of the same, containing an Account of Captain Jobson's Passage from England to the Gambia, and up that River to Tinda, with a Description of the Places he touched at in the Way; the second a Narrative of his Transactions during his Stay in the Gambia, including an Account of the Inhabitants, and the natural History of the Country. The first

was written and published^c by the Captain himself, in Quarto, in 1623. It contains an hundred and sixty-six Pages, besides the Dedication^d to the Governor and Adventurers for the Countries of Ginney and Binney, that is, Guinea and Benin, which takes-up four.

THREE Years after, Purchas inserted, in his Collection, an Abstract of the Captain's Journal of his Voyage^e, which was never published before,

^a There is something so very odd in the Conduct of Massey on this Occasion, that we cannot forbear giving our Readers a succinct Account of it. After the Violences committed at James's Fort, Lowther ran down to Barbadoes, and by the Way took several Ships, Massey joining with him in these piratical Acts: But soon quarrelling together, Massey being tired of that Way of Life, thereupon deserted him, and went to Jamaica, where he surrendered himself to Sir Nicholas Laws, who received him well, gave him a Certificate, and a Supply of Money, and sent him home to England. On his Arrival in London, he wrote a Letter to the Directors of the Royal African Company, confessing all he had done; which, he said, was owing to his being ill used in their Service, owning he merited Death, throwing himself on their Generosity, and begging, if they resolved to prosecute him, that he might die the Death of a Soldier. The Answer he received to this odd Letter was, That he should be fairly hanged. However, so far was he from absconding on this, that he took a Lodging in Aldersgate-Street, and the next Day went to the Chambers of the Lord Chief-Justice, to enquire if a Warrant was issued against Captain John Massey for Piracy. The Clerks answering, they knew no such Thing, he told them, he was the Man, and gave them a Direction where to find him. In a Day or two he was taken at his Lodgings by his own Information; and being carried before a Magistrate, no Evidence appeared against him but his own Letter, which could not be proved his Writing, if he had not freely owned it, and the Contents. Upon which he was committed to Newgate, and July the fifth, 1723, tried at the Old Bailey, and Captain Ruffel, Governor Whitney's Son, and others, appearing as Evidence, he was arraigned and convicted. Three Weeks after which he was executed at Execution-Dock.

^b See The Importance of the Royal African Company, Quarto, p. 36. Article 12. ^c It is intitled, *The Golden Trade, or a Discovery of the River Gambia, and the Golden Trade of the Ethiopians: Also the Commerce with a great Black Merchant, called Buckor Sano, and his Report of the Houses covered with Gold, and other strange Observations, for the Good of our own Country. Set down as they were collected in travelling Part of the Years 1620 and 1621. By Richard Jobson, Gent. London: Printed by Nicholas Okes, and are to be sold by Nicholas Bourne, at the Entrance of the Royal Exchange, 1623.*

^d The Address of the Dedication runs thus: To the Right Worshipful Sir William St. John, Knight, Governor of the Countries of Ginney and Binney; Sir Allen Apley, Knight, Lieutenant of the Tower of London, and Deputy Governor as aforesaid; Sir Thomas Button, Knight, and other the noble Knights, and Gentlemen Adventurers for the said Countries of Ginney and Binney.

^e Ibid. p. 921. under the following Title: *A True Relation of Mr. Richard Jobson's Voyage, employed by Sir William St. John, Knight, and others, for the Discovery of Gambia; in the Sion, a Ship of two hundred Tons, Admiral, and the St. John, fifty, Vice-Admiral: In which they passed nine hundred and sixty Miles up the River into the Continent. Extracted out of his large Journal.*

fore,

fore, and an Abridgement of the Narrative ^a. They are both in the same Volume of his *Pilgrims*, but in different Parts of it. Probably at first he designed to have omitted the latter, but found afterwards that the one would be incomplete without the other.

THE *Gambra* had been long known to the *Portuguese*, who settled a Trade there from the Time of *Cada Mosto's* Discovery. The *English* too were acquainted with this River from the Middle of the sixteenth Century. But as it was frequented principally by separate Traders, who wanted a Stock and Power to make proper Discoveries and Settlements, they, at length, gave over farther Attempts. Whereupon, in 1618, certain Citizens formed themselves into a Company, with a Design to revive and push that Trade effectually. The antient Historians having represented *Ethiopia*, or the Southern Parts of *Africa*, as a Country abounding with Gold; our Adventurers (as *Jobson* informs us) made Enquiries after it; and learned from the *English Barbary* Merchants, that the *Moors* brought all the Gold, which they had in such Plenty, from Countries a vast Way distant within the Continent, and over immense Deserts. The Accounts of the Ancients being thus confirmed, they concluded this Golden Land must lie somewhere to the South (of *Marokko*) for that otherwise the *Mediterranean* Traders would have brought some Intelligence concerning it. Upon these Grounds they resolved to go upon the Discovery of this Gold-Trade; and to make the Attempt by those promising Rivers which fall into the Ocean, on the South-West Coast of *Africa* ^b.

ACCORDINGLY, in September, 1618, (the same Year that their Charter was obtained) they sent the *Catherine*, of an hundred and twenty Tons, one *George Thompson* Commander, who was about Fifty, and had lived many Years a Merchant in *Barbary*. The Cargo amounted to one thousand eight hundred fifty-seven Pounds. His Instructions were, to enter the River *Gambra*, and, leaving the Ship in a secure Harbour, to follow his Trade, and make Discovery up the River with his Shallops. This he performed: But in his Absence the Ship, which he left behind at *Kassan*, was seized; and all the Men left in her murdered by a few *Portuguese* and *Mulattos*, whom they admitted on board. *Thompson* got a great Way up the River, and finding the People very courteous, as well as great Hopes of a good Trade, made a Settlement ^c, sending some of

his People to *England*, to inform the Company of his Misfortune; and at the same Time to desire some farther Remittences. All this the Company complied with, dispatching the *St. John*, of fifty Tons, with a proper Cargo, and Directions to *Thompson*, either to return, or remain there, just as he found Encouragement. The *St. John* arriving in the improper Season, and having lost several of her Men by the Weather and other Excesses, *Thompson* sent her back with Letters of farther Hopes, requiring a new Supply against next Season; and promising in the mean Time, with the Company he had left, (which were only eight Persons) to ascend the River in his small Boat.

THE Adventurers however, not discouraged ^{Third} by this new Disappointment, in October follow-^{Voyage} ing, which was a convenient Season, sent forth a Ship, called the *Sion*, Burthen two hundred Tons, and the *St. John* Pinnace, of fifty Tons, under the Command of the Author; who arriving in those Parts, found that *Thompson* had been killed in *March* before. According to his Promise to the Company, he went up the River with a Pair of Oars, taking only two of his own People along with him, the rest being Natives of the Country. With these he passed as high as *Tinda* (twenty-five or thirty Leagues above *Barakonda*) in order to confer with *Bukkor Sano*, a Black Merchant ^d (mentioned often hereafter). He had learned, by his Enquiry, that several *Karawans* pass through the Country to the King of *Bursal's* Dominions for Salt; and that the principal trading Person in these Parts, was this *Bukkor Sano*, who kept three hundred Asses for that Purpose. This Intelligence led him to *Tinda*, where he stayed not many Hours; *Bukkor Sano* being at that Time farther up in the Country, disposing of his Salt. However *Thompson* thought his Labour well recompensed, in that he had heard of the *Moors* of *Barbary*, and was come so near where they frequented; so that he talked of nothing but how to settle Habitations, and fortify the River to defend themselves, and keep out other Nations ^e. *Thompson*, it seems, became so elated on this Occasion, that he assumed an Air of Authority over the Men; and treated them with so much Contempt, that at last a Quarrel ensued, in which one of them killed him. And thus all the Discoveries he had made were lost; he having committed nothing to Paper, with a View of keeping the rest in Ignorance ^f. The *Portuguese*, before this, had excited the King of *Nani* ^g to send a Number of Horsemen

^a See *Purchas's Pilgrims*, vol. 2. p. 1567.

seems to have been agreeable to *Ramusio's* Method, mentioned before, vol. 1. p. 572. ^d although the *Portuguese* failed in their Attempt this Way, as has been likewise observed, p. 75. ^e This we take to be the Sense of seated himself upon the Land.

^f See *seqq.*

^g *Ibid.* p. 7.

^h Doubtless, *Nani*, called *Gniani* in *Labat's Map*.

^b See *Jobson's Golden Trade*, p. 2. & *seqq.* This

^c *Ibid.* p. 84.

to kill *Thompson* and his small Company. But a yet they had taken Care to be Gainers by it themselves.

the *Ferambra*^a, in whose Country he was, preserved them, by putting himself and his People in Arms for their Defence^b.

The Discoveries
very opposed

JOHNSON being arrived, prosecuted the Company's Design, and went up the *Gambra* as high as *Tinda River*; where, and at other Places, he made Enquiries concerning the Gold-Country and Trade. He likewise trafficked along the River: But meeting with Opposition from some of his Company, and not being sufficiently provided with Salt and other Goods, the Voyage turned-out rather to the Loss than Advantage of the Adventurers.

THIS Opposition was set on Foot by certain Merchants of the new Company, who envious perhaps, that Gentlemen and others, not bred Merchants, should share with them in the Trade, or any but their own Servants should be employed in it (both which are suggested in the Author's obscure Way^c) laboured all in their Power to overthrow the Undertaking.

By the Merchants,

THE Method they took was, to join one *Low* in Commission with *Johnson*^d, and get others of their Creatures into the Ship, who carried every Thing their own Way, and obstructed the likeliest Measures: By this Means they were not sufficiently provided with Goods, Powder, and other Materials; and by artful Insinuations, that the People on the River were barbarous, grounded on the killing of Captain *Thompson*, a sufficient Cargo was not sent. These Men, at the same Time that they gave all the Opposition they could in secret, and exclaimed against the Voyage by their Emiffaries, pretended, in public, to be very forward in promoting it. This their Hypocrisy and Craft *Johnson* endeavours to expose; and in Conclusion says, that though they had, by their Arts, rendered the Voyage of no Benefit to the Company (as never intending that they should profit by it) which was their chief Drift, e

NOTWITHSTANDING this bad Success for the third Time, *Johnson* exhorts the Company to proceed in their Design. He answers all the Objections made on Account of the Barbarity of the Inhabitants, and Unhealthiness of the Climate, both which he shews to be false; and insists, that the greatest Difficulties now are removed, by the Discoveries he had made of the *River Gambra*, the Seasons proper for ascending it, and of the Gold-Trade.

And laid aside.

BUT the Company met with so much Opposition and Uneasiness afterwards from the same Men (it may be presumed) as well as Interlopers, that this Undertaking soon dropped, as hath been already observed^e.

JOHNSON's Design in publishing this Work, was, in a great Measure, to expose the Malice and underhand Dealings of the Merchants^d (against whom he seems to be much irritated) as well as to set forth the laudable Endeavours of the Company, and the Hopes there were of the great Advantages accruing to the Nation, by the Discoveries he had made of the Golden Trade. On this last Account particularly he was urged (as he tells us) by several Persons of Figure, as well as others, amongst the rest, Mr. *Purchas*, the Collector, after he had seen and read his *Journal* (beforementioned) briefly relating each Day's Particular in his Travels, laid, as it were, a Command upon him, not to conceal that which might tend to the Honour and Wealth of his Country.

The Author's Design.

HE divides his Book into nine Articles, besides an Introduction and Conclusion. In the Introduction he gives us the Causes and Motives for undertaking the Voyage. He begins with the Description of the River, and shews what Provisions may be found in and about it, for the Travellers Support. Then he gives an Account

be-Drivison the Wo.

^a *Ferambra* is the third Title of Honour in the Country on the *Gambra*. His Residence was at a Town three Miles from *Tobabo Konda*, the Port of *Setiko*, where there was a Factory settled. ^b *Johnson*'s Golden Trade, p. 100.

^c In his Dedication he reproaches the Merchants, for that they were professed Enemies to the Gentlemen who go upon Discoveries, and oppose their Endeavours, if they be in the Way of Merchandizing, as *Intermeddlers*, and Persons who pry into their Mysteries. He accuses them with treating very ill Gentlemen, and others employed by them; who after they had, by their Industry, opened the Way to any profitable Branch of Trade, and made a perfect Discovery, were turned-off upon frivolous Pretences, and Servants of their own, often very unqualified for the Business, employed; only because they would not require Merit, nor allow of any Society in an apparent Way of Gain. By which Expression must be understood their Averseness to admit any in Partnership; to which the Captains of Ships have often a great Inclination, and, in their own Opinions, a Right. ^d By this they seem to have been Members of the Company: Perhaps some of the former separate Traders joined with them, or Merchants, who envied, that Gentlemen should be concerned in Trade, and pry into their Mysteries.

^e See before, p. 159. a. ^f On this Occasion he observes, that they were quiet all the while the Company were *disbursing their Monies in the first discovering, and laying open the Way to this Golden Trade*: But that when, upon his Return, the Profit plainly appeared, so that there could be no more Evasions, they then raised many Complaints, and entered into Combinations against the Company.

1620. of the three Sorts of Inhabitants, *Mandingos*, or Blacks; *Fulbies*, (or *Fáli*) who are a dark-Tawny, and the vagrant *Portugueze*, with all their Ways of Living, their Buildings, Forts, and Civil Government. He then proceeds to the *Marbáts*, who are both Priests and Merchants, treating of their Religion, Trade, and Diversions: Also their Agriculture, with the Grains and Plants in Use among them: Their Seasons, and State of the Air. In the eighth Article he takes Notice of the several wild Beasts, both noxious and for Sustenance; and the last relates the several Sorts of Land Fowl.

1620. Jobson. from one *Cramp*, (sent by the Company to *Siera Leona*) in Behalf of some of his Friends, concerned in betraying the *Catherine*, Captain *Thompson's* Ship, and murdering his Men. In Search of these Villains they went into the River of *Bursal*, where they seized some Effects belonging to one *Hector Nunez*, the principal Author of the aforesaid Massacre. The *Portugueze* here condemned *Nunez's* Villany; but they were all an abandoned Crew of Transports and Renegados. Here they built a Shallop, which they launched on the twenty-second, and the next Day set-Sail up the River *Gambra*; but finding the Tide spent, were obliged to come to Anchor against a little Island ^c, on the South Side, about four Leagues up. From *October* to *May*, the Winds here are generally Easterly, which was a great Hindrance to their Course; so that they were obliged to tide it up. Over-shooting in the Night a Town called *Tankrovalley* ^d, where they intended to anchor, at Morning they found themselves abreast of *Tindobauge* ^e; another Town, four Leagues higher; where resided one *Emanuel Corseen*, a *Portugueze*, who informed them of Captain *Thompson's* Death; and that the rest of the Company were well. The River was here so narrow, that their Cannon could reach to either Shore.

HERE, after paying the King's Customs, they left their Ship ^f, intending he should stay with twenty-five Persons, Men and Boys. They proceeded up the River in the *St. John*, attended with two Shallops, well manned, to tow her in calm Weather; and on *December* the first, reached *Pudding* Island, sixteen Leagues from the Ship. On the second of *December*, they anchored opposite to a little Creek, leading to the Town of *Manjegar*, in their Way to which one *Bastion Roderigo* gave Captain *Jobson* an Ounce's Skin.

MONDAY, *December* the fourth, the King, with his *Alkade*, came on board, and got so drunk, that the Customs were deferred till next Day. Here, in a House taken by *Henry Lowe*, they left *Humphrey Davis*, *John Blythe*, and a Boy called *Nicholas*; of whom the two last died. *December* the seventh, they passed by a Town called *Wolley-wolley*, bigger than any they had before seen; and the same Afternoon anchored at *Kassan*, the Place where the *Catherine* was betrayed ^g. Here they found the *Portugueze* were all fled. The King of this Place is subject to the great King of *Bursal*. The *Alkadi*, or Governor, received them in a friendly Manner, telling them, that the *Portugueze* had hired Men

THE Author's Remarks on these several Heads, are the most full and exact to be met with. He went up the *Gambra* farther than any *English* before or since. He seems to be a faithful Relater; quoting his Authorities for what he delivers on the Report of others. As to his Style, it is very tedious, obscure and affected; and although he has divided his Work into Articles, yet he often hrows Things into Confusion, by rambling from his Subject, and mixing Matters of different Kinds together.

In giving our Readers the Substance of these two Pieces, we have thrown all that relates to the Voyage, and the Author's Transactions in the *Gambra* together; and reserved his Account of the Inhabitants and natural Productions, to incorporate with those of other Authors.

SECT. I.

The Author sails from England. Arrives at the *Gambra*. Proceeds up the River. Comes to *Kassan*. The Town described. *Jerakonda* Factory at *Oranto*. The *Ferambra's* Kindness. *Batto Town*. Arrives at *Barrakonda*. *Kantor River*. Ledges of Rocks. Hill of *Tinda*. *Bukkor Sano* comes aboard. Trade opened. King of *Jelikot*. News of the Gold Trade.

THEY set-Sail from *Gravesend* on Saturday the fifth of *October*, 1620, and sailed for *Dartmouth*; from whence, *October* the twenty-fifth, they proceeded to the *Canaries*. *November* the fourth, at Day-Break, they made the Isle of *Lanzarotta*. On the fifth, by Noon, they passed the *Grand Canary*. They met with nothing remarkable till they came to *Travisco* ^a, where they arrived *November* the fourteenth ^b: Here they found three *French*, and one *Dutch* ^c Ship. *Francisco*, a *Portugueze* of this Place, who was earnest to know if they were bound for the *Gambra*, brought a Letter, procured

^a *Rafisko*, *Rufisko*, or *Rio Fresco*.

^b In *Purchas*, it is *February*, but this must be a Mistake.

^c We

find no such Island on the South Side, perhaps it is a Mistake for the North Side, where at about that Distance lies *Charles* Isle.

^d Elsewhere, *Tankrovali*: *Tankroval*.

^e Perhaps, *Tindobar*, in the Map.

^f At their Coming down they found her at *Kassan*.

^g See before, p. 175. e.

1620. Jobson. to lie in Ambush for them as they sailed up the a River; so that they could get no Black to pilot them. They found the Town populous, and that Salt was a good Commodity in those Parts ^a.

The Town described.

KASSAN was the highest Place on the *Gambra*, where his Ship went: Here they got Plenty of Fish. It is the King's Residence, who from thence takes his Title. It is seated on the River's Side, and inclosed round, near the Houses, with Hurdles, such as the Shepherds use; but about ten Foot high, fastened to four strong Poles, the Tops whereof appear above the Hurdles. On the Inside, in divers Places, they have Rooms, and Buildings made-up like Turrets, from whence those within may shoot their Arrows, and offend their Enemies. On the Outside is a Ditch, or Trench, of great Breadth, and beyond that again, at a good Distance, the whole Town is circled with Posts, or Pieces of Trees, set close in the Ground five Foot high, and so thick, that except in Stiles, or Places made to go through, there is no Passage: And in like Manner, a small Distance off, is a third Defence, as they said, to keep-off Horse. The King's House is in the Middle of the Town, surrounded by those of his Wives, all within one common Inclosure: To which you cannot come but by a Court of Guard, passing through an open House, where stands his Chair empty, in which none but he may sit, and near it hang his Drums ^b.

Jerakonda.

DECEMBER the fourteenth, they came to a Town on the South Side of the *Gambra*, called *Pompetane*, about which no *Portuguese* is to be seen. The next Morning they reached the Port of *Jerakonda*, near which lived one *Farran* ^c, a drunken Prince, who kept the Country in great Awe. Here *Henry Lowe* sent a Slave with a Letter to the *English* Factory at *Oranto* ^d, sixteen Miles off, from whence, on the seventeenth, came to them *Matthew Broad*, and *Henry Bridges*, greatly rejoiced to see them, and gave them great Hopes of Trade; but told them to make Haste, because of the River's Falling. Coming within six Miles of *Oranto*, they travelled the rest of the Way by Land. Here they met *Brewer*, who had been at *Tinda* with *Thompson*, and filled them with Golden Hopes. They found their Neglect of bringing Salt a great Loss to them. Here they crossed the River to pay their

Factory at Oranto.

Respects to *Summa Tumba*, King of *Oranto*, a 1621. blind Man, and Subject to the King of *Kantôr*; Jobson. and to thank him for his good Usage of the *English*, making him a Present of *Aquavita*, as a Custom, or Duty.

DECEMBER the twenty-first, Captain *Jobson* sent away his Boat, and next Day came the *Ferambra* (a Negro Prince) who was a great Friend to the *English*, sent them a Load of Elephants Flesh. December the thirty-first, the *Shallop* returned. This *Ferambra* who lived four Miles off, had armed his People in Defence of the *English*, when the King of *Nany* ^e, instigated by the *Portuguese*, sent his Forces to destroy them: He also conveyed them over the River, to his Brother's, called *Bo John*, and saved their Goods.

JANUARY the second, Captain *Jobson*, with nine *English*, sailed from *Oranto*, for *Tinda*. The first Tide they reached *Batto*, a Town belonging to *Bo John* ^f, above-mentioned, and agreed with a young *Marbût* ^g to go with them. *Lowe's* Emulation retarded them much. January the sixth, *Suma way*, King of *Berek* (Tributary to him of *Kantôr*) came aboard, with his Wife, and were treated. Here they took in *Samgullej*, a black Boy, who had lived with Captain *Thompson*, and speaking tolerable *English*, served as an Interpreter. January the ninth, at Noon and Night, as they anchored, they were much disturbed with Sea-Horses, whose Tracks were visible on each Side of the River. January the tenth, they anchored at *Massmakoadam*, fifteen Leagues from *Berek*. On the eleventh, they reached *Benanko*; and the twelfth, proceeded by rocky Passages to *Barrakonda*, where the Tide left them, flowing no higher-up. Beyond this the Country is all an uninhabited Desert ^h.

Arrives Barrakonda.

JANUARY the fourteenth, *Bakay Tombo*, the chief Man of *Barrakonda*, came aboard, and brought them a Beef. Here they hired two Blacks more, one a *Marbût*, named *Seleyman*, to guide them in their Course up the River; the other *Tombo*, a Kinsman of *Bakay Tombo*, who said he had been at *Tinda*. They now amounted to ten Whites and four Blacks. They had a small Canoa in the Boat to carry them ashore

^a *Purchas's* Pilgrims, vol. 2. p. 921, & seqq.

^c Or, *Ferran*. This is the third Title of Honour, not a proper Name. See *Jobson's* Golden Trade, p. 58. where we are told they had frequent Trade, and, for the most Part, kept a Factor.

^d This, doubtless, was the Place mentioned before, where *Thompson* settled, and the Men remained.

^e In this Place printed *Nacy*, doubtless by Mistake. It is the same with *Yani*.

^f *Bo John* is a Title, and should, perhaps, be written *Bojân*.

^g *Jobson* always calls them *Marybucks*, an odd, as well as extravagant Kind of Corruption. These Gentry are both Priests and Merchants: So joining two profitable Trades together, with all the Arts and Frauds belonging to both, if we may venture to believe *Labat*.

^h *Purchas*, ubi supra, p. 922.

1621. upon any Occasion. Having the Stream against a King, and to *Bukkor Sano*, a Merchant living there, desiring he would come down with Provisions. Deer and Fowl were plentiful on both Sides of the River; but they had no Arms fit to use. Crocodiles were so numerous, that in the Day they could see twenty together, and at Night could hear them at a League's Distance. This Day they passed several Shoals, and recovered deep Water, opposite to the Mouth of *Tinda* River.

1621.
Jobson.

On the sixteenth, they passed by *Woolley*, a small River, that discharges itself into the *Gambra*, and found the Water above it shallow, yet full of Sea-Horses: One of which was dead and stinking; and yet the Negros were displeased, because they were not permitted to eat it. On the seventeenth, they saw on both Sides of the River great Troops of Baboons and Monkeys. This Day their Boat had a rude Shock from a Sea-Horse. They kept their Canoa (which was managed by four hired Blacks) constantly a-head, sounding the Depths. On the eighteenth, they met with Shoals, so that they were forced to wade naked (in great Fear of the Crocodiles) to heave their Boat into deep Water. The nineteenth, they met so strong a Current, that, with six Oars, they could scarce gain a Mile an Hour.

THE twentieth, on the Starboard Side, they saw the Mouth of *Kantôr* River, where one *Ferran Kabo* was then a great King. The twenty-first, they went ashore on the adjacent Mountains; from whence they could see nothing but Deserts, inhabited only by wild Beasts, whose Roaring they heard at Night. Here the Blacks durst not stir, for Fear of the *Bumbos* (Crocodiles) some of which they saw thirty Foot long, but being all shy, they avoided them. On the twenty-second, Captain *Jobson*, walking on the Bank Side, spied sixteen Elephants, with some young ones, among the Sedges near him. They shot at them, and though the Piece missed Fire, yet they fled to the Mountains. On the twenty-third, they were obliged to carry the Boat a Mile and a half, to deeper Water. The twenty-fourth, they towed their Boat with much Trouble against a strong Current, over-thwart broken Rocks; one wading with the Anchor on his Neck, above the Gutt, where letting it drop, they then hauled by Hawser. The twenty-fifth, amongst Shoals, they heard a Gush of Water, with which, being good, they provided themselves, as the River Water tasted and smelt so strong of Musk, that there was no drinking it^a. Here one of their *Moors*^b had like to have been lost in a Whirlpool.

THE twenty-sixth, they got Sight of the high Hill of *Tinda*, being rocky Land. Thither they dispatched three *Moors*, with a Present to the

In two Places of the Book published by *Jobson* himself, this Matter is related somewhat differently. He says, that coming within half a League of the River's Mouth he met with a Shoal which stopped him: That it had then nine Inches Water, though at the same Time he was there the Water was lowest: That the Shallowness continued but twenty Yards; after which the Channel appeared deep and promising as far as they could see: And that had they been an able Company, well provided with Tools, they might have made a Gutt through and proceeded on their Voyage.

IN the twelve Days that they ascended the River, from the Place where the Ebbing and Flowing ceases, they proceeded an hundred and twenty Leagues, or three hundred and sixty Miles. It must be observed however, that they did not sail the whole Day, but setting out at Day-Light, continued till Nine or Ten; and resting the Heat of the Day, proceeded from Three till Evening, lying by the Night. In their Return downward to *Barrakonda* they were but five Days.

ON the thirtieth they killed an Antelope; also a *Stalker*, a Fowl larger than a Man. Four Days expiring without News of the Messengers, who promised to return in two, his Men began to murmur; particularly his especial Consort (*Lowe*) Provisions growing short.

JANUARY the thirty-first, *Jobson* went out with two more, and killed a large Deer; which they had scarce cut-up, when one of his black Messengers returned with a Brother of *Bukkor Sano*, and the King of *Tinda*'s Servant, who came before to see what Commodities they had. He brought some Hens, with Word that *Bukkor Sano* would be there next Day. *Jobson*, for their Entertainment, dressed the Antelope. A Report flew through the Country, that they had killed it with Thunder; the People having never seen or heard Fire-Arms before^c.

THURSDAY, February the first, *Bukkor Sano* came to them with his Wife and Daughter, and a Train of forty People. He drank so plentifully of their strong Waters, that he lay

Antelope and
Stalker.

Bukkor Sano comes aboard.

^a They could not eat the Fish for the same Reason. See *Jobson's* Gold-Trade, p. 19.

^c See *Jobson's* Golden-Trade, p. 12, & seqq. and p. 84, & seqq.

^b He was
that

1621. that Night drunk aboard, and was sick next a
 Jobson. Day. He presented the *English* with a Beef,
 and his People brought Goats, Cocks, and
 Hens, which they sold at a cheap Rate.

Trade
 opened.

SATURDAY, February the third, they began to trade with the Salt they had brought; for which, in Exchange, they had some Elephants Teeth, Negros Cloaths, Cotton, and some Gold. Other Things were asked for, which they had not provided. *Bukkor Sano* informed them, that Slaves were held dearest by the Negros, but he said he could procure them any Thing else. Captain *Jobson* refused to buy any Hides, fearing to overload the Boat, as the River was falling every Day. Here the People on each Side of it flocked so to trade, that they made a little Town on the Shores. Among these were five hundred Savages under the Command of *Bajay Dinko*, a Tributary to the King of *Kantôr*. These People had never seen a white Man before. The Women ran and hid themselves when the Whites approached them first, but afterwards took Courage enough to deal with them. The principal Commodity that these People wanted also, was Salt, for which they offered Teeth and Hides; but the Salt was almost all gone before they came, the original Stock being only forty Bushels^a.

King of Je-
 likot.

WEDNESDAY, February the seventh, the King of *Jelikot*, on *Tinda* Side, a Tributary to the great King of *Wooley*, came down with his *Juddies*, or Fiddlers. These are a Sort of Rhimers, who play and sing Songs in Praise of the King and his Ancestors, all the Time he eats.

On the eighth, *Bukkor Sano*, with great Ceremony, had conferred upon him, the Stile and Title of the white Man's *Alchade*, or Merchant^b, with many ridiculous Gestures and Grimaces. Captain *Jobson* put a String of Crystal round his Neck; *Broad* gave him a Silver Chain, and after a Cup of *Aqua Vitæ*, or Brandy, besides a Salvo^c of five Muskets. He was proclaimed *Alchade*. This *Bukkor Sano* informed Captain *Jobson*, that he had been four Times in a Country to the Southward, where the Houses were covered with Gold^d; and that he was four Moons travelling thither.

News of the
 Gold Trade.

He also told him of a People called *Arabek*, who came to this Country, in *Karawâns*, with Camels, and would be, in two Moons, at a

1621. Town called *Mombar*, six Days Journey from *Tinda*, where they traded for Gold; and that from *Jaye*, a Town three Stages from *Mombar*, much Gold came, but that the *Arabs* went not thither. More he might have known: But the Emulation of his Company would not suffer the black-Boy *Samgulle* to inform the Author what *Bukkor Sano* said. Some People who came here to them were of *Tombo konda*^e, a Town four Stages thence, which he took to be *Tombuto*. *Sano* showed him a Sword-Blade, and a Pair of Brass-Bracelets of one of his Wives, which had been purchased of these *Arabeks*, who, by his Description, seemed to be the *Moors* of *Barbary*.

HERE came also an old *Marbût* of *Thompson's* Acquaintance; who, neglecting the People of *Tinda*, associated with the *English*. He was a Native of *Jaye*^d, and offered to bring them to *Mombar* and *Jaye*, if they were but once past the Inhabitants of that Part of the River^e. He told them many People who were coming down, went back again^f, on the Report, of some who returned, that there was no Salt left^g.

S E C T. II.

Captain *Jobson* leaves *St. John's Mart*. Comes to *Setiko*: Great Trade there: The Town described: *Pompetane*. *Kassian*. *Wooley*-*Wooley*. *Manjagar*. He sails from the *Gambra* for England: Name of the River: Its Channel: Season for ascending it: Quality above *Barrakonda*. *Jobson's Discoveries* examined and compared with *Thompson's*. Trading without speaking. Negros with raw Lips. Hopes of a good Trade.

CAPTAIN *JOBSON* would willingly have staid and accepted of the *Marbût's* Proffer; but the Water having decreased six Inches, he was in haste to be gone. Accordingly he departed from this Place, which he called *St. John's Mart*, from the Name of the Sloop. The Wind and Stream were favourable, but they durst not use their Sail by Day, nor row by Night, for Fear of the Shoals. On *Wednesday* the fourteenth, having but three Leagues to *Barrakonda* by Land, they crossed to it; and, by the Way, chased an Elephant, whom, after wounding thrice, they lost.

MONDAY, the nineteenth, they came to

^a Purchas, *ubi supra*, p. 923, & seqq.

^b This was one of the Negro Fictions. ^c It is so in the *Golden Trade*, p. 102. but in *Purchas*, *Comba konda*. ^d He resided at the *Ferambra's* Town, which was within three Miles of *Tobabo konda*, the Port of *Setiko*. He was sent by *Thompson* to *Jaye*. See the *Golden Trade*, p. 100, & seqq.

^e In the *Golden Trade*, p. 101, on *Jobson's* saying they were a good People, he said, *immane! immane!* which signifies *naught*, or the Thing they like not: And, p. 93, *Bukkor Sano* promised the same Service to *Jaye*. ^f This *Marbût* being asked concerning *Tombuto*, seemed to know not the Name; but mentioned a Town called *Tombo konda*, (doubtless, that mentioned in the Text) which, he said, was nearer the Place where they then were than *Jaye*. See the *Golden Trade*, p. 102.

^g Purchas, *ubi supra*, p. 924, & seqq. ^h Possibly rather *Alkadî*, Governor or Judge.

1621. *Butto*, the Residence of *Bo John*, where they got their first *Marbût*. Here their black-Boy was circumcised. Hence Captain *Jobson* hastened to *Setiko* to meet the *Tinda* Merchants. Within two Miles of it, on the twenty-sixth, he received a dangerous Shock from a Sea-Horse, but, with some Difficulty, got the Leak stopped. *Setiko* lies four Miles from the River, and is the largest Town of the Country. It was then governed by a *Marbût*, called *Fodi Bram*, and is a Place of considerable Trade. Their chief Merchandize is Slaves, Asses, and Salt. Here they saw the chief *Marbût* buried with great Pomp^a.

CAPTAIN *JOBSON* in his *Golden Trade* says, that *Setiko* lies three Miles from the River *Gambra*, and seemed to him the largest Town he had seen in the Country. It was built round, like a Circle, whereof the Houses did not contain any great Thickness^b, but, as we may say, the Breadth of a reasonable fair Street; joining their Houses and Walls of their Yards and Barns close together: The Diameter whereof, from North to South, or from East to West, he conceived to be an *English* Mile; in which Space were many Cattle, especially Asses.

THE Place where the *English* had Houses built and walled with Straw for their own Use, was seated by the River's Side, on the Top of the Bank, called, by the Country People, *Tobabo Konda*^c, or the *Whiteman's Town*. Some hundred Paces within from the River, was a small Town of *Marbûts*; and three Miles from hence was the *Farambra's Town*^d.

SUNDAY, March the eleventh, Captain *Jobson* returned, and, on Wednesday, reached the *St. John*. On the twelfth, he failed-down the River towards the *Sion*, and, on Saturday, came to *Pompetane*^e, where he was kindly entertained by the *Portugueze*. On Monday he got to *Kassan*, where the *Sion* lay, but found the Master and most of the Crew dead, not above four able Hands being left. Here he lay from the nineteenth of March to the eighteenth of April, when he weighed, and the next Morning anchored at *Wooley-wooley*, under the King of *Kassan*. During his Stay here came a new King of *Bursal* to take Possession of the Country, as the right Heir, the old King being ejected as the Son of a Slave. On the twentieth he fell down the River to *Manjagar*, near which, every Monday, is a Market, but wretched Merchandize. On the first of April the *St. John* joined him, and both the Ships failed down the River together. On the eighteenth they prepared their Shallop, and the nineteenth set up their

a Tents ashore. Here they calked their Ships, and were visited by the King of the Country, named *Kumbo*, who promised them all Favour.

ON May the ninth they left the River *Gambra*. On the tenth, early in the Morning, they met with a violent Tornado, with Thunder, Lightning, and great Rain; which Weather is frequent on this Coast from May to September. His Carpenters being dead, Captain *Jobson* was forced to put into *Travisco Bay* for Workmen, whence he failed for *England*^f.

To the Voyage inserted from *Purchas*, with some Notes and Alterations from the *Golden Trade*, published by the Captain himself, we shall add from the same Book, his Description of the River; with some Remarks upon the Discoveries he made of the inland Parts.

OF the several Names in Use, as *Gambia*, *Name of the River*, *Gamba*, and *Gambra*, the Author chuses to follow the latter, as the most common; although, in his Voyage up it for three hundred and twenty Leagues, or nine hundred and sixty Miles, (six hundred to *Barrakonda*, and three hundred and sixty beyond, as has been before related) he heard of no other Name for it, but only that of *Gee*^g, (or *Ji*) which the Natives give to all Rivers and Waters in general.

THE *Gambra* has only one Entrance, which is about four Leagues broad, with at least three Fathom Water; and, contrary to what it is represented, has no Bar. After running-up four Leagues, it spreads itself into many Rivers, Bays, and Creeks; that for thirty Leagues from thence to a Town called *Tankro Valley*, (or *Tankrowal*) it is so very intricate, that it would take up several Months to search every particular Creek within that Space only: Yet the main Channel cannot be mistaken, unless through great Neglect, or rather wilful Ignorance.

THE Tide flows up this noble River for near two hundred Leagues, that is, a little beyond a Town called *Barrakonda*; but no higher, even in the dry-Season. The proper Time for sailing-up it, is in the rainy-Season, when the River swells thirty Foot; for then you meet with no Impediment from the Flats, which, in certain Places, obstruct the Navigation, when the Water is low. But these Banks being passed, a fair open Channel continues for many Leagues. These Rains come from the South-East, beginning earlier up the River than near its Mouth. They continue to descend from May to June, with great

^a *Purchas's Pilgrims*, vol. 2. p. 924, & seqq.

have been the Place called at present, *Fattatenda*; where we have a Factory; or else some other, very near it.

^d See *Jobson's Golden Trade*, p. 63, 65, and 68.

p. 925, & seq.

^e Mr. Moore says, the *Mandingos* call it *Bato*, that is, the River, by Way of Pre-eminence.

^b Space, or Part of the Circle.

^c This must

^e In *Purchas*, *Pompeton*.

^f *Purchas*, ubi supra,

1621. Violence, attended with high Winds, and much a but a Step for the *English* to *Tombuto* and *Gago*:
Jobson. intermitting Thunder and Lightning, which fall But it is easy to see they are pure Imaginations
 in sudden Gusts. of the Author, owing to the imperfect Concep-
 tions he had of Matters, or the scanty Lights he
 received from the Geographers of his Time. In
 effect *Jobson*, though he discovered more than
 any *Englishman* since has done, yet he fell short
 of *Thompson*, who was not only at *Tinda*, where
Jobson never was, but had also heard of *Jaye*,
 and actually sent a Messenger thither to get In-
 telligence^f.

Quality
 above Barra-
 konda,

FROM *Barrakonda* upward, as high as they
 went, they neither saw nor heard of any Towns
 or Plantations near the River, nor any Natives
 but what they sent for; nor could see any Boats,
 except two or three Bundles of Palmetto Leaves,
 which their Blacks told them were Rafts, the
 Natives used to cross the River with. He was
 told that the People beyond were a bad People; b
 but that the River was so full of sunken Trees
 and Drifts, that there was no getting to them.
 They found this upper Part full of River-Horses
 and Crocodiles, which spoiled both the Water and
 Fish with a strong Musk Smell and Taste. The
 first Obstruction they met with (above *Barra-
 konda*) was a Stiff-Gutt, the Water being not
 more than four Foot deep; so that the Men got
 into the Water and hawled the Boat through.
 The Blacks, who durst not venture-in, for Fear c
 of the Crocodiles, seeing the *English* so bold,
 followed their Example. In this Voyage the
 Author was much infested, and had his Boat
 thrice struck by the River-Horses, who are very
 numerous; but by keeping a Light burning all
 Night they were terrified away^a.

*Jobson's
 Discoveries,*

WITH regard to the Author's Discoveries of
 the Country, he tells us he was informed^b, that
 six Days Journey from *St. John's Mart*, near
 the River *Tinda*, there was a Town called *Mom-
 bar*; and three Stages from thence another called
Jaye, nine Days Journey from *St. John's Mart*.
 That the *Arabeks*, (or *Arabs*) came to the first,
 but not to the latter; and that there was another
 Town, four Stages from the *Mart*, called *Tombo
 Konda*.

THIS is the Substance of the Informations he
 received; which are so very imperfect, that he
 did not know whether those Towns were situate
 on the *Gambra* or within Land: For, in his e
Golden Trade^c, he goes by Conjecture, con-
 cluding the *English* might have an advantageous
 Trade to *Mombar* and *Jaye*, in case they lay-up
 on the *Gambra*, and that this River proceeded
 from the same Stream with the *Sanaga*, as the
 Geographers, in his Time, described them. In
 short, *Jobson* supposes *Jaye* to be *Gago*, the Coun-
 try of Gold^d, and *Tombo Konda*, to be *Tombuto*,
 upon no better Ground than the small Similitude
 of Names, (if any there be at all in the first two) f
 and, in consequence of this, conjectures that the
Gambra may have its Source in some Lake; such
 as is placed by Authors about *Gago*^e.

WERE these Suppositions Fact, it would be

THIS Messenger, who was the old *Marbut*
 mentioned before^g, gave *Jobson* some Informa-
 tions at *St. John's Mart*, near the River of *Tin-
 da*, concerning the Gold-Trade in those Parts.
 Being about to return to the *Ferambra's* Town,
 where he lived, the Captain sent Letters by him
 to *Setiko*, not far from thence; where meeting
 him afterwards, he told him, that if he could
 have gone farther up the River, he would have
 found a better Trade for Gold. He added, that
 not far from *Jaye* there were a People who
 would not be seen, and that the Salt was carried
 to them by the *Arabeks* of *Barbary*, who had all
 their Gold from them, though they never saw
 them. Asking the Cause, he made a Sign to his
 Lips, and gave no other Answer.

JOBSON, on this Occasion, relates the Man-
 ner of this silent Traffic from certain Authors, <sup>Trad-
 with
 Speak</sup> but whose Names he could not recollect^h, viz.
 That the *Moors*, on a fixed Day, bring their
 Goods to a Place assigned, where there are cer-
 tain Houses appointed for them. Here they un-
 load their Commodities, and laying their Salt
 and other Goods in Parcels or Heaps, separately,
 depart for a whole Day: During which Time
 their Customers come, and to each Parcel lay
 down a Proportion of Gold, as they value it,
 and leave both together. The Merchants
 then return, and, as they like the Bargain, take
 the Gold and leave their Wares; or, if they
 think the Price offered too little, they divide his
 Merchandize into two Parts, leaving near the
 Gold as much as they incline to give for it. At
 their next Return the Bargain is finished; for they
 either find more Gold added, or the whole ta-
 ken away, and their Goods left on their Hands.

IT is said, the Reason why these Negroes will
 not be seen is their having Lips of an unnatural <sup>Negro
 raw</sup> Size, hanging down half Way over their Breast:
 Which being raw would putrefy with the Heat of
 the Sun, did they not keep continually salting them;
 and their Country yielding no Salt, they are obli-
 ged to traffic for it with the *Moors* of *Barbary*.

HOWEVER this be, so much is certain, says

Compared
 with
 Thomp-
 son's.

^a See *Jobson's Golden Trade*, p. 10, & seqq.

^d *Ibid.* and p. 102. ^e *Ibid.* p. 15.

^g See the Journal, p. 180. b.

^f See the Voyage before, p. 180. Note ^d. and *Golden Trade*, p. 101.
^h *Cada Mosto* is the first Author who mentions this Sort of Traffic, and People
 with the raw Lips. See this Collection, vol. 1. p. 579. d. We find by *Windus*, in his Journey to *Mequinez*, p. 212.
 that this Fiction, of the raw Lips, is still in being. *Jobson*,

521. *Jobson*, that there is a great Demand for Salt by the People of this Country, who consume but little of it themselves, carrying it, as they said, farther up. Hence he concludes, that this alone is a sufficient Motive for pushing a Trade in those Parts; which would answer very well, even if it could not be carried beyond these People, whom he found very civil, and desirous of continuing a Traffic with the *English*^a.

S E C T. III.

Occurrences and Adventures during Captain Jobson's Voyage on the *Gambra*.

The Torpedo, or Numb-Fish: Strange Effect: Remedy against it. Negros Fear of Bumbo, or the Crocodile, cured: Strong Smell and Taste of Musk in the Water and Fish. King of Kaffan deposed. Visit to an old Marbût: His Death, and Burial. Bukkor Sano's Equipage. Commerce at Tinda: No Slave-Trade then. People flock from both Sides of the River: Account of them. King of Jelikot. Bukkor Sano's new Title. Jobson's Visit to the King. The Country bestowed on the English. Negros Manner of passing Lands. Samgulley, the black Boy, returns to Batto: Great Assembly there: Jobson dances among them. Samgulley circumcised. Curiosity of the Women. A cruel Operation. A Piece of Priestcraft: English terrified: The Devil detected: Yet Jobson believes in him.

edo, or b-Fish. WHILE *Jobson's* Ship lay at *Kassan*, the highest Place she went-up to, they got Plenty of Fish; and one Day having made a Draught and brought it on board, the Fish were thrown on the Deck. One of them, resembling a Bream, being taken up by a Sailor, he presently cried out, he had lost the Use of his Hands: What, says another, with only touching a Fish! and going to kick it with his Foot, which was bare, found his Limb without Feeling. This brought the Crew round him, who perceiving they soon recovered from the Numbness, called the Cook from below Deck, and bid him take-up the Fish. He being a simple Fellow, did so with both Hands, and immediately sunk down, making a sad Moan that his Feeling was gone^b. A Black, called *Sandie*, who could speak *Portugueze*, coming on board, laughed at their Fright, and bid them kill it,

saying, it could then do them no Harm, its malignant Quality being gone when it was dead^c.

THE Crocodiles, called, by the Natives, *Bumbo*, abound in the *Gambra*. The Negros are so much afraid of them, that they dare not wash their Hands in the River, much less offer to swim or wade in it, having many lamentable Stories of their Friends being devoured by them; and, in passing their Cattle across, (which they have often Occasion for) they take the Opportunity of low Water; when five or six getting into a small Canoa, the Ox is led into the Water with a Rope tied to his Horns, whereby one holds him close to the Boat, being assisted by another who hauls by the Tail, while a *Marbût* stands over his Back, praying and spitting upon him, to charm the Crocodile; and, lest this should fail, a fourth has his Bow ready charged and drawn to shoot him at his first Approach.

UPON the same Account the first stiff-Gutt or *Bumbo*, two *Jobson* came at, the Blacks he had with him would not go into the Water to help the Boat along: But coming to a third where there was a Necessity for more Hands, he leapt into the Water himself, which they seeing, presently followed him; wisely considering that as the Whites shine more in the Water than the Blacks do, therefore *Bumbo* would seize them first; and never refused to go-in afterward. Upon the whole he observed, that these Creatures generally lay in great Companies upon the Sands; and would avoid the Sight and Noise of Men as much as Snakes do in *England*, but were bolder in deep Water. However the Negros will have it that they are not so dangerous, since the Whites came upon the River, as before^d.

AT *Kassan*, *Jobson* observed the *Moors*, or Negros, boldly venturing into the Water at a Distance from the Shore, where lay a sandy Bank. They say, this Part of the River is free from Danger, being blessed by a *Marbût*, that *Bumbo* should never hurt them: And it is remarkable that the *English* never saw a Crocodile on that Side, though many large ones often came on the other; which they could well observe, as the Ship lay in the Middle.

THE Crocodile has a very strong Musk-Scent; and about three Days before they arrived at *Tinda*, both the Water and Fish lost the Savour they had below *Barrakonda*, and were so much infected with it, that they could make no Use of either, but were forced^e to search on Land for Springs and Freshes. Whence he concludes these

^a *Jobson's Golden Trade*, p. 102, & seqq.

Effect may be avoided by strongly holding-in the Breath; which extraordinary Secret he had from an African in the *Persian* Gulph, and proved himself, as well as many others. ^b *Kempfer, Amenitat. Exotic.* p. 515, observes, that this

relates the same, which, he says, he had from *Kempfer* himself.

^c *Jobson's Golden Trade*, p. 23, & seq. *Moore* says, it has the same Quality when dead

^d *Ibid.* p. 17, & seqq.

^e But the Natives will eat the Crocodile itself.

1621. Creatures abound more up the River than below, where he found no such Effects. He confirms this by the Cry of them, which was more here than before; and might be heard at a League's Distance, as if it issued out of a deep Well: Whence he argues for the Continuation of the River upwards, and thinks there is some great Lake above where they breed^a.

King of
Kassan de-
posed.

THE Author, in his Way back from *Barra-konda*, found the King of *Kassan*, whom he had visited in his Way up, and drank with, very melancholy. He was a lame Man, and had governed there^b many Years. His Grief was not without Cause, being obliged, a few Days after, to resign his Authority to the lawful Son of the late King, whom the King of *Bursal* restored to his Inheritance. This new Prince sent the old King an Order to retire, which, not without Reluctance, he obey'd, crossing the River with his Wives, and leaving the Town to his Successor; who seeing *Jobson's* Pinance ready to depart, sent for the Factor, promising him his Favour and Assistance. This old King was born of a Concubine^c, and so not the lawful Heir.

Visit to an
old Marbût.

AT *Setiko*, *Fodi Kavire*, the first *Marbût*, whose Experience and Fidelity were of great Service to him in all his Traffic upon the River, introduced him to *Fodi bram*, the chief *Marbût*, or High Priest. Coming to the House, he set down in the Piazza, (which the better Sort have round their Houses to set in for the Air) while his *Alchade* carried in his Present (of about Eighteen-Pence Value) and presently after he himself was ushered in; where he found the old Man dangerously ill, but, out of Respect, raised on his Bed, or Mat-Side, though supported by three of his Wives. He received the Captain very courteously, thanked him kindly for the Present, and gave him a Dinner, which was served in a House adjoining; where, among other Things, there was a Dish of a Kind of round Cakes, compounded of their Country Grain, which looked as clear as a Jelly^d. This, the *Alchade* told him, was esteemed one of their principal Dainties. As they sat, a Messenger came from the old Man with the usual Compliment, and a Present of a large Hide, and an Elephant's Tooth pretty big; and, at parting, the Author gave his three Wives each a Pewter Ring, which was thankfully received. The old *Marbût* was not in a Condition to enter into any Discourse, being in great Pain, only he

muttered over, imperfectly, the Words *Adam*, *Eve*, and *Moses*. However he would not let the Author go till he had eaten of an excellent Dish of Cream, dressed with Corn, after their best Fashion^e.

THE *Marbût* died the next Evening; on which Occasion it was surprizing to see what Multitudes assembled from all Parts to solemnize his Funeral, considering none came empty-handed: Some brought Oxen and Goats, others Poultry and Rice, or Maiz. The Corps being placed in the Burial House, and a Pot of Water set by it, they surrounded the House, making a Cry something like the *Irish* Howl, with frantic Gestures, especially the Women. After some Time sitting in a Ring round the Grave, every *Marbût* made a Funeral Sermon, or Oration, in Praise of the Deceased; to which the People were very attentive, and made Presents to the Orator, according as they liked his Speech. After this every principal *Marbût* made a Ball of the Earth dug out of the Grave, moistening it with the Water in the Pot above-mentioned: This is reserved as a Relic which is highly valued; the Author's *Alchade* would not part with his upon any Terms. He was favoured with it on Account of *Jobson's* presenting some *Spica Ramana* and *Orras*, which, with other sweet Herbs, they buried with him. This Assembly held for twelve Days, the People continually coming and going, not altogether to attend the Burial; but, after the Interment, another great Solemnity began, of installing the Son in his Father's Dignity. Every one brought him a Present, as Oxen, Goats, Cocks and Hens, Rice, and all Sorts of Grain; and, among the rest, a great Ram, with Wool, coarse, like Hair^f, bound down upon a Hurdle carried between two Men: This was to be used for a Sacrifice^g.

WHEN *Bukkor Sano* came to meet Captain *Jobson* near the River *Tinda*, he was accompanied by forty People (among whom was his Wife and Daughter) with Music playing before them, and Bows and Arrows in their Hands. They were followed in two Hours Time by two hundred People, Men and Women, who brought Goats, Poultry, and Corn: And *Bukkar Sano* presented him with a Beef^h. The Captain carried him aboard, where, for his Welcome, he fired three Guns. This he called the White Man's Thunder, and was much pleased with it; giving-out every-where, in order to bring-in the Country, that they killed the

^a *Jobson*, ubi supra, p. 19, 24, & seqq. says, a Captive.

^d This seems to be a Kind of Flummery.

^f *Purchas* says, like Goats. *Jobson* observes, on this Occasion, that he never saw a Sheep in the Country, but what had been brought from far.

^g *Jobson's Golden Trade*, p. 70, & seqq.

^h The Language is much changed since; for, at present, the *English* call all Cattle Cows. *Purchas* says, this Company brought Goats, Cocks, and Hens, which they bought at easy Rates, vol. 2, p. 923.

1621. wild Beasts, and the Fowls in the Air, with a Thunder. They had killed a large Deer^a, and every Day shot a Fowl, called a *Stalker*, being valuable for the Feathers in his Tail. *Bukkor Sano* got drunk at Night with their *Rosa Solis*, not being aware of its Strength. It made him very sick, but he was sober ever after.

THE Captain shewing him their Commodities, when he saw their Iron, he said that was made by a neighbouring People: However, they put it off at better Rates by one Third than below, and might have had Hides for all of it, which they refused, being too bulky and heavy Lading for their Boat. All other Things were neglected as soon as they saw their Salt, though it was only Bay-Salt; for tasting it, they cried, *Alle*, that is, *Very good*, and asked for nothing else. *Bukkor Sano*, going ashore, gave an Order, that all the People should make their Bargains with him. Among other Goods, they had brought some Women-Slaves to sell, which Captain *Jobson* refused; alledging, that this Sort of Trade was not used by the *English*. Their other Commodities were Teeth, Cotton, Yarn, and Cotton (or Negroes) Cloths. They trucked Salt and Iron for these, not mentioning Gold, though they saw the Women had Ear-Rings of it: But they judged the first Motion would come better from *Bukkor Sano*. This fell-out to their Wish: For observing their gilt Swords, and Gold Trimmings, he began the Subject; and presently told them, if he had known their Minds in this Respect, he could have provided Gold enough to have bought all their Cargo, which he would not fail of doing, if they continued the Trade thither. Mean Time he procured them all the Gold the People had there: For there was Plenty enough (he said) of it in the Country; insomuch, that he had been four Times at a large Town a great Way from thence, whose Houses were all covered with Gold^b, but that there were Enemies in the Way: However, he yielded to carry them thither, when he saw their Guns.

AFTER some Time, *Jobson* took Notice of his Sword-Blade, and a Pair of Brads Bracelets one of his Wives had on her Arms; both which seemed to be as good Work as is done in *England*. To this he said, that those and several such Things were brought thither by the *Arabeks* before-mentioned^c. He likewise told them, that the Town with golden-roofed Houses was four Moons Journey from thence: Which, the Author observes, could not be far-off, since they travel not much above five Hours a Day, following their Asses, which keep their ordinary

a Pace; and at every Place, or Town of Note, rest two or three Days together. This *Bukkor Sano* knew something of the Way of Trade, called himself a *Julietto*, that is, a *Merchant*, and in dealing with them, insisted upon having an Allowance made him on that Account above others; which the Author complied with, for his Services to them^d.

HAVING dispatched two of their Blacks to give Notice of their Arrival to the People on the other Side of the River, they returned in two Days with above five hundred Persons, Men and Women, who brought the Commodities, and built Booths of Reeds, as the others had done. By their frequent Visits cross the River, they appeared to know one another; and though each had a peculiar Language, yet the better Sort conversed together in the same Language, which was used at the Mouth of the River. This Acquaintance between the People, on each Side the River, he takes Notice of as an Argument of the River's going higher, and that there is a Commerce carried-on among them: As also, that they have Canoas, since they dare not wade over the River, though never so shallow, for fear of *Bumbo*, that is, the *Crocodile*.

THESE People had never seen white Men before, and the Women were very shy and fearful; running behind the Men, and into their Huts, when the *English* offered to come-near them. But they made them familiar, by giving them some Beads: In Return for which, they presented Tobacco, and fine neat Canes used for Pipes. These Women had the deepest and largest Prints on their Backs of any *Jobson* saw, but had Ear-Rings of Gold. The Men seemed to be a more barbarous and savage People than the rest; several of them having Breeches made of raw Hides of Deer, or other Cattle, with the Tails on; which, sticking-out from their Rumps, appeared a great Jest to the Captain's hired Blacks, but was thought a graceful Ornament by the Wearers. *Jobson* crossed over to them, and entertained in his Boat the principal Man among them, called *Bajay Dinggo*^e, who told him, they had heard his Guns from the other Side, and were much frightened, taking them to be Thunder, the Noise not coming from the usual Quarter. As to Trade, their chief Demand was for Salt. The Women asked for several other Commodities. He trucked a little Salt with them, which was unwillingly spared by those on the other Side: And they were all very urgent with him to come again among them.

LEAVING them full of these Expectations, *King of Jealikut*.

^a Purchas says, it was an Antelope, as large as any *Windsor* Stag. Iron Rings in their Ears and Lips, and elsewhere.

p. 86, & seqq.

VOL. II.

N^o 45.

^c In *Jobson*, *Baiaze*; in *Purchas*, *Bajay Diniko*, or *Bajay Dinko Uko*.

^b Purchas says, these People wear

^d See before, p. 182. d.

^e *Jobson*, ubi supra,

1621. he crossed the River back again, where he found the King of *Jelikot*; who was the petty Prince of the Country where they traded. He staid four Days, and with *Bukkor Sano* supped every Evening on board. It was remarkable, they never brought their Wives to sup with them, though they had them ashore, where Booths were built for them. However, *Jobson* took Care always to send them some, both Fish and Fowl; with which their Guns, and Hooks furnished them. After Supper, they usually went all ashore to one of their Houses, before which a Fire being made, and Mats spread, the Music struck-up, and they spent the rest of the Evening^a in singing and dancing, and martial Exercises with their Bows and Arrows; making all the Diversion they could to entertain the *English*.

Bukkar Sano's new Title.

AND about three Days before they had finished their Trade, *Bukkor Sano* signifying a Desire he had of being constituted in Form, their *Alcade*, or Factor^b, *Jobson* invested him with this Honour, by tying a String of Coral, and another of Crystal about his Neck, and putting also a small Chain of Silver upon him: Then he fired three Guns, and drank to him in a Cup of *Rosa Solis*, all crying, with loud Huzzas, *Alcade Bukkor Sano, Alcade Bukkor Sano*. Proud of this new Title, he presently called to the Shore, and commanded his Fiddlers to meet him at the Water-Side, and that his Wives should bring him thither all the Nuts^c he had. *Jobson* brought him ashore with all the State he could; and as soon as he landed, in Token of his new Honour, he distributed his Nuts frankly about to the People, who were all come out to meet him.

THIS done, he went, his Music playing before him, along with the *English* to the King's House; whom he found sitting on a Mat without Doors, with a Fire of Reeds before him^d, which is constantly kept burning, and they make use of no other Light.

Jobson visits the King.

FIRST, he introduced the Captain to the King, and seating him by his Majesty on the same Mat, stood himself at some Distance, while he entreated the King's Favour and Countenance on Behalf of the Captain and the *English* who were sitting. His Majesty returned a gracious Answer, granting their whole Petition: Upon which *Bukkor Sano* fell on his Knees, and returning his Thanks, presented him with the Strings of Coral and Crystal before-mentioned, which he as kindly accepted, putting them about his Neck; and in Return, said, that for the Captain's Sake, and to shew his Love to the

English, he would freely bestow on them the whole Country where they then were, by delivering him the Possession for them in as ample Manner as the great King had given it to him. Having spoken these Words, *Bukkor Sano*, still on his Knees, stripped-off his Shirt, which he gave to one of his Women standing by, and lay flat on his Face naked from the Waist upwards; while the two *Marbúts* the Captain had with him, and another belonging to the King, having scraped together a great deal of Dust, Sand, and small Gravel off the Place, covered him with it from the Head to the Heel.

PRESENTLY, he taking his Hands full, threw it carelessly about him: Then kneeling-up again, with his Face towards the *English*, the *Marbúts*, in the Midway between him and them, gathered a round Heap of the same Dust, and making a small Circle of Dust about it, one of them with his Finger wrote it full of the Characters they use. Then *Bukkor Sano*, creeping on his Hands and Knees to the Heap, caught-up a Mouthful, which presently spurting-out again, he took both Hands full of the Earth, as did also the Captain's two *Marbúts*, and crawling all three forwards, came and threw it into *Jobson's* Lap. This done, they rose, and two Women having with Cloths wiped and refreshed *Bukkor Sano*, he went home; where, putting on his best Cloaths, and arming himself with his Bow and Arrows, he returned with forty in his Train, armed in the same Manner, who all marched thrice round the *English*, each having an Arrow ready in his Bow. After this *Bukkor Sano* advanced, and kneeling upon his right Knee, with his Face from the Captain, who was sitting, put his Leg between *Jobson's*, seeming to cover him with his Body, and presented his Bow drawn, with the Arrow in it; signifying, that so he would fight, and so he would oppose his own Body in Defence of the others. Then rising, he sat down by him, and all the rest went through the same Form, before either *Jobson*, or *Bukkor Sano*. Thus they had Livery and Seisin given them of the Country; which Bounty could require no less than two or three Bottles of the Captain's best Liquor, although the *English* were not Six-pence the better for the Grant.

AT leaving the River of *Tinda*, *Bukkor Sano* was earnest with them to give a Name to the Place of their Trade, as a Memorial of their being there. *Jobson* accordingly called it *St. John's Mart*, repeating the Word several Times, that they might remember it. Having disposed of all his Salt, *Bukkor Sano* accompanied him a Mile down the River, where he courteously took

^a For three Hours.

^b In Guinea they are called Traders.

^c Perhaps, *Kola* Nuts.

^d The Author observes, in another Place, that there is a great deal of Marsh Land about the River, and abundance of Sedges. [or Reeds.]

1621. his Leave after a Cup or two, *Jobson* firing three a
 Guns; and as soon as he was put ashore, he held
 his Hands up by Way of saluting them ^a.

Samgulle
Jobson
 STOPPING at *Batto* (or the *Bo John's* Town)
 in their Way down the River, the Captain's
 Black Boy, *Samgulle*, was circumcised there.
 This Boy, who was strait and tall, having lived
 before with *Thompson*, had learnt to speak pretty
 good *English*. He was now seventeen Years old,
 and should have been cut the Year before, had
 he not been absent with the Whites at the Season
 appointed for it: But it could be omitted no
 longer, without a great Penalty upon his Friends,
 and Danger to himself; which appeared (says the
 Author) in the great Earnestness shewn by his
 Mother to stop him as they went-up. The Boy
 had taken such an Affection for the Captain, that
 against his Friends Consent he stole-away in the
 Boat; which was gotten two Tides off, when
 the Mother overtaking them, begged, in the
 most piteous Manner from the Bank, to have
 him sent back. She made great Moans, for fear
 he should be absent next Moon at the Time of
 Circumcision; threatening to throw herself into
 the River, if they did not give him up: But the
 Boy, who lay flat-along in the Boat, said, *She*
will not drown, she will not drown, let us go on;
 and along he went with them.

THIS happened on the eighth of *January*, and
 the ninth of next Month they returned to *Batto*
 again. The Boy, who first mounted the Bank,
 which was very high, hearing the Music and
 Shouting at the Town, which was about a Mile
 off, began to leap and sing for Joy, and said, he
 was come Time enough for the *Cutting of * * **
 They entered the Town in the Close of the E-
 vening, intending to go to *Bo John's* House,
 but the *Marbât* his *Alcade*, whom *Jobson*
 had hired from hence, told him, that his House would
 be full of Strangers upon this Occasion, and in-
 vited him to his Mother's. In their Way they
 passed by the House, where the Black Boy's Pa-
 rents dwelt, whose Father was blind. The Mo-
 ther hearing her Son's Name mentioned, came-
 out, and meeting him, presently turned her Head
 to the Wall, weeping bitterly, and repeating only
Samgulle! Samgulle! Samgulle! The Boy was
 taken away, but promised the Captain not to be
 cut till he came next Morning.

THEY found Music and a great Concourse of
 People about the House where they lodged also,
 but they all departed in good Time, out of Re-
 spect to them. The whole Place looked like a
 Country Fair in *England*: In all Houses, and un-
 der every shady and commodious Tree, there
 was Music, Drumming, and Dancing, Victuals
 dressing, and Mats laid for lodging: And like-

wise a Commerce or Truck carried-on continu-
 ally among them. There was no Want of Pro-
 visions, for not only the Town's People had laid-
 in a Stock against this Time, but the Country-
 Folks brought Store of Provision along with
 them.

AMONG the rest of these Companies, the Au-
 thor observed one which stood more remote un-
 der the shady Trees, inclosed with a Hedge of
 Reeds and Boughs; from whence proceeded a
 greater Clash of Voices, with louder Drumming
 and Thumping than elsewhere. Here he was told,
 the Boys already cut were kept till the Wound
 healed: They were attended by some of their Ac-
 quaintance, who being older had undergone that
 Operation. After Supper, having received a Pre-
 sent of a Brace of Partridges from *Bo John*, he
 made him a Visit at his own House. Here he
 found them dancing to their Ballads ^b, or best
 Music; and to let them see the *English* used such
 Diverſion, he took-out one of the young *Black-*
moor Girls, and danced with her, which pleased
 them all exceedingly. *Bo John* excused him-
 self, that he could not have them at his House,
 which was the fuller of Company, on account
 of one of his Wives lying-in, to whom they
 were introduced; she lying in a separate House
 upon a Mat very handsomely after their Fashion.
 The Captain gave the Child some Beads, which
 were well received; and the Father said, if it
 had been a Boy, he would have had it named
 after some of his Company, whom he had known
 longest: But added, that his Wife *Dowry* was
 with Child, and in case she had a Boy, it should
 carry his, meaning *Jobson's*, Name, for so she
 herself had desired.

NEXT Morning, when the Sun was about
 two Hours high, the Captain, having Notice
 given him, went to see the Boy cut. He was
 brought-forth into the open Field, between the
 Houses and the Inclosure, where they put them
 after Circumcision; having nothing upon him
 but a white Cloth, which he had just before sent
 to beg of the Captain; and being set on a Mole-
 Hill, a Crowd of People, most of them Women,
 came to see the Operation. He shewed no Fear,
 and begged the Captain to lay his Hand upon
 his Shoulder. Presently forth steps the Ope-
 rator, a common Man, who came Butcher-like,
 whetting a short Knife he had in his Hand, and
 bidding the Boy stand-up, took-off his Cloth;
 and laying-hold of the Prepuce, drew it very
 much forward, slashing him three Times before
 he hackled it off. It appeared very terrible to
Jobson; however, the Boy shrunk very little,
 and would not be held all the while. It is usual
 for the Parties Friends to give some Gratuity to the

^a *Jobson's Golden Trade*, p. 94. & seqq.

^b Called, by others, *Balaso*, or *Balafu*, hereafter described.

1621. Operator to wash his Hands with : But the Captain refused, telling him angrily, that he had spoiled the Boy, by cutting him too deep. His Answer was, that it was the better for the Lad ; and taking-up his own Clout, shewed that he was cut as far himself.

A cruel Operation.

AFTER the Operation was performed, the Boy's white Cloth was thrown over him, and then by two Men, who held his Arms, he was hurried apace to the above-mentioned Inclosure, where he was penned-up amongst the rest of the Youths, who were in the same Condition. *Jobson* made first a Request, that he might go with him to the Place, and was going with some of the People : But presently four ancient Men overtaking them, stopped him ; and seemed much displeased with them for suffering him to proceed. Nor would they permit the *English* Surgeon to take Care of him, though he had often before cured their Wounds : However, to divert the Pain, they are indulged at this Time in robbing a Hen-roost, or even stealing a poor *Fáli's* Beef to make merry with, though the Laws are very strict in these Cafes at other Times. The Whole is transacted without any Kind of religious Solemnity ; and the Author thinks is done for mere natural Convenience ^b.

A Piece of Priestcraft.

THERE is one sure Card that never fails being at these Meetings, which is their roaring Devil, called *Ho-rey* ^c, his Noise resembling the deepest Base of a Man's Voice. He is always heard bellowing at some Distance, and serves to keep the Boys ^d in Awe. *Jobson* heard him after he had left *Samgulley* the Evening before ; and he commonly roars the greater Part of the Night. Upon his first beginning to bellow, they provide Store of their best Victuals for him ; which being set-down for him under a Tree, is instantly devoured clean up, and not a Bone to be seen. In case what is brought is not enough to satisfy him, whip he snaps-up some of the uncircumcised Boys (for, it seems, the Females are not to his Tooth) and keeps them (they say) in his Maw, till redeemed with more Belly-Timber. Some have been there ten or twelve Days. Moreover, after Redemption, the Victim must remain mute so many Days as he has been in the Devil's Wem. This *Jobson*, at a *Fáli* Town (in the Way from their Factory to the *Ferambra's* House) saw an Instance of, in a Boy about eighteen Years old ; who, they said, came but the Night before out of the *Ho-rey's* Belly : For he could not then, by

any Means, prevail on him to open his Mouth, on which he held his Finger, though he presented a Gun to him, which they are naturally most afraid of ; and yet afterwards this Fellow came and had Dealings often among them. They all speak of this *Ho-rey* as of a most dreadful Spirit ; and it is strange with what Confidence they will affirm, that they have been carried away, and entombed within him.

THE *English* of the Factory near *Setiko* had been often frightened in their Way home at Night after fowling or walking : For the Voice which, this Moment, seemed to be a Mile off, was the next at their very Backs ; which, with the Reports they had heard of this *Ho-rey*, cast such a Dread upon them, that they were scarce able to find Legs to carry them home : But once there, they were safe enough ; for his Honour *Ho-rey* never was so bold as to come within the Verge of their Dwelling-Place.

JOBSON was of Opinion, that this was only some Contrivance of the *Marbúts*, or the elder Sort of Men to keep the younger in Awe. And indeed he had good Reason for believing so, having himself discovered the whole Illusion : For at the Circumcision of his Black Boy, coming about Midnight, in Time of full Moon, from *Bo John's* House, to the Place at *Faye* ^c, *Ho-rey* being very busy roaring, and the Noise seemingly not far from him, he proposed to steal down-upon him with his Fire-Arms : But one of the three *Englishmen* with him appearing backward, his *Marbút* suspected his Design, and earnestly intreated him to give over so dangerous an Attempt ; saying, that *Ho-rey* was not to be found ; that one Cry would be heard by him, (*Jobson*) and instantly another beyond the River, a Mile distant ^f : In short, that it was to be feared he would carry the Captain into the River with him. The Priest perceiving he could not alter *Jobson's* Resolution, held him by the Arm, and pointing to a Black not far from him, held-down his Head. The Captain went-up to the Man, who was a very lusty Fellow, in order to talk to him : But he was become so hoarse, with acting the *Ho-rey*, that he could not speak. Upon this he went back, saying, *There is one of your Devils !* to the *Marbút* ; who, thereupon smiling, went away.

NOTWITHSTANDING all this, *Jobson* is so weak as to say, that without Doubt the Devil holds a Correspondence with these People, though

^a The Word they use, to express this Ceremony in their Language, signifies, literally, *The Cutting of * * **

^b *Jobson's Golden Trade*, p. 108 to 115.

^c Sometimes it is written *Ho-re*.

^d This *Ho-rey*, or *Ho-re*,

seems to be a Bugbear, of the same Kind with the *Mumbo-Jumbo*, of the Negros, mentioned by Mr. Moore, to be invented to keep the Women in Awe, as *Ho-re* does the Boys.

^e This seems to be the Village where he

lodged with the *Marbút's* Mother, not mentioned before. So inaccurate is this Author in setting down Things.

^f There might be two or three of them in different Places, the better to carry-on the Imposture.

1675.
Anonym.

he grounds his Belief on the bare Report of another: For coming to *Pompetane*^a, it seems they found, standing by the River-Side, one *Jasper Gonsalvos*, a *Portuguese*; who saluting them, carried them home with him, where a Breakfast of Hens and other Provisions was, as he said, ready prepared for them. The *English* wondering how he came to expect them, he told them, that a *Juddi*, or Fidler of the Town, whom he shewed them, informed him, that *Ho-rey* had acquainted

a him the Night before, that next Morning such a Number of Whites would land there at such an Hour. This seemed the more surprizing to them, as they were not certain themselves of the Time when they should arrive, landing frequently to shoot Fowl, and on other Occasions. However *Gonsalvos* told them, the Devil was ignorant of their Design in coming, whether to do good or hurt^b, which made them that they were not discouraged^c.

1675.
Anonym.

CHAPTER IV.

A LETTER concerning the DISCOVERY of the Gold Mines, in a VOYAGE up the Gambia.

By an Anonymous Author.

INTRODUCTION.

THE following Letter (found among Doctor *Hook's* Papers after his Death, and published in his posthumous Works) is supposed, by the Editor, to have been written by one who had gotten great Riches in King *Charles* the Second's Time, by his Progress upon that River. His Descriptions of the Openings and Turnings of the *Gambia*, the Inlets of other Rivers into it, the adjacent Mountains. &c. may, says the Editor, be a good Guide to Undertakers, how to find-out the Place where our Author met with Gold even to Satiety. It is added, who he was, can scarce be discovered, he having conjured his Friend to the greatest Secrecy, being (as is supposed) afraid to be known or talked of, lest he should be commanded away by the King and Government, upon another Expedition, from that peaceable and satisfactory Retirement he enjoyed, after his Acquisition of sufficient Wealth.

THIS is the Substance of the Preamble to the Letter. But if we may be allowed to give our Opinion, it seems to us to be rather a fictitious Account, written with Design to spur-on the Discovery of the *Gambia*, than a genuine Journal of a Voyage up it: For Captain *Stibbs*, who seems to have gone farther-up the River, and ex-

aminated Places as he went in 1722, could find no Signs of that Golden Treasure, which this Author pretends to have met with above *Barra-konda*, in such Abundance. It is true the Journal, which *Stibbs* took with him for a Guide, mentions Places where its Author says he found Gold: But as the Captain discovered that to be an Imposition, it rather strengthens the Presumption, that the Letter in Question is an Imposition also. As to the Informations he gives concerning the River, they seem to us a farther Proof, that the Letter is a Forgery, for they are no other than what *Jobson* before had given, with very little Variation, even as to the Diction: Nor can we well conceive in both Relations so great a Conformity of Remarks, and even of Accidents, (which are pointed-out in our Notes) consistent with the Genuineness of the Letter.

HOWEVER that may be, we cannot see upon what Grounds the Author of the Letter, prefixed to Mr. *Moore's* Travels, has given this as the *Journal frequently mentioned by Captain Stibbs*^d; since that Journal not only mentions *York* River, and other Places not to be found in this Letter, but Captain *Stibbs*, in his own Relation, names one *Vermuyden* twice for the Author of it^e.

^a See before, p. 181. d. ^b *Jobson, ubi supra*, p. 116, & seqq. ^c If it was not for such weak Men as *Jobson*, Knaves could not impose their Cheats upon Mankind. How easy was it for the *Juddi* to have had Intelligence, that Whites were coming-up the River? and for *Gonsalvos* to have added a Circumstance as to the Time; or, indeed, to have invented the whole Story? Nothing is more common than such Impositions; and the Confession of the Devil's Ignorance was a plain Demonstration of the Cheat. But *Jobson* was one of those who never believe a Thing the less for being irrational, and carrying the Evidence of its own Falshood. What is still more astonishing, that he should believe this Story upon the Credit of *Ho-rey*, which he had discovered to be an Imposture but the Moment before. Of what Use is Reason to such Mortals? ^d See *Moore's* Travels into the inland Parts of *Africa*, in the Letter to the Publisher, p. 12. ^e *Ibid.* p. 283 and 294.

1675.

Anonym.

and places the Date in 1661^a: Which seems to a will you be assured of any of these, if such Things should come to the Knowledge of those, who have Power over you, and to command you in what they please? For all this, to speak sincerely, did I not value my own Peace and Quiet at a very high Rate, I should come willingly and disclose the Secret to his sacred Majesty; though I am not satisfied in that neither, as not knowing whether the Information might prove good or bad to the Public: However, I conjure you anew, that whatever you attempt, you conceal me, so that directly or indirectly I be not discovered.

If you go on the Business, let your Boat be flat-bottomed: For mine being some seven Tons, or thereabout, and made after the common Fashion, was extremely troublesome, both at Fords and at Falls, where we were forced to unlade her; and having unladed her, to heave her, or launch her over Land. You ought also to have a little Boat for common Use^b, which you will find extremely useful. You advised me to take twenty Pound of Quicksilver for Trials; if you go, take at least an hundred Pounds, for some in Working will be lost, as you know better than myself. Your Advice also for fifty Pounds of Lead is a deal too little; take an hundred and fifty Pounds: Much more you cannot well carry, for Fear of pestering your Boat.

THE *Sal Armoniac* I used little of, about it therefore I can give you no Advice. The *Borax* I used all, wished for more. If you go, carry fifty Pounds. My Sand ever did me great Service, I used it all. Better have ten Pounds too much than too little, therefore take forty Pounds. I am confident, if I had carried the *Philosopher's Bellows*, I had done well, I had so much Trouble with fitting the other; although I confess them better when a-new placed. *Antimonia-Horn* did me little Service, but believe it owing to my Ignorance, or wanting the perfect Use and Instruction you gave me. Ingots I would take two, yet carried but one; I wanted another for Expedition. Wedges twelve, with a Sledge or two, or Beetle. For about twelve English Miles from the first Fall, or somewhat more to the Southward, in the Side of a barren Rock, looking Westward, there is a Cliff in the Rock, rather . . . most rich between the Stones, almost half a Handful thick in some Places. Our Pickaxes did here stand us in no great Stead: But having with us some Iron Tools, that we could hardly spare, we with much ado made a scurvy Iron Wedge, and presently found the Benefit of it, for some twelve or fourteen Days; till, improvidently, one of us driving the Wedge up to the Head, and not having ano-

S E C T. I.

Injunction to Secrecy. Reasons for concealing the Discovery. Directions as to Boats, and other Materials: Pickaxes, Wedges, Crucibles, Menstruums, Charcoal. Marks to find the Place. Mouth of the Mine. Provision for the Voyage. Goods for Trade. Materials for working. Sand, rich with Gold. Stroke from a Sea-Horse. Great Store of Gold. Voyage up the River above Barakonda. Affaulted by Monkeys. The End of their Journey: And Wishes accomplished. Gold in Profusion.

Injunctions to Secrecy.

YOUR Importunity, together with my Gratitude for your most curious Informations and Instructions in the Mechanics (without which I acknowledge my Labour had been in vain) has extorted from me that Secret which, I confess, I had made a new Resolution never to divulge, either through Love or Compulsion. I therefore expect, according to your faithful and solemn Vows, that you will keep the Business a profound Secret, which I would not should be known to the King for ten thousand Pounds; for I am as well content with that Portion it hath pleased God to assign me, as with the King's Revenues. Nor shall I entirely acquaint you with the vast Proportion of Gold I discovered there; being so much as is not fit to be communicated to Paper, not knowing to whose Eyes, or through whose Hands this Letter may come. I shall only tell you, that it gave me more Trouble to conceal its Abundance from my Companion, than to bring down what I got; and I am confident, that if you go upon this Design, and follow the Directions of my Journal, you yourself will be of my Opinion: For as it is said, What will the whole World profit a Man, if he lose his Soul: So I say, what will the Riches of both the *Indies* advantage, if thereby you forfeit your Security, Life and Freedom? And how

Reasons for concealing.

^a See Moore's Travels into the Inland Parts of *Africa*, in a Letter to the Publisher, p. 285, compared with p. 294. on Occasion of *York River*. ^b Such a Boat *Jobson* had with him.

1675. Anonym. ther to relieve it, we were forced to leave it behind us, to our great Loss and Grief. Wooden Bowls from *England*, six or eight, are very necessary, and will do better than Gourds, which I was forced to make use of: You may take Store of them, it is no Sore.

crucibles, WITH regard to Crucibles, I must inform you, that four large Melting-Pots, in our large Work, will stead you much, and make better Dispatch than six Nests of Crucibles; though you cannot well spare these. I was forced to make Use of a broken Earthen Pot, that I carried with me; which at last fell to Pieces: Had I had Crucibles and Pots enough, I had brought so much Gold, in Sand or *Tyber* ^a.

instruums, As for separating and dissolving Waters, I used but little, because their Use was troublesome; neither had I Conveniences to erect a Still ashore: But for the *Aqua Regis*, I used it all, and could have employed more; yet, in my Opinion, the Trials of Quicksilver are better, had I had it. But I carry Coals to *Newcastle*; you know the Operation better than myself. Let your Mortar be of Iron and large. I wish I had followed your Direction in that: For my Brass one put me to double Trouble; and I was enforced to leave the Refining of much till I came into *England*: For the Mercury got a Spurca from thence, which is communicated to my Gold; which no Art, I understand, could free it from. In this Particular you left me lame, or d my Memory much failed.

crucial, THERE is a Tree, much like our Corners in *England*, but very large, which we felled, and made a shift to make Charcoal of, which we did thus; we cut off the Boughs, for we wanted a Saw, and therefore could not meddle with the Body of the Tree, and cut them in short Pieces. Then we digged a good large Pit, or Hole in the Ground, about a Yard wide, and so deep, or deeper: In the Bottom we kindled a Fire, and filled it with Wood; and when it was well burnt, threw Earth upon it, and damped it, and when it was cold, we took out the Coals.

ris to find Place, You may easily find the Place, if you observe but the Cautions ^b. You will come to a broad Gathering together of Waters, not much inferior to *Ronander Meer*, in the Edge of *Lancashire*. Here we spent a Week in searching many

a Creeks, and in Falls of Rivers; but we followed that which points South-East and by East. My miserable Ignorance in the Mathematics, cannot direct you, either for Longitude or Latitude. Up the buffing Stream, with sad Labour, we wrought; and sometimes could not go above two Miles in a Day ^c. You must pass the first Fall; yet there my Exceed of Gold was forty-seven Grains, from ten Pounds of Sand. When we or you come to the upper Fall ^d, you will be much troubled, I believe as well as I, to get your Boat over-Land ^e: But being up, proceed till you come to the In-Fall of a small Stream to the South: Directly thence listen, and you shall hear a Fall of Waters ^f. You cannot get your Boat thither, by reason of the Smallness of the Brook. You will there find our Relics on the Side of the Rock, with many of our Names, I mean Letters, cut with our Knives. Here, though the Sand, by the Wash, yield plentifully, yet do you ascend the Top of the Rock; and pointing your Face directly West, you will observe a Snug of Rocks somewhat to the left Hand of you; and under that, if the Rains and Force of the Weather have not washed away the Earth and Stones, you will discover (they being unmoved) the Mouth of the Mine itself: ^g Where being provided with Materials fit for that Work, you will not desire to proceed any farther, or with a richer Vein.

TAKE this, all along, for a constant Rule, which I, in my Search, observed up the River, that in the low, and woody, and fertile Country, I could neither find any Metal, or rich Mine; but it occurred always among barren Rocks and mountainous Countries, and commonly accompanied with a reddish Kind of Earth. Other Instructions I shall not give you, being (as I conceive) a Thing needless to you, unless I should return you your own Principal; this being only the Interest of what is due, besides that Obligation which tied me unalterably to remain, &c.

I BEGAN my Voyage up the River, ^h December Provision for the Voyage. the fourth, about two Hours before Sun-set. In my Company no more than seven *Englishmen*, besides myself, and four Blacks ⁱ, whereof one was a *Marybuck* ^j: Who, being acquainted with the *Portugal* Language, I intended for an Interpreter, if I should stand in Need; but the main

^a *Tyber*, or *Tibir*, is a Term for Gold Sand.

^b To us it seems utterly impossible to find the Place (if there be any such) by the Directions given in the Letter, they are so very vague and imperfect; without any Draught, Bearing, or Distance of Places, any more than their Longitudes and Latitudes.

^c *Jobson* sometimes made not above a Mile an Hour, with six Oars.

^d From this Circumstance it appears, that they did not pass so high as Captain *Stibbs*, by a great deal; for they only went a little beyond the second Fall, which is not above six Leagues beyond *Barrakonda*, where *Stibbs* found no Gold.

^e *Purchas*, who gives the Abstract of *Jobson's* Journal, makes him say, that he passed the Shoal near *Tinda*; but *Jobson* himself, in his *Golden Trade*, says he could not pass it. This, perhaps, the Letter-Writer overlooked.

^f *Jobson*, in *Purchas*, says, we heard, as we passed, a Gush of Water, with which they stored themselves.

^g *Jobson* had ten *English*, and four Blacks, two of them *Marbûts*.

^h So also *Jobson* calls the *Marbûts*.

was,

1675. was, to help us in our Labour against the Stream. ^a out of ten Pounds Weight of Sand, I washed thirty Grains of Gold. I made a Trial likewise with Mercury, and found, out of five Pounds, forty-seven Grains. Here my Hopes increased, and I resolved to try higher.

¹⁶⁷ ^{Anonym.} My Provisions were chiefly of two Sorts: For my Voyage, and for Accommodation, three Barrels of Beef, ten Gammons of Bacon, two Barrels of white Salt, besides Bay Salt, for Trade; also two Hogheads of Bisket, besides Rice; half a Barrel of Gunpowder, and Shot proportionably; strong Water, Vinegar, Paper, Beads, Looking-Glasses, Knives, eighteen Pence per Dozen; some Iron, little Brass Chains, Pewter Rings, and a deal of such-like Stuff, as Occasion permitted. The other Sort of Provisions were, a Pair of Goldsmith's-Bellows, Crucibles, four Nefts; Scarnelles, two Nefts; Quicksilver, Borax, Sal Armoniac, Aqua Regis, a Mortar and Pestle, and Leather Skins to strain, Brass Scoops and Ladles with long Handles, to take-up Sand, and other Implements for my private Design. All which had laden my Boat far deeper than I desired; for thereby I drew much Water, which I was jealous might hinder our Progress over the Flats, if we should meet-with any ^a.

^{Goods for Trade.}

^{Materials for working.}

^{Voyage up the River,}

^{Above Barrakonda.}

DECEMBER the seventh, we arrived near *Settiko*, being fourteen or fifteen Leagues above where our Men staid: But passed one half League farther up, where we anchored, the River there being broad; we always chusing the Middle, as being freest from Disturbance, though we oft found it otherwise: For our ugly Neighbours, I mean the Sea-Horses and Crocodiles (it seems) ill pleased or unacquainted with any Partners in these watery Regions, did often disturb us in the Night; not only with their ugly Noises, but their Vicinity to our very Boat, which caused us to keep Watch.

DECEMBER the twenty-third, we were much troubled that Day, with getting over a Flat, under the Wash of a steep and high Mountain, bearing South. Here I first put in Practice my Design, and took-up some Sand, at the first Trial of the Ford; and out of five Pounds Weight of that Sand, got three or four Grains of Gold. I tried also in another Place of the same Ford, but did get less. I saw neither Town, nor Houses, nor People, since we left *Barrakonda* ^b.

JANUARY the fourteenth, at a Ford between two high Mountains, I tried again, and

^{Assaulted Monkeys.} JANUARY the twenty-seventh, we were much troubled with great Trees ^c that lay in the Water, upon the Side of a Rock, on a craggy, barren Mountain ^d adjoining: I ascended with three Men to make Discovery; and carrying a Pickax, as we were digging up a Piece of Ore, we were assaulted with an incredible Number of monstrous great Baboons ^e, whom no Oratory, but our Guns, could persuade to let us retreat to our Boats: For having killed two or three of them, it so incensed the rest, that had not the Report of our Fire-Arms terrified them, I verily believe they would have torn us to Pieces. Having attained our Boat, I fell to try my Ore, which proved but a Sparre.

^{Sand with Cl.} FEBRUARY the sixth, I made a Trial of certain glittering Sand, which I took-up from the Side of a Rock; the River here inclining Southward, with a sudden Turning like an Elbow ^f. The Wash of this afforded forty-one Grains, from ten Pounds Weight of Sand: By other Trials, from five Pounds Weight of Sand, fifty-seven Grains. Here I thought to make a Stand; yet, upon more serious Advice, had resolved to proceed.

^{Stroke a Sea-} FEBRUARY the fifteenth, at Night, a Sea-Horse struck our Boat through with one of his Teeth ^g, which troubled us sore, being all bad Carpenters. This caused us to unload her on a small Pinnacle to mend her; and, to prevent the like Mischief for the future, I invented this Device, to hang a Lanthorn at our Stern ^h: And thereby we were freed from all after-Troubles of that Nature; they not daring to come within three or four Boat's Length of Light shining in the Water.

FEBRUARY the twenty-fourth, I tried the Use of *Virga Divina*, upon a high, barren, and rocky Mountain: But whether it afforded no Metal, or whether my Rod, which was cut in *England*, being dried and carried far by Sea, had lost its Virtue; or whether it hath no such Quality (which I rather believe) I am not certain.

^a Yet, it seems, he passed them all, which was more than *Jobson* or *Stibbs* could do. ^b Beyond, were no Towns near the River, nor Boats nor People to be seen, says *Jobson*, in *Purchas*: But in his *Golden Trade*, he adds, but what we sent for; and it appears, that Multitudes came from the neighbouring Towns, when apprized of his Coming, and *Stibbs* found the Country very populous. ^c *Jobson* also was embarrassed with Trees.

^d On the nineteenth, *Jobson* sent ashore to the Mountain-Tops, whence they could perceive nothing but Desarts. ^e *Jobson*, on the nineteenth of January, saw thousands of Baboons and Monkeys, on both Sides of the River.

^f Such a sudden Turn to the South, is mentioned by *Stibbs*, fifty-nine Miles above *Barrakonda*: But then he met with an impassable Shoal, sixteen Days later in the Month; whereas the Letter takes Notice of no Impediment at all in this Place. ^g *Jobson's* Boat was struck through also with a Sea-Horse's Tooth, which Leak, with much Difficulty, was stopped. ^h *Jobson's* Method was to send a Piece of lighted Candle, on a Piece of Stick, down the Stream, which scared them.

1723. However my Companions laughed me out of the a Conceit.

MARCH the sixteenth, between two mountainous Rocks issued a Creek; and putting in there, I discovered a Fall of Waters from the South of the River. Here making Trial by the Way, I found sixty-three Grains of Gold, from five Pounds Weight of Sand. Other Trials, more exact, afforded very large Proportions; so that here we spent twenty Days, and plying hard our Work, in that Time had gotten twelve b Pounds, five Ounces, two Pennyweights, fifteen Grains of good Gold.

MARCH the thirty-first, our Materials wafting apace, I was willing to try farther. Here beginning our greatest Toil: For often in a Day we were constrained to strip ourselves, and leap into the Water, with main Strength to force our Boats over the Flats^a. Nor was this our greatest Affliction: For the River-Water smelt so sweet and musky, that we could not drink of c it, nor dress our Meat with it; and, as we conceive, by Reason of the Abundance of Crocodiles, which have the same Scent^b.

APRIL the seventh, we perceived the In-fall of a small River South, the Current quick, the Land all rocky and mountainous; and in the Silence of the Nights could hear the Noise perfectly of a great Fall of Waters; and before the Mouth of it anchored that Night.

NEXT Morning we put-in there, and came 1723. as near the Fall as we well could. Our Water failed; but our indefatigable Industry overcame all Difficulties: For what I could not by Water, I did attempt by Land; where arriving, I found the long-expected End of our most toil-some and long Voyage: For I believe never any Boat, nor any *Christians* have been so high in that River as we^c. Here, upon the first Trial I made, the Exceed of Gold was so much, that b I was surprized with Joy and Admiration. However, here I was resolved to set down my Staff; and to that End the first Thing I did, was to go * * * * the Boat; and about a League and a half thence I found Wood. Here we practised to turn Colliers; and having laded our small Boat with as much as she could well carry back, we went and fell to work: Which succeeded so well, that I hope (to God alone Gold in be Praise) none of the Company hath Cause to Profusion^d repent the great Pains and Labour he took; although we chose the worst Time of the Year almost, the Waters being then at the very lowest. But had we gone immediately after the Rains, which are in *June*, *July* and *August*, or before the Waters were fallen so low, we had been free from much of that Trouble at Fords and Falls, by having Water enough to carry us over^d.

CHAP. V.

A VOYAGE up the Gambia, in 1724, for making Discoveries, and improving the Trade of that River.

By Captain Bartholomew Stibbs.

Pursuant to the Directions of the Royal African Company.

INTRODUCTION.

MR. MOORE has inserted the Journal of d their Affairs into Consideration, with that Greatness of Mind natural to him; and reflecting, Captain Stibbs's Voyage up the *Gambia*, in his Travels into the Inland Parts of *Africa*^e: that the carrying-on Trade in the piddling Manner they had done for some Years past, would Where he informs us, that in the Year 1720, the Duke of *Chandos* having been vested with the Direction of the Royal *African Company*, took never answer their great capital Stock, advised them to make some Attempt for opening a Trade

^a *Jobson* gives the same Account.

^b *Jobson* says the same Thing.

^c But who can judge

by so very imperfect a Journal? Besides, they stopped but a little beyond the second Fall; and if they advanced often but two Miles a Day, they could not have gotten so far as *Jobson* in the Time.

^d *Jobson* says

the same Thing more than once, having set out too late for executing his Design.

^e *Moore's Travels*,

^f 235.

1723.
Stibbs.

into the Inland Parts of *Africa*. Accordingly a Captain *Stibbs* was sent for that Purpose, with Orders to discover how far the *Gambra* was navigable, and whether there were any Gold Mines upon that River. But they set-out upon that Expedition so late in the dry Season, that they did not accomplish the End proposed. Mr. *Moore* adds, that the Difficulties the Captain met with, disgusted him so, that he undertook to prove, that the *Gambia* is not the *Niger*, nor a River of long Course ^a.

For this severe Charge on *Stibbs* ^b, we can see no Manner of Ground, nor does Mr. *Moore* alledge any: But whether his Opinion be right or wrong, Time only must discover. In the mean Time, we think his Arguments (inserted at the End of his Journal) add some Weight to those we have already offered upon the same Topic. He seems to have been very zealous to push the Discovery according to the Orders of the Company, and resented the Delays given him. He was certainly also in the right, to declare his Sentiments, however different from the vulgar Opinion. Truth stands not in Need of Falshood to support it; nor ought any Man to forfeit his moral Character to serve a particular Purpose, however commendable in itself.

It appears, from several Passages in the Captain's Voyage, that he had been furnished by the Company with a Map of the *Gambra*. (But it must be observed, that this was not the Map published by Mr. *Moore*, which was made in 1730:) Likewise with several Journals of Persons, who had gone up the River before him, probably on the same Account. The principal of these seems to have been that of Mr. *Vermuyden*, written in 1661, which we have mentioned in the Preamble to the foregoing Journal, upon another Occasion.

S E C T. I.

The Captain arrives at James Fort. Death of the Governor and several others. The Expedition deferred. French Interloping. Time fixed for going-up. Orders for the Voyage. The Number of Vessels and Persons employed. Captain Stibbs sets out. Comes to Tankrowal. Drum-Hill. Devil's Reach. Elephants Isle. Damafensa. Comes to Joar. Yarine, or Eropina River. Deer Island. Yanimarew. Bird Isle. Jenink Hill. Kaffan. The Malley, or River-Horse. Sappo Isles. Germe. Lemaine. Brukoe. Dubokunda. Devil's Mount. Kut-tejar Factory.

^a See Mr. *Moore's* Preface, p. 6, & seq.
house-keeper at *James Fort*, in 1730, according to the Establishment there, given by Mr. *Moore*, in his Appendix, No 5.

^c See *Moore's Travels into the Inland Parts of Africa*, p. 235, & seqq.

CAPTAIN *STIBBS* arrived at *James Fort*, in the *Gambra*, in the Company's Ship *Dispatch*, October the seventh, 1723, having had Instructions for proceeding, with Canoes, up that River, as far as possible, in Quest of Gold-Mines, and to make other Discoveries in this Country. Here he found, Mr. *Glynn*, the Governor, had been dead six Months, and was succeeded by Mr. *Willy*, then at *Joar*, with Mr. *Orfeur*, Lieutenant *Macswain*, and Dr. *Cafful*, who went over six Months before, as chief Surgeon to this Expedition. He sent the new Governor Advice of his Arrival, and of the Undertaking he was charged with; intreating him to give Orders to hasten it, by buying Canoes, and other Necessaries for the Voyage. On the sixteenth, the Canoe returned, but with no Letters for Mr. *Stibbs*. On the twenty-eighth, he wrote again to the Governor, by the *Gambia Sloop*, pressing his Dispatch in the Affairs he came for, and which the Company had so much at Heart; telling him, that to go as high as *Barrakonda*, or a little higher, would not be for the Company's Interest, as it had been long since, by many, been performed; and to go higher after *Christmas*, would be impracticable.

BUT, on the thirty-first, to Mr. *Stibbs's* Death of great Surprise, the Company's Pinnace brought down the Corpse of Mr. *Willy*, who had left *Joar* very ill, and died on board the *Advice*, Captain *Redwell*, of *Elephant Isle*. He was buried where several other Governors lie, on the North Bastion of the Fort, which fired sixteen Minute Guns, and Captain *Stibbs* discharged ten from his Ship.

NOVEMBER the first, at Noon, the Fort hoisted a Flag, and fired nine Guns to the new Governor's Health, Mr. *Orfeur*. At Night arrived the *Hamilton*, having on board the Mariners in the Company's Service for the Expedition. On the second were brought down the Corps of Dr. *Cafful*, and Lieutenant *Macswain*. On the fifth the *Gambia Sloop* returned, with the new Governor and Mr. *Rogers*, the Factory at *Joar* being entirely broken up ^c.

ON the sixth, Captain *Stibbs* met the first Time in Council, with Mr. *Orfeur*, Mr. *Rogers*, and Mr. *Hull*; and after reading the Company's Instructions to him (as Commander of the Expedition) and to the Council, they adjourned till the eighth; Messieurs *Orfeur* and *Rogers* desiring to peruse the Journals fallen into their Hands, by the Death of the late Governor. On the eighth, in a second Council, it was found impossible, through the Mortality that had hap-

1723. opened, to carry-on the Expedition with the Number of Hands recommended in the Company's Instruction; so they adjourned till December the first, having resolved, in the mean Time, to buy or hire Canoas, and Provisions, and then fix the Day or Number of Men necessary. On the fifteenth, the *Diamond Man* of War's Pinnace, with Lieutenant *Percival*, came-up the River, and returned next Morning to the Ship which lay at the Mouth. On the seventeenth died Mr. *John Laughland*, chief Mate to Captain *Stibbs*. On the twenty-seventh most of his Men were down with Fevers. Towards the End of the Month Captain *Stibbs* found the Weather cold beyond Imagination, for this Climate, with strong East Winds.

DECEMBER the first, they met in Council; but having not Canoas enough yet, adjourned till the seventh. On the fifth, the Governor hearing that Monsieur *D'Harriot*, the French Chief at *Albreda*, was gone to *Tankrowal*, contrary to the Treaty between the two Companies, dispatched Messieurs *Rogers* and *Hull*, in the *Gambia* Sloop, to seize him and his Canoa; as well as to make strict Enquiry, whether Signor *Antonio Vofs*, or any other *Portuguese* had traded with him; and if so, to bring them down too. This Step was taken on Account of that Chief's declaring, he would go-up the River as far as he pleased, and when he pleased, without Leave. On the ninth the *Gambia* Sloop returned with the Gentleman, who brought down a large Canoa, the French Chief had gone-up in; but the Chief himself escaped by Land to *Vintain*. This Canoa being forfeited, was adjudged to serve Captain *Stibbs* in his Expedition.

On the eleventh it was settled in Council, that the Number to go should be nineteen Whites, including the Linguister, a *Portuguese* Black, and that the twenty-sixth should be the utmost Delay of their Stay. Mr. *Rose*, appointed Master of the Boats, making some Objections to his going-on the Expedition, was ordered to give them in Writing the next Day; when, being read in Council, they were adjudged frivolous, contrary to his Contract, and only tending to have his Salary doubled, so that he was set aside from being employed. On the twenty-fifth, at Noon, they had a vast Swarm of Locusts, which rose to the West, and, by Night, came as far as *Willifrey*. The same Evening they launched the largest Canoa, which they called the *Chandos*, in Honour of the Duke, firing five Guns to his Grace's Health^a.

THE Dispositions made for the Expedition were these: First, To set out from *James Fort* December the twenty-sixth, at farthest. Se-

condly, The *Dispatch* to proceed to *Kuttejar*, or higher, and remain there under the Care of Captain *Stibbs*'s Mate, Mr. *Alexander Smith*, till his Return. Thirdly, The *James-Island* Sloop to proceed to *Barrakonda*, and trade till Captain *Stibbs*'s Return, under the Direction of Captain *Trevisa*. Fourthly, The five Canoas to proceed to the first Falls; and, if it was found impracticable to get the two great ones above it, then to go-on with the three smaller, leaving the large ones under the Direction of ***. Fifthly, To endeavour, in the three smaller, to proceed as far as possible, unless the Discovery should be made sooner.

CAPTAIN *STIBBS* very much regrets, he was not out a Month sooner: For he found it the general Opinion of the Natives, that they were too late; and though the Company recommended Secrecy in the Affair, yet he found it had been the general Talk of the Country long before, and that he was pointed-at as the Person sent to bring-down the Gold.

Canoas.	Length.		Breadth.		Depth.		Men.	Number of Vessels,
	F.	In.	F.	In.	F.	In.		
1. THE <i>Chandos</i>	42	6	6	4	4	9	12	
2. <i>Royal Africa</i>	37	10	5	4	3	7	10	
3. <i>Expedition</i>	39	6	3	11	3	2	9	
4. <i>Gambia</i>	34	0	4	4	3	4	10	
5. <i>Discovery</i>	33	0	5	3	3	3	10	
							51	

The Persons who went on the Expedition by Appointment in Council. And Persons employed.

1. *Bartholomew Stibbs*, Conductor
2. *Edward Drummond*, First Factor
3. *Richard Hull*, Second Factor and Merchant
4. *Thomas Harrison*, Writer and Steward
5. *Walter Reeves*, Writer
6. *John Cumings*, Surgeon
7. *Matthew Reynolds*, Carpenter
8. *William Gitthouse*, Gunner
9. *John Hodges*, Smith
10. *John Nankiavel*, Deputy Capt. of Marines.
11. *Anthony Penrose*, Smith
12. *Jacob May*
13. *Henry Petty*
14. *Cullen Mayle*
15. *Henry Rowe*

These three to compose the Council.

WHITES	15
Cape Coasters	19
Gromettas	11
Women Slaves, for Cooks	4
Boys	3
Linguister	1
	53

To go in five Canoas.

^a Moore, p. 241, & seqq.
C c 2

1724.
Stibbs.

To go besides in the *James-Island Sloop*, a Tide by Day and Night. They kept in the Channel on the North Side thereof, though by much the narrowest; it being, in some Places, not an hundred and fifty Yards over, but deep Water. At Eight they anchored at the East End of the Isle; which is about six Miles long, all high Mangroves as well as the Shores. They saw many Fires in the Country all Night, and the Flies were troublesome. *January* the third, at Six in the Morning, Captain *Stibbs* anchored at *Damafensa River*. This River is about fifty Yards over at the Mouth, but grows so narrow at last, by Reason of the Mangrove Trees, as not to have Room to row. It is full of Allegators, which the *Mandingos* call *Bumbo*. The Captain went near five Miles up the River, to the Place which consists of about twenty Houses, where there was only one White, a *Frenchman*. He saw a great Variety of Birds, as Pelicans, Flamingos, Crab-catchers, Doves, and, among the rest, a Bird no bigger than a Chaffinch, which build their Nests at the Extremities of the Twigs that hang over the River. There are no Mangroves up this River for a League from the *Gambra*. The Land on each Side is a fine Marsh, free from Trees and overgrown with Reeds and high Grass. It is in these Places that the Sea (or rather River) Horses delight to feed. The Captain saw their Beds and Tracts, but not themselves.

ON the twenty-ninth, he got abreast of *Tankrowal*, and saluted Signor *Antonio Voss* with five Guns. The Governor going ashore both dined and supped with him. Signor *Voss* sent Captain *Stibbs* a Present of two fat Bullocks. The thirty-first, at Eleven in the Morning, he left *Tankrowal* at half Flood, and, by Two in the Afternoon, turned-it as high as *Drum-Hill*, where he anchored. The Governor and Signor *Voss* stayed and dined with him, and, in the Evening, returned to *Tankrowal*. It was there agreed, that Captain *Stibbs* should keep the Journal, Mr. *Drummond* the Account, and Mr. *Hull* go ashore to observe the Ores, Minerals, and Vegetables, and collect the same at Seven in the Evening. Captain *Stibbs* weighed with the Tide and all the Canoas, and, at Three next Morning, anchored near *Tendebar*.

JANUARY the first, 1724, he sailed with a contrary Wind at East, and, the same Evening, anchored in the *Devil's Reach*. The River here is about a Mile and an half broad, with very high straight Mangroves on each Side. The Musketoos were very troublesome in the Night. *January* the second, by Sun-set they got into *Elephants Isle*, taking all Opportunities of the

Capt. Stibbs
sets-out.Comes to
Tankrowal.

Drum Hill.

Devil's
Reach.Elephants
Isle.

^a Moore, p. 245, & seqq.

^b Mr. Moore, in a Note, supposes these to be the same with the *Papyrus* growing by the *Nile*, of which the antient *Egyptians* made their Paper.

1724. to *Barrakonda*, and hired a *Balaseu*^a, or Mus-
 Stibbs. cian, to cheer his Negros. At Eleven in the
 Morning he anchored a Mile short of *Yarine* Ri-
 ver^b, and weighing at Five in the Afternoon he
 got by Eleven to the *Deer* Islands. The Chan-
 nel here is not above two hundred Yards over^c.
 The North Channel is wide, but not navigable
 for Ships. The Country from *Joar* here is fine
 low Marshes on each Side of the River, free
 from Trees. The Ridge of Hills that rises near
Joar, tends to the East at two or three Leagues
 Distance from the River, and are very woody,
 inclining to a red Colour, but seem not so high
 as *Highgate* Hill. These marshy Plains abound
 with Elephants and Sea-Horses.

On the sixth they weighed early, and by Noon
 anchored off *Yanimarew*, where they celebrated
 the Anniversary Birth Day of the Duke of *Chan-*
dos. In the Evening Captain *Stibbs* went ashore
 to visit the King of *Kassan*, who resides here,
 and presented him a Bottle of Rum^d. Return-
 ing on board he weighed, and, at Eleven at
 Night, anchored near a low Island, lying in the
 Middle of the River, about a Quarter of a
 Mile long, it being so dark they could not see
 their Way. This Island, as Captain *Stibbs* ob-
 serves, is not laid down in the Map he had from
 the Company^e; which made him conclude it
 had been made since by the Earth, &c. brought
 down by the Freshes. It lies about a League be-
 low *Bird* Island. *Yanimarew* is a Place the Com-
 pany design to settle at, if they cannot agree
 with the King of *Bursalli* and *Joar*. It is a fine
 Country, and the Natives are very desirous of
 the English settling among them. At this Port
 Captain *Stibbs* observed three Sticks erected Gal-
 lows-Ways, with a Calabash hanging to it, cov-
 ered and sealed up; which, upon Enquiry, he
 found to be a *Fetiso*, to draw the white Men
 there to trade; which showed the Natives Af-
 fection. The Country is fair champaign Land,
 and far preferable to *Joar*.

JANUARY the seventh, in the Morning,
 they passed on the South Side of *Bird* Isle,
 which appeared about two Miles long, with tall
 Trees, and seems to be a fine Island. It lies near
 the North Shore. Just beyond it, is a red Mount,
 bare of Trees, half a League short of *Kassan*.

This Hill, called *Jerunk*, is a small round Emi-
 nence about twenty Fathom high, very red and
 steep. The Negros say it had once Abundance
 of Gold, but the Devil being angry came and
 took it all away in one Night. Captain *Stibbs*
 found by one of his Journals^f, that it had been
 examined for Ore, but does not say with what
 Success.

WIND and Tide serving, they passed *Kassan*
 without stopping. Captain *Stibbs* saw no Man-
 groves above this Place. He found the Winds
 hitherto East, and observed, when they shifted
 from that Point, it usually fell calm. The Mus-
 ketos held very troublesome. The Land on each
 Side of the River, for half a Mile, was gene-
 rally a fine fat Marsh, with high Grass and
 Reeds, full of the Tracks of River-Horses. The
Mandingos call this Animal, *Malley*. Captain
Stibbs saw several that Day, in the Water, for
 the first Time, swimming only with their Heads
 out; blowing-up the Water sometimes through
 their Nostrils, like a Whale, and grunting and
 roaring hideously. Above these Marshes is a
 champaign, rising Country, with tall Trees, free
 from Underwood. In the Evening Captain *Stibbs*
 shot a large Bird, which measured upwards of
 six Foot from the Toes to the End of the Beak.
 It eat well. The *Portuguese* call it *Goffreal*, and
 the *Mandingos*, *Gabbon*. On the eighth at Night
 he towed through the South Channel, leaving
 the *Sappo* Isles on the Larboard Side. He an-
 chored at the East End. These Isles have a Bar
 at each End, which choaks the River almost, and
 has but two Fathom and a Quarter at the Ends,
 in either Channel^g.

On the ninth, the Wind being strong and
 Easterly, they lay still, not being able to pass
 the Bar at the East End of the Isle, till Mid-
 night; and then towed through it, being very
 narrow. [Note. *Sappo* Islands divide the River
 here into three or four Channels, which^h I take
 to be the Reason of the Shoalness of the Water.]
 They towed half a Mile beyond the Isles, and
 then anchored (where, for half Way over the
 River are Rocks) waiting for Day-Light to pass.

NEXT Day Captain *Stibbs* weighed, the Gale
 still holding contrary, at East, and turned it as
 high as *Germi*, where he anchored at Six in the

^a By others, *Bolaso*. Here the Name of the Instrument is given to the Player.
^b Mr. Moore, in a Note, observes, that it is now known by the Name of *Europina*; and that there is another River, not mentioned by Captain *Stibbs*, called *Nani Farr*, as appears by the Map. This lies on the North Side, opposite to *Europina*, which is on the South Side.
^c He means here but one Channel of the River, which has many made by those Islands, says Moore.—The main Channel must be understood.
^d In a Letter afterwards he observes, that the Place stands on a rising Ground close to the River, and is much preferable to *Joar*, as to its Situation and Healthfulness, for a Company's House to be settled there.
^e In this Circumstance, the Map of the *Gambra*, given by Mr. Moore, from a Survey of Captain *Leach*'s, agrees with that made use of by Captain *Stibbs*.
^f Hence it appears that he was provided with necessary Helps, as we presume, by the Company.
^g See Moore's Travels, p. 250, & seqq.
^h It is uncertain whether these be the Captain's Words, or were inserted by the Editor in this Manner.

1724.
Stibbs.

Evening. By the Way they saw forty or fifty a must have been overflowed, though it was then
Deer, with several Crown-Birds, Ducks, and firm Walking.

Geese, Flamingos, Guinea Hens, Kingfishers, HERE in his Walks through the Woods he
Doves, &c. On the eleventh, they weighed at found a great deal of the yellow Dying-Wood,
One in the Morning, they towed with the Boat, called *Bawtey*^a, which is very plentiful; but
gaining more than in the Day. They found the saw no other Wood, except this, or Plant worth
Guinea Hens, and other Game, very plentiful. mentioning. He observes the Country hitherto
They had hot Winds in the Day, this being the is destitute of large and good Trees, such as are
Time of the Negros burning their Stubble, after fit for Timber; being only Calabash, or Cotton-
their Corn is got in; which, taking hold of the Trees, soft and fit for Shade, under which the
the high Grass, (then dry) burns into the Woods a Negros fit to drink Palm-Wine^b. On the fif-
great Way on every Side, scorching the Leaves teenth, the King of *Katteba*^c, in whose Domi-
of all the Trees it meets, and sometimes con- nions *Kuttejar* lies, visited the Factory, on pur-
sumes the Trees themselves. This gave them an pose to see the Ship, which he came on board.
Opportunity of shooting the Guinea Hens, of Captain *Stibbs* saluted him with five Guns. He
which there are such Flocks, that were it not was an old, tall, thin Man, very black; and
for the great Cover they have, they might have came on Horseback, with two Drums before
shot twenty for one. The same Day, at two him, and about twenty Attendants armed with
in the Afternoon, they weighed with the Tide, Guns, Swords, Bows and Arrows, and Aslagayes,
and under Sail, took in a Cow as they passed by leaving the rest behind at *Sami*^d.

Lemain.

Lemain, which cost an Iron Bar.

At six, in the Afternoon, being calm, they towed through *Foley's Pass*, a Place so narrow, from a Ledge of Rocks, which cross the River from the North Side, to within twenty or thirty Yards of the South Shore, that there is but just Room for a Ship to pass, and that not without brushing the Trees. They anchored half a Mile

Brukoe.
Dubokun-
da.

above *Brukoe*. On the twelfth early they weighed, and in four Hours anchored at *Dubokunda*, to take in Rice and Corn: At four, in the Morning, they sailed, and towed about two Leagues, anchoring short of *Preef*, once a Town, but now deserted. On the thirteenth, they made little Way, the Flood-Tides running slack, and the Winds blowing fresh down the River. They lay to a-while at the Foot of a Hill, called the *Devil's Mount*; where the River was so narrow, they could hardly turn it against the Wind, often running their Stern into the Bushes, the Banks being generally steep. The fourteenth, Captain *Stibbs* anchored at *Kuttejar*, saluting the Factory, which lies on the North Side, with five Guns. The River is here three or four Fathom deep all over, and the Banks steep to the Surface. The Water rises at Spring-Tides four Foot, and flows as at *James's Island* North and South. He observed here, that the last Season, the River swelled fourteen Foot above the Level of the high Water-Mark at that Time; which shews how much the Country

Devil's
Mount.Kuttejar
Factory.

S E C T. II.

The Ship left at Kuttejar. Come to Arse-Hill. Sami River. The Country and Inhabitants. Yamyamakunda. Kanubi. Nakkaway. Fatatenda. Kuffana. Kano, or Gum-Dragon Tree. Prye Port. Samatenda. Kouffar. Yabutenda, or Jabo. Come to Barrakonda: The Captain fires his Guns to give Notice. The Alkade comes from Jah. Merchants arrive. Trade baulked for Want of Goods.

ON the twentieth of January, leaving the Ship at *Kuttejar*, under the Care of his Mate, Captain *Stibbs* proceeded up the *Gambra* in the *James-Island Sloop*, with his five Canoes. He sent, before his Departure, a Letter to inform the Council of his Progress, in which he tells them, That he does not doubt convincing the Incredulous, that the farther-up this Country, provided it be high Land, it is still more wholesome and moderate: That the *Slatti D'foote* had a second Time broken *Barrakonda*; and having subdued all *Wooley*, was returned home for fresh Supplies, to make new Conquests elsewhere: That they were informed of two or three *Koffles* (or *Kaffilabs*) of Slaves being upon the Road, the first of five hundred Slaves, brought by *Slatti Sane Konte Madebaugh*, who had not been at *Kuttejar*

^a After this, he takes Notice of a large Quantity of this Wood being cut down about *Damafenfa*, in order to be sent to *James's Island*.

^b Mr. Moore observes, that Captain *Stibbs* had not been much ashore, or he could not have fallen into this Error, there being Woods of large Trees, generally *Bisbelos*, in many Places on the *Gambra*, between *James's Fort* and *Kuttejar*, particularly opposite to *Brakoe*, and there is hardly a *Mandingo* Town without some, which Superstition has preserved: For they dance under, admire, and reverence them.

^c Moore takes him to be one of the Kings of *Yani*, whom they call *Katteba*: For at present, says he, there is no King of *Katteba*; and *Kuttejar* lies in *Lower Yani*. This is a useful Note, as Geography and History have suffered much by such Inaccuracies as the Editor here corrects.

^d See Moore's Travels,

724. since the Company's last Settling in this River: a That he came to try what Encouragement he might have to trade thither for the future: And that the Want of due Supplies of Goods to this Factory had been no small Hinderance to its Trade. Lastly, That they found this Factory pleasantly seated on a rising Ground, enjoying a fine Prospect, and a good Air; and, in short, that it deserved a much better Character than it had met with at the Fort^a, than which it was much a better Place.

Hill. ON the twenty-seventh, about four in the Morning, they came to Anchor a Mile beyond *Arsé-Hill*, which, in the Journal^b, is called the *Maiden's Breast*. Two Leagues above *Kuttejar*, Captain *Stibbs*, who went-up it with Mr. *Hull*, found it as the said Journal remarks, composed of Iron-Stone, (as all the high Lands they had seen were) but they had little Reason to believe it contained either Silver or Gold^c. This Hill takes its Name from a superstitious Custom of the Negros, who never pass it without showing their Breech, with Dancing, Singing, and clapping Hands; believing, if they omitted this Ceremony, they should die; and seeing the Whites omitted this Ceremony, they performed it for them. At eleven in the Morning they weighed, and passed *Sami River*, which was then the Limits of the *Portuguese* Trade. This is a large River on the North Side of the *Gambra*, running-up as far as a Town called *Medina*^d. The Company had formerly a Factory here^e, and the House is still standing. They bought a Cow, and proceeded on their Voyage at eleven at Night. The twenty-second, at five in the Morning, they anchored half a League short of *Krow*, near a Ridge of Land of a reddish Colour. At two in the Afternoon they sailed, and not getting above ten Miles, anchored at seven, the Tides running weak.

and THE Country continued, for the most Part, level, with here and there a Ridge of Hills about twenty Fathom high, the low Land a rich Soil; inhabited mostly by *Foleys*, a cleanly, decent, industrious People, very affable, and far surpassing the *Mandingos*.

THE twenty-third, at two in the Morning, they weighed, with two Canoes a-head, gaining more in the Night than the Day, the Winds being contrary. The Tides were so slack, they gained little by turning, and the Ebb so weak, f

that with the least Breath of fair Wind they could run a-head. This made Captain *Stibbs* dubious, whether there had been any great Rains up the Country that Season^f, for the Current of the River here ran no faster than the Rivers in *England* in the Height of Summer; and were it not for the Sloop (provided they had Water enough) they had soon reached the Falls. The same Morning, at eight, they anchored at *Yam-Yamyamakunda*, the Port of which Place is on the ^{kunda} South Side of the River; but the Town is removed to the other Side, on account of the Wars. A little below this Place is a Ledge of Rocks, crossing from the South Side of the River one Third over, which have but four Foot Water. Here they stopped a Day to adjust a Demand of the King of *Tomani*, who lives at *Sutimôr*^g, about a League from *Yamyamakunda*, ^{Sutemore} which is the Port of it; and it was agreed to give him a Present to the Value of twenty Bars, on Condition he should exact no Customs from the Company's Ships or Servants for the future.

THE twenty-fourth, at three in the Morning, they left *Yamyamakunda*, and in the Evening reached *Kanubi*^h. The Port or Landing-Place is *Kanubi* on the South Side, but the Town, for the same Reason as *Yamyamakunda*, removed to the other Side, on account of the Troubles in *Tomani*. Here they saw abundance of wild Monkeys, which bark just like Dogs. They killed a Duck and two wild Geese. The last were larger than those in *England*, and feathered black and white, with Spurs as long as our Cocks, growing out of the middle Joint of their Wings, with which they will beat a Dog. The Duck was of a peculiar Kind, and almost as big, the same Plumage; with small black Legs, Feet, and Bill, and on the Beak a fleshy Excrescence an Inch and an half long. They were delicious Food. The same Evening they towed the Sloop higher, and came to Anchor at eleven at Night three Leagues above *Kanubi*. The twenty-fifth early they sailed, and got, by eleven in the Morning, above *Bafrey Port*, on the South Side of the River. ^{Nakkaway} In the Evening they weighed, and reached *Nakkaway*, a Port on the North Side of the River: The Town of the same Name, a Mile and an half distant, is inhabited chiefly by *Mohammedans*ⁱ. Half a Mile from the Port, on the same Side of the *Gambra*, is a Hill about thirty Fa-

^a Doubtless, *James's Fort*.

^b By which, we suppose, he means *Vermuyden's Journal*, that being the Journal he chiefly refers to. But there is no such Place mentioned in the preceding Anonymous Letter.

^c They intended to examine it in their Return, but it does not appear that they stopped there.

^d *Mad-koina*, in the Map.

^e At a Place called *Wally*. See the Map, and *Moore*, p. 115.

^f Contrary to what he concluded before. See p. 198.

^g *Sutema*, in the Map.

^h *Danuba*, in the Map.

1724. *Stibbs*. thom high, with a red Snag hanging over the a to be purchased above *Barrakonda*. But Captain 1724
River ^a. *Stibbs* observes, that there was little Credit to *Stibbs*

Kaifan- THE twenty-sixth, the Wind being still
kunda. Easterly, they proceeded slowly. At Night they
got six Leagues above *Nakkaway*, to a Place called
Kassankunda ^b; by the Way they saw Plenty
of Deers, Monkeyes, Crown-Birds, Ducks,
Geese, Guinea Hens, Partridges, &c.

Fatatenda. ON the twenty-eight, at Noon, they anchored
at *Fatatenda* ^c. This Port, like many others,
has no House at it, serving only for a Landing-
Place to some Town. This is the Port to *Suteko*,
three Leagues from it; but the King of *Wooley's*
Kuffana. Residence is at *Kuffana* ^d, thirty Miles to the
North. Captain *Stibbs*, as soon as he anchored,
fired five Guns as a Signal to the *Sleti Mamadu*,
who had promised to meet them here, and bring
a Man to pilot them up to the Falls. Left he
should not hear the Guns, Captain *Stibbs* sent
the Linguister to *Suteko* to inform him of his
Arrival. In the Evening the *Sleti* ^e came on
board, but without the Pilot, who was sick.
He confirmed the News, that *Barrakonda* had
been lately broken-up, or destroyed; however,
they resolved to leave the Sloop here to trade.

IN all their Inquiries, they found that no-body
could give any Account of either Town or Port
above *Barrakonda*, some taking it to be the End
of the World; others a large Wilderness, full
of wild Beasts: Others told them, that it was
inhabited by a wild savage People, and advised
them not to go up. In short, none could give
any just Account of either Town or Port above
that Place; so that although *Sleti Mamadu*
knew ^f, and had most of his Relations living there,
yet he knew not how far it was from *Barrakonda*
by Water. All confirmed there was nothing to
be bought above it. This determined Captain
Stibbs to take-in some Rice at *Prye*, where it is
cheap.

Kano, or HERE they found the *Par de Sangoe*, or Blood-
Gum-Dra- wood Tree, producing the Gum-Dragon, called,
gen Tree. by the *Mandingos*, *Kano*, of which they make
the *Balaseu*, a musical Instrument. It grows plen-
tifully all up the River, but at *Fatatenda* is larger
than ordinary. It is a hard Wood, of a fine
Grain, and polishes well, proper for Escutoirs
and Inlaying. It is said, that the Buggabugs ne-
ver touch it.

THE twenty-ninth, at one in the Morning,
Captain *Stibbs* left *Fatatenda*, and in five Hours
reached *Prye*, to take-in some Rice; it being a-
greed, on all Hands, that there were no Provisions

THE thirty-first, having, contrary to Expec-
tation, been able to get but four Barrels of Rice,
they sailed from *Prye*, and came to Anchor eight
Miles higher. February the first, they weighed
at two in the Morning, and proceeded, towing
the Sloop, and in five Hours anchored at *Sama-*
tenda ^h on the South Side. Here Captain *Stibbs*
found the River an hundred and thirty-four Yards
over, the Banks twenty Foot high. This is only
a Port, with a small Canoa to ferry a-cross the
River, but neither House nor Town near it.
Here the River began to have funken Trees al-
most all over it. The Land on the South Side is
low, on the North Side a rising Ground, which,
a League beyond the Port, forms a high Hill,
running near two Miles close to the River. At
eight o'Clock in the Evening, they anchored
eight Miles above *Samatenda*; and were all Night
entertained with hideous Noise of Elephants,
River Horses, and Allegators.

FEBRUARY the second, at three in the
Morning, they weighed and proceeded till se-
ven, when they anchored above *Koussar* Port ⁱ, *Kou*
which has neither House nor Town. Here Cap-
tain *Stibbs* observed, that for want of Canoas,
they ferry over the *Gambra* on a Bark-Log, or
Float, made of Bamboes, or Canes. On one
of these he saw four Men cross the River at once.
About four Miles below *Koussar* is a Sand, ex-
tending from the South Side almost across the
River, which has but four or five Foot Water in
it. In the Afternoon they sailed, and found the
Flood made-up very little, though by the Shores
it flowed near two Foot. Soon after they passed
another Port on the South Side, called *Yabu-*
tenda ^k, about a League from *Kuffane* Port ^l;
between which two Places the South Shore is

^a See Moore's Travels, p. 261, & seqq.
here in 1732, but abandoned in 1735.

or *Alkair*.

^b In the Map, called *Prye* Creek.

Map, *Jabo*.

^b *Cassinamda*, in the Map.

^d In the Map, *Kankade*.

^e *Sletee*, the same as *Alquier*.

^f Here is something wanting; we presume it might have been, in the Original, *knew Tinda*.

^h In the Map, *Sama*.

ⁱ Not in the Map.

^k In the

^l The same, doubtless, before called *Koussar*.

724. in a Manner one continued high Hill, rising directly from the River. On the North Side is a large Savanna, or Plain, with a great Lake^a in it^b. 1724. Stibbs.

HAVING gained eight Miles, Captain *Stibbs* anchored, at eight in the Evening, in eleven Foot Water; having just crossed a Shoal, which stretches from the North Side three Quarters over, and has but six or seven Foot Water. The rest of the River is an Over-fall of Rocks, on the South Side, between which, in some Places, was ten Foot Water, but on them only three or four.

FEBRUARY the third, at three in the Morning, they proceeded; and at eight came to Anchor. a League short of *Barrankonda* Port, in two Fathom and an half Water. At four in the Afternoon they weighed, and in an Hour reached that Place, which is on the North Side. Here Captain *Stibbs*, on measuring, found the River an hundred and thirty Yards over, Depth of Water between two or three Fathom, and the Banks above twenty-five Foot high. Had it not been for the Pilot, they could not have known the Place, it was grown so wild since the Town was destroyed. They found not so much as a Ferry here, as they had done in all the Ports they passed hitherto. Captain *Stibbs* went ashore, and found the Footsteps and Dung of Elephants fresh. The Pilot shewed him where the Town stood, the Ruins being scarce visible. On the Banks he observed the Marks of several Places where Victuals had been dressed, and the Reminders of their Feast, such as the Skulls and Bones of River-Horses, Allegators, and Fish. Of the two first the Natives are great Admirers, as well as the Flesh of the Elephant. The Grass here was twelve or fourteen Foot high, as dry as Hay.

CAPTAIN *STIBBS* mounted a Tree, and discovered a wild Elephant slowly walking up the Country, about four hundred Yards from him. It was a spacious Plain for four Miles from the River, not a Hill to be seen, and was the largest Tract of plain Land Captain *Stibbs* had ever seen, though the Land seems gently to rise farther Inland. Captain *Stibbs* designing to leave the *James-Island* Sloop to trade here, under Captain *Trevisa*, fired several Guns to give the *Alkade* and the Country Notice of his Arrival. In the Night they could hardly sleep for the horrible Noise of the River-Horses, Allegators, Wolves, and o-

ther wild Beasts. *February* the fourth, Captain *Stibbs* sent his Linguister and a *Grometta* ashore to find out the *Alkade*, whom they had not seen. In the Afternoon he returned, and the *Alkade* with him, who had not heard the Guns. He informed Captain *Stibbs* there were several Merchants at *Jah* with Slaves, Gold, and Teeth. This Town, where the *Alkade* resided, is nine Miles from *Barrakonda*, on the North Side, and where the People of this last Place have retired, since their Town was broken-up.

AT Noon, the same Day, the Linguister^a and hired Blacks, or *Gromettas*, came in a Body to tell Captain *Stibbs* they would go no farther-up the River, for no-body was ever higher, and it was the End of the World. The most sensible said, if there was a Country beyond it, it was a barbarous one; and as they understood he intended to go over-Land in Quest of the Gold-Mines, they were afraid he would force them along with him. After many Arguments, Captain *Stibbs* prevailed on them to go by Water as far as he did; and the Treaty was ratified with a Bottle of Brandy, which never failed to reconcile them.

ON the fifth, in the Afternoon, the Merchants came down from *Jah*; and Captain *Stibbs*, after much Dispute, was obliged to contract for ten Slaves at twenty-three Bars a-head, to engage them to sell their Gold and Teeth. His chief Inducement for this was, that one of the Merchants, named *Gaye*, had promised to go-up the River with them to *Tinda*, where he lived, there being no Pilot to be gotten. In the Afternoon, the Council^c drew-up a Letter, and sent it to *James's* Fort by a Land-Messenger, by Way of *Kuttejar*.

FEBRUARY the sixth, Captain *Stibbs* being informed, that there was a Town on the *Kantôr*, or South Side, about four Miles off, sent to compliment the *Alkade* of it with a Bottle of Rum, who returned a Cow, for which he was afterwards paid with a Bar of Iron. Of the ten Slaves contracted for with the *Jah* Merchants, they could purchase but three, their Goods being unmerchantable and ill-sorted. By this they lost the Opportunity of *Gaye*, the *Tinda* Merchant's going-up with them, as he had promised. While they lay at *Barrakonda*, their Huntsman shot a very large Kind of fallow Deer, with a very odd Main, called, by the *Mandingos*, *Tonkong*.

^a Not in the Map.

^b *Moore's Travels*, p. 266, & seqq.

^c *Jah* is not in the Map. It resembles *Johson's* *Jaye* in Name, but not in Distance; except it may be supposed, that he mistook nine Stages for nine Miles.

^d This must be another Linguister than the preceding, perhaps the one they took-in at *Joar*, and who contracted to go no farther.

^e Which consisted of Captain *Stibbs*, and Messieurs *Drummond* and *Hull*.

^f *Moore's Travels*, p. 270, & seqq.

1724.
Stibbs.

S E C T. III.

The Captain sails upwards from Barrakonda. First Waterfall. A Rock and Flat, or Ford. Second and third Flat. Matlock-Tar Hill. Flats difficult to pass. Second Fall of Rocks. Kur-bambey. Simmetenda. Tendakonda. Sudden Turn of the River to the East. The third Overfall. They are stopped by the Shoals. News of Tindā: The River and Country. Rock-Partridges: River-Horses.

THE sixth, at Night, Captain Stibbs left Barrakonda with five Canoas, leaving the James-Island Sloop there under the Care of Captain Trevisa. In three Hours he anchored two Leagues higher. On the seventh, in the Morning, he weighed, and half an Hour after ran aground in the Middle of the River: But he found seven Foot Water on the South Side, where he passed; and a League farther came to an Overfall, extending quite across the Channel, which took him up almost the whole Day to get his Canoas over. This Overfall is not above three Leagues from Barrakonda, (being the first he met) and is composed of Rocks in this Manner:

FROM the North Side runs a solid Bed of Rocks one Third over, having a smooth and equal Superficies, and at that Time about ten Foot above the Surface of the River. Its Extremity being perpendicular, by reason of the low Water, became the North Bank or Bounds of the River. Close to this Captain Stibbs found a Passage; but so narrow, that the Canoas rubbed the Rocks on both Sides. From the South Side, above one Third across the River, lay another plain and equal Bed of Rocks, only about ten Inches under Water; over which, at low Water, the Current or Stream ran with great Force. Between these two Beds the River was choaked-up with large single Rocks, interspersed in such a Manner a Foot under Water, (although between them was ten, eleven, and twelve Foot Water) that a Passage was unpracticable. It was high Water before Captain Stibbs could get through; and though it flowed here but eight Inches, it gave him great Ease in finding the Passage; for at high Water it checked the Force of the Current, in such Sort as to render the Stream stagnant, although it was then Neap Tides: So that with great Ease they walked upon it, and also,

a from the adjacent Rocks on the North Side, could (the River being clear) plainly see which Way the Passage lay^a. This at low Water it was impossible to do, the Current ran so violently, with such Whirlings and Eddies over, and amongst, the Rocks. The River at this Overfall he found an hundred and sixty Yards wide between its proper Banks; but at that Time the Water was in the Compass of an hundred, and was daily decreasing; so that Captain Stibbs believed, in three Months, it would not exceed fifty. Below this Fall he found three or four Fathom Water, and just above it one Fathom and an half, and between in Breadth it was twenty Yards over^b.

AT five, in the Evening, he proceeded up the River, and found, half a League above the Fall, a large Rock, covered with Oysters, very fat, but insipid. At eight he reached a Ford. It was a Quick-Sand, about two Leagues above the Overfall, and not above four Foot in the deepest Part. At nine he anchored in eight Foot Water, and lay to all Night; during which, they got little Rest for the Noise of the River-Horses, which were so bold, that they were obliged often to fire a Musket to frighten them away, to prevent Mischief; some of them being so large, that not finding Room enough in passing under the Canoas, they would strike their Teeth through the Bottom, and endanger their Sinking. February the eighth, at six in the Morning, they proceeded, but found the River so shoal, that there was no passing far by Night. Soon after, they met another Flat or Ford; being a Sand, which had but three Foot and an half Water in the deepest Part. At nine, a League higher, they met another Flat, which barred the River from Side to Side. It was a Sand with many dry Patches appearing above the Surface of the Water. After an ineffectual Attempt to pass it, Captain Stibbs went ashore on the Banks, which are here forty Foot high; from thence viewing it, he found the Flat ran half a Mile, consisting of Overfalls of Sand-Banks. This Flat is six Leagues above Barrakonda, and the Breadth of the River an hundred and seventy Yards, occasioned by the Shallows. They were not only infested with the Musquitos by Night, but in the Day by a large Fly, called the Elephant, or Jolloif-Fly.

f ON the ninth, Captain Stibbs made a second Trial of the Flat, his Men sounding it with Poles, but they found the Water decrease, the

^a Mr. Moore says it is very remarkable, that the Tide should flow so far up the Gambia, he never having heard of any River where the like happened.

^b This must, we presume, be understood of the Breadth of the Rocks, which composed the Fall; and not of the Channel between them, which, just before, is said not to have been wide enough for a Boat to pass, without rubbing.

24. higher it went, viz. to twenty-six Inches, on which they resolved to proceed with the three smallest Canoes. On the tenth he attempted to get a Passage through with the *Gambra* Canoa, which drew but sixteen Inches Water, but to no Purpose; for the Sand being quick, made it impossible to hawl her with any Force. He then went ashore with Mr. *Hull*, to try the Hill, called, in the Journal^a, *Matlock-Tar*, for what Reason the Captain knew not, for it gave no more Encouragement than others they had tried^b before. This Hill lay at the upper End of the Reach, about a Mile and an half off; but before they got half Way, they were driven back in great Disorder by a wild Elephant. In the Evening one of the Natives brought some Fowls, and told them, that when they had passed this Place, they could not proceed much farther: Which Advice they disregarded.

FEBRUARY the eleventh, they unloaded the *Discovery* Canoa, the smallest they had, taking every Thing out of her, so that she drew but twelve Inches Water. Their Intention was to hawl her over the Flats, and attempt some farther Discovery, while the other Canoes waited for the Spring-Tides to follow them, if possible. *February* the twelfth, Captain *Stibbs* being ill, Messieurs *Drummond* and *Hull* set-out in the *Discovery* Canoa; and by the Assistance of all the *Gromettas* got her over the Flats, and proceeded to *Matlock-Tar*, finding by the Way not less than six Foot Water. The next Reach promised well, having had from six to eighteen Foot, and the River upward sixty or seventy Yards over, so that they conceived great Hopes of succeeding.

Fall The same Day, at four in the Afternoon, they proceeded from *Matlock-Tar*, and a League higher met another Flat of Sand and Overfall of Rocks: So that after some Trial, Night coming on, they put-back into deeper Water, to wait for Day; when they made so successful an Attempt, that they rowed through without touching either Sands or Rocks, in four and six Foot Water in the Middle of the River, and met with deep Water: But the Natives told them, there were Rocks in the next Reach, that would hinder their Passage. Soon after, two Leagues above *Matlock-Tar*, they met some Sand-Banks, on one of which their Rudder fixed. At going towards the Middle they deepened their Water to three Foot. They found the South Shore steep to the River for the greater Part, and the Elephants so numerous, that they were apprehensive of them. The same Day Captain *Stibbs*, in their Absence, received Advice from Captain

Trevisa, that he could make no Trade at *Barrakonda*, and was in Want of Provisions.

The fourteenth, News came from *Kuttejar*, that his Ship's Crew were very sickly. The Moon changing, the preceding Day he observed the Tide, where he was, to rise six Inches, flowing East and West; but as the Flood never ran-up, it became only slack Water. This Rising of the Water gave him Hopes to get the Canoes over. At this Flat he took-up several Parcels of Sand, in order for Trial at Leisure. *February* the fifteenth, Messieurs *Drummond* and *Hull* returned, having been six Leagues up, and informed him, that they found the River, generally speaking, better and deeper. On this Encouragement, it being the highest Tides, *February* the sixteenth, Captain *Stibbs*, who was recovered again, endeavoured to get over the *Royal Africa*, by unloading her, and proceed with her and two more; but finding it not possible, he reladed her, and got the *Gambra* ready to proceed along with the *Discovery*; in which Captain *Stibbs* and Mr. *Hull* set-out next Morning with two Whites, ten *Cape-Coast* Negroes, a Woman, and two Boys, resolving to proceed as high as they, and left Mr. *Drummond* to return to *Barrakonda* in the three Canoes, with the *Gromettas* and Linguister, who had absolutely refused to go any farther, and there discharge them. At Noon they landed on the South Side of the River, about a League up, to pass the Cool of the Day, and dress their Victuals; having been retarded by a Flat of Sand in the Reach beyond *Matlock-Tar*, which had not above two Foot Water. At this Overfall they found a Bark-Log, or Sellilefs, used to ferry over to a Town on the *Kantôr* Side, about three Miles off, called *Kurbambey*, lying behind the Hill of *Kurbambey* *Matlock-Tar*.

THEY left this Place at four in the Afternoon, and at nine anchored ten Miles higher in Mid-Channel, having five Foot Water, passing, at every Reach of the River, some Flat or Ford, from two to four Foot, so that the Channel is, in a Manner, fordable all the Way up. The Reason the *Mandingo Gromettas* gave for returning to *Barrakonda*, was, that the Natives were combining to cut them off; as they pretended to have overheard them talk a little up the Country, where they were sent to buy Fowls and Eggs: But Captain *Stibbs* on the contrary found them an inoffensive, harmless People; and therefore believed it a Forgery of their own, from their Fear and Unwillingness to proceed any farther. Whenever they put-ashore, that People brought them a Fowl or two, &c. However, he kept on his Guard.

^a This we take to be *Vermuyden's*.
Silver.

^c *Moore's Travels*, p. 274, & seqq.

^b These Trials were, doubtless, to see if they yielded Gold or

1724.
Stibbs.Simme-
tenda.
Tendakon-
da.Sudden Turn
to the East.The third
Overfall.

ON the eighteenth, at six in the Morning, they proceeded and passed a steep Hill on the South Side, close by the River. They both went ashore, and had a fine Prospect of the Country, which was well stocked with Deer feeding all round, and River-Horses sporting on the Banks, and on the Water in great abundance. About a Mile above this Hill, on the same Side, is a Port, called *Simmetenda*; with a Bark-Log to pass over to *Tendakonda*, the Town to this Port, which is two or three Miles distant on the *Kantôr* Side. Just beyond this Port Captain *Stibbs* found the Channel of the River the narrowest, he had yet met with it; for it was only forty-two Yards over, but seven Foot deep every-where, and the Banks an hundred and thirty-three Yards asunder, the North Side being then all a dry Sand-Bank. At eleven in the Morning, they saw five large Elephants ford the River not above half a Mile from them. In passing this Ford, they found but sixteen Inches Water in the shoalest Place. Here they went ashore to refresh themselves, having come two Leagues, and saw two Negros, who forded the River, and brought them some Fowls.

AT five in the Evening, they proceeded, and a League farther came to a steep Hill on the South Side of the River, which here takes a sudden short Turn to the East. This Hill was eighty Fathom high. Here they met with Plenty of the Sort of Turtle, in *America* called *Hekati*^a, which are peculiar to the fresh Water Lakes and Rivers, and very good Food. At nine in the Evening, they anchored in fourteen Foot Water, having come that Afternoon eight Miles. On the nineteenth, at six in the Morning, they proceeded through a long but very shoaly Reach, on the North Side of which lay a high Hill. Here Captain *Stibbs* observed the *English* Sort of Willows to grow plentifully by the River-Side; as also Tobacco cultivated by the Natives^b, but not growing wild, as *Vermuyden* in his Journal asserts. These Willows harbour great Numbers of large Ducks, of a peculiar Kind, which take more Delight in running along the Banks amongst the Willows, than in flying or diving. Sometimes forty or fifty of these would run along the Sides of the Banks one after the other for an Hour together amongst the Willow-Trees, so fast, that they could hardly row-up with them.

AT Noon Captain *Stibbs* stopped at and measured a narrow Pass, where he found the Chan-

nel of the Water fifty-eight Yards broad, and six Foot deep. This is an Overfall, with this clear Channel in the Middle; there being on the North Side a Ledge of Rocks near half Way over, and at that Time eight or nine Foot above the Water; and on the South Side a large dry Sand. They saw here vast Companies of large Baboons. In the Afternoon they proceeded about a League, but were obliged to put-back for deep Water to anchor in. On the twentieth, by nine in the Morning, with great Labour and Difficulty Captain *Stibbs* got the two Canoes over these Flats, having only from twelve to fourteen Inches Water. About a League higher they put ashore to refresh themselves, right against a high Hill, steep to the River on the South Side. The Natives still followed them with Edibles, fording the River after them as they changed Sides; but they had no Teeth or Slaves to trade^c.

AT four in the Afternoon, they proceeded about a League, and found new Flats and Sands, which stopped them till Morning. At these Flats is a high Hill on the North Side close to the River, and on the South Side a large Savanna, or Plain. On the twenty-first Captain *Stibbs* proceeded to search a Channel through these Flats, and sent *John Hodges* the Smith with a Negro; giving him Orders to go four Leagues up the River-Side in Search of *York River*, mentioned by the Journalist of 1661^d, as lying seventeen Leagues above *Barrakonda*; though Captain *Stibbs* then reckoned he was twenty Leagues beyond that Place. Captain *Stibbs* endeavoured till Noon in vain to pass this Flat, as there was no standing on it to hawl the Canoes, the Bottom being a quick Sand.

THESE last Flats or Shoals, which put a Stop to the Discovery, are about fifty-nine Miles above *Barrakonda*, at the upper End of a Reach, which lies East North-East, and where the River turns at once short to the South. On the North Side is a high Hill close to the River, and on the South a large Plain, or Savanna. Here they tried the Hills and Water-Gullies, taking-up Sand, as they had done before.

THE Natives, who continued to resort to them, told them, they were too late (even although they should get over it) to reach *Tinda* that Season, though it was only a small Day's Journey thence by Land: But they offered to accompany the Captain thither, provided he would come after the next Rains, or settle among them; in

^a Mr. *Moore* observes in a Note, that this Sort of Turtles generally engender in fresh Water Lakes: Whence he infers a Probability, that there were some Lakes not far distant.

Author of any of the Journals *Stibbs* had with him is mentioned; and we take it to have been the one which he chiefly depended on for his Guide, especially as to the Gold-Mines, and the same which is so often mentioned without naming the Author.

^c *Moore's Travels*, p. 280, & seq.

^d This Journalist is *Vermuyden*

before-mentioned, as appears from a Circumstance (hereafter taken Notice of) connected with this.

1724. which last Case they would, in the mean Time, a
Stibbs. kill Elephants for them, and bring Trade.

CAPT. STIBBS was in Hopes *Hodges* would have found *York River*, from some imperfect Account the Natives gave him of a River, called *Kabong*: But in the Evening he returned, having been four or five Leagues up, and informed the Captain, that he saw no Rivers which ran into either Side of the *Gambia*, but what were dry, of which Captain *Stibbs* had already seen several. He also confirmed the Shallowness of the River, which he had forded several Times that Day; and *Stibbs* himself observed the Flats grew more numerous, and that he had less Water daily, the River being now fordable every half Mile. Captain *Stibbs* found the River here was an hundred and sixty Yards over, which occasioned its Shallowness; the Water expanding over the whole Channel, except here and there a Patch of Sand. He also observed the Water to rise two Inches by the Shore, but the Stream still ran down. The Country on the *Kantôr*, or South Side, was populous, with small Villages here and there, but none within a League of the River. On the North Side, are no Towns, or Inhabitants, till you come to *Tinda*. Here they found Plenty of Game, particularly Rock-Partridges, having a round Snuff-colour'd Spot on the Breast, as big as a Half-Crown^a. They are good Meat, but hard to kill.

MR. STIBBS observed, that the higher they went, they found the River-Horses more numerous and bold; particularly in the Reaches between the Shoals above-mentioned, where they had deep Water, into which they could plunge, if surprized on the Sands. He has often shot them so as to stain the Stream with their Blood; yet they always got away, rising afterwards at some Distance, blowing the Water, grating their Teeth, and roaring with great Anger and Noise.

CAPTAIN STIBBS takes Notice, that the *Journalist* of 1661, mentions but two Hills between *Barrakonda* and *York River*, both on the South Side, whereas he found six; two on the North, and four on the South^b.

SECT. IV.

They return down the River. Reach *Barrakonda*. *Kuffone Flat*. *Fatatenda*. *Kuttejar*. f
Joar. Come to *James Fort*. Deaths of Persons during the Expedition. Shipping Inward and Outward bound. Slaves brought down the River. Slaves exported. SUPPLEMENT, containing Captain *Stibbs's* Reasons why he thought the

Gambra not the Niger, with Mr. Moore's Answers, and a Reply.

1724.
Stibbs.

ON the twenty-second, having made a last Trial, and finding but ten Inches in the deepest Part, Captain *Stibbs*, with Reluctance, resolved to return. Accordingly, at Noon, they set-out, and by Night got ten Miles down, and then anchored; being obliged to lie-by all Night to pass some Flats, which cannot be done but in the Day-time.

FEBRUARY the twenty-second, he passed the Flats, and fell down the River to *Simmatenda*, which they passed at five in the Afternoon: Anchoring at eight, over-against a small reddish Mount on the North Side. This Day they came six Leagues. The twenty-fourth, they examined this Hill, and brought away a Specimen. It lies eight Leagues above *Barrakonda*. At Noon they reached *Matlock-Tar*, and with great Difficulty got over the Flats; anchoring at nine in the Evening, just above the great Overfall, three Leagues beyond *Barrakonda*, waiting for Day-light and high Water to pass it. The Noise of it resembled that of *London Bridge*, at low Water. That Day they got six Leagues down; and by the Way, Captain *Stibbs* killed a *Guana*, five Foot long.

THE twenty-fifth, at Day-break, they passed the Overfall, and at nine in the Morning reached *Barrakonda*; where Captain *Stibbs* found Captain *Trevisa*, with the Sloop, and Mr. *Drummond*, with the three Canoes, and all his People well. Here they met with an Account of *Robert Plunket*, Esq; The new Governor's arrived at *James Fort*, and several Alterations in the Council. Captain *Trevisa* had gotten in the Interim but five Slaves, and a few Teeth and Gold. It was resolved here to proceed directly to *James Fort*. Accordingly, on the twenty-sixth, they weighed at Day-light, and fell-down the River; but soon after the *James-Island* Sloop ran a-ground in Mid-Channel; so that they were obliged to lighten her till high Water, though she drew but four Foot and an half. At three in the Afternoon they got over, and at ten at Night came to Anchor a League below *Kuffone*^c.

THIS Flat is a League above *Yabutenda*, and *Kuffone* is formed by a Sand running from the North Side, three Quarters cross the River, and having but four Foot Water. The rest of the Channel is filled with large Rocks under Water, scattered promiscuously; so that there is no Passage, though they have between them eight or nine Foot Water, but on them not above two or three. As they saw no Sign of this Shoal in go-

^a See the *Natural History*, for a farther Account. p. 286, & seqq.

^b *Moore's Travels*, p. 285, & seqq.

^c *Ibid.*

1724. *Stibbs.* ing-up, it shewed visibly how greatly the Water had decreased since ^a. Here they dispatched a Messenger to *Kuttejar* with Letters for *James Island*, in Answer to those received at *Barrakonda*; in which Mention is made, among other Things, that Captain *Stibbs* had been about twenty-five Leagues above *Barrakonda*; but that he could not discover *York River*, which Mr. *Vermuyden* placed about seven or eight Leagues below ^b; that they found his Journal remiss, likewise, as to the most notable Hills, which promise Metal in Abundance; but that whether it was impregnated with the nobler Kind or not, they could not determine, till they had a Conveniency to make Trial of it ^c.

Fatatenda. THE twenty-seventh, early, Captain *Stibbs* proceeded, and at eight in the Evening the Sloop ran a-ground again; where Captain *Stibbs* left her, with a *Canea* to attend her, and sailed on to *Kuttejar* with the rest, to get his Ship ready. At Noon he passed *Zamátenda*, and in the Evening anchored at *Fatatenda*. The twenty-eighth, at ten in the Evening, he reached *Nakkaway Hill*, which he designed to make a Trial of. The twenty-ninth, on examining the Hill, Captain *Stibbs* found near the Top, a Lion's Den, and heard the Animal roaring at no great Distance. It was in a solitary Place, about three Quarters of a Mile up the Side, at the Foot of a Precipice, in the Side of the Rock. It was large and commodious, but of difficult Access. They observed the Track to it, with the Footsteps, Excrements, and some of the Hair. Lions are pretty plenty hereabouts; and their Roaring is often heard in the Night: But the Captain had seen none in the Woods, though he had often observed large Wolves there. At Night he anchored a little below *Yamyamakunda*.

Kuttejar. MARCH the second, by Day-break, he got to *Kuttejar*, and found his Ship in a weak Condition, most of the Sailors sick, and one dead. The fourth, arrived the *James-Island* Sloop, with every Body well on board, which made him earnest to get away. On the eighth, he sailed, and, at six in the Evening, passed *Dubotenda*; and anchored at eleven at Night a Mile short of *Brukoe*. On the ninth, at Sun-rise, he went through *Fúlis Pass*, and the same Day passed the *Sappo Isles*. The tenth, in the Morning, he took a Trial of the red Mount, near *Kassan*; and the thirteenth, at Noon, anchored at *Joar*. ^f Here he found *Craigie* and *Perry*, two Interlopers. By his Slaves rising upon him the Week before, the former had lost seventeen, out of sixty-five.

^a Or, perhaps, it might have been made in their Absence by the River, as that near *Bird Island* was supposed to be.

^b Or seventeen Leagues above *Barrakonda*, as it is said before. This Passage, compared with that p. 204. b, shews, that the Journalist of 1661, there mentioned, was Mr. *Vermuyden*.

^c Mr. *Moore* has not informed us, what was the Success of that Trial; so that we, in some Measure, remain still in the Dark, whether there are any Gold Mines on the *Gambra*.

^d See *Moore's Travels*, p. 292, & seq.

1724. *Stibbs.* Three Leagues above this, they saw a Drove of two or three hundred Elephants come down to the River to drink, who raised the Dust like the Smoak of a Glass-House, or a Brewer's Fire.

THE thirteenth, they left *Joar*, and saw another large Drove swim across the River, about a Quarter of a Mile a-head of the Ship. On the twenty-second, they anchored at *James Fort*, having been out on the Discovery two Months and twenty-three Days: During which Time they buried not one Man; and those who went out sick, returned hearty and well ^d. He means those who went on the Expedition; for the Ship's Men, whom he left at *Kuttejar*, proved very sickly.

THE following Occurrences relating to Mortality and Trade, extracted from the Journal, are brought together here, to give the Reader a View of such Matters at once.

I. Deaths of Persons at James Fort, and else-Deaths where on the *Gambra*.

OCTOBER the twenty-eighth, *Joseph Willy, Esq;* Governor of *James Fort*, died on board the *Advice* Brigantine, on the *Gambra*, in his Way from *Joar* to *James Fort*.

NOVEMBER the first, 1724, Dr. *Hugh Cafful*, chief Surgeon to Captain *Stibbs's* Expedition up the *Gambra*, died on board the *Advice*, universally lamented, having an excellent Character, and was buried at *Jillefrey*.

NOVEMBER the second, Lieutenant *MacSwain*, a young Gentleman of a very good Character, died on board the *Advice*, buried on the East Bastion.

NOVEMBER the seventeenth, Mr. *John Laughland*, first Mate to Captain *Stibbs*, at *James Fort*.

DECEMBER the twenty-eighth, *Walter Fratern*, Captain of the Miners in the Expedition, after six Days Illness. He had been melancholly and discontented, not liking the Country: Buried at *Jillefrey*.

MARCH —, a Sailor on board Captain *Stibbs's* Ship at *Kuttejar*.

II. Ships Inward bound, that arrived at James Fort, in 1723, and 1724.

Date.	Names.	Capt.	From whence.
1723. O ^r .	7. <i>Dispatch</i> Co	<i>Stibbs.</i>	<i>London.</i>
Nov.	4. <i>Hamilton</i> Co	<i>Kirk.</i>	<i>Ditto.</i>

Date.	Names.	Capt.	From whence.
Nov. 15.	Diamond Man } of War.	Wyndham.	
— 17.	William } Sloop, S. T.	Elliot.	Barbadoes.
— —	Diamond Man } of War.	Wyndham.	
— 30.	French Sloop.		Goree.
Dec. 1.	Ruby Brig. S. T.	Kidgel.	London.
— 12.	Ruby, S. T.	Craigue.	Ditto.
— —	Hope, S. T.	Perry.	

III. Ships Outward bound from the Gambia and James Fort, 1723, 1724.

Date.	Names.	Capt.	Where bound.
1723. Nov. 15.	Hamilton C ^o	Kirke.	Cape Corse.
— 27.	Advice Brig. } S. T. ^a	Redwell.	Jamaica.

IV. Slaves brought down the River to James Fort.

	No ^c
1723. Oct. Gambia Sloop from Joar.	49
Nov. James-Island Sloop from Joar.	24
Dec. James-Island Sloop from Kuttejar.	40
1724. Mar. Three Canoes from Kuttejar.	31
	144

V. Slaves exported from the Gambia.

	No ^d
1723. Dec. Hamilton C ^o , Kirke, for Cape } Coast. — — — }	30
Dec. Advice, S. T. Redwell, for Ja- } maica. — — — }	150
Nov. A French Sloop, — —, for } Goree. — — — }	46
Dec. A French Sloop, — —, for } Goree. — — — }	100
	326

SUPPLEMENT.

Captain Stibbs's Reasons why he thought the River Gambia was not the Niger, and that the anti-ent and modern Accounts of that River were erroneous.

MR. MOORE has given these Reasons of Captain Stibbs at the End of his Journal, but detached from it, and mixed with his own Answers to them^b; so that we know not either, whether these are the Whole, or in the Order they were written. And indeed they seem to want Words (to make out the Sense) as well as Connexion in

a some Places. These Imperfections we have ventured to supply, distinguishing our Interpolations by *Italics*. We have also separated the Reasons from Mr. Moore's Answer, which we have inserted after them, with a Reply.

1. THAT the River Gambia is called by that distinct Name, and no other.

2. THAT its Original or Head is nothing near so far up the Country, as by the Geographers has been represented: Nor does it arise from any Lake, or has it a Communication with any other River.

3. THAT the Gambia is a River of the longest Course of any that falls into the Atlantic Ocean, to the North of the Line; and that it is the Niger, if any of those Rivers be it: But then it rises so near the Sea, as not to agree in any Manner with the Account that the Antients give of the Niger. For, first, he says, that he never heard the Natives mention any thing of its rising out of Lakes: Secondly, that they say the Gambia comes from the Gold Mines, twelve Days Journey above Barrakonda; and that there Fowls walk over it.

4. THAT none of the other Rivers that fall into the Ocean, as abovementioned, issue out of the Gambia; and that as to the Sanaga, the French have not made any Discoveries of it above Galam, which is five or six hundred Miles up: But that being on the Confines of Barbary, it partakes of its Sands and Defarts, and is there very small.

Mr. Moore's Answers to Captain Stibbs's Reasons, or Objections, with a Reply to them.

TO the first, he says, that the Mandingos call the Gambia, only Batto^c, that is, the first. the River by way of Pre-eminence; and that the Name of Gambia (which he believes took its Rise from the Portuguese) is only used by such Natives as converse with Europeans.

REPLY. This may be questioned, for Mar-mol says, the Natives call it Gambu^d, if we may rely, in this Matter, on the French Translation, by Ablancourt, for we have not the Original in Spanish.

To the second Reason, Mr. Moore opposes the Authority of Leo, the Nubian Geographer, Ludolphus, and Herodotus. As to Leo's Account, he says, it was of his own Knowledge, having seen the Niger at Tombito; and that the two first mention the Island Ulil, by which the Niger was supplied with Salt, and the Kingdoms of Gualata and Ghana, through which it passed. These

^a S. T. stands for Separate Traders, and C^o. to signify the Ships of the African Company. Travels, p. 298.

^c Jobson heard no other Name for it but Gee (or Ji,) which, in the same Language, signifies Water.

^d See before, p. 162. d.

^b See Moore's

1724.
Stibbs.

Reply.

Places he affirms to be the Island of *Joalli*, at the Mouth of the *Gambra*, the Kingdoms of the *Folloifs* and *Yani*.

REPLY. To this it may be replied, First, That although *Leo* saw the *Niger* at or near *Tom-bûto*, yet his Account of its Source is not of his own Knowledge, and is also contradictory; nor does he mention the *Gambra*, as we have shewn before^a. In short, the *Niger* has nothing to do here with this Objection, as Mr. *Moore* has stated it himself, whatever it may afterwards.

SECONDLY, All that Mr. *Moore* says in the Sequel may be Fact, and yet the *Gambia*, or *Gambra*, be a separate River. For the Authors he mentions do not say the Salt was carried up the *Gambra*; and if they had, it would have been, in all Probability, false, since the Falls and Shoals must have stopped them, and their present Method of conveying Goods, is by Land-Carriage. To support this Argument, he affirms, without Proof, or, in our Opinion, the least Probability, viz. that *Ulil* is *Joalli*; *Gualata*, the *Folloifs*' Country; and *Ghana*, *Yani*. These Assertions are grounded solely on the small Similitude of the Names; for *Joalli*, by which he must mean the Kingdom of *Joalli*, is not known to be an Island; and if it be so, is only separated from the Continent by a River, whereas *Ulil*, according to the *Nubians* Geography (where he found that Place) lies a Day's Sail from the Mouth of the *Nile*, which that Author supposed erroneously to fall into the Western Ocean. So that *Ulil* may rather be presumed to be *Sal*, one of the *Cape de Verde* Islands. As to the *Folloifs* and *Yani*, they seem not to bear the least Resemblance to *Gualata* and *Ghana*: Nor can Mr. *Moore* find any, without supposing the G has the Force of our J consonant; whereas it is in Reality a strong Guttural of the *Arabs*, as we have already observed^b.

Answer to
the third.

To the Captain's first Reason, in his third Objection, he answers, That the *Negros* he conversed with, were probably Merchants, whose Interest it was to conceal the Country to which they traded; but that the *Fonkos*, or Merchants, he (Mr. *Moore*) generally spoke to, (knowing, it seems, that he had no Intention to trade up

that Way) told him, that about a Month's Journey from *Joar* there are great Lakes, near which they pass. He adds, that it is the general Opinion of the Country, for which he refers to General *Rogers*'s Letter, but has not inserted it.

To his second Reason he replies, That what he says may be true, with respect to some River, which falls into the *Gambia*; but that the main Stream of the *Niger*, as described by the Antients, and agreeing with the Course of the *Gambra*, comes from the South of the East to *Barakonda*, whereas the Gold Mines he speaks of, lie more Northerly.

REPLY. This last seems to us no Argument at all, for on whatever Point of the Compass the *Gambra* may shape its Course, for the little Way it is known beyond *Barrakonda*, yet if it comes from the *Niger*, it must for some hundred Miles run South, or rather South-West, and so may pass by the Mines, in Case they lie Northerly. With regard to the Answer to the first Reason, it may be alledged, that the Merchants might as well deceive him as Capt. *Stibbs*; for though he did not trade up the River himself, could not he discover the Secret to others who did?

To the fourth Objection Mr. *Moore* answers, That the Captain brings no Proof of what he asserts, viz. That none of the other Rivers come out of the *Gambra*; and that his alledging the *French* have made no Discoveries of the *Senegal* above *Galam*, proves that they have gone no higher than *Galam*, but not that the *Senegal* is no Branch of the *Gambra*.

REPLY. We agree with Mr. *Moore*, that the Captain's fourth Reason, or Objection, is little or nothing to the Purpose, and might as well have been left out by Captain *Stibbs*. For the same Reason we have omitted a Conjecture of Mr. *Moore*'s, grounded on the Words of the *Nubian* Geographer (an Author of little or no Authority, with Regard to this Part of *Africa*) as well as a long Quotation from *Labat*, to prove the *Niger* the same with the *Sanaga*, and the *Gambra* a Branch of it; the Substance of which we have already inserted, and, as we presume, refuted^c.

^a See before, p. 52. d.^b *Ibid.* Note ^c.^c See before, p. 53, and 165, & seq.

C H A P. VI.

TRAVELS into the inland Parts of Africa.

Containing, A DESCRIPTION of the several Countries and their Inhabitants, for six hundred Miles up the River Gambia.

By Francis Moore, Factor to the Royal African Company.

INTRODUCTION.

MR. MOORE, when in the *Gambia*, kept a Journal of Occurrences, not with any Design, it seems, of printing it, but to improve himself, and retain in his Memory the Things worth Notice. He was then very young, and alledges, that he had neither Time nor Capacity to make those Observations which the learned World might desire. But, to make amends, he says, what he has set down is true, as well as an exact Account of a wild Country. We may add, that it is the latest Account extant of those Parts, and gives us a View of their present State. For the rest, he throws himself upon the Candor of his Readers, and Hopes they will make Allowances for the Age of the Author. After his Return to *England*, he was prevailed upon to publish his Journal, because it gave an Account of the inland Parts of *Africa*, which the World was very curious to know something of; the Authors hitherto published being but few, and those either very antient, or stuffed with Fables.

To his own he hath added the Journal of Captain *Stibbs*, already given, with certain Passages, or Extracts, out of the antient Geographers and Historians, relating to the *Niger*, or *Nile*, supposed to be the *Gambia*; particularly from *Herodotus*, the *Nubian's* Geography, (written in the twelfth Century) *Leo*, called the *African*, and *Ludolphus*, in his History of *Abissinia*. These Extracts were made by Mr. Moore, in order to give his Readers a View of the whole at once; as well as to afford such Insight to others who may be employed hereafter, as to cause them to push their Discoveries farther. On this Occasion he observes, that had he but had the Conveniency of those Books in *Africa*, they would have directed him to make such Enquiries, as would have enabled him to give a much better Account of Things than he has given, or could possibly give, for want of such Helps. This Remark is very just; and, indeed, without qualifying himself before-hand, a Man can never travel to Advantage. To these Extracts Mr. Moore has added Notes, and attempted to discover the modern Names of the Places mentioned by those early Authors, always producing the Reasons on which he grounds his Belief.

MR. MOORE promises, in his Journal, to insert a Letter from Governor *Rogers*, concerning the Account given by the Natives of the Lakes from which the *Gambia* comes: But that Letter having been either lost or mislaid, he was not able to procure it from the Company, although they were pleased to allow him to publish several Extracts of Letters relating to the Discovery of the Gum-Trade.

THUS far we learn from the Preface to these Travels: Besides which, there is a Dedication to the Duke of *Montagu*; and a Letter to the Publisher, from some Person of Learning and Taste; containing a general View of *Africa*, its Inhabitants and Kinds of Government, the Conquest of *Barbary* by the *Arabs*, and of the Kingdoms of the Negros, by the *Moors*. The Author of this Letter informs us, on the Authority of Admiral *Perez*, then the *Marokko* Ambassador, "That the Town of *Tombuto* was in being, and subject to the Emperor of *Marokko*; that it was governed by a *Bashâ* (appointed by him) who is generally of the Race of the antient Kings; and that the chief Part of the Army of Blacks, which has made so considerable a Figure of late in that Empire, making and unmaking Emperors at Pleasure, was raised and is recruited from *Tombuto*."

By this Letter we learn also, that the Map of the *Gambia* (given by Mr. Moore) was taken from an actual Survey made upon the Place by Captain *John Leach*: To which let us add, that, though as large as ours, it is only a Contraction of the Original, which was four or five Times its Size.

THE following is a List of the several Tracts added, by Mr. Moore, to his own Travels, taken from the Letter.

1st, A JOURNAL of Captain *Stibbs* up the same River.

E c

2^{dly}, SOME

2dly, SOME Remarks of Captain *Stibbs's*, a together with the Author's Observations upon them.

3dly, EXTRACTS from the *Nubian* Geographer, and from *Leo*, the *African*.

4thly, A CHAPTER from *Ludolphus's* History of *Ethiopia*, who has spared no Pains to enquire into the Heads and Course of the *Nile*.

5thly, THE Passage quoted from *Herodotus* by *Ludolphus* set down at Length.

6thly, SOME Words of the *Mandingos*, which b is the most extensive- of the native Negro Languages.

7thly, SOME Letters and Papers relating to the Company and the Gum-Trade.

8thly, THE Journal of a Person who went up the River in King *Charles* the Second's Time: Which Journal is frequently mentioned by Captain *Stibbs's*, and their Accounts differ.

Lastly, THE Royal *African* Company's Establishment at *James Fort*, in the Year 1730.

1730, with the *African* Company. 2. Instructions to Mr. *Moore*, on his being appointed Factor. 3. Transcript of a Paper, discovering a Quantity of Gold up the River *Gambra*. This is the Anonymous Letter from Dr. *Hook's* Posthumous Papers already inserted b. 4. Extracts of Letters from the chief Merchants at the *Gambra* to the *African* Company, relating to the Gum-Trade. 5. The Company's Establishment at *James Fort* in 1730.

THE Whole is embellished with eleven Cuts besides the Map, viz. 1. North North-West Prospect of *James Fort*. 2. Plan of *James Island*. 3. North Prospect of *James-Fort*. 4. Prospect of a *Fuli* Town and Plantations about it. 5. Negro climbing a Palmetto-Tree. 6. Unknown Bird taken on the *Gambra*. 7. and 8. Strange Insects found there. 9. Plan of *Yamyamakonda* Factory. 10. *Bumey Haman Seaka*, King of *Barfalli*. 11. Crown Bird found near the same c River.

WITH REGARD to the particular Travels of Mr. *Moore*, they are given by Way of Journal, in one continued Series: Wherein all Matters being related successively as they occurred, Things of different Natures, the Transactions of the Day, Remarks on Places, Ship-News, and the like, are all mixed together; which, rendering the Relation very confused as well as dry, we have separated, and ranged them under their respective Heads. We have likewise divided his Travels into two Parts; the first containing his Voyage from *England* to *James Island*, and Transactions during his Residence there; the second relating his several Voyages up and down the *Gambra*, from one Factory to another, with his Description of the River, and the several Places he touched at.

THE Book is printed at *London*, for the Author, by *Edward Cave*, in 1738, in Octavo, e containing (besides the Title, Dedication, and Preface, of eleven Pages, and Letter of thirteen) four hundred and eighteen Pages, in three Divisions: Of the first Division, containing three hundred and five Pages, Mr. *Moore's* Journal takes up two hundred and thirty-four Pages, and that of Captain *Stibbs* the Remainder. Of the second Division, comprising ninety Pages, the Extract from the *Nubian's* Geography, with the Translator's Preface, employ fifteen Pages; those f from *Leo* sixty-three; that from *Ludolphus* six and a half, the Extract from *Herodotus* filling the other Half: The four last Pages are occupied by the *Mandingo* Vocabulary. The third Division is an Appendix of twenty-three Pages, containing five Articles: 1. The Author's Contract in

SECT. I.

Mr. *Moore's* VOYAGE from *England* to the *Gambra*, in 1730.

The Author sets out: Touches at *Cadiz*: Murders there. *Canary Islands*. Arrival at *James Fort*. New Factory at *Vintain*. *St. Domingo*. *Jilfrefrey*. Captain *Stoneham* seized. The Author and Governor near being cast away. Visit from the French General of *Fort St. Louis*; and from the Emperor of *Fonia*: Account of that Empire. Crew of an English Ship cut-off in *Guinea*. Governor dines with the French General at *Albreda*. Rain, a Rarity. Villainous Attempt. Mischief by Lightning. *Vintain* described: Inhabitants: Their Drefs: Household Furniture: Dwellings. *Jereja* described. Tankrowal: Description of it. Girl devoured by a Shark in the *Gambra*.

IN July, 1730, Mr. *Moore*, having passed his Examination, contracted to enter, for three The sets o Years, into the Service of the Royal *African* Company, as a Writer to their Settlement at *James Fort*. He set out from *London*, September the second, for *Gravesend*; but finding the Company's Sloop the *Dispatch*, Captain *Hall*, bound f for the *Gambra*, had sailed for the *Downs*, he travelled by Land to *Deal*, where he went on board. On the tenth, they weighed with a fair Wind; but were put back the same Night by a violent contrary Wind. On the eighteenth, they set sail again, and early, on the twentieth, made *Alderney* Isle at five Leagues Distance. Next

a This we have shewed to be a Mistake.

See before, p. 189. d.

b Ibid.

Morning

1730. Morning they saw the high Land of *Plymouth* a distant, the Top seeming to be above the Clouds. Next Morning early, the Weather being hazy, they had a Glimpse of *Ferro*; and were got within a League of it when Day appeared. Here, for three Days, they had Thunder, Lightning, and Rain.

1730.
Moore.

MR. MOORE says, he was informed that there were two Regiments then in Garison; but the Men, he observed, were most of them superannuated Wretches, scarce able to carry Arms. Fruit, such as Apples, Grapes, and Pomegranates, were plenty and cheap, as well as excellent in their Kind; the Wine good and strong, and sold for four Shillings per Gallon: But the Bread four, occasioned by their using Leaven instead of Yeast. Here the Author had Occasion to see two Burials, different from any he ever saw before. One of the Persons deceased, after having had Mass sung over him in a Church, was carried in a Coffin, covered with Fish-Skin to a Burial-Vault a great Way under the Church; where neither Bones nor Coffins were to be seen, but only a Heap of about three hundred Shells piled up, like Cannon-Balls in a Fortification. Here the Corps was brought by four Men, who threw it off their Shoulders out of the Coffin, and left it, carrying the Coffin away. The other Corpse had Mass sung over it by about one hundred Priests, all in White, with Wax Candles in their Hands, which they carried in Procession to the Church. As soon as Mass was over, the Body was taken out of the Coffin, with its Shroud, in the Middle of the Church, and was put into a Hole two Foot square, the Feet foremost. As soon as it was laid-in the Hole was stopped-up, under which, the Author supposes, there was a Vault.

MR. MOORE observes, that it is dangerous to be out late at Night here; for, during the short Time of his Stay, two Persons were murdered: One of them, an *Englishman*, he saw exposed in the Market-Place, to see if any would own him, and to collect Money to bury him. He was wounded by a Spada, which entered the left Eye and went out at the Back of his Skull. The other was a *Spaniard*.

HAVING taken in fresh Water, and mended their Sails, &c. they departed on the thirteenth, but made little Way with Calms. On the nineteenth they had a good deal of Thunder, Lightning and Rain. On the twenty-fourth the Ship sprung a Leak, but it was quickly stopped. On the twenty-fifth, they made *Palma*, one of the *Canary Isles*, as they judged, about six Leagues

NOVEMBER the second, they crossed the Tropic of *Cancer*; where they met with the Tropic-Birds, remarkable for a single Feather in their Tails. They saw also the Flying-Fish chase, some of which flew half a Mile. The same Morning they descried the Land near *Cape Blanco* at six Leagues Distance. On the sixth, they made the Coast near the Mouth of the *Sanaga*, and next Day were abreast of the two Paps of *Cape de Verde*. On the ninth, they saw *Cape St. Mary's*, the Southern Point of the *Gambra*; and the same Evening came to an Anchor in the Mouth of the River.

On the tenth, they sailed-up the River near the Shore, the Country looking beautiful, being woody, intermixed with green Rice Grounds. In the Afternoon they passed by *Charles Island*; and at Evening came to Anchor near *James Fort*: Which, at Sun-rising next Day, they saluted with seven Guns, and had five in Return; after which the Passengers went ashore, and waited on the Governor^a. Here the Author had a good Apartment near the Compting-House. He dined with the rest of the Writers, at what they called the second Table; where they had fresh Provisions in Plenty, an Ox being killed every other Day. They had Fowls brought by the Natives to sell to the Governor, who allowed any Person, who did not care for Beef, to buy them at an easy Rate. Their Table was supplied daily with Greens, gratis, from the Company's Garden at *Jillifrey*. Flour, the Company provided them with; and having a Baker on the Island and an Oven, they had fresh Bread every Day. Oysters were plenty; for, at low Water, they could gather them on the North and North-West Points of the Isle. Wine and Brandy were cheap, and when there was any Stock of Beer on the Isle, he had his Share: But he advises all who come here, to bring-over Bedding, Chests, and Cloathing. They agree for Washing by the Month with some Women of *Jillifrey*; and if a Person wants to go ashore, the Governor seldom denies it.

ON the twelfth, Mr. *Harrison*, the third chief Merchant, went on board the *Adventure* Sloop to settle a Trade at *Tankrowal*, twelve Leagues up the River, on the South Side. On the thirteenth, arrived from *St. Jago*, one of

^a See Moore's Travels, p. 1, & seqq. Here the Author breaks of the Thread of his Journal, to describe the Island, the Fort, the River *Gambra*, and Countries along it, (which we have already introduced) with the Inhabitants, of whom we shall give an Account hereafter,

1731. the Cape de Verde Islands, some Portuguese Ma- a
 Moore. sons to repair the Fort; which, the next Night,
 was alarmed by the Centinels on Duty, on Ac-
 count of an Attempt made by the Slaves to es-
 cape: But they were secured, and the Ring-
 leader, being an old Offender, received an hun-
 dred Lashes. On the sixteenth, Mr. Hamilton,
 another new Writer, was ordered to assist in the
 new Factory at *Tankroual*, settling by Mr. Har-
 rison; in Opposition to one *Antonio Voss*, a no-
 ted black Portuguese, who carried on a private b
 Trade with the *English* Interlopers, and was re-
 coned worth ten thousand Pounds.

New Fac-
 tory at Vin-
 tain.

NOVEMBER the seventeenth early, the
French Factory at *Albreda* took fire, and made a
 dreadful Blaze. The Governor of *James* Fort,
 with twelve Soldiers, went over to their Assis-
 tance; notwithstanding which, the House was
 much damaged, and one Slave burnt to Death.
 On the twenty-second, the Governor went in
 the *Dispatch* Sloop to *Jereja*, fourteen Leagues c
 up the River *Vintain*, to treat with the King
 about building a new Factory there, the old
 House being ready to fall. In their Way one of
 the Crew fell overboard and was drowned. Next
 Day they found the Body floating, and buried it
 by the River-Side: But the twenty-fourth, they
 found it again a great Way higher, being taken
 out of the Ground by the Wolves, who had
 eaten his Head, one of his Arms, and Part of
 his Breast; on which they buried him a second d
 Time deeper. The Governor having obtained
 what he desired, returned from *Vintain*, and,
December the fifth, Mr. Banks, a Writer, was
 sent to settle a new Factory.

St. Do-
 mingo.

On the twentieth, Mr. Moore went, for the
 first Time, ashore at *St. Domingo*, on the North
 Side of the *Gambra*, opposite to the Fort, consist-
 ing of a few Huts; where there is a Well that
 supplies the Garison with Water. From whence
 he walked to *Jillifrey*, a Mile and a half distant, e
 all through Grass, eight or nine Foot high.
 By the Way he saw many Lizards, with Heads
 as yellow as Gold. On the twenty-fourth, he
 went from thence to the Town of *Seaka*, two
 Miles higher, inhabited by Portuguese, who have
 a Church here seldom used, the Priest attending
 only twice a Year.

Captain
 Stoneham
 seized.

THE third of January, 1731, Captain Stone-
 ham, of the *John and Mary* Brigantine, a sepa-
 rate Trader, who arrived three Days before, f
 going ashore at *Jillifrey*, was seized by the Na-
 tives for not paying the Customs due to the
 King of *Barra*. The Governor sent over the
 Ensign to his Assistance; and, on a Promise of
 paying an hundred and twenty Bars, he was re-
 leased.

JANUARY the third, after Dinner, the
 Author went, with Mr. Kerr the Ensign, and
 two or three Soldiers, to try the *James-Island*
 Sloop, newly launched; but meeting a fresh Sea
 Breeze had like to have been lost. The same
 Day a young Elephant was brought down alive,
 as a Present for the Governor. News came also
 of the Death of Mr. Forbes, Writer at *Foar*,
 after a short Illness contracted by hard Drinking.
 The tenth, Mr. Moore and the Governor went
 on board a *French* Ship, called the *St. Michael*,
 Captain *Tredillac*, lying at *Albreda*; where, af-
 terwards, they supped, and returned about Mid-
 night b.

THE fifteenth, died Mr. *Rusling*, a Writer,
 who would not be advised to stay at home and
 keep himself warm. He having desired, a few
 Days before, that his Grave might be dug six
 Foot deep for Fear of the Wolves, he was, in
 the Evening, buried accordingly at *Jillifrey*.

NEXT Day, the Governor, Captain *Leving-* Near be-
 stone, Captain *Jenkins*, and the Author went on cast and
 board the *Success*, Captain *Cummins*, to see him
 as far as the River's Mouth. Returning, next
 Day, in the *Adventure* Sloop to *James-Fort*,
 about Sun-set they ran on the Rocks abreast of
Charles Island, being one Moment in four Fa-
 thom Water, and the next fast upon the Rocks.
 They carried-out their Anchors, and, in an
 Hour's Time, hove the Sloop off, but soon after
 ran-upon another and worse Place; so that all
 Hands were obliged to work, not the Governor
 excepted, who helped to take-up the Floor of
 the Cabin, and throw overboard a Ton of Bal-
 last. At Midnight they got her free of the
 Rocks, and went to anchor farther from the
 Island till Morning; when they went a shooting
 wild-Fowl on the Island, and found a Cherry-
 Tree, scarce here, the Fruit not ripe. The Tree
 and Leaves resembled those of *England*, and were
 of the same Bigness.

THE nineteenth of February, there came to
Albreda a Brigantine with a white Flag at the
 Top-Mast-Head, having on board Master *Levans*,
 the *French* Director-General at the *Sanaga*. She
 saluted, with seven Guns, the Fort, which re-
 turned the same Number. Next Day, attended
 by several *French* Gentlemen, he dined with the
 Governor; who, on the twenty-first, returned
 his Visit at *Albreda*, where he staid till Midnight.
 On the twenty-second, one of the Emperors of
Fonia came to see the Governor at *James* Fort,
 and was saluted at his Landing with five Guns.
 His Name was *Tassel*, and his Business was to
 beg some Powder and Ball to defend himself a-
 gainst some People he was at War with. He was
 a young Man, very black, tall, and well-set;
 dressed

1731. dressed in a Pair of short yellow Cotton Breeches, a which came down to his Knees, and a Garment of the same, like a Surplice. He had no Shoes or Stockings, but a very large Cap, with Part of a white Goat's Tail fastened in it. He came in a large Canoa, with a Retinue of about sixteen People, all armed with Guns and Cutlasses, and two or three Women, and as many Blacks, who carried each a *Mandingo* Drum; on which they beat with only one Stick and their left Hand, and to which the Women danced very briskly. They stayed at the Fort all Night, and, at going away next Morning, were saluted with nine Guns^a.

LABAT informs us, that the Prince of *Foigni*, (or *Fonia*) in whose Dominions it is situated, takes the Title of Emperor; and is said to be acknowledged, in that Quality, by the neighbouring Kings, who pay him Tribute. His Country, though inconsiderable as to its Extent, is very well peopled. The Natives are industrious, and love Trade. Their Country furnishes them with all the Necessaries of Life, so as to supply Strangers and their Neighbours. The Land being watered by several fine Rivers, abounds with Grain and Fruit of all Kinds; so that it is a Nursery for Roots and Plants. Their Palm-Wine is excellent of the Sort and cheap. Oxen, Sheep, Goats, and Poultry are to be had at an easy Rate. The Inhabitants are of a gentle, honest Disposition, and love Strangers, especially the French^b.

On the twenty-eighth, the *Ruby* Brigantine, Captains *Creague* and *Colwell*, sailed for the *Gold Coast*; where they had the Misfortune to be cut-off by the Natives. *Colwell* and most of the Sailors were killed; but *Creague* saved himself in the Boat out of his Cabin Window, by the Help of his black Boy.

MARCH the eighth, two live Porcupines were presented to the Governor. The same Day Mr. *Johnson*, a Writer, was sent to settle a Factory at *Kolar*, in the Kingdom of *Barra*, for dry Goods, that is, Teeth, Wax, and Gum; but the Company not finding it turn to Account (as Mr. *Moore* hints) through private Mismanagement, they withdrew this Settlement in 1733.

THE Author went, on the fourth of *April*, over to *Jillifrey*, in the Kingdom of *Barra*, a little below *James* Fort, a large Town near the River, inhabited by *Portuguese* *Mandingos*, and some *Mohammedans*, who have a pretty Mosk. The Company have a Factory here pleasantly situated, and Gardens which supply the Fort.

^a *Moore's Travels*, p. 61, & seqq. is a pretty large Town, about a Mile or two below *James* Fort, where the French East-India Company have a Factory.

^b *Labat, Afrique Occidentale*, vol. 4. p. 271.

^c *Albreda*

THE eighteenth, the Governor dined with the French General at *Albreda*, having seventy-three Dishes at Dinner, and above thirty at Supper. During this Entertainment the Factory and Shipping fired above two hundred Guns. The same Evening Mrs. *Gilmore*, Wife to the Serjeant of the Fort, was delivered of a Girl; and, contrary to the vulgar Notion, that no white Woman can live and bear Children in this Climate, both did well.

APRIL the twentieth, the French General came to the Fort to take his Leave of the English. On his landing he was saluted with thirteen Guns, and as many at his Departure. The next Day he embarked on board the *Duke of Bourbon*, for *St. Jago*, saluting the Fort with thirteen Guns, which returned the same Number^d.

MAY the fifteenth, about Day-light, they had a smart Shower of Rain, the first that had fallen since their Arrival in the River. The same Evening came-up the Long-Boat of the Pearl Man of War, Captain *Lee*, who lay at the River's Mouth, to enquire, according to Custom, if there were any Pirates on the Coast.

MAY the twentieth, in the Evening, *James Villainous Colling*, Smith to the Fort, being drunk, fired a Musket at the Ensign's Head, which narrowly missed two others, and the Ball had like to have entered the Hall, where the Governor was with Company: For which Offence he was closely secured, and the sixteenth following, was drummed out of the Company's Service with a Halter about his Neck, and after sent on board the *Guinea* Packet, bound for *England*; in which went home the second Chief Mr. *Stibbs*, on account of his ill State of Health.

JUNE the fourth, the *Sea-Nymph* Sloop, with Mr. *Roberts*, the Company's Factor, came down from *Jereja*. While she lay there she had her Top-Mast split by Lightning, ten Fowls killed in the Coop upon Deck, and her Fore-castle set on Fire, but soon extinguished. What was remarkable, the Bones of the Fowls killed were broken to Pieces, though their Skins were neither torn nor cracked.

JUNE the twenty-ninth, Mr. *Moore* attended the Governor to *Vintain*, six Leagues from *James* Fort, which they reached in four Hours. The Town lies on the River of the same Name, and belongs to one of the Emperors of *Fonia*. It is pleasantly situated, on the Brow of a Hill, by the River-Side, and inhabited by *Portuguese* and *Mohammedans*; the latter of which have, for their Devotion, a handsome Mosk, with an

1731.

Moore.

Ostrich Egg on the Top on the Outside. It is a plentifully furnished with Provisions by the *Flûps*; and produces a good deal of Bees-Wax, which occasioned the Company to settle a Factory here in December, 1730. Above the Town is fine green Grass, and some Trees, which make it look very pleasant. Here they were welcomed by the *Alkade* and chief People, and soon after by the Emperor, who came in Person.

Inhabitants,
their Dress.

THE common People were dressed with a Cloth round their Middle, which came down to their Knees, and another over their right Shoulder, the Men having one Arm generally bare, which the Women have not; and the Womens Cloaths come generally as low as the Small of their Legs. They are proud of their Hair, which they affect to cut into different Shapes. The Men wear Caps of Cotton Cloth, some plain, others with Feathers and Goats-Tails. The Women go with Handkerchiefs round their Heads, leaving the Crown bare; or, instead of these, Slips of blue and white Cotton Cloth: Others let their Hair grow long, plaiting it like a Horse's Mane, on which they string Coral or Pipe-Beads. Many (especially up the River) wear on their Crowns a good Number of small Horse-Bells, which make them look like the fore-Horse of a Team^a.

Household
Furniture.

THEY are not very proud as to Furniture, for the most they have is a small Cloaths-Chest, a Mat, raised on Sticks, to lie on, a Jar for Water, a Kalebash or two to drink in, two or three wooden Mortars to pound their Corn, a Basket or two to sift it, and two or three large Kalebashes for Dishes. They are not very provident, chusing to sell what Overplus they have; and, in Time of Famine, can fast two or three Days, (as the Author witnessed in 1732) but a Pipe they can never want. They raise their own Tobacco. Their Pipes are of a reddish Clay, neatly made, the Tubes being of Reeds, some six Foot long. Their Merchants, who travel much, have Pipes that will hold half a Pint.

Dwellings.

THEIR Huts are fourteen or fifteen Yards in Circumference, built with Mud and binding Clay, and covered with long Grass and *Siboa*, or Palmetto, Leaves. The Doors are very small and do not go upon Hinges, but slide into the House Wall. They keep them neat; though the Author cannot say sweet, on account of the stinking Fish and other Things in them.

^a Moore's Travels, p. 70, & seqq.

^b Labat says, that *Jereja* is seven Leagues from *Vintain*, that gives its Name to a Kingdom which runs pretty far to the South, and is considerable for the Trade carried on there, particularly for Wax; that the *English* and *French* have Factories here, and, when the two Nations are at War, the Emperor takes Care to keep them in Peace in his Dominions, and to maintain a free Commerce, by joining always with the weaker Side. See *Labat's Afrique Occidentale*, vol. 4. p. 272, & seq.

^c He means, possibly, the *Flûps*, who live mixed with the *Banyons* and are wild, but the *Banyons* are generally allowed to be civilized.

^d Moore's Travels, p. 75, & seqq.

JULY the second, in the Afternoon, they set out from *Vintain*, for *Jereja*, by Water, (the Emperor attending them to their Boat) and got there, the same Evening, to the *English* Factory. It lies fourteen Leagues from *James Fort*, on the South Side of *Vintain River*, and eleven Leagues from the Mouth of it^b. It is inhabited by *Portugueze* and *Banyons*, the former civilized, but the latter savage^c. Here is a good Trade for Bees-Wax. Towards the Water-Side the Land is well cleared, and affords good Shooting. Here the Author shot a wild Goose that weighed twenty Pounds, and a green Snake five Foot long, as he was devouring a Lizard.

THE fifth, being disappointed of Horses, they fell down the River in the Governor's Cutter, and sailed to *Tankrowal*. This Town is pleasantly situated by the Water-Side, about half a Mile in Length, with a woody Hill behind it, that runs some Miles along the River-Side, about half a Mile from it, and affords pleasant Walking in the dry Season. It is divided into two Parts, one for the *Portugueze*, and one for the *Mandingos*: The former, who are numerous here, have square Houses and a Church, whose Priest is annually sent from *St. Jago*. These *Portugueze* have several Canoes with which they trade up the River; so that this is a Place of good Resort. The *Mandingo* Houses are like those at *Vintain*. They staid here at the Factory four Days, and, in the Return to *James Fort*, met a violent Tornado; so that, with much Difficulty, they got ashore at *Seaka Point*, six Miles from *James-Island*.

JULY the nineteenth, Mr. *Verman*, a Merchant of *Kachao*, who had travelled by Land to *Jereja*, came from thence to visit the Governor at the Fort.

AUGUST the thirteenth, a little Girl Slave belonging to the Governor, as she was washing her Knees in the River, was carried away by a Shark^d.

Girl de-
voured
Shark.

S E C T. II.

VOYAGES of the Author up and down the *Gambra*, on Account of the Company's Affairs.

He leaves *James Fort*. Joar described. King of *Barfalli's* Visit: Behaviour of him and his Brothers. The Factory robbed. An unhappy Ac-

cident

1731.
Moore.

cident by a Dose of Laudanum. King of Barfalli returns. Another unlucky Accident. Author returns to Joar. Kower described. Major killed, and the Author beaten by the Blacks. Irregularities of Roberts. Kaslan described. Account of Major's Death. Brucoe. Dubokunda. Kuttejar. Yamyamakunda. Swarms of Flies. Bassi Port. Nakkaway: Governor of James Fort tricked at this Place: Makes Reprisals. Supplies for the Factory. Journey to Fatatenda: The Place described. Account of Hume Badji, the Usurper of Tomani.

a ver. These Hills in Summer yield pleasant Walking, but in the rainy Season it is dangerous, on account of the wild Beasts. In the Creek is good Fishing, and the Savanna abounds with Game. The River-Water here is very good.

1731.
Moore.

ON the ninth, the King of Barfalli, with his Brothers, Bamey Haman Scaka, Bamey Haman Benda, and Bamey Loyi Eminga, attended by an hundred Horse, and as many Foot, came to Joar; and though the King had a good House of his own here, yet he would come and lie at the Factory, where he not only took Possession of Mr. Roberts's Bed, but, having got drunk, caused Roberts to be held, till he forced the Key of the Storehouse out of his Pocket, into which he and his People went, and took what they pleased. He got but one Anchor of Brandy, which lasted him only three Days, and when it was out, his Majesty began a Search for more. Seeing a Case, which held two Gallons and an half, in the Room where Mr. Harrison lay sick, he ordered it to be opened. Mr. Harrison would have persuaded him, that the Case held some Papers belonging to the Company; but the King, who knew Liquor-Cases too well to be so put-off, forced the Key from him, extracted the Treasure, and was not sober while it lasted.

aves
mes Fort.

AUGUST the twenty-fourth, Mr. Moore was informed by the Governor, that he was to go Assistant to the Factory of Joar, in order to learn the Nature of the Trade against the Time of his being made Factor. Accordingly, the twenty-eighth, he went up the River thither, as Assistant-Factor to Mr. Roberts. In their Passage they had some Tornados, which obliged them often to anchor; and met Captain Ramsey coming from Joar, where he was obliged to seize some of the Natives, on account of Serin Donso^a, a noted Broker at Kower near Joar; who had gotten Money from him on a Promise of procuring him a good Cargo, but deceived him. The Natives hearing what Captain Ramsey had done, obliged the old Broker to redeem the People.

He indeed was so generous to invite the poor Factors to take Share of the Liquor while it

SEPTEMBER the fourth, Mr. Moore reached Joar, but so mauled by the Musquitos and Sand-Flies, off Elephant Isle, that he could hardly walk from the Boat to the Factory there. In the Evening the Adventure Sloop, John Leach, Master^b, touched at Joar in her Way down, having been on a trading Voyage to Fatatenda; where, by the Violence of the Freshes, she lost all her Anchors, and was obliged to use her Guns instead of them.

He indeed was so generous to invite the poor Factors to take Share of the Liquor while it lasted. His People, even his chief Ministers, who are the General and the Keeper of his Majesty's Stores, plundered the Factory to the Amount of twenty Pounds; opening even the Chests and Boxes, and taking what they thought proper; there being but three Whites, to three hundred Blacks. Their Rudeness will best appear from an Instance: Bamey Haman Benda, third Brother to the King, who was in Company with Mr. Moore, pretending to drink, took a Mouthful of Water and spurted it in his Face. The Author considering the ill Consequences of patiently suffering such an Outrage, took the Remainder in the Mug and threw it into his Breeches. On this the Prince endeavoured to stab him with his Knife, but was prevented by his Attendant, who had seen what passed, and held his Arm. This Negro so effectually represented to him the indecent Behaviour he had been guilty of, that he grew ashamed, and fell at Moore's Feet, till he bid him rise, ever after which he was his close Friend.

JOAR lies in the Kingdom of Barfalli, about three Miles from Kower, across a fine Savanna, surrounded with Woods, which harbour wild Beasts, whose Roaring may be heard at Night. It is two Miles from the Gambra, Part of which Way is up a narrow Creek, scarce wide enough for a Boat; the other Part good Walking in the dry-Season, but covered in the Floods. The Town is inhabited by Portuguese, but much decreased of late Years; not having above ten Houses, besides those of the King and the Company, which contain as much Ground as all the rest. About a Mile from it, is a Range of Hills, high and rocky, but full of Trees, which the Natives say runs an hundred Leagues up the Ri-

ANOTHER Time this Haman Benda came at Night, after the Factory-Gate was shut, and broke it down; demanding Entrance, with a Pistol in his Hand, into the King his Brother's

^a He seems to be, by Nation, a Serin, mentioned before, p. 126. c. Map of the Gambra, published by Mr. Moore, p. 79, and 104, & seq.

^b This was the Author of the See Moore's Travels into the inland Parts of Africa,

1731. Bed-Chamber, but was stopped. The King hearing a
 Moore. of it next Morning, sent to forbid him his Pre-
 fence, and fined him three Slaves for his Attempt
 to kill him ^a.

THE sixteenth, the King and his Guards left
Joar, having stripped Mr. *Roberts's* Chamber,
 and carried away his Cloaths and Books, which
 last they offered to sell to a *Marbút* at *Kower*;
 who telling them they were Books of Accounts,
 they left them in his Hands to return to the
 Owner.

FACTORY ROB-
 BED. OCTOBER the seventeenth, Mr. *Harrison*
 went down to *James Fort* to be cured of the
 Bloody-Flux, contracted by drinking strong Li-
 quors. The fifth of *November*, at Midnight,
 Mr. *Moore* seized a Black Servant robbing the
 Stores, who had stolen the Key of the Warehouse
 from under Mr. *Roberts's* Head. On the twelfth,
 an Ostrich passed by *Joar*, with a Man on its
 Back, going as a Present to the Governor from
 Mr. *James Connor*, who bought it at *Fatatenda*.
 JANUARY the third, arrived at *Joar* the *Gambra*,
 a New-England Schooner, Captain *Major*, loaden
 with Salt and Rum. The eighteenth, he saw a
 large Camel presented to the King of *Barsalli*
 by the King of *Demel* ^b, a Country near the Ri-
 ver *Sanaga*.

UNHAPPY AC-
 CIDENT. BY an Express arrived from the Fort on the
 eighteenth, the Author was informed of the
 Death of Mr. *Houghton*, his Friend at *James*
Fort. On New-Year's Day, he and one Mr. *d*
Serjeant lying together, he went to Bed early,
 not being well. At Midnight he awaked, and
 desired *Serjeant* to give him a few Drops of *Lau-*
danum, out of a Viol in the Window, in a Glass
 of Water. The other being in the Dark, poured
 the *Laudanum* by Guess, and *Houghton* never
 awoke more; whereby the Company lost a wor-
 thy Servant.

KING OF BAR-
 FALLI RETURNS. JANUARY the twenty-second, the King
 of *Barsalli* returned to *Joar*, bringing with him
 a good Number of his own Subjects to sell for
 Slaves. He took Possession of the Factory, as
 he did the Time before. This obliged Mr. *Moore*
 to dispatch a Messenger to the Governor and
 Council of *James Fort*, in order to find some
 Remedy for the Grievance. The twenty-seventh,
 in the Evening, the King, who had begun to
 trade with Captain *Clarke*, and his People, be-
 behaved very insolently to Mr. *Roberts* and the Au-
 thor, on account of that Fellow they had sent
 down to the Fort for robbing the Stores.

ON the twenty-seventh, in the Afternoon,

1732
 Moore arrived the Company's Sloop *Fame*, with a Cargo
 amounting to about five thousand Bars: But the
 King and his Guards not being gone, and their
 Behaviour extraordinary bad, they did not think
 it proper to land the Goods, or take a Survey of
 those in the Store, till such Time as the Coast
 was clear, being apprehensive, that they had a
 Design to seize them. During the Time the
 King traded with Captain *Clarke*, he obliged
 them to lend him the Storehouse to lodge his
 Goods, where he and his Attendants frequently
 sat an Hour together drinking and smoaking.
 This Evening, as they were carousing there, the
 King took-up a Musket, and not thinking it
 loaded, fired, and shot in the Thigh *Tomba Men-*
dez, Son to the late King of *Barsalli*, by a Por-
 tuguese Woman, and Cousin to the King.

THIS Man was the Promoter of all the Mis-
 chief that was done: For the King himself was
 good-natured, and when sober, unwilling to use
 any white Man ill, especially those belonging to
 the Company. Had the King been sitting on the
 other Side of the Room, the Ball would have
 gone into the very Middle of their Powder-
 Room, and have blown them all up. His Ma-
 jesty, surprized at the Accident, was very angry
 with the Factors for keeping loaded Arms; and
 asked them, If they thought either he or his
 People meant them any Hurt? As if he thought
 the Rapine he committed was no Injury to them.
 His own Key-keeper had a Key, with which
 they opened the Stores in the Night-Time, and
 stole considerable Quantities of Goods. Had not
 the Sloop come-up, nothing could have prevent-
 ed them from taking the whole Store. All their
 black Servants ran-away, being afraid of being
 seized, and sold.

HOWEVER, on the third of *February*, early,
 his Retinue thought fit to decamp, after break-
 ing-open Mr. *Moore's* Bureau, as well as those
 belonging to Messieurs *Roberts* and *Harrison*,
 and carrying-off to the Value of two hundred
 Bars of the Company's Effects. On a Consulta-
 tion held between Messieurs *Moore*, *Roberts*,
 and *Boys*, it was resolved to take a Survey
 of the Goods in Store, to land the Cargo of
 the *Fame*, and that Mr. *Moore* should go down
 with Captain *Boys* to the Fort to receive farther
 Orders. *February* the eleventh, Mr. *Moore*
 reached the Fort, and found the Governor was
 gone down to *Barring-ding*, a Town of the
 Kingdom of *Barra*, to adjust some Disputes a-
 rising between the Company and him. On the

^a Moore's Travels, p. 82, & seqq.

^b *Demel*, or *Damel*, is not a Country, as Mr. *Moore* supposes, but
 the Title of the King of *Kayor*, often mentioned before. This Passage therefore should run thus: By the *Damel*,
 King of *Kayor*, &c.

^c Mr. *Moore* says, this shews, that the King thought the *English* ought to have
 been as obedient to him as his own Subjects, whom he daily made Slaves of; and that his vexatious Behaviour
 was agreeable to them.

732. fourteenth, the Governor returned to James's a
 Moore. Fort².

MARCH the first, Mr. Moore failed from James-Fort in the *Sea-Nymph* Sloop, Cooper, for Foar, with the Governor's Orders; but the Land-Breezes being contrary, they were five Days on the Voyage, and found the River brackish forty Leagues above the Fort. He brought Mr. Roberts a Letter from the Council, importing, that they were dissatisfied with the List of Goods which he alledged to be taken away by the King of Barsalli, and therefore appointed him to keep the Books, and leave the Warehouse to the Author's Custody. Roberts, it seems, was so disgusted at this, that, *MARCH* the ninth, he quitted the Factory, taking all the Servants with him, except the Girl-Cook. He dressed himself in Clothes like the Negros, and went to live at Kower.

KOWER lies about three Miles from Foar, across a large Savanna, on which are no Trees, but fine low Grass; which makes it pleasant for riding, walking, or shooting. It is divided into three Parts, viz. Kower, Jonakunda, and Tourakunda; the first and last of which are inhabited mostly by Mohammedans, the other by Jolloifs. Each of these are about a Mile round; situated at the Bottom of Hills on the West, and a fine Plain of Pasture-Ground to the East. They make exceeding good Cotton-Cloths here. In short, it is the chief Town on the whole River, and the best Place for Trade.

MARCH the twenty-second, Advice came to Foar, that Captain Major, of the *New-England* Schooner, was killed by the People of Kassan, at the Instigation of Chequo Voss, a Portuguese, who lived there. On the twenty-third, Captain Pearson gave Mr. Moore Notice, that he had over-heard some of the Natives talk in Portuguese about beating him, at the Persuasion of his Colleague Roberts, and advised him to be on his Guard. He chose rather, however, to be ill used, than leave the Factory to be plundered; and so staid at home. The same Day thirteen Jolloifs entered the Factory and beat and abused Mr. Moore, threatening to kill him if he did not give them Brandy. This was done at the Instigation of Roberts, as they confessed, when reproved by an elderly Man, called by Mr. Moore to his Assistance; and who threatening to complain to the King of their Violence, they went away ashamed, and promised not to go near Roberts more.

For several Days they lived in this Manner, Mr. Roberts at Kower with all the Company's Servants, and Moore at the Factory by himself,

having much ado to prevent People stealing the Goods. Sometimes they would be sent singly by Roberts in the Night-Time to rob him: But he often met them, and used them accordingly; on which Roberts sent Word to James-Fort, that Mr. Moore used the Natives ill. April the fifth, the *Adventure* Sloop arrived with Mr. Harrison and Mr. Davis, and the Company's Order to Mr. Moore, to deliver-up the Charge of the Factory at Foar to the latter, and proceed with the former to Yamyamakunda. The Council in their Letter tell Roberts, they looked upon him as a lost Man; and, whilst he continued his insatiable Thirst after Liquor, incapable of rendering the Company any Service.

In the Evening Mr. Harrison sent for Mr. Roberts from Kower, who being ashamed to come, bid the Messenger say, he could not find him; but the Fellow being Mr. Harrison's Servant, told him the Truth. The next Morning they took a Survey of the Company's Effects, and delivered them to Mr. Davis, taking proper Receipts. Mr. Harrison sent another Messenger for Mr. Roberts, who finding it impracticable to abscond, came with the Messenger, and acknowledged his Fault in absenting from the Factory, and owned he sent People to insult Mr. Moore. After which Mr. Harrison told him, that when Mr. Brown returned from Yamyamakunda, he was to go-down to the Fort by the first Conveyance, in order to return to England by the Guinea Packet, which was to sail in two Months Time^b.

On the ninth, Mr. Moore left Foar, and the tenth arrived at Yanimarew, the pleasantest Port on the River, being delightfully shaded with Palm and Siboa-Trees. The fifteenth they left this Place, and proceeded-up the River to Kassan. This is a small Town on the North of the *Gambra*, pleasantly situated about a Musket-Shot from the Water-Side, and about three Miles above Foar; fortified with a great Number of Stakes set in the Ground^c, and filled with Clay, there being Holes left for Muskets, and Watch-Towers at proper Distances. This Place is noted for doing Mischief, being always at War with some of its Neighbours; and would often seize on the Company's Messengers and Merchants, as they were on the Road to Kower with their Slaves. In 1724 most of the Inhabitants were taken Prisoners, and the Slati, whose Name was Makamarr, was obliged to fly, and lives now retired at a Place called Medina, up the River Sami; and since that Time People have passed peaceably here, it being at this Time one of the peaceablest Towns in the River.

As soon as they landed, the whole Town ga-

1732.
 Moore.

Irregularities of Roberts.

or killed.
 Author n.

Kassan described.

^a Moore's Travels, p. 88, & seqq. before, p. 178. a.

^b Ibid. p. 100, & seqq.

^c See Johnson's Description be-

1732. *Moore.* thering about them, *Harrison* demanded of the a *Slati*, How he dared to kill Captain *Major*? Hereupon the *Slati* gave the following Answer, as near as Mr. *Moore* could translate it.

Account of
Major's
Death.

"Some Years ago (said the *Slati*) this Place
"was a Port of great Trade, which caused many
"Ships to resort hither, who often used our
"Town's People very ill, by carrying away several of our Friends and Relations by Force,
"without any Provocation. Even last Year
"Captain *Stoneham* carried-off one of my Ne-
"phews, because Signor *Chequo Vofs*, a *Portu-
"guese*, who lives in this Town, was not so
"good as his Promise, in bringing him Trade
"by the Time limited. Now lately this *New-
"England* Schooner began also to impose on me
"in like Manner. Soon after it arrived at my
"Port, the King of *Lower-Yani*, in whose
"Dominion this Town lies, sent a Slave to me
"to sell for him, whom I carried on board the
"Schooner to Captain *Major*: But his having
"no very good Goods, at least not such as I
"liked, made me defer selling him till such
"Time as I could acquaint the King with my
"Reasons. Upon this, the Captain desiring me
"to leave the Slave on board till the King's
"Answer came, I did so. At last I received
"the King's Orders not to sell the Slave, as he
"disliked the Goods. Upon this I went aboard,
"and acquainting the Captain therewith, he fell
"in a Passion, and refused to deliver the Slave,
"or let me take him out of the Schooner. I
"did not say much to the Captain, but came
"home, called my People together, and told
"them the Case: Then we reckoned-up the
"many Injuries we had received from other se-
"parate Traders, and so resolved to take the
"Schooner, which we did next Morning. In
"the Action the Captain was killed, which I
"was very sorry for; but as to the rest of the
"Men^a, I gave them the Boat, and some Pro-
"visions, and let them go where they pleased."

THIS (says the Author) was the *Slati*'s Speech, by which we found the Natives resolved to defend what they had done; and we not having Strength sufficient to reduce them, were glad to go on board, and proceed on our Voyage^b.

Brukoe.

ON the sixteenth, Mr. *Moore* reached *Brukoe*, which lies on the South Side of the *Gambra*, in the Country of *Jemarrow*, about half a Mile from

the River. Here the Company settled a Factory in 1732, which was burnt the Year following, and in 1735 they withdrew their Settlement. Here they staid three Days, and proceeded up the River to *Dubokunda*, where they had a Conference with the People about the Factory settling at *Brukoe*, it being under the Protection of this Town, the great Men living here.

ON the twentieth, they sailed-up to *Kuttejar*,^c where the Company had once a Factory, which being overflowed in 1725, they removed it to *Sami*, eight Miles from *Kuttejar* by Land, on a River of the same Name. April the twenty-sixth, they arrived at *Yamyamakunda*^d.

YAMYAMAKUNDA lies on the North-Side of the *Gambra*, about forty Miles above *Brukoe* by Land^e, and about the same Distance from *Fatatenda*, South. About three Miles distant lies a Town, called *Sutamôr*; and over-against it is a Lake, which abounds with Fish. A Factory was settled here in 1730, which was burnt two Years after, but rebuilt. Mr. *Moore* staid at *Yamyamakunda*, and on the seventeenth Mr. *Harrison* proceeded-up the River^f. Mr. *Moore* here observed a great deal of Lightning in the Night. May the sixth, he was visited by a *Mumbo Junbo*^g, a mysterious Contrivance of the Negroes, to keep their Wives in Awe^h.

MAY the tenth, one of the Company's Slaves, washing himself in the River, was carried-off by a Crocodile. June the tenth, the Adventure Sloop, *John Leach*, Master, came-down the River with Mr. *Harrison*, who had been twenty-two Leagues above *Fatatenda*, in the Sloop's Boat, to discover the River, where he found a Ledge of Table-Rocks, which stopped him. At Night he visited Mr. *Harrison* on board his Sloop, and during the Time they had a dreadful Tornado: In which a Sort of Flies, with large Wings, came on board in such prodigious Numbers, that flying into the Flames of the Candle, the Table was soon covered with those that burnt their Wings, and others which were not burnt, as they walked along the Table, shed their Wings, and then were nothing but so many large Maggots. They also saw several other Insects, two of which Mr. *Moore* has delineated.

ON the twenty-fourth, the River *Gambra* began to swell, the Stream always coming down,

^a These Men went-up to Captain *Moore*, who was then trading in a *New-England* Sloop at *Yanimarew*, and to whom their Schooner belonged.

^b But would this have been right to justify one Act of Violence by another? Would not this have been to exert the same arbitrary Power, which the Author blamed a little before in the King of *Barfalli*? Does not the Expressions shew, that he thought the Negroes ought to be as obedient to the *English*, and receive all Injuries patiently, as he supposed that King judged the *English* ought to have been to him?

^c *Moore's Travels*, p. 111, & seqq. ^d By the Map it is about fifty-five, in a direct Line, but if one Fifth be added for the Windings and Turnings of the Road, it will make sixty-six. ^e See *Moore's Travels*, p. 115, compared with p. 54, 138, and 178. ^f It is of the same Kind with the *Ho-rey*, mentioned before, p. 188. ^g See the Customs of the Inhabitants hereafter.

732. and no Tide up. Soon after, Mr. Moore went on Horseback, in order to go to Nakkaway; and the first Night reached Bassy-Port in Tomani, on the South Side of the Gambia, a Tide and an half above Yamyamakunda by Water, and fifteen Miles by Land^a. The Way is woody, and in the Midst is a steep Hill full of Trees. He lay that Night in one of the Negro-Huts, and next Morning, leaving his Horse there, crossed the River in a small Canoa, and walked seven Miles to Nakkaway, situate in the Kingdom of Upper-Yani, on the North-Side of the Gambia, two Miles and a Quarter from the River. Half the Road lies through Woods, the other Half over a fine Savanna, destitute of Trees, and in the rainy Season is generally under Water. Here he was welcomed by the Natives with a *Balafeu*, and other Expressions of Kindness, they not being so disagreeable in their Behaviour as they are represented; although there are knavish, ill-disposed People there, as well as in other Countries^b.

It was formerly in this Country a Custom, which is not yet wholly laid aside, that the Person who sold any Thing to another in the Morning, might, if he repented of his Bargain, have it back again, on returning the Money, provided he demanded it before Sun-set. On this Occasion the Author observes how the Company's Governor was served about twelve Years before at Nakkaway: That Gentleman, who was on a trading Voyage, stopping at this Place, bought a Cow for a Bar, and when he had paid for her, cut-off her Tail: Which the Fellow being informed of, resolved to take the Advantage of the Custom, and went to the Governor with a plausible Story, that as he had considered his Daughter was to be married next Day, he must have his Cow again to give her for her Dowery, having nothing else so proper.

THE Governor, not aware of the Plot, ordered one of his Servants to bring the Cow, and return it to the Owner. On producing the Cow, the Fellow seemed surprized, and told the Governor, that was not his Cow. The Governor affirming it was, he replied, *How could that be, since his Cow had a Tail, when he brought her to him in the Morning.* The Governor answered, *It was true, when he bought her, she had a Tail; but that, when he paid for her, he cut the Tail off.* The Fellow boldly asked him, *How he could have the Assurance to cut his Cow's Tail off, without his Leave?* telling him, *That he valued the Cow and her Tail at three hundred Bars, and that so much he would be paid, before the Governor left the Place.* It was in vain to remonstrate, that he had bought the Cow, and that, after pay-

ing for her, she became his Property. All who were present gave it against him, (every one expecting a Share of the Money) so that he was obliged to pay the Fellow three hundred Bars, only for docking his Cow's Tail. The Governor, however, dissembling the Matter, continued at this Port till he had gotten his Complement of Slaves, and then civilly taking Leave of the People, without the least Notice of the Affront, he returned to James-Fort.

THUS the Matter slept a Year, the Nakkaway People thinking all was forgotten. In the mean Time, the Governor had prepared a large Sloop well manned, with twelve Guns, giving-out she was going a trading Voyage up the River. On board this Sloop he embarked privately, concealing himself at all the Places where she stopped to trade, till they reached Nakkaway: Where the Captain of the Sloop went ashore to tell the People, he had gotten a fine Cargo of Goods to purchase Slaves, and desired them to come and take their Customs. Accordingly six of the chief Men of the Town came on board, who were, on entering the Cabin, not a little surprized to see the Governor. One of these happening to be the Owner of the Cow, he was, with four others, secured in Irons, and the sixth sent ashore to tell the People, that the Governor was come to demand Satisfaction for what they had extorted from him, for cutting-off his own Cow's Tail; and as the Boat went ashore, he fired thirteen Guns, to let the People know he had Power sufficient to revenge the Affront. The People seeing it in vain to contend with superior Force, sent him ten prime Slaves; which, at thirty Bars a-head, amounted to the Sum he had been constrained to pay: At the same Time acknowledging their Error, they said they were justly served, for imposing on so good Friends as the Company, and have behaved very civilly ever since.

JULY the eighth, Captain Boys and Mr. Ga-land, Factor at Brukoe, came to Yamyamakunda to inform Mr. Moore, that the *Fame* Sloop was come-up to Brukoe, loaded with an hundred Measures of Salt, and two hundred Gallons of Rum for his Factory; but that the Freshes were so great, she could proceed no higher. It was therefore resolved to land the Stores at Brukoe, till an Opportunity offered of conveying them up. On the sixteenth, they had a violent Tornado, which blew down an Outhouse of the Factory, used for keeping Cotton, which, a Year or two before, was purchased here in good Quantities for the Company: But finding it not answer Expectation, they gave Orders to buy none, but what was cleaned from the Seeds,

^a It is a good Place for Trade, p. 136.

^b Moore's Travels, p. 116, & seqq.

1632. which the Natives are too lazy to do. On the a
Moore. twenty-eighth, they got their Rum from *Brukoe*
in a Canoa, rowed by six Negros, it being the
best Commodity for the rainy Season.

Journey to
Fatatenda.

THE twenty-ninth, Mr. *Johnson* arrived at
Yamyamakunda, who was appointed Successor to
Mr. *Hugh Peters*, (Assistant to Mr. *Hamilton*,
Factor at *Fatatenda*) deceased: *October* the
fourth, Mr. *Moore* set-out with him for *Fata-*
tenda early in the Morning: At eight they passed
through *Kanuba*, a small Town, which has a b
Port on the *Gambra*, from whence it is two Miles
distant, where *Antonio Voss* of *Tankrowal* every
Year sends his Canoas to trade; and at Noon
reached *Bassi*, which has a fine Port also, frequent-
ed by Canoas, ten Miles from *Kanuba*. At three,
in the Afternoon, they got to *Burdab*, which is
the Residence of the Usurper, King of *Tomani*.
Two Hours after they passed through *Kolar* in
Kantôr; and travelling on the South Side of the
Gambra, six Miles farther, came opposite to *Fa-* c
tatenda, and crossed over ^a.

THE River here was about the Breadth of the
Thames at *London-Bridge*, and ran with a rapid
Stream, seeming very deep. The Tide rises
three or four Foot in the dry Seasons, but not
so much in Time of the Rains. Both Sides of
the River are woody, and the Land on the South
Side low; but the Factory is situated on a high
steep Rock, close to the River on the North Side,
in the Kingdom of *Woolli*, ten Miles from any d
Town. From the Factory is a pleasant Prospect
of the Course of the River for some Miles, as
well as over the Kingdom of *Kantôr*, and the
wild Beasts howling are heard every Night. It
was abandoned in 1733. Mr. *Hamilton* was
greatly rejoiced at their Coming, having seen no
white Man since *July*, when his Writer died.

The Place
described.

Account of
HumeBadji.

AFTER staying two Days at *Fatatenda*, the
Author was about to return to *Yamyamakunda*,
but was prevented by a Message from *Hume* e
Badji, the Usurper, King of *Tomani*, who de-
sired him to stay till he came and saw him. This
he did in the Evening, with about two hundred
Men well armed, whom he was sending to the
Assistance of the King of *Woolli*; for this
King's Brother had rebelled against him, and
taken some of his People and Towns. *Hume*
Badji was Son of the late King of *Tomani*, who
died some Years before: But he fearing the Peo-
ple would not make him King, tells them, his f
Father is not dead yet; and having a great many
resolute Fellows in the Town of *Burdab*, whom
he takes Care to keep well, they protect him, and
no Man in the Country dares say the old King is
dead.

THIS Man himself is very old, and well be-
loved by the Town; infomuch, that with them,
and some other Volunteers, he went and con-
quered the whole Kingdom of *Woolli*, and gave
it to the present King, so that he reigns as abso-
lutely there as in *Tomani*; nay, much more, for
there are some People at *Sutamôr*, a Town three
Miles from *Yamyamakunda*, who do not much
fear him; wherefore he goes but seldom to that
Factory. At *Fatatenda* he uses Mr. *Hamilton*
very ill, daily begging Goods of him, or taking
them by Force; and has such a cursed Thirst af-
ter strong Liquors, that whenever the Factor has
any for his own drinking, he will force every
Drop from him, unless he takes Care to bury it
in the Woods, which he used to do, and visit it
very secretly at Night, when the Tyrant was
gone ^b.

173
Moore

Usurper
Tomani

SECT. III.

Continuation of the Author's VOYAGE on the
Gambra.

The Author visits Nakkaway. Journey to *Brukoe*.
Buile. *Korah*. *Chaukunda*. *Dubokunda* de-
scribed. *Fatiko*. *Brukoe Factory* burnt. A Boat
sunk by a River-Horse, and two of the Factory
drowned. A Cow killed by a Wolf. English
seized by Negros. *Brukoe Factory* rebuilt. New
Governor arrives at *James-Fort*. Instructions
sent the Author, to treat the Natives well, to
procure Gum-Dragon: Not to deal with the
Portuguese. Wages of the Factors raised.
Prices to be observed. Portuguese Trade pro-
fitable. Injuries done the Natives, the Cause
of much Mischief. Captain *Leach* and *Cooper*
settle at *Kuttejar*. Author removed upward.
Gambra overflows, and destroys the Factory.
Account of the Inundation. Unlucky Deaths of
Messieurs Philips and *Rialton*. A Torpedo or
Numb-Fish caught.

THE Author intended to have gone from
Fatatenda to *Nakkaway*, along the North
Side of the River, but could not, by Reason
the Creeks were so flooded, as made them im-
passable; so that he crossed the *Gambra* at *Fa-*
tatenda, and went on the South Side. Between
Burdab and *Bassi* he rode over the steepest Hill
he had ever seen, being almost a continued Rock
of Iron-Stone, and yet full of Trees. About
Sun-set he got to *Bassi-Port*, and having crossed
the River, walked to *Nakkaway*: There he did
his Business that Night. Next Morning early
walked back to *Bassi-Port*, and from thence rode

Author's
Nakkaw

^a Moore's Travels, p. 122, & seqq.

^b Ibid. p. 137, & seqq.

732. home to *Yamyamakunda*, which is near forty a position, and expressed great Satisfaction in his
Miles from *Fatatenda* by Land. Retirement, in which, he said, he enjoyed more
Moore. Pleasure than in his former Grandeur. At Noon 1733.
Moore.

THE twenty-second, Mr. *Moore* perceived the Tide to ebb and flow; and the Weather, which, for twenty Days, had been excessive hot, began to grow cooler and pleasant. The Evenings and Mornings were foggy. Here he shot a green Snake.

THE thirty-first early, Mr. *Moore* set-out by Land from *Yamyamakunda* for *Brukoe*, to see his Salt measured, and sent-up. He passed, at nine in the Morning, through *Buile*, a Town agreeably situated in a Valley, with high Hills on each Side of it.

AT Noon he got to *Korah*, a small Town in *Jemarrow*, where the exiled Emperor lives, who was expelled by the People of *Dubokunda*. Six Miles to the West of it, is a large Town of the same Name, about which is a great Track of Rice-Grounds. In the Evening he reached *Chaukunda*, a large Town, fenced with a Cirk, at the Foot of a rocky Hill, in a Plain that extended to the *Gambra*, four Miles distant.

HERE he lay at the *Alkade's* House, in a large Room on a Mat, raised with forked Sticks, but was severely bitten by the Musquitos. This *Alkade* was Emperor of *Jemarrow* the Year the Author returned to *England*. Next Morning early, he left *Chaukunda*, and at Noon arrived at *Dubokunda*, a well fortified Town, according to the Custom of the Country. It lies on the South Side of the River, about nine Miles from *Brukoe*, and is divided into two Parts, or distinct Towns; one of which is fortified by a vast Number of *Siboa*-Trees, fixed in the Ground, and Clay stuffed in between to strengthen it, that is almost as strong as a Brick-Wall: The other Town is only surrounded with a Cane Cirk, like our *English* Hurdles, fastened-up with a great Number of Sticks; which is the common Way of fortifying the *Gambra* Towns and Factories. These People have driven-out their lawful Prince, the Emperor of *Jemarrow*, and chosen a King of their own, called *Suma*. About three, in the Afternoon, he passed through a small Town, called *Kolikunda*, noted only for pretty Girls; and soon after he reached *Brukoe*, which is about forty Miles from *Yamyamakunda*.

HERE having ended his Business in a Day or two, on the twenty-ninth he returned, and lay at *Chaukunda*, and next Morning arrived early at *Korah*; where the dethroned Emperor of *Jemarrow* lives, and sent the Author a Dish of Rice and stinking Meat, being the best he had; and invited him to come and see him. They walked together two Hours, in which Time the Emperor recounted the Circumstances of his De-

position, and expressed great Satisfaction in his Retirement, in which, he said, he enjoyed more Pleasure than in his former Grandeur. At Noon the Author passed through *Fatiko* on the Frontiers of *Jemarrow*, ten Years before a considerable Town; at which Time a noted *Foley* (or *Fali*) of *Tomani*, called *Klargeé Soleé*, came with a great many of his Countrymen to settle under the Protection of this Town, but were ill-used by the People, who took away their Cattle. The *Foleys* bore it a good while, till provoked beyond all Patience, they took-up Arms under their Chief, fell on the Town, killed some, and taking several Prisoners, sold them to repay their Damages. Since that Time the Place has been neglected, few People caring to live in it, on account of its bad Name, for Breach of Hospitality. In the Evening he reached *Yamyamakunda*. On the twentieth, in the Evening, they had a total Eclipse of the Moon, from half an Hour after eight, till a Quarter past ten.

DECEMBER the eighteenth, Mr. *Connor*, *Brukoe* Factory burnt. Mr. *Moore's* Assistant, went to *Nakkaway*; and soon after came a Messenger from the *Alkade* of *Brukoe* to inform Mr. *Moore*, that the Company's Factory was burnt, and Mr. *Philip Galand*, the Factor, being run-distracted, had attempted to drown himself. On this Mr. *Moore* sent to recal Mr. *Connor*, and the same Night set-out for *Brukoe*; where he got next Morning in about twenty Hours, being forty Miles distant, and found Mr. *Galand* ill at the *Alkade's* House, who was in Possession of the Keys of the Company's Warehouse, which had been saved from the Flames. The twenty-first, Mr. *Moore* inventoried the Effects, and dispatched a Letter to *James-Fort*, to inform the Council of this ill News. December the thirty-first, a long Boat, belonging to the *Trial* Snow, Captain *Clarke*, a separate Trader, passed by *Brukoe*, in her Way up the River; telling the Servants, when they challenged her, that she belonged to Signor *Antonio Voss* of *Tankrowal*, and was going to *Bassifort* to bring-down Slaves. The Reason of their Unwillingness to be known was, for fear of the Natives seizing them, on account of the ill Usage they have met-with from the separate Traders, and from the Dread of what happened some Months before to Captain *Major* at *Kassan*.

THE sixth January, 1733, about Sun-set, the same Boat returned, and the chief Mate, Mr. *Hayes*, came to see Mr. *Moore* at *Brukoe* Factory. Mr. *Galand* hearing of the Boat's Arrival, desired Mr. *Hayes* to carry him aboard Captain *Clarke*, from whom he wanted to buy several Necessaries. Mr. *Moore* and the *Alkade* endeavoured to dissuade him, but in vain; so about Midnight the

* See *Moore's Travels*, p. 138, & seq.

1733.
Moore.

Boat went off, and Mr. *Galand* in it. The seventh, about Noon, Mr. *Galand's* Negro-Servant returned to *Brukoe*, and related to Mr. *Moore*, that his Master and Mr. *Hayes* were both drowned, and that he and the Sailors had, with great Difficulty, escaped.

By a River-
Horse,

NEXT Evening, the Sailors and Linguister of the Boat arrived at *Brukoe*, and gave Mr. *Moore* this Account of their Misfortune. That about four o'Clock in the Morning, they left *Brukoe*. Being abreast of the *Sappa* Isles they heard a great Noise in the Water, just a-head of the Boat; and being informed by the Negro Linguister, that it was a Shoal of Sea-Horses, Mr. *Hayes* ordered him to fire a loaded Gun amongst them, which he did; but before the Flash of the Pan was out of his Eyes, the Boat rowing hard, and the Stream with them, they were gotten into the middle of them; when one of them, which they supposed was wounded, flounced with his Feet about the Boat, till he knocked a Piece out of the Bottom. The Sailors perceiving the Boat to fill, called to Mr. *Hayes*, who ordered them to pull-in directly for Shore: But within twenty Yards of it, the Boat sunk right-down. And Messieurs *Hayes* and *Galand*, not knowing how to swim, were both drowned.

And two
Persons
drowned.

THE two Men who saved themselves ashore, staid till Noon near the Place where the Boat sunk: But being almost starved for want of Victuals; and, having no Arms to defend themselves from the wild Beasts, they came up to *Brukoe*, to desire Mr. *Moore's* Help, till Capt. *Clarke* could send them Assistance. As the Boat sunk directly down, so that she lay five Foot deep at low Water, and her Mast standing; and as they believed some of the Goods might be saved, which were a hundred and a half of Bees Wax, and the same Quantity of Teeth, Mr. *Moore* got a Smith to make them Hooks, and sent six of the Company's Servants down with them to secure whatever they could recover out of the Boat, and wrote to Captain *Clarke* to inform him of the Affair. While the Author was writing, he was disturbed with a Rustling in the Bushes near his Window; on which he took a Pistol in his Hand, and, with a Servant, went to the Place, where they found a Cow, with her Guts torn out by a Wolf.

Cow killed
by a Wolf.

Two Days after, Captain *Clarke's* Sailors returned, and brought Word, they could neither see the Boat, nor any thing belonging to her; but on their Way up, had found three Cakes of Bees Wax, one Umbrello, one Oar, and an empty Arm-Chest. Their Opinion was, that some Body had been plundering the Boat, for near

the Place where they left her, they found a *Sagay* (or *Affagay*) supposed to be left there. Next Day twenty People belonging to the *Suma* of *Dabokunda*, came to the Factory, and seized the Bees Wax, which the Sailors had found floating on the Water; and not content with the Wax, wanted to seize the Men and sell them: But the *Negros* *Alkade* of *Brukoe*, and Mr. *Moore* prevailed on them to drop the Dispute till Captain *Clarke's* Boat arrived. Two Days after the Boat came, but the *Negros* still persisted in their Resolution to seize Captain *Clarke's* Men, as Interlopers, because they came-up the River to trade, without calling on the King at *Dabokunda*: For none but the Company, they said, had a Right to trade up the River. They also demanded an hundred Bars from Captain *Clarke*, for each of his Men, threatening otherwise to keep them Prisoners for Life. At last, after a Dispute of six Hours, Mr. *Moore* was forced to tell them such Usage would soon make the Company break-up the Factory; and, that unless they would release the Men, he would write to the Fort to have no more Goods sent him; but, if they would deliver up the Men to him, he would, as Captain *Clarke* was his Acquaintance, make them a Present of Brandy and some other Goods, which, at last, they thought proper to agree to. He also paid six Bars a-head for the Men, before he could get the King's Leave to send them down.

JANUARY the twenty-first, arrived at *Brukoe* the *James-Island* Sloop, Captain *Lason*, with Orders for Mr. *Moore* to resign the Factory at *Tamyamakunda*, to Mr. *Connor*, and take the Charge of that other upon himself, Materials for rebuilding which were sent by the Sloop.

BRUKOE lies seventy Leagues above *Joar*, on the South Side of the *Gambra*, in the Country of *Jemarrow*, half a Mile from the River. The Factory settled here in 1732, which had been burned, was now to be rebuilt; but the Company gave up the Settlement a Year or two after.

On the fifth, in the Evening, Mr. *Moore* had Advice, that Captain *Williams*, Master of a Brigantine trading at *Joar*, having bought some Slaves, and not looking well to them, they mutinied, and killed a great Part of the Crew; the Captain having his Fingers cut by them in a miserable Manner, and, with great Difficulty, he escaped being killed, by swimming ashore; by which Means he got safely to *James-Fort*, where he was kindly received by the Governor, and took his Passage to England.

MARCH the sixteenth, at Night, was great Thunder and Lightning, which is uncommon at

^a See *Moore's Travels*, p. 145, & *segg.* Also, 115.

^b *Ibid.* p. 150, & *segg.* compared with 101, and

1733. Moore. that Season. The Natives looked on it as pre-
facing Wars and Troubles in the Country;
which Mr. Moore says came to pass the Year
following, when the Company reaped their Advan-
tage by the Number of Slaves they bought.
April the fourth, the *Bumper-Sloop*, Captain
Moore, whose Schooner was cut-off last Year at
Kassan, came-up to *Brukoe*, in her Way to
Yamyamakunda. He had on board a good Num-
ber of Guns, and Hands sufficient; and it was
thought, either designed to make a good Trade,
or get Satisfaction from the Natives for his Loss
at *Kassan*. The twenty-seventh Mr. Moore found,
at a Town a Mile from *Brukoe*, a monstrous
Scorpion twelve Inches long; and the eleventh
of May, went in Mr. le Maigre's Sloop down to
Joar: But meeting, by the Way, with the
Fame-Sloop, Captain Saxby, bound up the Ri-
ver with a Loading of Salt, to purchase Corn
for the Use of *James-Fort*, he had Advice
that Mr. Hull was arrived at *James-Fort* from
England, being appointed to succeed Governor
Rogers, who intended to return. On which
News he thought proper to return to his Factory.
By the Way they had a smart Tornado. May
the twelfth, they had a Total Eclipse of the
Moon at *Brukoe*, which lasted an Hour.

JUNE the fourth, the *Sea-Nymph* Sloop,
Captain Brown, arrived at *Brukoe* with a good
Cargo, and Mr. Roots, as Assistant to that Fac-
tory.

At the same Time Mr. Moore received a
Letter of Instructions from the new Governor;
which affording a good deal of Light into the
Company's Regulations in Trade on the *Gam-
bra*, we have thought proper to give an Abstract
of it. Mr. Hull tells him thus, that as the
Company have thought proper to advance his
Commissions on Trade; so it was hoped he would
make them a suitable Return, by his Fidelity in
his Transactions for them, as well as affable
Behaviour to the Natives and Traders^a, agreea-
ble to his solemn Engagements.

THAT he should make a Present of five Gal-
lons of Rum to the *Suma*, on Account of Mr.
Hull's succeeding Mr. Rogers in the Direction,
with the usual Compliments on the Company's
Behalf; and assure him of their Intention to give
great Encouragement to Trade in those Parts,
especially for dry Goods, Teeth, Wax, Hides,
or Skins of any Sort, and for Cotton, Indigo,
Gums, or other Goods proper for a Home-Mar-
ket.

THAT he should endeavour to procure large
Quantities of a certain red Liquor, that bleeds

^a A very necessary and important Direction, but too often disregarded by Men who have no Notion of Hu-
manity or Justice,

^b Rather, *Pao de Sangre*, that is, in *Portuguese*, Blood-Wood, which is the Gum-
Dragon Tree.

^c Heads of Money or Goods are Iron Bars, Crystal Beads, Spread-Eagle Dollars, Brass-
Pans and Arangos. A Bar in Trade is equivalent to an Ounce of Silver.

^d By Merchants are meant
Mandingos.

1733. Moore. plentifully from the Bark of a Tree, called the
Pare de Sangué^b, and, in a little Time, hardens
to the Consistence of Gum, which is of great
Value: That he might give half a Bar a Pound;
and that other Improvements would be attempt-
ed, in order to enlarge the Demands, as well
as Returns from these Parts.

THAT he should, at all Times, take especial
Care not to disfort his Workmen; by managing
the Heads of the Money^c sparingly, and not issu-
ing them without great Necessity, but in Trade
only.

THAT he should not take or pay himself, or
other Servants, any Heads of the Goods^d, nor
any Slaves, Teeth, Wax, or Gold, or any dry
Goods on any Account whatever, but should re-
mit them to the Fort on Account of the Com-
pany.

THAT he was not to pay any thing to the
Account of Wages of any Servants of the Com-
pany's, either belonging to the Shipping or o-
thers; and was also to take Care, that those un-
der his Direction did not run in the Company's
Debt: For that such Deficiencies, and Money
paid to such as did not belong to his Factory,
would be placed to his own Account.

THAT he was not to confound his Trade with
the Natives, whether *Portuguese*, or Merchants^d, with *Portu-
gueze*.
under Pretence, as has been; to make the Mer-
chants and *Portuguese* Trade of Slaves, Teeth,
or Wax, come-out more reasonable; and that as
Slaves were bought cheaper of the Natives than
of the Merchants, so they sold their Gold,
Teeth, and Wax at under, or almost half the
Price demanded by the *Portuguese*. Therefore
all future Transactions were expected to be just-
ly entered in his Waste-Book, that a true State
of Trade and Occurrences might appear, and be
a Guide to his Successors, who were new Com-
ers.

THAT the Company had, for this End, or-
dered their Accounts to be kept in such a Me-
thod, as the Profit and Loss of each Factory
might be easily known; that for this Reason
he should hereafter receive Invoices (of such
Goods sent him) at prime Cost in *England*, for
which he was to charge himself in his Books, in
the same Manner: But that all the Species of
Goods issued by him, were to be charged at the
real Value, as rated and sold in the Parts where
he resided, in Bars, Shillings and Pence.

THAT by every Remittance he was to send Wages of
the real Cost, and particular Goods paid for eve-
ry Species remitted, of Slaves, Teeth, Gold,
and Wax. And that, as some of the Company's
factories raised.

1733.
Moore.

Servants, contrary to Covenant, had taken unlawful Advantages to themselves, so the Company having now raised their Commissions to five Shillings a Head for every merchantable Slave; five Shillings, and two and six Pence for every hundred Weight of large and small Teeth; five Shillings for every Ounce of Gold, and two and six Pence for every hundred Weight of Wax remitted to the Fort; so it was hoped that Encouragement would induce him to dispose of their Goods to the best Advantages he could, and likewise to account for all other Advantages, and that not only to his own Account, but for the Company; and that his acting otherwise would not only be a Breach of Trust, but an Injury to the chief Agents, who then drew their Commissions only on the clear Profits that arose from Trade.

Prices to be observed.

THAT for several Reasons he was not to purchase any Gold of the *Portuguese* or others, at above twelve Bars the Ounce; large and small Teeth, at eight or sixteen Bars the hundred Weight; and Wax, at twelve Bars the hundred, as much under as he could: For that to purchase Gold or other Goods of the *Portuguese* at a higher Rate, was only affording them with Goods and such Money as they wanted to make more Trade up the River, in his Parts, with little or no Advantage to the Company.

THAT he was to instruct Mr. *Roots* (who came to be his Assistant) in the Trade and Customs in his Parts: So that on the Author's Removal, or Promotion to a better Post, the others might be capable of transacting the Company's Affairs; particularly that he was to let his Assistant sign every Day's Trade or Transaction in his (*Moore's*) Wasse-Book: That he was to complete such Book at the End of *June* following, and afterwards from the End of *June* to the End of *August*, and so on for every two Months. And that he was to remit such Books down to the Fort, by the first Opportunity, after taking a Copy of them to be kept at his Factory ^a.

Portuguese Trade profitable.

IN regard to what concerns the *Portuguese* Trade, in the foregoing Directions, Mr. *Moore*, in his Answer, observes, that he is sorry for the Prohibition, as he is certain it would be a Loss to the Company, there being as much Trade to be made with them as with the *Mandingos*. He assures them, that when the Canoes come-down the River, and are desirous to trade with him, they do not want Money to make more Trade, but only to buy Cloaths at *Foar* and *Kower*, in their Way down; and that sooner than sell their Wax and Teeth for the Prices mentioned, they will carry it down to the separate Traders, and sell it for a far greater Profit. He is also surprized they should debar him from taking

a Iron, or any other of the Heads of Money to Account of Diet, because it was impossible to get Provisions without it, and if the Company forbade it, the Factory must starve.

IN Reply to this Remonstrance, the Council informed him, that they did not debar him from trading with the *Portuguese*, but enjoined him only not to disport himself of Capitals; nor give any Iron upon Gold, but what should be charged at two Bars, for one, to them, the common Price up the River. As to Necessaries for Diet, they allow him to take-up Iron, but to be as frugal as possible.

MAY the seventeenth, the Sloop *Bumper*, Captain *Moore* came-down the River, having been on a Trade for two Months, at *Yamyamakunda*, with good Success, owing to Mr. *Connor*, the Company's Factor there: But for whose Protection the Natives would have killed him, which they frequently endeavoured, for Injuries he had done them; particularly last Year, when they said, he made spread-Eagle Dollars of Pewter, and pass'd them, in Trade, for Silver. This so incensed the Natives, that they resolved to be revenged; so that Captain *Moore* seldom ventured ashore but well-armed. Mr. *Connor*, as *Moore* thinks, had good Commissions for what he did for him.

THE same Night the *Bumper*-Sloop failed down the River; and, in the Night after her Departure from *Brukoe*, she was attacked in the narrowest Part of the River, between an Island and the main Shore, by an hundred Negros. The Men fought bravely; and though the Sloop ran aground in the Engagement, yet she got clear of them: But the Supercargo Mr. *Lowther*, had the Misfortune to be shot in the Belly, and died next Day. One Negro was shot, and another wounded in the Leg.

THE nineteenth, a Long-boat came-up with Messieurs *John Leach* and *John Cooper*, late Masters of Sloops in the Company's Service; but having gotten something wherewithal to purchase a few Slaves, they had set-up for themselves, and were going to *Kuttejar* or *Sami*, in order to trade and settle. About a Week after the Author received a Message from the Fort, not to entertain or have any Dealings with the Captains *Cooper* and *Leach*; for that they had ungenerously left the Company's Employ under Pretence of having received Letters from their Friends to return to *England*, in order to carry-on a Trade destructive to the Company's Interest ^b.

JULY the twelfth, the *Gambra* Sloop, Captain *Leson*, arrived at *Brukoe* from *James-Fort*, with Orders for Mr. *Moore* to go to *Yamyamakunda*, to succeed Mr. *Connor*, who was become Senior Factor, and called down to the Fort;

^a *Moore's Travels*, p. 156, & seqq.^b *Ibid.* p. 164, & seqq.

733.
Moore.

le at
tejar.

and leave the Factory at *Brukoe* to the Care of a both before and behind. Next Morning Mr. 1733.
Mr. *Roots*. *Moore* finding the House quite surrounded by *Moore*.

JULY the fifteenth, the Author left *Brukoe*, and sailed-up the River to *Dubokunda*, where he took his Leave of the *Suma*, under whose Protection *Brukoe* Factory is: From thence he proceeded to *Kuttejar*, where Messieurs *Leach* and *Cooper* were building a House to settle, in Opposition to the Company. Here he hired Horses to travel by Land to *Sami*; ordering the Canoa to proceed to *Fendalakunda*, ten Miles below *Yamyamakunda*. That Evening they lay at Mr. *Le Maigies*, the Company's Factor at *Sami*, to whom he remits Slaves all the Year round, at forty Bars a-Head. *Sami* lies twelve Miles up the River of the same Name, and has a good Trade.

NEXT Morning they designed to have crossed *Sami* River, and rode to *Fendalakunda*: But the Owners of the Horses would not suffer them to swim across, for Fear of the Crocodiles, which are very numerous here, as well as mischievous, often catching Men by the Legs, and carrying them off, as they wade in the River. Being thus disappointed, they crossed the River in a Canoa, and, in three Hours, walked to *Tendalakunda*, which is ten Miles. Here they staid till Evening, where their Canoa arriving, they proceeded to *Yamyamakunda*, but in a tedious Manner, by reason of the Freshes, which were so strong they could run but slowly against them.

Author
ved up-
di.

THE seventeenth, early, they got ashore, and walked to the Factory, but the Canoa, though manned with six good Rowers, did not arrive before Evening. On the nineteenth, Mr. *Moore* having taken an Inventory of the Company's Effects, Mr. *Connor* returned at Midnight, by the same Canoa, to *James-Fort*.

ON this Occasion Mr. *Moore* wrote to the Gentlemen at the Fort, to signify his Dissatisfaction at being removed upwards; and that but for his great Attachment to the Company's Interest, he could not have complied with their Order, as having been for some Time ill.

ON the twenty-fifth, Mr. *Philips*, Factor at *Fatatenda*, came down in his Way to *James-Fort*, lame and feverish, with a sore Leg, which a *Mohammedan*^a cured, by fomenting it with Herbs.

Gambra
flows,

ON the fourteenth of *September* the *Gambra* and likewise the Water in the Rice Grounds and Valleys, rose so high, that it began to enter the Circle or Inclosure round the Factory House,

^a By *Mohammedan*, in this and most other Places, seem to be understood the *Marbatts*. This Person being shewed Mr. *Philips*'s Leg, said he would cure it, without giving him the Fatigue of going six hundred Miles, in an open Boat; which (says our Author) is the Distance between *Yamyamakunda* and *James-Fort*. But this cannot be, since Captain *Leach*'s Map, reckons *Barrakunda* to be not above five hundred Miles from the Mouth of the River; and if we measure the Distance from *Yamyamakunda*, according to those assigned by Mr. *Moore*, between that Place and *Brukoe*, *Kuttejar*, *Fatatenda*, &c. it will not exceed an hundred and fifty Miles to *James-Fort*, in a strait Line; and consequently, allowing a Third for the Windings of the Roads or River, cannot be more than two hundred Miles.

NEXT Morning, the sixteenth, the Water And destroyed the Factory.
having rose to the Walls of the Factory, which were only of Clay, and seemed ready to fall, he made haste to remove the Company's Effects to his new Hut; and having committed the Slaves to the Charge of the head Men in the Town, left the Factory. For now Frogs, Toads, Snakes, and Fish continually entered it. About Mid-night some of the Walls fell down, with a Noise like Thunder, but the Roof stood fast. The River, for ten Days past, was full of floating Isles, some twenty-five Yards long, with many Stumps of Trees; and sometimes small Trees growing, and Birds on them. The Roots, which were thick interlaced with one another, and fastened with Earth, made them float; and they seemed to be Parcels of the Woods torn away by the Floods.

THE eighteenth, Mr. *Philips* being almost cured, Account of the Inundation.
returned to *Fatatenda*, over Land, in a Canoa, the Road being some Feet under Water. Two Days after the Flood began to abate. The Natives had not remembered such an Inundation for eight Years past. In the last the Company suffered a great deal of Damage; for they had then their Factory at *Kuttejar* overflowed, and scarce any Goods accounted for; which was not the Case now. Mr. *Moore* had the Pleasure to find not a bit of Goods lost or damaged, or any other Charges accruing to the Company, than repairing the Factory-House, which is inconsiderable. All the Valleys thereabouts were under Water, the Rice Grounds almost spoiled with lying so long drowned. Canoas went from Place to Place over the very Roads, which in dry Seasons the Natives travelled on Foot; and Provisions were so scarce, that the Author was sometimes two Days without a Possibility of getting any, for want of Canoas, without which there was no stirring twenty Yards from his Hut.

ON the twenty-sixth, Mr. *Philips* returned to *Yamyamakunda*, in a miserable Case; having struck his fore Leg against the Trunk of a Tree, as he walked up from the Canoa to the Factory at *Philips*.

Unlucky
Deaths of
Philips,

1733. *Fatatenda*, and hurt it so, that his Life seemed to be in great Danger, without speedy Relief. He was going down to *James-Fort* for Advice, but died on the Road six Days after, between *Yamyamakunda* and *Brukoe*, where he was carried and buried by Mr. *Railton*, chief Factor there, who died himself the third of November following. His Death was occasioned by his falling on his Head against the Threshold of his Chamber-Door, as he was correcting his black Boy. By this Accident he split his Skull, and died, after lying twelve Hours speechless.

And Railton.

ON the twenty-seventh, the Author having had Notice, that there was a Design to steal the Slaves from the House where he had ordered them to be kept; and finding the Factory House tolerably dry, some Part of the Walls and the Roof being left standing, he left his Hut and returned to the Factory to live, where he removed the Company's Slaves and other Effects.

A Torpedo caught.

DECEMBER the first, some of the Natives having gotten a Net, came and desired him to go fish in the Lake over-against *Yamyamakunda*. They caught a great deal of Fish, and amongst the rest one something like a Gudgeon, but much larger^a, which by its numbing Quality, when touched, proved to be the *Torpedo*^b.

SECT. IV.

Continuation of the Author's VOYAGES on the River.

Yamyamakunda Factory rebuilt. The Walls, how raised. The Alpainter, or Porch. Way of thatching. Dimensions and Apartments. Yard for Tillage. Fatatenda Factory broken-up. The Jalloifs (or Jaloifs) seize some separate Traders. Governor Hull's Care about them. Kuttejar described. Dispute about a Horse. The Author returns to Kuttejar. Sloop attacked by the Negros. The true Occasion. The Author stopped at Sami. Leach and Cooper re-admitted into the Company's Service. Job ben Solomon arrives from England. Gum-Sanaga, and Gum-Dragon. Gum Forest, where situate. Apprehensions of War. Bumei Haman Seaka in Arms. His kind Messages to the Author.

Yamyamakunda Factory rebuilt.

DECEMBER the twentieth, the *Fame* Sloop arrived at *Yamyamakunda*, in her Way to *Fatatenda*. She brought Materials made of Mangroves, which are the best Trees for that Purpose, to rebuild the Factory; a particular Description of which, as given by the Author, may afford a good Idea of the Nature and Form of these Buildings.

MR. MOORE chose, for the Situation, a

rising Ground, about fifty Yards distant from the River; and having marked a Place for the House, forty Feet square, first got-up the two great Forkillas, or Crutches, with a Ridge-Pole upon them. These were about thirty Feet long (four in the Ground) and twenty-eight distant from each other. The Square of the House was formed by smaller and shorter Forkillas, of equal Size, fourteen Foot long, eleven above, and three under Ground. On these were laid the Plates: And from the two Corner Forkillas at each End were stretched two Braces to their respective large Forkilla. From the Plates to the Ridge-Pole, were laid the stronger Rafters; and from the Plates to the Braces, shorter ones, which were secured by Wyths of a Kind of Wood much tougher and stronger than Willow. The Rafters jetted out about four Feet over the Plates, that the Eaves might cover and secure the Walls, from being washed away by the Rains^c.

THE Frame thus raised, just without the Walls^b Forkillas they built the Walls ten Foot high, and a Foot thick, with Clay, which the Negros temper so well with their Feet, that it will not crack. They laid the Walls by a Foot at a Time, letting it stand till it was hard enough to bear the next Layer. A Foot Space was left between the Wall and the Roof, for Air: Besides, being of unbaked Clay, it would fail in case the Plates rested upon it. At the same Time they raised the Partition-Walls of the same Thickness; trimming the Clay very neatly with proper Knives, instead of Trowels, and working it close up to the Doors and Window-Frames.

THEIR next Work was to make a Porch called an *Alpainter*, by the Natives, who pretend a Right to have one at every Factory, that they may have Access and Shelter. They built this open Porch of the same Materials, laying hollow split *Siboa* Trees, for Gutters, to prevent the Rains soaking in at the Joining of the Roofs. The Walls and Roof being finished, they tied Canes to the Rafters instead of Laths. Upon this they thatched with Mats, made by binding together several Bundles of Straw, each as thick about as a Man's Wrist, and three Feet long. These they spread on the Rafters, tying them to the Canes, one Row above another, which lap-over like Tiles.

AFTER they had covered the House, they floor-ed it with Clay, hard rammed. They secured the Store on the right-hand Side, from Fire and Thieves, by fixing a great Number of strong Forkillas three Feet in the Ground. Upon these they laid Timbers, like Joists, and crossed them with split *Siboa* Trees, instead of Boards.

^a Described hereafter in the Natural History.

^b Moore's Travels, p. 170, & seqq. compared with p. 97.

^c The House was an oblong Square, according to the Plan, with a ridged Roof.

Upon this they spread a Coat above a Foot thick a of the same tempered Clay, and worked the same close up to the Walls; so that no Wood could appear; and therefore though the Roofs should be burned, the Storehouse would be out of Danger; for the Flames only bake and crack the Outside of the Clay a little, as appeared when the Factory at *Brukoe* was burnt.

THE Author dwelt the longer in describing this Piece of Building, to shew how easily the People, called barbarous by *Europeans*, can procure the Conveniences of Life. Here is a House built with a Hall of forty Foot by thirteen, two Lodging-Rooms, twenty Foot by thirteen, and three strong Storehouses, without any Iron-work, Trowels, Squares, or Carpenters Rules, and with the smallest Expence to the Company; for it was done by their Servants only, except the Man who laid and smoothed the Clay. Besides, the Inside was not only convenient and free from Vermin, but very clean, and had a cool Look, the Clay taking a good Whitewash.

WITHOUT the House were two shady Bishalo Trees, and a Piece of Ground, of about an Acre, enclosed with a Cirk made of split Cane, woven like Hurdles, ten Foot high. Within this Fence, at proper Distances from the Factory, are built four Houses, after the *Mandingo* Fashion, one for a Kitchen, one for a Salt-House, another for a Corn-House, and the other for the Company's Black Servants to lie in. The Ground between was laid out for a Garden, and some Part of it for Fowl and other Stock ^a.

DECEMBER the twenty-first, the *Fame*-Sloop proceeded up to *Fatatenda*, and, in nine Days, returned; having broken-up that Factory, and brought-down the Company's Effects, with Mr. Palmer, the chief Factor. The Occasion of this was the ill Usage the Company's Servants here received from *Hume Badji*, King of *Tamani* ^b, before-mentioned ^c.

JANUARY the eighth, Mr. Moore, who, on account of his ill State of Health, being afflicted with an Ague and Fever, had desired to be recalled, was relieved by Mr. Forsyth, who was appointed Factor at *Yamyamakunda*, in his Room. On the twelfth, Mr. Moore embarked in the *James*-Sloop, and touching at *Tendalakunda*, *Kuttejar*, and *Rumbo* Port, near *Joar*, arrived at *James*-Fort on the twenty-fourth, where he was kindly received by Mr. Hull, the Governor.

FEBRUARY the fourth, the Governor riding from *Jillifrey* to *Seaka*, had the Misfortune to break his Arm by a Fall from his Horse.

MARCH the eighteenth, the *Adventure* Sloop 1734. came down from *Joar*, with Advice, that Captain *Coffin*, of the *Finch* Snow (whom the Author saw at *Rumbo* Port, having bought seventy-eight Slaves) was dead; and that the Natives, who were *Jolloifs*, had taken his chief Mate and Surgeon Prisoners, as they were returning on board from burying him. The Governor dispatched the Sloop back, ordering Captain *Johnson*, the Master, to give the Snow all the Assistance he could, and endeavour to get the Men released. On the twentieth, the *Finch* Snow came down, with but three Men well on board, having left her Officers still Prisoners. The Governor sent a Surgeon on board to look after the Sick, and sent four *Dutchmen* to take Care of the Vessel and Slaves, of which there were sixty-six, and seven on-shore. On the twenty-first, the second Mate and one Sailor died; so that there being nobody to take the Command, the Governor went on board and had every Thing locked-up, leaving Mr. Connor to lie on board.

THE same Evening, the *Adventure* Sloop was sent-up again to *Joar*, to treat for the Redemption of the chief Mate and Surgeon, for whom the *Jolloifs* demanded twenty Slaves in Goods. Their Pretence for detaining them was, that the Captain had used them ill, when they came to trade with him.

ON the twenty-seventh, Mr. Moore failed, being recovered, from *James*-Fort in the *James* Sloop, Captain *Nap Grey*, on a trading Voyage up the River; being ordered to enquire into the State of the Factories, where the Company's Affairs had been ill-managed by some of their Servants. March the twenty-ninth, he arrived at *Joar*, in forty Hours; and, April the first, got to *Yanimarew*. On the fourth, he reached *Brukoe*, where he found the chief Factor had kept no Book for two Months.

ON the seventh, he got to *Kuttejar*. *Kuttejar* lies ten Leagues above *Dubokunda*, on the North Side of the *Gambra*, a Mile from the River. Here the Company had a Factory, pleasantly situated on a rising Ground, in a good Air; but it being overflowed in 1725, by which they sustained a considerable Loss, it was removed to *Sami*. Here he took Possession of the *Fame*-Sloop; putting his own Cargo on board, and sending back the *James* Sloop that brought him up, with Messieurs *Palmer* and *Brown*, Factors at *Kuttejar*, which Factory was broken up.

THE thirteenth, he reached *Yamyamakunda*, and staid there till May the fifth, to settle a *Palaver*.

^a Moore's Travels, p. 176, & seqq.

^b This *Hume Badji* died in 1734, as Mr. Moore was informed by Messengers from the King and great Men of *Woolley*. See his Travels, p. 190.

^c See before, p. 220. e.

1734.
Moore.

or Dispute, arisen between the Factory and the Natives, concerning a Horse belonging to the Company there, which was seized by the *Alkade* of *Sutamôr* since he left that Place; he alledging, Mr. *Moore* had not paid him any Thing a twelve Month past for his Keeping. The Dispute lasted a good while, near an hundred People being present. At last Mr. *Moore*, having proved the Falsity of the Charge, threatened, that, in case his Horse was not delivered, and the *Alkade* brought to ask Pardon for his Lies, he would immediately break-up the Factory, and never settle amongst them any more. Startled at this Menace, (especially when they heard him swear it in their own Language, and knew his resolute Temper) they all went to the *Alkade*, and forced him to return the Horse and ask Pardon^a.

Returns to
Kuttejar.

MAY the fifth, he returned down the River towards *Kuttejar*. In two Days he arrived at *Sami* River, where he met the *Sea-Nymph* Sloop with Signor *Valentine Mendez*, a black Portuguese, who had lately entered into the Company's Service, and was come to settle at *Wallia*, about fifteen Miles up the *Sami*. He had a fine Cargo of Goods, and a Parcel of excellent Amber from the Fort.

As soon as the Author arrived at *Kuttejar*, where he had Orders to oppose the Trade of Messieurs *Leach* and *Cooper*, he employed their black Servants to make Huts to dwell in and lay-up the Goods; for the Merchants of the Country do not at all care to trade aboard a Sloop or Ship. Next Day he wrote-up to *James* Fort, that *Forisyth*, the Chief of *Yamyamakunda*, was well beloved by the Natives, but had lost a great deal of Trade, and the Factory of Credit, for Want of Goods, especially Salt; which it ought, he says, never to be without, in order to lessen the Trade of *Antonio Voss*, who carried all before him. The seventeenth, there arrived a Cargo of Salt for the Author, and another for *Forisyth*, which passed forwards.

Sloop attacked by the
Negros.

MAY the twenty-fifth, 1734, the *Sea-Nymph* Sloop was attacked by the Natives, in her Way down from *Yamyamakunda* to *Wallia*. They got together at the Instigation of a Negro, late in the Governor's Service; who told them the Governor refused to pay him his Wages: They robbed the Sloop of a fine black Boy, and several Things of Value, as Guns, Pistols, &c. This was the Captain's Story, but Mr. *Moore* found the real Cause of this Attack was the ill Usage which one of the Sloops black-Servants received when last up the River. The Case was this: The Natives have a Custom of proving Theft, by making the suspected Person dip his Fingers in boiling Water. If the Person be in-

The true
Occasion.

nocent, they imagine the Water will not scald him; if guilty, it will. The Captain being a great Admirer of the Negros and their Customs, missing a Gun, one Day, out of his Cabin, challenged all his Crew, which consisted of one White and three or four Blacks. On denying it, he forced the Blacks to have Recourse to this boiling Water-Trial, by which they all scalded their Hands most terribly, especially one of them. A Day or two after the Captain found his Gun, which he had himself mislaid: On which, the Black who had been most hurt quit- ted the Company's Service, and went home to his Friends at *Sami*, where he complained to the *Alkade*, and his Townsmen, who joined in demanding Satisfaction; and, hearing the Sloop lay at *Tendalakunda*, they fell on the Captain, and took from him the Effects mentioned, by Way of Compensation, for the Wrong he had done their Countryman.

WHILE Mr. *Moore* was at *Kuttejar*, a Karawan of Merchants, with Slaves, passed to the Southward; but, being at two Days Journey Distance, it was not known, at that Place, till afterwards. They went down to *Kower*, resolving not to stop at *Sami*, on some Disgust they had taken. About the same Time several *Kâfilabs* came to *Sami*, with *Alkade*, or *Slati*, *Donso*; but most of them went lower down. As the Author was going through *Sami* to meet the Merchants, the Inhabitants had the Impudence (as he says) to seize his Horse, because he did not go to visit the *Slati*; but, on making an Apology, they let him go, having first stolen his Cap and Handkerchief. One of the Slaves he bought wanting five or six Teeth, he made them abate so many Bars in the Price^b.

Another
stopped
Sami.

JUNE the first, Orders were sent to Signor *Valentine* to buy up all the Leafus and Bandy-Cloths he could, with a good Quantity of Soap; And Mr. *Moore* was enjoined not to disturb the private Traders, because they had been allowed, by the Government, the same Right to trade as the Company. At this Time there was a great *Kâfilab* on the Road, under the Conduct of *Slati Sanikonta Madebaugh*.

MESSEIERS *LEACH* and *COOPER* finding themselves unable to trade here against the Author, wrote the Governor a submissive Letter, to desire Admittance again into their Service, offering to break-up House and return to *James* Fort. This Proposal was accepted, and Mr. *Moore* brought them down with him to *James* Fort, where they arrived July the twenty-fourth. The Governor was then absent, having gone down to the Mouth of the River to visit the Captains of his Majesty's Ships, the *Antelope*

173
Moore^a Moore's Travels, p. 180, & seqq.^b Ibid. p. 188, & seqq.

734.
Moore.

ben
men
ves.

and *Diamond*, and, in his Return, had like to a have been lost in a Tornado.

THE eighth of *August*, there landed from *England*, *Job ben Solomon*, a *Foley* of *Bundo* (in *Futa*) seven Days Journey, overland, from *Joar*; who had been a Slave in *Maryland*, but was now released^a.

AUGUST the twelfth, a *French Sloop* arrived at *James Fort*, from *Goree*, to ask the Governor Leave to cut *Mangroves* up the River, to rebuild the Factory at *Albreda*.

AUGUST the twenty-second, Mr. *Moore* set out in the *Fame Sloop*, with a good Cargo, to take the Direction of the Company's chief Factory at *Joar*, in the Room of Mr. *Gill*. In his Company went *Job ben Solomon*, who had a Mind to go-up to *Kower* to talk to some of his Countrymen. The twenty-sixth, they arrived at the Creek of *Damasensa*; and, in the Way to the Town, going-up a very narrow Place in the Yawl, for about half a Mile, they saw several Monkeys of a beautiful Blue and Red, which leap from Tree to Tree, at surprizing Distances, and never descend to the Ground. At *Damasensa*, *Job* met some of the very Men who had made a Slave of him, and, from them, learned the State of the Country during his Absence^b.

ron and
ga.

CHARLES HAYES, Esq; who, since he had been in the Direction, was zealous to open new Trades into *Africa*, recommended to the Author an Enquiry concerning Gum. The same being repeated by Mr. *Hull*, he sent a Sample from *Brukoe*, which proved Gum-Dragon. He strove to get more of it; but it being a new Thing, the Natives could not be prevailed-on to look for it or separate it from the other Gum, in ten or twelve Pounds of which, our Factor picked out about two. One *Junko Sunko*, a *Jolloif* of *Yanimarew*, a stirring Man, hearing that he enquired much after this Commodity, sent him down a Pound of very fine, white Gum for a Sample, which proved to be Gum-*Arabic*. The Author sent in all about a Ton of Gum to *James Fort*, from the Factories he was at. There is a great deal of Gum-*Sanaga* imported, in a Year, to *England*, almost all of it bought of the *French*; so that, could this Trade be enlarged, it would prove of great Service to the Nation.

Forest,

By Governor *Hull*'s Direction, Informations were received from *Junko Sunko*, of *Yanimarew*, that the Gum-Trees were but five Days Journey from that Place, and seven or eight from the

River *Sanaga*: That the Woods were sixteen Days Journey long and six across; and that they are full of very large Trees, all producing Gum: That the Forest is equally divided between the People of *Yani*, those of *Futa*, (who are *Foleys*) and the Grand *Jolloifs*, which last dwell six Stages from the Gum-Trees, near which there are no Inhabitants: That there is no River in the Road from *Yanimarew* to the Woods, the *Gambra* being the nearest: That the said Nations are Strangers to all white Men, but, with a little Pains, a Correspondence might be settled with them, and then any Body might travel to the Woods with Safety: That they are Strangers also to any other Trade; but that Elephants are vastly numerous thereabouts.

AFTER this, when the Author was returning for *England*, the Governor himself set out to go to the Forest along with *Job ben Solomon*, whose Country bordered thereon; but we know not the Success of that Journey.

OCTOBER the sixteenth, they were alarmed with News of a War breaking out amongst the Natives, and that *Joar* was like to be made the Seat of it. The *Bûmey*^a of *Kajamôr*, a Country of *Barfalli*, about a Day's Journey from *Joar*, and the *Bûmey* of *Kajawan*, another District in his Neighbourhood, came, out of Friendship, to inform Mr. *Moore*, that *Bûmey Haman Seaka*, Brother to the King of *Barfalli*, who was in Arms against that Prince, was assisted by some of the People of *Yani* and *Yamina*, and having made all Preparations for a War, would certainly invade this Part of *Barfalli* very soon. They likewise desired him to acquaint the Governor with it, in order to secure the Company's Effects. He wrote, but the Answer was, That, for several Years, those Reports had continued, but nothing happened: However, it was thought proper to send *Haman Seaka* a Present to bespeak his Protection to the Factory.

DECEMBER the third, Mr. *Moore* returned from *Joar* to *James Fort*. The ninth, in the the Evening, arrived the *Dolphin Schooner*, from *London*, but last from *Holland*; in which came over Mr. *Cleveland*, Brother-in-Law to Mr. *Orfeur*, second chief Merchant at the Fort, with a Design to get a Fortune by trading against the Company; having, for that Purpose, brought over a Cargo to the Value of four hundred Pounds, intending to go and live in Mr. *Orfeur*'s House at *Jillifrey*. But the Governor, Mr. *Hull*, being firm in the Company's Interest,

1734.
Moore.

^a The History of this *Job* follows this Journal.

Author observes, p. 210, that this is *Job ben Solomon*'s Country, and lies on the Edge of the Forest, and was but four Stages from *Fatatenda*. ^b *Bûmey*, or *Boomey*, as Mr. *Moore* writes it, seems to be the same with *Bemey*, the Name given to a *Jalof* Prince (mentioned before, p. 37. c.) by the *Portuguese*, who often give the Title of Princes for their proper Names.

^b *Moore's Travels*, p. 198, & seqq.

^c The

^c *Moore's Travels*, p. 210, & seqq.

would.

1735.
Moore.

would not suffer his Colleague's Brother to settle a Messenger a Present of a Pistol and Cutlafs, 1735
and trade against the Company: Upon which
Mr. *Cleveland* fold his Cargo to the Company,
for which they paid him in Slaves, and he sailed
down the Coast with the Schooner.

Bûmey Ha-
man Seaka
in Arms.

THE twenty-sixth, the Author sailed in the *Fame*
Sloop on his Return to *Joar*, with a fresh Cargo
for that Factory. *Job ben Solomon* went with him;
but, by the Way, as they lay at *Elephant Isle*,
going ashore at a Town called *Neamato* they
received Advice that *Bûmey Haman Seaka* was b
actually up in Arms against the King; and that
the Negros had almost abandoned the Town of
Joar, and that those whom he had left the Care of
the Factory to, were gone with the rest. Mr.
Moore, surprized at the News, hired a Canoa,
and got to *Joar*, *January* the first, where he
found but ten People in the Town, and those all
in his House; yet the Warehouse and Goods in-
tirely safe, even from the *Buggabuggs*, a Sort of
Ants, which make strange Havock wherever c
they come, and of which he was no less afraid
than of being robbed.

His kind
Messages

THE fifth, *Bûmey Haman Seaka* being, with
his Army, at *Sanjalli*, a Town within half a
Day's Journey of *Joar*, Mr. *Moore* sent a Mes-
senger to him, with some Brandy and a Hanger,
as a Present from the Company. The Messen-
ger returned next Day with a friendly Message
from the *Bûmey*, That he valued all white Men
and would never use them ill, especially the d
Author, whom he had known so long; assuring
him, if the War continued, his People should,
on no Account, hurt or molest the Factory.

JOB BEN SOLOMON going ashore with
the Author at *Elephant Isle*, the twenty-sixth of
last Month, and hearing the People of *Joar*
were run away, was unwilling to proceed far-
ther; so was put ashore at *India*, six Miles
above *Damafensa*, where he had continued till
the Danger was over, and then set-out for *Joar*, e
where he arrived the twenty-ninth of *January*.

To the Au-
thor.

MARCH the eleventh, early, sixty of *Ha-*
man Seaka's People arrived at *Joar*, twenty well
mounted and armed, and forty on Foot, with
Bows, Arrows, and Pistols. The head-Man,
or Leader, of them came into the Factory alone,
while the rest stood at the Gate of the Inclosure,
and told Mr. *Moore*, That he was sent by the
Bûmey to let him know, that he had passed-by
last Night to go fight the King of *Kabone*; and
that he would not bring all his People there, for
Fear he should not be able to govern them, and
the Factory might receive Damage a. *Moore* re-
turned his Thanks to the *Bûmey*, to whom he
sent some Powder and Ball; and making the

a In the Margin the Author says, these People visited him with a false Story.
so particular in all other Matters, does not mention the Cause of his quitting the Service.

b The Author, who is

S E C T. V.

Conclusion of the Author's VOYAGES on the
Gambra.

Governor Hull sets out with Job ben Solomon to
visit the Gum-Forest. The Author quits the
Company's Service: His Way of Living in
Africa. Variety of Provisions there: His Re-
creations: Furniture of his House. Foot of a
large Animal like a Baboon. Country along the
Gambra: Overflowings of the River. The
Author sets sail from the Gambra: Arrives
in England. Deaths of Persons in the Gam-
bra. Shipping, inward and outward bound.

THE sixteenth of *March*, in the Evening, *Joarney*
Governor Hull came to *Joar*, intending the *Gum*
to go along with *Job ben Solomon* to *Bûnda*, in *Forest.*
order to open the Gum-Trade at the Forest.
Here Mr. *Moore* delivered up the Factory to
Mr. *Johnson*. Towards the End of the Month,
Governor Hull was visited by *Bûmey Haman*
Benda, the King of *Barsalli's* third Brother,
who still stuck to the King's Side. He had
about forty Attendants on Horseback. *Haman*
Seaka, who was still at *Sanjalli*, hearing of his
Coming, sent out a Party of an hundred Men,
in order to fight him: But hearing of it, he fled
away as fast as possible, sending a Messenger to
acquaint the Governor that he could not wait on
him next Day as he designed, but intreating he
would send him a Gallon or two of Brandy. The
Messenger, in his Return, was met between *Joar*
and *Kower*, by *Haman Seaka's* People, one of
whom shot him and took his Horse.

APRIL the fifth, Mr. *Connor* came down *The Au-*
from *Brukoe* (that Factory being, by Order, bro- *quits to*
ken-up, for Want of Trade) to take the Charge *Service*
of the Factory at *Joar*, in Place of Mr. *Moore* b:
Who now being at large, it may not be disa-
greeable to set forth in what Manner he lived in
Africa.

HE got up by Day-break, in order to enjoy *His W-*
the Cool of the Mornings, and oftentimes took *Living*
a Ride of two or three Miles from Home,
through Woods and Savannas, the Air being
then very pleasant. As soon as he came back,
he breakfasted on *Chinese Tea*; or, for Want of
that, on a Sort that grows wild in the Woods,
called *Simbong*. Of this Quantities have been
sent to *England*, where it was much admired by
several People. When he happened to want Su-

735. gar, he made use of Honey, which is reckoned
very wholesome; but, if taken too plentifully, is
apt to give the Flux. When he could get nei-
ther Sugar nor Honey, which sometimes was all
employed by the Natives in making Honey-
Wine, then he was forced to quit his Tea for
sweet Milk, which is very plenty among the
Foleys. This he eat cold, with Cakes broken
into it, made of Flour of Rice, or Guinea-Corn,
mixed-up with Water, and baked over the Fire
in an Iron-Pot.

THIS Country Milk will seldom or never
boil without turning: The Author imputes it to
the Sourness of the Grass which the Cows eat.
For Dinner he had frequently Beef, fresh or
powdered; for it would keep in Salt six or seven
Days without spoiling. This he either boiled
and eat with *Kúkúsh*, as the Natives do; or else
with Pompkins or *Kolilá*, like Spinage, both ex-
ceeding plenty. Fowls are so cheap, that he
bought them for three Charges of Gun-Powder
a-piece; and when he wanted either Fish or
Game, he sent out a Hunter (allowed them by
the Company) who seldom failed of bringing-in
either wild-Hogs, Deer, Ducks, Partridges,
wild-Geese, or Crown Birds; all plenty in their
different Seasons.

THE Afternoon was the usual Time for Trade,
but sometimes would last for three Days toge-
ther; which being his proper Business, he never
neglected. If it ended soon, he would sometimes
take a Trip to the neighbouring Towns, and
return Home to Supper; after which he amused
himself till Bed-Time, with Writing, Reading,
or visiting his Neighbours; where he commonly
was treated with Palm-Wine, *Siboa*-Wine,
Honey-Wine, or else a Fruit called *Kola*, which
relishes Water. He used frequently to go a shoot-
ing, chiefly Doves and Partridges; they being
found not far from the Factory. He sometimes
used to be thronged with Guests, either Traders
or Messengers from great Men of the neighbour-
ing Kingdoms, who would frequently send him
Presents of Cows, Cloths, and sometimes a
Slave; but this was only in Expectation of more
than the Value in Return. However all these
Presents were for the Company's Benefit, and he
accordingly accounted for them.

THE Negro-Women dressed his Victuals in
Earthen-Ware, sweet and clean, made by the
Natives. He had also two Iron-Pots from *James*
Fort, one was for the Use of the Company's
Slaves; the other served the Author on high
Days, when he had Company, or else for an
Oven to bake in. He had a good large Bed-
Chamber; where, in the rainy Season, he al-

ways kept a Fire. His Bedstead was raised about
two Foot from the Ground upon Forks, with
Poles laid on them at the Head and Feet, and
over that a Hurdle made of split Cane, to serve
instead of a Sacking Bottom. He had a Bed
made of coarse Cotton-Cloths, the Produce of
the Country, which he got stuffed with Silk
Cotton, a Sort of Down. Besides the Sheets
brought from *England*, he used some Cloths six
Yards long and three wide, which were given
to him by the King of *Barfalli* and his Sister.
At the Corners of his Bedstead he set-up four
Poles to support a Kind of Pavilion made of thin
Cloth, for keeping-off the Musketo. In one
Corner of his Room he had a large Jar of Wa-
ter raised upon Forkills to keep it from Vermin.
Other Furniture, as he had little Occasion for it,
he was not troubled with.

ON the sixth of *April*, 1735, walking about
a Quarter of a Mile from *Joar* Factory, he
found the Foot of a Beast (the Carcass having
been devoured, probably, by a Lion) much
resembling a Baboon, but as big as that of a
Man. It was newly killed, and covered with
Hair about an Inch long. He brought it home;
and examining some of the Natives, they said it
was the Foot of what they called a *wild Man*;
that there are many of them in this Country,
but they are seldom found; that they are as tall
as a Man; have Breasts like a Woman; use a
Sort of a Language, and walk upon their Feet
like human Creatures.

THE eighth, the Author set out, in the
James-Island Sloop, for *James-Fort*, after taking
his Leave of Governor *Hull* and *Job*, who sent
several Letters by him to *England*. In four Days
he arrived at the Fort; and on the thirteenth of
May, he embarked aboard the *Dolphin* Snow,
Captain *Freeman*, bound for *London*, with Mr.
Hamilton and others: The Fort firing nine Guns
in Complaisance to that Gentleman, who had,
for some Time, been chief Merchant.

BUT, before we leave the *Gambra*, we shall
add a few Particulars concerning it, above what
have been related elsewhere. This River is
navigable for Sloops above two hundred Leagues,
the Tide reaching so far from the Mouth. The
Sides of the River are, for the most Part, flat
and woody, for a Quarter of a Mile inland, in
some Places not so much; and within that Space,
there are pleasant, open Grounds, which they
use for their Rice, and, in the dry-Season, serve
for Pasturage for their Cattle. Inland, it is very
woody; but, near the Towns, there is always a
large Spot of cleared Ground for Corn. The
Soil is mostly Sand, with some Clay, and a good

1735.
N. oore.

Foot of a
Champa-
neze.

Country a-
long the
Gambra.

^a See *Moore's Travels*, p. 225, & seqq.
lately shewn here. It is like the *Oran útang* of the *East Indies*.

^b This must be the *Champaneze*, of which a young one was

^c See before, p. 162.

1735.
Moore.

deal of rocky Ground. Near the Lee, and lower a Part of the *Gambra*, are no Hills to be seen; but high up the River are some lofty Mountains, the Tops of which yield pleasant Prospects. The Hills are of Iron-Stone, and, though they are little less than a continued hard Rock, yet they are full of Trees.

Overflow-
ings of the
River.

JUNE the twenty-fourth, 1732, the Author being then at *Yamyamakunda*, observed the River began to rise and grow muddy, the Stream always running-down, and no Tide coming-up. On September the twenty-ninth, the same Year, it began to fall. Next Year, the *Gambra* rose so high, at the same Place, that, in the Middle of September, it destroyed the Factory, and overflowed all the low Grounds round the Town, as hath been alerdy related^a.

THE Wind being fair, the Snow immediately set Sail, in Company with the *Succesi*, Captain *Wright*, bound, on a trading Voyage, to *Kachao*^b and *Portudali*^c.

By Reason of the fresh Sea-Breezes they were not able to reach *Banyon* Point in less than two Days. Here they sent their Boat ashore to purchase Fowl; but, by the Sailors Negligence, it was staved: However, Captain *Wright's* People being ashore, brought-off the Men, and towed the Boat after them. The next Day, they got out of the *Gambra*, and took their Departure from Cape *St. Mary's*, going, with a brisk Gale, six Knots, or Miles, an Hour.

The Author
leaves the
Gambra.

THE thirty-first, about Noon, Mr. *James Ellis*, one of the Ship-Mates, who was well when they left the *Gambra*, gave-up the Ghost. This Person died a true Martyr to Rum; for when he was scarce able to lift a Glass to his Mouth, he made a Shift to suck it through a Pipe, and died with a Mug of Bumbo close to his Pillow.

FROM June the twenty-ninth, to the tenth of July, they had hard Gales of Wind; but, being fair for them, had the less Reason to complain. Next Morning, they made the *English* Coast, and, soon after, saw the *Edystone* Light-House abreast.

Arrives in
England.

ON the twelfth, they were chased by one of the King's Sloops; who, when she came near, fired a Shot, and brought them to. Upon this, one of the Lieutenants of the *Edinburgh* Man of War came on board, and, after detaining them four Hours, carried-away three of their best Sailors, leaving three Men in their Room. In the Afternoon, they made the Isle of *Wight*, and, next Morning, at Day-light, were gotten abreast of *Beachy-Head*. They, about nine, reached *Dungeness*, where lay thirty Sail outward-bound: Soon after, they arrived in the *Downs*; where

they found a great Number of Ships, and two or three Men of War. Here they came to Anchor, and waited for a Pilot. At last one came-off, in whose Boat the Author went ashore to Deal, having been exactly two Months on his Voyage from *James Fort*^d.

Deaths of Persons (chiefly of the Company's Servants) in the *Gambra*, during Mr. Moore's Residence there, from 1730, to 1735.

NOVEMBER the eleventh, 1730, *John Skinner*, a Fort Soldier, after a long Illness, and three Years Service, having broken his Constitution in the *East* and *West Indies*.

JANUARY, 1731, Mr. *Robert Forbes*, Writer at *Joar*, of a short Illness, contracted by hard Drinking.

FEBRUARY the fifteenth, Mr. *William Rusling*, a Writer, at *James-Fort*, after two Months Illness. Buried at *Fillisfrey*.

CAPTAIN COLWEL and most of his Sailors killed by the Natives on the Gold-Coast.

AUGUST the nineteenth, a Girl Slave carried-off by a Crocodile at *James-Fort*.

JANUARY the first, 1732, Mr. *Charles Houghton*, Factor at *James-Fort*, by too great a Dose of *Laudanum*.

MARCH the twelfth, Captain *Major* killed by the Natives at *Kassan*, in Revenge for an Injury.

MAY the tenth, a Slave of the Company's devoured by a Crocodile at *Yamyamakunda*.

JULY the twenty-ninth, Mr. *Edward Peters*, Assistant Factor at *Fatatenda*.

1733, Mr. JAMES LE MAIGRE, Factor at *Sami*.

JANUARY the sixth, Messieurs *Hayes* and *Galand* drowned near the *Sappo* Isles.

MARCH, several Men belonging to Captain *Williams* killed by a Mutiny of his Slaves at *Joar*.

JUNE, Mr. *Lowther*, Supercargo of the *Bumper-Sloop*. He was shot in the Belly by the *Negros*.

OCTOBER the second, Mr. *John Philips*, Factor at *Fatatenda*, of a Mortification in his Leg.

NOVEMBER, Mr. *Railton*, Factor at *Brukoe*, by a Fall in correcting his Black-Boy; perhaps too passionately.

JANUARY, 1734, Captain *Coffin*, of the *Finch Snow*, at *Joar*.

THE twenty-third, the chief Mate, and one Sailor, on board the *Finch-Snow*, at *James-Fort*.

THE twenty-sixth, the chief Boatswain of the same *Snow*.

^a See before, p. 225. a.

^b In the Original, *Crutcheo*.

pared with p. 119, 136, and 173.

^d *Ibid.* p. 231, & seqq.

^c Moore's Travels, p. 229, & seqq. com-

AUGUST the seventh, died Mr. *Shuckforth*, a Writer at *James Fort*. He had been eight Months in the Country. Buried at *Fillifrey*.
JANUARY the twenty-first, 1735, Mr. *Thomas Hilton*, Assistant Factor, of a Fever at *Joar*, after ten Days Illness. Buried under an Orange-Tree.

MAY the thirty-first, Mr. *James Ellis*, the Martyr to *Rum*. Such Heros deserve to be recorded.

Ships, inward-bound, that arrived at James Fort and in the Gambia, from 1730, to 1735.

Dates.	Names.	Captains.	From whence.
1730.			
ov. 10.	<i>Dispatch Sloop, C^o.</i>	<i>Robert Hull</i>	<i>London</i>
ec. 12.	<i>Two French Sloops</i>		<i>Senegal</i>
ov. 13.	<i>Fame Sloop, C^o.</i>	<i>Boys</i>	<i>St. Jago</i>
ec. 31.	<i>John and Anne Brig. S. T.</i>	<i>Stoneham</i>	<i>Liverpoole</i>
1731.			
an. 1.	<i>Le St. Michael, a French Ship</i>	<i>Fredillac</i>	
11.	<i>Elizabeth, S. T.</i>	<i>Carruthers</i>	<i>London</i>
	<i>Herbert, S. T.</i>	<i>Onley</i>	<i>London</i>
	<i>Ruby Brig. S. T.</i>	<i>Craigue, Colwal</i>	<i>Cape Verde Isles</i>
25.	<i>William and Betty S. T.</i>	<i>Whitloe</i>	<i>Liverpoole</i>
31.	<i>Bonetta, C^o.</i>	<i>Livingstone</i>	<i>London</i>
b. 10.	<i>Success Snow, C^o.</i>	<i>Cumorcins</i>	<i>London</i>
11.	<i>Arabella, S. T.</i>	<i>Pyke</i>	<i>London</i>
16.	<i>John and Anne Brig. S. T.</i>	<i>Stoneham</i>	<i>Cape Verde Isles</i>
19.	<i>A French Brig. Kent, S. T.</i>	<i>Whealer</i>	<i>Sanaga</i>
ril 4.	<i>Adventure Sloop, C^o.</i>		<i>Gold Coast</i>
11.	<i>Mary Snow, S. T.</i>	<i>Gordon</i>	<i>Kachao</i>
15.	<i>Pearl Man of War</i>	<i>Lee</i>	<i>Barbados</i>
16.	<i>Guinea Packet, C^o.</i>	<i>Martin</i>	<i>Gold Coast</i>
	<i>Greyhound Gal. S. T.</i>	<i>Ramsay</i>	<i>England</i>
c. 22.	<i>Trial Snow, S. T.</i>	<i>Clarke</i>	<i>London</i>
1732.			
n. 3.	<i>Gambra Schoon. S. T.</i>	<i>Major</i>	<i>New England</i>
14.	<i>Andaluzia, S. T.</i>	<i>Pearson</i>	<i>Lisbon</i>
1733.			
il 4.	<i>Bumper Sloop, S. T.</i>	<i>Moore</i>	<i>New England</i>
y 11.	<i>Amerham Sloop, S. T.</i>	<i>Munday</i>	<i>London</i>

Dates.	Names.	Captains.	From whence.
Dolphin Snow, C ^o .			
1734.			
Jan. 19.	<i>Finch Snow, S. T.</i>	<i>Coffin</i>	<i>London</i>
Feb. 4.	<i>Phoenix, S. T.</i>	<i>Onley</i>	<i>Holland</i>
	<i>A French Ship</i>		<i>Goree</i>
	<i>Scipio, S. T.</i>	<i>Gordon</i>	<i>Bristol</i>
	<i>Thomas Brig. S. T.</i>	<i>Smith</i>	<i>Liverpoole</i>
Mar. 25.	<i>Liverpoole Mer. S. T.</i>	<i>Golding</i>	<i>Liverpoole</i>
July 13.	<i>Barra Sloop</i>	<i>Nash</i>	
	<i>Bumper Sloop</i>	<i>Ball</i>	
b. 24.	<i>Diamond M. of War</i>		
	<i>Antelope</i>		
Aug. 7.	<i>Dolphin Snow, C^o.</i>	<i>Freeman.</i>	<i>London</i>
	<i>French Sloop.</i>		<i>Goree</i>
Dec. 9.	<i>Dolphin Schoon. S. T.</i>	<i>Norry</i>	<i>Holland</i>
	<i>Success Snow, C^o.</i>	<i>Wright</i>	<i>London</i>
1735.			
Mar. 8.	<i>Dolphin Snow, S. T.</i>	<i>Clarke</i>	

Ships, outward-bound, that sailed from the Gambia, from 1730, to 1735.

Dates.	Names.	Captains.	Whither bound.
1730.			
Nov. 14.	<i>Guinea Packet, C^o.</i>	<i>Martin</i>	<i>Guinea</i>
1731.			
Jan. 10.	<i>John and Anne Brig. S. T.</i>	<i>Stoneham</i>	<i>Cape Verde Isles</i>
Mar. 28.	<i>Ruby Brig. S. T.</i>	<i>Craigue</i>	<i>Gold Coast</i>
	<i>Bonetta, C^o.</i>	<i>Livingstone</i>	<i>Sierra Leone</i>
April 4.	<i>Kent, S. T.</i>	<i>Wheeler</i>	<i>Lisbon</i>
	<i>Arabella, S. T.</i>	<i>Pyke</i>	<i>Maryland</i>
	<i>Mary Snow, S. T.</i>	<i>Gordon</i>	<i>Gold Coast</i>
d. 19.	<i>Sierra Leona, S. T.</i>	<i>Jenkins</i>	<i>Carolina</i>
	<i>Duke de Bourbon</i>		<i>St. Jago.</i>
May 2.	<i>John and Anne, S. T.</i>	<i>Stoneham</i>	<i>Sierra Leone</i>
	<i>Herbert, S. T.</i>	<i>Onley</i>	<i>Virginia</i>
	<i>William and Betty S. T.</i>	<i>Whitloe</i>	<i>West Indies</i>
	<i>Elizabeth, S. T.</i>	<i>Carruthers</i>	<i>South Carolina</i>
June 17.	<i>Guinea Packet, C^o.</i>	<i>Martin</i>	<i>London</i>
1732.			
Feb. 22.	<i>Guinea Packet, C^o.</i>	<i>Martin</i>	<i>Kachao</i>
	<i>Dispatch Sloop, C^o.</i>	<i>Hull</i>	<i>London</i>
1734.			
e. May 13.	<i>Dolphin Snow, C^o.</i>	<i>Freeman</i>	<i>London</i>
	<i>Success, C^o.</i>	<i>Wright</i>	<i>Kachao.</i>

N. B. C^o. signifies, Company's Ship; S. T. Separate Trader.

1731.
Job ben Solomon.

C H A P. VII.

The Remarkable CAPTIVITY and DELIVERANCE of Job ben Solomon, a Mohammedan Priest of Bûnda, near the Gambia, in the Year 1732.

To which are added, some Remarks relating to the Kingdom of Fûta.

Introduction.

MR. MOORE having, in his Travels, related several Particulars concerning Job ben Solomon, whose Story made such a Noise in England a few Years ago, we thought proper to separate them from his Journal, and join them to the Materials published by Mr. Thomas Bluet in 1734, in an Octavo Pamphlet of sixty-three Pages, (which he dedicated to the Duke of Montagu) intitled, *Some Memoirs of the Life of Job, the Son of Solomon, the High-Priest of Boonda in Africa, &c.* It is divided into four Sections, besides a Conclusion, containing some Reflections upon the Whole.

MR. BLUET was intimate with Job, both in America and England, as Mr. Moore had been in Africa; and having had better Opportunities of being informed in the Circumstances of his Life than most People, he drew-up an Account of him at the Request of Job himself, as well as by the Solicitation of several Gentlemen, who were Job's Benefactors. In this he declares, he delivers nothing as Fact, but what he either knew to be such, or had from Job's own Mouth. It is Pity neither Mr. Bluet nor Moore could not procure a more full and exact Account of the Places mentioned in these Memoirs.

S E C T. I.

Country of Fûta. Bûnda built. Job ben Solomon sent to sell Slaves. Is made a Slave himself. Sold and carried to Maryland. Sent over

to England. Meets with Compassion. Redeemed by a Subscription. Receives many Presents. Returns to Africa. Meets those who sold him. Sends to Bûnda. Gets News from home. Departs from Joar. His Person handsome. Great Parts and Capacity. Vast Memory: Temper and Courage. Another Instance. His Aversion to Pictures. His Religion, Learning, Humanity.

THE Family-Name of this remarkable Person, called, by Mr. Bluet, Hyuba, Boon Solumena, Boon Hibrahema^a, that is, Job the Son of Solomon, Son of Abraham, was Jallo. He was born at a Town called Bûnda^b, in the Country of Galumbo^c, in the Kingdom of Fûta^d, or Sanaga, in Africa, which lies on both Sides the Senegal (or Sanaga;) and on the South Side extends as far as the Gambia^e. Job himself assured the Author, that those Rivers run parallel to each other, but never meet^f; contrary to their usual Position in our Map. The Eastern Boundary of the Kingdom of Fûta is the great Lake in our Maps, called Lacus Guardæ^g. The Extent of it is not so certain to the North. The chief City is Tombût, opposite to which, on the other Side of the River, is Bûnda^h, the Place of Job's Nativity.

ABOUT fifty Years ago, Ibrahimⁱ, the Grand-father of Job, founded the Town of Bûnda, in the Reign of Abûbekr^k, then King of Fûta,

^a If Mr. Bluet has set-down the Name rightly, it must be from a very corrupt Pronunciation of Ayûb, or Hyûb ibn Soleyman, ibn Ibrahim; or, as Mr. Moore writes it, Job ben Solomon, the Africans pronouncing ben for ibn.
^b Bluet writes Boonda; Moore, Bundo; who says, it is about ten Days Journey from Jilifrey, in his Travels, p. 69, and p. 203, about seven from Joar.

^c This Country, if any such there be, must be Galam, (often mentioned before) which extends on both Sides the Sanaga. Mr. Bluet says, Galumbo is, in our Maps, called Catumbo.

^d Bluet writes Foota, and Moore, Fûta. How the former came to give it the Name of Senegal, seems to us unaccountable, since it is hardly possible, that Job should have called it by that Name; the Kingdom of Sanaga being only a fictitious Kingdom, to be found only in the Books of some early Voyagers.

^e This may be questioned. Moore says, Fûta lies four Stages from Fataatenda. It may, probably, border on Upper-Yani and Wooley, which lie on the North Side of the Gambia, in the farthest Part yet known of it.

^f Here is a Testimony, or Report, directly denying, that the Sanaga and Gambia have any Communication. Mr. Bluet does not tell us how he came to know this. Possibly Job said Fûta was bounded Eastward by a Lake, and he meeting with the Lacus Guardæ, (probably a fictitious one) took that to be the same.

^g This must certainly be wrong, if Job's Country be so near Fataatenda, and other Places on the Gambia, as Mr. Moore relates. See before, p. 229. a. Perhaps it is Bonda in Galam, mentioned in de l'Isle's *Afrique Française*, a little to the West of the River Falemé, and beyond it lies the Country of Tamba-awra, (see before, p. 148. e.) which Mr. Bluet might possibly mistake for Tombût, or Tombûto.

^h By Bluet, written Hibrahim. ^k By Bluet, who

1731. who made him Proprietor as well as Governor of a
 it, and at the same Time *Alfa*, or High-Priest;
 with Power to make what Laws he thought proper
 for his new City, one of which was, that
 no Person, who fled for Refuge there, should be
 made a Slave. This Privilege, which extended
 to all *Mohammedans*, contributed greatly to people
 the Place. Some Time after *Ibrahim* dying,
 left his Dignity, which was hereditary, to his
 Son *Solomon*, Father of *Job*. At the same Time
 King *Abubekr* also dying, was succeeded by his
 Brother *Jelazi* as next Heir. *Jelazi* had a Son,
 called *Sambo*, whom he put under the Care of
Solomon, *Job's* Father, to learn the *Korân* and *A-*
rabic Tongue. *Job* served for a Companion to
 this Prince, who was his Fellow-Student; and
 soon after, on the Death of his Father *Jelazi*,
 succeeded to the Throne, and reigns at present.
 When *Job* was fifteen Years old, he assisted his
 Father as *Imâm*, or Sub-Priest. About the same
 Time he married the *Alfa* of *Tombû*'s Daughter,
 who was then only eleven Years old. By her at
 thirteen he had a Son, called *Abdallah*, and after
 that two more, named *Ibrahim* and *Sambo*. Two
 Years before his Captivity, he married a second
 Wife, Daughter to the *Alfa* of *Tomga*^a, by
 whom he had a Daughter, named *Fatima*, after
 the Daughter of the Prophet. These Wives and
 Children were alive when he left home^b.

IN February, 1730-1, *Job's* Father hearing of
 an English Ship in the *Gambra*, sent him along
 with two Servants to sell two Negros, and buy
 Paper and other Necessaries; but desired him not
 to cross the *Gambra*, because the Inhabitants on
 the other Side were *Mandingos*, Enemies to the
 People of *Fûta*. *Job* not agreeing with Captain
Pyke, (who commanded the Ship^c belonging to
 Captain *Hunt*) sent back the two Servants to
 acquaint his Father with it, and to let him know,
 he intended to go farther. Accordingly, having
 agreed with another Merchant, called *Loumein*^d
Yoa, who understood the *Mandingo* Language,
 to go with him as Interpreter, he crossed the
Gambra, and sold his Negros for some Cows.
 Returning home, as he refreshed himself at the
 House of an Acquaintance, he hung-up his Arms
 to rest himself, the Weather being hot. These
 Arms were valuable, consisting of a Gold-hilted
 Sabre, a Gold Knife, and a rich Quiver of Ar-
 rows, presented him by King *Sambo*.

It happened, that a Company of *Mandingos*,
 who live upon Plunder, passing by, and observing
 him unarmed, rushed-in at the Back-door to the
 Number of seven or eight, and pinioned him,
 together with his Interpreter^d. They then shaved
 their Heads and Beards, which *Job* resented as
 the highest Indignity; though all they meant by
 it, was to make them appear like Slaves taken in
 War. February the twenty-seventh, they sold
 them to Captain *Pyke*, and *March* the first de-
 livered them on board. But Captain *Pyke* being
 informed by *Job*, that he was the Person who
 had come to trade with him some Days before,
 and how he had been taken, gave him Leave to
 redeem himself and his Man^e. On this *Job* sent
 to an Acquaintance of his Father's, near *Joar*,
 to inform him of his Misfortune, and desire him
 to take some Course to procure his Liberty:
 But it being a Fortnight's Journey^f from that
 Friend's to his Father's, and the Ship sailing a
 Week after, *Job* was carried to *Annapolis* in
Maryland, and delivered to Mr. *Vachel Denton*,
 Factor to Mr. *Hunt*. *Job* heard since, (by Ves-
 sels that come from the *Gambra*) that his Father
 sent down several Slaves a little after Captain
Pyke's Departure, in order to redeem him; and
 that *Sambo*, King of *Fûta*, had made War upon
 the *Mandingos*, and cut-off great Numbers of
 them, on account of their ill Usage of him.

MR. DENTON sold *Job* to one Mr. *Tolsey*, And carried
 in Kent-Island in *Maryland*, who set him to make
 Tobacco, but soon found that *Job* had never
 been bred to Labour. His Master, willing to
 find him easier Work, set him to tend the Cattle.
Job would often, on this Occasion, retire into
 the Woods to pray: But a white Boy frequently
 watched him, and used to disturb his Devotions
 by mocking him, and throwing Dirt in his Face.
 This greatly added to *Job's* Melancholy, in-
 creased by his Ignorance of the English Language,
 and having no-body to complain to; so that
 growing desperate, he resolved to escape, hoping
 to fall into the Hands of a kinder Master. With
 this Resolution he travelled through the Woods,
 till he came to the County of *Kent*, on *Delawar-*
Bay (now esteemed Part of *Pensylvania*, though
 it really belongs to *Maryland*.) Here *Job* hav-
 ing no Pass, and being able to give no Account
 of himself, was (by virtue of a Law in Force
 through all the American Colonies, with regard

^a This Wife married, before *Job's* Return, another Husband.

of *Job*, p. 12, & seqq.

^c It was called the *Arabella*, and lay at *Joar*. See *Moore's Travels*, p. 69.

^d Moore, p. 69, says, he and his Servant was seized by a King of the Country, (which must be *Jegra*) a little

Way inland between *Tankrowal* and *Yamina*, and sold to Captain *Pyke*.

^e Moore says, p. 69, that he would have been redeemed by the *Folys*, but was carried-out of the River before they had Notice of his Sla-

very.

^f This shews *Bundo* cannot be near *Tombûto*; which sure must be more than fourteen Days Journey

from *Joar*: Yet Mr. *Moore* makes but about seven Stages between *Joar* and *Bundo*, as has been observed in a

Note before.

1733.
Job ben So-
lomon.

to fugitive Negros, or white Servants) secured a ter obtaining his Promise not to dispose of *Job*, 173 till he heard farther from him. *Job* was much Job ben So-
in Prison in June 1731. Mr. *Bluet*, with several lomon
Gentlemen, going to see him at the Goaler's
House, which was a Tavern, he, on Signs made
to him, wrote a Line or two of *Arabic*, and
then reading it, pronounced the Words *Allah*
and *Mohammed*; by which, and his refusing a
Glass of Wine, they perceived he was a *Moh-*
ammedan, but were at a Loss to conceive whence
he came, or how he got there: For by his affable
Carriage, and the easy Composure of his Coun-
tenance, they could see he was no common
Slave ^a.

Sent over to
England.

SOON after, an old Negro, who spoke the
Jolloif-Language, which *Job* also understood, be-
ing sent to talk to him, informed the Keeper to
whom he belonged, and the Reasons of his Flight.
The Keeper wrote to his Master, who came to
fetch him home, and used him kinder than be-
fore; allowing him a Place to pray in, and some
Conveniencies to make his Slavery easy. But Con-
finement was still insupportable to *Job*: He
therefore wrote a Letter in *Arabic* to his Father,
acquainting him with his Misfortunes; and sent
it to Mr. *Denton*, desiring it might be conveyed
to *Africa* by Captain *Pyke*: But he being failed
for *England*, Mr. *Denton* sent the Letter after
him, inclosed to Mr. *Hunt* at *London*: Yet be-
fore the Letter arrived thither, Captain *Pyke* was
failed for *Africa*, so that Mr. *Hunt* kept it in
his Hands till an Opportunity offered. In the
Interim the Letter was seen by Mr. *Oglethorpe* ^b,
who took Compassion on *Job*'s Case, and gave
his Bond to Mr. *Hunt* for the Payment of a cer-
tain Sum on the Delivery of *Job* in *England*.
Mr. *Hunt* on this wrote to Mr. *Denton*, [at *An-*
napolis] who purchased *Job* of his Master for the
same Sum that he gave for him; and in *March*,
1733, sent him to *England* in the *William*, Cap-
tain *Wrick*, in which Ship Mr. *Bluet* (the Au-
thor) came over a Passenger.

Meets with
Compassion.

JOB, while at Sea, learned to understand *Eng-*
lish, and behaved so as to gain the Esteem and Love
of all. On his Arrival in *England* in April 1733,
he found Mr. *Oglethorpe* gone to *Georgia*; but Mr.
Hunt provided a Lodging for him at *Lime-House*,
where Mr. *Bluet* (on his Return from seeing his
Friends in the Country) visited him, and found
him much dejected; some Persons having applied
to Mr. *Hunt* to buy him, who he feared would
either sell him again, or exact an unreasonable
Ransom. Mr. *Bluet*, with Mr. *Hunt*'s Leave,
took him down to *Cheshunt* in *Hertfordshire*, af-

ter obtaining his Promise not to dispose of *Job*, 173 till he heard farther from him. *Job* was much Job ben So-
caressed by the Gentlemen of that Country, who lomon
seemed pleased with his Company, and touched
at his Misfortunes. Several handsome Presents
were made him, and a Subscription proposed for
raising a Sum to pay Mr. *Hunt* ^c.

THE Night before *Job* returned to *London*, *Redem.*
he received by Mr. *Holden*'s Servant a Letter to *Subscri*
himself, which came under Cover to Sir *Bibye*
Lake, and was delivered at the *African-House*:
On which the Directors ordered Mr. *Hunt* to
bring in a Bill of the whole Charge he had been
at on *Job*'s Account. His Account came to fifty-
nine Pounds six Shillings and Eleven-pence, which
was paid by the Company, and Mr. *Oglethorpe*'s
Bond delivered-up to them. Yet *Job*'s Fears
were not over; for he imagined he must pay a
great Ransom when he got home, the Subscrip-
tion being yet in Embryo. Mr. *Bluet* spoke to
a Gentleman, who began it with subscribing a
handsome Sum himself, which was followed by
several in *London* and the Country, who contri-
buted readily: Yet still it fell twenty Pounds
short of the Sum wanted; which Deficiency was
generously made-up by the first Subscriber, and
the Sum compleated. On the Payment of this,
the *African Company* ordered Mr. *Oglethorpe*'s
Bond to be cancelled, and gave *Job* his Freedom,
engrossed in Form under their own Seal; order-
ing, besides, that *Job* should be accommodated
at the *African-House* at the Company's Expence,
till one of their Ships should carry him back to
the *Gambra*, and restore him to his Friends with-
out Ransom.

JOB's Mind being now easy, he cheerfully *Receiv*
visited his Friends and Acquaintance. One Day, *my Pre*
being at Sir *Hans Sloane*'s ^d, he expressed a great
Desire to see the Royal Family. Sir *Hans* pro-
mised to get him introduced, when he had
Cloaths proper to go in. *Job*, who knew he
had a good Friend to apply to, was soon clothed
in a rich Silk Dress, made after his Country-
Fashion, and was introduced to their Majesties,
and the rest of the Royal Family. The Queen
was pleased to present him with a rich Gold
Watch, and the same Day he had the Honour to
dine with the Duke of *Montagu*, and some others
of the Nobility; who, after Dinner, collected
a handsome Present for him. His Grace took him
often into the Country, shewed him the Tools
necessary for Planting and Gardening, and made
his Servants shew him the Use of them; after

^a *Bluet*'s Memoirs, p. 16, & seqq.

^b Mr. *Moore*, p. 202, says, that Mr. *Oglethorpe* sent the Letter
to *Oxford* to be translated; on which he conceived so good an Opinion of the Man, that he ordered him to be
bought from his Master, and soon after set-out for *Georgia*.

^c *Bluet*'s Memoirs, p. 22, & seqq.

^d *Moore*

says, p. 203, that Sir *Hans Sloane* employed him in translating several *Arabic* MSS. and Inscriptions of Medals,
and recommended him to the Duke of *Montagu*, who introduced him to Court.

1734. which, he furnished Job with all Sorts of such Instruments, and several rich Presents, which he had packed-up in Chests, and put on board for his Use. He received many other Presents and Favours from Persons of the chief Quality^a and Gentry, to the Value of five hundred Pounds and upwards; and in July, 1734, [after fourteen Months Stay in London] he embarked on board one of the Company's Ships, bound for the *Gambra*^b.

HERE Mr. *Bluet*'s Narrative ending, we shall supply the Account from Mr. *Moore*'s Travels.

JOB landed at *James-Fort* August the eighth following, having been recommended in a particular Manner by the Company to their Governor and Factors in this Country, who were desired to use him with the greatest Civility and Respect.

JOB being willing to talk with some of his Countrymen at *Kower*, near *Joar*, (which is a Week's Journey from *Bûnda*) on the twenty-third went-up in the *Fame* Sloop with Mr. *Moore*, who was then appointed chief Factor there. On the twenty-sixth, in the Evening, they reached the Creek of *Damafensa*, where Job, sitting with Mr. *Moore* under a great Tree, saw seven or eight of the People pass by him who had made him a Slave, thirty Miles from thence, three Years before. Job, though even-tempered, could hardly contain himself, but was for killing them with his broad-Sword and Pistols, which he always carried about him, if Mr. *Moore* had not interposed and dissuaded him, by representing the Danger and Imprudence of the Design. However he called the Fellows, and asked them several Questions about himself; and amongst the rest, how the King their Master did, who had sold him.

ON this Inquiry Job found, that the King was accidentally killed by a Pistol, which he usually slung at his Neck; and being loaded, had gone off, and shot him in the Throat, of which he died on the Spot. This Pistol, it seems, was Part of the Goods he received from Captain *Pyke*, when he sold Job. Job was so transported at this, that he fell on his Knees to thank *Mohammed* for destroying his Enemy by the very Goods for which he sold him; and turning to Mr. *Moore*, said, "You see God was displeased at this Man for making me a Slave, and there-

fore made him die by the Pistol for which he sold me: Yet I ought to forgive him, (added he) because had I not been sold, I should neither have known the *English*-Tongue; nor have had the fine, useful, valuable Things I enjoy; nor have seen such a Place as *England*, and such good generous People as I found there."

SEPTEMBER the first, Mr. *Moore* and Job reached *Joar*, from whence Job dispatched a Messenger on September the fourteenth to *Bûnda*, to give his Friends Notice of his Arrival. The Messenger was a *Foley*, who happened to know Job, and greatly rejoiced to see him; he being the only Man (except one) who was ever known to return from Slavery. Job gave the Messenger his Orders, desiring his Father should not come-down to see him, as being too far for him to travel; and that it was fit the Young should go see the Old, and not the Old come see the Young. He also sent by him some Presents to his Wives, and desired him to bring-down with him his little one, who was his Favourite.

JOB in the mean Time spoke highly well of the *English* amongst his Countrymen the *Foleys*, who before had a Notion, that all who were sold for Slaves were either eaten, or murdered, since none ever came back. Here he sold some of his Presents for trading Goods, with which he bought a Woman-Slave and two Horses, which were very useful to him, and which he designed to carry to *Bûnda*. He also gave his Countrymen a good deal of writing Paper, which is a useful Commodity with them^d, of which the Company gave him several Reams. The Messenger not returning soon, Job went back, September the twenty-sixth, to *James-Fort* in the *Fame* Sloop^e.

JANUARY the twenty-ninth, 1733-4, he returned to *Joar*, and on February the fourteenth his Messenger came back from *Bûnda* with Letters and Advice, that Job's Father died before he got there; but that before his Death he had the Comfort to hear of his Son's Redemption, and the Figure he made in *England*: That one of Job's Wives had married again, but the Husband, hearing of Job's Return, had absconded: That since he went away, there had been such Wars in his Country, that there was no Cattle left. With the Messenger came several of Job's old Ac-

1734.
Job ben Solomon.

Sends to Bûnda.

Gets News from home.

^a Some of these, according to Mr. *Moore*, in his Travels, p. 203, were their Royal Highnesses, the Earl of Pembroke, several Ladies of Distinction, Mr. *Helden*, and the Royal African Company.

^b *Bluet*'s Memoirs, p. 28, & seqq. ^c The Folly and Vanity of this Man must have been very great, to suppose that God should punish this King merely to revenge the Injury done him, and yet let his having made Slaves of hundreds of others, go unpunished. Job had shewn more Humility, if not more Sense, if he had imputed his own Slavery as a Punishment for dealing in Slaves himself, and selling his two Brother-Negros to the Whites; though believing, that they would be either eaten or murdered: Which (as appears a little below) was the *Fuli*'s Opinion.

^d The Author might have told us in what Respect: We know of no Use it can be to them, except to get Griggs, or Charms, written upon it by their *Marbûts*, (of whom Job was one) who alone among them know how to write.

^e See *Moore*'s Travels, p. 202, & seqq.

1735. quaintance, whom he received joyfully, but a
 Job ben So- seemed much touched at his Father's Death, and
 lomon. the Distress of his Country. He forgave his Wife,
 and the Man who had taken her, saying, "That
 " she must think he was dead, since he was gone
 " to a Land from whence no *Poley* ever returned;
 " so that he could not blame either her or the
 " Man." His Conversation with his Friends
 lasted three or four Days, without any Interrup-
 tion, but to eat and sleep.

Departs from Joar. WHEN Mr. Moore came away, he left Job b
 with Governor Hull at Joar, April the eighth,
 1735; who were the next Day to set-out together
 for *Yanimarew*, in order to proceed to the Gum-
 Forest near Job's Country. Job sent Letters by
 him to the Duke of Montagu, the Royal Afri-
 can Company, Mr. Oglethorpe, and several others,
 and expressed the warmest Sense of Gratitude and
 Affection for the *English* Nation ^a.

His Person handsome. WITH regard to Job's personal Character,
 Mr. Bluet informs us, that he was about five c
 Foot ten Inches high, strait-limbed, and of a good
 Constitution: Though by religious Abstinence, of
 which he was a strict Observer, and the Fatigues
 he had undergone, he seemed lean and weakly.
 His Countenance was exceeding pleasant, yet
 grave and composed: His Hair was long, black,
 and curled, different from that of the Negroes.

Great Parts and Capacity. His natural Parts were excellent: He had solid
 Judgment, a ready Memory, and a clear Head.
 For all his religious Prejudices, yet he reasoned d
 with great Temper and Impartiality; and shewed,
 with strong good Sense, an innocent Simplicity,
 a strict Regard to Truth, and a hearty Desire to
 find it.

THE Acuteness of his Genius appeared on
 many Occasions. He readily conceived the Me-
 chanism of several Instruments; and on seeing a
 Plough, a Clock, or a Gristmill, taken to Pieces,
 was able to put them together again, without
 further Direction.

Vast Me- His Memory was so extraordinary, that, at
 mory. fifteen, he could repeat the *Korân* by Heart; and,
 while in *England*, wrote three Copies of it, with-
 out the Assistance of any other Copy, or consult-
 ing any one of the three, while he wrote the
 other. He laughed to hear talk of Forgetfulness,
 which was a Thing he had no Notion of.

Temper and Courage. His natural Temper shewed a happy Mixture
 of the Grave and the Cheerful; a gentle Mild-
 ness, guarded by a proper Warmth, and a kind f
 compassionate Disposition to all. In Conversa-
 tion he was very pleasant, and would every now
 and then divert the Company with some witty

173 Turn, or agreeable Story, but never to the Pre-
 173 Judice of Religion ^b, or good Manners. Yet he Job ben
 lomon. had Courage enough on proper Occasions; of
 which the following Story, he related of him-
 self, is an Instance. Passing one Day in the
 Country of the *Arabs* ^c, in his Way home, with
 four Servants, he was attacked by fifteen of those
 wild People, a Sort of Banditti, or Robbers.
 Job prepared for his Defence, and setting one of
 his Servants to watch the Negroes, with the three
 others, he stood on his Guard. In the Fight he lost
 one of his Men, and was wounded in the Leg
 with a Spear. However, having killed two of
 the *Arabs*, with their Captain, and two Horses,
 the rest fled, and Job came-off safe ^d.

ONE Day Job finding a Cow of his Father's ^{Another}
 killed, and partly devoured, resolved, if possible, ^{stance.}
 to surprize the Destroyer. Accordingly he placed
 himself in a Tree, near the Remains of the Car-
 cass, and in the Evening saw two Lions making-
 up to it with great Caution, moving slow, and
 looking carefully about them. At last, one ad-
 vancing, Job shot, and wounded him so mort-
 ally with a poisoned Arrow, that he fell on the
 Spot. The second coming-up soon after, Job
 shot another Arrow and wounded him; on which
 he roared-out, and fled, but next Morning was
 found dead, about three hundred Yards from the
 Place ^e.

HIS Aversion to Pictures was very extraordi- ^{Aversion}
 nary, and it was with great Difficulty that he could ^{Picture}
 be prevailed-on to have his own drawn. When
 the Face was finished, Mr. Hoare asked what
 Dress would be proper to draw him in; and on
 Job's chusing his own Country Garb, the other
 said he could not draw it, unless he had seen it,
 or heard it described by one who had. On which
 Job replied, Why then do some of you Painters
 presume to draw God, whom no Mortal ever
 saw?

e As to his Religion, he was a *Mohammedan*, His R
 but more moderate than they usually are. He
 rejected the Notions of a sensual Paradise, and
 many other Traditions which pass current with
 the *Turks* ^f. He was constant in his Devotion
 to God, and had such a Veneration for him, that
 he never repeated the Name of *Allah*, without
 a peculiar Accent, and remarkable Pause ^g. His
 Notions of the supreme Deity and a future State
 were just and rational. He was so fixed as to
 the Unity of God, that it was not possible to
 give him the least Notion of the Trinity; so
 that having had a Present of the *New-Testament*
 in his own Language, when he read it, he told

^a Moore's Travels, p. 223, & seqq.
 been to the North of the *Sanaga*.

^b Ibid. p. 38.

^c They have their Opinions about the literal and figurative Sense of their Scriptures,
 as well as the *Christians*.

^d See Bluet's Memoirs of Job, the Son of Solomon, p. 46, & seqq.

^e The same is said of the celebrated Mr. Boyle.

1735. the Author, he had perused it with Care, but could not find a Word in it of three Gods, as some People talked.

HE eat no Flesh of Animals, but what he killed himself, though he made no Scruple as to Fish; but would not touch Pork.

His Learning, considering the Disadvantages of his Education, was not contemptible; the Books of his Country being only on religious Subjects, all written in *Arabic*, and not above thirty in Number. He said the *Korân* was originally written by God, not in that Language^a, and sent by the Angel *Gabriel* to *Abûbekr*, some Time before *Mohammed* was born^b: That *Mohammed* taught *Abûbekr* to read it; and that no one could read it, but those who are instructed after a different Manner from that, in which the *Arabic* is commonly taught. *Job* was well acquainted with the historical Parts of the Bible, and spoke with great Respect of the good Men mentioned in Scripture; particularly of *Jesus Christ*, who he said was a very good Prophet, and would have done much more good in the World, if he had not been so soon cut-off by the wicked *Jews*^c, which made it necessary for God to send *Mohammed* to confirm and improve his Doctrine.

Job frequently compared himself to *Joseph*^d; and when he was informed, that the King of *Fûta* had killed many of the *Mandingos* on his Account, he said, with much Concern, that if he had been there he would have prevented it, for it was not the *Mandingos*, but God, who brought him into a strange Land^e.

SECT. II.

Some REMARKS relating to the Kingdom of *Fûta*, as reported by *Job ben Solomon*, to Mr. *Bluet*.

Husbandry and Labour of the Inhabitants. Force and Sagacity of Elephants. Strong Poison. Antidotes. Marriages. Conjugal Regulations. Both circumcise and baptize. Funerals. Aversion to Images.

IN *Job*'s Country (of which some Account has been already given at the Beginning) the Slaves and poorer Sort of People are employed in preparing the Bread, Corn, &c. They la-

^a This must sure be some Mistake either of the Author or Printer, for the *Mohammedan* Doctors pretend to prove the Divinity of the *Korân* from the Purity of its Stile.

^b This is contrary to the Testimony of the *Korân* itself, where *Mohammed* says, that it was brought to him at different Times by the Angel *Gabriel*.

^c This is another Mistake, for the *Mohammedan* Belief is, that *Judas*, after betraying *Jesus*, became so like him, that he was taken by the *Jews*, and crucified instead of him.

^d Why not rather to his Namesake *Job*?—Another Instance of his Vanity, and thinking himself a peculiar Favourite of the Deity: And what is more strange, the Writer of his Life (though of a Religion so diametrically opposite) has employed his whole Conclusion to prove the same Absurdity.

^e See *Bluet's* Memoirs, p. 30, also p. 50, & seq. This is to be understood, however, in case they are not pressed with Hunger.

a hour under great Difficulties, having no proper Instruments for tilling the Ground, or reaping the Corn when it is ripe; insomuch, that they used, in Harvest-Time, to pull it up by the Roots. To reduce their Corn to Flour, they rub it between two Stones with their Hands. Nor is their Fatigue in Building or Carriage less, being all performed by mere Dint of Strength, and downright Labour. The better Sort of People, who apply themselves to Study and Reading, are obliged to read whole Nights together by Fire-light, which must be troublesome in so hot, sultry a Country.

SOME of those People spend a great Part of their Time in Hunting, particularly in Search of Elephants, with whose Teeth they drive a great Trade. One of them assured *Job*, that he had seen an Elephant surprize a Lion, (to which Animal, it seems, he bears a great Enmity) and carrying him to a Tree, split it down, then putting the Lion's Head through, let the Tree close again on his Neck, and left him there to perish. This Account is rendered the more probable, by what he was himself a Witness to, having seen an Elephant catch a Lion, and carry him directly to a great Slough, where he thrust his Head under the Mud, and kept him down till he was smothered.

THE Poison they dip their Arrows in is the Juice of a certain Tree, and is of such a Nature, that it infects the Blood in a short Time, and makes the Creature stupid and senseless. Although it is so deadly a Poison, it does not hinder the Natives from eating the Flesh of the Animal that is shot; for as soon as it is stupified enough to fall down, they catch it, cut its Throat, &c. as their Law directs, and then eat it. If a Man is wounded with one of these Arrows, they have an Herb, which, if immediately applied, is a sure Remedy, and extracts the Poison.

THE Author hence takes Occasion to remark, 1. That in all Countries, where wild Beasts are, they shun the Sight of a Man, and will never attack him, if they have any Room to escape by Flight. 2. That all Poisons, of whatever Nature, have their Antidotes generally near them; one Instance of which the Author gives us something extraordinary.

THE Milk or Liquor squeezed from the *Kaf-*

1735. *Javi*, or *Kassador-Root*, (of which Roots is made a Job ben So- the Bread of the same Name, used in *Jamaica*, lomon. *Barbadoes*, and all the Leeward or Caribbee-Islands) is so deadly a Poison, that one Pint of it will soon kill any Creature that drinks it. Yet the Author knew a Cow which drank a hearty Draught of it, and immediately (as if sensible of her Danger) went and fed on a Shrub, which grows common there, called the *Sensible Plant*, from the shrivelling-up of its Leaves on the least Touch; and though all present expected every Minute to see the Cow drop-down dead, yet it so expelled the Poison, that she received not the least Hurt ^a.

Marriages.

WHEN a Man has a Mind to marry his Son, (which they generally do much sooner than in *England*) and has found a suitable Match, he proposes the Matter to the Girl's Father, with whom he agrees on the Price he is to pay for her, which the Father always gives the Woman as a Dowery. Matters concluded, the two Fathers and the young Man go to the Priest, and declare their Agreement, which finishes the Marriage. One Difficulty yet remains, *viz.* how the young Man shall get his Wife home, for the Women-Cousins and Relations take-on mightily; and guard the Door of the House to prevent her being carried-away. At last, by the Bridegroom's Presents and Generosity, their Grief is allwaged. He then provides a Friend well-mounted to carry her off; but as soon as she is on Horseback, the Women renew their Lamentations, and rush-in to dismount her: However, the Man is generally successful, and rides-off with his Prize to the House provided for her. After this, they make a Treat for their Friends, but the Woman never appears at it; and though the Ladies in *England* are generally more free after Marriage than before, yet the Ladies of *Fûta* are quite the reverse; being so bashful, that they never permit their Husbands to see them unavailed for three Years after their Marriage: So that though Job had a Daughter by his last Wife, yet he never saw her without her Veil, as having been married to her but two Years when he left home. To prevent Quarrels, and preserve domestic Peace, the Husbands divide their Time equally between

Conjugal Regulations.

^a See *Bluet's Memoirs of Job*, &c. p. 35, & *seqq.* *Dei* of the Papists, which brings Grist to the Priest's Mill. *Mohammedism* can be more refined in these Countries of the Blacks, than among the politer and more subtil *Africans*.

^d This shews they are of the same Sect with the *Turks*. ^e The Author would have been kind to have told us where this Factory was. There are none nearer than *Kaygnâ* on the *Falémé*, or *Mankanet* on the *Sanaga*. But we did not apprehend either that *Bûnda* was so near the *Sanaga*, or the *French* had been settled so near *Tombûto*; which, according to Mr. *Bluet's* Memoirs, lies hard-by *Bûnda*. ^f They hold them in general for Idolaters, on Account of their Belief of the Trinity, but have an utter Abhorrence of those who use Images or Pictures in their religious Worship. ^g We should have been obliged to the Author, if he had pointed-out such Books, for we know of none, which treat of *Fûta*, the Name being scarce to be found in any hitherto published: And although we grant there may be a great Affinity between the Customs of the People of *Fûta* and their Neighbours; yet from the Sketch, Mr. *Bluet* has given, it appears, that there is a Difference in many Things. ^h See *Bluet's Memoirs*, p. 40, & *seqq.*

their Wives: In which they are so exact, that if one Wife lies-in, the Husband lies alone in her Apartment those Nights that are her Turn, and not with the other Wife. If a Wife proves very bad, they put her away, and she keeps her Dowery. In this Case she may marry again, but they seldom divorce their Wives on slight Occasions. If a Woman leaves her Husband, she must return him her Dowery; and is after looked on as so scandalous a Person, that no-body cares to have any Concern with her.

ALL their Male-Children are circumcised: But besides, they have a Kind of Baptism for those of both Sexes. When the Infant is seven Days old, the Persons invited being come, the Father gives the Child a Name, which the Priest writes on a Piece of smooth Board. Then killing a Cow or Sheep, according to his Ability, Part is dressed for the Company, and the rest distributed amongst the Poor. After this, the Infant is washed all-over with fair Water; and then the Priest writes the Child's Name on Paper, which is rolled-up and tied about its Neck ^b, where it remains till it is worn, or rubs-off.

THEIR Burials have nothing remarkable. They put the dead Body in the Earth, and cover it up as is done in *England*; pronouncing some Prayers over it, which *Job* said are intended only for the Benefit of the Bystanders, and not of the dead Person, who could reap no Advantage by their Devotion.

THEIR Opinions and Traditions in Matters of Religion are much the same with the Generality of *Mohammedans*; though the learned Sort of them give a more plausible refined Turn to the gross and sensual Doctrines of the *Korân*, than those in *Turkey* and other Places ^c. They have a strong Aversion to the least Appearance of Idolatry, so that they will not keep a Picture of any Kind in their Houses ^d; and the Popish Worship at the *French* Factory in their Neighbourhood ^e has much confirmed them in an Opinion, that all *Christians* are Idolaters ^f.

THE Author, it seems, could have added several other Particulars concerning their Dress, Houses, Economy, and the like, but desists, because he says they are already described in other Books ^g.

^b This is a *Grisgris*, or Charm, like an *Angus*.

^c This is a Mistake of the Author's, as if

^e The Author would have been

^f They hold

^g We should have been obliged to the Author,

C H A P. VIII.

Of the TRADE carried on by Europeans, in the River Gambia.

Particularly by the English.

SECT. I.

Of the English Trade on the Gambia.

The Company's Trade: Carried on by Sloops. Their Encouragement to Factors. Project for improving it. Trade outward bound. Commodities: Gold: Slaves: Abuse of this Trade. Ivory: Wax: Gum Trade. Attempts to settle it. Discovery made up Vintain River. Gum Forest near the Gambia. Attempts made to trade thither. Factory near it resolved on. Gum Dragon. Advantages of the Gum Trade. Factories how protected. Customs paid the Natives. The Standard of Trade.

a great Losses, by the Dishonesty of their Factors, who, when sued, have met such Indulgence from the Court of Chancery, that the Company have never been able to recover the Penalties of those Bonds. For if the Persons with whom they transacted be not *Christians*, no Oaths can be administered, nor is their Evidence deemed valid ^a.

THE Company, in 1732, resolved to endeavour the restoring their Trade, not by distressing the separate Traders, but by encouraging their ^{Encouragement to Factors.} Servants to act honestly. For this End they lowered the Prices of Provisions at *James-Fort*, and resolved to enlarge their Trade, by striking out new Branches of it with the Natives, and taking from them such Commodities as they then thought usefess, as Gums, Barks, and Woods for dying, Hides, &c. and to give their Servants Twenty *per Cent.* Advantage on any new Sort of Goods discovered, out of the Profits arising.

THESE Premiums were as follows, five Shillings a-Head for every merchantable Slave. Five Shillings, and two Shillings and six Pence for every hundred Weight of large and small Teeth. Five Shillings for every Ounce of Gold, and two Shillings and six Pence for every hundred Weight of Wax. The separate Traders generally pay a Custom to the King of *Barrah*, of an hundred and twenty Bars, Trade being commonly brisk here, especially for Slaves; and others, who proceed directly up the River, yet pay this Duty for the Liberty of taking-in Wood and Water ^b.

THE Author thinks it would be equally an Advantage to the Company and the separate Traders, if *James-Fort* was, by Consent, made the settled Mart for Exchange: This is, that the Company should keep a constant Stock of Slaves, &c. sufficient to furnish the Ships that come here at a Call, with Country-Goods or Slaves, to the Value of their Cargos; which, thus purchased, should be sent-up to their Factories. The separate-Trader could afford a better Price at *James-Fort* than he could up the River, as the Uncertainty of getting a Cargo, the Expence of going-up, and the Loss of Demurrage, are all saved; besides the Hazard of losing his Crew, by

^{Comp-Trade,} *JAMES-Fort*, the chief Settlement of the Royal African Company on the *Gambia*, preserves the Right of trading here (says Mr. Moore) both to the Company and to the English Nation. The French (as the Author was informed) would fain have purchased it in 1719, in which Case they would have excluded all Nations from trading in this River, as they do on the *Sanaga*: But by the Parliamentary Compensation to the Company, for laying open the Trade, their Forts and Settlements are secured from falling into the Hands of Foreigners: And the Increase of Duties arising from the Increase of the American and African Trade, fully makes-up to the Publick the Money which is granted.

^{ed on Sloops.} THE Trade up the *Gambia* is carried-on by three or four Sloops, of thirty Tons each, and the same Number of Long-boats, all which are constantly employed in furnishing the Garrison with Provisions and Water, or carrying-up Goods to the Factories (which are always supplied in the dry Season before the Rains set-in) and bringing-back the Commodities purchased by the Factors; most of which, Slaves excepted, are sent to *England*. The Factors are sent-over to *James-Fort*, by the Company, or else such Writers there as can give Security to the Company (which is to be two Bondsmen in a thousand Pound each, and their own Bond for the like Sum) are advanced to that Post. Yet, in Spite of this Precaution, the Company have sustained

^a See Moore's Travels into the Inland Parts of Africa, p. 16, & seqq.

^b *Ibid.* p. 20, 93, and 162.

Gambra
Trade.

the Unhealthiness of the Climate, and the paying the Customs due to the petty Kings and *Alkades*, all which are troublesome and expensive. These Inconveniences would therefore be avoided, by their buying a Cargo at once. The Company also would find their own Account in this Method, since they cannot buy dry Goods to Advantage, unless they buy Slaves with them. If therefore they sold their Slaves to the separate-Traders, they might assort their Warehouses with *European* Commodities from them, and by that Means command all the dry Goods in the River, in Spite of the *Portuguese* and *French*; besides having enough to load the Company's Ships, without Delay, and so avoid laying on Charges, or losing Time by going-on trading Voyages along the Coast, none of which (as Mr. Moore says) ever turned-out to their Advantage^a.

Trade out-
ward-
bound.

THE Company from *James-Fort* carry-on a Trade to several of the Parts adjacent. From *St. Jago* and the rest of the *Cape de Verde* Isles, they export Corn, and import Salt (which is one of the best Commodities for *Gambra* River) Horses and Hides. To *Kachao*, twenty Leagues to the South, they trade for Wax, though, as the Author thinks, not with great Profit, the Wax being so foul, that they sometimes lost twenty or thirty *per Cent.* on it^b.

THE chief Trade on the *Gambra* is for Gold, Slaves, Elephants Teeth, and Bees Wax.

Commodities.
Gold.

THE *Gambra*-Gold is of a very good Quality, and finer than Standard. They bring it in small Bars, big in the Middle, and turned round into Rings, from ten to forty Shillings Value each. The Blacks who bring it, are of the *Mandingo* Race, and called in their Tongue *Jonkos*, (or Merchants). They are very unwilling to tell much of the Inland Countries. All the Author could get from them relating to the Gold, was, that it is not washed out of the Sand, but dug out of the Mines in the Mountains, the nearest twenty Days Journey from *Kower*^c. In the Country where the Mines are, they say are Houses built with Stone, and covered with Terraces; and that the short Cutlasses, with wooden Handles, and Knives which they bring down with them, are made there, the Steel of which is very good.

Slaves.

THE same Merchants bring down in some Years Slaves to the Amount of two thousand, most of which, they say, are taken Prisoners in

War. These they buy from the different Princes who take them. Many of them are *Bumbrongs*^d and *Pecharis*^e, Nations which differ in Language, and come from a great Way Inland. Their Way of bringing them, is tying them by the Neck with Leathern Thongs, at about a Yard Distance from each other, thirty or forty in a String; having generally a Bundle of Corn, or an Elephant's Tooth on each of their Heads. In their Way from the Mountains, they travel through great Woods; where, as there is no Water to be found, they carry it with them, in Skin-Bags. The Author judges, that the Number of Merchants who followed this Trade were about an hundred. They go-up the Country with Goods bought from the *English*, with which they purchase these Commodities. They use Asses as well as Slaves, for Carriage; but no Horses or Camels.

BESIDES those foreign Slaves, there are many bought along the River. These are either taken in War^f, as the former; or Men condemned for Crimes; or Persons stolen, which is very frequent. The Company's Servants never buy any of the latter, if they suspect it, till they advise with the *Alkade*, or chief Men of the Place. Since the Slave-Trade has been introduced all Punishments are commuted into this; and they strain hard for Crimes, in order to have the Benefit of selling the Criminal: So that not only Murder, Theft, and Adultery, but every trifling Crime is, at present, punished with Slavery.

IN *Kantôr* a Man seeing a Tiger eating a Deer, which he had killed and hung up near his House, fired at the Beast, and killed a Man. The King, for this Accident, not only condemned him, his Mother, three Brothers, and three Sisters to be sold, but had himself the Goods they were sold for.

A MAN was brought to the Author in *Tamani*, to be sold for having stolen a Tobacco-Pipe. But Moore sent for the *Alkade*, and persuaded the Person injured to take a Composition, and leave the Man free. They seldom sell their Family Slaves, except for great Crimes. The Slaves sold in the River, exclusive of those brought-down by the Merchants, may amount in a Year to about a thousand, more or less, according to the Wars on the River.

WHEN you agree with a Merchant for Slaves, you fix how many of the Heads of Goods you shall give on each Slave: If Slaves are at forty

^a See Moore's Travels into the Inland Parts of Africa, p. 81, & seq.

^c These are probably the Mines of *Bambûk*. See before, p. 131.

^e *Bambarros*, mentioned often before. See p. 70. e.

^f In 1734, there were great Wars all over the Country, which continued so long, that vast Numbers of Slaves being sold, they proved the chief Article in the Company's Trade.

^b *Ibid.* p. 48, and 66.

^d The same, doubtless, with the

^e In the Original, *Petcharies*. These two Nations are situate beyond *Bambûk*, towards *Tombûto*.

^f In 1734, there were great Wars all over the Country, which continued so long, that vast Numbers of Slaves being sold, they proved the chief Article in the Company's Trade.

Gambra Trade. or fifty Bars each, you give three or four Heads; a but if dearer, as they often are, at eighty Bars, you give five, and sometimes six, of the Heads on every Slave. Men and Women used to be dearer than the Boys or Girls, but of late Years there has been so great a Demand of the latter, for *Cadiz* and *Lisbon*, that they sell for as much as the grown Slaves ^a.

THE Mandingos also bring down Elephants Teeth, or Ivory, which is the third staple Commodity of the River, gotten either by hunting and killing the Beasts, or picked up in the Woods. Whoever kills an Elephant, has Liberty to sell him and his Teeth; but those bought here, are generally brought from a good Way within Land. Some are found in the Woods, whether belonging to dead Elephants, or Teeth they shed, the Author does not determine; but he has known them thus found without any Skull or Bones fixed to them. The biggest Tooth he ever saw, weighed an hundred and thirty Pound. The larger they are, the more valuable by the Pound: One Tooth weighing an hundred Pound, is worth more than three Teeth that weigh together an hundred and forty Pound. Many of them are broken-pointed, which abates their Value. Some are white, others yellow; but this Difference of Colour makes none in the Price.

THE fourth Branch of the Trade on the *Gambra* is for Wax, which may be much increased. The *Mandingos* make Straw Beehives, resembling the *English*, boring a Hole in the Bottom Board, for the Bees to go in and out. These Hives they sling, by Withs, to Boughs of Trees. When they take the Combs they smother the Swarm, and pressing-off the Honey, of which they make Honey Wine, they boil-up the Wax with Water, strain it, and press it through Hair-Cloths into Holes made in the Ground for that Purpose. They make and sell vast Quantities of it in the River, the Cakes weighing from twenty to an hundred and twenty Pounds each. The clearest from Dirt is best, which they try by boring the Cakes through ^b.

Trade. *THE* fifth Branch of Trade on the *Gambra*, which has lately been opened, and seems to be very improveable, is for Gum; as appears from the following Extracts from the same Author.

JULY the twenty-seventh, 1732, a Letter of Instructions came from *James-Fort* to *Joar*, to be observed by *Roberts* and *Moore*, then Factors ^f there, pursuant to Advices from the Company to procure what Quantities they could of several dry Goods, among which are named Gums. For

the Direction, into which Mr. *Oglethorpe* had been lately chosen, and in which Mr. *Hayes* had a great Weight, were resolved to leave no Means unattempted to establish it ^c.

In *September*, 1733, Mr. *Hull*, the Company's chief Factor at the *Gambra*, proceeded to make Discoveries up *Vintain River*; which falls, on the South, into the *Gambra*, about three Leagues above the Fort, and, till then, was not known above *Jereja* by the Company's Servants. Mr. *Hull*, Factor at this last Place, was sent in a Longboat, and found, at four Tides beyond, a very fruitful Country, and the People very civil, as well as much more industrious; the Country is also more populous, and the Towns more thick and numerous than near the River: Their Cattle and Fowls too are of a larger Breed; and Mr. *Hull* believed, that a large Quantity of Cotton, Indigo, and some Hides, might be procured from thence. He had a Sample of their Gum, and they promised Quantities of it. The Tree, by the Description, seemed to be the same that the Gum-*Arabic*, or *Senegal*, comes from. Upon Trial, he found it of a different Nature from all he had before met-with in those Parts, which dissolved into a Mucilage: But this was of a Stiff and glewy Nature, as Gum-*Arabic* and Gum-*Senegal* are. The Natives were very solicitous to have the Company settle among them ^d.

ABOUT *December*, 1733, *Jonko Sonko* of *Ya-Gum-Forest* ^{near the Gambra.} being at *James-Fort*, Mr. *Hull* gave him Encouragement to send *Malacai Kon* and *Malacai See*, two *Moors* of his Acquaintance, inland on the North of that Port. They went some Months after, returned with Success, and sent *Hull* a Sample. After this, he sent up Captain *Brown*, who procured from *Jonko Sonko* the Informations already inserted ^e. Mr. *Hull* says, the Gum was very fine, and a great Part might well be called Gum-*Arabic*, and would serve the Purposes both Gums are used for: That it was a very wholesome and nourishing Food when the Body is in Health, as well as a pleasant and most effectual Remedy in many Distempers ^f.

MARCH the sixteenth, 1735, Mr. *Hull*, ^{Attempts to trade with} now Governor, arriving at *Joar*, to go overland to the Gum-Forest along with *Job*, as before related ^g, he travelled to the inland King of *Yani*, and settled Affairs, relating to the Gum-Trade with him, and all the Commanders of the strong Towns, and other great Men; who positively promised, that the Company only should be allowed to have the Produce of that Part of

^a Moore's Travels, p. 40, & seq.

^b Ibid. p. 43, & seq.

^c Ibid. p. 92, & seq.

^d See Mr.

Hull's Letter, of *September* the twenty-third, 1733, in the Appendix to *Moore's Travels*, p. 18.

^e See

before, p. 229. d.

^f See Mr. *Hull's* Letter, of *December* the fifth, 1734, to the Company, in *Moore's*

Appendix, p. 19.

^g See before, p. 230. c.

Gambra
Trade.

the Forest belonging to them. He had likewise a factures: And if it could be had in the *Gambra*, it might be brought to *England* without Interruption from the *French*, who have, of late, endeavoured to monopolize it on the *Sanaga*, under Pretence of an exclusive Right. This Claim they support, by harrassing the Natives on Shore, who attempt to trade with any Ships at Sea; and by Squadrons of Men of War, who chase-off all Ships that attempt to trade with them ^d.

Encourage-
ment given.

of carrying Water, of which, about seven Days b them, and the People belonging to them, under the Protection of the Persons of the nearest large Town, who are obliged to take Care of it, and to let none impose upon the white Men, or use them ill; and if any body is abused, by applying to the *Alkade*, Justice will be done. This Officer, up the River, is called *Tobaubo Mansa*, that is, the *White-Man's King*. If a Person has any Thing to be done, by a good Number of People, the best Way is to apply to the *Alkade*, who will agree with you about it, and order People to dispatch it: And a Factor can have nothing well done without taking this Method. When a Factor dies, the *Alkade* of the Town where he resides, or the next Town to it, claims his Bed and Bedding; which is now, by Compliance, grown into an established Custom. THE *Alkade* has a Custom, both from the c Company and separate-Traders, for every Slave the D they buy; sometimes one Bar per Head, sometimes not so much, for it differs in different Places ^e. To the King of *Barra*, separate-Traders pay generally, for Custom, to the Amount of about an hundred and twenty Bars; it being a Country of good Trade, especially when the Merchants come down with their Slaves: Which they do, either because they bring more than the Factory above will buy; or else, in Hopes to get a better Price below, by the white Men out-bidding one another, which is a great Prejudice to Trade. Unless the separate-Traders pay the Custom here, the King will not allow them to have either Wood or Water in his Country: For which Reason only, the King's Custom is paid by many Masters of Ships, who do not stay to trade here, but proceed directly up the River ^f.

Gum-Dra-
gon.

THERE is another Kind of Gum, called Gum-Dragon, which issues from a Tree, named *Pau de Sangue*. It has a tough Bark, on wounding which it sweats-out in Drops like Blood. These, joining together, by the Heat of the Sun are congealed into Lumps, some of which e the Author saw as large as a Pullet's Egg. As this is of good Value, Mr. *Hull* recommended it to Mr. *Moore*, in *May*, 1733, to endeavour procuring good Quantities of it. The Tree grows plentifully about *Fatatenda*, on the Tops of Hills, and in a dry rocky Soil ^b. Accordingly next Month, Mr. *Moore* sent down a Piece of it, but did not meet with all the Success that he at first expected ^c.

Advantages
of this
Trade.

THE Gum-Trade, if followed, would be a great Advantage to the Nation; for there is much of that Commodity used in all Silk Manu- f tity was of equal Value, among the Natives, to a Bar of Iron, when this River was first traded to. Thus a Pound of Fringe, is a Bar; as are two Pound of Gunpowder, an Ounce of Silver,

^a See Mr. *Hull's* Letters, of *June* the nineteenth and *July* the twenty-first, 1735, to the Company, in *Moore's* Appendix, p. 19, & seq. ^b *Moore's* Travels, p. 160, 210, 267. ^c See before, p. 229. c. ^d See the Preface to *Moore's* Travels, p. 10. Also before, p. 161. d.

^e *Ibid.* p. 20.

^f *Moore's* Travels, p. 126, & seqq.

Gambra Trade. two hundred Gun-Flints: So their Way of reckoning is by Bars, or Crowns, one of which sometimes does not amount to above a Shilling *Sterling*, being dear or cheap, according to the Goods they want. These five Articles, viz. Spread-Eagle Dollars, Crystal-Beads, Iron Bars, Brass Pans, and Arrangoes, are called the Heads of Goods, because they are dearest ^a.

SECT. II.

Of the French and Portuguese Trade up the Gambra.

With an ACCOUNT of the Black Portuguese.

French Trade in the Gambra. Factory at Albreda. Portuguese Trade. Black Portuguese: Their Occupation: Condition: Houses. Their Character: Employed as Factors: Their Bravery: Manners.

ench ade, THE French, according to Mr. Moore, drive a considerable Trade at Albreda, but are much hindered by the *English* not allowing them to give above forty Bars a-head for Slaves. But in the Year 1735, there being a great Demand for them at the *Mississippi*, the *French* broke through that Agreement, and gave fifty Bars a-head for Slaves, with six or seven of each of the Heads of Goods, which amounted to more than ten Pounds *Sterling*: And though there were no fewer than three *Liverpool* Ships trading at *Jillefrey*, a Mile above the *French*, who gave eighty Bars a-head, yet they could not get near so many Slaves that Year as the *French* did, their Goods being generally better than the *English*. In 1724, there was a Contract made between the *French* Agents at *Goree*, and the *English* at *James-Fort*, by which the *French* had Liberty to settle a Factory in the River *Gambra*, below *James-Fort*, in order to get what Trade they could; and though the *English* Company's Stock was then at the lowest Ebb, and it is probable the *French* were resolved to settle there by Force, if Leave had been denied, yet the Company, as an Equivalent for this Concession, obtained Leave to send Vessels when they pleased to trade at *Joally* and *Porto d'Ale*, two Places near *Goree*, both of good Trade, though by the Artifices of the *French*, their Voyages thither often miscarry.

Factory red. THE *French* Factory at *Albreda* is not within Reach of the Cannon of *James-Fort*. Whenever they want to go-up the River for Wood or Provisions, they are obliged to ask Leave of the Governor, who seldom denies them, but puts a

a Man on-board to see they do not trade; nor are they allowed to go above *Elephant-Isle*, which is thirty Leagues from *James-Fort* ^b.

Black Portuguese. THE *Portuguese*, who are settled in most of the chief Towns, lying near, and on the *Gambra*, drive a pretty considerable Trade; as at *Vintain*, *Jeregia*, and *Tankrowal*: At the latter of which Places lives one *Antonio Voss*, a Black *Portuguese*, which keeps several Canoes, and deals largely both with separate Traders, and the Company. He keeps a vast Number of Slaves, whom he sends with his Canoes to all the Ports up the River, and by that Means engrosses much Trade; so that he has commonly a good Stock of Slaves, Teeth, and Wax by him to sell. He is well skilled in Barter, and thoroughly a Master of the prime Cost of our *European* Goods. He is computed worth ten thousand Pounds ^c.

OFTEN the Company employ these Black *Portuguese* as Brokers ^d and Factors, to remit them Slaves and Goods at such a Price: Of which last Sort there is one *Valentine Mendez* at *Sami*.

WHEN this Country was conquered by the *Portuguese*, about the Year 1420, some of that Nation settled here, who cohabiting with the *Mandingos*, at last produced a Race as black as them. They still retain a Sort of Bastard *Portuguese* Language, called *Creole*, which is much used here, though it would scarce be understood at *Lisbon*. It is sooner learned by the *English*, than any other Language here, and is always spoken by the Linguists, who serve both the separate-Traders and the Company. As they baptize and marry by Help of a Priest yearly sent from *St. Jago*, one of the *Cape de Verde* Isles, they will needs be deemed Whites still, as well as *Christians*; and nothing angers them more than to be called *Negros*. This proceeds from their not understanding the true Meaning of the Word, which they use only for Slaves ^e.

Jobson takes Notice of this Aversion they have to be called *Negros*; and says, some few of them seemed really to be *Portuguese*, others were *Mulattos*; but the greater Part were as black as the *Mandingos* themselves, among whom they rather lurked than dwelt. They all cohabited with the Country Black Women: They begat Children, but had neither Church nor Friar among them. It is certain, that they are either Exiles, or Renegados, from *Portugal*, or its Islands. They are generally Merchants dealing for the Country-Commodities, particularly Slaves, who are bought again by other *Portuguese* Traders, to carry to the *West Indies*. These Vagrants go-up trading to *Setiko* once a Year,

^a Moore's Travels, p. 45.
p. 102, 115.

^c Ibid. p. 29.

^b Ibid. p. 58, & seq.

^e Ibid. p. 52, & seq.

^d Ibid.

Gambra
Trade.

from whence they have returned much Gold; a though they never were any higher, or had any Settlement beyond *Pompetane*.

Their Condi-
tion.

THE same Author takes Notice, that they are much upon the same Footing among the *Mandingos* with the *Fulbeys*, (or *Fuli*) and intirely in the Condition of Vagrants: For that when the Husband, Father, or Master of the Family dies, the King seizes all his Effects, leaving his Wife, Children, or Servants to shift for themselves. Hence the Author found up-and-down some of these Orphans, who thus exposed to the Charity of the Country, became in a Manner naturalized; and as they grew-up, applied themselves, as is the Custom of the Country, to merchandizing, but still retained the *Portuguese* Language, and affected, though ever so black, to be called Whites ^a.

LABAT observes, that these *Portuguese* make a considerable Part of the Inhabitants of the Kingdom of *Barra*, or thereabout. They have learned from their Ancestors to build Houses in a better Manner than the *Negros*; but some *Mandingos* imitate them in this.

Houses.

THEIR Houses have nothing but the Ground for a Floor, which, however, is raised two or three Foot to keep them dry. They build them pretty long, dividing them into several Rooms, with small Windows, on account of the Heat. They have always a Porch open on every Side, where they receive Visits, eat their Victuals, and do all their Business. The Walls are seven or eight Foot high, made of Reeds, or Hurdles, covered inside and out, with stiff Clay, mixed with cut Straw, and white-washed. They call these *Cazas* in the *Portuguese* Fashion. The King of *Barra* and his Lords have of them, being much taller than the common Negro-Huts. They always plant *Lataniers* ^b, or other Shade-Trees, before their *Cazas*.

Character.

ACCORDING to *Labat*, the greater Part of these *Portuguese* have no more Title to the Name of *Christians*, than of Whites: For, he says, only some few of them are baptized, whose Christianity wholly consists in wearing a great Chaplet about their Neck, a very long Sword by their Side, a Mantle if they can get one, a Hat, a Shirt, and a Poniard. They are very

ignorant and profligate, abhorred by the real *Christians*, and despised by the *Mohammedans*, who look upon them as People of no Religion; because it is well known they never pray, but when they are with the *Marbûts*, and never go to the *Christian* Church, but about Business: However, they are a stout People, use Fire-Arms well, are very ready and enterprising in Business.

THE *French* and Interlopers employ them as ^{Employ} Factors to trade for them up the great River, or ^{as Factors} those that open into it, allowing them an hundred *per Cent.* for all they sell. They generally discharge this Trust very well, both for themselves and their Principals: However, you must not give them long Credit, but draw all your Effects out of their Hands every Voyage, and make them settle Accompts.

THE *English*, always jealous of the *French* ^{Their} carrying-on a Trade here, either by themselves, ^{very} or by these *Portuguese*, have often, in their armed Sloops, attacked these latter in their Passage up, plundering and forbidding them to trade that Way. This was the easier for them to do, as the *Portuguese* use only Canoes for these Voyages: However they have so often been repulsed and pillaged by the Bravery of those Natives, that they have no Room to boast of the Advantage. Besides, they will always have Reason to fear the *Portuguese* Revenge, since these Mulattos have one hereditary Principle, never to put-up with any Injuries, but what they cannot help.

IN short (says *Labat*) it is a great Pity that these People are not orderly, for they would otherwise be very fit to be employed for pushing Discoveries and Trade into the Heart of *Africa*. But in Truth (adds he) they are a dissolute Race, ^{Mann} squandering away upon Women and Wine, not only all they get themselves, but even what belongs to their Employers ^c.

WE shall conclude our Account of them with a Passage from *le Maire*; who says, they are partly *Jews*, partly *Christians*: That they generally carry a large Pair of Beads, are great Cheats, very malicious; and, in short, have all the Vices of the *Portuguese*, without any of their good Qualities ^d.

^a *Jobson's Golden Trade*, p. 23, & seq. *Labat's Afrique Occidentale*, vol. 4. p. 368, & seqq. *&c.* p. 61.

^b A Kind of Palmetto-Tree, growing like Dill.

^c See

^d See *le Maire's Voyage* to the Canary Islands.

C H A P. IX.

Two VOYAGES to Cape de Verde, and the neighbouring Coast of Africa.

Translated from the French.

THESE two Voyages being very short, we have joined them in one Chapter: The first performed by *Peter Vanden Broeck* to *Cape de Verde* and *Rufisco*, is a Translation from the second Edition of the Collection of *Dutch Voyages* to the *East Indies* in *French*^a, printed at *Amsterdam* in 1725, containing five Pages; and is only the first Voyage of several made by the Author as far as the *East Indies*, between the Years 1606 and 1630. The second is an Abstract of *le Maire's Voyage* in 1682.

S E C T. I.

A VOYAGE to Cape de Verde, in the Year 1606.

By Peter Vanden Broeck.

Now first translated from the French.

The Author sets-out from *Dort*. Comes to *Porto d'Ale*. Great Famine caused by Locusts. Takes a rich Ship. Commodities. The Portuguese there. The Natives. The Women mere Slaves. Their Burials.

A VESSEL being fitted-out at *Dort*, to trade to *Cape de Verde* for Hides, the Author offered his Services to the *Sieur Elias Trip*, and the rest of the Owners, who appointed him second Supercargo. They sailed from *Holland* November the tenth, 1605.

BEING by bad Weather obliged to put into *Dartmouth*, they sailed from thence, December the fifth, and January the fifteenth, 1606, they came to Anchor at an Isle^b opposite to *Cape de Verde*. There they found two *Dutch*, three *French*, and five *English* Vessels, some designed to trade, and others to take-in Provisions for *Brasil*.

THE Author was ordered to *Porto d'Ale*, a Town on the Continent, where the chief Trade of the Country is carried-on. There he hired a House, (if a Straw-Hut could deserve that Name) with a *Portuguese* Woman-Slave to dress his Victuals, and serve for his Interpreter.

JANUARY the twenty-third, 1606, such a Flight of red Locusts, as big as a Man's Thumb,

flew over *Porto d'Ale*, that the Air was darkened above an Hour. These Insects so destroyed the Fruits of the Earth, that they came to no Maturity; and the Famine was so great, that Parents sold their Children for Slaves. The Author saw several bought for a Measure of Wheat a-head, which was not above a Hatful.

EIGHT Days after, a Lizard came across the Author in his Bed at Night. Awakening in a Fright, at feeling something cold, he perceived a large Snake near him, with its Tongue out. This Incident made him believe the Truth of what some Writers advance, viz. that Lizards give Men Notice of their Danger from Serpents near them, which is a Thing the Natives here all believe.

THE Author resided for four Months at *Porto d'Ale*, and bought Hides, Elephants Teeth, and Ambergrease. June the sixth, he embarked in a Boat to meet the first Supercargo at *Juvalé*^c, from whence he went to *Rufisco*^d, where he found their Vessels getting-ready to sail for *Holland*.

WHILE they took-in Water at the same Isle near *Cape de Verde*, where they first landed, an English Boat came from *Juvalé* to give them Notice, that they knew where lay a Ship richly

laden with Goods and Slaves; offering to conduct them to the Place, if they would grant them, as Part of the Booty, the Black Slaves of either Sex. The *Dutch* accepted the Proposal, and finding the Vessel at Anchor at *Juvalé*, made themselves Masters of her. She was a *Lubecker* of two hundred and forty Tons, loaded with Sugar from *St. Thomas*, Elephants Teeth, Cotton, a Quantity of Rials of Eight, some Chains of Gold, and ninety Slaves of either Sex. She had on board four *Portuguese* and eleven *Lubeckers* sick. The Master was dead; and she was bound for *Lisbon*.

THE *Dutch* carried their Prize to *Cape de Verde* to man her, and provide her with Necessaries, leaving the Slaves in the Hands of the *English*. They set sail from *Cape de Verde*, July the sixteenth, 1606, for *Holland*, being three Ships in Company; and arrived in the *Meuse*, October the fifth following.

^a Recueil des Voy. qui ont servi a l'establissement & aux progres de la Compagne des Indes orientales. Tom. 4. p. 289.

^b That now called *Goree*.

^c *Joalli*, or *Joal*.

^d *Rufisco*, or *Rio fresco*.

1606.

Broeck.

Commodities.

The Potru-

gueze there.

The Natives.

WHAT may be had annually of Goods from a fifteen or sixteen Ox-Hides on their Head, besides a Child tied at their Back, while the Husband bore nothing but their Arms. 168

the Continent and River ^a near Cape de Verde, is about thirty or thirty-five thousand Hides, of Oxen, Buffalos, or Elks. The Rivers of Gambrab ^b, Kachao ^c, and St. Domingo, yield Abundance of Elephants Teeth and Wax, some Gold and Rice, and excellent Ambergrease. While the Author was there, the Sea threw ashore a Lump of eighty Pound Weight. He bought four Pounds of it, Part of which was resold in Europe, at eight hundred Florins the Pound, and the other Part at four hundred and fifty.

MOST of the *Portuguese* residing here, are true *Banditti*; some live at *Portodale* and *Juval*, where they trade with the *English* and *Dutch*. Here they buy as many Slaves as they can, and carry them to *St. Domingo*, or *Kachao*, from whence they transport them to *Brafil*, where they bear a good Price. Some who have enriched themselves by this Trade, getting their Outlawry repealed, buy their Pardon, and return to *Portugal*.

WITH regard to the Natives of the Country, the Author could learn these Particulars. They are as black as Pitch, and well shaped. They scarpify or mark their Faces, and are naturally mischievous, and thievish. Many of them speak *French* (that Nation having traded here a long Time) but few *Flemish* [or *Dutch*]. For the most part they are Idolaters. Some worship the Moon; others the Devil, whom they call *Kam-mate* ^d: When asked why they worship the Devil, they reply, because he does them Hurt, but God does not. There are also some *Mohammedans* amongst them.

THEY are often at War with their Neighbours, and use Bows and Arrows. They are good Horsemen, and have their Horses from *Barbary*, which are very fleet: Yet the Author has seen a Negro, who, on the Sea-Shore, could outrun the best Racer they had. They also swim and fish with great Dexterity.

The Women, mere Slaves.

WHEN they have defeated their Enemies, they cut-off their Heads (as the Natives of the *Molukko* Isles do) and their privy Parts, which they bring home to their Wives, as Marks of their Victory. The Men take as many Wives as they can maintain, but keep them in as much Subjection as Slaves; obliging them not only to do all the Business of the House, but even to till the Lands.

WHEN the Wife has gotten Dinner ready, the Husband sits down and eats it; and she carries-off the Remainder, and eats in the Kitchen. The Author has often seen the Countrymen, with their Wives, big with Child, who carried

THE Women are so robust, that as soon as they are delivered, they go wash themselves and their Children in the River, or the Sea; and some immediately after lie with their Husbands. When any one dies, Man or Woman, the Friends assemble, making frightful Outcries and Lamentations, for four or five Days, drinking either Palm-Wine or Brandy. They carry their Dead to the Grave with Drums and Flutes, placing a Pitcher of Wine, or Water, at the Head, to quench their Thirst. This they observe for many Years, every Morning and Evening. They say the Deceased become Whites in a short Time, and trade as the *Europeans* do.

It is surprizing to see what a Quantity of Brandy they will drink. One Day a Person came to visit the Author in the King's Name, who, at one Draught, swallowed a *Frisson* quite full, and when he had done, asked for another.

S E C T. II.

A VOYAGE to the Canary Isles, Cape de Verde, Sanaga, and Gambia, in 1682.

By the Sieur le Maire.

Introduction. The Author sets out. Comes to Brest. Near being left behind. Fall with Cape Cantin. His Adventures at the Canaries. Ignorant Physicians there. Cape Blanco. Fort of Arguin. Take a Bark with Turtle. Cape de Verde, descuided. Rufisco. Come to Bieurt. Isle of St. Louis. Moors and Blacks compared. Mouth of the Sanaga. Discoveries up the River attempted. Return to Goree. Kingdom of the Brak, and of the Sheyratik. The Fuli. People and Kingdoms along the Coast.

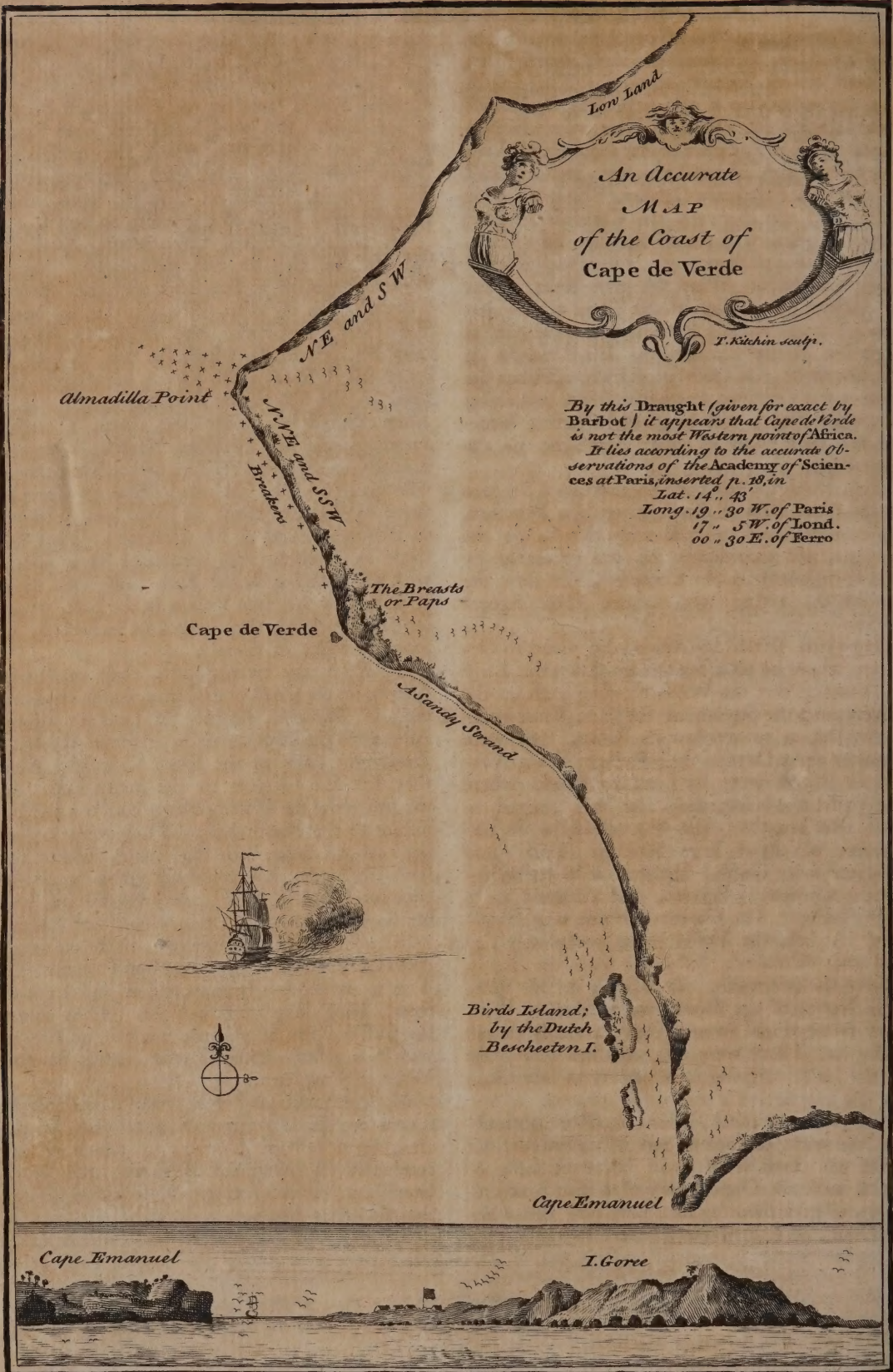
THIS Voyage was printed at Paris, in 1695, and at London the Year following, in *English*, containing an hundred and eighteen Pages, besides four in the Preface. There is sub-joined a Tract already inserted ^c. The Author, on his Return, put it into a Friend's Hand, who finding the Account differ in many essential Matters, from an Author of the same Century, in a Collection which he had published, the Editor made it his Business to enquire into the Truth, of those who went along with *le Maire*; and particularly of Mr. *Dancourt* ^f, Director-General of the *African* Company, under whom he

^a The *Russico*, or rather *Rio Fresco*. *Jannequin's* Voyage before, p. 24. f. Parts of the World.

^b Or, *Gambrig*.
^c See before, p. 115.

^e In the *French*, *Catsfao*.

^f Mr. *Dancourt* had travelled to most



An Accurate
MAP
of the Coast of
Cape de Verde

T. Kitchin sculp.

By this Draught (given for exact by
Barbot) it appears that Cape de Verde
is not the most Western point of Africa.
It lies according to the accurate Ob-
servations of the Academy of Scien-
ces at Paris, inserted p. 18, in
Lat. 14° 43'
Long. 19° 30' W. of Paris
17° 5' W. of Lond.
00° 30' E. of Ferro

1682. made the Voyage, who assured him, that it was a very exact, and entered into Particulars not touched on by former Authors. The Editor kept it four or five Years, expecting *le Maire's* second Return from the same Parts, where he then was, in order to procure a farther Account; but the Impatience of his Friends was such, that he could not defer the Publication longer. This is what we learn from the Preface; the Conclusion ^a gives Hopes of a second Relation from the same Hand, but none has yet appeared. This Piece is miserably translated. What we give here, is but an Abstract, according to our Plan, of the Author's Voyage and his Adventures, which end at Page 60, in the Translation. His Remarks on the Countries, and their Inhabitants between the *Sanaga* and *Gambra*, contained in the remaining fifty-eight Pages, will be given hereafter, incorporated with those of other Travellers to the same Parts.

LE MAIRE had been three Years a Surgeon in the *Hôtel Dieu* of *Paris*, when Mr. *Dancourt*, before-mentioned, agreed with him to go the Voyage, and accordingly he was presented by that Gentleman to the Company, January the fourteenth, 1682, who ratified their Agreement.

HAVING settled his Affairs, he went to *Orleans*, where he took Boat to go-down the *Loire* to *Nantes*: But the Wind blowing fresh up the River, and the Stream at the same Time being so swelled, as to overflow its Banks, they were seven or eight Days in their Passage. From *Nantes* *Le Maire* went by Land to *Brest*, where the Vessel not being ready, he was obliged to wait two Months. She was called the *St. Catherine*, of about four hundred Tons, and mounted forty Guns. She was built at *Flushing* for the Company's Service, and designed for a prime Sailer. The Captain's Name was *Monseigneur*. At last, the Vessel being compleatly rigged and victualled, fell-down into the Road, March the twentieth. *Le Maire*, in this Port, took Notice of the *Royal Sun*, a Man of War, of a hundred and twenty Guns ^b, richly carved and gilt. There were also with her fifty Ships of the Line, carrying from ninety to fifty Guns each ^c.

APRIL the ninth, 1682, *le Maire* embarked, and went on board, but Mr. *Dancourt* not being yet come from *Brest*, he, with some others, took the Opportunity of a Boat going ashore, to go a shooting near *Camoret*: But when they came to return, the Sea was so rough they

were put-back; and soon after had the Mortification, from the Rocks, to hear a Gun fired, and see their Ship under Sail. They followed along Shore, bawling and firing their Fuzes to no Purpose: But being benighted, were forced to put into a sorry Inn, where they passed the Night indifferently; and next Morning found their Ship at Anchor in *Camoret* Road, three Leagues from *Brest*, and got safe on board.

M. *DANCOURT* came-down, April the twelfth, and they set Sail immediately. About three Leagues off at Sea, they met the *P. Ardent*, a French Man of War, of eighty Guns, bound from *Havre de Grace*. She waited the Tide to carry her into *Brest*, where she was to take on board M. *de Reuilly*, the King's Lieutenant-General in the Expedition designed against *Algier*. They saluted her with seven Guns, Trumpets sounding, and had the same Number returned; contrary to the usual Practice of the King's Ships, who give two less, but was a Piece of Complaisance in the Intendant on board her, who was an intimate Friend of M. *Dancourt*. They fired three in Return, and continued their Course with the Wind at North-East. April the twenty-first, they saw two Vessels to the East, whom, by their working, they judged to be Pirates, but soon lost Sight of them ^d.

APRIL the twenty-sixth, they made Cape *Fall with Cantin*, on the Coast of *Barbary*, and in the Kingdom of *Marokko*, bearing six Leagues distant: And April the twenty-ninth, descried the Isle of *Lancerotta* (one of the seven *Canaries*) which they left ten Leagues to the South-East. On the thirtieth, the *Grand Canary* bore ten Leagues distant to the North-East. They went a fowling near a League into the Island, where they staid till Night, but could not come to an Anchor for Want of Wind. May the first, at Day-break, they steered West for the *Grand Canary*, where at half an Hour after eight, in the Morning, they came to Anchor in twenty-four Fathom. The Town, which is a League and an half from the Road, lying South South-West. They saluted the Castle with five Guns, but had no Return, which *le Maire* believed was owing to their Want of Powder ^e.

M. *DANCOURT* was very honourably received by the Governor of *Great Canary*, who entertained him at Dinner; to which he was conducted by Monsieur *Redmond*, the French Consul, a Native of *Liege*, with whom the Author staid two Days.

LE MAIRE was four Times at the *Bernardine* ^{Adventures at the Canaries.}

^a It concludes with these Words, *The End of the first Voyage of the Sieur le Maire*. by Admiral *Ruffel*, at *la Hogue*.

^c See *le Maire's* Voyage, p. 1, & seqq.

^b She was burned ^{at the Canaries.}

^e For this Author's Account of the *Grand Canary* and *Teneriffe*, we refer to the Description already given of these Islands, vol. 1. p. 532, & seqq.

1682. Nunnery, the Providore having given him that a tant; their Course being East South-East, and 1682
 Le Maire. Liberty, at the Lady Abbess's Request. Here he the next Morning, at eight, they were only a Le Maire
 saw some *French Ladies*, and amongst the rest, one from *Paris*, who served as Interpreter. Some League from the Shore, which they coasted to Cape Blanco, where they anchored in fourteen Cape Blanco
 of them who were infirm, took the Opportunity of consulting him; and others complained Fathom to the North-West, at a League's Distance from Shore. This Cape lies in twenty Degrees, thirty Minutes, North Latitude, so called from its barren white Sands, having no Trees or Verdure. It lies as flat as the Sea, on which Account it is called the *Sea of Sand*.
 However, to keep-up his Character, he prescribed b FROM Cape Cantin to this Place, which is such Things as were good for the Vapours. The three hundred Leagues, the Country is all a flat Sand, by the Antients called the *Desart of Libya*, and by the *Arabs*, *Sabra*^c. The Coast is good religious Ladies, in Return, took Care to load him with Biskets, Sweetmeats wet and dry, Lemonade and Sack; besides all Sorts of Fruits, served-up on Plates and *China* Salvers, adorned with Roses, Pinks, Orange-flowers Jassamins, Tubarases &c. in Return for which he made them quite barren and uninhabited. These Desarts are bounded on the North by Mount *Atlas*; to the South, by the Country of the Negros; from West to East they extend so far, that they cannot be crossed on Horseback, under the Space of fifty Days. Over these Sands the Karawans pass from Fez, to Tombut, Melli, Burnu^d, and other Countries of the Negros. In these Journeys the Sands often overwhelm them, or they perish for Want of Water. They are obliged also to use a Compass to direct their March. At the Point of Cape Blanco is formed a certain Gulph, which, from an Island in it, is called the Gulph of *Arguin*. It shoots more than fifteen Leagues Inland, by which the Prospect of it is lost, once you pass the Point^e.
 Ignorant Physicians. From thence he returned to the Consul's, where many People attended, to carry him to c visit the Sick. Amongst others, he waited on the Wife of a Lawyer, esteemed worth five hundred thousand Crowns, who had long been ill of a Suffocation of the *Uterus*, occasioned by Obstructions. The Doctors of the Place had treated her Case as a Peripneumony (or an Imposthume in the Lungs with Shortness of Breath, and flushed Cheeks) which, *le Maire* says, shewed their Ignorance. This Distrust of their own Physicians makes them fond of *French Surgeons*. The Lawyer would d fain have persuaded *le Maire* to have staid here, offering him his House and Table, and great Advantages besides; but his Engagements with M. *Dancourt* prevented his accepting them. He also offered him a handsome Reward for what he had done for his Lady, which *le Maire*, for the Honour of his Country, refused^a.

MAY the fifth, they continued their Course South, being in twenty-seven Degrees, forty Minutes, Latitude North, and three hundred and sixty Degrees Longitude East. The *Grand Canary* bearing due North. On the sixth, the Wind blew so hard at East, that the Tackling of their Top-sail and Main-yard broke, and the Main-mast was in Danger of coming by the Board. May the seventh, at Noon, they passed the Tropic of *Cancer*. Here they performed the Ceremony of Sea-Baptism on their Ship, and such Passengers as had never been the Way before. But as this Ceremony has already been fully described^b, we shall omit it here. May the eighth, they were in twenty-one Degrees, forty seven Minutes, North Latitude; the main Land of *Africa* bearing four Leagues dis-
 THE *Portuguese* had formerly a Fort here, Port of Arguin.
 whence they traded with the *Azoaghes*, *Arabs*, or *Moors*, for Gold, Gum, and Ostrich Feathers, which abound here. These Merchandizes they brought from *Hoden*, which is four Days Journey up the Country, where the Karawans arrive from Tombut, *Gualata*^f, and other Inland Parts of *Libya*. The Natives are *Mohammedans*, and remove from Place to Place, as they find Pasturage for their Cattle. They trade chiefly with the Negros, receiving in Exchange for a Horse, six, eight or ten Slaves; and for a Camel, two or three. *Arguin* was taken from the *Portuguese* by the *Dutch*: And, in 1672, retaken from these last by M. *du Cassé*, a Captain in the Service of the *French African Company*; though he had only an hundred and twenty Men in this Expedition, of whom he lost but three. By the f Peace of *Nimeguen* it was yielded to the *French*, yet the *Dutch* continued to trade there in Spite of Articles.
 THE *Sieur Monsegur*, Captain of the *St. Catherine*, went ashore here with thirty Men, in with Hopes of seizing a [*Dutch*] Vessel, called the *Town of Hamburgh*, but she was gone-off. He

^a *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 18, & seqq.

^b See before, p. 21.

^c In the Translation, *Zaara*.

^d In the Author, *Borneo*.

^e *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 28, & seqq.

^f These antiquated Names of *Hoden* and *Gualata* here, as well as *Melli*, &c. before, shew this Part to be taken from *Leo* and other old Authors found

1682. found one Ship on the Dock, not quite finished, a both these Islands, to lay and hatch their Eggs: 1682.
 e Maire. which he burnt, with another small Boat, which had on board some *Moors*, and a few *Dutchmen*, who quitted her, and swam ashore. The *French* found her loaded with Turtle, which proved a seasonable Supply. The *Tortoises* here are plenty, and very large, one being sufficient for thirty Men; and their Shells at least fifteen Foot in Circumference. Le Maire.

THE Sea near Cape Blanco abounds in Fish, as Dorados, Pargues, Oldwives, Seals, and many others. The Seamen took vast Quantities during the eight Days they coasted between this Cape and the Mouth of the *Sanaga*. There are some Habitations of *Moors* along the Coast, who subsist chiefly by Fishing. May the seventh, they passed in Sight of the *Sanaga*; and on the nineteenth, made Cape Verde, being in fourteen Degrees forty-five Minutes, North Latitude, and so called, on account of its fine Groves, which afford a delightful Prospect. Above these Woods are two round Hills, by the *French* called *Mamelas* (and by the *English* the Paps of Cape Verde) from their Resemblance to a Woman's Breasts. The Cape juts a great Way into the Ocean, and is reckoned the largest in these Seas, next to that of *Good Hope*. b

WE shall enlarge the Description of this Cape, from *Barbot*, who was at it, and surveyed the adjacent Coast. This famous Head-land (ays that Author) is in the Kingdom of *Kayor*; the Natives call it *Besecher*, and the *Portuguese*, *Cabo de Verde*, from the perpetual Verdure of the adjacent Country, abounding with beautiful lofty Trees. c

IT is very distinguishable in coming from the Northward, and affords a curious Prospect. The North Side is somewhat mountainous: The Western Point is steep towards the Beach, and about half a League broad, having some Rocks under Water at a Distance in the Sea. d

THE South Side, though low, is pleasant, the Strand being adorned with long Rows of large Trees, standing as regularly as if planted by Art. At the Bottom is a fine spacious Level, fronting West South-West, and beset with Villages and Hamlets, as far as Cape Emanuel. e

NEAR this latter, out at Sea, are two large Rocks, or little Islands; one of them is remarkable for a single Tree, of an extraordinary Height and Bulk; the other, for a vast Conca- f
 rity, or Cave, into which the Waves continually rush, with a prodigious roaring Noise. It harbours infinite Numbers of Gulls, Mews, and other Sea-Fowl, which have always frequented

THE *Dutch* formerly built a little Fort on the very Cape, called *St. Andrews*. In 1664, it was taken by the *English*, under Commodore *Holmes*, who changed the Name to that of *York*, in Honour of the Duke of *York*, then the principal Member of the *English* Royal African Company. But it was soon after recovered by *de Ruyter*. Dutch Fort.

CABO MANOEL, or Cape Emanuel (so called by the *Portuguese*, in Honour of King Emanuel, who succeeded John the Second, in 1595.) is five Leagues distant from Cape de Verde; being a flat Hill, covered all-over with ever-green Trees, exactly representing an Amphitheatre on the South Side. Cape Emanuel.

THE Country about both the Capes, abounds in *Pintado* Hens, Partridges, Hares, Turtle-Doves, Roebucks, Goats, and a Multitude of horned Cattle. Thus far *Barbot*: Let us now return to our Author, *le Maire*. Productions.

CAPE DE VERDE is wrong placed in the Charts, being laid down in fourteen Degrees, though it be really in fourteen Degrees, thirty Minutes. After you double the first Point, for there are two, you discover a small Island, uninhabited, called the *Isle of Birds*, from the great Flocks of Fowl which cover it. Having passed this Island, you must double the other Point before you can make *Goree*, which lies behind the Cape, almost opposite to the Paps. The Coast inclines to the North-West, and makes a Bow, where the best Water is to be met with in all these Parts, which is a great Refreshment to Strangers.

THEY arrived at *Goree*, May the twentieth, 1682, where they anchored in the Road, saluting the Fort with seven Guns; which they returned Gun for Gun, the first with Shot, out of Respect to *M. Dancourt*. When he went ashore, he was saluted by the Ship with five Guns, as well as by other Ships in the Road. At his landing, the Fort fired seven. After showing the Company's Patents and Commission, he took Place as Director-General. He found the Fort in a wretched Condition by the ill Conduct of two People, who both pretended to the sovereign Command. Goree Isle.

^a See our Map thereof. ^b See *Barbot's* Description of *Guinea*, p. 20. ^c Even this wants fifteen Minutes of the Truth. See before, p. 18. c.

1682. The one was a *Frenchman*, and Governor of a proved very resty for the remaining six Days 168
 Le Maire. *Goree*; the other their Agent-General on the Journey. They found the Heats intolerable, so Le M
 Coast.

THE Isle of *Gorée*^a was so named by the *Dutch*, from its resembling an Isle of the same Name in *Zealand*. It is about the fourth Part of a League in Compas; and extends Lengthways from North to South, at about a League's Distance from the Continent. It lies to the South a steep Rock, washed by the Sea, and is wholly encompassed by Rocks, having but one narrow Passage by which Ships can come-in^b.

And Condi-
 tion.

THE *Dutch* getting Possession of it, built a Fort on the weakest Side of the Hill, for the Defence of the Island, and another sorry Fort at the Hill-Foot. The Count d'*Estres*, Vice-Admiral of *France*, made himself Master of the Isle in 1678, the Governor surrendering without Opposition; but not being able to spare Men to garison the Place, he demolished both the Forts. The *French* Company have since a little repaired the lower Fort, having built a small Magazine, and a tolerable Wall, out of the Ruins of the old Fort, which are only capable of resisting the Negros.

M. *DANCOURT* immediately employed himself in improving Commerce, in visiting the Factories along the Coast, and inspecting the Conduct of the Company's Officers. At last he settled a good Correspondence with the Negro-Princes and Chiefs.

Journey to
 the Sanaga.

FOR this End he traversed the Country near twenty-four Leagues across, from the Mouth of the *Sanaga* to that of the *Gambra*. *Le Maire* accompanied him in this Journey, during which he took an Opportunity of informing himself of the Customs and Manners of the *Africans* at *Cape de Verde*^c.

THE Reason of their travelling by Land was, that there was no Passage by Sea, on account of the North Wind: However he sent the *Renown* about by Water, which was near a Month in her Passage.

Rafisco.

ALTHOUGH the Way by Land is not so long, yet it is much more tiresome, there being no Accommodations on the Road. They began their Journey the sixth of *December*, 1682, crossing over to the Village of *Rafis*^d on the Shore, but three Leagues from *Goree*: Here they could meet with only one Horse for M. *Dancourt*, and six Asses, two of which they loaded with Provisions. The Ass that fell to *le Maire* had a brisk Countenance, but after the first two Leagues

AFTER six Days travelling, they got to *Bieurt*^e, at the Mouth of the River *Sanaga*. *Le Maire* found it the Custom here, for all Trade to be carried-on by the Women; who, under Pretence of bringing-down their Merchandize, came to divert themselves among the Seamen. At *Bieurt* they left their Equipage, and M. *Dancourt* sent over to the Residence at the Island of *St. Louis*, five Leagues distant, for a Bark to carry them thither, where they arrived *December* the thirteenth, two Hours after Midnight.

THIS Isle is situated in the Middle of the River, and is about a League in Circuit. The Company have there a Storehouse, Commandant, and Factors. Here the Negros bring their Hides, Ivory, Slaves, and sometimes Ambergrease. Their Gum-*Arabic* they get from the *Moors*. For these they give in Exchange, Linen, Cotton, Copper, Tin, Brandy, and Glass-Beads. The Profit on these is generally eight hundred per Cent. The Hides, Ivory and Gum are sent to *France*: The Slaves are transported to *America*. The best Slaves are purchased for eight Francs each, and refold for above an hundred-Crowns. You may often have a substantial Slave for four or five Quarts of Brandy.

THE *Senegal* is a Branch of the *Niger*, separating itself about six hundred Leagues above its Mouth. The River diffuses itself in the Kingdom of *Kantorfi*^f, and from thence spreads into several Branches, the chief of which are the *Gambra* and *Rio Grande*. The *Sanaga* separates the *Azoaghies*, *Moors*, or *Tawnies*, from the Blacks^h. The former are Wanderers, encamping and removing from Place to Place as they find Pasturage for their Cattle; whereas, the Negros are settled, and live in Villages. The *Moors* have Superiors, or Chiefs, but such as they choose themselves: The Negros are in Subjection to their Kings, who are very arbitrary. The *Moors* are small, lean, and ill-looking, but have a lively

^a Or, *Goeree*.

with the Remarks of other Authors.

p. 39, & seqq.

^b In the Translation, *Bieure*.

^c Which will be given hereafter, mixed with the Remarks of other Authors.

^d *Rafisco*, or *Riofresco*.

^e This cannot be *Kantor* on the *Gambra*.

^f P. 40.

^h P. 40.

doubtless, taken from other Authors; nor does he say he had it from the Natives.

1682. acute Genius. The Negroes are large, fat, and a well proportioned, but silly, and of a slender Capacity. The Country inhabited by the *Moors* is a barren Desert, destitute of Verdure: That of the Negroes is a fertile Soil, abounding with Pasturage, and producing Millet and Trees of several Kinds.

AFTER the River *Sanaga* has winded about *Kantorfi*, and several other large Islands, it empties itself into the Sea by two distinct Channels, in fifteen Degrees thirty-two Minutes, North Latitude. Between the Sea and the River there lies a Flat, or Bed of Sand^a, about a Cannon-Shot over; which, though level with the Water, compels the *Sanaga* to continue its Course six Leagues before it can force a Passage. This at length it does, by two Mouths, two Leagues asunder, forming an Island between. Each of these Channels is embarrassed with several Sand-Banks, made by the Washings of the River, cast back by the Sea, and so left in Ridges, very dangerous to Shipping: For the Sea making a great Surf here, scarce any Vessels dare venture through these Passages when the River is low; but in the Time of its Overflowing, there is no Danger.

ABOUT fifteen Years ago, the Gentlemen of the Company having a Mind to take the Benefit of the Flood, sent some Barks to discover the Inhabitants about the Place, where the Branches of the *Niger* separate, with a Design to sail from the River *Sanaga* into that of *Gambra*; for the *English* being Masters of the Entrance by a Fort, hindered all other Nations from trading in the River that Way. There is no sailing far-up the *Sanaga*, but when the Waters are high; at which Time Rocks may be sailed-over, that at other Times stand in the dry Channel. They sent-up thirty Men in these Barks, who went-up three hundred Leagues from the *French* Residence, but underwent such Fatigues, that but five returned. One Time, having lost the Channel, their Bark stuck fast among the Trees, but at length, by main Strength, they got her afloat.

M. *DANCOURT* having dispatched his Business at Fort *St. Louis*, with a fair Easterly Wind passed the *Barbarre*, or Mouth of the *Sanaga*, then open: He went in one of the Company's Barks on board the *Renown*, and weighing Anchor, *January* the tenth, 1683, sailed for *Goree*, coasting the Shoar, which at this Season, the Trees being in full Bloom, yielded a fine Prospect. After which, M. *Dancourt* having visited

Goree, and the Settlements on the Coast, returned the same Way to Fort *St. Louis*, which he performed in eight Days^b.

WITH regard to the general State of the Countries in this Western Part of *Africa*, *le Maire* gives the following Account:

THE Kingdom of the *Sanaga*^c is the first Land belonging to the Negroes. It has been formerly very considerable. At present it is of small Note. Though they have a brave King, yet for want of Force this Prince is become tributary to another. His Dominion extends itself along the River for the Space of forty Leagues, without reckoning some petty Signories about its Mouth, and about ten or twelve Leagues Inland, all which are his Tributaries. The King is called the *Brak*, which is an Appellation of Dignity: However absolute he is, yet he is so poor and miserable, that often he has not Milk for his own Support.

AFTER the Kingdom of the *Brak*, you meet that of the *Sheyratik*, that is, *The most Potent of the Empire*. He has more than ten little Kings tributary to him, his Dominions extending on two Branches of the *Sanaga*^d for three hundred Leagues. His People, called *Fallis*, are of a Colour between the *Moors* and Negroes. They are far more civilized and hospitable than the latter. Several *French* Seamen, who being ill-used by their Captains, fled to the Court of the *Sheyratik*, were kindly received, admitted to his Table, and treated with great Generosity. That Prince, for the most Part, feeds on Millet, Beef, and Dates, never drinking Wine or Brandy, as he is a strict *Mohammedan*. He can raise fifty thousand Men, but cannot subsist them long, for want of Provisions.

HIGHER-up the River you meet the Countries of the *Fargots*^e and *Engueland*^f, three hundred Leagues above [Fort *St. Louis*] where the *French* carry-on a Trade. The Inhabitants do not differ from the *Fallis*. *Le Maire* says, he could get no Information of any Thing beyond them^g.

THE People, who inhabit the Coasts between the *Sanaga* and *Gambra*, are divided into three Sorts, the *Jolloifs*, the *Sereres*, and the *Barbasins*. They are governed by several petty Kings, each absolute in their small Territories. The Principal of these, who hath the largest Country, is the *Amel*^h, (which is a Title) Sovereign of the *Jolloifs*, inhabiting from the Mouth of the *Sanaga*, till within six or seven Leaguesⁱ of Cape *de Verde*, which contains from North to South

^a This is the Point of *Barbary*.
^d dom erected by the Europeans, the same with *Hoval*.

^e *Saracolez*, or *Saragoles*, as *Marmol* calls them.

^f See *le Maire's Voyages*, p. 50. & *seqq.*

^g It should be, beyond it.

^b *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 45, & *seqq.*

^c This is a fictitious Kingdom.

^d Perhaps it should be on both Sides of the *Sanaga*.

^e This seems to be *Guialon*, laid down in *de l'Isle's Map*.

^f By *Brüz* and others, the *Damel*, who is King of *Kayor*.

Jalofs.

forty Leagues along the Sea-Coast, and from a and runs an hundred Leagues Inland. The Title of the King of the *Barbesins*, or *Joual*^b, *le* *Maire* could not recollect; but says, his Territories are of much the same Extent with those of the *Jain*^c.

C H A P. X.

An Account of the Jalofs.

Particularly those inhabiting towards the Gambia.

I N T R O D U C T I O N.

Countries in this Part

THE Part of *Africa*, which falls within this Division of our Work, is that which lies between the eighth and eighteenth Degrees of North Latitude, and between the thirtieth Minute and seventeenth or eighteenth Degrees of Eastern Longitude; containing ten Degrees from South to North, and seventeen or eighteen from West to East: Being bounded on the North by the *Sabra*, commonly called the *Desart of Barbary*, on the East by *Negroland*, on the South by *Guinea*, and on the West by the *Atlantic*, or Western, Ocean.

Little known to Europeans.

ALTHOUGH this Part of *Africa* is more frequented by *Europeans* than any other to the South of *Barbary* and *Egypt*, yet our Knowledge is almost wholly confined to the Coasts, and some few of the Rivers, particularly the *Sanaga* and *Gambra*. With regard to the inland Countries, we are so entirely ignorant, that we cannot ascertain the exact Situation, Bounds, or Extent of any of them. It may even be presumed from the Confusion, Uncertainty, and Disagreement which appear in the Accounts given by Authors of the Dominions lying within these Limits, that there are many considerable Countries, whose very Names have not yet reached the Ears of *Europeans*. In short, *Africa* is but little discovered in Comparison of *Asia* or *America*, although it is scarce inferior to either for Variety of curious Productions.

The several Inhabitants.

HOWEVER, as in seeing Part of any People, we commonly see the Whole, we are better able to give an Account of the several Nations, than Countries, within this Division. Of these Nations the principal are, the *Jalofs*, the *Fúlis*, and the *Mandingos*. The *Fúlis* possess the Coun-

tries within Land on both Sides of the *Sanaga*, to the North and East; the *Jalofs* are situate partly to the South of the *Fúlis*, and partly to the West along the Ocean, on which Side it takes-up the whole Breadth of the Country between the *Sanaga* and the *Gambra*, in one or two Places. The *Mandingos* lie to the South and East of the *Jalofs*, spreading on both Sides of the *Gambra* from its Source (perhaps) to the Sea. These latter are mixed almost every-where among the two former Nations, and seem rather to be Intruders than original Inhabitants, especially towards the Coasts. That this is no groundless Conjecture appears from their Colour, which is a deep Tawney; whereas that of all the rest of the Inhabitants of this Part of *Africa*, and to the Southward, till you come towards the *Cape of Good Hope*, is Black.

WE have already, in the preceding Book, given some Account of the three Nations before-mentioned, particularly the *Fúlis*, as well as of the *Sarakolez*, *Sereres*, *Flúps*, *Bagnons*, *Papels*, *Biafaras*, &c. which lesser Nations we have spoken of sufficiently in their respective Territories: But as the three former are found in the South, about the *Gambra*, as well as in the North, with some Difference of Circumstances, and this Southern Quarter is the proper Country of the *Mandingos*, of whom we have as yet treated but sparingly, we shall add such farther Account of them as is to be met with in Travellers, particularly those collected in this Book.

WE shall afterwards give the natural History of the Countries within the same Limits; but it must be observed, that as we have already treated of the Animals and Productions more peculiar

^a A Mistake, perhaps, for *Tain*, or *Tin*, as *Brûe* writes the Title of the King of *Kayor*. King of *Salum*, or *Barsalli*.

^c See *le Maire's* Voyages, p. 59, & seqq.

^b This is the

Jalofs. to the Countries we have described, the Reader a will here meet with only those chiefly, which are common to all, or most of them.

Jalofs. the Inhabitants of *Rio fresco*, or *Ruffisco*, near Cape de Verde, says, that not many of them are flat-nosed^c; and *le Maire*, who speaks only of flat-nosed and big-lipped Negros, as if no other were to be met with upon that Coast, yet declares, he did not find it true, that they most esteemed such Features: On the contrary, that excepting their Colour, they had the same Consideration for Beauty that the *French* have; and that they love a fine Eye, a little Mouth, handsome Lip, and Nose proportionable^d. However, in those Parts belonging to the *Mandingos*, or where these latter are mixed with the *Jalofs*, one must expect to meet with the Features common to that People.

BARBOT, speaking of the Blacks along the *Their Vices*. Coasts, says, they are genteel and courteous, of a vigorous, strong Constitution, but lewd and lazy to Excess, which makes them miserably poor; impudent, knavish, revengeful, proud, and fond of Praise; extravagant in their Expressions, Liars, abusive, gluttonous, extremely luxurious, and so intemperate, that they drink Brandy like Water; fraudulent in dealing: Rather than work, they will rob and murder on the high Way, or carry-off those of a neighbouring Village, and sell them for Slaves. Those of *Juala*, *Porto d' Ale*, and *Yara*, are great Cheats and Thieves. At the last of these Places, they are so dexterous *Great Cheats*. at stealing, that they will rob a *European* before his Face, without being perceived, for drawing what they fix their Mind upon away with one Foot, they taking it up behind^e.

LABAT makes the same Remark on the *Jalofs* at the *Sanaga*. You must not here watch a Thief's Hands, but his Feet; for as the greatest Part of the Negros go bare-foot, they can use their Toes as nimbly as their Fingers. They take-up a Pin from the Ground; and if there lies but a Piece of Iron, a Knife, Scissars, or any Thing upon the Floor, or a low Bench, they will come-up, and turning their Back to the Booty, stare you full in the Face, with their Hands held wide-open, while they convey the Things off with their Toes, and bending their Knee, lift them up to their Waistband; so that the Theft is immediately hidden under their Cloth: Then putting their Hand behind, they take it out of their Toes, and dispose of it under their Cloaths^f.

NOR are they (says *Barbot*) more honest to their own Countrymen, the Inland-Blacks (or Mountaineers, as they call them) who come-down to trade at the Factories: For, under Co-

SECT. I.

The Jalofs, as to their Persons. Disagreement and Inaccuracy of Authors on this Occasion. Their Vices. Great Cheats. Sell one another. A Son sells his Father. Sell themselves. Are addicted to Sorcery. Great Drunkards. Hospitable, and very poor. Different Forms of Government among the Negros. Elective Kingdoms. Kayor hereditary. The Kings very absolute: Proud and haughty. Approached with great Submission. Their Dress. Give Audience in much State. No Access without Presents. Importunate Beggars: Mean Actions of them.

ir Per- THE *Jalofs*, or *Jolloifs*, (according to Mr. Moore) dwell on the North Side of the *Gambra*, and thence Inland. Their Country is vastly large, and extends even to the River *Sanaga*. These People are much blacker and handsomer than either the *Mandingos* or *Flups*, not having the broad Noses and thick Lips peculiar to those Nations. In short, Mr. Moore says, none of the Inhabitants of those Countries (and he had seen great Numbers of each) come-up to the *Jalofs* for Blackness of Skin, and Beauty of Features^a.

THEY are in general given to Arms, and have several Customs for keeping-up their natural Fierceness and Hardiness. Authors do not always distinguish the *Jalofs*, with the same Accuracy as Mr. Moore, from the *Mandingos*, and other flat-nosed Blacks, with whom they are mixed in some Parts, especially along the Coast between the *Sanaga* and *Gambra*; and though they separate them sometimes by Name, yet they are apt to confound them in the Description. *e* They seem to think, that flat Noses and thick Lips are inseparable from all the People of these Countries; and that if any of them are found with better Features, it is merely accidental.

BARBOT, treating of the Blacks in general of these Quarters, says, that they are all of an exceeding fine Black, well limbed, strait, lusty and active Men, their Teeth white and well set, their Noses flattish, and Lips big^b. From hence *f* one might be apt to think, that the *Jalofs* near the *Sanaga*, especially those along the Coast, differ in Features from those more within Land, and near the *Gambra*; yet *Villault*, describing

^a See Moore's Travels, p. 30, & seq.

Voyage to Guinea, p. 27.

Barbot, ubi supra.

^b See *Barbot's* Description of Guinea, p. 34.

^d See *le Maire's* Voyage to the Canary Isles, &c. p. 101.

^f *Labat's Afrique Occidentale*, vol. 2. p. 170, & seq.

^e *Villault's*

^c See

Jalofs.

four of helping them to carry their Goods, or a of serving as Interpreters, they will steal half of what they have ^a.

Sell one-another.

THEY go farther yet, for some sell their own Children, Kindred, or Neighbours. This *Barbot* tells us has often happened: To compass it, they desire the Person they intend to sell, to help them in carrying something to the Factory, by the Way of Trade; and when there, the Person so deluded, not understanding the Language, is sold, and delivered up as a Slave, notwithstanding all his Resistance, and exclaiming against the Treachery ^b. *Le Maire* tells an odd Story on this Occasion, which *Barbot* says he heard in *Africa*. A Man, it seems, had formed a Design of selling his Son, who suspecting his Intention, when they came to the Factory, went aside to the Store-house, and fairly sold his Father. When the old Man saw them about to fetter him, he cried-out, he was his Father; but the Son denying it, the Bargain held-good. The Son met his Desert; for, returning with his Merchandize, he met a Negro Chief, who stripped him of his ill-gotten Wealth, and sold him at the same Market ^c.

Sell themselves.

ABUNDANCE of little Blacks, of both Sexes, are also stolen away by their Neighbours, when found abroad on the Roads, or in the Woods, or else in the *Lugans* ^d, or Corn-Fields, where they are kept all Day to scare the small Birds, that come in Swarms to feed on the Millet. In Times of Famine, Abundance of these People will sell themselves, to prevent starving. The Dearth in these Parts was so great in *December*, 1681, that *Barbot* could have bought a great Number at very easy Rates at *Goree*, if he could only have found Provisions to subsist them.

Added to Sorcery.

THE same Author says, they are much addicted to Sorcery, or Divination by Lots; which is practised chiefly by their Priests, who pretend to a Power of commanding Snakes and Serpents. *Walla-silla*, a former King of *Juala*, who was reckoned the greatest Magician and Poisoner in the Country, could (they tell us) by his Art, bring all his Forces together in a Moment, though ever so far dispersed ^e.

Great Drunkards.

LE MAIRE observes, that the Negro Interpreters scarce ever give a true Account of what is spoken, representing the Sense quite contrary, and, by that Means, often render Bargains litigious. When the Blacks think themselves useful to you, they grow quite unsupportable. They are continually drunk, gorged with Brandy; for Palm-Wine is not so plentiful as to be always at Hand. In these Moods their Reason

is quite lost, and you see nothing but a furious Brute. They have no Notion of Restitution, nor any Tincture of Civility. Their Ignorance is such, that they can scarce comprehend that two and two make four; nor have they any Knowledge of their Age, or the Days of the Week, for which they have no Names. They have but one good Quality, which is, that they are very hospitable: They never suffer a Stranger of their own Nation to go from them without eating and drinking. They also press him to stay several Days: But they take-care to conceal their Brandy from their Guests, since otherwise they could not for Shame deny it them; and they make up what they give to the Mountaineers, by cheating them of half the Brandy they receive for their Merchandize.

THEY are all extremely poor, their whole Stock being a few Cattle, of which the richest have not above forty or fifty, and two or three Horses, with perhaps as many Slaves. It is very rare they have any Pieces of Gold to the Value of eleven or twelve Pistoles ^f.

AMONG the Blacks in some Countries, the Crown is hereditary; in others, elective. In some of the hereditary Countries, as soon as the King is dead, his Brother succeeds, and not his Son: But when the Brother dies, the Son of the former King ascends the Throne, and after him his Brother again, and not his Son. In other hereditary Kingdoms the Nephew by the Sister's Side, succeeds; the Reason is because they can be certain only of these being of the Blood-Royal.

In the elective Countries, when the King is dead, three or four of the greatest Persons choose a King, reserving to themselves a Power of deposing or banishing him for any Mismanagement as they think fit: This often occasions civil Broils, the Kindred of the deposed King, notwithstanding the Constitution, endeavouring to usurp the Throne ^g.

THE Government of *Kayor*, whose King is styled the *Damel*, is monarchical and hereditary; though not to the King's own Sons, but his Nephews, by the Sister's Side. A Custom grounded on this Principle, that his Children may be spurious; but that his Sister's Sons are incontestably her own, and therefore more certainly of Royal Blood.

EVERY body comes to congratulate the Prince upon his Accession, as a peculiar Felicity; for the Empire being always contested among the Brothers, falls to him who has the greatest Force, or the best Success.

^a See *Barbot's* Description of *Guinea*, p. 34. *Canary Isles*, &c. p. 52, & seq.

^b *Le Maire's* Voyage to the *Canary Isles*, p. 80, & seq.

^c *Ibid.* p. 47.

^d In the Original, *Cougans*.

^e See *le Maire's* Voyage to the *Canary Isles*, p. 47, & seq.

^f *Barbot*, ubi supra, p. 55.

^{Jalofs.} No Princes in the Universe, *le Maire* thinks, are more absolute and revered than these Negro Kings; which Deference is an Effect of their Severity; for the least Transgression, whereby the King's Displeasure is incurred, is punished with Decollation, Confiscation of Goods, and enslaving the whole Family of the Offender. The ordinary People are less miserable in this Respect than the *Grande*s^a, being only subject to Captivity on the like Occasions^b. *Barbot* says, they are so absolute, that, upon any slight Pretence, they order their Subjects to be sold for Slaves, without Regard to Rank or Profession. Thus a *Marbût* was sold to him at *Gorce*, by the *Alkade* of *Rio Fresco*, by special Order of the *Damel*, for some Misdemeanors. This Priest was above two Months aboard the Ship, before he would speak one Word. As their Will is a Law, they impose what Taxes they please, which is the (chief) Reason why the Blacks in general are so poor and miserable.

As soon as the King is invested with the Royal Authority, the People pay him great Veneration, and he assumes a haughty, imperious Carriage to all his Subjects, of what Quality soever, and is an absolute Tyrant^c. No *Jollofs* (in *Barsalli*) except the King and his Family, are allowed to lie under *Tendres* (which are Cloths to keep-off Flies and Musketts) upon Pain of Slavery. The like Punishment attends those who presume to sit upon the same Mat with the Royal Family, unless ordered so to do^d.

^{reached} ^{great} ^{mission.} NONE can approach the *Damel* without a great deal of Trouble and Circumspection; and few are admitted to see the inward Apartments of his Palace. When a great Lord, though one of his Relations, has procured an Audience, he puts-off his Frock at the Entrance of the Court, being quite naked from the Girdle upwards. When he approaches the King, he falls upon the Ground on both Knees. Then he bows down his Head, and with both Hands often strews Sand upon his Head and Face. Afterwards rising up, he still repeats the same Ceremony as he advances from Distance to Distance, till he comes within two Paces of his Majesty. Here he remains, and opens the Reasons he had to demand an Audience. Having finished his Compliment, which is made kneeling, he rises, without daring to cast a Glance upon the King, resting his Hands

upon his Knees, and from Time to Time flings Sand upon his Forehead^e.

^{Jalofs.} His Majesty, very slighting of his Subjects, seems not to regard what has been said to him, diverting himself some other Way; however he does not omit, at the End of the Harangue, with an extremely affected Gravity, after which the Petitioner falls back amongst the Courtiers in waiting^f.

HOWEVER absolute the Kings on the *Gambra* are, yet they scarce differ in Behaviour or Cloathing from the common Blacks, unless upon solemn Occasions. Their Wealth, for the most Part, only consisting in Camels, Dromedaries, Beeves, Goats, Millet and Fruit.

At giving Audience to Envoys or *Europeans*, they adorn themselves more than at other Times, putting on them a red or blue Coat or Doublet, hung about with Elephants Tails, or of other wild Beasts, and small Bells, Bugles, and Coral; having on their Heads Bonnets made of Osier, with little Horns of Goats, Antelopes, or Bucks. They are then attended by a considerable Number of Blacks, and walk with much State and Gravity, generally holding a Pipe in their Mouths, to the Place appointed for the Audience, which, in some Places, is under a tall, stately Tree, as practised by the King of *Barsalli* Bar^g.

WHEN the *Damel* gives Audience to foreign Envoys, his Guards do Duty about him, armed with *Assagayes*, or *Javelins*. The King of *Jolala* has commonly five hundred for his Guard, divided into three Bodies, through which the Envoy is to pass, before he reaches the King's Apartment; and in the Courts there are fifteen or twenty Horses, indifferently well accounted, and adorned with *Grisgris* to shew his Magnificence^h.

AT these Audiences the *Arabs* and *Marbûts* have a much greater Freedom than the rest of the Negroes; but the *French* have more than either. When the *Europeans* accost the *Damel*, they make their Reverence, and he reaches out his Hand to put upon theirs. When this is done, he either sits or lies (as is the Negroes Custom) upon a Bed, decked with a Quilt, covered with red Leather, having a Pipe in his Mouth. He then makes them sit down by him, and asks them what they have brought along with them. There

^a It is no Matter how much Ministers are at the Disposal of the Prince, so the People be free. It is but just, that those who bring-in and support arbitrary Power, should feel the Smart of it.

^b *Le Maire's Voyage to the Canary Isles, &c. p. 106, & seq.*

^c See *Barbot's Description of Guinea, p. 47, and 57.*

^d *Moor's Travels into the Inland Parts of Africa, p. 213.*

^e *Barbot, who agrees in this Account with le Maire, observes, that others kneel down at a great Distance, and advance all the Way upon their Knees, continually strewing Earth or Sand, as before; to denote that they are but Dust, in Respect of their King. See Barbot's Description of Guinea, p. 56.*

^f *Le Maire's Voyage, p. 107, & seq.*

^g *Barbot, ubi supra, p. 57. and 79.*

^h *Ibid. p. 56.*

Jalofs.
No Access
without Pre-
sents.

is no approaching any of these Kings without a Present^a. Those made to the King of *Barfalli*, at *Bar*, or his Deputy, in his Absence, for an *European*, consists of ten, fifteen or twenty Bars of Iron, some Runlets of Brandy, a Sword, or a Firelock, a Hat, or the like. But good Brandy is generally the most acceptable; and sometimes before the Audience is over, the King will be almost drunk with it: For the rest he agrees in every thing with the Kings about the *Sanaga*. But the Blacks here look upon their Kings as very extraordinary Sorcerers and Fortune-tellers; and believe, that *Magro*, formerly King of *Great Kassar*, besides his mighty Skill in Magic, and Commerce with the Devils, could, by their Help, blow so violently with his Mouth, as if all Things about him would have been torn in Pieces: Also that he raised Flames and Fire from the Earth, whenever he called upon his infernal Spirits^b.

It is usual likewise, as oft as a Negro King visits you, to make him a Present. These Visits are a Burden when they are too near you, by Reason of their Frequency; and it is best to be cautious how you introduce any new Practice among them, for one Precedent is a sufficient Handle ever afterwards for claiming a Present upon any like Occasions.

Importunate
Beggars.

LABAT, speaking of the *Jalof*-Princes near the *Sanaga*, says, that they are great Beggars, and bolder than any Mendicant. They are very artful at this Trade. They begin with asking for Trifles, which oftentimes they have no Occasion for, but this is done only to try your Pulse; and if they find you ready to give, they presently become more importunate, and you must either give them whatever they ask, or break with them. The only Way therefore is to part with nothing till they have, in a manner, earned it by Intreaties. Generally speaking there is no satisfying them. If they cannot get you to give them something, they will try to borrow; and if you do not comply, they will forbid your Trading, or do you some Injury, in which Case there is no Remedy. The *French* have been forced sometimes to make use of violent Means, when they cannot get the Princes to discharge these forced Loans, by pillaging some Village, and making Slaves of the Inhabitants; after which, they have balanced Accounts with his Majesty, and paid for as many as they had taken above their Due. But these Measures (says the Author) don't always succeed; and even though one was sure of getting paid this Way, yet that it would be better not to make a Practice of it,

for Fear of drawing the Repentment of the Country upon a Man, which sooner or later he would feel to his Cost^c.

THEY are so very beggarly with all their Pride, that when an Envoy has any thing about him which pleases the King, as a Coat, Shoes, Stockings, Sword, or Hat, he requires to try them, which he does, one after another. This he did soon after they arrived, to an Envoy of Mr. *Dancourt*, and took from him a Brocade Waistcoat, his Stockings, Hat and Shoes: So that he returned to them stripped naked, had not he by good Chance taken another Suit with him of lesser Value^d. Another Author tells us, that at an Audience the *French* Factor at *Gorée* had of the King of *Juala*, that Prince took-off the Hat of the Friar who went with him; and took it very ill of the Factor, who desired him to return the Friar his Hat, as being a very poor Man, saying, that he did not want to be advised by him. Next Day, however, he sent the Friar a young Slave, by way of Amends^e.

SECT. II.

Jalofs Nobility, and the Ministers. Civil Magistrates. Great Equity among them. Criminal Punishments. Corruption among Negro Kings. Presents make and unmake Kings. Forces how raised. Their Cavalry and Infantry. Expert Archers. No Discipline. Their Way of Fighting. The Brak, King of Hoval: His Character. The Damel, King of Kayor. King of Barfalli: His Manners: Dress: Very cruel and despotic: His Government: Course of Life. Bumei Haman Seaka: His Agility: His ill Fortune.

THE *Jalofs* towards the *Sanaga* have a Sort of Nobility and Gentry, whom they call *Sabibobos*, as they do the *Grande*es and Princes of the Blood, *Tenhalas*; these are, as it were, the Seminary of their Kings, who are chosen from among them, but never under thirty^f Years old. *Le Maire* says, the *Damel* has under him several Ministers of State, who assist him in the Government and Exercise of Justice. *Kondi*, who is a tributary Sovereign, is like the High Constable (in *France*) and has the general Command of the King's Army. The *Grand Jerafo*^h is the Chief Justice through all the King's Dominions, and goes his Circuits from Time to Time to hear Complaints, and determine Controversies. The King's *Alzari*ⁱ (or Treasurer) exercises the same Employ as the

^a *Le Maire*, p. 109.
dentale, vol. 3. p. 198, & seqq.

^b See *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, p. 79.

^d *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 110.

^c *Labat's Afrique Occi-*
Barbot, ubi supra, p. 56.

^f *Ibid.* p. 58.

^g *Barbot* calls him *Conde*.

^h By *Labat*, *Jagaraf*.

ⁱ *Le Maire*, and others, write *Alzair*.

Jalofs. *Great Jerafo*, but with a more limited Power, and has under him *Alkadis*, or *Alkairs* of large Villages, much like Lords in *France* ^a.

BARBOT says, the several Officers, both civil and military, have their Subalterns in every Part of the Land; and in every Town of any Note an *Alkadi*, or *Jerafo*; that the *Kondi*, who is both Viceroy and Generalissimo, in the former of those Qualities goes the Circuit with the *Grand Jerafo*, or Chief Justice, both to hear Causes and to inspect into the Behaviour of the *Alkadis* in their several Districts.

THE *Alkadis*, or chief Magistrates of Towns, are generally Collectors of the King's Duties and Revenues, and accountable to the King's *Alzari*, or *Great Treasurer*. The Word *Alkadi*, used in these Part, is common to both Whites and Blacks, and signifies the Governor of a Town, or Village.

VASCONCELAS, quoted by *Barbot*, says, that the Negros on this Coast much excel the *Sanagas*, in their civil Government, as much better observing distributive and commutative Justice, and proceeding with much Prudence and Secrecy in the Affairs which concern the Preservation or Aggrandizing of their State; being very impartial in distributing Rewards, and inflicting Punishments. The antientest are preferred to be the Prince's Counsellors, who keep always about his Person; and the Men of most Judgment and Experience are the Judges, sitting every-where in Oyer and Terminer ^b.

THEY order Justice to be done upon the Spot. A Thief convicted, is punished by being made a Slave; and it is rare that any one is put to Death for this Crime. *Le Maire* says, when a Negro is accused of a Crime, for which he cannot be easily convicted, he is obliged to lick a red hot Iron three Times. If it burns him, he is adjudged as guilty; if not, the Suit is dismissed ^c. *Barbot* adds, that he is discharged without Costs, but that he must, together with the Informer, immediately run away. *Moore* says, that along the *Gambra* this is done by scalding Water, and gives an Instance of it ^d.

HOWEVER it is, here as in other more civilized Parts, Justice is not so impartially administered, but that very often the Judges, nay the King himself will, through Favour, Prejudice, or Corruption, condemn the Innocent and Distressed, and clear rich and powerful Criminals ^e.

DURING *le Maire's* Stay in this Country, a Passage happened which will sufficiently discover what powerful Effects Presents have upon these Princes: Two petty Kings, (Uncle and Ne-

phew) tributary to the *Damel*, having a Contest about a sorry Sort of Sovereignty, and finding all Arguments of no Effect, resolved, at last, to put an End to it, either by Arms, or the King's Sentence; and this Prince having forbidden all other Means, they were obliged to refer themselves to his Decision.

ON the Day appointed for Sentence, the two Parties assembled in the great Space before the Palace, accompanied with very numerous Attendants; who formed two Battalions, distant from each other about thirty Paces, all armed with Darts, Arrows, *Affagayes*, Javelins, and *Moorish* Knives. The King followed with six Hundred Men, accoutred with their *Griffris*: he was mounted on a fine *Barbary* Horse, and so placed himself betwixt the two Rivals.

THOUGH they all spoke the same Language, yet they made use of Interpreters, who repeated to the King what they had heard. The Nephew, who was the Son of the deceased King, finished his Harangue, in alledging, That, since God had before given the Dominions in dispute to his Father, they must needs belong to him as his Right; and that thus he hoped, from his Majesty, the Confirmation of the Title, which could not be disputed without palpable Injustice. The King having harkened to him very attentively, told him, with an Air full of Gravity, *God gave it you, and, after him, I give it you again*.

SUCH a peremptory Answer soon dispersed the Uncle's Party. The *Guiriots*, with their Instruments and Drums, celebrated the Praises of the Victorious, saying to him, You merit this Dignity far beyond the other, and the King has done you nothing but Justice; you are by much the finer Man, more rich, more potent, and more valiant.

WHILST this wretched Prince dreamed of nothing but enjoying his Happiness, he was surprised, the Day following, to see himself stript of all again, by the corrupt King; who, having met with a better Present from the Uncle, dispossessed the Nephew, whom he had enthroned the Evening before, and installed the other in his Room. This Reverse of Fortune soon changed the Notes of the *Guiriots*, and they began to extol him they had before decried.

THE Negro Kings go to War on slight Pretexts. When this happens, the *Kondi* assembles the chief Men, and the rest of the Subjects, of whom he composes the Cavalry and Infantry. They seldom have a Body of above one thousand five hundred Men; so that their Wars are rather

^a *Le Maire's* Voyages to the *Canary Isles*, p. 114, & seq. He writes, *Alkatis*, *Alkadi*, *Alkadbhi*, or *Alkazi*, signifies, in *Arabic*, the Judge. ^b See *Babot's* Description of *Guinea*, p. 57, & seq. ^c *Barbot*, *ibid.* and *le Maire*, p. 115. ^d See before, p. 228. a. ^e *Barbot*, *ubi supra*, p. 58.

Jalofs.

Skirmishes. In all the Kingdom they can hardly a Muster two hundred Horse.

WHEN the King takes the Field, he has no Occasion for Suttlers, being provided for, and all his Train, by the Women of the Villages through which he passes. They serve him up, sometimes, fifty wooden Platters of *Kaskush*, seasoned after several Ways. He keeps what he likes best, giving the rest to his People, who are frequently as hungry after the Repast as before ^a.

Their Cavalry.

THE Cavalry are armed with *Zagayes*, or *Affagays*, (a Sort of large Dart, very long, and three or four Spears, with Heads bigger than those of Arrows, having small Jags, which tear the Wound in drawing out) and so loaded with *Grisgris*, that if dismounted, they can scarce walk four Yards. They can throw these Javelins and *Zagayes* a great Way, and go very rarely without them. Besides these, they have a Simetar, and a *Moorish* Knife a Cubit long, and the Breadth of two Thumbs. They guard off their Adversaries Blows with a round Buckler made of very thick Leather; and, though thus encumbered, they have their Hands and Arms at Liberty, and can attack very smartly.

The Foot.

THE Foot are armed with a Simetar, a Javelin, and a Quiver stocked with fifty or sixty poisoned Arrows; whose Wounds are surely mortal, unless immediately seered with a hot Iron. The Teeth, or Beards, of the Arrows produce another bad Effect, since they cannot be taken out the Way they went in, but must be forced quite through the Part entered. The Bow is made of a Reed very like a *Bambû*; and, for a String, they use another Sort of Wood ^b, very curiously fitted up.

Expert Archers.

No Discipline.

THEY are so dextrous in shooting out of Bows, that they will hit a Mark no bigger than a Crown-Piece above fifty Paces ^c. They march without any Order of Discipline, even in the Enemy's Country. The *Guiriots* excite them to the Battle by the Sound of their Instruments.

As soon as they are within Shot, the Infantry discharge their Arrows, and the Cavalry throw their Javelins. This is followed by the Blows of their *Zagayes*. They spare their Enemies as much as possible; but it is only that they may have the more Slaves, from which Persons of Quality, taken Prisoners, are not exempted. As they fight naked, and are very dextrous, their Wars are very bloody; especially as they are very hardy, and had rather lose their Lives, than be tainted for Cowardice. Thus their Contempt for a Coward, together with the Fear of losing their Liberty, exalts their Bravery much.

^a See *le Maire's Voyages*, p. 111, & seqq.

^b *Jobson* says, the same Sort of Wood.

^c *Ibid.* p. 50, & seqq.

^d *Barbot* adds, Garlick.

THE first Shock being over, they often renew the Attack every Day, for two or three Days together. When they are tired with fighting, they send *Marbûts*, on each Side, to treat of Peace; and, when they have agreed upon Articles, they swear to keep them upon the *Korân* and by *Mohammed*. The Prisoners, on either Side, have no Benefit, but remain the Captor's Slaves ever after they are first taken ^d.

IT remains to give an Account from *le Maire* and *Moore* of the *Jalof* Kings, who reigned at the Times they were in *Africa*.

THE Kingdom of *Senegal* (so *le Maire* calls *The Br King of Hoval*) was formerly considerable, but, in 1682, was of small Note, though they had a brave King, who is stiled *Brak*; yet for Want of Force, he became tributary to another. His Dominions extend along the River for forty Leagues, without reckoning some petty Signiories about its Mouth, and for ten or twelve Leagues up the Country. Though very absolute, he is so poor, that often he has not Millet for his own Support. He is so fond of Horses, that ^{His Ch. rather.} what he has of that Grain he usually gives to them, and contents himself with a Pipe of Tobacco and a small Quantity of Brandy. Sometimes he makes Incursions on the weakest of his Neighbours, driving-off their Cattle, or making Slaves of them, which he sells for Brandy. When his Stock of this grows low, he locks it up in a small Chest, giving the Key to one of his Favourites, whom he dispatches, perhaps, thirty Leagues off; and thus saves his Liquor by putting it out of his Power to get at it. If he has no Opportunity of exercising his Tyranny on his Neighbours, he makes no Scruple of living on his own Subjects, staying with his Court (which consists of two hundred of those, who have learnt all the worst Qualities of the Whites) till he has eat up the Inhabitants; and if they presume to complain, selling them for Slaves ^e.

THE *Damel*, or King, of *Kayor*, (which lies *The Da King of Kayor*) to the South of *Hoval*) was no less fond of Liquor than the *Brak*. As the *French* Factors never appear before him, but either to intercede for some Favour, or to make Complaints of his Officers, and Insults made upon some white Men, they never went empty-handed; the usual Present being ten or twelve Pots of Brandy, a little Parcel of Sugar, some Birds Heads, five or six Ells of Linen, and some Pieces of Coral ^f.

As the Brandy-Bottle lasts, the Prince is drunk: No Answer is to be expected till all the Liquor is out. When he grows sober he gives his Audience of *Congee*, presenting the Factor with

^b *Jobson* says, the same Sort of Wood.

^d *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 116, & seqq.

Jalofs. two or three Slaves, which he sends to have taken-up in the nearest Villages. Unhappy are they who, at that Time, fall into the Hands of his Guards, for they stay to make no Choice!

WHATEVER Care is taken for carrying Provisions, when you become a Solicitor at this Court, yet whilst you are there you are ready to die with Hunger, since the King requires your Stock, and eats the best half for his Share. He gives you, in Recompence, a Quarter of a Camel, (which is very coarse Food) a little *Kúf-kúf*, and some Palm-Wine^a.

Jalofs. THE *Jalofs* bordering immediately on the *Gambra*, inhabit the Kingdoms of *Barsalli* and *Lower Yani*. Mr. Moore informs us, that the Family Name of the King of *Barsalli* is *N'jay*. They command absolutely, and the Reverence paid to all the Family is very great; infomuch that others touch the Ground with their Faces when they come into their Presence. Yet they live in great Equality with their Soldiers. The King gives, amongst them, all he can plunder, taking only just what he wants to himself. This forces him to continual Wars; for so soon as he has wasted what he has gotten, either by taking an Enemy's Town, or one of his own, he must look-out for some new Prize to give it to his Men. They, for Want of Spoils, sometimes change their King^b.

Man- THE King, and all his Attendants, profess the *Mohammedan* Religion, notwithstanding they drink so much strong Liquors: For his Majesty's Part, he cannot live without it; and when he is sober, or not quite fuddled, he prays. He dresses as most Kings of the Country do, with a Garment like a Surplice, which comes no lower than the Knees, and a Pair of Breeches of the same Sort of Cloth, about seven Yards wide, gathered round the Middle. He wears no Stockings, but a Pair of Slippers, (except when he rides) a small Cotton-Cap, and commonly a Pair of Gold Ear-Rings. The *Jolloifs* (or *Jalofs*) generally wear white Cloaths and Caps, which, as they are very black, much sets off their Colour. The King, when Mr. Moore was there, in 1732, was a tall Man, very passionate, and, when any of his Men affronted him, he did not scruple to shoot them, at which he was very dextrous: And sometimes when he went aboard the Company's Sloop at *Kohone* (his own Town) he was for shooting at all the Canoes which passed by him, killing one *Man* or two frequently in a Day. He had a great many Wives, but never brought more than one or two abroad with him. He had several Brothers, whom he seldom spoke to, or admitted into his Company: When they were admitted,

they pulled off their Caps and Garments, and threw Dust upon their Foreheads, as every one does, who comes into the King's Presence, except white Men. As soon as the King dies, his Brothers and Sons go to fighting for the Crown; and whoever is the strongest is made King.

KOHONE, where the King of *Barsalli* commonly resides, stands near the Sea, about an hundred Miles from *Jear*, which lies in the same Kingdom. When he wants Goods or Brandy, he sends a Messenger to the Governor at *James-Fort*, to desire he would send up a Sloop with a Cargo, which the Governor never fails to do. Against the Time the Vessel is arrived, the King plunders some of his Enemies Towns, selling the People for such Goods as he wants, which commonly is Brandy or Rum, Gunpowder, Ball, Fire-Arms, Pistols, and Cutlasses for his Soldiers, and Coral and Silver for his Wives and Mistresses. If he is at War with no neighbouring King, he falls upon one of his own Towns, and makes bold to sell his own miserable Subjects.

THE King is potent and very bold: His Dominions are large, and divided into several Parts, over which he appoints Governors, called *Búmeys*^c, who come every Year to pay Homage. These *Búmeys* are very powerful, and do what they please with the People; and, although they are feared, yet are they beloved.

OTHER Kings generally advise with their head People, and scarcely do any Thing of great Consequence without consulting with them first; but the King of *Barsalli* is so absolute, that he will not allow any of his People to advise with him, unless it be his Prime Minister and chief Slave, called *Ferbro*, (or Master of the Horse) who carries the King's Sword in a large Silver Case of a great Weight, and who gives Orders for what Things the King wants to have, or to be done; and, in Battle, he is the Leader of his Men.

Cruel, His usual Way of living; is to sleep all Day till Sun-set, at which Time, he gets-up to drink till Life. and goes to sleep again till Midnight, when he rises and eats; and, if he has any strong Liquors, will sit and drink till Day-Light, and then eat and go to sleep again. When he is well stocked with Liquor, he will sit and drink for five or six Days together, and not eat one Morsel of any Thing in all that Time. It is to this insatiable Thirst after Brandy, that his Subjects Freedoms and Families are in so precarious a Situation; for he often goes, with some of his Troops, by a Town, in the Day-Time, and returns, in the Night, and sets Fire to three Parts:

^a Le Maire's Voyages, p. 109, & seq.

Boonies.

^b Moore's Travels, p. 213, & seq. In the Original,

Fûli. of it, placing Guards at the fourth, to seize the a Gun, or dart a Lance, as well as if upon the People as they run out from the Fire; he ties Ground. He always carried a Lance, or half- their Arms behind them, and marches them ei- Pike in his Hand, about twelve Foot long, which ther to *Joar* or *Kobone*, where he sells them^a. he held upright, resting the lower-End upon his Stirrop, between his Toes; but when he curvet- ted his Horse, imitating Action, he brandished his Lance high over his Head. I have seen him do Wonders (says the Author) upon this Horse, sometimes making him advance forty or fifty Yards together on his two hinder Feet, without touch- ing the Ground with his fore ones; sometimes cur- vetting round a Ring, and then straining him so low with his Belly to the Ground, as to carry him under the *Mandingo* Penthouses, which are not above four Foot high.

Bûmey Haman Seaka. THIS King of *Barfalli* had three Brothers: One of them, called *Bûmey Haman Seaka*, was a Prince of a middle Stature, genteel and strongly made, active and of a good Countenance: His Teeth white, his Skin the very blackest, his Nose high, and his Lips thin; so that for Fea- tures, he resembled an *European*, as most of the *Jolloifs* do. He was clothed in a white Cotton-Vest with open Sleeves, and Breeches of the same which fell down to his Knees. His Legs and Arms were bare. On his Head he had a small white Cotton-Cap, and Gold-Rings in his Ears. He rode upon a beautiful Milk-white Horse^b, sixteen Hands high, with a long Mane, and a Tail which swept the Ground. His Bridle was of a bright red Leather, plated with Silver, after the *Moorish* Manner. His Saddle was of the same, with a high Pommel, and a Ridge behind^c. The Breast-Plate was of red Leather embossed with Silver; but they use no Cruppers. His Stirrups were short, and as large and as long as his Feet, so as to stand firm and easy.

His Agility. UPON these he would raise himself quite up- right, stand steady at full Speed, and shoot a

THIS *Bûmey Haman Seaka* was King of *Barfalli* seven Years. *Moore* could not tell how he lost his Kingship; but a younger Man of about twenty-five Years of Age, who called him Brother, reigned when the Author was in *Africa*, and came to visit the Factory twice, in 1731, as hath been mentioned in the Author's Journal. The King had a Sister as absolute as himself. She and her Brothers had all Soldiers of their own, who obeyed their Commands with the greatest Punctuality, were it even against the King^d.

C H A P. XI.

Of the *Fûli* inhabiting along the *Gambra*.

S E C T. I.

Their Shape and Dress. Occupation. Cattle. Milk and Butter. Oppressed by the Mandingos. Their Government. Industry. Excellent Character. Their Way of keeping Cattle. Price of them. Their Houses and Towns. Great Hunters.

The Fûli.

THE *Fûli*, inhabiting along the *Sanaga*, (of whom we have already given an Account^e) live under Kings of their own, and are Masters of a very large Tract of Country. But those who dwell near the *Gambra*, on both Sides of that River, are in Subjection to the *Mandingos*, among whom they have settled from Time to Time; having been, probably, driven out of their own Country by War or Famine: But this is only a Conjecture of our own.

Shape and Dress.

JOBSON tells us, that these *Gambra Fûli*

a are of a tawny Colour, with long black Hair, not near so much frizled as that of the *Negros*. The Women are straight, and excellently well shaped, have very good Features, and dress their Hair very neatly, but wear the same Habit as the Blacks do. The Men are not, in their Kind, generally, so handsome as the Women; but this may be imputed to their Course of Life, which is that of Shepherds, or rather Herdsmen. They have some Goats; but the Herds they tend are b Beeves, of which they have Abundance. In some Places they have settled Towns, but, for the most Part, are Wanderers, all of one Kindred and Family, driving their Herds together into the high or low Lands as the Rains direct; and wherever they find a good Spot for their Cattle, there they fix for a Time, and build a Cottage with the King's Permission.

THE Men live a toilsome Kind of Life, there being so many Lions, Ounces, &c. within the

^a *Moore's Travels*, p. 85, & seq. Also, p. 65.

^d *Moore's Travels*, p. 214, & seq.

^e See before, p. 62.

^b See the Print.

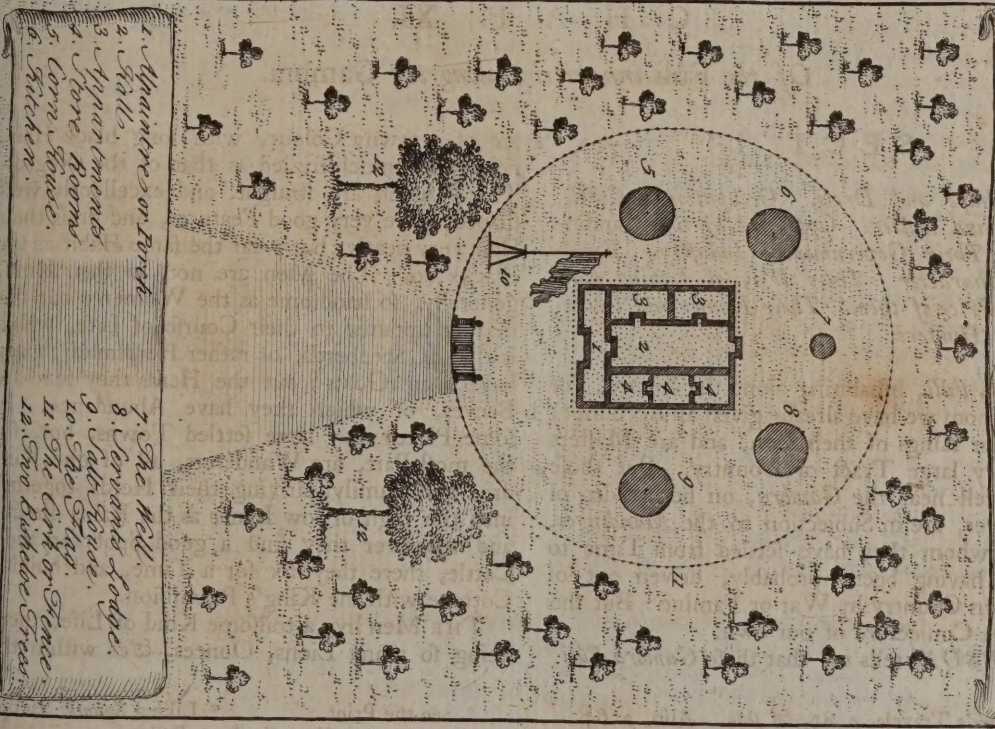
^c Like a *Spanish Saddle*.

^f He calls them *Fulbies*.

Bumey Haman Seaka
King of Barsali



Plan of Yamyamakunda Factory in y^e Gambia



- 1. Apartments or Parik
- 2. Wells.
- 3. Apartments.
- 4. Store House.
- 5. Corn House.
- 6. Kitchen.
- 7. The Well.
- 8. Servants Lodge.
- 9. Gate House.
- 10. The Shop.
- 11. The Court or Dance.
- 12. Two Boatside Caves.

Country, and Crocodiles near the River. At a Night they pen up the Cattle near their Huts, and making Fires about and among them, lie themselves on the Outside, as a Guard^a. The Author dealt with them for Beeves as oft as he wanted, and, upon these Occasions, the Master would come with all the naked Parts of his Body, especially his Hands and Face, stuck full of Flies; just as the Teams of Cattle, in Summer, are in *England*, and the same Kind of Horse-Flies too; which, notwithstanding, he would not so much as lift-up his Hand to drive-away: But they were so offensive to the Author while he stood bargaining with him, that he was forced to have a green Bough to keep them off.

BESIDES their Cattle, they sell new Milk, four Milk and Curds, and two Sorts of Butter: One new and white, the other hard, and of an excellent Colour, which the *English* called refined Butter, being as good as that in *England*, only too fresh. For these they dealt much with the Women, who brought them in Gourds, made-up very neat and cleanly; infomuch, that it would put them to the Blush to have a Hair found in the Milk. The Trifles they asked-for in Exchange, were small Beads, ordinary Knives, of one Shilling and Fourpence a Dozen, and such like; but when once they saw and tasted their Salt, which they called *Ram-dam*, nothing else could please them so well as the least Quantity of this. *Jobson* and his Company finding great Refreshment in their Commodities, bought something every Day to encourage their Coming: Otherwise, upon one Denial, you should not see them in a Week after, and these Things were to be had of no body else; the *Mandingos*, or Blacks, leaving this Part of Husbandry entirely to the *Fuli*.

THEY are much oppressed by the *Mandingos*, who take the greater Share of every Thing they kill, except it is done privately. On which Account, what passed between them and the Author was in a clandestine Trade: But they were very sensible of their hard Usage. The Country is exceeding full of them, dispersed about in Families; but higher up the Country they have expelled the Blacks and are Masters themselves^b, but almost continually in War. They speak a different Language from the Blacks^c.

MR. MOORE has given a different and much better Account of the *Foley*^d, or *Fuli*, than *Jobson*. He observes, that they are to be met with in every Kingdom and Country on each Side of the *Gambra*. According to him,

they are much like the *Arabs*, whose Language is taught in their Schools. And they are generally more skilled in the *Arabic*, than the *Europeans* in the *Latin*; for most of them speak it, though they have a vulgar Tongue of their own, called *Fuli*.

THEY have Chiefs of their own, who rule with so much Moderation, that every Act of Government seems rather an Act of the People than of one Man. They live in Hoards or Clans, build Towns, and are not subject to any Kings of the Country, though they live in their Territories; for, if they are ill-treated by one Nation, they break up their Towns and remove to another. Their Form of Government goes-on easily, because the People are of a good quiet Disposition, and so well instructed in what is just and right, that a Man who does ill is the Abomination of all; and none will support him against the Chief. In these Countries the Natives are not covetous of Lands, desiring no more than what they use; and as they do not plough with Horses and Cattle, they can use but very little. Therefore the Kings, in those Parts, are willing to give the *Foleys* Leave to live in their Countries and cultivate Lands. They plant Tobacco near their Houses, and Cotton all round their Towns, which they fence-in together. Beyond that they sow Corn of the four Sorts usual here, that is, *Indian* Corn or Maiz, Rice, the larger *Guinea* Corn, and the lesser, or *Manjaroke*.

THE *Fuli*, though Strangers in the Country, are the greatest Planters. They are very industrious and frugal; and, as they raise much more Corn and Cotton than they consume, they sell it at reasonable Rates. They are very hospitable and kind to all; so that to have a *Fuli* Town in the Neighbourhood is, by the Natives, reckoned a Blessing. Their Behaviour has gained them such Reputation, that it is looked-on as infamous to injure or hurt them^e. Their Humanity extends to all, but they are doubly kind to their own Race; so that if one of them be made a Slave all the *Fuli* will join to redeem him. And as they have Plenty of Food, they never suffer any of their own Nation to want, but support the Old, the Blind, and the Lame; and, as far as their Ability goes, supply the Wants of the *Mandingos*, great Numbers of whom they have maintained in Famines. They are rarely angry, and the Author could never hear them abuse one another. Yet this Mildness does not proceed from Want of Courage; for they are as brave a People as any in *Africa*, and know how to re-

^a *Jobson*, on these Accounts, reckoned them stupid, and little better than the Cattle they fed. ^b The Author promised to speak of this Event in some other Part of his Book, but forgot it. These victorious *Fulis* possibly were those settled within the Land, to the North and North-East of the *Gambra*. ^c See *Jobson's Golden-Trade*, p. 33, & seqq. ^d He writes, *Pholey*. ^e See the Vocabulary hereafter.

Fuli.

venge the Injuries done them^a. In short, the *Fulis*, (or *Falofs*) themselves dare not meddle with them. Their Arms are the Lance, the Aflagay, Bows and Arrows, short Cutlasses, which they call *Fongs*, and Guns on Occasion, all which they use very dextrously. They settle commonly near some *Mandingo* Town, there being scarce one of any Note or Bigness, (especially up the River) but there is another of these *Fuli* not far-off it. They are strict *Mohammedans*. None of them (a few excepted) will drink^b Brandy, or any thing stronger than Water and Sugar.

Way of keeping Cattle.

THEY breed Cattle, and are very expert at managing them, so that the *Mandingos* leave theirs to their Care. The whole Herd belonging to Towns feed all the Day in the Savannas, and in the Rice Grounds after the Crop is off. They are watched by some Herdsmen, who prevent their running into the Corn, or the Woods near each Town. They have for them a Place, in the Middle of which they raise a Stage, about eight Foot from the Ground, and eight or ten wide. To this is a Ladder, and over it a Roof of Thatch, with the Sides all open. They drive great Numbers of Stakes, in Rings, round the Stage, and every Night duly bring-up the Cattle; who are so tame and well accustomed to it, that they come-up with Ease. Each Beast is tied separate to a Stake, with a strong Rope made of the Bark of Trees. After the Cattle are tied, they milk the Cows, and four or five Men stay upon the Stage all Night, with their Arms to, guard them from the Lions and other wild Beasts. The Calves they wean and keep in a common Pen, which is made with so strong and high a Fence round it, that no wild Beast can pass through. In the Morning they milk the Cows again, and then let them go into the Savannas as usual.

Price of them.

THESE are almost the only People up the River, of whom Cattle can be purchased. The usual Price for a Cow was formerly an Iron Bar, but of late, some of the Masters of Sloops trading up the River, have raised the Rates

so, that they are obliged to give sometimes two Bars for a Beast; it being a hard Matter to make them lower their Prices, when once they have had an Opportunity of raising them. They are in some Things very superstitious. One Instance of which is, that if they know any Person to boil the Milk which he buys of them, they will not, for any Consideration, sell him any more, having a Notion, that boiling the Milk makes the Cows dry.

WERE it not for these *Fuli*, the *Mandingos* would starve, for they sell them a great deal of Corn. They are almost the only People here who make Butter, which they barter up the River for Salt. They are very particular in their Dress, wearing only white Cotton Cloths of their own Manufacture. They are always very clean, especially the Women; who keep their Houses neat and sweet, which are built in a regular Method, at a good Distance from each other^c, to avoid Fire; forming very good Streets or Passages, a Thing the *Mandingos* do not regard. Most of their Towns are built on the same Model. They are great Admirers of large Beads, both white and yellow, which last are, from thence, called *Fuli* Beads.

THE *Fuli* are great Huntsmen. They kill Lions, Tygers, and other wild Beasts, and often go twenty or thirty in a Company to hunt Elephants, whose Teeth they sell. They smoke and dry the Flesh, which they keep for Eating several Months together. The Elephants (as they say) go generally one or two hundred in a Drove, and do great Mischief not only to the small Trees, which they pull up by the Roots with their Trunks, but also to the Corn. To prevent which, the Natives, on Notice or Suspicion of their Coming, make Fires all round their Corn to keep them out; for, if they get once in, with their broad Feet, they will trample it down, perhaps, for half a Mile together^d.

WE shall treat hereafter of their Religion, and other Customs, which they have in common with the *Falofs* and *Mandingos*.

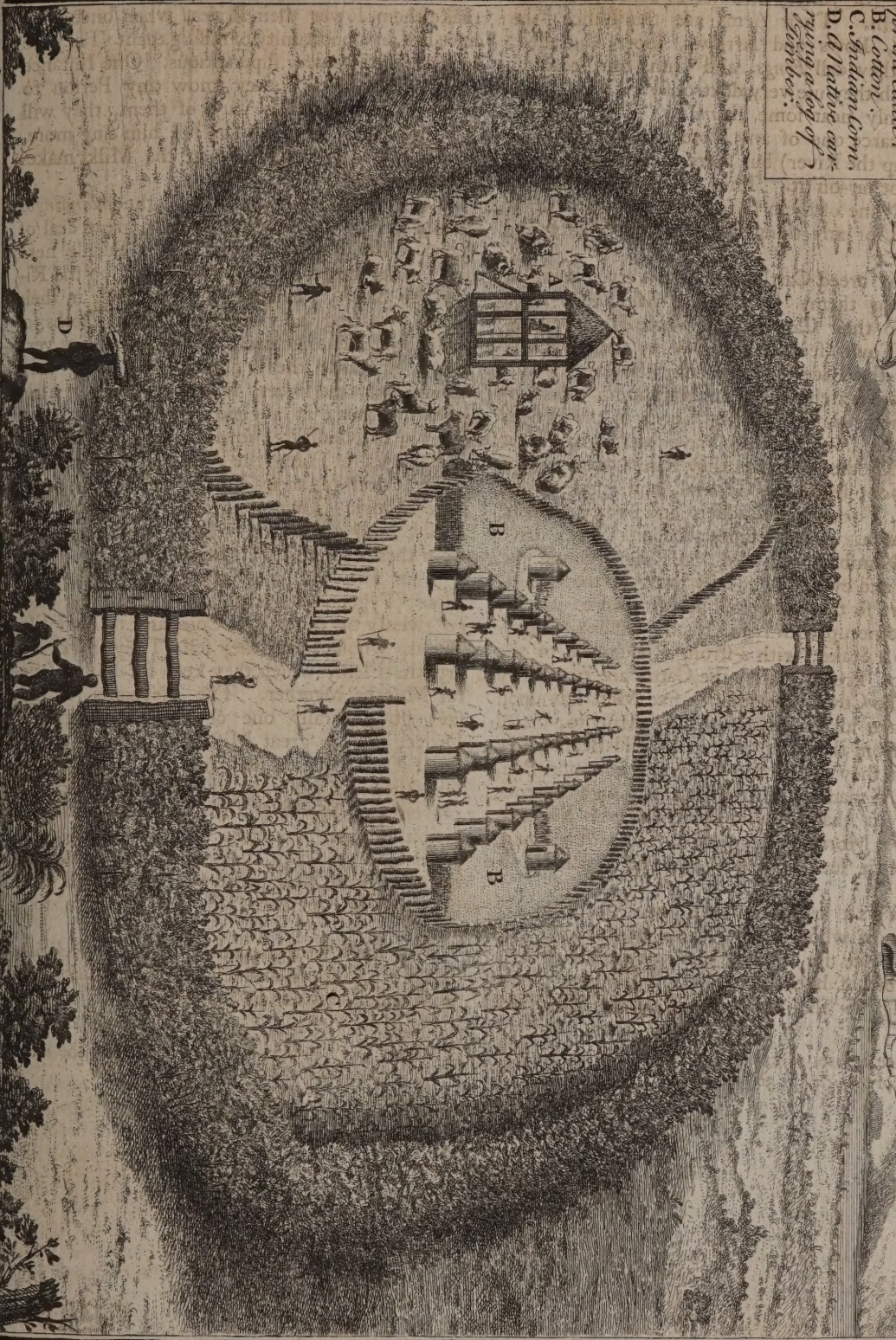
^a See before, p. 221. a.
Parts of Africa, p. 30, & seqq.

^b See the Cut of a *Fuli* Town.

^c See Moore's Travels into the inland

A. Guard house
for the cattle.
B. Cotton.
C. Indian corn.
D. A Native carrying
a bag of
cotton.

View of a Full Town & Plantations about it from Moore.



C H A P. XII.

An ACCOUNT of the Mandingos.

S E C T. I.

Their Behaviour: Disposition: Character. Way of living: Diversions. Great Smokers. Notions of Honour. Way of saluting. Bad Customs abolished. Their Features. Diseases and Physic. Family Slaves. Negro Monarchs. The Manfas, or Kings. Degrees of Nobility. King's Drefs, and Women. How approached by their Subjects. English how received at Audiences. Lords of Soils. King-Beggars. The Blessings of arbitrary Government. Revenue of Barra. A secret Council. Power of Alkades.

a THE Men generally wear Swords slung over their right Shoulders: Others carry Aslagayes or Spears about three Yards long; others have Bows and Arrows, but all wear Knives at their Sides. They are very dextrous at using any Weapon they carry; which, Mr. Moore thinks, is more than can be said of our *European Beaus* c.

THE *Mandingos* are dispersed all over the *Character* Country, and come originally from the inland Parts d. They are the most rigid *Mohammedans* amongst the Negros. They drink no Wine or Brandy. They are politer than the other Negros, and the chief Trade of the Country goes through their Hands. They are laborious and industrious, keeping their Grounds well cultivated, breeding a good Stock of Cattle, such as Beefs, Sheep, and Goats, but no Hogs. Those who are in *Galam* form a Republic, and acknowledge no King, but are governed by their own *Marbûts*, or Chiefs. They read and write the *Arabic* tolerably, and c are a good hospitable People e.

JOBSON, on the contrary, affirms, that *Way of living* the *Mandingos* along the *Gambra* live an idle Life, the greater Part using neither Trade nor Exercise: Only Self-Preservation obliges them to put-on a Spirit of Industry in sowing and reaping, which is about two Months in the Year, when their Work is harder, for want of proper Implements of Husbandry. All the rest of the Year they do nothing but gossip about from House to House, sitting in the Heat of the Day under shady Trees, for the Benefit of the Air. Their *Diversions* chief Pastime is a Kind of Game, with a Piece of Wood cut into several great Holes, and about thirty Pebbles; which, by a peculiar Way of Counting, pass between two, till one has got them all. At this some are very dextrous: But they neither fish, fowl, nor hunt, though they have great Plenty of all these Sorts of Game, and the two last at their very Doors f.

e THEY are always smoaking Tobacco, which *Great Smokers* serves to amuse them, and deaden the Appetite. This Tobacco they raise themselves. Their Pipes are made of Clay, very neat, and of a reddish

THE most numerous Nation on the *Gambra*, and indeed throughout this Coast, are the *Mandingos*, or *Mundings*. Jobson says, they are perfectly black a, and speak all one Language throughout the River b. Moore declares, that they are not so disagreeable in their Behaviour as one would imagine; for when the Author went through any of their Towns, they all came to shake Hands with him; except some of their Women, who, having never seen a white Man before, ran away, and would not be persuaded to come near him. Some invited him to their Houses, and brought their Wives and Daughters to salute and sit-down by him. These always found his Boots, Spurs, Cloaths, and other Parts of his Dress sufficient Subjects for Admiration and Discourse.

THEY are naturally very jocose and merry, d and will dance to a Drum or Balafeu twenty-four Hours together; sometimes regularly, at others in odd Postures, striving to outdo one another in Nimbleness and Activity. They are very subject to wrangle and scold, which they call fighting; for if two Persons abuse each-other heartily, they call it a great Battle. But they are generally long coming to Blows, and when they do, they fight in good earnest with whatever Weapons come in their Way, and often kill one another. When this happens, the Murderer flies to another Kingdom, where the King always protects him, and regards him as his own Subject.

a Moore says, they are generally of a black Colour, as if they were not all black, and that they take their Name from the Country they inhabit. It should rather be from a Country called *Mandingo*.

b They have also a cant Language, on account of the *Mumbo Jumbo*, or Womens Bugbear, of which in the next Chapter.

c Moore's Travels into the inland Parts of Africa, p. 110, 120, & seq.

d From a Country called *Mandingo*, or *Manni inga*, to the South of *Bambuk*.

e See Jobson's Golden Trade, p. 38, & seq.

f Labat's *Afrique Occidentale*, vol. 4. p. 353, & seq.

Mandingos.

Colour; the Stems are only a Piece of Reed, or a small Stick, bored through with a hot Iron Wier, some of which are six Foot long. After they are bored, they polish them with rough Leaves till they are very smooth, white and handsome, and withal very strong. They fasten the Bowl and Stem together with a Piece of red Leather; sometimes with a fine Leather Tassel hanging to it about the Middle of the Stem, and the End of the Reed goes into the Bowl; yet it fits almost as well as Pipes that are made all in one. They clean the Reeds, when foul, by drawing long Straws through them, and the earthen Bowls by scraping them with a small Knife. The Merchants, who travel much, carry Pipes of a great Size, some of them holding no less than half a Pint: These are their travelling Pipes^a.

Notions of Honour.

THE *Mandingos* are very nice in Point of Honour and Birth, the Foibles of most Nations. When *Jobson* was at *Batto* on the *Gambra*, the King's Son and the *Bo John* fell-out at his House upon this Subject. Weapons were drawn on both Sides, and much ado they had to keep the Peace for that Time; nor could he hinder the Challenge being given and received for the next Morning, when they met at the Place appointed: However, with much Difficulty, the Author pacified them at last, though not without Threats of deciding the Quarrel on another Occasion^b.

Way of saluting.

THEIR Manner of Salutation is shaking Hands; but generally, when the Men salute the Women, instead of shaking their Hand, they put it up to their Noses, and smell twice to the Back of it: And nothing can affront them so much, as to salute them with your left Hand. When a Man has been a Day or two from home, the Wife salutes him upon her Knees at her Return, and in the same Posture she always brings him Water to drink. This the Author believes is the Effect of *Mumbo Jumbo*.

Bad Customs abolished.

THOSE Natives who live high-up the River have a much better Character than they had formerly: For it is reported that they used to lay their Pipes or Calabashes under your Feet, or Chair, (even in your own House) on purpose to have them broken, and then to insist on being paid above twenty Times the Worth of the Commodity, or else to be paid in Kind: Which being impossible, you are obliged to comply with the first Demand, unless you can make very good Friends to free you from such an Imposition.

HOWEVER, they have still in that Part of the River a Custom, which, though it be pretty well

a worn-out below, yet even there is not thoroughly laid aside, that what a Man sells in the Morning, he may, upon returning the Money before Sun-set, have back again^c. For this Reason, when you buy Eggs or Fowls, it is best not to make use of them, before the Seller is quite gone-off^d.

THESE *Mandingos* and the *Fláps* are remarkable for thick Lips and flat Noses, as the *Jalofs* and *Falis* are for handsome Features. *Jannequin* says, this Shape of their Noses and Lips is not natural, but proceeds from the Womens Method of suckling their Children over their Shoulders when at Work^e. *Moore* confirms the first Remark, affirming, that they are not born with flat Noses, but ascribes those Features to the Mother's compressing their Noses to please their Fancy^f; large Breasts, thick Lips, and broad Nostrils, being (according to him) reckoned a Beauty in this Part of the World^g; although other Authors seem to be of a contrary Opinion^h.

WHEN a Child is new-born, they dip him over Head and Ears in cold Water three or four Times a Day; and as soon as they are dry, they rub them over with Palm-Oil, particularly the Back-Bone, Small of the Back, Elbows, Neck, Knees, and Hips. The Children go stark naked till they are eight or nine Years old, and some have their Faces and Breasts pinched for Ornamentⁱ.

THE *Mandingos* are pretty healthy, and multiply apace; yet they have several Distempers, such as Fevers, Small Pox, King's Evil, Worms, Pains in the Head, and Swellings in one of their Legs: So that you will often see People with Legs as big as their Waists; which, as the Author was informed, proceeded from their putting some certain Herbs in their Victuals to create Affection. What makes it likely is, that none but grown Persons are subject to this Distemper. *Moore* knew a young Woman up the River, aged twenty, who, in less than two Months Time, had a white Worm come-out of each Knee above a Yard long. Before the Worm began to appear, it was exceeding painful to her, and much swelled; but when the Skin broke, and the Worm appeared, she grew easier. The Worm came-out about six or seven Inches a Day, and as it came, they wound it on a small Bit of Stick, and tied it with a Thread to prevent its going back. Soon after the same Person had a Worm come-out at her Ankle, which in taking it out broke, and

^a *Moore's Travels*, p. 76.
before, p. 219. d.

^b *Jobson's Golden Trade*, p. 56, & seqq.

^c For an Instance, see *Jannequin's Voyage de Libya*, p. 93.

^f *Moore's Travels into Africa*, p. 131.

^e *Ibid.* p. 30.

^h See before, p. 255. a.

ⁱ *Moore's Travels*, p. 131.

ndingos, put her to great Pain. The Natives impute these a Worms to the drinking thick Water^a.

JOHNSON says, that all the Physic they use, is to apply a *Gregory* to the Part affected. This superstitious Care extends to their Horses, who carry them about their Necks; nay, still farther, even to their Bows, which are hung with them^b.

IN House-keeping, the Rice is the Womens Property; who, after setting-by a sufficient Quantity for the Family Use, sell the Remainder, and keep the Money to themselves, the Husband not interfering. The same Custom they observe with regard to the Fowls, (of which they breed great Numbers) when they can get a Market for them^c.

SOME of them have a good many House-Slaves, in which they place a great Pride: And these Slaves live so well and easy, that it is hard to know them from their Owners, being often better clothed; especially the Females, who have sometimes Coral, Amber, and Silver Necklaces and Ornaments to the Value of twenty or thirty Pounds *Sterling*^d. Many of the Slaves are born in their Families. There is a whole Village near *Bruckoe* of two hundred People, who are all the Wives, Slaves, or Children of one Man: And though in some Parts of *Africa* they sell the Slaves born in the Family, yet in the River *Gambra* they think it a very wicked Thing; and the Author never heard of but one that ever sold a Family Slave, except for such Crimes as they would have been sold for, if they had been free. If one of the Family Slaves (where there are many) commits a Crime, and the Master sells him for it, without the Consent of the rest, they will all run away, and be protected in the next Kingdom^e.

WHEN *Johnson* was in the *Gambra* in 1620, the Countries on both Sides of that River were divided among three Emperors, viz. those of *Kantôr*, *Bursal*, (or *Barsalli*) and *Wolley*^f. These great Monarchs carried their Wars against each other cross the *Gambra*, especially the King of *Bursal*^g, who resided near that River. It was said, he would soon have subdued the Country on the other Side, if he had known how to convey his Horse over to it. The Author never saw any of those three Sovereigns, (who, as he was told, never appeared but in great Pomp and State) but says, several *English* had seen the King of *Bursal* a hunting, when he was attended with a great Number of Horse.

THESE Empires were divided again into several petty Kingdoms, the Governors of which the Author knew more of; and from the State assumed by these, leaves his Readers to conjecture at that of their Master. He had eaten, drank, and conferred with six of the petty Kings, who were all called *Mansa*, which, in their Language, signifies King: To these they paid a Duty at first Coming, for Leave to trade^h; and though they held under the great Sovereigns above-mentioned, yet they succeeded in the same Manner with them; the Brothers in their Order of Birth taking Place before the Sons.

THE great King of *Kantôr* had then three younger Brothers, who were petty Kings. These three Brothers were, *Summaway*, King of *Berek*, who, while *Johnson* lay at *Batto*, was aboard his Boat with his Wife. The second was *Summa Tomba*, King of *Oranto*; he was blind, and a great Sot: The Author had been often at his House. The third, *Farran*, lived within two Miles of the Port of *Ferakonda*, and was perpetually drunk; yet he kept his People in great Awe. The *English* had generally a Factor residing in his Country: He was a very old Man, though the youngest Brother; and as any of his Brothers died, they were all to remove according to their Precedencyⁱ.

IT must be observed here, that *Farran* is not a proper Name, but one of the four Degrees of Titles of Honour among the *Mandingos*. *Mansa*, or King, is the first, and highest; *Farran* the next: The third is *Farrambra*, and *Bo John* the lowest. These in their respective Towns are Commanders and Governors, and have a great Sense of the Dignity of their Blood and Family^k.

IN Apparel a King is not distinguished from the common People, (only he has a greater Load of *Gregories* about him than others) the Country affording nothing but Cotton for Cloathing; but for State he has often two of his Wives sitting by him as Supporters, who stroke and gently pull his Skin on the Parts above the Waist, in which he takes great Delight. He is allowed seven of these Wives, who are all joined to him by an established Form of Matrimony, and obliged to attend only his Pleasures. He has others of lower Birth for Concubines, who are not tied so strictly to him as the Wives, being taken rather out of Necessity: For after the Wife conceives with Child, she admits her Husband no more till the Infant be weaned; by which Means, notwith-

Mandingos
The Manfas,
or Kings.

^a Moore's Travels, p. 130.

^b Johnson's Golden Trade, p. 55.

^c Moore's Travels, p. 139.

^d Ibid. p. 110.

^e Ibid. p. 43.

^f See before, p. 169. b.

^g He was a

^h *Jalof*, but *Johnson* mentions only *Fâlis* and *Mandingos*, with whom, probably, he confounds the *Jalofs*.

ⁱ This Duty (the Author says) was peremptorily exacted, and is greater in the Mouth of the River, where the Portuguese resided, but higher-up was less, and accepted as a Courtesy.

^j Johnson's Golden Trade,

^k Ibid. p. 58.

Mandingos. standing his having seven Wives, he may be left without the Use of one, and therefore is allowed Concubines. The Reason of the Women abstaining from Coition after Pregnancy, is the Danger of Abortion from the enormous Size of the virile Member among the Negros. *Jobson* takes this for an infallible Proof, that they are sprung from *Canaan*, who, for uncovering his Father's Nakedness, had (according to the Schoolmen) a Curse laid upon that Part, and applies to them the Words of *Ezekiel*, Chap. xxiii. 20.

How approached.

THE Manner of approaching the Presence is this: At your Entrance you kneel first upon one Knee with great Reverence: Then drawing nearer his Majesty, who sits on a Mat upon the Ground, first you lay your Hand upon the bare Ground, next on the Top of your Head, being uncovered; and after that, at last, upon the King's Thigh, and so retire several Paces back. Many sprinkle the Dust off the Ground upon their bare Heads twice or thrice before they touch the King's Thigh, who receives them only with a slight Nod of his Head. But if a *Marbút* is in the Company, they all fall down on their Knees, while the Priest prays for the King's Welfare, and gives him his Benediction: To which his Majesty, crossing his Arms, and holding his Hands over each Shoulder, cries, *Amena, Amena*, that is, *Amen*.

English how received.

THE King of *Kassan* usually received *Jobson* and the *English* sitting on a Mat with his *Gregories*, or *Grisgris*, tied about his Head. They advanced towards him with their Hats on, and when near, made a gentle Bow with their Hands on their Breast, which he returned; and then stretching-out his Arm, they first took hold on the upper Part of each other's Hands, next on the under, and the third Time joining Palms, shook Hands. After this they sat-down by him, and entered into Conference, which was managed with great State on his Side, all he said being recited to them by another. Upon these Occasions the Author kept plying his Majesty and his State-Officers present with Brandy; and sometimes added a Bottle of Sack. The Captain first drank to the King, and he to his Nobles, standing round by the Wall of the House; and the Liquor was sure to keep circling till all was out, were there ever so many Bottles, unless the King, calling for a Cup, broke-up the Company, which he often did. They always excused the Captain's drinking any more after the first Cup, and that was only insisted on by way of Taster for their Security. One Thing was remarkable, that when the King took the first Cup into his Hand, if the

Liquor was either uncommon, or excellent in its Kind, he wetted one of his principal *Gregories* with it before he drank ^b.

IN every Kingdom upon the *Gambra* there are several Lords of Soils. These are commonly Kings of the Towns where they dwell. It is their Property to have all the Palm-Trees and *Siboa*-Trees; infomuch, that no one dares cut any Leaves, or draw any Wine from them, without their Consent. These Lords grant this Liberty to some, who give two Days Produce in a Week to them as an Acknowledgment ^c; and white Men are obliged to make a small Present to them before they can have Liberty to cut *Siboa*-Leaves or Grass to cover a House ^d.

THE Riches of the *Mandingos* are reckoned by the Number of Slaves; but they will all beg, from the King to the Slave. However, in *Jobson's* Time, they were easily satisfied, except with Brandy, of which they would drink themselves dead drunk, and then fall fast asleep: So that Women and Wine are truly a King's Life here ^e.

THE King furnishes the *Europeans* with Slaves very easily: He sends a Troop of Guards to some Village, which they surround; then seizing as many as they have Orders for, they bind them up and send them away to the Ships, where the Ship-Mark being put upon them, they are heard of no more. They usually carry the Infants in Sacks, and gag the Men and Women, for fear they should alarm the Villages through which they are carried: For these Actions are never committed in the Villages near the Factories, which it is the King's Interest not to ruin, but in those up the Country. It often happens that some escape and alarm the Country, which taking Arms, join the Persons injured, and pursue the Robbers. If they catch them, they carry them before the King, who then denies his Commission, and sells them on the Spot for Slaves. What is farther remarkable, if any of the injured People appear as Evidence still in Bonds before the King, they are also adjudged to be Slaves, and sold as such.

THEY say the King of *Barra* has for his standing Revenue four thousand Crowns a Year, which is raised by a Pole-Tax upon all Strangers settled in his Dominions. The *Portuguese*, both true and pretended, pay fifty Crowns a-head. He has other Customs paid by Ships that load there, especially Interlopers, who pay him an hundred Bars of Iron each, besides Presents, which are as great as he pleases: For he is absolute Master of all they have, and without Cere-

^a *Jobson's Golden Trade*, p. 48, & seqq.

^a *Moore's Travels into Africa*, p. 37.

^b *Ibid.* p. 60, & seq.

^c *Jobson's Golden Trade*, p. 58.

^c Or rather, a reserved Rent.

many sends to seize, or takes to himself any thing he has Occasion for, or likes, out of his Neighbour's Houses ^a. signs are kept so private, that the Execution only discovers them ^b. Negro Colour.

IT is reported of the King of *Baúl*, that in deliberating about making War upon another Prince, he convenes his Council in the next thick Wood to his Residence, where a Hole is dug about three Foot deep, about which his Privy-Counsellors sit, with their Heads bowing towards the Bottom; and when the Council is dismissed, the Hole is filled-up, to denote they are to keep the Resolutions taken there as secret as if they were buried, otherwise they are deemed guilty of high Treason: And by this Means their De- EVERY Town has a Governor, called *Alkadi*, who has great Power; for almost ever Town having two common Fields of cleared Ground, one for their Corn, and the other for the Rice, the *Alkadi* appoints the Labour of all the People: The Men work the Corn-Ground, and the Women and Girls the Rice-Ground; and as they all equally labour, so he equally divides the Crop among them: But in case any are in Want, the others supply them. This *Alkadi* decides all Quarrels, and has the first Voice in all Conferences in Town-Affairs ^c. Power of Alkades.

C H A P. XIII.

The Customs and Rites common to the Inhabitants of this Part of Africa.

Particularly the Jalofs, Fûli, and Mandingos.

ALTHOUGH the Customs prevailing among the Natives of this Part of Africa are nearly the same, so that the Account, which an Author gives of one Nation, may serve indifferently for the rest: Yet to prevent Mistakes, it may be necessary to observe, that the Remarks, for which *Johnson* is quoted, relate wholly to the *Mandingos*, if he has not confounded them with the *Jalofs*; these last he mentions not. Those taken from *Jannequin*, *le Maire*, and *Labat*, seem to concern the *Jalofs*, since they treat chiefly of the Inhabitants about the *Sanaga*, and Cape de Verde. Mr. *Moore* speaks distinctly both of the *Jalofs* and *Mandingos* in his Travels; but the Passages here, cited from thence, relate almost to the *Mandingos*. of this great Change of Complexion: Which is the first Object that presents itself at landing amongst these People, as well as a Topic that has given Rise to numberless Conjectures and great Disputes among the Learned in Europe. This is the more extraordinary, according to *Labat*, as the *Moors*, who are their next Neighbours, are white, or at most swarthy, with long black Hair; whereas that of the *Negros* is short, and soft like Wool, and they have nothing white but their Teeth and Eyes. Nor can this Difference be ascribed to the Climate, since Experience shews, that white Parents, however long Inhabitants here, will always have white Children; and that Negro Parents, though removed to the most Northerly Latitudes, will have theirs of their own Colour.

S E C T. I.

Why the Negroes are black? Idle Conjectures. Rational Opinion. Negro Tradition, or Solution. Physical Cause unknown. Curious Remarks of Labat. Drefs of the Men: Large Sleeves: Enormous Breeches. Womens Drefs: Their Diet: Drink: Sanglet: Kufhkufh. Manner of eating. Dinner, how served-up. Use no Bread.

AS all the Inhabitants within this Division of Africa, except the *Fûli*, are black, it may not be improper to inquire into the Cause of their Colour. If it be asserted, as it is generally believed, that the human Race sprung from a Pair of first Parents, the Question will be, Of what Colour they were? For if they were either white, brown, or reddish, (as the Name of *Adam* signifies) it is impossible they could ever have a Negro Offspring. Mix White and Brown in equal Proportions as often as you please, (says *Labat*) and they will never produce a Black ^d.

AUTHORS puzzled to account for this strange Opposition of Colours, have had Recourse to the most ridiculous Imaginations to solve the Riddle. Some fancy Blackness was the Mark said in Scripture to be fixed on *Cain*: Others imagine it was

^a *Labat's Afrique Occidentale*, vol. 4. p. 350, & seq.
^c *Moore's Travels*, p. 127, & seq.

^b *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, p. 39.
^d See *Labat's Afrique Occidentale*, vol. 2. p. 255, & seq.

Negro
Colour.

the Consequence of the Curse bestowed by *Ham* on his Son *Canaan*. But supposing these Whims to be Facts, says the same Author, how should their guilty Colour have been transmitted to their innocent Posterity, if their Wives were not black too? Which is not easy to prove. Their Posterity must have been *Mulattos*; and granting they intermarried, would rather have produced a white than a black Progeny ^a.

Rational
Opinion.

SEVERAL Authors therefore, unable rationally to account for this Contrariety of Colour any other Way, have made no Scruple to assert, that Blacks and Whites must needs have sprung from different first Parents. Mr. *Atkins* is of the same Opinion. He has taken Notice in his *Navy Surgeon*, how difficultly the Colour is accounted for, and elsewhere declares, that *although it be a little heterodox, he is persuaded the black and white Race have originally sprung from different-coloured first Parents* ^b. With Mr. *Atkins's* Leave, this is not to be a little heterodox, but in a great Degree so; since that Doctrine cannot subsist but on the Destruction of the *Mosaical* Account, which derives Mankind from one common Stock. And by the same Rule that the Blacks had their peculiar Parents, every other Nation of a different Colour must have had a particular Father and Mother; and thus instead of confining the Origin of the human Race to one single Pair of Sexes, there will be introduced a great Number of original Creations. ^c Indeed the Negroes themselves account for their Blackness in this Manner, if their Opinion may be of any Authority in the Case: For the *Marbûts* (as *Labat* observes) have a Tradition, that of *Noah's* three Sons, one was white, the other tawny, and the third black; and that each of them had a Wife of his own Colour ^c, from whence proceeds the Difference among Nations in this Respect.

Negro Tra-
dition, or
Solution.

WHATEVER Way this Contrariety happened, it must obviously be owing to some Difference in the Juices or Texture of the Teguments of the Body. *Pechlin*, a Physician, concludes, that the Blackness in Negroes proceeds from the Colour of the *Epidermis* (Cuticle, or Scarf-skin) and not that of the Skin itself. He supports his Opinion by the Authority of *Riolan*, and confirms it from an Observation he made himself. This, as *Labat* observes, is a kind of begging the Question. On the contrary, the Anatomists of the Royal Academy of Sciences, at *Paris*, who were at great Pains to search into this Affair, have at last discovered, that this Blackness is neither in the Skin nor the Flesh, but in a small Reticula, or Net-work (composed of extremely

Physical
Cause un-
known.

a soft and delicate Fibres) placed between the *Epidermis*, and Skin; which *Reticula* in Whites is white, and in the Negroes, black. It must be allowed, that this *Reticula* does not appear in the Soles of the Feet of Negroes, nor in the Palms of their Hands, which in all are white. But the Question is not so much in what Part the Blackness lies, but whence that Blackness proceeds? Not whether the *Reticula* of the Negroes be black, but why it is black? Why it should in the Blacks be black, and in the Whites, white ^d.

LABAT, who decides nothing on either Side, ^{Curious marks of a} proposes only some Remarks he made during a long Stay in the *West Indies*, relating to this Subject.

I. THAT these Negroes, who have suffered considerable Blisters, by being scalded in the Coppers where they boil the Rum, or by any other Accident, retain the Parts so scalded, entirely white, when the new Skin grows, as before the Burn: What becomes of the *Reticula* then?

II. THAT when the Negroes are sick, they entirely lose their Colour, becoming pale, and that in Proportion to the Degree and Length of their Disease. Some have been so pale, as hardly to be distinguished from a White of a wan or fallow Complexion.

III. THAT the Bodies of Negroes become blacker than usual after Death, though in Sick-ness they turn so pale.

IV. THAT the Children of Negroes are born of the same Colour as the Whites; only they have the privy Parts black, and a black Circle at the Root of the Nails.

V. THAT the *Sieur Brûe* at *Bissos*, saw a white Negress, born of black Parents, and married to a Negro, by whom she had several black Children ^e.

THE Dress of the People in general in this Part of *Africa* is very plain, and nearly alike ^{Dress of Men} every-where. The Mens, according to *Jobson*, consists of only a Shirt and Breeches. The Shirt is of blue and white Cotton, hanging down to the Knees, with very wide Sleeves, which they gather upon the Shoulder when they go to use their Arms. The Breeches are gathered like a Cushion upon his Buttocks, and all round his Thighs, which makes him walk straddling. They are bare-legged, but at the Bottom of their Feet have Leathern Soles [or Sandals] buttoned round the great Toe, and over the Instep. Besides these Cloaths, they are hung all over, both Head, Limbs, and Body, with *Gregories*. The Men commonly wear Swords, slung over their

^a See *Labat's Afrique Occidentale*, vol. 2. p. 255, & seqq.

^c *Labat*, *ubi supra*, vol. 2. p. 268.

^d *Ibid.* p. 264, & seqq.

^b *Atkins's Voyage to Guinea*, &c. p. 39.

^e *Ibid.* p. 267, & seqq.

Dress. right Shoulders; others carry Assagayes three a Yards long; others, Bows and Arrows, but all of them have Knives stuck by their Sides ^a.

THE Women wear nothing but a blue and white Cotton-Cloth, tucked round their Waist, going naked upwards; but for Ornament and Pride, mark or print their Backs, which look (barring the Colour) like a crinkled, or pinched Table-cloth. Sometimes they throw another Cotton-cloth about their Shoulders ^b.

OTHER Authors describe the Apparel of these People in the same Manner, with very little Variation. *Le Maire* says, the Poor have nothing but a Piece of Linen or Cotton, of about half a Foot Breadth, to cover their Nakedness: That it is fastened to a Cord, which serves them for a Girdle; and that they let the Cloth hang-down before and behind them, looking-on it as a great Ornament.

THAT the Cotton Frock ^c, worn by the Gentlemen and Men of Quality, is of all Colours, made in the Shape of a *Franciscan's* Gown ^d, with long and large Sleeves, and not plaited at the Neck ^e, having only a Slit, like a Smock, to put-through their Heads, like an *European* Smock: That they reach but half Way down their Thighs ^f. That the Breeches are of the same Stuff, falling from the Girdle Place below the Knees: That they are so large as to take-up five Ells of Cloth, resembling Womens Petticoats, sewed together at the Bottom; leaving only two Places to put their Legs through, and the larger the more fashionable ^g. *Barbot* says, they are called *Juba*, and made of thick Cloth. They use them chiefly in Winter. In Summer, they wear only a single Linen Shirt, with a small Leather or Ozier Cap, strait at the Head, but wide above, like a Friar's Hood. *Jannequin* adds ^h, that they carry a Knife hung at their Neck, and an Assagay.

ACCORDING to the same Author, they wear on their Heads a Sort of Bonnets, narrow at the Opening, but large at the Top, something like the *Jacobins* Hood. The common Sort go barefooted; but People of Quality have Leathern Sandals, cut into the Shape of a Shoe-sole, fastened at the Top of the Foot with Thongs, in the Manner of the Antients. They dress their Hair, which is short, very prettily, with *Grifgris*, Silver, Leather, Coral, Copper, &c. and have Tin, Silver, and Copper Ear-rings. Those descended of Slaves, are not allowed to wear their Hair.

THE Maids and Women go naked from the Neck downwards, unless forced by the Cold to throw over some Covering. The rest of their Body they cloath with a Paigne, a Piece of Linen, or striped Cotton, about the Bigness of a Towel, which reaches down to their half Leg. Their Hair is also decked with Coral, and other little Baubles. Their Head-dress makes a Sort of Coif, half a Foot high, the higher the handsomer.

THE Girls and Boys go naked, till eleven or twelve Years old. Men and Women adorn their Legs and Arms with Coral Bracelets of Silver, Gold, Tin, and Copper, according to their Wealth ⁱ.

BARBOT says, the common Sort of both Sexes, have only a short Cotton Clout, or Rag, to cover their Nakedness. Some have a Leather Girdle, to which is fastened a narrow Clout round the Body, with the End hanging out behind. Others join two or three Cotton Clouts, or Cloths, together, which they wrap about their Shoulders, and under their Arms, leaving the two Ends hanging down before and behind. The younger go stark naked. The Women and Girls wear only a Piece of Cloth, or Clout, about their Waist, and another above their Heads, like a Veil. Their Hair they either plait or twist, and adorn with Trinkets of Coral, Gold, or Glafs. Some wear a Sort of Coif ^k.

ACCORDING to *Moore*, both Men and Women, especially the latter, take great Delight in carrying a Bundle of small Keys about them, tied around their Middle, only for the Sake of being thought rich ^l.

JOBSON observes, that the common People eat but once a Day, which is after Sun-set. Their Diet is generally Rice, or some other Grain, boiled and served hot by the Women in Gourds. They take their Victuals out with their Fingers, and, rolling it into a Ball, toss it into their Mouths. They content themselves with this Food, rather than be at the Pains of getting either Flesh or Fish. It is true, they breed Poultry, and know how to cut Capons; but most of these they truck away for Iron, Beads, and such like Trade. *Their Diet.*

THEY hold eating seldom, and in the Cool of the Day, to be a good Preservative of Health. In this Captain *Jobson* agrees with them, and prescribes the same Rule for the *English*. He observes, that the natural Moisture being drawn

^a *Jobson's Golden Trade*, p. 49.

^b *Ibid.* p. 55.

^c *Barbot* says, it is of striped Cotton, of several Colours.

^d *Jannequin*, in his *Voyage de Libya*, p. 36. says, it resembles a Deacon's Surplice.

^e *Barbot* says, some are plaited, others not.

^f *Barbot* says, they reach to their Heels.

^g *Le*

Maire's Voyage to the Canary Isles, &c. p. 84.

^h *Jannequin's Voyage de Libya*, p. 96.

ⁱ See *Le*

Maire, *ibid.* p. 85.

^k See *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, p. 35.

^l *Moore's Travels*, p. 116. outward.

Negro Diet.

outward to refresh the external Parts, when parched by the Sun's Heat, the Stomach is then cold, and fitter to receive a Dram than to digest Victuals; and they found, by Experience, that in the Middle of the Day, they could drink as much *Aquavita* at a Time there, as would burn-out their Hearts in England.

Drink.

THEIR common Drink is Water, though they sometimes use *Palmita* Wine, and a Sort of Ale, called *Bullo*, made from their own Corn: But they are so fond of spirituous Liquors, that they will sell their Cloaths off their Backs for it.

THOUGH the Men are great Drinkers, yet the Women are never suffered openly so much as to take one Cup, except some special Favourites^b.

LE MAIRE says, the Drink of the Negroes is Palm-Wine, and Water, out of a stinking Ditch, or some worse Place^c. They make use of Milk too, when they can get it.

THE Diet of the Negroes is plain and simple, consisting chiefly of *Sanglet*, or *Kushkush*, made of Millet, Milk, Fowls, and sometimes Fish, or Meat, gotten by Hunting. For they seldom kill their Cattle, unless on Festivals, or other extraordinary Occasions.

Sanglet.

THE Women begin at Break of Day to make *Sanglet*, for it requires full six Hours the preparing. Two or three go about this Work, first taking the Millet, they pound it in deep wooden Mortars, having no Mills. When the Grain hath lost its Husk, they cleanse it by winnowing with Fans, made of Palm-tree Leaves; afterwards they boil it either in Milk, or Butter, Meat, Broth, or Water; or else with dried Fish.

Kushkush.

KUSHKUSH, which is the best Victuals, is also well beaten, and clean sifted; then they mould it into a Paste with Water, and make it up into little Balls. When these Balls are well dried, they are set in a Cullender over a Pot where Meat has been boiled, seasoned with Selpiment and Palm-Oil (to receive the Steam). This Ragou is well enough, when it is rightly prepared and cleaned from Sand, which is but seldom.

WHEN they go to War, they take a little Bag with them, a Foot long, and as thick as a Man's Arm, full of *Kushkush*, ready boiled. This is the Womens daily Employ. Should the Women of France, says *le Maire*, take such

a constant Pains for their Husbands, I fear the Men would lead but sorry Lives.

THEIR set Meals are at Noon and Night. They all eat very nastily, lying along the Ground, and taking up their Victuals by Handfuls; for they use neither Napkins nor Plates, Knives nor Forks. No Body eats with the (*Damel*, or) King, but the grand *Marbûts*, or one of the Lords that is most accomplished: Often he eats alone. He will by no Means, suffer the *Tobabos*^d (or Whites) to see him at his Meals^e, which, the Author thinks, is done out of Shame of their Nastiness and Poverty.

AMONGST the meaner Sort, all the Family eat together; their first Mess is *Kushkush*; when that is cleared, they fall aboard the Flesh, tearing it in Pieces with their Fingers: After they have gnawed it a little, they put it again into the Platter, for the next. They use only the right Hand during their Meals, the left they reserve to work with, and, on that Account, esteem it an Indecency to eat with it^f.

JANNEQUIN says, that the Negroes eat in a very rude Manner, having only a Mat spread on the Floor, on which the *Kushkush* and Meat being served-up in wooden Dishes, they tear it in Pieces with their Hands, and fling it greedily down their Throats^g: But their Grandees, and rich People, dress their Meat more cleanly, and are better served. The Negroes in general have good sharp Stomachs, and nothing comes amiss to them, as they eat even the Flesh of the Elephant and the Crocodile. They like their Meat best when it is thoroughly tainted, or rather putrified^h. Though they kill their Oxen, Sheep, and Fowls but just before they dress them, yet they eat well, and are very tender.

THEY use no Bread, but eat the Flour of their various Grains, as Thickeners to Liquids. The Indian Corn they mostly use when green, parching it in the Ear upon the Coals, and then it eats like green Pease. They boil their Rice chiefly as the Turks do (in making *Pillaw*). They make Flour of the Guinea Corn and *Man-saroke* (or lesser Indian Corn) by pounding it in Mortars, as they sometimes do the larger Indian Corn and Rice. The Natives never bake Cakes or Bread for themselves; but those of their Women who were accustomed to the Europeans here, learned to do bothⁱ.

^a *Jobson's Golden Trade*, p. 38, & seq. pered with Honey.

^d In the Translation, *Thoubabes*.

^e See *le Maire's Voyage to the Canary Isles*, &c. p. 87, & seq. this Respect.

^f See *le Maire's Voyages*, p. 114.

^g See *Moore's Travels*, p. 32.

^h *Ibid.* p. 61.

ⁱ The *Marbûts* drink Water, tem-

^j But of late they are much altered in

^k See *Jannequin's Voyages*, p. 77. and *le Maire's Voyages*, p. 114.

^l *Labat's Afrique Occidentale*, vol. 4. p. 174.

SECT. II.

Of their Marriages and Funerals.

Form of Marriage. Girls espoused very young. Dowry, or Present. Virginity honoured. The chief Wife. They punish Adultery, yet prostitute their Wives. The Wives do all the Work. Are in great Subjection. Child-bearing easy. Way of naming the Child. Flat Noses, whence. Very fond Parents. The Girls forward. Wives self-denying.

WITH regard to Marriage, *Jobson* informs us, that the Man contracts with the Woman while she is under Age, but not without the Friends Consent, in whose Hands he places the Settlement, or Dower, he agrees to give for her. The King, or chief Governor also, as general Guardian of the Maids, claims a Gratuity for his Ratification. When she comes of Age fit for Matrimony, he goes, accompanied with some young Men, his Acquaintance, early in the Evening, by Moonlight, to the Maid's House, and they forcibly take her out^a, struggling and shrieking. She is seconded by the Cries of all the young Maids in the Town, and the young Men make a Feint of rescuing her. But the Spouse and his Friends carry her away to his House in Triumph. Here she remains unseen for some Time, and several Moons after never goes abroad without her Veil, which, in the *Spanish* Fashion, covers all but one Eye. The Dower is reserved for her, that in Case of Widowhood, she may have wherewithal to purchase a Husband, which is the Custom for Widows^b.

MOORE says, they give away their Daughters in Marriage, sometimes as soon as they are born; and that the Parents can never afterwards break the Match; nor the Girl so betrothed take another Husband, without Leave of the first: But that the Man is entirely at Liberty. They generally take their Wives home very young; but before she goes they are obliged to pay the Parents of the Wife two Cows, two Iron Bars, and two hundred *Kola* Nuts.

THE same Author farther observes, that at taking his Wife home, the Man makes a Feast; to which all that are willing come without Invitation, and rejoice for three or four Days successively. The Woman is brought from her Parents House to her Husband's, on Mens Shoulders, with a Veil over her Face, which she keeps

a on till the Marriage is consummated; during which, the Guests dance and sing, beat Drums, and fire Muskets^c.

ACCORDING to *Labat*, when a young Negro on the *Sanaga*, has fixed his Eyes on a Mistress, he applies to the Father and Mother for their Consent, or if an Orphan, to her next Relations. As the Parties are generally agreed before the Meeting, so the Bargain is fixed, as soon as the Lover complies with the Present to be made to the Parents, which consists in some Cattle, Cotton-Cloths, Glass-Beads, and Brandy. They usually marry young. When this is paid, the Bride is led home to her Husband's Hut, who receives her by the Hand, and immediately sends her for Water, Wood, and other Necessaries for the House. She obeys his Orders, and after the Husband has supped, sups in her Turn, and waits till she is called to Bed^d.

THE Dowry (*says le Maire*) consists of Bullocks, which are given the Father, and never exceed five. The Bargain made, they bed together, without farther Ceremony. If the Bride is warranted a Maid (and Maids are scarce here) a white Cloth is laid on the Bridal Bed, which, if found bloody, is a Proof of her Virginity. Afterwards they make a Procession about the Village with this Cloth, attended by the *Guiriots*, who sing the Praises of the fair Lady, and their nuptial Joys. But if she proves no Virgin, the Father, on the Husband's Demand, is obliged to take her back, and return the Bullocks. This indeed seldom happens, for the Girl is strictly examined before the Nuptials, and then the Demand is not made, but upon actual Conviction. Neither is the Girl slighted after all: For though she cannot be a Wife to him, yet she may be a Concubine to another; and by this Means the Father has always fresh Markets to make^e.

JANNEQUIN relates, that the Husband takes her from her Parents naked; and going before the Priest, or *Marbút*, he makes them swallow a little Sand, with some Ceremonies, and commands them that Night to consummate the Marriage. The Bride is laid on a white Goat's Skin^f, on which if the Marks of Virginity be not found next Morning, the Husband repudiates her. The same Author adds, that the Negro Girls are so nice in this Point, that they will die, rather than suffer themselves to be debauched before Marriage^g.

ACCORDING to *Moore*, the Negros on the *Gambra*, are more inclined to conceal the Disappointment than divulge it. For he says, that

^a See *Job's* Account of *Fúta* before, p. 240. c.

^b *Labat's Afrique Occidentale*, vol. 2. p. 209.

^c *Moore's Travels*, p. 131, & seq.

^d *Le Maire's Voyage to the Canary Isles*, &c. p. 96, & seq.

^e *Barbot says*, a white Sheet, Description of *Guinea*, p. 35.

^f *Jannequin's Voyage de Libya*, p. 131.

Negro
Marriages.

although the Woman has had a Child or two before, yet she is looked upon as a Virgin, and the Man rests satisfied; because should it be known, that his Wife was not a Maid when he took her Home, he would undergo great Scandal^a.

BARBOT observes, that some Negros will marry none but Virgins, and that others are less scrupulous^b.

The chief
Wife.

ALL Authors agree, that every Man is allowed as many Wives as he can maintain: But that only one has the Privilege of a Wife, and is always about him^c. For this Reason the *English*, in *Jobson's* Time, called her the Hand-Wife. She is excused from several laborious Services done by the rest. However she is not allowed to eat with him, nor in his Presence, but in another House; nor does he ever use any Dalliance (or Kissing) with her, much less with any of the rest, who are only like Concubines, for whom he shews not the true conjugal Affection.

It is remarkable, these Wives never brawl nor scold together. In the Evening every one retires to her own House, or Apartment, ready for his Call; and every Morning they salute him upon their Knees, laying their Hand upon his Thigh^d.

MOORE says, that some have no fewer than an hundred Wives; and that he knew a pretty large Town, near *Brukoe*, in which there were none but one Man and his Wives, Children and Slaves^e.

THE Reason why their Kings and great Men, who have several Houses, divide their Wives so, is, that as they change their Abode, they may always find a Family ready to receive them.

THOUGH the Condition of the Wives be equal, with regard to the Husband, yet the first married, provided she has Sons, is Mistress, and has a Superiority over the rest^f. *Barbot* confirms this, and adds, that when a King grows weary of his chief Wife, he assigns her Lands to live on, and Slaves, and chuses another out of his Seraglio^g.

Adultery
punished.

IN Case of Adultery, both the Offenders, according to *Jobson*, are sold out of the Country without Redemption; which is the Punishment for all great Offences, for they put none to Death. These Transports were then bought by the *Portuguese*, and sold for Slaves at the *West Indies*^h.

BARBOT observes, that the Negros are very jealous; and if they can surprize their Wives in any Act of Infidelity, the Husband will kill the Adulterer, and repudiate the Wife, by sending her home to her Parents, who are obliged to restore her Portionⁱ. Yet, in another Place, he says they are not concerned if their Wives lie with other Men^k.

Women
Subjects

THE Wife of *Lali*, one of the Officers of the *Damel's* Court, had given her Husband Cause to suspect her of Infidelity. The Husband might have done himself Justice, but, as his Wife was of a great Family, he chose to complain to the King; who finding the Accusation just, sold her to the *Sieur Brûe* for a Slave. Her Relations getting Notice, privately redeemed her, and sent her out of the Country^l.

IN Case of Adultery, says *Moore*, the Wife is liable to be sold for a Slave, or turned-off at Pleasure; and the Husband makes her take all her Children with her, unless he has a Mind to keep any one himself: If so, they are generally such as are big enough to be useful to him; and for some Years after the Divorce, he has Liberty to take away any of her Children from her: But in Case the Wife is with Child, the Man cannot put her away till she is delivered^m.

YET, for all this, if you will believe Authors, the Men take it for an Honour if Whites of Distinction will lie with their Wives, Sisters, or Daughters, and very frequently will make the first Offers. This, which is attested by *le Maire*ⁿ, is confirmed by *Jannequin*^o and others: *Barbot* observes, that they will not scruple to do this, provided they can get any Thing by it^p.

LE MAIRE tells us, the Women are much given to Gallantry, and extremely fond of the Careless of white Men, yet they are very mercenary, and must be paid for their Favours^q: But *Barbot* says, a very slender Price will serve them. He adds, that they are very well shaped; tall, lusty, and straight; active, and of a very bright black Colour; extremely wanton, and of pleasing Countenances; and that their great Inclination to white Men often occasions mighty Quarrels with their Husbands^r.

THE Wives do all the hard Labour, such as cleansing and pounding Rice, &c. which is done in Mortars with great Staves. They prepare and dress all the Victuals, and bring it to Table (which is no more than a Mat spread upon the

^a *Moore's Travels*, p. 132.the chief Wife is called *Makilmâh*, according to *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, p. 117.*Golden Coast*, p. 51.^b *Barbot, ubi supra*, p. 36.

p. 117.

^c *Moore's Travels*, p. 133.*Maire's Voyage*, p. 102.*Maire's Voyage*, p. 102.^d *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, p. 35.^e *Moore's Travels*, p. 133.^f *Labat's Afrique Occidentale*, p. 300, & seq.^g *Jobson's Golden Coast*, p. 53.^h *Jobson's Golden Coast*, vol. 4. p. 190.ⁱ *Labat, ubi supra*, p. 102.^j *Jannequin's Voyage*, p. 99.^k *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, p. 34.^l At Cape de Monte.^m *Jobson's*ⁿ *Seq.*^o *Ibid.*^p *Moore's Travels*, p. 133.^q *Le*^r *Barbot, p. 36.*^s *Le*

Negro Children. Floor) but immediately withdraw, and are never admitted to eat with their Husbands^a.

THE Women, in general, work hard. Their Business is to pound the Rice and Millet, make the *Kúshkúsh* and *Sanglet*, drefs the Victuals, prepare the Liquors, spin and dye the Cotton, make the Cloaths, plant the Tobacco and Grain, clean the Houses, take Care of the Cattle, bring-in Wood and Water: In short, they have all the Drudgery of the House on their Hands; and when their Husbands are in Conversation, they attend to keep-off the Gnats, and serve them with Pipes and Tobacco^b.

No Wife has the Privilege of eating with her Husband, but is rather, indeed, a Servant. The Men take-Care to inculcate their Subjection in such a Manner, that they never forget it^c. Moore says, the great Subjection which the Women are under, is owing to the *Mumbo Jumbo*, or Bug-bear, hereafter described, and thinks to be a very necessary Expedient, where a Man has so many. The same Author observes, that when the Husband grows tired, he can quit his Wife with the Loss of what he gave in Purchase; and she also can leave her Husband at Pleasure, only by restoring the Bullocks again: But that if the King has gratified a Favourite with one of his Women, this Gentleman cannot, upon any Terms, put her away, though the Prince can retake her when he pleases^d.

THE Mohammedan Negroes have certain Degrees of Marriage prohibited. A Man cannot marry two Sisters. The *Damel*, who had broken through this Point, was much censured for it, in private, by the *Marbúts*^e.

THE Women are very fruitful, and except very young, seldom want the help of others in Child-bearing. It is reckoned vulgar with them to cry-out, or even sigh in the Height of their Pains. After Delivery they bathe themselves and their Child, for a good while; and having stretched their Limbs in such Sort as prevents their ever having the Rickets, they wrap them in a *Pagne*, without Swaddling Cloths, which commonly make Infants deformed and crooked. When it is twelve or fifteen Days old, they begin to carry it on their Back, and never quit it whatever Business they go upon^f.

IT is usual to see the Women abroad the same Day, or the next after they are delivered. About a Month after they name the Child, by shaving its Head and rubbing it with Oil^g, inviting five or six Friends to be Witnesses. They use commonly

Mohammedan Names, such as, for the Boys, Omar, Guiab, Dimbi, Maliel; and for the Girls, Fatima, Alimata, Komba, Komegain, Warsel, Hengay, &c. Every Morning they wash the Infant with cold Water, and rub it with Palm-Oil^h.

THEY make but little ado with their Bandlings, leaving them naked upon the Ground, where they crawl about all the Day. Before they can walk, they tie them, in a Cloth, to their Backs, bringing their Feet on each Side before them. Thus they keep them whatever Work they are about, even when they pound the Milletⁱ.

THIS Author, *Jannequin*, and most others, impute their flat Noses and pod Bellies to this Way of Carriage: For they tell you, that the Mother in stooping and rising quick again brings the Child's Nose against her Back; to avoid which, as much as possible, the Infant draws its Head back, and thereby sets out its Belly. Mr. Moore says, indeed, that he does not find they are born with flat Noses; but that if it be the Mother's Fancy to have them so, she will, when she washes the Child, pinch, and press down the upper Part of its Nose^k. This appears to us a more rational Account of the Matter. *Le Maire* did not find it true that the flattest Noses and largest Lips are most liked. On the contrary, he found their Taste for Beauty much like the French, except in Colour; a fine Eye, little Mouth, handsome Lips, and a Nose proportionable being their Beauties. There are Negresses as well shaped and finely limbed as any of the European Ladies: They have a better Genius than the Men, and are extremely smooth^l.

THEY love their Children tenderly, are extremely careful of them till they are able to go alone; for then they are content to feed them well, and take no further Trouble about their Education. Thus they grow-up, and have strong Constitutions, being subject to few Diseases except the Small-Pox; but, as they are bred in Idleness, become lazy to Excess, that, were they not pressed by Necessity, they would not so much as sow their Lands: Nor do they sow more than is just sufficient for their Subsistence: And, was it not for the great Fertility of their Country, they would be every Year in a starving Condition, and compelled to sell themselves for Slaves to those who could give them Victuals. They hate all Exercises but Dancing and Conversation, of which they are never weary^m.

THE Girls affect to seem modest, especially in

Negro Children.

Flat Noses, whence.

Very fond Parents.

The Girls forward.

^a Jobson's Golden Coast, p. 54.

^b Labat's Afrique Occidentale, vol. 2. p. 301.

^c Ibid. p. 299.

^d Moore's Travels, p. 97 and 133.

^e Labat, ubi supra, vol 3. p. 188, & seq.

^f Ibid. vol. 2.

^g Moore's Travels, p. 134.

^h Barbot's Description of Guinea, p. 37.

ⁱ Le

^j Maire's Voyage, p. 102.

^k Moore's Travels, p. 131.

^l Le Maire's Voyage, p. 132.

^m La-

ⁿ bat's Afrique Occidentale, vol 2. p. 303.

Negro
Funeral.

Company: But take them by themselves they are very obliging; and, for a little Coral or a Silk Handkerchief, will gratify you in what you please. But those who pretend to be of the *Portuguese* Race and Religion, and call themselves Christians, are more reserved than the *Mandingos*; though they will make no scruple, if a white Man is able to maintain them, of living with him as a Wife, without the Ceremony of Marriage^a.

Wives self-
denying.

No married Woman, after she is brought to Bed, lies with her Husband till three Years are expired^b, if the Child lives so long. After which she weans the Child, and beds again with her Husband: For they say, if the Mother beds with her Husband sooner, it spoils her Milk, and makes the Child liable to a great many Distempers. Nevertheless the Author believes not one Woman in twenty stays so long without lying with some Man. He had heard very often Wives much censured, and judged to be false to their Husbands Bed, only because their sucking Child was ill^c.

Funerals

THE Negros, as soon as a Person dies, give Notice to the Neighbours by loud Shrieks and Lamentations, which soon draws a great Resort to the Hut, or House, of the Deceased, who join in their Cries. Their Funeral Ceremonies differ in different Parts^d.

THE Funerals of the Negros are performed with great State and Ceremony. A *Marbút* washes the Body of the Deceased, and shrouds it up with the best Linen he had during his Life. All the Relations and Neighbours come to make their Lamentations, asking the Corps several ridiculous Questions: One asks, If he did not live at Ease with them? What Damage had ever been done to him? If he were not as rich as he wanted to be? If he had handsome Women? and other like Fopperies. Finding he can get no Answer, he withdraws, and makes Room for another, who says as much. In the mean Time the *Guiriots* do not fail to sing his Elogy.

Of the com-
mon People,

It is the Custom to make *Folgar*^e for all that come to the Funeral: For which Purpose, they kill some Bullocks, and sell Slaves to purchase Brandy to comfort themselves with. After they have well feasted, the Body is interred in the same Cabin where he died, taking-off the Dome or Covering.

BUT first the Mourners redouble their Yelling, and four Persons hold a square Cloth at each Corner, hiding the Corps from Sight. Then comes the *Marbút*; and whispering first some

Words in his Ear, covers it with a Pall; and afterwards the Dome is again put-on, to which they fasten a Cloth of any Colour they fancy most. This done, they erect a Stake, on which they hang the Bow, Quiver, and *Affagay* of the Defunct; setting by him a Pot of *Kushkush*, and another of Water, a Twelvemonth's Provision; for they imagine he can eat, though he be dead.

In some Places they encompass the Cabin with Thorns, or a great Trench, to secure the Body from ravenous Beasts; which, however, sometimes do get to it. The Mourners continue their Grimaces for eight Days after this.

WHEN a Boy dies, the Funeral Dirge is sung by the Women and Girls; and the Boys tilt against each other, with naked Scimitars in their Hands, which they clash together: In short, upon these Occasions, they play a hundred foolish Tricks^f.

ON the Death of People, all their Friends and Acquaintance come and cry over them a Day or two, as the *Irisb* do; and bury them in the Rooms where they died, or else very close to it. And the Relations at an hundred Miles Distance, cry and howl as much as those upon the Spot.

WHEN a King, or any very great Man dies, there is a Time fixed for the Cry, which is sometimes a Fortnight or Month after the Decease: At which Time, vast Numbers of People meet at the House of the Deceased; and those who live near it send Cows, vast Quantities of Fowls, and Rice or Beef, or such Provisions as they can get, which is given to all People that come: So that, for the Time it lasts, there is open House-keeping, which is sometimes for three or four Days together. They begin with crying, and at Night they go to singing and dancing, and so continue till they break-up.

MR. MOORE was invited to the Burial of a great Man of the Country, which was performed thus: They dug a Hole between six and seven Foot long, three deep, and two broad, in which they very decently laid the Corps, tied-up in a white Cotton-Cloth, every body present pulling-off their Caps. Then they laid thin split Sticks all across the Grave, even with the Surface of the Earth, and Straw upon these to keep the Mould out of the Grave; for upon the Straw they laid the Earth dug out of the Grave, trampling it very hard down with their Feet^g.

In some Places, they make a Trench round the Grave, which they fence with a Thorn Inclosure, to keep-off the wild Beasts: But often,

^a Moore's Travels, p. 121.
also, *Barbot*, p. 36 and 117.

Entertainment.

Wells, p. 129, & seq.

^b See a Passage on this Occasion, p. 35. c.

^d *Labat's Afrique Occidentale*, vol. 3. p. 73.

^e *Le Maire's Voyage to the Canary Isles*, &c. p. 97, & seqq.

^c Moore, *ibid.* p. 133. See

^f That is, a Ball or

^g Moore's Tra-

by neglecting it, the Corpse is devoured the a they make but a confused Kind of Noise, the Night of the Interment. In other Places, these Tone being dull and heavy.

Funeral Ceremonies last seven or eight Days; and if the Deceased be a Boy, the Boys, his Comrades, run through the Village with their Sabres, as if they looked for him ^a. Jalof-Drums.

In other Places, the Body is carried to the Grave, attended by the Relations, and all the People of the Village of both Sexes. Being come to the Grave, they inter the Corpse stark-naked, and fill-up the Hole with Earth, erecting about b it several round Huts, like the Ice-Houses in Italy.

WHEN a Man dies, his Brothers, Sisters, or Relations take Possession of his Wealth, leaving little to the Children, if they happen to be under-Age ^b.

SECT. III.

Of the Negro Music, Dancing, Fishing, and c Hunting.

Negro Music: Trumpet-Horn: Jalof-Drums: Mandingo-Drums: Their Lutes: Flutes: The Balaf: Its Sound like an Organ: Its Structure. Their Musicians, or Buffoons: Resemble the Irish Harpers: Entertained by the Kings and chief Men: Great Flatterers, therefore well rewarded: Their fulsome Praises: Yet reckoned infamous, and denied Burial. Negros fond of Dancing, d especially the Women: Their Folgar, or Balls: Way of Wrestling. Negro Fishermen: Their Tackle: How dry their Fish: Their Fishing-Boats: Manner of Fishing: Another Method: Fishing in the Gambra. The Blacks good Hunters: How they kill Elephants.

ALL the Inhabitants of these Parts are extremely fond of Music. They have Instruments of several Kinds, answering to the e European, but not very perfect or well made; such as a Sort of Trumpets, Drums, Spinets, Lutes, Flutes or Flagelets, and Organs.

THE Negros of Galam and Gambra, and generally in all Parts where Elephants are common, have a Kind of Trumpet ^c made of their Teeth; that is, the small ones, which they bore and shave, Inside and Out, till they have brought them to a proper Thickness. They have them of different Sizes, for different Sounds. However, f

THEIR Drums are hollow Trunks of Trees, covered, at one End, with a Sheep or Goat-Skin, well stretched. Sometimes they beat it with their Fingers only, but oftner with two Sticks of different Thickness, and round Heads: They are made of a hard, heavy Wood, or Pine, or Ebony. They have Drums of different Diameters and Lengths, to give different Tones; there are some of five Foot long, and twenty or thirty in Diameter: But all, in general, give a dead Sound, fitter to stun one, than to chear-up or animate. However, this is their favourite Instrument, and a constant Companion in all their Feasts ^d.

THE Mandingo-Drums, according to Moore, Mandingo-are about a Yard long, and about a Foot or Drums, twenty Inches Diameter at Top, but less at the Bottom; made out of a solid Piece of Wood, and covered only at the widest End with a Kid's Skin. They beat upon them only with one Stick and their left Hand ^e. Jobson says, they make-use of a little Drum, which being held under the left Arm, is played-on with the Fingers of that Hand, and with a crooked Stick managed by his right; the Player singing, or rather howling ^f, all the while to his Instrument, the whole Figure having the Air and Countenance of a Changeling ^g, or one possessed.

IN every Town, almost, they have a large Thing like a Drum, called a Tontong, which they beat only on the Approach of an Enemy, or other extraordinary Occasion, to call-forth the neighbouring Towns to their Assistance. This Tontong, in the Night, may be heard six or seven Miles ^h.

THE most common of the three Instruments Lutes, which Jobson saw among the Gambra Negros, was made with a great Gourd for a Belly, at the Bottom of a long Neck without Frets, having six Strings, and Pins to wind them into Tune. This was the only Instrument played on with their Fingers. This Instrument was often accompanied with the little Drum above described ⁱ. On the Coast they have another Sort, fit for the Chamber of a sick Person. It is a Kind of Lute, made of a Piece of hollow Wood ^k covered with Leather, with two or three Hair-Strings, and adorned with Iron Plates and Rings, like a Tombour de Basque.

^a Labat's *Afrique Occidentale*, vol. 3. p. 75. See also Jobson's *Golden Trade*, p. 70, & seq. And Barbot's Description of Guinea, p. 52.

^b Labat, *ibid*.
^c For an Account of the Bonbalon, a Sort of Trumpet-Marine used at Bissos, see before, p. 99. e.

^d Moore's *Travels into Africa*, p. 64.

^e Jobson's *Golden Trade*, p. 106.

^f Hence comes the Suspicion of his conversing with the Ho-re.

^g Moore, *ubi supra*, p. 109.

^h Jobson, *ubi supra*, p. 105, & seq.

ⁱ Le Maire's *Voyage to the Canary Isles*, &c. p. 83.

Negro-
Music.

Flutes.

The Balafo.

THEY have Flutes and Flageolets, which are a nothing but Reeds. They play upon these like the American Savages, that is, very ill, and always in the same Tone; nor, if they had European Flutes, would they play any better ^a.

BUT their principal Instrument is the *Balafo* ^b, (or Ballard, as *Jobson* calls it;) it stands about a Foot from the Ground, is hollow under, and on the upper Side has seventeen wooden Keys, ranged like those of an Organ, to which are fastened so many Strings, or Iron Wires, the Bigness of a Quill, each a Foot long, the Breadth of the Instrument; having each, at the other End, two Gourds hanging like Bottles under the hollow or belly Part: These receive and reduplicate the Sound.

THE Player sits upon the Ground, in the Middle of the Instrument, and strikes the Keys with a Stick in either Hand, about a Foot long, at the End whereof is fastened a round Ball, covered with Stuff, to prevent the clattering Noise the bare Sticks would make. Upon his Arms he has great Iron Rings, out of which stand several Iron Necks, which hold smaller Rings and jingling Toys; which, by the Motion of his Arms in playing, produce a kind of musical Sound. The making of this Instrument is their Masterpiece. It is a very loud one, for the Author says, he could hear it the Distance of a good English Mile ^c.

THIS must be the same Instrument, which, *le Maire* says, consists of a Row of Strings of different Sizes, stretched like the Strings of a Spinnet, and that it is harmonious enough, if they knew how to touch it ^d. This Instrument seems to differ a little in different Parts. At *Nakka-way* on the *Gambra* Mr. *Moore* was welcomed with some Music on this Instrument, which, at about an hundred Yards Distance, sounded somewhat like an Organ. It is composed of about twenty Pipes of very hard Wood, finely polished; gradually diminishing both in Length and Breadth, and tied together with Thongs of very fine thin Leather. These Thongs are twisted about small round Wands, and put between every Pipe to make a small Space. Underneath the Pipes are fastened twelve or fourteen Calabashes of different Sizes, which have the same Effect as Organ-Pipes ^e. This they play upon with two Sticks, covered with a thin Skin, cut-off a *Siboa*-Tree Trunk, or with some Leather, to soften the Sound ^f.

Sounds like
an Organ.

LABAT's Description of this Instrument gives still farther Light into the Structure of it. He observes, that among the *Falis* the *Balafo* is composed of sixteen Rods of hard Wood about an Inch broad, and four or five Lines ^g thick. The longest are about eighteen Inches, and the shortest about seven or eight. They are ranged on a small Frame about a Foot high, to which they are fastened with Thongs of very fine Leather, which is likewise lapped round some small Wands that are put between the Rods, to keep them at proper and equal Distances. Under the Rods are hung round Calabashes of different Sizes, viz. the largest under the longest Rods, and so in Porportion. This Instrument something resembles an Organ, gives an agreeable Sound, and is played upon with two small Sticks, like those of a Dulcimer, covered at the End with Leather, to sweeten the Sound ^h.

THOSE who play on the Instruments are Persons of a very singular Character, and seem to be their Poets as well as Musicians, not unlike the Bards among the *Irish* and the ancient *Britons*. All the French Authors, who describe the Countries of the *Falofs* and *Falis*, call them *Guiriots*; but *Jobson* gives them the Name of *Juddies*, which he interprets *Fidlers*. Perhaps the former is the *Falof* and *Fali* Name; the latter, the *Mandingo*.

BARBOT says, that *Guiriots*, in the Language of the Negros towards the *Sanaga*, signifies *Buffoon*, and that they are a Sort of Sycophants. The Kings and great Men in the Country keep each of them two, three, or more of these *Guiriots* to divert them, and entertain Foreigners on Occasion ⁱ. *Jobson* observes, that if at any Time the Kings or principal Persons along the *Gambra* came to the *English*, trading in the River, they would have their *Juddies* or Music playing before them, by way of State. These *Juddies* have (he says) a perfect Resemblance of the *Irish* Rhymers (or Harpers) sitting in the same Manner on the Ground, at some Distance from the Company. They accompany their Instruments with Songs, the Subject of which is generally the ancient Race and Pedigree of their Kings, with the Exploits of their Ancestors, or else some other occasional Songs; and they would often sing, extempore, a Song in Praise of white Men, in the Author's Presence, for which they expected a Gratuity ^k.

Their Mu-
sicians, or
Buffoons.Like the
Irish Har-
pers.

^a *Labat's Afrique Occidentale*, vol. 2. p. 333.
Trade, p. 106, & seq.

^d *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 82.
chord. *Barbot* also says, it sounds like a Harpsichord. Description of *Guinea*, p. 55.

Travels, p. 119. *Froger* describes it nearly after the same Manner in his *Voy. au Mer sud*, p. 47.

Line is one Twelfth of an Inch.

^h *Labat, ubi supra*, vol. 2. p. 332, & seq.

^k *Jobson's Golden Trade*, p. 105.

^c *Jobson's Golden*

^e Or rather, as the Belly of a Harpsichord. See *Moore's*

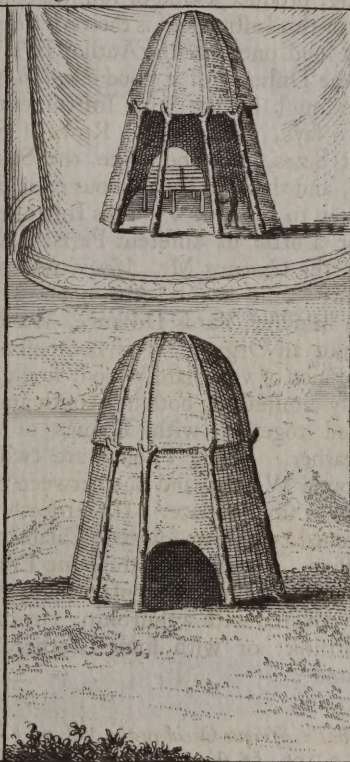
^f See *Moore's*

^g A

ⁱ *Barbot's De-*



Women of Kazegut in different Dresses.



Negros climbing of Palm Tree.

A Negroe playing on the Ballard or Balafu.

Huts of the Negros.



The Antelope or Gazella.



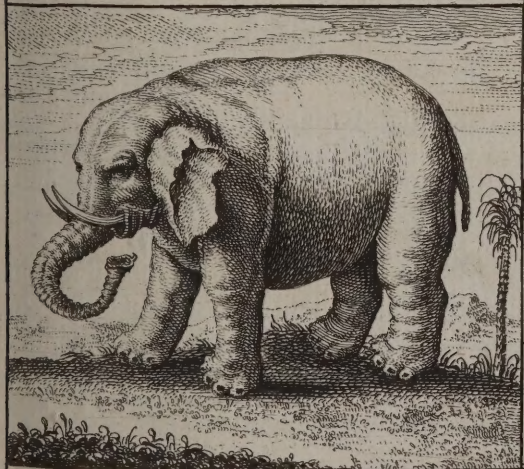
The Ounce.



The Bezoar Goat.



The Cat Tigre.



Elephant.



The Civet Cat.

Negro Musicians. *Great Flatterers.* **THOUGH** the Negros have no Wit nor Genius, yet they love to be flattered for having these Talents: And it is the Business of the *Guiriots* to perform this Piece of Service. They carry a Sort of Drum near four or five Foot long, made of the hollow Trunk of a Tree, which they beat either with their Hands, or with small Sticks. There are also more sk Drums, resembling Baskets, crossed over with little Cords, which they finger with one Hand, while they strike with the other ^a.

BARBOT says, that the *Guiriots* have the sole Privilege of carrying the *Olamba*, or great long Drum-Royal, made of a fine Goat-Skin, before the King, when he goes to War: This the *Guiriot* hangs about his Neck, and beats with small Sticks, or with his Hands, hallowing aloud with a wretched Voice, and singing sundry Sorts of Tunes to nonsensical Words. According to the same Author, at other Times, to divert their Masters, they have a Timbrel after the *Morisco* *c* Fashion, made like flat Ball-Baskets, tied athwart with several small Strings, which they touch with one Hand, or grasp with their Fingers, and beat upon it with the other ^b.

Therefore well rewarded. **THE** Negros are transported with the Elogies of the *Guiriots*, and largely recompence them. The Author had seen them strip themselves to reward these false and fulsome Flatterers. When these Varlets miss of their expected Fees, they fall a railing, and publish in the Villages as many *d* base Things as they invent against the Persons, contradicting whatever they had said good of them; which is looked upon to be the greatest Affront imaginable.

their full me Praises. **IT** is esteemed a very great Honour when the King's *Guiriot* sings any one's Praises; and he never fails of a good Reward, often two or three Bullocks, and sometimes the best Part of their Goods. However, they sang indeed to the *French*, but could not make their Money dance out of *e* their Pockets ^c.

THE usual Cant of these Buffoons, in speaking or singing, amounts to this:—He is a great Man, or a great Lord, he is rich, he is powerful, he is generous; he has given *Sangara*, or Brandy, with a great deal of such wretched Stuff, often repeated with such sorry Voices, Bawling, and Grimaces, as would tire any but a Black; yet they must not be found Fault with, but rather applauded. Amongst many such Expressions, used *f* by the *Konde's Guiriots*, to a *French Officer*, they often repeated, that he was the King's chief Slave, thinking that a mighty Compliment ^d.

Negro Dancing. **THE** Fiddlers are reckoned rich, and their Wives have more Crystal, blue Stones and Beads about them than the King's Wives; but they are generally wanton Baggages. And it is remarkable, that after all this Fondness of the People for *famous*, Music, yet the Musician is held in great Contempt, and is denied their common Rite of Burial; instead of which the Corps is set upright in a hollow Tree, and left there to rot. The Reason they give for this Treatment is, that these *b* Cantators have a familiar Converse with their Devil, *Ho-re*. *Labat* agrees almost in every Thing with *Jobson*: He says, that the greater Part of the Negros, especially the politer Sort, look upon the Musicians as infamous, although, being necessary Tools for their Pleasure, they do not shew it while living: But, as soon as they *And denied Burial*, are dead, this Contempt appears, since they do not suffer their Wives or Children to put the Corps into the Ground, nor yet to throw it into the Sea, or River, to be devoured by the Fish; fancying the Earth would bear nothing for a good Space round where they are buried, and that the Rivers would be poisoned by it. In the mean Time, they can alledge nothing for this Treatment, but Custom only. In short, the Drummers Relations are forced to stick the Carcass up in some hollow Tree, there to remain till it be devoured by the Wolves, or some other ravenous Beasts ^f.

WHETHER all the different Nations in this Part of *Africa* have the same Contempt for their *Guiriots*, may admit of Doubt; for it is remarkable, that although the Kings and Princes of the *Jalofs* think it a Disgrace to touch an Instrument, yet some of those of the same Ranks among the *Falis* pride themselves in understanding several ^g.

Negros fond of Dancing. **THE** Inhabitants of these Parts are no less fond of Dancing than Music. Wherever the *Ba-laso* was heard, (for *Jobson* did not find that they were common) there is always great Resort to them, the People dancing Day and Night, till the Player is tired-out. The Women are fondest of Dancing, and always dance single, foot-it nimbly with supple Knees, and bending Postures, while the By-standers grace the Dance by clapping of Hands, as if they beat Time. The Men dance with naked Swords in their Hands, flourishing them to humour the Dance after their *h* Manner.

Especially the Women. **THE** Women, who are very brisk and gallant, love Dancing in the Evening, especially at Change of the Moon. They dance in a Ring,

^a *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 82.

^b *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, p. 55, p. 39. This Drum is called *Lamlambe*.

^c *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 83, & seq.

^d *Barbot, ubi supra*.

^e *Jobson's Golden Coast*, p. 107, & seq.

^f *Labat's Afrique Occidentale*, vol. 2. p. 330, & seq.

^g See also *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, p. 55.

^h See before, p. 63. d.

ⁱ *Jobson, ubi supra*.

Negro
Fishing.

clapping their Hands, without moving from the Place, except those in the Middle, and singing whatever comes in their Head. Those in the Middle, in dancing hold one Hand on their Head, the other on their Back-Side, jetting their Body forward, and beating their Feet against the Ground. Their Postures are very lascivious, especially if a Boy dance with them: A Calabash, or Kettle, serves for Music; for they love Noise ^a.

MOORE says, that the Women are highly delighted to have a white Man dance or drink with them; but that if the Liquor belongs to an European, they are not well acquainted with, they are cautious how they drink, always making him drink before them, for fear of Poison ^b.

Their Fol-
gar, or Balls.

THE Sieur Brûe, who was invited to a Folgar, or Ball, at the Village of John Barre, in the Mouth of the Sanaga, thought their Dances must be very fatiguing, and some Gestures immodest; but says, perhaps, not so meant by the Negros. The Ball here lasted all Night. Brûe went to Bed, and was waked in the Morning by a Serenade under his Window. He gave the Players some Brandy to dismiss them: But this they took for a Reward and Encouragement, and so made ten Times more Noise than before; continuing to play till John Barre and Jamsee came to conduct him away ^c.

AT another Time the same Gentleman was treated by a Fuli Prince with a public Ball. Thither all the young Folks in and about the Village repaired with great Eagerness to testify the Pleasure they took in dancing, singing, playing upon the Lute, and other Exercises, before such as their Prince thought fit to honour with this Entertainment. Whilst the young ones of both Sexes are employed in these Diversions, the elder Sort sit round the Person for whom the Folgar is made, holding a Conversation; and this is one of the Things in which the Fuli take the greatest Delight, as hath been already mentioned ^d.

Way of
Wrestling.

AMONG those Exercises Wrestling is one. In performing this, the Men approach each other with ridiculous Postures. On these Occasions they have always one, who acts the Part of a Guirriot, beating a Drum or Kettle to excite their Courage. As they are naked, they have much ado to sling one another; and when they do, fall heavy.

Negro
Fishermen.

THE profitable Exercises of the Negros are Fishing and Hunting. Le Maire acquaints us, that most of these that live near the Rivers are Fishermen, and breed their Children to that Trade, whilst they are very young. They use Canoas, or small Boats, made of the Trunk of

a a Tree-hollowed; the largest will contain ten or twelve Men, being thirty Foot long, though not above two and an half broad. They go with both Oars and Sails, and often overfet in a high Wind, or rough Water; but this the Negros do not much matter, being all excellent Swimmers. They soon turn it right again with their Shoulders, as unconcerned as if nothing had befallen them; and so row away as swift as an Arrow out of a Bow, the nimblest of the French Sloops not being able to reach them.

WHEN they go a fishing, generally two of them go into the Canoa, and take a Compass near six Leagues into the Sea. Their Fishing is, for the most Part, by Angling: But for great Fish, which would not bite at the Hook, they strike them with Harping-Irons, something like broad Arrows, fixed to sharp Sticks, about the Length of an half Pike, and fastened to a Line, with which they draw back the Cramping-Iron, after they have darted it ^e.

THEY dry their small Fish, and split the large, such as Green-Fish; but as they do not salt them, they almost always stink before they are dry: Then they approve them as most dainty, not at all esteeming them while they continue fresh and sweet. They sell these Fish to the inland Parts; and might make a prodigious Profit, if they would be at the Trouble of carrying them to the Villages: But the Inhabitants and the Fishermen being equally lazy, they are neither fetched nor carried, but suffered to putrify and spoil ^f.

ACCORDING to Barbot, the Fishermen are pretty numerous at Russco, or Rio Fresco, and other Places along the Coast and the River Sanaga. These, who ply fishing in the Sea, go-out sometimes three Hands in an Almadia, or Canoa, carrying two small Masts, with each of them two little Sails, and sometimes three, in Imitation of great Ships, with Main-Sails, Top-Sails, and Top-Gallant-Sails. In these Canoas they will launch three, four and five Leagues to Sea, if the Weather be not very boisterous. <sup>Their fish-
Boats.</sup>

THEY generally set-out in the Morning with the Land Breeze, and having done their Fishery, return at Noon with the Sea-Breeze: Or, if the Wind fails them, and it proves very calm, they row for it with a Sort of short-pointed flat Shovels, one on each Side; and that so swiftly, that the best Pinnace, though ever so well manned, will find it a hard Task to overtake them.

THEY fish with Nets of their own contriving, which, as well as the Lines, are made of the hairy Bark of a Tree, spun into Thread. Some also fish in the Night, holding in one Hand a

^a Le Maire's Voyages, p. 102, & seq.
dentale, vol. 2. p. 277.
supra, p. 103, & seqq.

^b Moore's Travels, p. 120.
^d Labat, vol. 3. p. 217. See also before, p. 57. a.
^f Le Maire, p. 105. See also Barbot's Description of Guinea, p. 41.

^c Labat's Afrique Occidentale, ubi

Negro Fishing. long burning Piece of a combustible Sort of Wood, which gives a good Light, and a Harping-Iron in the other, with which they strike the Fish, as they naturally come swimming about the Light: Others shoot at the Fish with Arrows, and very rarely miss. They are so dextrous with the Harping-Iron, that they seldom fail striking; after which they tow the Fish ashore, (being a large one) with a Line fastened to the Stern of the Canoa ^a.

Another Method. J^NANNEQUIN, speaking of the Negros fishing in the *Sanaga*, observes, that they go thirty in a Company from *Bieurt* to beg Leave of the Lord of the River to go a fishing; which, having obtained, they live for eight Days together on the River's Side. Their Way of fishing is thus: They carry-out great Nets into the Middle of the River, some wading as deep as they can go, and others swimming: Then fetching a Compass, they bring them back to the Shore, and draw them; and as the Nets are large, and the Negros very dextrous at this Trade, they never fail of Success. Some are employed in drying the Fish in the Sun upon the Sand, turning them often to make them firm; others in setting and dragging the Nets, and the rest in dividing the Spoil; also leaving one Twentieth to the Lord of the Fishery.

of it goes a great Way. They do not dress it by itself, but mixed ^d with Rice and Corn. The Author had eaten several Times of it with a good Appetite ^e.

The Blacks good Hunters. BARBOT says, that the Blacks about the River *Gambra*, *Sanaga*, and *Cape de Verde*, are expert Shooters and Hunters, though most of them use only Bows and Arrows, with which they dextrously kill Stags, Hares, Pintado Hens, Partridges ^f, and any other Sort of Game. Those who live far within Land are not so expert at this Exercise, nor do they so much delight in it. The same Author was told by one of the Factory at *St. Louis-Island*, in the *Sanaga*, that he and his Company were once at the Hunting of an Elephant; and though they bestowed above two hundred Bullets on him, yet he got away; but the next Day was found dead some hundred Paces from the Place where they shot him.

THE Blacks of *Sanaga* go-out sixty in a Company, each armed with six small Arrows, and a great one. Having found his Haunt, they stay till he repairs thither, which they know by the loud rustling Noise he makes, breaking through the Boughs that hang in his Way: Then they follow him, shooting continually, till they have struck so many Arrows in his Body, as must be his Death, which they observe by the Loss of Blood, and the Weakness of his Efforts against what stands before him.

THE Teeth picked-up in the Woods and Deserts are, for the most Part, scurvy and hollow, occasioned by their lying many Years in the Rain and Wind, and consequently are less valuable ^e.

SECT. IV.

Of the Trades, Manufactures and Buildings among the Negros.

being in Gambra. THE Way of fishing in the *Gambra* is this: When the River is low, the Women flock to it in abundance, to catch a Kind of small Fish, like Sprats. For this Purpose they use a Basket, like a Hamper, with a little Ball of Paste at the Bottom, (for a Bait) holding it under Water a little while, and then raising it gently. When they have taken them, they lay them upon a clean Spot to dry; after which, pounding them in a wooden Mortar to a Paste, they make them up in Balls, about three Pound each, and keep it all the Year round. It is called stinking Fish, and is a dainty Dish among them; but a little f

The Smith: His Business. Other Sorts of Work. The Trades comprized under that Name. The Smith's Tools. The Potter. The Sepatero, or Sadler. The Weaver. Jalof Manufactures. Mats a Standard in Trade. Negro Markets. Their Towns. Houses, their Form. Materials for building. The Apartments. Tapades, or Inclosures. The Damel's Palace. King of Kaffan's. Square Houses. House of John Barre. Household Furniture.

^a Barbot's Description of Guinea, p. 41, & seq.

tures are afraid of Fire; and therefore it is more probable, that the Fires were made to keep them from going ashore, (where they do great Mischief to the Rice-Fields) or for some other Reason.

^c Jannequin's Voyage de Libye, p. 173.

^d Thus dressed, it is very like Dabbadab, that is, boiled Corn-Flour, mixed with a little red Herring, which is a common Dish in the Guinea trading Voyages.

^e Moore's Travels, p. 159. ^f Labat observes, that the Birds enjoy the Woods in Peace, the Negros being no Sportsmen. See his *Afrique Occidentale*, vol. 2. p. 324.

^g See Barbot's Description of Guinea, p. 40 and 48.

Negro
Trades.

THE Negros, who are naturally indolent, a have but few Handy-crafts or Trades amongst them, and these only such as are of absolute Necessity; viz. Smiths, Sadlers, Gregory-Makers, or Potters, and Weavers.

The Smith,
his Business.

ACCORDING to *Jobson*, the *Ferraro*, or Smith, is the chief Trade among the *Gambra*-Negros, as being the most useful they have; for without it in short they cannot live, though they have no Iron but what is imported: Of this they make their short Swords, and the Heads both of their *Assagayes*, or *Javelins*, and *Throwing-Darts*; as also the barbed Points of their poisoned Arrows. The Smith's Work in many of these is neat enough: But the most necessary Thing he makes, is the Implement with which they till their Ground, being something like a Paddle. One of these Smiths cut *Jobson's* Bar-Iron into merchantable Lengths. For this Purpose he brought his Shop with him to the Water-Side, consisting of a Pair of Bellows, and a small Anvil, which he struck into the Ground under a shady Tree. Then making a Fire with Charcoal, his Boy blows the Bellows that lie on the Ground, with their Nose through a Hole in a hard Earth tempered for this Purpose, while the Master cuts the Bar according to his Orders: But you must take Care they do not defraud you.

BAR-IRON is a principal Commodity, it is best to have it cut in Lengths. Nothing under twelve Inches will do, till you are past *Barra-konda*: But higher-up eight Inches will pass at the same Rate. They made a thousand *per Cent.* at least of the first Lengths^a.

Other Sorts
of Works.

ACCORDING to *le Maire*, the Smiths make Knives, Irons for their Slaves, Rings of Gold, Silver, Copper, or Iron; Trimmings for Knives and Sabres, and Coverings for their *Gregories*, or *Grisgris*. They make the Chapes of their Scabbards of what Metal they please; as also the Handles of their Sabres. They have no Farriers, since they do not shoe their Horses. The same Author says, that in working at the Forge, they get two or three under the Shade of some Tree, sitting on their Breech smoaking. They make so little a Fire, that you can scarce boil an Egg at it, which they blow with Bellows made of two Skins; thence pressing-out the Wind, which resembles the squeezing of a Bladder. Their Anvil is something like the Stone, with which a Mower whets the Scythe, the Striking upon which drives it into the Ground: So that after two or three Strokes, they have it to pull-out again, and this takes-up the best Part of their Time^b.

Negro
Trades.Trades and
that Name.The Smith
Tools.

LABAT says, that under the Name of *Ferraro*, or Smith, the Negros include their Goldsmiths, Farriers, Cutlers, and Braziers: In short, all those who use the Anvil and Hammer. These Negro-Smiths have neither Shop nor Forge. They carry their Utensils with them, and work at home beneath some Tree near their Houses. Their Tools consist in a small Anvil, a Goat's Skin that serves for a Bellows, some Hammers, a Pair of Pincers, and two or three Files. Their Indolence appears in their Way of working, which they do sitting, smoaking, and chatting in the Intervals. As their Anvil lies on the Ground, or Sand, without being fixed, it overturns with a few Strokes, and they lose so much Time to set it steady. Generally there are three at Work, one to blow the Bellows, which are made of a Goat's Skin cut in two, or two Skins joined together, and close at the End, leaving only a Passage for the Nose. They use Wood for their Furnace, having no Charcoal^c. The Negro who blows sits behind the Bellows, and presses them with his Elbows and Knees alternately. The two others sit opposite, with the Anvil between them, on which they beat the Metal so carelessly, as if they were afraid to hurt it. They make, however, in this Manner, pretty curious Pieces of Workmanship, both in Gold and Silver, especially *Manillas* of different Figures, which serve the Women to adorn their Hair, as well as for Necklaces and Bracelets. They also make Knives, Hatchets, Iron Crooks, or Reaping-Hooks, Shears to cut Iron-Bars, Handles for their Sabres, Plates to adorn their Sheaths and Scabbards, and other Things, to all which they give as good a Temper as *Europeans*. This sufficiently proves that they would be good Workmen, if well instructed, and less indolent. They also work the Spades the Negros use in tilling their Plantations. These are in the Shape of a Crescent; the Socket being in the Concavity of the hollow Part, is fitted in a long Shaft^d.

THE next in Rank to the Smith is the *Sepa-tero*, who makes all the *Gregories*, which are little Bags, or Cases, wherein are sewed close-up certain Charms written on Paper by the *Marbatts*. They are made of Leather in various Shapes, and might pass for curious Workmanship any where. These Artists likewise make their Saddles and Bridles, which last they cut as neat almost as the best in *England*: From whence the Author concludes they have the Art of Leather-Dressing; but this only of Goat and Deer Skins, which they know also how to colour and dye. Larger

The Sepa-tero, or
Sadler.

^a *Jobson's Golden Trade*, p. 119, & seq.

seq.

vol. 2. p. 304, & seq.

^c This is contrary to what is before asserted by *Jobson*.

^b *Le Maire's Voyage to the Canary Isles*, &c. p. 99, &

^d *Labat's Afrique Orientale*,

Negro Trades.

Hides they cannot manage; and the most curious and ingenious of them on handling the Stuff-cloths of the *English* would aver them to be made of their Hides, but not in their Sight, for Fear they should steal the Art from them. They say the same of Paper, and fancy several other Things they see the *English* use, are formed out of Elephants Teeth ^a.

MR. MOORE says, that, besides Saddles, Bridles, and the Cases for their *Grisgris*, they also make Scabbards, Sandals, Shields, Quivers, &c. very neatly; and their Saddles are covered with red *Marokko* Leather, neatly plated with Silver, but with short Stirrups, and without Cruppers ^b.

the Potter.

THE third Sort of Mechanics, according to *Jobson*, are those that temper the Earth, and make the Walls of their Houses, and Pots to boil and dress their Victuals in, and other such like Uses: But for all other Occasions, they make Use of Gourds, which are very neat, except only one that is to them a principal Utenfil, viz. Tobacco-Pipes, which you seldom see either Man or Woman without. The Bowl is large enough to hold half an Ounce of Tobacco, made of Earth, with a Neck of the same, about two Inches long; the whole very neatly moulded, and well glazed. This Neck is inserted into a Cane, often a Yard in Length, through which they draw the Smoak ^c.

LE MAIRE says, the Potters make but one Sort of Pots, which serve for Kettles; and that the Tube of the Pipe is a hollow Piece of Stick fixed into the Bowl ^d.

LABAT makes the Potter the second Trade. He says, though all the Negros make Pots for themselves in a clumsy Manner, yet some few profess the Art, and make them of a better Kind for Sale. All the Pots, or Vessels they make are round, with a narrow Mouth. They will not stand of themselves, and are brittle, as they have no Ovens to bake them. Their Master-Pieces are the Heads of Tobacco-Pipes ^e.

Weaver.

JOHNSON says, there are no Trades amongst the Negros but the three already described; yet *Labat* adds the Weavers, and makes it the principal. He says, these consist of the Women and Girls, who spin and weave their Cotton-Cloths perfectly fine, and dye them blue or black, or leave them white, which is all the Colours they know how to make. Their Looms are small and simple; so that they cannot make their Cloths above five or six Inches broad, and from two to

a four Yards long, which, on Occasion, they sow together, to what Length and Breadth they please ^f. They rarely cut these Cloths. A Woman wraps one of them about her Waist, which she manages so in folding, as to fall below her Leg, and serve her for Petticoat and Stockings: Another she rolls round her Waist and Shoulders, the End of which she flings over her Head. This Dress is very commodious, as it is easily thrown-off, and put on ^g.

Negro Trades.

MR. MOORE's Account differs in some Points from *Labat*'s. The *Jolloifs*, says that Author, make the finest Kind of Cotton-Cloths, and in great Quantities. Their Pieces are generally twenty-seven Yards long, and never above nine Inches wide. They cut them to what Lengths they please, and sow them together so very neatly as to supply the Use of broader Cloths. They clean the Cotton from the Seed by the Hand, and spin it by Hand, with Spindle and Distaff. They weave them with a Shuttle and Loom of very plain coarse Workmanship. They make them up into Pairs, one about three Yards long, and one and a half wide, to cover their Shoulders and Body; the other almost of the same Width, and two Yards long, to cover them from the Waist downwards. Such a Pair is a Cloathing either for Men or Women; the only Difference being in the Manner of wearing. Mr. Moore has seen a Pair of Cloths so fine and so bright dyed, as to be valued at thirty Pound Sterling. Their Colours are either Blue or Yellow; some very lively. The first is dyed with Indigo, the latter, with the Barks of Trees. He never saw any Red ^h.

BARBOT says, that the Negro Weavers could make good Cloths, if they had but large Looms; but as they use only portable, or Hand-Looms, they cannot make their Cloths above seven or eight Fingers broad ⁱ.

For such Necessaries as do not fall within the Trades, *Jobson* says every one shifts for himself. Among these, Mats are of the most general Use: Upon these (which are made by the Women) they sit, eat, and lie, having no other Beds. In short, the same Author says, they were the staple Commodity of the Country. This he had an Opportunity of observing at the Market of *Manjegar* ^k, where, instead of Coin (which they have not) Mats were used as the Standard, by which all other Things were valued. Thus in asking the Price of any Thing, the Word was, *How many Mats shall I give you* ^l?

Jalof Manufactures.

Mats a Standard.

^a *Jobson's Golden Trade*, p. 122, & seq.

of Guinea, p. 42.

^c *Jobson's Golden Trade*, p. 122, and for the Description of the Pipe, see before, p. 265, e.

^d *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 100.

^e *Labat, ubi supra*, vol. 2. p. 188.

^f *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, p. 41.

^b See *Moore's Travels*, p. 214. and *Barbot's Description* of Guinea, p. 42.

^c *Labat, ubi supra*, vol. 2. p. 333.

^d *Moore's Travels*, p. 72, & seq.

^e *Jobson's Golden Trade*, p. 122.

^f See before, p. 181.

Negro
Buildings.
Negro Mar-
kets.

LE MAIRE observes, they keep particular a Markets, but says, they are of so little Consequence, that he has seen them come six or seven Leagues with a small Parcel of Cotton, a little Linen, some small Pulse, as Beans and Vetches, little wooden Dishes, and Palm-Mats. He once saw a Man who had come six Leagues with only a Bar of Iron half a Foot long: Yet he confesses, that sometimes very precious Wares may be here met with, as Rings of Gold, Beads for Necklaces, called *Dougaret*, of the same Metal; but so few, that the whole Market did not furnish enough to the Value of five Pistoles.

FORMERLY they marketted by Barter, but since the Commerce with the *Europeans*, they make use of *Rassade* (or Beads) and other small Glass Baubles, and little Bars of Iron. The Markets are held at the End of the Villages, The Things of the most Consequence brought there are, Elephants Teeth, Oxes Hides, and some Slaves: These they brought to sell at *Goree*; and for them the Company gave Iron, strong Waters, *Rassade*, Indian Linen, and Coral, upon which they gain unaccountably^a.

Their
Towns.

As Ambition is a Passion unknown to this People, they give themselves no Trouble of building stately Towns, Castles, or Houses of Pleasure; they have neither Industry nor Materials. They live in Towns, or Villages. These, says *Johnson*, are, for the most part, circular, and the Houses built with a tempered Loam, of a reddish Colour^b, which grows very hard by lying. The Country abounds with it, and it would make the best Brick in the World. Some Houses are entirely built with platted Reeds, which, tied to Rafter, make the common Roof for all, and is always carried very low. They are all built of a round Form for Strength, against the tempestuous rainy Seasons; and every Town is walled round with platted Reeds (either of one or two Rows) six Foot high, as a Fence against the wild Beasts; notwithstanding which, they are often obliged to have Recourse to great Fires, beating of Drums, and Shouting, to drive them away: Such are the small Towns and Villages.

BUT their large Towns are fortified, especially where the King resides. The Country within Land (they say) is full of these^c. The Author gives us, as a Pattern of them, the Description of *Kassan*^d.

Their Houses
Form.

THE Houses of the Negros are generally built like our round Pigeon-houses, or Bee-hives, with a pointed Roof. As they have no Win-

dows, their only Light comes in at the Door, which is round, and so very low, that you must kneel to enter them; likewise so narrow, that a fat Person would have much ado to squeeze in or out. They are built with Stakes of a middling Height, fixed in the Ground, and joined together by Binders, of round, flexible Wood. On these they fasten Poles, which serve for Rafter, meeting at Top in a Point. This Roof they cover with Reed-Leaves, so thick and neatly, as to secure themselves alike from Heat and Rain. The Walls are made of split Reeds, or a Kind of Ozier, well plaistered within and without, with a fat Clay, which those of the better Sort whitewash with Lime. This would give them a clean Look, if the constant Fires they keep did not make them black, and smell insufferably of Smoak and Soot^e.

THEY are usually about four Paces Diameter (says *le Maire*) the Dome supported by five or six forked Staves; the upper Part Straw, the under, Palm Leaves, prettily wrought: The Walls of Palm Leaves, or Straw interwoven. These Huts have neither Windows nor Doors, except a Hole like the Mouth of an Oven, into which you creep on all Four. As they keep constant Fires, the Smoak renders the Inside insupportable. The Floor is sand, with Trenches dug in it, half Leg deep^f.

ACCORDING to Mr. *Moore*, their Huts are generally fourteen or fifteen Yards in Circumference, built of Mud and binding Clay, covered with large Grass, and Palmito Leaves. Their Doors, which are small, do not turn on Hinges, but are let into the House-Wall.

THE *Mandingos* have a Way of building their Houses close together, which is the Occasion of many Conflagrations. If you ask, why they do not build at a farther Distance, they tell you, their Ancestors did not, and that they imitate^g them, for they were wiser than they^h.

THESE Huts are called *Kombets*, and each House consists of more or fewer of them, according to the Quality or Ability of the Person. Generally to each House belong five or six such *Kombets*, which may be considered as so many Rooms, or Pavilions, standing in the same Tapade, or Inclosure; and each *Kombet* has its particular Use, as a Storehouse, Kitchen, Bed-chamber, and Dining-room, joining to each other, with proper Passages for Communicationⁱ. The House of a great Lord, says *le Maire*, will be made-up of, perhaps, thirty Pavilions or *Kombets*; sometimes of forty or fifty. A poor Man has

^a *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 105, & seqq.
Golden Trade, p. 42.

^d See before, p. 178. and *Moore's Description*, p. 217.

Occidentale, vol. 2. p. 311.

p. 76, and 109.

^h *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, p. 37.

^b *Barbot* says, a red glutinous Clay.

^f *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 43, & seqq.

^c *Johnson's*

^e *Labat's Afrique*

^g *Moore's Travels*,

Negro Buildings. but two or three; and the King, an hundred, a but covered with Straw like the rest.

Capades, or inclosures. THOSE of Persons of Quality have a Palisade^a round them, either of Straw, or Thorns, propt up with Stakes. These *Kombets* communicate one with another, by Ways laid-out in the Form of Labyrinths. Within the Precincts of the House are very fine Trees, according to the Capacity of the Owner, though scattered as Nature produced them.

the Dame's place. THE Palace of the *Damel*, or King of *Kayor*, is more magnificent than any of the rest. Before you come to the Gate of the first Enclosure, there is a spacious open Field, where his Horses are managed, though not above ten or twelve in all. Without, by the Side of this Palisade, are the Huts of the great Lords. You go from this Place unto the Palace by a large Avenue, adorned with several Trees, the *French* call *Callbassiers*, because their Fruit resembles a *Calbass*.

THE King's personal Attendants have their Cabins by the Side of this Avenue, and their Nearness to the *Kombet* Royal distinguishes their Rank. Each of their Cabins are also set round with Palisades. You must turn and wind very much before you reach his Majesty. Few People dare go into his Apartment.

ALL the Women have their Lodgings separate, with each five or six Slaves to wait upon her. He uses which he pleases, without raising the others Jealousy. He has always one Favourite above the rest, and whenever he is weary of her, he sends her to some Village, and gives her an Allotment of Land for her Maintenance. To her succeeds another. Of thirty, which he keeps, one Half are sent into the Country^b.

Kings of Sann's. JOHNSON, describing the King's House at *Kassan*, observes, that it stands, with those of his Wives about it, inclosed in the Middle of the Town. The Entrance thereto is through a Court of Guard, or open House, where stands his Chair of State, with his Drums hanging by it; the only Martial Music the Author saw among them. But these are used every Night: For when Supper is over, they all repair hither, and, making a Fire, keep drumming, hooping, and singing till Day-break. This Diversion serves both to kill Time, which hangs very heavy upon their Hands, and at the same Time frightens away the Lions and other ravenous Creatures^c.

are *les.* SOME of the richer Negroes and the *Portuguese* Blacks build in the Manner of this last Nation, which is much more commodious. These Houses have only a ground Floor, but they generally raise it two or three Foot, to avoid the Damp. They build them of a considerable

^a Both Houses and Towns are sometimes inclosed with a Tapade, or Fence, of Reeds. *Labat*, vol. 3. p. 251.

^b *Le Maire's Voyage*, p. 88, & *seqq.*

^c *Johnson's Golden Trade*, p. 46.

^d *Labat*, *ubi supra*, vol. 4. p. 368.

^e *Moore's Travels*, p. 75.

^f *Barbot*, *ubi supra*, p. 37.

^g *Moore* says, the Negroes call this an *Alpainted*. See before, p. 226. d.

^h *Ibid.* vol. 2.

ⁱ *Signor*

^j *Signor*

^k *Signor*

^l *Signor*

^m *Signor*

ⁿ *Signor*

^o *Signor*

^p *Signor*

^q *Signor*

^r *Signor*

^s *Signor*

^t *Signor*

^u *Signor*

^v *Signor*

^w *Signor*

^x *Signor*

^y *Signor*

^z *Signor*

^{aa} *Signor*

^{ab} *Signor*

^{ac} *Signor*

^{ad} *Signor*

^{ae} *Signor*

^{af} *Signor*

^{ag} *Signor*

^{ah} *Signor*

^{ai} *Signor*

^{aj} *Signor*

^{ak} *Signor*

^{al} *Signor*

^{am} *Signor*

^{an} *Signor*

^{ao} *Signor*

^{ap} *Signor*

^{aq} *Signor*

^{ar} *Signor*

^{as} *Signor*

^{at} *Signor*

^{au} *Signor*

^{av} *Signor*

^{aw} *Signor*

^{ax} *Signor*

^{ay} *Signor*

^{az} *Signor*

^{ba} *Signor*

^{bb} *Signor*

^{bc} *Signor*

^{bd} *Signor*

^{be} *Signor*

^{bf} *Signor*

^{bg} *Signor*

^{bh} *Signor*

^{bi} *Signor*

^{bj} *Signor*

^{bk} *Signor*

^{bl} *Signor*

^{bm} *Signor*

^{bn} *Signor*

^{bo} *Signor*

^{bp} *Signor*

^{bq} *Signor*

^{br} *Signor*

^{bs} *Signor*

^{bt} *Signor*

^{bu} *Signor*

^{bv} *Signor*

^{bw} *Signor*

^{bx} *Signor*

^{by} *Signor*

^{bz} *Signor*

^{ca} *Signor*

^{cb} *Signor*

^{cc} *Signor*

^{cd} *Signor*

^{ce} *Signor*

^{cf} *Signor*

^{cg} *Signor*

^{ch} *Signor*

^{ci} *Signor*

^{cj} *Signor*

^{ck} *Signor*

^{cl} *Signor*

^{cm} *Signor*

^{cn} *Signor*

^{co} *Signor*

^{cp} *Signor*

^{cq} *Signor*

^{cr} *Signor*

^{cs} *Signor*

^{ct} *Signor*

^{cu} *Signor*

^{cv} *Signor*

^{cw} *Signor*

^{cx} *Signor*

^{cy} *Signor*

^{cz} *Signor*

^{da} *Signor*

^{db} *Signor*

^{dc} *Signor*

^{dd} *Signor*

^{de} *Signor*

^{df} *Signor*

^{dg} *Signor*

^{dh} *Signor*

^{di} *Signor*

^{dj} *Signor*

^{dk} *Signor*

^{dl} *Signor*

^{dm} *Signor*

^{dn} *Signor*

^{do} *Signor*

^{dp} *Signor*

^{dq} *Signor*

^{dr} *Signor*

^{ds} *Signor*

^{dt} *Signor*

^{du} *Signor*

^{dv} *Signor*

^{dw} *Signor*

^{dx} *Signor*

^{dy} *Signor*

^{dz} *Signor*

^{ea} *Signor*

^{eb} *Signor*

^{ec} *Signor*

^{ed} *Signor*

^{ee} *Signor*

^{ef} *Signor*

^{eg} *Signor*

^{eh} *Signor*

^{ei} *Signor*

^{ej} *Signor*

^{ek} *Signor*

^{el} *Signor*

^{em} *Signor*

^{en} *Signor*

^{eo} *Signor*

^{ep} *Signor*

^{eq} *Signor*

^{er} *Signor*

^{es} *Signor*

^{et} *Signor*

^{eu} *Signor*

^{ev} *Signor*

^{ew} *Signor*

^{ex} *Signor*

^{ey} *Signor*

^{ez} *Signor*

^{fa} *Signor*

^{fb} *Signor*

^{fc} *Signor*

^{fd} *Signor*

^{fe} *Signor*

^{ff} *Signor*

^{fg} *Signor*

^{fh} *Signor*

^{fi} *Signor*

^{fj} *Signor*

^{fk} *Signor*

^{fl} *Signor*

^{fm} *Signor*

^{fn} *Signor*

^{fo} *Signor*

^{fp} *Signor*

^{fq} *Signor*

^{fr} *Signor*

^{fs} *Signor*

^{ft} *Signor*

^{fu} *Signor*

^{fv} *Signor*

^{fw} *Signor*

^{fx} *Signor*

^{fy} *Signor*

^{fz} *Signor*

^{ga} *Signor*

^{gb} *Signor*

^{gc} *Signor*

^{gd} *Signor*

^{ge} *Signor*

^{gf} *Signor*

^{gg} *Signor*

^{gh} *Signor*

^{gi} *Signor*

^{gj} *Signor*

^{gk} *Signor*

^{gl} *Signor*

^{gm} *Signor*

^{gn} *Signor*

^{go} *Signor*

^{gp} *Signor*

^{gq} *Signor*

^{gr} *Signor*

^{gs} *Signor*

^{gt} *Signor*

^{gu} *Signor*

^{gv} *Signor*

^{gw} *Signor*

^{gx} *Signor*

^{gy} *Signor*

^{gz} *Signor*

^{ha} *Signor*

^{hb} *Signor*

^{hc} *Signor*

^{hd} *Signor*

^{he} *Signor*

^{hf} *Signor*

^{hg} *Signor*

^{hh} *Signor*

^{hi} *Signor*

^{hj} *Signor*

^{hk} *Signor*

^{hl} *Signor*

^{hm} *Signor*

^{hn} *Signor*

^{ho} *Signor*

^{hp} *Signor*

^{hq} *Signor*

Negro
Tillage.

Signor amounts only to a few Earthen Pots: a carefully for Cotton, and sow whole Fields of it. Some wooden Utensils, and Calabashes clove in two in the Middle serve for Cups ^a. Labat who reduces their Household-Stuff to Earthen Pots, Calabashes, and Baskets, observes, that one Thing they are sure to have, which is a *Grisgris* to preserve them from Fire, or any Danger ^b.

THEIR Beds are very inconvenient, being made of a Parcel of Sticks, as thick as a Man's Wrift, placed two Fingers Breadth asunder, in the Nature of a Hurdle, which are enough to break a Man's Back. The better Sort lay a Mat on these, which serves them for a Quilt ^c.

S E C T. V.

Of the Agriculture of the Negros, their Arms and military Force.

Negro-Agriculture. Seasons for planting and sowing. Diverting Way of Tillage. Instruments used in plowing. A Marbût Impostor. Their Arms. Bows and Arrows. Swords and Darts. Fire-Arms. Their Armies. Excellent Horsemen. Their Horse and Foot. Forces, how raised: Without Discipline. Prisoners of War made Slaves. The Brak's Forces. Languages spoken. The Mandingo: Creoli: Portuguese: The Arabic. Other Languages. Vocabularies, or Words in the Jalof, Fûli, and Mandingo Languages.

Negro Agri-
culture.

JOBSON observes, that Agriculture is the general Employment of all; both Priests and People of all Ranks, except Kings and Chiefs or Governors, setting their Hands to this necessary Work. They sow their Grain in large Fields, throwing the Land first up into Furrows, as neat as in *England* ^d, with an Implement made of a Stick about a Yard long, for a Handle; at the End of which is fastened a broad Plate of Iron, so many following one-another in a Row as serve to raise-up a sufficient Furrow, in which putting the Seed, they paddle the Dirt over it; and this is enough for all their Grain, except Rice, which is sown first in small Patches of low, marshy Land, and afterwards transplanted. It yields very great Increase. Besides this, they have five other Sorts of Grain, as small as Mustard-Seed, of which they make no Bread, but boiling it eat it warm, rolled up in Balls, like ^e Rice.

THEY likewise observe proper Seasons for Planting, especially Tobacco, of which every House has a Patch. They till the Land very

FROM *September* to the latter End of *May* they have no Rain, by which Means the Ground is so hard they cannot till it. The Rains begin to fall gently about the End of *May*, but towards the End of *June* come in violent Storms, attended with dreadful Thunder and Lightning; and then the Earth being sufficiently softened, they begin their Tillage. From the Middle of ^b *July* to the Middle of *August* is the greatest Extremity of the Weather, the Violence of which raises the River thirty Foot perpendicular. From this to the End of *September*, the Rains go off gently, as they came on ^c.

BARBOT says, the proper Seed-time is about the End of *June*, when the Rains decline. To sow Millet they make little Holes, kneeling with one Knee on the Ground, into which they put three or four Grains together, as the *English* do Pease. Others draw little strait Furrows, into which they throw the Millet, and cover it with a little Mold: But the first Way is the most common, because the Corn being so buried deep, is better preserved from the small Birds, whereof there are incredible Numbers, which often pick up the Corn just as it begins to shoot out above Ground, which is more easily done out of the Furrows.

THE Seed-Time is also a Time for feasting one-another, much after the Manner of the Blacks on the Gold Coast. Such is the Fertility of the Soil, that their Harvest for Millet is in *September* ^f.

THE Negros Method of Husbandry is not a little diverting. The Grandee, or Person, to whom the Ground belongs, armed as if for a Battle, appears at the Head of his Workmen, attended by his *Guiriots*, with their Drums, who sing like Madmen, as loud as they can roar. The Master follows their Example, to encourage the Labourers, who are all naked, and with their little Spades, scratch rather than turn-up the Furrows. To see them however, you would believe they work very hard; for they make a thousand ridiculous Gestures, according to the different Measures of the Drum. Yet notwithstanding this slight Culture, the Ground or Soil, though light and sandy, is so fertile, that it would produce in Profusion, did they but cultivate it ^g.

THE Kings being absolute Lords of all the Lands, as in the *Turkish* Dominions, every private Person is obliged to make Application to them, or their *Alkaid*s, in Places remote, to mark-out the Portion he is to till and sow for

^a *Le Maire's Voyage*, p. 101.
^d The Romans did the like.

^e *Labat's Afrique Occidentale*, p. 312.
^f *Jobson's Golden Trade*, p. 123.

^g *Labat, ubi supra*, vol. 2. p. 307, & seq.

^c *Le Maire's Voyages*,

^f *Barbat's Description of Guinea*, p. 40.

Negro
Buildings.
Instruments
used.

Negro
Arms.
Bows and
Arrows.

the Support of his Family. Their Way of Tillage *le Maire* describes thus: The Head of the Family, with four or five others, go into the Field, which they call *Kougan*, or *Kourgar*^a: Where having cleared the Ground, by firing the Woods and Bushes, with a little Iron Shovel, (made like a Shoemaker's Knife, something larger than one's Hand, set in a Stake of Wood about twelve Foot long) they break-up the Earth: Others make use of a Sort of round Iron Spade or Shovel; with this they fling the Earth before them, not entering above three or four Fingers Breadth below the Surface, each having a Pipe in their Mouth, and for one Hour they work, they will chat two. They turn up the Mold with the Ashes of the Reeds they have burned^b. When the Ground is so ordered, they sow it as they do Pease in *France*, and never care to lay-by any Store. They are for most part so lazy, they do not gather enough to serve them, living in the mean Time on a black Root, which they dry till it is insipid; and on another called *Gernotte*, which tastes like a Walnut^c. If their Harvest miss, a Famine certainly ensues, as happened about the Year 1677^d.

THIS Event is told by *le Maire*, somewhat different from what it has been already related^e. According to that Author, the Negros were seduced by the Promises of one of their *Marbûts*, of the Tribe of the *Azoaghes*, or *Arabs*, who, under Pretence of Religion, possessed himself of all the Country betwixt the *Sheyratic* and the *Sereres*; telling them, he was inspired by Heaven, to revenge the Tyranny of their Princes. He assured them of miraculous Forces to prove his Mission; and, above all, engaged, that their Lands should bring forth a plentiful and voluntary Crop, without their being at any Trouble to till the Ground. This so well suited the indolent Genius of the Negros, that almost all of them revolted to the Impostor; especially the Subjects of the *Damel*, who deposed their King. They lived two Years in Expectation of the Miracle; but at length the Famine grew so great, that they were obliged to eat one another for want of Sustenance; or to sell themselves for Slaves, to avoid perishing with Hunger. Dear bought Experience having convinced them of their Folly, They expelled the sanctified Rogue, restoring the *Damel* to his Authority. In 1682, when *le Maire* was there^f, they allowed no *Marbûts* in their Country, but made Slaves of all they could find.

^a EACH Nation have their peculiar Weapons, which they know how to make. *Barbot* says, the *Jalofs* use Bows and poisoned Arrows, made of a Reed, the Wounds of which are mortal, if not seared immediately with a red-hot Iron: But if they penetrate deep, it is scarce possible to draw them out, because of the intolerable Pain it causes; the Heads of the Arrows being bearded, which tear the Flesh in a miserable Manner^g.

THE *Mandingos* use poisoned Arrows. One of them shewed the Author some of these daubed over with a black Mixture, said to be so rank a Poison, that if the Arrow drew Blood, the Wound would be mortal, unless the Person who made the Mixture had a mind to cure it, for he said there were no poisonous Herbs, but what there were others would cure them^h.

THE Bows are made of a Cane, or Reed, resembling the *Bambûs*, in the *East Indies*; and the String of the Bow is also another Sort of Reed, very curiously cut, and fitted to that Use. These People are so dextrous, they will hit a Mark no larger than a Crown Piece, at fifty Yards Distance. The Quiver is made to hold fifty of these poisoned Arrows.

BESIDES these, they use a Sword, like a *Turk-Swords* and *ib* Scimitar, the Scabbard whereof is all covered with a thin Copper Plate. This, as *Moore* informs us, is commonly slung over their right Shoulderⁱ: Another of their Weapons is a sharp-pointed Spear, between the Size of a Pike and a Partisan, or Halberd, which they handle very dextrously. In War they wear a large round Buckler or Target made of the Skin of a Beast, they call *Danfa*, like a little Cow, being extraordinary hard. Others are made of Oxhides. Besides all these they carry an Assagaye, or Javelin, and two small Darts, which they call *Syncheria*; each of which is fastened to a long String, or Cord, by the Middle of a Staff, which serves to recover and bring them back, when they have darted their Weapon, at which they are very active and dextrous.

THE Assagaye, or Javelin, is a long, heavy Dart, the Head armed with four large Points, and several Hooks, so that the Wounds it makes must be desperate. They can hit at a great Distance, and very seldom walk out without one in their Hand^k.

A SAGAYE, or Assagay, is a Kind of Half-Pike, or Lance, of eight or ten Foot long, pointed with Iron, like a Pike^l. It is the Negros ordinary Wea-

^a Others write *Lûgan*, or *Lûgar*.

Barbot's Description of *Guinea*, p. 39.

before, p. 126. c.

^c See before, p. 126.

^b *Le Maire's* Voyage to the *Canary Isles*, p. 61, & *seqq.* Also

^c *Labat* says, *Gernotte* is a wild Kind of Millet.

^f *Le Maire*, *ubi supra*, p. 63.

ⁱ *Ibid.* p. 121.

^g *Barbot*, *ubi supra*, p. 38.

supra, p. 38.

^h *Moore's* Travels into *Africa*, p. 68.

^k *Moore* says, the *Sagay*, or *Spear*, is about three Yards long. See his Travels, p. 121.

Negro
Armies.

pon, which they use as the *Europeans* did Lances a formerly, and will throw them with a great deal of Force and Exactness. They have a smaller Sort, which they call *Ardilli*, three or four Foot long, armed with Iron at the End, going smooth off without a Shoulder; and often without Iron, only pointed and hardened in the Fire^a, like the Weapons of the *Gaunchios*.

SOME of the Soldiers wear likewise a *Moorish* Knife about half a Yard long, and two Inches broad in the Blade; all which Weapons are so placed in Engagement, that their Hands and Arms are at Liberty, and they handle them well and fight resolutely^b. *Moore* says, all of them wear Knives slung to their Sides; and indeed I have observed, says the Author, that they are very dextrous at using whatever Sort of Weapon c they carry^c.

Fire-Arms.

OTHERS have Fire-Arms which they handle pretty well; as do also the *Moors* to the North of *Hoval*, and will shoot well at a Mark, at a great Distance. The Soldiers carry each his little Bag (or Knapack) full of Provisions, as *Kúsh-kúsh*, which is made of Flour, and the like; for they have no Magazines provided abroad to subsist their Armies.

IT is a great Honour and Advantage to carry d the King's Drum, which they call *Lomlambe*^d.

Their Ar-
mies.

THEIR Armies are composed of Horse and Foot. The Troopers generally have all the afore-said Weapons; the Foot, a Bow and Quiver, a Javelin, and an *European* Cutlass. They commonly buy Horses of the *Moors* of *Geneboa*, their Neighbours, which, though small, are extraordinary mettlesome, like those of *Barbary*. Some of them cost ten or twelve Slaves apiece, or an hundred Pound *Sterling*. One *Catherine* ^e of *Rufisco* had a Horse, when this Author was there, which she valued at fourteen Slaves, and afterwards presented him to the King of *Kayor*.

Excellent
Horsemen.

THEY ride their Horses wonderful swift. He once saw the old *Konde* Viceroy of *Kayor*, then seventy Years old, riding a little *Barbary* Horse on the Strand, near the Cape, at full Speed, darting his *Affagaye* a good Way before him, and catching it again with the same Hand; or if it happened to fall to the Ground, he would take it f up dextrously, without losing his Stirrups, or abating his Speed. And he had been told of some Troopers who could ride full Speed, standing upright on the Saddle, and turn about, or sit down and stand up again; or leap down from the Saddle, only keeping one Hand upon it, and mount again in the same Manner. Others on a full Speed, will take up from the Ground a small

Stone thrown at them in their Career; with many other surprizing Feats of Activity.

Negro
Armies.

THEIR Bridles are commonly sent from *Europe*, but some they make themselves, much like the *English* Bits. The Spurs are of the same Piece of Iron with the Stirrups; for they ride barefooted, and very short, their Knees much raised, and bent forward after the *Turkish* Manner. Their Horses are never shod.

THEY are good Artists at making Saddles, and curious in embroidering them with Cruels of several Colours, after their Taste; adorning them, at the same Time, with Abundance of *Grisgris*, or Charms, and *Kowris*, or Shells. They are in the Nature of an *English* Pad-saddle^f.

THEIR Horses are small, and equipped after Horse and the *Spanish* Fashion, and the Rider carries an *Affa-* Foot. *gaye* in his Hand, and has a broad Buckler hanging upon the right Side of his Horse: This is all his Armour. The Foot usually walk with an *Affagaye* in their Hands; besides which, they have another Sort with barbed Heads, made to throw like *Irishmens* Darts. Each Man also carries a Sword about two Foot long, in a Banelier of red and yellow Cloth tied about his Neck: And the better Sort, instead of an *Affagaye*, have a Bow in their Hands, and at their Back hangs a Quiver neatly made, which holds about twenty-four Arrows, each made of a Reed about the Size of a Swan's Quill, and two Foot long, with a bearded Head strongly poisoned, as are the Iron Points of all their Weapons. This Arrow has neither Notch nor Feather, and is shot from the Bow (made also of Reed) by a flat String, or Stick, of Reed too, smoothed or made even, fastened to the Bow, whose Force is therefore small; however, when near, may serve to pierce their Cotton Garments; but all the Danger lies in the Poison^g.

WHEN the *Damel* has resolved on any mar- Forces by- raised. tial Expedition, he orders *Konde*, his Generalissimo, to assemble the chief Men, and all the Blacks of the Country; from whom a Draught is made to form a Body of Horse and Foot, seldom exceeding fifteen hundred Men, most Infantry, because this King has scarce three hundred Horse at Command throughout his Dominions.

THIS small Army being thus formed, the *Konde* and other chief Officers, accoutred in the best Manner, and particularly adorned with their *Grisgris*, enough almost to load them, march according to the King's Orders. The Accoutrements, especially of the Horse, are so cumber-

^a Labat's *Afrique Occidentale*, vol. 2. p. 235.

^b Travels, p. 121.

^c Barbot, *ubi supra*, p. 39.

^d Called *Olambe* before, p. 279. b.

^e Johnson's *Golden Trade*, p. 44.

^f Barbot's Voyage to Guinea, p. 38.

^g Or *Katti*. See before, p. 32 and 33.

^h Moore's

Negros Armies. some, that if any of them happen to be dismounted in Fight they can scarce mount again, and yet will not go into the Field without them, because of the wonderful Virtue they fancy is in the *Grisgris*^a.

Tribut discipline. THE Armies of these People are rather numerous than good. They observe no Order or martial Discipline, whether they march in an Enemy's Country, or give Battle, which is always done in some Plain. The *Guiriots* make a great Noise with their Drums and other Instruments, b as soon as they are within an Arrow's Flight of the Enemy, which is done to animate them. The Foot let fly their Arrows, the Horse cast their Darts, and then handle their *Affagayes*, or Spears. Fighting without any Order, and being almost-naked, they make a great Slaughter, especially as Cowardice is infamous amongst them. But their Bravery is chiefly owing to their Dread of Slavery, the Fate of all Prisoners of War, the very best not excepted. They are heartened c likewise by Confidence in their *Grisgris*, which they firmly believe will preserve them from all Manner of Evils, and procure them all Sorts of Advantages, especially against other black Nations: For as to the *Europeans*, who use Muskets and not Arrows, they are fully convinced, that no *Grisgris* can divert the Effect of Fire-Arms, which they call *Pouff*^b.

Prisoners of War. THE great *Brak* maintains about three thousand Horse; because he can purchase Horses of the *Moors* much cheaper than the *Jalofs* can; d who are at a great Distance from them, and therefore have few or none to serve them in the Wars: But their Foot are very good, and some ride on Camels, whereof there is Plenty in their Country^e.

VASCONCELAS says, the *Negros* upon this Coast are brave enough upon Occasion, and excellent Horsemen; which, he adds, they have undoubtedly learned of the *Sanagas*, their Neighbours, to the Northward^d.

Other Languages. THE *Kamina* Blacks are reputed the best Soldiers in the Country, being of a steady, resolute Temper; by which they have maintained their Liberty between their two neighbouring Kings, who have often attempted to reduce them by Force of Arms, but without Success^c.

Other Languages. THE Languages of the Blacks within this Division of *Africa* are but little known: The most

a remarkable are those of the *Jalofs*, the *Fuli* and *Mandingos*. That of the *Jalofs* or *Jolloifs*, according to Mr. Moore, is called *Jolloif*ⁱ. *Barbot* supposes it to be the *Zungway*; doubtless the *Sungay*, mentioned by *Leo* as the common Language of *Gualata*, *Guinea*, *Tombuto*, *Melli*, and *Gago*: For *Barbot*, as well as Mr. Moore, seems to take *Gualata* for the Country of the *Jalofs*: And the latter, seemingly with a View to confirm this, in a Note on *Sungay*, in his Extracts from *Leo*, says that *Sungay* is the present Name of the Family of the King of *Barsalli*^s, who is a *Jalof*^h; although, elsewhere, we are told by him that their Name is *Njay*ⁱ. However that be, the same Author tells us, the most general Language along the *Gambra*, is the *Mandingo*, and that whoever can speak this may travel from the River's Mouth up to the Country of the *Jonkos*, or Merchants, (so called from their buying a vast Number of Slaves there) which is reported to be six Weeks Journey from *James-Fort*.

THE *Mandingos* have also a Cant-Language, entirely unknown to the Women, being only spoken by the Men, and is seldom used by them in any other Discourse than concerning the *Mumbo Jumbo*, already mentioned^k.

THE next Language used here is called *Creole* *Portugueze*; a Bastard Sort of *Portugueze* scarce understood at *Lisbon*, but is sooner learned by the *English* than any Language in the River, and is always spoken by the Linguists who serve the separate Traders and Company.

THE *Arabic* is spoken by the *Foleys*, or *Fuli*, and most of the *Mohammedans* in the River, although they are *Mandingos*^l.

BESIDES these, each Kingdom, or Nation, has one peculiar to itself; as that of the *Flups*, *Banyons*, *Bumbrongs*, and *Pecharis*, the latter of which are very distant from the River, in the Merchants Country^m.

As nothing is of greater Help in tracing the Original, and discovering the Affinity of Nations, than an Inquiry into the several Languages, so a Knowledge of them is of the greatest Use to a Traveller: For these Reasons, as well as to afford our Readers some better Idea of the *Jalof*, *Fuli*, and *Mandingo* Languages, than can possibly be had from the foregoing scanty Account, we have inserted the following Vocabularies given of them by Authors.

^a *Barbot's Voyage to Guinea*, p. 58.

^b *Ibid.* p. 34.

^c *Ibid.* p. 27, & seq.

^d *Moore's Travels into the inland Parts of Africa*, p. 28.

^e See before, p. 261. b.

^f Sure Mr. Moore does not intend them for the same Name, upon some supposed Affinity between the two Words; but that would be to strain the Thing to a more unmeasurable Degree, than he has done, in fancying *Gualata* to be *Jolloif*, and *Ghana*, *Yani*, upon no better Ground.

^g *Moore, ubi supra*, p. 38, & seqq.

^h *Ibid.* p. 39.

ⁱ *Ibid.* p. 39.

^j *Ibid.* p. 58.

^k *Ibid.* in the Supplement.

^l *Ibid.* p. 29 and 39.

^m *Ibid.* p. 41.

Negro Lan-
guages.

TABLE I.

Words in the Jalof and Fûli Languages ^a.

English	Jalof, or Zanguay	Fûli
A		
A NANAS	<i>ananas</i>	<i>annanas</i>
The Arms	<i>smal-lobo</i>	<i>ghion-ghé</i>
An Arrow	<i>smak tonghar</i>	---
The Arse, or Bum	<i>tate (or ghir)</i>	<i>rotère</i>
To ask	<i>lay</i>	---
B		
Ball, or Enter- tainment	<i>Folgar</i>	---
Banana	---	---
A Bar of Iron	<i>barra (win)</i>	<i>barra</i>
A Barrel	<i>pippa</i>	---
I will bathe myself	<i>mongre sangou</i>	---
The Beard	<i>sekem</i>	<i>onbare</i>
A Bed	<i>euntodou</i>	<i>lesson</i>
The Belly	<i>smabir</i>	<i>rbedo</i>
A Bird	<i>arral</i>	<i>k'hiolly</i>
To bite	<i>matt</i>	<i>n'hadde</i>
Blind	<i>bomena</i>	<i>goundo</i>
Blind of an Eye	<i>patt</i>	---
The Blood	<i>deret</i>	<i>hy-hyam</i>
A Boat, Canoa	<i>galtovap</i>	---
Boejis	<i>boejû</i>	<i>boejis</i>
A Book	<i>smatere-guma</i> <i>rajank</i>	<i>torade allah</i>
A Bough	<i>kablah</i>	<i>baherou</i>
A Box	<i>ovach-ande</i>	---
A Boy	<i>ovassy</i>	<i>soukagorko</i>
Brandy	<i>sangara</i>	<i>sangara</i>
Bread	<i>bourou</i>	<i>bourou</i>
The Breasts	<i>wu-haine</i>	<i>en-h' do</i>
Breeches	<i>towapp</i>	<i>toubouba</i>
Bugles	<i>hyarak</i>	<i>bourelly</i>
C		
Painted Calicos	---	---
A Cannon	<i>bamberta</i>	<i>fetel</i>
Canoa	---	<i>labna</i>
A Captain	<i>kapitan</i>	<i>loamdo</i>
A Cat	<i>ghenaapp</i>	<i>oulonde</i>
The Cheeks	<i>bekigh</i>	<i>kobe</i>
The Children of Princes	<i>domeguaihe</i>	<i>byla-hamde</i>
Citron	---	---
Civet-Cat	---	---

a	English	Jalof, or Zanguay	Fûli	Negro Lan- guages.
	A Coat	<i>boubou-touvap</i>	<i>dolanque</i>	
	It is cold	<i>luina</i>	<i>ghian-gol</i>	
	Copper	<i>prum</i>	<i>hyack-haovale</i>	
	To cough	<i>fokkatt</i>	<i>logbiomde</i>	
	Coufcou	<i>arequere</i>	---	
	A Cow	---	---	
	A Cravat	<i>smah (cravat)</i>	<i>leffoll</i>	
	Cripple, lame	<i>foghe</i>	<i>bossare</i>	
	Crocodile	<i>gua-fik</i>	<i>norova</i>	
b	Crooked	---	<i>loko</i>	
	The C * * *	<i>facere, or sare</i>	<i>kotte</i>	
	To cut	<i>doghhol</i>	<i>tay</i>	
D				
	To dance	<i>faikke</i>	<i>hemde</i>	
	The Day	<i>lelegb</i>	<i>soubakka</i>	
	The Dead	<i>dehaina</i>	<i>mahyje</i>	
	The Devil	<i>guinnay</i>	<i>guine</i>	
	A Dog	<i>khaay</i>	<i>rahovandou</i>	
c	To drink	<i>mangrenam</i>	<i>hyarde</i>	
E				
	The Ears	<i>smanoppe</i>	<i>noppy</i>	
	The Earth	<i>soffi</i>	<i>lehidy</i>	
	An Egg	<i>nen</i>	<i>whochionde</i>	
	The Elbow	<i>smay-knoton</i>	<i>somdon</i>	
	An Elephant	<i>gnay</i>	<i>ghiova</i>	
	The Eyes	<i>smabutt</i>	<i>hyterr</i>	
	The Eye-brows	---	<i>hyam hyanko</i>	
d	F			
	To fart	<i>doch-bott</i>	<i>ride</i>	
	Feather	<i>doungue</i>	<i>donguo</i>	
	The Feet	<i>simatank</i>	<i>kossede</i>	
	The Fever	<i>guernama</i>	---	
	The Fingers	<i>smā-baram</i>	<i>fedebedo</i>	
	Fire	<i>safara</i>	<i>gia-bingol</i>	
	A Firelock	---	<i>lossoul-fetel</i>	
	Fish	<i>guenn</i>	<i>lingbno</i>	
e	Fisherman	<i>moll</i>	<i>kiou-ballo</i>	
	Fishing-Hooks	<i>delika</i>	<i>ouande</i>	
	A Fishing-line	<i>smabou-delingha</i>	<i>ovande</i>	
	To flea or pluck- off the Skin	<i>maugre-faïsse</i>	<i>boutoude</i>	
	Flesh	<i>yapp</i>	<i>tebau</i>	
	A Fortrefs	---	---	
G				
	Glutton	---	<i>haderoro</i>	
f	A Goat	<i>bay</i>	<i>bebova</i>	
	God	<i>i-balla</i>	<i>allah</i>	
	Gold	---	---	

^a Barbot, who gives this Table in his Description of Guinea, p. 416, & seqq. not mentioning whence he had it, we cannot say positively what Nation the Author was of, from whom he took it, and therefore have made very little Alteration in the Orthography: But in all Appearance it is of French Extraction. ^b In the Original, *faïsse*.

29

Negro Languages.	English	Jalof, or Zangway	Fuli	a English	Jalof, or Zangway	Fuli	Negro Languages.
Great	The Gums	maguena	mabodo	An Orange	- - -	kanghe	
A Gun		bumberta	la-koude	An Ostrich	- - -	nedau	
			fetel	An Ox, or Bullock	- - -	nague	
H							
The Hair		kaghovar	soukendo	P			
A Hamock		todeapp	lessa	A Paddle, or Pagay	watt	- - -	
The Hand		loho	youngo	To paddle a Canoa	giolle galgue	haodguiou	
A Hat		- - -	- - -	Paper	kahait	barkol	
The Head		smababb	horde	A Parrot	inkay	solerou	
The Heavens		assaman	hyalla	b A Pavilion	raya	arbayhillan	
A Hen		guaarr	guertogal	Gainea Pepper,	} - - -	- - -	
Herbs		miagh	- - -	or Malaguetta		- - -	
A Horse		farfs	poukkiou	A Pig	droai	babalady	
A House		smam-vig	soudde	A Pigeon	petteck	- - -	
K							
A Kettle		kranghiare	barma	To pinch	domp	mouchioudé	
A Key		donouachande	bidho	A Pipe to smoak	} smanano	hy'-ardougai	
To kill		ruy	ouharde	Tobacco		- - -	
The King		burre	lahamde	To piss	berouch	haing-buje	
The Knees		smam boom	holbondou	A Pot	kingn	fahando	
A Knife		pak-ha	pake	c Potatoes	- - -	- - -	
				The***, or Yard	soull	solde	
L							
To laugh		raihal	ghialde	Q			
Lead		bettaigh	ckaye	A Queen	guaihe	guefoulbe	
The Leg		smam-paire	kovassongal	A Quilt	entedou	lessa	
Lice		teings	bamdy	A Quiver	smamkallah	- - -	
Linen-Cloth		endymon	chomchou	R			
The Lips		smatovin	tondo	The Rain	taou	tobbo	
Little		neocina	choukahiel	d A Rat	guenach	d'ombrou	
To lye		narnaa	hadarime	Red	logh-oveck	bodeghion'n	
M							
Mahys, or In-	} dian Corn	dough-oub	makkary	The Ribs	uwett	chabiburde	
A Maid		n'daouch-digin	soukka	A Rogue	soch-horby	abonde	
A Man		gourgue	gorko-mabodo	A Rope	boume	boghol	
A Monkey, or Ape		goloch	owandov	S			
The Moon		ubaaire	leoure	A Sail	wirr	oughderel-hana	
The Mouth		gueminin	hendouko	Salt	sock'matte	lamb-dam	
Much		barena	heuy	Sanglet, or Bran	} - - -	changle	
A Musket		faital	fetel	e of Millet boiled		- - -	
My, and mine		- - -	smam	A Scabbard	smambarguafy	ovana	
N							
A Nail		dinguetitt	pangal	To scratch	hock-halma	nanbyady	
The Nails		huai	chegguen	The Sea	smandai	gueek	
The Navel		smal-loutt	boudo	The Seat	gangone	ghiodorde	
Needles		poursa	messelael	Shackles	guingue	gue-hyelle	
The Night		goudina	guiema	A Sheath of a	} smanbar-packha	ovana	
No		d'haair	ala	Knife		- - -	
The Nose		smack-bockan	hener	A Sheep	ommgargh	balou	
To blow the Nose		nien-douu	n'giato	f A Ship	manguena	randy	
O							
An Oath, or Curse	} smabok (hanabi)	soldebama, or	kottel yaimo	A Shirt	boughtovap	d'olanke	
		- - -	- - -		To thit	mangredouly	boude
				Shoes	dale	pade	
				Sick	raguena	ognia-buy	
				To sing	ovayel	hyemdy	
				To fit	songoane	ghiodo	
				The Skin	smagh-dayr	goure	
				A Slave	guamon	mokkhioudou	
P p 2							
							To

Negro Lan-
guages.

English

Jalof, or Zangway

Fuli

a

NUMBERS.

Negro Lan-
guages.

To sleep

A Snake, or Ser-
pent

To sneeze

To speak

To spit

To stay, or stop

A Stone

Sugar

The Sun

A Sword

qua'nn

maugre-teffely

ovache

toffli

gueckiffi

doyg

l'hem

ghiante finkan

guaffi

body, or gorory

biffeloude

halle

thoude

doradan

hayre

l'hyombry

nahangue

kaffe

English

Jalof, or Zangway

Fuli

One

Two

Three

Four

Five

Six

Seven

Eight

Nine

Ten

Eleven

Twelve

Thirteen

Fourteen

Fifteen

Sixteen

Seventeen

Eighteen

Nineteen

Twenty

Twenty-one

Thirty

Forty

Fifty

Sixty

Seventy

Eighty

Ninety

ben

yaare

yet

yanet

guerom

guerom-ben

guerom-yaare

guerom-yet

guerom-yanet

fuk

fuk-ak-ben^a

fuk-ak-yaare

fuk-ak-yet

fuk-ak-yanet

fuk-ak-guerom

fuk-ak-guerom ben

fuk-ak-guerom yaare

fuk-ak-gueron yet

fuk-ak-guerom yanet

nitte

nitte-ak-ben

fonaair

yanet-fuke

guerom-fuke

guerom-bena fuke

guerom-yaare fuke

guerom-yet-fuke

guerom-yanet-fuke

goo

didy

taty

naye

guieve

guie-goo

guie-didy

guie-taty

guie-nay

sappo

sappoe-goo

sappoe-didy

sappoe-taty

sappoe-naye

sappoe-guieve

sappoe-guie-goo

sappoe-guie-didy

sappoe-guie-taty

sappo-guie-nays

soppo

soppoe-goo

naggab

chapande-taty

This is lost

An hundred { temer (101) temer-
ack-ben, &c.

temedere

Two hundred yaare-temer

temedere-didy

Three hundred yet-temer

temedere-taty

A thousand gune

temedere-sappo

One thousand { gune-ak-nitte, &c.
and twenty }{ temedere-sap-
po, &c.

T

A Table

Tallow, or Grease

Tar

A Taster of Cocoas

The Teeth

Elephants Teeth

The Thighs

Thread

The Throat

To throw

The Thunder

It thunders

Tobacco

The Toes

The Tongue

To tremble, or

quake

To truck, or barter

A Trumpet

A Trunk

gangona

divguneck

fandol

tassa

smabenabin

gnay negnay

loupp

ovin

fman pouroch

fannir

denadeno

denadeno

tmagha

smahua-jetanck

laming

denaloch

nanwequi

bouffsa

ovach-hande

gango

bellere

horde

n'hierre

n'hierre-ghiova

bouhall

guarabie

dandy

verlady

d'birry

d'birry

taba

peddely

dbeingall

chin'houde

sobode

bretewall

V

The Veins

fed'itte

d'adol

W

To walk

To wash the Hands

Water

To weep

To whistle

A Whore

The Wind

French Wine

Palm-Wine

A Woman

A Woman with

Child

Wood

A Wrinkle

Write

Writing-Book

dock'oll

raghen

m'doch

d'goise

owany' leste

guelarbi

gallaou

m'fango tovabb

m'fango jeloffi

digin

digin'gobirr

matt

binde

smakyet' gumore

bind

medo'hyassa

labou' yongo

d' biam

who' hedde

houde

sakke

hendon

chink

chingue

debo

deboredo

leggal

w'bin d'oude

deffe terre

FAMILIAR PHRASES.

English

Jalof, or Zangway

Fuli

Hold your Tongue

I will

I will not

Come

Come not near

Go away

Your Servant

To fire a Musket

I see you

Come aboard

It blows hard

How do you do?

Very well, Sir

Good-morrow, Sir

noppil

doinaman

bainaman

calay

bouldick

dock-hodem

guesnala

gallaou-baremma

ogya-messa

guam de-bares-samba

{ quarba-quaihou }

samba

de-you

bido-bidy

my-hyda

arga

da-rothan

bia

medo-hymas

bendou-berry

ada-begiam

medo-begiam

{ coffe }

^a Ak is used in the Jalof as and in English, to join two Numbers together.

Very

gro Lan-
guages.

Negro Lan-
guages.

Very early	lelegentel	soubacke-allau	a A Cat, neankom *
Come to eat	calai-caeck-mane	---	A Chair, serong
Come up	quia-quaou	argay	A Chest, konneo
Go down	ova quiequa-souf	hiallesse	A Cloth, fauno
Go walk	---	---	Red Cloth, murfee
To-morrow	aileg-ackagiam	soubacko	A Cock, doontoong, or soofee kea
Good Night, Sir	fon-angiam-samba	niballay	Cold, ninny
I thank you	santenala	medo-bietoma	Come, na *
It rains	data-ou	---	Come here, na na re
I got sleep	nangretery	---	Corn, neo
I would sleep with a	pougue-namate a-	} medo-lelohy	b A Cow, neesa moosa *
Girl	camdaosan		A Crocodile, or Allegator, bumbo *
A Sweet-heart	soumack-hiore	medo dano	Crystal, krystall
Let us go walk	candoch-bane	} barque-guehin	A Cutlafs, or Sword, fong *
I go	---		
I do not remember	bain-amaeck	bylojade	
Bring me a Sheep	} iassima-ommghargh	mede lebo	
quickly		my-fa-hyacke	
Give me some Drink	mamanan	---	
I am sleepy	---	---	
It is hot	---	waru biende	
Put him in Irons	guinguela-maguicu	} orwarguiehyelle	

TABLE II.

A Mandingo VOCABULARY.

In the following Alphabet the Star shews the Words which occur in the former Table.

A
A MBER, lambre
An Arrow, bennia *

B
A Baboon, konie
Bad, munbetty
A Barrel, ankoret *
Beads, konnum *
A Bed, larong *
Black, fin
A Bow, kulla
Brafs, taffo
Bread, mungo *
A Brother, barrin kea
A Bull, neesa kea
A Bullet, kiddo kassy
Butter, tooloo
Buy, sawn

C
A Calabash, merong
A Calf, neesa nding
A Camel, komaniong
A Camelion, minnire
A Candle, kande
A Canoa, kaloon *

D
Dead, fata
A Deer, tonkong
The Devil, buaw *
Dirty, nota
A Dog, wooloe
A great Dog, woolloe bau *
A Door, dau
Drink, Verb, amee
A Drunkard, serrata
Dry, mindo
A Duck, brue

E
The Earth, banko *
The East, tillo woolita
d An Egg, soofey killy *
An Elephant, samma *

F
A Factor, mercadore
False, Funniala
A Father, fau
Fearful, y' aunee
Feel, mamaung
Fire, dimbau *
c A Fish, heo *
A Fool, toorala
A Fork, garfa
A Fowl, soofee
Friendship, barrialem

G
I will give, m' sa dee
Go, ta
A Goat, baru *
f God, alla *
Good, abetty
A Grandfather, kea bau
A Grandmother, moosa bau
Great, bau
A Gun, kiddo *
Gunpowder, kiddo mungo

* See Barbot's Description of Guinea, p. 415.

b See Moore's Travels before the Appendix.

Negro Lan-
guages.Negro La-
guages.

H

The Hand, *bullā **
 Left-Hand, *bullā nding*.
 Right-Hand, *bullā bau*
 Handsome, *neemau*
 Hard, *akoleata*
 The Head, *kúng **
 Hear, *amoi*
 Heat, *kandeeā*
 Heavy, *kúleata*
 Hell, *jehonama*
 A Hen, *soosee moosa **
 A Guinea-Hen, *commee*
 A Hill, *koanko*
 A wild Hog, *seo*
 Honey, *lee*
 A Horse, *soohoe **
 A Sea-Horse, *mally*
 Hot, *kandeeā*
 A House, *fū **

I

I, *inta*
 An Island, *jouioe*

K

A King, *mansa **
 A Knife, *moroo **
 I know, *alo*
 I do not know, *malo*

L

Lazy, *narita*
 The Leg, *sing **
 Left Leg, *sing nding*
 Right Leg, *sing bau*
 A Lion, *jatta*
 Little, *nding*
 A Louse, *krantee **

M

A Man, *kea **
 A singing Man, *jelly kea*
 A white Man, *tobaubo*
 A Mare, *soohoe moosa*
 A Medicine, *borru*
 A Merchant, *jonko*
 Milk, *numo*
 The Moon, *korro **
 A Mother, *bau*
 The Mouth, *dau **

N

Nuts, *teah*

O

An Owl, *buaw*, that is, *Devil*
 An Oyster, *oystre*

a

Paper, *koyto **
 Pewter, *tasso qui*
 A Pipe, *da*
 A Plate, *prata*

P

R

Rain, *sanju*
 Red, *woollima **
 b Rise-up, *woolly*
 A River, *bato*
 A Rock, *barry*
 A Room, *bung*

S

Salt, *koe **
 A Sand, *kenne kenne*
 The Sea, *bdto bau **
 See, *ajubi*
 c Sell, *sawn*
 A Servant, *buttlau*
 A Sheep, *kornell **
 A Ship, *tobaubo kaloon **
 Sick, *mun kandi*
 Silver, *kodey*
 A Sister, *barrin moosa*
 Sit down, *see dooma*
 A Slave, *jong **
 Smoak, *fizee*
 d A Snake, *sau **
 Sour, *akommota*
 A Spoon, *kúlear*
 A Star, *lolo*
 Stinking, *akooneata*
 A Stranger, *leuntong*
 Sugar, *tobaubo lee **
 The Sun, *tillo **
 Swearing by *Mumbo Jumbo*, *tykinniani ma-ma-mau*
 e Sweet, *timeata*

T

A Table, *meso **
 Take, *amoota*
 That, *olim*
 A Thief, *junear*
 This, *ning*
 Thunder, *korram alla **
 The Tooth, *ning **
 f Elephant's Tooth, *samma-ning **
 Touch, *ametta*
 A Town, *kunda*
 True, *atoniala*

W

War, *killy*
 Water, *jee (or ji *)*
 Bee's Wax, *lekennio*

Well,

Negro Languages.
Well, *kandi*
The West, *tillo bwita*
Whirlwind, *sau*
White, *qui*
A Whore, *jelly moofa **
A Wife, *moofa*
Wind, *funnio **
A Window, *jenell*
Siboa-Wine, *banji*
Palm-Wine, *tangi **
A Witch, *buaw*, that is, *Devil*
A Wolf, *sillo*
A Woman, *moofa **

Y

A Year, (or one Rain) *sanju killin*
You, *itta*.

NUMBERS.

One, *killin*
Two, *foolla*
Three, *sabba*
Four, *nani*
Five, *looloo*
Six, *oro*
Seven, *oronglo*
Eight, *sye*
Nine, *konunti*
Ten, *tong*
Eleven, *tong ning killin*
Twelve, *ton ning foolla*
Thirteen, *tong ning sabba*
Fourteen, *tong ning nani*
Fifteen, *tong ning looloo*
Sixteen, *tong ning oro*
Seventeen, *tong ning oronglo*
Eighteen, *tong ning sye*
Nineteen, *tong ning konunti*
Twenty, *mwau*
Thirty, *mwau ning tong*
Forty, *mwau foolla*
Fifty, *mwau folla ning tong*
Sixty, *mwau sabba*
Seventy, *mwau sabba ning tong*
Eighty, *mwau nani*
Ninety, *mwau nani ning tong*
An hundred, *kemmy*
A thousand, *woolly*

PHRASES.

How do you do? *animbatta montainia*
What do you want? *laffeta munnum*
Nothing at all, *feng o feng*

^a WITH regard to the Word *Neesa*, (or *Nisa*) which occurs in the foregoing Table, it may not be improper to mention here a Remark of Mr. Moore^a: That the *Mandingos* use it to express all Sorts of Kine, whether the Ox, Bull, or Cow, and distinguish Cows from Bulls, by the Addition of the Gender, as, *Neesa Moofa*, a Cow, *Neesa Rea*, a Bull. The *English* (in the *Gambra*) translating this Word with the Female Gender, call all Cattle, Cows, though there is sometimes not one Cow in ten Head^b.

SECT. VI.

Religions of the Negros. The Mohammedans: Believe in one God. Notions of Jesus. Predestination. Places of Worship. Mosks. Salah, or Prayers. Divine Service how performed. Devout Behaviour. What they commonly pray for. Their Ramadhân, or Lent: Strict Observation of it. Tabasket, or Easter, how solemnized. Oxen sacrificed. The Folgar, or Ball. Wrestling and Dancing. Circumcision: Season for it. The Ceremony: Processions. The Operation. Privileges of the Circumcised: Their Habit. Women circumcised.

THE Negros inhabiting both Sides of the *Sanaga*, and far within-Land towards the East and South, are Mohammedans, converted by the Moors. The Negros of the Kingdom of *Mandingo*, who are the most zealous for Religion, are at present the Missionaries. The rest of the Negros, at least those with whom Trade is carried-on from the *Gambra* to *Guinea*, are Idolaters, except the *Sereres* and some others, who may be considered as Savages, without any Kind of Religion^c. *Le Maire* says, that towards *Sierra Leone*, and the Gold-Coast, they have, for the most Part, no Religion at all; or, at least, adore what they first meet-with in a Morning. Formerly they worshipped the Devil, to whom they sacrificed Bullocks: And though they fed upon Cattle, yet they believed the *Metempsychosis*.

SOME will not have the Lizards, which run about their Huts, killed upon any Account whatever; for they say they are the Souls either of their Father or Mother that come to make the *Folgar* with them, that is, a Merriment^d.

THE Mohammedism found amongst these People is very lame, owing partly to the Ignorance of the Teachers, and the libertine Disposition of the Profelytes. It consists in the Belief of

^a See his Travels, p. 23.

^b See before, p. 184. Note b.

^c *Labat's Afrique Occidentale*, vol. 2. p. 271. The *Romish* Priests look upon Images or Idols to be so essential a Part of Religion, that they will not allow those foreign Nations, who are without them, (except Mohammedans) to have any Tincture of Religion, although they must have better Notions of the Deity, if any at all, than themselves.

^d See *le*

Negro
Religion.Believe in
one God.Notions of
Jesus.Predestina-
tion.Places of
Worship.

one God, and two or three Ceremonies, as the *Ramadhân*, or Lent, the *Bayram*, or *Easter*, and the Practice of Circumcision.

JOBSON observes, that the Natives along the *Gambra* worship the one true and only God, whom they call *Allah*: That they have neither Picture nor Image, nor any Resemblances of divine Things: That they acknowledge *Mohammed*; but the Author never heard any of them invoke his Name: That they reckon their Ages and Times by the Rains, and have proper Names for the seven Days in the Week: That they call *Friday* their Sabbath, but do not religiously observe it, following their Trade, or ordinary Occasions, without any Intermiffion ^a.

THEY have some broken Traditions of *Jesus Christ*, speaking of him as a great Prophet who wrought many extraordinary Miracles, which they relate in a very disjointed Manner: They call him *Nale*, and say his Mother's Name was *Maria*: They allow him to have been a very good Man, but say it is impossible he should be the Son of God; who, they affirm, never was, nor can be seen by any Man. The Doctrine of the Incarnation is a great Rock of Offence to them, as implying, that God should have carnal Knowledge of a Woman. However, the Author concludes, from a Prophecy they have among themselves, that they shall be subdued, and remain subject to a white People; and that they are to be converted in Fulness of Time: Nay, was so sanguine, as to believe this determinate Time drew near; and intimates as if he was comforted with the Hopes of being himself an Instrument, in God's Hand, towards bringing about that blessed Work ^b.

THEY hold Predestination also, charging God with all their Misfortunes; so that if one Negro be killed by another, they say, God killed him. However, they lay hold on the Murderer and sell him.

As to their Devotion and Form of Worship, *Le Maire* observes, that the poorer Sort of People are no Devotees, but that Negroes of Substance are more zealous, having generally a *Moorish Marbût* belonging to them, by whom they are greatly influenced ^c.

JOBSON says, they have no Churches, nor, as the Author could perceive, any Places dedicated to sacred Uses; but rather believed, that they hold their religious Assemblies under some spacious shady Tree in the open Fields, which seems agreeable to the Manner of washing and

praying at the River-Side, used by the *Marbût* Stranger near *Setico*, already mentioned ^d.

LÂBAT, or the *Sieur Brûe*, says likewise, that they have neither Mosks, nor Sabbath, nor stated Day of Devotion ^e. But *Le Maire* affirms, that though the common People do not trouble themselves in building Mosks, yet that the King and Grandees have them; being Places covered with Straw like their Houses. There they keep standing a considerable Time, looking against the Side towards the Sun-rising; then they advance two Paces, muttering some Words between their Teeth: Then they lie flat on their Faces: Next rising on their Knees, they make a Circle round them on the Earth, and two or three Times about their Heads; afterwards they kiss the Earth several Times, throwing Sand on their Face with both Hands ^f, thus repeating the same Ceremonies for half an Hour.

THE *Turks*, and other strict *Mohammedans*, ^g make the *Salab*, or Prayer five Times a Day and Night; and on *Friday*, which is their Sabbath, repeat it seven Times: The *Mohammedan* Negroes are content with saying it thrice a Day, viz. at Day-break, Noon, and Sun-set. Each Village has a *Marbût*, or Priest, who calls them to this Duty; which they assemble to perform in some open Place, having no Mosks. There, after the Ablutions required by the *Korân*, they place themselves in Rows behind the Priest, whom they imitate in his Motions, with their Faces to the East; whereas, when they ease themselves, they squat like Women, facing the West ^h.

BEING thus placed, the *Marbût* extends his Arms, repeating several Words so loudly and slowly, that the Hearers may repeat them after him: After this he kneels and kisses the Ground, and repeats the same Ceremony thrice, all the Assistants imitating him with great Reverence. He then kneels, and prays silently for a certain Time: This done, he traces, with the End of his Finger a Circle on the Ground, marking it with several Lines or Characters, which he kisses; and leaning his Head on the Palms of his Hands, and his Elbows on his Knees, he continues a short Time in Meditation, with his Eyes fixed on the Ground. This finished he takes the Earth or Dust with his Hand, strows it on his Head and Face, and begins to pray aloud, touching the Ground with his Finger, and lifting it to his Forehead; during which he repeats several Times, the Words *Salati Malek*, that is, Lord,

^a *Jobson's Golden Trade*, p. 67.

^d *Jobson, ubi supra*, p. 68.
supra, p. 91, & seq.
p. 106 and 108.

^b *Ibid.* p. 73.

^c *Labat's Afrique Occidentale*, vol. 2. p. 272.

^e *Labat, ubi supra*, vol. 2. p. 288, & seq. Also *Jannequin's Voyage de Libye*,

^f *Le Maire's Voyage*, p. 91, & seq.

^g *Le Maire, ubi*

Negro Religion. *I salute you*: This done, he rises, all the Audience follow his Example, and each retires to his own proper Business.

about Behaviour. It is very surprizing, as well as commendable, to see the Modesty, Attention, and Reverence, they observe during this Worship, which lasts a good half Hour, and which they repeat thrice a Day; suffering no Company, however agreeable, or Business, however urgent, to interfere; always retiring apart for this End^a; and if they cannot have Water for their Ablutions, using Earth^b. The *Sieur Brûe*, who was frequently present at their Ceremonies, had often the Curiosity to ask some of their *Marbûts* the Purport of their Prayers and Ceremonies: Their Answer always was, that they adored God by prostrating themselves before him: That by humbling themselves they acknowledged their own Insignificance; that they intreated him to forgive their Faults, and to grant them the Things they wanted, as a Wife, Children, a good Harvest, Victory over their Enemies, or a plentiful Fishing, Deliverance from Sickness, and the Dangers to which Life is exposed^c.

AGREEABLE to this is what *Le Maire* writes, that one begs to triumph over all his Enemies, and that God would not hurt him. Another prays for handsome Women, and Store of Millet, &c. And they are so earnest at Prayers, that if you set Fire to their House, you cannot disturb them^d.

Nadân, ent. THE NEGROS near the *Sanaga* always observe the *Ramadhân* in September; for though with the *Moors* it is a moveable or Lunar Feast, it is with them fixed^e. As soon as the first new Moon of the Autumnal Equinox appears, they salute it, by holding up their Hands towards it, which first they spit in: After this, they turn their Hand several Times round their Head, repeating this Ceremony three or four Times^f. At all Times, the *Mohammedans* pay a great Respect to the new Planet, saluting it as soon as they see it, and opening their Purfes, and intreating it, that their Riches may increase in

a Proportion as it encreases^g. The *Mohammedan* *Negros* observe the *Ramadhân*, or Lent, very strictly, neither eating nor drinking till after Sun-set. Their Devotees will not so much as swallow their Spit; and hang a Cloth over their Mouth for Fear a Fly should enter. As much as they love Smoaking, they will not touch a Pipe^h; but when it is Night, they take Care to make up for the Deficiency of the Day, drinking, eating, smoaking, and dancing till Day-breakⁱ. The Rich then go to sleep till Night^k.

JANNEQUIN observes, that the *Negros* never eat from Sun-rise till the Time of going to Bed, which they call *Jenté Karafana*; and that they keep this Fast so strictly that the *French* could never persuade the Interpreters (who were continually with them) even by the Offer of Presents, to eat before Sun-set. Should any break it, he must begin the Fast again, and, if discovered, would be bastinado'd with Canes for a Quarter of an Hour. So that, says the Author, if their Religion was good, they would merit considerably^l.

WHEN the Month of *Ramadhân*, or Lent, is *Tabaskot*, past, they proclaim the *Tabasket*, which is the *or Easter*. greatest, and most solemn Festival kept by the *Mohammedan* *Negros*, as well as the *Turks* and *Persians*, who call it *Bayram*. It is described by the *Sieur Brûe*, who was an Eye-Witness at *Bûksar*, in this Manner.

A LITTLE before Sun-set appeared five *Mar-bûts*, or Priests, dressed in white Tunics, resembling our Surplices; which fell-down to the mid-Leg, and were edged, at the Seams and Bottom, with red Wool^m. They marched in a Row, with long *Affagayes* in their Hands, preceded by five large Oxen covered with fine Cotton-Cloths, crowned with Leaves, and each conducted by two *Negros*. The Chiefs of the five Villages which composed the Town of *Bûksar* followed the Priests in a Line, in their best Dress, armed with *Affagayes*, Sabres, Poniards, and Bucklers. These were succeeded by the Inhabitants, their

^a *Job ben Solomon*, if in Company, used, at the Times of Prayer, to break-off Discourse, and, in some Part of the Room, say his Prayers.

^b *Jannequin* thought it very strange to see them wash their Privities with Water or Sand, after pissing; and asking, whether it was done from Custom, or some Obligation of Religion? They told him, it proceeded from a Habit of Cleanliness: In which Case, they must have been very ignorant, since this is a religious Injunction. See his *Voyage de Libye*, p. 108.

^c *Labat, Afrique Occidentale*, p. 289, & seqq.

^d *Le Maire's Voyage to Guinea*, p. 92.

^e *Jannequin* says, they observe the *Ramadhân* in February; and in January, according to *Le Maire*: If so, it must be moveable here as well as in other Countries; and *Labat* must have made some Mistake.

^f With loud Cries, like the *Hottentots*, at every Change, says *Barbot*, in his Description of *Guinea*, p. 59. Who seems to hint they borrowed it from the *Jews*, See 1 *Samuel*, xx. See also *Jannequin's Voyage de Libye*, p. 113.

^g The Fishers of *Normandy* and Sailors, salute the Sun when he rises, pulling off their Caps and bowing; which seems some Remainder of ancient Paganism. See *Labat, ubi supra*, vol. 2. p. 292.

^h *Barbot, ubi supra*, p. 53.

ⁱ *Moore* observes, that during this *Ramadhân*, or Lent, they will not fight or go to War. See his *Travels*, p. 142.

^k *Labat, ubi supra*, vol. 2. p. 291, & seqq.

^l See *Jannequin, ubi supra*, p. 110, & seqq.

^m See *Frøger's Voyage au Mer Sud*, p. 20.

Negro
Religion.

Subjects, five in a Row, armed in like Manner. a When they came to the River-Side, the Oxen were fastened to Stakes, and the eldest *Marbât* cried, with a loud Voice, the *Salab Malek*, or Exhortation to Prayer, three Times; when laying his *Affagaye* on the Ground, he stretched out his Hands towards the East; the other Priests followed his Example, and began the usual Prayers in Concert; after ending which they rose and recovered their Arms.

Oxen sacrificied.

THE oldest *Marbât* then commanded the Negroes who led the Oxen, to fling them on the Ground, which was executed in a Moment. They fastened one Horn in the Ground, and turning their Heads to the East, cut their Throats; taking great Care that the Animals should not look at them while they bled, which they think ominous. This they prevent effectually, by flinging Dust in their Eyes. After the Oxen were killed and flead, they cut them in Quarters, and each Village took its Ox to dress it^a.

The Folgar, or Ball.

THIS done, the *Folgar* began. The Women and Girls appeared first, divided into four Parties; having, at the Head of each, a *Guiriot*, or Female Musician, who sung some Verses relative to the Occasion, which the others answered in Chorus. In this Manner they passed singing and dancing round a great Fire in the Centre of the Place, where the Chiefs and principal Men sat on Mats. Soon after appeared in another Squadron, all the young Men, divided, like the Women, into Companies, with Drums and Fiddles. They were in their best Dress, and armed as if for a Battle. They made their Procession round the Fire, and quitting their Dress and Weapons, began to wrestle singly with great Agility. The Girls, who ranged in a Line behind, encouraged them by their Voice and Gestures; and, when any Youth signalized himself, they praised his Victory, by singing and clapping their Hands. This Exercise was followed by a Sort of Ball to their Violins, both Sexes showing their Skill in Dancing, which is their favourite Diversion, and of which they never tire. A Negro, who has toiled or wrought hard all Day, thinks nothing rests him better than to dance four or five Hours by the Clock. This Ball ended as soon as they were informed that their Meat was dressed. These Feastings and Diversions lasted for three Days^b.

Wrestling and Dancing.

Circumcision.

ALL the Mohammedan Negroes strictly practise Circumcision. They perform this Operation

on their Males at about the Age of fourteen or fifteen^c; both that the Boys may be better able to undergo it^d, and that they may have Time to be thoroughly instructed in the Profession of their Faith. They seldom go about this Ceremony, till there are a good Number of Children fit for it, or that the Son of some King or Grandee is to be circumcised; at which Time, Notice is given for all the Subjects of the King, as well as of his Neighbours and Allies, to bring in their Children: For the greater the Number that are circumcised, the more splendid the Feast, and the more Friendships are contracted among the Youths, which generally lasts as long as they live.

Negro Religion.

THEY observe no set Time for this Ceremony, Season for but only not to hold it in the Height of the hot Season, nor in the wet Monsoon, nor during the *Ramadân*, being all improper Times for so joyful a Festival. They take Care to mark the Decrease of the Moon, because they imagine the Operation is less painful at that Time, and more easy to cure^e. On the contrary, the proper Season for circumcising, according to *Le Maire*, is the *Ramadân*, or Lent^f. Mr. Moore places it a little while before the rainy Season^g.

THE Ceremony of the Circumcision will best appear from the exact Account of it, as it was observed by the *Sieur Brûe*, Director General of the French Company at the Island of *John Barre*, near Fort St. Louis.

THE Place chosen for it was an agreeable^h Field, surrounded with Trees, about three hundred Paces from the Village of *John Barre*; Linguister, or Interpreter, to the French Company, and Father to the principal Youth who was to be circumcised. They always chuse a Place remote from the Village or Town, on account of the Women, who are absolutely excluded from being present at the Ceremonyⁱ. The *Sieur Brûe* being seated, with his Attendants, on a Bank made for that Purpose, the Procession began in the Manner following.

THE *Guiriats*, or Musicians, with their Drums, Procession led the Van^j, beating a slow March, without singing. Next followed the *Marbâts*, or Priests, of all the neighbouring Villages, walking two by two, in white Cotton Gowns and with long *Affagayes*. These were succeeded, at some Distance, by the Youths who were to be circumcised. They were dressed in fine long Cotton *Pagnes*, or Frocks, which doubled-over before, and fell-down to their

^a Labat's *Afrique Occidentale*, vol. 2. p. 294. & seqq. at twelve or fourteen. See his *Travels*, p. 134. *Jannequin*, in his *Voyage de Libye*, p. 115, says, from twelve to fifteen. *Le Maire*, in his *Voyage to the Canaries*, p. 95, says they are circumcised at the Age of ten or twelve.

^d *Jannequin* gives this Reason, p. 115.

^f *Le Maire*, *ubi supra*, p. 95.

^g See before, p. 187. e.

^h Moore, *ubi supra*, p. 134.

ⁱ See the Figure.

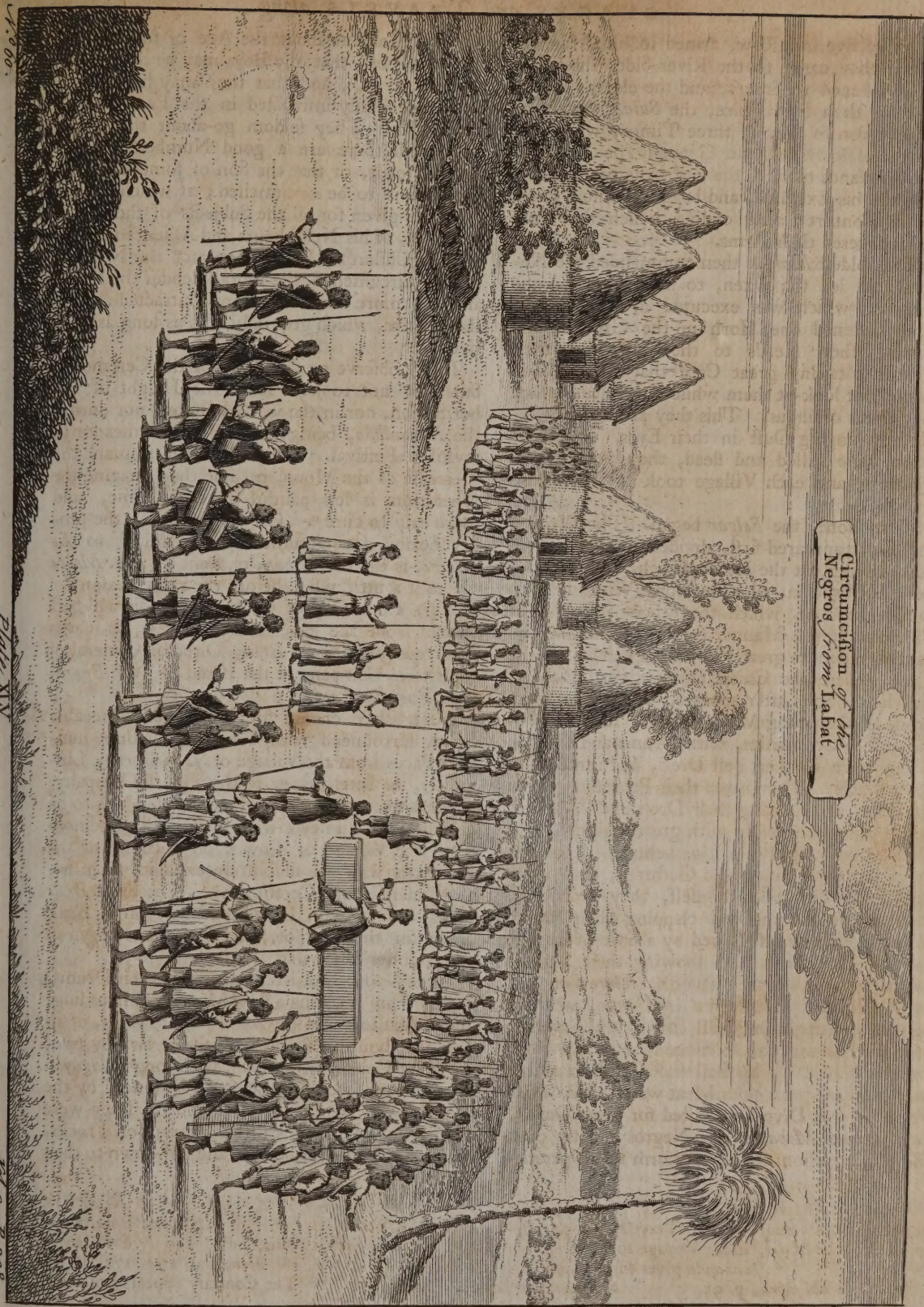
^b *Ibid.* p. 296, & seqq.

^c Moore says, they are circumcised at the Age of ten or twelve.

^e Labat, *ubi supra*, vol. 2. p. 272, & seq.

^h The Contrary appears from *Job-*

Circumcision of the
Negros from Tabat.



Negro Religion. Heels, but had no Breeches. These marched one by one, each attended by two Relations or Friends, like our Godfathers, to serve as Witnesses to their Confession of Faith, or to encourage them to bear the Operation manfully. *Yam Sek*, a principal Negro, who was the Operator, came next, attended by *John Barre*, the Master of the Feast. A Body of two thousand Negros armed, closed the March. In the midst of the Field, near where the *French* sate, was placed a Plank on a small Ascend. The Priests, and *Alkiers*, or principal Men, ranged themselves in two Lines on each Side of it, while the Candidates and their Friends remained in the Centre in the Order they came. The rest of the Negros made a Circle round ^a.

The Operation. THINGS thus settled, the chief *Marbût*, or Priest, made the *Salab*, or Prayer, the Assistants repeating his Words audibly, and with great Attention and Reverence. When that was ended, *Yam Sek*, the Circumciser, attended by *John Barre*, Father to the first Candidate, approached the Plank, holding his sacrificing Knife; and immediately *Guiope*, the Youth, was brought by two Relations, who set him astride the Plank, and held him, while *Yam Sek* lifting-up the Frock, took hold of the Prepuce, stretching it as far as he could from the Gland; and keeping in that Position, while the Father held the other End, he cut it off ^b. Immediately *Guiope* got-off the Plank, and, attended by his two Relations, with his *Affagaye* in his Hand, and a smiling Countenance, retired behind the *Marbûts* ^c, to let the Wound bleed, while the other Youths, in their Turn, underwent the same Operation. When the Wound has bled sufficiently, they wash it with cold Water several Times a Day, till it heals; which usually happens in ten or twelve Days. During the Operation, the Candidate must hold-up the right Thumb erected, and pronounce the *Mohammedan* Confession ^d. Those who are boldest do this with an audible Voice, and most of them affect a cheerful Countenance when it is over; though, by their Way of walking, it is plain that they suffer Pain, and are sometimes scarce able to go without the Assistance of their Friends ^e.

Privileges of the Circumcised. JANNÉQUIN says, that for a Month after Circumcision the Boys are allowed to rifle and commit all Manner of Violence towards the Girls, excepting to murder or ravish them. After this, the Children of the poorer Sort go to

Negro Religion. the Woods with their Fathers to keep their Cattle, fish, and work in their *Longans*, or Lands where the Millet grows ^f. When the new-Circumcised are well, they meet together, and go through all the Villages to raise Contributions, by Way of Presents: On these Occasions they never come away empty-handed. For some *Their Habit.* Days also they wear a particular Habit or Dress, and a Cap of an odd Shape, with two Oxes Horns ^g; in which Figure those on the Coast lower down commit great Disorders, extorting Money from the People, and taking the most exorbitant Liberties ^h: But those near the *Sanaga* are not so unruly, resting content with what is given them.

THOUGH the *Mohammedans* never circumcise *Women circumcised.* the Female Sex, yet the *Mandingo* Doctors, or Priests, are not so scrupulous in this Article, but allow the Ladies a Share in this Privilege; the Operation being usually performed by the Wives of the *Marbûts*, or Priests. But this Practice of circumcising the Females is not so universal ⁱ.

MR. MOORE sums up the Whole in a few Words: He says, that a little before the rainy Season, a great Number of Boys, about twelve or fourteen Years, are circumcised: That afterwards they put on a different Habit, each Kingdom differing in their Dress: That from the Time of their Circumcision, till the Rains set-in, these Boys are allowed to commit what Outrages they please, without being called to any Account for it; and that when the first Rains fall, they put on their proper Habits ^k.

SECT. VII.

Of the Superstitions of the Negros, and their Marbûts, or Priests.

Their Notion of Eclipses. Divination. Witchcraft. Grisgris, or Charms: Arabic Sentences: Shape and Make: Their Virtues: Artful Evasion: Mere Priestcraft: How worn: A Sort of Armour. Possessed Women. The Mumbo Jumbo, or Women's Bugbear: Its great Power: Tragical Instance. The Marbûts, or Priests: Their Character: Their Sobriety: An Instance: Their Fidelity: Are much respected: Schools for Education: Way of Teaching: Manner of Living: Itinerant Teachers: Great Traders: Engross all the Gold in the Country: Their Subtility: How they travel.

^a Labat, *Afrique Occidentale*, vol. 2. p. 280, & seq.

^b Le Maire says, they oblige the Candidate to eat the Prepuce after it is cut-off. See his Voyage to the *Canary* Isles, &c. p. 95.

^c Le Maire, in the same Place, says, they are often seen to laugh under the actual Caution applied to stop the Blood. ^d Which is, *La Allah ila Allah, Mohammed Resûl Allah*; that is, *There is no God but God; or, There is but one God, and Mohammed is the Messenger of God.*

^e Labat, *ubi supra*, vol. 2. p. 283, & seq. ^f Jannéquin, Voyage de Libye, p. 116, & seq. ^g See the Figure. ^h Jannéquin confirms this, p. 115. ⁱ Labat, *ubi supra*, vol. 2. p. 285, & seq. ^k Moore's Travels, p. 134.

N-gro
Religion.Notion of
Eclipses.

Divination.

Witchcraft.

Grifgris, or
Charms.Arabic
Sentences.

THE Mandingos have a Notion, that the Cause of the Lunar Eclipse, is a Cat putting her Paw between the Moon and the Earth. On these Occasions, they continue all the Time of the Darknes, to sing and dance, in Expectation of their Prophet *Mohammed*.

THE Mandingos in general are addicted to Superstition. Some, when they are going a Journey, kill a young Fowl, and inspect the Entrails, according to the State of which they proceed, or defer their Journey. They are also very superstitious in regard to the Days of the Week; some of which they reckon unlucky, and will by no Means begin Work on them ^a.

ALL the Time the Author was in this Country, the People believed every Body that died to be killed by Witches, except one whom he saw buried, and who, they allowed, died by the Hands of the Almighty, for breaking his Vow. They have a great Custom of making Vows, and wearing an Iron-Manillo on their Wrist, to put them in Mind of it. This Man about a Year before having had a Present made him of a Slave, vowed never to part with him upon any Account, and wore a twisted Iron-Manillo on his right Wrist. But selling the Slave, in order to buy Corn, for the Subsistence of his numerous Family, the Natives thought his Death, which happened suddenly a Week after, to be an Act of the Almighty's Vengeance for the wilful Breach of his Vow ^b.

THESE People have many other Superstitions amongst them, but the most remarkable of all is that which relates to their *Grifgris*.

JOBSON (who calls them *Gregories* ^c) observes, that they consist of certain Charms, or Spells, in Writing. According to *Jannequin*, these *Grifgris* are Scrolls of Paper, inscribed with *Arabic* Characters ^d. *Le Maire* says, they are little *Arabic* Billets, interlaced with Necromantic Figures ^e. On the contrary, *Barbot* represents them large, sometimes half a Sheet or two of common Paper, quite full of Lines in *Arabic* Letters, large, drawn with Pen and Ink, made of the Ashes of a certain Wood. *Labat* says, they contain select Passages of the *Korân*, or other Sentences.

BARBOT brought some of their *Grifgris* to Europe, and shewed the Characters to learned Men, well versed in the *Arabic* and *Oriental* Tongues, who could make nothing of them ^f.

The Reason probably is this, that though the Characters be *Arabic*, yet the Words are written in the *Mandingo* Language, which having no Characters of its own, they use the *Arabic* to supply that Defect.

THE *Gregories* are wrapped up in Silken, or Leather Bags, or Purfes, of various Fashions, sowed very neatly. When the Papers are written, they carry them to the Person ^g, who makes fine Leather Strings for Pipes (which they call *Kranbee*) and he encloses them in Leather, or red Cloth.

JANNEQUIN and *le Maire*, and after them *Barbot* say, that the *Grifgris* are wrapped up in Linen, very hard folded and glewed, and covered over with red Leather, neatly fitted-up. Some are no longer than your Thumb, worked-up and pointed in Form of a Diamond, of which they make Bracelets, and in which the *Marbûts* do often enclose nothing at all, as the Author saw by some worn by their Slaves ^h. *Barbot* adds, that others are made of a Horse's Tail, or the Horns of Deer, Rams, or Bullocks, covered with red Serge, or Cloth ⁱ.

JANNEQUIN takes Notice, that every *Grifgris* has its particular Virtues, as against drowning, the Wounds of Sagays, or the Bite of Serpents ^k. One, says *le Maire*, serves to make them invulnerable, to help their Swimming, and give them good Success in Fishing: Others are for procuring great Store of Women and Children; to hinder them from being taken Captives; and, in short, for all Purposes within the Compass of either their Fears or Wishes. The same Author adds, they have so great a Confidence in these Charms, that some under their Protection, will not scruple standing the Shot of an Arrow ^l. *Barbot* observes, in like Manner, that some are worn as Preservatives against Danger at Sea, others against Wounds in Battle, or Lightning: That some are designed to procure the Person a safe Journey or great Wealth, or continued Health, or to give Women a safe Delivery ^m.

MR. *MOORE* observes, that when the *Mandingos* go to Battle, they buy Papers of the *Mohammedans* (by whom he means *Marbûts*) charmed (as they believe) to prevent their being shot. If it miscarries, they have a ready Excuse, that the Person was a wicked Liver, and therefore *Mohammed* would have him die ⁿ. *Jobson* as-

^a Moore's Travels, p. 143, & seqq.

^a *Jannequin's Voyage de Libye*, p. 119.

^b *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, p. 60.

^c Moore, ubi supra, p. 144.

^d Moore, ubi supra, p. 93, & seq.

^e *Jannequin*, p. 120.

^f *Le Maire*, p. 93.

This is the very Excuse made by the *Romish* Priests, on like Occasions.

^b *Ibid.* p. 128, & seqq.

^c *Le Maire's Voyage to the Canary Isles*, &c. p. 64.

^d Moore, ubi supra, p. 144.

^e *Barbot*, ubi supra, p. 62.

^f *Barbot*, p. 60.

^g Moore, ubi supra, p. 144.

^g See his Account before, p. 282.

^h *Barbot*, ubi supra, p. 62.

ⁱ *Jannequin*, ubi supra, p. 144.

^k *Jannequin*, p. 120.

^l Moore, ubi supra, p. 144.

^m Moore, ubi supra, p. 144.

Negro
Religion.Shape and
Make.Their Vir-
tues.Artful Ex-
cuses.

Negro Religion. firms, that when they have any Malady, Pain, a Sore, or Swelling, they apply these for a Cure^a. The Virtues therefore of these *Gregories* being so universal, it is no Wonder, as *Jannequin* observes, that they keep them with as much Superstition, as if it was the most important Article of their Belief^b.

Mere Priestcraft. THESE *Gregories*, or *Grifgris*, in the Virtues ascribed to them, resemble the *Agnus Dei's* used among the *Romanists*; and, in like Manner, bring great Riches to the cheating *Marbûts*, or Priests, who are the Venders of them. *Moore* says, the *Busherins*, or *Marbûts*, grow soon rich by these Arts^c. *Le Maire* affirms, that the *Marbûts* ruin the *Negros* by these *Grifgris*, holding some at the Rate of three Slaves, and selling others for four or five Bullocks, according to their pretended Virtues^d. *Barbot* says the same, and that the People are so infatuated with a Belief in these Charms, that they willingly part with any Thing to purchase them, and take a great Pride in wearing them^e.

How worn. *JOBSON* informs us, that upon the Head they wear them in Form of a Cross, from the Forehead down behind to the Neck, and from Ear to Ear; likewise about their Neck, and cross both Shoulders round their Middles, their Arms, above and below the Elbow: So that they carry a whole Load of religious Blessings, nor are any so heavy burthened with them as their Kings^f. *Moore* says, the Natives wear them across their Shoulders over their Breasts, and on each Side, being fastened with neat twisted Leathern Strings; and that some of them wear as many of these as will weigh thirty Pound^g.

A Sort of Armour. THEY have a Panoply of this Armour; the magical Cuirass covers them all over, so that they could scarce be hurt with a Sagay. Their *Grandeës* have their Vests and Caps wholly covered therewith, often loading themselves at such a Rate, that they are obliged to be lifted on Horseback. They also hang them about their Horses, to make them brisk and sprightly, and render them invulnerable also^h. Before and behind them, at their Back and Stomach, they have them very large, as big as a Quarto Book, and as thick as both your Thumbs; they make them in the Shape of a Horse's Buttock, the Horn of a Stag, or wild Bull. Two of this

latter Sort they affix to their Bonnets, which look very frightful. These are not Proof against Fire-arms; for they say there is no *Grifgris Pou* (or Fire-arms) Proof.

Negro Religion. SOME of the *French* have, on account of these *Grifgris*, been sottish enough to believe frequent Sorceries among these People; because, at certain Times, they go-about making a thousand Grimaces, singing or crying, and say the Devil is a beating of them. When they believe this happens, if it be a Woman, they dress her in the Man's Garb, put a Sagay into her Hand, and walk about singing with a most lamentable Voice, to chase away the Devil. But the Author hath often observed a good Cudgel to be the best Exorcism: For after that the Devil never returnsⁱ.

THIS Notion of Sorcery and Witchcraft, is, in a great Measure, supported and propagated by a certain Bugbear, called by the *Mandingos*, *Mumbo Jumbo*, of the same Kind with the *Ho-rey*, whereof an Account has been already given in *Jobson's Travels*^k.

Mr. MOORE, the only Author who speaks of this Imposture, says it is a mysterious Idol of the *Negros*, invented by the Men to keep their Wives in Awe^l. These Women are so ignorant (or at least pretend to be so) as to take it for a wild Man; and indeed none but those who know what it is, would take it to be a Man, on Account of the dismal Noise it makes. It is dressed in a long Coat made of the Bark of Trees, with a Tuft of fine Straw on the Top of it, and is about eight or nine Foot high. Few of the Natives can artfully manage the Sounds it makes. It never comes abroad but in the Night, that it may have the better Effect. When the Men have any Dispute with the Women, the *Mumbo Jumbo* is sent-for to decide it, which is generally done in Favour of the former.

THE Person in the Coat has an absolute Power to command what he will to be done: No one is allowed to come covered into its Presence. When the Women hear it coming, they run away and hide themselves: But if you are acquainted with the Person who has the Coat on, he will send for them all to come and sit down, and sing and dance as he directs; and if they refuse, he will send the People for them, and then whip them. Whenever any Person enters into

^a *Jobson's Golden Trade*, p. 50.

with more Superstition than he and those of his Religion keep their *Agnus Dei's*?

^b *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 94.

^c *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, p. 60. This Author seems to think them borrowed from the *Cabalistic Talismans* of the *Arabs*, or the *Phylacteries* of the *Jews*, *Deut.* vi. 8. *Matthew* xxiii. 5.

^d *Jannequin* says, they put them about their Horses Legs for that Purpose. See his *Voyage de Libye*, p. 120.

^e *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 93, & seq.

^f See before, p. 188. c.

^g See before, p. 218. c.

Negro Religion. this Society, they swear in the most solemn Manner a quors, and keep the Fast of *Ramadhân* very exactly. They are much more polite than the other Negros; and love Traffic, as appears by the long Journies they undertake into the inland Parts. They are very honest, but exact and artful in their Way of Dealing. They are very charitable and kind to one another; and never sell any of their own Nation for Slaves, unless they have committed some great Crime ^{*Negro Religion.*}

Tragical Instance of it. ABOUT the Year 1727, the King of *Jagra* having an inquisitive Wife, was so weak as to disclose to her the Secret of the *Mumbo Jumbo*; and she, according to the Frailty of her Sex, took Care to blab it amongst her Acquaintance, till it reached the Ears of some who were no Friends to the King. They consulted about it, and fearing that if the Thing took Vent, they should not be able to govern their Wives so well as they otherwise would, they took the Coat, put a Man in it, and went to the King's Town. On sending for him, and taxing him with it, which he could not deny, they sent for his Wife, and put them both to death on the Spot: So the Man died for obliging his Wife, and the Woman for her Curiosity.

THERE are few Towns of any Note but what have gotten one of these Coats; which, in the Day-Time, is fixed on a large Stick near the Town ^b, where it rests till Night, the proper Time for using it ^c.

The Marbûts, or Priests.

It remains to speak of the *Marbûts* or Priests among the Negros: They differ from the rest of the People in many Things, although in Dress they are the same. *Jobson* observes ^a, that they are separated from the common People both in their Habitations and Course of Life: Upon the Whole, according greatly with the *Levitical* Law, which they are not entirely ignorant of. The same Author adds, that they have Towns and Lands set apart for their Tribe, wherein no common People dwell, except such as are their Slaves ^c. They marry likewise in their own Tribe and Kindred, and all the Children are bred-up Priests. With respect to Matrimony, they observe the same Rule with the rest of the People, and have more or fewer Wives, according to their Dignity and Prudence. There being a Senior or principal Priest in every one of their Towns; and in *Setiko*, their capital Town, resides the Chief of all, or High-Priest ^f.

Their Character.

THE *Mandingo* Priests, or *Marbûts*, according to *Labat*, are very rigid Observers of the Precepts laid down in the *Korân*. For the most Part they abstain from Wine and spirituous Li-

quors, when he informs us, that the *Mohammedan Mandingos* speak the *Arabic*. Those who can write it, continues he, are very strict at their Devotions three or four Times a Day, and exceeding sober and abstemious in their Way of Living; chusing rather to die than drink strong Liquors, and to fast than eat any Thing that is not killed by one of their own Religion. The *Mandingos* pay them great Respect, and when any Way out of Order, apply to one of them for a Cure. The Remedy they use is not a Dose of Physic to be taken inwardly, but written Scrolls of Papers (or *Grifgris*) to wear about them as a Charm, for which they pay a good Price ^b.

JOBSON took Notice of several good Qualities of the *Marbûts*, particularly their great Sobriety; in which they are so remarkably distinguished from the Laity, that you may always know them by this Test. They confine themselves solely to Water, which Rule they so religiously observe, that no Cafes, even of Sickness or Necessity, are excepted; of which he gives the following Example: In his Passage up the River, his *Marbût*, or *Alkade*, with the rest, being got-out of the Boat, to lead her through a Shole, met with a sudden steep Bank, and plunging out of his Depth, was taken in a Whirlpool, and in great Danger of drowning ⁱ. He went twice to the Bottom, but the Men catching hold of him at the second Rise, brought him aboard. He appeared so much spent as to have lost his Senses: However, a Bottle of Brandy being put to his Mouth, he held close his Lips at the Smell of it, and as soon as he perfectly recovered his Senses, asked wistfully if he had drank any? In Answer to which, being assured he had not, *I had rather have died* (said he) *than any should have come within me*; although the Captain was persuaded, that even the Smell of it had refreshed him ^k.

^a These are a Sort of Negro Free-Masons.

Cheat detected by the *Sieur Brûe*, seems to be something of the same Kind with this.

^c *Moore's Travels into the inland Parts of Africa*, p. 116, & *Jegg*.

Moore, *Mohammedans*, or *Busherines*.

^d This Account of *Jobson* seems to answer *Moore's* Plan and Description of a *Fûli* Town; and as these are independent, and the *Fûli* dress in White, which is the *Marbût* Colour, it might have led *Jobson* into this Mistake. See before, p. 264. b.

^e *Labat's Afrique Occidentale*, vol. 4. p. 354.

^f See before, p. 179. f.

^g In this extraordinary Abstinence the Author compares them to the *Rechabites* mentioned in the thirty-fifth Chapter of *Jeremy*; and vainly conceits these People may be lineally descended from *Jonadab*, in regard, it is said, they sprung from *Hobab*, the Father-in-Law of *Moses*, whose Wife is known to have been an *Ethiopian*.

^b The Coat-Imposture, or invisible Presence of the visible

^c *Moore's Travels*

^d *Jobson* calls them *Mary Bucks*, or *Bissareas*:

^e This Account of *Jobson* seems to answer *Moore's* Plan and Description of a *Fûli* Town; and as these are independent, and the *Fûli* dress in White, which is the *Marbût* Colour, it might have led *Jobson* into this Mistake. See before, p. 264. b.

^f *Jobson's Golden Trade*,

^g *Moore's Travels*, p. 39.

^h See before, p. 179. f.

ⁱ In this extraordinary Abstinence the Author compares them to the *Rechabites* mentioned in the thirty-fifth Chapter of *Jeremy*; and vainly conceits these People may be lineally descended from *Jonadab*, in regard, it is said, they sprung from *Hobab*, the Father-in-Law of *Moses*, whose Wife is known to have been an *Ethiopian*.

Negro Religion.

their Fidelity.

much reduced.

books for education.

THE same Care and Caution in this Respect extends to their Children and Infants, whom they not only keep from touching any Wine, or strong Liquors, but would not suffer to eat any Manner of sweet Fruit, as Raisins, Sugar ^a, &c. and if the *English* at *Setiko* gave them any of these Things, the Parents were greatly offended.

To this Instance of Abstemiousness it may not be amiss to add another of the Fidelity and Integrity of a *Marbût*, called *Fodî Kariré* ^b. This was the first Native *Jobson* hired, who, from his constant good Behaviour, had contracted the same Affection for him as if he had been an *Englishman*; and not only asked and required his Advice in every Thing relating to the Course of Trade on the River, where he always accompanied him, but in most Things allowed his Judgment, and was directed by it ^c.

THE same Author observes, that both King and People shew them very great Respect upon all Occasions, Instances of which have been already given, to which the Author adds this in particular: When any of the Laity chance to meet upon the Road, being Acquaintance that have not seen one another for some Time, if a *Marbût* be amongst them, they cast themselves in a round Ring, and before any Salutation, fall on their Knees to Prayer ^d. *Labat* says, they are so revered by the Negroes, especially those on the *Sanaga*, that they firmly believe, whoever injures or offends them, will certainly die in three Days ^e.

THE *Mandingo Marbûts* gain their Livelihood by keeping Schools for the Education of Children, and by making their *Grifgris*, or Amulets. *Jobson* observes, that they have Schools built round, spacious, and open, wherein they educate their Youth. Whether these Schools were sometimes used on religious Accounts, being always near-adjointing to the principal Man's House, the Author was not certain, but rather thought negatively, in regard they lie open, and are not swept or kept with any Manner of Decency.

ALL the Boys are taught to read and write by a Book ^f, made of a smooth Bit of Wood, wherein the Lessons are written with a kind of black Ink, and a Pen like a Pencil. They use a Character much like the *Hebrew*, which the Author could not read, but brought a Specimen of it to *England*. He observed, however, that their Religion and Law was written in a peculiar Language, different from that in common Use; and

that no Lay-Man of what Dignity soever is trained-up to read or write, or has any Use of Books or Letters: But the *Marbûts* have great Books in Manuscript of their Religion, which he saw some of their People laden with in travelling ^g.

THE Time for Children to go to School here is at Night, or rather an Hour or two before Day. Their Lessons are written on little Boards of white Wood. When they can read, they get these by Heart, and it is easy for a Stranger to find a Negro-School, by the Noise the Scholars make in repeating their Lessons as loud as they can bawl. When they have once read over the *Korân*, they are esteemed as Doctors; and are taught next to write the *Arabic*, the *Mandingo*-Tongue having no Characters of its own ^h.

MOORE says, the common *Mandingos* are very ignorant, having no Books or Learning amongst them, but make a shift to count by Tens, which they mark on the Ground: However, he allows that the *Busherins* (or *Marbûts*) can read and write *Arabic*, which they teach their Children, having Schoolmasters for that Purpose ⁱ.

THESE *Marbûts* get a Livelihood also by transcribing Copies of their *Korân*, which they sell to their Princes and Grandees at a good Price; but their greatest Profit arises from their *Grifgris*, or Charms, of which all the Negroes are superstitiously fond ^k. *Jannequin* is not ashamed to say, that they are often tormented by the Angel *Kamaté*; that they discover Theft either among the Blacks or *French*, naming the Time and even the Place where the Goods were hidden; and that he believed the reading and writing *Arabic* could not be learned without dealing with the Devil ^l.

THEY do not only teach in Schools, but rove about the Country teaching and instructing. When grown-up, they inure themselves to travel; going whole Families together, and carrying with them their Books, to instruct their Youth in the Places where they rest, for which the whole Country is open to them; and they have free Recourse through all Places, however the Kings may be at War together: But they are never chargeable to any body upon the Road, or at the Towns where they call, for they always carry their Provisions along with them. Yet the Author conceives they renewed their Store at some great Mens Houses, or else by following the Custom of the whole Country, which is to

Negro Religion.

Way of teaching.

Manner of living.

Itinerant Teachers.

^a *Jobson's Golden Trade*, p. 74.

^d *Ibid.* p. 49.

^e *Jobson, ubi supra*, p. 67.

^f *Seq.*

^g *Jobson, ubi supra*, p. 118, & *seqq.*

^b See before, p. 184. c.

^c *Labat's Afrique Occidentale*, vol. 3. p. 335.

^h *Jobson, ubi supra*, p. 63.

ⁱ Like our Hornbook.

^j *Jobson, ubi supra*, p. 117.

^k *Labat, ubi supra*, vol. 4. p. 354.

^l *Jannequin, ubi supra*, p. 118, & *seqq.*

Sierra
Lione.

beg, and take no Denial: However a Quire of a Three-penny Paper will satisfy a whole Company of them, for they can make a Living out of it by their *Gregories*, which they know how to dispose of to their own Advantage: This *Jobson* confirms by an Observation he made, that whenever he agreed with any of the Country People to go a Message for him, they always expected a Sheet or two of Paper more than the Bargain, to buy Necessaries with on the Road ^a.

Great Tra-
ders.

THESE *Marbûts* are not only the Priests, but likewise carry-on all or the greater Part of the Trade of the Country, particularly those of *Setiko*. These are the only People who follow a continual Trade from thence with Slaves down to the King of *Barfalli's* Country, where the Sea yields spontaneously great Store of Salt, but coarse and dirty, looking like Sea-coal Ashes; yet the Profit arising from this Salt makes the greater Part of that King's Revenue. The *Marbûts* make little Use of it themselves, but carry it far-up the Country, from whence they bring in Return nothing but *Kola-Nuts* and Gold: This last is the principal Part of their Trade, and what they most covet, from an Opinion, that it will be of great Use to them in the other World ^b. For this Reason they scrape together all they can get, and either secretly hide it in the Ground themselves, or have it laid in the same Grave ^c with them: However they except a little, which they spare to buy from the *Portuguese* a Sort of fair, long-square blue Stones, which are worn by the Women about their

Engross all
the Gold.

Waist, to keep them from bloody Issues; to which they are generally subject, from the Hurts done by the Men in their Love-Conflicts, as hath been already hinted. They have no other Use for Gold, except that the Women wear a little worked-up very rudely in Rings, and Pendants hanging in their Ears ^d.

THE *Setiko Marbûts*, although otherwise very friendly, yet set themselves, above all others, to discourage Captain *Jobson* from going-up the *Gambra* to trade, representing it as full of Dangers, and even impracticable; in order, as he conceived, to secure so beneficial a Commerce to themselves, especially as they had, with great Expence and Trouble, provided a large Number of Asses to carry their Wares about the Country ^e.

IN travelling they keep the ordinary Pace of their Asses, which are driven before them. They set-out at Day-break, (which in this Climate is not much before Sun-rising) and holding-on for three Hours, then rest during the Heat of the Day. They set-out again about two Hours before Sun-set, and soon after take-up their Stage for that Night, (securing themselves from the wild Beasts) except in Moon-light Nights, when it is best Travelling: But near any great Town they stop for two or three Days, and spaneling their Asses, set-out their Goods under some shady Tree, which makes it a Kind of Fair for the Town's People; the Travellers lodging a' Nights among the Packing upon Mats, which they carry along with them ^f.

Sierra
Lione.

C H A P. XIV.

A DESCRIPTION of the Country and Inhabitants of Bûlmberre, or Sierra de los Leones, commonly called Sierra Lione.

INTRODUCTION.

THE following Description is taken chiefly from the Relations of four Voyagers, whose Accounts we have detached from their Journals, and given the Substance of separately.

THE first of these Travellers is *William Finch*, an English Merchant, who, in his Way to the

East Indies in 1607, touched at *Sierra Lione*, and has given the best Account to be met with of this Country, especially with Respect to the natural History. The Journal of his whole Voyage, which is one of the most curious extant in any Language, is inserted in *Purchas's* Collection ^g.

^a *Jobson's* Golden Trade, p. 77.

^b This seems to be only a Pretence artfully invented to cover their Covetousness and Design of ingrossing all the Gold to themselves.

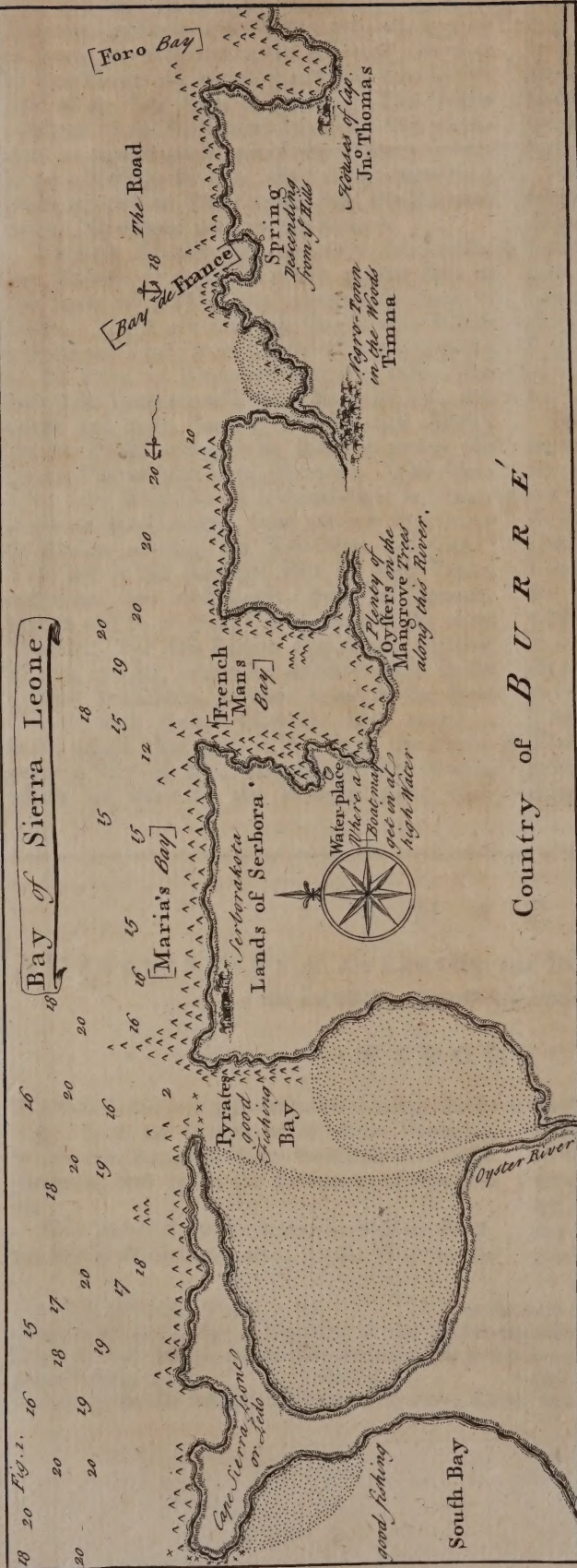
^c The Author, who saw the High-Priest of *Setiko* buried, relates the Ceremony, but mentions nothing of this. See before. p. 184.

^d *Jobson*, ubi supra, p. 80.

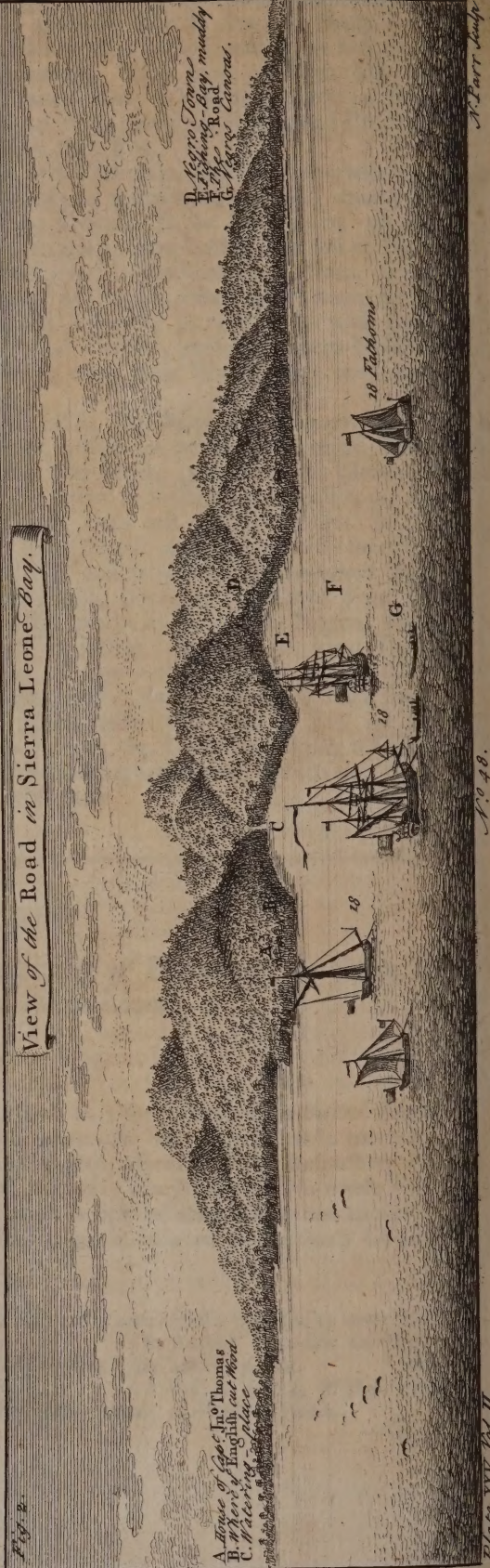
^e *Ibid.* p. 81.

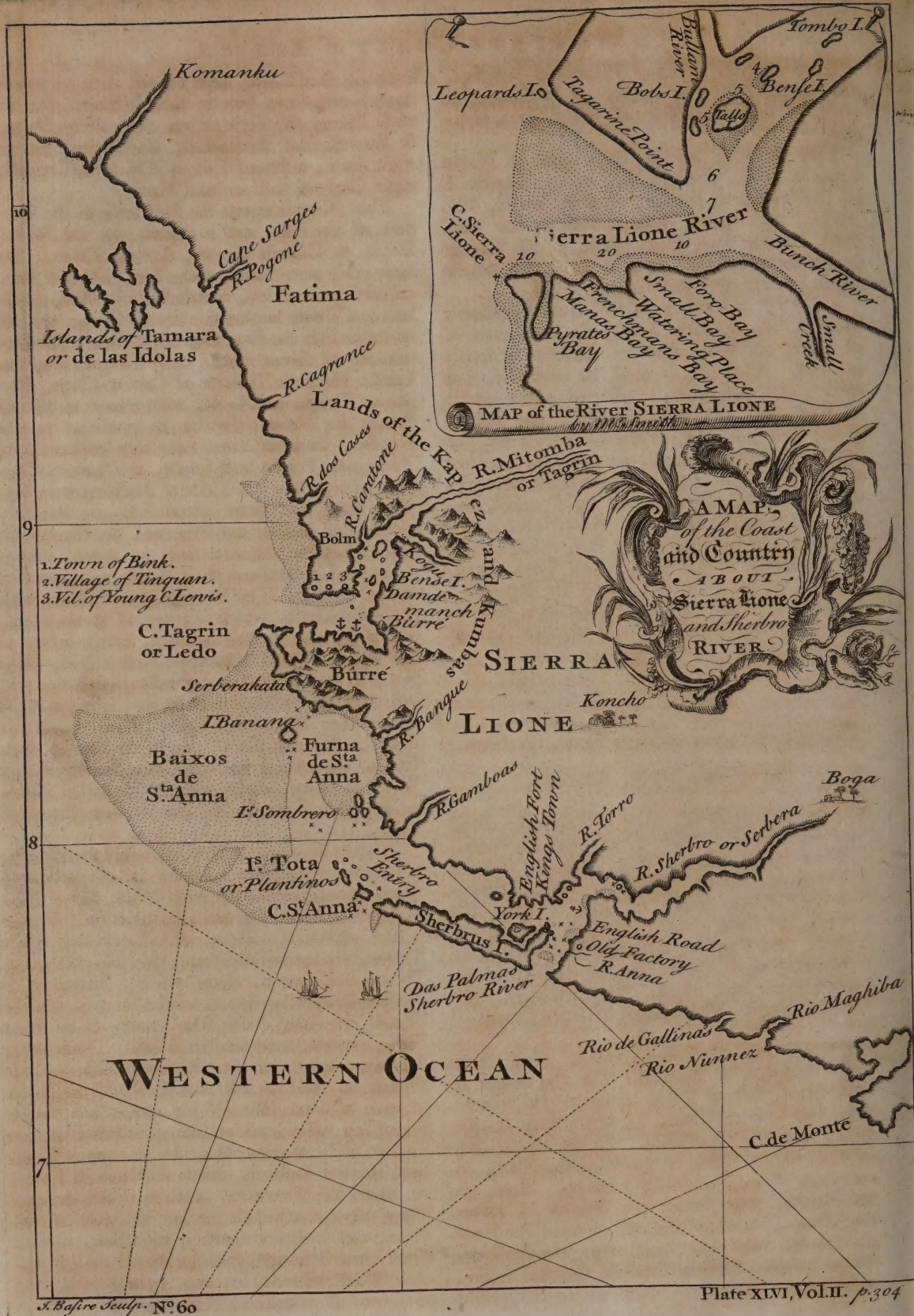
^f *Ibid.* p. 91.

^g Vol. 1. p. 414, & seqq. *Purchas* has given this Author's Description of *Sierra Leona*, and some other Places, as detached Pieces.



View of the Road in Sierra Leone Bay.





Sierra
Leona.

THE next is the *Sieur Villault de Bellefond*, who touched here in his Voyage to *Guinea*, in 1666, of which the Abstract will be given hereafter.

THE third is *Barbot*, who was at *Sierra Leona* in 1678, of which he gives an Account in his Description of *Guinea*: And the fourth, *Mr. Atkins*; who having paid a Visit to the same Place, in the Year 1721, hath, in his Voyage to *Guinea* and *Brasil*, given a particular Article relating to this Bay and Country.

LABAT has also published several pertinent Remarks on the same Parts; the most material of which we have added to illustrate or supply the rest. After all, it must be confessed, that these several Accounts, considered either jointly or separately, are very imperfect, and fail of giving any just Idea of the Country; nor can any Body, from them all, ascertain the Situation of the Towns or Bays they mention, not even that of *France*, which is the most noted, and was visited by the first four. *Barbot's* Account is confused, and his Map of the Bay, though large, not particular enough; very few Towns being inserted, or the Names of any of the Bays mentioned. It is partly for these Reasons, that we have given the several Remarks of these Authors separately.

SECT. I.

OBSERVATIONS on *Sierra Leona*, in 1607.

By *William Finch*, Merchant.

The Bay and its Coves. King's Residence. Dress of the Natives: Their Houses and Furniture: Their Arms: Shape: Diet. Plants: Tobacco. Plenty and Variety of Fruits: Sort of Strawberry: Poison Fruit. Kambe, a Dye. The Gola, or Kola, Fruit: Its Qualities and Effects. The Taglow, or Kola, Tree: The Kola, whence brought. Oysters growing on Trees. Other Fish in the Bay. Fowls. The Carbuncle, a fictitious Beast. Commodities of *Sierra Leone*.

Bay and
Coves.

THE Bay of *Sierra Leona* is about three Leagues in Breadth. On the South is high Land, full of Trees down to the Water-Side, and several Coves, in which they caught Plenty and Variety of Fish. On the farther Side of the fourth Cove is the Watering-Place, of excellent Water continually running. Here, on the Rocks, they found the Names of divers Englishmen: Amongst the rest, those of *Sir Francis Drake*, who had been there twenty-seven Years before; *Thomas Candish*, Captain *Lister*, and others. About the Midst of the Bay, right

VOL. II.

Nº LIII.

a from the third Cove, lieth a Sand, near to which there is not above two or three Fathom; but in most Places else eight or ten close to the Shore. It floweth East South-East, and highest six or eight Foot; a strong Tide of Ebb; the Latitude eight Degrees and an half North.

THE King keepeth his Residence in the Bottom of the Bay, and is called, by the *Moors*, *Borea*, or Captain *Karan, Karan, Karan*. He hath other petty Kings under him, whereof one, called Captain *Pinto*, a wretched old Man, dwelleth at a Town within the second Cove; and on the other Side the Bay, Captain *Bolome*. The Dominions of *Borea* stretch forty Leagues into the Land: He hath Tribute of Cotton-Cloth, Elephants Teeth, and Gold, with Power to sell his People for Slaves, (which he proffered to the *English*.) Some of them have been converted by *Portuguese* Priests and Jesuits, and have a Chapel, where there is a Table of Holidays hung-up.

The King's
Residence.

b The King and some about him are decently clothed in Jackets and Breeches, and some with Hats; but the common Sort go naked, except a Cotton-Girdle about their Waist, which covers their Privities: The Women cover theirs with a Cotton-Cloth, which is wrapped about them, and being tied to their Middles, hangs down to the Knees. The Children go stark naked. Both Sexes have their Bodies curiously pinked, or cut, and their Teeth filed very sharp. They pull-off all the Hair on the Eye-Lids: Their Beards are short, crisp, and black. As to the Hair of their Heads, some cut it in cross Lines, leaving square Tufts standing; others wear it jagged in Tufts, or in other Forms; but the Women shave all close.

Dress of the
Natives.

c THEIR Towns consist of thirty or forty Houses, all clustered together: They are covered with Reed, and enclosed with Mud-Walls, like the Hovels or Hogsties in *England*, having at the Entrance a Mat instead of a Door, with Locks and Bolts. Instead of a carved Bedstead, they have Billets of Wood laid across, upon which, instead of a Feather-Bed, they spread a Mat or two. Some Houses are hung with Mat chiefly about their Beds, betwixt them and the Wall. Their other Furniture is two or three Pots of Earth, to keep Water in, and to boil their Victuals, a Gourd or two to fetch Palm-Wine, and a half Gourd for a Cup, a few earthen Dishes, a Basket or two for the Wife to gather Cockles in, and a Knap-sack for the Husband, made of Rinds of Trees, to carry his Provision, with his Tobacco and Pipe, upon his Soulder, when he goes abroad. They wear a little Sword by their Side, made of such Iron as is brought them; also a Bow and Quiver full of poisoned Arrows, pointed with Iron, in Form of a Snake's Sting, or else a Case of Javelins,

Houses and
Furniture.

R r

Sierra
Leona.

Shape,

Javelins, or Darts, pointed with Iron of a good a Breadth and Shape; sometimes with both ^a.

THEY are big and well-set Men, strong and courageous, of a civil Disposition. They keep themselves for the most Part unto their own Wives, of whom they are not a little jealous. Mr. Finch could not learn what their Religion was; although they have some Images, yet they have a Knowledge of God: For when the English asked them about their wooden Puppets, they would lift-up their Hands to Heaven; but howsoever it happens, they are all circumcised. They are very just and honest, Theft being punished with present Death. When any dieth, a little thatched Shed is set over his Coffin, under which, in earthen Pots, they continually keep fresh Water, and in earthen Platters set divers Meats, sticking about them some three or four Bones.

Diet,

To the South of the Bay, forty or fifty Leagues distant within the Country, there dwell Man-eaters, who sometimes infest their Neighbours. The Moors of Sierra Leona feed on Rice, which they have in great Plenty, although they sow only what is sufficient to serve them near their Houses, and are obliged to burn-up the Wood to make Room for the Purpose. They sow also another little Seed, called *Pene*, not much unlike that of Winter-Savory, of which they make Bread. They have some few Hens, but no other Flesh, except sometimes they get a wild Fawn in the Mountains, or some Fowl. They feed also on Roots, Herbs, Cockles, and Oysters, having great Store growing on the Rocks and Trees by the Sea-Side, but of a flashy Taste. They take much good Fish with Waves and other Devices. They plant about their Houses Plantain-Trees, Gourds, Potatoes, Pompion, and Guinea-Pepper; but especially Tobacco, which seems to be half their Food. The Bowl of their Pipe is very large, and made of Clay, well burned. Into the lower End they thrust a small hollow Cane, a Foot and an half long, through which they suck, both Men and Women swallowing the Smoak. Each Man carries in his Knapfack, his Pipe, and a small Purse (called *Tuffio*) full of Tobacco. The Women carry their Tobacco in their Wrappers, and the Pipe in their Hands. They squeeze the Juice out of the Tobacco when the Leaves are green and fresh; saying, that otherwise it would make them drunk: Then they shred it small, and dry it on Coals. They saw in one Island near them, and no where else, half a Dozen of Goats, but could not get a Taste of them.

Plants,
Tobacco.

THEY have innumerable Sorts of Fruits growing wild in their Woods, whole Forests of Lemon-Trees, especially a little on this Side the Watering-Place near the Town, and some few Orange-Trees. Their Drink is for the most Part Water, yet the Men devour much Palmito-Wine, which they call *Moy*, giving little or none to the Women. By Help of a With, which incloses both the Person and Tree, they mount and descend; bearing back the Body, and lifting-up the With before them with surprizing Speed and Certainty, bringing the Gourd full of Wine on their Arm. They have divers Sorts of Plums, one like a wheaten Plum, pleasant and wholesome: A black one also, as big as a Horse-Plum, much esteemed, having an aromatic Savour. Here are *Manfamillias* ^b, like to a wheaten Plum, but very dangerous; so is the Sap, with which it abounds, should any spirt into the Eyes. They have *Beninganions*, about as big as a Lemon, reddish on the Rind, very wholesome: Another Fruit, called *Beguil*, as big as an Apple, with a rough knotty Skin, which being pared-off, it is like a Strawberry in Colour, Grain, and Taste. There is Store of wild Grapes in the Woods, of a woody and bitterish Taste. They eat the Nuts roasted which fall from the Palmito-Tree: They use small Store of Pepper and Grains ^c, this in Surgery, that in Cookery. They have certain Fruits growing six or eight together on a Bunch, each as long and big as a Man's Finger, of a brown, yellowish Colour, and somewhat downy, containing within the Rind a certain pulpy Substance of pleasant Taste. There grow in the Woods Trees like Beeches, with Fruit resembling Beans, of which he observed three Kinds: One great and tall, bearing a Cod like a Bean-Cod, which hath in it four or five square Beans, almost like the Seed of a Tamarind, enclosed with a hard Peel like a Shell, within which is a yellow Kernel, a dangerous Poison used by the Negros, to envenom their Arrows. They call the Fruit *Ogon*. The second is less, his Cod crooked, bias-wise, of a thick Rind, six or seven Inches in the Bending, and half so much in Breadth, containing five large Beans of an Inch long. The third is large, hath short Leaves like the former, the Fruit much bigger, on a strong woody Stalk, thick and massy, a little indented on the Sides, nine Inches long, and five broad; within which are five long Beans, larger than the other, called by them *Quenda*, which they affirm also to be dangerous ^d.

1607.
Finch.

Plenty of various Fruits

Sort of Strawberry

Poison-Fruit.

THEY plant Potatoes, and higher within Land

^a See Finch's Voyage to the East Indies, in Purchas's Collection, vol. 1. p. 414.
the Poison-Apple. ^c Or, Cardamoms.
found in the Natural History.

^b Or, *Manzanilla*,
^d Mr. Finch's Description of the Plantain will be

Cotton,

Sierra
Leona.
Kambe, a
Dye.

Cotton, called *Innumma*, whereof they make a good Thread, and Cloth a Quarter broad. They have another Wood, called *Kambe*, wherewith they dye their Purfes and Mats red. The Lemon-Tree much refembles a Crab-Tree, the Leaf is slender, like that of a Willow; it is exceeding full of Prickles, and abounds with Fruit. They begin to ripen in *August*, and continue on the Trees till *October*.

GUINEA-Pepper, called here *Bangue*, groweth wild in the Woods, but in no great Plenty. It is a small Plant like Privet, or Prick-Wood, and adorned with little slender Leaves, bearing a small Fruit, like a Barberry. It is green at first, but turns red as it ripeneth: They grow here and there two or three together about the Stalk, and not in Bunches. Their *Pene* already mentioned, of which they make their Bread, is a small slender Herb, like Grass, the Stalk full of Seed, not inclosed with any Husk: It is the same, the Author thinks, which the *Turks* call *Kiskús*; the *Portugueze*, *Yfunde*. Mr. *Finch* saw Trees also like Willows, bearing Fruits resembling Pease-Cods.

Gola, or
Kola-Fruit.

THERE is a Fruit here, called *Gola*, which grows farther-up in the Country, inclosed in a Shell: It is hard, reddish, bitter, about the Bigness of a Walnut, with divers Corners and Angles. This Fruit they much set-by, chewing it with the Rind of a certain Tree: Their Manner is, when one hath chewed it, to give it to the next, and so on. They keep it chewing thus, (but without swallowing any of the Substance) a long Time before they cast it away; and reckon it excellent for the Teeth and Gums, these *Negros* being usually as well toothed as Horses. This Fruit also passeth among them for Money; nor have they any other ^a.

JOHNSON, in his *Golden Trade*, observes, that this Fruit is in great Esteem with the *Negros* along the *Gambra*; that they call it *Gola*, ^e and the *English*, *Nuts*: They are like the bigger Sort of Chestnuts, flat on both Sides, but the Shell is not hard. The Taste is bitter, but the Effect is so esteemed, that ten of them is a Present for a King; for the very River-Water, drank after chewing it, relishes like White-Wine, and as if mixed with Sugar. Even the Tobacco has a remarkable Sweetness. It has no other

Quality or Effect. Old Persons, who cannot chew it, have it bruised for Use; nor is it for the Vulgar: For at the Place, where the *English* were settled ^b, fifty of these Nuts would buy a Wife ^c. He had a Present made him of six, but never saw them grow. The *Portugueze* pretended, that they came from the Gold Country, and that they fetched them to the *Gambra* from a great Bay, beyond *Kachao* ^d, where they met a People, who brought them Gold, and abundance of Nuts: Yet *Johnson* observed, that they were dearer, the lower he went down the River; and that, when he was high-up it, the People brought them in great Abundance, wondering the *English* set so little Value on them; but he knew not whence they had them ^e. He intended to have brought some to *England*, but found they would not keep, being subject to Worms ^f.

BARBOT gives us a Description of the Tree which bears this celebrated Nut; he says, ^g it is called the *Toglow* Tree, and that the whole Country of *Sierra Leona* abounds with it: That it is of a middling Height ^h, and the Trunk five or six Foot in Circumference: That the *Kola* resembles a Chestnut ⁱ, and grows in Clusters of ten or twelve together, four or five in a Rind, each divided by a thin Skin. The Outside of the Nut is red, with some Mixture of Blue; the Inside, when cut, of a Violet Colour, and brown. The *Negros* and *Portugueze* are perpetually claiming it, as the *Indians* do their *Arak*, or *Betel*. It comes once a Year, is of a harsh, sharp Taste, makes Water relish well, and is very diuretic. The *Negros* drive a great Trade up the Country with them, selling them to others: These supply a Sort of white Men, who come to them; and the Author was informed by the *English* at *Bense* Island, that a great Quantity is carried yearly, by Land, to *Tunis* and *Tripoli* in *Barbary* ^j.

LABAT, on the other Hand, says, that these Nuts come from the Inland ^k, about three hundred Leagues to the East of *Vintain*, up the *Gambra*: He owns there are some small Quantities to be had at *Sierra Leona*, but says, that the Nuts are not so much esteemed as those that grow up in the Country: That the Fruit is surrounded with two Skins, the first, grey, hard, strong and brittle; the innermost, next the Pulp,

^a See *Finch's Voyage to the East Indies*, in *Purchas*, vol. 1. p. 414, & seqg. ^b This was at *Tobabo Kanda*, the Port of *Setiko*, a great Way up the River. See before, p. 181. c.

^c But the Price is much greater at present; for Mr. *Moore*, in his *Travels*, p. 132, says, they are obliged to pay the Wife's Parents two hundred.

^d This, probably, was the Bay of *Sierra Leona*.

^e That was, doubtless, because he did not enquire whence they came. ^f See *Johnson's Golden Trade*, p. 134.

^g He says, in another Place, it is a very tall, large Tree. See his Description of *Guinea*, p. 101. ^h See the Figure, Plate XXIII.

ⁱ See *Barbot's Voyage to Guinea*, p. 101, and 113.

^j Mr. *Moore* also says, that the *Kola* Fruit comes a vast Way from within Land, and is unlike in Taste to any he ever saw; but that it is an exceeding good Bitter, relishes Water, and much resembles in Shape a Horse-Chestnut, when the Skin is off. See his *Travels into the inland Parts of Africa*, p. 132.

Sierra
Leona.

is a white Pullicelle, which loosens when the Fruit grows dry: That it is extremely bitter and astringent, and relishes Water well: That some say the Use of them is pernicious to the Stomach; that they make the Teeth and Spittle yellow: In short, that in Shape, Size, Smell, Colour, and Taste, they resemble Horse-Chestnuts. As to the Tree on which the *Kola* grows, this Author confesses, that his Memoris did not furnish him with a good Description of it ^a.

Oysters
growing on
Trees.

MR. FINCH observes, that the Bays furnish b Plenty of Oysters growing on Trees, in Shape like Willows, but that the Leaf is broad and thick like Leather, bearing small Knobs, like those of the Cypress. The Branches of this Tree are about the Bigness of a walking-Stick, smooth on the Outside and pithy within. Many of them hanging down into the Water, are as thick covered with Oysters as they can stick, which seem to be produced out of the Tree by the Salt-Water.

Other Fish.

THE Bay abounds with Fish, some of uncommon Kinds; Mulletts, Raies, Thornbacks, Old-Wives; others like Pike, Gar-Fishes, Cavalloes, (like Mackrel) Sword-Fishes, with Snouts a Yard long, and Teeth on both Sides, like those of a Saw, Sharks, Dog-Fishes, Sharkers, like a Shark, but having a Snout flat and broad like a Shovel ^b; Shoemakers, having on each Side the Mouth Pendants like Barbels, and grunting like Hogs, &c. They caught in an Hour six thousand of d a Kind like Bleaks.

Fowl.

OF Fowls, there are Pelicans, white, and big as Swans, with a large and long Bill; Hearn, Curlews, Boobies, Ox-Eyes, with divers strange Kinds of Water-Fowls. On Land, are great Numbers of grey Parrots, as also Store of Guinea Hens, the Bigness of Pheasants and very beautiful, but as hurtful to their Rice. The Author saw likewise other strange Wood-Fowl, and many Porcupine-Quills with the Negros. There are Store of Monkeys leaping from Tree to Tree; with Lions, Tygers and Ounces on the Mountains: Of Elephants, he saw but three; for they are more within Land. The Negros told them of a strange Beast, (which the Interpreter called a *Carbuncle*;) They said it was often seen, yet only in the Night: That it had a Stone in his Forehead of surprizing Lustre, which gave him Light to feed; but, that as soon as he heard the least Noise, he covered it with a Film, f or Skin, to prevent being discovered ^c.

Carbuncle
Beast.

Commodities.

THE Commodities here are few; but farther-up one meets with Gold and Elephants Teeth, which, at certain Times of the Year, the *Portu-*

gæze get in Exchange for Rice, Salt, Beads, Bells, 1666. Garlic, French-Bottles, Copper-Kettles, low-prized Knives, Hats, Linen chequered like Barbers Aprons, Latten Basons, Edge Tools, Iron-Bars, and other Trifles; for which, in this Place, you can procure only Provisions ^d.

Villault.

S E C T. II.

A DESCRIPTION of Sierra Leona.

By the *Sieur Villault de Bellefond*.

Translated from the French.

Name of the Country: Extent and Bounds. Bay of France. The watering Springs. Division of the Country: Bulom Kingdom: Soil: Produce: Fruit, Gum Trees: Cattle: Beasts: Apes: Elephants: Burre Town: King's Court: The Inhabitants, and Women: Their Houses: Arms: Religion: Fetishes, or Images: Language: Commodities: Trade. River of Sierra Leona: Ranged with Mangroves: Islands in it: English Factory.

THE Country of *Sierra Leona*, is called by *Name of the* the *Moors*, *Bålombel* ^e, that is, *The large Country*. Country; but by the *Portuguese*, *Sierra Leona*, or *The Mountain of Lions*, on account of the extraordinary Height of the Hills towards the South, (which much exceed either the *Pyrenean* or *Alps*) and the Multitude of Lions constantly to be seen there.

THIS Country begins a great Way up in the *Extent and* Land Eastward, and ends North-West with the *Bounds*, *Cape Ledo*. From this Point, as one passes-up the River, there are several Bays, the fourth of which is called the *Bay of France*; either because *Bay of* the *French* were, formerly, possessed of this Coast, *France*, or, that they burned a Town there heretofore: And this is the only Bay, in that River, where they can take in fresh Water, of which there are three Springs.

VILLAULT had the Curiosity to trace one *The water-* of these Springs, and, having followed it a *ing Springs* League, to the Foot of these Mountains, observed the Tracks and Prints of the wild Beasts, which were so dreadful to behold, that he turned back. He was afterwards informed, by one of the *Portuguese*, that it had its Source in the Midst of the Woods, which are about fifteen Leagues over; and that, if he had pursued his Design of tracing it to its Source, he must have been devoured by some of the wild Beasts, such

^a See *Labat's Afrique Orientale*, vol. 5. p. 8.
is one of the Negro Fictions.

^b This seems to be the Hammer-Fish.
^c See *Finch's Voyage in Purchas*, vol. 1. p. 416.

^d This
^e Others say,

it is called *Bolmberre*; that is, *good low Land*, *bolm* signifying *low*.

Sierra Leona. as Tygers, Elephants, and Crocodiles, which are there as well as Lions.

Division of the Country. THE Northern Parts of this Country are very low, and possessed by the King of *Bulom*, as the Southern Parts are by him of *Burré*.

Bulom Kingdom. THE Kingdom of *Bulom* is not well known to either the *French* or *Dutch*; the Natives principally affecting the *English* and *Portuguese*, several of which last inhabit there.

Soil and Produce. THIS Country produces great Quantity of Rice, Millet, and Maiz, and a Kind of *Turkey* Wheat. Of this they make their Bread, which is not very bad. Some of them will eat their Rice raw, only dipping it in Sea-Water.

Fruit. THEIR common Diet is Fish and Fruits, of which they have great Plenty, as Berries, Figs, Pears, Prunes, Oranges, Citrons, and a Kind of Chestnut, not altogether so good as in *Europe*, but it has the Virtue to quench Thirst, though one be ever so dry.^a

um-Trees. THE Mountains are covered with Trees, very full of Gum, always green, and, for the most Part, not unlike our Laurel.

attle. THEY breed likewise great Numbers of Goats, Hogs, Lions, Tygers, Elephants, wild Boars, Harts, and Roebucks; which last are so numerous, that they bring them on board the Ships and truck them for little or nothing. If the *Moors* or *Portuguese* may be believed, the Serpents here grow to such a monstrous Size, that some of them will swallow a Man at one Gulp.^b The *Moors*^c are perpetually at War with them; and have a certain Herb which they use as a sovereign Remedy against the Bites of all Sorts of Beasts, as well as Poison.

er. THE Apes range about in large Troops, destroying the Plants wherever they come: This makes the *Moors* implacable Enemies to them, as well as to the Elephants, which last they are perpetually hunting, and sometimes eat their Flesh. The Author, who tasted of it, says it is not bad, but, in his Opinion, it came very near Beef.

phants. SOME of the *French* who were at *Burré*, told the Author, that there could not be above three hundred Houses in the Town; that the King's Palace was built in the Middle of them, and would scarce suit the Dignity of a Justice of Peace.

te en. THE Author found, on the strictest Enquiry, that there might be in *Burré* about four or five hundred Men, besides Women and Children:

The King who then reigned, named *Felipe*, was 1666. a Convert to Popery, and had a Capuchin and a Villault. Jesuit at his Court.

THE Inhabitants of this Country are very well made, and very few of them flat nosed. The Men are much more civil than those at *Cape de Verde*, are always clothed, and, for the most Part, more modest.

THEIR Women are generally common. Every Man has as many Wives as he pleases, and prostitutes them to Strangers as he thinks good; except only the first, who is kept with great Circumspection all along these Coasts, the others being to be considered only as Concubines.

At *St. Andrew's Island*, Villault entered into *Their Houses*, one of their Houses, and found it built of Sticks and Dirt: On one Side a little Window covered with Leaves, a Hole for the Door, and a small Fire in the Middle. They lie upon Mats made of great Rushes, which they place in a Corner, and have their Arms by their Sides; which, for the most Part, are Swords, Daggers, Darts, Bows and Arrows, the Head of which they infect with the Juice of a Fruit, long like a Radish, and green. This Poison is so inconceivably subtle and quick, that it is no easy Matter either to prevent or cure it. Some of them have Guns, which all of them are fond of, and use with great Dexterity.

THE *Portuguese* settled here have made many *Religions* Converts, the rest being *Mohammedans* and Idolaters. These last worship certain extravagant Figures, which they call *Fetishes*, as Gods, pray to them punctually Morning and Night, and when they have any Thing better than ordinary, Meat, Fish, or Palm-Wine, they throw it all down upon the Ground in Honour to them.

THE Author hearing a *Moor* muttering to himself, among other Words, *Abraham, Isaac, Images*, and *Jacob*, asked him what he was doing. His Answer was, That he was giving Thanks to his *Fetish*, for having preserved him at Sea; and that the rest of the *Moors*^d, as they had Occasion, did always the same. They all of them carry their *Fetishes* in little Bags, either in their Breasts or on their Shoulders, setting Meat before them duly every Night and Morning: They trim them up with *Rafade*, or little Glass Beads of all Colours, which they take to be the greatest Ornament in the World.

ALL of them speak *Portuguese*, and are very apprehensive of being drunk; for which Reason

^a This must be the *Gola*, or *Kola*, before described: great Lie.

^c This seems to be a Confirmation of what is remarked in the foregoing Note; for it cannot be supposed, that the *Mohammedan* Negroes only hunt these Serpents.

^d These cannot, sure, be the *Moors*, or *Mohammedans*; for they abhor Images, though they often give into Charms: The Author seems, by that Word, to mean the Blacks or Natives in general; and *Barbot* says, he could not find that there were any *Mohammedans* at *Sierra Leona*.

Sierra
Leona.Commodities.
Trade.River of
Sierra
Leona.Ranged with
Mangroves.

Islands in it.

English
Factory.

(especially among the *French*) they drank but a little Spirituous Liquors.

THE Merchandize this Country affords is Rice, excellent Ivory, Civet, and some Ambergreese. Of all the Coasts, this is one of the best for Trade, seldom yielding less than *Cent. per Cent.* But the Profit of the *Portuguese* is much greater; for they buy higher-up in the Country their Ivory, which they sell upon the Coast to other Merchants.

THE River which bears the Name of *Sierra Leona* (also of *Mitomba* and *Tagrin*) runs-up a great Way into the County. It is about three Leagues over at the Mouth; and fourteen or fifteen Leagues higher contracts to the Breadth of one. The Harbour is not above two Fathoms deep; so that in entering it, they were obliged to draw as near the Mountains as they could; where they found ten, twelve, and sixteen Fathoms Water. It abounds with Fish, and breeds Crocodiles near its Source.

THIS River is bordered with certain Trees, whose Branches never extend themselves farther out one than another; but the Shoots growing downwards, as soon as they touch the Water or the Earth, take Root, and, by that Means, make a Hedge, sometimes ten or twelve Yards broad.

THERE are in this River several little Islands, most of them inhabited, and covered with green Trees, especially Palms, of which they make great Quantities of Wine.

WHEN *Villault* was here, in 1667, the *English* had a Warehouse in one of these Islands, which is the best and most beautiful upon the River. The House was built of Brick, and Free Stone, defended by four Pieces of Cannon, carrying a four Pound Bullet, and incompassed with a fair Wood of Palm-Trees, which supplied it with Wine. On one Side there were fifteen or twenty Cabins for the Natives, and on the other a Spring of very good Water.

S E C T. III.

A DESCRIPTION of Sierra Leona.

By Mr. John Barbot, Agent General of the French African Company.

Extent and Name of Sierra Leona: The Climate. The Kapez Inhabitants invaded by the Kumbas Manez; who settle here: Both subject to Quoja. Kings of Bûlm and Burré. Cape Ledo, or Tagrin. Tides and Winds. The River Mitomba: Bense Island: English Fort there taken by the

French: Rivers falling into it: Towns along it: That of John Thomas: Bay of France: The famous Spring: Its Course: Delightful Place: Effects of the Water. Soil and Fruit: Fowl and Beasts: Monkeys, how caught: Sometimes good Meat: Large Oysters: Birds: Fish: Woods and Trees.

IT is difficult to assign the Bounds of this Country, on any Side but the West, where it is washed by the Ocean. Some make it begin Northward at Cape *Verga*; but properly that Part which lies to the South of the River *Mitomba*, is *Sierra Leona*, the Lands to the North being low. As to the Name, some derive it from the Noise of the Sea against the rocky Shores, resembling the Roaring of Lions: Others from the great Numbers of those Animals, which inhabit the Mountains.

In the open, flat Country the Summer-Days, though very hot in the Forenoons, as being clear and bright, yet the Air is much refreshed, in the Afternoons, by the South-West Gales; but in the high Mountain Countries, it is very bad, because of the Woods and Forests: However, it may be said, in general, to be very unwholesome for *Europeans*, witness the many *English* who have died at *Bense* Island, in the high Season of the Year: For, during six Months, it rains, thunders, and is so intolerably hot, especially in *June* and *July*, that, for a whole Fortnight, Men must keep close in their Huts, to avoid the Malignity of the Rain-Water, which breeds Maggots in an Instant; the Air being quite corrupted by the Lightning and Thunder, attended, sometimes, with dreadful Tornadoes. The Days also are dark and gloomy, which causes an Alteration in every Thing, and renders living there very uncomfortable.

THE Country of *Sierra Leona* is inhabited by two distinct Nations, called the *Old Kapez*, and the *Kumbas-Manez*: The first are reckoned the best and most polite of all the Blacks; the latter daring, restless, rude, and unpolished; being Man-Eaters, as the Word *Manez* denotes in their Language. The *Portuguese* at *Kongo* and *Angola*, judge these to be of the same Race with the barbarous *Jagos* and *Galas*, inhabiting East North-East from *Kongo*, (who have long been the Terror of many Negro Nations) and they all proceed from the *Galas Monou*, living far within Land from the River *Sestro*.

THESE *Kapez* and *Kumbas-Manez* have been continually at War, ever since the Year 1505, when the latter coming from a very distant in-

* See Barbot's Description of Guinea, p. 96, and 102.

b Yet it does not follow from hence, that they are really Canibals; it being usual, with People in several Parts of the World, to give that Name to their Enemies.

Sierra
Leona.

land Country assaulted the former, who were the a
ancient Inhabitants, with an Intent to destroy
the Country, and sell the Natives to the *Portu-
gueze*, then newly settled in those Parts of
Africa; but finding the Country so good and
fertile, they resolved to settle there. They sold
those they took, and devoured such as they kil-
led in Battle. At length Despair animated the
Kapez: So that their barbarous Enemies have
not yet been able to bring about their Designs;
although they still keep Footing in the Country,
and continue the War, in which great Numbers
on both Sides have been destroyed, especially of
the *Kapez*. Many of these latter have sold them-
selves for Slaves, to the *Portugueze*, to avoid the
Hazard of falling, sooner or later, into the
Hands of those Man-Eaters. When the Au-
thor was here, in 1678, the War was very hot,
and the *Kapez* preparing to give their Enemies a
warm Reception; although he was informed that
the War was not carried-on with such Inhu-
manity as formerly, the *Kumbas* beginning to
grow somewhat more civilized and peaceable
than their Forefathers, by trading with the *Eu-
ropeans*.

Who settle
here.

Both subject
to Quoja.

BOTH these Nations are said to own some
Sort of Subjection to the King of *Quoja*, who
generally resides near Cape de Monte, having
been formerly subdued by a King of that Na-
tion, called *Elsansire*. This Man's Successors still
appoint a Vice-Roy over them, by the Name of
Dondagh, whose Brothers once resided at *Timna*;
till falling at Variance among themselves, they
parted, and made War against each other. When
the Author was here, the youngest, called *John
Thomas*, was about seventy Years of Age; and
had, for his Patrimony, the Village *Tombey*, ly-
ing four Leagues up the *Baye de France*, and
about a League above the Village *Bagos*, near
which there are several large, tall Trees ^a. The
English, for the most Part, anchor before *Tom-
bey*, which is the Place nearest to their Settle-
ment. Ships may anchor before the *Baye de
France* in sixteen or eighteen Fathom, clayish
Ground; and *Barbot*, somewhat lower, says,
that *Bagos* ^b stands about four Leagues from the
Watering-Place, close to a little Wood; and
that to the Eastward of it, is *Tombey*, where
there is a curious Prospect, the Island *Tasso*, ap-
pearing, from thence, at a great Distance, and
looking like firm Land.

Kings of
Balm, and
Barre.

THE North Parts of the River *Mitomba*, from
its Entrance, are subject to two petty Kings,

Burré on the South, *Bálm* to the North: This
last, in the Author's Time, was called *Antonio
Bombo*. The former commonly resides at a Vil-
lage called *Búrre*, which consists of about three
hundred Huts, or Cabins, and five hundred In-
habitants, besides Women and Children. The
Portugueze Missionaries formerly made some Con-
verts at *Bálm*, among whom was the King.
Bálm, in the Country Language, signifies *low
Land*: Others pronounce it *Bolem* and *Báloun*;
to this they add *berre*, and so make *Bálemberre*,
or the *good low Lands*. The Coast on the Side
of *Bálm*, is low and flat, in Comparison of the
opposite Shore of *Burré*, or *Timna*; near which
are those famous *Sierra Leona*, being a long
Ridge of Mountains, and reckoned the highest
of either North or South *Guinea*, except those of
the *Ambojes*, in the Gulph or Bight. There are
so many Caves and Dens about these Mountains,
that when a single Gun is fired aboard a Ship in
the Bay, the Echo is so often and distinctly re-
peated, and the Clap so loud and sharp, that they
seem to be the Report of several Cannon. This
is pleasant to hear; but the Thunder is very
dreadful at first, each Clap being echoed with
as much Force as the real. Hence the *Portu-
gueze* call them *Montes claros*, that is, *Mountains
that have a clear Sound, or Echo*.

1678.
Barbot.

NOT far from these Mountains, there runs-
out into the Sea, Westward, a hilly Point, much
lower than those Hills, forming almost a Penin-
sula; over which the Blacks carry their Canoes
on their Shoulders, when they design to launch
out to Sea, because it saves much Trouble of
rowing round from the Bay thither. This Point
is called *Cabo Ledo*, or *Tagrin*; and by others,
Tagaraim, lying exactly in eight Degrees, thirty
Minutes of North Latitude, according to the
exact Observation ^c of the Author; who says,
that all the *Dutch* Maps lay down the Coasts of
this Part of *Guinea*, thirty Degrees ^d more
Northerly than they really are, to the great
Danger of Navigation.

Cape Lidó;
or Tagrin.

THE Flood in the Bay is of seven Hours, ^{Tides and}
and the Ebb of five. The first sets-in North-
East and by East, and East North-East; and the
ebb runs out South-West by West, and West
South-West. At full Moon, especially from *Sep-
tember* to *January*, the Weather is very calm all
the Night, and till about Noon, when a fresh
Gale comes up at South-West, South South-
West, and West South-West; which holds till
about ten at Night, and then the Calm succeeds

^a There is no knowing the Site of these Places from the Map of the Bay.

^b See *Barbot's* Description of *Guinea*, p. 96, & seq. ^c But there is no depending on this Author, for he says the same of *Cape de Verde* (and other Places) although the Latitude he sets down is far from the Truth. See before, p. 18. ^d And in his Map this Cape stands about ten Minutes more Northerly than this Observation (if it be one) makes it.

^e It should be Minutes.

again

Sierra
Leona.

again. Ships may anchor every-where, both a within and without the Bay, in seven or eight Fathom Water, red sandy Ground. The nearer you approach *Burré* Side, the deeper the Water is; as the Land is higher. A violent rapid Stream runs out of the River and Bay, to the North-East, upon the Breaking of the Cape of *Bûlm*.

The River
Mitomba.

THE River of *Sierra Leona* rises a great Way up in the Country. A certain Black would needs persuade the Author, that the Source of it is in *Barbary*; urging, that he had traded much that Way along the River, the Commodities being *Kola* Fruit and Slaves, which are bought of the Blacks of *Sierra Leona*, by the *Barbars*, whom *Barbot* supposes to be the *Moors* and *Arabs*. This River bears the Name of *Mitomba*, or *Bitomba*, for about twenty-five or thirty Leagues above the Mouth; and is no farther known to *Europeans*, nor can the Natives give any good Account of its Source. On the South Side stands a Town, called *las Magoas*, where none but the *Portugueze* are allowed to reside for Trade; the Natives coming down the River to barter with the *French* and *English*, when there are any Ships of theirs in the Bay ^a.

Bense Isle.

THIS River, towards its Entrance into the Bay, has several small Islands and Rocks, like Hay-ricks: The chief are the Islands *Kogu*, *Tafso*, and *Benses*; on the last of which, nine Leagues from the Road, before the House of *John Thomas*, the *English* have erected a small Fort; which has nothing considerable, but the Advantage of its Situation, on a steep Rock of difficult Access, by a Sort of Stairs cut in the Rock. This Fort, which is a Storehouse for the Royal *African* Company, is of Lime and Stone, the Walls low, has a round Flanker with five Guns, a Curtain, with Embrazures for four large Guns, and a Platform just before it, with six Guns, all well mounted. But the Slave-Booth is the best Building in it. The Garison generally consists of twenty white Men, and thirty *Gromettos*, or free Blacks, who have a small Village under the Shelter of the Fort. The Island is of little Compass, and the Soil barren. According to the same Author, in another Place, that Fort was in a much better Condition in 1704; for he tells us it was very handsomely built, with four regular Bastions, and had very fine Warehouses and Lodgings within it. The Walls were mounted with forty-four Guns; and over the Gate was a Platform, with four large Pieces, which might have done very good Service, upon Occasion. But, on the seventeenth of July, that same Year, two small *French* Men of War, under the *Sieur Guerin*, attended by nine other Sail of Ships,

The English
Fort

took the Fort, without any Resistance; the commanding Officer, with about an hundred Men, fled, on the Fleet's Approach; leaving in it only a Gunner, and eleven or twelve Men, who fired forty or fifty Shot before they surrendered.

Taken by the
French.

THE *French* pillaged and levelled it, after having carried thence four thousand Elephants Teeth, besides three thousand that were aboard a little Ship riding behind the Island, with Abundance of Merchandize fit for the Trade of the Country ^b.

THE *English* had their Factory formerly on the Island *Taffo*; but the *Dutch* Admiral *de Ruyter*, at his Return from the Expedition to the *Gold Coast* (in 1664) put into this River, destroyed the said Fort, and took away all the Goods, amounting to a considerable Value. The *English* Company, after this Expedition of *de Ruyter*, caused another Fort to be erected, for the Security of its Trade on the Island *Kogu*; but the Natives not approving of it, or being otherwise dissatisfied, rose up in Arms and destroyed it, obliging them to retire to another Place. The *Portugueze* have several small Settlements in this Country, particularly one near *Dondermuch*, or *Domdomuch*; but very little Correspondence with the *English* of *Bense* Island, being jealous of them in point of Trade.

THE River *Mitomba*, in its Course through several Countries, receives many smaller Waters, the chief whereof are *Rio Karakone*, flowing Northward. Next the River *Bonda*, or *Tumba*, or South *Miguel*, running South-East, navigable for Ships of Burthen half Way up its Channel, and dividing the *Kapez* from the *Kumbas*. The Country about it produces much *Santalum* Wood, (*Sandal*) or *Sanders*, by the Natives called *Bonda*, and thence the River has its Name. The third, which wants a Name, runs towards the *Forna de St. Anna*, along the South Shore, and loses itself in the Bay, near the King of *Burre's* Town. The *Portugueze* trade up these two last Rivers in their Canoas and Brigantines.

THE Country all along the Sides of the River *Mitomba*, is well peopled, and has many Hamlets and Villages, such are those of *Bingue*, *Tinquam*, and of young Captain *Lewis*. The Soil is very fertile, whence it had the Name of *Bûlmberre*, as before-mentioned. The King of *Bûlm* favours the *English* more than either the *Portugueze*, *French*, or *Dutch*; though there are many of the first who live dispersed up and down his Country.

THE Blacks of *Timna* are much in the *French* Interest. Some will have it, that the Village of *Serborakata* lies in the Level that is between

^a See *Barbot's* Description of *Guinea*, p. 97, & seq.

^b *Ibid.* p. 428, & seq.

p. 312

Prospect of Benfe Island and Fort, from Smith



p. 312

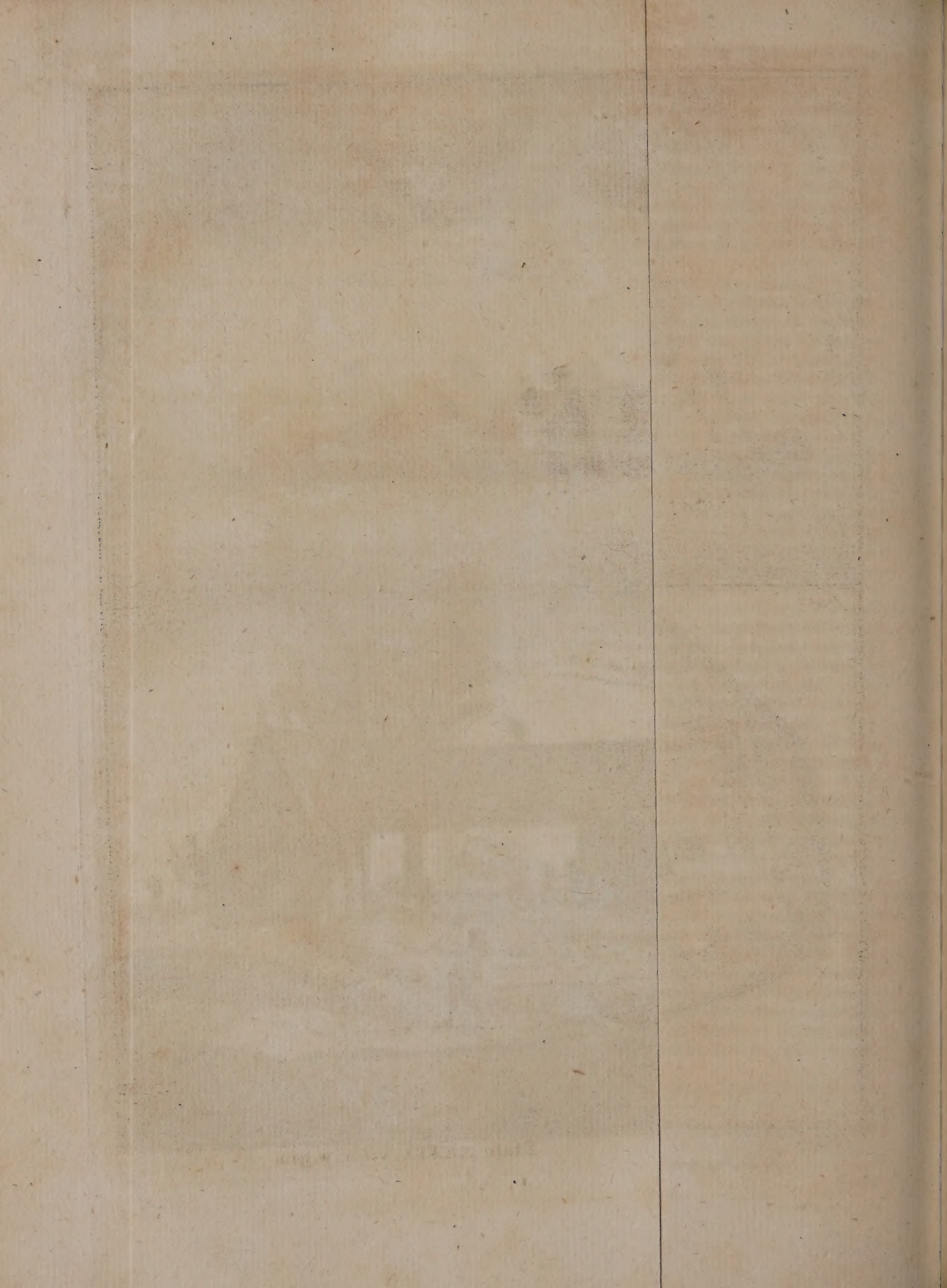


p. 313

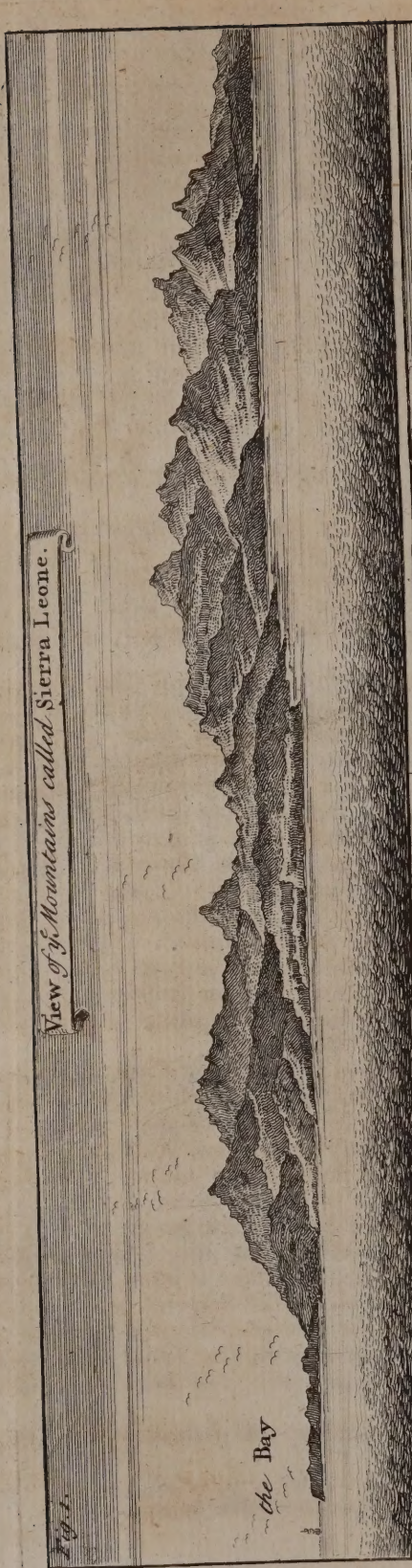
Negro House at Sierra Lona



1754.



View of Mountains called Sierra Leone.



Houses at Sierra Leone.



Sierra
Leona.

of
an Tho-
as.

of
ance.

se famous
ring.

Course.

lightful
ace.

Tests of
Water.

Cape *Tagrin*, and the Mountains to the Eastward; and that about two Leagues farther-up the Country, there is a cruel and savage People, called *Semaúra*, who are always at War with those of *Serborakata*.

THE Village of Captain *John Thomas*, who is Governor of that Part of the Country, stands in the Wood, East North-East, from the Place by the *French* called *La Fontaine de la France*, consisting but of a few Huts built round, much like those at the *Gambra*^a. He has felled the Trees for an hundred Paces square about his House for arable Ground, leaving only a few standing here and there. To the West the Captain has a larger Plantation of *Maez* and *Manjok*, or *Manjok*.

THE Bay of *France*, where this Fountain, or Spring, is met with, lies about six Leagues from Cape *Tagrin*, and is easily known by the fine bright Colour of the sandy Shore, looking, at a Distance, like a large spread Sail of a Ship. The Strand there is clear from Rocks, which renders the Access easy for Boats and Sloops to take in fresh Water. A few Paces from the Sea is that curious Fountain, the best and easiest to come at of any in all *Guinea*, where a Ship may fill an hundred Casks in a Day. Its Source is in the very Midst of the Mountains of *Timna*, stretching out about fifteen Leagues in a long Ridge: There is no approaching it, for the many Tigers, Lions, and Crocodiles which harbour there. Some Persons, who would have made a farther Discovery of the Country, could not go above two *English* Miles along the Channel of one of these Springs, for the dreadful Prospect. The fresh Waters fall down from the high Hills, making several Cascades among the Rocks, with a mighty Noise; then running into a Sort of Pond, overflow and spread about the sandy Shore, where they gather again into a Basin, or Cavity, at the Foot of the Hills; and running over upon the Sands again, at last mix with the Sea Water. This, in Mr. *Barbot's* Opinion, is one of the most delightful Places in all *Guinea*: The Basin which receives this Water being encompassed with tall ever-green Trees, which make a delightful Shade in the most excessive Heat; and the very Rocks standing about it, at a small Distance from each other, contribute to beautify the Place. Here that Author used often to dine and sup.

It must however be observed, that this Water has an ill Effect, if taken in the Beginning of the Winter, or rainy Season, more especially in *April*: Because the violent Heats having corrupted the Earth, and killed Abundance

a of venomous Creatures, all that malignant Matter is brought down by the great Floods, which descend at that Time, and infect the Water, as hath been found to the Cost of many Sailors. Care likewise must be taken, not to eat the Fruit, or drink the Water to Excess, because it causes a Sort of pestilential Distemper, which is almost certain Death; at least very few escape.

b THE Duty for Liberty of Watering and Wooding here, is not above the Value of four *French* Crowns, in several small Wares and Toys, paid to Captain *John Thomas*.

THE wooding Place is about an hundred Paces North-East, or East, from the Fountain. The felling is very laborious, because the Trees are close together, and linked from Top to Bottom with a Sort of Creepers, by the *French* called *Liones*; but the Carriage to the Waterside is short^b.

c THE Country abounds in Millet and Rice, which are the principal Food of the Natives. The Women pound the Rice in hollow Stumps of Trees, and then boil it into Balls. Some of them wash their Rice in Sea-Water, and so eat it. *Soil and Productions.*

HERE are also Lemons, small juicy Oranges, *Manjoka*, or *Kassabi*^c, and *Guinea* Pepper, but no great Quantities of any of them. Their wild Grapes are pretty good, and there are some Bananas, and three Sorts of *Cardamoms*, or Grains of Paradise. But farther up the River, near the *English* Settlement, there is great Plenty of Oranges, Lemons, Bananas, *Indian* Figs, *Ananas* Pompions, Water-Melons, *Ignamas* (or *Yams*) Potatoes, wild Pears, white Plumbs, several Sorts of Pulse, and the *Kola* Fruit^d. These Provisions they usually carry-out in large Canoes to the Ships in the Road. Five or six Men row standing, and use long Paddles instead of Oars, like the Blacks of Cape *Lopez*.

f THEY have great Store of Cocks and Hens, wild Goats and Swine, all which cost but little, when bought for Brandy or Knives. The mountainous Country swarms with Elephants, Lions, Tigers, wild Boars, fallow and red Deer, Roebucks, Apes of several Sorts, and Serpents; some of these last so monstrous big, if we may credit the Natives, that they swallow a Man whole. They have a Sort of Plant which never fails to cure the Bite of Serpents, which is supposed to be the same lately found in the Island of *Martinico*, by some Blacks; before which many of the Inhabitants used to be killed by the Bite of Snakes. *Fowl and Beasts.*

APES, Monkeys, and Baboons are so numerous,

^a See the Figure, Plate XXVI.

^b See *Barbot's* Description of *Guinea*, p. 99, & seq.

^c The

Maniok and *Kassava*, as others write the Words.

^d Described from this Author before, p. 307.

S E C T. IV.

Continuation of Barbot's ACCOUNT of Sierra Leona.

The Natives, their Dress. Character. Education. Marriages. Language. Manufactures. Trade of the Country. Best Elephants Teeth. Goods imported. The Government. Administration of Justice. King, how proclaimed: How buried. Portuguese Conversions. Their Grigris, or Charms. A Grigri, or Idol.

THE Natives of *Sierra Leona* are not of so fine and shining Black as those of *Cape de Verde*, nor have they such flat Noses. They adorn their Ears with Abundance of Toys, called there *Mazubas*, and make several small Impressions on their Faces, Ears, and Noses with a red-hot Iron, wearing Gold Rings and Bracelets. Both Sexes go stark naked till about fifteen Years of Age, when most of them cover their Privities with a Clout, or Piece of a Bark of a Tree; some have nothing but a narrow Leather Thong about their Waist to stick their Knife in.

THE Blacks of Worth and Quality wear a short Gown, or Frock, of striped Callico, like the *Moors*, being generally malicious and turbulent; they frequently fall out among themselves, but more with the *Europeans*, who cannot be better revenged on them, than by burning their Huts, and destroying their Corn and Roots. On the other Hand they are sober, and drink but little Brandy, for Fear of being discomposed; they are likewise more sensible and judicious than the Blacks of other Parts of *Guinea*, particularly the *Kapez*, who soon learn any thing. They were formerly effeminate and luxurious, but are now become braver, by reason of the long Wars they have had with the *Kumbas*.

EVERY Town or Village has one public House, to which all married Persons send their Daughters at a certain Age, who are there taught for a Year to sing, dance, and perform other Exercises, by an old Man of the prime Family in the Country; and when the Year is expired, he leads them to the Market-place, where they sing, dance, and shew all they have learned at their Boarding-School, before the Inhabitants. All this Time, if any of the young Men are disposed to marry, they make Choice of those they like best, without Regard to Fortune or Birth. When the Man has thus declared his Intention, they are looked upon as actually married, provided the Bridegroom can make some small Presents to the

Sierra Leona. rous, that they over-run the Country in mighty a Flocks, destroying the Plantations. There are three Sorts of them, one called *Barrys*, of a monstrous Size; which, when taken young, are taught to walk upright, and, by Degrees, to pound *Indian Wheat*, to fetch Water in Calabashes, or Gourds, from the River or Springs, on their Heads, and to turn the Spit. These Creatures are such Lovers of Oysters, that, at low Water they go down to the Shore among the Rocks, and when the Shells open with the violent Heat of the Sun, they clap a small Stone between, and so pull out the Oyster; sometimes it happens, that the Stone slips aside, or is too little, and the Monkeys being caught, as in a Trap, are taken or killed by the Blacks, who reckon their Flesh delicious Food, as they do that of Elephants. The Author once saw an Ape boiling in a Pot at the House of Captain *John Thomas*, but could not be prevailed on to eat any, although several *Europeans* have told him, that it is good Meat. He has seen Oysters here so large, that one of them would give a Man a Meal; but so tough, that they are scarce eatable, unless first well boiled, and then fried in Pieces.

THE Woods harbour infinite Numbers of Parrots, and Ringdoves, or Queests, with many other Sorts of Birds; but the Thickness of the Trees hinders the Sport of Shooting.

THE Sea and Rivers furnish the Natives and Travellers with Abundance of Fish, of all the Sorts and Sizes found at *Goree* and *Cape de Verde*, besides others unknown to *Europeans*, of which the Author made very exact Draughts. This Plenty is of great Benefit to Sailors, either for Provision or Traffic, if they be provided with proper Nets and Lines, for the Negroes are so lazy, that they make none; being content with such Fishes as the Ebb leaves among the Rocks.

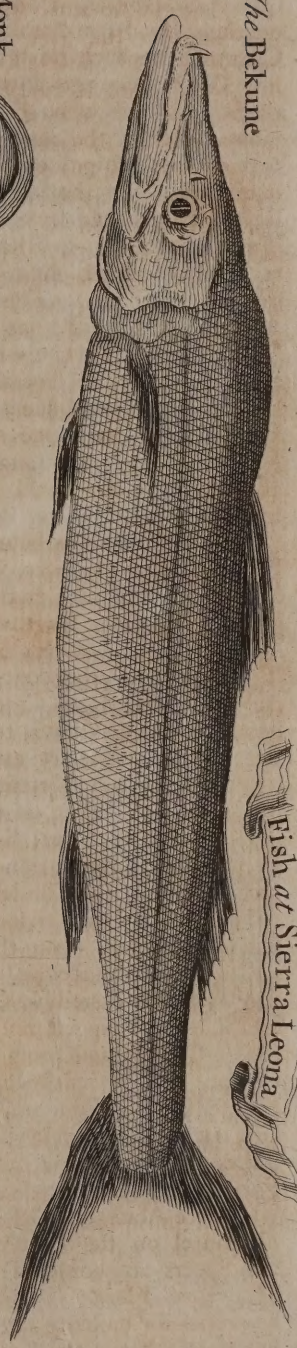
THE Author has seen some of Captain *Thomas's* Slaves, catching, upon the Surface of the Water, amongst the Rocks, with a Piece of a ragged Cloth, an incredible Quantity of new-spawned Fishes, the biggest not so large as an ordinary Goose-Quill; these being boiled in a large Earthen Pot, are reduced to a Sort of Pap, and accounted a good Dish among them.

THE whole Country is so over-run with lofty Trees, that it may be called one continued large Forest, very thick and close together; amongst which are Abundance of Palm-trees, and a Sort of Laurel on the Mountains. The Sea-Shore and Rivers are bordered in many Places with Mangrove Trees. The Wood, in general, may be proper for building any Sort of Vessel or Ship, but is very heavy and sluggish.

^a See the Plate.

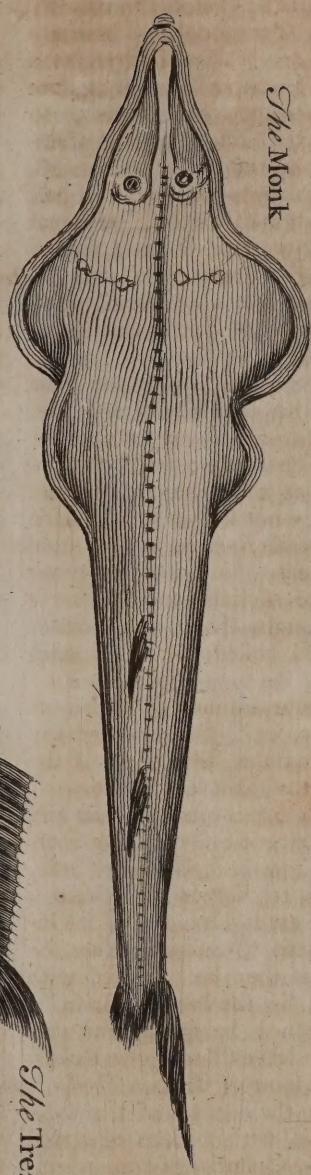
^b See Barbot's Description of Guinea, p. 101, & seq.

The Bekune



Fish at Sierra Leona

The Monk



Sort of Plchar



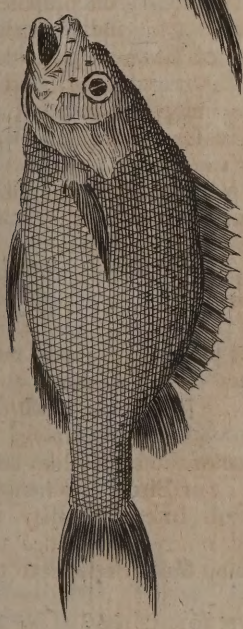
Name unknown



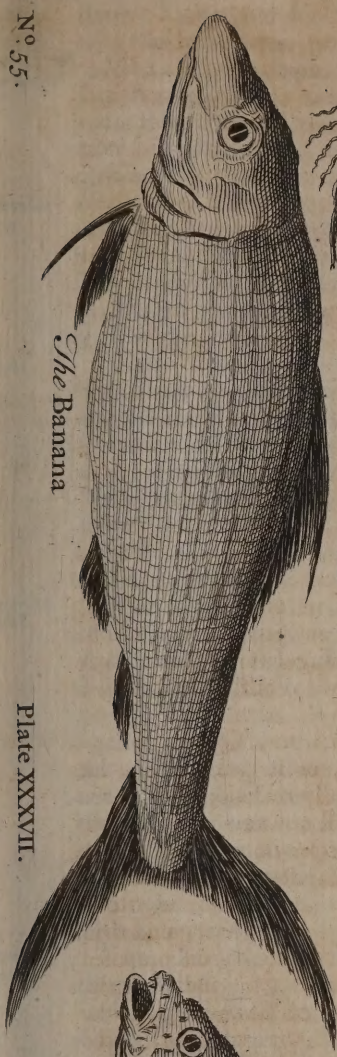
The Trezhar or Thwelher



Name unknown



The Banana



Sierra
Leona.
Language.

Manufac-
tures.

Trade.

Elephants
Teeth.

Goods im-
ported.

Government.

Bride's Father and Mother, and to the old Man a King or Commander in chief, who administers Justice, and terminates Differences, according to their Maxims. They hold their Courts, or other Assemblies, in a *Funkos*, or Sort of Gallery, erected round their Dwelling; which is nothing but a Parcel of round Huts built together. There the King sits on a Sort of Throne somewhat raised from the Ground, covered with very fine Mats; and his *Salatesquis*, or Counsellors about him, on a Sort of long Chairs.

Most of the Blacks about the Bay speak either *Portuguese*, or *Lingua Franca*, and some understand a little *English* or *Dutch*. The common Language is the Dialect of *Bálm*, a hard, unpleasing Tongue to Strangers, very difficult to be described. These People make very curious Mats of Rushes, and other Weeds, and dye them of several Colours, which are much valued by *Europeans*. On these Mats the Blacks lie at Night. It is questioned whether the *Portuguese* taught them, or they the *Portuguese*, to make those Mats.

THIS River of *Sierra Leona*, has been long frequented by *Europeans*, but chiefly by the *English* and *French*, either for Trade or Refreshment in their Way to the Gold Coast, or *Whidah*. The Goods purchased here by Way of Trade, are Elephants Teeth, Slaves, *Santalum* Wood (or *Sandal*) a little Gold, and much Bees Wax, with some Pearls, Crystal, Amber-grease, long Pepper, &c.

THE Elephants Teeth are esteemed the best in all *Guinea*, being very white and large. The Author had some weighing eighty or a hundred Pound, at the Rate of eighty Pound for the Value of five Livres *French* Money, in coarse Knives, and such other Toys: But the *Portuguese* spoil this Trade as much as they can; and the *English*, especially in Point of Slaves, which they are now forced to fetch a great Way from within Land. The Gold purchased here is brought from *Mundingo*, and other remote Countries towards the *Niger*, or from South *Guinea*, by the *Mitomba*.

THE Goods carried thither by *Europeans* are *French* Brandy, and Rum; Iron Bars; white Callicos; *Silefia* Linen; Brass Kettles; Earthen Cans; all Sorts of Glass Buttons; Brass Rings, or Bracelets; Bugles and Glass Beads of sundry Colours; Brass Medals; Ear-rings; *Dutch* Knives, called *Bosmans*, first and second Size; Hedging-Bills and Axes; coarse Laces; Crystal Beads; painted Callicos (red) called Chintz; Oil of Olive; small Duffels; ordinary Guns, Muskets and Fusils; Musket-Balls and Shot; old Sheets; Paper; red Caps; Mens Shirts; all Sorts of counterfeit Pearls; red Cotton; narrow Band of Silk Stuffs, or Worsted, about half Yard broad, for Women, used about their Waists.

THE People of *Sierra Leona* have some Customs in Point of Government and Religion particular to themselves.

THE *Kapez* and *Kumbas* have each a distinct

King or Commander in chief, who administers Justice, and terminates Differences, according to their Maxims. They hold their Courts, or other Assemblies, in a *Funkos*, or Sort of Gallery, erected round their Dwelling; which is nothing but a Parcel of round Huts built together. There the King sits on a Sort of Throne somewhat raised from the Ground, covered with very fine Mats; and his *Salatesquis*, or Counsellors about him, on a Sort of long Chairs.

THE contending Parties are called in with their Counsel, or Advocates. The Cause being heard, the King takes the Opinion of his *Solatesquis*, who are the ablest Men in the Country, and according thereto pronounces Sentence, which is executed in his Presence. The smallest Crimes whatever are punished with Banishment.

THE Dress of the *Troens*, or Advocates, is very singular; they wear a Mask on their Face, and carry Snappers in their Hands; they wear small Bells at their Legs, and a Sort of Frock on their Bodies, adorned with Variety of Birds Feathers, which makes them look more like Buffoons and Merry-andrews, than Men of Law.

THE Ceremony of creating a *Solatesquis*, is no less ridiculous than the Dress of a *Troen*; the Person designed being seated in a wooden Chair, adorned after their Manner, the King strikes him with the bloody Pluck of a Goat, killed for that Ceremony, several Times on the Face; then rubs it all over with Meal; and puts a red Hat on his Head, pronouncing the Word *Solatesquis*. After this he is carried in the Chair three Times about the *Funkos*, and for three Days together feasts all the People of the Village. The Entertainment is accompanied with Dancing, Fireworks and Salvos of small Artillery, which being over, a Bullock is killed and divided among the Guests.

THE royal Dignity was hereditary before the *Quajas* subdued this Country. The youngest Son generally succeeding, and, for Want of Heirs, the nearest Relation was installed after this Manner.

ABUNDANCE of People having repaired to visit him, as a private Person, he was brought bound from his own House to the deceased King's, the People scoffing at him by the Way, and even beating him with Rods. At his Arrival he was clad in the royal Ornaments, and thus led to the *Funkos*, where the *Solatesquis* and prime Men of the Country waited for him. Being come there, the eldest of the Counsellors made a Speech to the People, setting forth the Necessity of crea-

1678.
Barbot.

Administra-
tion of
Justice.

Dress of the
Lawyers.

Creation of
Counsellors.

King, born
proclaimed.

^a See Barbot's Description of *Guinea*, p. 100. *Guinea*, says, the chief Trade in these Parts is for Slaves, Ivory, and Camwood. ^b *Ibid.* p. 103. ^c *Smith*, in his Draughts of ^d See Barbot, *ubi supra*, p. 100, 102, & seq. ^e *Ibid.* p. 103.

Sierra
Leona.

ting a King, and then proceeded to a Kind of a Panegyric on the Person to be invested with that Dignity. This done he presented him with an Ax, putting it into his Hand, to signify, that a good King ought to punish Malefactors; after which the King was proclaimed by the unanimous Consent of the Assembly, who paid him Homage, according to their Custom.

How buried.

THE deceased Kings are buried in the Highways leading to their Villages. They alledge for this Custom, that those who have been so much distinguished above other Persons by their Rank and Quality, ought to be separated from them after their Death.

THE ceremonial Part is much the same as in other Countries along this Coast, by putting into their Graves all their best Goods, and erecting a Roof over the same, or covering it with Linen Cloth. The same Custom is used in private Burials, the Corps being always attended, more or less, according to the Quality of the Person, by several hired Mourners and Weepers, who howl or cry more or less, as they are paid.

Portuguese
Conversions.

THE Portuguese Missionaries made many Converts formerly in this Country, the People following the Example of their King *Fatima* and some Grandees, whom the Jesuit *Bareira* baptized about the Year 1607. But they all returned again to their own more natural Idolatry.

Their Gri-
gris, or
Charms.

THE Negros here as elsewhere, at their Necks, Arms and Elbows, Breasts and Legs, wear *d Grigris*^a, or Spells, consisting of Toys and forbid Things, to which they diligently pray: They likewise fet apart, every Time they eat and drink, a small Portion for them, and will never venture to Sea, or on Rivers in their long Canoas, without such Store of this Trash about them, as they fancy will preserve them from all Manner of Accidents; for they suppose the *Gri-gri* has a particular Authority upon the Sea; and when the Voyage is ended, thank it for the Care it has had of them.

A Gri-gri,
or Idol.

THE Author once saw in the Wood between the Fountain and the Village Westward of it, a *Fetish Grigri*, or Idol of Clay, representing a Man's Head set upon a Pedestal, under a small Hut, to cover it from the Weather. He was told they have many of these Idols upon the Roads about the Countries of *Bulm* and *Timna*, and near their Houses, to preserve and honour the Memory of their deceased Relations and Friends; likewise, that sometimes the Negros

mutter, in their Devotions to these Idols, the Names of *Abraham*, *Isaac*, and *Jacob*^b.

1727.
Atkins.

THE Author never heard, that there are any *Mohammedans* in this Kingdom; such, he says, dwell far off towards the *Niger*. However he adds, that a late Author affirms, all the People of *Bulm*, *Timna*, and *Silm*, as well as those of *Kondo*, *Quoja*, *Folja*, *Gala*, and *Monu*, to the Southward, are circumcised after the *Mohammedan* Manner: That they own but one God, Creator of all Things, whom they call *Kanu*; that they believe a future State, and do not worship any Creatures, not even the Sun or Moon^c.

S E C T. V.

SIERRA LEONA.

By Mr. Atkins.

The anchoring Place. Private Traders: Their Manners: Trade. Captain Tombo severely whipped: How made a Slave. Manatea, or Sea-Cow: Negros Way of taking them. Alligator described: Battle with a Man. The Shark described: Instances of its Boldness and Voracity: Fish, Variety of: Ten-Pounders: Old-Wives: Cavalloes: Barricudoes: Cat-Fish: Oysters.

THE Cape of *Sierra Leona* is known by a single Tree much larger than the rest, and high-Land on the back of it. In sailing-up the River, they kept on the Starboard Side, and anchored in the third Bay; where is very commodious Watering and Wooding, and regular Tides, as in any Part of the Channel of *England*.

THIS anchoring-Place is about five Leagues short of *Benfe*, or *Brent* Island, where Mr. *Plunket* was then chief Factor. The private Traders, settled on the Starboard-Side^d, were about thirty in Number, loose privateering Blades, who, if they cannot trade fairly with the Natives, will rob; though not so much to amass Riches, as to put themselves in a Capacity of living well and treating their Friends, being always well pleased if they can keep their Stock at Par, and, with their Profits, purchase, from Time to Time, Strong-Beer, Wine, Cyder, and such Necessaries, of *Bristol* Ships, which, more frequently than others, put in there. Of these,

^a By the French, spelled *Griggris*; but *Grigri* comes nearest *Jobson's Gregory*.
^b This and some other Circumstances seem to be taken from *Villault*.

^c *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, p. 103, & seq.

^d Perhaps in *Pirates Bay*, which Mr. *Smith*, in his Map of *Sierra Leona*, among his Draughts of *Guinea*, makes the first Cove from the Cape.

Sierra
Leona.

John Leadstone^a, commonly called *Old Cracker*, a he had killed two of them, in his Defence, before he was taken and bound.

1721.
Atkins.

Their
Manners.

THEY all keep *Gromettas* (or Negro Servants) whom they hire from *Sherbro* River, at two *Ayds*, or Bars, a Month. The Women keep House, and are obedient to any Prostitutions their Masters command. The Men-Servants work in the Boats and Periagoas, which go a trading in Turns, with Coral, Brads, Pewter Pans, Pots, Arms, *English* Spirits, &c. and bring back from the *Rio Nunes*, Slaves and Teeth; and from *Sherbro*, Camwood for Dyers. A Sloop or two is the most that is loaded from the latter Place in a Year, and that with Difficulty, being obliged to go far-up the River, narrow and beset with *Mangroves*, which makes it sickly.

Their Trade.

THE Ivory here is of the Elephant or Sea-Horse, great and small; the former sold at about forty *Ayds*, per Quintal, in Exchange, the other at half that Price.

THE Slaves, when brought here, have Chains put on, three or four linked together under the Care of their *Gromettas*, till Opportunity of Sale; and then go at about fifteen Pounds a good Slave, allowing the Buyer forty or fifty per Cent. Advance on his Goods.

Captain
Tombo
whipped.

THESE Slaves are placed under Lodges, near the Owner's House, for Air, Cleanliness, and Customers better viewing them. The Author observed most of them were very dejected. Once looking over some of *Old Cracker's* he took Notice of one who was of a tall, strong Make, and bold, stern Aspect. This Fellow seemed to disdain the other Slaves for their Readiness to be examined, and scorned to look at the Buyers, refusing to rise or stretch-out his Limbs as the Master commanded. This got him an unmerciful Whipping, with a cutting *Manatea*-Strap, from *Cracker's* own Hand; who had certainly killed him, but for the Loss he must have sustained by it. The Negro bore it all with Magnanimity, shrinking very little; but shed a Tear or two, which he endeavoured to hide, as though ashamed of. The Company, upon this, being curious to know how *Cracker* came-by him: He told them, that this Person, called Captain *Tombo*, was a Leader of some Country Villages which opposed them and their Trade, at the River *Nunes*, killing their Friends there and firing their Cottages: That the Sufferers, by the Help of his (*Cracker's*) Men, having surprized him in the Night, about a Month before, brought him thither; but that

How made a
Slave.

SIERRA LEONA River is very broad in this Place; but, ten or twelve Miles higher, narrows to half the Breadth of the *Thames* at *London*, being spread, on both Sides, thick with *Mangroves*. These are Trees, or slender Wood Shrubs, that spring from the low, watery Banks of Rivers in warm Climates. From the Branches the Sap descends again, and takes a second Root, and so on a third; &c. so that the Ground is all covered, and it becomes very difficult, if not impossible, for Men to penetrate. This makes them fit Haunts for the *Manatea* and Crocodile, (Sea-Cow and Alligator) which, with the Sharks, very much infest the River. A Story or two of these Creatures may not be unacceptable^b.

THE *Manatea* is about eleven or twelve Foot *Manatea*, long, and, in Girth, half as much: She has or Sea-Cow^c Teeth, only in the back Part of her Mouth, which are like the Ox's, as is also her Muzzle and Head, with this Difference, that her Eyes are small in Proportion, and her Ears you can scarce thrust a Bodkin in. Close to her Ears almost, are two broad Fins, sixteen or eighteen Inches long, that feel, at the Extremities, as though jointed; a broad Tail; the Cuticle granulated, and of a Colour and Touch like Velvet; the true Skin is an Inch thick, and, by the *West Indians*, used in Thongs for punishing their Slaves; they weigh five or six hundred Weight; the Flesh is firm, and cuts fat, the Lean being white like Veal: Boiled, stewed, or roasted it has no fishy Taste, but is as acceptable a Treat as Venison to Cockneys.

THE Negroes Way of taking them is in a *Ca-Negros Way* noa, which they paddle towards the *Manatea* of taking^{ibem} with as little Noise as possible, (she being extremely quick of hearing:) When near enough, a Man placed ready in the Boat's-Head, strikes his Harpoon, at the End of a long Pole, into her, and lets go. She makes towards the *Mangroves* immediately; and the Water being shallow, they now and then get Sight of the Pole, and so follow, renewing the Strokes till they kill, or weary her, and then drag her ashore.

MR. ATKINS says, that the Alligator answers in all Respects to, and doubtless is, the *described* *Egyptian Crocodile*^c. It is shaped not unlike the Lizard, but of two hundred Weight perhaps; covered with hard Scales, impenetrable to Shot, unless very near. It has long Jaws set with sharp Teeth; two very large and two small Fins,

^a In *Johnson's History of the Pirates*, p. 128, (where much the same Account is given of these Gentlemen) he is called *Leadstone*. He had been an old Buckaneer, and, in 1720, had the best House among them, with two or three Guns before his Door, to salute his Friends, the Pirates, when they put-in there.

^b See *Atkins's Voyage to Guinea, Brazil, and the West Indies*, in 1721, p. 39, & seqq.

^c There is a Difference observed by several Authors, and is discernable from the large Figure which we have given of each.

like

Sierra
Leona.1721.
Atkins.

like Hands: A Tail thick and continuous. It will live a long Time out of the Water, being fold frequently alive in the *West Indies*. They are not shy, but rather bold; and though easily waked, will not make-off presently: For the Boats, falling-down the Stream, came within a few Yards of them, before they stirred from the little muddy Nooks they had formed in their Egrefs from the Mangroves, where they lay basking in the Sun. When they float upon the Water, they lie very still and like a Log of Timber; till the little Fry underneath come unwarily sporting about them, they rouse of a sudden, diving very quick upon their Prey.

Battle with
a Man.

ONE of these set-upon a Man, belonging to a Sloop from *Sherbro*: The Sailor being mellow with Liquor, to avoid walking round a Bay, would needs wade over a weedy Part of it up to his Breast. In the Way, the Alligator seized him; and the Fellow having full Courage ran his Arm down the Animal's Throat: However, the Crocodile got loose, and renewed the Battle two or three Times, till a Canoa paddled to the Man's Relief; but he was torn unmercifully on his Buttocks, Arms, Shoulders, Thighs, and Sides, though he recovered of his Wounds; and had not the Creature been young, must certainly have been killed.

The Shark
described.

SHARKS very much infest the Mouth of this River; the most bold and ravenous of the watery Tribe: He never forsakes your Hook till he is taken. The Men of the *Swallow Man* of War have caught three in less than half an Hour. Each was eight or ten Foot long, and their Livers yielded ten Gallons of Oil. They have four or five Rows of short sharp Teeth, one within another, and the Sides of them indented like Saws: Their Swallows fourteen and sixteen Inches wide. In the Maws they found Beef-Bones, and what other Traff had been thrown over-board in the Day; for they are like the Parson's Barn. They turn on their Backs to take in their Prey. Our Seamen dressed and eat the Flesh, though very strong; the Fault of all carnivorous Animals.

THESE Sharks have generally two, three, or more, pretty coloured little Fish, the Bigness of Herrings, attending them, called Pilots: They go in and out at his Maw, or fasten on his Back, in a familiar Manner. They are supposed, like the Jackall to the Lion, to be instrumental in procuring him Prey, and warning him of Dangers in Shoals; for which they receive Food and Protection from the Shark.

Instances of
its Boldness,

THE Author relates two Instances, within his

own Knowledge, to shew the Boldness and Rapacity of this Fish. The first is, That the *Weymouth's* Barge rowing up *Gambra* River; a Shark made to it, and, notwithstanding the Noise of so many Oars, seized one of them in his Mouth, and snapped it in two.

AT *Wydah*, a very dangerous Coast, a Canoa, attempting to land with Goods from a Merchant-Ship, overlet: A Shark, nigh-Hand, seized upon one of the Men in the Water; and, by the Swell of the Sea, they were both cast on Shore: For all this, the Shark never quitted his Hold, but with the next Ascend of the Sea carried him clear-off.

IN short, their Voracity refuses nothing; Can- And Vor-
vas, Ropeyarns, Bones, Blanketing, &c. The city.
Author has seen them frequently seize a Corpse as soon as it was committed to the Sea, tearing it to Pieces, and devouring the very Hammock that shrouded it, without suffering it once to sink, though loaded with a great Weight of Ballast for that Purpose.

THERE are, in the Bays of this River, Va-Fish, Va-
riety of good Fish, that supplies the Scarcity of
Flesh; Turtle, Mullet, Skate, Ten-Pounders, Old-Wives, Cavalloes, Baricudoes, Sucking-Fish, Oysters, Cat-Fish, Bream, and Numb-Fish, most of which they caught, in great Numbers, with their Searn^a, two or three Hours in a Morning, supplying a Belly-full to the whole Ship's-Company.

TEN-POUNDERS are like Mulletts, but full of Ten-
small Bones like Herring Bones. Old-Wives Pouncers.
are a scaly flat Fish, half as thick as long, called Old-Wives.
so from the Resemblance the Face is fancied to have with that of a Nun. Cavalloes are a bright, Cavalloes.
Silver-coloured Fish, with a prickly Ridge on each Side, half its Length. Baricudoes are a Baricudoes.
well tasted Fish, a Foot and a half long, but not wholesome, if the Roof of the Mouth be black. The Sucking-Fish are something like the Dog-Fish; underneath, they have an oval Flat, of three Inches and an half over, granulated like a Nutmeg-Grater^b; with this they stick so fast, as difficultly to be torn from the Deck. They often infest the Shark, stick fast, and suck their Nourishment from him. The Cat-Fish is so Cat-Fish.
called from four slender Fibres, like Whiskers, sprouting from the under Part of his Mouth^c.

THE Oysters and Numb-Fish have^d some-Oysters.
thing peculiar; the former growing, or rather sticking, in great Bunches of twenty or thirty, upon the Rocks and Mangroves, to which they seemingly grow, very small and ill-tasted^e.

^a Called, by others, a *Scyn*. ^b See the Plate, Fig. 3.
is described hereafter, in the Natural History.

^c See Plate XIV.

^d The latter

^e See *Atkins's Voyage to Guinea*, &c. p. 43, & seqq.

SECT. V.

Continuation of Atkin's Account of Sierra Leona.

The Country very woody. Their Lugars and Lollas. Soil and Trees: The Pine-Apple. Diet of the Natives: Their Persons: Women, and their Employment: Their Houses: Form of their Towns. Tree full of Kubilot Birds-Nests. Civet-Cat. Purgatory Liquor. Diversions of the People. Visit to Signor Joseph, a Convert. Inconveniences of the Country. Joseph's Entertainment: Way of saluting. Their Grigries, or Charms.

Country very woody.

THE Country about Sierra Leona is so thick spread with Wood, that you cannot penetrate a Pole's Length from the Water-Side, unless between the Town and Fountain whence they fetch their Water, without a great deal of Difficulty. They have Paths, however, through these Woods, to their Lollas and Lúgars, which, though but a Mile or two from the Town, are frequently the Walks of wild Beasts, the Author having found their Excrements up and down here, white, and mixed with Officles.

Their Lúgars and Lollas.

LUGARS are open, clear Places, sowed with Rice, &c. The Lollas too are cleared of Wood, but barren, and the Habitations only of Bug-a-bugs. This Insect is a Species of the Ant; they build not above a Foot and an half high; are whitish, and smaller than the common Sort; have a Sting, and devour Cloaths.

oil and Trees.

THE Shores hereabouts, like those of Sweden, are rocky, and without any Cover of Earth almost, yet produce large Trees, the Roots spreading on the Surface. The chief of them are the Palm, the Coco, and the Cotton-Trees^a.

The Pine-Apple.

OTHER Vegetables, for Food, are Rice, Yams, Plantains, Pine-Apples, Limes, Oranges, Papais, Palm-Nuts, wild Roots and Berries. The Pine-Apple, which is their Prince of Fruits, is about the Bigness of a Pæony, but does not grow so high. It is a beautiful green and yellow; firm and juicy as a Melon, eaten with Wine and Sugar. Some, of a strong Fancy, imagine all Sorts of Fruit to be tasted in it; but to the Author, it always left a stinging abstergent Flavour. Plantains and Bananas are a very common Fruit^b.

LIME-TREES, about as big as the English Apple, arise by several Roots, and have an oval Leaf: The Fruit is smaller, but of a stronger

a Scent and Flavour than Lemons. In the Woods also are many Seville-Orange Trees, the Fruit largest and best tasted of any the Author ever met. Papais, is the Size of a moderate Melon, green as that, and full of Seeds, which thrown out, and the Outside pared, is used with Meat buttered and salted. They grow twenty or thirty Foot high^c.

1721. Atkins.

THESE Roots and Fruits are their common Sustenance, the Gift of Providence without their Care; they might abound in them, but prefer Ease and Indolence, he being greatest among them, who can afford to eat Rice all the Year round. Kid and Fowl they have a few, which were all the domestic Animals the Author saw.

Diet of the Natives.

RICE is sown in swampy Grounds. It grows the Height of Wheat, and from the Top of the Stems, shoot very slender Stalks, bearing the Rice, grained one above another to a vast Increase; a Peck yielding above forty Bushels: Yet, such is their Idleness, that there is often a Deficiency supplied from Sherbro, &c.

THE Men are well-limbed, clean Fellows, flattish nosed, and many with Exomphaloses, (or Rupture of the Navel) the Effect of bad Midwifry, or straining in their Infancy to walk; for they are never taught, but creep upon a Mat on all-Fours, till they have Strength to erect themselves; and, notwithstanding this, are seldom distorted. The People here do not circumcise, but the Slaves brought from the Northward are frequently so, perhaps from bordering on Marokko^d.

THE Women are not nigh so well shaped as the Men: Childing, and their Breasts always pendulous, stretches them to so unseemly a Length and Bigness, that some, like the Egyptians, the Author believes, could suckle over their Shoulders. Their being employed in all Labour, makes them robust; for such as are not Gromettas work hard in Tillage, make Palm-Oil, or spin Cotton; and when they are free from such Work, the idle Husbands put them upon braiding, and fettishing out their woolly Hair, (in which Sort of Ornament they are prodigious proud and curious) keeping them every Day, for many Hours together, at it^e.

THEIR Houses are low little Huts, not quite so bad as many in Yorkshire, built with wooden Stockades, (or Forkillas) set-in the Ground in a round or square Form, and thatched with Straw. They are swept clean every Day; and for Furniture, have a Mat or two to lie down upon; two or three earthen or wooden Dishes, and

Their Houses.

^a For the Description of these Trees, Mr. Atkins refers his Readers to the first Volume of the History of the Pirates, p. 198.

^b See the Natural History hereafter.

^c See Bosman's Description of Guinea,

p. 290.

^d They are many hundred Miles from Marokko: The Reason is, they are Mohammedans.

^e See Atkins's Voyage to Guinea, &c. p. 48, & seqq.

Sierra
Leona.

Stools, with a Spoon, all of their own making. ^a They are idle, principally from Want of Arts and domestic Employments; for they are so cautious of planting too much, and wasting their Labour, that they are really improvident; smoaking all Day in long Reed-Pipes; unplagued with To-morrow, or the Politics of *Europe*.

Form of their
Towns.

WHOLE Towns shift their Habitations, either when they do not like their Neighbours, or have more Conveniency somewhere else: Soon clearing Ground enough for what Building and Culture they propose to set on Foot. Signor *Joseph*, a Christian Negro of this Place, had lately, with his People, left a clean, well-built Town, and removed farther-up the River. The Huts (of this abandoned Town) were mostly orbicular, and placed so, as to form a spacious square Area in the Middle, facing which were the Doors, paved with Cockle-Shells; there stood two or three Crosses ^a, and round about were planted Lime-Trees, Papays, Plantains, ^c Pine-Apples, and a few Bee-Hives: These latter are made out of Pieces of old Trees, three Foot long, hollowed and raised on two Poles.

A great Cu-
riosity.

In the Middle of the Area was a great Curiosity; a large Tree with five hundred Nests, at least, upon it. This is a small familiar Bird ^b, that builds thus about their Towns, upon the extreme slender Twigs, hanging like Fruit; and declares the Wisdom of Instinct, since it is designed a Security for their Young, against Monkeys, Parrots, Squirrels, &c. whose Weight cannot, by such Twigs, be supported.

BOTH Sexes daily anoint their Body and Limbs with Palm-Oil, some use Civet, but all together cast a strong, disagreeable Smell.

Civet-Cat.

THE Civet is about as large as a Ram-Cat, comes from about *Sherbro*; its Head like a Fox's. The Male only affords this, at the Rate of three or four Grains a Day, gathered with a Quill out of a little Cod, or Hole, near the *Intestinum Rectum*.

Courts of
Judicature.

PALAAVERS are their Courts of Judicature; where the principal, or elderly Men amongst them meet in a Ring, or under a Lodge, to settle the Differences that arise amongst themselves, or with the Factories; the frequentest is in relation to Trade. Each salutes the other at Meeting, by a Bend of the Elbow, and raising his Hand to his Face. When they have heard what each Party has to say, they determine by Vote who has the Reason of the Thing on their Side, and so punish or acquit. In Case of Fornication, the Party (whether Man or Woman) is sold for a Slave: If a white Man lies with the Slave of another, he is bound to redeem her at a current Price.

^a Erected doubtless by Signor *Joseph*.
See p. 55.

^c See *Atkins's Voyage to Guinea*, &c. p. 50, & seqq.

^b This is the *Kubulot*, or Fisher-Bird, mentioned often before.

^d Or, *Gromettas*.

Wolves)

ON a Charge of Murder, Adultery, or any other heinous Crime among them, the suspected Person must drink of a red Water his Judges prepare; which is called *purging the Criminal*. If the Suspected be of ill Life, or bore Malice to the Deceased, so that though positive Evidence be wanting, the Surmises against him are strong, they will give him a Quantity of the purging Liquor to kill him; but if inclined to spare, they give him less, or make it weaker, that he may appear innocent to the Friends and Relations of the Deceased.

PANTARRING is a Term for Man-stealing along the whole Coast: Here it is used also for stealing any Thing else; and by Custom (which is their Law) every Man has a Right to take from another so much as he can prove afterwards to have been defrauded of, by any Body in the Place where he was cheated ^c.

DANCING is the Diversion of their Evenings: ^d Men and Women make a Ring in an open Part of the Town, and one at a Time shews his Skill in antic Motions, with a great deal of Agility. The Company make the Music by clapping their Hands together, helped by the louder Noise of two or three Drums, made of a hollowed Piece of Tree, and covered with Kid-Skin. Sometimes one sees them all ranged in a Circle laughing, and with uncouth Notes blaming or praising somebody in the Company.

DURING the Author's Stay at this Port, he paid a Visit to Signor *Joseph*, about nine Miles up the River. The Reason of his leaving the other Town, he told me, was the frequent *PalaaVERS* he was engaged in on account of Differences between his People and the *Grimattoes* ^d, and the great Expence he was at in so near a Neighbourhood with the *English*. He had been in *England* and *Portugal*; at the last Place he was baptized. He has built a little Oratory for his Peoples Devotions, and erected a Cross; and taught several of his Kindred Letters, dispersing among them little *Romish* Prayer-Books, and many of them are known by *Christian* Names. Those of the Country never have but one. *Moufi*, or *Moses*, *Yarrat*, and *Kambar* are very common Names to the Men; *Baulim* and *Kibullu* to the Women. Others take the Cognomen from their Disposition; as, *Lion*, *Lamb*, *Bear*, *Hog*, &c. like our *Danish* Ancestors.

THE People are cleanly, and of good Temper, very docible, and wish for Missionaries, as Signor *Joseph* told the Author. But Mr. *Atkins* observes, that there is no Invitation in a barren Soil, where Necessaries are scarce, and there is Danger from wild Beasts (especially

1721.
Atkins.Purgatory
Liquor.

Diversions.

Visit to Sig-
nor Joseph.Inconve-
niences of
the Country

Sierra
Leona. Wolves) but a Mile from home. Then there are about their Houses, Rats, Snakes, Toads, Muskitoes, Centipedes, Scorpions, Lizards, and innumerable Swarms of Ants. Of these last there are three Sorts, white, black, and red, which build eight or nine Foot high, dig-up the Foundation of their Dwellings in two or three Years, or turn a Chest of Cloaths to Dust (if not watched) in as many Weeks.

Joseph's Entertainment. THIS Negro, by the Advantage of Trade, has in some Measure relieved the Wants of his own Family, or Towns: They are tolerably stocked with Guinea-Hens, Fish and Venison; while the Country, fifty Miles off, he says, have little to feed on but Honey and *Manjoko* Root. He received the *English* in an *European* Dress, (Gown, Slippers, Cap, &c.) and sent his Canoes out to shew them the Diversion of chasing the Manatees. They brought one ashore in two Hours Time, of which they had stewed, roast, and boiled Meat, with a clean Table-Cloth, Knives and Forks; besides Variety of Wines and strong Beer for their Entertainment. The Flesh of this Creature was white, and not fishy, but very tough, and seasoned high (as are all their Dishes) with Ochre, Malaguetta, and Bell-Pepper.

His Kinswomen came into the Room after Dinner, and to them other Neighbours, saluting those of their own Colour, one by one, by making a Bend of their right Elbow, so that the Hand comes nigh the Mouth; the other, to whom she addresses, is in the same Posture: Then mixing their Thumbs and middle Fingers together, they snap them gently off, and retreat with a small Quaker-like Obeisance, decently, and without Hurry or Laugh. They shewed likewise much good Nature towards one another, in dividing two or three Biscuits, and half a Pint of Citron-Water (brought by the *English*) into twenty Parts, rather than any one should miss a Taste. In Conclusion, Signor *Joseph* saw them to the Boat, and took Leave with the same Complaisance he had treated them.

THE Religion of the People here, if it may be called such, consists in their Veneration to *Gregries*^a: Every one keeps in his House, in his Canoe, or about his Person, something that he highly reverences, and that he imagines can and does defend him from Misfortune; in the Manner that the Country-Folks in *England* regard Charms, but with more Fear. The Matter of these *Gregries* are very various, either a cleaved Piece of Wood, a Bundle of peculiar little Sticks, or Bones; a Monkey's Skull, or the

a like, often serves the Purpose^b. In Honour of this Trumpery, every Family has now and then a Feast, to which they invite one another^c. 1728. Labat.

SECT. VI.

Supplemental ACCOUNT of Sierra Leona: From Labat.

Country of Sierra Leona. Rivers on the Coast. Bay of France. River Mitomba. Soil and Air. Mangroves described. Burré Town: How built. Beds and Arms of the Natives. The Inhabitants: Their Wives; Religion. Their Fetishes. Soil and Fertility. Multitudes of Apes: Their Cunning. Commodities and Trade. The Gold and Slave-Commerce.

THE River of Sierra Leona is one of the most considerable in all *Africa*, the Mouth being reckoned four Leagues broad. Two famous Capes bound the Country of the same Name: That to the North is called Cape de la Vega; that to the South, Cape Tagrin, Ledo^d, or Sierra Leona. These Capes form a spacious Bay, in which the River of Sierra Leona discharges itself; so called, because it comes from the Sierra Leona, or Sierra de los Leones, that is, the Mountains of Lions, as the Portuguese Words import.

THE Country round this Bay is one of the best in all *Africa*; the Soil being extremely fertile, and well watered with many Rivers, up which a great Trade might be carried, if they were navigable. The Chief of these are, the Rivers of Stones, Karkais, Pichel, Palmas, Pangue, Kamgranee, Kasse, Karokannes, Kapak, and Tambasine, most of which come from the Mountains, called *Machemala*, that cross the Country from North to South, and join that of Sierra Leona. The River of Sierra Leona goes also by the Names of Tagrin and Mitomba, which it is proper to observe, to prevent making three Rivers of one. What has given Occasion to this Variety of Names, is, that the Entry of the River is embarrassed on the North Side by Sands, and on the South by Islands, which form three Channels. Those to the North and South are deep and clear, and may be safely passed at all Times: The middle one is dangerous, on account of Rocks and Shoals. Large Barks and Vessels of good Burthen may sail up the River eighty Leagues, there being all along from six to sixteen Fathom.

^a Or, *Gregories*, as *Jobson* calls them; and *Grisgris*, the *French* Authors.

extend the Choice of Materials for Relicks somewhat farther than the *Papists*. More on this Head will be given from the same Author, when we come to treat of *Guinea*.

& seqq.

^d In the *French*, *Lido*.

^c See *Atkins's Voyage to Guinea*, &c. p. 53.

Sierra
Leona.Bay of
France.

WHEN you have entered the great Bay, and a passing Rafters, which unite at Top in Form of a Cone. These they cover with Reeds or Palm-Leaves, interwoven through the Laths so close and thick, as to be impenetrable to Sun or Rain. The Side-Walls are formed of Reeds and small Branches fastened between the Posts, over which they lay a Coat of Lime, made of burnt Shells, which gives their Huts a clean Look, but does not last long, because they mix no Sand with it. The Fire-Place is in the Centre, and the Smoke issues through a Hole in the Top. Although the Climate is hot, yet the Nights are cold and moist, so that the Negros keep constant Fires. The Doors of these Huts are square, the Threshold being raised a Foot from the Ground. They are commonly two Foot broad, and three high; so that you must stoop to go-in, and fat People must enter sideways.

1728
Labat.River Mi-
somba.

THE River of Sierra Leona separates two Kingdoms, that of *Bulon*^a to the North, and that of *Burré* to the South. The Stream here grows narrow, and is not above two Leagues broad. Five or six Leagues higher it straitens to one, and so in Proportion as you go-up. The South-Shore is covered with large Trees, especially Palms of all Kinds. The River abounds with Fish, which draws great Numbers of Crocodiles here. There are several Isles in it, whose Soil is rich and good, producing without Culture all the Necessaries of Life, and in great Perfection: But the chief Advantage of *Sierra Leona* is the Salubrity of the Air, which frees Strangers from the malignant Distempers so common and fatal on the *Guinea-Coast*. These Isles, like the Land, abound in Palm-Trees, which yield excellent Wine, of which the Negros consume a vast Quantity, being great Drinkers^b. The *Europeans* imitate them in this^c, though sometimes at the Hazard of their Lives. These Isles are bordered with Mangrove-Trees, which form a Kind of natural Fence. The Wood is excellent for Fireing or Charcoal. It is compact, hard, and heavy. The Trees multiply themselves; their Branches, when arrived at a certain Height, bending back to the Ground, or Water, and taking Root again^d.

Soil and
Air.

Mangroves.

Burré Town
how built.

THE Town where the King of *Burré* resides is eight Leagues from the River's Mouth, on the South Side. It is composed of about three hundred Houses, which are round, and built all one Way, with only this Difference, that the richer have a greater Number of Huts. The Side-Posts (or *Forkillas*) are seven or eight Foot high, sup-

THEIR Beds consist of large Reed-Mats, thick, and laid on each other a Foot above the Floor, which is of Clay, and kept very clean. Their Weapons hang near their Beds, such as Sabres, Poinards, large *Flemish* Knives, Assagays, Bows and Arrows, which they poison when they go to War, by steeping them in the Juice of a Fruit, which is a mortal Poison. *Labat* judges it to be the *Manzanilla* Apple^e. Some of them have Fire-Arms, of which they are very fond, and know how to use, being taught by the *Normans*. The *Portuguese* and *English*, who reside here, have been wise enough to sell them few Guns, and those but in bad Order.

THE King's House, or rather his Huts, are in the Centre of the Village, and resemble those of his Subjects. Some are a little larger, which he keeps for the *Europeans*, or Strangers who visit him. These Princes are exceedingly beloved by their Subjects, whom they govern with great Lenity and Justice.

THE Men and Women of *Burré* are tall and well-shaped, generally of a pleasing Aspect, their Skin black, Features regular, Eyes lively, and Teeth white. Here are no flat Noses, or broad Lips, occasioned by the Mothers carrying their Children on their Backs. The Men have as many Wives as they can purchase, but they are jealous only of the first, who is regarded as the lawful Wife: Whereas the rest are esteemed as Concubines; and they accommodate all Strangers with the Use of them, which is deemed no Scandal here. These Wives are not chargeable, being only so many faithful Salves, who think themselves happy, if, by their Services, they can please their Hus-

^a Called also *Bulm*, or *Bolm*.

if not in magnifying the Wholesomeness of the Air, and Fertility of the Soil.

that they imitate the *Europeans*.^e The *Manzanilla* grows here, but the Poison commonly used seems to be the Juice of another Fruit. See before, p. 306. d.^b In making the Natives Drinkers, *Labat* differs from other Authors.^c It is rather to be found,^d *Labat's Voy. du Chev. des Marchais en Guinée*, vol. 1. p. 46, & seq.

Sierra
Leona.

band and Master. They never cohabit with them while with Child, or for four Years after they lie-in. In the Village of *Burré* there are reckoned six or seven hundred Men, able to bear Arms; but the King can raise a much greater Number, the Country being very populous, and the People loyal.

Religion.

THE Prince, who reigned in 1666, was a *Christian*, and called Don *Philip*. He gave entire Liberty of Conscience to his Subjects, and kept at his Court a Jesuit and a *Portuguese Capuchin*, who preached *Christianity*, but without Effect; finding it no easy Matter to convert Men, who love Women and Wine to such Excess, that they cannot be without either ^a. As to the rest, they are a good, honest, frank People, fond of Strangers, and retain much of the Manners and Politeness of the *Normans*, the first Discoverers of this Coast. The prevailing Religion of this Country is Idolatry, without Regulations, Festivals, or Ceremonies. The Number of their Deities is not fixed, or rather is innumerable, every one choosing his Idol according to his Fancy; some a Horn, some a Crab's Claw, some a Nail, a Flint, a Snail's Shell, a Bird's Head, or a Root. These they call *Fetishes*, and carry about their Neck in a Bag, adorned with Glass-Beads, *Bájis*, (or *Kori*-Shells) and other Bawbles. To this *Fetish* they offer Morning and Night the best Provisions they have, praying to it for such Things as they stand in Need of. This is all their Worship. Happier than the *American* Savages, whom the Devil beats cruelly when he takes it in his Head ^b; whereas these *Fetishes* never proceed to such Extremities ^c.

Their Fe-
tishes.

THE *Mandingo* Negroes, who are zealous *Mohammedans*, have endeavoured to propagate that Religion here; but found the Negroes of *Sierra Leona* were in no Disposition to change their own: Yet it is easier to convert them, than the *Mohammedans*, of whom there is no Hope ^d. They often repeat the Names of *Abraham*, *Isaac*, and *Jacob*; and Circumcision is practised all along the Coast from *Sierra Leona* to *Benin*.

Soil and Fer-
tility.

THE Soil of *Burré* is no less fertile than that of the Islands in the River of *Sierra Leona*; Rice, Millet, Pease, Beans, Melons, Potatoes, Bananas and Figs grow in great Plenty, and are sold for a Trifle. Their Rivers are full of Fish, which they eat more than Meat, though all Sorts of Flesh are plenty, and sold cheap. Common Fowls, *Guinea-Hens*, Geese, Ducks, Turkeys, and wild Pigeons may be had for only the Trou-

ble of taking them. Their Fields are covered with Oxen, Cows, Goats, and Sheep. The Mountains abound with Stags, wild Boars, Antelopes and Hinds. They must be very lazy, who want Game here. Those who love the Hunting of wild Beasts may find Elephants, Lions, and Tygers: Not to reckon the Serpents, which are so large, that they will swallow a Man, or an Ox whole, without making any Bones of it.

1728.
Labat.

THE Fertility of the Country, and the abundance of Fruits it produces, bring together vast Numbers of Apes of all Kinds, (the White ^e excepted) who have multiplied so, that the Natives are obliged to keep a constant Guard on their Plantations, they destroying them with Poison, Traps, and Arrows. When any *European* returns from hunting, with four or five Monkeys killed, the Negroes receive him with a Kind of Triumph. A good Sportsman might make a handsome Fortune here of the Presents given on this Occasion, which are not inconsiderable. On the other Hand, the Apes are no Fools. They perfectly know their Enemies, and the Plots laid for their Destruction, and seldom fall twice into the same Snare. If one of them be wounded with an Arrow, the rest strive to get it out; and if this be not easy, on account of the Barbs, they bite off the Wood. If any of them be shot, when they see the Blood run, they chew Leaves to stop the Wound. Should the Sportsman fall into their Hands, he would run great Risk of being knocked on the Head with Stones, Pieces of Wood, &c. or of being torn in Pieces; for some of these Animals are very large, as well as fierce, and of a cruel Disposition, when provoked.

Multitudes
of Apes.

Their Cun-
ning.

BESIDES the Provisions and Refreshments which Ships take-in here, there is to be had Ambergrease, Civet in the Lump, live Civet Cats, and the best Ivory in *Africa*; being clean, without Specks or Flaws, and of a dazzling Whiteness; which is an incontestable Proof of the Goodness of the Climate, and the Fruitfulness of the Soil. The Teeth are however smaller than those they call *Morsil-Eskarbeille*, that is, such of which four do not weigh an hundred Pound. The Negroes eat the Flesh, and some *Europeans* who have tasted it, say, that if it be kept awhile, and well dressed, it differs little from Beef. The Profit made here by *European* Commodities, is at least two hundred per Cent. and would be much more, if Goods could

Commodities
and Trade.

^a Labat always imagines, that the idolatrous Negroes might be easily converted: But whenever they are tried, finds them no less obstinate than the *Mohammedan*.

^b This good Father might be asked, (if he seriously believes this) How comes the *African* Devil to be more good-natured than the *American*?

^c Labat's *Afrique Occidentale*, p. 50, & seqq.

^d Here, after all, he gives-up the Negroes as well as the *Mohammedans*.

^e This Species is found in *Bambûk*. See before, p. 154. e.

Natural
History.

The Gold and

be purchased at the first Hand, instead of buying a North-East and East, who, standing in Need of its Productions, purchase them with their Gold.

Natural
History.

HERE is Gold to be had sometimes in good Quantity, as well as Slaves. It is uncertain from whence the first comes. The Country itself does not seem proper to produce Metals, which are generally found in barren and unfruitful Lands, of which the rich but sterile Kingdom of *Bambak* is an Instance ^a. Those who discover Mines, always look on it as a good Sign if the Ground be rocky and barren; and the Plants or Grass on it of a dead, sickly Colour.

THE Kingdom of *Burré* has People to the

As to the Slave-Trade here, it is not very considerable. What they sell, are such Prisoners as they make in War, or Criminals, whose Sentence of Death is commuted into Banishment ^b.

C H A P. XV.

Of the Trees, Fruit, Grain, Roots, Plants, and other Vegetables in this Part of Africa.

Introduction.

WE divide our Natural History into five a Clusses, viz. the Vegetables, Quadrupeds, Birds and Fowl, amphibious Animals with the Insects and Reptiles; lastly, the Fish. We purpose to treat of them successively, in the Order we have mentioned them: But before we begin, it may not be amiss, by way of Introduction, to premise a few general Remarks of Authors, relating to the Climate and Seasons, Air, Weather, Diseases, and Soil of this Part of Africa.

S E C T. I.

Seasons, Soil and Trees.

The Seasons. Rainy Season: In what Months. Rise and Progress. Tornados. Rivers overflow, Cause of. Air unwholesome. Diseases. Worms in the Legs. Cause of the bad Air: And of the Lightning. Soil and Fertility. Trees, vast Variety. Palm-Tree. Wine-Palm-Trees. First Kind, or Butter-Palm: Its Flow-ers, Fruits. Palm-Oil, or Butter. Medicinal Qualities. Second Kind, or Oil-Palm. Fruit, or Nut. The Oil, third Kind, Cypress-Palm. Palm-Wine. Its Effects. How drawn. Way of climbing the Tree.

The Seasons.

THE Year in these Quarters may be divided between the dry Season and the wet. The former holds eight Months, viz. from September to June; the latter, from June to October, ex-

clusively, and makes their Winter. During the dry Season the Heats are excessive for want of Rain, scarce any Showers falling, as *Jobson* observes, in all that Time.

THE Rains at first (says this Author) come on Rainy Season gently, now and then a Shower, but not without Lightning and Thunder. About the End of June they increase, pouring down in such terrible Storms and Gusts of Wind, and with such fearful Flashes of Lightning and Claps of Thunder, as if (according to the Phrase) Heaven and Earth would meet together. Yet in this Season are the People obliged to labour in the Fields. The Violence of the Rains is from the Middle of July to the Middle of August, the River rising then thirty Foot above its usual Height, and where it has not a Bank, overflowing the Shores ^c.

ACCORDING to *le Maire*, the Rains seldom In what Months happen along the Coast but in the Months of July, August, and September; but to the South of the Line they begin earlier, and fall in Abundance at this Season. They are attended with furious Winds, and followed by so great a Calm and excessive Heats, that it is difficult to breathe. After an Interval of two or three Hours, the Tempest re-commences, and holds thus successively for three Months ^d.

MR. MOORE observes, that the rainy Season in the *Gambra* commonly begins with the Month of June, and continues till the latter End

^a See before, p. 154, c.

Labat, the Editor, here promises a Description of the Kingdom of *Bâlon* (or *Bâlm*) in another Work, but it hath not yet appeared.

Canary Isles, &c. p. 57.

^c *Jobson's Golden Coast*, p. 125, & seq.

^d *Le Maire's Voyage to the*

Natural History. of September, and sometimes the Beginning of *October*; the first and latter are generally the most violent. The Wind comes first, and blows excessive hard for half an Hour or more, before any Rains fall, insomuch that a Vessel may be suddenly surprized and overfet by it; but then it may be seen a good while before it comes, the Sky looking dismal and black. The Lightnings break through the dark Clouds as they move slowly towards you, which makes it appear very dreadful. Both Thunder and Lightning here are very terrible, the one flashing so quick as to make it continually light, and the other shaking the very Ground beneath you.

WHILE it rains, it is generally cool, but when the Shower is over, the Sun breaks out excessive hot, which induces some to stirp and lie down to Sleep; and before they awake comes another *Tornado* perhaps, and strikes the Cold into their Bones, so that they never recover it. This is often the Fate of the *Europeans* here, for the Natives are not so apt to catch Cold. During the rainy Season the Sea-Breezes seldom blow; but, instead of them, Easterly Winds down the River, which, from *November* to *January*, blow very fresh, especially in the Day-time ^a.

Mr. MOORE takes Notice of several *Tornados* during his Stay in the *Gambra*. The first of Wind and Lightning, *March* the sixteenth, 1730, early in the Morning. Another, *May* the nineteenth, the same Year; of Thunder, Lightning, Wind, and Rain. A third, *July* the seventeenth, 1731, of Wind, Lightning, Thunder, and Rain; these three at *James-Fort*. A fourth at *Yamyamakunda*, *June* the tenth, 1732, at Night, very dreadful, accompanied with large uncommon Flies in great Numbers. A fifth, *May* the eleventh, 1733. On *March* the sixteenth, 1733, they had (at *Bruckoe*) great Thunder and Lightning, with some Rain, which was very uncommon for that Time of Year ^b.

THE same Author observed two Lunar Eclipses here, the first at *Yamyamakunda*, *November* the twentieth, at Night, when the Moon was totally dark from half an Hour past eight till ten, though both before and after it shone very bright. The second, at *Bruckoe*, *May* the eleventh, at Night, when the Moon was totally eclipsed for an Hour ^c.

AUTHORS, with good Reason, attribute the Overflowing of the *Sanaga*, *Gambra*, and other Rivers along this Coast, to these heavy Rains; the Cause of which *le Maire* ascribes to the Sun

a returning from the Tropic of *Cancer*, which in *France* makes the Summer Solstice, but here the Winter: For that Luminary drawing together a great Mass of Vapours, they are after sent down in plentiful and continued Rains, which consequently cause an Inundation. The same Author, who ascribes the Overflowing of the *Nile* to the same Cause, adds, that these Rains begin in *Ethiopia* in *April*, and continue *May* and *June*; but in these Parts on the fifteenth of *July*, and hold increasing for forty Days, after which they decrease as many. He likewise observes, that the Heats here are more intolerable in *January*, than in *July* or *August* ^d: Which must be owing to the Rains in these latter Months.

FOUR Months of the Year, says *Mr. Moore*, *Air un-wholesome*. are very unhealthy and tedious, to those who come from a colder Climate; but the perpetual Spring, where you commonly see ripe Fruit, and Blossoms on the same Tree, makes some Amends for this Inconvenience. The Air is pleasant and refreshing, but has something so peculiar to it, that it will rust the Keys in your Pocket. The excessive Heats are generally about the End of *May*, a Fortnight or three Weeks before the rainy Season begins.

THE Sun is perpendicular twice in a Year, and the Days never above thirteen Hours long, nor less than eleven (the Author means from Sun-rising to Sun-set). What seems odd, is, that as soon as it grows light, the Sun rises; and as soon as he sets, it grows dark. In *November*, the Mornings and Evenings are cold, but the Middle of the Day very hot. In the End of *October* the Mornings and Evenings very foggy; though the Beginning of the Month the Weather was excessive hot ^e.

THE Air in general of these Coasts, according *Diseases*, to *Barbot*, is very unhealthy, especially near Rivers and marshy Grounds, and in woody Places. On all the Coast from the *Sanaga* to the *Gambra*, the rainy Season is very fatal to the *Europeans*; and the intolerable Heats which last from *September* to *June*, are equally pernicious.

THIS Intemperature of the Air occasions many Diseases, especially to Strangers who are not accustomed to it, and are irregular in their Way of Living; either by eating too freely of the Fruits of the Country, or the excessive Use of Palm-Wine, or Women. *Le Maire* says, this Weather occasions violent Diseases, as Fevers, *Cholera Morbus*, Ulcers in the Legs, and frequent Convulsions, followed by Death, or the Palsy ^f. Of these Distempers the most fatal are

^a *Moore's Travels into the Inland Parts of Africa*, p. 134, & seq.

^b *Ibid.* p. 56, 71, 77, 118, and

^c *Ibid.* p. 143, and 158.

^d *Le Maire's Voyage to the Canary Isles, &c.* p. 57, and 62.

^e *Moore, ubi supra*, p. 88, 135, and 139.

^f *Le Maire, ubi supra*, p. 57.

Natural
History.

malignant Fevers, which often carry-off a lusty a ed with Water, both to drink and dress Victu- Natural
Man in twenty-four Hours, and Worms which als before the Rains fall, to the Neglect of which History
the bad Air breeds in the Flesh, some of which he attributes the Mortality that happened among the *St. John's Ship's Company*.

Worms in
the Legs.

MR. MOORE relates an Instance of a young Woman, who had a white Worm about a Yard long in each Knee. Before it began to appear, the Pain was violent, and her Leg much swelled; but when the Tumor broke, and the Worm peeped out, she grew easier. The Worm put forward about five or six Inches a Day, and as fast as it came out, they wound it gently on a small Bit of Stick, tying it with a Thread to prevent its Return. If the Worm breaks in the Operation it is very painful, and occasions a Gangrene, or Mortification. The Natives ascribe these Worms to the thick Water they drink in the rainy Seasons ^b. This Distemper is to be met with on the Coast of Guinea, and the Caribbee Isles, and several Parts of the East Indies. Labat ascribes it to the Rains that fall in the wet Seasons, which corrupt every Thing they touch ^c.

Cause of the
bad Air.

JOHNSON, who has taken some Pains to account for the Unhealthiness of the Gambia Climate, with a View to take off the general Prejudice that in his Time lay against it, is of Opinion, that there is a great deal of Poison in this Country, which is partly exhaled from poisonous Trees and Plants that every-where abound (as appears from the general Practice of the Natives in poisoning their Arrows) and partly issuing from venomous Creatures, such as Toads, Scorpions, Serpents, and Snakes, of which last there are many Kinds, both long and exceeding large. This Poison, he thinks, is retained during the dry Season, in the Dust and Sand; but, by the moistning of the first Rains, is let loose, and exhaled by the hot Sun betwixt the Showers, and they falling down again with them, makes the Air pestilential and dangerous in the Beginning of the Rains. This he supposes strongly confirmed by the general Observation that these first Rains, more than the latter, raise Blains and Spots, not only upon the Skin, but upon Cloaths, which being laid by wet, breed nauseous Worms, whereas the same Effect is rarely, if at all, seen after the latter Rains, when (he supposes) the Air is purged and cleansed from these noxious Particles ^d.

HENCE he takes Occasion to warn future Adventurers to avoid being upon the River here in the first Rains, but more especially to be provid-

THE Author having observed farther, that the Clouds which bring the Rains come always from the South-East, only he supposes they are drawn along by the Sun till that touches the Northern Tropic, which dissolves them into Rain as they come nearer its Heat, and in his Return meeting them, and consequently acting upon them with greater Force, they are violently broken and rent asunder, whence proceeds all the dreadful Thunder and Lightning; and thus by Degrees they are dissipated, and the Air becomes clear again by the Time the Sun has reached the Equinoctial, which is about the End of September ^e.

As to the Soil and Fertility of these Countries, ^{Soil and Fertility.} le MAIRE observes, that along the Coast between the Sanaga and Gambia, the Parts are all sandy and barren, the Heats being very intense ^f. And Jobson, speaking of the Lands along the Gambia, says, that there never falling any Rain for almost nine Months in the Year, the Ground becomes so heated and hard that they cannot labour it, but are obliged to wait till the rainy Season arrives, to moisten the Earth, and prepare it for Tillage ^g.

LE MAIRE takes Notice, that the Inundation which enriches the Soil not being general, but confined to the Country bordering on the Rivers, the Fertility is not extended to any great Distance from thence ^h. He farther observes, the Country is populous, and very woody. The Natives plow and sow at the End of June, soon after the Rain's Decrease ⁱ. Their Harvest is in September, so that in three Months their Land is tilled, sowed, and reaped, which sufficiently shews the Fertility of the Soil ^k.

OF Trees in this Country, there are a vast Variety. ^{Trees, Variety.} Barbot says, their wild or Forest-Trees, differ from ours in Europe, being soft, spungy Wood, only fit for Fuel ^l. Labat, on the contrary, affirms, that they have on Rio Grande, and many other Rivers, good Timber Trees, fit for building Ships, and all other Uses. Some of the Trees near the River Sanaga, have been found of an extraordinary Bulk, the Trunks so large, that twenty Men could not fathom them ^m. Barbot saw one near Goree, lying on the Ground, which measured sixty Foot in Circumference, the Hollow of which could contain twenty Men

^a Barbot's Description of Guinea, p. 32.

^c Labat's Afrique Occidentale, vol. 2. p. 215.

^f Le Maire's Voyage to the Canary Isles, &c. p. 62.

Maire, ubi supra, p. 57.

supra, p. 62.

ⁱ Barbot, ubi supra, p. 31.

^b Moore's Travels into the Inland Parts of Africa, p. 130.

^d Jobson's Golden Coast, p. 127.

^e Ibid. p. 128.

^g Jobson, ubi supra, p. 125, & seq.

^h Le

^k Le Maire, ubi

^m Labat, ubi supra, vol. 5. p. 157.

Natural History. standing. He does not give the Name of this Sort of Tree, but says the Leaves resemble those of the Walnut, growing in Clusters, and the Bark is soft and tender ^a.

Palm-Tree. THE most useful as well as common Tree, in these Parts, and indeed throughout all *Africa*, is the Palm-Tree. Although of this the *Africans* reckon eight Kinds, *Europeans* mention only four or five Species, which they do not always well distinguish: The chief of these are the Date-Tree, the Coco-Tree, the *Areka*-Tree, and the Cypress-Palm, or Wine-Tree. In some Parts the first Sort abounds most; in other Parts, one of the other three; and where any Species is most plenty, there it is accounted the chief. To the South of the *Sanaga* we meet with no Date-Trees, and but few Cocos. *Le Maire* says, there are none of this latter Kind to be found on all the Coast ^b. The Tree which abounds most in this Part of *Africa*, is the Palm, which produces the Wine. We shall therefore, at present, confine ourselves to the Description of it, referring the other Species to be treated of hereafter.

Fine Palm-trees. WINE may be drawn from all Sorts of Palm-Trees; but some of them, like the Date and Coco-Trees, being more useful in other Respects, they are spared, and the Liquor extracted from those which produce Fruit of less Consequence. There are two or three Species of the Date-Tree. The first of these has prickly Leaves, which differ from those of the true Date, only as being smaller and armed with sharp, thorny Points. Its Flowers are red, composed of five Leaves like a Star, in the Centre of which there is a round Pistil, which changes into a round Fruit, of the Size of a small Egg, the Skin of which is of a light red or Orange Colour. The Pulp is white, inclining to red, of a good Consistence, of a Violet Smell, and bitter in Taste like an Olive. The Bunches, or Clusters, according to the Goodness of the Trees, have from eighty to an hundred Fruits, or Nuts ^c. When these are ripe, which is known by their Orange Colour turning of a paler Yellow, they gather and bruise them gently, and put them on the Fire in a Pot, or Vessel, covered with Water.

alm-Oil, or utter. WHEN they begin to boil, they stir them briskly

with a flat Stick, or *Spatula*, to separate the Pulp from the Stones, which sink to the Bottom of the Vessel. They then strain them, and when they are cold, they form a Substance like Butter, of a pale flesh Colour ^d, smelling like Violets ^e, and as sweet and well-tasted, as our best fresh Butter, especially when new made. This they call Palm-Oil, though Palm-Butter would be a properer Name for it; as it has the same Consistence and Taste, and is used by Negroes for all the Purposes we use Butter or Lard. They also employ it in anointing their Bodies, which renders their Limbs smooth and supple. The *Europeans* use it in their Sauces, and find it equally good as fresh Butter or Lard, if new; for when it is stale, it grows rank and insipid. The Physicians in *Europe* use it to ease the Pains of Gout, by fomenting the Parts with it warm. It is esteemed a Specific against the Rheumatism, and cold Pains, by applying it outwardly, mixed with Spirit of Wine, to the Parts afflicted. The Stones of this Fruit, called by the Negroes *Kia-veaux* are hard, and contain a well-tasted Kernel, which these People are very fond of ^f.

THE next Tree from whence they draw Wine is the third Kind of Palm, called *Hondier*; which grows usually high, and has the Trunk and Leaves covered with Prickles. Those on the Body are usually about two Inches and an half long, and very strong. Nature has disposed them round the Tree with great Regularity and Symmetry, as if to defend it from the Attacks of Animals and Men. The Leaves, are broad, cut, and indented like those of the Artichoke, and compose one great Tuft, which agreeably crowns the Top of the Tree.

It shoots in the Month of *July*, about the Beginning of the rainy Season, three round Branches, about four Foot long, loaded with small white Flowers, whose Pistils change into a round Fruit, of the Size and Shape of a green Walnut. The first Husk of the Fruit is a green Skin of the Thickness of a Crown, smooth and tough. This covers a thin, hard Nut, filled with a white oleaginous Substance, of the Consistence of a Horse-Chestnut. The Children beat down these Nuts with Stones, and eat them greedily.

IN the *American Isles*, they call this Tree the

^a *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, p. 31.

near Cape de Verde. They pay Custom to the Lords of the Villages. One Kind resembles the Date-Tree; the other is like those in *France*; the third is a Sort of *Latanier*, but the Palm that bears the Coco is not to be found. See *le Maire's Voyage to the Canaries*, p. 65.

Barbot, ubi supra, p. 112.

^d The Oil of a Saffron Colour, at first extracting, like Oil of Olives. See *Barbot*, p. 112.

^e *Le Maire* says, this Tree produces a Sort of small Cocos (or Nuts) from whence they draw the Punic Oil; which smells like Violets, is of a Saffron Colour, and tastes like Olives. See his *Voyage to Guinea*, p. 65.

^f *Labat's Afrique Occidentale*, vol. 3. p. 25. & seq.

Natural
History.
The Oil.

Prickle-Palm, bearing Fruit, to distinguish it from a Tree of the same Name which is barren, but whose Timber is good for Wainscot. They draw, or express, from these Nuts, by boiling, an Oil that may be eaten when fresh made, but which quickly turns rank and fetid, and is only fit for Lamps. *Labat* thinks, if this Oil was expressed cold, it would preserve itself much better, and gives a Receipt for doing it.

THIS seems to be the Palmetto, whence they draw Wine at *Sierra Leona*, described by Mr. *Finch*. This Author says, that this Tree is strait and high, the Rind knotty, the Wood of a soft Substance without Boughs, except at the Top, and these seem rather to be Reeds than Boughs, being all pithy within, and inclosed with a hard Rind; the Leaf is long and slender, like Sword-Grass, or the Flag of Calamus; the Boughs are a Yard or better in Length, beset, on both Sides, with sharp and strong Prickles, standing like the Teeth of a Saw, but longer. It beareth a small Fruit like an *Indian Nut*, as big as a Chestnut^a, inclosed in a hard Shell, and streaked with Threads on the Outfides, containing a Kernel of a hard, horny Substance, without Taste. They are eaten roasted by the Natives, who call them *Bel*, and the Tree, *Tobel*^b.

THE third Sort of Wine-Palm, or fourth of the Palm Kind, is that called the Cypress-Palm. The Body and Leaves of this, greatly surpass those of the Date-Tree in Bigness^c; but, in Return, it yields no Fruit that is fit to eat. It bears, yearly, Flowers resembling those of the third Species, or Prickle-Palm. These produce a small oblong Fruit, covered with a red Skin, inclosing a hard Stone, which contains a small bitter Kernel. This Nut they never eat; so that this Tree would be useless, if it did not produce that celebrated Liquor, which, to the Natives of this Country, supplies the Place of Wine, and goes by that Name. The Palm-Trees of the first and second Species would yield this Liquor, if the Natives did not forbear cutting them, for Fear of spoiling their Fruit. The Wine of the Oil-Palm is good, that of the Date-Tree better, but this of the Cypress-Palm, yet superior to both, and esteemed the *Malmsey* of *Africa*^d.

THE Palm-Wine is a Liquor that distils from the Tree, by an Incision made near the Top. It is of the Colour and Consistence of Whey.

It sparkles like *Champaign*, and is sweet, with a pleasant Tartness, which makes it very agreeable to the Taste. It is very heady and intoxicating, and, if drank too freely by Strangers not accustomed to it, produces bad Consequences^e. It is apt to purge much when new drawn, but is then very pleasant and sweet. For a Day or two it ferments, growing hard and strong like *Rhenish-Wine*. The Natives then drink it freely, being then not very unwholesome; for it keeps good not above thirty-six Hours; after which it fours gradually, and, in a few Days, turns to Vinegar. Another Author says, it is good, if drank two or three Hours after it has fermented in the Pot, and the older it is, it grows more heady. It is a powerful Diuretic; which probably is the Cause that few Negros have the Gravel or Stone. It ferments so violently often as to break the Pots, if Care be not taken to give it Vent. Some say the Palm-Wine is more delicious, if drank new drawn from the Tree, and far exceeding our *Metheglin*. The Negros sometimes adulterate it with Water. They affirm, when drank to Excess, that it inflames and swells the virile Member; and it is observed, that the Blacks are often troubled with great Tumours near the *Scrotum*^f.

JOBSON says, the Palm-Wine is so esteemed, that the common People may not drink it, it being only for the chief Persons. The Taste resembles new White-Wine in Sweetness and Colour, so as not to be distinguished; but it will not keep above a Day, growing sour.

OF this Wine there are several Sorts, as differently flavoured as our White-Wines, which the Natives distinguish by several Names, *Sabbegee*, *Bangee*, as the Trees are from whence they come^g.

THERE are many Ways of drawing off the Wine. The usual Method is, to cut-off a Branch some Inches from its Insertion, and to place on the Stump that remains, a Calabash, or earthen-Pot, and leave it fastened to the Tree. By this Means the Sap distils. They seldom cut but two Branches at a Time for Fear of weakening the Tree. To prevent this, the Negros, after a Tree has run for thirty or forty Days, at different Incisions, tie up the cut Branches, and cover them with Clay^h, that the Tree may recover itself.

^a *Jobson* says, some Palmetto-Trees carry great Store of Apples, which the Country People feed upon, especially the younger Sort. See his *Golden Trade*, p. 131.

^b *Finch's* Description of *Sierra Leona*, in *Purchas's Pilgrims*, vol. 1. p. 406.

^c Growing to sixty, seventy, and an hundred Feet high, with a smooth Bark. See *Moore's Travels*, p. 35.

^d *Moore*, in his *Travels*, p. 38, says the same Thing; but *Barbot*, in his Description of *Guinea*, p. 204, affirms the Contrary; that its Fumes soon go-off, and leave no Head-Ach, or Disorder, behind.

^e *Labat's Afrique Occidentale*, vol. 3. p. 28, & seqq.

^f *Labat*, *ubi supra*, vol 3. p. 32, and *Moore's Travels*, p. 38.

^g *Jobson's Golden Trade*, p. 131.

^h To the Southward they are not so frugal, but exhaust the Tree at one Drawing, and then burn it or cut it down. See *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, p. 203.

Cypress-
Palm.

Palm-Wine.

Natural
History.

How drawn

Natural
History.
another
day.

THE other Method is to make a Slit or Incision at the Top of the Tree a little below the Boughs, in which they place a Pipe, or Tube^a, by which the Liquor runs into a Calabash or Pot fastened to it. It seems a little odd, that this Liquor, distilled from the Palm, should be so sweet and mild, while the Fruit are so different^b.

JOHNSON, who observes, that in his Time there were whole Grounds or Groves of Palmetta-Trees along the *Gambra*, says, that the Manner of getting the Wine, is by cutting one or more Holes in the Body of the Tree, in which they place a hollow Cane, cut sloping, to go the neatlier in. Through this the Juice distils into Gourds, set handfomely in the Ground to receive it, which in twenty-four Hours are taken away^c: The Meaning is, that the Vessel is filled in twenty-four Hours. *Labat* says, if the Tree be young, a Branch cut will yield in the same Time two Pints, *le Maire* says three.

ay of
mbing the
cc.

THE Negros employ no Ladders to climb the Palm-Trees, whether to gather the Fruit, or get the Wine. They use, instead of these, a Girth^d of Cotton-Thread, or Palm-Leaves dried and twisted, large enough to go round the Body of the Tree, and the Person who goes-up, and to leave an Interval of a Foot and half between. At one End of this Girth there is a Slit, and at the other, a little cross Stick. With this Girth they swathe themselves to the Tree, and setting their Feet against the Trunk, run-up with surprising Nimbleness^e.

ALL Authors agree, that it is surprizing with what Agility the Negros climb these Trees, considering they are high, and without Branches, and that the Incision must be made in two or three Places a little below the Tuft of Boughs. They can tie and untie their Bark-Hoop as they please, and seem as if they sat within the same, which goes about their Thighs, and holds them as firm as if they sat on the Ground. Thus they inch-up till they get to the Top, where they make their Incisions, and fix their Calabashes to catch the Liquor. It is something frightful to see them so high-up, and held by so small a Matter^f. *Mr. Moore* says, they go-up very fast, but that sometimes they miss their Hold, fall down, and lose their Lives^g.

SECT. II.

TREES and FRUIT.

Natural
History.

The Siboa-Tree. *The Latinier*: Its Leaves and Fruit. *Cotton-Tree*: Its Flower and Fruit. *Indigo.* *Tobacco.* *Locust-Tree.* *Calabash-Tree*: Its Fruit. *The Shells, how prepared.* *Leaves and Seed, their Uses.* *Tamarind-Tree*: Its Leaves and Flowers: *The Fruit.* *Tamarinds, what?* *Kahowar-Tree*: *Ape-Tree*: *Bishaloe*: *Tabakomba*: *Thorn-Tree*: *Ebony.* *Pao de Sangre.* *The Kùbari, or Jerayba*: Its Flowers and Fruit: *Stone and Kernel.* *Polon, or Cheese-Tree*: *The Bark and Wood*: *Flowers and Fruit.* *Ghelola-Tree*: *Aromatic-Tree*: *Soap-Tree.* *Mishery.* *Hemp-Tree*: *Wild Fig*: *Guava*: *Its Flowers and Fruit.* *Orange and Lemon-Tree*: *Lime*: *Citron*: *Wild Cherry.* *Sensible-Tree*: *Frankincense-Tree*: *Mandananza*: *Biffy-Tree*: *Kaey-Tree.* *Billagoh*: *Bossy*: *Bonda-Tree.* *Mille*: *Burro*: *Mamo-Tree.* *Hoquella*: *Domboch*: *Kolach*: *Duy-Tree.* *Naukony*: *Dongah*: *Bondou*: *Jaajah, or Mangrove.* *Kakaton-Fruit.* *Naniples.* *Physical Nuts.*

NEXT to the Palm we shall place the *Siboa-Tree*, *Siboa*^h Tree, because it resembles the other, and grows to a great Height. It is very common near the *Gambra*. The Natives use the Leaves in covering their Houses; and extract a Wine from it, which tastes not unlike Palm-Wine, but is not so sweet. The Trunk when young is very sappy, like the Palm; but when old, is very toughⁱ.

AMONGST the Palm-Trees may be ranked a *The Latinier*. Species thereof, which thrives plentifully on the *Sanaga*, and is called, by the *French*, the *Latinier*, which Name it bears in the *American Isles*. It grows very high and strait, being equally thick to the Top. Some have been found an hundred Foot high. Its Head is surrounded with a large natural Coat or Covering, rough and uneven, from whence issue thirty, forty, or even sixty Branches; all strait, green, smooth, without Knots, and pliable, of a Substance between a large full-grown Reed, and one yet green. These Branches are from three to four Foot long, hollow in the Middle. They split easily like Osier into Threads of what Size you please, which

^a *Moore*, p. 38, says, this Pipe is made of Leaves, and calls them Vessels.

deutale, vol. 3. p. 33, & seqq.

^c *Jobson's Golden Trade*, p. 131. By his Account the Incisions must be made towards the Bottom of the Tree.

^d *Le Maire* in his Voyage, p. 65, and *Moore* in his Travels, p. 38, says, that it is made like a Hoop of the Bark of a Tree.

^e *Le Maire*, ubi supra, p. 66.

^f *Moore*, ubi supra, ibid.

^g *Moore*, ubi supra, ibid.

^h *Labat's Afrique Occi-*

dentale, vol. 3. p. 33, & seqq.

ⁱ *Moore*, ubi supra, ibid.

^j *Moore*, ubi supra, ibid.

^k *Moore*, ubi supra, ibid.

^l *Moore*, ubi supra, ibid.

Natural
History.

may be dyed of different Colours. At their Ends they bear a folded Leaf about a Foot long, which opening forms a natural and convenient Fan, about two Foot broad. They use these Branches or Ends for different Purposes, as to make Sieves, both coarse and fine; and above all, Baskets, or Paniers, called, in the *American* Isles, *Caribbee Baskets*, because the *French* learnt their Use and Construction from those Savages.

Its Leaves
and Fruit.

THE Leaves of this Tree are commodious, and might be of great Use, if the *Negros* had the Industry to soften, and make them pliable. Immediately below the Origin, or Insertion of the Leaves, there grows every Year a round Fruit, about six or seven Inches in Circumference, covered with a red Skin, thick and strong as Leather; which contains a large, rough, uneven Stone, inclosing a bitter Kernel, good for nothing. The Pulp is spongy, and full of yellow Strings, or Fibres, of a sharp astringent Taste when raw; but tasting more agreeably, and like a Quince, when roasted in the Ashes. It is purgative, and will occasion a Looseness in such as are not used to it^a. The *Negros* near *Cape de Verde* extract from this Tree a Sort of cool Liquor, like clear Water, in the same Manner that they do Palm-Wine^b.

Cotton-Tree.

THE next useful Tree in this Part of *Africa*, and which grows naturally in great Plenty, especially near the *Sanaga*^c, and in the higher Grounds not subject to the Inundation, is the Cotton-Tree. This Tree may be more properly ranked with the Shrub-Kind; for though they grow larger here than in *America*^d, they rarely are so tall as the Apricot-Tree: Nor is their Cotton so fine, as the *Negros* take no Pains to prune or cultivate the Trees^e.

THE Bark of the Cotton-Tree is smooth, (at least when the Tree is young) of a greyish Colour, thin and close. The Wood is white, soft, and porous when young; but as it grows old, becomes more hard and brittle, and the Heart hollow. Its Branches are usually strait, and full of Leaves, which are soft, woolly, and divided into five Parts, like those of the Vine, but less. The Stalks that support them are downy, and pretty long. The Flowers commonly shoot or blossom above the Insertion of these Stalks, and seldom on the Branches. They are composed of five Leaves, like those of a Tulip, shrunk-up,

The Flower.

a whose Calix is supported by five little green Leaves, hard and pointed. These Flowers are thin, of a pale Yellow, edged with a Stripe of Red, and marked on the Inside with some purple Streaks. They contain several loose red Stamina, which encompass a green Pistil, terminated like the Head of a Nail. This changes to an oval Bud, a little pointed, green at first, but which deepens to Brown and Black when it is ripe, and is then of the Size of a small Pullet's Egg. This Fruit, according to the Quality of the Soil, and the Goodness of the Tree, ripens in four or five Months, when it swells and bursts the Shell or Bud with a small Noise; and issuing out would be lost, if the Natives were not careful to watch on these Occasions, when they see the Husks or Fruit near ripe, which is known by the Blackness appearing near the End. Each Cod contains six or seven Seeds of the Size of common Pease, whose Superficies is cornered and unequal; which renders the Cotton more or less sticking according to the Seeds^f. These Seeds being planted, produce new Trees, which bear commonly in twelve or fourteen Months.

The Fruit.

IN *America* they have Machines, called *Cotton-Mills*, to separate the Cotton from the Seeds; but the *African* *Negros* do it all with the Hand. This Work belongs to the Women, who spin it with a Spindle without a Wheel^g.

INDIGO grows wild in several Parts of this Country, and the *Negros* use it to dye their *Pagnes*, or Cotton-Cloths, which they do of a bright lively Colour; but it is not yet cultivated here as in *America*^h. *Barbot* says, it grows on a Bush, called *Tinto*, (we presume, by the *Portuguese*) three Foot highⁱ.

THE Isles in the *Sanaga* and the adjacent Country produce great Quantities of excellent Tobacco; which might be greatly improved, if the *Negros* knew how to manufacture it, and would take the necessary Pains^k.

MR. *MOORE* observes, that on the *Gambra* they plant Tobacco near their Houses, sowing it as soon as they have cut their Corn. That which grows near the River is very strong, but a little from it, it is weaker^l.

NEAR the *Sanaga* grows a Tree, called the *Sanara-Tree*: It loves a moist Soil. It is generally about the Height and Thickness of a large Pear-Tree. Its Leaves resemble those of the

^a *Labat's Afrique Occidentale*, vol. 3. p. 48, & seq. observes, that on the *Gambra* the *Negros* open the Lands round their Towns for Cotton, of which they make their Cloth. See his Travels, p. 76.

^d *Moore* observes, that they grow very large upon the *Gambra*. At *Seaka* there is one thirty Yards in Circumference, including the Spurs shooting out from the Body, for otherwise it is not above half that Compass. See *Moore's Travels*, p. 55.

^f *Labat, ubi supra*, vol. 3. p. 262, and 264.

^h *Ibid.* vol. 2. p. 75.

ⁱ *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, p. 32.

^b *Ibid.* vol. 4. p. 159, & seq.

^c *Moore*

^e *Moore* observes, that they grow very large upon the *Gambra*.

^g *Labat, ubi supra*, vol. 2.

^h *Labat, ubi supra*, vol. 3. p. 264, & seqq.

ⁱ *Ibid.* p. 267.

^k *Labat, ubi supra*.

^l *Moore's*

Natural History.

Rose-Lawrel. It bears little white Flowers, each composed of five neat Leaves, which form a Calix, or Cup, whose Bottom is of a Flesh-Colour, and contains a Tuft of small Stamina, incircling a Pistil, with a round Flesh-coloured Head, which changes to a little Cod, filled with hard, round, black, and shining Seeds. The Flower has a good Odour. The Bark of the Tree is grey, thin, dry, and loose. The Heart of the Tree or Body is brown, the Wood hard, and very proper for Planks for Boats or Vessels, as it hardens in the Water. The Negros will hardly suffer them to be felled: Because in these Trees chiefly the Bees build their Nests or Hives, from whence the Negros get Wax and Honey, of which they are very fond^a.

Locust-Tree.

JOHNSON found upon the *Gambra* the Locust-Tree, which bears Clusters of long Cods, that ripen in the Beginning of May. The People feed on them, and they are much liked by the younger Sort. These Trees are large, and of a good Height; and as Bees frequently breed on them, our Author observes, that another *John Baptist* might here get his Belly-full of Locust and wild Honey^b.

Calabash-Tree.

THE Calabash-Tree is to be met-with in the Western Coasts of *Africa*. According to *Labat*, the Negros esteem it, and justly, as it supplies them with all their Vessels. They are usually three or four Foot in Circumference. The Bark is grey and smooth when young, but grows ragged as the Tree grows old. The Wood is rather tough than hard. It is better propagated by the Slip, than the Seed. It is easily transplanted. The Branches are long, thick, and even. The Leaves, which are numerous, are about four or five Inches long, narrow at the Stalk, but growing broader and rounder like a Spatula at the other End^c; thick, and of a deep Green. They are fastened along the Branches at equal Distances almost. The Flowers are of a bluish Colour, resembling those of the wild Rose when just blown. They grow from the Body of the Tree, and at the Insertion of the Branches: A wise Contrivance of Nature! as the Fruit is so large, that the Boughs could not support it.

The Fruit.

THE Calabashes grow of different Figures and Sizes. The Bark is thin, not exceeding the Breadth of a half Crown, but is very tough. The Wood is very smooth, and takes a good Polish. The Tree bears Flowers and Fruits twice a Year; or rather is constantly covered with Flowers and Fruits. They know when the Ca-

labashes are ripe, by the Stalk withering and growing black, when they pull them, to prevent their falling, and being cracked by the Fall.

Natural History.

OF the Shells of this Fruit the Negros make Shells, how several Utenfils. Some of them are large enough prepared.

To hold above three Gallons^d of Liquor. To prepare them for Use, they make a Hole of a proper Size near the End, into which they pour warm Water, in order the sooner to melt and dissolve the contained Pulp. After this they draw it out with a Stick, and rinse the Shell thoroughly with Water and Sand, to loosen the Fibres of the Pulp that remain, and to cleanse it. Being in this Manner hollowed and dried, they keep Wine and other Liquors well, and without giving them any ill Taste. When they are about to cut a Calabash in two to make Bowls, they twist a Cord round it very hard in the Place where they would divide it; and as they twist it, strike the String to make it penetrate. The Shell being soft when just gathered, it easily separates. When opened, they soon cleanse it, polish the Inside with a Muscle-Shell, and dry it for Use.

THE Negros bruise the Leaves of the Calabash-Tree, and mix them in their *Kúshkúsh*, which they pretend makes it more palatable. This Mixture they call *Lab*. The Seeds they roast and eat, or else use steeped in Water, which makes a tart cooling Drink. With the Pulp cold they cure all Burns, by applying it in Form of a Cataplasm, and changing it every six Hours. They use it also successfully in the Head-ach, Cholic, and for Bruises; in which last Case they take the Juice inwardly^e.

THE Tamarind-Tree flourishes through all the Western Parts of *Africa*. Those found on the Southern Side of the *Sanaga* are of an extraordinary Size: It is usually of the Height and Size of a Walnut-Tree, but much more bushy. The Root is strong, divided into many Branches, and very fibrous: The Trunk or Body is always strait, and often three Foot Diameter: The Bark is thick, brown, and full of Chinks or Chops: The Wood dark, hard, and coarse-grained. The Boughs, which are large, extend regularly on all Sides, and divide into smaller Branches; from whence shoot-off others, still less, covered with a fine smooth Bark, of a greenish Brown. They are full of Leaves, which make the Beauty of this Tree, by the Shade and Coolness they produce. Each Leaf may be considered as a small Branch, from four to five Inches long, from whence shoot ten or twelve Pair of

Tamarind-Tree.

^a *Labat's Afrique Occidentale*, vol. 2. p. 315. like Battledores, which Ball or Fives is played with. when he says, they have Gourds here which grow of all Sizes, from the Bigness of an Egg, to that of a Bushel; and that they use them for all domestic Occasions. He adds, that they have also Pompions, like those in *England*. See his *Golden Trade*, p. 130.

^b *Johnson's Golden Trade*, p. 132.

^c Or rather ^d *Johnson* must be understood to speak of Calabashes, as that of a Bushel; and that they use them for all domestic Occasions. He adds, that they have also Pompions, like those in *England*. See his *Golden Trade*, p. 130.

Natural
History.

leffer Leaves, long and narrow, obtuse at the End, and round at the Stalk. These are curiously small, of a bright Green, downy near the Edge, and separated in the Middle by a small Fibre, which detaches other smaller from it. These Leaves open in the Day, and close or shrink up at Night.

Flowers.

THE Flowers grow in Tufts from five to six Inches in Length, which contain but nine or ten Flowers, because they blossom distant from each other. These Tufts spring from the Sides and Extremity of the Branches. They are without Smell, supported by a short Stalk, and have but three Leaves of a Rose-Colour, with Veins of a deeper Red. They are about six Lines long, and four broad. The Pistil of the Flower is sharp when it begins to bud; but lengthening, by Degrees becomes crooked, and grows like a Garden-Bean to about four Inches long, and one broad. It is not strait, but a little waved, and is composed of two Husks, the one within the other. The outer Husk is plump, and about a Line (or Twelfth of an Inch) in Thickness: The inner one resembles Parchment. Between these two is contained a pithy, deep-brown, glutinous Pulp, of a sharp Taste, and very cooling. This Pulp contains three or four hard Seeds, flat, about four or five Lines long, thick, and of different Shapes, but very smooth, and of a shining Red, inclining to Tawny. Each of these inclose two white Lobes, or Cods, which when steeped in Water easily separate, and discover the Bud or Seed of the Tree about an Inch long.

Tamarinds,
what.

IT is the Pulp and Seeds separated from the external Husk, and reduced to a Consistence, which is brought to Europe, and is used in the *Materia Medica* as a Cooler. In Africa the Negroes make a Drink of it, mixed with Sugar, or Honey, and Water. They also preserve it as a Confection to cool and quench Thirst; and the Leaves chewed produce the same Effect ^a.

Kahower-
Tree.

THE *Kahower*-Tree is a Kind of Plumb, resembling the Cherry-Tree ^b.

Ape-Tree.

THE Ape-Tree, which is large, grows in the Woods, and on the Banks of Rivers. It is on these Trees the little *Kubulos* Birds build their Nests ^c.

Bishaloe-
Tree.

THE *Bishaloe*-Tree is generally a hard Wood, and good Timber. It grows on the Banks of the *Gambra*, is strait and shady. Sometimes thirty Foot high in the Clear, and ten, twelve, or fourteen in Circumference. Under these Trees the Negroes sit to converse, and exercise themselves in Dancing ^d.

THE *Tabakomba*-Tree bears a Fruit not unlike a *Bon Chretien* Pear, but the Rind resembles the Pomegranate. When it is ripe, it opens of itself, and contains four or five small Fruits, of a reddish Colour, with large Stones. The Taste is insipid ^e. *Barbot* says, the Fruit is of the Size of a Pigeon's Egg, of a disagreeable Taste, and very hot ^f.

Natural
History.Tabakom
ba-Tree.

ON the *Sanaga* is found a Kind of Thorn-Tree, as large as the Apple-Trees in Europe. The Wood is hard, red, and heavy, and used by the Negroes for Pestles, to pound their Maiz and Rice ^g.

Thorn-Tree.

THERE grows near the Lake of *Kayor*, a Wood of Ebony-Trees, which yield black Ebony of the finest Sort. They are also found at *Donay*, and other Places on the *Sanaga* ^h.

Ebony-Tree.

NEAR *Fatatenda* grows the *Pao de Sangre*-Tree, which yields the Gum-Dragon. The Natives call it *Komo*. It does not grow to any great Size or Height; so that it is not easy to find one will yield a Plank of above fourteen or sixteen Inches broad. When first cut, it has an agreeable Smell. It is a very hard Wood, of a beautiful Grain, polishing finely, very proper for Escrutoirs, or Inlaying, and they say, the *Bug-abugs* will never touch it. The Natives use it to make the *Balafeu*, a musical Instrument. This Tree likes a dry rocky Soil, and the Tops of Hills ⁱ.

Pao de
Sangre.

THE *Kurbari*-Tree grows plentifully on the *Gambra*, and in the adjacent Country. It is a very large and spreading Tree, employed in *America* for many Uses, but neglected by the Negroes, who do not trouble themselves about Furniture. The Sap is scarce distinguishable from the Heart, both being of a dark, dirty, red Colour. The Leaves are small, longish, hard, and brittle, of a deep Green, and grow always in Pairs on one Stalk. The Bark is white, thin, and comes-off easily. The Wood is very hard and compact, though it be moistened with a fat, oily, and bitter Juice. It grows but slowly, as all hard Timber-Trees do. The Trunk is commonly strait and round. It is found on the *Gambra* often three Foot in Diameter, and forty Foot high. It has a great Number of Branches, well adorned with Leaves, which makes the Shade of it very agreeable. The Fibres are long, fine, and curiously interwoven; notwithstanding which, the Wood is easy to work, having few Knots, and not being subject to split.

Kurbari,
Jerayba.

THE Flowers it bears are yellow and large, composed of five Leaves, which form a Cup, or

The Flower
and Fruit.

^a *Labat's Afrique Occidentale*, vol. 2. p. 322, & seqq.

^c *Ibid.* p. 32, and 133.

ubi supra, p. 32.

ubi supra, p. 267, & seqq.

^d *Moore's Travels*, p. 38, and 259.

^e *Labat, ubi supra*, vol. 2. p. 326.

^f *Ibid.*

^g *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, p. 22.

^h *Ibid.* p. 68.

ⁱ *Ibid.* vol. 2. p. 178.

^j *Barbot*,

^k *Moore*,

Natural
History.

Calix, inclosing several Stamina, and a Pistil of a red Colour. They are no Way beautiful either to the Sight or Smell. The Fruits which succeed these Flowers are oval, from five to seven Inches long, and from three to four broad, and about half an Inch thick; of a red, tawny Colour. Their Skin is hard, brittle, and rough, spotted, and grained like Shagrin, of the Thickness of a Half-Crown. It contains a Matter like a fine Paste, dry and friable, of an Orange Colour and aromatic Taste, the Substance whereof is nourishing.

Stone and
Kernel

EACH Fruit has three or four Stones of the Size and Shape of common Almonds, hard and of a deep Red, filled with a white Kernel of a Filbert Taste, with a tartish Flavour. The Negro-Children are very fond of them. The Europeans who have tasted the Fruit, say, it eats like Ginger-Bread, which it resembles much in Colour. They use the Rinds to make Tobacco-Boxes, Powder-Boxes, &c. The Tree yields Lumps of a clear, hard, transparent Gum, not easily dissolvable, and which, when burnt, yield an aromatic Smell, not unlike Incense.

PISO, in his natural History of *Brasil*, describes this Tree by the Name of *Jeraibe*, and says, the Portuguese take this Gum for Gum-*Anima*. He commends the Smoke of it, as excellent for the Head-Ach, and by Way of Plaster, as a Specific in nervous Disorders^a.

Polon, or
Cheese-Tree.

THE *Polon*, or Cheese-Tree, grows in several Parts here, especially near the River of *Kachao* and Isles of *Bissao*; where they plant them near the Houses for Ornament. It is a tall, large Tree. If Care be not taken to top it, it shoots high, and some are near thirty Foot in the Clear. The Bark is green when the Tree is young, and about six or seven Lines thick; but it grows browner and thicker as the Tree advances in Age. The Leaves are long and seem strait, being divided in three Parts, longways, like those of Trefoil. They are tender, thin, of a bright Green when young, but darker as they grow old, and falling-off, are succeeded by new Leaves; so that, in four or five Days, the Tree has a fresh Livery. When they would have it spread, they cut or slit in the Bark perpendicularly, and give Room to the Tree to dilate itself.

The Bark
and Wood.

THE Bark is full of strait, short, round Thorns, about an Inch and half long, and as broad at the Bottom, of a Pyramidal-Shape. They adhere to the Bark only, and are so loose, that they fall-off with a Touch, leaving a whitish Mark behind them. The Wood is soft and white, but full of Strings, which makes it hard

to cut, especially when it is old. It is pliable, supple, and grows fast.

Natural
History.

A FEW Days after it changes its Leaves (which it does annually at the Beginning of the dry Season) the Flowers appear in large Bunches or Tufts: They are small, delicate, and white. In eight or ten Days they fall, and are succeeded by green Husks or Cods, of the Size and Shape of a Hen's Egg, but a little sharper towards the Extremities. When the Down or Cotton contained in them is ripe, it suddenly swells, and bursts the Husk with some Noise, and the Cotton would be lost with the Wind, if not carefully gathered. It is of a Pearl Grey, extremely fine, soft, and shining. It is shorter than the common Cotton, but may be spun, and makes fine Stockings. The Cods contain, with the Cotton, several Seeds of a brown Colour, as big as French-Beans. They are of little Use, as they raise the Tree from Slips, and much quicker. The Trunk of this Tree is remarkable for its being supported by a Kind of Props; which lie round the Root, and serve for a Retreat to Serpents, Toads, and Bats^b.

THE *Ghelola*-Tree, which grows in the Kingdom of *Kayor*, resembles the *Osier*, in Shape, Size, and the Form of its Leaves. The Wood is bitter: The Negros use it, especially those of Distinction, to rub their Teeth and preserve them white^c.

NEAR *Maka*, in the Isle of *Bisessa*, on the *Sanaga*, are found a small Sort of Trees, the Leaves resembling those of the Pear-Tree, and have an aromatic Taste and Smell, much like that of Myrrh. The Cattle, which browse on it, are reckoned delicate Meat^d.

THE Soap-Tree is of the Bigness of a green Walnut-Tree, and resembles that which goes by the same Name in *America*, of which it is a Species. The Negros bruise the Fruit between two Stones, to extract the Stone, and use the Pulp to wash their Linen, as it makes a good Lather, and answers all the Uses of Soap, except that it wears and consumes the Cloth sooner^e.

THE *Mishery*-Tree seldom grows above twenty Foot high, but the Body is large. The Bark is brown, indifferently thick, sticking close, and contains a bitter Juice. The Wood is good, grey, open, without Knots, and saws easily. The Leaves, which it produces in Abundance, are not unlike those of the Cherry-Tree; but their Edges are shrivelled, and the least Wind dries them up. The Timber of this Tree is excellent for Plants, as it never will take the

Mishery-
Tree.

Worm.

^a Labat's *Afrique Occidentale*, vol. 4. p. 362, 364. vol. 3. p. 63.

^d Ibid. vol. 4. p. 182.

^b Ibid. vol. 5. p. 25, & seq. ^c Ibid.

^e Ibid. p. 183.

Natural
History.

Worm. They are in great Plenty on the Banks a granate at Top. The Rind appears smooth and soft at a Distance; but when touched, is rough and uneven. It is about three Lines thick, when the Fruit is green. The Pulp is either white or red (for there are two Sorts.) This Pulp, when yet unripe, is of the Consistence of a green Pear or Apple, but when come to Maturity is like the Inside of a Medlar. It has a good Number of small white or red Kernels, unequal, rough, of the Bigness of Turnip-Seeds; and so hard, that they never can be digested, but pass through one whole or in Pieces, as they are swallowed. This Tree is a Native of *Brazil*, from whence it has been brought into *Africa*^d. According to *Moore*, the *Guavas* are a Fruit resembling our Peaches, only the Outside is rougher, and they have no Stone, but Kernels less than those of Apples. They are reckoned excellent against the Flux^e.

Natural
History.

Hemp-Tree.

THE Banks of Rivers and marshy Places on this Coast produce a Tree of a middling Height, which seems a Species of the *American Mahot*. The Wood is porous, and the Leaves broad and thin. The Bark, which is fibrous and easily separated, makes good Tow or Okum to calk Vessels with. They pound it for this End, to separate the Twigs; and, instead of Tar, lay it on with Palm-Oil, mixing it with quick Lime, to give it the Consistence necessary for Graving^b.

Wild Fig-
Tree.

THE wild *African Fig-Tree* is about twenty or twenty-five Foot high, with large Branches, and is well furnished with Leaves. The *Sieur Brûe* saw one at *Albreda*, in the *Gambra*, thirty Foot in Circumference. The Wood and Bark resemble those of the Garden-Fig, but its Leaves are liker those of the Walnut. They are strong, smooth, and shining, of a bright Green above, and paler below. They grow so thick, as to form a Shade impenetrable by the Rays of the Sun. The Fruits are the Size of a Pigeon's Egg, and of an insipid Taste; so that they are left to the Birds. Their Skin is yellow when ripe. The Wood of this Tree is not fit to burn. It is hard to make Planks of; yet, as it is smooth and white, they serve well enough for Ceiling and for Moldings, the Wood being soft and easy to work. For the same Reason, the *Negros* make of it Bowls, Plates, Dishes and Spoons; because, when wrought green, it is not subject to split. The *Negros* delight in the Shade of it, to hold their *Kalders*, or Conversations^c.

Guava-
Tree.

THE *Guava-Tree* of *Africa*, is rather a Shrub than a Tree, the largest not exceeding seven or eight Inches in Diameter. The Bark is grey, with little brown Spots. It is thin, and sticks close to the Tree, while it is standing, but when cut down, it is easily separated. The Wood is grey, with long, close, interwoven Fibres, which render it hard, and difficult to cut. The Leaves are long, pointed at each End, and thrice as long as broad, rough, juicy, and of a pale Green, with many Filaments. This little Tree has a great Number of Branches, covered with Leaves in Pairs. It blossoms twice a Year. The Flower is white, like the Orange-Flower, when blown, of a faint, agreeable Smell, inferior greatly to the Orange-Flower. The Tree bears a great deal of Fruit, which is not unlike a Pippin; except that it has a Crown like that of the Pome-

THE Orange and Lemon-Tree grows on all this Coast. At *James-Fort*, on the *Gambra*, they supply the Natives and *English* with Fruit for Punch^f. They abound chiefly in the Isle of *Bissos*, where the *Sieur Brûe*, in 1700, found one in the King's Court, of so prodigious a Size that it covered all the Space^g. *Barbot* says, there are not many Orange-Trees, but Plenty of Crab-Lemons in those Parts^h.

Orange and
Lemon-Tree.

THE Lime-Trees are of the Size of our common Apple-Trees; the Leaf oval, and the Fruit smaller than a Lemon, but stronger flavoured. Their Orange-Trees produce excellent *Seville* Orangesⁱ.

Lime-Tree.

CITRON-TREES abound here. Those on the Banks of the *Kasamanfa* bear a Fruit of a peculiar Kind: They are round, the Rind no thicker than Parchment, full of Juice, and, for the most Part, have no Kernels^k.

Citron-Tree.

ON *Charles-Isle* Mr. *Moore* found a wild Cherry-Tree, which is scarce here. The Fruit was not ripe, [in February.] The Tree, in Leaves, resembled the *English*, and was of the same Bigness^l.

Wild Cherry-Tree.

THEY have a Tree, or Bush, growing on the River-Side, like our *Barbary* Bush, only having a rugged Leaf; which if you touch, though with all the Caution and Gentleness imaginable, the whole Bough shall close up all its Leaves together, at once, as if by Sympathy; and if you touch but a Twig, the whole Bough shall be affected in like Manner. It bears a Kind of yellow Flower, like our *Hedge-Roses*^m.

Sensible-Tree.

JOHNSON mentions a Sort of Trees, with large Bodies, bearing, on a long Stalk, a great

^a *Labat's Afrique Occidentale*, p. 157.

^b *Ibid.* vol. 5. p. 158.

^c *Ibid.* vol. 4. p. 373.

^d *Ibid.* vol. 5. p. 75, & seq.

^e *Moore's Travels*, p. 68.

^f *Moore, ubi supra*.

^g *Labat*,

ubi supra, vol. 5. p. 118.

^h *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, p. 31.

ⁱ *Atkins's Voyage to Guinea*,

&c. p. 49.

^k *Labat, ubi supra*, vol. 5. p. 54.

^l *Moore, ubi supra*, p. 62.

^m *Johnson's*

Golden Coast, p. 135, & seqq.

Natural History. round Fruit, with a pleasant Pith within, much eaten by the Monkeys^a.

THERE are other large Trees, according to the same Author, that bear a stony Apple; which, when ripe, is tolerable, and, fallen, serves to feed the wild Swine^b.

Quamey-Tree. THE *Quamey* is a high, bushy Tree. The Wood is hard, and the Negros about Cape de Verde use it to make Mortars, to pound their Rice and Maiz in, because it never splits. The Bark they use in Medicine^c.

Frankincense-Tree. THE *Frankincense-Tree* is found in the Countries to the South of *Arguin*, and North of the *Sanaga*. It resembles the *Lentisk*. Its Branches, which are numerous, are slender and flexible, covered with a thin, close Bark. The Leaves are long and narrow, grow in Pairs, and are ever-green. The Stalk which supports them is red and strong: They are soft and thick. When bruised in the Hand, they yield an oily Juice, of a strong aromatic Smell, and astringent Taste^d.

Mandarin-Tree. IN the Country near Cape de Verde, there is a small Shrub, which bears a Fruit like an Apricot, of the Size of a Walnut, and agreeably tasted. This is called by the Negros *Mandanzan*, but reckoned unwholesome. The Leaves are like Ivy, and of a light-green Colour^e.

Barbot gives the following Account of several Trees, to be met-with about *Sierra Leona*.

Biffy-Tree. THE *Biffy-Tree* is usually about eighteen or twenty Foot high; the Bark of a brown Red, used for dying Cloth and Wool, and also to make their small Canoes.

Kaey-Tree. THE *Kaey* is lofty, the Wood hard, and the Bark and Leaves medicinal. The Timber they use for Canoes, as it is Proof against the Worms.

Billagoh-Tree. THE *Billagoh-Tree* is taller than the former. The Leaves are purgative.

Bossy-Tree. THE *Bossy* is a soft Tree, bearing a long, yellow Prune, of a four Taste, but wholesome. The Negros use the Bark to make Soap-Ashes.

Bonde-Tree. THE *Bonde* is usually a big, lofty Tree, seven or eight Fathom about. The Bark thorny, and the Wood soft. They use it for Canoes, and the Ashes, mixed with Palm-Wine, to make Soap.

Mille-Tree. THE *Mille* is large, tough, and soft. The Negros use it in their Conjurations.

Burra-Tree. THE *Burra-Tree* is of an uncommon Loftiness, though but six Foot in Diameter. The Bark is full of thick, crooked Thorns, and the Wood fit only for Fuel. The Bark and Leaves yield a yellow Sap, or Juice, which is a violent Purgative.

Natural History. THE *Mamo-Tree* is lofty, and crowned with round Tufts, producing a Fruit much like the *Kola* of *Sierra Leona*; white within, of a sharp Taste and laxative Quality. This Fruit will keep a Year under-Ground.

Hoquella-Tree. THE *Hoquella* is a lofty Tree. The Fruit grows in a Husk, from sixteen to eighteen Inches long: The Stone is bigger than a Bean. The Bark and Leaves are purgative. The Ashes of the Wood the Negros use to whiten Linen, like Buck^f.

Dombok-Tree. THE *Dombok-Tree* produces a Fruit like the *Sorb-Apple*, much eaten by the Blacks: The Bark, steeped in Water, causes vomiting: The Wood is red, and used by the Negros to make Canoes.

Kolach-Tree. THE *Kolach* is a tall Tree, bearing a Fruit like a Plum, good to eat. The Bark is purgative.

Duy-Tree. THE *Duy-Tree* is lofty, and bears a full Head. The Fruit resembles a common Apple, which the Natives eat. The Infusion they use as strengthening and restorative.

Naukony-Tree. THE Bark of the *Naukony-Tree*, when cut, tastes like Pepper^g.

Dongah-Tree. THE *Dongah-Tree* is common along the Coast, and produces a Fruit like our Acorns.

Bondou-Tree. THE *Bondou* has thin, shining Leaves. The Wood is yellow on the Tree, and turns red when cut.

Jaajah, or Mangroves. THE *Jaajah* is very plenty in all marshy Grounds, and Lakes and Rivers. The *Dutch* call it *Mangelaer*^h, and the *French*, *Palastevier*, common in most marshy Grounds in *America*, where it is accounted a Diversion to creep amongst the Boughs overspreading the Water, to which Oysters grow in great Numbersⁱ: For the Boughs commonly bending into the Water, bud out upwards to Infinity; the Twigs intertwining close, and bending down again into the Water, shoot-out new Branches; so that it is impossible to find out the Trunk. Thus propagating itself from Space to Space, one Tree will extend many Furlongs along the Banks of a River, or on the Coast. It is good Pastime to eat Oysters on the Spot; for the under-Boughs serve to walk on the Surface of the Water, the middle ones for Seats and resting Places, and the upper for Shade and Shelter. The Oysters commonly stick so close to the lower Branches, that it is impossible to get them off, without a Hatchet or Chisel, or by cutting-off the Bough. These Oysters are very flat, about the Breadth of a Man's Hand, and of a sharp Taste, but are well liked for Want of better^k.

^a Jobson's Golden Trade, p. 133.

^b Barbot's Description of Guinea, p. 32.

^c Barbot, ubi supra, p. 22.

^d The English call it Mangrove.

^e Moore confirms this in his Travels into Africa, p. 54.

^f Ibid.

^g Barbot, ubi supra, p. 22.

^h Ibid. p. 112.

ⁱ La-

^j Ibid.

^k Bar-

Roots and
Plants.

WE shall conclude this Section with certain a Fruits, which we find described without any Account of the Trees that bear them.

Kakaten-
Fruit.

THE first is the *Kakaten*. This is a Fruit with a thin Rind of dark green. It is cooling, but the Taste a little crabbed and sourish ^a.

Naniples.

THE *Naniple* is shaped like an Acorn, full of Juice; the Peel yellow and smooth. The Negroes use it in Fevers.

Physical-
Nuts.

THE physical Nuts contain three or four Kernels, one or two of which is a Dose, but they vomit as well as purge. The Natives use them as Medicine ^b.

Nonpetas.

THE *Nonpetas* are of the Size of a Chestnut, green without, very luscious. It grows on a tall Tree, and is reckoned a hot Fruit.

Banale.

THE *Banale* is a red Fruit, shaped like a Peach, and sweet as Honey.

Diabolos.

THE *Diabolos* resembles a Horse-Nut, and tastes like Almonds ^c.

SECT. III.

ROOTS and PLANTS.

Banana, its Names. Country. Proper Soil. Manner of growing. The Fruit: Its Shape and Size: Quantity it bears: Renews itself. Vain Conceits about it. Anana, or Pine-Apple. Water-Melons. Ignama. Manjok Root. Patatas. Purfelain and Kollikù. Grain: Millet, or Maiez: Two Sorts described. Kùskùs, how made. Sanglet. Gernotte, or wild Maiez. Rice. Crimson-Flower. Bunning.

Banana, its
Names.

ARTHUS DANTISCUS, from whom almost all the Authors who have treated of Guinea have copied, or rather stolen, observes that the Tree, which in Guinea is called *Banana*, goes by different Names elsewhere. In *Brazil* it is called *Pakona*, and the Tree, *Paghover*. The *Malabarians* call it *Patan* ^d. *Bosman* makes it a Species of the *Pisang*-Tree, which he says is divided into *Bakkovens*, and *Banantes*, or *Bananas* ^e; to this latter Fruit *Labat* says the *Spaniards* have given the Name of *Plantain* ^f. But according to *Moore*, the *Plantain*-Tree is not the same with the *Banana*, the Fruit being larger, although it resembles it, and has much the same Taste ^g.

^a Barbot's Description of Guinea, p. 31.

^d Arthus's Descript. Guin. in De Brys Ind. Orient. part. 6. p. 84.

^e Labat, ubi supra.

^f Jobson's Golden Trade, p. 130.

^g Finch's Voyage in Purchas's Pilgrims, vol. 1. p. 416.

^h Atkins's Voyage to Guinea, &c. p. 49.

ⁱ Arthus, ubi supra.

^b Moore's Travels, p. 62.

^c Moore's Travels, p. 62.

^d Labat's Afrique Occidentale, vol. 4. p. 162.

^e Arthus, ubi supra.

^f Labat, ubi supra.

^g Moore, ubi supra.

^h Labat, ubi supra.

ⁱ Moore, ubi supra.

LABAT takes Notice, that it is of several Kinds; that the short are called Figs, and the longer, *Bananas*, or *Plantains*, making them to be the same. He adds, that the *Banana*-Trees are met-with in *Asia*, *Africa*, and *America* ^h.

ARTHUS says, they are plenty all over *India*; and, next to the *Coco*, are the best and most useful Fruit to be found there ⁱ.

The Country between *Goree* and *Sanaga* produces an infinite Number of them ^k. But on the *Gambra*, *Jobson* observes, that they grow only near the Mouth, though they are as good and large as any in the *West Indies* ^l. Yet *Moore* says, they are very common on the *Gambra*, as if to be found in any Part along that River ^m.

THE Trunk being moist and soft, it loves a deep, wet Soil; so that it is only found in Valleys, and by the Sides of Rivers ⁿ.

MR. FINCH observes, that it should rather be ranged amongst Reeds than Trees; the Body not being of a woody Substance, but consisting of Leaves, wrapped close one upon another in Manner of an Artichoke Stalk ^o.

ARTHUS is of the same Opinion, only he puts Shrubs in Place of Reeds: Neither has it any Boughs, the Fruit growing out of the Stem. *Labat* says, that it is not easy to determine whether it ought to be named a Tree, or Plant, as it has neither Body nor Bark: That it is too tender to pass for a Tree, and seems too big to be reduced to the Genus of Plants ^p.

THIS Tree, or Plant, having no Seed, is propagated by Slips: When arrived to Maturity is usually from ten to twelve Foot high ^q. *Atkins* calls it a Plant, and says it grows as high as a Cherry-Tree ^r.

LABAT affirms, that it arrives to its full Height in nine Months, and is then ten or twelve Inches Diameter ^s. According to *Moore*, the Stalk is about six Yards high, and the Leaves are about two Yards long, and a Foot wide ^t.

It grows to the Height of a Man, and then begins to shoot out its Leaves; so that as the old wither and fall-off, the new ones succeed, continuing so till the Fruit is ripe. These Leaves in the Middle, have a thick Ligament, or Rib, which divides them into two equal Parts ^u. When the Tree is come to its Maturity, the Leaves change their Form; and as they can no longer serve to increase the Bulk, they issue from the

Trunk

Natural History.

Natural History.

Owner of

e Fruit.

Trunk, supported by a Stalk of about an Inch a Diameter, round on one Side, and flat on the other, with a Hollow in the Middle, which renders it concave. This Stalk is about a Foot in Length, and supports the whole Leaf, which is from seven to eight Foot long, and from fifteen to eighteen Inches broad ^a. The Fibres which form the Leaf are inserted in the Continuation of this Stalk, or middle Rib. The Leaf is of the Thickness of Parchment; on the Inside of a light varnished Green, the Outside paler and whitish. As these Leaves are slender, the Wind easily tears them; so that at a Distance they appear like so many Straps ^b. *Artus* says, the *Turks* use the Leaf for Paper, others, for covering their Houses: And *Atkins* informs us, that it is, an admirable Cleanser in some sanious Ulcers, stripped of the outer Skin, and applied like Houseleek to Corns ^c.

Plant or Soil. One of these Clusters is a good Burden. As they grow round the Stalk by five in a Circle, like the Fingers on the Hand, the *Negros* call these Stalks by the Name of a Hand of *Bananas* ^f.

THE Fruit usually is about an Inch and an half in Diameter, and from nine to twelve Inches long ^g: Not exactly round, but of a hexagon Form, with obtuse Angles, and the Ends terminating in a crooked hexagonal Point ^h. The Skin, which is smooth and green before the Fruit is ripe, turns, when it comes to Maturity, of a deep Yellow ⁱ. It is two Lines thick, soft and pliable as shammy Leather. It contains a yellow Pulp, of the Consistence of fat Cheefe ^k, without any Seeds, but only some gross Fibres, which represent a Sort of ill-shaped Cross, when the Fruit is cut in two. When this Fruit is over-ripe, the Skin becomes black, and the Pulp resembles Butter; so that at a Distance it looks like a vegetable Sausage. The Taste, when ripe, is like that of a Quince, and a *Bon Chretien* Pear mixed together. It is wholesome and nourishing, but a little windy, if eaten raw ^l.

ACCORDING to *Artus*, the Fruit is tender ^{Quality} and sweet, the Pulp exceeding Butter for Taste and Mellowness, the Colour of a yellowish White. It cools the Stomach, but if eaten immoderately, causes Hoarseness, and brings on a *Diarrhæa*. It is a Provocative, if eaten by Women ^m.

FINCH observes, that under the Fruit on the same Stalk hangs down a leafy Tuft, sharp-pointed, which seemeth to have been the Flower; but the Author knows not whether it hath any Seed or not ⁿ.

BOSMAN says, they produce Fruit in a ^{Quantity it bears.} Year's Time, from their first shooting out of the Ground, and but once in all, for then the Stock is cut-off; and from the Root shoot-out five or six fresh Stocks, and so on continually

^a *Moore* says, p. 67 of his Travels, that the Leaves are two Yards long, and a Foot wide: Some say more, others less. *Finch* says, they are two Ells long, and one broad, with a very large Rib in the Middle: *Atkins*, three Yards long, and one broad. ^b *Labat's Afrique Occidentale*, vol. 4. p. 162. ^c *Atkins's Voyage to Guinea*, p. 49.

^d The Growth of the Figs, on the other Species of the *Banana*, is much in the same Manner. *Artus* of *Dantzick* says, that in the Centre of these Leaves arises the Flower, of the Bigness of an Ostrich Egg; in Colour resembling a Peach, and blowing very broad, like a Cabbage. From hence springs the Fruit, or Figs, like the Stones of a large Grape, which, while inclosed in their Hulls, resemble our larger Beans, and daily increase till they grow a Span's Length, and the Breadth of the Hand, appearing like large Cucumbers. *De Bry Ind. Orient.* Part 6. p. 84. ^e *Finch* says, the Time of ripening is in September.

^f *Labat, ubi supra*, vol. 4. p. 165, & seq. ^g *Moore* says, the Fruit is six or seven Inches long, covered with a yellow, tender Skin, when ripe. See his Travels, p. 67. ^h *Atkins* says, p. 49. of his Voyage to Guinea, that the *Plantain* and *Banana* Fruit resembles a Cucumber, but slender and longer. The Fruit, according to *Finch*, consists of a Bunch of ten or twelve *Plantains* each, a Span long, and almost as thick as

a Man's Wrist, somewhat crooked or bending inwards, growing on a leafy Stalk on the Midst of the Plant. It is at first green, growing yellow as it ripens. See *Purchas's Pilgrims*, vol. 1. p. 406. ⁱ *Barbot* says, it is speckled with Red. *Description of Guinea*, p. 201. ^k The Pulp is as soft as Marmalade, and of a good Taste. *Moore's Travels*, p. 67. ^l *Labat, ubi supra*, vol. 4. p. 162, & seq. ^m *Artus*, *ubi supra*, p. 84.

ⁿ It has no Seed, according to *Labat*. See before, p. 336. d.

Natural
History.

every Year, whence, says the Author, it may a pass for a perpetual Almanac ^a.

ON the *Gambra*, Mr. Moore observes, that one Stalk bears only one single Cluster, or Bunch, of about forty or fifty *Bananas*; and that when the Bunch is gathered, they cut-off the Stalk, because otherwise it would bear no more Fruit ^b. *Artus* affirms, that this single Bunch contains generally above an hundred Figs. This is in *Guinea*, where the Fig-*Banana* seems to be most common. *Labat* says, that the Plant bears b Fruit but once; that afterwards it declines, withers and falls: But that the Bulb, or Root, which is large, massy, and of a pale Flesh Colour, soon sends-out new Shoots, which in twelve or fourteen Months bear again; and so it reproduces itself for ever, unless the Root be removed or destroyed ^c.

WHEN the Bunch is cut-off, they cut-down the Tree also, leaving the Root, which in a Month's Time produces a new Tree with new Fruit; so that it bears every Month of the Year.

FROM the Appearance of the Crofs before-mentioned, in cutting the *Banana*, the *Spaniards* call them *Adam's Apples*, supposing them to be the forbidden Fruit; and that *Adam*, on cutting it, saw this Crofs, as the Mystery of the Redemption ^d. The Reason for calling them *Adam's Apples*, was unknown to *Barbot*. *Artus* says, they are the (*Portuguese*) Blacks who will not cut the *Banana*, in Respect to the Crofs. *Barbot* seems to have taken this Circumstance from thence. *Artus* farther observes, that some, from the Beauty of the Tree, and Sweetness of the Fruit, have conjectured, that this was the forbidden Fruit in *Paradise* ^e. Others conjecture, that *Adam* and *Eve* covered their Nakedness with the Leaves: Which *Bosman* says is likely enough, the Leaves being both long and broad; yet at the same Time he acknowledges, that they seem very unfit for Cloathing or Covering, as a Touch of the Finger makes a Hole in them ^f.

Anana, or
Pine-Apple.

IT seems doubtful with Authors, whether the *Anana*, or Pine-Apple, like the *Banana*, be the Produce of a Tree or a Plant. It is found in great Plenty near the *Sanaga*, and all along the Coast Southward. At *Sierra Leona* it is the Prince of Fruit. It grows about the Bigness of a *Pæony*, of a beautiful Green and Yellow. The

Fruit is firm and juicy as a Melon, eaten with Wine and Sugar. Some imagine it has the Taste of all Fruits. *Atkins* thought it of an abstergent Flavour ^g.

Natural
History.

WATER-MELONS (which the *French* call *Water-Melons* ^h *Pastagues*) as well as others, abound in this Part of *Africa*. In the Kingdom of *Hoval*, on the *Sanaga*, they call the first Sort *Ponpon*. The red and green which grow in *France* and *Spain* are produced here to Perfection. The former sometimes weigh sixty Pounds. The Pulp is of a bright Red; the Juice sweet and refreshing ⁱ. It is easy to know when they are ripe, by touching them with a little Stick; or by giving them a Fillip, when they sound like a hollow Board ^j.

THE *Ignama* is a Plant like the red Beets, *Ignama* ^k which requires a rich, deep Soil. The Root is rough, thick, uneven, and full of Strings. The Outside is of a deep Violet Colour; the Inside of the Consistence of the Beet, and, either raw or dressed, of a dirty White, inclining to a Flesh Colour. It is clammy before boiled, but after is light, nourishing, and of easy Digestion. When thus eaten with Meat, it serves instead of Bread. The Stalk which produces it is square, each Side being about four Lines broad. It creeps on the Ground, and shoots out Fibres that take Root. When it meets with Trees, it twines and grows like Ivy. Its Leaves grow in Pairs, affixed to small square Pedicules, a little crooked. They are shaped like a Heart, with a little Point of a brownish Green, and pretty thick ^l. This Stalk shoots out little Ears, covered with small Flowers, shaped like a Bell, whose Pistil becomes a small Cod, filled with little black Seeds. These commonly are of Service to raise it, where the Plant cannot be had; for it is easily propagated from the Slip, and ripens in five Months. They know this by the Colour of the Leaves, which wither when the Root is come to Maturity ^m.

THE *Manjok* grows here plentifully, but as it *Manjok* ⁿ is properly a Native of *America*, we shall refer the Description of it till we come to that Part of the World. The *Portuguese* at *Kachao* make great Use of the Flour, or Meal, instead of Bread ^o.

THE *Patatas* here are of three Sorts, red, white, and yellow. They are raised from the Slip, or the Root. Some ripen in six Weeks, others, accounted the best, take four Months.

^a *Bosman's Description of Guinea*, p. 291.

^b *Ibid.* vol. 4. p. 165.

^c *Artus in de Bry*, ubi supra.

^d *Barbot* says, they are insipid.

^e *Labat*, ubi supra, vol. 3.

^f *Barbot* says, they usually weigh eight or ten Pounds, and are white, and dry on the Palate. *Description of Guinea*, p. 113.

^g *Labat*, ubi supra, vol. 5. p. 80.

^h *Ibid.*

ⁱ *Ibid.*

^j *Ibid.*

^k *Ibid.*

^l *Ibid.*

^m *Ibid.*

ⁿ *Ibid.*

^o *Ibid.*

They

Natural History.

Natural History.

Pease and Beans.

Purfe-lain and Kollilú.

Grain Millet, or Maéz.

They are good, wholesome, and nourishing, but a little flatulent. The Leaf is of the Size of a Crown, shaped like a Heart, with two small Indentings. It is slender, of a bright Green, and soft to the Touch and Taste. Its Stalk is of a pale Green, tender, juicy, and flexible: It sends-out a great Number of Shoots. The Flowers are small, like double Violets, and yellow. At the Side of these spring several twisted Filaments, which, as soon as they touch the Ground, take Root, and form new Plants. Some of these *Patatas* are very large and heavy. Usually they are of an irregular Figure, from two to five Inches Diameter. The Colour of the Substance is the same as that of the Skin, whether red, white, or yellow. They are of a delicate and luscious Taste ^a. *Barbot* says, that near *Russico* they have a little Sort of white Pease, and red and white Beans, which are tolerably good ^b.

IN the Beginning of the rainy Season, *Purfe-lain* grows wild. Near the *Gambra* it is very good, resembling the *English*. There is also an Herb called *Kollilú*, much like Spinage, and eats as well ^c. There is a great Variety of wild Herbs, but the Negros are not fond of Sallads; and wonder at the *Europeans* for eating Grasse, as they call it, like Horses and Cows. Nor have they any Delight or Curiosity in Flowers ^c.

WHAT they call Millet on the *Sanaga*, in *America*, is called *Mabis*, or *Maez*, *Turkey Wheat* in *France*; and in *Italy*, *Great Turk*. There are two Sorts of it, the great and the small. They sow the great Millet in the Kingdom of the *Fúlis* at the End of *October*, and gather it in *March* and *April*. In the Country of *Hoal* they sow it in the End of *December*, and reap it in *May* and *June*.

WITH regard to the smaller Millet, they sow it every-where after the first Rains, that is, in *June*. The Harvest of it is in *November* or *December*.

THUS when you would have great Millet up the River, that is, in the *Fúlis* Country, you must send by the fifteenth of *June*: But for the smaller Sort it is Time enough the End of *November*, or Beginning of *December*, taking the Season, that the Barks may pass the Banks of Sand, which lie in several Parts of the River.

OF both Sorts there is a prodigious Consumption amongst the Negros. They preserve it on the Stalk or Ear, by hanging it in Bags in a

Place on Purpose, to keep it from Wet and the Rats. It will keep good for Years. They grind it as they want it, in a Mortar, and sift it through a Sieve to separate the Bran ^f.

MOORE says, they set the *Indian Corn* in Two Sorts described. Holes three or four together, about four Foot distant from each other: So that it grows like Hops, and shoots to about eight or ten Foot high, being a large Cane with the Ears growing out of the Sides. The larger *Guinea Corn* is round, about the Size of the smallest Pease. They sow it by Hand, as we do Wheat and Barley. It grows to nine or ten Foot high on a small Reed. The Grain is at Top, in a large Tuft. The lesser *Guinea Corn* is called, by the *Portuguese*, *Manfaroke*. It is sowed likewise by the Hand, shooting to the same Height on a large Reed, at Top of which the Corn grows, on a Head like a Bulrush. The Grain itself is very small, like Canary-Seed in Shape, but larger ^g.

BARBOT informs us, that this Grain grows like a strait Reed, with many Leaves, shooting-out, in two Months, Ears twelve Inches long, looking, at a Distance, like the Heads of Bulrushes. The Grain is rather longish than round, much like Coriander-Seed. They reap it with an Iron Tool, like a Hedge-Bill; and after letting it lie on the Ground for a Month to dry, house it in Huts built for that Purpose. They thresh it as we do Corn ^h.

KUSKUS, which is the common Diet of the Negros ⁱ, is made of the Flour in the following Manner. After working it to a Paste, they set it over the Fire in an earthen or wooden Pot, full of Holes, like a Cullinder luted on the Top, with boiling Water ^k, stirring it continually to keep it from thickening; so that it turns with the Steam into small, round, dry, hard Lumps, like Comfits, which keep a good Time, if preserved from Moisture. When they would make use of them, they sprinkle them with warm Water, which makes them swell like Rice, or the Flour or Meal of the *Manjok*. This is a wholesome, light, nourishing Food, as appears from the Negros, who are generally plump and healthy ^l.

THE *Sanglet* is only the Meal of the *Maez*, *Sanglet* which they use as we do Wheat-Meal, and is equally esteemed by them. It is the Food of the poorer Sort. They buy and sell the *Maez* ei-

^b De-
^c Labat,
^d Barbot, ubi
^e It is the com-
^f Moore, ubi supra, p. 109.

^a *Labat's Afrique Occidentale*, vol. 5. p. 78. and *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, p. 113.
^b *Moore's Travels*, p. 62, and 108. *Barbot* seems to describe this by the Name of *Quelli togue*. *Description of Guinea*, p. 113.
^c *Barbot, ubi supra*, p. 32.
^d *Barbot, ubi supra*, vol. 2. p. 165, & seq.
^e See *Moore, ubi supra*, p. 31, & seq.
^f *Moore, ubi supra*, p. 109.
^g See before, p. 272.
^h *Moore, ubi supra*, p. 109.
ⁱ It is the common Food of the *Moors* and *Negros*, though *Barbot* says, it is a coarse, indigested Diet. *Description of Guinea*, p. 49.

Natural
History.

ther in the Ear or Grain. A Barrel of the latter is usually valued from four to eight Livres in European Goods. There is a great Trade for it along the *Sanaga*, the Country on both Sides yielding great Quantities ^a.

Jernotte, or
wild Maez.

THERE grows in some Parts, especially near *Cape de Verde*, a Grain called *Jernotte* ^b, resembling *Maez*, only smaller, and growing wild without Cultivation. The Grain is enclosed in a thin, red Husk, which contains a white, solid, friable Substance, of a good Taste. The Ear is about two Inches long, and a Quarter of an Inch in Diameter. The Negroes prepare it as they do the *Maez* ^c.

RICE grows abundantly on the Banks and Islands of the *Sanaga*, on the *Gambra*, and in other Parts of the Coast, especially those Places that are subject to the Inundations of the Rivers. There is a good Trade for Rice on the Coasts near *Kachao*, and to the South of *Bissos* ^d.

RICE is sown in swampy Grounds, and grows the Height of our Wheat, shooting from the Top of the Stem very slender Stalks, which bear the Ears to great Increase, a Peck often yielding forty Bushels; yet such is their Laziness, they often want. Mr. Moore says, the Rice is set in Rills, as in *England* they set Pease: It grows in wet Grounds, and has Ears like Oats ^e.

THE Fields and Woods are adorned with different Kinds of wild Flowers, of indifferent Beauty, and quite different from those in *Europe*. There is one Sort of a beautiful Crimson Colour, resembling that called, by the *French*, *Belle de Nuit*, or the Night-Flower, but the Blacks take no Delight in Flowers ^f.

THEY have a Flower called *Bunning* (like our *Bunning*, *Water-Lily*) of a sharp, four Taste, like *Sampshire*, which the *English* used for Sauce ^g.

Natural
History.

Crimson
Flower.

C H A P. XVI.

Of wild Beasts, and tame.

S E C T. I.

Animals in this Part of Africa. The Lion: His Description: His Face and Tongue. Tragical Story: His Neck and Main: Feet, Claws and Tail: His Temper. A pleasant Combat with an Ass. The Lion afraid of a Woman: And of Serpents. How stolen and tamed. An odd Story. Another. Generosity of a Lion. Story of a Lioness. Lion worsted by a Goat. Combat with a wild Boar. Way of taking Lions. The Jackal. The Tyger described. Combat with a Hog. Their Fierceness. Cat-Tyger. The Leopard. The Ounce. The Wolf.

Animals.

THIS vast Continent of *Africa*, from *Cape Blanco* to *Sierra Leona*, abounds with Animals of all Kinds, especially Beasts of Prey, who find here secure Retreats. Of these the principal is the Lion, as he is justly called the King of Beasts.

The Lion

AFRICA, according to *Labat*, seems to be the Native Country of this noble Animal, there being no Part of the World where they are seen in such Numbers, and of so formidable a Size, as well as Fierceness. It is likewise remarked,

c that those of Mount *Atlas*, are neither so large nor bold, as what are to be met with on the Banks of the *Sanaga* and the *Gambra*.

SOME have imagined, that the Face of the Lion resembles the human. His Head is large and fleshy, covered with long Locks of rough Hair, stiff and strong. His Forehead is square, and furrowed with deep Wrinkles, especially when he is angry. His Eyes are quick and piercing, and shaded with thick Eyebrows, which he knits in a terrible and gloomy Manner. His Nose is long, broad and open. His Jaw Bones are large, and furnished with strong Muscles, Nerves, and Tendons. Each Jaw has fourteen Teeth, four Incisors, four Eye-Teeth, and six Grinders. The first are middle-sized; the second, larger, but uneven: The last are about an Inch long, broad in Proportion, and have three small Points in the Centre, which some Naturalists imagine resemble a *Flower de Lys*. His Tongue is very big, rough, uneven, and covered with several Points as hard as Horn, about a Quarter of an Inch long, and bending towards the Throat.

THIS Structure of his Tongue makes his Licking so dangerous, for it soon benumbs and coriaries the Flesh; and when once he tastes Blood,

Described.

His Face and
Tongue.

^a *Labat's Afrique Occidentale*, vol. 2. p. 167, & seqq. calls it a black Root, p. 30, and 40.

^e *Moore's Travels*, p. 31.

p. 135.

^b *Barbot* says, it tastes like a Hazle-Nut, and

^c *Labat, ubi supra*, vol. 3. p. 92.

^f *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, p. 32.

^d *Ibid.* vol. 5. p. 244.

^g *Johnson's Golden Trade*,

LYONS OF AFRICA



Natural History. he is not to be restrained from devouring. A *Natural History.* any Beast but the Mule. The Mule, without seeming to be concerned, prudently got to a Corner of the Court, so that she could only be attacked in the Rear, where her chief Strength lies. In this Situation she waited her Enemy, watching him with the Corner of her Eye, and presenting her Crupper to him, according as she saw him move round her. The Lion, who seemed to be aware of the Difficulty of the Attack, used all his Art to get her off her Guard. At last the Mule, seeing a favourable Opportunity, gave the Lion such a Salute with her hind Feet, that she knocked-out eight or ten of his Teeth, the Fragments of which flew in the Air. The Lion sensible he was no longer able to maintain the Fight, wisely withdrew backwards, till he got into his Lodge, and left the Mule Mistress of the Field ^b.

Neck and Main. *ALTHOUGH* the Lion's Neck be pretty long and big, yet it is very strong and stiff. *Aristotle*, who supposed it to consist of one Bone, is mistaken. It is formed of several *Vertebrae*, moveable, but well joined together. That of the Male is covered with a long stiff Main, which he erects when he is in Fury. The Female has no Main, but is reckoned more savage and fierce than the Male. His Legs are short, bony, and supple: His Walk is slow and majestic, except when he pursues his Prey, which he does with great Swiftneſs. His Feet are large and broad. *Those* before divided into five Claws, well articulated; those behind into four, all covered with strong sharp-pointed Talons. His Tail is long and strong, covered with rough short Hair to the Extremity, which is curled, and ends in a Tuft.

Feet, Claws, and Tail. *EVERY* one knows the Disposition of this Animal is fierce and cruel. He is from hence hardy and intrepid in Danger, seeming never affrightened at the Number of his Enemies, whether Men or Beasts. If he has no Mind to attack, then he passes them disdainfully, and continues his March slowly. If Hunger presses, he falls on all alike, and the least Resistance but augments his Rage; so that it is dangerous to wound him, without bringing him down. However unequal the Engagement be, he never turns his Back; but if forced to retreat, he does it by going slowly backward, till he can gain some Wood, or Place of Security.

His Temper. A *Florentine* Nobleman had a Mule so vitious, that it was not only unserviceable, but mischievous to all the Grooms and Horses that came near it, biting and kicking every Body. Finding all Methods to cure it fruitless, he was resolved to expose it to the great Duke of *Tuscany's* wild Beasts; and being accordingly turned into the Court of his *Menagerie*, a Lion was let loose, whose Roaring would have frightened

And of Serpents. *SOME* pretend, that the Lion has a constant Fever or Inflammation in his Blood. *M. du Ver-* *Lion afraid of Women,* *nay* has observed in the Gall-Bladder of this Animal several Folds, from whence he conjectures that he abounds in Bile. His usual Prey is on weaker Animals, except when he is hungry; at which Time he spares nothing that comes in his Way, except Women, whose Sight he cannot endure. *Labat* was assured of the Truth of this by *Paul Lucas*, the famous Traveller, who was an Eye-Witness of it at *la Mometta* near *Tunis*; where he saw the Women of the Country pursue the Lions with Sticks and Stones, to make them quit their Prey, which they chose to do, rather than attack them.

A pleasant Combat. *THE* Lion bears Thirst long. Some say he drinks only once in three or four Days, but very plentifully when he finds Water. It is a vulgar Error, that he is frightened at the Crowing of a Cock. Instances have been found of his having no Regard to Poultry, and being much afraid of *Serpents*, so that it is usual with the *Moors*, when pursued hard by a Lion, to hoist their Turban ^c, and move it before them in the Resemblance of a Serpent; which the Lion no sooner sees, than, without farther Examination, he quits the Pursuit, and makes-off. As the same People in their Hunting often meet the Lion, it is remarkable, that their Horses, though noted for Fleetneſs ^d, are struck with such Terror, that they become immoveable; and the Dogs creep beneath their Masters Feet, or those of the Horses. The safest Way is to dismount and leave the Horse a Prey: But if the Lion be too near, and you have no Time to light a Match or a Fire, (which is another Method to drive him away) the best Security is to lie flat and keep Silence; in which

^a *Labat's Afrique Occidentale*, vol. 2. p. 11, & seq. taken from the Letter (p. 27.) at the End of the *Sieur Frejus's* Voyage to *Mauritania*, 1671.

^b *Ibid.* p. 16, & seqq.

^c This seems

^d This is confirmed, p. 27, of the Letter mentioned in the former Note.

Natural
History.

Case, if the Lion be not very hungry, he passes a on gravely, as though he was content with the Respect paid him ^a.

How stolen
and tamed.

THE Lion is tall and well made. Those of Africa are usually as big as a *Barbary Horse*. Though the Lioness has but two Teats, yet she often has four Whelps, and sometimes more. It is said they are born with their Eyes open. When the *Moors* find a Lion's Den with Whelps in it, they carry them off to sell to the *Euro-peans* ^b. If the Lioness, missing her Young, should overtake the Robbers, they throw down one of them, and while she carries it back to the Den, they escape with the rest.

An old
Story.

THERE are many Instances in History of the Generosity and Clemency of this Animal. *Labat* mentions two, which he had from Eye-Witnesses. *F. Joseph Colombet*, a *Jacobin Monk* of *Marfeilles*, being in Slavery at *Mequinez*, resolved, with one of his Companions, to make their Escape. As he could steer well, he hoped to find his Way to *Larache*, a Place belonging to the *Portuguese* on that Coast. They found Means to get away, and travelled only by Night; resting all Day in the Woods, or covering themselves with Bushes, to screen them from the Sun. At the End of two Days, coming to a Pond, (which was the first Water that occurred) they saw a Lion at a little Distance, who seemed to guard it. After some Consultation, they knelt before the Beast, and in a mournful Tone related their Misfortune. The Lion seemed touched at this; for he withdrew at some Distance, as if he granted them Liberty to drink. This gave the boldest Time to go to the Pond and fill his Vessels, while the other continued his Oration: After which they passed the Lion, who never offered to molest them, and the next Day got safe to *Larache*.

Another.

THE other Adventure happened at *Florence*. A Lion of the Great Duke's had broken-out of the *Menagerie*, and gotten into the City, where he occasioned a great Alarm. Amongst others who fled from him was a Woman with a Child in her Arms: In her Fright she let the Infant fall in the Lion's Way, who seized, and seemed ready to devour it. The Mother turning back, and seeing the Danger her Child was exposed to, ran to the Lion, and falling at his Feet, begged her Child ^c. The Animal looked at her, and seeming to be moved with her Cries, left the Child untouched, and withdrew ^d.

^a *Labat's Afrique Occidentale*, vol. 2. p. 21, & seqq. A * * *, who brought them up tame. See the Letter at the End of *Frejus's Voyage*, p. 25. ^c What Need had she to beg, if, as has been observed before, he is so afraid of Women, as to fly from them? ^d *Labat*, ubi supra, vol. 2. p. 26, & seqq. ^e See the Letter at the End of *Frejus's Voyage*, p. 29. ^f Whose Discovery has been already inserted, p. 145.

THE Generosity of this Animal may be farther confirmed by the following Story: Two *Christian Slaves*, about the Year 1614, having agreed to escape by Night to *Mazagan*, a Place belonging to the *Portuguese*, on the second Morning seeking a Tree to hide themselves in all Day, to their great Surprise observed a Lion just by them, who walked as they did, and stood still when they stopped, keeping always in Sight. Soon after they were overtaken by some Horsemen, sent in Pursuit of them: But the Lion interposing obliged them to retire, and conducted these poor Slaves till they came in Sight of *Mazagan*, where he left them safe from Danger ^e.

Natural
History.
Generosity
of a Lion.

THERE was at Fort *St. Louis* a large beautiful Lioness, which had been taken, and was kept chained in order to be sent over to *France*. This Animal was seized with a Distemper in the Jaws, reckoned as mortal to this Species, as the Dropsy in the Breast is to Men. Unable to eat, it was soon reduced to Extremity; and the People of the Fort believing it dead, took-off the Chain, and threw the Body out of the Fort. In this Condition she was found by the *Sieur Compagnon* ^f, (the Discoverer of *Bambuk*) at his Return from Hunting. Her Eyes were closed, her Throat open, and full of Pismires. He took Pity on the Creature, and finding there was yet some Life in her, washed her Throat with Water, and poured some warm Milk down it. This brought her to Life, and being carried back to the Fort, all proper Care was taken of her. She took so great an Affection for the Person who had done her this good Office, that she would eat nothing but what he fed her with; and followed him up and down the Isle in a String like a tame Dog ^g.

Story of a
Lioness.

FORTUNE sometimes favours weaker Animals so as to conquer the Lion. When the *Sieur Brûe* was Director at Fort *St. Louis*, there was brought there a Flock of Goats, purchased from the *Moors*. In the Fort there was a Lion, which had been kept there for four Years well fed. The Sight of this terrible Beast so terrified the poor Goats, that they all fled except one; who beholding the Lion boldly, made a Step back, and came with such a sudden Force against the Lion's Forehead with his Horns, that he stunned him. This he repeated till he put the Lion into such Confusion, that he crept like a Dog between the *Sieur Brûe's* Legs, to get rid of so troublesome an Adversary.

Lion worsted
by a Goat.

^b Two of these so taken were sold to the *Sieur* ^c What Need had she to beg, if, as has been observed before, he is so afraid of Women, as to fly from them? ^d *Labat*, ubi supra, vol. 2. p. 26, & seqq. ^e See the Letter at the End of *Frejus's Voyage*, p. 29. ^f *Marchais's Voy. de Guin.* vol. 1. p. 125.

THOUGH

Natural History.

what with wild Boar.

ay of king Lions.

be Jackal.

Natural History.

THOUGH it has been observed, that some Animals are able to cope with the Lion, yet the Elephant is not of the Number. In Spite of his Bulk, he often falls a Prey to this Beast. The wild Boar frequently engages him^a. In 1695, in a Marsh near *Marokko*, full of tall Reeds, were found a Lion and a wild Boar, both expiring with the Wounds they had received from each other in this Place, which was all trampled and stained with their Blood^b.

THE Lion is very deliberate in seizing his Prey, not leaping directly upon it, but fetching a Compass, creeping upon the Ground; and when he finds himself within Reach, he darts forth and flings himself upon it. They are easily tamed when young. They had some of them as gentle and fawning as a Dog^c.

THE usual Method employed by the *Moors* and *Negros* to take the Lion, is by digging deep Trenches, covered with Earth and Branches of Trees, on which they leave a Piece of Meat as a Bait. When he is thus taken in the Trap, they dispatch him with their *Aslagayes* and Arrows, and feast on the Flesh^d.

THE *Moors* use his Skin for Quilts to their Beds: In *Europe* we employ it for Hammer-Cloths to Coaches, and in Horse-Furniture. It has one remarkable Property, that no Rats or Mice will stay in a Room where it is, the Truth of which *Labat* was assured by *Paul Lucas*, who had experienced it himself^e.

THE Lion is said to have an Animal attending him, called a *Jackal*, which seeks out his Prey. *Jobson* observes, that when riding at Anchor in the *Gambra*, they heard in the Night the Noise of this Beast hunting for the Lion, and noted the Lion's Reply: So that it was a common Expression with them, *Who will go ashore and attend the Master Huntsman*?

BOSMAN affirms, that the Jackal, or wild Dog, is next the Tyger in Fierceness; that he devours whatever comes in his Way, Man or Beast; such as Cows, Hogs, Sheep, &c. That at *Akra*, on the Gold Coast, they come at Night under the Fort-Walls to seize the Hogs, or snatch a Sheep out of the Stall: But that to destroy them, they lay several loaded Muskets, with the Locks covered in a small Box, to which a Cord is fastened, with a Piece of Mutton so placed, that no sooner it is seized, than off goes the Piece, and the Thief gets three or four Bullets in his Head. This Trap seldom fails. The Author saw one, *Anno* 1700, which was brought

by the King of *Kommani's* Servants, who had shot it at the *Dutch Castle* at *Akra*: He was as big as a Sheep, with longer Legs, and very thick in Proportion. He was covered with short Hair, spotted: His Head very large, flat, and broad, with Teeth each above a Finger's Breadth, so that his Strength seems to lie chiefly in his Teeth and Claws, with which he is terribly furnished.

ONE of these Beasts came by Night into a *Negro's* House at *Akra*, and took away a Female *Negro*, whom he flung upon his Back, and held her fast with one Leg, walking-off upon the other three: But the Cries of the Captive awaking some *Negros*, she was soon rescued, and found only a little Hurt by the Claw, with which she was held fast^f.

THE Tygers on this Coast of *Africa* are about the Size of a large Grey-Hound. It is said those of *Abissinia* are much larger: Their Skin is beautified with Spots of different Colours, well shaded and disposed; the Hair soft and sleek: Their Head resembles the Cat; their Eyes yellow and fierce; their Look cruel and cunning; their Teeth pointed and sharp; their Tongue rough as a File; and their Muscles long. The Body is slender and thin, so that they spring very nimbly, and like a Cat. His Tail is long, covered with short Hair: His Legs well proportioned, supple and strong; and his Feet armed with sharp Claws. He is very greedy, and often attacks, with great Dexterity, Animals much bigger than himself; such as Elephants and Oxen. The *African* Tyger is wilder than those of *Asia*, *New Spain*, or *Peru*. His Flesh is good.

THE *Sieur Brûe* having used all possible Means to tame and soften this cruel Disposition of a Tyger, which he had bred-up at *Fort St. Louis*, he was curious one Day to see how a Hog would defend himself against this Animal. He caused one to be taken-out of the Drove, and the rest driven to the End of the Isle. The Tyger being let-loose upon him, after a short Skirmish, the Hog retired to an Angle of the Fort-Wall; where, for a good while, the Tyger could get no Advantage of him: At last he pressed him so close, that the Hog frightened, set-up a furious Cry, which brought the whole Drove of Swine galloping to his Relief; who all together fell on the Tyger with such Animosity, that to save himself he was obliged to jump into the Ditch of the Fort, where his Assailants durst not follow^g.

THE Tygers on the Gold Coast are different in their Nature from those in *Europe*, for they

^a This Story seems taken from the Letter at the End of *Frejus's* Voyage, p. 46, where it is said to have happened in 1615.

^b *Labat's Afrique Occidentale*, vol. 2. p. 30, & seq.

^c *Le Maire's Voyage* to the *Canary* Isles, &c. p. 68.

^d *Labat, ubi supra*, vol. 2. p. 33. See also vol. 3. p. 304.

^e *Jobson's Golden Trade*, p. 136.

^f *Bosman's Description of Guinea*, p. 246, & seq.

^g *Labat, ubi supra*, vol. 2. p. 37, & seq.

Natural
History.

will not touch Whites, but greedily devour the Negros. They are more fierce and cruel than Lions. When pressed with Hunger, they will enter the Villages, and carry-off the first Animal they can meet, even in the Presence of the Natives, whom they often devour. They are very hard to be taken, for they are shot with poisoned Arrows: They will force their Escape, though they often fall-down dead in their Flight. The Negros lay Snares for them, resembling our Mouse-Traps, baited with Flesh; and when they perceive them intrapped, kill them with their Arrows^a.

TYGERS, many of them as large as Buffelos, are incredibly numerous on the Gold Coast, and of four or five Sorts, differing in Size and Fierceness, as well as Spots. Whether Leopards and Panthers are a Species of Tygers nobody, that *Bosman* met with, could inform him: And he found *Pliny* so ignorantly mistaken, as, in his Description of Animals, not to name him. The Negros distinguish Tygers by several Names, which he knew not how to express in *Dutch*, only declares they are all ravenous, by which Means daily tragical Accidents happen.

THEY spare neither Man nor Beast, but as long as they have enough of the latter they will not attack the former; otherwise, whatever of human Species come in their Way, is certainly dead. However, the young ones may be brought up so tame, that you may play with them as a Dog or Cat.

BOSMAN had seen eight such at *Elmina*, of which the Director-General had two; but observed, that, in all, their fell Nature returned upon one Occasion or other, and therefore are not to be trusted but with Caution^b.

THE Tyger, whose Length and Height, says *le Maire*, is near the same with the Greyhound, is fiercer than the Lion, and will indifferently fall upon Man or Beast. The Negros kill many of them with their *Affagayes* and Arrows, for the Sake of their Skins. They never yield while there is Life left; and scarce ever fail of killing some before they fall.

THE Tyger-Cat is so called by reason of his black and white Spots. They are shaped like an

a *European Cat*, but four Times as large; naturally voracious, and eat Mice, Rats, &c. They resemble the Tyger in every Thing but the Size^c.

THE Leopard is cruel and nimble: However, they never care for attacking a Man, unless they meet him in a Place so narrow that it cannot be avoided: But, in that Case, he flings himself upon you, tears your Face with his Claws, pulling-off as much Flesh as he can grasp, and thus killing you. He is a mortal Enemy to a Dog, devouring all he meets^d.

THE *African Ounce* is of the Leopard Kind, his Skin being beautifully spotted. He is very nimble and swift; of the Size of a Greyhound; his Head round, Throat wide, and Teeth sharp. His Look has nothing wild; yet he is very fond of Prey, and haunts about the Villages and Inclosures for Sheep or Poultry. He seldom is known to attack Men or Children^e.

JOBSON says, there are many Ounces and Leopards along the *Gambra*, whose Skins the Negros bring to sell. This Author was showed a Child there, who being, when an Infant, left on a Mat at the Door, by her Mother, who went to the Spring, an Ounce took up the Cloth and Child in it. The Mother, who met him, frait, with a great Outcry, pursued him; and the Beast chanced to fly near the Place where the Father, with other People, were labouring in the Field, who all joined in the Pursuit, the Ounce still keeping his Hold: But it happened the Child dropt out of the Cloth, and so the Parents joyfully recovered it, the Ounce carrying-off the Wrapper. This Creature is so bold, that, in the Night, he often drove a small Dog they had to watch their Lodge, ashore, on the *Gambra*, trembling beneath their Beds; so that they were forced to rise, and scare him away with Firebrands^f.

LE MAIRE, who takes the Ounce for a Species of the Tyger, and the same with the Panther, says, that it is reckoned still fiercer than the former, and its Skin more beautiful, though spotted alike^g.

THE Wolf differs in nothing from those in *France*, only they are something larger and more cruel^h.

^a *Artus*, in *de Brys Ind. Orient.* Part 6. p. 78.

^c *Le Maire's Voyage to the Canary Isles, &c.* p. 68, & *seqq.* See, also, Plate VIII.

^e *Le Maire's Afrique Occidentale*, vol. 4. p. 361. See, also, Plate VIII.

^g *Le Maire, ubi supra*, p. 69.

^h *Ibid.*

^b *Bosman's Description of Guinea*, p. 245, & *seqq.*

^d *Ibid.*

^e *La-*

^f *Jobson's Golden Trade*, p. 138.

Natural
History.

The Leopard

The Ounce

Cat-Tyger.

C H A P. XVII.

The Beasts, wild and tame.

S E C T. I.

The Elephant: His Trunk: Mouth and Teeth: Size and Kinds: Clumsy, yet swift: Colour and Skin: Food and Stomach: Wild Beasts his Foes: They range the Country in Drove: Do great Mischief: Hard to be killed: An Instance: Tragical Accident: Almost impenetrable with Bullets or Axes. The Buffalo: Not common. Wild Cows and Boars.

THE Elephant is, without Dispute, the largest terrestrial Animal yet known. There are few of them to the North of the *Sanaga*, but they abound to the South. Nature has not been sparing of Substance in this Animal, however careless she has been as to Form. Nothing can appear more unweildy in its Shape: His Head seems monstrous; so that his Ears, though very long, broad, and thick, appear little, and his Eyes small, though really very big^a. His Nose is broad, and prolonged in such Manner, that it touches the Ground, which is called his Proboscis, or Trunk. This Part is fleshy and nervous, hollowed like a Pipe, flexible, and so strong, that it serves this Animal to root-up, or break-down small Trees, or the Boughs of large ones; and to make its Way through the thickest Forests. It serves him also to lift the heaviest Burdens from the Ground to his Back^b. By this Canal he breaths and smells. In fine, it is a Nose which, diminishing gradually from his Head, ends in a Kind of moveable Cartilage, consisting of two Openings which close at Pleasure. He makes use of this Trunk to lift the smallest Bodies^c. Without this Gift of Nature the Elephant must starve; for his Neck is so thick with Flesh, and stiff, that it is impossible for him to bend his Head low enough to feed like other Animals; so that whenever his Trunk is maimed or wounded he must die of course.

His Mouth is seated beneath this Trunk, in the lowermost Part of his Head, and seems rather joined to his Breast. His Tongue is small for his Bulk. He has but four Teeth in either Jaw^d to grind the Food conveyed by his Trunk.

^a For a Defence against his Enemies, Nature has furnished him with two longer Teeth, which issue from the upper Jaw, and are several Foot long: With these he furiously attacks his Enemies. These are what are bought by the Name of Elephants-Teeth, or Ivory. Their Bigness depends on the Age of the Animal. They are hollow about half Way, the rest is solid, and pointed at the End. As the *Europeans* give good Prices for these Teeth, the *Negros* make continual War on the Elephants to get them. They sometimes hunt them in a Body, and kill them with their *Affagayes* and Arrows: But oftner take them by Pits made in the Woods, through which they range, and discover themselves by the broad Tracks they make^e.

THEIR Flesh is a Regale to the *Negros*, especially when once it is tainted, and serves them a long Time; a good Elephant containing more Meat than four or five Oxen. These *African* Elephants usually measure from eight to ten Foot long; being ten or twelve Foot high, and thick in Proportion. In this Country they distinguish them into three Kinds, not from any Difference in their Make, but from the Places in which they are found: First, the Elephants found in the mountainous and desert Parts, are more wild, shy, and cunning than others; no doubt occasioned by their Situation amongst Tygers, Lions, and other wild Beasts. Secondly, those which live in the Plains, more accustomed to the Sight of Men, are more tractable. Thirdly, those on the *Sanaga*, which live amongst the Habitations and Villages of the *Negros*, in a cultivated Country, would be yet more tame, if the frequent Attacks of the *Negros* did not render them vigilant and cautious. However, they seldom hurt any one, if not first injured themselves.

THOUGH the Elephant, by his Structure, seems too gross and unweildy to walk fast, much less to run, yet he can do both well. His common Pace is equal to a Man on full speed; and, it may be presumed, he moves faster still when he runs, although this seldom happens: For his usual Gait is slow, which suits best with his huge Bulk, his arched Back, and great hanging Belly.

^a See the Figure, Plate VIII.

League. See his *Voyage de Libye*, p. 146.

^c With this Joint he takes up any Thing at Pleasure, as we do with the Finger and Thumb.

^d The Teeth of the lower Jaw exceed those of the upper, two Inches in Length. See *Philosophical Transactions*, Abridgment, vol. 5. p. 121.

^e *Labat's Afrique Occidentale*, vol. 3. p. 270, & seqq.

Natural
History.Colour and
Skin.

His Thighs and Legs are unshapely, and very a thick^a; his Feet about a Foot Diameter, and so covered with a rough, thick Skin, that only the Ends of his Nails appear. The *African* Elephant is almost black, like those of *Asia*. His Skin is rough, wrinkled, hard, with some long, stiff, dark Hairs interspersed. His Tail long, like that of the Ox; naked, except a few Hairs at the End: This he whisks as if to keep off the Flies, although such Insects cannot affect a Skin which is Bullet-Proof. It is a vulgar Error to think he has no Joints in his Feet, and that, consequently, he can neither rise nor lie down: But he has another Defect less known, which is, that he has a greater Difficulty of turning from the Right to the Left, than the contrary: The Negros make good Use of this Advantage, when they attack him in open Field^b.

ALTHOUGH the *Asiatics* have found the Means of training up their Elephants to War and other Uses, yet the Negros have never attempted to form these Creatures to any Employments of this Kind.

It is said, by some, that the Female carries her Young eighteen Months, by others thirty-six; but this is uncertain, the tame Elephants never breeding. Others assert the Elephant sees and walks as soon as born, and that the Females suckle their Young seven or eight Years: But all these Assertions are merely conjectural, and founded on no Authority.

THE Elephant is at no great Loss for Food: He lives on Grass like the Ox, and for Want of this eats the Boughs and Leaves of Trees, Reeds, Sword-Grass, and other Herbs that grow in the Marshes, besides all Sorts of Fruit, Grain, and Pulse. Hunger obliges them sometimes to eat Earth and even Stones, but it is remarked that this Diet soon kills them. They suffer Want patiently, and can live eight or ten Days without Sustenance: They are naturally, otherwise, great Eaters, as the Negros experience, when they get into their *Lûgans*, or Plantations; a single Elephant consuming more in one Day, than thirty Men would do in eight, without reckoning the Damage they do with their Feet. For this Reason the Negros take great Pains to keep them from their Rice-Fields, &c. either by watching them in the Day or lighting Fires in the Night, which frighten them away. When they light on Tobacco-Grounds they get drunk, f

and play a thousand Tricks: Sometimes they intoxicate themselves so as to fall asleep, and then the Negros revenge themselves on their Carcases for the Mischief they have done. Their Drink is Water, which they take Care to stir with their Feet, till it is muddy, before they drink it^c.

THE Elephant has many Foes: The chief of these is the Rhinoceros. *Labat* says, none of these are to be found in *Africa*^d. However, these Elephants of the North of *Africa* have Enemies enough, Negros, Lions, Tygers, Serpents, to oblige them to Vigilance and Precaution. The most formidable of these is the Tyger, who commonly seizes the Elephant by the Trunk, and either choaks him or tears him in Pieces. The *French Sanaga-Company* yearly import five hundred Quintals, or about fifty thousand Pound Weight, of Teeth.

THE Elephants range in Drove of forty, e fifty, and sixty together. They are frequently to be met with in the Woods, but never meddle with any, if not attacked^e.

JOBSON observes, that Elephants are numerous all over the Country near the *Gambra*, their Marks being visible every where. This Author has seen sixteen very large ones in a Company, besides young ones that sucked, and some not full-grown. The Reeds, or Sedges, where they generally feed, though they are a Foot or two higher than the tallest Man, yet half the Body of the Elephant is seen above them.

THEIR Teeth, contrary to the common Representations, lie in the upper Jaw: With these they pull down Trees. Hence comes so many cracked and broken Teeth; for if the Tree be too strong, the Tooth must give Way. The Author denies that they shed their Teeth, as some have affirmed. He says, from Experience, that the Flesh is well-tasted and good. He asserts, that they are as fearful as Deer, and will run very swiftly, as he found in one large Elephant; who, though shot three Times, yet escaped and was after found dead in the Woods^f.

LE MAIRE says, that the Elephant is never to be attacked where there is Room for him to turn; for, if so, he will hurl the Pursuer down with his Trunk, and trample him to Death. The Female bears often three young ones at a Time, and feeds them with Herbs and Leaves, putting them into their Mouths with her Trunk.

^a Four Legs like Columns, and short Feet; those before broader and rounder, and those behind longer and narrower; each shod with four Hoofs. See Philosophical Transactions, Abridgment, vol. 5. p. 83. ^b *Labat*, *Afrique Occidentale*, p. 275, & seqq.

^c *Ibid.* p. 281, & seqq. ^d *Kolben*, in his Account of the Cape of Good Hope, says, they are to be found there. *Barbot*, in his Description of Guinea, p. 28, says, that there are Rhinoceroses near the *Sanaga*. ^e *Labat*, *ubi supra*, vol. 3. p. 286. ^f *Jobson's* Golden Trade, p. 139, & seqq.

Natural
History.

This Creature often comes by Nights into the a Villages, never heeding their being frequented; and, instead of turning out of the Way when they meet with any of the Negros Houses, they keep strait forward, and overturn them in their Walks, as if they were so many Nut-Shells ^a.

Natural
History.

THESE Creatures make great Havock among the Fruit-Trees, especially the Orange, *Bananas*, and other Sorts of Figs; of which latter they eat both Fruit and Stem. According to *Bosman*, the Negros and others affirm, on their own b Knowledge, that the Elephants pursue Men into the Water, where they put them into no small Fright. At *Rio de Gabon*, four or five, or more, have frequently passed by the Author and his Company, without offering them any Injury, but they were not hardy enough to shoot at them: For they are very difficult to be killed, unless the Ball happens to light betwixt the Eyes and the Ears; to which End the Bullet ought to be Iron also: For their Skin is as good Proof c against the common leaden one as a Wall; and, if they strike the mentioned Place, become in-terly flat.

hard to be
killed.

THE Negros affirm, that they never offer Violence to any People they meet in the Woods; but that if Shot levelled at them misses, they grow very wild. This last Remark the Author, by Experience ^b, found not to be true ^c.

An Instance.

IN December, 1700, at six in the Morning, an Elephant came to *El mina*, on the Gold Coast, d walking leisurely along-shore, under the Hill *St. Jago*. Some Negros going-out unarmed to decoy him in, he suffered them to surround him, and quietly went along with them. Just under the Mount there, one of the *Dutch* Officers of that Hill and a Negro fired at him and hit him above the Eye, but did not provoke him to mend his Pace: He only seemed to threaten the Negros betwixt Whiles, always pricking-up his Ears, which were most surprizingly large. How- e ever, he went on, and, at last, stepped into the *Dutch* Garden, expecting, perhaps, better Treat-ment there.

THE Director-General and the Author, fol- lowed by several of the Factory, entering the Garden, found him standing in the Midst of it; where he broke down nine or ten Coco-Trees, with as much Ease as a Man would knock-down a Child. While he stood here, above an hun- dred Shot were fired at him, which made him f bleed as much as if an Ox had been slaughtered; yet he budged not, but only set up his Ears,

and made the Men apprehend he would follow them.

THIS Sport was, however, attended with a tragical Event; for a Negro fancying he could deal with the Elephant, went softly behind him and caught his Tail in his Hand, designing to cut-off a Piece of it: But the wary Animal, to check the Man's Rashness, gave him a Stroke with his Snout, and drawing him to him, trod upon him two or three Times; and, as if that was not sufficient, bored, in his Body, two Holes, with his Teeth, large enough for a Man's double-Fist to enter. After this, he let him lie, without doing any Thing farther to him; and even stood still while two Negros fetched away the dead Body, not offering to meddle with them in the least.

Tragical
Accident.

FROM both these Instances it is sufficiently clear, that, unprovoked, they do not often hurt any Body, but that they grow fierce, when shot at and missed. As this vast Number of Shot thundered at him were not enough to fetch him down, the Author was told by those best ac- quainted with Elephant-shooting, that they ought to have used Iron-Bullets, since those of Lead flattened, either by their Bones or the Toughness of their Skin; and, indeed, after his Death, they found very few of the Shot had passed the Bone into his Head; some remained betwixt the Skin and Bone; most of them, especially the small Bullets, were thrown off by his Hide, as if shot against a Wall; yet some of them hit in the right Place. The Bullets were certainly, therefore, too small, since an *Englishman*, from a Canoa, in the River *Gambra*, killed an Ele- phant which pursued him, with one Shot only.

THE Elephant, after having been about an Hour in the Garden, wheeled about, as if he intended to fall on the *Dutch*, who were about sixteen Paces distant, which made them fly for it: But luckily the Beast followed no-body out of the Garden: If he had, scarce any could have escaped, even though they had been on horseback. He happened to take to the Back- door, which, though a Brick and an half thick, he threw at a good-Distance, with only a slight Touch. Yet he did not pass-out by that Open- ing, but forced through the Garden-Hedge, go- ing very softly by Mount *St. Jago*, towards the River, to wash-off the Blood or to cool himself: After which he came out, and stood under some Trees, where he broke several Water-Tubs, and a Canoa in Pieces.

Almost impen-
etrable

^a *Le Maire's Voyage to the Canary Isles, &c.* p. 68.

^b Although, elsewhere, he relates a Story that confirms it. Beyond *Axim*, on the Gold Coast, a Negro, who had used the Elephant-Chafe and had killed se- veral, endeavouring to shoot one, but missing his Aim by a Flash in the Pan, the Elephant grew so enraged, that he pursued, set on him, and broke him and his Musket in Pieces. *Bosman's Description of Guinea*, p. 318.

^c *Bosman's Description of Guinea*, p. 242, & seqq.

Natural
History.
With Bullets
or Axes.

HERE the Shooting was renewed, till, at last, a ter, he loves always to be in the Water. Their
he fell down. They immediately cut-off his Flesh is tough and of little Value, yet sold at
Snout, which was so hard and tough, that it cost Rome.
them thirty Strokes to separate it. This must
have been very painful to the Creature, since it
made him roar, having made no Noise till then.
After this he died under the Tree, confirming
the Negros Report, who say, that whenever an
Elephant finds his Death approaching, if able, he
always gets under a Tree, or into a Wood.

As soon as he was dead, the Negros fell upon
him in Crowds, each cutting-off as much as he
could; so that he furnished a great many, as
well Whites as Blacks, with Food enough for
that Day. He was not very large, his Teeth not
weighing above thirty-five Pound.

UPON the Whole, the Author considering
the Danger, if the Creature had chanced to
pursue them, resolved never more to come near
one, and advise others to observe the same Cau-
tion^a.

THE Elephant is remarkable not only for his
Bulk but his Docility. They live an hundred
and fifty Years. The older they grow, their
Hair and Colour grows more beautiful.

THE Negros catch them by digging deep
Trenches in the Places they frequent, and co-
vering them with Grass and Boughs of Trees:
The Elephant, ignorant of the Snare, falls into it,
and the Negros coming up, dispatch him with their
Darts and Arrows: After which they share the
Body. With the Skin they cover their Seats and
Stools. The Tail they present to the King, who
uses it as a Fly-Flap^b.

The Buffalo.

THE Buffalo, or Buffler, is another Animal
found in these Countries. He is larger than the
Ox^c. His Hair is black and short, very coarse
and thin; so that you may easily see the Skin
underneath it, which is brown and porous. His
Head is small in proportion to his Body, lean
and hangs low. His Horns long, black, crooked,
and bent inward. He is very unlucky and mis-
chievous, especially when he is provoked; for
he runs swift, and if he overtakes the Person,
he tramples-on, and bruises him till he finds he
has no Breath; so that some have saved them-
selves from his Fury by holding-in their Breath^d.
He has large, fierce Eyes; his Roar is terrible;
his Legs short, and strong set. He is capable of
Labour, and eats little. They make use of him
to plough with, and draw their Carts in Italy. f
His Temperament is so hot, that, even in Win-

TER, he loves always to be in the Water. Their
Flesh is tough and of little Value, yet sold at
Rome^e.

BOSMAN says, that the Buffalo most resem- Not common
bles the Elephant, except in Size. They are to
be found all over Guinea, but so few, that scarce
one is seen in three or four Years. Their Flesh
is very good Meat.

THESE Creatures do not seem swift enough
to overtake Men on Land, where the Author
says he should not fear them, any more than
trust them in the Water, though he never heard
of any Mischief they did there. Their Colour is
dark-brown, and they may pass for very ugly
Beasts. They are said to cry and use other Sub-
tilties to catch Men; but Bosman treats such Re-
ports as fabulous^f.

IN many Parts of the Continent, especially Wild Cows.
the Woods and Mountains, there are seen wild
Cows, so shy, as seldom to admit a near Ap-
proach. They are generally of a reddish brown
Colour, with small, black, pointed Horns. They
multiply exceedingly, and would be very nume-
rous if the Europeans and Negros did not destroy
them^g.

JOHNSON informs us, that, besides Buffalos, Wild Boars.
there are large wild Boars along the Gambia.
These are of a dark blue Colour, armed with
large Tusks, and having long tufted Tails, which
they carry bolt upright. They are very bold
and dangerous. The Natives bring many strange
Skins to sell; one he saw, being fourteen Foot
long, of a dun Colour streaked with White^h.

LE MAIRE observes, that in the Parts about
Cape de Verde, they have great Store of Venison,
such as wild Boars, Goats, Kids, and Hares. The
Author saw none of their Stags, which are headed
as well as in France, only their Horns are like
those of the Goats in the Mountains of Switzer-
land, saving that they are straitⁱ. The Flesh of
the wild Boars, which are pretty often seen near
the Sanaga, is whiter, but not so well tasted as
the European^k.

S E C T. II.

Farther Account of the Beasts, wild and tame.

The Antelope. Stags and Hinds: How taken.
Strange Beast. The Bomba, or Capivard.
Apes and Monkeys: Very destructive: Great
Variety of them: The Quojas-Morrow, or
Champaniz. Civet-Cat: Differently described

^a Bosman's Description of Guinea, p. 318, & seqq.
p. 77.

p. 114.

vol. 4. p. 357.

Golden Trade, p. 143.

supra, vol. 3. p. 82.

^c Barbot says, that the Natives near Cape Monte eat them. See his Description of Guinea,

^d The same has been observed of all the Bull Kind.

^e Bosman, ubi supra, p. 245.

^f Labat, ubi supra, p. 360.

^g Le Maire's Voyage to the Canary Isles, &c. p. 71.

^h Johnson's

^k Labat, ubi

A BUFFALO.



Natural
History.

by Authors: Musk, or Civet-Bag: The Musk, a
how gotten from the Animal: Their Food:
Those of Guinea the best. Tame Cattle: Horses:
Oxen: Sheep: Tame Goats.

Natural
History.

AMONGST the Sereres Negros, near the same
Cape, there is found an Animal (well known in
Brazil) called, by the Natives, *Bomba*, and, by
the Europeans, the *Capivard*^c. There are some as
big as a Hogrel of a Year old. The Hair is
whitish, short, thin, and stiff. His Paws, or
Feet, are armed with sharp Nails, by which he
climbs the Trees like a Bear, and descending, sits
on his Breech and eats the Fruit. His Head re-
sembles much that of a Bear^g. He has small,
lively Eyes, with a large Throat, and sharp
Teeth. He is like the Otter, amphibious, and
can live in Water as well as on Land. The Ne-
gros give him no Quarter, and eat his Flesh,
which is a great Dainty^h.

Bomba, or
Capivard.

The Ante-
lope.

THE Antelope is found in great Herds both
on the *Sanaga* and *Gambra*. This Beast,
in its Head, Tail, and Hair, resembles the Cam-
el. His Body is like the Hind; his Cry like
that of the Goat. In his Thighs and Legs,
which are shorter before than behind, he resem-
bles the Hare^a; so that they run-up an Ascent
easier than they can run down; and if the
Ground be uneven, they cannot run fast. They
prick up their Ears on hearing any Noise. Their
Horns are straight till within an Inch of the Ex-
tremity, where they turn-in. They are gentle
and easily tamed. They have a black Circle
round the Eye like the Camel.

Stags and
Hinds.

How taken.

STAGS and Hinds are, also, numerous here.
These Animals come in vast Flocks from the
Countries lying North of the *Sanaga*, for the
Sake of Pasture, which is more abundant on the
South-Side of the River. The Negros take Care
to make them pay for their Subsistence: For this
Purpose they wait till the Grass is dry, which is
commonly in *March* or *April*. The Inhabitants
of the Isles of *Bifesha* and *Ivory* Isle assemble,
and set Fire to these Plains, beginning at the
broadest Part of the Isle. The Fire spreading
obliges the Game to retire before it to the End
of the Isle, where they are hemmed-in by the
Negros and the River, on whose Banks other
Negros watch to kill those that swim across; so
that they destroy great Numbers. After this, they
divide the Spoil, salt and dry the Flesh, and sell
the Skins to the *French* or *English*^b.

Strange
Beast.

JOHNSON says, that, by the Report of the
Natives on the *Gambra*, there is a Beast in the
Country of the Size and Colour of a Fallow-
Deer, with a Horn about the Length of a Man's
Arm^c; which, the Author observes, is not like
the Unicorn as he is painted: Nor would he prob-
ably have heard of such a Beast, if he had not
enquired after it. However, *le Maire* informs
us, that there are Rhinoceros's here, but he ne-
ver saw any^d.

NEAR Cape de Verde is a remarkable Animal,
having a Body like a Dog; the Hoofs of a Deer,
but larger; a Snout like a Mole. His Food is
Pismires^e.

JOHNSON observes, that Baboons and Mon-
kies are innumerable along the *Gambra*, keeping
in Companies, three or four thousand together,
each Sort by themselves. They keep-up a Kind
of Commonwealth. They travel in Ranks, un-
der certain Leaders of the bigger Sort. The Fe-
males carry their Young under their Bellies, if only
one; but, if two, they bear one on their Back.
In the Rear, some of the larger Sort march as a
Guard. They are very bold; and as our Author
failed-up the River, would get-up into the Trees,
shaking the Boughs, and chattering at them, as
if much offended. In the Night they could hear
many Voices of them together, and presently
one great Voice exalting itself, Silence would in-
sue. *Jobson* has also seen, in the desert Places
frequented by these Animals, a Sort of Arbours,
made with Trees interwoven, to keep them from
the Sun. The Negros eat their Fleshⁱ.

LE MAIRE informs us, that there are seve-
ral Sorts of Apes and Monkies on the *Sanaga*
and along this Coast; as the *Guenous*, with long
Tails, and *Magots*, which have none at all;
but the Author saw none of these latter. Of
the former, there are Store every where; and
no fewer than three Kinds: Two are of a
small Make, and do but little Mischief. Of
these some are called the *Bewailers*, from a Cry
like little Children.

Of the other Sort, some are as large as the
Magots. They have not only Hands and Feet,
but something in their Gesture resembling very
nearly the human. The Negros are fully con-
vinced these Apes can speak if they please, but
that they will not, lest they should be obliged to
work^k. They are good for nothing but to bite

Apes and
Monkies.

^a See the Figure, Plate VIII.

^c *Jobson's* Golden Trade, p. 146.

Description of Guinea, p. 28.

like a Hare, and Body like a Swine: The Hair thick, of an Ash Colour, and no Tail. *Frøger's* Voyage au
Mar du Sud, p. 127.

^g *Jegq*.

^k So says *Barbot* also.

^b *Labat's* Afrique Occidentale, vol. 2. p. 42, and vol. 3. p. 80, &c. *Jeqq*.

^d *Le Maire's* Voyage to the Canary Isles, &c. p. 70.

^f See before, p. 33. ^e *Alto* Plate XXVIII. Fig. 1.

^c *Barbot's*

^g His Head

ⁱ *Jobson's* Golden Coast, p. 143.

Natural
History.

and tear: Wherefore the Negros of the *Sanaga* seeing the *French* very kind to them, bring them Rats in Cages, saying, they are braver and more furious than Monkeys, and therefore ought to be more esteemed by them.

It is not to be imagined what Havock these Creatures make, when the Millet and Corn is ripe, on which they feed. They will get forty or fifty together and go to a *Kúgan*, (or *Lúgar*) one of whom is placed Centinal on some high Tree, whilst the rest are busy at the Harvest: When he perceives any-body, he will cry like a mad Thing; upon which Signal the Gang scourg off with their Booty, leaping from Tree to Tree with prodigious Agility; even the Females carrying their Young as if they had no Incumbrance^a. *Frager* adds, that they often carry away young Girls of eight or nine Years old, and it is hard to get them back again^b; for they carry them up into Trees of a great Height.

Very destruc-
tive.

In Revenge for the Havock these Animals commit in their Plantations, the Negros make perpetual War against them, and kill and eat them without Mercy. The Young are easily tamed. The Females carry them on their Backs, as the Negresses do their Children. The surest Way to get them is to wound them in the Face, by which Means they lose their Hold of the Branches and fall to the Ground. It would require a Volume to describe all the different Sorts that are found from *Arguin* to *Sierra Leona*. What is more observable, these different Kinds keep always separate and unintermixed; so that you never meet two of them in the same Quarter^c.

Great Va-
riety.

THE Apes and Monkeys, who always keep in and about the Woods, sitting on the Trees, are either grey and white, speckled at the Muzzle, or Nose; or spotted grey, black and red, with a black Face, the Extremity of it white, and a pointed sharp Beard at the End of the Chin. There is also another Sort, very ugly and frightful. The Blacks eat and reckon them good Meat, either boiled with Rice, or dried and smoaked like Bacon, or Neats Tongues; but the very Sight of them so dried is enough to turn an *European* Stomach^d.

Quojas Mor-
row.

THERE is a large Kind of Baboon, called the *Quojas-Morrow*, or *Worrow*, and by the *Portuguese*, *el Selvage*, or the Savage: It is very ugly, about five Foot long, with a big Head, thick Body and Arms; and is easily taught; not only

to walk upright upon its hinder Legs^e, but also to carry a Pail of Water on its Head, and the like Labour^f. This Brute is so strong and mischievous, that it will attack the strongest Man and overpower him, by clawing out his Eyes, or doing him some other Mischief. They also fight among themselves. Most of the Natives believe that these Creatures will not speak for Fear they should be set to Work. They will tear in Pieces the strongest Nets, and therefore can only be caught when very young. They are commonly as tall as a Child of three or four Years of Age^g. The Ears resemble a Man's, so does the Face at a Glimpse, but the Nose is flat and crooked. The Females have full Paps, and a Belly, with the Navel sunk in. The Elbows have their proper Joints and Ligaments: The Feet beyond the Heel-Bone are plump and brawny. They will often go upright, and carry heavy Weights from one Place to another^h.

Natural
History.

JOHNSON says, there are Porcupines and Civet-Cats on the *Gambra*, and that they are great Destroyers of the Poultryⁱ. The Civet, or Musk-Cat, is common in this Part of *Africa*, between the *Sanaga* and Mount *Atlas*, as well as in the Kingdom of *Naria*^k, near *Abissinia*, and that of *Quoja* below *Sierra Leona*.

THE Animal, says *Labat*, which produces this odoriferous Drug, from whence it has its Name, is differently represented by Authors. Some have imagined it to be the Hyena, so celebrated by the antient Writers; some call it the Civet, others the Musk-Cat^l. This Name is certainly improper, as this Animal has not the least Resemblance with the Cat, unless in its Ears, and some Hairs that serve it like *Mustachos*. Mr. *Thevenot*, who saw several at *Kairo*, describes it as an Animal as big as a large common Dog^m. His Muzzle is pointed, his Eyes and Ears small, his Whiskers like a Cat, and his Skin spotted with white and black, and with some Streaks of yellow. His Tail is long and bushy, like that of a Foxⁿ. He is wild, cruel, and voracious, and his Bite is dangerous. They take them with Snares, or Traps, keep them in Wire or wooden Cages, and feed them with raw Flesh, minced small.

DAPPER, who describes this Animal in much the same Manner, adds, that his Legs are covered with long, black Hair; that his Feet have five Claws each, armed with sharp, strait,

Differently
described.

^a *Le Maire's Voyages to the Canary Isles, &c.* p. 70, & seq. See also the Figure.

^b *Labat's Afrique Occidentale*, vol. 3. p. 301, & seq.

^c This is the *Oran Utang* of *Borneo*, and *Java*; or the *Champaniz*, whereof one was lately brought to *England* from *Africa*.

^d This seems to be the Baboon already described, p. 314. a.

^e This must be understood of the Height of the Back from the Ground, when on all Four.

^f *Barbot*, ubi supra, p. 115.

^g *Jobson's Golden Trade*, p. 139.

^h See *Thevenot's Travels*, Part I. Book 2. p. 239.

ⁱ See the Fig. Plate VIII.

^k *Barbot* says, it is like a Wolf, p. 114.

^l The Isle of *Sokotra* abounds with them, *Purchas*, vol. 1. p. 419, where they sell for seven Shillings a-piece.

Natural History.

Natural History.

black Talons, and that, excepting some Part of a his Head, he resembles a great Mastiff more than any other Creature. Mr. *Pomet*, who has had one in his Custody, brought from *China*, by the *Siamese* Ambassadors, says it resembles a *Spanish* or *Pole-Cat*^a, and yet in his Representation, or Cut, he makes it like a Fox. The *Sieur Brûe*, who had seen these Creatures agrees with *Dapper*, in saying they resemble a good large House-Dog, and that their Head has something of the Cat, and something of the Fox. The Value of b this Animal consists in a thick, oily Matter, which lies collected in a Bag, found in the Males between the *Scrotum* and the *Penis*; and the Females between the *Pudenda* and the *Anus*: But there are good Reasons to believe, that this Bag in the Females is rather placed below the Belly, and joining to the *Anus*.

sk, or ut-Bag.

THIS Bag is about three Inches deep, and about two and an half broad, containing several small Glands, inclosing the odoriferous Matter, c which issues on pressing. To get it, they pursue the Animal with a Stick, till he retires back to the Edge of the Cage; where a Person appointed seizes his Tail, and draws it through the Bars, fast to which they fix his hind-Feet. They then thrust some Sticks through beneath his Belly, which fasten him so, that he cannot move. When he is in this Posture, they thrust a small Spoon d into the Opening of the Bag, with which they gently rake or compress the membranous Divisions, and oblige them to discharge their Contents^b.

sk, or ut-Bag.

THIS Operation is not renewed daily, the Animal not yielding enough for that, especially in a State of Confinement; but only once in two or three Days, and then only a Dram and an half, or at most two Drams at a Time. The Matter, which when first extracted, is of a greyish White, in a little Space changes, and becomes brown. The Odour is soft and agreeable e at a Distance, but disagreeable and intoxicating near Hand; so that the Perfumers are obliged to lower it by Adulteration.

sk, or ut-Bag.

THERE are many Civet-Cats bred in *Holland*, from whence chiefly this Drug is imported to *France* and *England*. They feed them with the Yolks of Eggs and Milk, which makes the Musk whiter much than that which comes from *Asia* and *Africa*, where they are fed with Flesh^c. The *Jews* at *Kairo* as well as of *Holland* chiefly f

carry-on this Business; so that there is Reason to believe, it is much adulterated in both Places. The physical Properties of Musk are well known, as it enters into several of our medicinal Compositions^d.

THE Gold-Coast abounds with Musk or Civet-Those of Cats, which the *Portuguese* call *Kato de Agali*, and the *Ethiopians*, *Kankan*. Though this Animal is found in *Java*, and many Places of *India*, yet none are equal to those of *Guinea*, which the *Negros* call *Kassor*. The *Portuguese* keep a great Number of them, of which they make considerable Profit by the Civet, or *Agali*; which, being well cleansed, and put-up in Glass Bottles, they send to *Lisbon*, where it bears a high Price. It is not easy to breed these Animals, for besides they are fierce, and bite dangerously, their Feeding is expensive, being Fowl, Pigeons, and such Meats. Their Shape resembles that of the Fox, except their Tail, which is like a Cat's. Their Skin is spotted and variegated like the Leopard's. The *Negros* usually catch them in Summer, when the Woods are in Bloom. They prefer the Male Civet to the Female, and the wilder they are, reckon the Musk the better^e.

ACCORDING to *Bosman*, this Country produces three or four Sorts of wild Cats; of which the Civet-Cat is one. They are brought very young to be sold, yielding eight or nine Shillings each. They are very troublesome to breed up: d Their Diet is Pap, made of Millet, and a little Flesh or Fish. They produce Civet very young, but that of the Males is best; for the Females cannot help urining into the Civet-Bags, which spoils it^f.

THE Hares and Rabbits in these Parts are plenty, and like those of *Europe*.

THE *Moors* and *Negros*, who live between the *Sanaga* and *Gambra*, are well provided with Tame Cattle & Horses. e and great Men, are *Barbs* of great Beauty and Value. The *Moors* in particular are great Jockeys, and both understand them well, and breed great Numbers. They feed them with Grass and pounded Maiz, instead of Oats. To fatten them, they bruise the Maiz small, and steep it in Milk. They water them very seldom. The great Defect of these Horses is, that they have no Mouth. The *Siratik*, or King of the *Fili*, had, in 1697, some *Barbs* for his own Use, of exquisite Beauty, f which he valued at fifteen Slaves a-piece^g. *Bu-*

^a *Pomet's Hist. de Drogues. Part II. p. 15.* prevent hurting the Parts, p. 116.

^c *Barbot* says, the best Food for them is the Entrails of Poultry, and raw Meat. Dr. *Stibbs* observes, that they will live a Month without Drink, and yield more Civet, if fed with Fish. They urinate much, as do Rabbits. *Philosophical Transactions*, N° 36, p. 704. See also *Blount's Natural History*, p. 12.

^d *Labat's Afrique Occidentale*, vol. 2. p. 105, & seqq.

^e *Bry's Ind. Orient. Part VI. p. 80.*

^f *Bosman's Description of Guinea*, p. 251.

^g *Labat, ubi*

Natural
History.

may *Hamen Seaka*, Brother to the King of *Baralli*, had, in 1734, a beautiful Milk-white Horse, sixteen Hands high, with a long Main, and a Tail that swept the Ground^a. They abound with Asses on the *Sanaga* and *Gambra*, as appears from *Labat*, *Jobson*, and *Moore*.

Oxen.

ALL these Countries, not excepting the Islands on the Coast, abound with Cattle. Their Oxen are large, but in return, they are strong, fat, and well tasted. Their Cows are small, fleshy, and strong, and yield a great deal of Milk. In many Places they use them for Carriage, as well as Riding. At *Bissos* the Cows supply the Room of Horses, and pace easily and well. If it be considered what a vast Quantity of Hides is yearly exported from these Parts, and at how small a Price, the Number will appear almost incredible. The *Tin*, or King of *Baal*, is reckoned to have five thousand Head. The Woods are full of them, feeding in large Drovers of three and four hundred together, tended by a Negro; who drives them at Night into an Enclosure or Fence near the Village, to secure them from the wild Beasts. The *Falis* are the chief Cattle-Breeders amongst the Negros: Their Milk is good and sweet. A good Ox yields in *European* Goods about two Pieces of Eight; and a Cow much less^b.

THERE are vast Flocks of Sheep in these Parts, which are of two Kinds: The first covered with Wool, like the *European*, but with Tails so large, fat, and heavy, that the Shepherds are obliged to fasten them to a Kind of Car, to ease them in walking. This Tail, when stripped of its Outside-Fat, is reckoned a great Dainty. The second Sort have Hair like a Goat: They are larger, fatter, and stronger than the former. Some of them are armed with no fewer than six Horns, crooked, and in different Shapes. Their Flesh is tender, and well tasted.

Natural
History.
Sheep.

SOME Authors confound this last Kind with the *Cebritto*, or Goat, of which there are great Numbers; especially to the Southward of the *Gambra*, and in the Isles of *Bissos*, where they have no Sheep. They differ not much from those of *Europe*, but the Flesh is better and sweeter. There are near the *Sanaga* two Sorts of tame Goats, smaller than ours. One Kind has a black sleek Skin, and is much valued by the Negros.

Tame Goats.

THE Dogs here are very ugly, being without Hair, and eared like the Fox. They never bark, but howl; and if foreign Dogs are brought here, they degenerate as to their Voice. The Negros eat their Flesh, preferring it to any other whatever; but do not breed many Swine^c.

C H A P. XVIII.

Lizards, Insects, and Reptiles.

S E C T. I.

The Guana. The Lizard. The Camelion: Two Sorts: Feed on Flies: Change Colour: Look two Ways at once. Locusts. Bugabugs. Musquitos, or Gnats. Pismires, or Ants. Bees. Frogs. Scorpions. Serpents. Caterpillars, and Worms.

The Guana.

THE *Guana*, which is a Kind of Lizard, is plenty on the *Sanaga* and *Gambra*. They resemble a Crocodile^d, but are much less, being usually under a Yard in Length. The Negros eat them, and some *Europeans*, who have tasted the Flesh, say it is equal to a Rabbit's^e. *Barbot* says, they frequent the *Kombets* or Houses of the Negros much, especially the smaller Kind; and are

very troublesome in the Night, creeping over their Faces as they sleep^f.

THE *Sieur Brûe* at *Kayôr* near the *Sanaga* was presented with one three Foot long from the Muzzle to the Beginning of the Tail, which was two Foot more. The Skin was covered with small Scales of different Colours, Yellow, Green, and Black, so lively, that they looked as if varnished. His Eyes were big, red, and even with the Top of his Head. They seemed on Fire when he was touched or provoked; and at the same Time his Throat swelled underneath like a Pigeon, when it spreads its Tail. His Bite is very dangerous, not from any poisonous Quality in it, but because he never quits his Hold till he is killed, which is no easy Matter. The Secret of dispatching him, is to thrust a Straw up

^a Moore's Travels, p. 214.and vol. 5. p. 121. Also, *Barbot's* Description of Guinea, p. 28.Also, *Barbot's* Description of Guinea, p. 28.p. 75. Also, *Moore's* Travels, p. 141, and *Barbot's* Description of Guinea, p. 84.

p. 28.

^b *Labat's Afrique Occidentale*, vol. 2. p. 189, and 277. vol. 3. p. 242,^c *Labat, ubi supra*, vol. 1. p. 276.^d See the Figure.^e See *Labat, ubi supra*, vol. 3.^f *Barbot, ubi supra*,

Natural History. his Nostrils, which is followed by some Drops of a Blood, and the Animal opening his Jaws expires. The Feet of the Lizard are armed with five sharp Claws, with which he climbs the Trees with surprizing Agility, and defends himself, if attacked, with his Tail. The Flesh is excellent, and when dressed, not to be distinguished from a Pullet's, either for Colour or Taste. The Negroes catch them by sliding a Noose, fastened to the End of a Pole, when they see them asleep on the Boughs ^a.

Lizard. JANNÉQUIN says, that the Lizard in these Parts is as big as a small Child: The Snake and Basilisk of a monstrous Size. These are all he mentions, except the Scorpion, the Crocodile, and a small Kind of Serpent, of which the Name was unknown to the Natives themselves; whence he seems to think with Pliny, whom he quotes, that Africa daily produces some new Monster ^b.

ARTUS DANTISCUS observes, that the Dutch found a Lizard in Guinea six Foot long, and as big in Body as a Man, covered with white Scales, like an Oyfter. After they had viewed it a Quarter of an Hour, it fled into the Wood with as much Noise as a Deer makes in breaking through the Bushes ^c.

Camelion. THE Camelion is found near the Sanaga and Gambia. Mr. Moore says, this Creature, which has been supposed to live on Air, feeds on Flies and Insects. It darts-out the Tongue (which is as long as the Body) about seven or eight Inches; and as it is covered with a glutinous Matter, it catches whatever falls in its Way. They vary their Colour as they please, not according to that of the Object near them; but when they sleep, they are usually of a bright Yellow. Some of them are as large as the biggest Lizards, and very ugly; but have beautiful Eyes, so placed, that they can look forward with one, and backward with the other at the same Time ^d.

BARBOT informs us, that the Negroes of Cape de Monte, who call this Animal *Darotfoe*, will not allow it to be killed. It is no bigger than a large Frog, generally of a pale Mouse-Colour; the Skin almost transparent, so that it easily receives the Impression of Colours near it. It lives on Flies, and lays Eggs like the Crocodile and Lizard, which are not covered with a Skin, but a thick Membrane ^e.

Sorts. BOSMAN gives the Figure of two Sorts of f Camelions: The proper Colour of the one is Green, speckled with Grey; and of the other, Green, Fire-Colour, and Grey, mixed.

DE BRUYN, in his Travels into the Levant, has given the best Description to be met with of this Creature, as well as the best Figure of it. At Smyrna, having had an Opportunity of getting some Camelions, and being curious to discover how long they would live, he commonly kept four in a large Cage, and sometimes let them run loose in his Chamber, and the great Hall of the House; where, being refreshed with the Sea-Breeze, they seemed brisker than before, and opened their Mouths to imbibe the fresh Air.

He never saw them eat or drink any Thing, *Live on Flies.* except a few Flies; and hath observed them to change their Colour three or four Times in half an Hour, without any Thing intervening, to cause those Effects. Their ordinary Colour is Grey, or rather a pale Mouse-Colour: But they chiefly change to a very fine Green, spotted with Yellow, as beautiful as Pencil can express. Sometimes also they are spotted, Tail and all, with Brown, which Hue sometimes entirely covers them.

THE Skin is very thin, and almost transparent. It is an Error to say they assume the Colour of all Things placed near them, for they do not change to Red, nor several other Colours; although the Author has observed sudden Changes in them on the Approach of different Objects. *Change Colour.*

DE BRUYN never could keep them alive above five Months, and most died in four. Being curious to know what their Intestines consisted of, he opened one, in which he found some Eggs, about as big as those of small Birds, joined together as in a Thread, but no Guts, or any Thing else. The Tongue was the most remarkable of all, being as long as the whole Animal.

In descending from any Height, he very carefully advances first one Fore-foot, and then the other, which are followed with the same Caution by the hinder Feet, his Tail curling about one Thing or other all the Way, which continues as long as he finds any Assistance by it, and then falls flat to the Ground. Their March is very slow, and their Size as expressed in the Print.

THEY do not generally keep their Mouth open, as some affirm. On the contrary, they scarce ever open it, unless brought to a Place where they might take in the Air: Then indeed they would gape wide, and discover their Satisfaction by their Motion, as well as frequent Change of Colour. Their Eyes are round, very black, *Look different Ways.* and remarkably small; but what is most curious,

^a Labat's *Afrique Occidentale*, vol. 3. p. 75. Also Jannéquin's *Voy. de Libye*, p. 134. ^b See de Bry's *Ind. Orient.* Part VI. p. 79.

^c Barbot's Description of Guinea, p. 114.

^d Vol. II. N^o LVI.

Z z

they

Natural
History.

they can direct each Sight a different Way, so as to look both up and down at once^a.

BOSMAN found a Difference between the Camelions of *Smyrna* and *Guinea*. In this latter Country they lived as many Years as Months in the former. It is true, they were put in a Garden on one of the Trees, where they would sit some Time before they descended. They have also been several Times brought alive to *Europe*.

THIS Author never saw any in *Guinea* with their Mouths open, consequently never saw their Tongues, or their Catching of Flies.

IN all other Particulars, they entirely agreed with *le Bruyn's* Description, only their Eggs seemed liker those of Lizards, than those of small Birds: For *Bosman* took particular Notice, that in all oviparous Animals, as Lizards, Camelions, Leguanes, (or *Guanas*) Snakes, and Tortoises, their Eggs are not covered with any hard Shell, but rather with a thick Skin, pliable and weak^b.

ARTUS observes, that the Camelion differs little from the Lizard, but in his Colour, which is Orange; but says, that on looking at a new Object, this Colour changes: That they eat so little, they are said to live on Air; and that the Negros do not regard these Animals as venomous, but dry and eat them^c.

OF Insects there are many Sorts in these Countries. Locusts infest the inland Parts in great d Swarms, which darken the Air as they pass; and where they light, destroy every Thing that is green, even to the Leaves of the Trees. They are usually as large as the Finger, but longer, with sharp cutting Teeth. Their Skin is red and yellow; sometimes all green. The *Moors* and Negros eat them^d. They often occasion Famines, by the Destruction they make in the Countries through which they pass.

MANY uncommon Flies are seen here^e. In the rainy Seasons there are Multitudes, called, by the Negros, *Getleh*, thick, broad-headed, and without Mouths. They sit on Trees and sing in a shrieking Manner Day and Night. The Negros eat them^f.

THERE is, along the *Gambra*, a pernicious Kind of Vermin, called *Bugabugs*, which are very destructive. They are a Sort of white Ants, whose Way of travelling is, first to make a hollow Pipe of Earth, much like the Arch of a f Vault, under which they go without being seen.

They work very fast, and in twelve Hours will make their Tube, and travel eight or nine Yards to get into a Box, Chest, or Barrel. Wherever they pierce, they make strange Havock, especially among Woollen Cloths, though nothing comes amiss to them, for they will feed on Wood; and what is remarkable, will eat away the Inside of a Chest or Table, leaving the Crust or Shell fair to the Eye. The Sun is their Enemy, and will kill them, if exposed long to it; but at Night they recover their Vigour. To preserve their Chests, they are obliged to prop them with Stands, well covered with Tar, which must be removed every Week^g.

THERE is in the Woods a green Fly, as big as a Hornet, whose Sting draws Blood like a Lancet^h: But the greatest Pest of this Country is *Musquitos*, or *Gnats*; which, as soon as Evening comes-on, fly in Millions, so that the Negros are obliged to keep a Fire in their Huts, that the Smoke may drive them away. They resemble *Midges* in *Europe*. It is a small, thin Insect, of a brown Colour, with long Wings; which, when he rests, end in a Point. It has two Horns, with a pointed Trunk, through which he takes his Nourishment. His Sting is subtle, and raises Blisters. The best Remedy is, to wash the Part with Brandyⁱ.

MR. *MOORE* says, that these *Musquitos* are the greatest Plague on the *Gambra*, even worse than the Sand-Flies; which last are so small, that you can scarce see them: Nor will they bite, if any Wind be stirring; but the *Musquitos* are always troublesome, especially in the Night. They exactly resemble the *English* Gnats: Their Bite raises a violent Itching. If you scratch it till it bleeds, a Sore ensues; and when it is healed, it will be always of a blackish Colour^k.

THE Woods are full of large Ants, or *Pismires*^l. They build Nests, or Hives of Earth, of a round pyramidal Shape, near seven Foot high, which they cement as firm as Plaster. These Ants are white, longish, and of the Bigness of a Grain of Oats, very lively^m. The Ant-Hills are about fourteen or fifteen Foot roundⁿ, having but one Entry, which is placed in the Side, about a Third of the Way up, which goes winding from the Ground. At a Distance they look like little Houses^o. On the *Sanaga* there are small red Ants, of a very venomous Kind^p.

^a *Le Bruyn's Travels into the Levant.*

Bry's Ind. Orient. Part VI. p. 79.

^c *Moore* gives the Representation of two strange Insects seen on the *Gambra*, but no Description of them, p. 118.

^d *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, p. 33, and 117.

ubi supra, p. 133.

^e *Barbot, ubi supra*, p. 30.

^f *Labat, ubi supra*.

^g *Moore's Travels*, p. 221, & seq.

^h *Barbot, ubi supra*, vol. 2. p. 327, & seq.

ⁱ *Labat, ubi supra*, vol. 5. p. 30.

^j *Ibid.* vol. 3. p. 298.

^k *De*

p. 306.

^l *Barbot,*

p. 141.

^m *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 77.

ⁿ

^o

^p

^q

^r

^s

^t

^u

^v

^w

^x

^y

^z

^{aa}

^{ab}

^{ac}

^{ad}

^{ae}

^{af}

^{ag}

^{ah}

^{ai}

^{aj}

^{ak}

^{al}

^{am}

^{an}

^{ao}

^{ap}

^{aq}

^{ar}

^{as}

^{at}

^{au}

^{av}

^{aw}

^{ax}

^{ay}

^{az}

^{ba}

^{bb}

^{bc}

^{bd}

^{be}

^{bf}

^{bg}

^{bh}

^{bi}

^{bj}

^{bk}

^{bl}

^{bm}

^{bn}

^{bo}

^{bp}

^{bq}

^{br}

^{bs}

^{bt}

^{bu}

^{bv}

^{bw}

^{bx}

^{by}

^{bz}

^{ca}

^{cb}

^{cc}

^{cd}

^{ce}

^{cf}

^{cg}

^{ch}

^{ci}

^{cj}

^{ck}

^{cl}

^{cm}

^{cn}

^{co}

^{cp}

^{cq}

^{cr}

^{cs}

^{ct}

^{cu}

^{cv}

^{cw}

^{cx}

^{cy}

^{cz}

^{da}

^{db}

^{dc}

^{dd}

^{de}

^{df}

^{dg}

^{dh}

^{di}

^{dj}

^{dk}

^{dl}

^{dm}

^{dn}

^{do}

^{dp}

^{dq}

^{dr}

^{ds}

^{dt}

^{du}

^{dv}

^{dw}

^{dx}

^{dy}

^{dz}

^{ea}

^{eb}

^{ec}

^{ed}

^{ee}

^{ef}

^{eg}

^{eh}

^{ei}

^{ej}

^{ek}

^{el}

^{em}

^{en}

^{eo}

^{ep}

^{eq}

^{er}

^{es}

^{et}

^{eu}

^{ev}

^{ew}

^{ex}

^{ey}

^{ez}

^{fa}

^{fb}

^{fc}

^{fd}

^{fe}

^{ff}

^{fg}

^{fh}

^{fi}

^{fj}

^{fk}

^{fl}

^{fm}

^{fn}

^{fo}

^{fp}

^{fq}

^{fr}

^{fs}

^{ft}

^{fu}

^{fv}

^{fw}

^{fx}

^{fy}

^{fz}

^{ga}

^{gb}

^{gc}

^{gd}

^{ge}

^{gf}

^{gg}

^{gh}

^{gi}

^{gj}

^{gk}

^{gl}

^{gm}

^{gn}

^{go}

^{gp}

^{gq}

^{gr}

^{gs}

^{gt}

^{gu}

^{gv}

^{gw}

^{gx}

^{gy}

^{gz}

^{ha}

^{hb}

^{hc}

^{hd}

^{he}

^{hf}

^{hg}

^{hh}

^{hi}

^{hj}

^{hk}

^{hl}

^{hm}

^{hn}

^{ho}

^{hp}

^{hq}

^{hr}

^{hs}

^{ht}

^{hu}

^{hv}

^{hw}

^{hx}

Natural
History.

Natural
History.

THE Woods, especially towards the *Gambra*, are full of Bees, which yield vast Quantities of Wax, wherein the Negros drive a considerable Trade^a. The Honey-Bees the Negros call *Kom-mokeffe*: They live in the Cavities of Trees. There is another Species, called *Qbollik Bolli*; but their Honey is brown, and the Wax black. There is also a Drone-Bee that frequents the Villages, called *Quom Bokesse*, but yield no Honey^b. Moore says, the *Mandingos* on the *Gambra* use Bee-Hives of Straw, like the *English*, fixing a bottom Board in the Hive for the Bees to go-in at, and then they sling them with Wyths to the Boughs of Trees. They smother the Bees when they take the Combs, and pressing-off the Honey, (of which they make Honey-Wine) they boil and strain the Wax, making it up into Cakes from twenty to an hundred and twenty Pound Weight. The greatest Quantities are made in the Country round *Kachao*^c.

JOHNSON observes, that the Negros on the *Gambra* in his Time had many Bee-hives, made like Baskets of Reeds and Sedge, and hung on the out Boughs of the Trees, where the Bees come and breed. In some Places these are so thick, that they look like Fruit at a Distance. There is also in the Woods, in the Holes of Trees, much wild Honey^d.

THE Frogs on the *Gambra* are much larger than ours in *England*, and in the rainy Season make a Noise in the Nights, very much resembling that of a Pack of Hounds at some Distance. There are also large Scorpions here, whose Bite is mortal, if not timely prevented. In 1733, Mr. Moore found at *Bruckoe* a monstrous Scorpion, twelve Inches long. These Creatures are very venomous^e.

THERE are many Kinds of Serpents through all this Country, some of which are very large, and their Bite dangerous. They enter the Negros Huts in the Kingdom of *Kayôr*, and hunt the

a Rats and Chickens without doing any Injury to the People. If any chance to be bitten, their usual Cure is to burn the Part affected with Gunpowder, which is a sure Remedy, if timely applied. Some of these are fifteen and twenty Foot long, and a Foot and an half in Diameter. Some say, these are more dangerous than those of the same Species, which are but two Inches thick, and four or five Foot long. Some are all green, so that it is impossible to distinguish them from the Grass^f. Moore shot one of these on the *Gambra*, two Yards long^g. Others are quite black, which, that Author says, are reckoned most venomous. Some of these he saw three Yards long, and as big as the Small of his Leg^h. Many are spotted of various Colours; and the Negros say some are all red, whose Bite is mortal. The *Sereres* Negros eat them; and the Eagles make a continual Havock of themⁱ. On the River *Kurbali* there are found Serpents of thirty Foot, that will swallow an Ox entire^k. The Negros on the *Gambra* report, that some Serpents there have a Comb on their Head, and crow like a Cock: Others have two Heads growing out of one Neck, but these Mr. Moore never saw^l.

CATERPILLARS in these Parts are as large as a Man's Hand, and very hideous^m. Here are two Sorts of Worms, both very troublesome. The first are called *Chiques*, and breed in the Hands, and Soles of Feet; from whence, if once they lay their Eggs, they are not to be rooted outⁿ. The others are bred, by the bad Air, in the Flesh, sometimes to the Length of four or five Foot; and are very dangerous to extract, occasioning great Tumours at their first Appearance; and if they be broken by ill Management in their coming out, putting the Patient to great Pain. It is said they are occasioned by drinking bad Water in the rainy Seasons^o.

Caterpillars
and Worms

^a Barbot's Description of Guinea, p. 30.

^b Idem, *ibid.* p. 116.

^c Moore's Travels, p. 44.

^d Johnson's Golden Trade, p. 133.

^e Moore, *ubi supra*, p. 111, and 157.

^f Labat's Afrique

Occidentale, vol. 4. p. 195, 196.

^g Moore, *ubi supra*, p. 140.

^h Idem, *ibid.*

ⁱ Labat,

ubi supra.

^k *Ibid.* vol 5. p. 249.

^l Moore, *ubi supra*, p. 140.

^m Barbot, *ubi supra*,

p. 133.

ⁿ *Ibid.* p. 32.

^o Moore, *ubi supra*, p. 130.

C H A P. XIX.

The Birds and Fowl.

S E C T. I.

The Pelican, or Grand Gofier: Its Bag. Eagles. Hawks. Flying-Ostrich. Peignez, or Comb-Birds. Wild-Geese. Aygret, or Dwarf-Heron. Nonnette, or Nun-Bird. Cormorants and Vultures. Ecouffes, or Kites. African-Peacock, or Demoiselle of Numidia: Its Gait and Plumage: Proportion of its Parts. Trumpet-Bird. Suc-Bœuf, or Suck-Ox. Bird with four Wings. Blue-Bird. Ha! Ha! Bird. Small Birds. Kubalos, or Fisher-Birds: Their Sagacity. Screech-Owls. Partridges. Pintado, or Guinea-Hens. Tame Fowl. The Bat. Wake, or Crown-Bird. Fisher-Falcon. Quails. Wild-Pigeons. The Stalker. Bird without Legs. Parrots.

THERE is a great Variety of Birds and Fowl within this Division of *Africa*; several of them have been already described in the preceding Travels; as the Ostrich, the four winged Bird, the *Flamingo*, *Spatula*-Bird, Eagle, *Monoceros*, and others^a. It remains here to treat of such as are more common throughout these Parts, and have only been mentioned in their respective Places.

OF these, the first that we shall speak of is the Pelican, a Bird to be met with frequently enough near the Rivers *Sanaga* and *Gambra*. It is the *Onocrotalus* of the Antients, and known to the French by the Name of *Grand Gofier*. They are in Size, Shape and Gait, like a large Goose^b, with the same Sort of Legs. The Sides of their Head are flat; and the Head itself big, as it ought to be to support a Beak about a Foot and an half long^c, and two Inches broad. The upper Part of this Bill is boney and of one Piece: The lower consists of two Bones, united, at the Extremity of the Beak, by a strong Cartilage. These compose two Jaw Bones, jointed or inclosed in the upper (which is the Center of their Motion) and armed with small Teeth like

a a Saw, very slender and sharp. From the Hollow between these two Parts of the under Jaw, there extends a Bag, which having its Opening therein, hangs down the Neck, to which it is tied, though separated from it by several small Ligaments to keep it firm. It is formed of a thick, fat, and fleshy Membrane, very flexible, and stretching like a Skin. It has no Feathers, but is covered with a soft, fine Hair, smooth as Sattin, of a Pearl Grey, with Spots of several Colours, which have a good Appearance. When this Bag is empty, it is scarce perceptible; but when the Bird has gotten a good Meal of Fish, it is surprizing to see how it is stuffed, and what a Quantity it contains^d. His Method is, first to fish and fill his Sack, and then retire and eat at his Leisure. Some say, this Bag, when stretched, will hold two Gallons^e of Water^f. *Le Maire* calls this a *Craw*, which lies under his Throat like a Bag, and says he swallows Fish entire, though as large as a middling Carp^g.

AT *Jillefrey*, Mr. *Moore* saw a Number of Pelicans. They live on Fish, and are therefore commonly found near the Rivers^h.

THERE are four Sorts of Eagles here: First, *Eagles*. The largest and biggest, called *Cquolantja*, usually haunts the inland Woods, perching on the Tops of the highest Trees. It preys on Apes. Secondly, The *Cquolantja Klow*, which frequents Ponds and Marshes, feeding on Fish. It has very crooked Claws. Thirdly, The *Simbi*, a Kind of Eagle that feeds on Birds. Fourthly, The *Poy*, that is chiefly seen about the Sea Coasts, and preys on Crabs and Shell-Fishⁱ.

THEY have Hawks as large as our *Jersfalcons*; *Hawks*. which, as the *Negros* say, will kill a Deer, by fastening on their Heads, and beating them with their Wings till they drop-down. There is, likewise, a Kind of small Bastard Eagles, and several Sorts of Kites and Buzzards. The Skin of one Sort smells of Musk, like the Crocodile^k.

NEAR the *Sanaga* is found a Bird, called the *Flying-Ostrich*.

^a See before, p. 55, 60, 72, 114, 115, 132, 133, 143, 154.

^c See the Figure.

in his Travels, p. 68, says the same: *Froger*, in his Voyage, p. 42, only two Quarts. *Jannequin* says, he will drink a Bucket of Water. See his Voyage de Libye, p. 168.

p. 139, & seqq.

p. 68.

ⁱ *Barbot's* Description of Guinea, p. 116.

^b *Froger* and *Moore* say, that it is of the Size and Colour of a Goose: *Le Maire*, that it is twice as big as a Swan, with a Bill a Cubit long,

^d Hence it is called, by the French, *Grand Gofier*, or Great-Throat.

^e *Moore*,

^f *Labat, Afrique Occidentale*, vol. 2.

^g *Le Maire's* Voyage to the Canary Isles, &c. p. 71.

^h *Moore's* Travels,

^k *Jobson's* Golden Coast, p. 151.

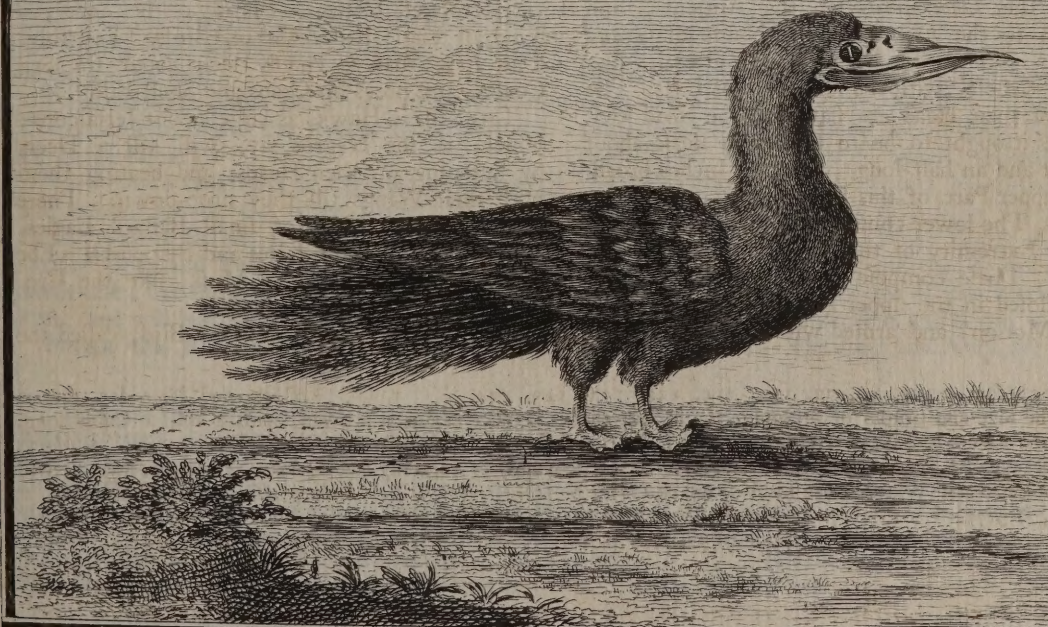
Fig. I. p. 357

Damfel of Numidia.



The Alcatrazi or Mad Bird, from Barbot.

Fig. II



Natural History. Flying-Ostrich, though it bears very little Resemblance to the Bird that is described by that Name. It is of the Size of a Turkey-Cock^a, with the Legs and Neck much the same. Its Head is big and round; the Beak short, thick, and strong, covered with brown Feathers, mixed with white. The Wings are broad and firm, and when he once rises, he flies very high, swift, and for a long Time. His Thighs are covered with small Feathers, glued as it were on the Skin. His Feet are large, separated into three Talons, with a Spur, armed with sharp Claws. It cannot be called a Bird of Prey, as it lives on Fruit. The Flesh is white, except that of the Legs, which is black, and is tender and delicate Meat^b.

gnez, or ab-Birds. NEAR *Buksar*, on the *Sanaga*, is a Kind of Bird, called the Comb-Bird. They are of the Size of a Turkey; their Feathers grey, streaked with Black and White. They have large Wings, which they use but little, perhaps because their Strength is not proportionable to their Bulk. They walk as gravely as *Spaniards*, carrying their Heads lofty, which is covered, instead of Plumes, with a Kind of soft Hair about four or five Inches long. This Hair hangs down on each Side, and is frizzled at the End, which has given Occasion to the Name. Their greatest Beauty lies in their Tail, which is like that of a Turkey-Cock. When it is spread, the upper Part shines and is as black as Jet, the lower white as Ivory. These Tails, when dried, make natural Fans^c.

ld-Geese. THE wild Geese here are of a different Colour from those in *Europe*, and armed, at each Wing, with a hard, sharp, thorny Substance, about two Inches and an half long^d. *Le Maire* says, their wild-Geese are very good: But that their Teal excel all other Fowl in an incomparable Relish, and that the grey Sort, upon the *Sanaga*, are the best.

PARTRIDGES perch on Trees, as do also the *Pintades* Hens, which the Author thought of the Partridge Kind.

THEY have two Sorts of Parrots: One small, and all-over green; the other larger, have grey Heads, yellow Bellies, green Wings, and a Mixture of Grey and Yellow on their Backs. These never talk; but the small ones have a clear, sweet Pipe, and will learn whatever is taught them^e.

NEAR this River is found the Dwarf-Heron,

^a *Le Maire* says, that some of their Ostriches are exceeding large; and those that fly are delicious Food, as large as a Swan, with black and grey Feathers. See his Voyage to the Canary Isles, &c. p. 72.

^b *Labat*, *ubi supra*, vol. 3. p. 162.

^c *Le Maire*, *ubi supra*, p. 72, & seq.

^d *Barbot*'s Description of *Guinea*, p. 29.

^e *Jannequin*'s Voyage de *Libye*, p. 170.

before, p. 133. b.

^f *Labat*, *ubi supra*, vol. 3. p. 141.

^g *Froger*, *ibid.* p. 43.

^h *Le Maire*, *ubi supra*, p. 72.

ⁱ See the Figure.

^j *Barbot*, *ubi supra*.

^k See the Figure.

^l *Froger*.

called, by the *French*, *Aygret*, resembling in Shape the common Heron^f; except the Bill and Legs, which are quite black, and the Feathers, which are of a pure White. On the Wings and Back, he has a Sort of long, small, round, hairy Feathers, twelve or fifteen Inches long, called, by the *French*, *Aygrets*^g. These are highly valued by the *Turks* and *Persians*, who place them in their Turbans by Way of Ornament^h.

THE Bird, called, by *Jannequin*, the Nun-Nonnette, or Bird, is white and black, with a Head tufted like a white Veil, of the Size of an Eagle, and preys on Fish. They frequent the Woods, and are very wildⁱ.

LE MAIRE observes, that Cormorants and Vultures are like those in *Europe*. Of these latter Sort, some are as large as Eagles, and will devour little Children, if they catch them straggling. The same Author saw some Birds of such a curious changeable Plumage, that he could not describe them justly: But Nightingales here do not warble so sweet as in *Europe*^k.

NEAR the Desert, on the *Sanaga*, is a Bird of Prey of the Kite Species, called, by the *French*, *Ecouffes*. *Labat* says, it is a Kind of Bastard-Eagle, of the Size and Height of a Cock; their Colour brown, with some very black Feathers in the Tail and Wings. Their Flight is rapid; their Talons strong and big; their Beak crooked; the Eye sharp, and Cry shrill. They prey on Rats, Birds, and Serpents, and nothing comes amiss to them. They are not much frightened at Fire-Arms; and are so greedy of Meat, either raw or dressed, that they would seize the Victuals as the Sailors were carrying it to their Mouth. An Instance of this Rapaciousness has been already mentioned^l.

THE *African*, or *Guinea-Peacock*^m, by some Africans called the Imperial-Bird, or Damsel of *Numidia*, is of the Size of a Turkey-Cockⁿ. The Plumage of his Back and Belly is of a deep, changeable Violet, like Tabby^o; which, according to the Reflection of Light, appears sometimes of a shining Black, sometimes of a light Violet, or Purple, gilt as it were over. *Froger* says^p, that the Tail Feathers are Violet; and that he has on his Head two Tufts, the fore one of fine black Feathers, the other of a fine Hair and bright *Aurora*, or flame Colour. His Legs and Neck are long,

Natural History.

Nun-Bird.

Cormorants and Vultures.

Ecouffes, or Kites.

Peacock.

and

Natural
History.

His Gait
and Plumage.

and his walk stately^a. He loves to be alone, and is a great Enemy to the Poultry. His Flesh is nourishing and good^b.

THIS Bird, according to the accurate Description given of it by the Royal Academy of Sciences at *Paris*, where it is called the *Demoiselle of Numidia*, is remarkable for its Walk and Motion, which seem to imitate the Gestures of a Woman; and for its Plumage. The Ears are composed of white Feathers, three Inches and an half long, made of fine long Fibres, like those which the young Heron have on their Backs near the Wings: All the rest of the Plumage is of a Lead Colour, except some Feathers of the Head, Neck, and Wings, which are of a darker Grey.

SOME have Plumes erected on their Crown like a Crest, an Inch and half long. The Sides and hind Part of the Head are garnished with Black, and shorter Feathers than the rest. From the *Canthus*, or Corner, of each Eye, there runs a Streak of white Feathers, passing under the Appendix which forms the feathered Ears. The fore Part of the Neck is adorned with black, fibrous Feathers (much finer and softer than those of the Criel-Heron) which hang down upon the Stomach in a graceful Manner.

Proportion of
Parts.

FROM the End of the Beak, to the Extremity of the Legs extended, was three Foot and an half. The Beak was two Inches long, strait and pointed: The Neck fourteen. From the Thigh Bone, to the Extremity of the great Toe, ten Inches. The Eyes were large, having black Eye-Lids. The internal Eye-Lid was white, having many Blood-Vessels.

THE Legs were covered on the Foreside with great Scales, five Lines long and four broad, garnished on the Inside with Scales of an hexagonal Figure: The Sole of the Foot speckled like Shagreen; the Talons black and moderately crooked; the greatest Toe, or middle one, had four Phalanges; the least, which was on the Outside, had five; the middling one, on the Inside, had three, and that behind but one.

ALL who have seen these Birds (kept in the Park at *Versailles*) have taken Notice of their Gait, Gestures, and Leaps, having a great Relation to the *Bohemian* Manner, whose Dancing they seem to imitate; and they appear as if pleased to be taken Notice of, never failing, when they are looked on, to fall a dancing and singing^c.

Trumpet-
Bird.

NEAR the *Sanaga* are seen a Kind of Bird, from their Cry called the Trumpet-Bird. They

are black, of the Size of a Turkey-Cock, and much the same Shape. What they have peculiar is a double Beak, or two Bills, one on the other, of which the uppermost assists in forming the Sound, he makes resembling the Instrument before mentioned^d.

FROGER, who describes this Bird as an unknown one, says it is as big as a Turkey; the Plumage black, the Legs thick and short^e. This is doubtless the same Bird already mentioned by the Name of the *Monoceros*^f.

THE same Author describes another Bird, on the Coast of the *Sanaga*, as a little less than the former; the Feathers all white; the Bill long and yellow; the Tail and Tips of the Wings of a bright Flame Colour, with slender, long Feet^g.

IN the Island of *Bisefha*, near the Mouth of the *Sanaga*, are great Numbers of Birds, called by the *French*, *Suc-Bœuf*, or *Suck-Ox*, of the Size of a Black-Bird, all black, with a strong, pointed, slender Bill. They fasten on the Back of the Cattle, so that their Tails cannot reach them, and, with their Beak, make Holes in the Flesh, sucking-out the Blood; so that if the Keepers are not careful to drive them away, they kill these poor Animals with their continued Persecutions^h.

WE have already given a Description of a Bird with four-winged Bird from *Labat*, which properly has but two Wings: But *Jobson* mentions another, which has four distinct and separate Wings. According to him, this Bird flies only an Hour before Night. His two foremost Wings are largest, the others a pretty Distance backward, his Body being borne between the two Pair.

MR. MOORE speaks of this same remarkable Bird with four Wings. He says it comes abroad at Dusk, with four Wings, and is about the Size of a Pigeon: But adds, that though it be called a Bird by the Natives, yet he is not certain if it be of the Bat Kind or not, having never seen one near enough to examine it^k.

THE *Sieur Brûe* found here another Bird of an uncommon Kind. It was larger than a Black-Bird, covered with a Plumage of a glittering Sky-blue Colour; with a large Tail, of near fifteen Inches long, which he spreads like the Peacock when he walks. He flies ill, his Tail being too large for his Bulk. The Head is well shaped, and Eyes lively. It has a yellow Circle round the Bill. This Bird is very rare to be met with^l.

NEAR the River of *Pasque*, to the South of

^a *Froger's Voyage au Mer du Sud*, p. 43. the Natural History of Animals, p. 205, & seq. ^b *Labat, ubi supra*, p. 14, & seqq.

^c See before, p. 154. ^d *Moore* gives a Cut of it, p. 108, but no Description. ^e *Froger, ubi supra*, p. 15.

^f *Labat, ubi supra*, vol. 3. p. 59. ^g *Jobson's Golden Trade*, p. 149.

^h *Moore's Travels*, p. 168.

ⁱ *Labat, Afrique Occidentale*, vol. 2. p. 251

^j *Labat, ubi supra*, vol. 4. p. 161.

^k See before, p. 154. ^l *Moore* gives a Cut of it, p. 108, but no Description.

^m *Labat, ubi supra*, vol. 3. p. 59.

ⁿ *Labat, ubi supra*, vol. 3. p. 247, & seqq.

^o See

^p *Froger*,

^q *Jobson's Golden*

^r *Labat, ubi supra*, vol. 3. p. 247, & seqq.

Natural History.

Natural History.

Small Birds.

Kubalos, or Fishers.

Jobson's

the *Gambra*, is a Kind of Bird, with a large a Bill, like a Black-Bird; good to eat, and remarkable for its repeating, distinctly and articulately, the Syllables *Ha! Ha!* so clearly that you take it for the Voice of a Man, who comes on you by Surprise ^a.

ON the Banks of the *Sanaga* are great Numbers of Birds, some blue, some red, and others black, of very vivid Colours. They are naturally tame, and have been brought alive to *Paris* in 1723 and 1726. Their Head and Neck resembles our Linnæ. Their Colour is bright and shining, as if it were varnished. They have a weak, soft Note, agreeable to their Size, which is not bigger than a large Filbert ^b.

HERE are also the Birds named *Kubalos*, or Fishers, because they live on Fish ^c. It is of the Size of a Sparrow, with a variegated Plumage ^d. The Bill is as long as the whole Body, strong and pointed, and armed, on the Inside, with small Teeth like a Saw. He hovers in the Air, on the Surface of the Water, with so brisk and lively a Motion, as dazzles the Eyes. They abound on both Shores, near the Isle of *Ivory*, where they swarm in Millions; their Nests hanging so thick ^e over the Water, that the Negroes call them Villages. There is something curious in the Mechanism of the Nests. They are of an oblong Shape, like a Pear, and a grey Colour. They are made of a stiff Clay, mixed with Feathers ^f, Moss, and Straw; so interwoven as to admit no Rain, and strong enough not to break when driven against each others by the Winds: For they hang, by a long Thread ^g, to the Ends of the smallest Branches ^h that overlook the River; so that, at a Distance, they seem like Fruit on the Boughs ⁱ. They have but one small Entrance ^k, always turned towards the East, and so, that no Wet can come-in. These Nests effectually secure them from their Enemies, the Monkies; who dare not venture themselves on these slender Twigs, for Fear of falling into the River, and becoming themselves a Prey to the Crocodile or Shark ^l.

JOHNSON takes Notice of this same small Bird, which, according to him, builds its Nest on a Tree with prickly Leaves, which generally grows on the Banks of the *Gambra*. They art-

fully form their Nests at the Ends of the Boughs, with a Neck which is hollow, hanging by it like a Bottle. The Monkies watch on the upper Branches, and, when the Young are grown, venture down to shake the under Boughs, whereby some fall out. These Birds, also, make round Holes, like Auger-Holes, at least a Yard deep, in the steep Bank, as thick as it will bear, and at equal Distances ^m.

LE MAIRE says, these little Birds make their Nests upon Palm-Trees, after a most curious Way of Architecture, and, by a wonderful Instinct, secure them from the Serpents, and other Creatures, that often creep up the Trees, by building them on the extreme Point of the smallest Branches; to which they fasten a Rush, or Straw, of about a Foot and an half long, to the End whereof they affix their Nests, leaving a small Hole for Entrance on one Side near the Top. This resembles a Ball hung by a Thread.

CORMORANTS and Vultures here resemble those in *Europe*. Some of the last are as large as Eagles ⁿ.

THERE are on the *Gambra* a Sort of Screech-Owls, which the Negroes take for Witches, and have a great Aversion to; so that if one of them be seen in a Village, the People are all up firing at it ^o.

THEY have Partridges of a dark Colour, not so beautiful as the *English*. They resort, for the most Part, near the Villages ^p. Moore says, they have Spurs like a Cock ^q. Captain Stibbs informs us, that there are found, above *Barrakenda*, on the *Gambra*, great Numbers of Rock-Partridges, so called from their frequenting Rocks and Precipices. They are of a dark, speckled Colour, having a round, Snuff-coloured Spot, of the Size of a Half-Crown, on the Breast. The Legs and Beak are red, and they have a Circle of the same Colour about the Eyes, like some of our Pigeons. They are shaped like our Partridges, but less. They run fast, and when they do so, cock their Tail like a Chicken ^r.

THE *Pintado*, or Guinea-Hen, is seen through all this Country in great Numbers. They are naturally wild, but easily tamed, and are often brought over to *Europe*. In Shape they resemble a Partridge, but are larger ^s. Their Feathers are

^a Labat's *Afrique Occidentale*, vol. 5. p. 41. Plate XIX. Figure 2.

^d Like a Goldfinch. See Moore's Travels, p. 250.

^f Barbot says, of Bulrushes.

^h The Figure of these Birds and their Nests do not exactly answer this Description; whence it appears, that Barbot, from whom it is taken, has imposed on his Readers.

ⁱ Like a Ball hanging to a Thread, says Le Maire.

^l Labat, *ubi supra*, vol. 3. p. 165. Also, p. 188, & seqq.

^o Le Maire, *ubi supra*, p. 78. Moore's Travels, p. 108.

^r Stibbs's Journal, in Moore's Travels, p. 287.

^b Labat, *ibid.* vol. 3. p. 177, & seq.

^c See

^e Barbot saw a thousand Nests on one Tree. Description of Guinea, p. 132. And Atkins saw one, at Sierra Leona, with five hundred.

^g A Foot and an half long, according to Le Maire, p. 72.

^k Near the Top. Le Maire, *ubi supra*, p. 72.

^m Jobson's Golden Trade, p. 149. & seqq.

ⁿ Jobson, *ubi supra*, p. 148.

^q Moore,

^s See Plate XX. Figure 1.

Natural
History.

of a dark Ash Colour, so regularly spotted a shaped, with a fine Tuft on the Crown, which the Author had seen worn by great People in England^b.
with White^a, that it renders their Plumage very beautiful. The Cocks have a Rising, or Tuft, on the Head like a Comb, of the Colour of a dry Walnut-Shell, and very hard; with a red Gill on each Side, strutting-out downwards, but the Hens have none. They are a hardy, bold Bird^b. They seldom have long Tails, except those that fly much. Their Bills are thick and strong, their Claws long and sharp. Their Food is Worms and Grasshoppers. Their Flesh is white and good: In some it is black. They keep in Flocks of two or three hundred together, and the Negros run them down with Dogs. If taken young, they grow tame as Poultry^c.

Natural
History.

ACCORDING to *Jobson* and *Moore* there is Plenty of *Guinea-Hens* on the *Gambra*. The former says, they are of the Size of a Pheasant, and very beautiful, the Feathers being laid all over like Eyes. They are found in Flocks of hundreds together, feeding in the Corn Grounds, and are excellent Food^d. *Moore* says, they are of a dark Colour with white Spots, and blue and red about the Head. He adds, that they are wild here like Pheasants in *England*.

Tame Fowl.

THE same Author informs us, that the only tame Fowl on the *Gambra* is a *Dunghil* Breed, like our Cocks and Hens, and are in vast Numbers. Tame Geese and Ducks they have none^e.

The Bat.

THE Bats here are as large as Pigeons: They have long Wings, with two or three Corners pointed like Hooks, by which they fasten themselves to the Trees, hanging with their Heads down. They are found with a downy Skin of a brown Colour, which the Negros strip-off before they eat them. This Creature, of all flying Animals, has Milk to suckle its Young^f. The Negros call it *Tonga*. They are very numerous about *Cape de Monte*^g.

Wake, or
Crown-
Bird.

JOHNSON mentions the *Wake*, a Bird so called, on Account of his making that Noise as he flies. They abound in the Rice-Grounds, where they do great Mischief; are beautiful and large, the upper Part of the Head being well-

NEAR the *Lake Eutan*, between *Russico* and *Biyurt*, is a Kind of Falcons that prey on Fish. Their Plumage is brown, with some White on the Breast, and at the End of the Wings. Their Beak is large, crooked, and broken like a Saw; so that they hold their Prey fast. Their Legs are short, armed with strong, pointed Talons. They fly well, and will hover long on the Surface of the Water, seizing the first Fish they see, and, carrying it to Shore, devour it^k.

Fishes-
Falcon.

THEY have Quails on the *Gambra* as large as Woodcocks, very plenty, which *Jobson* supposes of the same Kind with these that rained on the *Israelites* in the Wilderness.

THEY have wild Pigeons, likewise, in Abundance, which feed on the Offal of their Corn at their Doors. Tame, they have none.

The Stalker.

THEIR largest Fowl, according to the same Author, is called a *Stalker*^l, by Reason of his long Legs and Neck, which render him taller than a Man. The Body is as big as a middling Lamb, but it is dry Meat, though reckoned nourishing, and esteemed by the Natives.

SMALL Birds they have, of many delightful Colours, and Variety of Song.

ONE small Bird has no Legs, but two Strings like the Bird of *Arabia*^m, by which he hangs as it were motionless, with his Head downwards; and is, in Colour, so like a dead, or withered Leaf, that he can hardly be discovered.

Bird with-
out Legs.

PARROTS, they have none, but the *Dun Parrot* with the red Tail, which seldom talk well. These build their Nests, also, at the End of Boughs. They have many *Paraketos*, beautiful Birdsⁿ.

Parrots.

^a *Le Maire* says, speckled Grey and Black, with red Wattles, and thinks them a Kind of Partridge. See his Voyage, p. 73.

^b They are a Sort of small Pheasant, and are easily tamed. They frequent shrubby Places. *Labat*, vol 2. p. 326.

^c *Labat*, ubi supra, vol 3. p. 326, and vol. 3. p. 139.

^d *Jobson's Golden Trade*, p. 147.

^e *Moore's Travels*, p. 180.

^f *Labat*, ubi supra, vol. 5. p. 29.

^g *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, p. 116.

^h *Jobson's Golden Trade*, p. 147.

ⁱ *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, p. 29, & seqq. This Description answers to the Figure Mr. *Moore* gives the Crown-Bird, p. 228, but without describing it. See the Figure, Plate XXII.

^k *Labat*, ubi supra, vol. 4. p. 155.

^l See Plate XX. Figure 2.

^m In this it resembles the *Manucodiota*, or Bird of Paradise.

ⁿ *Jobson's Golden Trade*, p. 146, & seqq. Also, p. 150.

*The Pintado or Guinea Hen, according
to the Paris Academy of Sciences*



*African Swan called also Stalker,
or Stork of the Gambia, from Froger.*

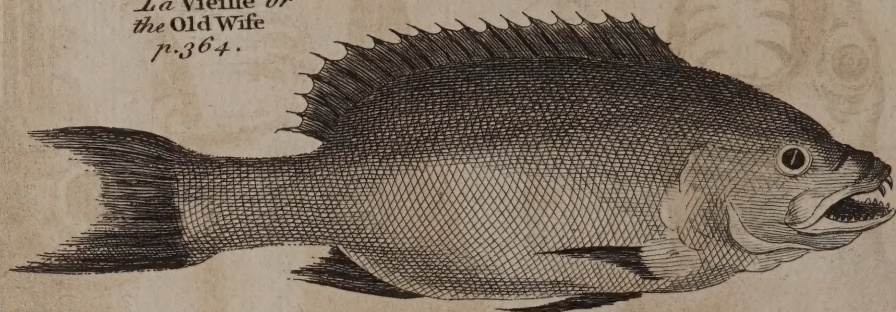


Fish taken at Sierra Leona
from Barbot.

The Parrot



*La Vieille or
the Old Wife
p. 364.*



a Korango



Kind of Bource



T. Kitchen sculp.



Alia Mouton
from Marchais
p. 400

A Guinea Porpoise or Marfouin.
from Barbot
p. 301



the Beccaf's or Sea Woodcock.
from Marchais
p. 401



Natural
History.

Natural
History.

C H A P. XX.

The Fish in these Parts.

SECT. I.

Porpoises, or Sea-Hogs. Whales. Blowers. The Shark: How seizes his Prey: Easily caught: Very dangerous: Voracious and fierce: Strength of its Tail. The Sucker. The Pilot-Fish. Pantouffier, or Hammer-Fish. Sea-Cow, or Manati: Name whence: How taken: Its Flesh and Fat very good. The Sword-Fish. Spontons. Old-Wives.

Porpoises, or
Sea-Hogs.

PORPOISES, called by the Portuguese, *Tannos*; and by the French, *Marfouin*; are of two Kinds. Some have a Snout, pointed like that of a Swine, whence they take the Name of Sea-Hogs. Others have a flat Mouth, like the ^a *Lamia*, by which Name the Dutch distinguish them. They are also called *Sea-Monks*, because they appear as if they had a Cowl. In cutting them up, their Fat or Lard resembles that of Swine, as do their Intestines. They swim in Companies together, grunting like Hogs, which is generally reckoned a Sign of bad Weather ^b.

LE MAIRE says, that the *Marfouin*, or *Sea-Hog*, is of the same Bigness as the Shark, and very good Food. These will offer no Injury to Mankind. Bacon is made of them, but of an ill Savour. Their Sides and Entrails are the same as in a Hog, only they have two Stomachs; one at the Extremity of the *Oesophagus*, the other joining to its Side, near as large as the former. To this is a Passage as small as a Quill, by which there is a Communication from the one to the other. They are full of little Cells, like a Honeycomb. The *Duodenum*, he very well remembered, has its Rife from the latter. He had not an Opportunity to make a just Search, the Seamen had so mangled it.

Whales.

THE Whales are of a prodigious Size, both as to Length and Thickness; so that they often seem to exceed a Vessel of twenty-six Tons: However, they never overset a Ship, nor so much as a little Bark or Sloop; which Care of theirs, must be rather attributed to the Thinness and Tendernefs of their Skin than any good Intention; they not being able to strike against any Thing that is hard, unless when they are wounded:

^a Then the Fishermen, in their Boats, must keep off at their Peril.

THE Blower very near resembles a Whale, *Blowers*, but is much smaller; they sling up Water as the Whale, but only by one Passage above their Muzzle, whereas Whales have two ^c.

THE *Lamia* or Sword-Fishes swim in Shoals *Lamia*, like the Porpoises, but are swifter. They are less than Whales, but have no Spout-Holes to throw out the Water ^d.

^b THE Shark is called by the Portuguese, *Tuba*-The Shark. *ron*; and by the French, the *Haye* and *Requiem*. It appears mostly in calm Weather. They are slow Swimmers; and have a high Fin on their Head. Their Mouth extends to the Middle of their Neck; so that when they would swallow, they are forced to turn themselves with great Pain. Their Head is smooth and flat, and they are very strong, chiefly in the Tail, with which they strike dangerously. They have sharp Teeth, indented like a Saw, with which they will cut off a Man's Leg or Arm as cleanly as if it was done with a Hatchet. They are hungry and very voracious, swallowing greedily whatever they meet; so that the Dutch have often found Iron Hooks, and even Hatchets, in their Bellies. Their Flesh is coarse, and ill-tasted ^e.

LE MAIRE says, the *Requiem*, or Shark, is shaped like a Sea-Dog, but three Times as long, being from four to eight Foot in Length. The She is viviparous, having a Matrix like a Bitch; her other Parts like a Fish. It is the most ravenous Sort of Sea-Monster, sparing nothing that comes in its Way ^f. *Labat* is of Opinion, that the *Requiem*, or Shark, (which is frequent on all this Coast, as well as in the Rivers) is the Sea-Dog, only differing from that seen in the European Seas, as to Size ^g. The African Shark is often found to be twenty-five Foot long, and four Foot in Diameter, covered with a strong, rough Skin, though not very thick. His Head is long, his Eyes large, round, open, and red. His Mouth wide, and armed, both above and below, with at least three Rows of Teeth, of which some are triangular, others flat, and others pointed. They are all extremely hard and sharp, and close together, in such a Manner, that nothing can resist them. Happily

^a *Lamia*, or Sword-Fish.

^b *Artus's Description of Guinea in de Bry's Ind. Orient. Part. VI. p. 76.*

^c *Le Maire's Voyage to the Canary Isles, &c. p. 75.*

^d *Artus, ubi supra.*

^e *Ibid.*

^f *Le Maire,*

ubi supra, p. 74.

^g *Le Maire* says, from four to eight Foot long.

Natural
History.

this voracious Mouth is near a Foot distant from a his Hold, but, with next Return of the Swell, the End of his Snout; so that he pushes his Prey carried his Prize clear off ^f.

Natural
History.

How seizes
his Prey.

SOME have asserted, that the Shark turns on his Back when he devours his Prey ^a; but, in this Position, it would be as difficult for him to swallow, as when he swims on his Belly. His Way is, to place himself on one Side. His Fins are large, two on each Side, one on his Back, (about a Third of his Length from the Head) a smaller near the Tail, and two middling ones beneath the lower Part of the Belly. His Tail is broad, strong, and scalloped. He pursues his Prey with such Eagerness, that he often runs himself ashore.

Easily
caught.

HE is voracious, bold, and dangerous; and were it not for the Difficulty he has in swallowing, would soon depopulate the Ocean. The Motion he makes, though eager, gives the Prey Time to escape. The Negros take this Opportunity to strike him; and as he turns on his Side, they dive underneath, and cut open his Belly. All Prey is alike to him ^b. It is not hard to catch him, for his Greediness makes him snap at any Bait. The usual Way of taking him is by a strong Hook and Chain, to which is fastened a Piece of Bacon or Meat. His Flesh is tough, lean, slimy, and ill-tasted. The only tolerable Part is the Belly; which, being put in Pickle for twenty-four Hours, and well boiled, may be eaten with Oil and Vinegar ^c. When a Female Shark is taken, that has young ones in her Belly, if they be left to cleanse in a Tub of Water for a Day or two, they are good Eating. The Brain of the Shark, when dried, turns as hard as Stone. The *English* say, that this scraped in White-Wine, is excellent for Women in Labour, to forward the Birth ^d.

Very dan-
gerous.

THESE Fish are very dangerous to such as bathe and wash themselves in these Countries. In 1731, a Girl Slave, at James Fort, on the *Gambra*, was carried off by a Shark, as she was washing her Feet ^e.

THE *Weymouth's* Barge rowing up the *Gambra*, in 1721, a Shark made-up to the Boat, and, in Spite of the Noise of so many Oars, seized one of them in his Mouth, and snapped it in two.

AT *Whydah*, where there runs a great Sea on the Coast, a Canoa going ashore with some Goods, overfet. A Shark, being near, seized one of the Men; and, by the Swell, they were both cast on Shore: Yet the Shark never quitted

BOSMAN affirms, that nothing is more wrong than to say the *Haye*, or *Requiem*, is the same with the Sea-Dog; for, that they are not in the least alike. They are very thick, as well as very long, some betwixt twenty and thirty Foot. They have a broad, flat Head, with a very sharp-pointed Snout; and, as to the rest, are very ugly. This Fish is the Negros best and most common Food. They are daily taken on the Gold Coast in great Shoals. The *Europeans* never eat them, by Reason of their Toughness: To cure which, the Negros lay them seven or eight Days to rot and stink, after which, they are greedily eaten as a Delicacy; and a great Trade is driven in the inland Country with this Commodity. The Shark is a viviparous Animal; and, the Author thinks, the fiercest Animal in Nature.

Voracious
and fierce

IF any Person falls overboard he is a dead Man, unless none of these Fish are near, (which is a Rarity) or he is immediately helped out. When dead Slaves have been cast into the Sea, *Bosman*, not without Horror, has seen the Rapaciousness of these Animals; immediately four or five together shoot to the Bottom, under the Ship, to tear the Corpse to Pieces; at each Bite, an Arm, a Leg, or the Head is snapt-off; and, sometimes, before you can tell twenty, it is every Morfel devoured, Entrails and all. If any of them happens to come too late for his Share, he is ready to eat-up the others. They attack one another with the greatest Violence in the World; when, mounting their Heads, and half their Bodies, out of the Water, they interchange such forcible Stroaks, as make the Sea tremble. When the Shark is caught and hauled on board, the Sailors keep their Distance: For, besides his sharp Teeth, he strikes with his Tail, which is prodigious strong; and whoever comes near him, loses an Arm or a Leg, or, at least, has it broken to Pieces.

Strength
in Tail.

THE same Author adds, that they do not fall on human Flesh throughout the Gold-Coast. The Reason, he thinks, is, because they can easily there satiate themselves with smaller Fish, these being wanting at *Ardra* and *Fida*, or *Whidah*, rather than starve, they devour human Bodies at those Places; and, sometimes, even follow Ships for three Weeks or a Month together, waiting for Slaves to be thrown over-board.

NOTWITHSTANDING this, it was affirmed

^a *Artus*, *Bosman*, and most other Authors, assert this.

from eight to ten Foot long; the Livers yielding ten Gallons of Oil. See his Voyage to *Guinea*, &c. p. 45.

^c She brings forth her young alive.

^d *Labat's Afrique Occidentale*, vol. 2. p. 348, & seqq.

^e *Moore's*

Travels, p. 78,

^f *Atkins*, *ubi supra*, p. 46.

Fig. I.

A Bourse, from Froger.

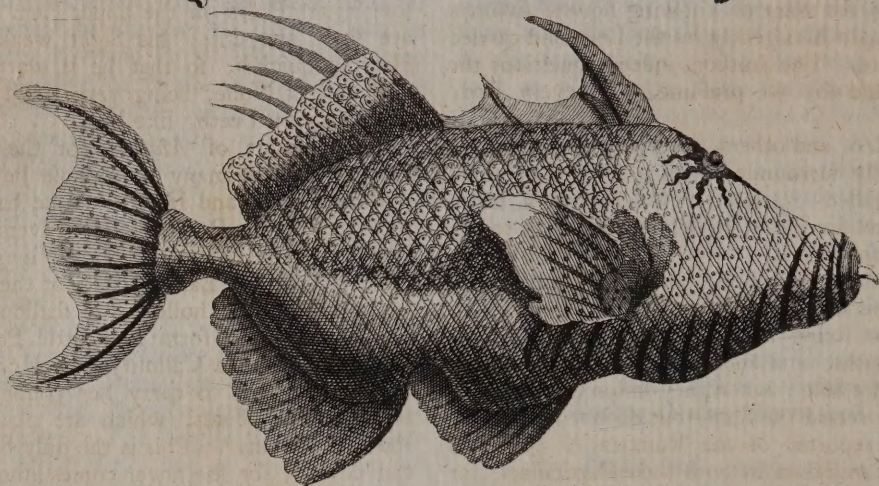
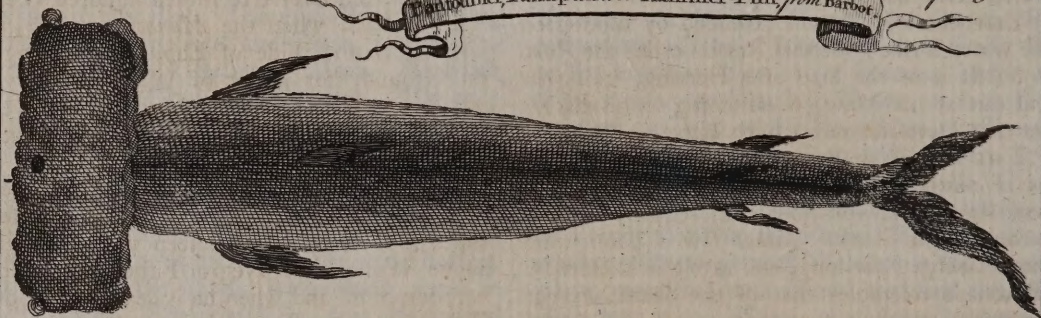


Fig. II.

Canthoulier Panapana or Hammer-Fish, from Barbot.

p. 23



the Sucker Flatways



Fig. III.

Susset or Remora.

the Sucker



to *Bosman*, by certain Persons, that at *Cape de a Verde*, where these Fishes are ravenous enough, a *Dutch Master* of a Ship being in Danger of drowning, for want of knowing how to swim, a Shark caught him gently by the Leg, and carried him aboard. The Author, indeed, questions the Story; and so, we presume, will every Body else ^a.

ARTUS, and others, observes, that the Shark is generally surrounded with a Crowd of small Fishes, called *Quequadores* ^b, having a broad Mouth and flat Head, by which they stick to the Body of the Shark. When he takes his Prey, they gather round him, and share with him, without his molesting them ^c. The Sucker is so called, for fixing themselves to any Vessels by their Mouths, and sucking: They are of the Bigness of a Sole; when they fasten on the Rudder, they retard the Ship, but do not stop it; as is falsely reported of the *Remoras* ^d. But this Author is mistaken in both these Particulars, for they stick by the Back of their Head; and are too small to have any Effect on the Motion of a Vessel under Sail.

THE Shark is likewise attended by another of the watry Tribe; for that Reason called the *Pilot Fish*: It is of the Size of a Herring, going in and out at his Maw, or fastening on his Back; yet that Devourer never hurts him ^e.

THE *Zigene*, or *Pantouflier* ^f, otherwise called the *Hammerfish*, is, according to *Jannequin*, a ^d very strong and voracious Fish, equally as dangerous as the Shark. *Labat* saw a young one above twelve Foot long, and as big as a Horse ^g. His Shape resembles that of the Shark, except his Head, which is very large, and made something like the Head of a Hammer ^h. His Eyes, which are very large, are placed at the two Extremities, and look frightfully. His Teeth are like the Shark's, disposed in several Rows ⁱ.

THE Sea-Cow, called by the *Spaniards*, *Manati*, and by the *French*, *Lamentin*, is generally from sixteen to eighteen Foot long ^k, and from four to five in Diameter. It is round from the Head to the Navel, and then flattens by Degrees, forming a Tail, which resembles, in Shape, a Baker's Shovel, or, rather, those Iron Bars (of

which they make Plough-Shares) as they come from the Forge. His Head is big and clumsy, and his Mouth wide, with large Lips, and some long rough Hairs on the upper Part. His Eyes are little and dull; his Sight weak; but his Hearing quick ^l; so that he is alarmed at the most distant Noise, being very timid; as are all Fish without Teeth, like him ^m.

THE Name of *Manati* (or the Fish with ^{Name} Hands) has led many to suppose he is formed with real Arms and Hands; as he has been represented by the Painters and Gravers ⁿ. These Hands are, in Reality, only two Wings, or strong Fins, close to the Ears, broader at the Ends than at their Insertion, hollowed or scalloped in three Divisions, which form four little Points, each terminated with a Callosity like Horn. These the Female uses to carry her young, and hold them to her Teats, which are placed a little above these Fins ^o. This is the only Service they can do her, for she never comes ashore like the River-Horse; nor is it possible, that, with those slender Fins, she could support her vast Body, which is from twelve to fifteen hundred Weight. This appears, when the *Manati* engages in the Creeks, at the Tide of Ebb, where being left on Ground, for Want of Water to carry her off, he becomes helpless, having no Power to move ^p. Their Food is the Grass found at the Bottom of the Sea and Rivers.

THEY love fresh Water; so that they are sel- ^{How taken} dom seen far from the Coasts. This Fish sometimes happening to fall asleep with his Mouth above Water, the Negro Fishermen presently harpoon him, and when he is dead, with Loss of Blood, draw him ashore. It is not known how often they bring forth their Young; of which they have generally two at a Time; when the She is taken, they are usually taken with her, unless they are past suckling. The Flesh may be called *River-Veal* for its Delicacy ^q. The best Parts are the Pieces near the Belly and the Teats. It has Lard or Fat all along the Body four or five Inches thick, firm, and as good as Hogs ^{Its Flesh and Fat} Fat. Lard. This, and a certain Part of the *Viscera* ^r, being melted, make excellent *Butter*, which keeps sweet for a long Time. Its Skin is thick

^a *Bosman's Description of Guinea*, p. 281, & seqq. ^b See the Figure.

^c *Artus Dantiscus in de Bry's Ind. Orient.* Part VI. p. 76. ^d *Le Maire's Voyage to the Canary Isles*, &c. p. 76. See before, p. 318, for a more particular Account of this, and other Fish, from *Atkins*.

^e *Jannequin's Voyage de Libye*, p. 46. ^f *Atkins's Voyage to Guinea*, &c. ^g *Labat, America*, vol. 4. p. 351. ^h See the Plate, Fig. II.

ⁱ See a remarkable Story of this Fish in *Labat, ubi supra*.

^k From eleven to twelve Foot long. *Atkins, ubi supra*, p. 43.

^l Yet, *Atkins* says, his Ears are so little, you can scarce thrust a Bodkin into them.

^m *Atkins* says, in the same Place, that it has Teeth only in the Back-Part of the Mouth, like an Ox's, as are the Head and Muzzle, p. 43.

ⁿ So it is in *Labat's* Cut of it, which differs from his Description. See vol. 2. p. 338.

^o *Le Maire* says, they use these Fins instead of Feet, when they go ashore, *ubi supra*, p. 79.

^p Yet, *Le Maire* says, when they are out of the Water, they make use of their Fins instead of Feet, *ubi supra*.

^q *Atkins* says, the Flesh is like Veal, but tough, *ubi supra*, p. 43, and 55.

^r Called *Panne* in the *French*.

Natural
History.

enough for Tanning, and would serve on several a Occasions instead of Leather^a. In the Head are found four white Stones, to which great medicinal Virtues are ascribed; and the Ribs are reckoned good in Hæmorrhages or Fluxes. These Fish would be very numerous were it not for the Crocodile and Shark, who make constant War on them^b.

LE MAIRE says, that there are more Sea-Cows in the *Sanaga* than the *Gambra*; they are as large as the *Marsouin*, or Sea-Hog, and have b the same Sort of Flesh and Bacon^c.

Sword-Fish.

THE same Author speaks of a Fish on these Coasts, which has a Bone shooting out of his upper Jaw four Foot long, with sharp Pricks across, all along each Side, ranged in equal Distances. He did not know the Name of this Fish; but his Translator says, it is the Sword-Fish; adding, that they are declared Enemies to the Whale, which they often encounter with Advantage, wounding them at such a Rate, as to force them ashore, where they bleed to death^d.

Spontons.

THERE are a Sort, which Seamen call *Spontons*, with a large Bone, like that of the former, but smooth and very sharp, resembling the fabulous Horn of the Unicorn. *Le Maire* believes it is the same the *French* call *Narval*. This Fish is capable of piercing a Vessel, and making her leak; but sometimes she breaks her Bone, which serves as a Peg to stop the Hole.

Old Wives.

THE Old-Wives, a large Species of the Stock-Fish or Cod, are taken in great Plenty along this Western-Coast, especially near the Bay of *Arguin* and *Cape Blanco*. They resemble the Cod in every particular, but the Size; which is so large, that some weigh two hundred Pound, or more. The Flesh is white, tender, fat, and firm, and comes off in Flakes. The Skin is grey, thick, and fat, covered with small Scales. It is a greedy Fish, and soon taken; though, being strong, he makes prodigious Efforts to get loose. The Flesh eats well fresh; but is more delicate, if salted for five or six Hours. The Head makes excellent Broth. It is nourishing, and easily digested, provided it be thoroughly boiled; if not, it is hurtful. It requires more Salting than the *Newfoundland* Cod, as it is much larger, as well as great Care in the Drying and Barrelling. If this be done, it keeps well, and might be made a profitable Commodity. The *Dutch*, when Masters of *Arguin*, exported great Quantities^e.

S E C T. II.

Natural
History.

The Torpedo described. Effect on touching it. Its Name and Shape. Head, Eyes, and Mouth. The Anus and Tail. Skin, Bones, and Viscera. Intestines and Eggs. Benumbing Quality. When strongest. Strange Nature of it. Other Qualities of the Torpedo. It differs as to Kind and Quality. Cray-Fish, Carp, Eels. Mulletts. Barbels. Tortoise, or Turtles: Its Paws or Fins: The Eggs. Pilchards. Crabs, called Tourleroux.

OF all the Fish that swim, there is none Torpedo de- more surprizing in its Nature than the scribed. Torpedo, or Numb-Fish, called by some Authors the *Cramp-Fish*. *Kolben*, who gives it this last Name, says, that it is frequently taken at the Cape in the Net, with other Fish. It is of the cartilaginous Kind, and roundish, being blown up as it were into that Form, but is not very large. The Eyes are very small, and the *Irides* of them are a Mixture of Black and White. The Mouth too, which is furnished with Teeth, is very small, and shaped like a Half-Moon near the nether Part of the Fish; but the Head juts not out from the Body. The Mouth and Eyes of this Fish are fixed in it, much after the same Manner as you would draw them on a Bowl. Above the Mouth are two little Holes, which seem to be the Nostrils. The Back is Orange-coloured, the Belly white. The Tail is thin and fleshy, like that of a Turbet. The Skin all over is very smooth, and quite free from Scales. When the Fish is opened, you see the Brain very plainly. The Gall is large; the Liver white, and very tender. The Fish does not weigh in all above a quarter of a Pound.

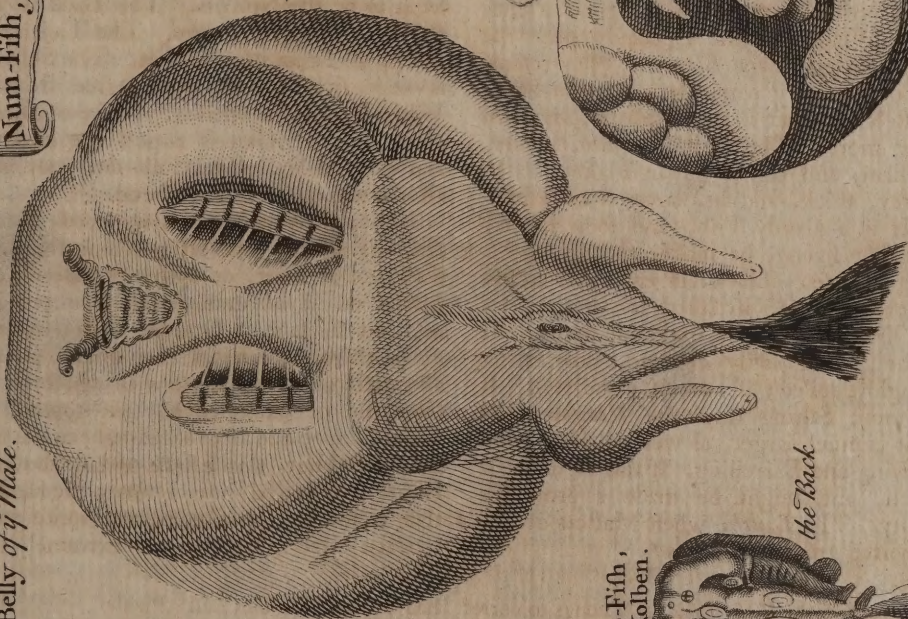
KOLBEN often experienced what most Effect on Authors affirm, that on touching this Fish with touching it. his Hand or Foot, or with a Stick only, that his Limbs would be immediately cramped and benumbed to such a Degree, as not to be able to move them, and felt a very smart Pain in them all; particularly the Limb with which he touched the Fish, or extended a Stick towards it; in short, he appeared all over strongly convulsed: But he never knew this Effect to last above half an Hour. It is in a Minute or two at the Height; and then it abates gradually, till it is quite gone-off.

THE Cape Fishermen are extremely afraid of

^a They use it in the *West Indies* for Thongs to correct their Slaves, like our Bull's Pizzles. ^b *Labat's Afrique Occidentale*, vol. 2. p. 338, & seqq. ^c *Le Maire's Voyage to the Canary Isles*, &c. p. 78. ^d *Ibid.* p. 76. ^e *Labat, ubi supra*, p. 60, & seqq. Also *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, p. 101.

The Cramp-Fish, Torpedo or Num-Fish, from Kempfel...

The Belly of Male.



Cramp-Fish, from Kolben.



the Back

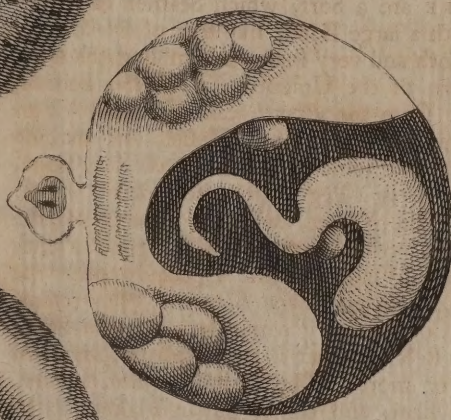
The Back of Male.



Cramp-Fish, from Kolben.



the Belly



The Abdomen and Cavity of the Breast of Female opened, shewing the Heart, with the Ova & Intestines.

THE HISTORY OF THE
CITY OF BOSTON
FROM THE FIRST SETTLEMENT
TO THE PRESENT TIME
IN TWO VOLUMES
BY NATHANIEL BENTLEY
VOL. I.
BOSTON: PUBLISHED BY
J. B. BENTLEY, 1822.

THE HISTORY OF THE
CITY OF BOSTON
FROM THE FIRST SETTLEMENT
TO THE PRESENT TIME
IN TWO VOLUMES
BY NATHANIEL BENTLEY
VOL. I.
BOSTON: PUBLISHED BY
J. B. BENTLEY, 1822.

Natural History.

touching the Cramp-Fish; so that whenever they a spy one of them in their Net, they turn it half over to let the Torpedo; out being content to lose half of their Fish, nay their whole Draught, rather than run the Risk of bringing him ashore ^a.

DOCTOR KEMPFFER having given the most complete Account of this surprizing Fish, we shall for the Reader's Satisfaction insert it here.

Name and Shape.

THE Fish called *Torpedo*, by the *Romans*, from the Numbness or Stupor, those contract who touch it, is, for the same Reason, by the *Persians*, named *Lerz Mâhi*; and by the *Arabs*, *Riââd*. The *Persian* Gulph, which breeds scaly Fish in abundance, has many of this Species. The Body is flat, resembling a Thornback, or Ray, (the Tail excepted) but more circular ^b; the Size not exceeding two Spans in Diameter, even in the largest. In the Middle, where it is soft, and without Bones, it is two Inches thick; from thence it insensibly decreases towards the Edge, which becomes cartilaginous, and performs the Office of Fins. The Skin is slippery, without Scales, and full of Spots; those of the Back are white and brown, those on the Tail darker. The Belly is white, as in most flat Fishes that keep towards the Bottom. Its Surface on each Side is uneven, especially on the Back; the Middle of which swells like a little Shield: From thence the Tail, swelling likewise, extends a Hand's Breadth beyond the Body.

Head, Eyes, and Mouth.

THE Head is very flat, and contained within the Circle of the Body. The Eyes are small, rising from the Back a good Inch from the Edge where the Head begins, and from each other. Each of these has a double Eye-Lid pointing forward ^c; the outer one strong, which seldom closes; the inner thin and transparent, which it shuts when in the Water. Two Breathing-Holes are placed obliquely beneath the Eyes, of the same Magnitude, which the Fish, while in Water, shuts with a thick Pellicle, just like a Person winking; so that you would take them for a second Pair of Eyes; which, perhaps, led *Berrichius* into the Mistake. The Mouth lies on the under Side, opposite to the Eyes, and is so small, that when shut, it may be covered with the Joint of the Thumb; but on Account of the Sloping of the Lips, can be stretched to a large Compass. The Lips, depressed in the Hollow of the Mouth, are beset with sharp and small Prickles, and so situated as not easily to lose what once is swallowed. In the Cavity of the Jaws is a thin Row of sharp Teeth. On each Side of the Mouth, like Nostrils, lies a round Cavity, divided from the

Hollow or Inside of the Mouth by a soft Piece of Flesh ^d; and, to prevent its falling down, strengthened with a firm Bone.

Natural History.

THERE are two Rows of small Holes, five ^{The Anus and Tail.} on each Side, along the middle Region of the Belly, which is very spongy, soft, and thin. These *Foramina* are narrow, of no great Length, placed transversely, each covered with a strong Skin, tied by two Nerves fixed to the Sides of each *Foramen*, and answering to them in Length, Situation, and Order. The Anus is pierced with an oblong *Foramen*, or Aperture, just beneath the Origin of the Tail. From this compressed, issued black earthy *Fæces*, intermixed with Earthworms, very slender, and about a Hand's Breadth long. The Tail is thick, of a conic Form, ending in a Fin, obliquely pointed, the Extremity, as it were, cut in Form of the Letter x ^e. Above this, at a small Distance, lie two other Fins, larger towards the Back, and smaller towards the Tail, with their Ends rounded. The Origin of the Tail is guarded on each Side by a flat Fin, pretty large and fleshy, two Inches broad. This, in the Male, ends in a slender cartilaginous *Penis* an Inch long, channelled and pierced at the End with two Holes, which, on a gentle Compressure yield a milky Humour, fat and viscous.

ON dissecting the *Torpedo*, the Author found a thick Skin, the Flesh white, mixed with blue, the *Peritonæum* firm, the *Vertebrae* in the Back cartilaginous and running towards the Winding of the Tail. It has no Spine, (or Side-Bones) but, instead thereof, strong Tendons issuing from the *Vertebrae*. The Brain has five conspicuous Pair of Nerves; of which, the first goes to the Eyes; the last, for a little Way, accompanies the Liver. The rest, not far from their Origin, break-off different Ways. In the narrow Cavity of the Breast the Heart lies loose, shaped exactly like a Fig. The *Abdomen* has a large Ventricle strengthened with many Fibres, and full of a black foetid Excrement. It has several Veins, one particularly large, which, extending to the right Lobe of the Liver, twines round the Gall-Bladder. The Liver is a thick Substance, of a pale Red, consisting of two Lobes; the first of which fills up all the Cavity of the right Side; the other, on the left, which is less and closer, discovers a remarkable Vein swelled with black Blood. This left Lobe might be taken for the Spleen, was it not that it is connected with the small *Isthmus* beneath the Breast, and is plainly of the same Substance and Colour. These Lobes are full of Glands, stick-

Skin, Bones, and Viscera.

^a Kolben's State of the Cape of Good Hope, vol. 2. p. 205, & seqq. rather, placed obliquely, according to the Figure.

^d Craticula.

^b See the Figure. ^e Extremitate decussata.

^c Or, ing

Natural
History.Intestines
and Eggs.

ing closely together; perhaps, rising from the *Penis*^a; which, on Dissection, yield a thick Substance, or Juice, like Butter. The Intestines, with the Ventracles, being removed, there appears fixed to the Back, on every Side, a pellucid thin Bag, crooked and uneven, full of winding Ducts; to which adheres a fleshy Substance, much like the Wings of a Bat. This may be called the *Uterus*, or *Ovarium*. In the Female, the Author found several Eggs lying on the left Lobe of the Liver, not inclosed in a Shell, but in a thin Pellicle or Skin, of a pale Brimstone Colour; as to the rest, resembling exactly the Yolk of a Hen's Egg, swimming in a mucous, pellucid Liquor, and inclosed in one common Membrane, (like an Ovary) which was thin, transparent, and fastened to the Liver. The Heat of the Weather, which made it impossible to stay in the Room long, broke-off a further Examination^b.

Benumbing
Quality.

The Torpedo of the *Persian* Gulph seems to differ, in some Respects, from that of the *Mediterranean*; as the latter is described by *Aristotle*, *Pliny*, and *Galen*. The benumbing Quality, in the former, is not a necessary Effect always attending it, but is exerted occasionally by the Animal; as when he feels the Touch of something that hurts him, or prevents his Escape, while endeavouring to get away. This Effect is produced instantaneously by a Belch, or convulsed Motion of the Bowels; in which, dilating the Breathing-Holes of the *Abdomen*, it sucks in the Air; and, by the same Effort, scatters out its pernicious Effluvia. This Poison does not operate sensibly under Water, either because that Medium diminishes the Effects of it, or that being in his own Element, he does not exert all his Force. Even when out of the Water, he may be sometimes safely handled for a little while, till, either wanting to be in again, or irritated with the Pressure, he discloses his Venom.

When
strongest.

WHEN fresh taken, he strikes oftner, and more sensibly; but after being some Hours out of his Element, and often handled, his Virtue languishes and decays. *Kämpfer* says, he found the Effect more dangerous and violent in the Female than the Male; so that being touched by the Hands, she conveyed a horrible Numbness to the Arms and Shoulders; and even when trod upon, though with Shoes on, diffused the same Insensibility and Want of Feeling to the Legs, Knees, and Thighs. Those who touched it with their Foot, found a greater Palpitation of the Heart than those who handled it; and such

as had once or twice experienced the Effect, yet, on touching it again, sensibly felt the dreadful benumbing Cold issuing from the quivering Torpedo. The Fishers deny, that, when in the Net, he can convey his Venom to the Hands by the Rope. It is certain, that if you wound him with a Sword, the Numbness does not reach the Hands; nor if you touch him with a Spear or Rod, as *Pliny* asserts.

Natural
History.

THE Stupor, raised by the Touch of this Animal, is not like that we feel when a Limb is asleep; it is a sudden Sensation, which, through the Pores of the Limb that is affected, penetrates in a Moment to the Seats of Life; from whence it strikes the whole Body and Mind with Pain; contracting the nervous Parts in such Sort, that you imagine all your Bones in general, especially those of the Part first affected, to be put out of Joint. This is attended with a Trembling at the Heart, and a Convulsion of all the Limbs, an universal Stupor and Chillness. So swift and violent is the Force of this amazing Poison, or malignant Effluvia, that instantly, like Lightning, it confounds the Party; who will not, for any Reward, be induced to hold the Fish one Moment in his Hand, after feeling the Pain. However, while *Kämpfer* was making these Observations, he saw one of the *Africans* present take up the Fish unconcernedly, and handle it without any Emotion or Hurt^c. The Author was curious to know so rare a Secret; and being informed, that the Way to prevent the Numbness was carefully to hold-in his Breath, he tried the Experiment with Success; and communicated it to his Friends, who did the like. His Opinion is, that by thus stopping the Breath, the Effluvia issuing from his own Body resist those arising from the Fish; for he observed, in letting go the Breath a little, after a long Retention, that the Numbness was again sensibly felt.

THE Torpedo is a tender Fish, and easily killed; for, though kept in a large Tub full of Sea-Water, after having been handled gently in the Morning, it died in the Afternoon. When dead, it may not only be safely touched, but, as they say, eaten: Yet, when caught, it is generally let go again, on Account of its noxious Quality; which the Fishermen believe to be given it by Nature, for its Defence against other Fishes. *Aristotle* affirms this, *Pliny* proves it, and *Kämpfer* found it confirmed by those Loaches, which he sometimes met with among other small Fishes in the Ventricle of the Torpedo^d. However, being put into a Vessel of Water

Other
Qualities.

^a Fortasse p. n. nascentibus. ^b *Kämpfer's Amœnitates Exoticæ*, p. 509, & seqq. ^c This Fact is quoted by *Orington* in his Voyage to *Surât*, p. 49, from the Authority of Dr. *Kämpfer*, whom (as it appears from p. 252) he had seen in the *Indies*. ^d *Jobson* says, his Way, in the Water, is to strike himself upon another Fish; which, being thus benumbed, becomes an easy Prey to him. *Golden Trade*, p. 23.

Natural
History.

Natural
History.

comb-Fish
fish

their
inds

nd Quali-
ty.

with other live Fishes, it seemed no Way to affect them; perhaps, says our Author, because when taken, it neglects its Foes. This Creature being of no Use when caught, he easily obtained them of the Fishermen. *Ludolfus*^a relates, that the *Ethiopians* cure Fevers by applying the Torpedo to the Patient. These *Ethiopian* Torpedos are caught in Rivers and Lakes. *Sennartus* and others might have saved themselves the Trouble of treating about the Cure of this Numbness, since it goes-off in so short a Time, without leaving any ill Effects behind it. The Figure of a Female *Italian* Torpedo, given by *Mathioli*, is like *Kämpfer's*, except in the Order of the Spots, and the Figure of the Tail; which, in the *Persian* Torpedo, is raised and oblique; but in the other plain and round^b.

THERE is some Disagreement among Authors with regard both to the Shape and Quality of the Torpedo. *Atkins* agrees with *Kämpfer* as to the Shape of the Fish; he says, it is as flat as a Skate, and so very cold, as to numb the Hands or Arms of those who touch him, but that it goes-off again in a few Hours^c. This Author seems to impute the Effect to the chilly Quality of the Fish; but if so, the Communication would be involuntary and perpetual, contrary to what *Kämpfer* found it. According to *Windus* (who saw several in the Mud as he was riding near *Fetuan* in *Marokko*) it is about the Size of a large Plaise, but thicker, and very round, so that the Head could hardly be distinguished from the Body^d. These two Authors agree so far with *Kämpfer*, but *Jobson* and *Moore* differ much from them with regard to the Shape of the Torpedo: The first affirms, that it is like a Bream, but much thicker^e; and the latter, that it is like a Gudgeon, but much larger^f. Hence it appears that this benumbing Quality is found in more Kinds of Fish than one^g. Both these Authors agree, that when they touched the Torpedo with a Stick, they found no ill Effect or Alteration in their Limbs. *Atkins* goes so far as to say, one may toss him about that Way for a whole Day together without receiving the least Harm: But *Windus* affirms, that in touching that Fish with Canes on Horseback, they perceived a Numbness to go-up to their Arms, that continued a Minute or two after they had withdrawn their Canes^h. This agrees with *Kolben*. Thus the Quality of the Torpedos may be stronger in one Place than another, or otherwise differ. Mr. *Moore* says, none of the *English* could bear their Hands-upon this Fish.

a the twentieth Part of a Minute. He made several Experiments himself with one of his Fingers, and in a Moment's Time his Arm grew dead up to the Elbow; but on withdrawing his Hand, recovered its Sense. He found the same Effect after the Fish was dead, and that it lay even in the Skin when fresh taken-off, but that when dried it had quite lost its benumbing Qualityⁱ.

In the *Sanaga* are found plenty of Cray-Fish, Cray-Fish, and Carps, larger and better tasted than those in France. Great Quantities of Eels are yearly taken here, when the Floods are at the Height. They are fat and large: They are dried by the Negroes in the Sun, or smoked without salting, and sold up the Country. They also find Mulletts in the River, and on the Coasts. They are covered with large black Scales, in which they differ from those of *America*, which have none. The Nose of the *African* Mullet is short, his Body oblong. They are commonly very fat, and swim fast. The Fishermen take them with the Hook, or in Weels of Ozier. It is said, that the prickled Stone, found in their Head, pulverised, is specific for the Stone and Gravel. The Eggs might be used, like those of the Sturgeon, to make *Caviaré*.

THE Barbel is covered with large, soft Scales, Barbel, and is a little bigger than the *European*. They are found both at Sea, and in the Rivers. Those of the *Sanaga* usually weigh from eight to ten Pounds. This is a Fish of Prey: It is easily taken, and is good and nourishing Food^k.

THE green or Sea-Tortoise is found on the Isles in the Bay of *Arguin* all the Year round. It is not so large as those of the *American* Isles, but equally good. The Flesh is white, larded with a green Fat, firm, and well tasted, having this Advantage over the Fat of all other Animals, that it is not cloying or disagreeable, but may be eaten alone. The Delicacy of the Flesh makes it not fit for salting; but when fresh, it is highly nourishing, and of so easy a Digestion, that eat ever so much it never incommodes you, being alike agreeable, dress it which Way you will. The best Piece is the Belly, taking also the Shell that covers it with the Thickness of two Fingers of the Meat it contains. This they put in the Oven whole, seasoned with Lime-Juice, Salt, Pimento, and common Pepper, mixed with Cloves, and thus baked with a slow Fire, it makes an exquisite Dish.

THE Tortoise lays its Eggs ashore, she examines carefully the Place, and exactly on the

^a *Hist. Ethiop. Lib. I. Cap. 2.*

Voyage to Guinea, &c. p. 47.

^b *See also before, p. 183.*

^c *Moore's Travels, p. 176.*

^d *Indeed Kolben's Torpedo, though shaped like Kämpfer's, differs from it in the Form and Position of some Parts of the Body.*

^e *Windus, ubi supra.*

^f *Moore, ubi supra.*

^g *Labat's Afrique Occidentale, vol. 2. p. 335, & seqq.*

^h *Kämpfer's Amantitates Exoticæ, p. 513, & seqq.*

ⁱ *Windus's Journey to Marokko, p. 21.*

^j *Jobson's Golden Trade,*

^k *Atkins's*

^l *seven--*

Natural
History.

seventeenth Day returns to lay. It has four a Paws, or rather Fins, disposed beneath the Belly, in the Place of Legs. They are short, and have but one joining to the Body, extending like Fins, of which the Extremities being a little jagged, form something like Claws, united by a strong Membrane, and armed with sharp crooked Nails. Though these Paws are strong, yet they are too weak to support the Body of this Creature, so that his Belly always touches the Ground. A Tortoise, if he be frightened, goes pretty quick, and will b carry two Men on his Back to the Shore.

The Eggs.

SOME of them lay to the Number of two hundred and fifty Eggs. They are about the Size of a Tennis-Ball, and quite round: The Shell is no harder than wet Parchment, and is never so full, but that there is a small Void. The Yolk hardens with boiling, (and eats well) but the White never will. When the Tortoise has laid and covered its Eggs, it leaves the Sun to hatch them, and the Young run to the Sea as soon as they get-out of the Shell. The Moors catch them either with the Net, or by turning them on their Back when they come ashore, for they cannot turn again. Their Oil melted keeps well, and is not much inferior to Olive-Oil, or Butter, especially if it be fresh made ^a.

Pilchards.

AT *Russco*, as also in a large Lake between that Port and Port *St. Louis* on the *Sanaga*, there are taken great Quantities of a Fish, resembling Pilchards, which are dried by the Negroes. Of Monks they have three or four Sorts ^b. Their Soles, Turbots, Pikes, Thornbacks resemble the *European*; but their Cray-Fish, Bream, and Lobsters differ ^c. There are abun-

dance of Oysters ^d, of a large Kind, in the River of *Biyurt*, on the South Side of the *Sanaga*, and other Parts of the Coast ^e. On the Coast are Grampusses, Porpoises, or Sea-Hogs, Sword-Fishes, &c. ^f

Natural
History.

ON the Point of *Barbary*, at the Mouth of the *Sanaga*, are great Numbers of small Crabs, called, by the *French*, *Tourlouroux*. These are reckoned dangerous to eat. They are a very small Species of the Land-Crab, and resemble our Sea-Crabs in Shape. Their greatest Diameter is three Inches, their Shell hard, though thin, and naturally red, the Top of the Back being a reddish Brown, which clears-up by Degrees, till, on the Sides and Belly, it forms a bright Red. Their Eyes are black, and hard as Horn: They can raise or depress them at Pleasure. They have four Legs on each Side, composed each of four Claws, with which they walk very fast. Besides these, they have two fore Paws placed near their Mouth, larger than their Feet. Their Pincers are like those of the Sea-Crab, they cling very fast to whatever they take hold of, for they have this Advantage, that their Legs come-off as easily as if they were only glued on; so that if you seize them by a Claw, you find the Claw in your Hand, while the Animal marches off by Help of the rest; and when he changes his Coat the next Season, gets a new Limb. These Crabs have one Particularity, that they devour such of their Species as are thus accidentally maimed. They march in great Drove, and always in a right Line, till they meet a House, Wall, or some Obstacle they cannot surmount, and which obliges them to take another Rout ^g.

Crabs, c.
Tourlouroux.

C H A P. XXI.

Amphibious Animals.

S E C T. I.

Of the CROCODILE.

His Shape and Limbs: His Skin Musket-Proof: Used for Caps, or Helmets. The Tail. Swift and watchful, to seize his prey. Enormous Size. Dangerous Animal. Instances. Negroes fight them. Fierce, yet tameable. Produced from

e Eggs. Smell strong of Musk. Other Kinds of them. The Lagartos, or Alligator.

LE MAIRE says, that amphibious Creatures are not frequently seen on the Western Coasts of *Africa*; and that neither the Crocodile, Sea-Horse, or Sea-Calf, the Lemantin, nor the Tortoise are to be met with there, unless it be at the Mouths of the *Sanaga* and *Gambra* ^h.

^a Labat's *Afrique Occidentale*, vol. 2. p. 63, & seqq. with blue Spots.

^b Barbot says, one of these Sorts are covered with blue Spots. ^c Labat's *Afrique Occidentale*, vol. 4. p. 155. ^d They have Oysters at *James-Port*, which grow on the Branches of the Mangrove-Trees that lie under Water; and at *Yamyamakunda* the Negroes catch a small Fish like Sprats, which they dry for Use. See *Moore's Travels*, p. 55, and 139.

^e Yet Barbot says, that there are no Oysters at all, but abundance of *Jambles* as large as a Man's Hand. See his Description of *Guinea*, p. 30. ^f Labat, *ubi supra*, vol. 2. p. 146. ^g *Ibid.* p. 136, & seqq.

^h Le Maire's Voyage to the Canary Isles, &c. p. 77.

THE

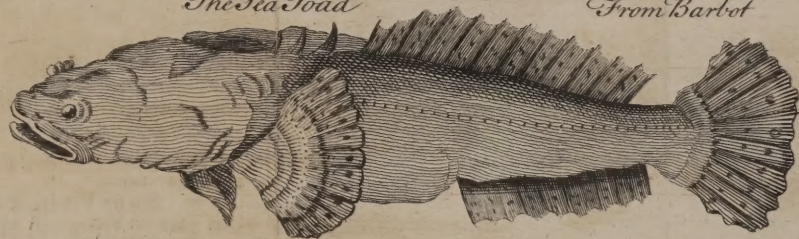
A Young CROCODILE drawn from the Life in *LONDON*, October. 1739.



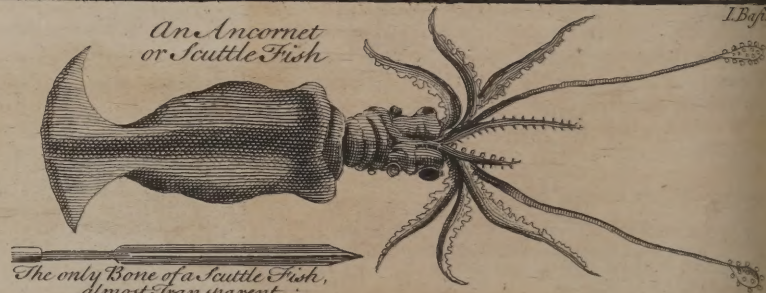
C. Lampriere ad viv. del.

The Sea Toad

From Barbots



*An Ancornet
or Scuttle Fish*



*The only Bone of a Scuttle Fish,
almost Transparent.*

L. Bafire sculp.

Natural History.

Natural History.

Skin and Bones.

Tail.

and full.

THE Crocodile (which *Labat* considers as the largest Species of the Lizard) according to Mr. *Smith*, is of a dark brown Colour^a. *Labat* says, his Head is flat and sharp, with small, round, dull Eyes, which has probably given Occasion to the Story of their Weeping^c. His Throat is wide, and open from Ear to Ear^d, with two, three, or four terrible Rows of Teeth, of different Shape and Length, but all sharp and keen. His Legs are short, and his Feet armed with crooked, long, pointed Talons; those before having five, and those behind four each. These serve him to tear his Prey.

It is covered with a hard, thick, scaly Skin, all over beset with Knobs like Nails, though not so regularly disposed as the Painters and Engravers place them. Some Parts of his Body, such as his Head, Back, and Tail, in which last lies his chief Strength, are so hard, that a Musket-Ball will not pierce them^e.

BOSMAN says, that the Scales with which its Skin is covered are square, and Proof against a Musket-Ball; that the Negros make of it Caps which are as hard as Bone; and that it is not to be cut with one Stroke of a Hanger, being very like the Shell of the Land-Tortoise^f. Mr. *Smith* affirms, that the Scales are large enough to make Caps, or rather Helmets, for the Negros, who frequently wear them, as they are Musket-Proof; which shows how vain it is to attack a Crocodile with small Arms^g. However, the Belly and under Part of the Throat is easily wounded; and, therefore, *Bosman* says, they do not often expose those soft Parts to Danger^h.

BARBOT observes, that its chief Strength lies in the Tail, which is as long as the rest of the Body: That they will overturn Canoes with it; but that, out of the Water, they are not so dangerous as in it, and that only the upper Jaw is moveableⁱ: Which last Remark *Labat* denies to be Fact^k.

NAVARETTE cites one *Colins*, for asserting, that the Crocodile voids no Excrement, nor has any Passage for it^l.

THOUGH his Body seems unweildy, yet he walks fast on level Ground, where he is not obliged to turn; for he is very awkward this

Way, on account of the Stiffness of his Backbone, composed of several *Vertebrae*, so closely united as to render it immoveable. For this Reason, he drives down the Rivers with the Stream, like a Log of Wood, and watches for the Cattle or Men who come in his Way. *Labat* says, he will sometimes attack the Canoes, and is easily betrayed, by his own Greediness, to seize the Hook, and make himself a Prey^m.

ACCORDING to *le Maire*, when they watch for their Prey, they hide in some frequented Riversⁿ; and if a Bullock comes to drink, or any Person to bathe, or in a Canoe, they will catch them with their Tails, and so devour them, but do no great Mischief out of Water^o. As soon as they have seized their Prey, they make swiftly to the Water to hide it; and when they have a Mind to eat, they draw it out again to devour on Shore.

BARBOT says, their usual Food is Fish, which they are continually chasing at the Bottom of Rivers: *Le Maire*, that some will eat Fish only, but that others will venture upon Men: Also, that some are venomous, and others not, and that they feed on Pisnires^p; which is confirmed by *Barbot*^q.

NAVARETTE observes, that Skulls, Bones, and Pebbles have been found in the Crocodile's Belly; and was told that it swallowed Pebbles to ballast itself^r.

THE Crocodile is larger in some Parts of the World than others: In *Guinea*, *Artus* and *Bosman* reckon the Length of them not to exceed twenty Foot. *Barbot* says, some have been seen in the *Sanaga* and *Gambra* from twenty-five to thirty Foot long^s. *Smith* says the same of those in the River of *Sierra Leona*^t: But *Jobson*, from the Marks in the Sand of the *Gambra*, found the Length of some to be thirty-three Foot^u.

MOST Authors affirm, that the Crocodile is a very voracious, dangerous Creature, and that it will attack both Men and Beasts in the Water; yet *Bosman* represents it as an inoffensive Animal, saying, that he never heard that it devoured either one or the other^v.

JOBSON observes, that the Negros on the

To seize his Prey.

His Size.

Dangerous Animal.

^a *Smith's* New Voyage to *Guinea*, p. 46.
^b *Navarette*, in his Description of *China*, p. 317, affirms, on his own Observation, that the Crocodile has four Eyes, two above, and two below.
^c *Jannequin* asserts, he has heard them cry like a Child, to draw the Negros to the River. See his *Voyage de Libye*, p. 136.
^d *Le Maire* says, the Crocodiles of the *Gambra* will swallow a Kid whole. See his *Voyage*, p. 77.
^e *Labat's Afrique Occidentale*, vol. 2. p. 347, & seqq. See, also, the Figure, Plate XIII.
^f *Bosman's* Description of *Guinea*, p. 247.
^g *Smith*, *ubi supra*.
^h *Bosman*, *ubi supra*.
ⁱ *Barbot*, *ubi supra*.
^j *Navarette*, *ubi supra*.
^k *Labat*, *ubi supra*, p. 344.
^l *Le Maire*, *ubi supra*, p. 78.
^m *Barbot*, *ubi supra*, p. 30.
ⁿ *Smith*, *ubi supra*.
^o *Barbot*, *ubi supra*, p. 210.
^p *Navarette*, *ubi supra*.
^q *Jobson's* Golden Trade, p. 16.
^r *Bosman*, *ubi supra*.
^s *Barbot*, *ubi supra*.
^t *Le Maire*, *ubi supra*.
^u *Barbot*, *ubi supra*.
^v *Bosman*, *ubi supra*.

Natural
History.

Gambra stand in great dread of them; that they a dare not wath nor wade in the River for Fear of them, and never swim their Cattle over but with great Caution and Ceremony^a: Yet *Bosman* says, that in *Guinea*, on very hot Days, great Numbers of them bask in the Sun-Shine on the Banks of the Rivers, whither, on any-body's Approach, they steal for Shelter, plunging, with great Violence, under-Water^b.

Instances.

HOWEVER, the Relations of Travellers abound with Instances of their Voraciousness. b Mr. *Smith* walking, one Evening, round *Benise*-Island, in Company with Captain *Connell* of the *Guinea* Snow, who had a large Bear-Garden *English* Mastiff, saw a huge Crocodile lying on the Shore, which appeared like the Trunk of an old Tree, left there by the Tide: But when the Dog, who walked a little Way before them, got near the Head, the Creature made a Spring and seized it. The Gentlemen were so terrified, that they took to their Heels; and Mr. *Smith* c thinks, that, had they been foremost, one of them would have met the same Fate^c.

THE Crocodile is often to be dreaded, even after it is dead. It is reported, that a Negro who was employed, by a *Frenchman*, to skin one of them, having entirely skinned him, all but the Head, in order to keep it entire he untied the Muzzle, when the Crocodile opening his Mouth caught hold of his Finger and bit it off^d.

The Negro
fight them.

NOTWITHSTANDING the Fierceness of this Animal, the Negroes will venture to attack him, if he be in shallow Water: For this Purpose they wrap a Piece of an Ox-Hide about their left Arm, and taking a Bayonet, or *Affagaye*, in their right Hand, with the first they keep their Mouth open, and as the Crocodile has no Tongue, the Water coming in soon drowns him. To dispatch him the sooner, they wound him in the Throat and put out his Eyes^e.

A NEGRO who was at Fort *St. Louis* made it his daily Exercise to engage these Animals wherever he saw them. He generally killed and brought them ashore, but often came-off sadly bitten or torn; and one Time was so disabled, that he had been devoured but for the timely Assistance of a Canoe^f.

ATKINS relates a Combat that happened at *Sierra Leona* between one of these voracious Animals and an *English* Sailor, who got the better, by Help of a Negro, but came-off miserably torn^g.

FOR all this Fierceness of their Nature, yet they are not altogether untractable. At the Village called *le Bot*, near the Mouth of the River *San Domingo*, these Animals are so tame and familiar, that they suffer the Children to play with them and feed them^h. The *Sieur Brûe* had one taken, by his Blacks, near *Tuabo*, on the *Sanaga*, twenty-five Foot long; and was, on another Occasion, presented with two young ones alive, five Foot long, who were surprized by a Fisherman asleep: But, as he could get no-body who would undertake to carry them to Fort *St. Louis*, he was obliged to kill them to save the Skinsⁱ. *Barbot* had a Present made him by the *Danish* General at *Akra*, in *Guinea*, of a young one seven Foot long, which he kept in a large Cask, designing to bring it to *Europe*. But thinking it would be troublesome, he had it killed, and some of his Men and the Blacks eat it. Its Flesh tasted like Veal, but had a strong, musky Scent^k.

THE Crocodile proceeds from an Egg, no bigger than that of a Goose. They lay their Eggs on Shore, in the Sand, to be hatched by the Heat of the Sun^l, and, as soon as their Young are hatched, return to the Water or the Woods^m.

AUTHORS generally agree, that this Creature smells of musk, and communicates that Scent to the Waters where they frequent. *Nawarette* affirms, that two Bags of pure Musk had been found where the two fore Legs join the Belly: *Colins* says under the Gillsⁿ.

NOTWITHSTANDING this, the Negroes do not scruple to eat the Flesh: Mr. *Moore* relates that they eat the Eggs also, with young ones in them as long as the Finger, which is one of their nicest Dishes^o.

BARBOT says, that there is a smaller Kind of Crocodiles, called *Legaen*, shaped like the former, but seldom above four Foot long; that the Body is speckled black, the Eyes very round, and the Skin tender; that these hurt no Creatures but Hens and Chickens; and that the Natives agree the Flesh of this Animal is better than any Fowl. The same Author adds, that there is a third Sort, which always live on Land, by the Blacks, called *Langadi*^p.

BARBOT, and others, confound the Crocodile with the Alligator, which differs from it according to the Figures given of them, and the Account of several Authors. *Smith* says, the

^a *Jobson's Golden Trade*, p. 17.
Voyage to Guinea, p. 47.

p. 347.

ⁱ *Ibid.* vol. 3. p. 152.

^j *Ibid.* vol. 3. p. 152.
^k *Barbot, ubi supra*, vol. 2. p. 347.

^l *Description of China*, p. 317.

^b *Bosman's Description of Guinea*, p. 247.

^c *Labat's Afrique Occidentale*, vol. 3. p. 152, & seq.

^d See before, p. 318. b.

^e *Barbot, ubi supra*, p. 210.

^f *Bosman, ubi supra*, p. 247.

^g *Moore's Travels*, p. 108.

^h *Smith's New*

ⁱ *Ibid.* vol. 2.

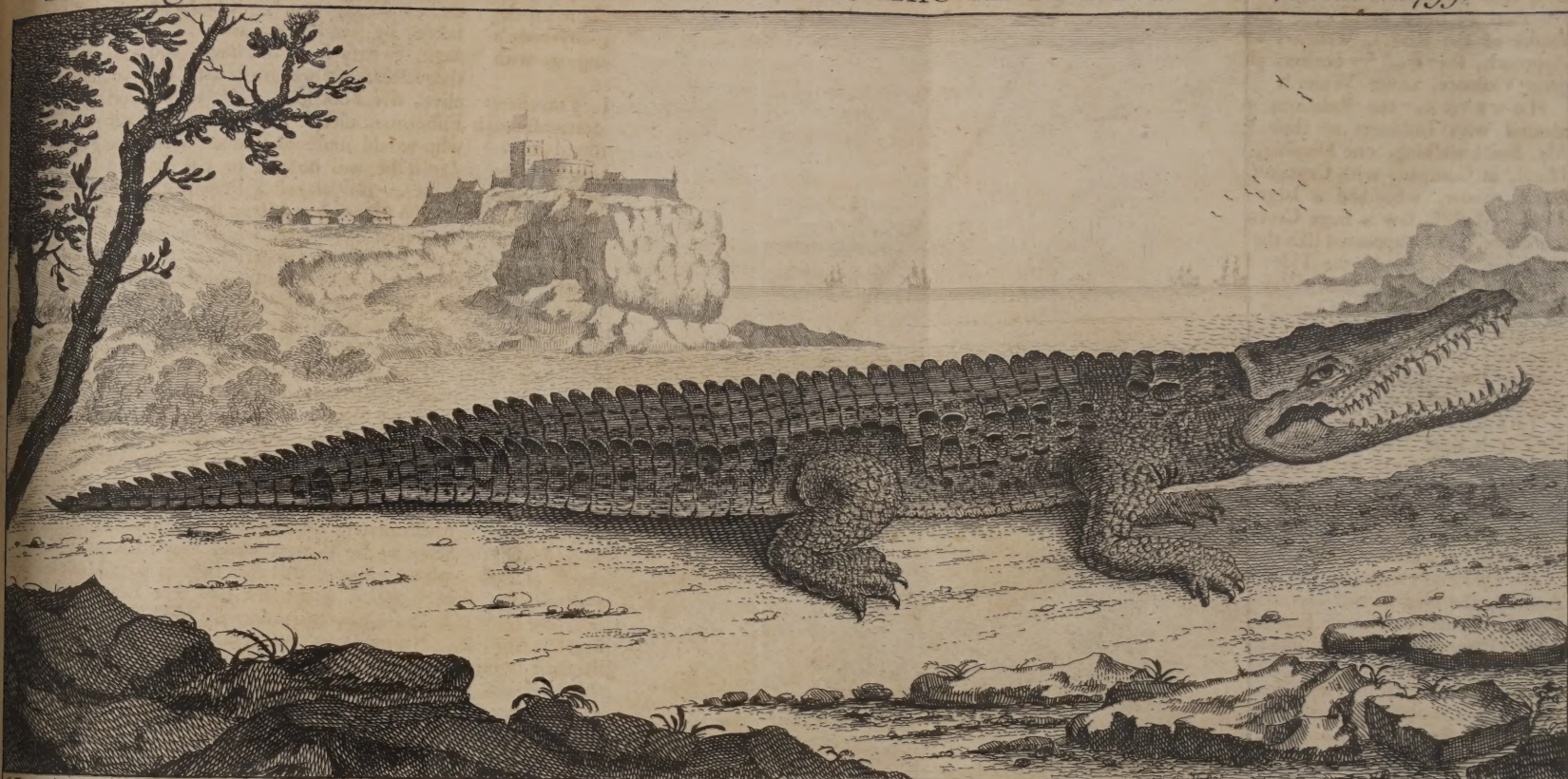
^j *Labat, ubi supra*, p. 238.

^k *Artus, in de Bry's Ind. Orient.* Part 6.

^l *Nawarette's*

^m *Barbot, ubi supra*.

A Young ALLIGATOR drawn from the Life in *LONDON*, October. 1739.



Champré delin.

J. Balfre Sculp.



The Cat Fish of Cape Verde

The Requien, or Shark from Barbots.

Plate XIV. Vol. 2.

Natural History.

Alligator (which is common at *Sierra Leona*) is ^a of much the same Nature with Crocodiles, and shaped exactly like them, but of a much smaller Size, the largest not exceeding eight Foot long, and therefore not able to do much Mischief, preying chiefly on Fish ^a.

Natural History.

and strikes them together, they emit Sparks of Fire, like those struck from a Flint, and will serve for the same Purposes ^d.

THESE large Teeth are much sought after by the Operators, to make artificial Teeth, the Matter of them being harder than Ivory, and never losing its Colour. It is said, that little Plates or Counters of this being strung on a Ribbon, and worn on the Back, are a Specific for the Sciatica, Rheumatism, or Cramp ^e.

SECT. II.

Of the RIVER-HORSE.

The River-Horse peculiar to Africa: Its Size. Head and Teeth. Ears, Eyes, and Neck. Legs and Gait. Skin Musket-Proof. Dangerous if attacked. Instances. Afraid of Fire. Lives most on Shore. Food and young ones. Worshipped, yet eaten. Subject to the Apoplexy. Blows the Water. His Shape.

River-Horse.

is Sixe.

THERE is another amphibious Animal, called the *River-Horse*, by the Greeks, *Hippopotamos*, which is often seen in the *Gambra*, and *San Domingo*, whereon *Kachao* stands. This Animal is found also in the *Nile*; and, in short, on all the Coasts from *Cape Blanco* to the *Red-Sea*: But it is peculiar to *Africa*, for they are not to be met with in either *Asia* or *America*. The *River-Horse* lives in the Water, as well as ashore. When arrived at full Growth, he is about a Third bigger than a large Ox ^b, whom he resembles in some Parts, as he does the Horse in others. His Tail is like that of a Hog, but that it has no Hair at the End. Some of them weigh from twelve to fifteen hundred Weight. His Body is big, fleshy, and compact, covered with a thick, short, brown Hair, which turns greyish or Mouse-coloured as he grows old. This Skin appears always sleek and shining when he is in the Water.

Head and Teeth.

His Head is big and large, but short in Proportion to his Body, and flat at Top. His Throat is wide, his Lips round and very large; his Nose big and turned-up, with open, wide Nostrils ^c. Besides his Grinders, which are large and hollow towards the Middle, he has four larger Teeth, or Tusks, like those of the Boar, two on each Side, and in each Jaw; from seven to eight Inches long, and about five Inches in Circumference at the Roots. Those of the under Jaw are more bent than those of the upper. They are composed of a Substance much harder and whiter than Ivory; so that when this Animal is enraged

^b His Ears are small in Comparison with his Head. They are sharp, and he pricks-up and shakes them like a Horse, when he listens, or hears any Noise, being very quick as to that Sense. He neighs like a Horse, and so loud, that you may hear him at a great Distance. His Sight is quick, his Eyes large, well cut and big; and when he is angry, they seem quite red and inflamed. His Looks are then terrible; and though he is not often known to do Mischief, yet when he is attacked, wounded, or closely pursued, and cannot get into the Water, he turns furiously on his Assailants; who indeed are in no great Danger, as they can easily get out of his Way. As he has no Horns, his Teeth and Feet are his sole defensive Weapons. His Neck, which is short and thick-set, loses its Hair when he grows old; but it is vastly strong, as well as his Loins. A celebrated Traveller says, that a Wave having thrown a *Dutch Boat*, with fourteen Hogsheds of Water, besides the Crew, on the Back of a *River-Horse*, and left him dry, he patiently waited till the Return of the Flood delivered him of the Burthen, without expressing any Uneasiness at it.

His Legs are big, fleshy, and well provided. The Foot indifferently large. His Hoofs cloven, like those of the Ox: But his Pattern being too weak to support the Weight of his Body, Nature has taken Care to supply this Defect, by placing two little Hoofs above it, on which he rests in walking, and thus leaves on the Ground the Impression of four Points ^f; which has occasioned Writers to represent him as armed with Claws, like the Crocodile. He walks pretty fast, especially on even Ground, and when he is put to it; but he is not able to keep Pace with a Horse, nor even a Man, who runs well, as all the Negros do. This makes them attack him the more boldly, especially when they can surprize him at a Distance from the River, and cut-off his Retreat: For he always seeks rather to

His Legs and Gait.

^a Smith's New Voyage to Guinea, p. 48.

and his Head like a Bull. See *Jobson's Golden Trade*, p. 20.

^c Through these he blows-up Water like the Whale. See *Stibbs's Journal in Moore's Travels*, p. 256, and 287. See also before, p. 205. d.

^d *La-bat's Afrique Occidentale*, vol. 5. p. 261, & seqq.

^e *Ibid.* p. 278.

^f *Jobson* says, he has a Hoof divided into five Claws. See his *Golden Trade*, p. 20.

Natural
History.

escape than defend himself; and if he can get to the Water, plunges at once to the Bottom, then rises, shakes his Ears, and looking round on those who had disturbed him, neighs and dives again to the Bottom^a. He is much stronger and more dangerous on Land than in the River, and swims much swifter in the Water than he walks on Shore. He generally frequents the Coasts, and especially the Rivers^b, being fond of fresh Water, and of going ashore amongst the Meadows, and cultivated Grounds^c, but is seldom^d seen at Sea.

His Skin
Musket-
Proof.

His Skin is so extremely hard, particularly in the Back, the Neck, the Outside of his Thighs, and his Buttocks, that Musket-Balls have no Effect, and Arrows and Aslagayes are lost upon him. The Negros and Portuguese use it to make Bucklers and Shields, when it is well dried and stretched: But on the Belly, and between the Thighs, it is much softer; and in these Parts, those who hunt him, strive to hit him. He is not easily killed. The Europeans aim to break his Legs with Cross-Bar Shot; and when once he falls, they have a good Bargain of him. The Negros, though they will attempt the Crocodile and Shark with their Knives, are afraid to venture on the River-Horse, unless they can take him at a great Advantage. If he be attacked in the Water, either as he sleeps at the Bottom, or when he rises to neigh, and breath on the Surface, he rushes with Fury on his Assailants; often tearing large Pieces with his Teeth out of the solid Boat, or making such a Hole in the Bottom as to occasion its sinking. Many Instances of this Kind are to be met with in Authors^d.

Dangerous if
attacked.

Instances.

In 1731 Mr. Galand, one of the Company's Factors, and Mr. Hayes, Mate of an English Vessel, were unfortunately drowned by an Accident of this Nature on the *Gambra*^e. One of these Animals having been shot in the River *Sanaga*, and not being able to reach to the Side of the Boat, from whence the Bullet came, gave it so furious a Stroke with his Foot, that he beat in a Plank of an Inch and an half thick, and made a Hole, that had like to have sunk the Bark^f.

JOHNSON's Boat, in his Passage up and down the *Gambra*, was struck three Times by the Sea-Horse; in one of which he pierced his Tooth quite through the Side, and made a dan-

gerous Leak: However, in the Night, they kept him off, by letting a small Piece of Wood, with a lighted Candle stuck to it, drive along the Stream, from which they fled with Horror^g. The Author always found them most fierce, while they had young ones, which they carried in the Water upon their Back. He observes, that they agree well with the Crocodile, for that he had seen them swim quietly one by the other^h.

Natural
History.

Affraid of
Fire.

THIS Animal lives more on Shore than in the Water, under which he cannot stay above three Quarters of an Hour without coming-up to breath, after which he plunges again to the Bottom. He often lands to sleep amongst the Reeds, and by his loud Snoring betrays himself to the Hunters. In this Situation he is easily surprized and killed, provided you approach softly: For he has a quick Ear, and as soon as he is aware, immediately plunges into the River. There is no taking him with Nets, for he would break more Meshes with one Stroke of his Teeth, than a good Workman could repair in a Fortnight. When the Fishers see him approach their Nets, they cast him a Fish, which he seizes and goes his Wayⁱ.

BESIDES Fish, which is his chief Food, he feeds on Grass, and is very fond of Rice, Maiz, and other Roots, which he finds in the *Lugans*, or Plantations of the Negros; and as he has a good Stomach, and eats a great deal, he makes a sad Havock in a short Time. The Negros are often obliged to light Fires^k all Night, to keep these Animals and the Elephants from their Fields: Nor does the Flesh of Beasts come amiss to him, when he can find them in his Way; for he is too slow and unweildy to catch any Animals by the Course. The Negros say, that he will devour Men and Children, whom he finds asleep on the River-Banks; and add, that he is a greater Enemy to the Whites than to the Blacks. The Females bring forth their Young ashore, where they suckle and rear them. They bear four at a Time, so that if they foal but once a Year, their Numbers may be accounted for. They have been seen in some Rivers on the Coast in Drovers, three or four hundred at a Time; but they are fewest in the *Sanaga*^l.

THE Natives of *Angola*, *Kongo*, *Elmina*, and the East Coasts of *Africa*, look on the River-

Worshipped
yet eaten.

^a His Neighing is so loud, that it may be heard a League off. *Labat*, vol. 5. p. 149.

^b Barbot says, p. 73,

that they keep most in swampy Places.

^c *Labat's Afrique Occidentale*, vol. 5. p. 264, & seq.

^d *Ibid*.

p. 269, and 274.

^e See before, p. 222.

^f *Labat*, vol. 5. p. 270, says, that he often overturns

the Boats, but without hurting the Men.

^g Or a Lanthorn at the Stern will do.

^h *Johnson's Golden*

Trade, p. 22.

ⁱ *Labat*, *ubi supra*, p. 270, & seq.

^k This, perhaps, led *Jannequin* into the Mistake

of saying these Creatures loved Fire, and that the Negros caught them by lighting Fires on the River Side.

See his *Voy. de Libye*, p. 176.

^l *Labat*, *ubi supra*, p. 272, & seq. Also p. 275, and 278.

Natural
History.

Natural
History.

Horfe as a Kind of Divinity, or *Fetiffo*, yet a scruple not to feed on them. The *Portugueze* on all the Rivers of this Coast, as well as the Negros, are great Admirers of the Flesh of this Animal. Although it is fat, and has a good Grain, yet to *Europeans* it has a rank Taste, and a displeasing Scent: However, they make a shift to eat it. It is reckoned better roasted or ragou'd than boiled; and the Breast of a River-Horfe, dressed the former Way, is esteemed as good as Veal. The Flesh of the young ones is excellent.

THIS Animal seems rather to be a Land than a Sea-Animal, yet the *Portugueze* call it Fish; probably on account of their Lent and Fast-Days, that they may have Liberty to eat it then.

oplectic.

As this Creature is fat, and full of Blood, he is subject to the Apoplexy. To prevent this Disorder, Nature has taught him to be his own Surgeon, and to bleed himself, by rubbing against the sharp Corner of a Rock, till he makes a proper Orifice; and when he has drawn what Blood he judges sufficient, he lies in the Mud till the Wound closes ^a.

rears the
ater.

MR. MOORE says, River-Horses abound in all Parts of the *Gambra*. The *Mandingos* call this Creature *Malley*: They swim in the River with their Heads up, blowing the Water through their Nostrils like a Whale, and grunting and roaring hideously. Above *Barrakonda* they are so numerous, that it is difficult sleeping for their Noise. Captain *Stibbs* could never get a near View of them, but says, they live on

a Grass, as is visible by their Excrements, and recommends *Pomet's* Description of them as the best extant ^b.

LE MAIRE, who, like several other Authors, confounds this with the Sea-Horfe, says, that those found in the *Sanaga* are as big as an Ass, and shaped like a Horfe: That his Skin is hard, and without Hair; and that he lives on Land as well as Water, which he never leaves but to go feed. He adds, that they make great Havock among the Rice and Millet, spoiling ten Times more than they eat: That they will overset Canoas, but not seize on the Men; and that they have two large Teeth, made use of as Ivory ^c.

SCHOUTEN affirms, that this Animal resembles a Bear rather than an Horfe, which Name he supposes was given him from his Neighing. He adds, that according to some, he has nothing of a Horfe, but his Ears; and that the rest of his Body is like an Ox, except the Horns. He has six Teeth, which serve him for Weapons, to which great physical Virtues are ascribed. Some of these have been seen sixteen Inches long, and weighing thirteen Pounds; so hard, that in rubbing them against Steel, they struck Fire like a Flint. There is one kept in the Hospital at *Goa*, of which they tell Wonders: Amongst the rest, that if a Man be bled, it immediately stops the Bleeding ^d. This Animal has been mistaken for the *Matruffe*, or Sea-Cow ^e; and the Author himself is no less mistaken in affirming, that the Sea-Horfe is called also the River-Horfe, these being different Creatures.

^a *Labat's Afrique Occidentale*, vol. 5. p. 273, and 276, & seqq.

^c *Le Maire's Voyage to the Canary Isles*, &c. p. 78.

says, it has been found to stop Bleeding, and cure the Hemorrhoids, and is used for those Purposes.

^b *Moore's Travels*, p. 256, and 276.

^d *Barbot*, in his Description of *Guinea*, p. 73.

^e *Schouten's Voy. aux Ind. Orient.* in the *Dutch Collection*, tom 6. part 2. p. 440.

B O O K III.

VOYAGES and TRAVELS to GUINEA and BENIN,
comprehending the Coast from SIERRA LEONA, to
Cape LOPE GONSALVO.

C H A P. I.

Abstract of a VOYAGE to the Coast of Africa and Guinea in 1666.

By the Sieur Villault, Escuyer, Sieur de Bellefond.

Translated from the French.

I N T R O D U C T I O N.

*Late Voyages
to Guinea.*

HAVING, in the former Volume, collected the first Voyages of the *English* to Guinea, we shall here insert the latter Adventures: Among which we shall take Care to introduce the Voyages of the Missionary Loyer, the Chevalier de Marchais, and other foreign ones, as well as those of Atkins, Snelgrave, and Smith, which are the latest published by *Englishmen*. We shall, according to our Method, first give the Extracts of their respective Voyages, and then incorporate their Remarks as to Places, Customs, and natural History, together with those of Artus of Dantzic, Bosman, and others, who have written copiously of Guinea; but rather in the Way of Geographers, or Historians, than Travellers.

*That of
Villault.*

THE Relation of the Sieur Villault, with which we begin this Book, was originally written in *French*. The *English* Translation (for the general exceeding bad) is printed in Twelves, containing two hundred and eighty Pages^a, and has neither Preface, Index, nor Cuts. The Book contains several useful Remarks; but the Author seems to have copied many of them from Artus of Dantzic before-mentioned, without owning the Obligation, in the same Manner as others have

done since. This Voyage is divided into Articles according to the following Table of Contents: Their setting-out from *Amsterdam*. Description of Cape de Verde. The Kingdom of *Sierra Leona*. Description of *Sierra Leona*. Cape de Monte described. Cape Miserado. Rio de Junco. Petit Dieppe. Rio Sextos. Malaguetta, or Grain Coast. Ivory Coast. Gold Coast, and Adventures there. Description of that Coast. Of the Inhabitants, Manners, and Dress. Of the Women, their Genius and Habit. Of their Marriages and Education of Children. Their Houses, Diet, and Liquors. Their Markets, and Way of Trade; with their Weights and Measures. Their Religion, Fetishes, Sacrifices, Priests: Their Superstitions in pacifying, and swearing by, their Fetishes, with their Burials. Of their old and lame Men-Slaves and Servants, their Diseases and Cures. Their Dances and Feasts. Their Exercises, Handicrafts, Trades, Merchandize and Fishing. The Kings of the Country, their Authority, Officers of State, Wives and Children, Succession, Revenues, Death, Burial, and Election. Their Nobles, Manner of making War and Peace, Arms. Of the Administration of

^a The Title in the Translation runs thus: A Relation of the Coasts of *Africa*, called *Guinee*. With a Description of the Countries, Manners and Customs of the Inhabitants: Of the Productions of the Earth, and the Merchandise and Commodities it affords; with some historical Observations on the Coasts. Being collected in a Voyage by the Sieur Villault, Escuyer, Sieur de Bellefond, in the Years 1666, and 1667. London: Printed for John Starkey, at the Mitre in Fleet-street, near Temple-Bar, 1670. There is a second Edition, printed the same Year, containing two hundred and eighty Pages, but without any Additions or Amendments.

1666. Justice and their Judges. The Beasts, Birds, and a
 Villault. Fish. Fruits, Herbs, and Grain. Of their Gold,
 where found, and the Works they make of it.
 Of the Return to France. A Description of the
 Isle of St. Thomas.

Guinea-ade abandoned
 THE *Sieur Villault*, at the Head of the first
 Article, before he enters upon his Voyage, en-
 deavours to stir-up the *French* to renew the
Guinea-Trade; which they had almost quite a-
 bandoned, on account of certain Prejudices which
 they had taken against the Climate. He declares, b
 it was with great Regret that he observed the
English, *Dutch*, and *Danes*, decrying the Un-
 wholsomeness of the Place in so artful a Manner,
 as almost to have persuaded the *French* to quit all
 the Coast, extending seven hundred Leagues from
 Cape de Verde to Cape *Lope Gonsalvo*; and in-
 duce them to give-up a Trade, from which the
 others draw such considerable Profits. On this
 Occasion he asks, What *Frenchman* can be so
 insensible to see, without Remorse, several Bays c
 along this Coast, (by the Natives called *Bayes de*
France) and several Towns, (as *Petit Dieppe*,
 and others) whose Names declare their Found-
 ers, so entirely abandoned by their Country-
 men?

by the French.
 HE confesses, that in the Time of the *French*
 civil Wars, under *Henry* the Fourth, they lost
 all Footing in this Country, for not having Lei-
 sure to reinforce their Garrisons, which they had
 there ever since the Time of *Lewis* the Eleventh. d
 The *Portuguese* drove them out of all their Pos-
 sessions on the Gold Coast; and to secure their
 Conquests, built a Castle, called *St. George del*
Mina.

YET as an Argument, that the *French* were
 once settled there, *Villault* takes Notice of a
 fair Church still in Being, adorned with the Mo-
 numents and Arms of his Nation; and that the
 principal Battery to the Sea is yet, by the Na-
 tives themselves, called *la Battarie de France*. e
 On these Coasts the *French* once held *Akara*,
Kormentin, *Cape Corse*, and *Takoray*. At this
 last Place the *Swedes* raised a new Fort on the
 Ruins of the *French* one; which, by their Ger-
 man Wars, being hindered from Supplies, lies
 now in Ruins. Besides this, the *Dutch* incroach-
 ed upon the *French* at *Komendo*, two Leagues
 from *del Mina*; where, in the Author's Time,
 two *Frenchmen* kept a fair House, (the Walls of
 which are standing) and were much esteemed by f
 the Natives: So that the *Dutch* were forced to
 wait their Death, before they settled there; the
 Natives having an Affection for the *French*, and
 beating their Drums in the *French* Manner.

be Air od.
 THE Air of this Country (says *Villault*) is
 only dangerous for three Months in the Year;

1666. and then so little, that with the least Care and
 Villault. Temperance, a Man may live as healthy as in
France, and perhaps more so, several Diseases
 common in *Europe* being unknown here. He
 adds, that this bad Reputation of the Climate
 is, in Truth, all a Collusion of the *Dutch*, to
 frighten the *French* from the Coast, in order to
 engross this beneficial Trade wholly to them-
 selves.

HE leaves it to the Consideration of the World,
 Whether it is probable, that the *Dutch* (a People
 so notoriously self-interested) would, on Occa-
 sion of the *English* seizing Fort *Kormantin*, have
 ventured on their last War with that Nation, if
 their Profits had not been very great? Indeed,
 says this Author, they are such, that they would
 neither suffer the *English* nor *Danes* to share this
 Trade, had not the Natives compelled them.
 The Instance, which the Author produces of the
 ill Usage given the *French* by the Heer *Walhen-*
borgh, *Dutch* General at the *Mina*, at a Time
 when they were not only in Alliance with the
Dutch, but Sufferers by taking their Part, shews
 (in his Opinion) that there is nothing so barbar-
 ous or inhospitable, but they will act for their
 own Interest.

THAT the *French* are more agreeable to the *The Negroes*
 Genius and Humour of the *Negros* than any affectionate.
 other Nation, *Villault* thinks, appears from the
 Care other Nations take to exclude them; fear-
 ing that their own Trade would be irrecoverably
 lost, should his Countrymen recover their In-
 terest on this Coast: By that Means, he con-
 cludes, they would engross the vast Quantities of
 Ivory and Gold Dust yearly exported hence, be-
 sides the Advantage made by the Slave-Trade to
 the *American* Plantations. For these Reasons he
 conceives, that no Difficulties should discourage
 the *French*; since, after passing the *Canaries*, the
 Winds are always favourable, and Mooring on
 the Coast so good, that an Anchor of nine or
 ten Inches will hold a Vessel of four hundred
 Ton^a.

S E C T. I.

Occasion of the Voyage. Sea Baptism. Fall with
 the Coast of Africa. Cape de Verde. Gorée.
 Rio Fresco. The Alkair goes aboard. Come to
 Sierra Leona. Attacked by Captain Thomas.
 The *Negros* defeated. King of Burre's Bro-
 ther. Dutch Treachery to the *English*. Their
 Factor ransomed. Madre Bomba, or Sherbro
 River. Cape de Monte. The King comes down.
 Ceremony at Meeting. The Author waits on
 him.

^a Villault's Voyage, p. 1, & seq.

1666.
Villault.
Occasion of
the Voyage.

MONSIEUR DALIEZ, Serjeant-Marshal, being employed by the *West-India* Company at *Paris*, to fit out a new Ship of four hundred Tons, called the *Europa*, in their Service, the *Sieur Villault* was appointed Comptroller. He left *Paris* on *St. Matthew's Eve*, 1666; and arrived at *Amsterdam*, *September* the thirteenth: Whence, after employing some Weeks in freighting the Ship, he departed, *November* the eleventh, with the *Heer Williamburg*, (the Captain) the *Heers Vantefk*, and *Vanderberg*, and Monsieur *Matthews* (their Secretary) for the *Texel*. The next Morning they went on board, and on the thirteenth they sailed; saluting the Fort of the *Texel* with three Guns, and shewing *Ostend* Colours to prevent being stopped: There being an express Prohibition for any *Dutchman* to serve Foreigners on this Coast. They passed through the Channel by Favour of a Mist, secure from the *English*, of whom they were in Fear^a; and reached some Isles about twenty Leagues from the River of *Lisbon*.

It being the Custom of the *Dutch* (which they punctually observe) to baptize such of their Sailors and Passengers as never crossed the Line before, the Author gives this Account of the Ceremony. The Weather being fair, the Bell was rung, and the Mariners getting on Deck, the Sails were slackened. Then those who had been the Voyage before, seized on the others, and tying their Arms behind them one by one, by a Rope fastened under their Arm-Pits, they hauled them up to the Yard of the Main-Mast, from thence letting them down into the Sea, and drawing them out three or four Times successively. Some they ducked for the King of *France*, others for the States-General; and at last, for the Officers of the Ship, and their Wives if they had any: After which they gave them a Glass of Sack and Brandy, and so were Friends. The Boys of the Ship were stript to their Shirts and put under a Basket, where they had seven or eight Buckets of Water poured over their Heads. Nor were the Officers exempted: For after their Presents of Drink to the Seamen, they were obliged to suffer a little Water to be sprinkled on their Heads, out of a Glass or Pot, which concluded the Ceremony. As the Ship had never made that Voyage, by the same Custom, the Captain was obliged to give the Seamen some Bottles of Brandy to drink his Health, by Way of Forfeit.

The Coast of
Africa.

By the Error of the Pilot they over-shot the *Maderas*, where they had designed to call; and fell in with the *Barbary* Shore, at the Gulph of *Santa Cruz*, near *Cape de Geer*, being a high Fore-land. Passing between the *Canaries* and

Cape Bojader, they crossed the Tropic of *Cancer*, *December* the tenth; and on the twelfth, having passed *Cape Blanco* fell-in with the Shore in eighteen Degrees North Latitude, and coasted to sixteen Degrees, finding the Land sandy and low. The fourteenth, they were becalmed at Sun-rise off the Mouth of the *Sanaga* in fifteen Degrees. The fifteenth, they discovered the Paps of *Cape Verde*, and next Day doubled the Cape, designing to put into *Rio-Fresco*, a Town on the Coast, six Leagues from the Cape^b.

CAPE Verde, is one of the most agreeable Places in the World for its Verdure. The North Part is mountainous, and always covered with green Trees. Its Point to the East is about a Mile over, being a Rock, very steep and sharp to the Sea, which gently washes the Foot of it; the Force of the Waves being broken by concealed Rocks, which encompass it. These two Points advancing like Mountains, form a kind of verdant Terrass between them; which yields an incomparable Prospect through the Trees on the East Side; and is no less beautiful on the South, (though the Country lies low) by the Trees which are placed so regularly, as if planted by a Line.

From thence they sailed three Leagues to *Goree*, then in the Hands of the *Dutch*, who had a Fort on a Mountain in the West End. Soon after saluting, the Governor sent his Boat on board to know what they were. The Officer, who spoke good *French*, extolled the Place as the most pleasant Part of the World, and the best for Trade. He praised the Cape as a fine Country for Sport, abounding with Game, as Partridges, Deer, Hares, and several Animals, good Meat, though unknown in *Europe*. After Dinner he returned to the Fort, desiring the *French* to go to the *Gambra*, where the *English* had a small Fort with eight Guns, and the Government worth two thousand Pounds per Annum.

From hence proceeding to *Rio-Fresco*, they came to Anchor in the Bay of *France*, firm gravelly Bottom, six Fathom deep at low Water. Here they sent the Secretary on Shore with Presents for the *Alkair* or Governor, consisting of Knives and Brandy, to get Refreshments, and see what Trade offered. The *Alkair* received the Secretary civilly, treating him with such Wine and Fruits as the Country yielded. He promised them fresh Provisions next Day, and to give Notice of their Coming to the Merchants, especially the *Portuguese* who lived there, in case they would stay a Fortnight.

While the Secretary was ashore, several Canoes came on board with Fish, which they

^a This was in the Time of the first *Dutch* War. Town has been described before, p. 31, out of this Author.

^b *Villault's Voyage*, p. 10, & seq.

^c This

Fig. 1.

The Breasts

View of Cape de Verde

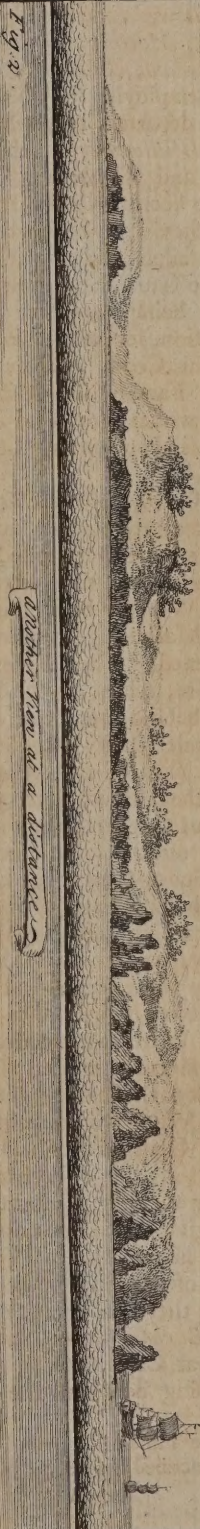


Fig. 2.

The Breasts

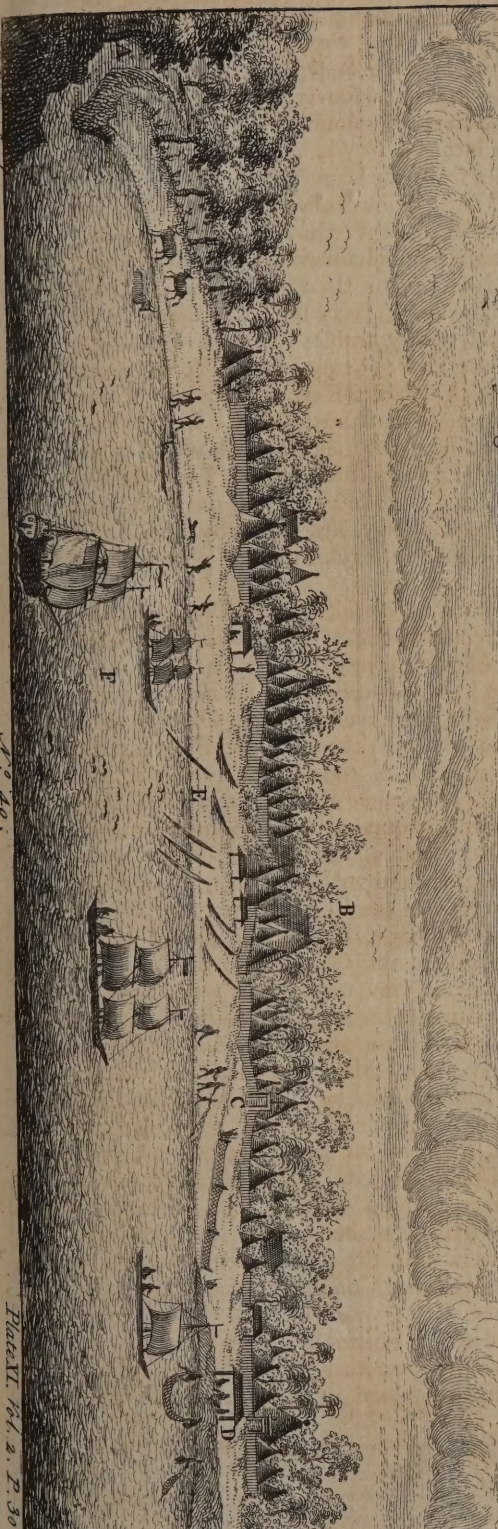
Another View at a distance



Fig. 3.

A. *The Rio Frelco.*
B. *French Lodge.*
C. *Habitation of Sig^r Cat*
D. *Alkaid's Habitation.*
E. *The sandy Beach.*
F. *Bay of France.*

View of the Negro Town at Rufico.





PELICAN, from an Original Drawing.

Fig. I. p. 356



Fig. II.

p. 357

Aygret from Barbot.



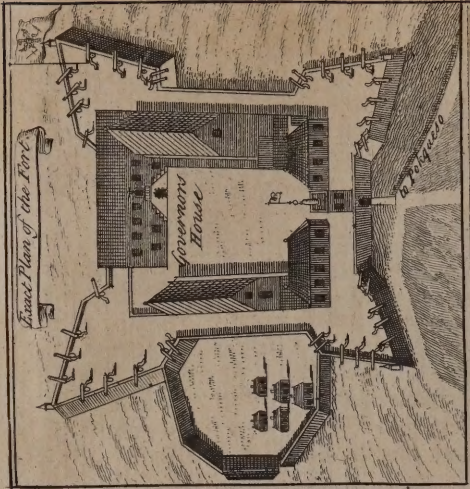
Fig. III.

p. 360

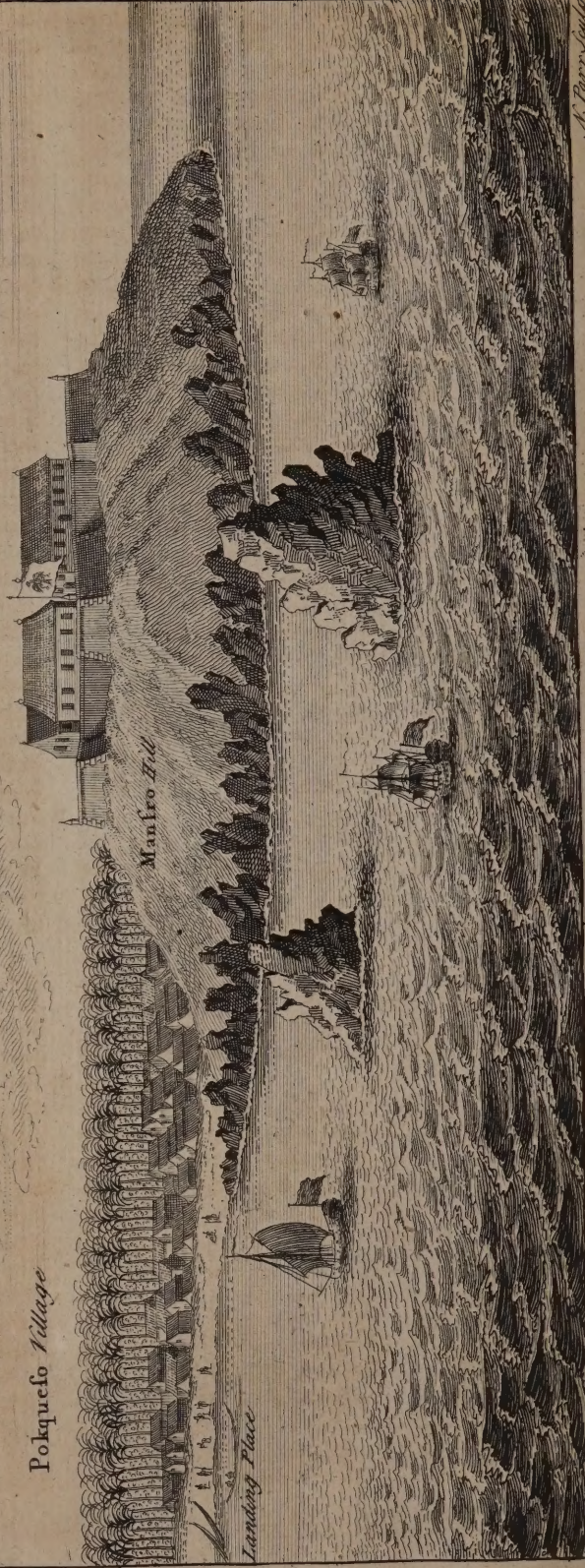
Bird of Paradise from an Original.



*Great Fredericks Burgh, Danish Port
at Pokquofo some Barbot.*



Pokquofo Village



666. bartered for Knives and Brandy; as also one from a to the King of *Burre* with the usual Presents, to request Leave to trade, wood and water. 1666. Villault. The Men were exceeding black, their Appearance not better than that of the Beggars in *France*, and naked as they were born, except a little Linen before. They asked what they were, and hearing they were *French*, demanded if they were come to stay, or had only put in for Provisions. They replied, for Provisions; but that they would soon return to stay, to which the *Negros* replied, *Bon! Bon! the French are more worth than all the rest of the World*^a.

Alkair. THAT Night they kept good Watch, fearing a Surprise from *Goree*. On the eighteenth in the Morning, the *Alkair*, call'd *Abdenjech*, came on board in their Boat, attended by the chief Men of the Town. He was about forty, well-shaped, and understood Trade. His Dress was a long white Cotton Robe which reach'd his Knees, with long wide Sleeves, gathered close at the Neck and Hands. About his Neck he had several Locks of red Wool. He wore red Breeches, and a Cap like a Capuchin's Cowl. His Attendants had Mantles of striped Cotton, white and blue; not unlike the Gypsies. They signed an Agreement with the *Alkair*, who told them, that the King was call'd *Damel Biram*, King of *Kaillor*; that he lived three Days Journey up the Country, and lov'd the *French*. The *Alkair* spoke *English*, *French*, and *Dutch* perfectly well: All the People speak *Portuguese*^b.

THOUGH they are naturally great Liars, and not to be trusted, yet the *Alkair* did give Notice to the Inhabitants of the Country as he promised them: But they thought fit not to trust him, by the Advice of an *Amsterdam* Ship, which made her own Profit by it. They bought some Hens, Kids, &c. and staid so long a-shoar, that the Ship fir'd a Gun to bring them a-board, for fear any Mischief had happened to them from the *Dutch*.

THAT Night they set sail for *Sierra Leona*; and not thinking it convenient to put into any Place by the Way, they arrived there *December* the twenty-sixth; and next Day, with the Help of the Tide, anchor'd in the Bay of *France*, the fourth from Cape *Ledo*, on the South Side of the River, in six Fathom, within Musket-Shot of the Fountain or Spring, where they found excellent Water. Here they kill'd a Goat. They put out *Ostend* Colours, on account of an *Englishman* arriving in one of these Isles; where he had a handsome Houfe, and four Guns, and was well below'd and protected by the King of the Country. *December* the twenty-seventh, they sent two of their Officers up the River about ten Leagues,

to the King of *Burre* with the usual Presents, to request Leave to trade, wood and water. Mean Time the Boat went a-shoar to provide the two last Necessaries; the Notary, and the Author with his Servant going as a Guard. During their Absence five or six Canoes came on board; in one of which was one *John Thomas*, (Captain of one of the Isles in the River) who brought some Ivory to sell. The Captain, who was the only Officer on board, received him well, but refused to buy the Ivory, as thinking it too dear. *Thomas*, was so greatly offended at this, that he went away in a Huff; and landed about five o'Clock, with fifteen or sixteen *Negros*, near the Bank of the Fountain before-mention'd. The Clerk and *Villault* were then returning in their great Shallop loaden with Ballast, and advanced as much as the Tide of Flood would give them Leave; so that their Shallop was a-float; which *Thomas* and his *Negros* observing, they put themselves in their Canoa again, and rowed towards the Men, who were cutting down Wood on the Shore. At the same Time, the Ship making a Signal with her Colours to give Notice thereof, the Author hasten'd on board, fearing some Mutiny: But *Villault's* Man having a Musket stopped the *Negros*, and the rest with their Axes so well defended themselves, that none of them were wounded or killed, only one old Man had a Scratch on his Arm. The Ship immediately stood in for the Shore to assist the Men, but as soon as the *Negros* saw it, they fled to the Woods, where they lay close all Day; at Night they could be heard making a great Noise about the Fountain.

DECEMBER the twenty-ninth, the Clerk and Pilot's Mate, with several Servants, and about twenty Sailors, went a-shoar in the Boat for Wood and Water. At their landing, the *Negros* abandoned the Fountain and fled to the Woods, where they made a great Noise; but the Men advancing towards them, and firing six or seven Shot at random, they disappeared entirely. After Dinner, their Embassadors returned from the King of *Burre's* Court, having staid all Night, and brought several Canoes loaden with Ivory, which they bought reasonably. The next Day came on board the King of *Burre's* Brother, and with him a *Portuguese* (whom they had seen before, and is employed in the Prince's Affairs.) They knew his Quality by the Trumpets in his Canoa, and sent their Boat to receive him, into which he entered with a Trumpet and Drum, and was saluted with a Broadside^d.

THE King of *Sierra Leona's* Brother is about fifty or sixty, and began to turn grey. His Sta-

Attacked by Captain Thomas.

ne to Sierra Leona.

^a Villault's Voyage, p. 17, & seq.

^b The same, p. 22, & seq.

^c In the Translation called

^d Villault's Voyage, p. 29, & seq.

1666.
Villault.

ture was middling, but his Deportment grave. a He seemed intelligent as to his Affairs. His Habit was not much unlike that of the *Alkair* of *Rio Presco*, except in Colour, the Stripes being black and blue. He had a grey Hat, and a Stick like a Musket-rest in his Hand. His Attendants had Cotton Robes, but the *Portugueze* was dress'd after his own Fashion. They gave him an Account of *John Thomas*, to which he answered, he was a Rebel and a Mutineer; and in case they could catch him, he would not only pardon b but thank them. After Dinner was over he pulled twenty little Stones out of a small Purse, which he threw on the Table, demanding so many Bars (as he called them) for the King's Duties, as well as for Wood and Water. Though these People can neither read nor write, they make use of this Way of reckoning by Bars, which they have learn'd by trading with the *Portugueze*.

THE Captain paid the Prince's Demand, viz. in Iron twelve Bars; a little Barrel of Brandy at c four Bars; a Kettle at two Bars; and a Hat at two Bars. After which he presented the Prince himself with two Bottles of Brandy, and his Retinue with Knives. And in the Evening, he and his Attendants returned well stuffed and well satisfied, several Guns being fired at his Departure. This Prince is greatly respected by his People, his Trumpet and Drum being carried along with him, even when he goes about his most common Affairs^a. Several *Portugueze* came d on board them here, of whom *Villault* endeavoured to get what Information he could of the Manners of the Country^b.

Dutch Treachery

THE *English* have a Warehouse in one of the Isles, within the Mouth of the River of *Sierra Leona*; the Factor of which, one *Abraham*, wrote several Times to the Captain to desire Liberty to come and trade with them. He was answered, he might come safely. Accordingly, December the thirty-first, he came a-board on their Parole, e when they had almost ended their Bargains with the *Portugueze* and Natives. He was in his own Boat, row'd by three Slaves, and attended by a *Dutchman* and two other Servants. The Captain received him kindly, but contrary to the Advice of all the rest treacherously, after Supper, made him and the three Men with him Prisoners, to their no small Astonishment^c. And the next Morning, *January* the first, 1667, a great Shallop was manned with thirty Men; the Captain, f Surgeon, and the Author, with one Cannon, in order to besiege and plunder *Abraham's* Factory or Warehouse. This Place was built of Brick and Free Stone, and defended by four Cannon carrying four Pound Balls, and surrounded with

a Palm Trees, having on one Side a Negro-Village of fifteen or twenty Houses, and on the other a Spring.

THE *Dutch* attempting to land here, discovered about two hundred Blacks under Arms to defend the House, and a greater Number up in the Woods at a Distance; but seeing the Boat row up the River to gain the Advantage of the Wind, they dispatched a Canoa to *Bulom* to give the Alarm, judging the *Dutch* were going to *Burre*. This Canoa the *Dutch* followed and took, but could get nothing out of the Men who rowed her, but that she belonged to the *Portugueze*, who was Prisoner with *Abraham*. The Cannon from *Abraham's* Factory fired, and three of their Bullets fell within ten Paces of the Boat. They came to an anchor out of Reach of the Guns, waiting the Tide to favour their Return. The Weather being calm, about half an Hour after, appeared two *Moors* belonging to one of the neighbouring Isles, in a Canoa, who came within Pistol-Shot of them, but would by no means come on board; whereupon, they fired two Guns at them, not with Intent to hurt them, but to instruct them of the Truth: On hearing these, they rowed away as fast as they could, stooping, at Sight of their Fire, so low, that they looked like Cats. In the mean Time, the *English* Guns continued firing, though they did but little Hurt; which the Author judges was done to shew the Natives they had undertaken their Defence.

THE Tide coming-in, the *Dutch* returned on board, where they found several *Moors* and *Portugueze*; amongst whom was the King of *Bulom's* Son, called *Bombo*, a handsome Man of about thirty or forty, well-shaped and majestic, and a great Friend of *Abraham's*. He had come to intercede for his Ransom, and going a-shoar, returned next Day with a hundred Teeth, weighing nine hundred Weight of Ivory, and two Civet Cats; on the Delivery of which, the *Dutch* Captain released *Abraham*, giving him a little Barrel of strong Waters, a Roll of Tobacco, a Cheese, and a Salvo of three Guns.

JANUARY the fifth, they designed to have sailed, but it being calm, and the Tide contrary, they could not get out. At Evening a Canoa came on board with two Men, who pretended to belong to *Bulom*. They brought some Fruit, but having no Ivory, the Captain looked on them as Spies, and sent them back. The same Night they sailed, and passing Cape *Ledo*, steered South-East, to avoid the Banks of *St. Anne*. The next Day they met a small *Dutch* Vessel steering the same Course, to make Cape de Monte, sixty Miles from *Sierra Leona*^d.

^a Villault's Voyage, p. 35, & seq.
^c See Forts and Factories, p. 11.

^b Villault's Account of *Sierra Leona* is inserted before, p. 308.
^d Villault's Voyage, p. 49, & seq.

1666. *JANUARY* the seventh, they passed by the Mouth of the River of *Madre Bomba*^a, where the *English* had a Settlement. The same Day they were in Sight of *Rio das Gallinas*; so called from the Plenty of Hens, so cheap that the *Negros* give two or three for a Penny Knife. The *Dutch* had a House here formerly. The Natives made Signs for them to put in, but the Neighbourhood of the *English* prevented them: So they continued their Course East, till *January* the eighth, when they discovered, the Weather being clear, *Cape de Monte* at ten Leagues Distance; but the Wind being scant, they could not anchor till Night, half a League from Shore, at twelve Fathom low Water, on a Sand.

Cape Monte. *CAPE Monte* is so called from a Point of Ground, which gives it that Figure, and rising just by the Sea forms itself into a round Mountain, all the rest of the Coast lying very low. They could neither descry House nor Cabin all along, till the nineteenth, when they went a-shoar, and found four or five Houses at some Distance, where the Blacks made Salt. They appeared fearful at their Arrival, and told them, their King lived three Days Journey up the Country; adding, they would give Notice of their Arrival, and if they would return in the Morning, there would be Ivory brought down. It was agreed to fire two Guns as a Signal, and that they should light Fires ashore, which was done accordingly. The tenth and eleventh of *January* were spent in bartering on board.

On the twelfth, *Villault* went ashore, though with some Difficulty, by reason of the Sea breaking so violently, that the Shallop was left twenty Paces on the Ground, and the Seamen forced to get out of it and carry the Officers on their Backs. There they found the *Moors* had made a large Arbour covered with Leaves, and Branches of Trees, to keep the Goods dry, and shelter them from the Heat. While they were negotiating, they heard a sudden Noise, and saw the *Moors* in a great Hurry, running on all Sides: So that, fearing to be surprized, they took to their Arms, and getting out, found it was the King coming to them; on which some of the Men went to meet him, saluting him with a Volley of five or six Firelocks. He was preceded by his Drum and Trumpet, with his Attendants and Officers. His Wives and Daughters marched by his Side. His Slaves followed, with several Women, carrying f his Dinner in wooden and Tin Bowls, which they held up as high as they could. Four Slaves marched by him, two covering him with large Bucklers, the others carrying his Bow and Arrows, and Javelin^b.

As he approached, the *Negros* divided them-

selves, the Men on one Side, and the Women on the other, dancing and leaping, with a thousand ridiculous Gestures. The King took a Dart, and pretended to throw it at them; on which, immediately they fell to the Ground; at the same Time, those who came along with the King took their Turn to dance and sing. Presently the King took an Arrow, which he shot up in the Air, and presently all ran towards the Place where it fell, and happy was he who could get it first, and bring it him. After this, he made a Feint of shooting directly amongst them, they falling down again, with great Exclamations; which Pastime continued a Quarter of an Hour. In this Triumph and Grandeur the King approached, and was received by the *Dutch* with Volleys of small Shot. The King was a grave, venerable old Man, of about threescore Years of Age or upwards, and called *Falam Burre*. He had a majestic Aspect, and was a sensible Person. His Dress differed only in Colour from that of his *Grande*s, being all blue; whereas their Robes were striped blue and white. They paid him what Respect they could, and after the usual Presents, he retired to another Arbour the *Moors* had made for him, and left the *Dutch* to their Business.

Soon after the Author waited on him at his Arbour, where he entertained him in *Portuguese*, and the King told him, it was four Years since he had seen any Whites, and with Tears of Joy assured him the *French* should always be welcome to him; that indeed they were a little quick and capricious, but otherwise honest Men, and that he and his Country (which he thought was not contemptible) should be eternally at their Service. While this Prince was at Dinner in his own Apartment, *Villault* took the Liberty to begin a Health to one of his Sons Wives, in Palm Wine, who answered in *French*, *Monsieur, je vous remercie*; and told him after in *Portuguese*, that her Husband's Father had lived always amongst the *French*, when in these Parts, and that she could easily distinguish by their Airs, that himself and Servant were the only *Frenchmen* in Company^c.

SECT. II.

Cape de Monte described. Soil and Produce. Moveable Towns. Cape Miserado. Natives Suspicious. Very superstitious. Come to Rio Junco. The River described. Petit Dieppe. Rio Sextos, or Sestos. Whimsical Custom. Rio Sanguin. Portuguese; their Trade, and Authority here. Malaghetta Coast. King and his Brother. They meet with two Ships. Bullying Dutchman. Towns. Commodities. Bad Air. Natives well made. Speak French.

^a He means *Sherboro*.

^b *Villault's Voyage*, p. 55, & seq.

^c The same, p. 60, & seq.

1666.

Villault.

Cape de
Monte de-
scribed.

CAPE de Monte is so fine a Country, that, were a Disposition of the Natives, they fortified their Shallow with a Gun, to keep them in Awe. It falls into the Sea on that Side towards the Cape; but is so small and inconsiderable, it carries nothing but Canoas.

all Africa like it, it would be preferable to any Part of Europe. As soon as you land, you have the Prospect of a fine Plain, bounded on all Sides by Groves, perpetually green, and in their Leaves not unlike Laurel. The Prospect to the South is bounded by the Cape Mountain, and on the North by a large Grove, which gives Shade to a small Island in a little River, which falls here into the Sea, though it is navigable only for Canoas; or at best for a Shallop. Eastward, the Eye loses itself in vast Meadows and Plains, beautified and perfumed with excellent Verdure, and watered with several charming Streams, which descend from the Inlands.

Soil and
Produce.

RICE, Millet, and Meiz, are in greater Plenty here than in any Part of Guinea whatever. They have Oranges, Citrons, Almonds, Berries, Melons, Gourds, and a Sort of Plumbs, like Brugnons, (Prunes) but not so well tasted. They have great Variety of Fowl, as Hens, Pigeons, Ducks, Mallard, and Teal; which are so cheap, that they must be plentiful: Goats and Hogs are common here, as well as Apes, but very ugly. They have both Sea and River Fish in Abundance, which they prefer to Flesh: Also Tortoises, which are excellent Meat, but their Shells not worth a Farthing.

Moveable
Towns.

THOUGH there were but four or five Huts to be seen when they first landed, yet in two Days Time, the Plain, above a League in Circumference, was covered with Huts for the People who came down to trade. They got a good Quantity of Ivory, Rice, and Mats here, cheap and good; the King promised them ten Times as much Ivory, if they would wait three Days; but on the thirteenth, they failed in the Night for Cape Miserado, and next Day, cast Anchor three Leagues from Shore, imagining the Land nearer than it was, and fired two Guns to give the Natives Notice of their Arrival. The fifteenth, they found their Mistake, and the Weather being calm, were forced to continue at Anchor till Noon; at which Time, a Canoa made towards them, with two Negroes in it, who invited them to land, but would by no means come on board, till they saw the Ship under Sail, and bearing-in to the Shore. They told them, it was a Year since any Whites had been there, and that the next Day they would bring Ivory enough.

Cape Miserado.

THE Captain dismissed them with some small Presents, and anchored in six Fathom, within half a League of the Shore, at the Mouth of a little River called Duro, at the Foot of the Cape, and had six Fathom at low Water. The River Duro having gotten its Name from the cruel

Disposition of the Natives, they fortified their Shallow with a Gun, to keep them in Awe. It falls into the Sea on that Side towards the Cape; but is so small and inconsiderable, it carries nothing but Canoas.

Going ashore, they found the Natives had erected a Hut or Shed, and that the Captain, or Governor, was, with several of his Officers, sitting under some Trees, to wait their coming. They presented him with two Bottles of Brandy, which they drank freely, and then conducted them to a House where they stayed till Night. He seemed a lusty Man, of a severe Aspect, in a Robe like that of the *Alkair* of Rio Fresco, but that it was red, with a Bonnet of the same Colour. He was attended by fifty or sixty Negroes, all armed with great Darts, Bows and Arrows, and Swords; with some few Women, whom they sent back again to the Woods, not above fifty Paces distant from their Lodge, from whence they never durst venture above twenty Yards. They asked the Dutch, if they came as Enemies, or Friends, seeing a Cannon in the Boat. But their being armed themselves, contrary to what they had met with in other Places, furnished the *Hollanders* with an Excuse; yet they promised to bring Goods on Shore to traffic.

SOME of the Captains Wives lugging their Children with them, came to see the Dutch at their Lodge, and they were forced to make them Presents, though the Captain or Chief held his Ivory at so extravagant a Rate, there was no purchasing. They all spoke Portuguese, and were well clothed.

WHILE the Captain was at Dinner, he demanded some one of them to stay with him; which Villault offering boldly to do, he took his Hand, and put it into his Daughter's, telling him, he gave her to him for a Wife. After this, they grew very intimate. Then he took and shewed the Author to the rest of the Negroes, who called him their Kinsman and Friend, promised him Slaves, and carrying him with them, set him in the Middle, and gave him Palm Wine.

VILLAUT observed, that one of the Officers who dined with them, threw Wine on the Ground before he drank. Being asked the Reason, he said, that if his dead Father was dry, he would come there to drink. He had also a Sight of some of their Priests, whom they believe as an Oracle, and treat with great Respect. Their Dress is the same with those they saw after on the Gold Coast. The Captain shewed Villault one of them, and told him, if he had lost any Thing, he could discover where it was, crying him up as a Prophet. They are extremely su-

* In the Translation they are called *Moors* all along, which might be right, if understood of Black-Moors.
* Villault's Voyage, p. 63, & seq.

666. perfidious as to *Fetishes*. Their Trade is chiefly a dangerous. They discovered a small Vessel on 1666. in Ivory (which is excellent) and Rice, which is the Coast, to which they gave Chase, but with- Villault. very pleasant. The *English* had a Warehouse out Success. January the twenty-second, they arrived at *Rio Sextos*.

At their Departure to the Vessel, they promised to return next Morning; but observing a good Quantity of Ivory at first, which was not to be seen afterwards, they grew suspicious. It was a Design of the *English* to amuse them with Trade, till they could gather Strength to attack them: Whereupon, that Night, (although one of the Officers had left a Gold-Ring ashore with the Captain as a Gage of his Word) they weighed Anchor, and sailed for the *Rio Sextos*.

WHEN they had passed the Cape, they discovered Fires along the Shore, which were Signals made by the Natives for Trade. About ten, next Day, they came to Anchor directly opposite to the Fire at *Rio Junco* on the Shore, and fired two Guns; but seeing no Canoes come-off, they sent their Boat in the Afternoon with some Goods, yet durst not land, for the Violence of the Surf. They made Signs to the *Moors*, who seemed afraid to venture, swimming half Way, and then returning. At last three ventured in a Canoa, and were kindly received: On which three more swam aboard, whom the Captain presented with a Bottle of Brandy, which they carried ashore, highly delighted. They shewed them their Kettles and other Commodities, at which they seemed as overjoyed as if they had seen Paradise itself. They asked for white large *Rasade*, whilst those ashore held-up many large Elephants Teeth to hasten them: But finding it impossible to land without great Danger, they sent back the two *Moors* left on board; who, by their Appearance, seemed to be Persons of Note.

RIO DE JUNCO lies in five Degrees fifty Minutes North Latitude. The Mouth is known by three great Trees, which stand very high, and three great Mountains opposite to them at some Distance Inland. It is about five hundred Paces over, but shallow. The Banks are so curiously set with Trees, and adorned with Flowers, that with the smooth Stream they make an admirable Landskip.

ORANGE, Citron, and Palm-Trees are planted all along in exquisite Order. The Natives have abundance of Poultry and Palm-Wine. Finding no Trade here, they sailed that Night, and next Morning came before *Petit Dieppe*. This is a Town not far from a River; which, in its Passage to the Sea, forms a pretty little Island. It was formerly possessed by the *French*, but has been long deserted. At the Mouth of the River are many Rocks, which make the Entry

RIO SEXTOS comes a great Way Inland from the North and North-West, and is about half a League over at the Mouth. The Banks are pleasantly graced with large tall Trees. About three Leagues up the River the *English* had formerly a House, of which nothing remains but the Walls. It is navigable for twelve Leagues upwards for a large Yatch or Bark.

HERE they learned from the Negro-Fisher-boats, that about a Fortnight before there passed two *Flemish* Vessels that Way to the *Mina*, and that there was Ivory to be had here; but that their Canoes being so small, it would be necessary to send the Goods ashore: Whereupon, anchoring in sixteen Fathom Water, half a League from Land, some of their Officers went ashore in the Shallop with certain Wares, which they carried three Leagues up the River; where the King, who lived higher in the Country, came down to see them, and according to Custom had his usual Presents.

THE Writer, who returned late, informed Villault, that the King was a lusty Man, with a stern, proud Countenance: That he professed great Friendship for the *English*, and had brought a good deal of Ivory down; but having lately furnished the *Flemish* Vessels, he held it so dear, that there was no dealing: That these People seemed worse natured than those at Cape *Miserado*: That they found the River very beautiful, and its Shores full of little Stones like Flints, striking Fire, but harder.

WHILE the Shallop was up the River, ten or twelve Canoes came on board, with a Kind of Sea-Pike, (exceeding good) and several other Sorts of Fish to sell.

THE People are generally strong and well limbed. As every one bore the Name of some Saint or other, Villault had a great Curiosity to know the Origin of the Custom, and by the Bribe of a hearty Glas was informed, that on the Arrival of Ships, which did the Natives any Kindness, it was usual to beg their Names at their Departure, and to give them to their Children, by Way of grateful Remembrance, which gave the Author a Notion, that they were not so bad a People as represented. The King, on the Death of an *English* Merchant, took Possession of all his Ivory and other Goods; and, on the Arrival of the first *English* Ship, voluntarily delivered them up to the Captain. A plain Demonstration of Fidelity and Justice! Villault gave the Negro, from whom he had this Account, two little Knives: Which Present so surprised him, that he begged his Name; promising,

1666. if his Wife (who was with Child) had a Boy, a *Manigbetta*, begins, and extends sixty Leagues to
 Villault. he should be called after him, and brought to
 see him, if ever he came that Way again.

JANUARY the twenty-third, at Day-break, a *Manigbetta*, begins, and extends sixty Leagues to
 they discovered a little Fishing-Fleet of forty Villault. he should be called after him, and brought to
 Canoes; which, in a Quarter of an Hour, dis- see him, if ever he came that Way again.
 persed themselves all round. Of the whole Ar- *JANUARY* the twenty-third, at Day-break,
 mada but one came-up to them with some few they discovered a little Fishing-Fleet of forty
 Teeth; but so dear, that they sent the Canoa Canoes; which, in a Quarter of an Hour, dis-
 away as it came, and weighed for *Rio Sanguin*, persed themselves all round. Of the whole Ar-
 twelve Leagues off. They steered four Hours mada but one came-up to them with some few
 South to avoid the Rocks, which are numerous Teeth; but so dear, that they sent the Canoa
 between these two Places. After which, sailing away as it came, and weighed for *Rio Sanguin*,
 East and by North, they arrived there ^a. twelve Leagues off. They steered four Hours
 South to avoid the Rocks, which are numerous
 between these two Places. After which, sailing
 East and by North, they arrived there ^a.

THAT the *French* were the first Traders here, *Manigbetta*, begins, and extends sixty Leagues to
Villault thinks clear from the Names of several Villault. he should be called after him, and brought to
 Bays, and an hundred other Monuments of their see him, if ever he came that Way again.
 Glory. The *English* now, by the Means of se- *JANUARY* the twenty-third, at Day-break,
 ven or eight Houses, carry away the whole Pro- they discovered a little Fishing-Fleet of forty
 fits of the Place. The *Portugueze* succeeded the Canoes; which, in a Quarter of an Hour, dis-
 the *Portugueze*, *French*, but were driven from the Coasts by the persed themselves all round. Of the whole Ar-
English and *Dutch*; and, in 1604, they retreat- mada but one came-up to them with some few
 ed farther into the Country, and intermarrying Teeth; but so dear, that they sent the Canoa
 with the Natives, begot a Generation, called *Mu-* away as it came, and weighed for *Rio Sanguin*,
lattos. By this Means they have secured such an twelve Leagues off. They steered four Hours
 Interest in the People, that they have obstructed South to avoid the Rocks, which are numerous
 making Discoveries up the Country, for they between these two Places. After which, sailing
 are possessed of all the Inland Commerce: So East and by North, they arrived there ^a.
 that whoever should endeavour to share it with them, would run the Hazard of being destroyed
 by the *Negros*. Thus they trade without any Rivals, running-up the *Niger* as far as *Benin* ^b,
 which is eight hundred Leagues. They have oc- which is eight hundred Leagues. They have oc-
 casioned the Loss of *Kantozi* ^c (a little Island on c
 the *Niger*, two hundred Leagues up the *Gam-* *bra*) to the *Danes*.

THEIR Authority over the *Negros* on the *Manigbetta*, begins, and extends sixty Leagues to
 Coast is so great, that they manage them at Plea- Villault. he should be called after him, and brought to
 sure; nor have the Natives ever rebelled against see him, if ever he came that Way again.
 them, as they have done against the rest of the *JANUARY* the twenty-third, at Day-break,
Europeans. Nay, they are so absolute, that they they discovered a little Fishing-Fleet of forty
 are often served at Table by the Sons of the King Canoes; which, in a Quarter of an Hour, dis-
 of *Rio Sanguin*. If any other White does but persed themselves all round. Of the whole Ar-
 affront one of their *Grande*s, they will stick at mada but one came-up to them with some few
 nothing for Revenge. One of these *Portugueze*, Teeth; but so dear, that they sent the Canoa
 who came to trade with their Ship at *Sierra* away as it came, and weighed for *Rio Sanguin*,
Leona, told the Author, they went every Year twelve Leagues off. They steered four Hours
 to the *Sanaga*, two hundred Leagues from thence; South to avoid the Rocks, which are numerous
 and that, where he had not the Conveniency of between these two Places. After which, sailing
 Water-Carriage, both he and his Goods were East and by North, they arrived there ^a.
 carried by the *Negros*. These *Portugueze* have little Chapels near their Houses, and use all pos-
 sible Means to make *Profelytes*, round whose sible Means to make *Profelytes*, round whose
 Necks they hang a Chaplet, and take Care of Necks they hang a Chaplet, and take Care of
 them ever after.

AT *Rio Sanguin* the Coast of *Malaghetta*, or *Manigbetta*, begins, and extends sixty Leagues to
 Coast. Villault. he should be called after him, and brought to
 see him, if ever he came that Way again.

^a Villault's Voyage, p. 79, & seqq.

^b Villault has given the *Niger* a Course no other Author has thought of. ^c This Passage seems as unintelligible as the former. By *Kantozi*, perhaps, must be under-
 stood the *Kantorzi* of other Authors. See before, p. 164, and 252. e.

Manigbetta, begins, and extends sixty Leagues to
 Cape de las Palmas, in three Degrees forty Mi-
 nutes, North Latitude, comprehending these
 Places, *Rio Sanguin*, *Sestre-Krou*, *Browa*, *Bafou*,
Zino, *Krou*, *Krou-Sestre*, *Wapo*, *Batou*, *Grand*
Sester, *Petit Sester*, and *Goyane*, all which Places
 they visited in nineteen Days.

RIO SANGUIN runs into the Sea South
 South-East, and will carry a Petach about twelve
 Leagues up, and no more. On its Bank is a
 Town of about an hundred Houses, surrounded
 with large Trees; but it is not above five hun-
 dred Paces broad where widest.

THAT Night a Canoa came on board with *Manigbetta*, begins, and extends sixty Leagues to
 three *Negros*, one of whom was the King's Villault. he should be called after him, and brought to
 Brother, who staid on board. He had been three see him, if ever he came that Way again.
 Years in *Holland*, and spoke good *Dutch*. At Sup- *JANUARY* the twenty-third, at Day-break,
 per he informed them, that a *Flemish* Ship had they discovered a little Fishing-Fleet of forty
 put-in there about a Month before for Wood and Canoes; which, in a Quarter of an Hour, dis-
 Water, but that she stood to Sea on the Ap- persed themselves all round. Of the whole Ar-
 proach of an *English* Vessel, which then pursued mada but one came-up to them with some few
 its Course for *Rio Sextos*. He described the Ship Teeth; but so dear, that they sent the Canoa
 so well, that they concluded it the same away as it came, and weighed for *Rio Sanguin*,
 which they had seen cruising on the Coast of twelve Leagues off. They steered four Hours
Petit Dieppe. The Prince added, that some few South to avoid the Rocks, which are numerous
 Years before the *English* had quitted a House between these two Places. After which, sailing
 which they had at *Rio Sanguin*, and that a small East and by North, they arrived there ^a.
 Vessel passing-by lately had surprized and carried- off twelve *Moors* near *Krou Sester*. *January* the
 the twenty-fifth, as they were hoisting Sail, the King himself came on board, attended by two other
 Canoes, and ten or twelve *Negros*. He was a
 grave old Man, with white Hair, big and lusty,
 his Garment blue, but he would drink nothing but
 pure Water. He and his Brother staid till Night,
 and, after receiving some Presents, departed.

FEBRUARY the third, they came to An- *Manigbetta*, begins, and extends sixty Leagues to
 chor off *Wapo*, and at Sun-rising descried a Ves- Villault. he should be called after him, and brought to
 sel at Sea making towards them with all the Sail see him, if ever he came that Way again.
 she could carry. They thought at first she had *JANUARY* the twenty-third, at Day-break,
 been the *English* Privateer above-mentioned, and they discovered a little Fishing-Fleet of forty
 made all Things ready for her Reception; but Canoes; which, in a Quarter of an Hour, dis-
 Night coming-on, they lost Sight of her. *Fe-* persed themselves all round. Of the whole Ar-
 bruary the fifth, they came to Anchor at *Batou*, mada but one came-up to them with some few
 where they saw another Ship bearing-down to Teeth; but so dear, that they sent the Canoa
 them with full Sails. The Number of *Negros* away as it came, and weighed for *Rio Sanguin*,
 then on board hindered them from discovering twelve Leagues off. They steered four Hours
 them perfectly; but on the Vessel's approaching, South to avoid the Rocks, which are numerous
 they perceived she was as large as their own; so between these two Places. After which, sailing
 that they dismissed their Merchants, weighed East and by North, they arrived there ^a.
 Anchor, and stood-for them, resolved to attack them. When they came within a League of
 her, she hung-out *Dutch* Colours, clapping her
 Cornet on her Sprit-Sail, and the *Europa* hung-
 out *French*. Soon after they perceived her to be
 an *Amsterdam* Frigate of four hundred Tons, and

66. thirty-six Guns, fitted-out by a private Person, a with a License from the *Dutch East India Com-* 1666.
pany, and bound for *Ardres* (or *Ardra* ^a.) Negro at *Rio Sanguin* told them, his Brother had
Villault.

THE Captain of this Ship, called *Wilare*,
having boasted, when they lay in the *Texel*, that
he would sink or take them if he met them, they
hoisted a red Flag, and for three Hours tacked,
endeavouring to get the Wind of him, he fail-
ing worse than they, though he crowded all his
Sail. About Sun-set he furled his Sails, having
lost the Wind, and they within forty Yards of b
him; he made Signs with his Hat, to know if
they were of *Europe*, and calling for a Glass of
Wine, drank their Healths, telling his Name;
and they pledged him. After which, taking
Leave, he continued his Course to the *Mina*,
and the same Night they came to Anchor before
Grand Sestre, where they continued their Trade.

AT *Grand Sestre* they work well in Iron.
They mended for the Captain the Shears they use
to clip Bar-Iron, and gave them such a Temper, c
as made them better than they were at first.

ALL the Towns along this Coast are built on
the Banks of some little River, from whence
they take their Names. The Chief are *Rio San-*
guin and *Grand Sestre*, which runs a good Way
up the Country, and is deep enough to carry a
Petach. The People of *Dieppe* called this last
Place *Paris*, on account of the Plenty of Pepper
in both Places.

THIS is called the Coast of *Malaghetta*, in d
Respect of the Pepper at *Rio Sextos*, which the
French call *Malaghetta*, or *Manighetta*, and being
the chief Commodity, is more profitable than is
imagined, especially if Pepper be dear, or the
India Fleet be delayed. It is sharper and better
than the common Pepper, particularly the white.

BESIDES Pepper, this Coast affords Rice and
Millet, of which they make their Bread, excel-
lent Pease, (tender and good boiled) Beans, Ci-
trons, Oranges, Bullies; and a Kind of admirable
Nut, the Shell somewhat thicker than the *French*,
but without any Skin all over the Kernel, but
all round like the *Spanish Almond*, or *Pistaccio*.
Their Palm-Wine is very good, but especially
their Plums, which are so pleasant, he has seen
the Natives refuse all that could be offered them
on board, that they might eat them. They have
also Oxen, Cows, Goats, Hogs, and Poultry,
which are all cheap.

ALL these Coasts are full of great Trees, the f
Land low and flat, and watered with so great a
Number of Brooks and Rivulets, that they ren-
der the Air unhealthy. But few Whites can stay
here without being sick. The Author can say
no more of the Coast of *Malaghetta*, or of their
Religion and Manners, only he imagines they

have as many Wives as they can keep; for the
Negro at *Rio Sanguin* told them, his Brother had
fifty, and himself fifteen.

UNDERSTANDING nothing of the Language, *Natives well*
they were forced to talk by Signs with the Na- ^{made.}
tives. These Negroes are well featured, and well
made: They go naked and bare-headed, except a
Linen - Clout before; and though the Climate
be so unwholesome, they are hardy and strong.
Villault saw one of them who had a Rupture,
which hung down to the Middle of his Leg, and
a Wound on his Head so large, that his Skull
was bare; yet he came on board every Day
smoking and drinking strong Waters, as if no-
thing had ailed him.

THE Inhabitants of *Dieppe* had long traded
on these Coasts, and were grown so cunning,
that they had found the Way of mingling the
Pepper with that of the *Indies*. This was before ^{Speak}
it grew so common, or the *Portugueze* had dis- ^{French.}
covered the Isle of *St. Thomas*, and from thence
diffused themselves all over *Guinea*; so that every
Thing concurs to prove, that the *French* traded
here formerly: For not only *Grand Sestre* still
retains the Name of *Paris*, but that little, which
the Natives speak intelligibly of an *European*
Language, is *French*. They call the Pepper nei-
ther *Sextos* with the *Portugueze*, nor *Grain* as
the *Dutch*, but *Malaghetta* with the *French*;
and when a Vessel comes, and their Salutations
are over, they cry out, *Malaghetta tout plein*,
tout plein, tout a terre de Malaghetta, which is
French they learned.

If they meet any Friends from a different
Place, they take one another by the upper Part
of the Arm, and stretching them out, they cry
Toma: Then grasping the Elbow hard, they cry
Toma again; and at last, catching one another
by the Fingers, they make them snap, (as is ob-
served at *Rio Sextos*) and cry, *Enfa Nemate*,
e *Enfa Nemate*, which a *Moore*, who spoke *Dutch*,
told them signified, *My Dear Friend, How is*
it? All I have is at your Service, even to my Life
itself: Which shews their Language is not void
of Elegance to those who understand it ^b.

S E C T. III.

Cape de las Palmas. French Privateer. Exploit-
at Sierra Leona; and at the Island of St. Tho-
mas. Take-in Water. Asbini. Cape Apol-
lonia. Axim. Cape de tres Puntas. Botrou.
Kommando. Present from the King. Cape
Corfe. The Governor sends aboard. Villault
goes ashore. Affair of Kormantin. Dutch
Controller killed. Eniacham. Kormantin. Isle
of St. Thomas. They return homewards.

^a *Villault's Voyage*, p. 88, & seqq.

^b *Ibid.* p. 97, & seqq.

1666.

Villault.

FEBRUARY the eleventh, in the Morn-^aing, they weighed Anchor before *Goyane*, steering South-East to double *Cape de las Palmas*, and shun the Rocks which surround it. After which they came to Anchor before *Grova*, the first Place on the Teeth (or Ivory) Coast.

Cape de las Palmas.

CAPE PALMAS is so called from the Palm-Trees, which shade it on all Sides towards the Sea. It rises into several Hills, covered with these Trees, in four Degrees ten Minutes, North Latitude. This Coast takes its Name from the Quantity of Elephants Teeth sold here, which is so great, that the Ships bound for *Ardres*, or the *Mina*, stopping here to trade in their Passage, seldom have any Merchandize left^a to exchange at those other Places.

THE Ivory Coast extends twenty-four Leagues from *Cape de las Palmas* to the River of *Asene*, (or *Issini*) where the Gold Coast begins. It contains the following Places on the Sea: *Kroua*, *Tabo*, *Petit Tabo*, *Grand Drouin*, *Tao*, *Rio St. Andre*, *Firon*, *Petit Drouin*, *Bartrou*, *Cape la How*, *Jacques la How*, *Valloß*, and *Gammo*; at which Places they spent seventeen Days in Trading, without any remarkable Accident, but what happened at *Cape la How*.

A French Privateer.

FEBRUARY the twenty-sixth, as they lay at Anchor there, they discovered a Ship making towards them with full Sails. Imagining she might be the *English* Privateer they had Notice of at *Rio Sanguin*, they weighed and stood for her putting-up *French* Colours. Hereupon he fired a Broad-side, and hoisted the *Dutch* Flag, which the *Europa* answered in like Manner. He then sent his Boat: But though the Officer, who commanded it, knew the greater Part of their Crew to be *Dutch*, he could not be persuaded to venture on board, but returned. Soon after the Lieutenant came on board them in the same Boat, and was civilly received, and staid two Hours. Mean time this little Vessel (which was not above an hundred Tons, being made like a Pinnace, with eight Guns and forty Men) sailed round their Ship, the Drums beating, and Trumpets sounding, with all other Demonstrations of Joy. She belonged to *Brittany*, though commanded by a *Zealander*.

Exploit at Sierra Leona,

THE Lieutenant informed them, that he left *Flushing* with twenty-six Privateers in Company, but lost them in a Storm: That putting into *Sierra Leona*, they found the little Vessel *Villault* had left there; who complained, that *Abraham* the *Englishman*, whom *Willemburg* had imprisoned and ranfomed, assisted by the *Portuguese*, had seized his long Boat, with nine of his Men; whereupon he had beat-down the Lodge

with his great Guns, killing several Negros who defended it, and rescuing his Men; who being carried to the Woods, he was forced to give three thousand Pound Weight of Ivory for their Ranfom. They gave the Lieutenant a Collation, and then he took his Leave^b.

ABOUT Midnight the *Zealand* Captain came aboard to drink with their Officers. He told them, that the Negros, who were by their Ship when she weighed Anchor to meet him, had said to him, *If you be English, you must run for it; if Dutch, you are safe enough*. After which they clapped themselves down in their Canoas to wait the Event, hoping, if one had been sunk, to have had the Spoils. At parting with the *Zealander*, they gave him a Cheese, two Barrels of Powder, four of Bullets, and a Salute of three Guns, which he returned. He told them he was bound for the *Mina*, and from thence to *Ardres*, and *Cape Lopez Gonsalvo*; where, if he met no Prize, he would go to the Islands. But they heard afterwards at *St. Thomas*, that he had passed-by with four hundred Negros, which he had taken-out of two Vessels near *Cape Lopez*, where he put-in for fresh Water: The first yielded without Resistance; the other, after losing her Main-Mast, he sunk.

THE same Day, the Negros perceiving the two Ships were Friends, returned on board to finish their Markets. The next Day they sailed for the Gold Coast.

FEBRUARY the ninth, they came to Anchor at this Place, [*Rio St. Andre*] and employed three Days in watering. The Spring is very pure; but being shaded by a large Tree, at the Fall of the Leaf, the Water is rendered brackish for a Time. The Water they took-in here lasted them almost till they reached *St. Thomas*^c.

FEBRUARY the twenty-sixth, they weighed, and continuing their Course till next Day in the Evening, discovered the Gold Coast, for which they stood directly, and the twenty-eighth came to Anchor at *Assini*^d (the first Place on this Coast) in sixteen Fathom low Water. The Country thereabouts is very low. The Town lies at the Mouth of a River of the same Name, which runs-up North-West among the Hills, and flows South into the Sea. Here they staid three Days dealing for Gold Dust.

MARCH the fourth, they passed-by *Albiani*, *Tabo*, and other Towns on that Coast, which is low and woody, but has no Rivers. The Canoas, which came-off, informing them they had no Gold, they continued their Course, intending to have doubled *Cape Apollonia* that Night; but two Canoas coming-off, and promising Trade,

^a The Translation in this Place is unintelligible. same, p. 108, & seqq.

^d In the Translation, *Assini*.

^b Villault's Voyage, p. 104, & seqq.

^c The they

1666. they came to Anchor. The next Day some Canoes brought a small Quantity of Gold, which they bought.

CAPE APOLLONIA extends a good Way into the Sea, rising by Degrees into Hills, which gradually swell into a Mountain, and make an agreeable Prospect. The Sea beats so violently on it, that it is dangerous approaching it. They weighed Anchor that Night, but the Weather being calm, could not reach Axim till March the sixth in the Afternoon.

AXIM is a Fort belonging to the Dutch, twelve Leagues from Cape Apollonia. It lies on the Side of a River that runs-up North into the Country, and abounds with Gold Dust, the best on the Coast. The Banks are higher than either Assini or Cape Apollonia. Here they staid two Days, but finding the Dutch hindred the Negros from coming aboard, they weighed the eighth, and doubled Cape de tres Puntas, so called from three Mountains which appear at a Distance, and by their Position form two little Bays.

MARCH the eighth, in the Afternoon, they reached Botrou, another Fort belonging to the Dutch, situated beyond the Cape on an Eminence, watered by a pleasant Brook. Here having staid while any Trade offered, March the eleventh, they weighed, and anchored between Sakonda and Takoray, about six Leagues distant from Botrou. These Places are seated amongst the Mountains, which lean, as it were, on the Banks of the River, they lie so near it. Here they received Letters from the Governor of Fredericksburgh, (not far from Cape Corse) offering them his Road in Consideration of the Alliance between France and Denmark, and desiring them to keep some Goods for him.

THEY remained in this Station two Days. It gave Villault great Concern to see, at Takoray, the Ruins of a French Fort; for it stood on a Mountain, which commanded the whole Country, the Sides barren and destitute of Grass, and the Rocks of a reddish Colour.

THE thirteenth, they weighed, and in two Hours reached the Road of Kommendo, the Natives of which Place are fonder of the French, than any other Strangers. The House, formerly belonging to the French, stands at the North-End of the Town, going into the Country.

THE Negros, who came on board, were at a Loss how to express their Joy. The King, who held his Court four Leagues distant, in the Town of Great Kommendo, sent them fresh Meat and other Presents, inviting them to his Residence, offering them all the Commodities of the Town, and sent them Word, he had refused a Flag which was sent him by Willemburg, the Dutch General

a at the Mina; returning for Answer, that his Country had been always in Possession of the French, and that only they should be welcome there.

RETURNING this King Thanks for his Presents, they sailed, March the sixteenth, for Fredericksburgh, and before Night reached the Castle of Mina, where they found three small Vessels in the Road. Two Hours after they passed Cape Corse, where the English have a small Fort ^a.

b As soon as they came to an Anchor, they dispatched an Officer with their Compliments to the Dutch General, called Harry Dalbreckbe, a Hamburgber, a Man of small Stature, but bold and lively, yet courteous, witty, and civil. He sent aboard his Secretary (one Dasse of Amsterdam, who had been with him six Years) in a Canoe rowed by eight Slaves, who sung or roared all the Way, which is their Custom when they carry any Whites; and they rowed three Times round the Ship as swift as they could, before they came on board. They saluted the Secretary with three Guns, and entertained him that Day and Night, when it blew so great a Storm, they were obliged to cast-out their greatest Anchor. Next Day, the Secretary having laid-by such Goods as the General desired, returned ashore. The Morning after, the Ship's Notary going ashore with the Merchandize for the Governor, they fired at the Boat from Cape Corse, and the Ball fell within six or seven Foot of them. The Governor of Fredericksburgh immediately fired a Gun on the Castle, the Bullet of which fell at the Foot of the second Battery; to which the English replied without Shot, seeing the Danish General took them under his Protection. The Reason of this was, that though there was War declared between England and Denmark on the Dutch Account, yet the General of these two Nations had made an Agreement of Neutrality, which was so well observed, that the Soldiers of both Garisons daily conversed, and drank together.

MARCH the twenty-second, Villault went ashore to wait on the Governor, who received him kindly. The Conversation was in Latin, which the Governor spoke well; but he could speak no French. By him Villault was informed, that the Kings of the Country had been at War together for four Years, which had been very detrimental to the Trade; that there were three English Vessels in Adra Road; that he was obliged to send Provisions to the [Danish Fort at] Christiansburgh, where the War raged so, that the Country lay uncultivated.

THE Remainder of March, and the first four Days of April, were spent in Trade. The fifth,

^a Villault's Voyage, p. 120, & seqq.

1666. they spied a Petach passing towards the *Mina*, a
 Villault. with a Sloop full of Soldiers, which the *Dutch*
 Affairs of General sent to *Kormantin*, a Fort belonging to
 Kormantin. that Nation. They were told after by the Ne-
 gros, that the Governor of that Fort being gone
 to *Anambou* (or *Anamaboe*) with several of his
 Soldiers to drink and be merry, (there being the
 best Palm-Wine in *Africa*) he had been seized
 with all his Company by the King of the Coun-
 try, in whose Dominions *Kormantin* stood. Two
 of his Attendants making Resistance were killed.
 The Reason of this Proceeding was, that the
 King of *Fantin* having engaged to the *English*
 at Cape *Corse* to put them in Possession of the
 Fort at *Kormantin*, had given them his Son for
 Hostage; but, desiring to have him restored, the
English refused it till the Articles were performed:
 On which he had seized the *Dutch* Governor,
 and four others, with a Design to exchange them
 for his Son.

Dutch Com- THE seventh, they had News brought, that
 mroller killed: the *Dutch* Comptroller-General was killed at
Axim, and that the Natives of those Parts had
 declared for the *English*. The same Day they
 arrested two Negros in their Ship, and detained
 them Prisoners to secure a Debt due to them from
 two Merchants ashore. They kept them two
 Days, but the *Danish* General interposing, they
 were released, and the Money was paid in eight
 Days.

ON Good-Friday, April the eighth, they weigh-
 ed from *Fredericksburgh* for *Eniacham*, a Town
 four Leagues distant. The *Danish* Fort saluted
 them at their Departure, which they returned.
 They sailed by *Maure*, where the *Dutch* have a
 small Fort, called *Nassau*.

Eniacham. IN the Afternoon they reached *Eniacham*,
 where the *English* have a small Fort on a little
 Eminence, six hundred Paces within Land. It
 belongs to the King of *Sabou*, whose Town is
 near it.

THE tenth [being *Easter-Day*] the Natives
 brought them good Store of Palm-Wine, and
 promised their Merchants would come down next
 Day with Gold enough. On the eleventh,
 they sent aboard a Fricassey of Pullets, (which
 they dress as well as in *France*) and informed
 them, that the King of *Fantin*'s Soldiers had
 entered *Sabou* in the Night, killed four Men, and
 taken several Prisoners: On which the Town
 had sent away their Wives and Children, and
 put themselves in Arms. They smelt their De-
 sign, and resolved to return that Night to *Fre-
 dericksburgh*, having no-Business at *Kormantin*, on
 account of the *Dutch*; nor at *Akara*, by Reason
 of the Wars that King had with *Takara*.

FROM *Eniacham* they could see *Kormantin*,
 but at too great a Distance to distinguish the For-
 tifications. It is seated on a Hill, and belongs
 to the *Dutch*, who have a Lodge at *Fantin*, and
 another at *Namabou*^a, in the same Kingdom.

APRIL the twelfth, they came, by Favour
 of the North Land-Breeze, (which blows con-
 stantly on this Coast from Midnight till Noon)
 to *Fredericksburgh*. Here they staid till the twen-
 tieth, and then set-sail for the Island of *St. Isle of S*
Thomas to get a Supply of Provisions^b. May the
 sixth, they came to Anchor before the Castle.
 The eighth, they visited the Governor, who re-
 ceived them civilly, but would not permit them
 the Liberty of entering the Town. Being in-
 disposed, he gave his Lieutenant Orders to treat
 them with all Respect. His Name was *Acosta*,
 a little Man of forty or fifty Years of Age, well
 shaped, passionate and hasty, but civil. That
 Night the Captain of the Fort came on board,
 to whom they gave an Account of what Provi-
 sions they wanted, which the Governor had given.
 Orders they should be supplied with the last Day
 in *Rogation-Week*.

EVERY Day, as they lay at Anchor, their
 Men went to fill Water at a little River that
 runs into the Sea, and is the best Water in *A-
 frica*, for they kept it a Year after as good and
 fresh as the first Day: However none of the Crew
 were permitted to go ashore, except *Villault*, who
 three Nights lay ashore for his Health: But asking
 the same Favour for his Notary, the Governor
 told him, that for himself all Places were free,
 he might go where or buy what he pleased; but
 he could not allow that Liberty to the Notary,
 being a *Dutchman*, of whom the *Portugueze* had
 too much Reason to be jealous: That the Town
 was then rebuilding, and still bore the Marks of
 the Desolation the *Dutch* had made here, espe-
 cially in their Churches, which were very beau-
 tiful.

ON *Ascension-Day* they weighed Anchor, sa-
 luting the Castle with five Guns, which return-
 ed three. Steering South-West, they next Day
 discovered *Anabon*, another Isle belonging to
 the *Portugueze*, where they began to alter their
 Course, steering for *Europe*. Being come into
 the Northern Seas, they coasted the Back-side of
Scotland, passing-by the Isles of *Ferro*, belonging
 to the *Danes*. On the Coast of *Norway* they
 met some *Dutch* Ships, from whom they had the
 News of the Peace at *Breda*. Their Pilots were
 so mistaken in their Return, that they run above
 two hundred Leagues too-far to the Windward.

AUGUST the twenty-ninth, they arrived
 at the Mouth of the *Texel*; and on the fourth of

^a Fault in Printing for *Anambou*, or *Anamaboe*.

^b *Villault's Voyage*, p. 129. & *seq.*

693. *Phillips.* September came to Anchor at Amsterdam, having a as they crossed the Line, of a Dysentery he had 1693. been out nine Months and an half, without any contracted at *St. Thomas*, by eating too much *Phillips.* Disaster, but the Loss of one Man, who died, Sugar^a.

C H A P. II.

Abstract of a VOYAGE along the Coast of Guinea to Whidaw, the Island of St. Thomas, and thence to Barbadoes, in 1693.

By Captain Thomas Phillips.

duction. **T**HE Voyage of Captain *Phillips*, from whence the Abstract has been made, is inserted in the sixth Volume of *Churchill's* Collection^b, and consists of sixty-seven Pages, or near seventeen Sheets in Folio. This Journal contains several curious Particulars, but is exceeding verbose and crouded with minute, nautical Remarks, relating to the Winds and Course of Sailing, which, being of very little Use but to swell the Relation, and render it dry, we have generally omitted. It is accompanied with a Plan of *Porto Praya*, and some wooden Prospects, viz. of the Pike of *Teneriff*, *Mayo*, the North Point of *St. Jago*, *Cape Monte*, and *Monserado*, and *Cape Lope Gonsalvo*. He is very careful to give the Latitudes of Places, (as well as the Course and Distances) which he observed with as much Accuracy as could well be done at Sea.

S E C T. I.

Phillips taken by the French. Gets another Ship. Sails from the Downs. The Commodore runs a-ground. Captains often petty Tyrants. They lose Sight of Land. Boatswain's Roguery. Southern drowned. A Woman Soldier. Pike of Teneriff. Meet a French Privateer: Engage with her: She sheers-off. Damage done the English; and to the French. Isle of Ferro. Comes to Porto Praya. Visits the Commandant. St. Jago Bay. Governor's scurvy Treat. Tricks of Pirates. Governor's Authority. His Person.

Phillips taken by the French. **I**N King *William's* Wars Captain *Phillips* being homeward bound from *Venice* and *Zant* in the *William* of two hundred Tons, and twenty Guns, surrendered without any Resistance to

b three French Men of War, who fell in with him in the Soundings, about sixty Leagues South-West from *Cape Clear* in *Ireland*. The Ship he struck his Ensign to was the *Crown*, of seventy Brass Guns, which sending a Shot athwart his Fore-Foot, *Phillips* thought it Prudence to obey the Summons; and being carried aboard, was treated very civilly by the Chevalier *de Monbroun*, who conveyed him carefully to *Brest*, obliging him to visit a Country to which he had then a perfect Aversion.

AFTER his Return to *England*, he was for some Time out of Employment, until Sir *Jeffry Jeffreys* (whose Kindness he handsomely acknowledges) gave him Orders to buy the *Hannibal*, a Ship of four hundred and fifty Tons, and thirty-six Guns; for which Sir *Jeffry* not only paid all the Money himself, but also procured his Brother *John Jeffreys*, *Samuel Stanyer*, Sub-Governor of the Royal African Company, and some other eminent Merchants, first to be Part Owners with him, and then recommended him to the said Company. He was sent by them on a trading Voyage to *Guinea* for Elephants Teeth, Gold and Negro-Slaves.

HE left *London*, September the fifth, 1693, and the thirteenth got to the *Downs*, where he found Admiral *Nevil*, with the Union Flag at the Mizzen Top-Mast-Head, whom he saluted with eleven Guns, and was answered with nine. In the Afternoon the Admiral, with Captain *Cole* in another third Rate Man of War, set-sail on some important Affairs for *Copenhagen* in *Denmark*, and left Captain *Wishart* in the *Swiftshire*, Admiral of the *Downs*.

THE fifth of October he put to Sea in Company with the *East India Merchant*, of thirty Guns, Captain *Thomas Shurley*, Commander; *Sails for the Downs.*

^a *Villault's* Voyage, p. 289, & seqq.

^b It begins at p. 171, and ends p. 239, being entitled, A Journal of a Voyage made in the *Hannibal* of *London*, Anno 1693, 1694, from *England* to *Cape Monseradoe* in *Africa*, and thence along the Coast of *Guinea* to *Whidaw*, the Island of *St. Thomas*, and so forward to *Barbadoes*: With a cursory Account of the Country, the People, their Manners, Ports, Trade, &c. By *Thomas Phillips*, Commander of the said Ship.

1693. the *Mediterranean*, of twenty-four Guns, Captain *Daniel*, for *Angola*; the *Jeffery*, twelve Guns, Captain *Somes* for the *Bite*; the *Fortune*, of twelve Guns, Captain *Hereford*, for *Angola*; and the *Eagle* Packet-Boat, Captain *Perry*, for the *Gambra* and the Coast. Captain *Shurley* having long used the *Guinea* Trade, they agreed to make him their Commodore^a, viz. to give sailing Orders, shape the Course, and carry the Light.

The Commodore a-ground.

The Wind changing to the South and South by East with Likelihood of foul Weather, they stood into the Downs again, and a thick Fog arising, Captain *Shurley* run a-ground two Miles to South-East of the South Foreland. *Phillips* coming to his Assistance, found *Shurley*'s Men very perverse and refractory, shewing no great Regard for their Officers Commands, nor the Ship's Safety: Which Behaviour in this critical Juncture, *Phillips* intimates, might probably be owing to the Captain's Ill-Usage of them before; and takes this Opportunity to recommend it as the greatest Prudence and Interest of a Commander, especially of a Merchant-Ship, to gain his Mens Good-Will and Affections, by being humane to them, and giving them their full Allowance of good and wholesome Provisions. For (says he) nothing grates upon Seamen more than pinching their Bellies, or treating them with Cruelty or reproachful Words: Whereas, if they have Justice done them, and be permitted their little Forecastle-Songs and Jest with Freedom, they will, for a good Word now and then, run through Fire and Water to serve their Captain. On the other Hand, they should be always kept employed so long as there was any Thing to be done: But not plagued by being fet to work unnecessarily, much less, merely to gratify a tyrannical Humour, to the Ship's and Owners Prejudice, which is too often the Case^b.

Captains of ten Tyrants.

Of this the Author gives Instances in two Masters, whom he knew in the *Streights*. One of them would often make the Men coil a Cable upon Deck; then pass the End without Board into the Gun-Room Port, and rouse it in again, coiling it where it was before. This he said he did to plague the Dogs, although his Cable must be greatly damaged by rubbing and galling in the Work; for which, in case any Accident happened, I am afraid, says *Phillips*, they would serve him as the Seamen did the Collier-Master coming from *Newcastle*, who had locked up the Firkin of Butter contrary to Custom: This Man plying to Windward with the Tide among the Sands, to avoid running on them, ordered the Helm to go about. But his Men answered unanimously, that not one of them would touch a

a Rope, till the Firkin of Butter was brought to the Mast. Having expostulated the Matter with them to no Purpose, he promised they should have it as soon as she was clear. The Men replied, that seeing was believing. Whereupon, finding there was no other Remedy, he ran down to his Cabin to fetch the Butter, and laid it at the Mast. The Men went then to work, but it was too late, for before the Sails could be hauled about and filled, the Ship struck upon the Sand and never came-off again; so that, as the Proverb is, He lost a Hog for a Halfpennyworth of Tar.

THE other Master, whom *Phillips* knew in the *Streights*, would sling a Chip or some such Trifle overboard, and make his Men hoist-out the Boat, and row half a Mile after it. In the mean Time, making all the Sail he could, he would keep a-head of them; while they rowed after him five or six Hours, till towards Evening, before he would stop to take them up.

FRIDAY the twenty-seventh, they passed by the Isle of *Wight*, from whence he took his Departure, not coming in Sight of any other Land in *England*. It blowing a fresh Gale, they lost Sight of Captain *Somes*, *Shurley* their Commodore not easing Sail. They saw many Ships, but spoke only with a *Portuguese* of two hundred Tons, bound from *Oporto* to *London*, with Wine. They wanted to traffic with him for some, but the Wind would not permit. He then cleared the Ship, and appointed his Men their Quarters, in case of engaging an Enemy, having seventy Men belonging to the Ship, and thirty-three of the *African* Company's Passengers, for the Service of their Castles in *Guinea*; so they made in all, Men and Boys, one hundred and three.

MONDAY the thirtieth of *October*, Captain *Boatswain* *Hereford* joined them; the Boatwain, *Robert Roguery*, *Fabin*, and *John Hardin*'s Cloaths were sold before the Mast. These two Men had run-away from the Ship whilst she lay in the Downs; the first having embezzled a great deal of the Cargo as well as of the Ship's Stores, while she lay fitting out in the River.

NOVEMBER the first, he spied four Sail of large Ships, which he took to be *French* Men of War, of sixty or seventy Guns each; upon which, he made-up to the Commodore, Captain *Subrley*, and they agreed to make-off and lose them. This they presently did, it being thick, dusky Weather, and a hard Gale, which soon encreased to a Storm. Not only his Main and Mizzen-Sail was split, but *John Southern*, one of the Men, fell off the Yard-Arm and was drowned. *Phillips* was very sorry for this Loss, but it was out of human Power to save him, for

^a This is a Practice generally observed, where several Merchantmen sail in Company. Voyage, as above, p. 173, & seqq.

^b *Phillips*'s

it blew a mere Fret of Wind, and the Sea ran a very high; besides which, he had no Sails to command the Ship.

NOVEMBER the second, about twelve o'Clock, they found their Fore-Mast sprung three Foot above the Partners in the Fore-Castle. The Crack was very large, and upon searching, they found it rotten to the Heart in that Place. Whereupon, consulting his Officers, they were for going to *Plymouth* to refit, which the Captain by no Means approving, thought proper to crush this Humour in the Bud, and briskly declared, he would proceed on his Voyage, though he should be forced to go with a Jury-Mast^a; giving Orders to have it made as secure as possible. In this Storm he lost Captain *Shurley*^b.

THE eighteenth, they found-out, that one of the Soldiers they were carrying for the Company's Castles in *Guinea* was a Woman; who had entered herself into their Service, under the Name of *John Brown*, and had been three Months on board without the least Mistrust, in Regard she lay always among the other Passengers, and was as handy and ready to work as any of them: But falling sick, the Secret was discovered; and upon a farther Enquiry, she confessed the whole Truth. Whereupon, the Captain ordered her a Lodging a-part from the Men, and gave the Taylor some ordinary Stuffs to make her Woman's Cloaths. In Return to which, she proved very useful in washing his Linen, and doing other Chares, till he delivered her up with the rest at *Cape Coast Castle*. She was about twenty Years old, and a likely black Girl.

THE twenty-first, they saw the Pike of *Teneriff*, twenty-five Leagues South-West by West. He observes, that when the East Point of that Island shuts in the West Point of the *Grand Canary*, it bears exactly South by East, half East. Their total Westing, allowing for all Impediments, was seven hundred and twenty Miles. In this Run or that for the Streights, *Phillips* allows twelve Leagues Easting more than his Course gives, for the great Western Sea, that insensibly puts a Ship to the East beyond Expectation, as he had found by Experience in many Voyages.

NOVEMBER the twenty-second, at four in the Morning, being near *Oratava Road*, the Pike of *Teneriff* bearing due East, they perceived two Sail between them and the Shore, one a Ship, the other seemed a *Barcolongo*. Presently after, seeing the Ship standing-off to them with all her Sails out, they tacked to the North, to gain Time to put themselves in a Posture of Defence, in case she proved an Enemy. By twelve o'Clock, having cleared their Ship, and gotten-up their Close-Quarters, ready for an Engagement,

they hauled-up their Fore-Sail to lie-by for the Ship, which seemed so earnest to speak with them. But there being little Wind, it was three o'Clock in the Afternoon of the twenty-third before she had gotten into random Gun-shot. She appeared to be a fine, long, snug Frigate; so that they no longer doubted her being an Enemy.

CAPTAIN *PHILLIPS* then let-fly his Colours, and fired a Shot across his Fore-Foot, on which he shewed an *English* Ensign: But in Spite of his Cheat, they knew who he was, and were ready to welcome him, jogging easily under fighting Sails till four: At which Time, being within Carbine-Shot of them, he run-out his lower Tire of Guns, (which *Phillips* did not expect, nor was well-pleased to see) nine of a Side, and striking his false Colours, hoisted the *French* white Sheet. *Phillips*, finding that the *Frenchman* resolved to pluck a Crow with him, after drinking a Dram, and encouraging his Men, ordered them to their Guns, and expected the Enemy's Broad-side; which, when come within Pistol-Shot, they gave him, besides a Volley of small Shot. *Phillips* returned his Civility very heartily; after which, the Privateer shot a-head of them, and brought-to, and falling only their Larboard-Side, gave them a second Broadside, which was returned.

THE Firing on each Side continued hot till ten o'Clock at Night, when the Privateer's Fore-Top-Mast came by the Board; on which he fell a-stern of them, and made the best of his Way to Leeward, with his Boat towing a-head, and took his Farewel of them. They gave him a Levet with their Trumpets and what Guns they had loaded, to bid him farewel, being heartily glad to be rid of such a troublesome Guest. However *Phillips's* Ship was miserably shattered and torn in his Masts and Rigging, having had eleven Shot in their Main-Mast, three quite through; eight Shot in their Fore-Mast, two quite through; their Main-Top shot to Pieces, their Main-Top-Mast splintered half Way, their Mizzen-Yard shot in two; their Sprit-Sail Top-Mast Jack and Jack-Staff shot away; and their Ensign-Staff brought by the Board: So that they had no Colours flying most Part of the Engagement, but the King's Pendant, which *Phillips*, by Virtue of his Letter of Marque, fought under. His Rigging was sadly torn by Bars of Iron, which the Enemy fired. They had not above thirty Shot in their Hull, four of which were under Water. The Privateer for the most Part firing very high, at their Masts, Yards, and Rigging; and had it not been smooth Water, (a Thing uncommon in that Place) they must have been carried away.

^a This is a Make-Shift Mast.

^b *Phillips's Voyage*, p. 175, & seq.

1693.
Phillips.
Damage done
the English.

THE *Hannibal* fired low into the *Frenchman's* a Hull, loading their lower T're, (which were Demi-Culverins) with double and round Shot; and their Quarter-Deck Guns with round Shot, and Tin Cases full of Musket-Balls, so that the *French* must have lost a great Number of Men. On the Side of the *English*, three Boats and Booms were shot through in many Places, and they had a Suit of Sails quite spoiled, some being full of Holes like Strainers. They had five Men killed outright, and thirty-two wounded, amongst whom was the Captain's Brother, the Gunner, Carpenter and Boatswain; the Carpenter had his Arm shot-off, and three others their Legs. Five or six of his best Men were dreadfully scorched with Powder. The Harper had his Skull fractured with a small Shot. The Fight lasted six Hours, from four to ten, being all the while within Pistol-Shot, little Wind, smooth Water, and firing on both Sides as fast as they could load their Guns. The *English* often gave them Huzza's during the Engagement, which they returned with *Vive le Roys*. But when the *French* rowed away under their Stern, the Note was changed, for there was dreadful Howling amongst them. Phillips judged it a forty-eight Gun Ship, and a Man of War. Next Morning, at Day-break, he saw this Privateer about three Leagues distant, standing to the Northward from them, having had, as Phillips believed, his Belly full the Night before.

And to the
French.

AFTER Phillips returned to England, he was informed by one Captain Peter Wall, who had been taken by this Ship, and was on board here, with his Men, Prisoners, at the Time of the Engagement, that she was the *Lewis of St. Malo*, newly come-out, Captain de Gra Commander, carrying fifty-two Guns, and two hundred and eighty Men; that Phillips had killed him sixty-three Men, and wounded above seventy; that after the Battle he sent Captain Wall, and some other Prisoners in his Boat ashore on *Teneriff*, and made the best of his Way for *Lixa*, to put ashore his wounded Men, and refit his Ship, which was very much shattered and damaged.

FRIDAY the twenty-fourth, these twenty-four Hours were spent in repairing the Damages received in the Engagement, and in pumping the Ship, which let in the Sea very fast through four Shot-Holes received under Water; for they could not get to stop them effectually by reason of the Sea. This Day they lived on Bread and Cheese, and Punch, not being able to dress any Meat, because their Hearth and Furnaces were shot through; they had likewise a Hoghead of Brandy shot through in the Lazaretto, whose Loss was much regretted.

SATURDAY the twenty-fifth, at nine in the Morning, about ten Foot of the Starboard Yard-Arm broke, being shot above half through in that Place. At ten, the Isle of *Ferro* was just discernable, bearing off them twelve Leagues to the North-East. From thence he took his Departure for *St. Jago*, there to stop his Leaks, fit his Mast and Yards, and get some fresh Provisions for his Wounded next Day. They unbent the Fore-Sail, which had thirty large Shot-Holes, some half Yard wide (done with the long Bars of Iron they fired) and brought to another.

THE twenty-seventh, they saw a Sail, and prepared for a fresh Engagement. The Ship was clear for a Fight in less than an Hour's Time, the Men being grown dextrous at it since the last: But the Vessel crouding away as fast as she could, they took it to be Captain Daniel in the *Mediterranean*. This Day the Bagpiper's Leg was cut-off a little below the Knee, and the next that of Thomas Cronow.

THE thirtieth, he saw the Isles of *Sal*, *St. Jago* and *Bona Vista*. Next Day he descried *Santa Mayo*, and the second of December came to an Anchor at *St. Jago*, in the Bay of *Porto Praya*, whose Description has been already given^a. They saw the Island *Fuego* over the West Part of the Harbour, smoaking all Day, and belching Sparks of Fire all Night^b.

THE fifth, Cronow, who was an honest, stout *Welchman*, died of his Wounds; one of his Legs being carried-off above the Ankle, and half his other Foot by the same Shot.

AT landing here they were received by a Dozen of half-starved Soldiers armed each with a Lance and Sword, who conducted them up a craggy, steep, uncooth Way to their commanding Officer, a well-looking old Man. He received them courteously, and walking along with them they espied in the Way a Cow, killed, skinned, and cut into several small Messes; but nauseously mangled in the Butchering, and as lean as the Guard.

THIS old Officer had an old House, with a crazy Pair of Stairs, which they ascended into a large open Room. Here he gave them a satisfactory Account, why he fired so eagerly at their Entrance, (for he had shot three Times, and the last with a Ball) taking them to be Pirates. In short, they found him a very intelligent, well-behaved Man, by his own Account being born in *Ostend*, and decoyed hither by fair Promises from the Governor of *Lisbon*, which were never performed.

IN a little Time they saw the Lieutenant-Governor coming as hard as he could drive upon a Mule, which ran among the craggy Mountains

^a See Vol. I. p. 647, & seqq.

^b Phillips's Voyage, p. 179, & seqq.

793. as firm as the *English* Horses upon smooth Ground. a He was a raw Boy, about twenty Years of Age, proud and empty; so that it raised the Author's Indignation much, to see the insolent Air with which he received the most abject and servile Homage paid him by the old experienced *Flan-derkin*.

Jago. *SUNDAY*, the third, *Phillips* went in his Pinnace to *St. Yago*. After they had rowed about seven Miles, they came, about a Point, into the Bay, near the Town. He ran-in right against the Gate of the Town, and his Trumpets sounding a Levée, soon brought an Officer, who conducted him to the Governor's Palace, at the upper Part of the Town; where they saw no-body but some impudent Negro Wenches, who gave them many smutty Words in *English*, and taking-up their short Waistcloths, which reached only to the Middle of their Thighs, often shewed them their Merchandize. The Governor, who was at Church, alarmed by the Trumpet, soon appeared, advancing at the Head of the Congregation; accompanied by two young Captains and the Priest, and a led Horse after him in pretty good Equipage. Having invited them in, he led them through a Court into a large Hut, where there was an Iron-Balcony facing the Sea, towards which it had a fine Prospect. After some Chat, the Captain sending his Officers away for the Purpose, a Collation was brought for him and his Brother: This consisted of a Loaf of good white Bread, a Box of Marmalade served on a Napkin; and for Drink there was a squeeze-Cafe Bottle half full of *Madeira-Wine*, but so thick, foul, and hot, that the Author had much ado to drink it.

When *Phillips* asked him for Cattle, he refused to part with any, except for Money, and confirmed what the old Officer at *Praya* had said, that no one was allowed to sell any but himself; yet he permitted him to buy Goats and Sheep, &c. of the People in Truck. After this, he bought two or three *English* Walking-Canes, and eying a pretty clouded one, with a graved Silver-Head, which *Phillips* had in his Hand, he told him, those were Presents he had from *English* East-India Captains. Upon this *Phillips* could do no less than follow the Example of his Brethren, which was received with great Satisfaction by the Governor.

THE Captain invited him aboard, but he excused himself for not accepting the Invitation, from a Rule they had made against it, on account of some Privateers and Pirates, who having gotten the Governor aboard, would not let him come ashore till he had ordered in what Provisions they demanded; for which they used

to give a Bill of Exchange, payable at *London*, 1693. upon *John a Noaks* or the Pump at *Aldgate*, as *Phillips*. Avery, the Pirate's Bill was, to the Governor of *St. Thomas's* Island.

PHILLIPS being in the Balcony with his Governor's Excellency, enquired if there was any good Authority. *Madera-Wine* to be bought? He said there was, and a *Portuguese* in a handsome Garb then walking in the Street under them, the Governor called to him and asked, if he had any Wine to truck for Merchandize? As soon as this Person saw the Governor he took-off his Hat, made a profound Bow, and falling upon his Knee in the Street, answered that he had a Barrel to dispose-of, but must have Cash for it. The Governor acquainting him that *Phillips* had none, and that he had no more to say to him, he rose, and making another humble Cringe walked-off with his Hat in his Hand till out of Sight. After this, the Author parted very good Friends, with a Promise to send him a *Cheshire-Cheese* next Day.

THE Governor was very low in Stature, a-His Person. about fifty Years old, and of a noble Family in *Portugal*. His Complexion swarthy, his Aspect mean, and his Cloaths very ordinary. He had a long black Wig which reached to his Middle, but somebody had plucked out all the Curls. He seemed to be a Man of good Parts, Experience, and Subtilty.

S E C T. II.

They meet-with a Tornado. Cape de Monte. Cape Monserado, or Miserado. King Andreo's Town. Odd Kind of Superstition. Their Way of Fighting. Sort of Snipes. The Sailors falsely accused: Cleared by a Stratagem. Great inland King. A Scotch Pirate. They proceed forward. Little Sestos. Captain Lumley and King Peter. The English in Fear of the Natives. Sanguin Town. River Sino. Wappo, the Captain's Brother, dies. Druin. The Red Cliffs. Cabo La ho. The People timorous. Negros painted: Reputed Man-Eaters; Yet shy: The Reason for it.

THURSDAY, the seventh of December, leaving the Cape de Verde Islands, they cleaned all, fore and aft, between Decks; and having covered the Gratings close with Tarpaulings, burnt three Buckets of Tar between Decks to keep the Ship wholesome.

THE tenth, they met-with a Tornado, which are very common upon the Coast of *Africa*; but being the first he ever was in, it a little surprized him. They shift all round the Compass in half

1693.
Phillips.

an Hour, having never heard or seen such dreadful Thunder and Lightning. He was afraid the Ship would have been fired, it leaving a sulphureous Smell behind it; but they visited him so frequently afterwards, that he little regarded them. As he had always timely Notice of their Coming to haul up the Sails, he then let them blow their Fury over, which seldom lasted an Hour, and without much Danger, near the Coast of *Guinea*, where they generally blow off the Shore^a. These, with the extraordinary Thunder and Lightning, are a sure Sign of approaching that Coast^b; for, on the South Side of the Line, he sailed four hundred Leagues between two and three Degrees South Latitude, in his Passage from *St. Thomas* to *Barbados*; and met neither with them nor any Thunder and Lightning, but fine, steady, brisk Gales between South South-East and East South-East.

Cape de
Monte.

THE twenty-second, they descried *Cape Monte*, seven Leagues off, to the East by North, and at Noon found the Latitude six Degrees, thirty-six Minutes North. The Cape was then North-East by North, four Leagues distant; so that being ten Minutes South, and six West of it, *Cape Monte*, by his Observation, (which he judged to be very good) must lie in the Latitude of six Degrees, forty-six Minutes, North; which is more northerly than it is generally laid-down in the Maps and Charts^c.

Cape Mife-
rado.

THE twenty-third, they saw *Cape Monserado*, from which Road Captain *Shurley* espying them, sent-off his Pinnace to intreat him to put-in there to his Assistance: He having, off the Cape, had his Fore-Mast and Fore-Yard split to Pieces with a Thunder-Bolt; and his Fore-Top Gallant-Sail set on Fire by the precedent Flash of Lightning^d. *Phillips* intended to wood and water at *Junco*, about twelve Leagues to the East, where is a good River and Plenty of Wood; but upon this Application, went in here, and anchored about a Mile and an half, South-East, from the Mouth of the River. Here he found one *Gubbins*, an Interloper^e, from *Barbados*, chiefly laden with Rum, to trade for Gold and Slaves. *Phillips* bought five hundred Gallons of it, cheap, and sold it to good Advantage. Here was, also, the *Stanier* Sloop, with Mr. *Colker* on board, who was Agent of *Oberborough*, and came thence to trade along the Coast for Teeth.

CAPE MONSERADO is about sixteen f Leagues distant from *Cape Monte*, there being no high Land between them. It is a round

a Mountain not near so high as *Cape Monte*. Within it, to the North North-East, is good Riding in twelve, ten, or eight Fathom Water. The best Anchoring is in nine Fathom, bringing the Cape to bear South, and an half, West of you, two Miles off.

169
Phill.

ONE Morning the Captain, with some of his Officers, went in a Pinnace about eight Miles up the River, to visit King *Andreo* at his Town. In the Passage, they saw several Monkies on the Trees, leaping from one to the other; at some of which they shot, but killed none. The Town lies on the Larboard-Side of the River, going up, and about a quarter of a Mile from the River-Side: The Landing to it lying between two high Trees, where they were met by Roy *Andreo* and his Nobility, who conducted them through the Woods, to an open Plain where the Town lay, it being the only Spot he saw in these Parts free from Woods; so that he admired where grew the vast Quantities of Rice which they have.

THEY welcomed them on entering the Town, and then had them to their Council-Hall: Which, being raised with Clay four Foot from the Ground, they climbed up; and had some Blocks about half a Foot high, of divers Figures, brought them to sit on; as had King *Andreo*, and two or three of his Grandees, the rest sitting behind cross-legged on the Ground.

BEING seated, they had some Punch made, and opened their Knapfacks to eat a Bit of Neats-Tongue, and what other cold Provisions they had brought along with them. They invited his Majesty and his Lords to the Collation, and distributed some amongst them: But were surprized to see each of them go to a Hole in the Floor, which they eat upon, and, with great Devotion and Symptoms of Sorrow, drop into it a Piece of each Sort of the Meat, and Part of every Liquor, Punch, Beer, Brandy and Rum, given them by the Captain: After which, returning, they eat most voraciously, his Majesty and the Courtiers being very glad of the Roots and Parings of the Tongues, and what else the *English* could not eat. Upon Inquiry, they informed *Phillips*, that their former King lay buried there; and that the Hole reaching his Corpe, they meant to give him some of all Sorts of these Dainties, before they touched any themselves.

AFTER the Repast, the Captain ordered his Boat's Crew, &c. to exercise their Guns before the King, with which he was both much sur-

Their W.
Eight

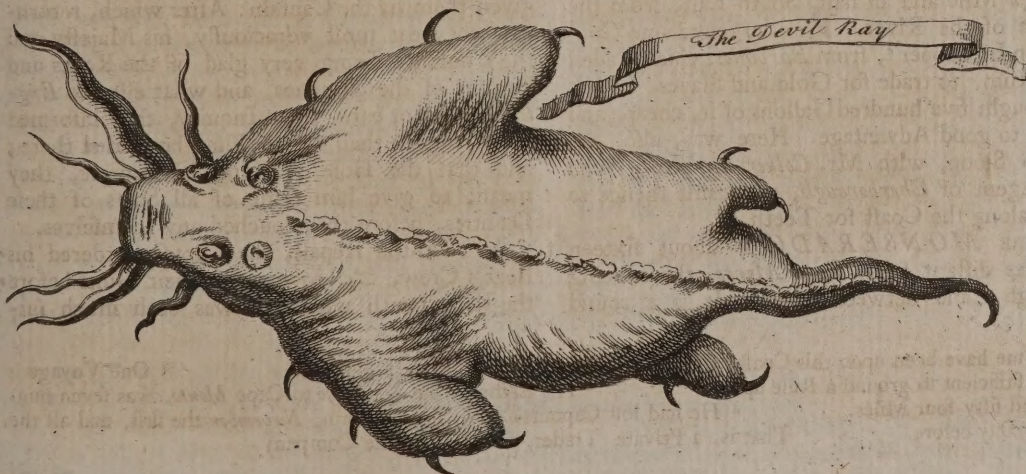
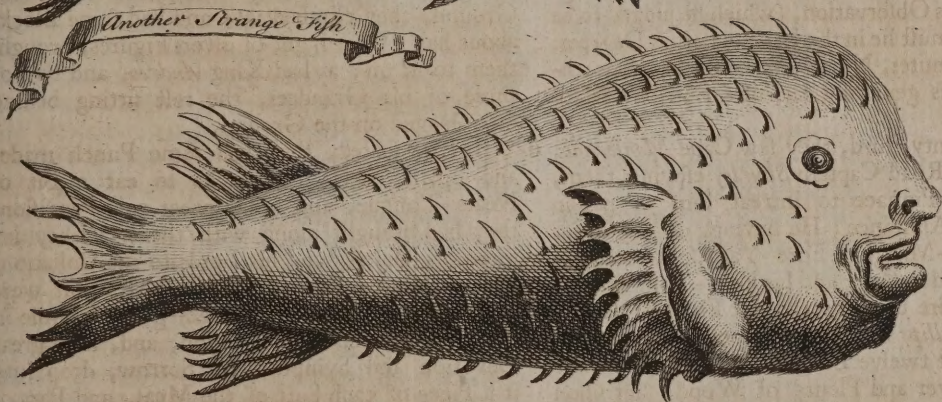
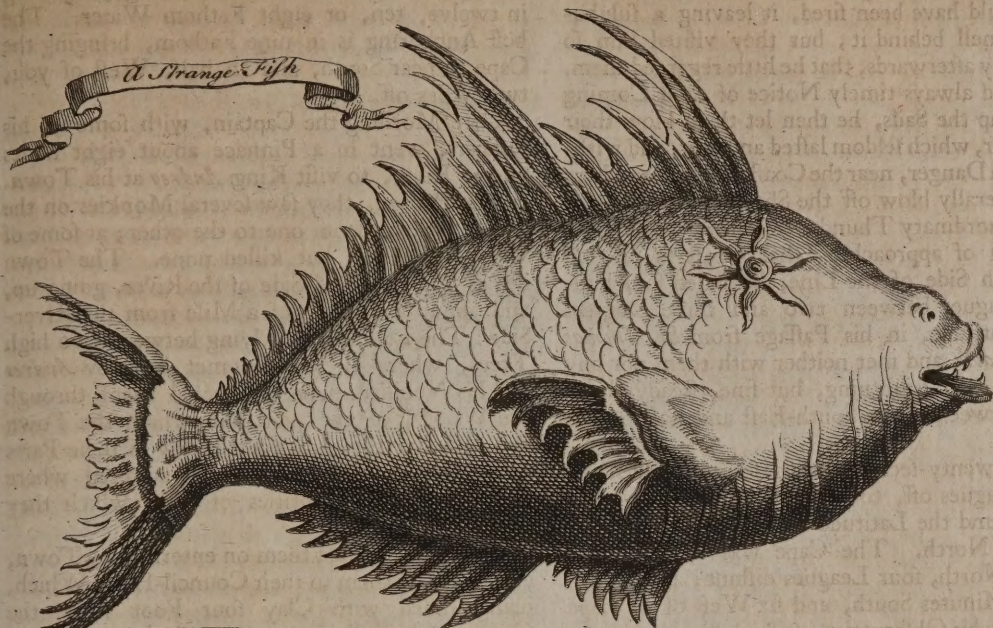
^a Some have been upon this Coast five or six Months, and never saw a Tornado. hardly sufficient to ground a Rule upon.

^b One Voyage is

^c His Easting from *St. Mayo* to *Cape Monte*, was seven hundred and fifty-four Miles.

^d He had lost Captain *Shurley* in the Storm, *November* the first, and all the rest the Day before.

^e That is, a Private-Trader, so called by the Company.



693. prized and pleased, especially at their regular a
Phillips. Vollies; and, in Return, commanded his Men
to shew the *English* their Way of Fighting;
which was after a confused Manner with Lances
and Bows.

1693. Ship's Company should drink it for Proof of
Phillips. their Innocency; and that in Case they cleared
themselves, his Majesty should make them large
Amends for the Injuries done them. No sooner
was this Declaration made, but the Tune was
changed; and the King, who saw them all reso-
lute, as he thought, to drink the Liquor, be-
came very humble and submissive. He told them
the Person who had accused their Men was a
Villain, and that he would have him punished,
banishing him immediately from their Tents^b.
So much did this Scheme work upon King *An-
dreo*; though in reality had he put them to the
Test, none of them intended to try the Virtues
of his *Red-Juices* ^c.

HERE were some Soldiers come from the Ri-
ver *Junco* to assist King *Andreo* in his Wars:
Two of them had old Fuzees, with which they
marched behind two others who carried Tar-
gets^a, the Muzzles of their Pieces peeping out
between them: In this Posture they crept on
very silently to discover (as it were) the Enemy;
which as soon as they had done, the two Guns
gave fire, their Lances were flung, and Arrows
shot with a most dismal screaming Noise; and
then they ran, in Confusion, back to their first
Post, where having charged again, and put
themselves into such orderly Disorder as they use,
they renewed the Attack as before^b.

THEY had good Diversion here in shooting
small Birds, much of the Size and Shape of a
Snipe; They were in such Flocks along the
Sand, that they killed seven or eight at a Shot.
They eat indifferently well, though some were very
lean. At the Mouth of the River they hauled
the Seyne often, and caught good Fish in
Plenty. They had no Want of Venison; for
Mr. *Colker*, the Agent of *Cherborough*, would
send his *Grumettos*, or Blacks, a-hunting into
the Woods, who would be sure to bring him a
small Hedge-Deer or two before Night. One of
his Blacks was their Interpreter, for here they
could speak neither *English* nor *Portuguese*.

WHILE they were here the Seamen were
charged, by one of the meaner Negros, with
stealing a Bag of his Rice. Complaint being
made to the King, he came and acquainted the
Captain therewith, requiring Restitution with
much Earnestness and Dissatisfaction. *Phillips*
convened all his Men then on Shore, to discover
the Author: But finding they all declared they
were innocent, he made his Report to the King,
who began to be angry, telling them his Subjects
should not be robbed, and demanded Satisfaction.
Perceiving that their mild Carriage only made
him more insolent, they resolved, at length,
to affect being out of Humour, and let him
see that they knew how to huff as well as
his Majesty: Hereupon the Men being ordered
to take their Guns in Hand, Agent *Colker* (who
knew the Customs of the Country) shaking his
Cane at the King, required him instantly to
bring *Red-Water*^c: Protesting that the whole

WHILE they were here, there came one of *A great in-
land King*.
the inland Kings to the Side of the Council-
Room where they sat: He was of a large Sta-
ture, had a manly Look and good Features; in
short, was the most majestic, handsome Negro
Phillips had ever seen, (except the King of *Si-
boa*) though he was very old, with his Hair and
Beard perfectly grey. His Head was covered
with above a hundred little Horns, about an
Inch in Length, tied to his Hair, and fitted with
some red Composition or Paste, which was his
Patish, or God, to protect him from Evil. The
Author eyed him from his first Appearance, be-
ing much pleased with his venerable Counte-
nance; but little thought him of that Quality,
by Reason *Andreo* and his Nobles took no Notice
of him. About an Hour after he came, *Phillips*,
upon Enquiry, finding he was a great inland-
King, was much surprized at the ill-Manners of
Andreo, his Brother-Monarch, and desired him
to invite his Majesty in. The Captain finding
him backward went himself, but not being able
to persuade him to come-up to them, had a Bowl
of Punch brought-out, of which the King drank
very freely till he saw the Bottom. *Phillips*
would have made another for him, but could not
prevail-on him to stay, having a long Way
home. He presented the Captain with a good
Leopard's Skin, worth three or four Pound in
England; which he returned by three or four
Bottles of Rum, and as many Handfuls of *Kow-
ries*. Upon this they parted friendly; but there
was not the least Ceremony between King *An-
dreo* and him; being, as he afterwards under-
stood, on no good Terms with each other.

AMONG the Natives, they found a *Scotchman* ^{*A Scotch*}
who could give no good Account of himself; ^{*Pirate.*}
and *Phillips* heard afterwards that he belonged to

^a Square Pieces of thin Board, four Foot long and two broad.

^b This is called Bush-Fighting, used

by the Negros in *Jamaica*; and seems not so ill adapted to a very woody Country.

^c The Juice of a

Tree, an Ordeal-Water in Use among the Negros.

^d At their first Landing they erected two Tents

upon a Spit of Sand at the River's-Mouth, both for the Convenience of Trade and of their Carpenters, at
Nights, while they were cutting Wood, p. 191. a.

^e *Phillips's Voyage*, p. 189, & seq.

1693. a Pirate, a small Brigantine commanded by one a
Phillips. *Herbert*, who had run away with her from some
of the Plantations in the *West-Indies*. He was
just arrived upon this Coast to look for Purchase,
when the Crew quarreling among themselves,
many of them were slain and desperately wounded
in the Conflict, there being none left, but this
Fellow, who could any Way manage the Vessel.
He ran her a-shore to the South-East of the
Cape and saved his Life, the rest dying of their
Wounds. He had a long flaxen Wig, a white
Bever Hat, and other good Cloaths. He offered
his Service as a Sailor, but had so much of the
Villain in his Face, that neither *Shurley* nor *Phil-
lips* cared to meddle with him, but Agent *Colker*
took him, in the *Stanier-Sloop*, to *Sherborow* ^a.

They pro-
ceed.

THEY kept *Christmas-Day* merrily, each Ship
firing all her Guns round. The twenty-eighth,
came in here Captain *John Soans*, in the *Jeffrey*,
and having supplied himself with some Wood,
Water, and Rice, set sail again for the *Bight*.
The third of *January*, having left a Packet of
Letters, directed for Sir *Jeffrey Jeffries*, to be
forwarded to *Europe* with the first Convenience,
Agent *Colker* set sail for *Sherborow* on the fifth,
and *Gubbins*, in the *Barbados Interloper*, for the
Gold-Coast, the same Morning. By him *Phil-
lips* sent Letters to the *African Company's* three
chief Merchants at *Cape Corse-Castle* ^b, signifying
his Agreement with the Company to slave upon
the Gold-Coast; and bespeaking their Diligence
in procuring what Numbers they could for him
against his Arrival there, with what else was
needful. He was forced to stay here ten Days,
after he had compleated his Business for Captain
Shurley, to refit his Ship: Which done they both
set sail, with the Morning Breeze, the ninth of
June, 1694, for the Coast, and next Day Cap-
tain *Shurley* was taken ill of a Fever.

Little Sef-
tos.

THE eleventh, they passed *Cape Monserado*,
and next Day came to an Anchor in thirteen Fa-
thom Water, off *Picinini Setre*, or *Little Sestos*;
but several Canoes coming a-board to invite them
to *Sestos*, promising them a good Trade for Teeth,
&c. they weighed and stood along Shore with a lit-
tle faint Gale, several Canoes, with two Negros,
coming aboard: But they had nothing except a few
Fowls, Oranges, *Bananos*, and some small Ele-
phants Teeth, which they asked more for than
they were worth.

SATURDAY, the thirteenth, they anchored
off the River of *Grand Sestos*, within three
Miles of *Cape Baxos*, or the East Point of *Sestos*,
which is very low and rocky, and went a-shore
in his Pinnace with some Goods to trade: Captain
Shurley likewise sent his Pinnace with his Purser in
her, being so ill that he could not go himself.

^a In the Original, *Cberborough* here and elsewhere.
as frequently elsewhere, or else *Cape Corce*.

ON the Point going into the River, about a Ca-
ble's Length from it, is a Negro-Town of about
thirty or forty Houses; the Captain of which
calls himself *Dick Lumley*, from Captain *Lumley*,
an old Commander, who used the *Guinea-Trade*
formerly: And about eight Miles up lies the
Town where King *Peter*, their Monarch, lives.
The Author, who did not go there, had been in-
formed, that the Natives are very treacherous
and bloody, as some of the *European* Traders
had experienced. The Goods in Demand here
are Brass Kettles, Pewter Basons of several Sizes,
Bijis, or *Kowris*, Fuzees, *Welsh* Plains, red and
blue, Knives, &c. They carried some of every
Sort on Shore, but found nothing to traffic for
except a few little Calves ^a Teeth not worth No-
tice, and yet held very dear. They bought some
Hens, Limes, and Oranges. They were offered
Rice also, but much dearer than that at *Mon-
serado*, where they had furnished themselves.
Meantime the Men hauled the *Seyne* in the Ri-
ver, and caught a great many good Fish ^b.

THE Way of saluting here, as well as at *The En*
Monserado, is thus: They take one's Thumb ^{in Fear}
and fore-Finger between theirs, and snapping
them, cry, *Akky O! Akky O!* The People here
were very furly and looked like Villains; so that
he was soon weary of their Company, and went
aboard about four in the Evening, standing to
their Guns till they got out of the River and
some Distance from the Shore: For they came-
down in such Numbers, before they went-off,
with Bows and Arrows, that they were in Ap-
prehension of some Villainy intended them; which
hastened their Departure, against the Peoples
earnest Entreaties, but they offered them no
Harm.

OFF *Cape Baxos* there lies a Ledge of Rocks
two Leagues, or more, into the Sea. Here, the
fourteenth, they met with so strong a Current,
setting to the South-East, that it put them three
Leagues to the East of the Cape. About three
Leagues from *Sestos* Point they saw a great white
Rock making like a Sail; and two Leagues far-
ther another Rock, five Leagues short of *San-
guin*. *Sanguin* appears first at Sea in a Plot of *Sanguin*.
high Trees. The Coast between *Sestos* and it
is all rocky under twenty Fathom Water, and
there is no anchoring in less than twenty-five.

THE fifteenth they anchored off of *Battowa*,
where the Land grows higher than between it
and *Sanguin*. Here, trying the Current, they
found it set three Miles an Hour to the South-
Eastward. Several Canoes came a-board from
Sanguin River, where the Grain, or *Malaghetta*
Coast begins, but they brought nothing with
them. At ten, they were off the River *Sino*,

^b Or, *Cape-Coast-Castle*; in the Original, *Cabo-Corse*,
That is, young Elephants.

^a *Phillips's Voyage*, p. 193.
about

693. about twelve Leagues from *Sanguin*, which is a
 easily known by a Tree making like a Ship with
 the Top-sail loose; whence several Canoas came-off
 with Pepper, or *Malaghetta*, which is much like *Indian*
 Pepper, and perhaps as good. It was brought
 in Ozier Baskets. He bought a thousand Weight
 for one Iron-Bar (Value in *England* three Shil-
 lings and Sixpence) and a *Dashi*, or Present, of
 a Knife or two to the Broker. This he after-
 wards used for seasoning his Negros Messes to
 keep them from the Flux and dry Belly-Ach,
 which they are very subject to. About Noon
 they went off of *Kroe* for Cape *Palmas*, steering
 South-East by East, and next Day were athwart
 of *Wappo*, whence came more Canoas with
Malaghetta, of which he bought three hundred
 Weight for three two-Pound Pewter Basons.

WEDNESDAY, the seventeenth, they turned
 the Point of Cape *Palmas*, which is surrounded
 with Rocks, and the last Place of the Grain
 Coast, there being no more *Malaghetta* to be had
 beyond it. This Day died the Captain's Bro-
 ther, who had been sick about eight Days of a
 malignant Fever, with which many of the Sai-
 lors were seized.

NEXT Day, about six in the Morning, being
 under Sail three Leagues South-East of *Growa*,
 the Deceased was nailed up in his Coffin; and
 the Pinnace being hoisted out, the Captain, Doc-
 tor, and Purser went in her to bury the Corps;
 the Colours of both the *Hannibal* and *East-India*
Merchant being lowered half Way down, with
 Trumpets and Drums sounding and beating as is
 usual on such melancholy Occasions. They rowed
 about a Quarter of a Mile from the Ship to Lee-
 ward, and the Burial Office being read^a, the
 Captain helped to commit the Body to the Deep.
 Then the *Hannibal* fired sixteen half-Minute
 Guns, he being so many Years old, and the
East-India Merchant ten Guns.

BEING at Anchor the nineteenth, they had a
 very hard Tornado which lasted about an Hour.
 There came two Canoas with several Teeth,
 but would not come aboard to trade, though,
 besides being shewn several Commodities, they
 were offered Brandy.

NEXT Day they had another Tornado, and
 came to Anchor off of *Druin*, thirty Leagues
 from Cape *Palmas*. It may be easily known by
 great bushy Trees, and by a high Tract of Land
 behind it, the Land near the Coast being low,
 white Sand. At Noon they were a-breast of
 the first of the *Red Cliffs*: They are eleven in
 Number, not very high, and most about a Ca-
 ble's Length asunder. No Canoas came a-board
 to trade since they doubled the Cape, though

they anchored every Night, that they might not
 pass-by unseen, and steered close along-Shore in
 the Day.

THE twenty-first, at eight, they were a-breast
 of *Koetre*, a very low Swamp in the Land, and
 three or four Miles farther came to *Cabo La ho*.
 Here several Canoas came-off with Store of
 large, fair Teeth; but before they would ven-
 ture aboard, required the Captain to come-down
 the Outside of the Ship and drop three Drops of
 Sea-Water into his Eye in Token of Friendship,
 which he performed in Hopes of a good Market:
 But seeing so many Men on Deck, they grew
 mistrustful and went into their Canoas again^b.
 However, the Captain, with much ado, pre-
 vailed on them to return; and giving them each
 a good Coge of Brandy shewed them his Com-
 modities, and they brought in some Teeth: But
 while they were busy a bartering, a great Mastiff
 Dog he had on board hearing a Noise upon Deck,
 run, open-mouthed, barking out of the Steer-
 age: Upon this, they instantly leapt-off the
 Quarter-Deck into the Sea, and swam a Dis-
 tance off, followed by their Canoas, and leav-
 ing their Elephants Teeth behind. *Phillips* in-
 treated them to return, holding their Teeth over
 the Ship's-Side, but they would not: Then he
 went down and dropt some Water into his Eyes,
 but to as little Purpose. At length, having
 brought the Mastiff Dog and pretended to beat
 him stoutly, they came on board, but you might
 read their Jealousy in their Faces; for nothing
 could stir but they were ready to take their
 Spring into the Sea, and had their Eyes in every
 Corner. However in Traffic they were subtil
 enough, holding their Teeth so high, that they
 could not afford to buy many.

THEY most hideously deform themselves with
 a Sort of dark, reddish Paint, with which they
 daub their Bodies in several Places. They plait
 some Flax into their Hair, making a small Sinnen
 from each Lock which hangs down to their
 Shoulders: Some tie them up in a Roll behind,
 as the *English* Women do their Hair, and others
 on the Top of the Head. *Phillips* was astonished,
 at their first Coming, to hear nothing but *Qua*,
Qua, *Qua*, *Qua*, like a Company of Ducks,
 whence he presumes this Teeth Coast is called
 the *Quaquaa Coast*, reaching from Cape *Palmas*
 to *Bassam Picolo*, where was the first Gold he
 met with.

THE Negros of these Parts are called the
Man-Eaters; and his old Mate, Captain *Robson*,
 who had long used this Trade, told him, that
 they eat such of their Enemies as they take Pri-
 soners, and their own Friends when dead. They

^a It is usual for the Doctor or Surgeon to read the Office.
 on Deck.

^b It is usual here to shew but few Men

1693. looked very savage and voracious. All their a
 Phillips, Teeth were pointed like Bodkins, as he guessed,
 by filing them, since their Neighbour Negros
 were not so. They are strong, well-limbed
 Men, but the most hideous in Aspect of any he
 ever saw.

EACH Canoa brings a Broker, who, as soon
 as he enters the Ship, demands a *Dasbi* of a
 Knife or two, under Pretence of bringing the
 Trade to you; and at every Bargain he also ex-
 pects a *Dasbi*. This is all he gets, the Merchant
 allowing him nothing; but they are so teasing for
 them, that they were forced to give them to be
 quiet. The Author had no where upon the Coast
 met Negros so shy as here, which made him
 fancy they had Tricks played them by such Blades
 as *Long Ben*, alias *Avery*, who had seized them,
 and carried them away. The Goods they most
 covet are Pewter Basons, the larger the better,
 Iron Bars, Knives, and large screwed Pewter
 Jugs, which they much liked.^a

Yet shy, and
 why.

S E C T. III.

Pikinini La-ho. Bassam: Trade here. Meet a
 Dutch Privateer. Another Dutch Ship. Af-
 thani. Dutch Interlopers. Cape Apollonia.
 Fright of a Dutch Factor: Cause of it. Ca-
 noa sent from Cape Coast, or Corfe. Fort of
 Mina. A Negro Dancing. Cape tres Puntas.
 Dicky's Cove. Sukkandi Fort and Castle.
 Story of Johnson: His Mistress carried-off:
 Himself murdered. Shuma: Dutch Insolence.
 Another Instance. Kommendo. Ampeni. Pass
 by Mina Castle. Arrive at Cape Coast.

Pikinini
 La ho.

THE twenty-third, as they were under Sail,
 three Canoas came-off from *Pikinini La-ho*,
 about six Leagues to the East of *Cabo La-ho*; one
 went aboard Captain *Shurley*, and the other two
 came to *Phillips* with divers good Teeth: They
 bought some, but very dear. They coveted the
 same Sorts of Goods as at *Cabo La-ho*. This
 was the last Place where he saw any Teeth; and
 observed, that they brought their large Teeth
 only for Shew, for they would sell none but the
 small and middling ones.

THE twenty-fifth, two Canoas came from
Bassam Picolo to trade with Gold; of which they
 took thirty *Achis* for Iron Bars, two Bars for
 three *Achis*, each *Achi* being about five Shillings
 Value. The Gold they took here was all in
Fatisbes, which are small Pieces wrought in many
 pretty Figures, which the Blacks tie to all Parts
 of their Bodies for Ornament, and are generally
 very good Gold. Dust nor Rock he saw none,
 either here nor at *Bassam*.

THE twenty-sixth, some Canoas came and
 promised Slaves, but brought none. Next Day
 a four-hand Canoa came aboard from *Bassam*,
 and staid all Night. In the Morning he took of
 them thirty-six *Achis* of Gold, and of two
 more Canoas that came sixteen Ounces in *Fa-
 tisbes* for Iron Bars, viz. for one Bar an *Achi* and
 an half, for a Dozen Knives one *Achi*, for a four-
 Pound Pewter Bason one *Achi*, with several
 Knives for *Dasbis* to those who traded briskly.
 Here they could put the Bank-Weights upon the
 Negros, but to Leeward they know the *Troy-
 Weights* as well as the *English*, and have *Weights*
 of their own, which they try all others by.
 Likewise here the Goods yield a better Price than
 there, by reason that they have not so many Op-
 portunities of buying what they want; but then
 they have but small Quantities of Gold.

MONDAY the twenty-eighth, Captain *Phil-
 lips's* Men were most on the Recovery, having
 lost none but his Brother; but Captain *Shurley*
 had buried eight, and himself, with most of the
 remaining Men, were very ill. Being becalmed,
 they had a very thick Fog till the fourth of *Fe-
 bruary*, the Weather most intensely hot, and not
 a Breath of Wind scarcely, the Current setting
 two Miles an Hour to the West for ten Days.

THE second, a Sail coming close upon them,
 before they spied her, they saluted her with a Shot
 thwart her Fore-foot to bring her to an Anchor;
 which she taking no Notice of, they fired two
 more into her, upon which the Captain brought-
 to, and proved a Dutch Privateer. By her white
 Paint and Building, they took her at first to be
 a Frenchman. The Captain, *William Flemming*,
 had a private Commission from King *William*:
 He was a Trader upon the Coast, where he had
 been above nine Months up and down without be-
 ing able to dispose of all his Cargo: He was lately
 come from *Angola*. The Ship, called *Jacob Hen-
 drick*, had sixteen Guns, and forty-two Men,
 who informed *Phillips*, that Captain *Gubbins* and
 his Doctor, in the *Barbados* Interloper, were
 both dead: That the Country was all in Wars;
 so that the Roads being unsafe, there was little
 Gold upon the Coast; and that the Negros had
 taken the *Danes* Fort at *Akra*, killed one of the
 Factors, and much wounded the other. *Phillips*
 was taken with a Dimness in his Eyes, that he
 could not see ten Yards off, and a Dizziness in
 his Head, that he could not stand or walk with-
 out Assistance.

WEDNESDAY the sixth, they heard seve-
 ral Guns fired, and presently espied another Ship.
Phillips having fired a Gun athwart her Fore-
 Foot, she immediately stood close under his Stern.
 She gave an Account, that she belonged to the

^a *Phillips's Voyage*, p. 195, & seqq.

1693. *Phillips.* *Dutch West-India Company at Amsterdam, and* was bound to the *Mina*; that he had been stopped five Months at *Plymouth*, and had been on his Passage nine Weeks, that he had fought a *French Privateer* fifty Leagues from *Scilly*, and that the Earl of *Torrington* was fled from *England*. This last, they did not doubt was false News, the *Dutch* having had no great Kindness for that old experienced and gallant Sea Officer, ever since the Time that through their own Rashness and Stupidity, they were so roughly handled by the *French Fleet* off of *Beachy* in 1690. This Ship had twenty-four Guns, and eighty Men, Seamen and Soldiers. At six in the Evening, they anchored, as they judged, off of *Astbany*, twelve Leagues from *Bassam*. The Guns they had heard in the Morning, were fired by this last Ship at the *Dutch Interloper* that parted from them before, whom he fell-in with and gave Chace to, but the *Interloper* failed too hard for him.

Inter- *There* were above a Dozen *Dutch Interlopers*, at this Time, trading upon the Coast, notwithstanding their Company has an exclusive Grant of this Trade; with Power to attack and make-Prize of all private Traders, the Ship and Goods being confiscated to the Use of the Company: *Phillips* adds, that the Men are made-Prisoners in the Dungeon at the *Mina*, and the Captain with the principal Officers he thinks condemned to die; the General of the *Mina* being commissioned to try and put-to-Death any Criminals of that Nation, who by a Court-Martial ^a may be thought to deserve it, without Appeal to *Europe*: The same Authority he also extends to the neighbouring Negros, especially those of the *Mina Town*, who are under the Cover of its Guns, which creates a great Reverence and Terror in them; whereas, the *English Agents* can only secure the Malefactor, and send him in Irons home to *England* to be tried there ^b.

their Bold- The *Dutch Castles* have frequently by Stratagem, seized some of these *Interlopers*, and used them with the utmost Rigour: Yet it does no whit deter them, they providing themselves with nimble Ships, which out-sail the Company's, and go well-manned and armed, and generally fight it out to the last Man rather than yield. *Phillips* says, he had seen four or five of them at a Time lying before the *Mina Castle* for a Week together a trading, as it were, in Defiance of it.

the Apol- THE Author finding no Trade at *Astbany*, went down to Cape *Apollonia*, where they were again disappointed, no Canoa coming off to them; at which they were surprized, as these two Places

were formerly noted for Plenty of Gold, very good, and a quick and beneficial Market. *Phillips.*

THE thirteenth, doubling the Cape, they anchored at Cape *Axem*^c, about two Miles from the *Dutch Fort*; and the next Day, the *Dutch Factor*, Mr. *Rawlison*, came on board to enquire News from *Europe*. They asked him to stay, which he did, and proved a boon Companion, taking his Glas off very smartly, and singing and dancing several Jiggs by himself: But his Mirth was suddenly damp't upon Sight of a great twelve-Hand Canoa with a Flag, making from the East-ward towards them. *Phillips*, surprized at this extraordinary Change, asked him the Reason, and offered to fire upon the Canoa, if he apprehended any Thing amiss from her: But he desiring him to forbear, immediately leaped into a small Canoa that was selling Fish by the Ship's Side, and squatting himself down flat upon his Belly, made the Men row away to the West as fast as they could; and having taken a large Compass, landed about a quarter of a Mile from the Castle.

Phillips understood afterwards, that all this Hurry proceeded from his Fear that the great Canoa came from the *Mina Castle* with the Fiscal: An Officer in the *Dutch Factories*, whose Business it is to supervise all the Castles the *Dutch* have upon the Coast; to enquire what Government is kept, and to see that no clandestine Trade be carried on by the Factors, contrary to their Oath. In discharging this Trust, he uses as much Subtily and Rigour as the severest old Searcher in the Port of *London*; and in case of a Discovery, not only takes all the contraband Goods away, but possibly seizing upon all the Gold the Factor has for the Company's Use, carries his Person to the *Mina*, where he is imprisoned; and the gentlest Usage he meets with is to be well fined, and forced to carry a Musket in the Castle as a common Centinel, another being put into his Government. It is the same likewise in case of any Neglect or Remissness in his Duty as Governor, such as lying-out or letting black Women in at Nights. The last of which though it be a common Practice in the *English Castles*, yet the *Dutch* seldom or never do it, although they all have Black or Mulatto Wives as well as the *English*, which they change at Pleasure. It is for these Reasons that the Fiscal is so dreadful to them.

THE great Canoa soon came a-board them, and brought Frank the Butler of Cape Coast-Castle^d, sent by the Company's Agents there to

^a It does not seem properly to be cognizable by a Court-Martial, and must be owing (if so) to a special Clause in the Commission.

^b *Phillips's Voyage*, p. 198, & seq.

^c *Axem* is ten Leagues from *Apollonia*.

^d It is often called Cape *Corce*, or *Cabo Corce*, in this Journal, as before observed.

1693. fetch their Letters and Packets, together with a SEATS and Liquor being brought, soon after came the Musick, being three black Fellows, with the like Number of hollow Elephants Teeth; through which they made a hideous Bellowing, and were accompanied by another who beat a hollow Piece of Brass with a Stick^b. Then came Mrs. *Rawlison* the Factor's Wife, a pretty young Mulatto, with a rich Silk Cloth about her Middle, and a Silk Cap upon her Head, flowered with Gold and Silver, under which her Hair was combed out at Length. For the Mulattos covet to wear it so in Imitation of the Whites, never curling it up, or letting it friz, as the Blacks do. She was attended by the Second's and Doctor's Wives, young Blacks about thirteen. After the *English* had saluted them, they went to dance by Turns, in a ridiculous Manner, making antic Gestures with their Arms, Shoulders, and Heads, their Feet having the least Share in the Action. They began moderately, but quickened their Motions by Degrees, till at the latter End they appeared perfectly furious and distracted. Several other Women came to dance: Among the rest were two who had each a Jaw Bone of a Man, tied to the Wooden Handle of their Sword, which was stuck into their Girdle, and was about half a Yard long, and three Inches broad, resembling a Pruning Bill. The Bones they said belonged to some great Warriors they had killed in Fight, on which they much valued themselves. Being tired they took their Leaves and went aboard^c.

RAWLISON, some Time after he got ashore, sent a Canoa on the Scout, by which understanding his Mistake, he banished his Fear, and resolved to have the other Jug with them. Accordingly, they had him a-board, where he continued till late at Night, and was carried ashore well ballasted with Wine and Punch: But before parting he engaged *Buckerige*, *Shurley*, and *Phillips* to dine with him next Day at his Fort, where they went accordingly; and were met at their landing by *Rawlison's* Second, a young *Frenchman*, his Doctor, who conducted them to the Castle Gate, where they were received by himself with a Salute of nine Guns.

Fort of Mina.

THEY took a Walk before Dinner about the Castle, which is old and built upon a Rock after the *Portuguese* Fashion, from whom the *Dutch* plundered it. It had four Flankers, and about eighteen Guns in all, those towards the Sea good and long, and some of them Brass; the Walls are pretty high, and the Gate strong, which faces the Continent. In the Midst of the Fort is their Warehouse, Kitchen, and Lodging of the Soldiers, over which are three or four small Rooms for the Factors. A great Part of the Roof and Wall of that wherein they dined was fallen down. For Dinner they had some *Muscovy* Ducks, Kid, Fish, and Store of other Provisions. What *Phillips* liked best was a Yam-Pudding, which eat very gratefully, managed by the *French* Doctor, with Sugar and Orange Juice. They had Plenty of Punch and stummed *Rhenish* Wine: But a Drink called *Kokoro*, looking like thin Whey, and is a Sort of Palm Wine, he preferred to any other. He thought it drank like Mead or rather Verdy, or White *Florence* Wine, as they call it at *Livorno* (or *Leghorn*.) Dinner being over, and the King's Health, the *African* Company's, and theirs being drank, each with a Salvo of seven Guns, they were invited to take a Walk, where the Negros use to dance, about a quarter of a Mile from the Fort, under two or three very large Cotton-Trees, of which their Canoa^a are made.

Phil
A Negro Dancer

THE Town is on the East Side, containing about an hundred Houses or Huts, straight along the Banks of a River, which empties itself into the Sea near the Castle, at the Mouth of which is the landing Place: The Author saw above an hundred Men and Women with Pails on the Side of this River, who they told him were washing of Sand and Dirt in Search of Gold-Dust. Here they had but little Trade, therefore, the sixteenth, they set Sail and got about Cape *tres Cape trees* *Puntas*; keeping-off in twenty-two Fathom to *Puntas*. avoid a Ledge of Rocks, that lie a good Distance out from the middle Cape. About twelve, they were off another *Brandenburg* Factory, and about three in the Evening, came to an Anchor in *Dicky's Cove*, about three Leagues East of Cape *Dicky's tres Puntas*; where there is the best and smoothest landing of any *English* Factory upon the Coast.

HERE *Buckerige* was building a small Fort on a great flat Rock, about half a Mile East of the Town. It was not half finished then, a few small Guns planted upon the Rock under the

^a This is the best and cheapest Place for Ships that are bound to *Whidaw* for Slaves, to furnish themselves with Canoa^s, they being very scarce and dear to Leeward.

^c *Phillips's* Voyage, p. 200, & seq.

^b Sure this is like a true Kettle Drum.

693. *Phillips*, Fort open, being all his Defence. The Town is pretty large. They went ashore one Day, and dined with *Buckerige*, they filled some Water here, got a little Wood, and some Coney Stones for the Slaves to grind Corn upon. No Trade presenting they left this Place, and at eleven in the Morning were a-breast of *Tagaratha*.

THIS was the last Place upon the Gold-Coast, assigned them by the Company to dispose of their Windward Cargos; which Article had they observed, they must have brought most of it home again, for each of them had three thousand Pound Windward Cargos, and had not sold to the Value of two hundred Pound a-piece at their Arrival here: So that they were obliged to break their Instructions.

About two, they anchored in *Sukkandi* Road in seven Fathom, about two Miles off Shore. On the Point stands a small *Dutch* Fort, commanding the Landing Place, much higher than the *English* Castle, and in Gun-shot of it.

THE twentieth, Captain *Shurley* and the Author went ashore at the *English* Castle, where they found Mr. *Johnson* in his Bed raving mad, through Repentment of an Affront put upon him by one *Vanbukeline* the Copeman or Merchant of the *Mina* Castle; which, as they were informed by his Second (who was a young Lad and had been a Bluecoat-Hospital Boy) was as follows.

ONE *Taguba*, a noted Negro Wench in *Cape-Coast* Town being gotten with Child by some of the Soldiers of the Castle, was brought to-bed of a Mulatto Girl; who growing about eleven Years old, this *Johnson*, then a Factor at *Cape-Coast*^a, had a great Fancy for her, and purposed to take her for his Wife (as they take Wives in *Guinea*^b) and being about that Time removed to be chief Factor at *Sukkandi*, in order to make sure of the Girl, he took her there to live with him, till she was of Age fit for conjugal Embraces; using her with much Tendernefs, and taking great Satisfaction in her Company for two or three Years; But when she was grown up, being a pretty Girl, *Vanbukeline*, by Bribes and Presents corrupted her Mother *Taguba*, and prevailed with her to go to *Sukkandi*, and under Pretence of making a Visit to her Daughter, to bring her off in a swift Canoa, which he had ordered to lie under the *Dutch* Fort there for that Purpose.

THE Mother accordingly went, and having been kindly treated by *Johnson*, who suspected nothing, went with her Daughter to take a Walk. Being come near the Place appointed, the Watermen took her by Force into the Canoa, her Mother following, and carried them both away to *Vanbukeline*; who soon cracked the Nut, *John-*

son had been so long cooking to his own Tooth.

When *Phillips* dined with the *Dutch* General at the *Mina* he saw her there, being brought-in to dance before them, very fine, bearing the Title of *Madam Vanbukeline*. This, and some other old Differences between him and the *Dutchman*, had quite turned his Brain. The Author was afterwards informed, that the adjacent Negroes, at the Instigation of *Vanbukeline* and the *Dutch* General, had in the Night surprized and seized the Fort, cut *Johnson* the Factor in Pieces, and plundered all the Goods and Merchandize.

They were entertained by the young Second, as well as he could; and then went a-board, when they quickly spied a small Ship, which proved to be the *Eagle* Packet-Boat, that sailed with them out of the *Downs*, bound with Letters for *Gambra*^c, *Sherborow*, and *Cape-Coast*. Coming to Anchor, they learned that her Commander, Captain *Perry*, died at *Gambra* with several of his Men, and was succeeded by *Brown*, his Mate, who told them, that Agent *Colker* parted with him at *Monferado*, and had a Scuffle with his Second at *Sherborow*, before he could get Admittance.

THE twenty-first, they anchored between *Shuma*, *body*^d Point and *Shuma*, where some Canoa came a-board, with whom they had a good Trade for Gold. But the Negro-Merchants were afraid of having their Goods seized by the *Dutch* for trading with them; which, as *Phillips* was informed, they had often done, and that not only to such as bought out of the *English* Company's Ships, but also out of their Castle at *Sukkandy*, of which there was a late Instance; and the Negroes making Complaint at *Cape-Coast*, the chief Merchants there sent to the General at *Mina* to demand Satisfaction, assuring them the Goods belonged to the Company, but had been put-off with fair Promises only.

INDEED the *Dutch* were very insolent upon this Coast, especially since the Revolution, endeavouring by all Methods to undermine and ruin the *English* Commerce there; treating the Negroes with great Severity, when they caught them trading with the *English*, though they never molested the *Dutch*. They have wrested *Kom-mendo* from the *English*, (a Place that lies the most convenient for the Gold-Trade of any upon the Coast) and still keep it, though the Company's Agents have Writings under the Hands of the Kings of the Country, which shew an undoubted Title to it, besides long Possession. Upon these Claims, a few Years ago, they attempted to repossess it. When the chief Agent passing by *Mina* Castle with Materials for that Purpose, the

1693.
Phillips.

Himself murdered.

Shuma.
Dutch Instance.

Another Instance.

^a In the Original, *Cape Corce*.
Leagues from *Sukkandy*.

^b That is, during Pleasure.

^c In the Original, *Gambo*.

^d Two

Dutch

1693. *Dutch* had the Impudence to fire several Cannon-Shot at his Canoa, though he had the King's Jack Flag flying in the Head of her; however he pursued his Design, and fell to intrenching and fortifying: But before they could raise Works for a sufficient Defence, they were so continually disturbed by the adjacent *Negros*, hired and instigated by the *Dutch*, who had supplied them with Arms and Ammunition, that they were forced to retire, with the Loss of some Men.

Kommen-
do. THE twenty-second, they lay a-breast the high bluff'd Cliffs between *Shuma* and *Kommen-do*, from both which Places they had a pretty good Trade in the Morning. But the Blacks were in great Fear of the *Dutch* still: For though some of them would buy two or three Balls of Perpetuanos, yet they would never take them whole; but would open them and put them in Bags they brought with them, so many in each as one Man could easily run-away with. In the Afternoon, they anchored at *Ampeni* Point between *Kommen-do* and *Mina* Town, within two Leagues of this last, lying fair for the Trade of both. Here they had a good Trade, and took above thirty Marks of Gold, each Mark being eight Ounces *Troy*.

Mina Castle. THE twenty-fifth, they passed *Mina* Castle, saluting it with seven Guns, and anchored in the Middle between that and *Cape Coast*, about a League from each. Here they met with the best Trade of all, the *Negros* coming to them from all the Towns to the Eastward as far as *Kormantin*.

Cabo Corce,
or *Cape*
Coast. THE twenty-seventh, they anchored in *Cape Coast* Road, saluting the Castle with fifteen Guns, which they returned^a.

S E C T. IV.

The Captains entertain the Factors at *Cape Coast*. Several Deaths. A Trumpeter and Serjeant fight. Commissioned Pirates. Exploit of King Sabo. A *Cape Coast* Marriage. A Tornado. Anishen. Animabo. Aga. *Kormantin* Castle. Winiba. Visit to the Queen. *Quamboer* *Negros*. Wild Deer. Come to *Akra*. *Danes* Fort surprized, by the *Negros*. The Black General's Entertainment and Standard. The Fort restored. Two *Dutch* Ships destroyed by Avery the Pirate. Captain *Shurley* dies. A tame Tyger. Violent Tornado. River Volta. *A-lampo* *Coast* and *Negros*.

The Cap-
tain's En-
tertainment.

THEY staid twenty-nine Days at *Cape Coast*, during which Time Captain *Phillips* took an exact View of the Castle and Fac-

tory, which is the chief *English* Settlement in all *Guinea*. Before their Departure, Captain *Shurley* and he entertained the Agents, Factors, and other Officers at Dinner in a square Summer-House, which stands in the Middle of the Castle Garden; for their Guests would not venture on board, for fear of any Accident in their Absence. Each of them had six of their Quarter-Deck Guns brought ashore, firing eleven at every Health.

While they staid here, Mr. *Clayton*, the Chief of *Fredericksburg* or the *Danes-Hill* Fort, a strong Man, died in three Days of a Fever. He was buried with the usual Ceremony in *Black Jack's* Garden, which is nearer the Fort than the other, and the common Burying-Place of the Whites. He was succeeded by Mr. *John Rootsey*, a *Barbadian*, who came over with their Ships.

At *Cape Coast* they landed thirty Soldiers for the Company, in as good Health as they left *England*; but in two Months Time near half of them died.

WHILE the Author lay here, *William Lord*, a Trumpeter of his, in a drunken Quarrel fought a Duel with one of the Serjeants of the Castle, and thrust him into the Belly, for which he was clapped into the Dungeon. *Phillips* (upon Application made to the Agents) visited the Serjeant with his Surgeon, who searching the Wound found it not dangerous; the Sword having entered about five Inches flaunting, without touching any of the Entrails. Whereupon *Lord* was released. This, though a stout Fellow, being a most dissolute, wicked Wretch, the Captain was forced to keep him in Irons upon the Poop, all the Voyage from *St. Thomas* to *Barbados*, where he purposed to put him a-board a Man of War; but was prevailed on to forbear, to his great Vexation afterwards: For he soon got ashore there, and ran-away from the Ship, concealing himself till he had spent all his Money; and then entered himself, as several other of his Men did, on board a small *New-England* Frigate of twenty Guns. She was an excellent Sailor, which some *Barbados* Merchants bought, manned, and fitted out in a warlike Manner, and brought Colonel *Russel* the Governor, to be Part Owner with them, who gave her his Commission.

THE Pretence of the Voyage was for *Madagascar* to purchase *Negros*; but *Phillips* had been well assured, that her Design was for the *Red-Sea*, to make the best of her Market with the *Mogul's* Ships; which having done, and bought a few *Negros* for a Colour, she might safely return to *Barbados*, as the Governor was inte-

^a *Phillips's* Voyage, p. 202, & seqq.

1693. *Phillips*. rested, and so near a-Kin to the *English* Admiral. *Phillips* sold a certain Judge and Merchant there at that Time, a large Parcel of Fire-Arms for her Use, more than was usual or necessary for such a small Vessel to carry, only for her Defence on a trading Voyage. What became of her he knew not. The rest of the Merchant-Ships lost several of their Sailors on the same Occasion, viz. this, together with the Plague and Men of War's Press for the King's Service, made Hands so scarce, that an ordinary Seaman would demand thirty Pounds for the Run to *England*, which is generally made in six Weeks, besides insisting to be discharged at the first Port in *England* they put into. Captain *Sinclare*, of the *Leere* Frigate, in *Phillips's* Hearing, offered to pay Captain *Thomas Sheirman*, Commander of the *Tyger* Man of War, (under whose Convoy he was to come home) for the Loan of ten of his worst Hands, a hundred Pounds down, and to give the Men what Wages they should demand; which *Sheirman* refused to do, on any Terms whatever.

At *Cape Coast*, they took-in Part of the *Indian* Corn, ordered for the Provision of their Negroes to *Barbados*, the Allowance being a Chest which contains about four Bushels for every Negro. It is charged to the Company at two *Achis* per Chest, bare Measure, though he could have bought better of the Blacks for heaped Measure. Palm-Oil is cheaper at *Whidaw* than here, but cheapest at the Island of *St. Thomas*.

WHILE they lay here, the King of *Sabo*, and *Nimfa*, the General of the *Arkanis*, with about twenty thousand Blacks, in their Return from the Wars against the King of *Futá*, (whom they had routed out of his Country, and forced to seek Protection at *Mina* Castle) made his Brother King, who soon followed them to *Cape Coast* Castle, where he took the *Fatisb* to be at constant Enmity with his Brother, to be ever true to the *English* Interest, and not to molest the *Arkanis* in their Trade, which was the Occasion of the War with his Brother^a.

THERE happened a Wedding here one Day worth taking Notice of. The Gunner of the Castle, either tired with, or disliking, his Wife, turned her away, and took another, who was Daughter to Captain *Amo*, one of the Castle *Kabshirs*^b. The Ceremony consisted in only giving a Treat to the Castle Officers and some of her jetty Relations, with a Cloth to herself; and thus they were Man and Wife. But the Girl, who was not above twelve Years old, disliking her Husband, could not be persuaded to bed with him, which fretted the Gunner to such a De-

gree, that he grew angry with her. However, perceiving rough Means would not do, he bought three or four Yards of red, flowered Silk from the Ships, which, shewing his Wife, he promised to give it her for a Cloth, upon her passive Obedience. The Beauty of the Silk dazzled the Eyes of the Girl, and removed all Difficulties; for next Morning the Lady was in her Silks and both good Friends.

HAVING landed all the Castle Cargo, which took them up a great deal of Time, the twenty-fourth of *April*, *Phillips* left *Cape Coast*. In his Way to the Ship, he was taken by a severe Tornado: The Sea running very high, for Fear of the Boat, (which carried two Chests of Gold for the Company) they rowed right before the Wind, and were driven half Way to *Mina* Castle. By ten at Night, the Wind abating, they turned about, and found the Ship at Anchor off *Danes-Hill* Fort. Being gotten on board, they next Morning took Leave of the Castle with fifteen Guns. The twenty-sixth, they passed by *Mauri*^c, or Fort *Nassaw*, possessed by the *Dutch*, about a League from *Cape Coast*: It stood high, and looked like a modern Fortification of sixteen or twenty Guns. About nine, passing by *Anisben*, where the Company have a small Factory, which is a thatched House, they arrived, an Hour after, at *Animabo*, a League distant.

PHILLIPS having saluted the Castle with seven Guns, which returned the same Number, went ashore to ask Mr. *Searl*, the Factor here, for the Corn assigned him by the Merchants at *Cape Coast*, to compleat their Quota of seven hundred Chests each. He readily complied, as did Mr. *Cooper*, an ingenious young Gentleman at *Aga*, about half a League East of *Animabo*. Both dined with him aboard, with their Wives, who were Mulattos, as was Mr. *Ronan's* at *Cape Coast*. This, he says, is a pleasant Way of marrying; for they can turn their Wives off, and take others at Pleasure, which makes them very careful to humour their Husbands, in washing their Linen, cleaning their Chambers, &c. and the Charge of keeping them is little or nothing.

WHILE they lay here, they had frequently the Company of Mr. *Fasseman*, the *Dutch* Governor of *Kormantin* Castle, to dine, and were handsomely treated by him one Day at the Castle. It is a pretty, neat Fort of about twenty Guns, lies much higher than that of the *English*, and about a League to the East of it. *Phillips* had two little Negro Boys presented him here by the Factors, and two before at

^a *Phillips's* Voyage to Guinea, p. 205, & seqq.

^c By others, *Mouree* and *Mowree*.

^b By this Author written, *Capashiers* and *Cappashiers*.

1693. Cape Coast, with good Store of Muscovy Ducks, a Night he had packed-up all the Company's Goods ready to come on board, but it proved a false Alarm. He was building a square Fort for his Security about a Musket-shot from the Sea-Side, upon an Eminence: He had then raised the Walls about eight Foot high, covered them with Palm-Branches against the Rains, and dug a Tank within; but not having Workmen nor other Necessaries from Cape Coast, the Building went-on but slowly to his great Vexation. The Bricks he made here were sad crumbling Trath; but the Lime, made of Oyster-Shells, proved a strong Cement.

Phillips. and other fresh Provisions. MAY the third, Captain Shurley and the Author having gotten-off an hundred and eighty Chests of Corn each, failed forward. As they stood along-shore, several Canoes came-off, but there was little Trade, the People wanting Gold.

Winiba. THE fourth, they anchored at Winiba, where Mr. Nicholas Buckerige, the Factor, had promised them Canoes for their Use at Whidaw. Accordingly they got each of them one five-hand Canoa, which they fitted with Trees and Timbers to strengthen them. Here they haled their Long-Boat ashore, and trimmed her, being leaky and much Worm-eaten. They filled some Water, and cut good Store of Fire-Wood by the Queen's Permission. This Queen is about fifty Years old, as black as Jet, but very corpulent. They went with Buckerige to pay their Respects to her under a great Tree, where she sat. She received them very kindly, and made her Attendants dance after their Manner before them. She was free of her Kisses to Mr. Buckerige, whom she seemed much to esteem, and truly he deserved Respect from all who knew him, being an extraordinary, good-humoured, and ingenious Gentleman, and understood this Country and Language very well. They presented her with an Anchor of Brandy each, and some Hands of Tobacco, which she received with abundance of Thanks and Satisfaction. She was so extremely civil before they parted as to offer each of them a Bedfellow of her young Maids of Honour, while they continued there, but they modestly declined her Majesty's Offer, and that Night lay ashore with Buckerige. Next Day they were forced to keep a Fast, for while the Cook was dressing Dinner, where, among other Things, there was a young Pig roasting at a quick Fire, the Flame of it reached the dry Palm-Branches that thatched the Kitchen, which immediately took Fire, and spread so furiously, that in less than a Quarter of an Hour their Dinner and Kitchen were converted to Ashes.

MR. BUCKERIGE lived here in a little thatched House, without any Defence but the Mud-Walls, and was often in great Fear and Hazard of being destroyed and plundered by the Quamboers. These are an inland People, who frequently make Ravages towards the Sea-Side for Booty, and had sent him some threatening Messages; though the Queen assured him, that she would lose her own Life before he should suffer any Injury: However, he little depended upon that, but was very glad their Ships were there for a safe Retreat upon Occasion. One

HERE the Author saw many Guinea-Hens, and various other Fowl, but was pleased most with the Herds of wild Deer ranging the Plains. He saw at least five hundred at once, but so wild, that they could shoot none. Mr. Buckerige told them, the Negros used to lie Perdue near the Fountain, where they drank, and shoot them: Upon which the two Gunners of the Ships having both been old Deer-Stealers in England, being furnished with all Necessaries, went to work, undertaking to do great Feats, but next Day returned loaden with Excuses, instead of Venison. Here are likewise large Baboons, some as big as great Mastiffs. They go fifty or an hundred together. They are dangerous to be met with, especially by Women, whom (as the Author was credibly assured) they often seize and ravish to Death, by lying with them one after the other.

MR. BUCKERIGE had a good Trade here for Gold, and the same Goods are in Demand here as to Windward on the Gold-Coast.

THE ninth, they set-sail (having Buckerige along with them on a Visit) for Akra, where they arrived the twelfth. Here Mr. John Bloome, the Factor, ordered them the Remainder of their Corn. They got this aboard, filled some Water, and had pretty good Trade, which encouraged them to stay till the seventeenth; in which Time they took fourteen Marks of Gold, as they had done thirteen more in their Way from Cape Coast here: Having in all taken in Exchange for as much of his Windward Cargo as they could dispose of, an hundred and thirteen Marks of Gold on Account of the Company, and the Owners of the Ship. Phillips bought a five-hand Canoa of the Black General, who had seized the Danes Fort here, forced the General to fly to the Dutch, murdered his Second, and several of his Soldiers, and then traded with the Dutch Interlopers, whom he supplied with Water and other Necessaries, which they could get no-where else, except at St. Thomas, or Princes Island. When the Castle was surprized, there was Store of

^a Or, Pond of Water.

1693. Merchandize of all Kinds in it, and above fifty Marks of Gold, as *Phillips* was informed by the *Danes* General, who soon left the *Dutch*, and came to Cape Coast Castle; where, finding no *Danish* Ships, he accepted of the Offer *Phillips* made him of his Passage, gratis, to Europe; though he said he was in great Fear of being called to an Account in *Denmark* for the Loss of the Castle^a.

It seems, it was surprized by a Parcel of Negroes, privately armed, who got-in under Pretence of Trade; and having stabbed his Second, while he was shewing them Goods, dispersed to secure all the others in the Castle, a Party lying concealed without to assist them upon Signal given. The General hearing the Tumult, came-out of his Chamber Sword in Hand to see what was the Matter, and was immediately assaulted by two Blacks; against whom he made good his Ground for some Time, calling-out for Assistance: But none coming, and more Blacks pressing-on, he flung himself out of a Window, and fled to the *Dutch* as before-mentioned, after he had received several Wounds, one of which had disabled his left Arm.

THIS Black General (now become Governor) sent two of his Servants to invite Mr. *Bloome*, Mr. *Buckerige*, and the Captain, to dine; which they accepting, were carried in Hammocks he had sent to attend them. The Guard at the Castle-Gate demanded their Swords, which all delivered but *Phillips*, who refused. The General having been acquainted with it, came and told him, that was always his Custom. The other replied, that might be, but it was never the Custom of *English* Commanders to part with their Swords upon any Account whatever; in which, finding him resolute, the General seemed satisfied, and led them in, shewing them the Way into the Dining-Room, which was by climbing a Ladder, and entering through a Hole, or Scuttle. When they were ascended, he drank to them, and all the Guns in the Fort were discharged. After they had walked about a Quarter of an Hour in the Castle, *Phillips* pulled-off his Sword of his own Accord, and gave it his own Boy to hold; which, he perceived, the King took very kindly.

THEY were treated with Plenty of Punch and Victuals, which were pretty well dressed: For the Governor had been Cook to one of the *English* Factories, and now went very often into the Kitchen to give the necessary Orders; though at Dinner he was in great State, having a Negro-Boy, with a Pistol on each Side him, for a Guard. He drank the King of *England*'s, the *African* Company's, and his Guests Healths frequently,

with Volleys of Cannon, of which he fired about two hundred during their Stay there. The Flag he had flying was white, with a black Man painted in the Middle brandishing a Scimitar. The Castle was old and much out of Repair, had about sixteen Guns, but much out of Kelter. It lies about four Miles to the East of the *English* Castle. In their Way back they killed four Hares with Clubs. This Vermin frequent in vast Numbers the Sedge and Furzes, which are hereabouts very thick. Mr. *Bloome* had a little Spaniel that would help him to three or four in an Hour's Time; but *Phillips* thought them very insipid Meat.

NEXT Day there arrived two *Danish* Ships, of twenty-six Guns each, sent on Purpose from *Denmark* to treat with the Black General about surrendering the Fort, in order to settle it again; for which End they had brought a Governor, Soldiers, Provision, Ammunition, Merchandize, &c. but he was too exorbitant in his Demands while *Phillips* staid there. However he learned afterwards, that the Fort was delivered-up to them, upon signing an Instrument, to quit all Pretensions of Reparation or Satisfaction from the Black General, or his Accomplices, for seizing the Castle, as also for the Merchandizes and Goods, and fifty Marks of Gold that were in it, and to pay-down fifty more at the Delivery; all which they performed, and having resettled it, went for *Whidaw* to purchase Slaves: But in their Way thence to the *West Indies*, putting into the Island of *Princes* for Water, *Avery* the Pirate fell-in with them, fought, took, plundered, and burnt them, which was the unhappy End of their Voyage. The poor *Danish* General went from *Phillips* aboard his Countrymen, though not without Reluctancy, in Fear of being harshly treated in *Denmark*; but it seems *Long Ben*^b prevented that.

CAPTAIN *SHURLEY* died here, having been long sick of a Flux. He was handsomely buried in *Akra* Castle, a la *Soldado*, his own Ship firing half Minute Guns all the while the Corps was towing ashore. *Bloome*, *Phillips*, *Buckerige*, and the Chief of the *Dutch* Factory held-up the Pall. After he was buried, his own Ship fired thirty Guns, the *Hannibal* twenty-six, *Akra* Fort twenty, and the *Dutch* and Blacks Fort sixteen each. He was very averse to making a Will, and took it amiss when *Phillips* urged him to it. He left the Command of his Ship to his first Mate, Mr. *Clay*; and as to his own Concerns, said, his Purser, Mr. *Price*, knew how all lay.

BLOOME informed the Captains, that there are more Lions, Tygers, Musk-Cats, and other fierce Creatures hereabouts, than in any other

^a *Phillips's* Voyage, p. 208, & seqq.

^b *Avery's* Nick-Name.

1693. Part of *Guinea*. The same Gentleman had sent a the Bank against the Point of it as any where 16c
 Phillips, hence a young Tyger to Mr. *Roman* at Cape else.
Atame Ty-ger. *Coast*, which was very tame, and Mr. *Roman* presented it to *Phillips*; who kept him in a *Alampo Coast* a *Negros*
 a Wooden Cape aboard, feeding him with Guts of Children to sell: But they asked very dear for them, though they were not worth buying, for they were mere Skeletons, and so weak, being Hunger-starved, that they could not stand. The Master of the Canoa promised two or three hundred Slaves, if he would come ashore and stay two or three Days; but judging of the rest by the Sample he brought, and being loth to trust People, where they did not use to trade, and had no Factory, they declined it.
 The Author observes, that the Natives here are reckoned the worst and most wasty of any brought to the *West Indies*, where they yield the least Price; but he knew not why, for they seemed to him as well limbed and lusty as any other Negros. The only Difference he perceived was, that they were not so black, and are all circumcised, which no Negros else upon the whole Coast, as he could perceive, were. The Golden Coast, or (as they call them) *Korman-tin* Negros, are most in Demand at *Barbados*, which will yield three or four Pound a-head more than the *Whidaw* or (as they are called) *Papa* Negros; but these are preferred before the *Angola*, as they are before the *Alampo*, which are accounted worst of all ^a.

Violent Tor-mado. THE sixteenth, they met with an extraordinary fierce Tornado, in which they broke their best Bower and Stream-Cable. Next Day, in weighing-up the best Bower-Anchor, their Sheet-Cable, which was new, of sixteen Inches, and never wet before, broke within three Feet of the Hause-Hold. This is the worst holding Ground that ever he knew, which obliged them to weigh the Stream-Anchor every Night and Morning, lest it should settle so far into the Clay as not to be got-out. Few Ships come here but what leave their Anchors behind them, as *Phillips* did now his best Bower. Setting-sail the Current drove him about four Leagues to the East of *Akra*, notwithstanding all his Endeavours to keep-up to Windward.

River Volta. THE eighteenth, they were abreast of the *River Volta*, where the Water shoaling very much, they sheered-off and kept the Lead going every Glaß. When they were over the Bank of Sand, (which the violent Stream of that vast River has carried above three Leagues into the Sea) the Water deepened. The Author had been told, that by Means of the River's Current, the Water was fresh at Sea for two or three Leagues; but upon Trial he found it as salt upon

S E C T. V.

Whidaw, or Quedaw. The Natives thievish. *Musquitos intolerable*. The Captain goes with the Factor to visit the King. His Throne and State. English, their Audience and Entertainment. The King's Subtily. Prices for Goods agreed-on. Sickneß of the English. Manner of buying and marking Slaves. Captain of the Slaves, and of the Land. Negros dread Slavery. Apology for them. The *Kaboshir's* Dues. Method of poisoning. A subtle Drug. Merry Story. Portuguese, great Poisoners.

THE twentieth, they arrived at *Whidaw*, *Whidaw*
 or *Quedaw* ^b, (about sixty Leagues East of *Akra*) and next Day the two Captains, accompanied by their Doctors and Purfers, and about a Dozen Seamen, armed for this Guard, went ashore in order to reside here till they could purchase one thousand three hundred Slaves to compleat seven hundred for the *Hannibal*, and six hundred and fifty for the *East India Merchant*, according to their Agreement with the Com-

^a *Phillips's Voyage*, p. 211, & seqq.
French, Juda.

^b The true Name is *Fidá*, or *Fidaw*. It is called, by the

1693. pany, in procuring which they spent about nine
Phillips. Weeks.

THE Factory lying about three Miles from the Sea-Side, Mr. *Joseph Pierſon*, the Factor, ſent-down Hammocks to attend their Landing, with ſeveral armed Blacks for their Guard. Theſe Hammocks are ſlung on a Pole, the Ends are carried-on the Heads of two Negros, who walk or run very ſwift. This Way of travelling is rarely uſed any where but in *Africa*.

THE Factory ſtands in the Marſhes, and is very unwholſome, but yet proved beneficial to the Captain, by houſing their Goods, which came aſhore late, and could not arrive at the King's Town (where he kept his Warehouse) before it was dark. In this Caſe they would be very liable to be pilfered by the Negro-Porters, who carried them, and were moſt exquiſite at Conveyance; for in the Day-Time they would ſteal the *Kowris*, although watched by the Whites. They had Inſtruments like Wedges made to force aſunder the Barrel-Staves, and let the Shells drop-out; and when any of the Whites drew-near, they preſently took-out the Wedge, and all appeared cloſe again. Theſe Porters had always their Wives and Children to carry-off the Plunder. This they complained of to the King, but the Negros could not forbear their old Habit, although they were often cruelly beaten, and ſome of them baniſhed.

THE Factory proved beneficial to them alſo in being at Hand to receive the Slaves, who were often returned from the Sea-Side, when the Canoas could not come aſhore to fetch them, on account of the bad Weather, or Sea running high; ſo that ſometimes they ſhipped-off an hundred of both Sexes at a Time.

HOWEVER, it is a moſt wretched Place to live in, by reaſon of the neighbouring Swamps, whence proceed noiſome Stinks, and vaſt Swarms of Muſquitos; which are ſo intolerably troubleſome, that if a Perſon does not take Laudanum, or ſome other Opiate, it is impoſſible to get any Sleep: This one Night the Author lay there, was the moſt uneaſy that ever he felt; for he had not lain-down above an Hour in the Factor's Bed, before he was ſo tormented by thoſe little Animals, that he was forced to get-up again, dreſs himſelf, put Gloves on his Hands, and tie a Handkerchief over his Face till Day-light, which yet could not ſecure him from their Stings.

MR. *PIERSON*, who was a briſk Man, had good Intereſt with the King, and Credit with the Subjects: Being acquainted with their Temper, which is very daſtardly, he knew how to treat them both rough and ſmooth, as Occaſion required. Moſt of his Slaves, belonging to the Factory, were Gold-Coaſt Negros, who are very bold, brave, and ſenſible: They were like-

a wife firmly in his Intereſt; ten of them would beat the beſt forty Men the King of *Whidaw* had.

FROM the Factory to the King's Town is about four Miles, through very pleaſant Fields full of *India* and *Guinea*-Corn, Potatoes and Yams in great Plenty, of which they have two Harveſts yearly.

ON the Way thither one meets with ſeveral little Villages, or Groups of Houſes, by the Negros called *Krúms*, which have each of them a Captain. Few of the Houſes are above five Yards high. They have no Lights, except the Cheef's, which may have a Hole in the Wall, and are much like the Sheep-Cots in *Wales*; having, for the moſt Part, but one Room, where they eat and ſleep together generally on the bare Ground. The *Kaboſhirs* may have a Mat ſpread under them, and a Stone or hard Bundle for a Pillow.

AT their landing the King ſent two of his *Kaboſhirs*, or Noblemen, with his Compliments to the Factory; who ſignified to them, by a Foot-expreſs to their Monarch, that they would wait on him next Day. Not content with this Answer, he ſent two more of his Grandees to invite them to come that Night; ſaying, he waited for them, and that all former Captains uſed to attend him the firſt Night: Whereupon, being unwilling to give his Majeſty any Offence, all thoſe who had landed, together with Mr. *Pierſon*, were carried to the King's Town.

THEY were met at the Palace-Gate by ſeveral *Kaboſhirs*, who ſaluted them with the uſual Ceremony of firſt clapping their own Hands, then taking and ſhaking theirs very cordially. Entering the Palace-Yard, all the Nobles fell-on their Knees near the Door of the Room, where the King was, clapping their Hands, knocking the Ground with their Foreheads, and kiſſing it, which they repeated three Times, the uſual Ceremony on approaching his Majeſty. Then riſing, they led the *Engliſh* to the Room, which they found covered, with the Nobility on their Knees; and thoſe who introduced them falling on theirs, crawled to their ſeveral Stations, and ſo continued all the Time of their Audience. This was the Ceremony whenever they ſaw the King.

HIS Majeſty peeping-out behind a Curtain Throne and beckoned to the *Engliſh*: Whereupon they drew State. f cloſe to the Throne, which was of Clay, raiſed about two Foot from the Ground, and about fix Foot ſquare, ſurrounded with old dirty Curtains always drawn, for he would not allow his *Kaboſhirs* to ſee his Face. He had two or three little black Children with him, and was ſmoking Tobacco in a long Wooden Pipe, the Bowl of which ſeemed big enough to hold an Ounce. He reſted on his Throne with a Bottle of Brandy, and

1693.
Phillips.

the Natives
wiſh.

ſquitos
terrible.

with
Factor

1693. and a little dirty Silver Cup by his Side. His a
 Phillips. Head was tied about with a Roll of coarse Callico, and he had a loose red Damask Gown to cover him. He has Gowns and Mantles of rich Silver and Gold; brocaded Silks, trimmed with Flowers of small party-coloured Beads: Presents, as he said, made by white Captains who traded there, and he often shewed the great Variety he had of these: But his Majesty never wore Shirt, Shoe nor Stocking in his Life ^a.

English,
 their Audience,

THEY saluted him with their Hats; and he took them by the Hands, and said, *He longed to see them, for he loved Englishmen dearly; that they were his Brothers, and he would do them all the good Offices he could.* They thanked him by his Interpreter, and assured him of the Company's Affection in England; who, notwithstanding there was more Plenty of Negroes at many other Places, that begged their Custom, yet had rejected all their advantageous Offers, and sent them to trade with him to supply his Country with Necessaries: Therefore they hoped he would dispatch their Cargo of Slaves, which was the Making of their Voyage, and oblige his *Kaboshirs* not to impose upon them in the Prices, all which they should faithfully relate to their Masters when they got to England. He answered, *That the African Company was a very good, brave Man; that he loved him, and that he should be fairly dealt with:* But he did not prove as good as his Word; nor indeed, though his *Kaboshirs* shew him so much Respect, dare he do any Thing but what they please.

And En-
 satment.

HE desired them to sit down upon a Bench close by him, which they did: Then he drank to his Brother, the King of England's Health, the African Company's, the Captain's Welcome, &c. in Brandy and *Pitto*. This is a pleasant Liquor made of Indian-Corn soaked in Water: some so strong that it will keep three Months, and two Quarts will fuddle a Man. It drinks much like new Ale. They had not staid long before there came a Repast on a little square Table, with an old Sheet for a Cloth, old battered Pewter Plates and Spoons: Also a large Pewter Basin of the same Hue with his Majesty's Complexion, filled with stewed Fowls and Broth; and a wooden Bowl of boiled Potatoes to serve instead of Bread. They had no Napkins, Knives, nor Forks; for they always tear their Meat with their Fingers: Besides, the Fowls were boiled to such Mash, that they would not bear Carving. They had no great Stomach to their Dainties; however, in Complaisance, they supped two or three Spoonfuls of the Broth, which was very well relished with *Maleghetta* and red Pepper.

THEY often drank to his Majesty out of a Cup made of a Cocoa Nut-Shell. All the Plate they saw was a little Silver Dram-Cup. He would bow to them, kiss his Hand, and burst out often into a Scream of Laughter. When they had done, he gave some of the Fowls out of the Broth with his own Hands to the little Children with him, and the rest among his Nobles; who scrambled for it on their Bellies like so many Dogs, making Spoons of their Hands, which they would dip into the Broth, and then lick them. A very nauseous Sight to Phillips.

AFTER Dinner the King asked for Captain ^{The K.} Shurley, and being told he died at *Akra*, he suddenly burst into loud Howling and Crying; wringing his Hands, and often wiping his Eyes, though no Tears came-out; saying, *Shurley was his great Friend.* He said, the Gold-Coast had poisoned him. Then he told them of Mortar-Pieces, Pictures, Silks, and many other Things, Captain ^{Subtly} Shurley promised to bring him for Presents: And when Mr. Clay said there were no such Things on board, he seemed to be angry; replying, that he was sure they were brought; but because *Shurley* was dead, he intended to keep them for himself. To appease him, Clay promised to present him with Blunderbusses, Silks, &c. which he had from that African Company for that Purpose. After the King had enquired what Sort of Goods they had, and how many Slaves they wanted, they took Leave.

IN the Morning, according to Promise, they attended his Majesty with Samples of their Goods, and made their *Palavera*, or Agreement ^{Prices a} about the Prices, that is, how much of each Sort of Goods for a Slave, but not without Difficulty, he and his *Kaboshirs* exacting very high; yet at length concluded at one hundred Pound of *Kowris* a-Head, which were charged to him at four Pound a hundred. Then they had Warehouses, a Kitchen, and Lodgings assigned them: But none of their Rooms had Doors till they made them, upon which they put Locks and Keys. Next Day they paid their Customs to the King and *Kaboshirs*. Then the Bell was ordered to go about to give Notice to all People to bring their Slaves to the *Trunk* to sell ^{on}. This is an Iron Bell like a hollow Sugar Loaf, the Cavity of which would contain about fifty Pound of *Kowris*: It was beaten with a Stick and gave a small, dead Sound.

EVERY Morning, during their Stay, the King invited them to Breakfast, where they always found the same Dish of stewed Fowls and Potatoes. He also sent them a Hog, Goat, Sheep, or Pot of *Pitto* for their Table every Day; and

^a Phillips's Voyage to Guinea, p. 214, & seqq.

^c This is a Sort of Exchange,

^b *Palavera*, in the Western Parts, signifies a Dis-

they

693. they usually returned his Civility with three or four Bottles of Brandy, which is his *Summum Bonum*. They had their Cook ashore, and eat as well as they could, Provisions being plenty and cheap, but soon lost their Stomachs by Sickness; most of the Men having Fevers, and *Phillips* himself a violent Head-Ach: So that he could hardly go to the *Trunk* without Assistance, and there often fainted with the Stink of the Negros; it being an old House where all the Slaves are kept together, and evacuate where they lie, so that no Jakes can stink worse. Being forced to sit there three or four Hours at a Time quite ruined his Health, but there was no Help. Captain *Clay* and the Author agreed to go thither by Turns, each his Day, to prevent Quarrels and Underminings, whereby the Prices are enhanced; the Blacks well knowing how to make use of such Opportunities, and, as they found, continually tried to create Misunderstandings between them with that View.

mer of
g AT the *Trunk*, the King's Slaves were first offered to Sale, which the *Kaboshirs*, in a Manner, forced them to buy before they would shew them any other; saying, they were the *Reys Cosa*, and must not be refused, though they were not only generally the worst, but the highest prized: But this being one of his Majesty's Prerogatives, there was no Remedy for it. This done, the *Kaboshirs* brought their Slaves, each according to his Rank and Quality. The Surgeon examined well to see if they were sound, Wind and Limb, by making them jump, stretch-out their Arms swiftly, looking in their Mouths to judge of their Age, for they are all shaved close before they come to Market, and well liquored with Palm-Oil; so that it is no easy Matter to know an old Slave from one middle-aged, but by the Teeth Decay. But the greatest Care is to buy none that have the foul Disease, lest they should infect the rest aboard: For though the Men are separated from the Women by Bulk-Heads and Boards to prevent Quarrels, yet they will come together. That Distemper they call the *Yaws* is very common, and has almost the same Symptoms with the Clap; wherefore the Surgeon is forced to examine both Sexes with nicest Scrutiny.

marking
ci. HAVING thus selected those they liked, they agreed in what Goods to pay for them. The Prices having been already settled, saved Abundance of Wrangling. They gave the Owner a Note, signifying their Agreement on the Sorts of Goods, upon Delivery of which, next Day he received them. Then they marked the Slaves bought in the Breast or Shoulder with a hot Iron, having the Letter of the Ship's Name on it, the Place being first anointed with Palm-Oil. It

a caused but little Pain, the Mark being usually well in four or five Days, appearing afterwards a very plain and white.

WHEN they had purchased fifty or sixty, they sent them aboard, there being a *Kaboshir*, entitled, *Captain of the Slaves*, whose Care it was to secure them to the Water-Side, and see them all off; and if in carrying to the *Marine* any were lost, he was bound to make them good, as was the Captain of the *Trunk*, if any ran-away while under his Care: This last has Charge of them after they are bought, till the Captain of the Slaves carries them away. These are two Officers appointed by the King for this Purpose, to each of which every Ship pays the Value of a Slave in what they like best for their Trouble when they have done trading. They discharged their Duty very faithfully, for of one thousand three hundred Slaves purchased there, they lost not one ^b.

c THERE is likewise a Captain of the Land appointed to take-care that the Negros do not plunder the Merchandize brought ashore to trade with, being often forced to leave Goods a whole Night on the Shore, for want of Porters to bring them up. Notwithstanding his Care and Authority, they often came-by Loss, and could have no Redress.

WHEN the Slaves were come to the Sea-Side, the Ship's Canoa's carried them to the Long-Boat, which conveyed them on Ship-board; where the Men were all put in Irons, two and two shackled together, to prevent their Mutiny, or swimming ashore.

THE Negros are so loath to leave their own Country, that they have often leaped-out of the Canoa, Boat and Ship, into the Sea, and kept under Water till they were drowned, to avoid being taken-up and saved by the Boats which pursued them: Having a more dreadful Apprehension of *Barbados* than they can have of Hell; though in reality they live much better there than in their own Country. They had likewise seen several of them eaten by the Sharks; of which a prodigious Number kept about the Ships in this Place; and the Author had been told would follow her hence to *Barbados* for the dead Negros thrown over-board in the Way. *Phillips* says, they saw some every Day in their Passage, but could not affirm they were always the same.

THEY had about twelve Negros, who will fully drowned themselves; others starved themselves to Death: For it is their Belief, that when they die they return to their own Country and Friends again. *Phillips* was advised to cut-off the Legs and Arms of some to terrify the rest,

1693.
Phillips.

Captain of
the Slaves,

And of the
Land.

Negros
Dread of
Slavery.

Apology for
them.

^a But not long.

^b *Phillips's Voyage*, p. 217, & seqq.

1693. (as other Captains had done) but could not think a
 Phillips. of treating, with such Barbarity, poor Creatures,
 who being equally the Work of God's Hands, are, no doubt, as dear to him as the Whites. Neither could he imagine why they should be despised for their Colour, which they have from Nature; or, that White is intrinsically a better Hue than Black. He observes, that all Sorts of People are prone to judge favourably in their own Case; and that the Blacks, in Contempt of the Colour, say the Devil is white, and so paint him.

The Kabo-
 bir's Dues.

FOR every Slave the *Kabobirs* sold them publicly, they were obliged to pay Part of the Goods received for such to the King, as Toll or Custom, especially the *Bujis*, of which he would take a small Dish-full out of each Measure. To avoid this, they would frequently send for the Captain to their Houses in the Night, and dispose of two or three Slaves at a Time, and he as privately sent the Goods agreed on for them. But this they did not much practise, for Fear of offending the King, who forbids them trading any where but at the *Trunk*. Having sold some of his Wives, or Subjects, he would sometimes relent, and desire them to exchange them for another, which they freely did often, and he took it very kindly.

Method of
 poisoning.

THE Author made a strict Enquiry into their Art of poisoning, so much dreaded and talked of in the World. With this View he talked to several *Kabobirs*. He took them one at a Time into his Warehouse; where, after he had well-warmed them with Brandy, and other strong Liquors, (the Key of most Secrets) expressed abundance of Kindness to him, and made him some Presents, he desired them sincerely to tell him how they poisoned white Men; whether it was a common Practice, and what Antidote they knew most prevalent to dispel it. All that he could get from them was, that there was Poison to be bought far-up in the inland Countries, but so dear, that as much as would serve to poison a Man would cost the Value of three or four Slaves; that the common Way, as they were informed, was to mix it in Water, or other Liquors the Party drank; that generally the small Ball of Poison was stuck under the Nail of their little Finger, (which they wear at a great Length) and insensibly dropt into the *Kalabash*, or Cup; that it would instantly dissolve, and was of such prodigious Strength, that nothing could prevent its Force, if it was rightly prepared. They added, that they never knew it practised in that Country; and believed the chief Reason was the Scarcity and Dearthness of it.

A subtle
 Drug.

PHILLIPS, at his first Audience, desired the King would take-care they should have no foul Play offered them by Poison: At which he laughed, and said, there was no such Thing in all his Dominions. Yet the Author observed, that he would not drink out of the same Cup with the *English*, and his *Kabobirs*, nor taste of their Brandy out of the Bottle till they drank first.

ON the contrary, his *Kabobirs* would drink out of any Cup he would give them, and visit the Factory three or four Times a Day; where they must each have a large Glass of Brandy, which they tossed-off freely. When the *English* went to the *Trunk*, they were obliged to carry three or four Bottles of Brandy to bind the Bargains with; and those Gentry would often beg Liquor, under Pretence that they had married a new Wife, and must make merry, which was always given them to keep them in good Temper.

UPON this Occasion the Author relates, that the uxorious old King of *Whidaw* sent for him privately one Night, and told him, that having married a pretty young Girl, whom he was to bed that Night, he desired a Present of a Rundlet of Brandy, to give her Friends to make merry, and withal an Order to his Doctor to prepare him a cherishing Draught. Both his Demands were complied with, and the Surgeon administered him a proper Cordial, which effectually answered the old Man's Intentions, and the next Day he spoke greatly in Praise of the Doctor, whom he presented with two good Cloaks.

IN the Island of *St. Thomas*, the *Portuguese* are so exquisite at poisoning, that *Phillips* had heard, that in cutting Meat from the same Joint with the same Knife, the Piece they carve for their Enemy shall be poisoned, the rest not; one Side only of the Knife being poisoned. However, he confesses, he could neither assert this for Truth on his own Knowledge, nor say, that either himself or Men received any Injury that Way, when he touched at that Island^a.

SECT. VI.

The King of *Whidaw's* Seraglio. His Jealousy. French Factory. A Negro Ordinary. Noisy Devotion. Wooden Gods helpless. Negro's Apology for them. Their Fatishes and Oaths. Arkani. Their Trade interrupted: Occasions a War. Fatish, or Oath, taken by a King. The Victors Triumph. Fatishes, or Charms. Guardian Beasts. King's Fatishman: His Method to appease the Sea, and charm away Death.

^a Phillips's Voyage, p. 219, & seqq.

1693.
Phillips.

1693.
Phillips.

*The King's Person. His Kaboshirs. Bad Land-
ing at Whidaw. Instruction for Traders.*

THE King's Wives live in a Town by themselves, and the Author, with others in Company, walked by it, and looking over the Wall, saw several of them at Work, and talked with them. The *French Factor* (being too forward) went to open the Gate, which was fastened with Withs; whereupon, all the Women ran screaming away, and immediately some *Kaboshirs* came from the King to desire they would forbear and walk-off, which they willingly did, all but the *Frenchman*, who could hardly be persuaded.

NEXT Morning at Breakfast, the King took Notice mildly of their Rudeness, it being against the Laws for any Man to go near his Wives Town: But said, that he excused it in them as being Strangers; however, desiring them not to do the like for the future. This they promised, and expressed a Concern for having unknowingly disobliged him. He accepted their Apology, but resented it highly in the *Frenchman*, who, he said, knew the Law, and should not have led them there, threatening to make him suffer for it. Upon which, to excuse him, *Phillips* took all the Blame to himself, assuring his Majesty, it was he led them there accidentally; and that he had no other View in looking over the Wall, but to see what a brave Town he had for his Wives, that he might give an Account of it, when he returned to *England*. The King then took him by the Hand, and said, if that was all, he was sorry he had mentioned it, and would not be angry with the *Frenchman*.

THIS poor *French Factor* and his Second live in a little Mud House near the King's. There had not been a *French Ship* there in three or four Years; so that they had no Livelihood but from the King's Bounty, and no Opportunity to go thence. The Captain had them most Days to Dinner, and gave them some Provisions at parting, offering to carry them to *Barbados* in the Way to *Martinico*; but fearing ill Usage there, being Enemies, they would not venture.

NEAR the King's Town are thirty or forty large Trees planted in some Order and Line, which make the pleasantest Walk in this Country; the Branches being so thick that they keep the Sun off, and draw a fine cooling Air. Under these Trees the Author spent most of his Time. Here a small Market was kept, and among other Things in it, he observed an Ordinary, which for the Novelty he describes.

a It was kept at the Foot of one of the largest Trees: The Master thereof had for a Table a Piece of flat Wood, about a Yard Diameter, which was placed on the Ground. The Meat was Beef and Dog-Flesh boiled, wrapped up in a raw Cow Hide, and placed on one Side; on the other, an Earthen Crock with boiled *Kankis* in it to serve for Bread. When any one came to eat, he would down on his Knees by the Table, and lay eight or nine *Kowri* Shells thereon: b Then the Cook very dextrously cut him the Value of what he pitched-on in small Bits, giving him his Piece of *Kanki* and some Salt; if that did not satisfy his Stomach, he would lay down more Shells, and have more Meat. The Author had seen eight or nine round his Table at once, whom he served very handily, and without the least Confusion. For Drink they went to the River; nor do the Negros usually drink till after their Meal.

THE King had two little Dwarfs, who would often come begging *Kowris* of the *English*, who durst not refuse them, though they deserved hanging more from them; having been continually disturbed by them every Night, with a most unnatural Sort of Howling under the Trees by their Lodgings: Nor could they ever be prevailed with to forbear, alledging, they were praying for their King to the *Fatisb*, who often spoke to them, out of a great Wooden Image^b by the Palace, they had endeavoured to carve it like a Man, but it resembled more a Devil, both for Shape and Noise.

PHILLIPS having been often told, that this Figure spoke every Night to the *Kaboshirs* and Devotees, gave them to understand, that he would gladly hear it, and to that End would go along with them when they pleased. They said, the proper Time was in the Night. Accordingly, about Midnight, he once went along with them, but for Fear of Tricks took four of his Men well-armed with Pistols and Cutlasses. The Ne-^cgros coming to the Image made Abundance of profound Bows and other Reverences, while the Captain stood by expecting the Voice. After waiting half an Hour, he asked them why it did not speak? They replied, it would speak presently. He staid two Hours more, but not a Word from the Stock; at which the Blacks seemed much surprized, saying, they never knew it so long without speaking before. He began to be impatient of waiting so long, therefore ran the Ferrel of his Cane into the Mouth of it, and turned it therein several Times; which they wished him to forbear, lest it should do him Harm. He told them, he saw only a Piece of

A Negro Ordinary.

Noisy Devotion.

Wooden Gods' helples.

^a That is, rotten Fish, mixed with Maez Flour, in the Original spelled *Kancy*.
Contrivances of their Priests, like the *Ho-rey* or *Mumbo Jumbo* of the *Gambra* Negros.

^b This is one of the

1693. Wood, and nothing to be afraid of, and there-
 { Phillips. fore if it could speak, he was resolved to make
 it. Whereupon, he took-out one of his little
 Pistols, (which he always carried loaden in his
 Pockets here for Fear of Surprize) and firing at
 the ill-favoured Image, sent-in a Bullet under
 its left Eye. When the Negros saw him going
 to shoot, they all ran-away. He and his Men
 staid about half an Hour after, but not a Sylla-
 ble of Complaint of the Wound or any Thing
 else could they hear, so they even left the sense-
 less Log^a and went to-bed.

NEXT Morning, they were all astonished to
 see the Captain alive; when he saw the King
 next, he told him the whole Passage. His Ma-
 jesty very gravely assured him, that it spake every
 Night to the Blacks, but would not to the White
 Men^b. Phillips answered, if it could have spoken,
 surely it would when he shot it; but that the
 Truth was, being nothing but a Piece of Wood,
 it was not possible for it to speak. The King re-
 plied, he knew the Figure was Wood, but that
 it was most certain the *Fatish* or God used to
 speak out of it. That himself had often heard it,
 and wished the *Fatish* might do him (the Cap-
 tain) no Mischief for abusing it. Phillips told
 him, that he defied the *Fatish*, as sacrificed no
 Harm but from his Subjects Poison: But as to
 that, the King assured him he need not fear in
 the least^c.

PHILLIPS often saw little Figures of Clay
 about their Houses, with Oil, Rice, Corn and
 other Offerings before them: Also Goats ript
 open, spread and hung on Trees, as Sacrifices to
 the *Fatish*. In short, they have so many Things
 they call *Fatishes*, that he could never understand
 the Meaning of the Word. On the Gold-Coast
 when they make any solemn Promise or Oath,
 they take about six Spoonfuls mixed with some
 Powders of divers Colours, which the *Fatishman*
 puts into it. This Potion is to kill them the Mi-
 nute they break the Oath, and which they firmly
 believe. Captain Shurley used to make his Ne-
 gros a-board take the *Fatish*, that they would
 not swim ashore and run-away, and then would
 let them out of Irons. His Potion was a Cup
 of English Beer with a little Aloes; which ope-
 rated upon their Faith, as much as if it had been
 made by the best *Fatishes* in Guinea. For my
 Part, (says Phillips) I put more Dependance
 upon my Shackles than any *Fatish* I could give
 them.

AT Cape Coast Castle, he saw the *Fatish* in all
 its Circumstances given to the new King of *Fut-
 to*, by Messieurs Platt, Roman and Melrossi, the

African Company's three chief Merchants there, 160
 the King of *Sabo*, and *Nimfa*, the General of
 the *Arkanis*. The Occasion of which, as well as
 he could learn, was as follows.

THE *Arkanis*, who are the best Traders the *Arkanis*
English deal with, and have the purest Gold, are *Trade*
 inland People; and were obliged, for carrying-on *rupted*
 their Trade to the Castles, and Ships, to pass
 through other Princes Territories. Among the
 rest, the King of *Futto*'s was one, which was
 granted for some Time without Molestation.
 But at length, the *Futto* Negros designing to
 make a Prey of the *Arkanis* (at the Instigation of
 the *Dutch* at the *Mina* Castle) refused them Pas-
 sage, and would force them to buy at a much
 dearer Rate worse Goods, which they had from the
Dutch. The *Futtoers*, upon the *Arkanis* refusing to
 deal with them, abused the Traders and plundered
 their Gold.

THIS brought on a War betwixt them; in *Occasion*
 which, the *Arkanis* appointed one *Nimfa*, a *War*
 chief Trader, and best qualified in other Respects
 for the Post, to be their General; and commu-
 nicating their Designs to Cape Coast, the Mer-
 chants there promised to supply them with Arms,
 Ammunition, and other Necessaries for their
 Expedition. The *Arkanis* likewise hired the
 King of *Sabo* and his Subjects as Auxiliaries. This
 Prince was one of the most majestic and warlike
 Negros Phillips had ever seen, who had been as-
 sured, that his Actions in the Field corresponded
 with his Presence. The *Arkanis*, thus joined by
 the *Sabo* and several Cape Coast Negros, under the
 Command of Captain *Hansiko*, Captain *Amo*, and
 others of the Castle *Kaboshirs*, made up an Ar-
 my of twenty thousand Blacks, and marched di-
 rectly against the King of *Futto*, who, in his
 Defence, had raised such another Army. They
 had many small Skirmishes, pickeering with each
 other; for the Negros do not care to come to a
 fair set Battle, but watch to get Advantages by
 Ambuscades and Surprizes. In this, the *Arkanis*
 and *Sabo* Men were so successful, that they forced
 the King of *Futto* to fly to the *Mina* for Protec-
 tion.

In the Interim, *Nimfa*, and the King of *Sabo*, *Solemn*
 entered his chief Town triumphantly, plundered *tish, or*
 and burnt most of it, and constituted his Brother
 King in his Stead; and having obliged all the
 great *Kaboshirs* in *Futto* to take the *Fatish* to be
 true to their new King, they brought him along
 with him to Cape Coast Castle, there to take the
Fatish, or Oath; which was, to be true to the *Eng-
 lish*, and promote their Interest in all Kinds; to be
 at eternal Enmity with his Brother the late King^d;

^a This was certainly a very rash Action; and such an
 have cost him his Life.
^b The same ridiculous
 fancies, only putting in Heretic for White Man.
 christian Covenant.

Excuse may serve the Popish Priests on the like Occa-
^c Phillips's Voyage, p. 222, & seqq.
^d An Un-

1693. to preserve an inviolable Friendship with the ^a his Devotions to, admits and supposes to be his
^{Phillips.} *Arkanis*; and suffer them to pass through his Guardian, to take care of him and keep him
Country with their Gold and Goods without from all Harm ^b, which he calls his *Fatish*. That
Molestation. These Articles engraved on Parch- of General *Nimfa* was a Cow; and there being
ment in the Name of the Royal *African* ^{Guardian} one killed to entertain them before their Depart-
Company of *England*, *Nimfa*, and the King of *Sabo*. ^{Beasts.} ture from the Castle ^c, the Agents could not per-
The King of *Futto* signed by making his Mark; suade *Nimfa*, who had the Favour of sitting at
and Captain *Shurley*, *Phillips*, and divers of the Table with the Kings of *Sabo* and *Futto*, to touch
Factors, and the Castle *Kaboshirs* witnessed them. a Bit, nor so much as to look on the Meat ^d;
Then the King of *Futto* took the *Fatish* on his his Reason was because it was his *Fatish*, which
bare Knees to keep them inviolably; which was b he was sorry they had killed. Others have a Dog,
six Spoonfuls of Water, wherein the *Fatisher* Sheep, Leopard, or what else they fancy for
had put about a Dozen Sorts of Powders, none their *Fatish* to keep them from Harm. And at
but himself knowing what they were; and *Monserado*, the Author was told by a Negro of
having stirred them well, gave the King of *Sabo* Quality, who had a Slip of Leopard's Skin about
his Potion: Assuring him, that upon the least In- his Arm, that it was his *Fatish* to keep him from
fringement of the Articles, he would in the the Thunder, which is very dreadful there.
Twinkling of an Eye drop down dead as a Door- Others wear Tygers-Teeth, Goats-Horns, full
Nail; which the Prince seemed firmly to believe. of a reddish Paste, Bones of Fishes, &c. all
This new King of *Futto* had a very dull, dron- which have their peculiar Virtues to defend them
ish Mien; and was carried every where upon a c from some imminent Danger or other ^e.

^{Victors} ^{unpb} WHEN the King of *Sabo* and *Nimfa* came The King's *Fatishman* here pretends to great
first to Cape Coast, in Return from the War, they Power and Skill. *Phillips* happening to be in
were saluted by the Castle and the Ships, with the rainy Seasons, when the Sea is most turbu-
nine Guns each, which they answered with small lent, it chanced to be one Time so exceeding
Shot. They walked under Canopies with several boisterous, that the Canoes were not able to
Horse-Tails tied to them; and their Men bring any Goods for eighteen Days. This made
continually shooting before them, till they came the *Kaboshirs* backward in selling Slaves, by rea-
to the Castle-Gate. Here having flourished their son the *English* had no Goods ashore to pay for
Swords anticy, they entered; and with great d Goods could be landed, made their Complaint to
Respect kissed all the Hands of the *English*, who the King; who desired them to be easy, and he
shaked them by theirs, bidding them welcome. would make the Sea quiet next Day.

The Agents ordered a Hoghead of Brandy to be set on End without the Castle, and the Head knocked-out, for all the Army to drink the *African* Company's Healths.

THE King of *Sabo* had two Wives always accompanying him to the Wars, who were with him now, and often picked his Head publicly and eat the Lice, which is a common Custom e here; nor is it any Shame among them to be lousy.

THE Author says, he has given the best Account he could of this Sort of *Fatish*, and the Occasion of it. They have little Pieces of Gold, exquisitely made, in divers Figures, which for Ornament the Blacks wear tied to their Hair, and about their Necks, Wrists, and Small of the Leg; and these they call *Fatishes* ^a: Also every Negro has some Creature or other he pays f

^{Fatishman} ^{Marked} The King's *Fatishman* here pretends to great Power and Skill. *Phillips* happening to be in the rainy Seasons, when the Sea is most turbulent, it chanced to be one Time so exceeding boisterous, that the Canoes were not able to bring any Goods for eighteen Days. This made the *Kaboshirs* backward in selling Slaves, by reason the *English* had no Goods ashore to pay for them; and they refusing to give Credit till the Goods could be landed, made their Complaint to the King; who desired them to be easy, and he would make the Sea quiet next Day.

ACCORDINGLY he sent his *Fatishman* with a ^{To appease} ^{the Sea,} Jar of Palm-Oil, a Bag of Rice and Corn, a Jar of *Pitto*, a Bottle of Brandy, a Piece of painted Calico, and several other Things, to present the Sea. Being come to the Sea-Side, (as the Author was informed by his Men, who saw the Ceremony) he made a Speech to it, assuring it, that his King was its Friend, and loved the white Men; that they were honest Fellows, and came to trade with him for what he wanted; and that he requested the Sea not to be angry, nor hinder them to land their Goods; he told it, that if it wanted Palm-Oil, his King had sent it some; and so threw the Jar with the Oil into the Sea, as he did with the same Compliment the Rice, Corn, *Pitto*, Brandy, Calico, &c.

It happened next Day, that the Sea was somewhat smother, and they got ashore some Goods,

^a These are like the *Grisgris* or *Gregories* of the *Gambra*, and other *Western* Negroes; or the *Teraphim* of the *Jews*.

^b The *Romish* Clergy appoint Guardians for Beasts; the Negroes make Guardians of Beasts.

^c This is the greatest Token of Respect that can be shewn a Friend in this Country, which the *Dutch* General at the *Mina* Castle shewed Mr. *Roman*, Captain *Shurley*, Captain *Freeman*, and *Phillips*, when he invited them to dine there, a Cow being killed and dressed all at once.

^d This answers to *Cicero's* Observation, that no Man is so foolish as to eat the very Thing which he worships. But there are such Fools among Christians,

if there be not among Heathens or Negroes. ^e *Phillips's* Voyage, p. 124, & seq.

1693. which the old King was very proud of, and attributed to his *Fatishman*, though it really proceeded from the Moon's being near the Wain; at which Time, in all these Southern Countries, the Gales are more faint, and the Sea calmer than at Full and Change: However, the Captain was glad he had his Goods to trade. This *Fatishman* boasted, that he could make it rain Corn, or Salt, if he pleased: Upon which *Phillips* promised large Gratuities for one Instance of his Skill, but could not prevail.

And charm
away Death.

THE following Story *Phillips* had from Mr. *Pierfon*: He came Second to one *Smith*, then Factor, who, soon after his Arrival, fell very ill of the Country malignant Fever; which the King, who greatly esteemed him, hearing of, sent his *Fatishman* to charm Death away. The *Fatishman* coming to *Smith's* Bed-Side, first acquainted him with his Errand: Then went to the Hogyard, where they bury the white Men; and having carried with him some Brandy, Rum, Oil, Rice, &c. he cried-out aloud, *O ye dead white Men who lie here, you want to have this Factor, who is sick, to be among you! but he is our King's Friend, and he loves him, and will not part with him as yet.* Then he went to Captain *Wiburn's* Grave, who built the Factory, and cried, *O you Captain of all the dead white Men who lie here, this is your Doings! You would have this Man to bear you Company, because he is a good Man; but our King will not part with him: No, you shall not have him yet.* Then making a Hole in the Ground over his Grave, he poured in the Brandy, Rum, Oil, Rice, &c. telling him, *If he wanted those Things, there they were for him; but the Factor he must not expect, nor should have; with more such Nonsense.* After this, he went to *Smith*, and assured him, he should not die: But growing troublesome to the sick Man, *Pierfon* turned him out of the Factory, and in two Days after poor *Smith* made his Exit.

The King's
Person.

THE King of *Whidaw* was about sixty Years of Age, as near as *Phillips* could guess; for none of the Negros know their own Age, nor do or can they keep any Account of Time. He was of a middle Stature, and spare; his Hair and Beard grey; his Aspect very ordinary and mean; and so the Author believed was his Heart: He seemed of a good, free Temper, and full of Mirth and Kindness, especially when he intended to beg a Boon. He never went-out of his Palace while they were here: But in his Palace-Yard would walk bare-foot through the Mud and Water with as little Concern as any of his poor Subjects, of whom *Phillips* had been told he could raise forty thousand in twenty-four Hours.

1693. His chief *Kabobirs* were Captain *Springgatha*, about eighty Years old, and a politic Blade. He expected to reign next, and governed the present King as he pleased. They found more Opposition and Quirking from him, in settling their Trade^a, than from the King and all the other *Kabobirs*.

1693. Phillips
His Kabobirs.

THE next is Captain *Charter*, the King's great Confident; who formerly was a Boy to Mr. *Charter* the Factor, whose Name he took, and was very proud of. He was a very handsome, sensible Black, about thirty Years of Age, and a generous Trader. He sold them more Slaves than all the other *Kabobirs* put together: The Blacks have fixed their Eyes on him, *Springgatha* being very old. Next to *Charter* is Captain *Tom*, the Interpreter, Captain *Biby*, Captain *Aywa*, and divers others who attended the King. Among the rest was King *Tom*, (Brother to the King of *Great Arda*) who being banished for some Crime, took Sanctuary here.

FROM the Road, where Ships ride, there runs such a prodigious Surff on Shore, that a Man risks drowning every Time he goes to Land, and comes-off, the Canoa's frequently oversetting: However, the Canoa-Men are such excellent Divers and Swimmers, that they preserve the Lives of those they have any Kindness for; but such as they owe a Spite to, they leave to shift for themselves.

Bad Landing at V
dew.

EVERY Commander buys his Canoa's on the Gold-Coast, and strengthens them with Knees and Weather-Boards, fore and aft, to keep-out the Sea, they plunging very deep when they go against it. They are made of the Trunk of a Cotton-Tree hollowed, from a two to a twelve-hand Canoa; the largest being not above four Foot broad, but twenty-eight or thirty long: Those that are most fit for the Use at *Whidaw*, are five or seven-hand ones, of which each Ship, that buys many Slaves, ought to carry two: For they are very incident to be staved by the great Sea, when they over-set, and here is none for Supply; and without them there is no landing, or coming-off for Goods or Men. The Canoa-Men are brought by the Commander likewise from Cape Coast, being seven in Number; of which one is Boatswain, being one of the most skilful Canoa-Men in *Guinea*: He always steers the Canoa, and commands the rest, giving Orders when to row, or when to lie on their Paddles, to watch a smooth, or shun a great Sea. Their Pay is certain and stated, half of which is paid in Gold at Cape Coast, and the rest in Goods. When you have done with them at *Whidaw*, it is customary to give them one Canoa to carry them back; and the other is generally cut-up for Fire-

Instruction
for Trad

^a He means, as to the Value and Sorts of Goods.

693. Wood, for you can rarely sell it. These Canoa-
Men lost *Phillips* fix or seven Barrels of *Kowris*,
above an hundred Bars of Iron, and other Goods,
by the over-setting the Canoas in landing them;
which he could never recover, or have the least
Satisfaction for; but was forced to give them good
Words, lest they should in Revenge play more
such Tricks ^a.

S E C T. VII.

*They take-in Water. Leave Whidaw. Island of
Princes. Cape St. John. A Grampus and
Thresher. The Tyger breaks loose. Cape Lope
Gonsalvo. St. Thomas and the Catras. Phil-
lips's Visit to the Governor. Sails for Barbados.
Death of Negroes by the white Flux; and Small
Pox. A Hurricane. Plague at Barbados. They
sail for England. Arrive at Scilly. Sad Ac-
cident. The Hannibal in Danger. Puts-in at
Spithead. The Author loses his Hearing. Tries
Remedies in vain.*

PHILLIPS kept two Men ashore here con-
stantly to fill Water, who lay and eat at
the Factory. They filled his small Hogheads in
the Night, and rolled them over the Sand to the
Sea-Side, ready to raft-off in the Morning before
the Sea-Breeze came-in, which is the only Time.
There is no other Way to get it off but by raft-
ing; and in hauling-off to the Long-Boat, the
great Sea would often break his Raft, and stave
the Cask. The Long-Boat was chiefly employed
in bringing Water aboard, which was started in-
to the Buts in the Hold; and the small Cask sent
ashore again next Morning, of which he had
two Gangs on purpose. He had a little Deal-
Yawl which did great Service in bringing-off
Cows, Hogs, Slaves, Letters, &c. from the
Canoas, with only two Boys in her.

JULY the twenty-seventh, having bought
seven hundred Slaves, viz. four hundred and
eighty Men, and two hundred and twenty Wo-
men, the Author took his Leave of the old King,
(who dismissed him with great Civilities,) and in
Company of the *East India Merchant*, which had
bought six hundred and fifty Slaves, set-sail for
the Isle of *St. Thomas*, where they were to lay-
in Provision.

AUGUST the second, they passed the South-
End of *Princes Island*, which is very high and
mountainous, Easting from *Whidaw* ninety-nine
Leagues.

THE fourth, they fell-in with the Land in
fifty-seven Mintues, North Latitude, by Ob-
servation, being a low, even Tract, full of Trees,
with a small Island at the South-End of it, which

Phillips took to be *Cape St. John's in the Bight*. 1693.
This Night he lost Sight of the *East India Mer-
chant*, she having tacked by reason of several
Grampusses a-head of the Ship; which the Men,
who looked-out, took for two Rocks. This Sea
abounds with Grampusses, which are as big as
small Whales, and much enamoured with Ships:
For they will follow and wantonly play about
them; supposing them, as he presumes, to be
some great gigantic Brothers of the watery Ele-
ment. They had good Diverſion in seeing a Fish,
called the *Thresher*, combat these Grampusses;
for wherever they meet, they quarrel. As near
as he could guess, the *Thresher* is about four
Yards long, but very slender. In engaging, it
rises an End quite out of the Water; and falls
upon the Grampus with such Violence, that they
could hear the Noise, and see the Breach in the
Sea, which the Blow made, above a Mile.

PHILLIPS had a Seton made in his Neck
on the fifth, to ease his Head-ach, having often
used Blisters and other Remedies to no Purpose.

THE sixth, they crossed the Line. The Ne-
gros being all upon Deck at Dinner, the young
Tyger above-mentioned broke-out of his Cage
upon the Quarter-Deck; and seizing on a Ne-
gro Woman's Leg, in an Instant tore the Calf
quite off. This one of the Quarter-Masters per-
ceiving, ran-in, and giving him a little Blow
with the Flat of his Cutlass, he couched down
like a Spaniel Dog; and the Man taking him up
in his Arms, dragged him along, and without
any Resistance or Harm pent him up in his Coop
again. This Tyger's Fondling with the Whites
and Enmity with the Blacks has been taken-No-
tice of already; and now they were always ob-
liged to hang an old Sail before his Cage, while
the Slaves were at Dinner, else there was no pa-
cifying him.

THE eighth, they descried *Cape Lope*, six
Leagues to the South-West by West. They
were then abreast of a great white Sand upon
the Shore, reaching far-up the Land, which he
judged to be the *Grote White Pleken*, in the
Dutch Waggoner, about the River *Gabon*. There
runs a Sand off it a great Way into the Sea, which
made them have no more than ten Fathom Water
at that Distance; but there is no Danger, the
Soundings being gradual into the Shore. *Cape de
Lope Gonsalvo* being five Leagues due South, he
observed the Latitude to be thirty-five Minutes.

PHILLIPS designed to have laid-in Wood
and Water at this Cape: But the Uncertainty of
the Winds, and the Current setting to Leeward,
added to a great Mortality among his Negroes,
and the Want of some Provisions, determined
him to stand-over for *St. Thomas*, about forty

1693. Leagues distant. Accordingly, the ninth directing a
Phillips. his Course that Way, on the eleventh, he saw
the Island bearing North-West by West, and the
St. Thomas Catras North-West, distant about six Leagues.
Coming near he bore-up along the Shore towards
the Town, having gradual Soundings from four-
teen to seven Fathom: But a little to Windward
of the Town, of a sudden, he had but five Fa-
thom; upon which edging-off and still shoaling
his Water, he let-go his Anchor in four and an
half Fathom right abreast of the Castle. However
he observes here is no Danger, there being no less
Water in two Miles round, but it grows deeper into
the Shore, as he found afterwards by Soundings.

Visits the
Governor.

THE same Day he went to visit the Governor
(the General being dead.) He received him ci-
villy, and, after some Questions of Form, gave
him Leave to supply himself with Wood, Water,
and Provisions. At the same Time he told the
Captain, that the usual and best Road for Ships
was under the Castle; hinting as if he thought
his not riding there proceeded from an Unwil-
lingness to be under the Command of its Guns:
Therefore, to remove his Jealousy, Phillips came-
up to the Castle, which he saluted with five
Guns; but put all the Negro-Men into Irons
lest they should swim away, being so near the
Shore.

THE most convenient Time to fill Water
here is in the Night, by reason the Women of
the Town are washing Cloaths, and otherwise
muddling in the Water all Day: Therefore, the
Cooper, with two Seamen were ashore for this
Purpose. But one of the Men armed, was con-
stantly kept to watch in the Night; else the Por-
tuguese (who are the greatest Thieves in the
World) would have stolen all their Iron-Hoops
off^a.

Sail for
Barbados.

HIS Negroes died so fast, that having com-
pleted his Business he was forced to leave the
East-India Merchant behind, and set-sail, the
twenty-fifth, for *Barbados*. The Work of which
Voyage he gives all together in a Table, making
the Total Westing, from *St. Thomas* to *Barba-*
dos, four thousand and seventy-five Miles, sixty-
seven Degrees, fifty-four Minutes; or Leagues
one thousand three hundred and fifty-eight. It
may be observed, in general, that they had a
good Passage, and never went three Degrees
to the Southward of the Line: But the more
Southward they went the stronger were the f
Winds, and the more they veered to the East-
ward, and felt it very cold considering the Lati-
tude^b. From the twentieth of *October* they sailed
in thirteen Degrees twelve Minutes, North, the
allowed Latitude of *Barbados*, till the fourth of

November they descried it bearing off them West
by North, distant seven Leagues. He had then
very good Observation in thirteen Degrees twelve
Minutes, North; so that he makes the Island to
lie in thirteen Degrees eight Minutes, and the
meridian Distance from *St. Thomas* sixty-eight
Degrees forty-nine Minutes, West: Whence, he
concludes, those must be mistaken who assert,
however positively, that its Longitude is but
sixty or sixty-two Degrees West from Cape Lo-
pez, being sure that he kept his Reckoning with
all the Care and Skill Navigation could afford
him.

THEY arrived at *Bridgetown*, *November* the
fourth, having spent, in their Passage from *St. Thomas*, two Months and eleven Days. In
which Time there happened such Sickness and
Mortality among his Men and Negroes, that of
the first he buried fourteen, and of the last three
hundred and twenty. This was a great Detrim-
ent to his Voyage, the Company losing ten
Pounds by every Slave who died, and the
Owners of the Ship ten Pounds ten Shillings;
that being the Freight agreed to be paid them
for every Negro delivered alive ashore to the
Company's Agents at *Barbados*: Whereby the
Loss, in all, amounted to six thousand five hun-
dred and sixty Pound *Sterling*. The Captain de-
livered alive three hundred and seventy-two,
which, being sold, came-out at about nineteen
d Pounds a-Head upon an Average.

THE Distemper both Whites and Blacks chiefly
died of, was the White-Flux; which was so vio-
lent and inveterate that no Medicine would, in
the least, check it; so that they reckoned them
dead Men as soon as seized. It began about a
Week after they left the Island of *St. Thomas*,
and as to the Whites, next to the Malignity of
the Climate, he could attribute it to nothing else
but the unpurged black Sugar, and raw, un-
wholesome Rum they bought there, of which
they drank in Punch to great Excess, in spite
of all his Endeavours; for he not only chastised
several, but flung overboard what Rum and Su-
gar he could find. He was forced to clap in
Irons, Lord, his Trumpeter, (before celebrated)
who was the Promoter of it; and, among other
Enormities, went in one of his drunken Fits,
with his Knife, to kill the Boatswain in his Bed:
Yet this Mortal, though he remained fettered
upon the Poop, Day and Night, for two Months,
without any other Shelter than the Canopy of
Heaven, was never troubled with any Sickness
all the Time, making good the Proverb, *That*
Naught's never in Danger.

THE Small-Pox is the other epidemic Distem-
And Sm
Pox.

^a Phillips's Voyage, p. 229, & seqq.
minutes.

^b There is but a Mile Difference between the Miles and Mi-
per

593.
Phillips

1693.
Phillips.

ros noi-

urricane.

ue at
ados.

per which Negros are incident to in this Voyage: a But it went through their Ship without the Loss of above a Dozen. All the Assistance they gave the Diseased, was as much Water as they would drink, and some Palm-Oil to anoint their Sores. One Thing is very surprizing, says the Author, in this Distemper among the Blacks; that though it immediately affects those of their own Colour, yet it will never seize a white Man^a: For there were several white Men and Boys aboard who never had that Distemper, and were constantly b among the Diseased, yet none of them caught it; though it be the very same Malady, in its Effects and Symptoms, as in *England*, beginning with a Pain in the Head and Back, Shivering, Vomiting, Fever, &c.

BUT what the Small-Pox spared the Flux swept-off, to their great Regret, after all their Pains and Care to give them their Messes regularly, and keep their Lodgings clean and sweet as possible; what is worse, after enduring much Misery and Stench so long among a Parcel of Creatures nastier than Swine. No Gold-Finders can suffer such noisome Drudgery as they do who carry Negros, having no Respite from their Affliction so long as any of their Slaves are alive; and yet, by their Mortality, says *Phillips*, our Voyages are ruined, and we fret ourselves to Death, to think that we should undergo so much Misery and take so much Pains to so little Purpose^b.

ABOUT three Weeks before he arrived at *Barbados*, there happened a very severe Hurricane, which had put most of the Ships in the Road ashore, of which he saw about eight or nine beat to Pieces among the Rocks. The *Bristol* Man of War, Captain *Gurney*, split his Cables and got-out to Sea before the Violence came-on, and returned when it was over. The *Play-Prize*, Captain *Bowles*, with two or three more Ships rid it out; and the *Tyger*, Captain *Thomas Sherman*, who had departed the Island with Colonel *Kendal*, the late Governor, for *England*, met with such Violent Storms, that he lost his Mast, and was forced to put-back again to refit.

BARBADOS, which is a pretty, pleasant Spot, and then inhabited by a great many worthy, hospitable Gentlemen, was yet violently infected with the Plague; so that in the late War it proved a perfect Grave to most new Comers, who were generally seized with the Pestilence, of which very few recovered. Captain *Thomas Sherman*, in two Years that he lay there, buried six hundred Men, though his Complement

was but two hundred and twenty, still pressing new Men out of the Merchant Ships that came-in. *Phillips* lost about eighteen of his Crew; and expecting to be seized with the Distemper himself, did not scruple to visit all his Friends and Acquaintance who were infected. This possibly, in his own Opinion, was the Reason that he escaped, by accustoming himself to the Town and most infectious Air from the Beginning, which he did by Advice of Colonel *Kendal*; while those who kept in the Country, in better Air, for Fear of it, were commonly infected, when they came on any Business to Town. There died about twenty Masters of Ships during his Stay here; of which Number were the Captains *Gurney* and *Bowles*, who commanded the *Bristol* and *Play-Prize* Men of War^c.

PHILLIPS having embarked near seven hundred Hogheads of Sugars, at nine and ten Shillings per hundred Freight for *Muscovadoes*; and eleven Shillings Fir clay'd; some Cotton at two Pence per Pound, and Ginger at eight Shillings per hundred, on the second of *April*, he got ready to sail in Company of about thirty other Ships, (seven of which carried twenty-eight Guns and upwards) under Convoy of the *Tyger* Man of War. They were ordered by Captain *Sherman* to make the Line of Battle in Case they met an Enemy; he being pleased to appoint the *Hannibal* to lead-on the Starboard-Tack, and Captain *Buttrom*, in the *Faulconberg*, on the Larboard-Tack, in Case of engaging, while himself kept the Center; and the other Ships of the Line were disposed for Seconds. They parted with a Discharge of all the Cannon round the Town; and the third set sail for *England*, with the *Chester* Man of War in Company: Which Colonel *Codrington*, General of the *Leeward Islands*, had sent from *Antigua* to strengthen their Convoy till they were past the Island *Diseada*; upon Advice he had received, that there was a Squadron of French Men of War from *Martinico* waiting for them thereabouts.

UPON the twenty-second of *May* they made Arrive at the Island of *Scilly*. *Phillips* had been seized with violent Convulsions in his Head the nineteenth Instant, and, by this Time, the Hearing of his left Ear was much impaired. He had lost the Hearing of his right upon the Coast of *Guinea* by a former Fit; and now having none to look after him (his Doctor being dead of the Plague in *Barbados*) his Deafness increased daily. There was nothing remarkable in the Passage,

^a Too hasty a Conclusion, perhaps, from one Instance, which might be owing to the Mildness of the Distemper.

^b The Captain, Surgeon and Mates are usually allowed to purchase some Slaves on their own Account, which are kept at the Ship's Expence; and which are observed (especially the Captain's) seldom or never to die.

^c *Phillips's Voyage*, p. 234, & seqq.

but

1693.
Phillips.Sad Acci-
dent.Slips in
Danger.Puts in at
Spithead.

but the Death of Mrs. North, Colonel *Russel's* a Daughter-in-Law; and the Misfortune which befel one of his Cabin-Boys, who playing with the Tyger in his Cage, at length scratched his Hand against the Point of a Nail, so that it bled a little: As soon as the Tyger saw the Blood, he seized upon his Hand^a, and, in an Instant, tore it to Pieces, almost as far as the Wrist, before he could be disengaged. It was dressed by the Surgeon till the Author put into *Falmouth*, where, May the twenty-fourth, he left him to be taken Care of, and parted thence the twenty-eighth. Coming out of the Harbour his Mate ran the Ship aground, but soon got afloat again.

THE twenty-ninth, in the Morning, they passed-by *Plymouth-Sound*; and, in the Evening, off the *Start*, joined the homeward-bound *Bilboa-Fleet*, under Convoy of Captain *Hughes*, in the *Rocheſter*, and Captain *Guy*, in the *Crown* Men of War; with whom they continued till they came to the East of *Beachy-Head*. Here the Wind taking them short at East North-East, they thought to tide it into the *Downs*: Accordingly his Mate, who was drunk, standing with the Ship off-Shore, and Captain *Gillum*, a *New-England* Man of twenty-eight Guns standing-in, the two Ships drew nigh: But both, through Obstinacy, refusing to bear-up, or tack in Time, they ran aboard each other, Stemlings entering her Midships, and beat-in her Side to such a Degree, that *Gillum* was forced to bring his Ship upon the Heel with his Guns to keep her from Sinking. As for the *Hannibal*, her Head and Boltsprit, Fore-Mast and Fore-Top-Mast were carried away; the three Boats that were aftern sunk; and had she not been a strong, well-built Ship, it was enough to have sunk her too.

PHILLIPS was in Bed, extremely sick, and knew nothing of the Accident; but, seeing his Steward come into the Round-House much af-

frighted, got out of Bed; and crawling to the Cuddy beheld his Ship, like a Wreck, floating in the Sea. Upon this, making the usual Signals for Distress, the *Rocheſter* and *Crown* bore down; and Captain *Guy* (who had formerly been Lieutenant of the *Hannibal*, when she was a Fourth-Rate in the King's Service) towed her after him for *Spithead*, where she, with great Difficulty, arrived: The old drunken Beast of a Mate lying dead drunk asleep upon the Fore-Castle, while his own and the Men of War's Men righted his Ship and set-up Jury-Masts, &c.

THE Grief for this last Accident quite deprived Phillips of his Hearing: However he sent a Letter to his Owners, desiring them to provide another Captain to take Care and refit the Ship for her Voyage to *London*. Whereupon Captain *John Hereford* was dispatched with proper Officers, to whom he resigned the Command; and delivering the two Chests of Gold he had aboard to the *African Company's* Servants, who came with a Guard for it, he went along with them, in the Coach, to *London*, in order to recover his Health and Hearing.

WHEN he came to Town, he was recommended to a great many applauded Physicians, who all pretended they would cure his Deafness: But after he had been tormented by the Apothecaries with Doses of nasty Physic every Day, for four or five Months, and butchered by the Surgeons with Blisters, Issues, and Setons, &c. and spent about an hundred Guineas amongst them without reaping a Farthing Benefit, he resolved to shake Hands with the Doctors and retire into the Country. Accordingly he settled his Affairs in *London*, and being rendered unfit for his Employ, went down to *Wales* among his Relations at *Brecknock*, his native Town, there to spend the rest of his Life as easily as he could under his hard Misfortune^b.

^a This confirms what has been already observed of the *Lion*, p. 340. e. &c. seqq.

^b Phillips's Voyage, p. 237.

C H A P. III.

Abstract of a VOYAGE to Issini on the Gold Coast, in 1701.

With a DESCRIPTION of the Country and its Inhabitants.

By Godfrey Loyer, a Jacobine.

Now first done from the French.

INTRODUCTION.

THE Relation of this Voyage was printed at Paris, in Octavo, 1714; containing two hundred and ninety-eight Pages, besides the Preface and Licences^a. It is divided into Articles, and set-off with Cuts, but has neither Table of Contents nor Index. The Author himself was Apostolic Prefect of the Missions of preaching Friars to the Coasts of Guinea. His Preface, consisting of no more than three Pages, has nothing remarkable; and seems to have been written only for Form-Sake, or to please the Book-seller. He touches on the common Topics to engage his Reader, professing Fidelity, and that he delivers every Thing as an Eye Witness. He likewise allures his Curiosity, with the Hopes of meeting with some remarkable Adventures, and many Observations of Countries, which will be quite new to him. "The Reader will, no Doubt, be surprized, says Loyer, to hear of Kingdoms whose Monarchs are Peasants; of Towns built with nothing but Reeds; of Vessels for sailing, each composed out of a single Tree: Above all, he will wonder to be told of a People who live without Care, speak without Rule, transact Business without Writing, and go-about without Cloaths; People, of whom some live in the Water like Fish, and others in Holes of the Earth, like Worms, whose Nakedness, and almost Insensibility they possess."

This Author gives the best Account of any to be met-with concerning the Country about Issini and its Inhabitants, which he has delivered in that plain, unaffected Manner, which generally accompanies Sincerity. The Contents or Heads of the Articles, into which his Relation is digested, are as follow:
Preliminary Voyage to the American Isles, p. 1. Author's Departure for Issini, 14. Description of Teneriffe, 31. Description of Goree Isle and the adjacent Coast; of the King, and Manners of the People, 41. Of Cape Bernard and Rufisco, 50. Of the Kingdom of Sestro, 82. The solemn Reception given by Akafini, King of Issini, to M. Damou, 111. King of Issini; his Palace; the Conversations he holds with his Courtiers; his Wealth and Power; Succession to the Throne, 122. Of the Natives, their Stature, Disposition, Genius, Industry, Temper, and Dress, 137. Of the Women, their Inclinations, Marriages, Education of Children, and Dress, 150. Of the Veteres and Kompas, 157. Of their Houses, Furniture, Utensils; their Bread, Koros, Palm-Wine, and Oil, and how they are made, 166. Issini, a Kingdom of the Gold-Coast; why it has changed its Place, and how, 178. The Soil and River of Issini; its Fruits and Vegetables; Air, Climate and Diseases, 185. Of its Quadrupeds, Birds, Fish, and Insects, 203. Of its Merchants and Trade, 219. Of their Civil and Criminal Justice; Method of getting-in Debts, and their Punishments, 222. Of their Remedies and Medicines; their Deaths and Funerals, 234. Of their Religions, Belief, Fetishes, Superstitions, Oaths, and their Osnon, or High-Priest, 242. Of their Wars, Weapons, martial Instruments; and how the Dutch attacked the French there, on November the thirteenth, 1702, 258. The Author's Return to France, 282.

^a The Title of the Book runs thus: A Relation of a Voyage to the Kingdom of Issini, on the Gold-Coast of Guinea, in Africa: With a Description of the Country, the Temper, Manners, and Religion of the Natives; and whatever has happened remarkable in the French Settlement there. The whole exactly collected on the Spot, by the Reverend Father Godfrey Loyer, Apostolical Prefect of the Jacobine Missions to the Coast of Guinea, and a Brother of the Convent of the Annunciation at Rennes in Bretagne: With Cuts. Paris, printed by Seneuze and Marol, 1714, with Privilege.

1701. THE Cuts are eight in Number, of the Size of the Page, very poorly executed, and, indeed, of no great Significancy.

FRONTISPIECE. Mr. *Damou's* Audience of King *Akafini*. Negros, and Negro Houses, p. 51. A Negro House, 52. A Negro dressed, and another naked, 62. Negro riding on a Camel, 88. Negro Houses, 92, 111. Negros climbing the Palm-Tree, 175.

SECT. I.

Mission of Guinea: Loyer chosen for it. Aniaba, or Louis Hannibal, pretended Prince of Iffini. Leave France. Great Storm. Ships in Danger. Meet a Sally Rover: Escape her. Santa Cruz, in Teneriffe: Visit to the Governor. King of Kayllor, or Kayor. Great Sestro, or Paris. Portuguese Vessel: In great Distress. Quaque Coast. Land in Iffini. Reception by the King.

Mission of Guinea.

IN August, 1687, Father *Gonsalvez*, a religious *Jacobine*, Native of *Puy en Vellay*, embarked at *Rochelle*, with some other Friars^a, on a Mission to *Guinea*. They arrived safely at *Iffini*, December the twenty-fourth the same Year; where *Gonsalvez* and his Companions were favourably received by *Zena*, who then governed this little Kingdom^b. This Prince gave Father *Gonsalvez* two young Negros, one of which was supposed to be his Son, who afterwards appeared in *France* by the Names of *Aniaba* and *Roanga*^c. *Gonsalvez* took Care to send them by the Return of the Company's Vessels^d; and leaving Father *Henry Cerizier* at *Iffini*, (where the King had assigned them an House with some Lands, and six Slaves to serve them^e) he went with the other Missionaries to *India*, where they all died at the End of eighteen or twenty Months^f, not without Suspicion of Poison. *Cerizier*, who was left at *Iffini*, died some Years after there; and, as *Labat*^g hints, the same Way.

Loyer chosen for it.

By these Means the Mission remained without Labourers till the Year 1700, when Father *Godfrey Loyer*, a *Jacobine* of *Rennes* in *Brittany*, who had been for some Years employed in the *American* Isles, being at *Rome* on account of the Jubilee, was, at the Command of *Innocent* the Twelfth, appointed by the College de propaganda

a *Fide*, Apostolic Prefect of a new Mission to the Coast of *Guinea*. *Labat*, who was of the same Order and Community, says, that he obtained this Title at his own Request, and was assisted in his Project by a handsome Sum of Money, which the Court supplied him with^h. Furnished with these Powers, he returned to *Paris*, where, while he solicited the Court for a Permission to go in the Company's Vessels, a favourable Opportunity offered, by the King's sending back b Prince *Lewis Aniaba* to his Kingdomⁱ of *Iffini*.

THE King had given him an Education suitable to his real, or supposed Birth, and he had served in the *French* Troops as a Captain of Horse: But *Zena*, his Father, being dead, it was judged proper to send him back, and the King gave him an Equipage suitable to his Rank, with Furniture and Attendants, and two Men of War to convoy him; the Company, no doubt, expecting, out of Gratitude, he would support c their Commerce, and favour the new Settlement they had projected. The Marquis de *Ferrolle*, Lieutenant-General of the *Leeward* Isles, having presented *Loyer* to this Prince, and communicated the Design of his Voyage, he replied, that he was highly pleased, that since a Religious of the Order of *St. Dominic* had brought him a Heathen to *France*, one of the same Order should reconduct him a *Christian* to his own Country.

LOYER, after concerting Measures with the d Chevalier *Damou*, who was appointed Commander of the *Poly*, a King's Ship destined for this Expedition, set-out for *Orleans*; from whence he went down the *Loire* to *Angers*, and thence by Land to *Reims*, to take Leave of his Relations: After which, he went to *Rochelle*, the Port of Embarkation. Here he found Father *James Villard*, a Religious of the Province of *Paris*, whom he had engaged at *Lyons* to attend him in this Mission. Soon after, Prince *Aniaba* and the Chevalier *Damou* being arrived, and all Things ready, they embarked April the eighteenth, 1701, and next Day sailed from the Road of *Chedebois* with a favourable Wind. The twentieth, passing-by the Fort of *Belle Isle*, the next Day they anchored at the Isle of *Groas*, two Leagues from Port *Lewis*; where they lay till the twenty-seventh to take-in Refreshments, and wait for two Vessels belonging to the Company of *St. Dominge*, whom they were to convoy as far as the

^a *Labat* says, they were six in Number, and that he had been encouraged to this Attempt by his good Reception at *Iffini*, where he was before. See *Marchais Voy. en Guinée*, vol. 2. p. 204.

^b This *Zena* was King of the *Iffini* Negros, who retired for Protection to the *Veteres*. See *Marchais*, *ubi supra*, p. 204, published by *Labat*.

^c *Labat* says, that he sent them to *France* to be educated suitably to their Birth and Quality.

^d *Labat* says, under the Care of one of his Religious.

^e *Marchais*, *ubi supra*, vol. 2.

^f *Ibid.*

^g *Ibid.* p. 206.

^h *Ibid.* p. 207.

ⁱ *Loyer*, for the Credit per-

haps of his Religion or King, considers this Person as a sovereign Prince, who yet by other Authors, even of his own Nation, is given-up as an Impostor.

701. *Coast of Africa.* These were the *Impudent* a way the Remainder of the Arning; which the Storm had spared. 1701. Loyer.

commanded by the *Sieur Basset*, and the *Hollande*, by the *Sieur le Carle*, each carrying twenty Guns and two hundred and fifty Men.
APRIL the twenty-seventh, they left *Groas* with a fair Wind, but the two following Days it became variable, and blew so hard, that they were obliged to take-in their Sails, and drive before the Wind. On the twenty-ninth, at Night, they reach'd Cape *Finisterre*, and found the Sea so tempestuous, that at two in the Morning it carried away a Part of the Stern, with the Arning, and broke the Doors and Windows of the Council-Room; where there entered so great a Quantity of Water, that two of the Passengers, who lay there, were carried with their Matresses to the Foot of the Mizen Mast. The Alarm on Board was general. *Loyer*, who was then asleep with his Apostolical Comrade in the Gunner's Cabin, was awakened by the Water which flashed in upon them, as well as by the Cries of the Sailors, and Workings of the Ship. In this Extremity they gave themselves over for lost; but by the good Conduct of the Officers escaped the Danger.

THE two Vessels under their Convoy did not fare so well. The *Impudent* lost her Main-mast, and was obliged to throw over-board Part of her Cargo, consisting of Goods, Flour and Boards, designed for the Settlement at *Issini*, which was in the End a great Loss to them. They also cast away their Oven and Kitchen Utensils. The Sailors were reduced to Despair, when the *Sieur Gazan*, Ensign of the Ship, made a Vow in the Name of the Crew, to walk in his Shirt, with a Rope about his Neck, from the first Port they touch'd at, to the next Church, to return Thanks to God; which Vow he very edifyingly performed at *Santa Cruz* in the Isle of *Teneriffe*.

THIS Danger was followed by a new one of another Kind. May the first, at one in the Morning, the *Poly* perceived near them a Vessel, which, by the Lights it carried in its Shrouds, they took to be the *Hollande*, one of their Convoy. But by the Manner of its Sailing they quickly found it a *Sallee Rover*; this being the usual Latitude they cruise in. Their Suspicion was confirmed by its not answering the Signals they made. The Crew presently got to their Arms, but found them so wet by the late Storm, that they were unserviceable. Mean time the Vessel boarded them, but missing its Aim, the Sea running high, they broke their Boltspit against that of the *Poly*, without any Damage but carrying

MEAN time the *French* endeavoured, but to no Purpose, to fire at the Enemy, and to demand what he was; who answered sometimes, from *Hambourg*, at others, that he was *Dutch*, *English* and *French*. By good Luck he was so disabled that he would not board them again, otherwise they must have been lost, being in no Condition of Defence. It was proposed to wait till Day to engage the *Rover*; but the Chevalier thought it more prudent, to bear away and continue his Course. May the seventh, they passed in Sight of *Forteventura* and *Lancerotte*, two of the *Canaries*. To the North-West of *Forteventura* you see a Point, on which are four small Mountains, the last of which forms the Point, which appears divided to the South-West, and like an Isle. The same Day at nine in the Morning, they saw a Vessel, making full Sail to them, whom believing to be a *Sally Man*, they prepared to receive, putting-out *English* Colours; but when she came within a League, and had examined them, she bore away.

AT six in the Evening, they discovered the *Santa Cruz* in the Isle of *Teneriffe*, and next Day anchored at *Santa Cruz*, where they found a Ship of *St. Malo's*. There were then in the Road several other Merchant-Ships, chiefly *Spanish*, and an *English East-India* Man richly loaden with Silver Coin; who on Sight of the *French* prepared to sail. But the *Spanish* Governor perceiving it, fired a Gun with Ball, to forbid her going, and to signify he took them under his Protection; on which she anchored again, and *Loyer* left her there. The Chevalier *Damou* came to Anchor in forty-five Fathom, brown Sand, within a Cannon-shot of the Town; and sent his Ensign ashore to compliment the Governor, and know if he would give Gun for Gun, in case they saluted the Fort. The Governor replied, we might begin, and he would do all he could to convince the Chevalier of his Esteem. On this they fired eleven Guns, which the Fort returned with the same Number, hoisting the *Spanish* Flag.

LOYER went to visit the Vice-Roy of the Island, who then was the Count *de Palmas*, and resided at *Laguna*. He received the Missionaries civilly, and expressed a great Satisfaction at the Duke of *Anjou's* Accession to the Crown of Spain. The *Sieur Peter Mustelier*, then *French* Consul, regaled his Countrymen magnificently. This Gentleman, who was a Native of *Boulogne* in *Picardy*, had married a *Spanish* Lady here, by whom he had several Children. To honour the

^a *Loyer's Voyage d'Issini*, p. 14, & seq.

^b *Loyer's Voyage*, p. 20, & seq. He was afterwards Director-General at *Sanaga*, 1712, and died at *Tuabe* in *Galam*. See before, p. 148. a.

1701.
Loyer.

Chevalier *Damou* and his Officers, he shewed them (contrary to the Custom here) his eldest Daughter richly dressed and covered with Jewels to the Value of ten-thousand Livres; but her Behaviour was so modest and agreeable, that it was yet more charming than her Dress. May the tenth, having taken-in the necessary Refreshments, they sailed from *Santa Cruz* in the Evening; the eighteenth they passed near the Mouth of the *Sanaga*, and lay-by, for fear of overshooting *Cape Verde*. Next Day at Noon they anchored at the Isle of *Gorée* in thirteen Fathom ^a.

Kingdom of
Kayllor.

FROM the River of *Sanaga* as far as seven or eight Leagues to the South of *Cape Verde*, all the Coast belongs to the Kingdom of *Kayllor*, which is inhabited by the *Jalofs* ^b, a People governed by an absolute Prince, called *Damel Fal Biram* ^c, a Name of Dignity they give him. This Monarch calls himself King of *Kayllor*, and *Baol* or *Jain*, which last Country belongs to another People called *Sereres*, Neighbours to the *Jalofs*, with whom they are continually at War. Before the Europeans had Forts on this Coast, the usual Residence of their King was fifteen Leagues up the Country: But his Commerce with the Whites has brought him nearer the Sea, so that he now usually lives at *Russko*; where he has a neat Dwelling adorned with handsome Mats of different Colours prettily clouded, which they make here to Perfection. This King, on the least Presence, sells his Subjects for European Goods; especially Brandy; of which he is so fond, that it is said he drinks six Quarts a Day, a Thing exceeding all Belief. He is so tyrannically severe, that he makes a whole Village responsible for the Fault of one Inhabitant; and on the least Offence, sells them all for Slaves.

Cape Bernard.

THEY went ashore also at *Cape Bernard*, two Leagues from *Gorée*, where there is a Negro Village with a French Factory or Warehouse; the Chief of which received them as well as his Habitation would allow, which was but indifferently. After this, they went to pay the *Al-kair* his Duties, which are a Bottle of Brandy (called by the Natives *Sangara*) for every Boat-Load of Wood or Water; but they found he was gone to the Wars along with the *Damel*. May the twenty-second, they weigh'd and came to Anchor at *Russko*, a larger Town than that at *Cape Bernard* ^d. Here they continued till the twenty-fifth in the Evening, when they sailed, and, *June* the eleventh, discovered the Hill of *Sestro*, like a small Island, and in the Evening came to Anchor a League to the West of Great *Sestro*, or *Paris*, in eleven Fathom, *Sestro* River bearing due East.

Great Sestro, or
Paris.

JUNE the twelfth, early, three Negros came on board in a Canoa with three *Ananas*, to enquire from whence they came, or rather to get some *Dashis* (or Presents) of which they are very greedy. One of them seeing M. *Aniaba* drink Tea, wanted some, but was told it was only for the Whites. He was not content with this Reason, but pointing to *Aniaba*, replied, that since that Negro drank it, why might not he do so? *Aniaba* seemed not a little shocked at this Freedom: But that did not hinder his going ashore; and, for the eight Days they staid, leading with the Negresses a Life, that could edify no body. They found here two English Vessels, one at Anchor, and the other weighing as they entered, who saluted them with three Guns ^e.

MAY the fifteenth, early, they saw two Vessels crowding-in with full Sail, who came to Anchor near them. One was English, and the other Portuguese. As their Boat returned with Water from Shore, the Portuguese Captain, who was a Free-Black, hailed her, and came in her on board the Chevalier *Damou* with an Interpreter, whom all the Crew took to be a *Provincial*, though he stoutly denied it. The Captain informed them he was bound from the Bay of *All-Saints* in *Brazil*, to take-in Negros; but that in returning he had met such a hard Gale, as had carried away his Mast, and obliged him to stand-in for the Coast; adding, that his Ship made-Water so fast, that without the Assistance the English Ship had given him he must have sunk; and that the Condition his Vessel was in made him resolve to abandon her, if the Chevalier *Damou* would grant him a Passage and a Certificate of the Case he found him in.

THE Chevalier immediately sent his Carpenters on board the Portuguese, who found neither Nail nor Hammer to mend the Leaks, and all the Rigging rotten and broken. They wrought two Days at her to fit her as tight as possible, after which the Chevalier advised the Captain to sail for *St. Thomas* (a Portuguese Isle under the Line) where he might lay-up his Bark, and dispose of eighty Slaves he had on board. After this he gave him a Quintal of Biscuit, and fifty Pound Weight of salt Meat for Store; desiring him to come to him at *Issini*, and he would assist him farther; which he promised, but was not so good as his Word.

JUNE the eighteenth, they weighed from *Sestro*, and by the twenty-first doubled *Cape Palmas*, where they anchored. The Natives of this Teeth or Ivory-Coast are called *Quaquas*, from their often repeating this Word, which signifies, *Servant* ^f; and are reckon'd very sa-

^a Loyer, p. 29, & seq.
p. 47, & seqq.

^b In the French, *Geloffes*.
^c The same, p. 79, & seqq.

^e *Latir Fal Sukabé*, in *Labar*.
^f Or, Your Servant, by Way of Compliment.
vage,

701. *vage*, being *Cannibals*, who devour all the Whites they can catch. The Coast is very dangerous also on Account of Rocks. They bring-off to sell in their Canoes Pepper, Millet, Rice, Poultry, Parrots, Monkeys, a great deal of Ivory; which they exchange for Knives, Brandy, and Hatchets, also Iron Ware, and Cotton Cloths, or *Paignes*. The twenty-second, early, they sailed; and the next Day, Afternoon anchored; sending their Boat on board a small English Vessel in Sight, who crowded Sail from them. Their Boat coming-up with them, found the Crew under Arms, believing them to be Pirates; but seeing their Mistake, welcomed them on board, and told them they were near *Issini*.^a

HOWEVER, not trusting to this Information, and seeing several Negros on the Shore, they sent their Boat; and their second Carpenter, a Free Black ventured to swim ashore to get Intelligence. With great Difficulty he returned to the Boat, and brought Word, that the Coast they saw was in the Kingdom of *Abassam*, ten Leagues from *Taquebua*,^b where the Country of *Issini* begins. June the twenty-fifth^c, they weigh'd, and about Noon anchored near *Taquebua*, where, notwithstanding the Sea ran so high, a Canoa came on board; who finding they were French come to settle there, and knowing M. *Damou*, who had been several Times on the Coast, *Anonin* their Steersman and the rest rowing thrice round the Ship, jumped boldly on Deck, singing and dancing for Joy. The Chevalier, to please them, saluted their Village with three Guns. After eating and drinking, they returned ashore with the News of the French being arrived. They were two Months and some Days in their Passage.

THE rest of the twenty-sixth was spent in Negotiations of the Negros back and forward, of whom nine or ten lay on board, and in the Night performed the Ceremony of *Aquio Mingo* to all the Crew. This consists in shaking Hands, so as to make the Joints of the Fingers crack, and repeating those Words which signify, *Your Servant, my Friend*. Next Day M. *Damou* and Prince *Aniaba* went ashore, with some Soldiers, and the twenty-eighth Captain *Akafni* King of *Issini* came from *Affoko*, the Capital of the Country, attended by his chief Men and many Slaves. He received the Chevalier with the greatest Marks of Kindness and Regard; thanking him particularly for the King's Goodness to *Aniaba*, and granting him Liberty to build a

a Fort^d in his Country, where he should think most proper. S. E. C. T. II. Place for a Fort. Author in Danger, both at Sea and Land. Way of passing Lands. They go to Court. Audience of the King. Hall and Throne. King's Person. Dress of his Wives. Demands of the French. King's Answer. A second Audience. The Fort described. Left ill-provided.

THE two following Days were spent in gaining the Friendship of the great Men; and having agreed all the necessary Measures for a Settlement, the Chevalier returned on board, July the first, well pleased with his Success. The next Morning, they weighed, to go anchor three Leagues lower, below the Mouth of the River, opposite a narrow Peninsula, two Leagues long, and about eighty or an hundred Paces broad, between the Sea and the River. It was here the Place was marked, where the Fort was afterwards built. July the third and fourth, the Sea running high, made it impracticable to land. This is common on this Coast in the Months of June, July, and August, when it is very hazardous to land. July the fifth, the Sea being a little calmer, the Chevalier *Damou* sent ashore M. *de Gabarel* his Lieutenant, to examine the Ground, proper to build a Fort.

Loyer and Villard went with him, and when they reached the Bar, they were forced to go into the Negro-Canoas, no other Boats being able to pass; but scarce had they reached the great Waves, when the Canoa went *Kikribu*, (a Term the Negros use, when these Boats overturn) and plunged them all in the Sea. By good Luck they had not far to swim, and the Negros assisted them to get ashore. They lost nobody, but their Cloaths were all wet, or lost, and when they got to Land, they found no Covert, so that they remained all Day exposed to the Heat of the Sun. Some Hours after they landed, Captain *Yamoké*, the King's Brother, M. *Aniaba*, and several Negros came to see them, and would have carried them to *Affoko*. But the *Sieur Gabarel*, having Orders not to leave the Place, they were forced to pass the Night under so heavy a Rain, which continued till Day, that two Frenchmen, who were with them, and had been several Years in the Country, assured them,

^a Loyer's Voyage, p. 94, & seqq.

^b In the French, *Taquebui*.

^c Labat fixes their Arrival at

Issini, July the fifth. See *Marchais's Voyage*, vol. 2. p. 208.

^d Labat, who has given the History of

Aniaba, considers this Favour as trifling, and of no great Use to the Company. See the same Voyage.

^e Loyer, p. 100, & seqq.

1701. there had been no such Showers for six Years before.
Loyer.

At Sea and Land.

To crown their Misfortunes, they had nothing to eat, though they were all hungry, and it was late at Night, when M. de Mesnil de Champigny, who was designed Governor of the new Settlement, returned from *Affoko*, and gave them some Bits of wet Biscuit he carried with him, which was a great Refreshment. This Gentleman died three Weeks after.

NEXT Day, Captain *Yamoké*, the King's Brother and Successor, with Captain *Emond* and M. *Aniaba*, attended by a great Number of Slaves, carrying large Umbrellas of different Colours, came to see them as they lay the Night before without Tents or Covering. But they brought them no Provisions; on the contrary, they asked them for Brandy to drink and to carry away, which they gave them to gain their Good-Will.

Way of passing Lands.

AFTER they had drank as much as they inclined, Captain *Yamoké*, calling the *French*, who were then ashore, to the Number of twelve or fifteen, sent to have the Branch of a Tree cut. This he gave to Captain *Emond*, who planted it in the Earth before them, and then he made all the *French* touch it; declaring in the Name of the King (*Akafini*) and all his Nation, that he delivered this Ground to the *French* to build a Fort, or dispose of it as they thought proper, of which Donation he took the Assembly to witness. This passes with them as an authentic Deed of Gift, having no Writings. The *French* thanked them for this Mark of Friendship, and desired them to continue it. After they had staid here two or three Hours, they returned to *Affoko*. July the sixth, the Chevalier *Damou*, with several of his Officers landed, and brought Tents ashore with him. Captain *Emond* received him as he came out of the Boat, and then he caused his Slaves immediately to erect an Arbour of Reeds, thatched with Palm-Leaves; to which the *French* retired, till their Tents were put-up, and every one incamped, till a further Settlement could be provided. In the mean Time, the King having assembled his *Kaboshirs*^a, or Grandees, prepared to give the *French* an Audience, which was performed the ninth, in the following Manner^b.

They go to Court.

THE King *Akafini* sent Captain *Emond* to M. *Damou*, and the *French* with him, to invite them to *Affoko*; a Kind of Town, seated in an Isle of the same Name, formed by the River of *Issini*, about two Leagues above the Place, where they were encamped, and where the King and the principal *Kaboshirs* reside. They were conveyed in a large Canoa to the Sound of Drums and

Trumpets, which made such a Noise, that there was no hearing. As soon as they arrived at *Affoko*, the *Negros* crowded to the Shore to see them; and they were carried to Captain *Yamoké*'s House to rest themselves, while the King prepared to give them Audience. Every Thing being ready, M. *Damou* and his Attendants crossed three Courts to get to the Palace through a double Row of Negro Soldiers, armed with Sabres and Muskets, which they held presented and cocked. In this Manner they were conducted to the Hall of Audience, where the King was seated on a Kind of Throne.

M. *DAMOU* having made his Bow to his Majesty, presented F. Loyer, who made his Reverence, as did all the *French*, to the Number of ten or twelve. The King did the two first the Honour of presenting them Chairs. The rest placed themselves as they could. Thus they sat for an Hour on both Sides without speaking. Indeed the Trumpets, Drums, and other Music made such a horrible Noise, that no body could hear. All the *Kaboshirs* were placed in Order on the Ground, or on small Stools about half a Foot high. Captain *Yamoké* was seated on the King's Right Hand at the Corner of the Throne, and M. *Aniaba* on the other, on a Seat a little lower. Captain *Emond* sat near the *French* on a Stool opposite to the King.

THE Hall of Audience was a small Sort of Barn built of Reeds, and thatched with Palm Leaves, about fourteen or fifteen Foot high, twenty long and fifteen broad, the Ceiling or Roof on all Sides sloping to the Ground. This Hall was neither ornamented, furnished, or floored, the Bottom being a moveable Sand. The King's Throne was a Bedstead bought of the *English* for this Use, supported by four wreathed Posts, painted black to resemble Ebony. This Bedstead, which had neither Canopy, Tester, nor Curtains, was placed at the End of the Hall, and set up, God knows how, with some rough Planks, covered with three or four Tygers Skins. On the Midst of this Bed, was placed the King, with his Feet hanging to the Ground, and a Pipe in his Mouth about a Fathom long, in which he smoked continually; which is with them the noblest Posture.

THE King was naked, except a *Pagne* of white Cotton striped with Blue, which covered his Middle. He had on a black Hat laced with Silver, and a white Feather in the *French* Mode. His grey Beard was twisted into twenty small Locks, which were threaded with sixty Bits of *Aygris* Stone, bored, round and long. This is a Kind of Precious Stone found amongst them,

^a In the *French*, *Capacheres*. So *Phillips* commonly writes *Cappashiers*.
[£] *seqq.*

^b Loyer's Voyage, p. 104,

1701. which has neither Lustre nor Beauty, and looks a to M. *Aniaba*, who had disoblged him by his ill
 Loyer. like our glass Beads^a; but these People esteem Behaviour; this M. *Damou* readily granting, they
 it so much that they give in Exchange its Weight shook Hands, which terminated the Audience.
 in Gold. By this Reckoning the King's Beard From thence they were reconducted to the House
 was worth a thousand Crowns. On each Side of Captain *Yamoké*, who regaled them with Fish,
 of the King, on the same Throne, but a little well dress'd with Palm-Oil, a wild Hog, and
 backward, sat the King's two favourite Wives, Poultry. All the Day and Remainder of the
 each carrying on her Shoulder a large Sabre with Night was spent by the Negroes in Dancing, to
 a Gold Handle, from whence hung the Figure divert them. Next Morning by three a Clock
 of a Sheep's Skull of Gold, as big as the Life, or they were at the Gate again, making the same
 bigger. On the Sheath was a large Shell of the b Racket.

THESE two Women had large Gold Neck- JULY the tenth, at eleven in the Morning, A Second
 laces and Bracelets, with Plates of the same Metal, they had a second Audience of the King, in Pre-
 shaped so as to fit their Breasts, which were sence of his *Kaboshirs*; when rising abruptly,
 fastened by a Gold Chain. Their Hair was as he did before, he conducted them with his
 braided or interlaced with several Gold Toys; Great Men, (leaving his Wives and the People
 but like the rest, they were all naked, except in the Hall of Audience) into a small Court, be-
 Cotton *Pagnes* round their Waist. Behind these neath a Coco Tree, where every one sat down
 stood six other Women adorned with Gold Ma- with him. There he freely asked M. *Damou*,
 nillas and Bracelets, but not so richly as the what Service he could do them towards building
 former. Each of these is appointed to carry their Fort? M. *Damou* intreated him to give
 something for the King's Use. One has the Care Order for cutting large Stakes; and that the
 of his Pipe, another his Brandy Bottle, of which Slaves of the *Kaboshirs*, might bring them down
 he is very fond, and so of the rest. At the Foot to the Shore: Which they consented to, on Con-
 of his Throne on each Side just below him, d dition of a small Present to each; and soon
 were two Men armed with Sabres, and richly brought two or three Boat-loads of large Pali-
 adorned with Plates and Necklaces of Gold, each fades, each fifteen or sixteen Foot long. The
 holding in their Hand an Aslagaye adorned with fourteenth the *French* began to build the Fort;
 the same Metal^b. one of the Curtains of which was traced the same
 Day, and flanked with two Bastions, each de-
 signed to mount four Eight-Pounders, and some
 Federeros.

AFTER the King had smoked-out his Pipe, AKAFINI^c King of *Iffini* was then above
 he made the Music cease, which had continued seventy, well made, corpulent, of a majestic
 without Interruption till then; and sent M. *Ban-* Prefence, and a Man of Genius. He was rich
 ga, who serv'd as Interpreter, to ask what and covetous, though he had but few Children.
 brought the *French* there, and what they desired His Brother *Yamoké* was to succeed him, and
 of him? They replied by the same Interpreter, Captain *Emond* his Nephew, according to Ap-
 that the Desire of paying his Majesty their Re- pearances, wished for the Death of both, to take
 spects, had brought them to *Affoko* from their Possession of the Throne^d. As these three Chiefs
 Ships: But that the Motives of propagating their had a great Affection for the *French*, it is cer-
 Religion, and settling a good Trade among his tain, if a right Use had been made of those Dis-
 Subjects, had brought them from *France*; hoping positions, the Settlements here might have been
 that his Majesty would second their Monarch's extended and improved to great Advantage. The
 good Intentions, of which *Aniaba*, then present, following Description of the Fort we have taken
 and *Banga* the Interpreter were Witnesses. from *Labat*.

THE King in Return expressed his Gratitude THE Place chosen for the Fort was a long
 for the *French* King's Kindness to him and his Peninsula, which had the Sea to the East and
 Subjects. About three quarters of an Hour passed South, and the River to the West. It was join'd
 in these Compliments on each Side, without the to the Continent by a narrow Isthmus, about an
 King's speaking to the *Kaboshirs*, who seemed hundred and fifty Paces broad. The Land,
 very attentive to what passed. After this, the f though appearing dry and barren on the Surface,
 King rose abruptly from his Throne, all was covered with large beautiful Trees, and the
 the rest remaining still in their Places, except Ground where it was open bore good Grass.
 Captain *Yamoké* his Brother, Captain *Emond*, and This Peninsula was easy to fortify: The Part
 two or three principal Persons who followed washed by the Sea, was secured by the Rocks,
 him. Soon after, he sent for M. *Damou* and F. on which the Waves continually broke in a ter-
 Loyer, and intreated the former to be reconciled

^a *Reffade de Verre.*
 p. 209.

^b Loyer's Voyage, p. 111, & seqq.

^c Loyer, p. 117, & seqq.

^d *Marchais Voy. en Guinée, Vol. II.*
 sible

1701. rible Manner; and the Side next the River by a Loyer. the dangerous Bar; so that it was only accessible by the Neck of Land. The Fort was composed of a Curtain and two half Bastions, made of Palisados about ten or twelve Foot high, terrassed indifferently with Earth on the Inside, and Without a Ditch: On each Bastion was mounted four Three-Pounders, with some Pedereros. Behind this slight Retrenchment were some Huts for the Officers, with very small Storehouses for the Goods and Provisions, yet large enough for what they had. However the Garison was left with strong Assurances of abundant Supplies of every Kind in eight or ten Months.

Left ill-provided.

THE Vessels, which had carry'd over Prince Aniaba being returned to France, the Company were so disgusted at their Loss in this Undertaking, that they thought no more of their new Settlement at *Issini* till the Year 1705, when a French Man of War was ordered to bring away the French that were left, and abandon the Fort and all in it to the Negros; which was executed accordingly. On this Occasion *Labat* censures the Conduct of his Countrymen, declaring, that after the Promises which they had made the Natives of *Issini*, they should have behaved better. He adds, that to the Praise of the latter, they remained faithful to their Alliance, while they had the least Hope of the French fixing with them^a. This appeared by their Opposition to the Dutch, who did all that was possible to gain them over. Thus far *Labat*^b.

It was the Report of their weak Condition which (in the same Author's Opinion) brought the Dutch from *el Mina* against them next Year^c.

S E C T. III.

The Dutch from Mina, attack the Fort. It is saved by Bees. The Negros Bravery. Aniaba's Ingratitude: And Imposture. Prisoners exchanged. The French reproached. The Author Shipwrecked. Brasil Ships cast-away. They meet a Privateer. The Ship taken. Loyer escapes to Shore. News of his Colleague. Fort at *Issini* abandoned by the French. Farther Account of Aniaba: His Original.

^a See *Marchais Voy. en Guinée*, vol. 2. p. 210, & seqq. one, who was at *Issini* towards the End of the Year 1701, having asked the Blacks how they agreed with the French, they answered, that all the *Kabobiris* and their Subjects were gone from thence, and had settled a Mile above the Village: That they did not entertain the least Correspondence with the French; and that the latter had only a bare Lodge on the Shore, encompassed with Palisados, and provided with five Pieces of Cannon, guarded by eight Men: That this small Garison had been well furnished with Provisions left there by the French Ships, but were sometimes in great Want of Water, which the Natives always endeavoured by Force to keep them from.

^c *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, p. 420. to take Possession of his new Government.

IN Effect, the *Sieur William de Palme*, the Dutch General at *el Mina*, being aware of the ill Consequence the French Settlement at *Issini* would be to the Dutch Trade, used all Methods to engage the Negros to desert the French; or, at least, not to assist them when they were attacked^d. But neither Promises nor more solid Presents prevailing, the Dutch General resolved to try to drive them away by open Force. For this End he appeared with a Squadron of four Ships, November the fourth, 1702, in Sight of the Fort, and anchored at *Taquehua*, three Leagues distant. The fifth, one of his Ships weighing, stood with French Colours across the Bay, and came to Anchor within Cannon-Shot of the Fort, which it saluted with three Guns: But the French making no Reply, the rest of the Day he fired four Guns from Time to Time, as if to assure them he was French. At the fourth Salute, the Fort fired one Gun, and hoisted the French Flag to oblige the Vessel, if they were French, as they pretended, to send their Boat ashore. But the Captain finding himself discovered, returned to the Squadron, after two Days waiting at Anchor; and the Dutch General in vain tried all Methods to corrupt the Negros: But the French by fair Promises, and pretending they soon expected eight or nine Ships, kept them firm to their Interest; so that the Hollander, enraged at their rejecting his Offers, fired two or three Broadsides at them, and weighing Anchor, prepared to attack the Fort.

THE Negros in the mean Time crowded thither by Land, intreating the French to defend themselves vigorously with their Cannon, and leave the rest to them; saying, they would take Care of the Enemy if they offered to land. Every Night they kept a good Guard on the Coast, to oppose a Descent; and when the French Garison went the Rounds at Night, a Body of fifty Negros joined them, who received Orders from the Governor. November the eleventh, the Dutch Squadron moored before the Fort, at three; next Day was spent by them in sounding the Road, and by the French in preparing for a Defence. The thirteenth, at eight in the Morning, they stood nearer, and the Fort hoisting the French Flag, fired two Guns with Ball. The first Shot

^b *Barbot*, on the contrary, informs us, that

^d This was in May 1702, as he went

pierced

702. pierced their Arming through and through, and a Fleet, not one of them returned to give an Account. The Negros took two large Canoes^c, had near killed a *Portuguese* Officer: The second wounded Part of the Admiral's Rigging, and damaged his Main-Mast. They returned the Salute with all their Artillery, firing in a furious Manner, which was answered so vigorously by the *French*, that the third Shot from the Fort lodged between the Decks of one of their Vessels, and broke the Master's Thigh. The rest, especially the Admiral's Ship^a, were so much damaged, they could hardly float, and had all been sunk, if the *French* had not wanted Ammunition, as well as Provision; on which last Account they were so reduced with Hunger, that they were obliged to sell their Cloaths for Sustenance^b.

IN short, having but two Barrels of Powder left, which they thought proper to save for their small Arms, they were obliged to discontinue their Fire; while the *Dutch* plied them with Cross-Bar Shot, discharging near one thousand one hundred Shot, though with little Damage to the Wooden Fort. At two, in the Afternoon, an Accident happened; which, in all Appearance, should have ruined the Besieged, and yet was the Occasion of their Deliverance. In the Fort, near the Chapel, they had a large Beehive, which being overthrown by a Cannon-Ball, the little Animals finding themselves so suddenly dislodged in a bright, calm Day, fell with such Fury on the Garison, that they were obliged to quit the Fort. The Enemy thinking they were deserting the Place, the *Dutch* General immediately ordered six armed Canoes to land fifty Men. Mean Time the Garison re-entered the Fort by one of the Embrasures of the Bastion to the River, where the *Dutch* could not see them.

THE Negros on their Side, seeing the *Dutch* prepare to land, sent to desire the *French* not to surrender, or fire on those who landed, for fear of hurting them; adding, that they should see how they would receive them. It seems they had laid an Ambuscade in the Bushes near the Shore, where they expected the *Dutch*: They suffered them to land quietly, but as soon as they prepared to advance, *Yamoké*, the King's Brother, Captain *Emond*, and the rest of the Negros, fell on them with such Fury, that they gave Way at the first Shock; and, notwithstanding their being supported by the Fire from their

View of the Fleet, and returning in Triumph with their Spoils. The *Dutch* General, discouraged by so unsuccessful an Attempt, weighed Anchor the same Day, and returned to *el Mina*, having lost, in this Expedition, the *Sieur de Medens*, his Engineer^e, who commanded the Troops, and some of his best Men^f. This Disappointment was the more vexatious, as he thought himself sure of Success, being informed by the Negros, that the Fort wanted Ammunition and Provision, which was true enough.

THE Negros in this Encounter lost but three Men, one of them the King's^g eldest Son, who had his Leg taken-off by a Cannon-Ball, of which Wound he died in three Days. The *French* had not a Man killed.

M. *ANIABA* had sent, before this Engagement, to know of M. *de la Vie*, if he should come to his Assistance. The Governor sent for Answer, that in case he came, he would do them Honour; that if he did not, it would be a Disgrace to *France*, as he had commanded a Troop in that Service: But he thought fit to be out of the Way for three Days, and then came to felicitate the Governor, without making the least Apology for his Absence, which the other took no Notice of it^h.

To say Truth, (says *Labat*) *Aniaba*, after being educated fourteen Years in *France*, and receiving the greatest Obligations from the King, had, as soon as he returned to *Issini*, forgotten all Sentiments of Gratitude, and cast away, with the *French* Dress, all Notions of Honour, and the *Romish* Religion. The Missionaries and the Governor, who had expected better Things of him, had often reproached him with this Change, to no Purpose. It was even suspected he held a secret Intelligence with the *Dutch*, and that he openly espoused their Interest at Court. As his

^a *Labat* says, he was obliged to draw-out of the Line to repair his Damage, p. 215.

^b *Loyer's* Voyage, p. 264, & seqq.

^c *Labat* says, the three other Canoes were broken in Pieces by the Waves. *Marchais's* Voy. en Guinée, vol. 2. p. 216.

^d *Labat*, in the same Place, says, the Negros carried these Heads to the King.

^e He was killed by the *French* Governor.

^f The *Paris* Gazette, October the seventeenth, 1703, says, they had twenty-five Men killed, and among them their Engineer, and eleven taken, leaving their Canoes behind. See *Barbot's* Description of *Guinea*, p. 430.

^g *Labat* says, that the *French* Governor sent to thank King *Akafini* for the Succour he had sent, and the King received the Compliment kindly, sending his Brother *Yamoké* to congratulate the *French* on their Victory. *Marchais*, ubi supra.

^h *Loyer*, ubi supra, p. 272, & seqq.

1703.

Loyer.

Conduct appeared so ungrateful, the Chevalier *Damon*, who had the Charge of the King's Presents for him, as soon as he was settled on the Throne, thought fit to distribute them to King *Akafini*, his Brother *Yamoké*, and Nephew *Emonds*, who all appeared more attached to the *French* than the Apostate. The rest he carried back to *France*, especially a Picture of the King, set with Diamonds, and *Aniaba* was left to his ill Destiny.

And Im-
pudence.

THE Chevalier *des Marchais*, who was well acquainted with *Aniaba*, informed *Labat* of these Circumstances relating to him. By his Account this Adventurer was brought to *France* by Captain *Compere*, Master of a trading Vessel, who designed him for his Valet; but he was stolen from him by some People, who found an Interest in passing him for a Prince at *Paris*, and the Court. The Youth was easily persuaded to personate a Character, so beneficial and honourable to him. Being thus educated, and sent back to *Issini* with such Pomp, he was stripped by his Countrymen, who forced him to return to their Way of living. The Chevalier was of Opinion, that as he had had the Command of a Troop of Horse in *France*, he should have been made Governor of the Fort at *Issini*; but his after Conduct shews, that this Opinion was ill-founded ^a.

Prisoners ex-
changed.

THE *Dutch* General wrote two Letters to the *French* Commandant at *Issini*: In the first, dated from *Axim*, November the fourteenth, the Day after his Defeat, he intreated he would use the Prisoners well, and settle a Cartel for their Exchange: But as these Letters came through the Hands of *Akafini*, and the Answers must have been sent the same Way; and as the *Negros* were very jealous of the *French* intending to make a separate Peace with the *Dutch*, it was thought not proper to give the Umbrage; but as the *Garison* depended on them for Provision, to leave the Terms of Peace and the Disposal of Prisoners wholly to them. For these Reasons no Answer was returned to the *Dutch* General's Letter, who growing impatient, sent Ambassadors to *Akafini*; and after several fruitless Messages back and forward, at last he deputed a *Kaboshir* in the *Dutch* Company's Service, called *Kosik*, all covered with Chains and Plates of Gold, with full Powers to treat for the Ransom of the Prisoners.

The French
approached.

THIS Envoy managed Matters so well, that he not only obtained the Prisoners Release, without any Ransom, but forced King *Akafini* to pay-down, by way of Damage for the Insult, ten *Bendes*, or four thousand Livres in Gold, with which, and the Prisoners, he returned, January the seventeenth, 1703. The *French* had

no Hand in this Agreement, which rid them of the Burthen of maintaining the Prisoners out of their narrow Stock. With this Envoy came to *Afoko*, *Afamabû*, Queen of *Ghiomray*, near Cape *Apollonia*, to the East of *Issini*, who asked the *French*, when they expected their Ships? They answering, that they looked for them every Day; she replied, if the *French* had as much Honour as Honesty, all the Coast of *Africa* would be theirs: But that it was their Way to promise much, and perform little, which hindered their Friends from depending on them.

FATHER *LOYER* seeing no Hopes of Succour from *Europe*, embarked in March, 1703, on board a sorry *Portuguese* Bark, which touched at *Issini* to trade for Slaves. This Vessel, which was scurvily equipped, had the Misfortune, after sailing about an hundred and fifty Leagues, to founder. The Slaves and Part of the Crew were lost. *Loyer*, with ten more, escaped, nine of whom were *Portuguese*, and the other a *Frenchman*, belonging to *Bayonne*. These got on board another *Portuguese* Bark, bound to *St. Thomas* under the Line, where they staid six Weeks, and from thence got a Passage to the Bay of *All-Saints* in *Brazil*. There *Loyer*, broken with the Fatigues he had endured, was seized all over with a Palsy, which confined him a Year to his Bed; but by the Cure of M. *Verdois*, *French* Consul there, joined to the Strength of his Constitution, he recovered, and embarked on board the *Setuval*, a Ship belonging to the *Brazil* Fleet, commanded by Don *Antonio Sausa* ^b.

THIS Fleet consisted of forty Sail, seven of *Brazil* which were lost in a Storm off Cape *St. Augustine*, among whom was the Admiral-Ship, newly built in *Brazil*, in which *Loyer* was to have gone. In this Ship, which mounted forty Guns, there perished three hundred Men, and thirty-six Arches of Gold, (each weighing thirty-six Pound) which were the King's Duty of a Fifth from the Mines of *St. Paul*, near *Rio Generre* ^c. The *Setuval* lost her Main-Mast in this Storm, which lasted three Days; but after an hundred and eight Days Navigation, she arrived at *Lisbon*, where Father *Loyer* landed and rested some Months, both to recover his Strength, and to wait an Opportunity of a Vessel for *France*; for the War was then broken-out.

BEING disappointed of his Expectation, he procured a Passport from the King of *Portugal* to go by Land, travelling through *Coimbra*, *Aveiro*, *Porto*, and *Viana*. He left *Portugal*, crossed the River *Minho* at *Villa Nova*; three Leagues beyond which he reached *Tuy*, an Episcopal-See in *Gallicia*. From thence he went to

^a *Marchais's Voy. en Guinée*, vol. 2. p. 217, & seqq. *neyro*.

^b *Loyer's Voyage*, p. 277, & seqq.

^c *Ja-*

706. *Ponte Vedro* and *Compostella*, where he paid his Devotions at the Tomb of the Apostle *St. James*. From thence he travelled to *Corogne*^a, to look for a Vessel. After three Weeks Stay there, he embarked aboard a Vessel belonging to *Nantes*, commanded by one *Lingart*. They sailed July the twelfth, 1706, but had scarce gotten fifteen Leagues, when there came-up with them a Privateer under *French* Colours; who, as soon as he was within Shot, hoisted a *Dutch* Flag, and poured-in a Broadside.

LINGART affrighted ran close in Shore, where he came to Anchor, while the Privateer, who still fired, followed to lay him on board. The *French*, on the other Hand, fired but weakly, the Sailors preparing to save themselves with what they could ashore. At the same Time a Broadside from the Privateer hitting their Stern, killed Captain *Lingart*, and dangerously wounded two or three more; on which the rest struck, and the Privateer prepared to send his Boat on board. Mean Time Father *Loyer* took the Opportunity of a Fisher-Boat belonging to *Barrez*, a small Village about fifty Paces from the Ship; which, for the Sake of a few Piaftres, offered to set them ashore before the Enemy boarded her. Into this Boat *Loyer* escaped, with a Merchant of *Sau-mur* and his Son, a Youth of fifteen Years old, and, unperceived by the Crew, got to Land. The Boat would have returned for another Fare, but it was too late. *Loyer* and his Companions went to the House of the Priest of the Parish of *St. Estevan de la Valle*, about a League and a Quarter from the Village of *Barrez*, who received them kindly, and kept them three Days^b.

HERE they hired an open Fisher-Bark to carry them to *St. Jean de Luz*, but had like to have perished by the Way, the Boat having no Deck, and the Sea on that Coast running high. As soon as they reached *St. Sebastians*, they dismissed her, and resolved to go by Land. After four Days Stay at *St. Sebastians*, they proceeded by *Bayonne*, *Dax*, *Bordeaux*, *Ponts*, and *Xaintes*, to *Rochefort*, and from thence to *Rochelle*; where Father *Loyer* learnt, that Father *Villard*, his Fellow-Missionary, was returned to *France*, and that the News of his Death had been spread amongst his Friends; Which occasioned a circular Letter^c from the Convent of *Rennes* in *Brittany*, to have his Obsequies celebrated in all the Monasteries of the Province. From *Rochelle* he went

to *Rennes*, his Place of Nativity, and from thence to the Waters of *Bawbon*, where he received a Letter from the said *Villard*, who was then Prior of the Convent of *Chamberry* in *Savoy*, informing him of the Fate of the *French* he left at *Issini*.

THE Misery of this wretched Garison, after Father *Loyer*'s Departure in 1703, grew very great, being entirely destitute of Provisions, (except what they got from the Negros.) At last there arrived three Merchant-Ships, and a Man of War, commanded by Captain *de Grosbois*. The Sea was so terrible on the Bar, that it was eight Days before *Gerard*, one of the Garison, could get on board, where he found, that M. *Grosbois* had Orders to bring them away. This Captain treating the Negros uncivilly, and not making them the usual Presents, the King was so disgusted, that he forbid the Canoas to go on board. *Parison*, one of the Garison, ventured to swim on board, to let M. *de Grosbois* know the Imprudence of his Behaviour, and the Danger the *French* were in of being massacred, if he provoked the Negros: But *Grosbois*, deaf to all Representations, resolved they should return to *France*. *Parison* returned with this News, and the same Day the Sieur *Grosbois* sent a Float or Raft to bring them off, on which Father *Villard* got, not without Risk of drowning, having only his Shirt on, and his Beads about his Neck. He intended to return for his Cloaths, and the Chapel, but the Captain would not suffer him. Seven were drowned in getting this Way on board. Thus the Fort was left to the Discretion of the Negros^d, highly incensed at the *French* going away in this Manner, and bringing them neither Presents nor Goods. *Villard* would have staid to propagate the Faith at *Iuda*, (or *Whidaw*) but the Captain would not consent^e.

FOR the Reader's greater Satisfaction, we shall add here some farther Particulars from other Authors, concerning *Aniaba*, or *Hannibal*, the pretended Prince before-mentioned. The *European Mercury*, for the Year 1701, printed at *Paris*, represents this Impostor by the Name of *Louis Hannibal*, as King of *Issini*; and informs us, that he was baptized by the Bishop of *Meaux*, *Louis* the Fourteenth being his Godfather: That *February* the twenty-seventh he received the Eucharist from the Cardinal *de Noailles*, and offered a Picture to the blessed Virgin, to whose Protection he submitted his Territories, having

^a *Corunna*, or the *Groyne*.

^b *Loyer's Voyage*, p. 283, & seqq.

^c The Letter is in the Original.

^d *Barbot* informs us, that the *French* finding themselves neglected by the Company, as well as the Hatred of the Blacks to encrease, and having no Sort of Trade, in *June*, 1704, they embarked for *France*, after having left their Factory to the Ground. This Account, *Barbot* says, he had from one *Porquet* of *Dieppe*, who was then present at the blowing-up of the Lodge. See *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, p. 429.

^e *Loyer's Voyage*, p. 288, & seqq.

*Iffini
Kingdom.*

made a Vow to use his utmost Endeavours, at a who form a Kind of Republic; and, to the East, by the Kingdom of *Gblonroy*, or Cape *Apollonia*, and that of *Edona*, which is but ten Leagues from *Affoko*. To the South it has the Sea, and to the West the Tooth-Coast, inhabited by a Cannibal People called *Quaqua*. Its Length along the Shore is ten or twelve Leagues; its Breadth, from South to North, two or three^c.

170
Loye

THIS pretended Prince of *Iffini*, was the second of that Sort carried over into *France*; for *de Gennes*, who, in 1695, ransacked *James-Fort*, in the *Gambra*, had Charge of a Prince of *Iffini*, whom, in that River, he put aboard a *French* Freebooter of *St. Domingo* bound to the *Red-Sea*, in order to be set ashore in his own Territories.

FROM these Passages it appears, that, as stupid as the Blacks are reckoned, they had Art enough to dupe the *French*; who value themselves so much on their Penetration.

BOSMAN gives a quite different Account from the former, as to the Extraction of the last pretended Prince of *Iffini*, or *Affini*.

SOME Years since, says that Author, the *French*, who used to seize all the Blacks who came aboard their Ships, and sell them into the *West-Indies*, finding the before mentioned *Lewis Hannibal* endowed with a more sprightly Genius than his other Countrymen, instead of selling him for a Slave carried him to *France*. There, pretending to be the Son and Heir apparent to the King of *Iffini*, he so insinuated himself into the good Opinion of the Court, that the King made him several rich Presents, and sent him back to his own Country, as before related: But, at his Landing there, he was discovered to be only a Slave to a *Kabobir* of *Iffini*, to whom, soon after his Arrival, he returned, and, instead of converting his Subjects to Christianity, himself re-embraced Paganism^d.

SECT. IV.

Bounds of the Kingdom of Iffini. Air and Weather. Beauty of the Country. River of Iffini. Ledge of Rocks. Long Course. Lake and Island. Towns or Villages. Soil and Produce: Assahuaya Fruit: Ikaquas: Iromonts and Pulse. Purfilane. Wild-Beasts: A bold Tyger: Civet-Cat: Porcupines: Several Sorts of Monkeys. Birds: Wild-Fowl: Poultry. Fish: Tortoise. Serpents: Lizards. Vermin and Insects. Flying Scorpions. Bees. Aigris-Stone.

*Bounds of
Iffini.*

THE Kingdom of *Iffini* is bounded, on the North, by a People called the *Kompas*,

THERE is scarce a Country in the World which has a more beautiful Aspect, or affords the Eye finer Prospects. The farther you advance in the vast Plains, intermixed with fine Groves, you perceive still new Scenes of Pleasure, formed by the rising Woods from Space to Space. Add to all this, the View of a fine River, whose Banks are adorned with tall Trees, which grow so regularly they seem planted by Art^f.

THE Coast of *Iffini* is so low, that it would scarce be discernible at a League Distance, if the large Trees, which border it, did not appear near three Leagues at Sea. It is watered by one of the finest Rivers in *Africa*, which might be navigable throughout, if the Entrance were a little more commodious. This has occasioned, probably, its being not marked in the Maps either so large or remarkable as it really is. Its Mouth is shut-up by a vast Bank of Sand, which ren-

^a From hence it is plain, that this *Hannibal*, or *Aniaba*, was an Impostor, as he pretended to be a sovereign Prince.

^b *Bosman*, who gives this Account in his Description of *Guinea*, p. 420, forgets to mention the Name of the Month.

^c Called *Damou*, by *Loyer*.

^d See *Bosman's* Description of *Guinea*,

^e *Loyer's* Voyage, p. 183, & seqq.

^f *Loyer*, ubi supra, p. 197, & seqq.

01. ders it inaccessible on that Side; though, when
yer. the Sea is calm, some Negro Canoas venture to
pass it, to trade with Vessels in the Road. This
River is large and deep: At seven or eight
Leagues from its Mouth, as you go-up, it re-
sembles a large Sea, with scarce any Bounds.
Loyer from one Side could hardly discover the op-
posite Shore, though it was mountainous. These
Hills appeared like a thick Cloud, though the
Weather was serene. He saw a great Rock in
the Middle, which he reckoned three or four
Leagues distant.

of THE Negroes say, that six Days Journey up
the River, it is stopped by large Rocks, over
which it runs, and forms a wonderful Cascade.
Here, if they want to proceed, they are forced
to hawl their Canoas about a Musket-Shot, and
then launch them on the River, which is again
navigable all through, and extends into Coun-
tries unknown. Some of them have sailed-up as
far as *Abahini* and *Enzoko*; the first of which
they say is ten Days Journey, (at least an hun-
dred Leagues) and the other thirty Stages, (or
three hundred Leagues.) Loyer saw at *Iffini*, in
the Hands of Negroes, who had been in these
Places, *Turky* Carpets, and fine Cotton Stuffs; also
striped red and blue Silk, which they had brought
with them, and reported to have been manufac-
tured there, and that they had seen large and
fine Towns built of Stone. A Matter worth
Enquiry!

Course. THIS River, according to the Natives, falls
into the Sea by several Mouths, which they of-
fered to shew the *French*; but there is no great
Reliance on what they say, for as they travel
little, they are not acquainted with the Country
above ten or twelve Leagues distant. It is Pity
but the River was discovered upwards, for it is,
probably, a Branch of the *Nile*, or *Niger*. How-
ever this be, after forming, near the *French* Fort,
seven pretty Isles, almost all of them inhabited,
the several Branches meet, and the Stream grows
narrow as it passes by the Fort; where it appears
no broader than the *Seine*, and a League below
it, falls into the Sea^a.

and WITH regard to this River, we shall add a
few Particulars from the *Chevalier des Marchais*.
This Author, who was here in 1724, says, that
it is navigable for large Barks sixty Leagues up.
When you are once in it, you find the Water
calm and still. Eight Leagues from its Mouth
it forms a Lake^b six or seven Leagues broad,
and as many long; in the Middle of which there
is an Isle, and whose Sides are rough and steep on

a all Hands; so that, at a Distance, it looks like a
barren Rock: But when you land on it, you
find the Soil fat and rich, with fine Grass, and
Trees of different Kinds. A Colony or Settle-
ment here might be very safe, for the Place is
a natural Fortification. From hence to the great
Ledge of Rocks, which bars-up the River, are
fifty Leagues. This Fall is very steep, and forms
a noble Cascade, the Noise of which may be
heard for several Leagues. The Negroes how-
ever have cut Paths on each Side of the Rock, by
which they haul-up their Canoas; and launching
them again, say, they can sail for thirty Days up
the River, without any Obstacle. If this be
true, as there is Reason to believe, (says the Che-
valier, or his Editor *Labat*) and that the Course
of this River is sometimes North, or North-East,
or North-West, it must reach very near the
Niger; or, perhaps, it is a Branch of it, as a
late Traveller^c has imagined^d.

THE Kingdom of *Iffini* has about twelve Vil-
lages along the Coast, or in the Isles, formed by
the River. The chief Town is *Affoko*, situated
in an Isle of the same Name, made by the River,
a League and an half from the Sea, and containing
two hundred Huts, and about one thousand or
twelve hundred Inhabitants. It has but two Sea-
Ports, viz. *Taqueshué* and *Bangayo*, at the first of
which resides a famous *Kabobhir*, called *Emond*.

d THE Kingdom of *Abossam* is distant from *Ta-
queshué* but ten Leagues, as well as several little
Lordships; which, properly speaking, are but
Hamlets, where the richest domineer and govern
the rest. Each of these People have a Chief,
whom they call Captain; but since their Com-
merce with *Europeans*, and that some of them
have been in *Europe*, they have assumed the
Title of Kings, though their Dominions can
scarce contain four thousand Souls. Such is this
Kingdom (of *Iffini*), which, in Case of Nece-
sity, can scarce raise two thousand Men, inclu-
ding the Slaves^e.

THE Soil of *Iffini*, like that of almost all the
Gold Coast, is a white dry Sand, very uneasy to
Travellers. It bears little but Grass for Cattle,
which would increase well here, if the People
were not too lazy to breed them; but they chuse
rather to starve, than to buy Plenty at the Ex-
pence of Labour. Some moist Spots of Ground
yield Bananas, which are their chief Support and
Dependence. Sometimes they clear a Piece of
Ground by burning it, and sow a little Rice,
Millet, or *Spanish* Wheat^f. The Soil is better
in the Islands, formed by the River, the Ground
there

^a The same, p. 185, & seqq.

^b Which Loyer calls a little Sea.

^c This Traveller is Loyer.

^d *Marchais's Voy. en Guinée*, &c. vol. 1. p. 198, & seq. published by *Labat*.

^e Loyer's Voyage, p. 183.

^f The higher you go-up from the Sea into the Country, the Soil improves, as appears by the tall
Trees,

Ifini
Kingdom.

there yielding Yams, Potatos, Figs, Cocos, Ananas, Palm-Trees, Koros, Papas, and several other Fruits. Sugar-Canes thrive wonderfully here. *Loyer* saw some that came from the Country of the *Kompás* of a prodigious Bigness. Cotton and Tobacco also would grow here well, if cultivated, since they are found wild of a good Kind. *Manigbetta*, or Guinea-Pepper might be planted to Advantage here.

Affahuaye
Fruit.

THEY have a small red Fruit, called *Affahuaye*, as big as a middling Plum. Of this there is a smaller Kind no larger than the Fingers End, which have scarce any thing but Skin, and taste insipid and soft: But they have this Quality, that after chewing but one of them, you may eat the fourest Oranges, or Citrons, and drink the sharpest Vinegar, which taste like Sweetmeats or Syrup. *Loyer* tried this several Times with Surprize; and thinks the Fruit, on account of this alkaline Property, might be of great Use in Physic.

Ikaquas.

THE Woods abound with several Kinds of small Fruits, most of which are of an aromatic Taste and Smell; others are insipid. There is a Kind called *Ikaquas*^a, which much resembles an *European* Plum; but has only a Skin stretched over a Stone. This Stone is not very hard, and contains a Kernel, which is good when roasted, but too bitter if eaten raw. These Trees grow plentifully, and bear *Ikaquas* of all Colours. They commonly creep along the Ground, though some are Standers and grow pretty large.

HERE are, besides Oranges and Citrons, a Kind of Fruit, called by the *French* Apples, from their Shape, though neither the Taste nor Tree has any Resemblance. It is round and big as a Man's Fist, with a Stone as large as an Egg. To be good they should be as ripe as Medlars. Some hungry Negros eat them; but for the most Part they serve to feast the Monkeys and Elephants, who, in *September* and *October*, which is their Season, come in Troops to eat them. In general, their Fruits here are of no great Value.

Tiromonts
and Pufse.

THERE grow on the Ground *Tiromonts*, which are a Kind of Gourds, but they are not common, the Negros being too lazy to plant them. Here are also two Sorts of Pease, one of which grows under Ground. This Kind shoots-out a Sprig half a Foot high, with twenty or thirty Leaves, fastened three and three to a long Stalk. The Roots spread into several Branches, which have small Cods, of the Shape and Colour of *Pistac-*

chios, each Cod containing one or two Peas, much like the *French* Chick-Pease or Lupins. This Sort increases wonderfully, and are excellent in Broth. Their other Kind, in Leaf and Grain, resembles *French*-Beans, but are much better tasted; their Cod is like that of the Field Pease, only it cannot be eaten. These Pease grow all the Year round, but the principal Season for them is *September* and *October*. They multiply an hundred-fold. If the Negros would cultivate them, they would have enough to subsist throughout the Year; but they are contented with such as grow wild.

PURLANE grows wild here, and another *Parshan* Herb called *Eppa*, in Leaf and Taste resembling Sorrel. The Negros eat it, and use it in Soup with Fish and Palm-Oil. They also cultivate a Plant which the call *Kakos*, but the *French* in *America*, *Caribbe* Cabbage. The Leaf is big, and shaped like a Heart: The Roots large, and tart to the Taste. They use this Root instead of Yams, though it is not palatable, and neglect the Leaves, which are good in Broth. *Papays*, a Kind of well tasted Melon, are common here, growing on the Top of a Tree; the Seeds taste like Pepper. The Fruit, when green, is used by the *French* in Soup^b.

THESE Forests give Shelter to a vast Number of Animals, some of which the Negros have no Name for. The chief of all is the Elephant, whom the Negros destroy for the Sake both of their Teeth and Flesh. They use their Ears to cover their Drums, but have no Notion of taming them, though they might be of great Service. The Woods are full of Wild Cattle, Deer, Goats, and other Game, which would be much more numerous, were it not for the Lions, Tygers, Panthers, and other Beasts of Prey, which destroy them. These are so numerous, that the Natives are forced to keep Fires all Night in their Huts to keep them off.

SOME Time before *Loyer's* Arrival, they devoured a Negro in broad Day. While he was there, a Tyger entered by the Roof of a House in *Affoko*, the chief Town in the Country, and killed eight Sheep belonging to King *Akafini*. Nor were the *French* secure in their Fort; for the seventh of *March*, 1702, at eleven at Night, a Tyger carried-off a Bitch, which they kept to watch the Place. On the seventeenth, at the same Hour, he returned, and leaping the *Palisados*, though ten Foot high, killed two Sheep

Trees, and the Verdure of the Ground. The low Grounds are finely watered; and the Isles in the River, are of a rich Soil, proper to produce all Grain and Roots. But the *Issinse* can scarce be at the Pains to sow a little Rice, Maiz, or Pepper; but trust entirely to their Neighbours the *Veterés* for Provisions, which, if they should withhold for two Days, it would occasion a Famine. The *Issinse* content themselves with the Fruits of the *Banana*, Fig and Coco-Trees, and the Palm-Wine; all which they get without Trouble. They seldom are at the Pains to fish for the same Reason. See *Marchais's Voy. en Guinée*, &c. Vol. 1. p. 196, & seqq.

French, *Yeaquas*. *Loyer*.

^b *Loyer's Voy. d'Issini*, p. 189, & seqq.

^a In the

and a Ram, who for a While defended himself stoutly with his Horns; but finding the Fort alarmed, he made off. Some Hours after he returned, and entering by the Bastion next the Sea, attacked the Sentinel, who was frightened to Death. His Cries brought the Garison to his Help, but the Beast got away.

CIVET-Cats are common here. The French reared some who became quite tame. These have the Cry and all the Quality of a tame Cat, feeding on Rats and Mice. The Places they frequent in the Woods are known by the musky Smell, for they rub themselves on the Trees, and leave small Quantities of that costly Drug; which the Negros gather, and sell to the Europeans. Here are also many Porcupines, whose Flesh is excellently well tasted: *Aguties*, which are a Kind of Hares; and *Affomanglie*, resembling a Cat with the Head like a Rat, and the Body beautifully spotted like a Tyger. The Negros say, this Creature is a deadly Enemy to the Tyger, whom he kills whenever he finds him.

THE Rivers abound with Otters, and other amphibious Water-Animals, with fine Furs, and good to eat. The Negros also breed Dogs, and Cats, which they call *Agheromowé*: These they sold in the Markets, and laughed at the French, for expressing a Dislike at it^a.

HERE are excellent Sheep without Wool, the Skin being smooth; but the Flesh much beyond the French Mutton. These have two Lambs at a Time, and bear every five Months. Their Goats are like those of France, but not so tall. The wild Beasts have destroyed almost all the Hogs left here by the Europeans, the Negros taking no care of them. They make as little use of their tame Cows, being ignorant how to milk them; when they take a Fancy, they kill one now and then to eat.

MONKEYS of all Kinds and Sizes abound here. The prettiest Sort is a small Species which they call *Sagowins*, no bigger than a Man's Fist: There are some black on the Back, with white Bellies, and long Beards; others grey, without Hair on either the Face or Hands, and as big as a middling Dog. Others are very big and furious, and will fight the Negros, when they attack them. The Natives call them wild Men, and say, they will not speak for fear of working. These build Huts in the Woods, and go in Troops to plunder the Negros. In January, 1702, the Boatman belonging to the Fort, who was their Hunter, shot one of these in a Wood and catch'd him. His Comrades prepared to revenge him by their Cries, and throwing Stones and Dirt at the Man; so that he was obliged to fire several Times to drive them away. At last,

he brought his Prisoner to the Fort, tied with a strong Cord. The first fifteen Days he was intractable, biting, chattering and raging. Every Day he had a sound Bastinado, and was kept at hard Meat. This Management soon tamed him, so that he learned to make a Bow, kiss his Hand, and twenty other diverting Tricks. In two or three Months they let him loose, and he would not leave the Fort.

As to the Birds here, it is not easy to describe them. The Woods are full of *Pintados*, or Guinea Hens, Pheasants and Partridges, less than ours. Turtles are found all the Year, especially in April, May and June, the Seeds being then ripe, at which Time there are innumerable Flocks to be seen. Here are Eagles both black and white, which are good Food: Also Sea-Larks, Gouaillians, Mauves and Wood-Cocks, different from the French, but excellent; Ducks, Teal, Aygrets and Herons in Plenty. The Negros one Day brought Loyer a large Bird they had killed as big as a Lamb. The French roasted it and found it delicate Meat. Large grey Parrots with red Tails are common, as well as Thrushes, Quails, &c. From October till March, there are Multitudes of Swallows, which breed elsewhere. Here are pretty Birds, a little larger than a Linnet, all white as Alabaster, with a red Tail, speckled black. These render the Woods delightful with their Music. The Sparrows are redder than the European, and very common. Hens, which they call *Amoniken*, are less than those in France, but their Flesh is tenderer, whiter, and better tasted. If the Negros would be at any Pains, they might raise much greater Stocks of Poultry, considering the Warmth of the Climate, and the Plenty of Grains and Seeds. King *Akafini* and his Brother *Yamoké* have some Turkeys brought from Europe, which have increased wonderfully, as well as Geese and Pigeons. These last have multiplied so, that the Country is full of them.

THE Sea and the River of *Iffini* abound with Fish. The chief are Sharks or Requiems, a dangerous Fish; Porpusses, Becunes, Darados, Bonattas, Carcouades, Mulletts, Sardes, Chabris, Thornbacks, Soles, Sea and River Pike very large; Eels, Herrings, Pilchards, Whittings, Seiches, Moons, Palourds, Muscles and Oysters of a monstrous Bigness. From September to January, Sea Tortoise come to lay on this Coast, it being then the stormy Season. By their Traces in the Sand they find their Eggs, of which one lays an hundred and fifty, or two hundred at a Time. They are round and as large as Hen-Eggs, but are covered with a soft Pellicle or Skin, instead of a Shell. They are not agreeable, having

^a Loyer's Voyage, p. 202, & seqq.

Iffini
Kingdom.

an odd Taste; yet they are better than the River-Tortoises found here. One meets also with Seals and Caymans; these latter are a Kind of Crocodile, or large Water-Lizards; which, when on Land, instead of attacking Men, as they do in America, run from them into the Water.

Serpents.

SERPENTS are so large here, that they will swallow a Man whole if they find him asleep; for they move too slow to catch him when on his Guard. The Negros, who go always armed on account of these Serpents and wild Beasts, easily kill them and feast on the Flesh, which is reckoned a great Dainty. Lizards of twenty or thirty Pound Weight are good Meat. In November, 1702, Loyer brought one to the French Fort, which he killed with a Stick by the River-side, and proved a great Relief in their Distress.

Lizards.

Vermin,
Insects.

NOR is the Country free from Vermin and other noxious Animals. Rats and Mice swarm here. The Grasshoppers make such a continual Noise in the Fields, and even on the Tops of the Houses, all the Year, that you can scarce hear what is said. This, joined to the Locusts and Crickets^a, the Gnats and Musquitos, which, by their Stings, give you Rest neither Night nor Day, is enough to exercise the greatest Patience; especially if you add to these the Millepedes, whose Stings raise a sharp Pain and an Inflammation that lasts twenty-four Hours. Here are also great Numbers of hairy Spiders, as big as an Egg, which nestle every where; as well as flying Scorpions, whose Bite is mortal. Besides, the Ravens, Moths, Wood-Lice, flying and ground Ants, pierce and destroy every Thing; as Paper, Linen, Books, Goods and Clothes of any Kind, whatever Care you take to prevent it.

Flying
Scorpions.

Bees.

THE Country abounds with Bees, who make excellent Wax, and white delicious Honey. April the ninth, 1702, a Swarm settled in the French Fort, in an empty Powder-Cask, which they soon filled with Wax and Honey, as well as bred other Swarms; which, if rightly managed, might have increased infinitely^b.

Aigris-
Stone.

THE Aigris Stone, which is used for Money, is found here^c: It seems to be the blue Coral, of which an Account will be given when we come to Benin.

S E C T. V.

The Veterés and Kompas Negros.

Revolution in Iffini. Another in 1670. Esieps expelled; by the Iffinese. The Veterés: Their Manners; and Government. Aigris Stone. They fish with Nets, and Snares. Drive a great

a Trade with Fish. The Kompas Negros. The Veterés and Iffinese compared together. 1702. Veterés Negros. Revolution in Iffini.

THE Kingdom of Iffini, which was formerly known by the Name of *Albini*, is inhabited by two Sorts of People, the *Iffines* and *Veterés*. These last were the original Natives; and their Name signifies, *Fishermen of the River*. They say, that the *Esieps*, a People inhabiting the Neighbourhood of Cape *Apollonia*, whose King was called *Fay*, being harrassed by those of *Anim* beyond the Cape, about seventy or eighty Years since, left their Country, and retired to *Albini*, a Place belonging to the *Veterés*; who took pity on their Distress, and received them hospitably, allotting them Lands to cultivate, and regarding them as their Countrymen. For some Years they lived in this good Intelligence, till the *Esieps*, naturally turbulent, having enriched themselves by Commerce with the *Europeans*, began to despise and oppress their ancient Benefactors; and carried their Tyranny so far, that the *Veterés* began to repent of what they had done. At last they lost all Patience, and resolved to expel these ungrateful Guests. The Method of doing it was not so easy. The *Esieps* were well provided with Fire-Arms by their Trade with the *Europeans*, the Use of which the *Veterés* were ignorant of, and therefore dreaded them extremely. They were thus obliged to suffer, impatiently waiting an Occasion of Deliverance and Revenge, which at last presented itself, in 1670.

In that Year another Negro Nation, called *Osbin*, who resided in a Country called *Iffini*, ten Leagues below Cape *Apollonia*, quarrelled with the People, called *Ghiomo* or *Ghiomray*, inhabiting the Cape. The *Iffinese* after several Battles, in which they had the Worst, resolved to abandon their Country, and retire elsewhere. With this View they cast their Eyes on the *Veterés*. They knew the kind Manner in which these People had received the *Esieps*, whose Case was exactly parallel to theirs. Luckily they remembered, that *Zena*, their King or Chief, was of the Family of the *Aumowans*^d, which was that of the King of the *Veterés*, and thought they could not do better than to retire amongst them, especially as they had Land enough to spare; and considering they would hardly refuse them the same Protection, they had granted some Years before to the *Esieps*, a People no way allied to them. The *Veterés*, discontented with their first Guests, who were too strong for them, and thinking this a good Opportunity to revenge themselves of past Injuries, received the *Iffinese*

^a Grillets.
Aumouans.

^b Loyer's Voyage, p. 209, & seqq.

^c The same, p. 115.

^d In the French,

with open Arms, granting them Lands, and discovering their Grievs to them.

THE *Iffinefe*, to oblige them, promis'd to succour them, to which the *Veteres* trusting, began to look with Disdain on the *Efieps*. This soon produced Animofities, which broke-out into open War; in which the *Veteres* aided by their new Friends, gained feveral Advantages; and (as the *Iffinefe* were provided with Fire-Arms, and fupported by the *Veteres*) the *Efieps*, after feveral Defeats, were obliged to confult their own Safety, by quitting the Country, and retiring to an uninhabited Place, on the *Tooth*, or *Quagua* Coast, near the River *St. Andrew*, to the Weft, where they now dwell; though they are often infefted by the Incurfions of the *Iffinefe*, their irreconcilable Enemies, who feldom return without Booty. Since that Time, this Place, which formerly belonged to the *Veteres*, and was after occupied by the *Efieps*, called *Afbini*, and the River of the fame Name, being at prefent poffefs'd by the *Iffinefe*, who were ftrongeft, has changed its Name, and is called *Iffini* from its Poffeffors; and their firft Country, which is yet called great *Iffini*, to diftinguifh it from the other, from which it is ten Leagues diftant, remains uninhabited.

THIS is the Reason why the Maps make no Mention of *Iffini* in the Place it is at prefent, being perhaps made before this Change happened. The River *Afbini* had the fame Fate; and if it preferv'd its former Name in the Land of the *Veteres*, yet the Mouth was called by the new Poffeffors, the River of *Iffini*^a. The *Iffinefe* were left in Poffeffion of the Sea-Coaft, which was a great Advantage to them, and a Ruin to the *Veteres*. For the former enrich themfelves in buying Merchandizes from the *Europeans*, and felling them dear to the *Veteres*.

THE Employment and Wealth of the latter confifts folely in the Fifhery of the River of *Iffini*; which is fo abundant, and they fo dextrous at it, as is almoft incredible. They live intermixed with the *Iffinefe*^b, with only this Difference, that their Houfes or Huts are built on Piles in the River, whereas thofe of the *Iffinefe* are always built on the Land. The River indeed is their Fortrefs or Rampart; and it is by this they are able to defend themfelves from any Nation, who are not good Boatmen. On the other hand, the *Iffinefe* are fuperior a-fhore, being bet-

ter Soldiers than the *Veteres*. There are alfo other Diftinctions. The *Iffinefe* wear their Hair long, which they carry in Ringlets on their Shoulders; whereas the *Veteres* wear them fhort, often shaving their Heads. The *Veteres* wear their *Pagnes* of Grafs, (or Barks of Trees) interwoven: Thofe of the *Iffinefe* are of Cotton, or *European* Stuffs: The Scymeter or Sabre of the *Veteres*, is a Kind of large Dagger a Foot and an half long, in a Skin or fmall Scabbard, made like a Fifh's Tail; whereas that of the *Iffinefe* is in the Form of a Pruning-Knife. The Women amongft the *Veteres* go quite naked; whereas the *Iffinefe* Women cover themfelves with a Clout or *Pagne*.

THE *Veteres* are a populous Nation, and inhabit a large Space of Ground; occupying a great Part of this fine River of *Iffini*, whence they draw their fole Subfiftence. They are allied to the *Veteres* of other (neighbouring) Rivers, to whom they fend Affiftance by Water, when there is Occafion, or receive it in Return; the Rivers in this Country having all a Communication with each other. They are governed by a Chief or Captain. Their prefent Chief is called *Kükrokü*; who from the Condition of Slave to the late King, by the large Fortune that Prince bequeathed him, found himfelf in a Condition to make Head againft the principal *Grandeess*; and to raife himfelf to this Dignity, which he peaceably enjoys.

THE *Veteres* know no Laws, but thofe of Nature, which they often tranfgrefs; having the fame Inclinations as the other *Negros*, efpecially for Theft and Treachery, chiefly with regard to the Whites, whom they cannot endure. Their Money they called *Betiquets*^c, or *Aigris*^d.

THIS *Aigris*-Stone ferves for Money here, and is highly valued, though it has neither Luftre nor Beauty. The *Kompas* Nation break it almoft into unperceptible Bits, which they fkilfully bore with a Flint, and thread on a Bit of Grafs, and then fell them to the *Veteres*, among whom they pafs as Money^e; one of them being worth two *Liards* in *French* Money. With regard to Gold, they have little or none.

THE Arms of the *Veteres* are the Sabre and Affagaye, which is a Kind of Half-Pike. Some have Fire-Arms, which they buy at fecond-Hand of the *Iffinefe*, who get them of the *Europeans*; but few make ufe of them.

Veteres-
Negros.

And Go-
vernment.

Aigris-
Stone.

^a Loyer's Voy. d' *Iffini*, p. 178, & feqq.

good Agreement. Each Nation has its Chief or King, and its Customs and Laws peculiar to itfelf: Yet on common Occafions they unite, and feem to form but one People. At other Times they are very diftinct, both in their Character and Manners. *Marchais's Voy. en Guinée*, vol. 1. p. 196.

^b The *Veteres* and *Iffinefe*, according to *Marchais*, live in

^c Two of thefe (*Labat* fays) pafs for a Crown. *Marchais*, vol. 1. p. 199.

^d Loyer's Voyage, p. 157, & feqq.

^e Loyer elle-même defcribes the *Aigris* as a Precious-Stone found here, of a Greenifh-Blue Colour, refembling Glafs-Beads, but fo valued by them, that they buy it for its Weight in Gold. *Loyer*, p. 115.

1701.

Loyer.

Fish with Nets,

For their Fishery, they make use of Nets twitted of Grass or the Barks of Trees, or else of Hooks and Spears, which they manage so dextrously as seldom to miss a Fish. With these they fish in Canoas made of a single Tree, which commonly hold three Persons, sometimes five; and at their great Fishery, which is commonly the Time of new and full Moon, they often assemble thirty or forty Canoas in Company, and, at six o'Clock in the Evening, repair to the Places they know the Fish resort to, and so pass the Night till Morning; when they usually return, with a large Quantity of Fish, especially Mulletts, which are very good and cheap. The next Day they rest, while their Wives sell the Fish at Market.

WHILE the Men fish, or after Market, the Women employ themselves in boiling Sea-Water to make Salt; in which they succeed well, their Salt being very white, though sharper than ours.

And Snares. THE *Veteres*, not daring to venture-out to Sea, fish only in the River, where they lay Snares. These consist of a large Circle of Reeds fastened to great Stakes in shallow Places, in which there is only one Opening for the Fish to enter. To these Places they go with small Nets and chuse their Fish, as we do in *Europe*, out of Kitchen Cisterns.

Great Trade with Fish.

THEY drive a great Trade for Fish with the *Kompas* Mountaineers, who furnish them, in Return, with Bread of Millet, Maiz, Rice, Yams, Bananas, Koros, Palm-Oil, and other Provisions. These the *Veteres* sell again, at *Affoko*, to the *Iffinese*, who, without this Assistance, would starve. Whenever there is any Difference between these Nations, the only Revenge the *Veteres* take, is to forbear coming to Market; for, as soon as they take this Step, the *Iffinese* capitulate and grant their Demands.

The Kompas Negros.

As to the *Kompas*, who border on the *Veteres*, they are a Nation governed in Form of a Republic, where the Chiefs of the People have a Right of debating and voting in Matters relating to the Management of Affairs. Their Country consists of agreeable Hills, which are cultivated, and produce plentifully whatever is sowed; whereas the Soil of the Coasts, which is a dry Sand and scorched with the excessive Heats, is fit for nothing. For this Reason, neither the *Veteres* nor *Iffinese* could subsist long without Supplies from the *Kompas*, who, in Exchange for their Provisions, receive Fire-Arms, *Pagnes*, and Salt; which Things they, in their Turn, are destitute of. The *Iffinese*, likewise, draw the Gold they use for Trade from the *Kompas*, who have it from another People farther inland. Their Country extends, from East to West, thirty or forty

Leagues, and is from fifteen to twenty broad. They go more naked than the Nations near the Sea-Coast, but are no great Warriors^a.

LABAT, in the Chevalier *Marchais's* Voyage to *Guinea*, has given an Abstract of *Loyer's* Account of *Iffini*, and added it to the Remarks made by his Author (as may be presumed;) which are, That the Houses of the *Veteres* are raised high enough above the Surface of the Water to secure themselves against its Inundations. Their Canoas they place under their Houses, and are good Boatmen; as the *Iffinese*, on the contrary, are good Seamen. The *Veteres* let their Hair grow, and cut their Beards close: The *Iffinese* shave their Heads, and let their Beards grow long. The *Veteres* go, for the most Part, naked, or with coarse, small *Pagnes*, of Barks of Trees or Grass interwoven: The *Iffinese* are more civilized by Commerce; the *Veteres*, who seldom see any Whites, are more savage and wild. The *Iffinese* break the *Aigris*-Stone into small Bits, bored through the Middle, called *Betiquets*, two of which pass for a Crown, *French* Money. They also cut it into Cylinders an Inch long. *Labat* conceives this *Aigris*-Stone to be a Sort of Jasper.

THEIR Bark-Nets last well; and they will pierce a Fish at five or six Foot Distance. They generally load their Canoas, in ten or twelve Hours, with all Kinds of Fish, especially Mulletts, which are extraordinary large, fat, and delicate.

THIS Land, though good and rich, is every where untilld, either through Indolence, or that their sole Occupation of Fishing confines them to the Water^b.

S E C T. VI.

Of the *Iffinese*.

Iffinese, their Features: Dress: Their Character: Theft encouraged: Distrustful and covetous: Seen by their Diet: Gripping and Injustice: The Women: Marriages: Womens Dress: Their Child-bearing: Their Diet and Bread: Ragou of Fish: Koros Sauce: Their Palm-Wine: Their Manner of Building: Purifying Houses: Household Furniture.

THE *Iffinese*, excepting their black Colour, have nothing disagreeable either in their Shape or Faces. There are few flat-nosed amongst them. They are generally well-limbed, tall, and proportioned, strong and nimble; have lively Eyes and white Teeth, which they preserve by rubbing them with a certain Wood,

^a *Loyer's* Voyage, p. 161, & seqq.^b *Marchais's* Voy. en Guinée, &c. vol 1. p. 200, & seqq.

01. which grows here, excellent for that Purpose^a. They take great Care to keep their black Colour, by rubbing their Skin daily with Palm-Oil, mixed with Charcoal pounded, which makes it shining, black, soft, and smooth as a Looking-Glass. They suffer neither Hair nor Dirt on their Body. As they grow old, their Blackness diminishes, and their woolly, Cotton Hair grows grey. This Hair they are mighty careful of, tying it up in an hundred different Fashions. They comb it with a wooden or Ivory Fork, with four Teeth, which is always fastened on their Head. They also anoint their Hair with Palm-Oil and Charcoal, as they do their Bodies, to keep it black and make it grow. They adorn it with small Toys of Gold, or pretty Shells, each striving to outvie an other in their Finery.

Dress. THEY shave themselves with Knives, which they temper so, as to fall little short of Razors. Some only shave one half of their Head, dressing the other like a Night-Cap cocked over one Ear. Others leave broad Patches here and there unshaved in different Forms, according to their Fancy. They are fond of their Beards and comb them daily, wearing them as long as the *Turks*. They are very cleanly and wash, often, their Hands, Face and all their Head. Going naked gives them no Shame or Trouble, none having any Cloaths but the *Brembis* and *Babumets*. They wear a *Pagne*, about two Yards long and three quarters broad, round their Waist; passing one End between their Thighs, which trains behind, and letting the other fall down before. Some wear it like a Scarf or Belt, crossing one Shoulder and tied at the Ends; others carry it like a Mantle or Cloak, round their Shoulders. The Poor and Slaves have only a Rag, made of matted Grass or the Bark of Trees, to cover their Nudities. Some, chiefly the *Kaboshirs*, have Caps of Goat-Skin: But they are mighty fond of *European* Caps and Hats, which they wear only on State-Days, being very vain. These sell well here, if not above a Crown or two in Price.

Cha- THE *Iffinese* Negros have good Sense and Judgment, are cunning and subtle, great Liars and Thieves, though you cannot affront them more than to call them *Krúki*, which, in their Tongue, signifies *Robbers*: You must watch their Feet as well as their Hands; for if they eye a Thing on the Ground, they will bury it with their Toes, and come back for it when you are gone. This Vice being never punished, but rather applauded, they take great Pride in relating their Performances this Way. The King himself

a encourages it; for, if any of his Subjects has stolen a good Prize, and is afraid of being discovered, he need only confess it to the King, and give him a Share; after which he has no-thing to fear. Thus he goes halves in all that is pilfered from the Whites. The King's eldest Son, in September, 1702, stole a Pewter-Spoon from the *French*, and, when he found himself discovered, brought it back, without any Sort of Shame^b.

b THEY seldom came to pay their Debts. *Za-Distrustful* pin, the deceased King's Son, owed five *Takús*, or *Sols*, to a *Frenchman* in the Fort, for seven Months, and, after all, would pay him but three. They are so distrustful in their Way of dealing, that you must show them the Money before they will show you their Goods. It is the same Thing if they do Business for you, you must pay them before-hand, by which you are often cheated; for they seldom fulfil their Agreement, and to keep well with them, you must often give them *Dashis*, or Presents. If they buy from you, you must trust them, if not for the Whole, yet for a Part; and this tricking and fraudulent Way is common to them all, from the King to the meanest Slave.

THEY are so covetous and stingy, that if they And Covet-kill a Sheep, they will cry for eight Days after it, and yet they seldom do it but to treat some *European* of Note, from whom they expect ten Times the Value. The Poultry they breed is only to sell to gather Gold. They will scarce lay-out five *Sols* to treat themselves, contented with a few *Bananas*, or a little Fish, which their Slaves catch with the Line; or some sorry Crabs they pick-up on the Shore, with stinking Water for their Drink. If they light on a dead Carcase of a Beast, it is a noble Feast. An Ox that died of some Distemper on board the Chevalier *Damou*, being thrown into the Sea, was cast ashore, by the Waves, half rotten, yet was greedily seized and devoured by them. They have huge Stomachs, and when treated by the Whites, take Care to lay-in well, because it costs them nothing. They are so disobliging, that if they imagine a Thing will please you, they will refuse it for that very Reason; and if you want any Service from them, you must pretend Indifference, or they will make you pay for it an hundred Times more than it is worth.

f THEY are so fond of gaining any Thing, that they will carry a Load of sorry Fruits two or three Leagues to get a few Pence, and yet, if you want them to carry any Thing a Mile, they will deny you, unless you pay them their own Price beforehand, and, perhaps, when they have

^a See before, the *Sieur Brûe's* Journey to *Kayor*, p. 121. b.

^b *Loyer's Voy. d'Iffini*, p. 137, & seqq.

1701. gotten the Money, they will have the Malice to a leave their Load half Way behind. *Loyer* says, he had experienced this several Times, and gives them the Character of the most mischievous, cheating and ingrateful People on Earth, from whom, the more Good you do to them, the worse Returns you meet.

The Women. THE Women of *Iffini* are slender and well shaped, though not very handsome. They are shy and artful, witty, and much more covetous than the Men. They are, besides, addicted to Wantonness, which is not thought a Crime here, if they be unmarried, or have not eaten the *Fetish*, as an Assurance of conjugal Fidelity. They are very vain, continually consulting their small Looking-Glasses, rubbing their Teeth to make them white, or adjusting their Hair different Ways. They anoint it with Palm-Oil, and dress it up with Bits of Gold and other Baubles; all with a View of appearing amiable, especially to the Whites, whom they would readily lie with, but for fear of their Husbands, in whose Power it is, if convicted of Adultery, to put them to Death, and the Adulterer also, if he has not Gold to atone for the Transgression. The usual Fine on those Occasions, is a *Bende*, that is, an hundred Livres; though if the Person injured be a *Kaboshir*, and the Offender wealthy, they exact a higher Forfeiture. In 1702, M. *Aniaba* was fined, by the Judges, to pay seven *Bendes* to Captain *Emond*.

Their Marriages. THEIR Ceremony of Marriage is short, and pleasant enough. A Father who sees a Son in a Way to maintain himself, looks out a Wife for him, and then advises him to go see the Girl he has chosen. The Parties are generally soon agreed, and then they wait on the Father of the Bride to know what he must have. Next they eat the *Fetish* together, in Token of Friendship, and as an Assurance of the Woman's Fidelity to her Husband. Two or three Days are spent in Dancing and Feasting. At last the Bridegroom carries his new Spouse to his House, where she is absolute Mistress of all his Slaves; and though he takes others after, yet he dare not do it without her Consent: However she rarely refuses it, because of the Advantage they receive in House-keeping from a Number of Children, which are Wealth in this Country. All the other Women are, properly speaking, only Concubines, for each of which the Husband pays the Father the Value of eight Crowns, in Gold-Dust; after which, he keeps them as long as he pleases, or sends them back if he does not like them, and that without any ill-Will on either Side.

THE Women wear *Pagnes* like the Men, but love them of gay Colours, as red and blue, or striped of different Hues, which they like best, being fond of Shew. They tuck up this with a large Roller behind, on which they carry their Children, and tie to their Waist large Bunches of Copper, Brads, and Iron-Keys, by Way of Ornament, though, perhaps, they have but one Box at home. Amongst these they hang several Purfes of different Sizes, filled with Trash, only to appear rich, especially in the Eyes of the Whites. Their Arms and Legs are loaded, rather than adorned, with Iron, Ivory, and Copper-Rings, or Bracelets. *Loyer* saw some, who carried ten Pound Weight of Copper; and Manillios of others were heavier than the Irons with which Criminals are loaded in *Europe*.

THE Day their Children are born they take them to the River, and, washing the Infant and themselves, return to their Work as before. Then, with the Father's Consent, they name the Child after some Beast, Tree, or Fruit, according to their Fancy. Sometimes they call it after their *Fetish*, or some White, who is a *Mingo*; that is, Friend to them. These Negresses are excessively fond of their Children, and yet they are not over fruitful, seldom exceeding two or three. They carry them about every where fastened on their Back, even while they work, whence some happen to be flat-nosed. At seven or eight Months old they let them go alone, where they crawl like Kittens. By this Means they learn to walk sooner than with us. They accustom them early to wear Iron or Brads Rings. When they reach the Age of ten or twelve, the Father learns the Boys some Way to gain a Livelihood, as by Fishing, Hunting, getting Palm-Wine, or Trading, and instructs him in the Profit he is to make of it, which is, at least, *Cent. per Cent.* The Wife teaches the Girls to sweep the House, to pound the Maiz, Rice, and Millet, make Bread and dress the Meat, to buy and sell at the Market, and, above all, to be good Housewives; on which Article they may give Lessons to the most knowing Dames in *Europe*.

THEIR common Food is Bananas, Figs, Yams, Rice, Maiz, and Millet. Of the three last they make Bread. Each Evening the Mistress, or chief Wife, takes out of the Granaries, where they keep their Rice, or Corn, as much as she thinks will serve the Family next Day. At Morning the young Girls or Slaves, or if there be none, the Women of the House, assemble to pound it in a large wooden Mortar, with a Pestle of the same, to separate it from the Husk. They next winnow it with broad Pieces of Wood,

^a *Loyer's Voy. d'Iffini*, p. 154, & seqq.
ubi supra, p. 154, & seqq.

^b A Corruption of the Portuguese Word, *Amigo*.

^c *Loyer*,

1701. and, when the Grain is cleansed, they put it a
Loyer. again into the Mortar and bruise it small, pouring-in, from Time to Time, a little Water to thicken it. This done, they spread the Pafte on a broad, flat Stone, like a Painter's grinding-Stone, where, with a Stone Muller, they work it as the Painters bray their Colours. They then take and divide this Pafte into little Halfpenny-Loaves^a, which they call *Tokay*, and boil them in an open Pot, with a very little Water, after laying a little Straw at the Bottom to prevent their burning. This is the Womens daily Exercife. These Loaves are very bad Bread, the best being those of the Millet, which yet give violent Colicks in the Stomach.

ON Feast-Days, when they get a good Fish, they make of it a Ragou, called by them *Toro*. They take *Koros*, which is a Fruit of the Palm-Tree, large as our Prunes, not unlike a Date, though really different. It is the Colour of Orpiment, but redder, having only a Skin extended over a large Stone, with little Substance between. This *Koros* they boil with the Fish, and when it is ready, put it into the Mortar, and bruise it. After pressing-out the Juice, they put it into the Pot again along with the Fish, adding a little Salt, and a great deal of Pepper, and let the whole stew. This Dish is pretty palatable to the Europeans, provided it be not too high seasoned; for the Negros never think it enough.

THIS *Koros* is their usual Food, and when Fish d
os Sauce. is wanting to eat with their Bread, they make a Sauce of Palm-Oil, which is their Butter, in this Manner: They take a Quantity of *Koros*, leaving it heaped till it rots; then they put it in a Mortar, or rather a Tub, where they stir it with Sticks till it loosens: They then add warm Water, continuing still to brew it. When they judge it enough, they lean the Vessel to one Side, raking back the Nuts and Threads till they pour-off the Oil, which is pure, into large Jars or Pots, in order for Sale.

Wine. PALM-Wine is the Juice of another Sort of Palm, which is not thorny like that bearing the *Koros*. It grows here plentifully, and great Numbers of Negros have no other Livelihood than that of drawing-off the Liquor. When they have, by Signs, discovered the Tree to be of proper Maturity, they climb it, and cutting-off two or three Boughs near the Top with a small, flat Chizel, about an Inch broad, they make a Hole as big as one's Fist, in which they put a large and strong Leaf^b, through which the Wine distils into a large Pot, fastened to the Tree. It fours, if kept a Day, though the Negros like it never the worse for that. A new Incision must

be made every Time it is drawn, or the Tree will not run. A Palm will yield Wine for three Months, but then it withers and dies. The Trunk breeds Worms as big as the Thumb, which the Negros eat as Dainties, and sell very dear^c.

THE Natives of this Country are less curious Manner of
Building. in their Buildings than those of other Countries on the Coast, their Houses being sorry Huts made of Reeds, and covered with Palm-Leaves. In all the Country there are no Houses plaistered but the King's, that of his Brother *Yamoké*, and those of two or three principal *Kabeshirs*, or *Brembis*, at *Affoko*, lately built, which are of Wood. All the rest, even those of their Grandees, are poor Hovels, worse than those of the Charcoal-Men in France^d. They are so low, that a Man can scarce stand upright in them. Here they must either sit or lie down, and indeed they seldom enter them but to sleep, or in rainy Weather, at other Times usually spending the Day without Doors, for Coolness, beneath Outhouses or Arbours, made of Branches.

THE Door is a Hole, about a Foot and an half square, through which one creeps not without Difficulty. It is shut with a Wicket of Reeds, fastened with Cords in the Inside, for fear of Tygers. At Night they make a Fire in the Middle, which, as there is no Chimney, fills the Place with Smoke. There they sleep on Mats or Reeds, their Feet to the Fire. Their Wives Huts are separate, where they lie and eat apart, seldom with their Husbands. All these Huts are surrounded generally with a Reed-Fence, or Palisados, forming a Kind of Court, in which there is a Gate shut every Night. This Court, and the Floor of their Huts, which is only Sand, are swept ten Times a Day by their Wives and Daughters, who keep Things in exact Order.

IT is an immemorial Custom amongst the Purifying
Houses. Iffini-Negros, that every Village has a House separated about an hundred Paces from the rest, called *Burnamon*, in which all the Women and Girls, during their monthly Visitations, are pent-up. Here they have Provisions brought them, as if they were infected with the Plague; nor dare they conceal their Infirmary, since it would be dangerous to deceive their Husbands on this Article; being, at Marriage, sworn on the *Fetish*, as soon as they perceive, to inform their Husbands, and retire to the *Burnamon*, as soon as they find themselves out of Order.

THE Negros are as careless with regard to Household
Furniture. Furniture. as they are in Building. They have only a few Stools, about half a Foot high, which, in the Night, serve them for Pillows.

^a *Petits pains d'un sol.*
p. 124, and 183, & seq.

^b Rolled-up like a Funnel.

^c *Loyer's Voyage*, p. 170, & seq.

^d *Ibid.*

1701. These Stools they carry, or have carried, about a Loyer. with them by their Slaves, for them to sit on. If any of them has gotten a Sailor's old Chest, he passes for a great Man. Their Kitchen-Furniture consists in a few sorry Earthen Pots, (which being ill-baked, soon break) and some Wooden Bowls to hold their Victuals, out of which they eat, sitting on the Ground, and dipping their Hands in the Dish in a slovenly Manner; for they have neither Napkin, Knife, Fork, nor Spoon^a.

S E C T. VII.

Iffinese Forces, Diseases, Burials, and Religion.

Natives of Iffini warlike: Their Arms, Forces, and Way of fighting. Drums and Trumpets. Odd Instrument. Diseases. Physic and Remedies. Their Burials. Women-Mourners. Their Coffins: Their Interments. Their Religion. Believe in one God. Their Prayer. Fetishes. Fetish-Days, Hills and Trees. Consecrated Altars. Sacrifices. Fetish-Devotion; exposed by the Author. Oaths on the Fetish: Of other Kinds. Their High-Priest, or Pope: Manner of electing him. Transmigration of Souls.

Natives warlike.

THE People of *Iffini* are, without Dispute, the most expert and best Soldiers on the Gold-Coast: Hence, though a small Nation, they are greatly dreaded by their Neighbours. Whether through the Valour and good Conduct of their Leaders, or their Experience and Skill in Arms, they often have made successful Incursions as far as *Rio St. André*; or, the Teeth-Coast, that is, above fifty or sixty Leagues, in Pursuit of the *Oshins*^b, their old Enemies, who expelled them their Country. Loyer was Witness of their Return, in 1701, from an Expedition of this Kind, with a rich Booty in Gold and Slaves.

Their Arms,

THEIR Weapons are a Sabre, an Aslagaye, and Gun, which they handle dexterously, and keep in good Order. They have the Skill to make a good Musket of a bad one, by new tempering the Lock, so as to exceed what it was before. This the *French* have seen them do with old Guns they sold them, that would not fire, which they brought to such Perfection, as scarce ever to miss, keeping them as bright as Silver. Their Chiefs, who command the Army, use Bucklers, (carried by their Slaves) which are square, about three Foot long, and two broad. They are made of Ox-Hides, covered with Tyger's Skins, and at each Corner is hung an Iron Bell, which jin-

gles as the Slave carries it on his Left-Arm, while in his Right-Hand he holds a Sabre to defend it. When the General attacks the Enemy, he usually takes one of these Bucklers.

THERE are three Generals at *Iffini* of almost equal Authority, viz. King *Akafini*, *Yamoké* his Brother, and *Emond* his Nephew. Each of these has near the same Number of Slaves, in which their chief Riches and Power consists. These Slaves, whom they arm in Time of War, form the Gross of their Army. Each free Native goes with the General he likes best, or is most obliged to. Each of these three Generals have about five or six hundred Slaves: The *Kaboshirs*, or *Brembis*, have from twenty to fifty each. These follow the King, who rewards such as signalize themselves in Battle, by a proportionate Share in the Booty. During the Combat the Drums, Trumpets, and other Instruments in their Way continually sound; which, joined to the Cries of the Negroes, make a Noise louder than Thunder. Their Drums are made of a Piece of Wood, hollowed at one End only, and covered with the Ear of an Elephant, tightly bound over the Mouth. Their Sticks are two Pieces of Wood shaped like a Hammer, covered with Goat's Skin, which give a dull, hoarse Sound.

THEIR Trumpets are made of Elephants Teeth, hollowed almost to the End, at the Side of which they bore a small Hole, by which the Trumpeter, who is generally a Boy of twelve or fifteen, blows. These Trumpets give a clear Sound, but without varying the Tone, like Cowherds Horns. To this fine Music (which *A-Odd* *Ly* *ment*, *niaba* told Loyer he preferred to the Hautboy at *Versailles*) they add an Instrument as remarkable, for the Simplicity of its Construction, as it is hard to be described. It is of Iron, shaped like two small concave Fire-Shovels, about a Foot long, foldered together, and which form a Kind of oval Belly. A Boy holds this Instrument by the small End, and with a Stick of half a Foot long strikes on it according to the Cadence of the Drums and Trumpets, who are always near the General, while the Fight lasts, which is always till one Side is beaten.

THESE Negro Wars are generally soon begun and soon over. A trifling Matter sets them by the Ears, and as small an Affair brings them to a Peace^c.

THE most epidemical Distemper here is the foul Disease, which all the Natives are subject to, in a greater or less Degree. Some grow rotten with it, by neglecting it in the Beginning. This Disease is owing to their Commerce with the Women, in which they place all their Happiness.

^a Loyer's Voyage, p. 166, & seqq.

^b In the *French*, *Oshyns*.

^c Loyer, ubi supra, p. 259, &

1701. Blindness and sore Eyes are frequent Distempers, a proceeding from the Whiteness of the Sand refracting the Sun-Beams, so as to weaken the Sight. Flesh-Worms is also a common Disease amongst them, some of them are a Yard long or more, and of the Size of a Knitting-Needle, or Tag; others less. Loyer has seen a Man with six of these in his Leg at once. The Negroes are much subject to Fevers; their Remedy is, to carry the Patient to a River, and bathe him till he is quite cool; but more are killed than cured by this Method. Generally the Negroes die in the first Attack of a Disease, having no Knowledge of Physic, or proper Remedies, though they are well furnished with Simples. All they do, on these Occasions, is to consult their *Fetishes* ^a.

THEY are not very compassionate to one another in Sickness or Affliction: They only take Care to dawb the Patient with several Colours, in Honour of their *Fetishes*, giving them a Sort of Cordial, nor any Way changing their usual Diet. As they have no Knowledge of Physic, though they have excellent Simples and Plants, they only apply two or three Sorts of Remedies to all Distempers. These Remedies are composed of *Manighetta*, or Guinea-Pepper, and the Juice of certain strong Herbs, which they pound and express for the Patient to drink. In Pleurifies they scarify the Shoulders, applying small Horns by way of Cupping-Glasses. For Wounds they use an Herb, the Lees of which, with the Juice expressed, being laid to the Part, performs so wonderful a Cure, that they disregard a Wound five Inches deep, even when the Bone is hurt, being sure of the Help of the Simple to heal it in three Weeks. Loyer has seen such surprizing Instances of this Kind, that he forbears relating them, lest he should be thought a Romancer.

THE Negroes are very careful during their Lives to buy and prepare every Thing necessary for their Burial; such as a fine Cotton Pagne to wrap them in, and a close Box or Coffin to hold the Body, as well as Ornaments of Gold and Toys to adorn it; believing, that their Reception in the other World will be answerable to their Dress. Of late they begin to recover from this Error, which formerly cost the Lives of several Women and Slaves, whom they sacrificed at the Funerals of their Kings, or rich *Brembis*, in order to their being well attended in the next World.

WHEN a Negro dies, the News is soon spread, and immediately about an hundred Women assemble, for the most Part old Women, who pretty much resemble the crying Women of the Ancients. Their horrible Exclamations and extravagant Postures excite both Fear and Laughter.

Some go all over the House of the Deceased with Pick-axes, as if they would dig to search for him, calling him aloud by his Name: Others run from House to House like mad Women, seeking him wherever he frequented, and asking all they meet, If they have seen such a one? the Tears trickling down their Cheeks and Bosom. Those they ask hold down their Head, and answer, *Awri^b*, that is, *He is gone*. Mean while other Women are employed near the Body in the same Exercise, who, between their Lamentations, repeat his Actions, his Wealth and Virtues: After this they paint, comb, and curl his Hair, and adorn him with his Pagne and Jewels.

WHEN the other Mourners return, they ask ^{their Coffins} him, Why he died, since he had wherewithal to live honourably, and if he had not Gold, Wives, Corn, and Slaves enough? mingling their Questions with loud Cries. They then bring his Box or Coffin, if he had one provided; if not, they make one of old Planks, and lay the Body in it, so that his Heels are placed beneath his Buttocks, and his Head leans on his Knees. Thus they put him in this Box, which is generally about two Foot and an-half, or three Foot square. They place at his Side his Stool, and an Earthen Pot, the one for him to sit down, the other to cook his Victuals. If he be a King, or a rich *Brembis*, they strow the Body with a large Quantity of Gold Dust. Even the Poorest have some Gold buried with them for their Use in the other World.

MEAN Time the Boys of the Neighbourhood assemble with Arms, and if the Deceased was a *Brembis*, or Grandee, the Relations supply them with Powder; which, as long as it lasts, they never cease firing. If he was poor, they fire two or three Shot, which is a Duty they think they owe one another, without being invited to it, and which they think occasions them to be received in the other World as *Kaboshirs*.

THESE Ceremonies over, they lock the Box, ^{their Interments} or nail it close, and four Slaves carry it to the Woods in some bye Place; where, without any Witnesses, they dig a Hole and inter it. At their Return, they eat with the Women-Mourners, the Feast prepared by the Relations of the Deceased. No other Men partake of this Entertainment, or appear at this Ceremony, all keeping close at home. The same Custom is observed with regard to the Women as well as the Men. If the Deceased was a great Man, his Wives, some Days after the Interment, put-on their best Dress, and each carries a *Pagaya* on her Shoulder. In this Equipage they walk singing two and two through all the Village, and then go to the Door of each *Brembis*, where they perform a circular

^a Loyer's Voyage, p. 200, & seqq.

^b In the French, *Aourou*.

1701. Dance, called by them *Babba* ^a, giving, at each Step, a Stroke with the *Pagaya* all together in the Middle of the Dance. This done, each *Brembis* is obliged to give three *Takús*, which is about fifteen Sols; after which they return, and are at Liberty to remarry as soon as a Match offers ^b.

THE Religion of these Negros has been greatly misrepresented. The *Sieur Villault de Bellefond*, amongst others, is much mistaken, in saying the Negros worship *Fetishes* as their Deities, a Doctrine which they themselves absolutely deny.

Believe in one God.

THE Negros acknowledge one God as Creator of all Things, but especially of *Fetishes*, which he has sent on Earth for the Service of Mankind: Yet their Notions, with regard to these *Fetishes*, are very obscure. The oldest of them are at a Loss what to say on this Article; only that they have a Tradition handed-down, that to them they are obliged for all the Blessings of Life, and that it is in their Power also to inflict on them what Evils they please.

EACH Morning, after they rise, they go to the River's Side to wash, and throwing a Handful of Water on their Head, or pouring Sand with it to express their Humility, they join their Hands, and then opening them, whisper softly the Word *Eksuwaís*: Then lifting-up their Eyes to Heaven, they make this Prayer: *Anghiamé mamé mamo, mamé orie, mamé skiké e okkori, mamé akaka, mamé brembi, mamé angúan e awnsan*, that is, "My God, give me this Day Rice and Yams, give me Gold and *Aigriís* [Stone,] give me Slaves and Riches, give me Health; and grant "I may be active and swift." This is the Sum of their Worship to God. They believe him so good, that he can do them no Harm, having made-over all his Power to the *Fetishes*, and left none to himself.

Their Fetishes.

THESE *Fetishes* ^c are different, according to every one's Fancy. Scarce two Negros throughout the Coast of Guinea agree in the Form or Way of honouring them: One takes for his *Fetish* a Piece of Wood, red or yellow; another, the Teeth of a Dog, Tyger, or Civet-Cat; a third, an Elephant's Tooth, an Egg, or the Bone of some Bird, the Head of a Fowl, Ox, or Goat; a fourth, the Bone of a Fish, or the End of a Ram's Horn full of Excrement; a fifth, some Branches of Thorn, or a Bunch of Cords made of the Bark of Trees, or such-like Trumpery. Their Regard for these *Fetishes* is so extraordinary, that whatever they promise them, they religiously observe. Some abstain from Wine out

of Respect to them, others forbear Brandy: Some deny themselves certain Meats, or Kinds of Fish; others, Rice, Maiz, or Fruit. All without Exception in Devotion to their *Fetish* deprive themselves of some Pleasure by way of Mortification, and they will die sooner than violate this Engagement.

THEY have several Days in the Year consecrated to their *Fetishes*, the Chief of which is their Birth-Day, which they celebrate by whitening their *Fetish* and his Altar, smearing their Bodies with the same Colour, and putting-on a white Paigne. Others keep *Friday* in every Week, as we do *Sunday*, spending it in dressing their *Fetish*, and making it some Offering, or Sacrifice. Besides the *Fetishes* of particular Persons, there are others common to the Kingdom; these are generally some large Mountain, or remarkable Tree; which, if any should be rash to cut, or disfigure, he would be put to death without Mercy. Each Village has also its Guardian *Fetish*, dressed at the common Expence, to which they pray for general Benefits. For this Patron *Fetish* they erect, in the public Places, a Kind of Altar of Reeds, fixed on four Stakes, and covered with a Roof of Palm-Leaves. Besides this, each private Person has, in his own Inclosure, or at his Door, a Place set apart for his own *Fetish*, which he adorns his own Way, dawbing it with different Colours once a Week.

IN the Woods and Bushes it is common to meet with many of these Altars, loaded with all these Sorts of *Fetishes*, and having Earthen Plates or Pots set fronting them full of Maiz, Rice, and Fruits. If they want Rain, they place before them Pitchers: If they be at War, they lay Sabres and Poinards to ask Victory: If they have Need of Fish, they offer Fish-Bones. To intreat for Palm-Wine, they leave the small Chizel, with which they cut the Tree; and so of the rest, firmly believing the *Fetish* will grant their Request. If any Misfortune happens to them, they ascribe it to the Resentment of their *Fetish*, and immediately enquire what is necessary to appease him. For this End they apply to certain Diviners to make the *Tokké* ^d, which is done thus: The Conjuror has in his Hand nine Straps of Leather, about a Finger broad each, and thick-strung with small *Fetishes*. He shuffles these Straps together, and muttering to himself certain Words, casts them from him at Random by two or three at a Time. According as they fall, this Cheat interprets the Meaning, and whatever he orders, must be done. If he says the *Fetish* must

^a In the French, *Baboua*.

^b Loyer's Voyage, p. 234, & seq.

^c Barbot, in his Description

of Guinea, p. 308, observes, that *Fetisso* is a Portuguese Word, to signify a Spell, or Charm, and that from them it was borrowed by the Negros, who use the Word *Bossun*, and *Besséfoe*, for a God, or an Idol.

^d In the French, *Tockque*.

701. have a Sheep, or some Poultry, they are quickly a brought, and being sacrificed, the *Fetish* is sprinkled with their Blood. When they are consulted by *Brembis* in Matters relating to War, or some Expedition of Consequence, a Slave or two is often demanded for a Sacrifice ^a.

THEY are very exact each Morning to bring their *Fetish* Part of the best Provisions in the House, believing they should be killed before the Year expired, if they failed in this Point. The Worship of these *Fetishes* cannot be better explained, than by that relative Devotion, which the Faithful, in the *Romish*-Church, pay the Relics and Images of the Saints.

THE Negroes approach these *Fetishes* with great Awe, and wonder they do not revenge the Affronts they receive from the Whites. Every one chuses and makes his own *Fetishes*. *Loyer* was often present on this Occasion, particularly once at *Tapa*; where, after washing the Thing, they sprinkled all the Family with the Water, and, at length, came to throw some on him, muttering certain Words. *Loyer* then, to expose their Superstition, laying-hold of the helpless *Fetish*, broke it in a thousand Pieces, trod it under his Feet, and cast it into the Fire, where it was quickly consumed ^b; being made of the Tail of a *Koros*, (or Palm-Nut) and a Thorn, which was painted red. That Instant they all fled, telling him, that Lightning from Heaven would blast him, or the Earth swallow him up. But when they saw their *Fetish* could not revenge himself, they beheld *Loyer* with a Kind of Admiration, and told him, if he was not dead, it was because he did not believe; and that the *Fetish* had no Power over the Whites. He replied, that in case they would be Unbelievers too, he would secure them from its Anger: Their Answer was, that the *Fetish* would beat them; nor would they hear of renouncing their Superstitions.

THE Negroes are sure to keep their Oath, whenever they swear by their *Fetish*; more especially if they eat them. To know the Truth from any Negro, you need only mix something in a little Water, and steeping a Bit of Bread, bid him eat or drink that *Fetish* as a Sign of the Truth. If the Thing be so, he will do it freely; but if otherwise, he will not touch it, believing he should die on the Spot, if he swore falsely. Their Way is to rasp or grate a little of their *Fetish* in Water, or on any Edible, and so put it in their Mouth without swallowing it. A

Negro, who swears thus, meets with infinitely more Credit from his Countrymen, than those who swear on the Gospels do from their fellow *Christians* ^a.

THEY have other Kinds of Oaths or Adjurations less solemn, though equally superstitious; as when they swear by such a Person's Head, his Arms, or Body, they believe, if they do it falsely, the same Parts of their own Body will become withered, and lose their Use. They also swear by *Anghiamé*, or God, in this Manner: They take a little Sand in their Hand, put it in their Mouth, and looking-up to Heaven, make this Invocation, *God! kill me by this Sand, if such a Thing be not true!* This Imprecation they seldom use, but when provoked, or in Passion.

THE Negroes of *Issini* have no Temples, nor High-Priests, Priests, nor any Places of Worship, except the public and private Altars for their *Fetishes* before-mentioned. They have, nevertheless, a Kind of Pontiff, stiled *Oson*, who is elected by the *Brembis* and *Babumets*, (called together by the King, when an *Oson* dies) and maintained at the public Expence. Having chosen one to their Mind, who is generally a good Man, and well-skilled in making *Fetishes*, they invest him with the Marks of his Dignity, which consist in *Fetishes* fastened together, covering him from Head to Foot. In this Equipage they march him through the Streets, having first given him eight or ten *Bendes* of Gold ^c, raised on the Public. A Negro goes before him, giving the People Notice, as loud as he can bawl, to bring their Offerings to the new *Oson*, that he may pray for them: To receive which, there is, at the End of each Village, a Pewter Plate tied to a String. This *Oson* is the only Priest, if he may be called so, in the whole Country. His Office is to make the large public *Fetishes*, and to assist at all the King's Councils, who does nothing without his Advice or Consent. If he be sick, they send to communicate the Deliberations to him, and take his Opinion. If the Weather be cold, or they are troubled with violent Rains or Lightnings, the People cry, that the *Oson* wants something, and immediately a Collection is made for him; every body contributing according to his Ability.

THE Doctrine of the Transmigration of Souls is believed by the Negroes; so that hoping for something real or permanent, they are only concerned to gather Riches, and enjoy the Pleasures of

Issinese
Negros.

Of other
Kinds.

High-Priest,
or Pope.

Manner of
electing him.

Transmigra-
tion of Souls.

^a *Loyer's Voyage*, p. 242, & seqq.

^b How would he have liked to have had one of his own *Fetishes*, or Images, so treated? A Negro or Protestant would be put to death for such an Offence in most Popish Countries. How much more gentle are the Negroes?

^c If these Arguments are good against the Negro-*Fetishes*, or Images, they must needs be good against the Popish, and have often been urged in the same Manner by Protestants.

^d A very severe Reproach on *Christians*, as Oath-Breakers! But we hope only those of the Author's own Communion come under the Lash of it.

^e Eight hundred or a thousand Livres.

1701. this Life as long as they can. When you talk a ed by about fifty of these, armed with Swords and
 Loyer. to them of Heaven or Hell, they burst-out a Muskets, with some of his *Babûmets* or Elders,
 laughing. They believe the World to be eter- and his *Kabobhirs*, who compose his Court. All
 nal, and the Soul immortal; that after Death these study to please and gain his Good-Will,
 their Soul will go to the other World, which by going to visit, converse, and smoke with
 they place in the Centre of the Earth; that there him, which they call *Palabra*. On these Occa-
 it will animate a new Body in the Womb of a sions they consult together on Affairs of State,
 Woman; and that the Souls from thence, would and decide the Differences brought before
 do the same here. So that according to this them; each giving his Opinion freely, even to
 Doctrine, there is a constant Intercourse or Ex- the Slaves; which, though it be a tedious Meth-
 change of Inhabitants between these two Worlds. b od of Procedure, is of Advantage, as they do
 They place the ultimate Happiness of a Man nothing without mature Deliberation, and con-
 in being rich, fortunate, powerful, respected, and sequently are not easily deceiv'd. Yet, notwith-
 and well served: Whenever they eat or drink, they standing this, their Councils are held so secret,
 cast some on the Ground, muttering certain that they would die sooner than reveal what
 Words, saying, they give this to their Parents passed; the least Crime of this Kind being pun-
 or Friends in the other World, who do the same- nished with Death, or a Confiscation of the Crimi-
 to them, and are the Cause of their having what nal's Effects, attended with Poverty and In-
 they enjoy^a. famy.

S E C T. VIII.

Useless Government; and Laws.

The King's Palace. Guards, and Attendants. He buries his Gold. His Frugality. His Trading: And Riches. Revenue. Inheritance. Kabobhirs, or Grantees; all Merchants: How created. Policy and Justice. Debts how recovered. Punishments. Executions. Executioners. Odd Customs.

King's Pa-
lase.

THE Palace of the King himself is built with Reeds interwoven, plaistered with Clay, and daubed with red, grey, and yellow Earth, in several Places, without Order or Design. There are two or three low Apartments, and as many above, all plaistered the same Way, and covered with Palm-Leaves. This House is situated in the Midst of several large Inclosures, or Palisados of Reeds; which form three Outer-
 Courts, before you reach it. To enter the first, you must mount a broad, but difficult Ladder, of seven or eight Steps, about two Foot asunder each; and on the Top of the Inclosure, you find another of the same Kind to go down. These Ladders are so ill contrived, that any one but the Negros would break their Necks. Round the King's Palace or House, are the Huts of his Wives, only built of Reeds, and thatched with Palm-Leaves, like the common Dwellings of the Negros.

Guards and
Attendants.

THE King usually keeps at the Barrier (or Ladder) of the first Inclosure, two of his Slaves as Sentinels on Guard, who have an *Assagaye* and Sabre, and relieve one another from Time to Time. When he goes abroad, he is attend-

c those of their *Brembis* or *Kabobhirs*: For they take a particular Care to conceal them, for what Reason is the Mystery, since they are the vainest People in the World, and always fond of appearing richer than they really are; nothing vexing them more than to call them *Ajingompwe*, that is, Beggar. However, the common People may be in the Right to hide their Wealth, for fear it should be taken from them by the King, or great Men. These latter bury their Gold; and, by Report of the Blacks, confirmed by two French-
 men, who resided here many Years, *Akafini* and his Brother *Yamoké* had several large Chests of Gold-Dust thus interred. For one Day in his Liquor, the King ordered them to be emptied on Mats before them. Their usual Places for hiding, are at the Foot of some Tree, or in their Banana Grounds; never taking but one Person with them, whom they oblige to eat all the *Petishes*, as a Security for their Secrecy^b.

THEY visit these Places but once a Year, in order to change the Box, or put in what additional Stock they have gathered; taking-out only what is barely necessary, or on pressing Occasions; as to redeem themselves, or some of their *Babûmets* from Slavery; to defray the Expenses of a War, or to hire their Neighbours to take their Part, and the like: For, to relieve their private Necessities, they would be loth to draw a Crown; it being certain the King and all his Wives do not expend ten Pistoles a Year, for both Clothes and Provisions, living frugally. The King himself goes to Market to buy a Fish, a Banana, or a Yam; for which *Loyer* has seen him higgler as long as the meanest Slave would do. So much his Majesty inherits the national Negro Vice of Covetousness.

^a Loyer's Voyage, p. 247, & seqq.

^b The same, p. 122. & seqq.

701. BESIDES his Hoard, he has some Pounds of Gold, a
 oyer. which he employs in Trade, over and above what
 he has wrought in Plates, *Fetishes*, and other Or-
 naments for Festival Days, when he appears in
 State. This spare Gold he lays out in Powder and
 small Arms, which none of his Subjects, but his
 Brother and Nephew, are allowed to buy. He
 also purchases Paines, Perpetuanas (or Serges)
 second-hand Linen and Tobacco, all which he
 sells to his Subjects by Retail; or sends them by
 his Slaves into the neighbouring Countries, on
 which he gains from two to six-hundred *per Cent.*
 at first Hand, without Risk or Cost; so that his
 Wealth must increase incredibly. Add to all this,
 that he spends nothing for his Table, his Cloaths,
 his Wives or Slaves, to whom he gives no Wages,
 all being obliged to work for their Bread.

Reve- THE King's Revenues consist solely of Con-
 fiscations and Fines, without any Demefnes or
 Lands to support his Dignity, so that the Crown
 may be called poor, though the King is rich. c
 This makes all the *Kaboshirs*, who are ambi-
 tious, study to heap-up Wealth. The King has his
 Share in the Extortion of the Grandees, as well
 as in the *Dashis*, or Presents they receive from
 the Whites, if he likes them. For Example,
 the Boatmen, who receive any Present from the
 Captains of Vessels, are obliged to carry them to
 the King, who takes what he thinks proper.

Sub- AT Seed-time, which for the Rice is in Sep-
 tember and October; for the Maiz, in April and d
 May; and for the Millet, in October and Novem-
 ber, the King goes in Person to the Fields, which
 he has tilled by his Slaves, who all owe him a
 Day or two's Labour, *gratis*, and no more. He
 orders them to work in his Presence, sitting un-
 der some cool Shade, then treats them with
 Palm-Wine; and to guard the Field, sets his
Fetish (or Idol) which they believe certainly
 would kill them, should they attempt it. He
 returns again in Harvest-Time, which is in De- e
 cember and January for the Rice, August and
 September for the Maiz, February and March for
 the Millet; inviting all his Subjects to reap his
 Crop, and setting them an Example by cutting
 two or three Handfuls. Every one works the
 more willingly, as the Reaper has for his Wages
 one Third of the Produce, or one Sheaf in three,
 which he has Leave to carry away. His Grain
 being cut and dried in the Sun, he lodges it in
 little Granaries round his Palace: Yet what is f
 remarkable, never eats his own Rice, Maiz, or
 Millet; but changes as much as is necessary for
 his own Use with some *Kaboshir* for the same
 Quantity; believing, if he eat his own, his
 Grounds would become barren.

His Power is absolute only with regard to the
 Poor and Slaves, whom he treats as he pleases;
 but the *Kaboshirs* or great Men, especially if they
 be rich and have many Slaves, are not so sub-
 missive, being only bound to assist at the publick
 Palavers or Councils; and to aid the King
 with their Force, when the common Safety re-
 quires it.

THE Succession here devolves to the King's Inheritance,
 next Relation, exclusive of his Children, to whom,
 by the Laws of the Country, the King can be-
 queath nothing; so that they have nothing but
 what they can lay-up in his Life-time; though
 he generally makes some Provision for them, and
 learns them some Trade or Handicraft to subsist
 by, after his Death. This Law extends to all
 his Subjects. The King's Children are indeed
 respected, while their Father lives, and have
 Guards to attend them. But the Moment he
 dies, they are no further regarded than the mean-
 est People, unless for their Merit or good Qua-
 lities. All their Portion is a few Slaves. The
 new King has all the rest; and he who is to suc-
 ceed him inherits the deceased King's Treasure,
 by which he is often richer than the King him-
 self.

THE Nobles or Grandees in these Parts, are *Kaboshirs*,
 called *Brembis* and *Babumets*, that is, the Rich or Grandees,
 and *Chief Men*, which in the *Lingua Franca* are
 denoted by the Word *Kaboshirs*. To these alone
 belongs the Privilege of trading or buying
 Goods from the Europeans: And if any Person
 else be discovered to trade, their Goods or Ef-
 fects are forfeited. Hence it is, that only the
Brembis or *Kaboshirs* are rich, the Money or
 Gold all centering in their Hands. The Num-
 ber of these is usually forty or fifty, though not
 fixed. The rest of the People are miserably poor,
 having only a Clout to cover them; and scarce
 any Subsistence but what the *Brembis* suffer them
 to enjoy. Hence they are obliged to hire them-
 selves to support their Families; and often to sell
 themselves to the Grandees to have wherewithal
 to live. If any of them, by Labour or Industry,
 is able to lay-up some little Stock, he pretends
 Poverty, in order to preserve what he has. But
 generally he gets his Friends to apply underhand
 to the King and *Brembis*, to be made a Mer-
 chant or Nobleman. If this Request be grant-
 ed, the King and his *Brembis* appoint a Day, on
 which they go to the Sea-side to perform the Ce-
 remony.

THE Candidate then paying the King his How crea-
 Duty, which is eight Crowns in Gold-Dust, the ated.
 King declares in Presence of his *Kaboshirs*, that
 he receives and acknowledges him as a Noble-

* The same, p. 129, & seqq.

b In the Original, *Capcheres*.

1701.
Loyer.

man and Merchant: Then turning to the Sea, he forbids it to hurt the new Trader, or to overturn his Canoes, or damage his Goods. He then pours a Bottle of Brandy in the Sea, to engage its good Will. This done, the new Nobleman goes to the King, who taking his Hands, closes them together, and then opening them, breathes in them, whispering softly the Word, *Akshué*, that is, *I give you my Peace*, or, *go in Peace*. All the *Brembis* follow the King's Example, and then they go to an Entertainment provided by the Candidate, who after this is acknowledged a Merchant and Nobleman; has Liberty to buy and sell without Molestation; and as he grows rich, becomes a *Kaboshir*, with a Right to buy and keep Slaves. When he attends the King to War, he claims a Share in the Spoils, and in general enjoys all the Privileges, annexed to the Title of Grandees

Policy, and
Justice.

THEIR Justice here consists only in some pecuniary Mulcts, which Criminals are condemned to pay. No Crimes are punished with Death, but three, *viz.* Slaves that run away, Treason and Sorcery. All others remain unpunished; and Theft is so far from being a Crime, that it is honourable and rewarded. Perjury is punished by a Fine, as well as Murder; but if the Relations of the Person killed can overtake the Assassin, they may kill him in Revenge. If he escapes to the King, he is only adjudged to pay ten *Bendes* of Gold, or a thousand Livres; one Moiety of which goes to the King, and the other to the Relations of the Deceased. If the Criminal be a Slave, he is sold to the *Europeans*.

Debts, how
recovered.

WHEN a Creditor would recover his Debt, he applies to the King, who, on his Petition, sends one of his Slaves to summon the Debtor. This Slave carries the King's Staff as his Authority, and appoints the Debtor to appear such a Day, or if the Case be pressing, brings him with him. The Plaintiff must then begin the Trial, by giving the King eight Ounces of Gold to buy Brandy; and must deposit at least one Third of the Sum he claims, often the Half, to be distributed between the King and his Courtiers, who are to decide the Cause. The Plaintiff is then sworn by eating a *Fetish*, that such a Person named, and there present, owes him the Sum specified. The Defendant is next heard in turn, and if his Reasons appear insufficient, he is condemned to pay the Debt in a certain Time, which he swears to perform thus. He approaches the King, and touching his Head, says, *I swear by your Head to pay the Sum in question such a Time*. So ends the Process. If he fails but a Day, the King fines him a *Bende*, or two if he be rich, for falsifying his Oath; and gives him another short Term for Payment. Thus the Cre-

ators are at all the Expence, which makes them chuse often rather to lose their Money.

Mine
Negre
Punishm

PERSONS insolvent are sold as Slaves. Sorcery or Witchcraft is punished by drowning the Criminal. Traitors, or such as discover the King's Counsels, must expect no Mercy, being beheaded without Ceremony. Slaves or Prisoners of War, who attempt to escape, are punished thus. The King, after consulting his *Babûmets* and *Brembis*, condemns the Criminal to die. The Sentence given, they tie his Hands behind his Back, put in his Mouth a Gag, fastened at each End with a Cord, which they tie fast behind his Head with a small Stick: Then one of the King's Slaves, who has eight Crowns in Gold-Dust as his Fee, taking the Royal *Fetish* on his Head, runs about the Town like a Madman, leaning the *Fetish* on one Side or other, as if it would fall. At last, coming to the Place, where the Criminal stands, surrounded by the Croud, he asks the *Fetish*, who must kill the Slave? After which, the first young Man he touches with his Elbow, is appointed the Executioner. He then repeats the same Farce, and asks the *Fetish*, if that Man be enough to kill the Criminal. Sometimes the Number of Executioners thus named rises to ten. Matters thus disposed, the Slave is placed near the *Fetish*, to whom he is sacrificed, making him stretch his Neck exactly over it. Then the Person first named for Executioner, draws a Poinard and cuts his Throat, while others hold him fast, till the Blood runs on the *Fetish*; the Executioner saying with an audible Voice, Receive, O *Fetish*, the Blood of this Slave we offer thee. As soon as he is dead, they cut the Body in Pieces, and making a round Hole at the Foot of the *Fetish*, they bury them, except the Jaw-Bone, which they fasten to the *Fetish*.

Executio

THESE Executioners being reckoned impure for three Days, they build them a separate Hut, at a Distance from the Village. Mean time these Fellows run like Madmen through the Place, seizing all they can lay Hands on; Poultry, Sheep, Bread and Oil; every Thing they can touch is theirs; being deemed so polluted, that the Owners willingly give it up.

Execu-
tioners.

THEY continue three Days confined to their Hut, their Friends bringing them Victuals. This Time expired, they take their Hut in Pieces, which they bundle up, not leaving so much as the Ashes of their Fire. The first Executioner, having a Pot on his Head, leads them to the Place where the Criminal suffered. There they all call him thrice by his Name. The first Executioner breaks his Pot, and leaving their old Rags and Bundles, they all scamper home; where putting on their best *Paignes*, they go vi-

Odd Casp

21. sit the *Babamets* and *Brambis*, who give them what a Days, but afterwards a Subject of Glory. Their
kins Gold they ask. No, body once named by the *Feti- Custom is to string one of the Teeth of the*
sh the King's Son; it being only infamous for three Persons so killed; the more Teeth they have to
shew, the greater being their Reputation^a.

C H A P. IV.

A VOYAGE to Guinea, Brasil, and the West-Indies, in the Swallow and Weymouth^b Men of War, 1721.

By John Atkins, Surgeon in the Royal Navy.

INTRODUCTION.

THE Relation of this Voyage is printed in Octavo, containing two-hundred-sixty-five Pages; besides the Preface, consisting of twenty-five, but without either Index or Cuts^c. It is divided into two Parts, the first, intitled, A Voyage to Guinea, is subdivided into the following Articles, viz. *Madeira*, p. 23. *The Canaries*, 30. *Cape de Verde Islands*, 31. *Africa in general*, 34. *Sierra Leona*, 38. *Grain and Malaghetta Coasts*, 56. *Sestbos*, 62. *Cape Apollonia*, 68. *Cabo tres Puntas*, 75. *Cabo Corso*, 89. *The Coast from Cabo Corso to Whydah*, 107. *Whydah*, 110. *Currents on the Coast of Guinea*, 132. *Rains*, 136. *Winds*, 141. *The Guinea Trade*, 149. *Slaves*, 176. *Ivory*, 181. *Gold*, 183. *Our Return upon the Gold-Coast*, 186. *Pirates*, 191. *St. George de Elmino*, 194. *Cape Lopez*, 196.

THE second Part is entitled, A Voyage to Brasil and the West-Indies, 201. The Articles are, *Barbadoes*, 205. *Sugar-Canes*, 215. *The West-Indies*, 221. *Jamaica*, 233. *Hurricanes*, 237. An Abstract of the foregoing Voyage, 255.

IN the Preface, the Author entertains his Readers (by Way of Whet) with some Reflections on the Life and Element of a Sailor. He judges of the Unhappiness of the former, from the Blessings left, and the Dangers tempted, joined to Want of Variety both in Diet and Company: We might add also, of Prospect, while out at Sea.

And to compleat our ill Luck, says he, while we are thus contending with finifter Fate, the Rogues at home perhaps are stealing away the Hearts of our Mistresses and Wives

UPON this Topic, he mentions a Decree made by a National Synod in King John's Time, which ordained, That no married Person should go beyond Sea, without publishing their mutual Consent. And that the Saxons made a Law, That if a Merchant crossed the wide Sea three Times, he should be honoured with the Title of *Thane*^d.

ON the other hand, he shews some of its inviting Circumstances; such, for instance, chiefly in the Navy, are the Defence of one's Country; a Livelihood; being better manned, and provided against Dangers than trading Ships; good natured Officers; a mutual good Treatment; seeing the Wonders of the Deep; and at last, when maimed, or decrepid, a Retreat to Superannuation, or Greenwich Hospital; to which of late Years must be added the Satisfaction Officers received from that generous Contribution for supporting their Widows, and consequently their Children^e.

As to the Element, he divides it according to the Degrees of Pleasure it affords in sailing. Next to the Mediterranean, which he deems the pleasantest, from its Temperature and other Advantages, he recommends that Part of the Ocean

^a Loyer's Voyage, p. 140, and p. 219; & seq. by Captain Chaloner Ogle, now Knight and Admiral. Indies, in his Majesty's Ships the *Swallow* and *Weymouth*. Describing the several Islands and Settlements, viz. *Madeira*, the *Canaries*, *Cape de Verd*, *Sierra Leon*, *Sestbos*, *Cape Apollonia*, *Cabo Corso*, and others on the *Guinea Coast*; *Barbadoes*, *Jamaica*, &c. in the *West-Indies*. The Colour, Diet, Languages, Habits, Manners, Customs, and Religions, of the respective Natives and Inhabitants. With Remarks on the Gold, Ivory and Slave Trade; and on the Winds, Tides and Currents of the several Coasts. By John Atkins, Surgeon in the Royal Navy. London, Printed for *Cæsar Ward* and *Richard Chandler*, at the Ship between the Temple Gates in Fleet-Street; and sold at their Shop in Scarborough. 1735.

^b These were fifty-Gun Ships; the first commanded

^c A Voyage to Guinea, Brasil, and the West-Indies. Describing the several Islands and Settlements, viz. *Madeira*, the *Canaries*, *Cape de Verd*, *Sierra Leon*, *Sestbos*, *Cape Apollonia*, *Cabo Corso*, and others on the *Guinea Coast*; *Barbadoes*, *Jamaica*, &c. in the *West-Indies*. The Colour, Diet, Languages, Habits, Manners, Customs, and Religions, of the respective Natives and Inhabitants. With Remarks on the Gold, Ivory and Slave Trade; and on the Winds, Tides and Currents of the several Coasts. By John Atkins, Surgeon in the Royal Navy. London, Printed for *Cæsar Ward* and *Richard Chandler*, at the Ship between the Temple Gates in Fleet-Street; and sold at their Shop in Scarborough. 1735.

^d Rapin, p. 15. On this Occasion

1721. within the Trade-Winds; because there one a
 Atkiss. meets with no heavy Seas, no Storms at Distance
 from Land, and has the Conveniency of equal
 Day and Night. This lies within the Torrid-
 Zone. He reckons the *Atlantic* and Southern
 Temperate- Ocean without the Limits of the Trade-Wind,
 Zone. viz. from thirty to sixty Degrees of Latitude, to
 be the worst Part for Navigation; the Seas being
 rough and boisterous, more subject to Clouds,
 Storms, and Tempests, variable Weather, as
 well as attended with long, dark, and cold b
 Nights: Yet beyond sixty Degrees, it is still
 worse. However, the Author had been told, by
 Men who had used *Greenland*, that those in-
 clement Skies contain no other Vapours than Mist,
 Sleet, and Snow; that the Sea is less ruffled with
 Winds, which blow, for the most Part, Northerly,
 towards the Sun, that is, towards a more rare-
 fied Air, as appears by those Drifts of Ice from
 thence, that are found far to the Southward,
 both on the *European* and *American*-Side. Another
 Advantage they have, is the Moon's shining
 a Length proportioned to the Absence of the
 Sun: So that where he is entirely lost, she never
 sets, but with reflected and resplendent Light on
 Ice and Snow, keeps-up their Consolation.

No Canibals.

HIS Denial of Canibals against the Authority
 of grave Authors, he says, has proceeded from a
 Persuasion, that the Charge carries the highest
 Reproach on Humanity, and the Creator of it.
 He appeals to the discerning Part of the *Guinea*-
 Traders^a, if they do not think the Reports of
 Cape *St. Mary's* Inhabitants, Cape *Monte*, *Mon-*
serado, *Drewin*, and *Kallabar*, downright Fal-
 lacies, and impolitic ones; for the Multiplying of
 Places, says he, like the Multiplying of Plots,
 in great Measure destroys the Use of them.

AT the *Caribbees* again, he says, it is full as
 preposterous; for that the small Islands, had their
 Women bred like Rabbits, must have been de-
 solated Ages before the *Europeans* Arrival, in
 case the Natives were Man-eaters; unless it could
 be supposed, that human Flesh was eaten only on
 their Feast-Days, or that they just commenced
 Monsters upon the *Spanish* Discovery. Mr. *Atkins*
 observes, on this Occasion, that *la Honton*, or
 some other *French* Author, talking of Canibals
 bordering on *Canada*, flies into a strange *Galli-*
cism, and makes them commend the Flesh of a
Frenchman in eating, as of finer Taste than that
 of an *Englishman*.

THIS, with the *Europeans* neglecting to
 charge the *East Indians* thus, who have more
 Power than simple *Americans* or *Negros* to resent
 the Indignity and Reproach, makes him disbe-

lieve the Whole; and he is of Opinion, that
 Lice and Musquitos, &c. are the only Anthro-
 pophagi.

THIS Author, in his Discourse about Canibals,
 singles-out Captain *Snellgrave* as the latest Cham-
 pion for them, whose Arguments he examines.
Snellgrave performed the Voyage to *Guinea* a few
 Years after *Atkins*, but published his Account of
 it a Year before him, which gave his Antagonist
 an Opportunity of quoting him.

AMONGST other Things it is observable, that
 the Author went with the present Admiral *Ogle*
 in the *Swallow*, when he took *Roberts* the Pirate,
 and his Accomplices, who were tried, con-
 demned, and executed at Cape *Corse*; and a Day
 or two's Sail from *Madera* he fell-in with Ad-
 miral *Matthews*, (then Commodore) in the *Lion*,
 bound with a Squadron of four Sail to the *East*
Indies, for the Suppression also of Pirates.

He was likewise in the Hurricane at *Jamaica*,
 in August 1722, which he particularly describes;
 and brought over a Daughter of the Governor
 of Cape *Corse*: Who, though born of a Mulatto,
 was a fair flaxen-haired young Lady.

SECT. I.

Northern Lights. Sea-Weeds. Dolphins. Fly-
ing-Fish. Sierra Leona. Cape Monte and
Monserado. River Sestos. Audience of King
Pedro. His antic Dress, and beggarly Request.
Farce with his Sons. One of his Palaces. A
yellow Man. Story of Tomba, a Negro. De-
vilish Cruelty of an English Ship-Captain.
Brangle with John Conny at Cape tres Puntas.
John's Contest with the Dutch. Visit paid him
by the Author. His House: His Original:
Civility to the English; and the Dutch Skulls.
Human Sacrifices customary here. An Execu-
tion for Murder.

THEY sailed from *Spithead*, February the
 fifth, 1720-21, taking-in Necessaries for
 a double Voyage down the Coast of *Guinea*, with
 an Intention to destroy the Pirates, who greatly
 infested those Parts, and destroyed their Trade and
 Factories. The *African*-Company Governors
 for *Gambra* and other Places went under their
 Convoy.

IN the Evening, from six to nine, they saw North
 f the *Caprae saltantes*, called, by the Sailors, *Mor-*
rice-Dancers. They are Streams of Light in the
 Sky, that suddenly shoot into one another, and
 disappear for a Minute or two. These, the *Scin-*
tillae volantes, and such like nitrous Exhalations,

^a It may be an Artifice of one Nation to discourage another from trading to the Parts frequented by them-
 selves; as we find the *French* Authors accusing the *Dutch* and *English*, for giving the Air of *Guinea* an ill Name
 with that View. See before, p. 375. a.

21. having given Rise, it is probable, to all those Prodigies the Air has heretofore, in impious Times, abounded with.

THEY now passed-by the Western Extremity of *England*, which, the Author says, has been supposed from the equal Depth of Water found there, and from Doors, Windows, and Roots of Trees formerly (it is said) hooked-up by the Fishermen, to have been in Ages past continuous with the rocky little Islands of *Scilly*, by a Land called *Lioness*; which, from the like Changes the Author has known in other Parts, does not appear to him altogether conjectural. The Rocks, he says, seem now with terrible Accent to lament a Separation.

ABOUT the Length of Cape *Finister* they met with continual West Winds, very unusual to the Coast of *Portugal*. A Day or two's Sail from *Madera*^a, they fell-in with Commodore *Matthews*, in the *Lion*, bound with a Squadron of four Sail to the *East Indies*, for suppressing the Pirates there.

ABUNDANCE of Sea-Weeds floated about them here, to the Distance of forty Leagues from the Isle, till they reached it. This Weed, he thinks, grows at the Bottom of the Sea, and is probably the Nutriment of large Fish: For, first, The *Pearl* and *Coral* Divers confirm it to eight or ten Fathom. Secondly, The Unweildiness of some Fish, and the Manner of being provided for Mastication in others, declares Ruminating, and not Prey to be the Way of Subsistence in many. Thirdly, There is a greater Resort towards Shores, than in the distant Ocean; and, perhaps, like many little Fish in the *English* Seas, they have their Seasons of Rotation, and their Grazing the Cause of uncooting and throwing it up here. Fourthly, Shoals of Porpoises played daily about, which, however, could never be enticed to the Hook: An Argument, he thinks, that they know readily where to make their Meals at the Bottom of the Sea; though at other Times, he owns, they certainly prey on smaller and particular Species of Fish: These their Feasts, and that their ordinary Diet^b.

MARCH the thirtieth, they parted with the *Weymouth*, bound-in with the Governour and Factors to *Gambra*-River. Coming near the Land of Cape *Verde*, they took-up several Turtle, who love sleeping on a smooth Surface, which they had now, it being calm. They saw also abundance of Flying-Fish, and their perpetual Enemies, the Albacore and Dolphin. This last is a glorious-coloured, Strait Fish, four or five Foot long, with a forked Tail perpendicular to the Ho-

azon; plays familiarly about Ships; is of dry Taste, but makes good Broth. They are seldom seen out of the Latitude of a Trade-Wind, and the Flying-Fish never: These are the Bigness of small Herrings; their Wings, about two Thirds of its Length, come narrow from the Body, and end broad. They fly by the Help of them a Furlong at a Time, when pursued; turning in their Flight they sometimes dip in the Sea, and up again, the Wind making them, by this Expedient, fleet.

FROM the Cape they steered South South-West, to avoid the Shoals of *Grande*; and hawling-in for the Land again, waited till they came into the Latitude of *Sierra Leona*, some other Shoals lying on the North-Side of that River. The Soundings in with the Cape are gradual from sixty Fathoms, about twelve Leagues off, to thirteen. Cape *Sierra Leona* is known by a single Tree, *Sierra Leona*, much larger than the rest, and high-Land on the Back of it. They anchored on the seventh in the third Bay from the Cape, which is very commodious Watering and Wooding, and regular Tides as any Part of the Channel of *England*.

HERE, going ashore on the eighteenth, they visited Signor *Joseph*, as hath been already related^d.

APRIL the twenty-eighth, they left *Sierra Leona*, and May the first, they were joined by the *Weymouth* from *Gambra*. She ran on a Sand in that River, wringing three Days and Nights in a Tide's Way, and with great Difficulty got-off. Those of the *Swallow* likewise, while at *Sierra Leona*, letting-in Water to the Ship one Evening, had forgot the Plug, till she had five or six Foot Water in the Hold.

AT Cape *St. Mary's*, the Starboard Entrance of the *Gambra*, they found no Canibals, as is commonly reported among Sailors, but a civilized People, with whom they wooded their Ship.

THE fourth, they were off Cape *Monte*, and Cape *Monte* next Day *Monserado*, both high-Lands; the former appearing with a double, the latter with a single Hummock, the Country trending from them low and woody; about thirty-five Fathom Water three Leagues from Shore.

FROM the latter came-off a Canoa with a *Kabobir*^e, Captain *John Hee*, distinguished by an old Hat, and Sailor's Jacket, with a greater Number of thick Brass Rings on his Fingers and Toes than his Attendants. He seemed shy of entering the Ship, for Fear of a Panyaring^f, his Town's People having often suffered by the Treachery of

^a This Author's Account of *Madera* and the Cape de *Verde* Islands has been already given. See vol. 1. p. 557, and 629, & seqq. ^b *Atkins's* Voyage, p. 1, or rather 17, & seqq. ^c The same, p. 32, & seqq. ^d See before, p. 320, & seqq. ^e In the Original, *Cabiceer*. ^f Seizing, or Kidnapping.

1721.

Atkins.

Ships, and they as often returned it, sometimes with Cruelty; which has given Rise to the Report of their being Canibals at several Places, very unlikely any where, because in that Case they could neither have Trade nor Neighbours. The *Fetish* they brought-off, on this dangerous Voyage, was a Bundle of small black Sticks, like an Hundred of Sparrowgrafs, put into a Bag, knit of Silk-Grafs, and hanging over one of their Shoulders, seeming to place a Security and Confidence in it. *Atkins* would have handled and tasted it, but found it put them in a Fright; saying, to deter him, *You didee, you kikatavoo!* that is, *If you eat, you will die presently.*

THE Distrust on both Sides made their present Business only begging old Breeches, Shirts, Rags, Biskets, and whatever else they saw; parting in some Hurry, and calling to one another for that End, in a Note like what Butchers use in driving Cattle^a.

MAY the tenth, they anchored before *Sestos*, or *Sestbio*. The River is about half the Breadth of the *Thames*, a narrow Entrance only for Boats on the Starboard Side, between two Rocks; which, on great Swells and Winds, make the Shooting of it dangerous, the rest of the Breadth being choked with Sands. Here may be purchased considerable Quantities of Rice. The River abounds with Fish, and you are tolerably supplied with Goats and Fowls; or you imagine so from the great Scarcity there is from *Sierra Leona* to *Whidaw*. The River has a Bar before it, but is commodious enough for Watering.

THE King, who commands here, has the Name of *Pedro*; he lives about five Miles up the River, a Sample of Negro-Majesty.

As there is a *Dashi* expected before Ships can wood and water here, it was thought expedient to send-up the royal Perquisite by an Embassy, a Lieutenant and Purser: Arriving at the King's Town, they were ushered or thrust, by some of the Courtiers, into the common *Palaaver*-Room, (to wait the King's dressing, and coming from his Palace) his public Audience being ever in the Presence of the People. After waiting an Hour, his Majesty came, attended by an hundred naked Nobles, all smoking, and a Horn blowing before him. The King's Dress was very antic: He had a dirty red Bays-Gown on, checkered with Patchwork of other Colours, like a Jack-pudding, and a Fellow to bear the Train; which was a narrow Slip of *Culgee* tacked to the Bottom of the Gown. He had an old black full-bottomed Wig uncombed, an old Hat, not half big enough, and so set considerably behind the Fore-top, that made his meagre Face like a Scare-crow; coarse Shoes and Stockings, unbuckled and untied, and

a a Brass Chain of twenty Pound Weight at least about his Neck.

To this Figure the modish Embassadors, in their Holiday-Suits, fell on their Knees, and might have continued there still for what *Pedro* cared. He was something surprized indeed, but took it for the Fashion of their Country, and so kept making instant Motions for the *Dashi*; upon which, rising, they presented him a Trading-Gun, two Pieces of Ship-Beef, a Cheese, a Bottle of Brandy, a Dozen of Pipes, and two Dozen of Congees. But *Pedro*, who understood the Present better than the Bows, did not seem pleased when he saw it: Not for any Defect in the Magnificence of it, but they were such Things he had not present Occasion for; asking to take them back, and give him their Breeches, sullied a little with kneeling in the Spittle: But on a *Palaaver* with his Ministers, the Present was accepted, and the Officers dismissed back with a Glass of Palm-Wine, and *Attee, ho*: Which is the common Way of Salutation with Thumbs and Fingers mixed, and snapping-off.

To smooth the King into a good Opinion of their Generosity, they made it up to his Son *Tom Freeman*; who, to shew his good Nature, came on board uninvited, and bringing his Flageolet, obliged them with some wild Notes. Him they dressed with an edged Hat, a Wig, and a Sword, and gave a Patent upon a large Sheet of Parchment, creating him Duke of *Sesthos*, affixing all their Hands, and the Impress of a Butter-Mark on Putty.

THIS was taken so kindly by the Father, that he sent them a Couple of Goats in Return, and his younger Son *Josée* for further Marks of their Favour; whom they dignified also, on a small Consideration, with the Title of Prince of *Baxos*.

SEVERAL indeed had been titled, but none so eminently, as by Patent, before, which procured them entirely the Favour of the King; who suffered them at any Time to heave their Sayn^b in the River, where they caught good Store of Mulletts, Soles, Bump-Noses, and Rock-Fish. They had Liberty also to go-up to the Villages unmolested.

IN one of these Towns some others of them paid a Visit to his Majesty, whom they found at a Palace built as humble as a Hogsty. The Entrance was narrow like a Port-Hole, leading into what you may call his Court-Yard; a slovenly little Spot, and two or three Huts in it, which were the Apartments of his Women. From this they peeped through another Portico, and discovered him on the Left-Hand, upon a Place without his House, raised like a Tailor's Shop-

^a *Atkins's Voyage*, p. 53, & seqq. Also, p. 256.

^b In the Original, *Searn*.

board, and smoking with two or three old Women (the favourite Diversion of both Sexes.) His Dress and Figure, with the Novelty of the English, created mutual Smiles for a few Minutes, when they took leave with the *Atti, ho*.

At one of the Towns up the River they found a bright yellow coloured Man; and were informed (if they interpreted their Signs and Language right) that he came from a Country a good Distance within Land, where there were more. The Author was told afterwards by Captain Bullfinch Lambe and others, that they had seen several; and by Mr. Thompson, that he saw one at Angola, and another at Madagaskar; a great Rarity, says Atkins, and as perplexing to account for, as the black Colour^a.

MAY the eighteenth, they left *Sesbos*, and sailing along a Coast low like Holland, in two or three Days reached Cape *Palma*; weighed from *Jaque a Jaques* the twenty-eighth; the thirtieth came before *Bassam* or *Bassau*; the thirty-first before *Affini*, passing by that unfathomable Place, called the *Bottomless-Pit*, seven Leagues below *Jaque a Jaques*, where the Depth is all over unfathomable, and three Miles across. The Natives every where appeared shy of Correspondence till they came upon the Gold Coast. JUNE the second, they anchored at Cape *Apollonia*. The Land grows higher here, and the Natives are more alert and prompt at Trade.

At *Jaque a Jaques* they met with the Robert of *Bristol*, Captain *Harding*, who sailed from *Sierra Leona* before them, having purchased thirty Slaves, whereof Captain *Tomba*^b was one: He gave them the following melancholy Story^c: That this *Tomba*, about a Week before, had combined with three or four of the stoutest of his Countrymen to mutiny, being assisted by a Woman-Slave, who telling him one Night that there were only five white Men on Deck, and they asleep, brought him a Hammer at the same Time to execute his Treachery: He could only engage one more besides the Woman to follow him on Deck, where finding three Sailors on the Fore-castle, he presently dispatched two with single Strokes on the Temples; the other, rousing with the Noise, his Companions seized, and *Tomba* murdered him in the same Manner. But the last two of the five taking the Alarm stood upon their Guard, and their Defence soon awaked the Master underneath, who running up took a Hand-Spike, and selling *Tomba* with it, secured them all in Irons.

THE Reader, says *Atkins*, may be curious to know their Punishment: Why, Captain *Harding*

a weighing the Stoutness and Worth of the two Slaves, did, as in other Countries they do by Rogues of Dignity, whip and scarify them only; while three other Abettors (but not Actors, nor of Strength for it) he sentenced to cruel Deaths, making them first eat the Heart and Liver of one of them he killed. The Woman he hoisted by the Thumbs, whipped, and slashed her with Knives before the other Slaves, till she died.

JUNE the sixth, they anchored at *Axim*; the first European Factory belonging to the Dutch, and next Day they came to Cape *Tes Puntas*. Most Ships touch here for the Convenience of Water, (which is more difficultly supplied above) each Vessel paying an Ounce of Gold for the Privilege. *John Conny*, then the principal *Kabobshir*, whose Town lies three Miles Westward, sent off a Servant with his Commission, which was a large Gold-headed Cane, engraved with his Name, to demand it.

THEIR Neglect therein, with some opprobrious Treatment of the Agent, brought *John* down next Day with a Posse, who seizing their Water-Casks ashore, carried ten or a dozen of their Men Prisoners to his Town. The Officer among them, endeavouring to distinguish to *John* the Difference of a King's Ship from others, got his Head broken; *John*, who understood English enough to swear, saying at the same Time, By G— me King here, not only for my Water, but the Trouble has been given me in collecting it. Drink on, continued he to the Sailors (knocking-out the Head of an Half-Anchor of Brandy) and eat what my House affords; I know your Part is to follow Orders. *John*, after some Trouble, accepted, in Recompence, six Ounces of Gold, and an Anchor of Brandy^d.

ON an adjacent Hill stood the Danish (or, as they say, the *Brandenburghers*) Fort, which, some few Years since, having been relinquished by them, and thereby fallen into *John Conny's* Possession, has occasioned some Contests between him and the Dutch: These last, pretending a Title of Purchase, in 1720 sent a Bomb-Vessel, and two or three Frigats to demand a Surrendry; but *John* being a bold and subtil Fellow, weighing their Strength, answered, that he expected some Instrument should be shewn him to confirm the *Brandenburghers* Sale; and even with that, (says he) I can see no Pretence but to the Guns, the Brick and Stone of the Building, for the Ground was not theirs to dispose of. They have paid me Rent for it (continues he) and since they have thought fit to remove, I do not design to tenant it out to any other White

^a *Atkins*, p. 62, & seqq.

^b See before, p. 317.

^c From this Ship also they learned, that the Inland Country, which had suffered by the *Panyars* of the *Cobelabou* and *Drevin* People, had lately been down, and destroyed those Places, and that Trade was at a Stand.

^d *Atkins*, p. 68, & seqq. Also, p. 257.

1701.
Atkins.

Men while I live. This Sort of Palaaver nettled the *Dutch*; who threw in some Bombs and Shot; then more inflamed with Rage and Brandy, rashly landed forty of their Men, under Command of a Lieutenant, to attack the Town: They fired once without any Damage, and then *John* at the Head of his Men, rushing from under the Cover of the Houses with greater Force, cut them in Pieces, paving the Entrance of his Palace, soon after, with their Skulls.

First paid
him.

THIS Advantage made him very exact with every Body about what he called his Dues, though just in Trade; when the *English* had returned to a good Understanding, the Author with some other Officers paid him a Visit. The southerly Winds made so great a Surf, that their Landing was dangerous, nor to be performed by their own Boats; but by Canoas of his sending, for which they payed an *Akki*: The Negros count the Seas, and know when to paddle safely on or off. *John* himself stood on the Shore to receive them, attended with a Guard of twenty or thirty Men, under bright Arms; who conducted them to his House. This was a pretty large Building raised from the Materials of the Fort. It ascends with a double Stone Staircase without, of twelve Steps; on that Floor are three good Rooms; one his Armory, another his Chamber, with a standing Bed in it; and the third for Entertainment of Guests, furnished with Tables, Chairs, &c.

His House.

THE Way to it lay through two Court-Yards; the outer had Houses for Officers and Servants belonging to him; the inner (a spacious Square) had a Guard-Room and good Armory fronting the Entrance, with Piazzas to accommodate his Guard, and imitate in some Measure the Grandeur of the *Prussian* Governors; with whom *John* had been a Servant for some Years. From them he had taken his Punctilio, and knew how to put on a significant Countenance. He was a strong-made Man, about fifty, of a fullen Look, and commanded the Respect of being bare-headed from all the Negros about him that were worth Caps.

His Original.

Civility to
the English.

HE shewed very great Civility to the *English*, who had returned his Salute of six Guns^a, and made up the Breach of Watering on his own Terms. In Return, he gave them Leave to fish in a River on the Back of his Town; but meeting with very little Success, which *John* could not foresee, they were disappointed of their Dinner, and had a hard Look from him into the Bargain; for he told them, that this ill Luck attended them for neglecting to give the Waters

a a *Dashee*; saying, it was a Grandee Man's *Fetish*, and deserved more Notice; however they got some *Kanki*, Bread, Salt, Butter, Cheese, Palm-Wine, and Beer, served up with clean Plates, Knives, Napkins, &c. One of his Wives (for he seemed to have many) sat all the Time he entertained them, behind his Chair, big with Child, a clean Wrapper round her, and handsomely *fetished*; the Gold, which both of them had in Chains about their Necks, Wrists, Ancles and Legs, with the Drops in their Hair, amounted to eight or ten Pounds *Troy* Weight.

Voyage
to Gu

FINDING him chearful and familiar, the Author ventured to ask him what was become of the *Dutchmens* Skulls that lately paved the Entrance of his House? He answered very frankly, that about a Month before their Ship's Arrival, he had put them all into a Chest, with some Brandy, Pipes and Tobacco, and buried them; for, says he, it is Time that all Malice should depart; and the putting up a few Necessaries with the Corpse, such as they loved, is our Way of respecting the Deceased. Among themselves, *Atkins* learned, that it was customary with the Rich, to sacrifice a Slave or two also at their Funerals. The under Jaw-Bones of these *Dutchmen*, *John* shewed him strung, and hanging on a Tree in the Court-Yard.

And the
Dutch
Skulls.Human
crisces.

JOHN was no less rigorous in inflicting Punishments, than exacting his Dues. A few Weeks before the Ship's Arrival he had condemned a Murderer, (although he seemed excusable on the Principle of Self-defence, which *John* did not understand) and made the Criminal's own Brother (who was one of his trustiest Servants,) to be the Executioner before his Face, by tying a vast Stone, like a Millstone, about his Neck, and throwing him into the Sea from a Canoa.

An Execution.

He had engrossed, by his Riches and Power, the Trade of the Place; and by that Means reduced the Traders Profits to twenty *per Cent.* a Disadvantage, which themselves have in some Measure contributed to, by under-selling one another. His People allow less; for in the little Traffic they had with the *English*, they paid all in *Krakkra* Gold, not a quarter of the Value it was taken at^b.

S E C T. II.

Cape Corso, or Coast Castle. Miserable Case of the Factors, and Company's Servants. Instances. The General's Konfa, or temporary Wife. His haughty Carriage. They come to Whidaw.

^a The Author observes, in a Note, that General *Phips*, at Cape Corso, was so nettled at them (he receiving but nineteen for twenty-one) that it took his Stomach off Victuals for two or three Days.

^b *Atkins*, p. 77.

21.
ins.

Princes Isle. Great Mortality on board. St. Thomas Isle. News of Roberts, and Gambia Mutiny. The Santis or Assantis. Pursue the Pirates. Find and take them without any Loss. Visit to El Mina, the Dutch Castle. Leave Cape Corso. Cape Lope Gonfalso. The Natives. Captain Jacobus; scurvily used by his Countrymen. Brasil. Barbados. Jamaica. Donna Maria's Bay. The Hogsties. Gulf Weed. Return to England.

a little Fish, to keep them from starving: For though the Salaries sound tolerably in *Leaden-hall-street* (as from fifty Pounds to ninety Pounds per Annum a Factor; fifty Pounds for an Artificer) yet in *Guinea*, the General, for the Company's Good, pays them in *Krakkra*, a false Money, current only upon the Spot, which disables them from taking any Advantage of buying Necessaries from Ships coasting down.

Voyage to
Guinea.

* JUNE the fourteenth, they left Cape Tres Puntas, and the fifteenth anchored at *Dixcove*, an English Factory. This, *Sukkonda*, *Anamaboo*, and others, though called Factories, are the Residence only of two or three People from the principal one at Cape Corso, who have Commission, over and above their Salary, for what Trade they transact.

Corso

JUNE the sixteenth, they weighed from thence, and anchored next Day before Cape Corso Castle, the English African Company's chief Fort; the Residence of their Governor, styled Director-General; two Merchants, a Secretary, Chaplain, Surgeon, Factors, Writers, Miners, Artificers, and a Company of Soldiers, with Buildings and Conveniencies, inside, for themselves or Slaves.

THE Company, about the Time of this Voyage, had raised by Subscription, three hundred ninety two thousand, four hundred Pound; and in December, 1722, made a Call of Five per Cent. allowing the Proprietors, as had been accustomed, a Dividend of Three per Cent. In December, 1723, they exposed to Sale two hundred thousand Pound Stock at Thirty per Cent. which, says the Author, shewed their Affairs had an ill Aspect, notwithstanding their late Flourishes. This, continues he, was confirmed next Winter, when they petitioned the Government, that they were undone, and the African Trade lost, unless they were empowered to scheme it over again. The Projectors for the Company righteously proposed, that in case the Legislature would give a Sanction, they would engage to excite the Stock-jobbing Humour, and raise a Million, of which they would be liberal.

able

THE Factory, except the first Rank, who are the Council for managing Affairs, are all of them together a Company of white Negros, who are entirely resigned to the Governor's Commands, according to the strictest Rules of Discipline and Subjection; are punished Garison-fashion on several Defaults with Mulcts, Confinement, the Dungeon, Drubbing, or the wooden Horse; and for enduring this, they have each of them a Salary sufficient to buy *Kanky*, Palm-Oil, and a

b If the Subjects should have other, it is against the Interest of the Company to suffer its being laid out any where from themselves; because their Stock would by that Means lie dead. So that, for the Support of Nature, or perhaps indulging youthful Follies, these their Creatures are obliged to take up of the Company, and in effect by it sign over their Liberty; none being admitted to depart, till he has adjusted all Accounts. When the Man is too sober to run in Debt, there are Arts of Mismanagement, or Loss of Goods under his Care to be charged or wanting. Thus they are all liable to be mulcted for Drunkenness, Swearing, Neglects, and lying-out of the Castle, even for not going to Church (such is their Piety;) and thus by various arbitrary Methods, their Service is secured, *durante beneplacito*. The same Method he takes with the Town Negros, inconsiderate Wretches, who are continually scoring up for Goods or Drams; and thus become *Pawns* to the Company, that is, liable to be sold whenever the General thinks fit.

MOST of the Factors, he observed, had dwindled from the genteel Air they brought; wear no Cane nor Snuff-Box, idle in *Men of Business*, have lank Bodies; a pale Visage, their Pockets down up, or of no Use, and their Tongues tied. One Cause of their Slenderness indeed is a Scarcity of Provision; little besides Plantain, small Fish, *Indian* Corn, and a great deal of *Kanky* to be bought at Market. Note, this is boiled by the Negros to the Bigness of halfpenny Rolls, and an *Akki* purchases nine a Day of them for a Month. The English bake it. A lean Goat you may get by Chance for five *Akkis*; a *Muscovy* Duck, a Parrot, or a Couple of Chickens, for one.

POOR T----d was a Youth well recommended, and lived as long as he could; the Author being once at the Office on some Business, a Negro Woman came bawling about his Ears, for a Plantain he had stolen from her. This was the only Morfel he had eaten for three Days past; one Night's Debauch and several Mulcts having run him out of Pocket. The next News heard of him was, that being too narrowly watched in this illegal Traffic, he pined with a Vacuum of the Guts, and died; leaving this Ad-

* The Extract of the Factory at Cape Corso, and Description to the geographical Article.

1721. vice to his Countrymen, rather to run a remote a
Atkins. Hazard of being hanged at Home, than chuse a
Transfretation hither.

ANOTHER Instance, says he, how well they live, was the Captain of their Soldiers, who stole away from the Castle in the Night, to make his Escape on board a Brigantine going off the Coast, but, unlucky Gentleman! was chased and brought back by the *Weymouth* next Day. The General by Common Law fined the Master of the Vessel seventy Ounces, besides corporal Punishment.

THE General does not feel this Want, for although there be a Scarcity of Neat Cattle, Kid or Fowl, (no body having any besides himself) he supplies this Want from other Parts, by their own trading Vessels, and Dasthees from Masters of Ships, and neighbouring Nations; and for Vegetables, he has a little Garden without the Castle, first planted by Sir *Dalby Thomas*, a former Governour, abounding not only with theirs, but Fruits of *English* Growth, and entirely for his own Use.

The General's *Konsa*.

HE has taken a *Konsa*, which by the Negroes is understood a temporary Wife, because she is not obliged to leave the Country, which is looked on as Slavery: She is a Mulatto Woman, begot by a *Dutch* Soldier at *El Mina*, by whom he has four flaxen-hair'd Children, of fair Complexion. Her Negro Friends and Relations add Interest and Power to him; and he again can back their Injustice in the Pawns irregularly procured to the Garison. He doats on this Woman, whom he persuades now and then to his Chapel Service, and she complies without Devotion, being a strict Adherer to the Negrish Customs: *Atkins* attended the Illness of one of her Children, and afterwards on the General, whom on both Occasions he found so weak or so wise he says, as to give the Preference of *Fetishing* to any physical Directions of his; wearing them on his Wrists and Neck. He was a Gentleman of good Sense, yet could not help yielding to the silly Customs created by our Fears, which shews the Sway they bear in the Choice or Alteration of one's Religion.

HE could not persuade this Woman to leave the Country, though he had stolen, or forced her Consent for all her Children in Regard to their Education: She still retained the Negro Dress, going always bare-Foot, and *fetished* with Chains and Gobbets of Gold at her Ancles, her Wrists, and her Hair: She was loath to expose her self in *England* by the Alteration of her Habit, and Awkwardness of her Behaviour among strange People.

His laughty Carriage.

THE General, besides being a kind Husband

and Father, is a good Servant to the Company; assiduous and diligent, maintaining his Authority against the *Dutch* at *El Mina*. Mr. *Butler*, the *Dutch* Director-General there, and he having frequent Controversies, sometimes on pretended ill Usage to the Relations of his *Konsa*, oftner upon Trade: Yet the Dignity he is to preserve in this petty Sovereignty, and the usual fawning Submission of the Negroes to it, has made his Carriage haughty to all under him. He resides for ever within his Battlements; his Subjects and he resembling the Giant and enchanted Castle. He is seen no oftner than is necessary; and when he vouchsafes an Invitation to his Table, you must keep a good Look-out or lose your Dinner; he never descending so much from State to ask after you, though he knows there are no Victuals any where else. A Project indeed is lately set on Foot, for the Company's importing *Irish* Beef and Pork, to be issued at nineteen and twelve Pounds an *Akki*, much wished for by those, who love their Meat without Sauce. However, the Author owns he was treated very civilly for six Weeks, that he attended the Trial of the Pirates at this Castle^b.

JUNE the twenty-sixth, they went to *Annamaboe*, a noted Port for Windward Ships, the twenty-eighth to *Mountford*, the thirtieth to *Barkee*, and then *Shalloe*. Through the Whole from *Sierra Leona* it may be observed, that Wood, Candles, or any other Ships Necessaries are hard to get; the former, not from a Want in the Country (it being over-run) but an impassable Beach, where there is no navigable River, and the Diffidence of the Negroes, where it might be best supplied; and the other, because Merchant-Ships do not expect a Trade of that Sort, and therefore unprovided.

PASSING by *Akkra*, the River *Volta*, and the Come to *Papau* Coast, they anchored at *Whidaw*, July *Whidaw* the fourth. The whole Coast was in a strait Line, without Gulphs or Bays, is thick set with Trees, a Tendency of the Sea with the Wind, and every where a very rough and turbulent Beach.

BEFORE they reached *Akkra*, they passed by a high Mount, which the Author was told has been seen to smoke like a Volcano. For this Reason, and because it is the Haunt of wild Beasts, it is called the *Devil's Hill*. But the most Danger to Travellers, is from a prodigious Number of Apes, some five Foot long; and Monkeys, who attack single Passengers and drive them into the Water, which these Creatures are much afraid of^c.

THEY left *Whidaw* the twentieth, and the Princes^d twenty-eighth arrived at *Princes Island*, belonging to the *Portuguese*. In their Approach they

^a In the Original, *des Minas*.
p. 107, & seq. Also, p. 259.

^b *Atkins's Voyage*, p. 89, & seq. Also, p. 258.

^c The same,

721. saw every Day Abundance of Whales, Threshers, and Petrel. Here they cleaned their Ships, heaving down by one another, but with the Fatigue and Heat together, as also the Irregularity of the Sailors, buried three or four Men a-Day for six Weeks together.

THOUGH they arrived very healthy, yet the Island furnishing Palm-Wines, and the Means of debauching at easy Rates, and their Tents also giving Opportunity, the Seamen soon ran into Excess, which brought-on a malignant Fever, that reduced them in two Months to deliberate whether they could proceed safely to Sea, without a Return of Men from *England*, the *Weymouth* not being able to purchase her Anchors, and the *Swallow* with Difficulty: But the Author, as Surgeon, judged it best to go, though in the most sickly Condition, since being thus removed from the Causes of their Calamity, (Calms, Heats excessive, and disorderly Living,) whoever were visited with the Distemper, would find a Crisis in Recovery, or Death, which would stop the Infection: Therefore, with the Assistance of some Men from a *Dutch East India Ship*, that happened to put-in, they got under Sail. The Fevers, for Want of Necessaries, turned in many to Fluxes, and pursued them, though with less Cruelty: The *Weymouth*, which brought-out of *England* a Complement of two hundred and forty Men, having, at the End of her Voyage, an hundred and eighty dead upon her Books.

PRINCES-Isle was the Birth-Place of *Africanus* and *Moulee*, of whom they give this tragical Relation; that she becoming a Favourite of her Patron, was forced from *Africanus*; and having a Child, whose Complexion betrayed the true Father, *Africanus* murdered both, and afterwards himself, to avoid Punishment.

THEY left *Princes-Isle*, *September* the twentieth, and anchored the twenty-eighth at *St. Thomas*, about a League from the Fort, which lies on the Larboard-Point of the Bay. This is the principal of three *Portuguese* Islands on this Coast. Hogs and Fowls are exceeding cheap.

It was lucky for Mr. Rowry^a, Master of a *Bristol Vessel*, that the Man of War came-in; for his Men had made him Prisoner, and were disposing of the Slaves at a very easy Rate with the Governor, who rejects no Schemes of Profit. Rowry, who had been discountenanced by him on his Mens Complaints, was now heard indeed; but not knowing rightly the Method of getting Men to bring away his Brigantine in their Company, he was obliged to take what Price the Governor would set on her, and her Cargo, and took Passage with them for *Cape Corso*; where,

a upon Demand, he accompanied his Leave with a handsome Acknowledgment for his Diet, and went home with the Account.

THEY regained the Gold-Coast in fifteen Days from this Island, and leaving it again, *October* the fifth, stretched with their Starboard-Tacks to Westward, designing to reach as far to Windward as possible, that if any Pirate should be on the Coast, they might have them under their Lee. The twentieth, they fell-in with *Cape Apollonia*, and the twenty-third anchored at *Axim*, having met in the Passage some Sprinklings, which they understood had been heavy Showers on Shore. The twenty-fourth, they came to *Cape Three Points*; where, neglecting to pay *John Conny* his Duty for Water, he panyared some of their Men till satisfied^b.

THE thirtieth, they departed, and arrived next Day at *Cape Corso*, where they understood, that the Pirates, under the Command of *Roberts*, had been plundering the Ships down the whole Coast, but were then thought to be gone-off, the latest Account of any, who had suffered, being in *August* last: Wherefore, being under no Apprehension of their Return, they divided the Provision, which had been sent hither from *England* to them, and leaving the *Weymouth*, now disabled to weigh her Anchor, *November* the tenth, the *Swallow* stretched away to Windward, and in a Month's Cruise repeated their Visits to *Sukkonda*, *Dixcove*, *Akquedah*, *Cape Three Points*, *Axim*, *Cape Apollonia*, *Affini*, *Bassam*, *Jaque*, *Jaque*, &c. Their Design was to secure Trade, air a sickly Ship, be in the Way of Intelligence, and man their Ship, by purchasing Slaves, and impressing Men from the Merchant-Vessels. Many prevented this by running away from ill Treatment, (as they called) bad or short Diet; but as more went with the Pirates on the same Pretence, it shews that Sailors are governed merely by Caprice or Humour in this Respect.

AT *Sukkonda* they keeled and scrubbed their Ship, and at *Dixcove* heard by the *Carlton*, that the Soldiers, who came under their Convoy for the *African-Company's* Service at the *Gambra*, had mutined with Captain *Massey*^c, one of their Officers, disdaining the bad Usage of the Merchants, who had the Command of Victualling them; that after nailing-up the Guns, they retired to the Ship *Bumper*, which brought them over, and there, by a joint Consent of *George Lowther*, the second Mate, and some of the Sailors, proceeded to Sea.

AT *Cape Apollonia* they found all their old Acquaintance gone: The Queen, who, two or three Months before, had sent-off a *Dashi* of four

Voyage to Guinea.

News of Roberts,

And Gam-bra Mutiny.

^a In the Navy a Commander of a trading Ship is called Master. *seqq.* Also, p. 259, & *seq.*

^c See an Account of this Affair before, p. 173.

^b *Atkins's Voyago*, p. 138, &

1721. *Akkis*, was lately with her People forced to move a
 Atkins. to *Affini*. It seems, the *Santis*, or *Affantis*, on
 the Back of the *Apollonians*, being provoked by
 The *Santis*,
 or *Affantis*. their frequent Depredations and Panyars, had
 lately been down, and driven them from their
 Habitations, though themselves say it has pro-
 ceeded from the Instigation of *John Conny*, their
 Neighbour and Competitor. At *Affini*, there-
 fore, they found them preparing to revenge this
 Injury; they bought-up all their trading Arms at
 a good Price, and gave a Fowl for every Flint
 they could spare (there being no such Thing in
 the Country.) They are as fearless as any of the
 Colour, both in Trade and War, and promised
 themselves an Amendment of their Fortune,
 which the Author since then was informed, they
 had accomplished against *Conny*.

At *Cape Three Points* they found the Water-
 Pond almost dried-up, though the Wind at South-
 East had lately brought-on two or three heavy
 Showers of Rain. These failing, constant thick
 Fogs succeeded in the Day; and what was very
 unusual, at the Distance they lay at Anchor, they
 had Dews in the Night on board. The Current
 fet Westward.

Pursue the
 Pirates.

JANUARY the sixth, they anchored at
el Mina, the *Dutch African-Company's* principal
 Fort, and next Day at *Cape Corso*, which they
 left on the tenth, in Pursuit of the Pirates, the
 Governor having received two or three Expresses,
 informing him, that they had taken a Ship near
Axim, the Place they had but just come from.

As *Roberts* the Pirate, by the bold Sweep he
 had made in *August*, had struck a Panic into
 the Traders, the Men of War were several
 Times, in their late Cruize, alarmed with Re-
 ports of their being again to Windward, which
 kept them plying; but those Reports being con-
 tradicted, and the Rashness of the Attempt con-
 sidered, they returned to their Rendezvous into
Cape Corso Road; where they had scarce well
 arrived, before Mr. *Phips* received Intelligence,
 that they had taken a Vessel a few Leagues off,
 and committed great Cruelties. The Pirates were
 well manned, having much increased their Num-
 ber by this double Expedition, and the Reputation
 of their Success; the Seamen every were entering
 with them, and when they refused, it was, by
 Report, oftner through Fear, than any Detesta-
 tion of the Practice.

They concluded, therefore, to follow them to
Whidaw, that being next to *Cape Corso*, the
 chief Place for Booty. Accordingly, *January*
 the fifteenth, arriving there, they learnt, that
 the Pirates had plundered and ransomed eleven
 Sail of Ships, and left the Place but two Days

before, on the Report of their following them,
 whom they missed-off here by twenty-four Hours.
 The nineteenth, they following the Pursuit, the
 twenty-ninth, came before the Isle of *Princes*,
 and found the *Portugueze* Strangers to the News.

Voyage
 Guiney

FEBRUARY the first, they anchored at the
 Mouth of the River *Gabone*, a snug Harbour, they
 thought, for their Reception, the Navigation being
 difficult; but finding them not there, they depart-
 ed the third for *Cape Lopez*, where, arriving, they
 soon after discovered the three Pirate Ships at An-
 chor in that Bay. One of them, which was upon
 the Heel, righted at Sight of them, slipped her
 Cable, and began the Chase, bending some of
 her Sails as she came out, by which they dis-
 covered the Rashness of their Enemy, who fell
 a Prize to them before Night.

Find and
 take them

THE tenth, they got-up with the Cape again,
 and found the Prize's Consorts very easy in the
 Bay, where they staid so long, that their Pursuers
 doubted whether they would stir for them; but
 at length, as the Men of War advanced, their
 Eyes cleared-up, when all mad and frightened,
 they cut their Cable, and set their Sails; up went
 the black Flag, and down their Courage; they
 continued a running Fight while only the Chase-
 Guns could play upon them, and struck present-
 ly^a when a Broadside reached them, without the
 least Damage done the *Swallow*, Drunkenness,
 Inadvertency, and Disorder making them fall
 an easy Prize. *February* the twelfth, they an-
 chored at *Cape Lopez* Bay, seizing there the third
 Pirate Ship that had been deserted by the Hands,
 for their better Escape, or Defence, in the o-
 ther^b.

DISCIPLINE, says the Author, is an excellent
 Path to Victory; and Courage, like a Trade, is
 gained by an Apprenticeship, when strictly kept-
 up to Rules and Exercise. The Pirates, though
 singly, Fellows of Courage, yet wanting such a
 Tie of Order, some Director to unite that Force,
 were a contemptible Enemy, they neither killed
 nor wounded a Man in taking; which must ever, in
 the same Circumstances, be the Fate of such Rabble.

Without
 Loss.

THEY found in the three Ships about three hun-
 dred *Englishmen*, sixty or seventy stout Negro
 Slaves, great Plenty of trading Goods, and what
 more attracted the Eye, a large Quantity of Gold-
 Dust, by Computation eight or ten thousand Pound.
 The Searches made, and the Diligence of the
 Officers in those Searches, imagining themselves
 to have some Share in the Heaps, makes that
 Sum very probable, the Pirates giving-out double:
 For all which the Commander at home obtained
 the Privy-Seal.

THE People, their Wives and Widows, who

^a The Reason of this sudden Surrender was the Death of *Roberts*, who was struck in the Neck with Grape-
 Shot.

^b *Atkins's Voyage*, p. 186, & seqq. Also, p. 260, & seqq.

thought

thought themselves injured by it, petitioned the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty, the Secretaries, and other Officers of State, for a Recal of this Grant. The Officers joined also in a Petition for the Earl of *Berkeley's* Interposition, to obtain for them the Division of any Sum they might prove over and above what was suggested in obtaining the Privy-Seal, but without Success.

To return from this Excursion—The Number of Prisoners gave a great deal of Fatigue and Uneasiness, during a six Weeks Passage^a, left the Danger of a Halter should prompt them to some desperate Attempt for their Liberty; but arriving safe at Cape *Corso* again, [February the eighteenth] they were brought to their Trials, hanged^b, or acquitted; the Court allowing, for the Office of Register, twenty-six Days Attendance, at thirty Shillings per Day, from which at home one Third was deducted, twenty-six Pounds: The Provost seven Shillings and Sixpence per Day, nine Pounds fifteen Shillings. The General of the Coast gave the Table, which made the whole Charge rest upon those two Articles, the cheapest since the Reformation.

DURING their Stay in the Road, an Officer or two paid a Visit to Mr. *Butler*, the Director-General for the *Dutch* at *St. George de el Mina*, three Leagues to Windward; he received them so much the more kindly, that in eighteen Years, which he had resided on the Coast, he had seldom been visited by his Countrymen, and of late not at all, which he imputed to the Misunderstandings that were frequent between him and Mr. *Phips*, on Account of Trade; they could not therefore pay him this Compliment without offending the other. His Table had ten Dishes, an extraordinary Shew in a Place of such Scarcity, with Variety of Beer and Wine, and an Attendance of six Negro Servants, each a Gold Chain about his Neck, the Largeness distinguishing Grandeur, as fine Cloth or Lace does a Livery.

WHEN Dinner was over, he gave them four Gold Rings a-piece, (the Make of the Country) a Trifle, he said, to remember him, and then shewed them his Storehouses, large and well stocked. In the Afternoon they retired to a Summer-House in the Garden, and in the Evening his Officers attended them to the Boat, where they were still followed with Marks of undeserved Respect, three or four Rooves of *Brasil-Sugar*, (then a Commodity;) and at putting-off, a Salute of nine Guns. But they were not used so hospitably at the *English* Castle.

MAY the first, 1722, they left Cape *Corso*, (for my Part, says *Atkins*, I hope till Dooms-Day) and on the third came-down to *Whidaw*. Here they took a Sailor out of a *Portuguese Ship*, that had been a Confederate in seizing Captain *Rowry's* Vessel, as mentioned before, at *St. Thomas's*: He, on the Reflection of his Crime, and a Fear of worse Evil, cut his Throat.

ABOUT this Time *Atkins* was made Purser to the *Weymouth*, every-body being dead almost who was fit for the Office. He undertook it with Reluctance, being unqualified himself, and neither Cooper, Steward, nor Necessaries on board, but the Indulgence he expected from a worthy Commander, and some little Advantage in quitting the Surgeon's Employ, were Persuasives.

THE fifth, from *Whidaw* both Men of War steered to Cape *Lopez* to wood and water, in order for the *West Indies*, where they arrived the twenty-sixth.

THIS is a safe and pleasant Bay, they anchored in twenty Fathom, the Cape North-West by North, the Watering-Place South by East, each a Mile and an half Distance. Coming-in, they brought the Cape South-West, to avoid, what most Charts lay down, the Shoal, called *Frenchman's Bank*, about a League and an half North North-East from the Cape; and some say there are other Shoals between that and the Main to the Northward. The Cape is low and steep, yet looks bluff with Trees.

AT Cape *Lopez* the Natives are harmless and inoffensive, never sell one another. They are timorous, and therefore have their Habitations at a Distance from the Sea, few venturing on board a Ship, scared (*Atkins* thinks) by the Tricks formerly played by Traders.

THEIR familiar Salute at Meeting, is by clapping their Hands two or three Times to one another. To a Superior (the *Kaboshir*, or Aged) they bend the Knee, raising first their Hands to the Outparts of their Shoulders, or Arms, then patting the other's Hands gently three Times; they cry *Chamba* each Time, and fall back, clapping their own Hands. To profess an extraordinary Friendship, they raise your Hand as high as they can reach.

MANY of them have borrowed Names from the *Europeans*, and are pleased when you adopt them to wear such a Memorandum of you. They do not solicit this Favour till after several Views, that they see something to be admired, or that you have a fancied Sympathy or Likeness with themselves^c.

As they come-down to trade in Tribes, each

^a Having formed a Project or two for their Deliverance, quitted, twenty condemned to Servitude, and seventeen to the *Marshall's*. See the Account of this Affair at large in *Johnson's History of the Pirates*.

^b Fifty-two were executed, seventy-four acquitted. See the Account of this Affair at large in *Atkins's Voyage*, p. 192, & seq. Also, p. 263, & seq.

1721. has a Captain, or Leader, who loves to distinguish himself by an Imitation of the *European* Dress, and is often so awkwardly set-out with Hat, Wig, and Breeches, that he makes fifty Times a more ridiculous and scaramouch Figure, than any of his naked Dependents.

Captain Jacobus Atkins. *JACOBUS* was one of these, he took-on him the Title of King, without knowing the Meaning, and came on board the *Swallow* in a very antic Figure; an old Sailor's Wig turned upside down, half a Pair of Breeches, Jacket, Hat, &c. yet he seemed to be revered much by the others; and in drinking, two of them always held-up a Cloth before his Face, that he might not be seen. The Custom (says *Atkins*) seems to have a State in it, and borrowed, perhaps, from some neighbouring Monarch, he of *Monomotapa*.

Scurvily treated. As *Jacobus* and his Company grew drunk, (for they drank nothing but Bumpers of Brandy) this Respect was laid aside; and what was a greater Misfortune, the Prince and his Retinue beheld, with winking Eyes, all their Hovels on Fire ashore: The Occasion this: The Ship having in Honour of the twenty-ninth of May, another Leader on Shore misinterpreting it, as a particular Respect to *Jacobus*, grew jealous, seized his House during the Revel, his Wives, and his *Dashis*, drank-up all his Brandy, eat all his Victuals, cudgelled his People, and set both his Houses on Fire. Next Morning, on unravelling the Mystery, the Passion was over, and all became good Friends again.

THEY have very little Knowledge or Use of Fire-Arms, because they have scarce any Trade, their Weapons being Spears, Arrows, and Clubs; and it is a bloody Battle among them when half a Dozen of a Side are knocked down.

PAU or Wood is after the Rate of a Fathom for an old Guinea Sheet, their Water free and easily come at, but is a standing Pool, and not so well-tasted therefore as Springs. Here they purchased Wax for making Candles, now exceeding scarce, and is the most convenient Place for Ships of War at leaving the Country.

Annabona. JUNE the fifth, leaving Cape *Lopez* and the Coast, they came in Sight of the Island *Annabona*, the Breezes small at South, and Calms alternately. Hereabout they cruized three or four Days for their Consort the *Swallow*, which they lost in a Fog, and then went forward.

Brasil. JULY the first, they made Cape *St. Augustine* in *Brasil*, a Portuguese Colony, and anchored the fourth in *Pernambuco*-Road, the next great Port of Trade in this Province to *Bahia*.

THE twelfth, they left *Brasil*, having found the Trade-Winds blow home, and increased in

their Strength to this Continent, bringing a dangerous Swell into the Road.

Voyage to Guin. Barbados. AUGUST the third, they anchored in *Carlisle*-Bay at *Barbados*, where they took-in a Supply of Rum and Provisions, and left it the ninth.

THE twenty-third, they arrived at *Port-Royal* in *Jamaica*, where they found the *Swallow* had arrived a Week before; but on the twenty-eighth a Hurricane drove the Prize Pirate-Ship ashore, blew away all their Mast, with other Damages, that detained them here six Months to refit.

JANUARY the first, both Ships having fixed their Jury-Masts, left *Port-Royal*, and anchored at the *Kays*. February the seventh, they left the *Kays* to make the Windward-Passage, and worked-up to *Portmorant* in six or seven Days, a Distance of twelve Leagues, where the Passage is, in a Manner, gained, because the Lee of *Hispaniola* makes a smooth Water, and deflects the Trade-Wind often in Flaws to Advantage. They met Calms however for three or four Days, but on the seventeenth got Sight of the little Island *Novasia*, where the *Jamaicans* kill *Guanas*.

THE nineteenth, they put into *Donna Maria*-Bay, at the West-End of *Hispaniola*, the usual Stop, especially of the King's Ships, in those Parts for Wood and Water. They filled their Cask at a Valley a Mile Southward of the two brown Cliffs, where is very good Water, except in some Winds, when the Sea gets over the Bar. There are two other Places higher those Cliffs, and not so easily overflowed. Here they bought some jerked Hog's Flesh from two or three friendly Hunters belonging to *Petit Guavas*.

At leaving the Bay, a strong South Wind soon set them between the Cape *St. Nicholas* and *Maize*, when they came into small Winds, and a Current in their Favour, made by the old *Bahama*-Streight and Islands disposed here.

THE twenty-sixth, nigh the Island of *Heni* ago, they recovered the true Trade-Wind, East half-North; the twenty-eighth, saw the Rocks, called *Hogsties*, by their Observations in twenty-one Degrees thirty-eight Minutes, being something more North than in the Charts. At Noon came round *Aklin's Kays*, (pretty high out of the Water) and before Night made *Crooked*, or *Well-Island*. The last from which they took their Departure, was *Watlin's Kay*, twenty-four Degrees North, the Trade-Wind continuing with them to the Latitude of thirty-two Degrees, but faint and weak from twenty-seven, caused, he thinks, by the Contest between the variable and that.

FROM twenty-six to thirty-seven Degrees Latitude, as far North as *Virginia*, they found every Day large Quantities of what they call *Gulf-Weed* floating.

25. floating about the Ship, and lessening in Proportion to the Distance; so called from a Conviction of its flowing from the Shoals of *Florida*, and by being found three or four hundred Leagues North-East abreast with the Continent. This argues, he thinks, a Continuance (though insensible) of some Current; or that it is longer or more to the Northward than Southward in those Latitudes: And contrarily, in higher North Latitudes, the Seas, nigh the Continent, have a Tendency Southward; which is demonstrated in those b

Islands of Ice, that drive all Summer from the North-West along the Coast of *Newfoundland*, even as far as *New-England*. 1725. *Marchais*.

To the Northward of *Bermudas* the Winds grew variable, and as they advanced, stronger, having a very hard Gale at North-West to sixty-eight Degrees Latitude; which put them to a reefed Fore-Sail for a Fortnight, so great a Sea following, that they could not help dipping it up by Tons at their Stern.

THEY arrived in *England*, April 1723^a.

C H A P. V.

A VOYAGE to Guinea, and the adjacent Islands, in 1725.

By the Chevalier des Marchais.

Now first translated from the French.

INTRODUCTION.

LABAT, after publishing his Account of the Western-Coast of *Africa*, began to prepare for carrying-on his Design, already mentioned^b, of describing all that Continent. In order to this, he had procured several Memoirs, as well in *Portuguese* as *French*, which furnished a large Number of Materials, both curious and new, towards supplying his next Division. This runs from *Sierra Leona* (where the first ended) to *Cape Gabon* and *Corisco*, a new Settlement of the *Portuguese* in that Country. But those Materials, though copious, not being sufficient to complete the Work, he was on the Point of dropping it, when he became accidentally acquainted with the Chevalier des Marchais, a great Navigator; who had performed several Voyages to *Africa* and *America*, and was just then returned from one, which he had made to *Guinea* and *Cayenne*, for the *Guinea-Company*.

THIS Voyage (wherein the Author had augmented and corrected the Remarks he had made in several former) *Labat* has given in four Volumes, Octavo^c; and, it may be presumed, has

improved it with the Materials he had before collected.

THE Chevalier des Marchais has given an exact Account of every Thing he saw; and was the better qualified, as he was a Person of great Understanding and Curiosity, an able Draughtsman, a good Geometer, and an excellent Navigator. What is, perhaps, more essential than all this, he spoke most of the numerous Languages to be met-with on those Coasts. This singular Advantage enabled him to enquire into the Truth of Things, and make Discoveries; which those, who stand in Need of an Interpreter, can never possibly arrive at. This also, together with his engaging Behaviour, procured him an easy Access to the Kings and great Men, wherever he came, as well as their Esteem: So that he never failed to succeed in any Thing that he desired.

As the chief Trade of the *French* on these Coasts is at *Whidaw*^d, the Author has applied himself more particularly to describe that little Dominion, and its Inhabitants, their Manners and Customs, Government, Laws and Religion;

^a *Atkins's Voyage*, p. 199, & seqq. Also, p. 253, and 264.

^b See before, p. 1.

^c Voyage

of the Chevalier des Marchais to *Guinea*, the Isles adjacent, and *Cayenne*, in 1725, 1726, and 1727, containing an exact and copious Description of those Countries, and the Trade carried-on there. Enriched with a great Number of Maps and Cuts. By Father *Labat*, of the Order of preaching Friars. *Amsterdam*, at the Expence of the Company, 1731. The first Volume contains three hundred and thirty-five Pages, besides the Preface of thirty-two: The second Volume, two hundred and ninety-two: The third Volume, three hundred and thirty; and the fourth Volume, three hundred and ninety-two, besides the Index to all the four.

^d In the Original, *Iuda*, as the *French* call it; but the true Name, we are told, is *Fida*. So strangely do Europeans corrupt foreign Names!

1725.
Marchais.

which he has done with great Exactness, so as to have left little more for others to add. He was at *Whidaw* but a little before its Destruction by the *Dabilmays*. This Event *Labat* mentions in his Preface, but is related at large by Captain *Snelgrave*, whose Voyage follows. The Work, consisting mostly of Descriptions of the Country and Inhabitants, affords very little Matter for an Abstract. The four Volumes (the two first of which relate to *Guinea*, and the two last to *Cayenne*) are enriched with a great Number of Maps and Plates. The Maps were made by M. *Danville*, one of the King of *France*'s Geographers, eminent for his Performances: The Cuts were engraved from Draughts taken by the Chevalier on the Spot, which are all executed in a delicate Taste. Thus far is what we learn from *Labat*'s Preface; and as our Intention at present is only to give the Author's Voyage to *Guinea*, we shall content ourselves here with laying before the Reader the Contents of the two first Volumes, reserving an Account of the other two till we come to treat of *America*.

THE first Volume is divided into twelve Chapters. (1.) The Author's Departure from *Havre de Grace*: Description of that Port, and his Voyage to Port *Orient*, p. 1. (2.) Of the Ports *Louis* and *Orient*, with the usual Cargos for the *Guinea-Trade*, 21. (3.) Isles of *Madera* and *Porto Santo*: Variation of the Needle: Kingdom of *Buré*, 30. (4.) Course from *Sierra Leona* to Cape *Monte*: Description of the Country, 66. (5.) Cape *Monte*, and its Trade, 81. (6.) Cape *Mesurado* described, 93. (7.) Project for a Settlement there, 110. (8.) Route to Cape *Palmas*, and Description of the Coast, 131. (9.) Description of Cape *Palmas*, and the Country as far as Cape *Tres Puntas*, 157. (10.) The Gold-Coast: Description of the Country as far as *el Mina*, 190. (11.) Of the Castle *del Mina*. History of that Settlement, 238. (12.) Manners and Customs of the Inhabitants of the Gold-Coast, 277.

THE second Volume contains twelve Chapters likewise. (1.) The River *Volta*: The ancient and modern Bounds of the Kingdom of *Ardres*, (or *Ardra*), p. 1. (2.) Of the Kingdom of *Iuda*, (or *Whidaw*.) Its Situation, Extent, Soil, 9. (3.) The Bar of *Iuda*: The Village *Gregwa*: The French and English Forts, 23. (4.) The Town of *Xavier*, (or *Sabi*) 36. (5.) The Kings of *Iuda*: Their Education, Coronation, Employment, Revenues and Burial, 41. (6.) The Trade of *Iuda*, 83. Treaty of Neutrality among the four European Nations who trade to *Iuda*, 88. (7.) The Religion of *Iuda*, 127. (8.) Manners and Customs of *Iuda*, 161. (9.) Of the *Malays*, 218. (10.) Kingdom of *Ardres*, (or *Ardra*), 226. (11.) Disputes between the French and

Dutch, 267. (12.) Embassy from the King of *Ardres* to *France*, 274. To these we may add the first Chapter of the third Volume, viz. the Voyage from *Iuda* to the Isle of the *Prince*; with a Description thereof, and of the Islands of *St. Thomas* and *Annabon*.

CUTS in the first Volume. 1. Map of the *Guinea-Coast*. 2. Views of *Ushant*, *Porto Santo*, and the *Salvages*. 3. View of Cape *Verde*, and the Road of *Gorée*. 4. A Sea-Monster: *Dorado*. 5. Waterspouts: *Beccasses*, or Sea Woodcocks. 6. Waterspout: Sea-Devil, a Kind of Ray. 7. View of Cape *Monte*. 8. Cape *Mesurado*, and Entrance of the River. 9. Negro-Houses at the Cape. 10. Strange Fish at the Cape. 11. Entrance of the River *Sestos*. 12. Views of the River *Sestos*. 13. Cape *Apollonia*. The three Forts of *Akara*, and View of *Iuda*. 14. Forts of *St. George del Mina*, and Cape *Corse*.

CUTS in the second Volume. 1. Map of *Guinea*, from *Issini* to *Ardra*. 2. Map of the Kingdom of *Iuda*. 3. View of *Iuda*. 4. Moon-Fish. 5. European Forts at *Iuda*. 6. Factories at *Xavier*. 7. Coronation of the King of *Iuda*. 8. Punishment of Adultery at *Iuda*. 9. King of *Iuda*'s Favourite: His Sepulchre. 10. *Agoye*, the God of Councils. 11. Procession to the great Serpent for the Coronation of the King of *Iuda*. 12. Habit and Arms of the Negroes. 13. Peas of *Iuda*.

THE VOYAGE.

SECT. I.

Sail from *Havre de Grace*. Isle of *Ushant*. *Gro-vais Isle*: Goods proper for *Guinea*. *Porto Santo*. The *Salvages*. Cape *Verde*. *Gorée*. Lunar Eclipse. Remarkable Waterspout. Cape *Monte*. Cape *Mesurado*. Cape *Palmas*. Great *Drewin*. Cape *Tres Puntas*. Cape *Corse*, or Coast, Road. *Rio Volta*. Road of *Whidaw*. Arts of the Porters, to pilfer the Goods: How prevented. Trade interrupted there. They leave *Whidaw*. Princes Isle. Directions for it. The Ship leaks: Is refitted, and sails for *Cayenne*.

THE Chevalier des *Marchais* sailed from *Havre de Grace* in the Expedition Frigate, *Sun-Havre*, day, August the sixth, 1724, but was obliged to wait in the Road for several of his Sailors, who were spending their Advance-Money on Shore. The eighth, his Crew being compleated, he set-sail. The tenth, he fell-in with seven Vessels off the Coast of *Normandy*, two of which had lost their Main-Masts. The fourteenth, coming within two Leagues of *Ushant*, they tacked to avoid the Rocks that surrounded this Island.

USHANT

25. *USHANT* is but three Leagues in Compass, a surrounded with several little Isles, each of which has its particular Name; though taken together, they are denominated from the principal Isle: They lie at the Westernmost-Point of *Britagne*. The Ships bound for *Brest*, *Port Louis*, and other Places to the Southward, usually make them first, in order to be sure of their Route, and avoid the Dangers of the Coast. This Isle, though pretty well peopled, has only a few small Villages, and an old Castle, where the Inhabitants retreat, when they find themselves not strong enough to defend themselves against their Enemies. They are chiefly Fishermen, who retire with their Barks into a small Port, or Creek, which will admit Vessels of no bigger Burthen ^a.

ais. THE sixteenth, he passed-by *Glenan* and *Pemark*, steering clear of those dangerous Isles. *Thursday*, August the seventeenth, they anchored a League from the Isle of *Grovaïs*, in a very thick Fog.

GROVAÏS is a small Isle, opposite the Mouth of the *Blavet*. The Anchorage is good at a certain Distance, for it is almost encompassed with Rocks, whose Approach is dangerous to Ships, though it secures the Inhabitants of the Isle. Here is a good Fishery for Congers, or Sea-Eels, of which they export good Quantities. Next Day, they entered *Port Louis*.

THE Expedition had no more to do here than to unload her Cordage, and take-in such Goods as were proper for purchasing five hundred Slaves in *Guinea*, of which the following is an Invoice.

<i>Kowris</i> , or <i>Bujis</i>	- - -	20,000 lb. Weight
<i>Hamburg Platillas</i>	- - -	1500 Pieces
White <i>Guineas</i> , of thirty	} 100	Yards each
Blue <i>Bastas</i>		
<i>Salamporis</i> , white, of four-	} 250	teen or fifteen Yards each
<i>Calicos</i> with large Flowers		
<i>Douettas</i>	- - -	50
<i>Ganas</i>	- - -	40
<i>Tapfals</i>	- - -	40
Fusees, or Fire-Arms	- - -	200
Copper, or Brass, in Basons	- - -	600 lb.
Powder	- - -	1000
Iron Bars	- - -	1006
Coral	- - -	50
<i>Dutch Pipes</i> of the best Sort, of five Boxes	} 50	
With a small Assortment of Beads and Glass-Toys of different Colours.		

BESIDES the Goods above-mentioned, there is no Hazard run in taking more, since there

may be a Trade for Gold, Ivory, and Amber-grease. You may also send some fine Hats, Pewter-Ware and Plate, Silks, Muslins, fine Calicos, Cryffals, Toys, Hard-Ware, Liquors and Wine of different Sorts, Flour, and Sugar. The Negros, who are fond of imitating the Europeans, love to be well-provided with all these Things; and the Europeans, settled in the Country, are good Customers.

BUJIS, which make the first Article of a *Kowris*, ^a *Guinea-Cargo*, are small white Shells, fished at the *Maldivé-Isles*. On the Coast of *Guinea* they are called *Kowris*. There are two Sorts, one large, the other small; the last of which is most esteemed. Both Kinds pass for small Money in a great Part of *Africa*, to the South of the *Sanaga*, as well as in some Parts of the *East Indies*. It will be shewn, in another Place, how they pass in Trade. The *Dutch*, since their Possession of *Ceylon*, have almost engrossed this Commerce ^b.

CONTREBRODE is a Sort of Glass Beads, *Contrebros* of different Sizes, made at *Venice*; and so called ^{de} from their being striped with different Colours on a white or black Ground. The Negros use them to tie about their Childrens Waist, till they arrive at a certain Age.

HAMBURG *Platillas* are a Sort of Linens fabricated there and in other Places of *Germany*, much inferior to the *British* *Platillas*. *GUINEAS*, *Salamporis*, *Bastas*, *Goras*, *Dou-Cottons*, *ettas*, *Tapfals*, and other Linens exported to *Africa*, come from the *East Indies*. They are all of Cotton, white, blue, or striped, of different Breadths and Lengths.

ALL the Copper or Brass carried to *Africa* is *Basons* in Basons, from three to six or eight Pound Weight.

THE Negros, who are passionately fond of *Brandy*, *Brandy*, are good Judges of it. There is no passing Rum upon them for good *French* *Brandy*, which is exported in small Barrels, called *Anchors*, holding about six Gallons each. Though the Leakage is greater in these small Vessels, yet the Loss is made-up in the Convenience of Carriage.

THE Gunpowder is chiefly the Sort for small Gunpowder Arms: Of this the Negros consume a great deal, being keen Shooters.

THERE is a much less Demand for Iron at *Len Bars*, ^f *Guinea* than at the *Sanaga*; because, in this last Country, the Negros make their own Utensils, such as Spades, Hooks, Hatchets, &c. at which they are very dexterous; whereas those of *Guinea* chuse to buy them ready made from the *English* and *Dutch*. The Bars sold at *Guinea* are shorter than those sent to the *Sanaga* and *Gambra*,

^a *Marchais's Voyage*, vol. 1. p. 13, & seqq.

^b *Ibid.* p. 19, & seqq.

1725. being but seven Foot long, two Inches broad, a
Marchais. and quarter Inch thick.

Pipes.

ALTHOUGH the Negros make Pipes of their own, yet they are fond of *Dutch Pipes*: But they must be of the best Sort, for they despise the others. They have learnt of the *Europeans* to be fond of what comes from abroad, and to slight what they have at home.

Coral and Beads.

CORAL and Beads serve them for Bracelets, Necklaces, and other Ornaments, and are in constant Demand.

THE Chevalier *des Marchais* having taken-in the Cargo intended for him, sailed from Port *L'orient*, Monday, September the twenty-fourth, 1724, at four in the Morning; having under Convoy the *Prothée*, a Vessel belonging to the Company, bound for *Sanaga*. The Vessels bound to *Guinea* usually make the *Madera*, which they leave on the Larboard, in order to steer for Cape *Monte*. Those bound to *Sanaga* or *Gorée* steer for *Teneriffe*, which they leave to the East. This is one of the *Canary Isles*, which were discovered and partly conquered^a, in 1405, by *Be-thancourt*, a *Norman Gentleman*.

Porto Santo.

SEPTEMBER the eighteenth, at Day-break, they discovered the Isle of *Porto Santo*, bearing South South-East, eight or nine Leagues distant, of which the Author took two Views. They passed between this Island and *Madera*, which is reckoned the most dangerous Part of the Route, being the usual Station of the *Sallee Rovers*.

The Salvages.

THE twenty-first, the two Ships were near the *Salvages*, two small desert Isles, South South-East of *Madera*. The Soil is barren, which is probably the Reason why the *Portugueze* at *Madera*, and the *Spaniards* at the *Canaries*, have left them to the *Canary-Birds*, which breed here in great Numbers^b.

THE twenty-fourth, the *Prothée*, having nothing to fear from the *Sallee Rovers*, in Latitude twenty-six Degrees fifteen Minutes, parted with the *Expedition*, which stood for Cape *Monte*. The same Day, the Chevalier found the Needle to decline nine Degrees to the North-West. In their Course from the *Canaries*, they had taken vast Quantities of Bonettas. This Fish abound most in the Seas for eighty or an hundred Leagues round the *Canary* and *Madera* Isles.

ON the twenty-eighth, the Author made two Observations of the Variation, one in the Morning at Sun-rise, the other at Sun-set: The former was found to decline seven Degrees, North-West, and the other five Degrees, which is a Difference of two Degrees in one Day.

OCTOBER the third, they were in Latitude fifteen Degrees, thirty Minutes, and descried the Point of *Barbary*. The Chevalier having lost a great deal of Time in convoying the *Prothée*, was obliged to bear away for *Gorée* to take in Wood and Water. This Delay was very prejudicial to the Company's Interest, as it lost the Captains the right Season for sailing from *Guinea* to *America*.

THE fourth, they discovered the Point of *Al-Cape* *madia*, two Leagues and an half from Cape *Verde*; and, at six in the Morning, anchored near the Forts of *Gorée*, in thirteen Fathom. *Labat* inveighs against the Negligence of the Company in not planting Trees on this Isle, as well as in not providing it with Water, (which they are forced to fetch from the Continent) either by digging for Springs on Mount *St. Michael*, or making Cisterns.

HE sailed from *Gorée*, October the seventeenth, and, the same Day, found the Variation four Degrees to the North-West. The twenty-sixth, he caught a monstrous Fish, unknown to all the Crew.

NEXT Day being in Latitude of *Sierra Leona*, they took a Bat as large as a Hen, being then ten Leagues from Land^c.

NOVEMBER the second, at two Hours, Lunar twenty-eight Minutes, fifty-two Seconds after Midnight, they had an Eclipse of the Moon, which lasted two Hours, thirty Minutes, twelve Seconds. The Variation of the Needle, which, October the twenty-ninth, was four Degrees North-West, and the thirtieth two Degrees, November the third, moved to six Degrees: Hence it appears how necessary it is to observe this, especially when at a Distance from Land, and in Places where there are Currents and Banks. The ninth, in seven Degrees, thirty-six Minutes, Latitude North, he found this Variation again six Degrees. The thirteenth, at four in the Afternoon, he saw two Spouts of too extraordinary a Kind not to merit a Description.

THE largest proceeded from a big Cloud, very black, and high in the Air. It was crooked, though there was no Wind, and made the Sea ferment for an hundred Paces round it. Another Spout issued from the upper Part of the same Cloud, and inserted itself in a second Cloud, less thick and dark than the first, but much lower. This Phenomenon lasting for some Minutes, there issued from the last Cloud a Spout descending to the Sea, at about two hundred Toises Distance, which it agitated like the

^a *Labat* promises the History of this Discovery and Conquest (which, he says, is very curious) in another Work.

^b *Marchais's Voyage to Guinea*, vol. 1. p. 27, & seqq.

^c *Marchais, ubi supra*, p. 34.

& seqq.

former. These two Spouts hanging in the Air for an Hour and an half, loaded with Water, at last broke, and produced so heavy a Rain, that they were forced to use Buckets to clear the Deck of Water. The Ship was but half a League from these Spouts, and had been lost without Refourse, if one of them had burst near it. It was a Presage of the Calms and continual Rains, that succeeded the Eclipse of the second of the Month, and which make a Ship's Crew often sickly.

HERE they took great Numbers of *Dorados*, which were both a Refreshment to the Men, and saved their Stores. The twenty-first, they found the Needle's Variation seven Degrees. This was in Latitude six Degrees, thirty-nine Minutes North. The same Day, they took a monstrous Fish, which the Chevalier called a Sea-Woodcock. The twenty-ninth, he was abreast of *Rio das Gallinas*, at eight Leagues Distance; where they got another uncommon Fish, called the Sea-Ox, or Horned-Fish, by *Marchais*.

AFTER passing through many Storms, Calms, Rains, Lightnings, and variable Weather, December the third, in the Evening, they arrived at Cape Monte^a.

THEY reckon eighteen Leagues from Cape Monte to Cape *Mesurado*. The Coast is safe, and the Anchorage good all the Way: So that you may lie by either, if the Wind be contrary, or you are becalmed, and wait the Land-Breezes, which blow regularly off-Shore every Night. The Chevalier had Occasion for all his Patience in this short Course, which, though often run in six Hours, cost him six Days; so that it was December the ninth, 1724, before he reached Cape *Mesurado*, and anchored at half a League distance, in a clayish Ground of a Slate Colour, mixed with Gravel and broken Shells.

As soon as he was moored, a Canoa came-off to know what he was. His Arrival caused great Joy amongst these People, who had known him a long Time, and conceived a great Affection for him. Captain *Peter*, the King, sent his chief *Marbât* to compliment and invite him ashore; where, next Day, the King received him with the utmost Kindness, and, settling the Price, immediately gave Order they should carry on board Water, Wood, and what Provisions they wanted; Oxen, Sheep, Goats, and Poultry being here very cheap^b.

THE Chevalier sailed from Cape *Mesurado*, December the eighteenth, leaving Captain *Peter* well disposed to consent to a Settlement.

THE twenty-third, he found himself abreast

of Cape *Palmas*, which takes its Name from 1725. the great Number of Palm-Trees on it. It lies Marchais. in four Degrees, ten Minutes, North Latitude. The Coast from hence to Cape *Tres Puntas*, is known by the Name of the *Teeth* (or *Ivory*) Coast. The *Dutch* call it *Tand Kust*^c.

THE twenty-sixth, he was up with *Great Great Drewin*. The Calms, Currents, and contrary Winds had so retarded him, that he resolved to come to Anchor in thirty Fathom, not to lose the Way he had made from Cape *Mesurado*. An *English* Ship, which lay in Shore, made the Signals of Distress, and immediately sent her Boat on board the Chevalier, to acquaint him, that the Captain was at the Point of Death, and without the necessary Helps. The Chevalier sent his Surgeon back in the Boat, with such Remedies as were judged proper; and, in the Evening, himself visited the Patient, who, by the Help of a good Constitution, recovered in a few Days. He made the Chevalier a Present of a young Negro, who, in Return, presented him his Fowl-ing-Piece^d.

THE third of *January*, 1725, the Chevalier found himself in the Height of Cape *Tres Puntas*, after tedious Calms and contrary Winds. Here he anchored in twenty-five Fathom, clayey Bottom, three Leagues from Shore.

THE fifth, he was abreast of *la Mina*, where he came to Anchor, for no other Reason, than to convince his second Captain, an ignorant, conceited Officer, that this was really the Place; which having done, he weighed, and came to Anchor in Cape *Corse* Road, where he found four Vessels lying^e.

HERE he sent his second Captain with his Compliments to the Governor, who invited him ashore: But the Chevalier excusing himself, on his only waiting a fair Wind, the Governor wrote to him to thank him for the Succours he had given an *English* Ship, mentioned before; and sent him an handsome Present of Poultry, Ducks, and other Fowls, with Fruit and Roots.

THE seventh, he continued his Voyage, which hitherto had been very tedious, having anchored between *Goreé* and *Whidaw*^f, no fewer than twenty-four times.

THE Chevalier being, in 1704, Major of a Squadron of four Men of War, which the *Assiento* Company sent to *Guinea* under the Command of the *Sieur Doublet*, an experienced Officer, landed at the *Danish* Fort at *Akra*, where he was received with a Discharge of the Artillery, as the *Sieur Doublet* had been received aboard the Fleet. The Pretence of the Cheva-

^a *Marchais's Voyage to Guinea*, vol. 1. p. 69, & seqq.

^b *Ibid.* p. 164, & seq.

^c *Ibid.* p. 227, and 263.

^d *Ibid.* p. 95, & seq.

^e *Ibid.* p. 131.

^f In the Original, all along.

1725. *Marchais*. Her going ashore was to buy Refreshments; but, in reality, the Design was to sound the Buisness, and try if it was feasible to surprize the *English* and *Dutch* Forts. He found it impracticable: However he traded in four Days, with the *Danish* Governor, for five hundred Slaves, and the Governor sent the Squadron a great Quantity of Provisions, gratis^a.

Road of Whidaw. THE ninth, the Chevalier reached the Height of *Rio Volta*, ten Leagues distant from *Akra*; and the eleventh anchored in the Road of *Whidaw*, where he found the Company's Ship, the *Avanturier*, which immediately struck the Flag at its Main-Mast; because the Chevalier being eldest Captain, the Command devolved to him. He saluted the Fort with eleven Guns, which were returned.

IT may not be improper here to observe, that Vessels, which salute a Fort, do it always after coming to Anchor; whereas when they salute a Ship, or Ships at Anchor, they do it under Sail. All Salutes between Ships, whether by Guns or Voice, are made in the odd Number. The latter is done by crying, *Long live the King*^b; which they do as often as they intend to honour the Vessel they salute. The Gallies salute always in an odd Number, and their Cry is *Hou*, repeated according to the Quality of the Persons saluted, and always in an even Number^c.

Arts of the Porters. THE Chevalier, who knew by long Experience the Cunning of the Negros, and their Inclination to Stealing; having a large Convoy of Goods to send to *Xavier*^d, ordered six of his Men to escort it, and not lose the Porters a Moment out of Sight. He was exactly obeyed: The Convoy had already crossed the three Rivers (so they call the three Arms of the River *Jaquin*, at the Custom-House, where they pass) without the Negro-Porters being able to find an Opportunity to pilfer any Thing. At last two of them began a Quarrel together, and laying down their Burdens, fell to fighting: Others took their Part, and the Whites, who guarded the Goods, endeavouring to put an End to the Disorder, were surrounded by the Negros, who intreated them to use their Authority to prevent any Blood-shed. The *French*, who were not aware of the Trick, took great Pains to appease the Difference, but an Hour was spent before they could succeed.

To pilfer the Goods. MEAN time the Porters, who had stood by the Barrels of *Bujis*, had made up their own and their Comrades Packets, and came to join the Company. Their Return ended the Quarrel, every

one took up his Burden, and they continued their Journey, as if nothing had happened. When the Porters had deposited their Goods in the Magazine, they disappeared. The Whites having told the Director-General and the Chevalier *des Marchais* what had happened, these Gentlemen began to suspect this Quarrel was a Stratagem; and on examining the Barrels of *Bujis*, they found several had been opened and a great Quantity gone. Complaint was made to Captain *Asia*, but it was too late; for the Porters were gone-off with the Booty, and returning home had changed their Caps, so that the Loss fell solely on the Chevalier: The Company, either with a View to its own Interests, or in order to make its Officers more vigilant and careful, obliging them to be responsible for the Leakage of Brandy, and whatever is wanting in the Barrels of *Kowris* or *Bujis*.

PERHAPS they would be less severe, if they knew how impossible it is to prevent the Negros from pilfering. Attempts have been made to secure these Goods in double Casks, but it has been found to no Purpose. The *English* have tried to avoid this Loss, by hooping their Barrels close with Iron Hoops, set close together, which cannot be moved, the End ones being nailed. This Precaution has only served to augment their Loss. The Negros overfetting the Canoas on the Bar, in Places they know; where they return at Night, to fish them up, and divide the Goods amongst themselves. The safest Way is to have always Whites in the Canoas, which carry the Goods ashore, and to send a sufficient Guard of Seamen to escort them to the Factory; who, if the Negros should make a sham Quarrel, might let them fight it out; and in the mean Time keep a strict Eye on the Merchandize they carry^e.

THE War being very hot between the Kings of *Whidaw* and *Ardra*^f, had so interrupted all Trade at this last Place, that no Slaves were to be had; because the King of *Ardra*, through whose Territories they must pass, had shut-up all the Roads. Hence it was, that during the four Months which the Ship lay in the Road, the Chevalier had gotten but an hundred and thirty-eight Slaves, twenty-three of whom he met with on board a *French* Interloper, which he seized and confiscated to the Company's Use.

HE sailed from the Road of *Whidaw*, May the fifth, for the *Prince's* Isle, with Design to take in Water, Wood, and Provisions for his Voyage to *Cayenne*, where he was bound to deliver his

^a *Marchais's* Voyage, vol. 1. p. 268, & 275.

^b Huzza, or what the Sailors call a Cheer.

^c *Marchais's* Voyage, vol. 2. p. 1, & p. 17, & seqq.

^d *Subee*, *Sabi*, or *Sabb*, the chief Town of *Whidaw*, *Juda*, or *Fida*.

^e By the King of *Ardra*, must be understood the King of *Dahomé*, or *Dahomay*, who was then in Possession of *Ardra*, as will appear from the two following Relations.

Slaves. These Conveniences cannot be had at a fall-off to the South or West, you find always 1725. *Whidaw*, the People who look-on Trees as sacred, suffering no Wood to be cut. Besides, their Water is brackish, as well as Provisions scarce and dear.

By the Term Refreshments, is to be understood all the fresh Victuals that can be kept on board a Ship, as Hogs, Sheep, Goats, Poultry, Turkeys and Ducks. All these Provisions are in Plenty to be had at the *Prince's Isle*, and those of *St. Thomas* and *Annabona*. They also abound with Citrons, Oranges, Bananas and other Fruit, Sweetmeats, and Sugar unrefined; for the Natives (who are *Portuguese* Mulattos and Negros) have not yet learned to give their Sugar that Degree of Whiteness and Perfection, they do in the *American Isles*, *Madera* and the *Canaries*.

THE Winds and Current were so contrary, that the *Chevalier des Marchais* was twenty Days in his Passage to the *Prince's Isle*, where he arrived May the twenty-ninth, 1725. Here having sent his Boat ashore with an Officer, to desire a Pilot to conduct his Ship into the Harbour, the Governor detained the Officer in Pledge, fearing the Vessel might be a Pirate, who only wanted a Pilot to make a Descent. This Precaution is necessary in a Place like this, which is often visited by these Gentlemen of Fortune. The Wind dying away, and the Currents driving to the North-West, it was the ninth of June before they could get into the Harbour from the Place where they anchored, though but three Leagues distant, and assisted by the *Portuguese* Pilot.

THE Author advises all Ships coming hither from *Whidaw*, to endeavour, if possible, to make the North-Side of the Island, passing on the Outside of a small Isle, near it, and not between them; there being Rocks under Water in that Channel, which have not Water enough for a large Ship, though Barks may pass at a Flood. This little Isle is easily known, appearing like a round, pointed Rock^a. When you have passed this, keep close in Shore, coasting it to enter the Port, which is to the North-East; because, if you

fall-off to the South or West, you find always 1725. Currents, which drive you out to Sea, so as to give you great Trouble, and sometimes make you lose your Port^b.

THE *Chevalier* stood in great Need of a Harbour, his Vessel being greatly damaged by the Worms, during his long Stay in the Road at *Whidaw*. His Larboard Quarter made Water in several Places; and one Leak was so considerable, that the Vessel must have foundered, if they had not got in here to stop it. These were not so much observed, while they lay at Anchor; but when they came to tack at Sea, and the Ship began to feel some Strefs of Sail, they saw the Danger, they were exposed to, in case they had met with bad Weather.

THE Author's first Care was to heel the Ship, in order to remedy these Leaks, while his Officers took in Refreshments and Provisions for the Voyage to *Cayenne*. He found at *St. Antonio* two *English* Ships, who greatly assisted him in heaving-up his Ship, and lent him their Carpenter, instead of his own, who was sick. Thus it is, that at Sea different Nations assist one another, without regarding any Distinctions.

HE was detained here some Days longer than he intended, by the Desertion of his Boatswain, and two of his Men, which he suspected the *Portuguese* had a Hand in. They wanted at that Time Men for their trading Barks, and finding these willing to serve them, they concealed them till the *Chevalier's* Departure. The *Portuguese* Governor pretended to be at great Pains to find them, but it was easy to see it was all Grimace. In their Room the *Chevalier* took in five *Frenchmen* and a Cabin-Boy, who, probably, had belonged to the Pirate, shipwrecked on the Coast. He had also the good Luck to seize a *French* Interloper with four thousand one hundred Crusados, which served to reimburse the Charges, he had been at in this Port. Here he continued eighteen Days, and sailed for *Cayenne* in *America*, where he arrived, August the sixth, 1725;

^a See the Map. *Barbot*, in his Prospekt and Description of *Guinea*, p. 395, says, there is a Passage between *Marchais's Voyage*, Vol. 3. p. 1, 2, & 25, & seqq.

^b The same, p. 33, & seqq.

1726.
Smith.

C H A P. VI.

A Voyage to Guinea^a, in 1726.

By William Smith, Surveyor to the Royal African-Company.

INTRODUCTION.

THIS Voyage, printed in 1745, (or rather at the End of 1744) contains two hundred seventy-six Pages, besides the Preface of two Pages, and Index of eight. It consists of one continued Narrative, without being divided into Chapters or Articles. The Editor gives no Information concerning either the Author or the Copy; farther than that the MS. had been deposited in a certain Library, from whence it was taken to be published. Although a good deal is said in the Preface to raise the Expectations of the Public, yet, on Examination, the Performance seems to be a Work rather made-up from some imperfect Materials left by Mr. Smith, and supplied from other Quarters, than a genuine Relation composed by himself. There needs no plainer Proof of this, than that the Customs and Manners of the Gold Coast, and the whole Account of *Benin*, are taken from *Bosman*, perhaps without the least Alteration. The Description of the *English* Forts and Settlements is very trifling, saving what relates to *Cape Coast*, or *Corse*: The natural History (a few Articles excepted) is likewise very short, and no Way answers the Character given of it in the Preface.

THE End of Mr. Smith's Voyage was to make Surveys and Draughts of all the *English* Forts and Settlements in *Guinea*^b. This he performed with a great deal of Labour, and, at his Return, published the Whole in thirty Folio Plates; which Draughts he frequently mentions in his Journal: But the Editor seems to have been wholly unacquainted with the Matter, although he mentions the Design of Mr. Smith's going abroad. Contractions of those Draughts would have been a very fine and proper Im-

belishment of the Book; instead of which, the Reader finds only four or five Plates, each containing six small Figures of Birds and Beasts, very poorly drawn, however recommended in the Preface.

TOWARDS the End of the Voyage there is an Account of *Guinea*, said to be given by one Mr. *Wheeler*, comparing the Customs of that Country with those of the *English*. This is done by Way of Dialogue between that Gentleman and his Negro Mistress; which rather seems to have been composed at Fancy, than to have any real Foundation in Nature.

THIS is the Light, in which, upon Examination, the New Voyage to *Guinea* hath appeared to us: However, the Book contains several useful Remarks, and furnishes some very good Materials for our Abstract.

As we propose to embellish our Collection with the most remarkable among the Draughts published by Mr. Smith, we shall take this Opportunity to give a List of them.

PLATE I. THE Title, Elephant and Castle.

2. Coast of *Guinea*, from *Cape Mount Jacquin*.

3. *Gambra* River.

4. South-West Prospect of *James-Island* on the River *Gambra*.

5. Plan of *James-Island* and Fort.

6. Map of River *Sierra Leona*, and the Coast from thence to *Sherbro*.

7. North-West Prospect of *Bense-Island* on the River *Sierra Leona*.

8. *Bense-Island*.

^a The Title is: A New Voyage to *Guinea*: Describing the Customs, Manners, Soil, Climate, Habits, Buildings, Education, manuel Arts, Agriculture, Trade, Employments, Languages, Ranks of Distinction, Habitations, Diversions, Marriages, and whatever else is memorable amongst the Inhabitants. With an Account of their Animals, Minerals; with a great Variety of entertaining Incidents, worthy of Observation, that happened during the Author's Stay in that large Country. Illustrated with Cuts, engraved from Drawings taken from the Life. With an alphabetical Index. By *William Smith*, Esq; Appointed by the Royal African-Company, to survey their Settlements, make Discoveries, &c. London, printed for *John Nourse*, opposite *Katharine-Street* in the Strand, 1745.

^b This Work is intitled; Thirty different Draughts of *Guinea*, by *William Smith*, Surveyor to the Royal African-Company. Under each Cut there is given a short Description of the Place represented; the same, with very little Addition, as is inserted in the New Voyage to *Guinea*.

26. PLATE 9. Map of River Sherbro.
 10. South Prospect of *Dixcove-Fort*.
 11. Plan of it.
 12. South-West Prospect of *English* and *Dutch* Forts at *Sekondi*.
 13. Plan of *English* Fort at *Sekondi*.
 14. South-West Prospect of *English* and *Dutch* Forts at *Kommenda*.
 15. Plan of *English* Fort at *Kommenda*.
 16. Prospect, from Cape Coast Road, of *el Mina*, *St. Jago*, *Phip's-Tower*, Cape Coast Castle, and Fort Royal.
 17. East Prospect of Cape Coast Castle.
 18. North-West Prospect.
 19. Plan of it.
 20. Map of principal Walks in Gardens.
 21. South Prospect of *Tantum query-Fort*.
 22. Plan of it.
 23. South-West Prospect of *Winneba-Fort*.
 24. Plan of it.
 25. North Prospect of *English* and *Dutch* Forts at *Akra*.
 26. Prospect, from the Sea, of *James-Fort* at *Akra*.
 27. Plan of it.
 28. South-West Prospect of *William's-Fort* at *Whidah*.
 29. Plan of it.
 30. Plan, from the Sea, of the Harbour of *Princes*, belonging to the *Portuguese*.

SECT. I.

Design of the Voyage. Arrive at James-Fort. A piratical Sloop: Taken by a Factor. The Survey difficult. Pleasant Adventure with the Negros. The Author surprized. Visit to the King of Barra. Negro Benevolence. Error as to Gambia River. Religion of the Natives: Languages. English Factory. They leave the Gambia: In Fear of Pirates. Sierra Leona. Pleasant Country. Bense Island. English Fort taken by Roberts the Pirate. Sierra Leona River. Tasso Island. The River surveyed.

THE Royal African Company of England being willing to have an exact Survey taken of their Settlements on the Coast of Guinea, came to a Resolution, in 1726, to send a Person fitly qualified for that Undertaking; and accordingly, after an Examination of his Abilities, gave their Instructions to Mr. Smith, dated August the eleventh, 1726, empowering him, "To take exact Plans, Draughts, and Prospects of all their Forts and Settlements; as also of all

- a " the principal Rivers, Harbours, and other
 " Places of Trade on the Coast of Africa, from
 " the Gambia to Whidah^a.

*Voyage to
Guinea.*

HAVING received these Instructions from the Court of Assistants, Mr. Smith embarked, on Saturday, August the twentieth, 1726, on board the *Bonetta* Sloop, Captain *Livingstone*, lying at *Gravesend*, in Company with *Walter Charles*, Esq; Governor of *Sierra Leona*. August the twenty-second, they sailed through the Downs with a fair Wind; and, on the twenty-fifth, reached the *Start Point*, from whence they took their Departure. They had for many Days, North-East Winds and fair Weather, till they got into the true Trade-Wind at North-East, with which they crossed the Tropic, September the fourteenth, and paid as usual. Here they saw several whitish Birds, having but one long Feather in their Tails. These fly very high, and are called by the Sailors Tropic Birds, being seen only in the Torrid Zone, between the Tropics.

SEPTEMBER the twenty-second, they made Arrive at the Land six Leagues distant, being a low, sandy Beach a little to the North-East of Cape Verde, which they descried in four Hours after: Mr. Smith took a Draught of this, as his first Attempt in the Company's Service. Next Day they got round the Cape in Sight of *Gorée*, a French Factory; and the twenty-fifth, entering the Gambia, anchored at *James-Island*.

NEXT Day landing, they were conducted to the Castle, where they found the Emperor of *Fonia*. *Fonia* and his Retinue, who saluted them by shaking Hands after the European Way; repeating the Word *Mentionie*, which, in the *Mandingo*, signifies, *God bless you*. Being seated, the Author was diverted to see the Emperor's Grandees, and Nobles squatting on the Floor, like Monkeys, on their Buttocks. An Hour after his Arrival, they all embarked on board their Canoes, except the Emperor, whom the Governor complimented with his Boat, Men, and Union-Flag, saluting him, at his Departure from the Fort, with five Guns^b.

A LITTLE before their Arrival, there entered the Gambia a Rhode-Island-built Sloop of eighty Tons and six Guns, called the *Ark*, commanded by one *Edmonson*; who having several Times communicated a piratical Design to his Crew, which they would not consent to, they all (except three white Boys) went ashore at *James-Fort*, and informed the Governor and Council, upon Oath, of what they knew. Mean time *Edmonson* fearing a Discovery, sailed down below *le Maine Point*, beyond Reach of the Fort

^a See the Copy of his Instructions, p. 2 to 5.

^b Smith's Voyage to Guinea, p. 1, & seqq.

1726.
Smith.

Guns; where meeting the Sea-Breeze and Tide a of Flood, he was obliged to anchor, thinking himself safe there at least till Morning. The Suddenness of his Departure confirming the Sailors Deposition, the Gentlemen in Council sent the *Gambra* Sloop, manned with a stout Crew of Whites and Blacks, to bring him back, and prevent his doing farther Mischief. It was commanded by Mr. *Orfeur*, one of the Company's Factors, who had been partly bred on board a Man of War.

Taken by a
Factor.

Mr. *ORFEUR* knowing the Channel, took Advantage of the Midnight Ebb to carry him below the *Ark*, without being discovered by any of *Edmonson's* Crew, who were but nine, viz. the three Boys, and six ignorant, new-purchased Slaves. At Day-break both Sloops weighed, and the Pirate, knowing the *Gambra*-Sloop, was resolved to force a Passage. Mr. *Orfeur* being come within Hail, called to *Edmonson* to bring-to; who made no Answer, but by firing a Brace of Mullet-Balls. This so incensed the Blacks on board the *Gambra*-Sloop, that they begged Leave to fire on them; which, Mr. *Orfeur*, willing to use gentle Methods, prevented, and again called to *Edmonson* to strike: But he discharged a loaded Piece at the Factor, who not relishing that Usage bid his Men fire, and one of the black Boys shot *Edmonson* through the Breast; on which the Sloop ran the *Ark* aboard, and took Possession of her. *Edmonson* being desperate, d leaped into the River and was seen no more. Mr. *Orfeur* brought-up the Sloop, which lay at Anchor in the River when Mr. *Smith* arrived.

The Survey
difficult.

SEPTEMBER the twenty-seventh, Mr. *Smith* began his Survey; which held till Monday, October the tenth. He met some Difficulties in it; for, the first Day he went ashore at *Fillefrey*, opposite to *James-Island*, he found the Shore such a deep, swampy Mud, it was hardly possible to measure or get from one Station to another: Then there was no going on the dry Land, it being so woody, that both the Sight and Passage was intercepted. Besides that, the Trees swarmed with great, black Ants and venomous Wasps; one of which severely bit Mr. *Hull's* Lip, one of the Gentlemen who went to assist him in his Survey.

Pleasant
Adventure

THE Author mentions some Incidents that happened on this Survey, which show the Simplicity and Ignorance of the Natives. Being one Day ashore at *Bunion Point* in the Kingdom of *Kumbo*, near the Mouth of the *Gambra*, in order to take the Distance from thence to *Barra Point*, on the opposite Side, the chief Mate, who was with him, being desirous to see the Method of taking inaccessible Distances, they landed

on a sandy, level Beach, close to a small Town, where they saw fifty or sixty black Cattle tied by the Horns to some Stakes drove into the Sand. While he was fixing his surveying Instruments, some of the Natives came down to the Water-Side to look at him, and not comprehending his Theodolite, or measuring-Wheel, discovered some Signs of Fear. Mr. *Smith* did not regard this at first; but having Occasion for a Stake or two to set Marks, walked towards the Cattle to chuse a Couple of good ones: Hereupon the Natives afraid of their Cattle, ran and drove them up the Country, alarming the Town; so that the Women and Children ran to the Woods, and the Men came down, armed, in less than ten Minutes.

THE Author asking the Company's Slaves, who rowed the Boat, the Meaning of this, they told him, the Natives were terrified at his surveying Instruments, believing he had a Design to bewitch them. However, to guard against the worst, the chief Mate followed *Smith* with a loaded Blunderbuss, one of the Slaves rowing the Theodolite; which the Natives endeavoured to oppose, by running across its Passage, but not daring to touch it. The Fellow who drove it watched every Opportunity to push the Wheel at their Legs, but they were too nimble for him, skipping to the Right and Left like Goats. When Mr. *Smith* had done his Survey, he returned to the Place where the Boat lay; and, being very hot, sat-down under the Shade of a large Tree, ordering some Punch to be made. The Mate going-down to the Boat to fetch the Ingredients, Mr. *Smith*, who was left alone, as soon as they were out of Sight, saw himself surrounded by the Natives, all armed, either with Javelins, Bows, and poisoned Arrows, or Guns.

THIS put him into a terrible Consternation. At last the Mate appeared with a Cebesh of good Punch, a hearty Draught of which raised his Courage so, that he gave a sudden Spring from the Ground; at which the Negros ran away in such Surprise, that several threw down their Weapons, and stood at a good Distance; believing, as he found afterwards, that it was in his Power to destroy them. On this, *Smith* took up a Gun they had dropt, and ventured to fire with Powder amongst them; but the Piece scarce went-off before they were all out of Sight. The Mate would have had him pursue his Victory: But he thought it wisest to return to the Shore, and get on board the *Bonetta*, where he diverted the Officers with the Relation of what had happened.

OCTOBER the tenth, he went with Governor *Rogers* to visit the King of *Barra*; who having been informed before-hand of their Com-

26. ing, met them about a quarter of a Mile from his Town, attended by three, or four hundred of his Subjects; several beating on large, loud Drums, others sounding Trumpets of Elephants Teeth, which all together made a warlike Noise. The King welcomed them ashore, and conducted them to the Town of *Barra*: His People expressed their Joy by loud Acclamations, and Firing of Guns; with a thousand antic and diverting Postures. At their Arrival, the King caused his Cannon to be discharged, that lay dismounted near his Palace, which was a Mud-walled Cottage, thatched with Palmetto-Leaves.

WHEN they were seated, the King sent for his Musician, who played on a *Ballafo*. This Instrument was well tuned, and gave an agreeable Sound. His Majesty also for their Diversion, caused several Natives to dance before them with drawn Swords, which they flourished with great Dexterity. This done, the King made a short Speech, which, as interpreted to the Author, by his Majesty's youngest Brother, was thus. "It was very good for black Man to love white Man, and not hurt, but make Trade with him; because the white Man's Ships bring all the good Things, and strong Liquors to the black Man's Country." From which elegant Speech it is plain, the Regard of all Negros for the *Europeans*, is founded on Self-Interest.

Bene- AFTER the Entertainment, Mr. *Smith* took a short Leave of the Company, to finish his Survey. The King's Brother and several of his Nobility would follow him. Going along, they asked the King's Brother, who *Smith* was, and what he was going about, that he left the Company so suddenly? He told them, that Mr. *Smith* was a great ingenious Man, sent by the Company to measure all the Kingdoms, Islands, and Rivers in *Guinea*. They replied, it was very proper, and that they were over-joy'd he came to measure their Country. To show their Approbation of the Work, they made a thousand Grimaces, running round Mr. *Smith*, and staring or grinning in his Face; which, as he understood, was by way of Compliment. They saw by his laughing that he was pleased, and ascribed his Mirth to the Compliment, though it resulted only from their Monkey-Manner of acting it.

as to THE Author observes, that in many Maps the *Niger* is laid down in the same Latitude with the *Gambra*; so that unless formerly it went by the Name of *Niger*, he is persuaded there must be a Mistake in the Matter: For that the *Gambra* is by far the largest River in that Part of *Africa*. He says, he has seen Journals kept on board one of the Company's Sloops of fifty Tons, which

failed up the River more than three hundred Leagues, or near a thousand Miles; at which Height he was assured, it is broad, spacious, and navigable: Nor does he make any Doubt, but that the Rivers of *Sanaga*, *Rio Grande*, *Rio St. Domingo*, *Bursalli*, *Rio Nunez*, *Rio Pungo*, &c. are all different Branches of this great River; which, like the *Nile*, on the opposite Side of *Africa*, empties it self into the Sea through various Channels.

b THE Religion of the Pagans, who are here more numerous than the *Mohammedans*, consists wholly in worshipping their *Fetishes*^a, for which any thing serves, a Feather, a Pebble, a Bit of Rag, a Dog's Leg, or the like. The Word *Fetish* signifies also a Spell, Incantment, or Charm. To take the *Fetish*, is to take an Oath; and to make *Fetish*, is to perform Divine Worship. They all carry their *Fetish* about them, which is so sacred, that they will let no body touch it but themselves. The Day Mr. *Smith* dined with the King of *Barra*, he observed the Musician had on the Top of his Cap, the Tufts of a Crown Bird, which being very beautiful, he went to take it off the Fellow's Head, to look at it; but in a great Surprise, the Man got up and ran away. Some Gentlemen, who saw the Action, smiled, and told *Smith*, it was the Musician's *Fetish*.

THE Languages on the *Gambra*, are so many, and different, that the Natives on one Side cannot understand those on the other, which is a great Advantage to the *Europeans*, who trade there for Slaves; because the *Gambra*s, who are naturally indolent, abhor Slavery, and will attempt any thing, though ever so desperate, for Freedom. The Author has known some melancholy Instances of Ships Crews being surprized, and cut off here. The safest Way is to trade with different Nations on either Side, and having some of every Sort on board, there will be less Danger of any Plot^b.

THE *English* have a Factory subordinate to *English* *Gambra* Castle, at a Place called *Ioar*, about fifty Leagues up the River, and another at *Kut-tejarr*, fifty Leagues higher; as also a third near the River's Mouth, called *Port Dendalli*. They once had a Settlement on *Charles* Isle, but having a *Pallaver* (or Difference) with the Natives, the latter took the Opportunity of a Midnight Ebb, and waded from the Main; by which Surprise, they got Possession, and beat the *English* off the Isle, which has been ever since desolate. But on *James* Island they have a strong, regular, well-built Castle, with thirty-two large Pieces of Cannon, besides others planted near the Water-side, fronting the North Channel. The old Fort was

^a *Fetish*, is the Name used in *Guinea*; *Grisgris*, on the *Gambra*.

^b *Smith's Voyage*, p. 16, & seqq. unhappily

1726. unhappily blown up in 1725, by some unknown a at the Main-Top-Mast-Head, and saluted it with seven Guns, as did also the *Byam*. All Guinea
 Smith. Accident of Fire, undoubtedly Lightning, fall- Governors are by Charter impowered to wear
 ing in the Magazine, and several People lost the Union Flag in their respective Districts b.
 their Lives; amongst whom was Governor Plunket. But it was expeditiously rebuilt, with
 many Alterations for the better, by Anthony Though it was Night, they sailed into the River,
 Rogers, Esq; the present Governor, founding as they went. To prevent Accidents,
 they hung out a Light at their Ensign Staff, and
 the *Byam* kept one at her Gibbon End. They

Leave the
 Gambia.

OCTOBER the eleventh, Mr. Smith sailed from the *Gambia*, in the *Bonetta* Sloop, in Company with the *Byam* Gally of *Antigua*, Captain *Hester*, both bound for *Sierra Leona*. That Day and the next they steered South-West, and West South-West to Sea, to avoid the Shoals of *Grande*, which extend fifty Leagues from Shore. The thirteenth, they steered South for *Sierra Leona*. Next Day they had a flat Calm which continued fourteen Days. The Sloops passed the Time in visiting each other daily; though their Mirth was often interrupted by Tornados, which generally lasted an Hour, and gave Notice of their Approach by excessive Thunder, Lightning, and dark Clouds, which are succeeded by Rains as heavy as Water poured through a Sieve. This Weather continues all the wet Season in *Guinea*. These tedious Calms brought them into such Distress for Water, that had they not been supplied by their Comfort, the *Byam*, they must have inevitably perished. During these Calms they tried the Current, which set North-East one Knot.

In Fear of
 Pirates.

NOVEMBER the third, they made Land ten Leagues distant, in twenty-five Fathom; which being very high, they supposed it to be the high Mountain of *Sierra Leona*, and crowded Sail to come up with it before Night. About eleven a-Clock they saw a Sail in Shore, and perceiving the lay-by to wait for them, it gave them Apprehensions, as knowing how busy the Pirates had been on this Coast the preceding Year. They put themselves in the best Posture of Defence they could, and held on their Course till five in the Afternoon, when they found the Ship in question to be a Friend, viz. the *Queen Elizabeth*, Captain *Craighton*, bound from *Sierra Leona* to *Rio Nunez*, to trade for Gold, Teeth, and Camwood. He suspecting by their standing-in for Shore, that they were bound for *Sierra Leona*; lay-by to let them know that these high Lands were the *Idolos*, which are small rocky Islands, twenty Leagues to the Northward of *Sierra Leona*. After thanking Captain *Craighton* for this kind Information, they proceeded, and at ten next Morning discovered the *Sausaus*, exceeding high Land, twenty Miles up the Country.

Sierra
 Leona.

As soon as they got abreast of the Cape, which was about Sun-set, they hoisted the Union Flag

THE sixth, they all went up to *Bense* Island, Ben on which there is a regular Piece of Fortifica-
 tion, mounted with twenty-two Pieces of heavy Cannon; besides a Battery under the Fort Wall, with eleven Guns more. This is the Residence of the Governor; and Mr. *Charles* landing, took Possession of his Post, and received the Compliments usual on that Occasion; though the Author unluckily spoiled his: For not recollecting the Name of the Island, he blundered out *Baratraria* (which is one of no Reputation) instead of *Bense*.

NOVEMBER the seventh, he began his Survey, meeting with no Opposition from the Natives, as at the *Gambia*. The Inhabitants here being more used to the European Manners and Customs.

* They are also called, the Isles of *Tamara Leona*, on board. c Smith, p. 32, & seqq.

b They had Mr. *Charles*, the new Governor of *Sierra*

1726. It is not certain when the *English* became a three Leagues in Circumference! Here their *Voyage to*
Smith Masters of *Sierra Leona*, which they possessed. Slaves have a good Plantation. The rest of the *Guinea*.
 unmolested, until *Roberts* the Pirate took it in 1720; Old *Plunket*, who was afterwards blown
Benise-Island up in *James Fort*, being then Governor here. The Case was thus. *Roberts* having three stout

Ships under his Command, put into *Sierra Leona* for fresh Water, and finding a trading Vessel in the Bay of *France*, took her thence, and carried her into another near the Cape, which is very deep, and has a long narrow Entry. This the Author in his Survey has called *Pirates Bay*; because when *Roberts* had rifled that Ship, he set Fire to her; and Part of her Bottom was to be seen at low-Water, when Mr. *Smith* was there. The next Day *Roberts* sent up a Boat well armed to Governor *Plunket*, desiring to know if he could spare him any Gold-Dust, or Powder and Ball? *Plunket* sent Word, he had no Gold to spare; but that, as to Powder and Ball, he had some at his Service, if he would take the Trouble to come for it.

ROBERTS considering this Reply, anchored with his Ships the next Flood, before *Bense-Island*; and a smart Engagement followed between him and the Governor for several Hours together, till *Plunket* having fired away all his Ammunition, fled in his Boat to a small Isle called *Tomba*; But being overtaken by the Pirates, was brought back again to *Bense Island*; where *Roberts* swore heartily at him, for his *Irish* Impudence in daring to resist him. *Plunket* finding the bad Company he had gotten into, fell a cursing and swearing faster than *Roberts*; which raised much Laughter amongst the Pirates, who bid *Roberts* hold his Tongue, for that he had no Share at all in the Pallaver with *Plunket*: However, it is said, that by mere Dint of Swearing, Old *Plunket* saved his Life. When *Roberts* had rifled the Warehouses, he went aboard, and sailed out of the River next Ebb, leaving *Plunket* again in Possession of the Fort, which the Pirates had much damaged.

ROBERTS considering this Reply, anchored with his Ships the next Flood, before *Bense-Island*; and a smart Engagement followed between him and the Governor for several Hours together, till *Plunket* having fired away all his Ammunition, fled in his Boat to a small Isle called *Tomba*; But being overtaken by the Pirates, was brought back again to *Bense Island*; where *Roberts* swore heartily at him, for his *Irish* Impudence in daring to resist him. *Plunket* finding the bad Company he had gotten into, fell a cursing and swearing faster than *Roberts*; which raised much Laughter amongst the Pirates, who bid *Roberts* hold his Tongue, for that he had no Share at all in the Pallaver with *Plunket*: However, it is said, that by mere Dint of Swearing, Old *Plunket* saved his Life. When *Roberts* had rifled the Warehouses, he went aboard, and sailed out of the River next Ebb, leaving *Plunket* again in Possession of the Fort, which the Pirates had much damaged.

THE River of *Sierra Leona*, is very broad at the Entrance, being four Leagues from the Cape to *Leopard's Isle*, on the opposite Side of the River's Mouth. The Middle is shallow indeed, being in some Places dry at low Water: For the deepest Part of the Channel lies close-in by the Cape; and those who enter, must keep on the Starboard Shore, sailing close under the high Land, where they are sure of regular Soundings, and in all the Bays good anchoring Ground; but near the Edge of the Shoals, the Bottom is uneven and foul.

THE Company have another Island in this River, viz. *Tasso*, which is large and flat, near

THE River of *Sierra Leona* abounds with several Sorts of Fish, most of them good, except the Oysters, which grow there on the Branches of Mangrove Trees. These are found in shallow Places, their Branches having a natural Tendency towards the Water. The Author has cut-off one of these Branches so full of Oysters, Barnacles, &c. that he could scarce lift it into the Boat.

DURING Mr. *Smith's* Survey of *Sierra Leona*, The River Captain *Livingstone* lost no Time, in sending ashore the Goods and Arms designed for the Use of the Fort: But the Ship wanting to be careened, and to get-in a new Mizzen-Mast, the Author thought this a good Opportunity to survey the River *Sherbero*; and for that Purpose obtained of the Governor, one of the Company's Sloops, with proper Hands; Mr. *Charles* having Instructions from the Company, as the other Governors had, to give all Assistance to the Survey.

SECT. II.

Leave Bense-Island. Sherbero-River. Visit from the King. He quarrels with the Factors. Smith comes to their Assistance. Threshes his Majesty's Jacket: Who is taken Prisoner; but escapes. Consultation thereupon. The Author in Danger. Negro-Envoy killed. The Interpreter wounded. He is examined. Proposal from the King: Another from the Factory. Envoy sent to the King. The Factory removed to Jamaica. The King abdicates: Another chosen.

NOVEMBER the fourteenth, Mr. *Smith* failed from *Bense-Island* in the *Sierra Leona* Sloop, Captain *Kirkham*, in Company with the *Jaquin* Sloop, Captain *Ridley*, who went with them, in order to get a Knowledge of that River. The sixteenth, they reached the *Banana-Isles*, the largest of which is well inhabited. Here Mr. *Smith* found some white People, who had quitted the Company's Service, and set-up for themselves, having Sloops of their own, in which they traded Northward to *Rio Pungo* and *Rio Nunez* for Slaves, Teeth, and Camwood; by which Means they had brought a considerable Trade to these Isles, there being few Ships bound down the Coast, but what touched here.

THE eighteenth, they were becalmed at the *Sherbero* Mouth of *Sherbero-River*, and saw several

^a *Smith's Voyage*, p. 40, & seqq.

^b In the Original, *Jackquin*.

1726.
Smith.

Waterspouts very near them. Next Day they got-up as far as a small Town, belonging to one *Zachary Cumberbus*, a Mulatto, Son of a late *English* Agent on *York-Island*, where he was kindly entertained: But Mr. *Smith*, being impatient to see the State of the Company's Affairs on *York-Island*, proceeded directly up the River; and on the twentieth landed at that Place, where he found no white Man, but one Mr. *Holditch*, a Factor, who was destitute of all Defence against the Natives. They had paid him several Visits, and always took Care to carry away what they liked of the Company's Effects. The Fort was then a dismal Heap of Ruins.

Visit from
the King.

THE King of *Sherbero*, hearing of *Smith's* Arrival, came, on the twenty-first, with a Train of at least three hundred Men to visit him; bringing, by way of Present, two Kentles^a of Rice, two Goats, and a fine wild Boar. In Return, the Author presented his Majesty with two Brass Pans, two Pewter Dishes, a Fathom of *Sletias*^b, and four Bunches of Beads, which were greedily received. The *Sletias* he tied immediately round his Neck, with a double Knot under his Chin, the two Ends hanging down before, over his Cape-Monte Surplice, which was of Cotton, striped blue and white. This done, the King pulled-out of his Bosom the bushy End of a Lion's Tail, which he flourished several Times about, and made a long Harangue; the Meaning of which (as explained by Mr. *Cumberbus*) was, that the Lion's Tail was his Majesty's Fetish, and that he flourished it to show his Power, and the Extent of his Dominions; and, lastly, that by his Harangue he desired some Victuals to refresh himself and People: Whence the Author concluded, that he should be no Gainer by his Majesty's Present.

Quarrels
with the
Factors.

THE third Day, after taking an Inventory of the Company's Effects, and appointing one *Allen*, a Writer, to be Assistant to *Holditch*, Mr. *Smith* saluted the King with five Guns, and sailed down the River. *Holditch* and *Allen* had imagined on this, that the King would have returned to *Sherbero*; but finding themselves mistaken, and knowing that his Stay would be expensive, they came to a Resolution to intreat his Majesty to return home. At this the King fell into a great Passion, swearing by his Fetish, that the Country was his, and that he only suffered the *English* to reside on *York-Island* on certain Conditions; that the Ground and all the Goods on it belonged to him, and that he would make them sensible of it, as they had not paid him his *Kole*^c. To this *Holditch* replied, that it was not three Moons since

his *Kole* had been paid, and therefore his Majesty could have no just Claim on the Company. This Answer so enraged the King, that he struck *Holditch*, and seizing *Allen*, dragged him to the Water-Side, and threw him into a Canoa; ordering his People to carry him to Mr. *Smith*, and tell him, that he had sent *Allen* to him, as having no Business on *York-River*: But as none would venture on the Messlage, *Allen* got Leave to return to the Fort. In the mean Time *Holditch* had written a Letter, which he privately dispatched by a single Man in a Canoa, to acquaint *Smith* with what had happened; and that the King was then loading his Canoas out of the Company's Warehouse, and unless prevented, would carry-off all the Goods^d.

Voyage
Guinea

ON receiving this Letter, the Author communicated it to Captains *Kirkham* and *Ridley*, giving it as his Opinion, that they ought immediately to go to the Assistance of *Holditch* and *Allen*; that they had nothing to fear, having a good Ship mounted with eight Guns, and therefore ought not to stand tamely by, and see the Company robbed before their Faces. *Kirkham* expressed his Readiness to second *Smith*, being directed in his Instructions from Mr. *Charles* to take his Orders from him; but *Ridley* said it was Madness with six or eight Men to attack three or four hundred. However, *Kirkham* being resolute, the other consented, and accordingly they weighed, and having a strong Tide of Flood, and the Sea-Breeze, soon reached *York-Island*. By the Way they charged all their Guns with Musket-Ball. The Channel being bold, they came to Anchor within twenty Yards of the Shore, on the Outside of the King's Canoas, to whom and his People their Arrival was no small Surprise; especially when they saw Mr. *Smith* land, followed by the two Captains, and two of the Company's Slaves, stout young Fellows, all armed with Cutlasses.

THEY marched-up to the old Gate of the Parade, which was then standing, where stood about an hundred (of the King's) Negroes left to guard it, all armed with Guns, Javelins, Simitars, Stilletos, or Cutlasses. *Smith* observed them terrified, for they opened to the Right and Left to let him march in. They proceeded directly to the Factory-House, where the King stood with his Guards before the Door. These Guards made some Opposition: But *Smith* with *Ridley* forced his Way through them into the House, where he was pleased to see a third white Man with *Holditch* and *Allen*. This was one *Wild*, a Soldier of the Company's, who had that Day

To their
Assistance

^a Or Quintals: The Author says, a *Kentle* is an hundred Pounds Weight.

^b A thin Sort of Linen Cloth.

^c *Kole*, is the annual Tribute, or Custom, paid by the Company, not only for Rent for *York-Island*, but for the Liberty of trading up the River.

^d *Smith's Voyage*, p. 54, & seqq.

126. come down the River. *Smith* then addressed the a King (who understood *English*, and could speak a little) in a stern Manner, asking him, Where all his Canoes, loaded with the Company's Camwood, were bound? The King made no Reply, but *Holditch* and *Allen* poured-out their Complaints of the ill Usage they had met with from his Majesty. *Smith* asked the King, if these Allegations were true, but had no Answer; on which he told him, he had given him a Rope to hang himself, and seizing him by the Collar of his new Neckcloth, which he had still on, he dragged him out of the House into the Middle of the Parade; where, before all his Guards, he thrashed his Cape-Monte Surplice with his Sword^a.

THIS Action much terrified his Guards, who were sensible their Master had his Desert, there being a Law at *Sherbero*, that whoever strikes a white Man, if he be merchantable, shall be sold; if not, he shall be put to Death^b. Mr. *Smith* then carried the King forcibly to the Water-Side, and put him into a Canoa, with Orders to *Ridley* and *Wild* to carry him aboard the Sloop, and put him in Irons: But his Subjects, incensed to see their King's Person so used, opposed his being carried away; laying-hold on the Canoa, till the *English*, by wounding several of them, got her launched-off. They even followed it into the Water; and one of them had gotten behind Mr. *Smith* with a *Turkish* Simitar lifted to cleave his Scull: But being seen by *Ridley*, he d jumped-out of the Canoa Time enough by a Back-Stroke to disable the Fellow's Hand, breaking his Cutlass with the Blow, which he replaced with the Negro's Simitar. The Natives now grown desperate, at seeing their King a Prisoner in the Canoa, guarded by *Wild* with a Cutlass; and *Ridley* with his Simitar, attacked them very closely, so that *Smith* was scarce able to defend himself.

MEAN Time the People on board the Sloop e being alarmed, called ashore to know if they should fire; but the Boat lying next the Shot, *Smith* would not permit it. It was now duskish, and one of the Natives was coming round, in order to stab the Author in the Back: But *Ridley* guessing the Fellow's Intention, advanced a Step or two forwards, and with a *Portuguese* Stiletto made a Stroke at his Face, which laid his Mouth open from Ear to Ear; on which, being not able to speak, he set-up a terrible Bellowing. This so frightened his Comrades, that it gave Mr. *Smith* an Opportunity of making a home Thrust at one who had born hard on him, whom he ran into the Thigh; on which the Fellow

dropped his Sword, and ran off, the rest following, whom they closely pursued to the Woods. *Ridley* in the mean Time carried his Royal Prisoner to the Sloop; but when they had gotten along Side of her, and *Ridley* was busy fastening the Canoa with a Rope to the Sloop, the King slipping-off his Hat and Surplice, unperceived, stole into the Water, and swam ashore. The But escapes, Captain having fastened the Canoa, ordered two of the Men to come and hand his Majesty up; but they could find no more of him than his outside Case. Enraged at the Disappointment, they came directly ashore, and gave Mr. *Smith* the King's Apparel, with an Account of his comical Escape^c.

HOWEVER, *Smith* judging that this Accident might be attended with unlucky Consequences, as the King had such a Number of armed Men on the Island, who, as well as himself, were exasperated at the Treatment they had met with, he thought it proper to concert with the rest of his Company the proper Measures for their Security, and to prevent the Enemy surprizing *Benfe-Factory*. Their Council was held in a large Consultation: Canoa, which lay under a Mangrove-Tree. It thereupon was there resolved, (according to the Author's Proposal) that *Holditch*, *Allen*, and *Wild* should repair to the Factory-House, and put their black People there in a Posture of Defence: That they should walk all Night on the Parade, and if they saw any Negro, they should directly fire at him; and that Mr. *Smith*, with the two Captains, and the two *Gromettas*, should take Care of the Company's Effects on board the Canoes. This was immediately put in Execution. *Allen*, *Holditch*, and *Wild*, armed with Musketoons, loaded with Swan-Shot, went to the Factory. Mr. *Smith* went to secure the Canoes, which were towed-off, and fastened to the Sloop. These being safe, and the two Captains and Slaves on board, who had Directions to stay and fire on a proper Signal, Mr. *Smith* returned ashore, intending to reinforce the Garison at the Factory, but by the Way a Shot from the Woods grazed his left Ear, and findged his full-bottomed Wig. The Author's Danger. This put him in such a cruel Fright, that he took to his Heels, and ran to the Factory; where, though several Shot were levelled at him by the Way, he got safe within the Parade-Gate, which is about three Furlongs from the Water-Side. f Here he ventured to peep-out, and could plainly see a large Body of Negroes rallied under a great Silk-Cotton Tree, which showed him what an imminent Danger he had escaped. After refreshing himself with a Dram, seeing the Enemy in

^a This, methinks, was monstrous Treatment, fit only to create lasting Hatred, and ruin the Company's Trade, as the Event shewed. ^b But this Law can never be supposed to extend to the King. ^c *Smith's*

Voyage, p. 62, & seqq

1726. the same Place, he called to *Ridley* on board the a
Smith. Sloop to fire two of his Guns as near the Root
of the Tree as he could; which had such Success,
that eleven of the Negroes were killed, or mortally
wounded, as they heard next Day.

THIS Stroke dispersed the Enemy, who carried-off their Dead into the Woods. Mr. *Smith* then gave Orders to the white Men to fire from the Parade, if any Number of Men should appear near the Factory; and went to repose himself. Finding all Things quiet when he awaked, he b
ventured down between two Slaves to the Water-Side, and was rowed on board the Sloop, where he kept Watch all Night on the Deck. About one o'Clock, *Holditch* called to him with the Trumpet, to let him know, he saw a Body of Negroes marching-up to the Parade-Gate. Mr. *Smith* ordered him to fire, which he did, and killed one, wounded another, who proved to be the Company's Linguist, one *Antonio*. About three o'Clock, Mr. *Smith* heard the Rustling of c
a Canoa near the Shore, upon which he sent two Slaves to see what the Matter was; they discovered three Men, who jumped over-board at their Approach, and swam ashore amongst the Mangroves. The Slaves brought the Canoa on board, and at Day-break one of the Men brought Mr. *Smith* a Lion's Tail, found in the Canoa they had taken, which he knew to be the King's *Fetish*; whence he concluded, the King would have made his Escape in the Night, if they had d
not intercepted him.

*Negro En-
voy killed.*

*The Interpreter
wounded.*

AT Sun-rise, Mr. *Smith* went ashore with Mr. *Cummerbus*, *Ridley*, and two others, to consult about removing the Company's Effects from *York-Island*. The first Object he saw at entering the Factory, was *Antonio*, who lay on the Floor groaning with his Wounds. Mr. *Smith* seeming surprized, *Holditch* told him, *Antonio* was amongst the Men he had directed him to fire at in the Morning. *Antonio* said, "It is very true, e
"Master, I have two Tongues, Tongue for
"white Man, and Tongue for black Man: I
"deserve to die, but I came that white Man
"should not kill black Man, but be Friends." Mr. *Smith* asked, Why he came in a hostile Manner? He replied, they were seven; that the one, who was killed, was a Messenger from the King, with Overtures of Peace, and the other five went back. Mr. *Smith* on this ordered his Wounds to be dressed with some excellent Salve f
he brought from *England*, and told him, he should live, if he had spoken Truth.

*He is exa-
mined.*

ABOUT ten o'Clock, they held a Consultation, and *Smith* proposed removing the Company's Effects down to a Town called *Jamaica*, in Possession of Mr. *Cummerbus*, as the Place they

were in was no Way defensible, in case Hostilities continued with the Natives. Mr. *Holditch* objected, that such a Removal might be prejudicial to the Company; but declining to give his Reasons, it was thought proper to examine *Antonio* before they determined. *Holditch* being named Chairman, *Antonio* was called-in, who appeared with many extravagant Signs of Submission and Joy. By his Account they learned, that the King had been imposed on by his Treasurer, in relation to his *Kole*, or Tribute; of which, being sensible, he had sent six of his Subjects with *Antonio* to acquaint the *English* with the Error, and negotiate a Peace: That the King had, in the mean Time, ordered all his Subjects to disarm, and not shoot or offend a white Man, on Pain of Death; and that his Majesty, with his Attendants, were in great Want of Provisions^a.

ANTONIO's Examination was scarce finished, when one of the Watch came and informed them, that a single Black, unarmed, was coming from the Woods; and that as he walked, at certain Distances, he threw himself prostrate on the Ground. *Antonio* appeared rejoiced at this, leaping and crying, *That be the Messenger from the King of Sherbero! Now the Truth! That save my Life!*

THE Messenger being introduced by Mr. *Cummerbus*, informed them, "That the King, his
"Master, was sorry he had offended the white
"Men, by demanding of them *Kole*, which
"was not due; as he found by the Confession of
"his Treasurer, whom he had put to Death, as
"the Cause of this Difference: That his Majesty was desirous to be at Peace with the white
"Men, and had ordered his Subjects to lay
"down their Arms, and forbid them to offend
"any white Man, under Pain of Death; adding, that the King and his Company being
"short of Provisions, begged their Assistance,
"which should be repaid when he returned to
"*Sherbero*." This Message agreeing with *Antonio's* Information saved his Life; but as the Envoy made no Mention of the preceding Embassy, Mr. *Smith* asked him about it, and found it was as *Antonio* had said; with this Addition, that it was by *Antonio's* Means this Discovery was made concerning the *Kole*.

THE Envoy being withdrawn, the King's f
Message was taken into Consideration; and it being the Opinion, that it was against the Company's Interest to remove their Effects from *York-Island*, provided a secure Peace could be made, they thought it would be proper to take Advantage of the King's present Distress to bring him to surer Terms. It was therefore resolved to

*Proposed
from the
King.*

*From the
Factory.*

^a *Smith's Voyage*, p. 69, 68th 1727.

726. send Mr. *Cummerbus* as their Ambassador, to acquaint the King they were desirous of living in good Harmony with him and his Subjects: But that, as his Majesty had, by the ill Counsel of his Ministers, committed Hostilities, by attacking the *English*, and seizing the Company's Effects; they were determined, for their better Security, to remove from *York-Island* to *Jamaica-Town*, in case his Majesty would not grant the following Privileges to them: *First*, That he should swear by his *Fetish*, that he would not for the future visit *York-Island* with more than twenty-four Attendants, and these unarmed. *Secondly*, That if any Negro or Negros should land on the Island in a hostile Manner, he or they should be put to Death. *Thirdly*, That when his Majesty's *Kole* become due, no more than six Persons should come to receive it. *Fourthly*, That those *Christians*, or Whites, who inhabited in *Sherbero*, should have the free Exercise of their Religion.

THIS Resolution taken, Mr. *Cummerbus* set out with the King's Envoy for the Woods, to execute his Commission, carrying with him the King's *Fetish*, found in the Canoa, two Days before. The King was sitting at the Foot of a Silk-Cotton Tree, surrounded by a Crowd of his Subjects. He rose to meet Mr. *Cummerbus*, who, having paid his Compliments, delivered his Message; to which the King replied, he was unwilling to be at Enmity with the Whites; that when he returned to *Sherbero*, he would hold a Syndic, and decree the Privileges the *English* desired; begging they would not remove from *York-Island*, and promising them Slaves, Camwood, and Ivory, to a good Value.

MR. *CUMMERBUS* being returned, and the King's Answer considered by the Council, it was, in half an Hour, resolved to remove the Company's Effects from *York-Island* to *Jamaica-Town*, for the following Reasons: *First*, Because the King of *Sherbero* was a Man, whose Word was not to be relied on. *Secondly*, That *York-Island* was unfortified, whereas *Jamaica* was a Place of Strength. *Thirdly*, That their Provisions being much exhausted, the Slaves offered them might, through Treachery, prove their Ruin; or, at least, be an additional Weight on the Company. *Fourthly*, That their Removal would at least save the Company the *Kole*, or Tribute, paid to the King.

THE Care of the Removal being left to Messieurs *Smith* and *Holditch*, it was thought proper that Mr. *Cummerbus* should return to the King, and hold a Pallaver with him, till they accomplished their Design. He did so, and on hearing the

Gun they had agreed as a Signal, he told the King, in an angry Tone, he had been very impolitic in treating the *English* as he had done, by offering to rob the Factory; that the *English* had already put the Company's Effects on board to be carried out of his Kingdom down to *Jamaica*, of which the Gun he then heard was a Signal. The King seemed very uneasy at this Account, and his Subjects began to mutiny. Mr. *Cummerbus*, attended by *Antonio*, repaired to a Point of the Island, where one of their Canoes received him; but he left *Antonio* behind to watch the Motion of the Enemy. The Canoa had not gotten far from Shore, when several of the Natives appeared in Pursuit of him, and let fly some Javelins and Arrows at him. He could see their Numbers increase, but was soon out of their Reach.

NEXT Day, towards Evening, *Antonio* and six others found Means, in the Hollow of a Tree, to paddle down to *Jamaica-Town*, and informed them, that after Mr. *Cummerbus*'s Departure, a Pallaver or Dispute arose between the King and his Subjects; that the King, to avoid their Fury, ordered them to pursue *Cummerbus* the Ambassador, whom he accused as the Author of the *English* leaving *York-Island*, as appeared by their removing to his Town of *Jamaica*; charging them to bring him dead or alive. This Scheme had its Effect, for while they were busy in the Pursuit, the King (who, dreaded their Resentment for losing the Advantages of the Company's Trade, might carry them to destroy him) took the Occasion to elope, and was never heard of more. The Natives, who, at their Return, found their King had absconded, or abdicated the Throne, proceeded to chuse a new King thus: The Nobles having elected their senior Captain to succeed, the People opened to the Right and Left, forming a Lane, through which the Candidate was carried by two Men standing on their Shoulders. As he passes, his Subjects view him, prostrate themselves, and huzza. Thus the King is carried through his Territories; and the Ceremony ends in one merry Day.

THE new King, whose Name was *Maximo*, dispatched a Slave in a Canoa to *Sherbero*, with Orders to the *Kabossirs* to send him a Number of Canoes directly to convoy him and his People from the Island. He then repaired to the Factory, where he passed the Night; and the Canoes arriving next Morning, he embarked, after rejecting the Proposal of some of his Nobles to burn the Factory^b.

^a In the Original, *Caboceros*.

^b *Smith's Voyage*, p. 78, & *seqq.*

1726.

Smith.

S E C T. III.

Jamaica-Town. Smith's Reception there. His Departure. Account of Camwood. Sherbero-River. The Boat in Danger from the Rocks. A violent Tornado. Meets the Sloop. Cross panyard. Insolence corrected. Cross redeemed. Cape Mesurado. Rio Junko. Rio Sestos. Sestra Krue. They send ashore. Cape Palmas. St. Andrew's. Story of John Conny. Fredericksburgh.

Jamaica-Town.

MEAN Time the Sloop with the Canoas and Company's Effects arrived safe at *Jamaica-Town*. Here *Smith* went ashore with *Cummerbus*, and pitched on two good Houses, which he bought of him, for the Company's Use, at an easy Rate. At his first Landing, he was received by a Number of People at the Water-Side, and *Mr. Cummerbus* spoke to two of his chief Captains to bid the People pay the Author their highest Compliments, which was done thus:

Smith's Reception.

THEY first surrounded him, and then two of them catching him up in their Arms tossed him on their Shoulders and ran away with him to the Town, roaring and squalling as if possessed; some leaping and skipping, others charging and discharging their Muskets as fast as possible. At first *Mr. Smith* was afraid of some Trick, but he was soon convinced they only designed to play the Fool; for they carried him thus through every Corner of the Town, the Women and Children gathering to their Doors and clapping their Hands for Joy. During this Ceremony (which lasted about a Quarter of an Hour) *Mr. Cummerbus* had a Drum beating and a Trumpet founding at his Door, where *Smith* was at last set-down, his Bearers having run him and themselves out of Breath. *Cummerbus* saluted him with a Salvo of seven small Guns planted near his House; after which he conducted him into a large open Room, where the Cloth was laid for Dinner, or rather Supper, it being past four o'Clock. The Table was served with several Dishes of boiled and fried Fish, with Roots, as Yams and Potatoes. The second Course of roast Meat, was a fore Quarter of *Caborita*, or young Kid, as good as Venison, and four large Fowls. *Mr. Smith* never wanted Plenty of Victuals here, and tolerably well dressed. He found Liquors himself, and when his Sugar was out, they drank *Madera-Wine*.

His Departure.

MR. SMITH having settled the Factory here, *November* the twenty-ninth, sailed, saluting the Town with seven Guns, which were returned in Order. When they were under Sail, Captain

a Kirkham told *Mr. Smith* they had but eight Bottles of *Madera* left; which was no good News, a much greater Quantity of Liquor being necessary in these hot Climates than in *Europe*. However, anchoring at low-Water near a Place, where (as one of their *Gromettas* said) some wild Sugar-Canes grew, they sent him and two Slaves in the Canoa, who in two Hours returned with a Bundle. These they cut and pressed, steeping them after in Water, till it was sweet enough to make Punch, for they had Rum and Limes on board. *November* the thirtieth, they got out of the River's Mouth, and anchored at the *Plantain-Isles*, where *Messieurs Pearce* and *Sanderson* lived.

KIRKHAM being acquainted with them, took *Mr. Smith* ashore, who was in Hopes of getting from them some Knowledge of the Countries up the River, where the *Camwood* grows, having hitherto had but a very imperfect Account from the *Negros*. These latter told him, that when they sailed a good Way up the River *Sherbero*, they came into a very hilly Country, where the River is very crooked, winding amongst the Hills, but not rapid, except at two or three Cataracts; that one of them is large, the River falling over the Rocks, for twenty Foot perpendicular, with a great Noise; the two other Falls inconsiderable: That at the first they are obliged to go ashore and drag their Canoas above the Fall: That at the others, if their Canoas overfet, the *Camwood* sinks to the Bottom, and in the dry Season they come and take it up, the Channel then being quite dry. They always go-up at the End of the rainy Season, which generally lasts five Months, to cut Wood, and search for Teeth, returning with the next Rains. They see many Sorts of wild Beasts, but seldom receive any Hurt. *Mr. Smith* was informed, that a large Branch of the River *Sherbero* empties itself into the Sea near *Cape Monte*, but is not navigable for any Vessel by reason of a great Bar near the Mouth, called *Shea-Bar*; otherwise it would be a short Cut from *Sierra Leona* to *Cape Monte*.

SHERBERO-River is a very plentiful Place, and chiefly supplies *Sierra Leona* with fresh Provisions. *Mr. Smith* was disappointed in the Information he expected at the *Plantain-Isles*; for, going ashore with Captain *Kirkham*, they found *Pearce* and *Sanderson* were gone in their Sloops a trading to the North for Slaves at *Rio Pungo*: However they found *Pearce's* Wife at home, like a good Housewife, with her Women-Slaves about her, stringing Beads, and counting *Bujis*. She treated them kindly, and sent some of her Slaves to gather *Coco-Nuts* for them; and though she had no Sugar, she made them some good Punch with

26. with fine Honey, of which *Kirkham*, unknown a to *Smith*, begged a Pot to carry on board.

THERE is a Ledge of funk Rocks, that run-off into the Sea, about a League to the West of these Isles, which may be easily discovered and avoided by the Breakers. On the Outside of this Ledge their Sloop lay about four Miles distant from Shore. It was duskish when they left the Isle, and before they got a Mile, it grew so dark they could not see Land, much less their Sloop; nor was there a Star in the Firmament: However, they rowed a long while up and down, uncertain which Way they went. Mr. *Smith* at last grew uneasy, and desired *Kirkham* to lie by all Night, for Fear of rowing in the Dark so far off to Sea as to be out of Sight of Land in the Morning; in which Case, having no Compass, they should not be able to recover the Coast, and would run the Risk of perishing at Sea, especially as they had nothing on board but a few Coco-Nuts, and a Pot of Honey. *Kirkham* allowed the Objection to be just, but replied, there was a greater Danger on the other Hand, for the rainy Season being then advanced, there was all the Reason in the World to fear a Tornado coming in the Night, and in that Case they had no Chance in their open Boat to avoid foundering ^a.

ON this it was agreed to row a little longer, in Hopes of seeing Land, or the Sloop. About an Hour after, they found themselves near some small Breakers, supposing them to be the said Ledge of sunken Rocks, which stretched from the Shore to the Sloop. Keeping these to the Right, they rowed along them, hoping they would be a sure Guide either to the Land, or the Sloop; but when they reached the End of them, they could see no Light from the Vessel. This Distress was owing to Captain *Kirkham*'s staying so long ashore bargaining for a Man-Slave, that Night stole-on unawares. Surrounded with dismal Thoughts, they were suddenly surprized with the Roar of some wild Beast, which Mr. *Smith* supposed to be a Lion. As the Noise seemed to be near, they rowed towards it, and presently saw the Land, being a bright sandy Beach, with a few Rocks upon it. Behind one of these Rocks they just held their Canoa, so that they were sheltered from the Swell of the Sea, but durst not venture ashore, the Noise of the wild Beasts increasing.

THEY guessed it to be about two or three o'Clock, and they had not been long there when it began to thunder and lighten, as if the Elements were on Fire. This was the Forerunner of a violent Tornado, which whistled so loud

through the Trees, that they could no longer hear the wild Beasts roar. The Tornado was followed by excessive Rain. They had no Shelter in their Canoa, and durst not seek any amongst the Trees, for Fear of the wild Beasts: However, they thought themselves happy they had escaped the Sea, and bore the Wet contentedly as it fell. At Day-break it gave over, by which Time they were pretty well soaked, having only white Waistcoats on. They found then that they were in *Yawry-Bay*, two Leagues to the Northward of the *Plantain-Isles*, which they could see plain enough, but no Sign of their Sloop. This last Misfortune was the more grievous, as there was no Possibility of getting dry Cloaths. In this sad Condition they agreed to row for the *Banana-Isles* then in Sight, four Leagues distant, to refresh themselves at one Mr. *Bonnerman*'s, and if they should hear nothing of the Sloop, to continue their Voyage along Shore in the Canoa to *Sierra Leona*.

ACCORDINGLY they put-off, and though it was a long Stretch for the poor hungry *Gro-Sloop*, yet Necessity made the Fellows row stoutly, till about ten o'Clock, the Sea-Breeze met them in the Teeth, and increased their Toil and Sorrow. As it happened, neither lasted long, for seeing a Sail standing-in for the Land, they rowed-up for her, and found she was their own Sloop, which had been driven-off to Sea by the violent Tornado in the Morning, and was returning to the *Plantain-Isles* to enquire about them, fearing some Mischief had befallen them. As soon as they got on board, they ran between the *Bananas* and *Cape Shelling* on the Main, and so proceeded to *Sierra Leona*, where they arrived next Day, and at *Bense-Island* the Day following. Here the Author was seized with a malignant Fever, which confined him to his Bed till the twenty-ninth; nor was he able to get on Deck till *January* the fourth, 1726-7, which Day they arrived at *Cape Mesurado*.

DECEMBER the eighteenth, they sailed from *Sierra Leona*, and on the twenty-fifth anchored at *Gallinas*. Here lay the *Queen Elizabeth*, Captain *Creighton*, before-mentioned, who invited Captain *Livingstone* to take a Christmas-Dinner with him, and shewed him a Letter from one *Benjamin Cross*, (third Mate of the *Expedition*, Captain *Meltisse*) who had been panyared ^b by the Natives of *Cape Monte* three Months before, and detained there by way of Reprisal for some of their Men carried-off by an *English* Trader. This villainous Custom is too often practised, chiefly by the *Bristol* and *Liverpool* Ships, and is a great Detriment to the Slave-

^a *Smith's Voyage*, p. 88, & seqq.

^b Seized, or kidnapped.

1727.
Smith.

Trade on the Windward Coast^a. *Crofs* hearing a take the Soundings and Bearings. The Mouth of the *Queen Elizabeth's* Arrival at *Gallinas*, and being left by his own Ship, wrote to Captain *Creighton* to redeem him: But he being bound for *Sherbero*, Captain *Livingstone* agreed to do it, when he got to *Cape Monte*, he being bound down the Coast after the *Expedition*.

Insolence
corrected.

THE same Day came into *Rio Gallinas* Road, the *Friendship* Brig of *Bristol*, one *Barry* Commander, who likewise dined on board the *Queen Elizabeth*; and towards Night, having drank pretty freely, insulted the two Captains, who returned proper Marks of Resentment. This so enraged *Barry*, that he went on board his own Ship, and in a piratical Manner fired a Shot at the *Queen Elizabeth*, which had like to have taken away her Forestay; having also threatened *Livingstone* to come on board and whip him. *Livingstone* returned to his Sloop, to put himself in a Posture of Defence; and perceiving the Brig standing for him, he fired several Shot at her, which obliged her to sheer off.

Crofs re-
deemed.

DECEMBER the twenty-sixth, they sailed from *las Gallinas*, and on the twenty-ninth arrived at *Cape Monte*, where they staid four Days. In this Time Captain *Livingstone* redeemed *Crofs* at the Expence of about fifty Pounds *Sterling*, and brought him on board the *Bonetta*, where he staid till *January* the twenty-sixth, when they arrived at *St. Andrew's*, where there were several *English* and *French* Ships; amongst which was the *Expedition*, Captain *Mallitise*, who repaid *Livingstone*, and took *Crofs* again. Mr. *Smith* observed at *Cape Monte*, that the Natives who came-off to trade with them, were very cautious of coming on board for fear of being panyared; and even those who ventured on board, if they chanced to see any Arms about the Ship, immediately leaped into their Canoes, and got ashore. They seemed to be very industrious, being all clad in their own Manufacture.

Cape Mesu-
rado.

JANUARY the second, they sailed for *Cape Mesurado*; where they arrived the fourth, and anchored in eight Fathom Water behind the Cape, about two Leagues distant from the Mouth of *St. Paul's* River; here they lay till Noon next Day. But seeing none of the Natives come-off to them, and being loth to venture on Land, they weighed, sailing as close in Shore as possible, in order to make a true Survey of the Coast, which retarded their Voyage, being obliged to anchor every Night. On the fifth, they anchored before *Rio Junco*, in five Fathom Water; and Mr. *Smith* went in with the Long-Boat to

Rio Junco.

take the Soundings and Bearings. The Mouth is so rocky, that it is impossible for a small Ship to enter, but the Inside is navigable, and comes away with a fine smooth Current from the East. About six in the Evening they returned on board, without having had any Discourse with the Natives, though many appeared on Shore^b.

NEXT Morning they weighed from thence, and Mr. *Smith* proceeded on his Survey down the Coast. *January* the ninth, they anchored off *Rio Sestos*, where they lay six Days in Company with the *Providence* Brigantine of *London*, Captain *Cutler*. This Time Mr. *Smith* employed in taking the Soundings and Bearings of the River. The Entrance here is also rocky and shoal, so that it is navigable for nothing above a Long-Boat, though the Basin be spacious and broad. On the right Side of the River as you go-in, is a large handsome Town, that takes its Name from the River. Here they took-in Wood and Water, paying only a small Acknowledgment to the King. The Natives are civil enough to Strangers, though somewhat shy of the *English*. Provisions are not dear, though very scarce, except Rice, of which they bought a good Quantity, and some Fowls. *January* the fourteenth, they had a hard Gale of Wind at East South-East, which obliged them to let go their best Bower-Anchor, and lower their Yards and Top-Masts.

THE Day following, the Weather being fair, they sailed, and on the twentieth arrived at *Setra Krue*, where they anchored before the Town in sixteen Fathom. About an Hour after, a Canoe came-off, and they asked one of the Negros, who spoke a little *English*, If they had any Goats, Hogs, or Hens ashore? The Fellow answered in their Way, *They had too much Goats, too much Hens*; which gave them Hopes of finding Provisions plenty and cheap. Next Day Mr. *Smith* and the chief Mate (after taking the Soundings and Bearings) went ashore, and were received by a great Number of the Natives at the Water-Side, who conducted them to the Town; the Houses of which were all built on Piles five Foot from the Ground, whither possibly to preserve them from the Damps, or wild Beasts: But he imagined, by the Peoples gazing at, and following them, that they were not much used to see Strangers. However, Mr. *Carls*, the Mate, being desirous to enquire about Provisions, went to the chief Man of the Town, who is a Sort of petty King, to obtain a Liberty to trade; which granted, and being at Dinner, he desired Mr. *Carls* to sit down and take Part with him. Their

^a How much better was his own Behaviour to the King of *Sherbero*?

^b *See* *Jegg*.

^b *Smith's Voyage*, p. 96.

27. Dinner was boiled Rice and Palm-Oil; and one of the Lords in waiting, gave Mr. Carse a Shell by way of Spoon. When he had dined, the King bid him put his Spoon in his Pocket, which he did; but in coming away, the King told him he must not stir till he gave him a Present instead of his Shell. Mr. Carse gave him some Trifle out of his Pocket, which he greedily took, and dismissed him. They were vexed to be so misinformed as to Provisions, here being nothing to be gotten but some *Malaghetta* Pepper, and a few Pine-Apples, the most delicious Fruit in the World, when ripe, from six to ten Inches long.

ABOUT three Leagues and an half South-East of *Setra Krue*, are sunk Rocks about seven or eight Miles from Shore, and within two hundred Yards of each other. The Northermost is a flat Rock about fifty Yards long; the other a steep Rock, on which a Ship belonging to Mr. *Harris of London* was lost in 1719, having nine Foot Water on one Side, and five Fathom on the other.

JANUARY the twenty-second, they left *Setra Krue*, and on the twenty-fourth doubled *Cape Palmas*: About seven Leagues to the North-East of which, there is a Town called *Ostend*; where they were informed that the People of *St. Andrew's*, the next Town, had lately made War upon *Drewin* and burnt it to Ashes, selling the Men, Women and Children very cheap to the Ships then lying at *St. Andrew's*. On this Account they passed by *Drewin*, and January the twenty-sixth arrived at *Rio St. Andrew's*, where they found the Expedition, Captain *Mallisse*, besides several other English and French Ships. *St. Andrew's* is an extraordinary good Road for Ships; and of late is become a Place of good Trade, especially since the Demolition of *Drewin*. They staid no longer here, than just to survey the Bay, and then proceeded along the rest of the *Quaqua* Coast; which extends from *Cape Palmas*, East and by North, about an hundred Leagues to the River *Mancha*, by some called *Rio Cobra*, by others the *Gold River*. This Coast is not near so well inhabited as the Grain Coast, which stretches from *Cape Monte* South-East, an hundred and fifteen Leagues to *Cape Palmas*.

FEBRUARY the fourth, they anchored five Miles to the West of *Axim*, which is the hithermost Dutch Fort on the Gold Coast. It is a pretty little triangular Fortification, which mounts eleven Guns, each Angle having a Battery, viz. the two to the Land, three Guns each, and that to the Sea, five. Here is a large populous Negro-Town, built under Shelter of the

Fort Guns, as all the European Forts on the Gold Coast have.

SEVEN or eight Leagues South-East of *Axim*, is another large and beautiful Fort, built by the *Brandenburgers*, but now in the Hands of the *Dutch*, and well known by the Name of *Conny's Castle*. For when the *Prussians*, who had it last in Possession, quitted the Coast, they left the Fort to the Charge of one *John Conny*, a black *Kabeshir*, with strict Orders not to deliver it to any Nation but the *Prussians*. Soon after the King of *Prussia* sold all his Interest in the Coast of *Guinea* to the *Dutch West-India Company*, including with this another Fort belonging to him near *Cape Three-Points*. When the *Dutch* came to demand the Fort, *John Conny* refused to deliver it; on which a War ensued for some Years, which cost the *Dutch* a great deal of Blood and Money. *Conny*, flushed with his Victories, became a mortal Enemy to the *Dutch*, having paved a little Path from the outer Gate to the inner Apartment of his Castle, with the Skulls of *Dutchmen* killed in his Engagement with them. He had also a large *Dutchman's* Skull tipt with Silver, which he used as a Punch Bowl. However, in the Year 1724, he was beaten out of his Castle, and forced to fly up into the *Pantin* Country from the incensed *Dutch*.

FEBRUARY the sixth, they anchored near this famous Castle in six Fathom. Towards Night a Canoa came-off from the *Dutch* Chief, to acquaint them, that if they wanted Wood or Water, they might be supplied. The Author supposes it would have been at a dear Rate, for he was informed that all the *Dutch* Chiefs at the Out-Ports, were ordered to supply no English Ship whatever, with Wood or Water, excepting those of an eminent *London Merchant*. The Fellow told them, that the *Dutch* had dug up several Places about the Fort to find a Firkin of Gold-Dust, said to be left by *John Conny* when he went away; but to no Purpose.

SECTION IV.

Cape Coast. Elmina. Merry Passage. Water scarce. Akera, or Akra. Whidah Road. Dangerous Landing. Sad Accident. English Fort. Ardrah destroyed, by the King of Dahomey. Mr. Lamb taken Prisoner. City of Sibi or Xavier; and Factories destroyed. Its former State. Dangerous Shore. Prince's Isle. Ship springs a Leak. Cross the Ocean. Much distressed. Arrive at Barbados. Saved by a Fish. Return to England.

^a Pages 114, 115, 116, taken from *Bosman*, verbatim.
Threy Morrice, *Snellgrave's* Owner.

^b See before, p. 449.

^c Mr. Hum-

^d *Smith's Voyage*, p. 106, & seq.

1727.
Smith.

Cape Coast.

THE seventh of February, they departed from *Fredericksburg*, and touching at *Dixcove*, *Sekondi*, and *Kommenda* (at all which Places Mr. Smith staid to take Surveys) on the seventeenth they anchored in *Cape Coast Road*, where they found several Ships.

WHEN they lay at *James-Fort*, they found a Letter left by an *English Ship* from *Holland*, directed to the *Dutch General* at *Elmina*, which they brought to *Cape Coast*; and Mr. Smith thinking this a good Occasion for him to take a View of that Castle, went thither with Captain *Livingstone*, in a large Canoa, to deliver it to the *Dutch General*, who, it seems, had pretty good Intelligence: For the Author, imagining himself unknown and unobserved, innocently walked out to look about him, but was immediately followed by the General, who pulled him by the Sleeve, and in an abrupt Manner had him back to the great Hall; where he told him, having his Name very pat, that though he came abroad to carry home all *Guinea* in his Pocket, yet he should not take *Elmina Castle* with him. This unexpected Reprimand at first surpris'd him: But recovering a little, he told the General, he thought him a Person of more Knowledge, than to imagine a Man could attempt the Survey of a Place without proper Instruments; and as he had none, he wondered how he should suspect him of such a Design.

Elmina.

Merry Page. THE General paused a little, and seeming concerned for his Treatment of Mr. Smith, desired him and Captain *Livingstone* to stay and dine with him; which they consented to. He then shewed Mr. Smith some unfinished Draughts left by the last *Dutch Surveyors*, sent by their *West-India Company*, on the same Survey Mr. Smith had in Hand. The Work was prettily begun, but the Undertakers, (like many others on the same Expedition) had died, before their Business was finished.

Water scarce.

MARCH the twenty-third, they sail'd from *Cape Coast*. As it was the latter End of the dry Seasons there, the Garison was so scarce of Water, they could spare none for their Ship's Use; there being no Water within eight Miles of *Cape Coast*, but what they preserve, during the rainy Season, in a great vaulted Tank or Cistern under Ground, to which all Rain is conveyed from the Tops of the Buildings by leaden Pipes. All the Forts on the *Gold-Coast* are thus supplied.

MARCH the twenty-fourth, touching at *Tantumquerri*, the twenty-seventh, 1727, they anchored at *Winnebah* in five Fathom. Here they were supplied with good fresh Water out of the Tank of the Fort; and though they drew

several Tuns, Mr. Smith could not perceive they had lowered the Water six Inches; whence he concluded it had a Spring in it, the Bottom being an entire Rock.

THE twenty-eighth, they sail'd from *Winnebah*, and on the thirtieth anchored at *Akera*, in six Fathom. It being foul rocky Ground, they bent their Sheet-Cable, in order to be ready to let go, in case their others parted. The Landing-Place is pretty safe, being sheltered by some small Rocks, which lie-off before it, and break the Violence of the Waves.

DURING Mr. Smith's Stay at *Akera*, he, one Evening, in Company with an *English Factor*, walked by the Gate of the *Dutch Fort*, where stood some of the *Dutch Gentlemen*; who being known to the Factor, he talked a-while with them; but they, contrary to Custom, never asked him in, or visited them while he was there. Smith supposes, they guessed who he was; and had Orders from their General at *Elmina*, not to admit him, for fear of his making Observations.

APRIL the third, in weighing from *Akera*, their Cable parted, but they let-go their Sheet-Anchor, which bringing the Ship presently up, they set-sail for *Whidah*. On the fifth, they cross'd the Mouth of the great River *Volta*, so called by the *Portuguese* on account of its Rapidity; which is so violent that it causes a Ripling, and changes the Colour of the Water, at least eight Leagues from Shore. It divides the Gold from the *Slave-Coast*.

THE seventh, at Day-break, they came to Anchor in *Whidah Road* in seven Fathom, and saluted the Fort, which is more than a League from Shore. They found lying here three *French*, and two *Portuguese Ships*. This is the most dangerous Landing-Place in all *Guinea*, the Sea breaking and rolling at such a vast Distance from Shore, that no *European Boat* can come within two hundred Yards of it, but must anchor at a good Distance, and wait for Canoas to come-off, and carry the Passengers and Goods ashore. This the dextrous Canoa-Men generally do with Safety; though the contrary too often happens. Upon Notice of their Arrival, Hammocks were sent down to the Water side, and a large Canoa came-off to their Boat to carry them ashore, which it did without any Damage, but a little Washing. Mr. Smith was amazed, when they got amongst the large Breakers, (which seemed big enough to founder a Ship) to see with what Dexterity the *Negros* carried them through, and ran their Canoa, on the Top of one of the rolling Waves, a good Way on Shore. This done, they all leaped out, and dragged it up the Beach several Yards, beyond the Power of the next re-

^a In the Original, *Acera*; by others, *Akra* and *Akkara*.

^b Smith's Voyage, p. 121, & 129, & seqq. turning

727. turning Wave. It is barely possible here for a Man, if overfet, to fave his Life by swimming; but hardly probable, from the great Number of Sharks, which always follow the Canoas in Hopes of Prey.

Acci- SHIPS trading here, have always Tents on Shore, by Way of Warehouses, to shelter their Goods. At Mr. Smith's landing, he walked up to one of the French Tents, where the Mate, who had the Charge of the Tent, being an Irishman, offered him (in the English Language) a Dram, which he accepted. There were a great many Ankers of Brandy piled-up in the Tent, which seemed all wet on the Out-side. Mr. Smith asking the Reason, was told they had been wafted ashore that Morning from their Long-Boat; and that one of his Men venturing a little too far into the Sea, after an Anker, which was wafted ashore, happened to be seized by a small Shark, whom he encountered with his Knife, and had fairly disengaged himself; but the Return of the next Wave, which set the Frenchman afloat, brought in two other Sharks, who in a Moment tore the Fellow to Pieces, and devoured him before their Faces.

ish THIS ugly Accident put the Author a little out of Conceit with the Place; but the Hammocks being ready to carry them to the Fort, they got in, and were taken over three Rivers, or rather three Branches of the same River. Being arrived on the other Side of which, they chose to walk, the Country being the most pleasant the Author ever beheld. The English and French have Forts here within a Musket-Shot of each other; being composed of a thick Mud-Wall, moated deeply round. The English Fort, which is very large, has fair strong Batteries, mounted with seventeen Pieces of heavy Cannon.

ah de- d. SUBORDINATE to this Government is the Factory of Jakuin, about eighteen Miles distant to the East, and that of Sabi five Miles to the North, which was then reduced to Ashes by the great and potent King of Dahomey, who has lately made such Noise in Europe. His first Conquest was that of Great Ardrab^a, fifty Miles to the North-West of Sabi, in 1724. The King of Ardrab having at that Time some Dealings with Governor Baldwin at Whidah, and Accounts not being settled, the King detained one Mr. Lamb, an English Factor at Ardrab, in Hopes to bring Mr. Baldwin to Accompt. In this Interval the City of Ardrab was besieged by the King of Dahomey's Army, and after a stout Resistance taken; the King of Ardrab himself being killed at his Palace-Gate. Mr. Lamb was brought Prisoner before the King of Dahomey's General,

a who, surpris'd at so strange a Figure as a white Man, spared his Life, and carried him as a Rarity to the King his Master; who was then two hundred Miles within Land, where never a white Man had been seen before. During his Captivity here, he wrote a Letter^b to Governor Tinker, who succeeded Mr. Baldwin at Whidah, and favoured Mr. Smith with the Copy^c.

THIS Conquest was followed by a Descent on Whidah: This Prince, in the Beginning of February, 1726-7, laying Siege to the great Town or City of Sabi^d, being the Metropolis of that Kingdom, where the King resided, and the English, French and Portugeze had Factory-Houses. In a few Hours he served this Place as he had done Ardrab: Only his Majesty of Whidah, who is the largest and fattest Man Mr. Smith ever saw, thinking himself too bulky to fight, was conveyed away in a Hammock by a Couple of sturdy Negros, and so saved his Life. The European Factories were plundered, and the white Men taken Prisoners, and carried-up to the Camp at Ardrab, where the King of Dahomey then was. When Governor Tinker was admitted to Audience, he told his Majesty that his molesting the Whites, could be of no Service to that Country, which was become his by Conquest; but on the contrary, would deter all Ships from trading there, and what would then become of his Grandeur?

THE King said, it was very true, and assured the Governor he had given no such Orders to his General, but that he and the rest of the Europeans were at Liberty to return to their Forts, as they did a few Days after. But when the English and French Governors were on their March through Sabi to Whidah, the Dahomey General took Occasion to set the Factory-Houses on Fire, before their Faces, without the King's Order. This Misfortune was a great Grief to them, especially to the French Director, who had no Design of returning to Europe, as Governor Tinker had; but rather hoped to see Sabi rebuilt and Trade restored: But the cursed General soon put an End to such Hopes, and let them march-on to seek Shelter at their Forts. In order to train up the Youth of his Army to spare no Blood for the sake of Plunder, he ordered all the Boys of his Camp (some of whom were not above seven or eight Years old) to cut-off the Heads of all the aged and wounded Slaves, that were unmerchtable.

THE City of Sabi was about five Miles in Circumference; the Houses neatly built, though only Mud-Wall covered with Thatch, having no Stone in all the Country, nor even a Pebble.

^a In the Original Ardrab every where. Voyage, p. 166, & seqq.

^b It is inserted at the End of this Journal.

^c Smith's.

^d In the Original Sabee: By the French called Xavier.

1727. as big as a Walnut: However, the Factories ^a on the twentieth, crossed the Line, and paid ^b as usual. The twenty-third, they descried Cape Lopez in one Degree, South Latitude, being the last Sight they had of the African Shore. Here it was Sir Chaloner Ogle suppressed the famous Pirate Roberts, for which he was knighted. Mr. Smith saw several of his Followers hanging in Chains at Cape Coast ^c.

Smith. were built after the European Manner, being lofty, spacious, and very airy, containing many neat, convenient Apartments. Each had a fine, large, open Hall, with cool Balconies, all upon the first Floor, and underneath were the Warehouses. These delightful Dwellings contributed very much, not only to the Comfort and Satisfaction, but also to the Health of the Europeans. The Town was so exceeding populous that it was difficult to pass the Streets, though very broad. ^b Here were daily Markets, stored with many Sorts of European, as well as African Commodities, besides Variety of Provisions. Near the European Factories, there was a spacious Place shaded with tall Trees, under which the European Merchants and Captains transacted Business as on a Change. All these Places were reduced to Ashes a few Days before Mr. Smith's Arrival.

Dangerous
Shore.

APRIL the twentieth, 1727, they took Advantage of a calm Day and embarked from *Whidah* in the following Manner: Their Canoa lay on the Beach with her Head to the Sea, and those who were Passengers stepping in, sat down snug in the fore Part, because the after Part is for the Canoa-Men to stand to their Paddles, being commonly eleven or thirteen in Number. When they were fixed in their Places, the Negros took hold of the Canoa, and having watched a proper Opportunity, ran her off on the Back of a Wave; when leaping in, they ^d handled their Paddles so dextrously, that, before the Return of the next Wave, they had pushed her out of Danger of the Shore-Breakers. This was not all, for about thirty Yards off is a Bar, where the Sea breaks more violently than on the Shore: However, they got over this, on the Outside of which, forty Yards distant, lies a third Bar, the most dangerous of all. Between these two Rows of Breakers (which roared like Thunder) they lay by on their Paddles near a quarter of an Hour. At last the Men seeing a great Wave break on a sudden, made a Push towards it, and darted their Canoa quite through the succeeding Wave, which was pretty small, as they always are, and only wetting them a little, to the great Disappointment of the Sharks who followed them; so that they got safe on board.

Prince's Isle. NEXT Morning, the twenty-first, at Day-break, they weighed from *Whidah*, intending for Prince's Isle, to wood and water for their Voyage home; and, on the eighth of May, arrived at that Harbour. Here they bought-up what fresh Provisions they could get, at a dear Rate, took-in Water and Wood, and careened their Ship. The sixteenth, they departed, and,

^e HOWEVER, as it still increased slowly upon them, they resolved to bear away before the Wind, which they found much relieved the Strain the Ship laboured under, when close hauled; so that they could just keep her at a Par, and discharge the Water with both Pumps as fast as it came-in. They then consulted what was best to be done, and, according to the Captain's Proposal, agreed to bear away for the *West-Indies*, for they were then in the North-East Trade Wind; so that being in the Latitude before mentioned a westerly Course would carry them directly on to *Barbados*. Their Distance, by Computation, was near seven hundred Leagues: A long Way for a sinking Ship to run! However, they resolved to do their best to keep her above-Water as long as possible; and, for that End,

^a Smith's Travels, p. 190, & seqq.
p. 238, & seqq.

^b By Way of Forfeit, or Sea-Baptism.

^c The same, assigned

7. assigned each other their respective Employ-
ments: The Captain and Mate were to take the
Helm four Hours by Turns; one Mr. *Wheeler*
and the Author were to take Turns to dress the
Victuals, and make hot Punch for the Men at
the Pump, who were allowed three half Pints
each, every Watch, or four Hours, to keep-up
their Spirits; for which End the Sailors were di-
vided into two Watches. Two little black Boys
assisted *Wheeler* and *Smith* in the Cookery, and
to make the Fires, lay the Cloth, &c.

AFTER they had been nine or ten Days in
this Extremity, their Men grew discouraged
with excessive Labour, and some began to mur-
mur in a despairing Manner, though they had
every Day fresh Provisions killed for them: But
they endeavoured to hearten them as well as
they could by the Hopes of soon seeing *Barba-*
dos. Their Yawl, which was a good, large,
five-Hand Boat, was on Deck, but their Long-
Boat having been stowed between Decks, several
were desirous of having her brought-up, and
the Sails, Masts, and Oars put aboard her and
the Yawl; also all other Necessaries, such as
Compasses, Provisions, Water, &c. to be ready
to take their Boats in Case of the Worst: Others
were very much against the Proposal, fearing
some of their Men, who were now grown de-
perate, would take Advantage of the Night to
run-away with the Long-Boat and leave the rest;
which must have been attended with the Loss of
the Ship, it requiring all Hands to pump. In
this Distress all their curious foreign Animals
died, for want of proper Attendance.

JULY the sixteenth, three of their Men,
who had the Larboard-Watch from four o'Clock
till eight, fainted away at the Pumps, and were
carried like dead Men off the Deck; which oc-
casioned the Starboard Watch to be called, be-
fore the Bell rang for eight. This brought Hor-
ror and Confusion in all their Faces. However,
Mr. *Smith* had provided some Breakfast; and, as
they were eating it, one of the Men at the
Pumps leaped-up, and cried as loud as he could,
Land! Land! running about, like a Madman,
for Joy. On this, neglecting their Food, they
looked-out sharp and plainly saw the Land, the
most agreeable Prospect they had ever beheld.
This was July the sixteenth, at nine in the
Morning, and proved to be the Isle of *Barbados*.
At four in the Afternoon, they anchored in *Car-*
lisle Bay, which was then full of Ships. The
same Night *Thomas Leake*, Esq; the Royal *Afri-*
can-Company's Agent there, came-off to relieve
their weary Men at the Pumps; and the next
Morning Mr. *Smith* went ashore to Mr. *Leake*'s
House. Soon after he was introduced, by his
Friend Dr. *Warren*, to his Excellency Governor

a *Worsley*, who invited him to Dinner; but the
Entertainment was spoiled by an Express, which
brought the News of his late Majesty's Death.

MEAN Time, on the seventeenth, their Ship
was hauled along-Side of a Hull which lay in the
Bottom of the Bay; and while some were em-
ployed in unloading the Goods into the Hull, in
order to heave her down and search her Bottom,
the rest kept both Pumps continually at Work,
which were now scarce able to keep her above-
b Water, though she lay motionless in a smooth
Bay.

WHILE Captain *Livingstone*, Mr. *Leake*, and *Saved by a*
some other Gentlemen, were one Day aboard, the *Fish*.
Men pumped-out a small, half-consumed, young
Dolphin, without either Head or Tail, being
about three Inches and an half long; which the
Captain put into Spirits of Wine to bring home,
being assured this little Fish had lain some Time
in the Leak, and kept-out many Tons of Wa-
c ter, to which they owed the Preservation of their
Lives. In heaving the Ship down, Keel out of
Water, they discovered a large gaping Leak
within two Streaks of her Keel, where she had
left about four Foot of her Sheathing. They
stripped-off all the rest from that Side of her
Bottom, but found no Leak of any Signification,
till they had stripped the other Side, when they
found a few small ones. Her Plank was all
found and good, nor did her Seams want any
Oakum, except about seven Inches, where the
Piece of Sheathing was lost. The Captain not
thinking it necessary to new sheath her, had her
only well caulked and her Bottom payed with a
good Coat of Pitch.

THUS fitted, *August* the eighteenth, they left *Return to*
Barbados, and when they had crossed the North-*England*.
East Trade, and come into the Way of the va-
riable Winds, in Latitude twenty-nine Degrees,
North, they met with brisk Gales at West and
e South-West, which carried them at the Rate of
nine or ten Knots, or Miles, an Hour. *Septem-*
ber the twenty-second, they came into Soundings
of fine Sand, eighty Fathom. The twenty-fifth,
they made the *Lizard*, and, with a smart Gale
at South-West, came-up the Channel. At Day-
break, on the twenty-sixth, they were abreast of
the Isle of *Wight*, when the Wind changed to
South-East, and blew so hard, they were obliged
to bear away for *Portsmouth*; and though they
f hung out a Wiff and fired three Guns, yet no
Pilot-Boat would venture-off: However, their
chief Mate being well-acquainted with the Chan-
nel, undertook to carry-in the Ship, which he
safely performed, and, at eleven o'Clock, they
anchored in *Portsmouth* Harbour, *September* the
twenty-sixth, 1727, from whence the Author
came to *London*.

SECT. V.

1724.
Lambe.

Mr. Bullfinch Lambe's LETTER, to Governor Tinker, concerning the King of Dahomey.

King of Dahomey: His Riches: Views of settling Trade: Fond of white Men: Kindness to Lambe, and a Portuguese: Fond of little Dogs, Paper-Kites, and other Toys: Wants a white Mistress. A Mulatto Concubine. Conquest of Adrah. Terrible Carnage. Lambe put in a great Fright.

From the great King Truro Audati's Palace, of Abomey, in the Kingdom of Dahomey, November the twenty-seventh, 1724.

S I R,

King of
Dahomey.

ABOUT five Days ago, the King gave me yours of the first Instant, and immediately required me to answer it in his Presence, which I did.——As to the late Conference I had with his Majesty, on receiving your Letter, I think he does not want to make a Price to let me go; for, when I pressed him much to tell me on what Terms he would send me away, his Answer still was, That he did not want to sell me, I was not a black Man: But, on pressing him again, he made a Sort of jesting Demand, to the Sum of seven hundred Slaves, which, at fourteen Pound a Head, amount to ten thousand Pound Sterling. This ironical Way of talking, as I told him, made my Blood run cold in my Veins. On my recovering myself, I asked him, if he took me for the King of my Country? Adding, that you and the Company would think both he and I had lost our Senses, if I should write any thing like what he said. Upon this he laughed, and bid me not put any Thing of that Sort in the Letter, for he would order his head Captain of Trade to treat with you on that Subject; and that if you had not something very fine for him at *Whidah*, you must write to the Company.

His Riches.

In Answer, I told him, that I found I was to die in his Country, and would only send for a few Cloaths and Necessaries, which I desired he would let his People bring for me, and he agreed to it: So that I do not find there is any other Way of redeeming me, than by the Company's sending him a Present of a Crown and Scepter, which must be paid for, out of what remains due to the late King of *Adrah*. I know nothing else but what he will think mean, being stocked with great Quantities of Plate, wrought Gold, and other rich Things; as also, all Sorts of fine

a Gowns, Cloaths, Hats, Caps, &c. He has likewise all Sorts of common Goods beyond Measure, and gives away *Buj's* like Dirt, and Brandy like Water; for he is prodigious vain and proud: But he is withal the richest King and greatest Warrior in this Part of the World, and you may depend on it, in Time, will subdue most of the Countries round him. He has already set his two chief Palaces round with Mens Skulls, as thick as they can lie on the Walls by one another, and are such as he has killed in War. Each of these Palaces are, in Circumference, larger than *St. James's Park*, about a Mile and an half round.

HE talks much of settling a Correspondence with the Company, and of having white Men come here; which you must encourage him in, and tell him, that the Way to do it will be to send me away: For he says, he wants Ships to come to some Place, only for his Slaves, and bring such Things as are only fit for such a King as he. To all this I gave him the Hearing, and if you humour him in it, it may be a great Means to help me out of this wretched State. I hope my royal Masters will take my Case into Consideration, and think of the long and many Sufferings I have had in their Service, and what a miserable Condition I am still in; as it were banished all the Pleasures of this Life, not only from my Wife and other Friends, but all Conversation in general: So that I am like one buried alive from the World, and think nothing can come near my unhappy Fate, to lose my Time and spend my Youth, for nothing, in such a cursed Place as this.

THIS King is very willing I should have Letters come to me, or any Thing else; and will scorn to keep any Thing from me, if it were twenty Slaves. Neither do I believe he would detain any white Man, who should come here, except me, whom he deems a Captive taken in his Wars. He sets a great Value on me, as never having had a white Man here before; only an old *Mulatto Portuguese*, whom he bought of the *Popo* People, at the Rate of five hundred Pounds, as near as I could compute. And, though this white Man is his Slave, yet the King keeps him like a great *Kabobir**, and has given him two Houses, and a Heap of Wives and Servants. It may be, once in two or three Months, (being a Taylor by Trade) he mends some Trifle or other for his Majesty, but after a bungling Manner: So that if any Taylor, Carpenter, Smith, or any Sort of white Man, that is free, be willing to come here, he will meet with good Encouragement, be much caressed, and get Money; provided he can be contented with this Life

* In the Original, *Caboceroe*.

24. for a Time, his Majesty paying every body ex- a
be. travagantly that works for him.

THIS might, likewise, be one Means of inducing him to let me go, under a Promise of returning to trade with him; but, at present, he says, if I go, he does not know whether he shall see any more white Men, thinking they add to his Grandeur: If, therefore, any Fellow whatsoever comes-up and goes-down again, he will be possessed with a Notion that more white Men will come, and so will let me go, in order to encourage their Coming; or if my Servant, *Henry Tench*, be at *Whidaw*, and is willing to come to me, it may be, in Time, much for his Interest; for, being a Boy, the King will be entirely fond of him. Though I do nothing for him, he has put me into a House and given me half a Dozen Men and Women Servants, also a constant Support to maintain myself and them. If I loved Brandy, I might soon kill myself, having enough of that; also of Sugar, Flour, and the like: And when he kills Oxen, which is often, I am sure of a Quarter, and sometimes a live Hog, Sheep, or Goat; so that I shall not starve: And when he comes out in public, the *Portuguese* and I are called to sit all Day in the Sun, only our Boys are permitted to hold our *Kideysols*, or Umbrellas, over our Heads; but then he pays us pretty well for it, sometimes giving us two, sometimes three or four *Grand Kabes*^a, and a large Flask of Brandy to drink d there, besides one or two more for each to carry home.

Por- THUS the *Portuguese*^b and I endeavour to
ze. live as well as we can, and think it enough if we can keep up our Hearts. But I, being weary of my wretched Life, some Time ago requested his Majesty to put me into the Hands of his great Captain of War, or General, and give me a Horse, and allow me to go to War. To this he would by no Means agree, saying, he did not e want me to be killed, for he should anon find other Business for me, wherefore he would have me be easy and sit and see what he does; the Meaning of which, at present, I do not understand. My going to War was likewise opposed by the General, who alledged, if I should be killed, it might bring a *Pallaver* on his Head, and make the King angry with him for being the Occasion of it. However, his Majesty ordered me a Horse, and told me when he went out I f should go with him, which he often does in a fine Hammock, with gilt Awnings and Curtains.

He likewise often adjourns to some other of his 1701.
Palaces, which are some Miles distant from Lambe.
hence, and in Number, as I am informed, eleven.

As it is very uneasy to ride a bare Horse, I ^{Fond of little} pray you will not fail to send me an old Furni- Dogs,
ture, with Spurs and Whip. The King has likewise desired me to write to you for the best Horse Furniture that is to be got at *Whidab*, and he will pay your Demand for it; likewise a little *English* Dog, and a Pair of Shoe-Buckles: And if you think well of it, you may charge them to me, with the following Things, both for the King and myself; being assured that even a trifling Present will not only be acceptable from me, but very much increase my Interest, whether I stay or go. I therefore beg you will not fail to send me what is to be gotten of them, which may not only mend my unhappy State, but make his Majesty conclude there is no thought of ransoming me, and so send me home in some of his Whims^c.

I HOPE you will not scruple sending whatever I write for^d, not having received any Salary or Diet Money since I have been in *Guinea*. Nor would I have you admire at my sending for so many Things, seeing his Majesty has ordered another House to be built for me, at a Town he mostly resorts to, when he is preparing for War: This fills me with melancholy Thoughts; for it looks as if I was not to go-out of this Captivity speedily.

If you approve of my agreeing for any Slaves *Paper-Kite*^e, with the King, you must talk to his Servants about it and send me a Mark^g; for while I am here, I am willing to do the Company all the Service I can: But then I must have a Specie of all Sorts of Goods, marked and numbered with the Rates to prevent Mistakes. His Majesty has gotten from me the greater-Part of the Paper, having a Notion in his Head of a Kite; which though I told him was only fit for Boys to play withal, yet he says I must make one, for him and me to play with: So I beg you will send me two Quire of ordinary Paper, and some Twine for that Use, and a Skain of Match; his Majesty sometimes requiring me to fire his great Guns, and I am much in fear of losing my Eyes by the Splinters. He has twenty-five Cannon, some of which are above a thousand Pound Weight: So that a Man would think the Devil helped to bring them here, this Place being above two hundred Miles distant from *Whidab*,

^a A *Kabes* is equal, in Value, to our Pound Sterling.

^b *Smith's Voyage to Guinea*, p. 171, & seq.

^c and several Things omitted in the Original.

^d He wrote for two Chests of his, The Note here says, thirty-two Pounds, which is the Value of a Mark of Gold; but I apprehend, the Meaning of the Word *Mark* here, is a Token, or Commission, to shew the King he was impowered to treat on that Head; or else, a Mark, such as is put upon Goods.

1724. and at least an hundred and sixty from *Ardrab*. a
 Lambe. His Majesty takes great Delight in firing them
 twice round every Market-Day, except at present
 that his People are making Carriages for them; and
 though he seems to be a Man of great natural Parts,
 yet he takes great Delight in Toys and Whims. So
 that if you have any Thing of that Kind, I pray
 you will send them to me, or any Prints or Pictures:
 For he loves much to look in a Book, and commonly
 carries a *Latin* Mafs-Book in his Pocket, which he
 had from a *Mulatto*; and when he has a Mind to
 banter any body out of their Requests, he looks
 in this Book as studiously as if he understood it.

And other
 Toys.

Wants a
 white
 Mistress.

HE much affects scrawling on Paper, often
 sending me his Letters: But then he sends an Inter-
 preter, with a good Flask of Brandy and a
Grand Kabes or two. If there is any cast-off
 Mistress, either White or *Mulatto*, that can be
 persuaded to come to this Country, either to be
 his Wife, or else practise her old Trade, I
 should gain his Majesty's Heart by it; and he
 would credit any Thing I say about my going
 and returning with more white Men from the
 Company. No Woman that comes need fear
 his using Compulsion, having, at least, two
 thousand Wives. These he maintains beyond
 any black King; and suffers them to do nothing
 but for his own Use in his House, or Palace,
 which is as big as a small Town. When an
 hundred and sixty, or two hundred of them go
 with little Pots for Water, they one Day wear
 rich Silk Waistcoats, another Day scarlet Cloaths,
 with three or four large Strings of Coral round
 their Necks, and their Leaders sometimes in
 crimson, green, or blue Velvet Cloaths, with
 Silver-gilt Staffs in their Hands like Gold
 Canes.

A *Mulatto*
 Concubine.

WHEN I came here first, the *Portuguese* had
 a *Mulatto* Girl, whom his Majesty used with
 a great deal of good-Manners, continually giving
 her Presents. She had two Women and a Girl
 to wait on her, but dying of the Small-Pox, he
 is earnest for more to come, and says, no white
 Body shall ever want any Thing he can purchase
 for Gold. He likewise gives great Encourage-
 ment to black Strangers, and is extremely kind
 to some *Malay* People now here.

THIS Country is very healthy, lying so very
 high, and is daily refreshed with fine cool
 Breezes. It is likewise extremely pleasant, hav-
 ing all *Great Popo* in View, though at a vast
 Distance, nor are we pestered with Musketo.

Conquest of
 Ardrab.

I hope I shall have a better Opportunity to
 describe the Power and Grandeur of this victo-
 rious King; which has often surprized me, not

a thinking ever to see any Thing like it in this
 Part of the World: I shall, therefore, conclude
 my Letter with a short Account of that War,
 of which I was an Eye-Witness, and from which
 I saved nothing in the World but what I had on
 my Back, and narrowly escaped perishing in the
 Flames; as I must have done, with many hun-
 dreds more, had not a Man hauled me over the
 Wall of old *Blanco's* House, in which I was
 shut-up, as soon as the Cry of War came. Were
 it not for that Misfortune, I might have had a
 Chance to escape. This, I suppose, the King
 of *Ardrab* and old *Blanco* were afraid of, which
 made them send to secure me: However, that
 House being the first which the *Dahomeys* set Fire
 to in the Town, I got-out soon enough to be
 a melancholy Spectator of the ensuing Desola-
 tion. Presently after, they carried me through
 the Town to the King's House, where the *Dahomey*
 General was; and, though he was in a great
 Hurry and flushed with Victory, he took
 me kindly by the Hand and gave me a Dram,
 which was some Comfort to me, though I knew
 not who he was. At first I took him for the King
 of *Ardrab's* Brother, although then I admired
 at his Face being cut b, and the House being in
 Flames; but I soon understood who he was.

WHEN we went out, there was scarce any
 Stirring for Bodies without Heads; and had it
 rained Blood, it could not have lain thicker on
 the Ground. When Night came-on, I walked
 among Crowds of People, with the General, to
 the Camp. Here, after giving me two or three
 Drams, he left me in Charge with one of the
 petty Captains of War, who was very kind and
 careful of me. The next Day they brought me
 one of my Boys, who was Captain *Blanco's* Son;
 but he being so mortally wounded in the Head
 that his Brains might be seen, was not able to
 let me know what they said. Two Days after, the
 General called me to sit with him and his Cap-
 tains while they counted the Slaves, by giving each a
Buji; the Number amounting to upwards of two
Grand Kabes, which made eight thousand Slaves.
 Among these I saw two more of my Boys, one
 wounded in the Knee, the other in the Thigh.
 This Accident gave me an Opportunity of a lit-
 tle more Talk with the General, who endeavoured
 to hearten me; calling for a Flask of Brandy,
 he drank to me, and bid me keep the rest. He
 likewise offered me some Pieces of Chints, *Sle-
 tias*, &c. which I, having no Use for, refused;
 telling them, if they found amongst their Plunder
 any Shirts or Cloths, I should be thankful for
 them, being, as you may suppose, very dirty.

THE People to whom my Servants were Cap-

a Of these *Malays*, both *Marchais* and *Snelgrave* give an Account, as will be seen hereafter.
 carved, by Way of Ornament.

tives would never permit them to come to me, unless they were with them: However, the General bid me not be uneasy at that in the least, for nothing should hurt me till I saw the King his Master, who would receive me kindly, as indeed he did. The General gave me a *Kideyfol*, (or Umbrella) and a Hammock to carry me up the Country, which I gladly accepted.

HAVING seen so many Cruelties committed on the Bodies of old Men and Women, and such as could not travel on Account of their Wounds and Burns, &c. I could not but be under Apprehensions, particularly the first Morning they led me out, as I imagined, to sacrifice me, with a Drum beating a Sort of dead March before me, and many Hundreds gathered round me, jumping and roaring enough to rend the Skies. Many had drawn-Swords and Knives in their Hands, which they flourished about me, as if ready for Execution. While I was calling upon God to have Mercy on me, the General sent Orders to the petty Captain of War to bring me to him, being then retired about two Miles from

the Camp. His Orders were quickly obeyed, and I brought to him, which put an End to my Fears.

I SHOULD have given you an Account of my Introduction to the King, had not his Majesty sent this Minute in a Hurry to me for this Letter, which I cannot have Time either to copy or correct, as I intended. I therefore hope you will pardon Tautology, and all other Faults, and am, &c.

Yours,

Bullfinch Lambe.

MR. LAMBE continued with the King of *Dahomé* about two Years, and at last his Majesty, on a Promise of his returning with more white Men, sent him away well enriched^a, being worth an hundred Slaves^b. *Lambe* made but a short Stay at *Whidaw*, before he embarked for *America*. Mr. *Smith* saw him after at *Barbados*^c.

C H A P. VII.

A new ACCOUNT of some Parts of Guinea and the Slaves-Trade, in 1730.

By Captain William Snelgrave.

INTRODUCTION.

THIS Account of *Guinea* is printed in Octavo, and contains two hundred and eighty-eight Pages. It has besides a Dedication of two Pages, a Preface of four, and an Introduction of fourteen. To it is prefixed a Map of the Coast of *Guinea* from the River *Sanaga* to Cape *Lopez*: But it has no Cuts nor Index. It is divided into three Books, the Contents of which are expressed in the Title^d.

It is dedicated to the Merchants of *London*, trading to the Coast of *Guinea*, as they were the best Judges of the Truth of his Relation, and

he had been known many Years to most of them, some of whom had approved of his Manuscript.

In the Preface he prepares the Reader's Mind, for the better Reception of his Narrations, by obviating the Prejudices that might arise from the Account he gives of human Sacrifices, and of Canibals: Observing, as to the first, that they are no new Things in the World, since it is recorded of the *Mexicans* in particular, that they annually sacrificed to their Gods a great Number of their Enemies taken in War. Secondly, as to Man-eating, which seems most incredible, he

^a He gave him three hundred and twenty Ounces of Gold, or one thousand two hundred and eighty Pounds, and eight Slaves. *Snelgrave*, p. 67.

^b This, reckoning Slaves at twenty Pounds per Head, is two thousand Pounds.

^c *Smith's Voyage*, p. 180, & seq.

^d The Title-Page runs thus: A New Account of some Parts of *Guinea*, and the Slave-Trade; containing, First, The History of the late Conquest of the Kingdom of *Whidaw* by the King of *Dahomé*. The Author's Journey to the Conqueror's Camp, where he saw several Captives sacrificed, &c. Secondly, The Manner how the Negroes become Slaves. The Number of them yearly exported from *Guinea* to *America*. The Lawfulness of that Trade. The Mutinies among them on board the Ships where the Author has been, &c. Thirdly, A Relation of the Author's being taken by Pirates, and the many Dangers he underwent. By Captain *William Snelgrave*. London: Printed for *James, John, and Paul Knapton*, at the Crown in *Ludgate-Street*. 1734.

1730. says (that besides the *Dahomés*, whom he speaks a both of *English* and *French*, hath too often been *Introducer*
Snelgrave, of in his Book) it is practised by a People called done, under some slight Pretence of having received an Injury from them: And this, adds he, hath put a Stop to the Commerce, of the particular Place where it hath happened, for a long Time; and innocent People, who have come there to trade in small Vessels, have suffered for their Countrymen's Villainy, several in his Time having been surprised by the Natives, and the People destroyed out of Revenge^a.

Vouchers for Facts. As to the Story in general of the King of *Dahomé*, he names for Vouchers, *Jeremiah Tinker*, Esq; Governor *Wilson*, and others, who had formerly resided at *Whidaw* for the *African-Company*, and were likewise then in Town, and knew a great Part of it. He refers himself also to *Charles Dunbar*, Esq; of *Antigua*, who there bought of him the Negro-Woman so remarkable for her Story, the Truth of which she had often confirmed.

THE second Book was drawn-up for a Friend's Satisfaction, who had objected against the Lawfulness of the Slave-Trade.

AND for the Truth of the third, he appeals to Mr. *James Bleau*, who was then his Surgeon, and when the Book was published lived in good Repute at *Woodford*.

To these three Subjects the Author wholly confines himself, without giving any Account of *Guinea*, or of the Manners, Customs and Trade of the *Negros*: For that he refers his Readers to *Bosman's* Description, which, he says, is the most perfect History we have of that Country; and that whatever is mentioned therein, he (so far as his Observations reached) found to be true.

Extent of Guinea.

THE Introduction was drawn-up to give the Reader a general View of the Trade of *Guinea*, and account for the *Europeans* having so little Knowledge of the inland Countries. According to him, *Guinea* extends from Cape de Verde to *Angola*, the River *Kongo* being the farthest Place where the *English* carry-on their Trade; which has been so improved since the last *French* War, that though, in 1712, there went only thirty-three Ships to that Coast, yet, in 1725, it was resorted to by two hundred Sail.

Negro-stealing Villainy.

THE Author had traded for near seven hundred Leagues along this Coast, from *Sherbero-River* to Cape *Lope Gonsalvo*. This Space he divides into four Parts: The first, called the *Windward Coast*, about two hundred and fifty Leagues in Length, from that River to the River *Ankober* near *Axim*. On this Coast there is no Settlement or Factory of any *European* Nation; and Trade is carried-on by the Natives making a Smoke on Shore as a Signal for Ships to anchor, which they visit in Canoes with their Commodities: Unless when some Affront has been offered them, by forcibly carrying away the Traders. This, says the Author, to the great Scandal

b THE second Part extends from *Ankober-River* to *Akra*, about fifty Leagues. This Part is called the *Gold-Coast*, and full of *English* and *Dutch* Factories.

THE third Part reaches from *Akra* to *Jaquin*, about sixty Leagues, in which Spaces there are Factories only at *Whidaw* and *Jaquin*.

THE last Part from *Jaquin* to the Bay of *Benin*, and so round to the *Kallabars*, *Kamerones*, and Cape *Lopez*, extends three hundred Leagues; in which long Tract there is no *European* Settlement.

ALONG the first Division of the Coast, *Eu-* *Difficulty*
ropeans are shy of venturing on Shore, the Na- *discoverin*
tives being very barbarous and uncivilized. The Author, in the few Places he landed at, could never obtain any satisfactory Account of the inland Parts; nor did he ever meet with a white Man, who ever had been or durst venture himself up the Country; and believes, if any had attempted it, the Natives would have destroyed them out of a Jealousy, that they designed to make Discoveries to their Prejudice.

ALTHOUGH the *Gold-Coast* *Negros* be more civilized by their Converse with *Europeans*, yet their Policy does not suffer any white Men to go-up into the Country. Moreover, the inland People are very jealous of those *Negros* who are under the Protection of the Factories: So that the Account, which the Author received from both when at Peace, (which brought the former to the Sea-Side) seemed so fabulous and contradictory, that it could not be depended on: For the *Negros* are very apt to impose on Whites. *The inland Countries.*

THE same may be said with regard to the third Division of the Coast, for till the Conquest of *Whidaw* and *Jaquin* by the King of *Dahomé*, little could be learned of the inland Parts; no white Man having been permitted to go beyond the Kingdom of *Ardrab*, which is about fifty Miles from the Sea-Side.

f THE People within the fourth Division are rather more barbarous than those belonging to the first; so that little Information can be expected from that Quarter.

THE Author finishes his Introduction with *A Child*
two remarkable Instances of the Usage of human *crificed*.

^a These vile Practices ought to be punished as Acts of Piracy.

deduction. Sacrifices, at *Old Kallabar*: The first in the Year a 1704, where *Jabru*, the King of the Place, being sick, he caused, by the Advice of his Priests, a young Child, about ten Months old, to be sacrificed to his God for his Recovery. Captain *Snelgrave* saw the Child, after it was killed, hung-up on the Bough of a Tree, with a live Cock tied near it, as an Addition to the Ceremony.

Author In his last Voyage to this Place, in 1713, he had the good Fortune to save a Child from being sacrificed, as the other had been. *Akqua*, the chief King or Lord of that Country, (for there are several petty Princes on *Kallabar-River*) came on board to see the Ship, and hear the Music. Having been highly pleased with his Entertainment, he invited the Captain on Shore. *Snelgrave* in a few Days went; but as he knew his People to be fierce, brutish Canibals, yet afraid of Fire-Arms, he took ten Sailors and his Gunner as a Guard. On his Landing, he was conducted about a Quarter of a Mile from the Sea-Side, where he found the King sitting on a Stool, under shady Trees: Another being placed by his Side, which he was desired to sit on. The King did not speak one Word, or move in the least, till he was sat down; but then he bad him welcome, and enquired after his Health. The Captain did the same, having first paid his Respects by bowing and taking-off his Hat. There were many of his Courtiers present, and about fifty of his Guard stood at a little Distance, armed with Bows and Arrows, a Sword by their Side, and a barbed Lance in their Hand. The *English* ranged themselves opposite to them, at the Distance of about twenty Paces.

et ano- AFTER presenting the King with some Things, which, though trifling, he seemed highly delighted with, he saw a little Negro tied by the Leg to a Stake driven in the Ground, the Flies and Vermin crawling on him, and two Priests standing by. The Captain, surprized at this Sight, asked the King, "What was the Reason of the Child's being tied in that Manner?" He replied, "It was to be sacrificed that Night to his God *Egbo*, for his Prosperity." Moved at the Hearing of this, he called (too hastily, he owns) to one of his People to take the Child from the Ground, in order to preserve him. Upon this one of the King's Guard advanced towards the Man, in a threatening Posture, with his Lance; and *Snelgrave* fearing he would run him through, drew a small Pistol out of his Pocket, at Sight of which the King rose from his Stool in a Fright: But the Captain bid the Linguist tell him, that "he would offer

a "no Injury to him or his, provided he ordered his Guard not to attack the *English*."

THIS he readily complied with, and all Things being quiet, *Snelgrave* expostulated with the King, for breaking the Laws of Hospitality, in permitting one of his Guard to threaten his Man with a Lance." To this the King replied, "That the Captain had not done well in ordering his Man to seize the Child, as being his Property." This the other acknowledged, but excused it on Account of his Religion; which, though it did not allow of forcibly taking away what belonged to another, yet forbids so horrid a Thing as putting a poor innocent Child to Death; and that this, instead of a Blessing, would certainly bring on him the Curse of the Most High God, whom white Men adored." The Captain added, "That the grand Law of human Nature was, to do to others as we desired to be done unto."

c *SNELGRAVE* urged many other Arguments, and at the same Time offering to pay him for the Child, the King readily accepted it, and to his Surprise, only asked a Bunch of Sky-coloured Beads, worth about half a Crown. The Author expected he would have demanded at least ten Times the Value; because the Negros, from the King to the Trader, are ready on any extraordinary Occasion to make their Advantage of *Europeans*. After this, the Captain treated his Majesty with Victuals and Liquors brought on Shore. He then took his Leave, the King expressing himself well pleased with the Visit, and promising to go on board again.

IT happened, that the Day before the Author went to see the King, he had purchased the Mother of the Child above-mentioned, though he did not then know it; and at that Time, the Surgeon observing that she had much Milk in her Breasts, *Snelgrave* enquired of the Person who brought her on board, whether she had a Child when he bought her from the inland-Trader; to which he answered in the Negative.

BUT no sooner was the Child handed into the Ship, than this poor Woman espying it, ran with great Eagerness and snatched it out of the white Man's Arms who held him. The Captain thinks there never was a more moving Sight than upon this Occasion, between the Mother and her little Son, (who was a fine Boy about eighteen Months old) especially when the Linguist told her, that the Captain had saved her Child from being sacrificed. No sooner was the Story known among the Negros on board, than they expressed their Thankfulness by clapping their Hands, and sing-

1730.
Snelgrave.
The King
offended.

* For it is to be noted, that the Negro-Women generally suckle their Children till they are above two Years old.

1727. ing a Song in the Author's Praise. This Thing a seven Miles from the Sea-Side. Here were the *European* Factories. The Road was a free Port for all Nations; and it was computed, that above two thousand Negroes were yearly exported thence and from the neighbouring Places by the *English*, *French*, *Dutch*, and *Portuguese*; and that the People were so civilized by this Commerce, that it was a Pleasure to deal with them. The greatest Inconvenience they suffered was; the Thievery of the common Sort, who were very dexterous and bold in that Practice: Though if taken in the Fact, they become Slaves to the Person robbed.

Snelgrave.

THE Author went from *Old Kallabar* to the Island of *Antigua*, where his Cargo was sold; and on telling this remarkable Story to one Mr. *Studely*, he bought the Mother and her Son, to whom he proved a kind Master.

SECT. I.

A VOYAGE to *Whidaw*, with an Account of the Destruction of that KINGDOM, in 1727.

Arrival at *Whidaw*: Its flourishing State: Ruined by Luxury. The King's Effeminacy. Conquest of *Ardra*, by the King of *Dahomé*. Account of *Bullfinch Lambe*. *Whidaw* invaded and conquered. Snakes worshipped there. The Victor's Policy. *Sabi* the Capital taken. Governors *Duport* and *Tinker* seized; but soon released. *Jaquin* the Port of *Ardra*. The Governor submits. *Snelgrave* invited by the King of *Dahomé* to his Camp.

Arrival at *Whidaw*.

THE latter End of March, 1726-7, Captain *Snelgrave* arrived with the *Katharine* Gally in the Road of *Whidaw*, whither he had made several Voyages. Having landed, he went to the *English* Fort, which is about three Miles from the Sea-Side, and not far from the *French* Fort. This Country had been invaded and destroyed by the King of *Dahomé* about three Weeks before his Arrival, and the People of the *European* Factories carried with the Natives into Slavery. It was dreadful to behold the Desolation, which was brought, upon so fine and populous a Country, by Fire and Sword. The Carnage of the Inhabitants was, above all, a most moving Spectacle, the Fields being strewed with their Bones. The white Prisoners had returned to their Forts but a few Days before his Arrival, and from them he received the following Account of this strange Revolution.

Its flourishing State.

THE Author begins his Narration with the State of the Country of *Whidaw* before this Desolation.

THE Sea-Coast of this Kingdom lies in Latitude six Degrees forty Minutes North. *Sabi*^a, the chief Town of the Country, is situate about

By the Custom of Polygamy, (it being usual for a great Man to have some Hundreds of Wives and Concubines) the Land was become so stocked with People, that the whole Country appeared full of Towns and Villages; and being a very rich Soil, and well cultivated, it looked like an entire Garden. A long flourishing Trade had likewise greatly enriched the People, by which Means they grew luxurious and so effeminate, that though they could have brought at least an hundred thousand Men into the Field, yet they were driven-out of their principal City by two hundred of their Enemies, and at last lost their whole Country to a Nation they had formerly contemned.

THE King of *Whidaw* coming to the Crown about fourteen Years of Age, the Government fell into the Hands of the *Grande*es; who, by indulging his Humour, kept the Power entirely to themselves till this Revolution, when he was past thirty Years old. He was a very indolent and lascivious Prince, having several Thousands of Women in his Court, by whom he was served in all Capacities, for no other Servants were allowed to be there^b. This Weakness ended in his Ruin; for the *Grande*es pursuing each his particular Interest, became so many Tyrants, which divided the People; and so they became an easy Prey to their common Enemy, a far inland Prince, the King of *Dahomé*^c. This Prince had formerly sent to request of the King of *Whidaw* an open Traffic to the Sea-Side, offering to pay him his usual Customs on Negroes exported: Which being refused, he vowed Revenge when Opportunity offered. This Threat was so much slighted then at *Whidaw*, that the King told the Author soon after, that if the King of *Dahomé* should offer to invade him, he would not use him when taken according to their Custom, which was, to cut-off his Head;

^a In the Original, *Sabee*.

^b We find, by *Lambe's* Letter, that his Name was *Truro Audati*. *Labat* calls him *Dada* in the Preface to the *Chevalier des Marchais's Voy. en Guinée*. ^c *Dahomé*, or *Dabumay*, lies to the North of the Kingdoms of *Fowin* and *Ulkimi*, which lies to the North of the Kingdom of *Ardra*. See *Labat's* Preface, cited in the Note before. The Invasion happened in 1724.

but

7. ave. but would keep him for a Slave to do the vilest Offices.

THE King of *Dahomé* being a politic and courageous Prince, had, in a few Years, conquered towards the Sea-Coast as far as the Kingdom of *Ardrab*, the next inland Country to *Whidaw*, where he thought to remain quiet till he had settled his Conquest: But an Accident soon called him again to Arms, for the King of *Ardrab* having much injured his own Brother, named *Hassar*, the latter sent privately to him, offering a large Sum of Money to revenge for him his Brother's Affronts. This the politic Prince soon listened to; and the King of *Ardrab* discovering the Design upon him, sent News of it to *Whidaw*, begging Assistance: But the latter imprudently refused it, suffering the *Ardrab* Army, of fifty thousand Men, to be totally defeated, and the King himself taken: Soon after which, he was beheaded in the Conqueror's Presence, according to the barbarous Custom of these black Princes.

of mbe. THERE was at that Time, in the Country of *Ardrab*, a white Gentleman, named *Bullfinch Lambe*, who having been sent, by the Governor of the *African-Company's* Settlement at *Jaquin*, on some Business, to the King of *Ardrab*, was detained by him, under Pretence, that the Company owed him for an hundred Slaves formerly sent down to their Factory. The King sent Word also to the Governor, that if he did not forthwith discharge the Debt, he would make *Mr. Lambe* a Slave. This the Governor refusing, *Lambe* remained a Prisoner (but very kindly used) about two Years, till he was taken in this War by the King of *Dahomé*. Being brought into the King's Presence, (who had never before seen a white Man) he was treated very kindly by his Majesty, who soon after gave him an Household, with many Servants, and some of his near Relations for Wives. After he had remained thus near three Years, he was, at his own earnest Desire, dismissed by this Prince, with a noble Present of Gold and Slaves; in order to go for *Europe*. Moreover, the Inhabitants of the Towns and Villages he passed through, in his Way to *Jaquin*, were ordered, by an express Messenger, to shew him all possibly Respect, and provide nobly for his Entertainment.

THIS *Lambe*, as the Author had been told, had always dissuaded the King of *Dahomé* from invading *Whidaw*; as well on Account of the great Numbers of the Inhabitants much used to Fire-Arms, as of the Assistance they would have from the Whites resident and trading there for

a their own Interest. But after his Departure, this politic Prince finding by his Spies how much the great Men and People were divided, and that the King was only a Cypher in the Government, marched against them. The first Part of the Country he invaded was the Northernmost, of which a great Lord, named *Appragab*, was hereditary Governor, who forthwith sent to his King for Assistance: But having Enemies at Court, who wished his Destruction, was refused; wherefore, after making some little Resistance, he submitted to the King of *Dahomé*, who received him very kindly.

THE Conquest of *Appragab* gave the King an easy Entrance into the Heart of the Country: But there he was obliged to halt by a River, which runs about half a Mile to the Northward of the principal Town of the *Whidaws*, called *Sabi*, the Residence of their King. Here the King of *Dahomé* encamped for some Time, not imagining he could have found so easy a Passage and Conquest as he met with afterwards: For the Pass of the River was of such a Nature, that it might have been defended against his whole Army by five hundred resolute Men; but instead of guarding it, these cowardly, luxurious People, thinking the Fame of their Numbers sufficient to deter the *Dahomés* from attempting it, kept no set Guard. They only went Morning and Evening to the River-Side to make *Fetish*, that is, to offer Sacrifice to their principal God; which was a particular, harmless Snake they adored and prayed to on this Occasion, to hinder their Enemies from passing the River.

THIS Sort of Snake is peculiar to their Country, being of a singular Make, very big in the Middle, rounding in the Back like a Hog, but very small at the Head and Tail, which renders their Motion very slow. Their Colour is Yellow and White, with brown Streaks. They are so harmless, that if they are accidentally trod-on, (for it is a capital Crime to do it wilfully) and bite, no bad Effect ensues; which is one Reason they give for worshipping them. They have likewise an ancient Tradition, that they have always been delivered from any impending Calamity, by imploring the Snake's Assistance. But however this fell-out formerly, it now stood them in no Stead; neither were the Snakes themselves spared after Conquest: For they being in great Numbers, and a Kind of domestic Animals, the Conquerors found many of them in their Houses, which they treated in this Manner: Holding them up by the Middle, they said to them, *If you are Gods, speak and save yourselves*; which the poor

^a *Snelgrave's* new Account, p. 19, and 1, & seq. do those of the same Nation spell the same Word!

^b In the Original, *Fetichs*. So differently often

1727. Snakes not being able to do, the *Dahomés* cut a Snelgrave. their Heads off, ripped them open, broiled them on the Coals, and eat them.

The Victor's Policy.

BUT to return to the King of *Dahomé*: He was so politic as to send to the *Europeans*, then residing at *Whidaw*, to assure them, that if they stood neuter, they should not only receive no Harm, in case he proved Conqueror, but he would remove divers Impositions laid on their Trade by the King of *Whidaw*: On the contrary, if they appeared against him, they must expect his Resentment. This Message put them to a Dilemma; for they would gladly have retired from *Sabi* to two Mud-walled Forts, belonging to the *English* and *French African-Companies*, which are within three Miles of the Sea-Side. However, finding this would have been resented by the King of *Whidaw*, as a Discouragement to his People, they were obliged to remain in the Town; never suspecting the Inhabitants would have run away in the cowardly Manner they did; or that they should share the Fate of War with them.

Sabi taken.

THE Pass of the River being left without a Guard to the Care of the Snakes, the King of *Dahomé's* General sent two hundred Men to ford it; which having done without Opposition, they marched towards the Town of *Sabi*, founding their musical Instruments. Hereupon, the King being informed of it by the Out-Guards, who ran into the Town, immediately fled with all his People, making no Resistance; and with a great Number of his Subjects went to an Island on the Sea-Coast, which was parted from the main Land by a River: But a great many, having no Canoes, were drowned in attempting to swim to the Islands lying near *Popo*, the next Country on the Sea-Coast to the Westward; and many Thousands, who sheltered themselves among the Bushes, perished afterwards by Sword and Famine^a.

Duport and Tinker seized,

THE *Dahomé* Soldiers entering *Sabi*, immediately set Fire to the Palace, and then sent their General Word of their Success; who brought the whole Army over the River, hardly believing his own Eyes. Mr. *Duport*, who was then the *African-Company's* Governor, told the Author, that when the *Dahomé* Soldiers, who had never seen white Men before, came to his House, they stood in Amaze, and would not venture near him, till he beckened and held-out his Hand to them. Whereupon they laid-hold on him, and finding him a Man like themselves in all Respects, except Colour, soon laid-aside their Reverence; and taking from him what he had valuable in his Pockets, made him Prisoner, with

about forty other white Men, *English, French, Dutch, and Portuguese*, who were served in the same Manner. Amongst them was *Jeremiah Tinker, Esq;* who had just before resigned the *African-Company's* Affairs to Mr. *Duport*, and designed to have embarked in a few Days for *England*: But Signor *Pereira*, the *Portuguese* Governor, escaped from *Sabi* to the *French* Fort. Next Day after the Town was taken, the white Prisoners were sent to the King of *Dahomé* in *Ardrab*, about forty Miles off, Hammocks being provided for them, as is usual in this Country.

THEY were brought into the King's Camp, and separated according to their several Nations; but for some Days badly accommodated, till they obtained an Audience of the King, who excused it by the common Fate and Hurry of War; but promised it should be otherwise for the future. Accordingly, in a few Days, they were set at Liberty without any Ransom, and sent-down to their respective Forts; but could never recover what had been taken from them. The principal Gentlemen were presented with Slaves, and his Majesty assured them, as soon as he had settled his Conquest, he would make Trade flourish, and have a particular Regard to their Interests.

CAPTAIN *Snelgrave* having staid three Days on Shore at *Whidaw*, with the *English* and *French*, whom he found in as great Perplexity as himself, he went to the Port or Road of *Jacquim*, which lies about seven Leagues to the Eastward; and has about thirty Miles of Sea-Coast. This Place has always been the Sea-Port to the Kingdom of *Ardrab*, and tributary to it; having an hereditary Governor, who pays his Tribute in Loaves of Salt; of which great Quantities are made here.

As soon as the King of *Dahomé* had conquered *Ardrab*, the Lord of this Place sent his Submission, offering the Tribute which he used to pay the conquered King. This was readily accepted, and (says the Author) shews the Policy of that King: For though he had made a terrible Destruction of the Inhabitants of the Inland Countries he conquered; yet having now obtained his Desires, in gaining a free Passage to the Sea-Side, he judged the *Jacquins* would be very useful to him, because they understood Trade; and that, by their Means, he should never want a Supply of Arms and Gunpowder to carry on his designed Conquests. Moreover, these People had ever been Rivals to the *Whidaws* in Trade; and had an inveterate Hatred against them, because they had drawn almost the whole Trade from the *Jacquins* to their own Country.

^a Snelgrave, p. 9, & seqq.

27. For the Pleasantness thereof, with the good Government in former Times, had induced the Europeans to carry on the far greater Part of the Trade at their principal Town of *Sabi*.

APRIL the third, 1727, *Snelgrave* anchored at *Jaquin*, and sent his Surgeon to get a Protection from the Lord of the Place^a. Which being granted upon the *Petish*, or Oath, in the Presence of a *French* and a *Dutch* Gentleman, he landed next Day, and went up to Town about three Miles from the Sea, where he was kindly received, and a House appointed him for a Factory.

NEXT Day came one *Buttenoe*, who told him in very good *English*, that he had been down at *Whidaw* after him, by the King of *Dahomé*'s Orders, and was now come to *Jaquin* to invite him up to the Camp, and assure him in his Majesty's Name, that he should be intirely safe in all Respects, and kindly used. *Snelgrave* demurred at first, but being told that might be of bad Consequence, at last resolved to obey the Summons, especially having some Company to go along with him. For a *Dutch* Captain took it into his Head to go, his Ship being destroyed just before by the *Portuguese*; and the *Dutch* chief Factor sent one of his Writers with large Presents to the Conqueror: The Lord of *Jaquin* also dispatched his own Brother with great Presents, to do Homage to the King.

APRIL the eighth, they all passed the River that runs on the back-Side of *Jaquin* in Canoes (having in their Retinue one hundred black Servants) and were conducted by the Messenger. This Man, who had been taken with Mr. *Lambe*, learned *English* when a Boy, in the Factory at *Whidaw*, so that he was their Interpreter. The People of the Town attended them in great Numbers to the Water-side, praying for their Success; being under terrible Apprehensions for their Safety among such a barbarous People as they were going to. But especially they were highly concerned for the Duke^b, their Lord's Brother, who was a Person endowed with the most amiable Qualities, *Snelgrave* ever met with amongst Persons of his Colour^c.

SECT. II.

Journey to the King of Dahomé's Camp.

The Author sets out from Whidaw. Arrives at the Camp. Capital of Ardrah ruined. The Whites well used. Human Sacrifices. Dead Mens Teeth. Audience of the King. His State and Dress. Heaps of Heads. Great

Submission paid him. Two Gormandizers. Effects of Fear. Men and Women, and Children sacrificed. Reasons for so doing. A white Negro. Sacrificed Bodies eaten. Visit to a Portugueze. The I—os invade Dahomé; are overcome by Stratagem.

BEING landed on the other Side of the River, they set-out on their Journey, attended by their Servants: Each Gentleman having six Hammock-Men, who relieved one another by Turns, two only being required to carry the Pole, to which it is fastened. They had each also a small Horse to ride on, when weary with lying in the Hammock. They travelled at the Rate of about four Miles an Hour, making frequent Stops for the Baggage-Carriers; for there are neither Carts nor good Horses at *Jaquin*, the few that are to be met with, being little bigger than *English* Asses. The Roads were good, and the Country appeared beautiful, but desolated by the War: For they saw the Ruins of abundance of Towns and Villages, with a great Quantity of the late Inhabitants Bones strewed about the Fields. This Day they dined under some Cocoa-Trees, on the cold Provisions carried along with them. At Night they lay on the Ground upon Mats, in some sorry Hovels; which not being big enough to hang their Hammocks in, their Servants reposed in the open Air.

NEXT Day they set forward at seven in the Morning, and about nine stopt within half a Mile of the King's Camp; having travelled, as they judged, about forty Miles from *Jaquin*. Here a Messenger meeting them with his Majesty's Compliments, they dressed themselves by his Directions, and advanced near the Camp; where they were received by the King's principal Officer, called the great Captain. The Manner, says the Author, was extraordinary: For he came in the Midst of five hundred Soldiers, who had Fire-Arms, drawn-Swords, Shields and Banners in their Hands; using so many odd and ridiculous Ceremonies, that at first they could not judge whether they meant well or ill. For the great Captain with some of his Officers approached them, with their Swords drawn, flourishing them over their Heads; then pointing them to their Breasts, and skipping and jumping among them, like so many Monkeys. At last, the great Man settling into a sedate Temper, gave them his Hand, welcomed them in the King's Name, and drank to them in Palm-Wine, which is very common in that Country. They pledged to the King's Health, both in Wine and Beer, they had brought with them; after which,

^a For he had played some base Tricks with some Europeans.

^c *Snelgrave*, p. 15, & seqq.

^b *Quere*, Who gave him that Title?

1727. he conducted them towards the Camp: The Soldiers guarding, and the Music making a dismal Noise before them.

Capital of
Ardrah
ruined.

IN about half an Hour's Time, they arrived at the Camp, which was near a very great ruined Town, late the Capital^a of the Kingdom of *Ardrah*. Here the Army lay in Tents, which, according to the Negro Custom, were made of small Boughs of Trees, covered with Thatch, much resembling Bee-Hives, but each big enough to hold ten or twelve Soldiers, who crept in at a Hole in one Side, and lay Heads and Points together. Upon entering the Camp, they were conducted to some large Trees, where Chairs (taken from the *Whidawers*) were brought to sit-down under their Shade, while thousands came crowding about them to see a white Man, a Sight they had never seen before.

The Whites
well used.

HAVING sat here two Hours, and beheld divers Feats of Activity performed by the Soldiers to divert them, they were conducted to a thatched House prepared for them; where stooping to get in through a low Door, they found Height enough within to hang their Hammocks. After they had stowed their Baggage, the great Man departed, leaving a Guard to prevent any Disturbance from the People; and went to acquaint his Majesty. Presently after, Noon being come, they sat down to Dinner on cold Ham and Fowls they had brought with them. Their Tent was erected in the Middle of a large Court palisadoed round, where the People stood quietly; the King having given Orders, on Pain of Death, that none should come to see them without Leave from their Guard. This was pleasing News, since they found by it that his Majesty had their Safety at Heart. But they were plagued with such an infinite Number of Flies, that though they had Servants with Flappers to keep them off the Victuals, yet it was hardly possible to put a Bit of Meat into their Mouths, without some of these Vermin with it.

Human Sacrifices.

ABOUT three in the Afternoon, a Messenger came from the great Captain, desiring them to go to the King's Gate; where they went, and in the Way saw two large Stages, on which were heaped a great Number of dead Mens Heads. These bred the Flies, which pestered them so much at Dinner. The Interpreter told them, they were the Heads of four thousand *Whidawers*, who had been sacrificed by the *Dahomés* to their God, about three Weeks before, as an Acknowledgment for their Conquest.

THE King's Gate was only an Entrance into a large Court, palisadoed round, having several

Mud-walled Houses in it. Here sitting-down on Stools, an Officer presented them with Cows, Sheep, Goats, and other Provisions; making this Compliment, that as his Majesty was in a Camp, he could not then provide for them better. Having returned Thanks, they went out and were surprized at the Gate with a Sight of forty stout Men, ranked in File, with Fuses on their Shoulders, and broad Swords in their Hands. They had about their Necks Strings of dead Mens Teeth, reaching as low as their Middle, both behind and before, in such Quantities as might furnish all the Barbers Shops in *Europe*. The Linguist told them, these were Kings, Heros, or Worthies, who were allowed to string and wear their Enemies Teeth, whom they had killed; and he observed to them, that some had more than others, which shewed their Degrees of Worth; since it was Death by their Law, for any one of those Gentlemen to string a Tooth, unless Proof be first made before the proper Officer, that it belonged to an Enemy slain with his own Hand in Battle. *Snelgrave*, by the Linguist, gave his humble Service to them, and said, they were a Company of brave Men: They returned the Compliment, saying, they had a great Esteem for white Men^b.

AFTER this, says the Author, we returned to our Tent, and supped; then hung up our Hammocks, and lay there till Morning, passing this Night much better than the last. The Lord of *Jaquin's* Mother was entertained by the great Captain, that they might not be crowded in their Tent.

NEXT Morning they were introduced to the King. His Majesty was in a large Court palisadoed round, sitting, contrary to the Custom of the Country, on a fine gilt Chair taken from the King of *Whidaw*. Three large Umbrellas were held over his Head by Women, to shade him from the Sun; and four Women more stood behind the Chair of State, with Fusils on their Shoulders. These Women were finely dressed from the Middle downward, (it being the Custom for both Sexes to go naked upwards.) Moreover, they had on their Arms many large *Manelos*, or Rings of Gold of great Value; and round their Necks, and in their Hair, abundance of their Country Jewels. These are a Sort of Beads of divers Colours, brought from a far Inland Country, where they are dug out of the Earth; and in the same Esteem with the Negros, as Diamonds among the *Europeans*.

THE King had on a Gown flowered with Gold, which reached as low as his Ancles; and a *European* embroidered Hat on his Head, with

^a This Town, whose Name the Author does not mention, is called by others, *Assen*, or *Azem*. *Snelgrave's* new Account, p. 25, & seqq.

^b *Snelgrave's* new Account, p. 25, & seqq. Sandals

727. Sandals on his Feet. The Whites were bid to a stand at ten Yards Distance from the King's Chair, who then ordered his Linguist to bid them welcome. On this, they paid him the Respect of the Hat, and bowed very low, as the Interpreter directed them. Then his Majesty assuring *Snelgrave* of his Protection and Kindness, Chairs were brought. Hereupon sitting down, the King drank their Healths, and Liquor being brought, they drank his Majesty's. It happened that Evening there were brought into the Camp above eight hundred Captives from a Country called *Tuffo*, six Days Journey Distance. While the King was reducing the *Whidaws*, these People had attacked five hundred of his Soldiers, sent as a Guard by his Majesty to twelve of his Wives, who were going with a large Quantity of Goods and fine Things, carried by Slaves to the Country of *Dahomé*. The *Tuffos* routing the Guards, slew the Women, and possessed themselves of the Goods. For which Outrage, when the Conquest of *Whidaw* was compleated, the King sent Part of his Army against them, to revenge him for their Villany.

THE King now ordered these Captives to be brought into Court, which being accordingly done, he chose himself a great Number out of them, to be sacrificed to his *Fetish* or Guardian Angel; the others being kept Slaves for his own Use, or to be sold to the *Europeans*. The Captives were received from the Soldiers by proper Officers, who paid them the Value of twenty Shillings for every Man, and ten Shillings for a Woman, Boy or Girl, in *Kowris*. The Soldiers brought likewise some thousands of dead Peoples Heads into the Court, hanging on Strings; and as the Officers received them, they paid the Soldiers five Shillings for each. Then several People carrying them away, threw them to a great Heap of Heads that lay near the Camp, with which the Linguist told them, his Majesty designed to build a Monument.

ALL the principal Men, both of the Court and Army, then present, were prostrated on the Ground; none being permitted to go nearer than within twenty Foot of the King's Chair. And whatsoever they had to say to his Majesty, first kissing the Ground, they whispered into the Ear of an old Woman, who went to the King, and having received his Answer, returned with it to them. His Majesty presented his Courtiers and Officers with at least two hundred Captives. When the Present was made, a proper Officer made Proclamation of it, which was echoed by the Populace, who were waiting in great Numbers at the King's Gate for the Sacrifices.

AFTER this, there came two Fellows with a large Tub of six Gallons of Frumenty, or such like Stuff; which setting on the Ground, they presently fell on their Knees, and lading it into their Mouths with their Hands, eat it all up in a few Minutes. This, the Linguist said, was daily done to divert the King: But that the Performers did not live long, and were still succeeded by others. Several other Things more ridiculous were acted, too tedious to mention. In viewing which, having staid near three Hours in the Heat of the Sun, they got Leave to retire.

AFTER Dinner, the Duke, Brother to the Lord of *Jaguin*, came to their Tent, in so great a Fright, that his Countenance from a comely Black was changed to a tawny Colour. It seems, in the Way hither he saw a great Number of People going to be sacrificed, whose Moans had put him into this Disorder: For the People on the Sea-Coast abhor such Cruelty, but above all eating the dead Bodies. However, this Character was of great Use to the *Dahomés*; for, when afterwards the Author reproached those of *Whidaw*, for having quitted their Country in a Manner that seemed so cowardly, they said, it was not possible to resist such Canibals, the very Report of which had extremely intimidated their whole Nation: And when he observed, for Argument-Sake, that it was all one to a dead Carcass, whether it was eaten by their own Kind, or by the Vultures (of which there are great Numbers in the Country) they shrugged up their Shoulders, saying, the Thoughts of being eaten by their own Species was far more terrible to them, than the Apprehensions of being killed.

As the Duke, he seemed to be very doubtful of his own Safety, the King not having admitted him to an Audience: But *Snelgrave* and the *Dutch* Captain having Leave from the chief *Fetishir*, went to see the Ceremony; which was performed near four small Stages about five Foot from the Ground. The first Victim was a comely old Man between fifty and sixty Years of Age, with his Hands tied behind him. In his Behaviour he shewed a brave and undaunted Mind, nothing like Fear appearing in him. As he stood upright by the Side of the Stage, a *Fetishir*, or Priest, laid his Hands on his Head, muttering some Words of Consecration, which lasted about two Minutes. Then he gave the Sign of Execution to a Man that stood behind the Victim with a broad Sword; who immediately struck him on the Nape of the Neck, and severed the Head from the Body at one Stroke; whereupon the Rabble gave a great Shout. The Head was cast on the Stage, and the Body, after having lain

1727. a little while on the Ground, that the Blood a and the Colonel with them, where they drank
Snelgrave. might drain from it, was carried away by Slaves, *European* Liquors till the Evening, when they
 and thrown in a Place adjoining to the Camp. accompanied the Colonel to his Tent. In passing,
 The Linguist told them, the Head of the Victim they went by the Place where the sacrificed Bodies
 was for the King, the Blood for the *Fetish*, and were thrown, in two great Heaps, to the Num-
 and the Body for the common People. ber of four hundred, as they said. The Colonel

And Chil-
 dren sacri-
 ficed.

THEY saw many others sacrificed, and ob- served that the Men went bold and unconcerned; but the Cries of the Women and Children struck the *Dutch* Captain and *Snelgrave* with some Fears for themselves: Whereupon they agreed to put a good Face upon the Matter, and so to give no Offence, but withdraw the first Opportunity. Soon after a Colonel of the Army, whom the Author had seen at *Jaquin*, coming to them in a friendly Way, *Snelgrave* told him he wondered they should sacrifice so many People, whom they might sell to Advantage. He replied, it had ever been the Custom of their Nation, after any Conquest, to offer to their God a certain Number of Captives, which were always chosen from the Prisoners by the King himself. For they believed, that upon any Omission of this, no more Success would attend them; and attributed the great Conquests they had made in a few Years, to the exact Observance of it. He said, the Reason of choosing old Men in particular for this Purpose was political, since these being grown wise by Age and Experience, if they were preserved, would be always plotting against their Masters; and as they had been the chief Men in their own Land, would never be easy under Slavery. He added, that no *European* would buy them on account of their Age; but as for the young People, they had seen sacrificed, these were designed to attend in the other World, the King's Wives, whom the *Tuffos* had slain. By which the Author finding they had some Notion of a future State, asked, What Opinion they held concerning their God? To which the Colonel gave a very confused, imperfect Answer. But *Snelgrave* collected from it, that they esteemed him an invisible, guardian Angel, subordinate to another God; which, says the Colonel, might, perhaps, be yours, who has communicated so many extraordinary Things to white Men, as he had been informed by Mr. *Lambe*; but since that God had not been pleased to make himself known to them, they must be satisfied with this they worshipped^a.

Reasons for
 it.

HAVING staid near two Hours, without receiving any Affront, they went to their Tent, NEXT Day, the Duke came to their Tent, and told them, he had had a long Audience of the King the Night before, who had treated him in a kind Manner: So that his Apprehensions of being killed and eaten were quite vanished, but he informed them, with the utmost Horror, that the Sacrifices had been taken away, in the Night, by the common People, who had boiled and feasted on them as holy Food. Upon which, they went to the Place to see, and finding them all gone, the Interpreter said, smiling, *That the Vultures had eaten them up*: But *Snelgrave* observing, that it was very extraordinary for them to swallow Bones and all, there being nothing remaining on the Place but a great Quantity of Blood, he then confessed, that the *Fetishir* had divided the Carcasses among the People^b, who had eaten them in the Manner the Duke had related.

THE Author does not avouch this for Fact, because he did not see it himself; but, in Confirmation of it, relates what he heard afterwards from Mr. *Robert More*, a Person of great Integrity, and then Surgeon of the *Italian* Galley. This Ship came to *Whidaw*, while *Snelgrave* was at *Jaquin*, and Captain *John Dagge*, the Commander, being indisposed, sent *More* to the King

^a *Snelgrave*, p. 39, & seqq.

^b Mr. *Atkins* doubts the Truth of this Relation, and thinks it was invented by the Linguist, to palliate the Cowardice of the *Whidaws*, or to impose on the Credulity of the *English*, when he found that they would not believe the Vultures eat them: He concludes that they were buried, by the Bones being missing, which must have appeared broken or whole, had the Bodies been eaten either by Vultures or Men. See *Atkins's Voyage to Guinea*, &c. p. 127.

127. of *Dahomé's* Camp, with Presents for his Majesty, where he saw human Flesh sold publicly ^a in the great Market. The Author says, himself never was in the Market, else doubts not but he should have seen the same; for that there were many old and maimed Captives brought from *Tuffo* (besides those sacrificed) which no Europeans would have bought ^b.

NOT being able to procure an Audience from the King that Day, they went to a Portuguese Gentleman's House; the Linguist giving them this Caution, That, as there were two Embassadors in the Camp from the King of *Whidaw*, to offer his Subjection, if they should meet with any of their People in the Street, not to hold any Conference with them. Being sat down, they sent the Linguist away, under Pretence of an Errand to the Duke. After he was gone, they desired this Gentleman to give them some Hints how to behave in treating of Business with the King. This he readily did, speaking very highly of the King's Policy and Generosity; which they afterwards experienced in full.

THIS Person had, in the Court of his House, two pretty Horses, each about thirteen Hands high, every Way much better than those they had seen at *Jaguin*. He said they came from the Kingdom of *I-o*, lying to the North-East, many Days Journey off, beyond a great and famous Lake, whence several large Rivers flow, that empty themselves into the Bay of Guinea. He ^d added, that several fugitive Princes, whose Fathers the King of *Dahomé* had conquered and beheaded, fled to the King of this Country for Protection, and, at last, prevailed with him to make War upon the King of *Dahomé*; which he did soon after the latter had conquered *Ardrab*. The King of *I-o* sent a great Army, consisting of many thousand Horses, (for they never use Infantry) wherewith he invaded the Country of *Dahomé*. The King, upon this, leaving *Ardrab*, marched against them; but having only Infantry, armed with Guns and Swords, they were hard pressed: For the Coun-

try being open and without Inclosures, the Horsemen, who were armed with Bows and Arrows, Javelins, and cutting-Swords, had certainly conquered it, if the unusual Noise of the *Dahomé's* Fire-Arms had not so frightened the Horses, that their Riders could not make a home Charge on their Enemies Foot. However, the Dispute having lasted four Days, and the King of *Dahomé* finding his Soldiers so fatigued, that they could not hold-out much longer, he contrived this Stratagem: Having with him great Quantities of Brandy, formerly bought at *Whidaw*, he resolved to retreat, in the Night, with his Army, and leave the Liquor as a Bait for the Enemy, with great Quantities of valuable Goods, in Store, in a large Town near the Camp. This took Effect; for, when Day came, the *I-os* thinking the *Dahomé's* were fled, fell to plunder and destroy the Town, nor did they fail to drink greedily of the Brandy, which they had seldom before tasted of. This so intoxicated them, that they fell-asleep, in great Numbers, on the Ground. The King of *Dahomé* being informed hereof by his Spies, returned with the utmost Speed, and attacking them in this Disorder, put them to the Rout: However, a great Part escaped by Help of their Horses, and fled out of the Country. The Portuguese Gentleman added, that in the Flight he took the two Horses they had seen in his Yard; and that a great many more were seized by the *Dahomé* Soldiers.

He said farther, that the *Dahomé's* were much afraid of a second Invasion, an Army of Horses being very terrible to them; to prevent which, their King had sent great Presents to the King of *I-o*: However, that in case they were invaded, and should not be able to withstand the *I-os*, they could fly to the Sea-Coast, where the Enemy durst not follow them: For as their national *Fetish* ^d was the Sea, they were prohibited, by their Priests, from ever seeing it, under no less a Penalty than Death; which, they made the People believe, would be inflicted on them by their God, if they were so presumptuous ^e.

^a This is the strongest Proof produced, for the Fact, by Captain *Snelgrave*: But Mr. *Atkins* observes, that if *More* did not mean human Flesh alive in the Way of Trade, he might, without a close Inspection, mistake it for the Flesh of Monkeys, (which is commonly eaten) there being an awkward Resemblance to the *Mooris* Race in the Hands and Face. The strongest Objection with Mr. *Atkins*, is, that *Snelgrave* should bring another to vouch the Truth of what he might have easily known himself, since he was at the *Dahomé's* Camp as well as *More*. See *Atkins's* Voyage to Guinea, p. 131. We may add, that he might have known this by only going to Market, where he believed Man's Flesh was sold; or else by going, or sending, to see what became of the sacrificed Bodies set-apart to be eaten: He was no more curious in his Enquiries, contenting himself with the Report of the Linguist and the Portuguese, as if there had been no People more in the Country, of whom an Enquiry might have been made.

^b A very poor Reason to support such a Conclusion. ^c In the Original, *I-oe*. Mr. *Snelgrave*, very properly, divides the Word by a Hyphen, to shew it consists of two Syllables.

^d The Coast Negroes have all their particular *Fetishes* after this Manner; some being prohibited eating Fowls with white Feathers; others are to eat none that have black; some to eat no Sheep, others no Goats, &c. All which are most religiously kept, being assigned them by their Priest the Day their Name is given them.

^e *Snelgrave*, p. 48, & seqq.

1727.
Snelgrave.

SECT. III.

Occurrences at the King of Dahomé's Camp.

The Author's second Audience. The King's Politeness: His genteel Compliment: Is incensed against Whidaw: Complaints of Bullfinch Lambe: Lambe's Artifice. A mock Prince. Price of Slaves settled. The King's Person, and regular Troops. Malays, an inland People. Snelgrave returns to Jaquin. Extortion of the Lord; checked at last. Scarcity at Whidaw. Bad State of Trade. Great Captain sent to redress Matters: Dines at the Factory: His hungry Attendants: The Sea, a Novelty to him. A Sea-Victim: Her strange Escape. The Author leaves Jaquin: Returns to England.

Another Audience.

NEXT Day they had an Audience, in the following Manner: On coming into the Court, where they saw the King before, they were stopt a little, till the Presents were carried into the House, that his Majesty might view them. Soon after this, they were introduced into a small Court, at the upper End of which the King sat, cross-legged, on a Carpet of Silk spread on the Ground: He was himself richly dressed, and had but few Attendants. He enquired kindly how they did, and ordered two Mats to be spread on the Ground near him for them to sit on; which they complied with, understanding, by the Linguist, it was their Custom.

The King's Politeness.

THEN the King enquiring the Subject of his Business, Snelgrave told him, he was come to trade for Slaves, and relied on his Majesty's Goodness for Dispatch. The King said, it should be done, but first his Customs must be settled, for which he referred him to one Zuinglar then present; a cunning Fellow, who had been the King's Agent for several Years at Whidaw, where Snelgrave had seen him in former Voyages. This Man said, That his Master being resolved to encourage Trade, though he was a Conqueror, yet he would not impose a greater Custom than used to be paid to the King of Whidaw. Snelgrave answered, That as his Majesty was a far greater Prince, so he hoped he would not take so much. This, Zuinglar not replying readily to, and the King observing it, (for the Linguist told him every Word that passed) his Majesty himself replied, That, as he was the greater Prince, he might reasonably expect the more Custom; but, says he, as you are the first English Captain I have seen, I will treat you as a young Wife, or Bride, who must be denied nothing at first. Snelgrave was so much surprized at this Turn of Expression, that he taxed the Interpreter as im-

His genteel Compliment.

a posing on him; which the King perceiving, smiled, and expressed himself again to the same Purpose, adding, that he should find his Actions answerable to his Words. Snelgrave thus encouraged, took the Liberty to represent to his Majesty, that the best Way to make Commerce flourish was to impose easy Customs, and to protect the English from the Thievery of the Natives, as well as the Imposition of great Men: He subjoined, that the King of Whidaw, by not observing this Rule, had greatly hurt the Trade of his Country.

THE King took this in good Part, and bid him name his own Customs: Upon this, the Author proposing to pay half what they used to pay at Whidaw, the King readily complied: Adding, that he designed to make Trade flourish; that he would protect the Europeans against the Evils he complained of; and that his God had made him the Instrument to punish the King of Whidaw and his People, for the many Villanies they had been guilty of towards both Whites and Blacks. After this, the King expressing great Confidence in the Author, Snelgrave took that Opportunity of pleading for the common People of Whidaw; representing, that their Thieving was encouraged by the great Men among them, who shared in the Spoil: But that if his Majesty would be pleased to receive them into Mercy, and restore them to their Country on paying a certain Tribute, they would be of great Advantage to him; because they were very industrious to cultivate the Land, and many of them understood Trade exceeding well, which his own People were little versed in. Moreover, it was a Maxim amongst white Princes, that the Number of useful Subjects was their greatest Glory and Strength; and, if his Majesty thought the same, he had an Opportunity of adding many hundred thousands to his former Vassals. To this the King replied, that he was very sensible of the Truth of what the Author said, but that the Conquest of Whidaw could not be secured without the King's Head; and he had already offered the People to restore them to their Country, as soon as they should send him, alive or dead, to his Camp.

AFTER this, his Majesty fell into Variety of Discourse, and among other Things, complained of Mr. Lambe: Saying, that though he had received, at his leaving Court, three hundred and twenty Ounces of Gold, and eight Slaves; and promised, upon Oath, to return again in a reasonable Time, yet twelve Moons had now passed without having heard from him. The King added, that he had sent a black Person with him, named Tom, a Jaquin, who had been a Prisoner at the same Time, and spoke good English, with Orders to return again with Mr. Lambe, that he might

727. might be informed, whether what that Gentle-
 elgrave. man had reported concerning the King, Customs,
 and Manner of living of the *English*, was true. To this *Snelgrave* replied, that he had not known Mr. *Lambe*, but had been informed he went from *Whidaw* to *Barbados*, an Island at a great Distance from *England*, and hoped he would return, according to his Oath. To this the King answered, that although *Lambe* proved not as good as his Word, yet other white Men should not fare the worse on his Account; that as to what he had given *Lambe*, he valued it not a Rush; and that if he returned quickly, and came with ever so large a Ship, he should be filled with Slaves, which he might dispose of as he thought proper^a.

unt of k Tom. THIS *Black Tom* having been in *England* last Year^b, the Author was examined before the Lords of Trade about him, of whom he gives a short Account.

Mr. *Lambe* carried him to *Barbados*, and several other Places, and at last left him in *Maryland*, but brought him to *London* in the Year 1731: Soon after which the Author saw *Lambe*, and gave him his Advice, not to go back to the King of *Dahomé*, since it was now too late, and he might justly fear the King's Resentment, as Mr. *Teste-sole* had experienced lately to his Cost; for, though he was Governor for the *African-Company* at *Whidaw*, yet he had been put to Death in a cruel Manner. After this, Mr. *Lambe* delivered a Letter to his Majesty King *George*, as from the King of *Dahomé*: But the Matter being referred to the Lords of the Treasury (before whom the Author was examined) they reported, that, in their Opinion, it was not genuine; however, that the black Man ought to be taken Care of and sent to his King. Accordingly, the Duke of *Richmond* and *Montagu* procured him a Passage in the *Tyger* Man of War, Captain *Berkeley*. Their Lordships likewise sent several rare Presents to his King. The Author heard afterward, that on his being put on Shore at *Whidaw*, he was, forthwith, dispatched to the King, who was then in his own Country of *Dahomé*; that he was graciously received, and that his Majesty sent down handsome Presents for Captain *Berkeley*: But he was sailed from *Whidaw* before the Messenger came back, being impatient to stay so many Days, as the Return from so far inland a Place required.

THE Author has given this Account to undeceive those who understood this black Man was sent Ambassador hither from *Dahomé*: Which Farce was carried so far, that several Plays were acted on his Account, and were advertised, in the News-

a Paper, for the Entertainment of Prince *Adono Oroonoko Tomo*, &c. He was born at *Jaquin*, and became acquainted with the *English* Language from a Boy, being conversant in their Factories there; and happened to be on some Business at *Ardrah*, when it was conquered by the King of *Dahomé*.

But to return: After this Discourse, concerning Mr. *Lambe*, was over, *Snelgrave* acquainted his Majesty, that his Owner had five more large Ships that used the *Whidaw* Trade; saying, he hoped he would use them as kindly in the Customs as he had done himself. The King answered him, with a Smile, that it was a particular Grace to him: However, when any of them came, they should have no Cause to complain, and might stay at *Jaquin* or *Whidaw*, as they thought fit; for now he was Lord of both Places. Then his Majesty asked him, whether he would chuse the Slaves who were then in the Camp, or have them first sent down to *Jaquin*? having chosen the latter, a reasonable Price was agreed on, and the Author wrote every Article down in his Presence; amongst which one was, That he should have three Males to one Female, and take none but what he liked.

THIS done, the Duke, Brother to the Lord of *Jaquin*, being sent for, the King recommended *Snelgrave* to their Care: Declaring, that if he suffered by their People, either in Person or Goods, they both should answer for it; and that if any Person stole his Goods, he should be impaled alive on the Sea-Side, for an Example to the Porters, and others, who carry the Merchandize from thence to Town. It being now nine at Night, and the King's washing-Time, as they were informed, they took their Leaves.

As they were almost five Hours so near the King, the Author had a good Opportunity of taking an exact View of him. He was middle-sized and full-bodied, and, he judged, about forty-five Years of Age. His Face was pitted with the Small-Pox; nevertheless there was something in his Countenance very taking, and withal majestic. Upon the whole, he found him the most extraordinary Man, of his Colour, that ever he conversed with; having seen nothing in him that appeared barbarous, except the sacrificing of his Enemies: Which the *Portuguese* Gentleman told him, he believed was done out of Policy; neither did he eat human Flesh himself.

NEXT Morning, they were sent for again to the King's Gate: Where the Officers told them, that it being the King's *Fetish-Day*, his Majesty could not see them, but that he had ordered them a

^a *Snelgrave's* New Account, p. 60 & seqq.

Account was printed.

^b That is, we presume, the Year before *Snelgrave's* New

Account was printed.

1727. Present, which consisted of Slaves, Cows, Goats, a and Sheep, with other Provisions: Adding, that they might depend upon his Promise, and were at Liberty to go for *Jaquin* when they pleased. Their black Servants had likewise handsome Cloths for the Middle given them, with a small Sum of Money to each. They intended to depart that Day, but staid for the Duke, who had not yet had his Audience of Leave.

And regular
Troops.

In the Afternoon they saw the Remainder of the Army pass-by the King's Gate in their Return from *Tuffo*. They marched in a much more regular Order than any he had ever seen before, even among the *Gold-Coast* Negroes; who were always deemed the best Soldiers of all the Blacks. This Army consisted of about three thousand regular Troops, attended by a Rabble of ten thousand at least, who carried Baggage, Provisions, dead People's Heads, &c. The several Companies of Soldiers had their proper Colours and Officers, armed with Muskets and cutting-Swords, with shields. As they passed-by the King's Gate, every Soldier prostrated himself, and kissed the Ground, then rose with such Agility, as was very surprizing. The Place before the King's Gate was four Times as large as *Tower-Hill, London*. There they performed their Exercises in the Sight of innumerable Spectators; and fired at least twenty Rounds with their small-Arms in less than two Hours Time.

THE Author taking Notice, that Abundance of Boys followed the Soldiers, was told by the Linguist, that the King allowed every common Soldier a Boy at the public Charge, in order to be trained-up hardly from their Youth; and that the greater Part of the present Army was bred-up in this Manner, and under this Establishment: From whence the Author judged, it was no Wonder the King made so large Conquests, having such regular Troops, and such Policy together.

Malays in-
land People.

AFTER this, they went to the great Captain's Seat, where he observed two black Gentlemen, who had long Gowns on, with a Cloth wreathed about their Heads, like a *Turkish* Turban, and Sandals on their Feet. These, the Linguist told him, were *Malays*; a Nation far inland bordering on the *Moors*; and that their People equalled the Whites in Writing: That at this Time there were about forty of them in the Camp, who had been taken at several Times in War, as they traded from one Country to another; and that the King treated them kindly: For they had the Art of dying Goat and Sheep-Skins with divers Colours, which they made into Cartouch-Boxes for the Soldiers; and also into Bags, to hold loose Powder, and many other Uses. But *Snelgrave* was not permitted to speak to them.

NEXT Morning they all set-out for *Jaquin*, ^{Conquest} the musical Instruments of the Negroes making ^{Whidaw} a great Noise at their Departure. The great Captain accompanied them for an Hour upon the Road, and then took his Leave under a Salute of Fire-Arms from his Soldiers, and their Servants. The Hammock-Men made such Haste to get-out of this Country, that they were brought, by five that Evening, into *Jaquin-Town*, where the People received them with much Joy ^{Return to}.

NEXT Day, being *April* the fifteenth, *Snelgrave* paid the King of *Dahomé*'s Officers the Custom agreed on; and in two Days after, a great many Slaves came to Town, sent by his Majesty's Order, for him to chuse which he liked best. This done, the Lord of *Jaquin* insisted on a larger Custom for himself than had been agreed-on at his first Coming; and a few Days after, the Porters refused to bring-up his Goods from the Sea-Side, except he would pay them double the Price he did at first. He was forced to continue under both these Difficulties, till an unexpected Accident relieved him.

It seems, a few Days after this, the Lord of the Place sent for him, and told him, he had just then received Advice, that an *English* Ship was arrived in the Road of *Whidaw*, and desired he would send his Boat there to persuade the Captain to come to the Port of *Jaquin*. To this *Snelgrave* answered, that he did not doubt but that Ship was the *Italian-Galley*, Captain *Dagge*, who was known to him, belonging to the same Owners, and in the same Trust; and therefore, if he sent his Boat, it should be to desire Captain *Dagge* to stay at *Whidaw*, and send a Messenger to the King of *Dahomé*, to represent his unjust Treatment: But that, however, he would entirely ^{Checked} forget what was past, if he would make him easy. This immediately brought him to do Justice. He took his usual Custom that very Day; and the following went himself to the Sea-Side, to the Towns where the Porters lived, and persuaded them to carry his Goods at the usual Rates.

THE Author durst not complain of these Injuries to the King of *Dahomé*, being informed his Messenger would be waylaid and murdered by the *Jaquins*. He was told also, that they and their Lord had sent their beloved Wives and best Effects to an Island about thirty Miles East of *Jaquin*, under the Protection of the King of *Appah*, whose Country extends as far as the Bay of *Benin*; where, in case of any Hostilities from the King of *Dahomé*, (whose Faith they durst not trust) they could be in Safety, the *Dahomé*s having no Canoas to follow them; and if they had, none understanding how to manage them.

* These People are mentioned both by *Marchais* and *Smith*.

* *Snelgrave*, p. 75, & seqq.

27. *grave.* CAPTAIN DAGGE staid at *Whidaw*, where he had great Success: For that People being in a starving Condition, and obliged to sell their Servants and Children for Money and Goods to buy Food from their Neighbours of *Popo*, his Ship was soon filled with Negros, and he sailed from the Coast thirty-eight Days before *Snelgrave*: Who, not long after *Dagge's* Arrival, was taken ill of a Fever, and buried his Surgeon; and, to add to his Misfortunes, the King of *Dahomé's* Traders also began to grow troublesome and imposing: Yet he had one Comfort, that nothing was stolen from him; which he attributed to the severe Charge given by the King to the Lord of *Jaguin* and his Brother, above-mentioned.

State of BUT the Traders grew quite insolent, treated the Agreement, made in Writing before the King, with Contempt, and the Interpreter joined with them; all pretending the King's Orders for what they did: And one of them once presented his Fusil at the Author, for refusing his bad Slaves. He began therefore to be afraid; for they always came to trade armed with Sword and Dagger, and a Boy carrying their Gun.

ABOUT this Time, several *Portuguese* Ships arriving at *Whidaw*, staid there on a Prospect of the Country's being settled again; for the King of *Dahomé* had permitted a great Number of the common People to return, who began to build Houses near the *English* and *French* Forts: But this was only to deceive the *Europeans*, as appeared afterwards. However, the King of *Dahomé*, desirous of the *Portuguese* Gold, with which they purchase Negros, sent a great many Slaves down to *Whidaw*, which made Trade dull at *Jaguin*; For since the Destruction of the Country by the *Dahomé's*, there remains only one Port, called *Lukkami*, to the North-East, for the *Jaguins* to trade to, which escaped by Means of a wide River ^a.

Cap- As the Author was in this melancholy Circumstance, one Day an old Acquaintance of the Captain (who had been so civil to him at the Camp) came to visit him; and being informed of his Grievance, upon his Return acquainted the King with the Matter. It happened, that the *Jaguins* Uneasiness had brought his Majesty to a Resolution of sending his great Captain to settle Things to their Satisfaction; and this Complaint hastened the Dispatch of that Officer thither. He made such Haste, that he brought the first News of his Coming himself; and though he had a great Retinue, yet, to take-off all Apprehensions of Hostilities, he left most of them on the other Side the River, and came into the Town with an hundred Attendants only. The Duke went to

a receive him, and all the Whites assembled at the Door of the *Dutch* Factory to salute him as he passed-by. His Retinue being at first lodged near *Snelgrave's* Factory, made such a dismal Noise Night and Day with their musical Instruments, that he got them removed.

THE great Captain, at his first Coming, gave Orders to seize all the *Dahomé-Traders*, of which they having Notice, several fled, and only about ten seized, who were immediately sent in Irons to the King. Among these was the Person who had presented his Fusil at the Author. He with another, who had highly insulted him, were, after the great Captain's Return, beheaded; the rest, being kept in Bonds, were fed with Bread and Water only, and exposed in the Prison-Court to the Wet, whenever it rained. Hence it appeared, that the Traders and Linguist had shamefully belied the King.

NEXT Day, after this great Man's Arrival, all the Whites waited on him with Presents, and the Day after (being invited) dined at his Factory with *Snelgrave*. He had many Attendants, but admitted only one with the Duke to sit at Table. He used his Fork very awkwardly, was much pleased with a Ham, and eat greedily of a minced Pye, asking how it was prepared. The Author told him; and that being put-up in Earthen-Pans, it would keep in that hot Country six Months at least. As he said it was done by his Wife, the great Captain asked how many Wives he had?

When he understood that the *English* were allowed no more than one, he fell a laughing, saying, He had five hundred, and wished fifty of them could make such a Pye. After this came Bananas, with other Fruit of the Country, on *Delft*-Plates. These he was much taken with; and having begged that which he eat upon, together with the Knife, Fork, and Napkin he used, *Snelgrave* gave him not only them, but all the rest then on the Table: Thereupon his Servants swept them away so suddenly, that the Plates narrowly escaped breaking. To those Utensils were likewise added some Mugs and Cups.

WHEN they first sat-down, some of his principal Servants behind his Chair would every now and then snatch-off his Plate a Slice of Ham or Fowl; upon which *Snelgrave* told him, they should not want for Victuals, for it was not the white People's Custom to let their Guests Attendants go home hungry: So he ordered them to be quiet for the future. They drank merrily after Dinner, and he chose Punch before any other Liquors. At parting, he said he designed next Day to go see the Sea, about three Miles off; and as he had never yet seen it, nor a

Conquest of Whidaw.

To redress Matters.

Dines at the Factory.

His hungry Attendants.

^a *Snelgrave*, p. 82, & seqq.

1727. Ship, desired the Author's Company, who excused himself on Account of his ill State of Health.

A FEW Days before the great Captain came to *Jaquin*, the Linguist brought *Snelgrave* two Female Negros, one past fifty Years old, the other about twenty; saying, the King desired he would buy them, and not let them be redeemed by any one. But as he did not care to purchase the oldest, and they were not to be sold separately, the Bargain went-off^a.

The Sea a Novelty.

THE great-Captain going to the Shore, was extremely delighted and amazed at the Sea, on which he was never weary of looking. He also admired two *Portuguese* Ships, particularly the *Katharine*-Galley, which, by *Snelgrave's* Order, fired some Guns for his Diversion; and as the Water near the Shore is so shallow, that they are obliged to have fresh Water for the Ship's Use, rafted in Casks by Ropes from the Boats, he went so near the Sea to see this Sight, that a Wave reached him, and falling on his Back with Surprise, some salt Water got into his Stomach. His Servants immediately carried him to the *English* Tent, (where he had dined) and he drank half a Pint of Brandy, to qualify the salt Water; and in the Evening, returning to *Jaquin*, he sent his Compliments to the Author for his Entertainment.

A Sea Victim.

WHEN this Messenger was gone, the Linguist told the Author in private, that the oldest Woman, whom he refused to buy, had that Day been sacrificed to the Sea by the great Captain, in the Room of another designed for this Service; she having highly offended the King, as he suspected, by assisting his Majesty's Women in their Intrigues. The Linguist did that Office himself, no one of the *Dahomés* daring to go-off in a Canoa. The Woman's Hands being tied behind, and her Feet across, she was put into the Canoa and carried about half a Mile from Shore, where the Rowers, by his Orders, threw her overboard; and he saw some Sharks, he said, tear her to Pieces in an Instant: But next Day the Author was surprized with a Letter from his Mate, informing him, that she was on board his Ship. It seems, one of his Boats went-off her Moorings to go to the Ship just at that Time; and spying a human Body on its Back, spurting Water at the Mouth, went-up to her, and hauling her into the Boat, carried her to the Ship, where Care being taken of her, she recovered. However, he ordered this Affair to be kept secret, (as indeed seems necessary) for Fear of the King's Resentment; though, when he came on board and examined the Woman, she alledged she knew not that she had, in any Respect, offended him.

Her strange Escape.

THIS Woman being a sensible Person did them good Service in the Voyage, by instilling (from her own Example) a good Opinion into the Negros; and the Females especially, who used always to be the most troublesome, on Account of their Noise and Clamour, were kept in such Order and Decorum by her, that he had never the like in any Voyage before: And when he came to *Antigua*, *Charles Dunbar*, Esq; Surveyor-General of *Barbados* and the *Leeward*-Islands, bought her; the Author being well-pleased she had gotten so generous a Master.

Conqu Whid

UPON taking Leave of the great-Captain, *Snelgrave* told him, that he wanted but eighty Negros to compleat his Cargo, which he promised to acquaint the King with, but could not procure; his Majesty having then no Slaves by him for Sale, though he had great Numbers of Captive-Negros, which tilled his Grounds, and did other Works: For after they are enrolled for that Service, he never sells them, unless guilty of very great Crimes. After waiting for some Time, at last the King's Factors brought the Slaves, with Excuses and Compliments. He made them some small Presents at parting.

The A leaves quin.

THIS done, he waited on the Lord of *Jaquin* for the Balance of his Account, which he readily promised to pay, but never performed: And soon after his Storehouse was plundered by Violence, but it happened there was but little in it. He complained of this without Redress: However he put it up without Threats of complaining to the King, and, *July* the first, 1727, sailed from *Jaquin* with six hundred Negros, which came to a good Market at *Antigua*: Whence he sailed with a Cargo of Sugar, the latter End of *February*, and arrived in the *Thames*, *April* the twenty-fifth, 1728, having been sixteen Months on the Voyage.

Return Englar

S E C T. IV.

A second VOYAGE to Whidaw, in 1729.

King of Whidaw's Distress. The French Fort taken by the Dahomés. French Perfidy. Kingdom of Dahomé invaded by the I-os. Testesole's Imprudence. A fine Stratagem. Trudo's bad Policy. Testesole seized, and put to a cruel Death. Peace with the I-os. Fires at Jaquin. English Factory damaged: The Duke's Court burnt. A Negro's Miracle. The Yahús invaded. Jaquin destroyed. The European Factors taken Prisoners. Disgustful to the King. The Slave-Trade ruined.

CAPTAIN SNELGRAVE went again for Whidaw in 1729, in the same Ship.

King o Whida Distres

^a *Snelgrave*, p. 90, & seq.

^b The same, p. 99, & seq.

729. He stopped in his Way at *Great Popo*, a few a to know the Reason why he had fired on their
grave. Leagues to Windward of *Whidaw*; near which Army; to which he replied, that seeing them
was the King of *Whidaw* with one Captain *Offue*, come-down suddenly, and fall upon his Neigh-
one of his chief *Kaboshirs*, or Lords, on two bours, he thought it the common Cause of all
barren, sandy Islands, with many other People. the *Europeans*. The *Dabomé*s answered, that,
He made the King a Present, who sent him back when they came-down, they had no Design to
a Goat. His Mate told him, that the King and attack the *French Fort*, having no Quarrel with
Offue lived in a miserable Manner, the Islands the Whites; but that the Governor having taken
producing nothing, though secured from the *Dabomé*s by a River, besides which they had planted Captain *Offue* and his People into it, contrary to
several great Guns to defend the Passes; but that b his Promise, obliged them to act as they had
for Necessaries, they were entirely supplied by the done. At the same Time, they told the Govern-
Neighbours at *Great* and *Little Popo*; which nor, to his Face, that he had first sent to the
constantly decreased their Numbers, being obliged King by a *French Surgeon*, then residing with
to sell their Wives, Children and Servants for their Master, to persuade his Majesty to send an
this Purpose. Army down to destroy Captain *Offue* and his
People, promising to give them no Protection.

This, though denied by the Governor, yet gained Credit of all present, who looked on it as a Contrivance to squeeze Money out of Captain *Offue* for protecting him: However, he met, says the Author, with a suitable Reward afterwards, being killed by the *Whidaws*, whom he had so much injured.

Conquest of
Whidaw.

HENCE he went by *Whidaw* to *Jaquin*, *February* the twentieth, 1729-30. On his going ashore, the King of *Dabomé*'s Agent came to see him, and dispatched a Messenger to acquaint the King with the Captain's Arrival; but as his Majesty was then in *Dabomé*, it was three Weeks before he had an Answer; nor did *Snelgrave* see the King a second Time.

SINCE the Author left this Place, the King of *Dabomé* being disappointed in his Design to destroy the King of *Whidaw*, contented himself with keeping Possession of the Country, by an Army encamped at *Sabi*. But, in Time, this Army dwindling, encouraged Captain *Offue* to settle himself near the *French Fort*, about four Miles from *Sabi*, trusting to its great Guns for his Protection. The King of *Dabomé* having Notice of this, resolved to send an Army to drive-out *Offue*; who, upon that Report, retired, with many of his People, into the *French Fort*, little dreaming of the Governor's Treachery.

As soon as the King of *Dabomé* was informed of the taking of the *French Fort*, he sent to the Governor to let him know, that he had brought this Misfortune on himself by his Perfidy, for that he had no Quarrel against his Nation; therefore he would order his Soldiers to repair the Fort, which had been greatly damaged by the Powder; or if he did not desire this, he might depart with all the *Frenchmen* to his own Country.

Kingdom of
Dabomé.

NEXT Day, the *Dabomé* Army came-down, and attacked the Fort, which would not have availed much, since they had only Small-Arms; but it seems the Thatch of the Houses within it took Fire, which so alarmed the Whites, who knew there was a great deal of Gunpowder in their Magazine, and no Possibility of stopping the Fire, that they fled to the *English Fort*, within Musket-Shot of their own: But the Magazine blowing up, killed above a thousand Blacks, besides wounding many. However, Captain *Offue*, and several of his People, escaped likewise to the *English Fort*; where Governor *Wilson*, the *African-Company*'s Agent, gave them Protection. Likewise, to prevent Accidents, he ordered all the Houses in the Fort to be unthatched; and firing on the *Dabomé*s, killed several, and kept the rest at a Distance.

THE King of *Dabomé* having conquered and depopulated several Countries within a few Years, the King of *Wimay*'s Sons, with other Princes, whose Fathers this Conqueror had taken in War and beheaded, fled to a far inland, potent Nation, called *I-os*. The King of *Whidaw*, after *Offue*'s Defeat, having found Means of sending Messengers to this King. They and the others, who had fled to him for Protection, obtained of him an Army to march against the King of *Dabomé*, whom they all looked-on as a cruel Destroyer of Mankind. This Nation of *I-os* fight all on Horseback; and living a great Way on the North towards *Nubia*, they can only march Southward but when the Season for Forage and dry Weather sets-in. The King of *Dabomé* had Notice of their Coming, and having formerly experienced the Disadvantage of his Army, consisting of Foot only against Horse, buried his Riches, burnt his Towns, and then fled into the Woods and Thickets with his People; which is a common Thing among the Negros for the weaker Side to do, when at War, having no fortified Towns, as in *Europe*. So they, that are Masters of the Field, command the Country far and near.

Invaded by
the I-os.

THE *Dabomé*s sheltering themselves in the *French Fort*, sent thence to Governor *Wilson*,

^a *Snelgrave's New Account*, p. 112, & seq.

1729. *Snelgrave.* **THUS** the King of *Dahomé* disappointed the *I-os*; but *Appragah* and his People, lately conquered by the *Dahomé*s^a, not moving in Time, Abundance of them were taken, with all *Appragah*'s Riches, and himself narrowly escaped with a few Servants.

AFTER this, the *I-os* marched on in quest of the *Dahomé*s, who still secured themselves by keeping in the Bushes, till the rainy Seasons came on; which obliging their Enemies to retire, the *Dahomé*s returned to their own Country, and rebuilt their Towns again.

*Testefole's
Imprudence.*

ABOUT this Time, the Beginning of July, 1729, Governor *Wilson* departed from *Whidaw*, and left in his Room one Mr. *Testefole*; who had resided there many Years, but was no ways equal to him in Prudence, as his unhappy Fate will shew. Though this Person had been often at the King of *Dahomé*'s Camp, where he was always used with great Civility, yet now, believing the King reduced, he advised the *Whidaws* to re-enter their Country. These accordingly, being assisted by the *Popos*, through a View of re-establishing their Trade, raised together an Army of fifteen thousand Men, and incamped under the King of *Whidaw*, near the *English* and *French* Forts.

THIS the *Dahomé*s knew nothing of, till the King sending some Traders down with Slaves, they returned with the News, which greatly embarrassed his Majesty: For he had lost many of his best Soldiers, whilst the *I-os* kept him in the Bushes, and besides, had lately sent an Army into the Country to take Slaves; for he drives no regular Trade in Slaves, but only sells such as are taken in Wars. However, he extricated himself out of this Difficulty by the following Stratagem.

A fine Stratagem.

He ordered a great Number of Women to be armed like Soldiers, and appointed Officers to each Company, with Colours, Drums, and Umbrellas, according to the Negro Fashion. Then commanding the Army to march, the Women-Soldiers were placed in the Rear to prevent Discovery. The Surprise of the *Whidaws* at seeing such Numbers, as they supposed, of Soldiers, brought a Panic upon the greater Part of them; who cowardly flying, gave the *Dahomé*s an Opportunity of falling upon *Ossue*'s Party with the *Popos*, and soon obliged them to fly in their Turn. The King of *Whidaw* used all Endeavours to stop his Party's Flight, wounded several with his Lance; but all in vain, and at last, to save his Life, was forced to run into the dry Ditch of the *English* Fort, where by the Help of two of his Sons, he got over the Wall, and so

escaped the Fury of his Enemies: But many of his People were killed, and others taken.

THIS Affair put Mr. *Testefole* under some Difficulties, but at last he persuaded the King to leave the Fort that Night, and he escaped to his barren Islands again. However, the King of *Dahomé* being informed of all, and that the Governor had been the Occasion of the Revolt of the *Whidaws*, highly resented it. This Prince left a small Army at *Sabi*, and returning into his own Country, many Banditti of other Nations resorted to him; so that in a few Months he found his Power as considerable as when he fled from the *I-os*.

MEAN Time it must be observed, that he has taken two Steps very impolitically: First, though he has large Territories of many hundred Miles Extent, in as fine a Country as any in the South Parts of *Africa*, yet is he only a great King in Name, for want of Subjects; for having destroyed most of the Inhabitants of the Countries he conquered, his Cruelty drove the rest away to other Nations. In the next Place, he gave his Word to a great Number of the former Inhabitants of those Parts, that in case they would return, they should enjoy their Privileges as before, on paying a certain Tribute: This brought many Thousands to return into the Kingdom of *Ardra*. But as soon as they were well settled, the *Dahomé*s surprized them, and killed or took captive, all who could not escape. Hence no body will venture to trust him, and the Country, in all Probability, will remain a Waste during his Life. By this Means the Trade of *Whidaw* is almost ruined: For the far Inland People having no Markets, and the *Dahomé*s using no Trade but that of War, few Negroes are brought down to be sold to the *Europeans*^b.

IN the Interim, Mr. *Testefole* taking all Opportunities of using the *Dahomé*s ill, at last whipped one of their principal Men at the Flag-Staff; and upon his complaining of the Indignity, *Testefole* rashly replied, he would serve his King in the same Manner, if he was in his Power^c. All this being reported to his Majesty, it highly offended him, and he said, *Surely this Man must be full of Malice against us, else he never could have so suddenly forgotten our former Kindnesses to him.*

UPON this, he ordered his People to take him, if possible, by Surprise, which they soon did, catching him in the *French* Fort, where he was making a Visit. The *Dahomé*s surrounded the Factory and demanded him; whereupon the *Frenchman* locked him up in a Chest, and then told them, he could not find him. Enraged at

^a See before, p. 489. a.

^b *Snelgrave*, p. 122, & seq.

^c After such a most impudent Insult,

9. this, they shot the Captain into the Arm with a Pistol, and breaking into the House, took *Testefole* out of the Chest, tied his Hands and Legs, and conveyed him in a Hammock to the King; who would not see him, but in a few Days sent him down to *Sabí*, about four Miles from the Fort. Here he was given to understand, that if he would write to the Person who commanded in his Absence, for several Things, which they named, for his Ransom, on their being sent, he should have his Liberty. But when the Things came, which were of considerable Value, instead of releasing him, they made him fast to Stakes, driven in the Ground; where spreading him on his Belly, they cut-open his Arms, Back, Thighs, and Legs, in several Places, and filled the Gashes with a Mixture of Lime-Juice, Salt, and Pepper. Then beheading him, they cut the Body in Pieces, which they broiled on the Coals and eat ^a.

His Majesty has since offered to excuse himself, by saying, his Orders were only to carry him to *Sabí*, and dispose of him as they thought fit; not suspecting they would have used a white Gentleman in such a Manner. Yet, says *Snelgrave*, it is not to be doubted, but they knew their Master's Mind in this Affair: For his Majesty punished none of the Actors, though it was earnestly insisted on. Nay, some, who eat Part of his Flesh, have since told several *Portuguese* Gentlemen, who talked with them about it, That English Beef was very good.

AFTER Mr. *Testefole*'s unfortunate Fate, two white Men running away from the English Fort, informed the King that he might easily take it, there being only four Whites left in the Place: But he replied, he had no Quarrel with the English Nation: For that what had been done to the late Governor, he had brought on himself by his Imprudence; and he hoped the African Company would send a fitter Person to command the Fort for the future.

SOME Time after this, considering he should certainly be invaded by the *I-os*, as soon as the Season permitted, he sent large Presents, together with one of his handsomest Daughters, to their King. His Embassadors presenting the great Men at Court with large Pieces of Coral (which the *I-os* esteem above all Things) obtained an advantageous Peace: For Confirmation of which, the King of *I-o* sent, a little while after, one of his Daughters to the King of *Dahomé* for a Wife, who was received with great Joy by the King and his People.

THIS Detail of Affairs the Author received on his Arrival at *Jaguin*, where he found Trade very dull, and likely to continue so for many

Years, on account of the Confusion made by the Wars. No fewer than five Fires happened in the two Months he staid here; which did considerable Damage. The Houses in this Country are built with Mud-Walls, one Story high, and the Rafter's of the Roof made with Bambús. On this they lay a great Coat of Thatch, which in the dry Season is like so much Tinder. The Fires at *Jaguin* above mentioned happened through the Carelessness of the Natives: Which, he judged, proceeded from the little Regard they have for their Furniture, it being very mean; and, except amongst some of the principal People, consisting of Mats to sleep on, Earthen Pots to boil their Victuals in, with a few other Things of small Value. Besides, the Walls of their Houses being made of Clay, the Fire by baking them harder, rather does them good than hurt; and to cover them new costs but little. But the European Factories are often great Sufferers ^b.

THE English Factory was in a large Court, belonging to the Duke, and joined to the Apartments of his Women, which it is a capital Crime for the Natives to go into. The other Side opened into the Fields, and just by the Door a narrow Street began, where the Lord of *Jaguin*'s *Petishir* lived with his Family. He had chosen this Place for the greater Security from Fire; the Duke, in such Case, having many Servants to assist to stop it by unthatching the Houses. Besides, those who lived near the Court, were particularly careful to prevent Fire, because it was Death by their Law to all the Family, where it began.

FOR all this, the Fire began in the *Petishir*'s House, just opposite to the Factory-Door, which catching Fire, prevented their Escape that Way. However, his Servant passed-through, though not unforched, with a Box containing the Books of Accounts, and some Necessaries. The Author's next care was to save the Gold kept in a large Dutch-Chest: But not being able to find the Key, and the Flames having taken-hold of the Thatch, he and another white Man who was with him (the rest being gone to see a Negro Burial) carried it into the Apartments of the Duke's Women, where they met him and his Brother, with many People, going to stop the Fire. After carrying the Chest through several Windings and Turnings in the Duke's Houses, by Help of two Blacks, they got it at last over a Wall ten Foot high into the Street, from whence they conveyed it to the Dutch Factory. The Fire, which continued for an Hour, was so fierce, that all the Duke's Houses were consumed; but his Brother's were preserved by unthatching those which stood near the Court; though, had

Conquest of Whidaw.

English Factory damaged.

Duke's Court burnt.

^a No Voucher for this.

^b *Snelgrave*, p. 130, & seqq.

1732. it happened in the Night, the Whole must have a
Snelgrave. been reduced to Ashes, People and all.

ADJOINING to the *Fetish*'s House, that was burnt, there was a large square Court, set round with handsome Trees; in the Middle of which stood the Lord of *Jaquin*'s *Fetish*. It was made in the Fashion of a large Haycock thatched over: On the Top of this was placed a dead Man's Skull, before which Offerings were made for the Duke's Health and Preservation. This *Fetish* escaped the Fire, though all the Houses adjoining were consumed; which was cried up for a great Miracle by the People.

ABOUT ten Days after this, another Fire happened, which consumed one Third of the Town: But the Factory escaped, being a new-built House. This Fire began from some Palm-Oil taking Fire, as a Negro-Cook was frying Fish with it. His old House being repaired, he returned into it, and had an Opportunity of seeing Thousands of People bring Bambûs and Thatch to repair the Duke's Houses; this being the Custom, when either their Lord or his Brother want it. But the Noise of the People's Music, and antic Dancing, gave him much Disturbance. Trade being bad at *Jaquin*, and the Captain wanting his Health, he set sail for *England*, where he arrived, pretty well recovered^a, July the thirteenth, 1730.

To gratify the Reader's Curiosity with regard to the King of *Dahomé*, the Author has sub-joined a farther Account of that Monarch's Proceedings; with the Ruin of the Trade by the Destruction of the Country of *Jaquin*, March the twenty-second, 1731-2, according to the latest Advices come from those Parts.

The Yabûs
invaded.

THE King of *Dahomé* having concluded a Peace, as above related, with the *I-os*, being a restless ambitious Man, marched far inland against a Nation called the *Yabûs*^b: Who defending themselves amongst their Woods and Mountains till the rainy Season came on, the King's Army mutinied, desiring to go home; whereupon he put several of the principal Officers to Death, only for mentioning it to him. Upon this, some of his Captains deserted him, with many Soldiers; amongst whom was one of his Sons, who fled with four thousand Men to the King of *Wimey*^c.

FINDING himself in these Circumstances, he resolved to make one grand Effort on the *Yabûs*; in which though he prevailed, yet they made a brave Retreat, where his wearied Soldiers could not pursue them. So that the King returned soon after to his own Country, with the Loss of most of his Forces and his Reputation.

UPON this, the People of *Jaquin* began to take Heart, hoping he might at last be destroyed. There resided at this Place a Dutch Gentleman called Mynheer *Hertog*, who carried on a considerable Trade into several distant Countries, by Means of a River that runs from *Jaquin* into the Bay of *Benin*. This Person, in Conjunction with the King of *Jaquin*, stirred up the King of *Wimey*, and several other Princes, against the King of *Dahomé*, supplying them with Ammunition; of all which he being informed, resolved to be revenged. But the better to deceive them, gave out he intended a second Expedition within Land; and accordingly ordered his General to march towards the Inland Parts: But in the Night the Army wheeled about, and with great Expedition came by the Way of *Whidaw* to *Jaquin*, without being discovered (though there were about fifteen thousand of them) till they were just entering the Town.

THE King of *Jaquin* with many of his principal People escaped in Canoes (which were always kept ready for such Occasions) to an Island he had fortified in the Middle of the River towards *Appah*, ten Leagues to the East. But he lost all his Riches, and his Mother was taken. Mynheer *Hertog* also fled to *Appah*, but lost every Thing in the Factory, then full of European Goods to a very great Value. However, the Conquerors, not satisfied with the rich Plunder of the Town, according to their barbarous Custom, made a terrible Carnage of the People; and to compleat the Destruction of the Country, set all the Towns and Villages on Fire.

THERE were in the Town several other European Factors, who were all plundered of every Thing. Amongst the rest was one Captain *Robert More*, Commander of the *Squirrel-Galley*, belonging to the late *Humphry Morrice*, Esq; This Gentleman being taken Prisoner, with the white Men in his Factory (as the *French* and *Portuguese* also were in theirs) was obliged to walk on Foot with them to *Ardrah*, where the King of *Dahomé* then resided.

UPON their Arrival, *More* complained to his Majesty of his hard Usage, having had no Victuals since taken. The King thereupon rose-up, and going into an inner Room, came-out again with a Hatchet in his Hand; the Sight of which so affrighted some of the *Portuguese*, that they fell on their Knees to implore his Mercy, imagining their Heads were going to be cut off. But the Captain upbraiding them for their cowardly Behaviour, they rose-up; and had soon after the Pleasure of seeing a small Cask of Beef opened with it, and several Pieces ordered to be

^a Snelgrave, p. 138, & seqq.

^b In the Original, *Yaboos*.

^c In the Original, *Weemey*.

dressed

732. dressed for them. This Cask, it seems, had been found in the Captain's Factory, and sent up with other Plunder the Day before.

AFTER this, they were distributed according to their Nations, under the Care of several great Men. Captain *More* and his People were delivered to *Allegi* the *English Kabosbir*, that is the Person appointed to trade with them in particular, who treated them with great Civility, but was seized and beheaded a few Days after, though they could never learn the Cause. *More*, and the other *Europeans*, continued a good while Prisoners, till Mr. *Dean*, the *African Company's* Governor at *Whidaw*, came to *Ardrab* and obtained their Freedom; whereupon a Guard was ordered to see the Captain safe down to *Jaquin*, but he chose to go by the Way of *Whidaw*, where he got aboard a *French Ship* which carried him to *Jaquin*.

IT seems, the King of *Dahomé* was grown very cruel towards his People, being always suspicious of Plots. Being soured with these Jealousies, and the Disappointments he had met with from the *I-os*, he was greatly altered towards the *Europeans*, as Captain *More* experienced.

BESIDES, both King and People continued as savage as ever, though they had conversed for several Years past with white Men. For one Day the Council having begged a Captive, his Majesty readily gave them one, whom they killed and feasted on. For the rest, all the Countries near the Sea-Side, which the King of *Dahomé* could possibly get at, being turned into Desolation, with the Inland Parts, there is no Prospect of Trade's reviving there again, at least while the Conqueror lives. What little Trade there is, is carried on chiefly at *Appah*, a Place secured from him by a Morass and a River.

FROM Mr. *Snelgrave's* Account it appears, that, though the Slave-Trade had been destroyed at *Jaquin* and *Whidaw* in Consequence of the Wars, which had thrown all Things into Confusion, yet the King of *Dahomé* both permitted and encouraged the Slave-Trade. But Mr. *Atkins* supposes, that one End of his Invasion of those Countries, was purposely to destroy the same Trade; and endeavours, by Way of Inference, to prove it from two or three Passages in *Snelgrave's* Relation, which, however plausible, cannot weigh down the Authority of that Author's express Assertions to the contrary. The Passage produced by Mr. *Atkins* most to the Purpose, is taken from the Scheme of Trade said to be proposed by the Emperor of *Dahomé*, and laid by *Bullfinch Lambe* before the *English Commissioners*; some of whose Articles run thus; — that the

Natives would sell themselves to the English, on Condition of not being carried off, — that the English might settle Plantations, &c. a Foundation, as Mr. Atkins observes, quite foreign to the former Slave-Trade: But to form a right Judgment in the Matter, it would be necessary to produce the whole Scheme, and shew that it was genuine.

SECT. V.

Some Account of the Negro-Slaves, and their Mutinies.

How Slaves become so. Number exported yearly from Guinea. Slave-Trade defended. Way of treating Slaves on board Ships. A Mutiny of Negros, luckily quelled. Second Mutiny. A Third threatened. The Ship Elizabeth. Her Negros mutiny. The Cooper killed. The Stayer put to Death. Captain Messervy: His imprudent Conduct. Killed by the Negros: And the Ship lost.

THE chief Design of the Author, in his second Book, is to give a Relation of the Mutinies that had happened on board the Ships where he had been. To this he prefixes a short Account of the Manner how the Negros become Slaves; what Numbers are yearly exported from *Guinea*; and then offers a few Words in Justification of that Trade.

First, THE Negros, by an immemorial Custom, make Slaves of all the Captives taken in War. Great Numbers of which, before the Slave-Trade was used, they killed for Fear of their robbing.

Secondly, MOST Crimes among them are punished by Mulcts and Fines, and on Default of Payment, the Offender is sold for a Slave. This is a Practice both in the Inland, and on the Coast.

Thirdly, DEBTORS who will not pay, or are insolvent, are liable to be made Slaves; and, unless redeemed by their Friends, are generally sold, though but few to the *Europeans*, they being kept for their own Use.

Fourthly, THE Author has been told, that some of the inland People often sell their Children for Slaves, even though under no Necessity. But he never observed the People near the Sea-Coast did this, without extream Necessity.

As to the Numbers of Slaves, he says, there has been exported in some Years at least seventy thousand; which does not seem so extraordinary, as the *Guinea Coast*, from *Cape Verde* to *Angola*, is

* Doubtless, not without Reason.

nea, &c. p. 122.

* *Snelgrave*, p. 147. & seqq.

* *Atkins's Voyage to Gui-*

1704. about four thousand Miles in Length, and Poly-
Snelgrave. gamy is allowed throughout the Whole.

As to the Lawfulness of this Trade, the Author does not undertake to refute all the Objections against it; but thinks the Advantage it brings, both to the Merchants and Slaves, sufficient to justify it, at least as much as some others, who plead the same Excuse.

Slave-Trade defended. FOR, *First*, It appears from what has been already said, that a great Number of useful Persons Lives are saved thereby^a.

Secondly, THEY likewise live much better than they did in their own Country^b.

Thirdly, GREAT Advantages have accrued by it to the Sugar Islands, where the Negroes are fitter to cultivate the Lands than white People^c.

Fourthly, IT is an Advantage to the Negro Nations, for Criminals to be transported never to return again, and much wanted in *England*^d.

In a Word, the Advantages far out-weigh the Inconveniences; and when the worst is said, it will be found, like all other earthly Advantages, tempered with a Mixture of Good and Evil^e.

Way of treating Slaves. BE that as it will, the Negroes, who dread foreign Slavery above all Things, watch all Opportunities to regain their Liberty. But the Mutinies raised by them on board Ships, are generally occasioned by the ill Usage of the Sailors. The Author shews how they are managed; and as they generally suspect they are to be eaten (a Story he has been told much credited by the inland Negroes) he took care immediately to acquaint them, that they were bought to till the Ground, &c. and that if any one abused them on board, they should, on their Complaint to the Linguist, have Justice done them; but that if they made a Disturbance, or offered to strike a white Man, they should expect to be severely punished.

WHEN they purchase Negroes, the sturdy Men are coupled together with Irons, but the Women and Children are suffered to go freely about: And soon after they have sailed from the Coast, all the Men are loosened.

THEY are fed twice a Day, and allowed in fair Weather to come upon Deck at seven in the Morning, and remain there till Sun-set. Every *Monday* they are served with Pipes and Tobacco, which they are fond of. The Men Negroes lodge separate from the Women and Children; and the Places where they lie are cleaned every Day,

under some white Mens Inspection. The rest would be tedious; and therefore he concludes this Head with observing, that if a Commander be well inclined, Negroes are easily governed^f.

THE first Mutiny, which the Author saw, happened in his first Voyage, 1704, in the *Eagle*, Galley of *London*, commanded by his Father, with whom he was Partner. They had bought four hundred Negroes at *Old Kallabar*, and were in that River when they mutinied, having on board only ten white Men able to do Service; for many were dead, and others sick; besides, twelve People were gone ashore to fetch Wood. These Circumstances being considered by the Negroes, they rose just before Supper; but as the Mens Irons had been always carefully examined Morning and Evening, none had gotten them off, which was a great Means of preserving them. Three white Men stood on the Watch with Cutlasses, one of whom being on the Fore-Castle, and seeing them lay-hold of the chief Mate in order to throw him over-board, soon made them quit him, who ran on the Quarter-Deck to get Arms. The Author was then sick of an Ague on a Couch in the great Cabin; but hearing the Cry of a Mutiny, took two Pistols and ran on Deck with them, where meeting with his Father and the Mate, he gave them each one; whereupon they went forward on the Booms, calling to the Negroes, who little regarded their Threats, being busy with the Centry, who had disengaged the chief Mate. They had seized him, but not being able to break the Line, which fastened the Cutlafs to his Wrist, could not make Use of it; upon which they tried to throw him over-board, which he prevented, by clinging fast to one of them.

OLD Snelgrave ventured at last amongst them to save this Fellow, and fired his Pistol over their heads, thinking to frighten them: But a lusty Slave almost stunned him with the Stroke of a Billet; and was going to repeat his Blow, when a young Lad about seventeen, whom he had been kind to, received the Stroke upon his Arm, by which the Bone was fractured. At the same Instant the Mate shot the Negro with his Pistol; at Sight of which the Mutiny ceased, and all those on the Fore-Castle threw themselves on their Faces, crying out for Mercy. Upon Examination, not above twenty Men were concerned; and the two Ringleaders, when they

^a Supposing this to be Fact, yet it does not make the Trade lawful: Besides, the Negroes commonly prefer Death to Slavery.

^b As to this, the Negroes must judge for themselves. But supposing it to be Fact, how does it help to justify the Trade?

^c This Argument may as well justify landing in any Country of the Blacks, and carrying off the Natives by Force to the *English* Plantations.

^d Benefits may arise from evil Practices, and therefore Arguments drawn from the Advantage of the Thing are of no Weight.

^e These Arguments suppose the Slave-Trade not *malum in se*: But that is begging the Question.

^f Snelgrave's New Account, p. 157, & seqq.

721. found their Project defeated; jumped over-board a
 elgrave. and were drowned; which was all the Loss they
 suffered.

THE *Kormantines*, upon the Gold-Coast, are the most stubborn Fellows. In 1721, the Author sailed thither in the *Henry of London*, and bought a good many of these People, whom he secured well in Irons, and watched narrowly. However, they mutinied at a Place called *Mumfort* on the same Coast. There were five hundred Negros on board, three hundred of them b Men; but then he had fifty white Men, all in Health, and very good Officers.

THE Mutiny began at Midnight (when the Moon shone very bright) in this Manner. The two Centries at the fore-Hatch-Way, suffered four Negros to go at once to the House of Office, and neglecting to lay the Gratings again, four more came-up. These eight having gotten-off their Irons, fell, all together, on the two Centries, who immediately called-out for Help. c The Negros tried to force their Cutlasses from them; but the Lineyards (or Line with which they were fastned to their Wrists) were so twisted in the Scuffle, that they could not get them off before Assistance came-up. Upon this, the Negros jumped over-board, but they found them all clinging to the Cables the Ship was moored by a.

AFTER they were secured, the Captain asked them, how they came to mutiny? They answered, he was a great Rogue to buy them, in order to carry them away from their own Country, and that they were resolved to regain their Liberty, if possible. He replied, that they had forfeited their Freedom before he bought them, either by Crimes, or being Prisoners of War; and finding they had no ill Usage on board to complain of, he observed to them, that if they should gain their Point and escape to Shore, their Countrymen would catch them, and sell them to other Ships. This had its Effect, for they immediately begged Pardon, and went quietly to sleep.

HOWEVER, in a few Days they were plotting again, and one of the Ringleaders proposed to a Linguist, that if he would get him an Ax, he would, in the Night, cut the Ship's Cable; by which Means, on her driving ashore, they could get-out, and would become his Servants during Life. The Linguist (or Broker) acquainted the Captain with this, advising to keep strict Watch; for he could assure him, his former Reasoning had now no Effect upon them. This made *Snelgrave* very uneasy, knowing the *Kormantines* to be desperate Fellows, who despised Punishment and

even Death itself: For it has often happened at *Barbados* and other Islands, that, on their being any Ways hardly dealt with, to break them from their Stubbornness in refusing to work, twenty, or more, have hanged themselves, at a Time, in one Plantation.

HOWEVER, some Time after, a sad Accident The Ship Elizabeth. brought the Slaves to a better Temper. At *Animabo*, the principal Part of the Gold-Coast, the Author met there with the *Elizabeth*, another of his Owner's Ships. Captain *Thompson*, who commanded her, was dead, as also his chief Mate; and she had been taken, at Cape *Lahoe*, by *Roberts* the Pirate, with whom several of the Sailors had entered. However, some of the Pirates had hindered the Cargo from being plundered, and got the Ship to be restored to the second Mate; telling him, they did it out of Respect to the generous Character his Owner bore, in doing good to poor Sailors.

WHEN *Snelgrave* met with this Vessel, he had almost disposed of his Ship's Cargo; and the *Elizabeth* being under his Direction, he proposed to the Mate to take her Slaves, being about an hundred and twenty, into his own Ship and go-off the Coast, delivering him the Remainder of his Cargo to dispose of with his own. The Mate readily complied, but the Ship's Company would not agree to it, especially the Cooper; who told him, the Slaves had been aboard a long Time, and that having a great Friendship with them, they would keep them. Finding all Reasoning fruitless, he took his Leave, telling their Captain that he would come next Morning and see who durst oppose him in this Affair.

BUT that very Night, being near a Month Her Negros mutiny. after the Mutiny at *Mumfort*, the Moon shining now very bright, as it did then, they heard, about ten o'Clock, two or three Muskets fired on board the *Elizabeth*; upon which, *Snelgrave* went himself in the Pinnace, the other Boats following him, on board her. In their Way, they saw two Negros swimming from her, who were torn to Pieces, by the Sharks, before they could reach them. Coming to the Ship's Side, they found two other Negros holding by a Rope, with their Heads just above Water, being frightened at the Sight of their two Countrymens Fate. These they took into their Boat, and going into the Ship found the Negros very quiet and all under Deck, but the Ship's Company in great Confusion on the Quarter-Deck; saying, they believed the Cooper, who was placed Centry at the fore-Hatch-Way, was killed. *Snelgrave* was surprized to hear this, wondering that these cowardly Fellows, who had so irefully opposed his taking

1722. the Slaves out a few Hours before, had not Cou- a
 rage enough to venture forward to save their
 Ship-Mate, but had secured themselves by shut-
 ting the Quarter-Deck-Door, where they all
 stood with Arms in their Hands. So he went
 to the fore-Part of the Ship, with some of his
 People, and there found the Cooper on his Back,
 quite dead, his Skull cleft afunder, with a Hat-
 chet that lay by him ^a.

The Cooper
 killed.

THIS Mutiny was hatched by a few *Korman-
 tine* Negros, who had been purchased two or b
 three Days before; the rest, being Windward Ne-
 gros, who knew nothing of it. At last, one of
 the two Men they had taken-up along-Side the
 Ship impeached his Companion; and he readily
 confessed, he had killed the Cooper with no
 other View, but that he and his Countryman
 might escape undiscovered, by swimming ashore:
 For, on their coming on Deck, they observed
 that all the white Men set to watch were asleep,
 and finding the Cook's Ax by the Fire-Side, he c
 took it up, not designing to do any Mischief;
 but the Cooper, who was Centry, beginning to
 awake as they passed by, he rashly struck him on
 the Head with it, and then jumped over-board.

SNELGRAVE having sent the Slaves out of
 the *Elizabeth*, to his own Ship without Opposi-
 tion, followed himself; and there being then in
 the Road of *Animabo* eight Sail besides, he sent
 to their Commanders to desire their Company on
 board, upon an Affair of Consequence. Most of d
 them came, and, on hearing the Affair, unani-
 mously advised him to put the Negro to Death.

ACCORDINGLY, they let the Negro know,
 that he was to die in an Hour's Time, for mur-
 dering the white Man: His Answer was, that
 he confessed it was a rash Action in him to kill
 the Cooper, but desired the Author to consider,
 that, if he put him to Death, he should lose all
 the Money he had paid for him. To this *Snel-
 grave* replied, that though it was customary in e
 his Country to commute for Murder with Mo-
 ney, yet it was not so with the *English*; that,
 on the contrary, he should find his Purchaser had
 no Regard to Profit in this Respect ^b; for that as
 soon as an Hour-Glass, just then turned, was
 run-out, he should be put to Death. Hereupon
 the other Commanders went on board their re-
 spective Ships, in order to have all their Negros
 upon Deck at the Time of Execution, and to
 acquaint them with the Occasion of it.

The Slayer
 put to Death.

THE Hour-Glass being run-out, the Murderer
 was carried on the Ship's Fore-Castle, where he
 had a Rope fastened under his Arms, in order to
 be hoisted-up to the Fore-Yard-Arm to be shot

to Death. Some of his Countrymen observing
 how the Rope was fastned, bid him not be afraid,
 saying it was plain he was not to be put to Death,
 else the Rope would have been put about his
 Neck to hang him; for they had no Notion
 of his being to be shot. But they immediately
 saw the contrary; for as soon as he was hoisted-
 up, ten white Men, placed behind the Barricado
 on the Quarter-Deck, fired their Muskets and
 instantly killed him. This struck a sudden Damp
 upon all the Negromen, who thought, on ac-
 count of his Profit, that he would have spared
 him.

THE Body being let down on Deck, the
 Head was cut-off and thrown over-board. This
 was done to let the Negros see, that all who of-
 fended thus should be served in the same Manner:
 For many of the Blacks believe, that if they are
 put to Death and not dismembered, they shall
 return again to their own Country after they are
 thrown over-board: But the *Kormantines* are not
 so weak.

WHEN the Execution was over, *Snelgrave*
 told his Negros, that they should all be served in
 like Manner who killed a white Man. Upon
 this, they promised due Obedience, and he as-
 sured them of kind Usage, if they kept their Pro-
 mise, which they faithfully did: For, two Days
 after, he sailed from *Animabo* for *Jamaica*, and,
 though they were on board four Months before
 they were sold on that Island, they never gave
 him the least Reason to be jealous ^c.

THESE are all the Mutinies that happened to ^{Captn}
 himself; but he relates one very remarkable, ^{Messrs}
 which happened on board the *Ferrers-Galley* of
London, Captain *Messervy*. *Snelgrave* met-with
 this Gentleman at *Animabo*, in January, 1722,
 who informed him of his good Fortune, in hav-
 ing purchased near three hundred Negros, in a
 few Days, at *Setre Krues*.

IT seems, the Inhabitants of this Town had
 been often misused by their inland-Neighbours,
 who, knowing they depended upon them for their
 Food, which is Rice, extorted what they pleased,
 of Salt and other Commodities, in Exchange for
 it. At last, the *Setre Krues* took Arms to re-
 venge themselves, and being crowned with Suc-
 cess, destroyed or took all the Inhabitants of the
 principal Town, where they used to buy Rice.
 Captain *Messervy* happening to touch there just at
 the same Time, bought the Captives at an easy
 Rate; for if a Ship had not been in the Road, the
Setre Krues must have killed most of them for
 their own Security.

SNELGRAVE hearing this, advised him <sup>This im-
 dent Cor</sup>

^a *Snelgrave*, p. 170, & seqq.

^b And yet the Truth is, he was hanged, for fear of losing more by
 other Mutinies.

^c As before, p. 179, & seqq.

718. (for he had never before been this Voyage) to be a very careful, as he had gotten so many Negros, of one Country, together. Next Day Snelgrave went on board his Ship, where seeing the Captain go himself on the Main-Deck, when the Negros were at Supper, and put Pepper and Palm-Oil into their Rice, observed to him the Imprudence of going near them when at Victuals, or at any Time, without a good Guard of white Men with Fire-Arms; which Advice he thanked the Author for, but did not seem to relish, saying, he thought the old Proverb good, *That the Master's Eye makes the Horse fat.*

Pirate. Pirate Extravagance. A Quarrel arises. The Author's third Escape. Strange Waste. A Pirate's Admonition. Pilferers chastized. The Pirates Generosity, to Snelgrave: Gets a Ship and Goods.

Taken by Pirates.

IN November, 1718, the Author was sent by Mr. Morrice, in the *Bird-Galley*, to Holland, land, to take-in a Cargo for Guinea.

December the tenth, at *Helvoetsluys*, the Ship being driven ashore in a Storm, was carried against the Dyke, and stuck seven Foot deep in the Strand; but digging a Trench near three hundred Foot long, to the low-Water Mark, they got, without any Damage, into *Helvoetsluys* Peer. Here refitting, they sailed upon their Voyage in January, but were driven, by another Storm, into *Spithead*; where, setting-out again, they met with another severe Storm about seventy Leagues West of the Lizard, which carried-away the Lion from the Cutwater, and obliged them to put into *Kingsale* in Ireland. They sailed from thence, March the tenth, and had a fine Passage to *Sierra Leona* in Guinea; where they arrived, April the first, 1719.

IN their Passage near the *Canaries*, they were chased by a Ship they judged a *Salée-Rover*, but out-failed her.

AT his Arrival in *Sierra Leona* there were three Pirate Ships, who had then taken ten English Vessels. The first which arrived, was called the *Rising-Sun*, one *Cocklyn* Commander, who had not above twenty-five Men. These, some Months before, had been marooned (or put aboard without their Share of the Plunder formerly taken by the Brig,) by Captain *Moody*, a famous Pirate, and arriving in that River, surprised there, in his Sloop, one *Seignor Joseph*, a black Gentleman, who had formerly been in England, a Person of good Account in this Country. His Ransom procured them Provisions and Ammunition, and several *Bristol* and other Ships arriving soon after, were likewise taken; and many of their People entering with the Pirates, they had, when the Author fell into their Hands, near eighty Men.

MOODY's Crew, soon after parting with the *Rising-Sun*, disliking that Action, mutinied, and put him, with twelve others, into an open Boat they had taken from the *Spaniards* off the Canary Islands; who being never heard of afterwards, were thought to have perished in the Ocean. After this, they chose one *Le Bouse*, a Frenchman, for their Commander, who brought them into this River; where they joined *Cocklyn*, and his Crew, about a Month after they had parted.

HE sailed in three Days, for *Jamaica*; at which Place, some Months after, Snelgrave arriving, had this melancholy Account of his Death, which happened about ten Days from his leaving the Coast of Guinea.

BEING on the Forecastle amongst the Men-Negros, when they were at Victuals, they laid hold on him, and beat-out his Brains with the little Tubs out of which they eat their boiled Rice. This Mutiny having been plotted among all the grown Negros on board, they ran to the fore-Part of the Ship in a Body, and endeavoured to force the Barricado on the Quarter-Deck; not regarding the Muskets or half-Pikes presented at them, by the white Men, through the Loop-Holes: So that, at last, the chief Mate was obliged to order one of the Quarter-Deck Guns, loaden with Partridge Shot, to be fired among them, whereby near eighty of them were killed or drowned, many jumping over-board when the Gun went-off.

THIS, indeed, put an End to the Mutiny, but after it, most of the rest, through Sullenness, starved themselves to Death; and, after the Ship arrived at *Jamaica*, they attempted twice to mutiny before the Sale began; which, with their former Behaviour, coming to be publicly known, none of the Planters cared to buy them, though offered at a low Price: So that this proved a very unsuccessful Voyage; for the Ship was detained many Months at *Jamaica* on that Account, and, at last, was lost there in a Hurricane.

SECT. VI.

An ACCOUNT of the Author's being taken by Pirates, in 1718.

Leaves England. Cocklyn and Davis, two Pirates. Arrives at *Sierra Leona*: Taken by Cocklyn: Narrowly escapes being killed. Pirates Cookery. Snelgrave examined: An old Schoolfellow, saves his Life. The Mate turns

1718. THE same Day, arrived also one *Davis*, who a Snelgrave. had been pirating in a Sloop, and had taken a large Ship at the Cape de Verde Islands. He came-in with a black Flag at the Main-Top-Mast-Head, which Pirate-Ships generally use to terrify Merchant-Men. This *Davis* was a generous Man, and kept his Crew, consisting of near an hundred and fifty Men, in good Order; nor did he join with the others, to the Author's Misfortune: For *Cocklyn* and his Crew (who took them) were a Set of the basest and most cruel Villains that ever were. They told him afterwards, that they chose him for their Commander on Account of his Brutality and Ignorance; having resolved never again to have a Gentleman-like Commander, as they said *Moody* was. The Captain of a Pirate-Ship is elected chiefly to fight the Vessels they meet: Besides him, they chuse a Quarter-Master, who has the general Inspection of all Affairs, and often controuls the Captain's Orders. This Person is also the first in boarding any Ship they attack; or to go in the Boat on any desperate Enterprize. Besides these two, the Pirates had all other Officers, as usual on board Men of War ^a.

Arrives at
Sierra
Leona.

THE Day that the Author made Land, within three Leagues of the River's Mouth, it became calm, and seeing a Smoke ashore, he sent for *Simon Jones*, his first Mate, who had been formerly at *Sierra Leona*, and bid him go ashore with the Pinnace, where the Smoke was: But *Jones* saying, no People lived there, and that this was only some Travellers roasting Oysters, *Snelgrave* was satisfied, not then suspecting his Treachery. About five, they stood-in, with a strong Tide of Flood, for the River's Mouth, and, at Sun-set, perceived a Ship at Anchor a great Way up the River, which was the Pirate that took them soon after. The other two, with their Prizes, were hid by a Point of Land.

It being calm about seven, and growing dark, they anchored in the River's Mouth; and about eight, when the Author was at Supper, the Officer of the Watch, on Deck, sent him Word, he heard the Rowing of a Boat. Whereupon they all got on the Quarter-Deck, where he ordered his Mate, by Way of Precaution, to send him twenty Men with Fire-Arms and Cutlasses. It being dark also, he commanded his Men to hail the Boat; to which the People answered, they belonged to the *Two-Friends*, Captain *Eliot* of *Barbados*: However, he ordered the Fire-Arms to be haftned, and Lanthorns and Candles being brought-up, he hailed the Boat again; to which the People answered, they were from *America*, and, at the same Time, fired a Volley of Small-Shot at the Ship, though they were then not above

Pistol-Shot Distance: Which, says *Snelgrave*, showed the Boldness of these Villains; for there were only twelve in the Boat, and they knew nothing of the Strength of his Ship, which was considerable, having sixteen Guns and forty-five Men.

WHEN they first began to fire, the Captain ^{Taken} called to his first Mate to fire out of the Steerage ^{Cockle} Port-Holes. This not being done, he went down himself and found the People staring at one another; and some told him, they would have taken Arms, but the Chest could not be found: So the Pirates immediately boarded them without any Resistance, and coming on the Quarter-Deck, fired several Times down the Steerage, and shot a Sailor into the Reins, of which he died. They likewise threw several Grenado-Shells, which burst among them, but did no Hurt. At last, somebody calling for Quarter, down comes the Quarter-Master, enquiring where was the Captain: On *Snelgrave's* saying, he had been so till now, the other asked, how he durst order his People to fire upon them out of the Steerage? The Author answered, that he thought it his Duty to defend the Ship. Upon that, the Quarter-Master presented a Pistol to his Breast, which he had but just Time to parry before it went off, and the Bullet passed between his Side and Arm. The Rogue finding it missed, gave him such a Blow with the But-End of his Pistol that it brought him on his Knees, but recovering immediately, he jumped upon the Quarter-Deck; where the Pirate Boatswain lifting-up his broad Sword, swore no Quarter should be given any Captain who offered to defend his Ship; and, at the same Time, made a full Stroke at his Head. As he stooped to avoid the Blow, the Quarter-Deck Rail received it, and was cut, at least, an Inch deep; the Sword also breaking with the Force, he escaped being cut to Pieces ^b.

By good-Luck, the Pistols which hung at his ^{Escape} Girdle were all discharged, but he attempted to beat out the Author's Brains with the But-End of one of them: This one of the People observing, cried out, do not kill the Captain, for we never were with a better Man. This saved his Life; but one of the Men had his Chin almost cut-off, and another received such a Wound, that he fell on the Deck as dead. The Quarter-Master coming-up, told *Snelgrave*, some of his Men must fetch their Boat, which they let run adrift on boarding him, else he should be cut to Pieces. Accordingly his first Mate, *Jones*, going after her, brought her back; then he took the Author by the Hand, and told him, his Life was safe, provided none of his People complained against him.

^a *Snelgrave*, p. 194, & seqq.

^b The same, p. 200, & seqq.

718. THE Pirates next firing several Vollies for Joy on their Success, their Comrades in the Ship presently cut their Cable and drove-down with the Tide upon them: Seeing their Lights, without asking any Question, they gave them a Broadside with their great Guns, verily believing they had destroyed the Pirate's Boat and People. Being thus put into great Confusion, *Snelgrave* asked the Quarter-Master, why he did not call with the speaking-Trumpet, and tell their Ship they had taken his? Upon that, he asked him angrily, whether he was afraid of going to the Devil by a great Shot; for, as to his Part, he hoped he should be sent to Hell, one of these Days, by a Cannon Ball: However, he made use of the Advice, informing them, that they had taken a brave Prize, with all Manner of good Liquors and fresh Provisions aboard.

JUST after this, Captain *Cocklyn* ordering some to be dressed, they took many Geese, Turkeys, Fowls, and Ducks, and put them, without picking, except the great Wing-Feathers, into the great Furnace together, with several *Westphalia* Hams, and a large Sow with Pig, which they only boweled, leaving the Hair on, and the Cook was ordered to boil them out of Hand.

ABOUT this Time, a Person came from the Quarter-Master to *Snelgrave*, to know what o'Clock it was by his Watch, which was Gold: He judging this to be a civil Demand, sent it him, with a Message, that it was a very good-going Watch. The Quarter-Master presently laid it down on the Deck, and kicking it, said, it was a pretty Foot-Ball; on which one of the Pirates took it up, saying, he would put it into the common Chest to be sold at the Mast.

PRESENTLY after this, he was carried on board the Pirate-Ship, where the Commander told him, he was sorry he had met with bad Usage after Quarter given, but that it was the Fortune of War sometimes: That he expected he would make a true Answer to all such Questions as he should ask, otherwise he would cut him to Pieces; but that if he told the Truth, and his own Men made no Complaints of him, he should find it the best Voyage he ever made in his Life by what they would give him. One of the Questions was, how his Ship sailed, both large, and on a Wind? To which *Snelgrave* answering, very well, *Cocklyn* threw-up his Hat, saying, she would make a fine Pirate Man of War.

WHEN he had gone through his Examination, a tall Man, with four Pistols in his Girdle, and a broad Sword in his Hand, coming-up to him, told him, his Name was *James Griffin*, and that they had been School-fellows. The Au-

thor, though he knew him, thought best to dissemble it: Upon which he said, he was not one of the Crew, but a forced Man, and had been lately chief Mate to Captain *James Creighton* of *Bristol*, who was then with his Ship in the River, in the Pirates Possession; that they had obliged him to act as Master, and he went so armed to prevent their imposing on him, for they were cruel Villains; but said, he would take Care of him for that Night, in which he would run most Danger, as many of them would soon be drunk with the good Liquors found in his Ship^a.

THIS generous Declaration brought *Snelgrave* to own his former Acquaintance. Then *Griffin* turned to Captain *Cocklyn*, and desired a Bowl of Punch; which being made, they all three went to the great Cabin; where, for want of Seats, they sat cross-legged upon the Deck, and *Cocklyn*, among several other Heaths, drank the Pretender's, by the Name of King *James* the Third.

AT Midnight *Griffin* begged a Hammock for *Saves his* his School-fellow, (for the Pirates, the Captain *Life* not excepted, all rough it) which being granted, he got into it, but could not sleep, and was shocked with their horrid Oaths and Blasphemies. Mr. *Griffin*, according to his Promise, walked by him with his Sword in his Hand; and about two o'Clock the Pirate Boatswain came on board very drunk; and being told who was in the Hammock, made-up to it with his Cutlafs. *Griffin* asking what he wanted, he answered, to slice *Snelgrave's* Liver, for that he was a vile Dog for ordering his People to fire on their Boat; nor would he deliver his Watch when the Quarter-Master first demanded it. *Griffin* being told this last Charge was false, he bid the Boatswain keep his Distance, or he would cleave him: Nevertheless the Villain pushing-on to kill him, *Griffin* struck at him with his Sword; so that he had a narrow Escape, and ran away. As soon as all were sober, *Griffin* complained to the Quarter-Master and Company of this Assault of the Boatswain's; representing, that they ought to observe strictly that Maxim among them, *Not to permit ill Usage to their Prisoners, after Quarter given*. At hearing this, many of them voted for his being whipped; but *Snelgrave*, in Prudence, pleading for him, he received a general Order not to give him the least Offence afterwards; yet, says he, did that vile Wretch attempt once more to kill me.

THE Morning after he was taken, *Jones*, his *The Mate* first Mate, came to him and said, his *turns Pirates* Circumstances were bad at home, and that he had a Wife whom he could not love; for which Reasons he had entered with the Pirates, and signed

^a *Snelgrave*, p. 207, & seqq.

1718. *Snelgrave*. their Articles: But *Snelgrave* saw him afterwards a despised by his Brethren in Iniquity, and heard he died a few Months after they left the River; yet he was always civil to him, as were the other ten Men he had drawn over. Several of them afterwards repented, and desired the Author to get them cleared again, for they durst not mention it to the Quarter-Master, it being Death by their Articles; but it was too nice a Matter for him to meddle with. Some Days after, one of them told him, that several Times, during the Voyage, in the Night-Watch, he had heard *Jones* say, that he hoped to meet with some Pirates when he came to *Sierra Leona* River, and that he had put the Chest of Arms purposely out of the Way; that several of the Men offering to break it open, when the Pirates fired upon them, *Jones* prevented them, by declaring, that was an Opportunity he had wished for; and that if they fired a Musket, they would be all cut to Pieces: Farther, that to induce them to enter with the Pirates, he affirmed, that the Author had promised to enter himself. He added, that the Pirates likewise had told him, that *Jones* had been the chief Occasion of their keeping his Ship^a.

Pirate Ex-
travagance.

ACCORDINGLY, as soon as the Fumes of the Liquor had gone-out of their Heads, all Hands went to work to clear the Prize, by throwing over-board Bales of Wool and Goods, Cases of *India* Commodities, with many other Things of great Value; so that before Night (being the second of *April*) they had destroyed between three and four thousand Pounds Worth of the Cargo; for they little regarded these Things, Money and Necessaries being what they chiefly wanted.

THERE were then residing at *Sierra Leona*, among several *Englishmen*, who traded on their own Accounts, Captain *Henry Glynn*, who afterwards was Governor of *James-Fort* in the *Gambia*, and died there. This Gentleman engaged the two Pirates, *Davis* and *le Boofe*, to go with him to visit *Snelgrave*, and soon after *Cocklyn* and his Quarter-Master, with others, coming on board from the Prize, *Davis* being a generous, brave Man, spoke very strenuously in the Author's Favour; telling *Cocklyn*, he hoped he would use him kindly, and give him some Necessaries, and what remained of his private Adventure. This was not at all relished by *Cocklyn*; however, he invited him and *Glynn* on board the Prize; where, at their Request, *Snelgrave* accompanied them.

Soon after they were on board, they all went into the great Cabin, where he found two Escrutoirs and Chests of Books he had broken to Pieces, and all the fine Goods and Necessaries contained in them gone. The Books had been

a thrown over-board, for one of the Pirates swore there was Jaw-work to serve a Nation: He also feared there were some Volumes among them that might breed Mischiefs enough, and prevent some of their Comrades from going on in their Voyage to Hell, whither they were all bound.

THE Liquor, which had been poor *Snelgrave's*, *A Qu* going round very merrily, the chief Pirates began to be in good Humour; which Opportunity Captain *Glynn* laid-hold of to beg several Necessaries for him of the Quarter-Master. This being readily granted, they were tied-up in Bundles, and Captain *Glynn* designed to take them ashore with him to his House for the Author; but by an unlucky Accident he lost them all: For some of *Davis's* People coming on board one of them, a pert young Fellow of eighteen had broken a Chest open to plunder it. The Quarter-Master hearing of it, went-out of the Cabin to tax him about it; and the Lad replied, that as they were all Pirates, he thought he did what was right. The other struck at him with his broad Sword; but the young Man running away escaped the Blow, and fled to his Master in the Cabin, the Quarter-Master pursued him, and making a Thrust slit the Ball of one of the young Man's Thumbs, and at the same Time slightly wounded Captain *Davis* himself in the Back of his Hands. *Davis* vowed Revenge, saying, that though his Man had offended, yet no-body had a Right to punish him in his Presence, without first acquainting him with it. Hereupon he immediately goes on board his own Ship, and bore-down upon *Cocklyn*; who had certainly been demolished, had not the Author desired Captain *Glynn* to go on board *Davis*, and intercede with him. With much ado the Matter was compromised on these Terms: That *Davis* and his Ship's Company should have their Share of Liquors and Necessaries on board the Prize; and that the Quarter-Master should, before all *Davis's* Crew, acknowledge his Fault, and ask Pardon. Night now approaching, *Glynn* was obliged to go ashore without calling for the Things he had begged, intending to come for them next Day^b.

THE Author staid aboard the Prize with only *Snelgrave* three or four of the Pirates, among whom the bloody-minded Boatswain was one; and as the Carpenter and he sat in the Cabin, down comes the Boatswain very drunk, and began to abuse him; upon which the Carpenter said, he was a base Villain, and turned him out of the Cabin. Soon after a Puff of Wind put-out their Candle, and both rising to blow it in again, they, in the Dark, shifted Places.

MEAN Time the Boatswain came into the Steerage, and finding the Candle out, began to

^a *Snelgrave*, p. 216, & seqq.

^b The same, p. 223, & seqq.

18. rant and swear; saying, *Snelgrave* had done it with a Design to go into the Powder-Room, undiscovered, and blow-up the Ship. But although the Carpenter told him it was done by Accident, he came into the Cabin; and not knowing they had changed Places, presented a Pistol, swearing, at that Instant, he would blow *Snelgrave's* Brains out. By good Fortune the Pistol only flashed in the Pan; by the Light of which, the Carpenter perceiving that he should have been shot if it had gone-off, was so provoked, that he ran in the Dark to the Boatswain; and wrenching the Pistol out of his Hand, beat him with that and his Fist to such a Degree, that he almost left him for dead. The Noise alarmed the Pirate-Ship, who sent an Officer and took away this Villain, says the Author, who had three Times attempted to murder me.

HE slept well after this, but was waked early in the Morning by the Noise of *Davis's* Crew, who came to fetch away the Liquors and Necessaries, as had been agreed-on. They and *Cocklyn's* Crew made rare Havock of it. They hoisted on Deck a great many half Hogsheds of Claret and French Brandy, knocked-out their Heads, dipped Cans and Bowls into them to drink out of, and in Sport threw whole Buckets-full on one another; then in the Evening washed the Decks with what remained in the Casks. As to bottled Liquor, they would not be at the Trouble of drawing-out the Cork, but nicked them, as they called it; that is, struck-off their Necks with a Cutlass, by which Means one in three was generally broken: So that, in a short Time, there was no Liquor left, but only a little French Brandy; and the Eatables, such as Cheese, Butter, Sugar, &c. were gone as soon.

As for Necessaries, which the Quarter-Master gave the Author, a Company of drunken Pirates coming into the Cabin, and stumbling over some Goods, took them with three of his Bundles and threw them over-board: So that he had then but one Bundle left, in which was a black Suit of Cloaths and other Things the Gang had spared. They being gone-out, another, who was tolerably sober, came-in soon after, and observing the Bundle, said, he would see what was in it. Accordingly, he took-out the black Suit, with a good Hat and Wig; and when *Snelgrave* expostulated mildly with him not to deprive him of them, he lifted-up his broad Sword and gave him a Blow on the Shoulder with the flat Side, whispering at the same Time, I give you this Caution, never to dispute the Will of a Pirate: For supposing I had cleft your Skull asunder for your Impudence, what would you have gotten by it, but Destruction? Indeed you may flatter yourself I should have been put to Death for killing a Prisoner in cold

a Blood; but be assured, my Friends would have brought me off on such an Occasion. *Snelgrave* gave him Thanks for his Admonition, and soon after he put-on the Cloaths: But in less than half an Hour after he took them off, and threw them over-board; for some of the Pirates, seeing him dressed in that flanting Manner, had soufed him with Buckets of Claret. This Person told the Author, that his Name was *Sun*, but his true Name was *Francis Kennedy*; and he was afterwards hanged at Execution-Dock.

By the Time Night came-on, the Author had nothing left of the Bundles but a Hat and Wig; which hanging on Pins in the Cabin, a Person half drunk came-in and put them on, saying, he was a great Merchant on Shore, and that his Name was *Hogbin*: But supposing him to be a Pirate, *Snelgrave* said little to him. As he was going-out of the Cabin, he met *Cocklyn's* Quarter-Master, who knowing him not to be one of the Crew, beat him very severely for taking Things he had no Right to. Then coming to the Author, civilly asked him, how he did after all the Hurly-Burly? On his replying, that he had lost all the Necessaries he had given him, he promised to recover what he could, but was not as good as his Word. However *Snelgrave* owns, that whenever they plundered him, no Affront was offered to his Person; on the contrary, several brought him Liquor and Slices of Ham broiled, with a Biscuit for his Plate, saying, they pitied his Condition.

NEXT Day *le Boofe's* Crew were permitted to come on board the Prize, where they finished what was left of the Liquors and Necessaries, acting in the same Manner the others had done before them.

AFTER this Hurry, the Author got Leave to go to *Glynn's* House, where he and the Pirate Captains received him very civilly; and upon his telling them he had lost all his Necessaries, the latter promised to do what they could to recover some again. He was greatly refreshed by putting-on a clean Shirt begged of *Glynn*, with whom he likewise rested well that Night.

NEXT Day, going on board in Company with the Pirate-Captains, *Davis* desired *Cocklyn* to order all his People on the Quarter-Deck, and made a Speech to them in his Behalf; which they relishing better than that he had formerly made, it was resolved to give *Snelgrave* the Ship they designed to leave, in order to go into the Prize; with the Remainder not only of his own Cargo, but those of several other Prizes also; which, in the Whole, were worth several thousand Pounds. One of the leading Pirates proposed, that they should take him along with them

Taken by Pirates.

Pirates chastised.

The Pirates Generosity

^a See *Johnson's History of Pirates* for an Account of this Man.
Vol. II. N^o LXVI.

^b *Snelgrave*, p. 231, & seqq.

1718. down the Coast of Guinea, where he might exchange the Goods for Gold; saying, that if, to make a quick Sale, he sold them at prime Cost, he should get Money enough by them: That, no Doubt, as they went down the Coast, they should take some French and Portuguese Vessels, and then they might give him as many of their best Slaves as would fill his Ship: That then he would advise the Author to go for the Island of St. Thomas in the West Indies, a free Port belonging to the Danes, and sell them there with the Vessel: That, in short, after rewarding his People in a handsome Manner, he might return with a large Sum of Money to London, and bid the Merchants Desiance.

To Snelgrave.

SNELGRAVE demurring to this, they began to grow angry, many of them being so ignorant as to think their Gift would have been legal. On this Captain Davis said, I know this Man, and can easily guess his Thoughts; which are, that if he should act in the Manner you propose, he should for ever after lose his Reputation. Now I am for allowing every-body to go to the Devil his own Way; so desire you will give him the Remains of his own Cargo, with what is left of his private Adventure, and let him do what he thinks fit with it.

THIS was readily granted, and they advised the Author to take *le Boofe's* Brigantine, which he had just then quitted, and carry her along the Ship's Side, in order to save the Goods then left undestroyed in her; allowing him some of his own People to do it. By this Means they saved a considerable Part of the Cargo; but of his private Adventure, not above thirty Pounds Value; for that chiefly consisting in Necessaries and Liquors, with fine Goods, was soon destroyed by the Pirates: For Instance, they took several Pieces of fine Holland, opened them, and spreading them on the Deck, lay down on them: Then others came and threw Buckets of Claret on them, which rousing them, and staining the Hollands, they flung them over-board.

Gets a Ship and Goods.

CAPTAIN DAVIS further obtained for Snelgrave, that he might lie on board the *Two Friends*, Captain Elliot of Barbados, whom they had taken and forced to be their Store-Ship; and that he might go on Shore when he pleased to Captain Glynn's House, on Condition he should return whenever they sent for him. So he brought the Brigantine along-Side the Prize, and as Bale-Goods and Cases came to Hand, they got them into her; only now and then they lost some: For if they could not receive them as fast as they expected, they would let them drop over-board. The same they did by a Quantity of Irish-Beef the Day after Snelgrave was taken; for they de-

spised it, having so much English in the other Prizes; and when Snelgrave begged it for his People, Cocklyn told him, there were Horse-beans enough in the Prize to serve him and his People for six Months.

Taken by Pirates.

SECT. VII.

TRANSACTIONS with the Pirates continued.

Danger from false Reports. Bravery of two Captains. The Quarter-Master dies. The Pirates wavering. Their Captains turn Beasts. Stripped of their Finery. Many Ships taken. Cruel Usage. A narrow Escape. Snelgrave set free. The Ship takes Fire. Danger of blowing-up. Luckily quenched. A kind Pirate. An ill-natured one. Davis the Pirate, treacherously slain by the Portuguese. Roberts succeeds him. The Author sails for England: Arrives at Bristol.

THE same Day the Prisoners were put in great Danger by Means of some Negroes, who confidently averred, that one of the Pirates Crew was murdered by two Captains, Bennet and Thompson, who had fled into the Woods formerly from their Rage; adding, that these two coming to the House of one Mr. Jones (who lived a great Way up the River) to seek for Provisions, they there met-with the Person whom they had killed. Upon this Report, the Pirates resolved to revenge the Murder on their Prisoners, and the Author among the rest; who, however, by pleading the Injustice of it, as also the Uncertainty of the Truth, calmed their Fury, till the Man, who was reported to be killed, came on board, and told his Comrades, that they had indeed met-with those Captains at Jones's, but were only threatened by them^a.

As to these two Captains, the Author had this Account of their Misfortunes from their own Mouths. John Bennet being bound from Antigua to Guinea, was taken at Cape de Verde Islands by Davis; who, after plundering, restored him his Ship, with which he went into the River of Sierra Leona, where that Person had put-in before him. On Cocklyn's Arrival, they carried their Ships up to Bense-Island^b, the Settlement of the African-Company, where one Plunket was Governor. Here they made a Battery, and landed Ammunition. When *le Boofe* entered the River, he went-up to attack them, and they bravely defended themselves: But soon after, Cocklyn coming to his Assistance, their Men began to falter; so that the two gallant Captains, with Plunket and several of their Officers, to save their Lives, were obliged to fly into the Woods;

Bravery of two Captains.

^a Snelgrave, p. 238, & seqq.

^b In the Original, Brents-Island.

where,

18. where, for many Weeks, they subsisted on Rice a
grave. and some Oysters they got in the Night from the
River-Side. Their Ships were burnt, and *le*
Boose took, for his own Use, one *Lambe's* Ship,
which, at that Time, lay farther-up the River.

BUT to return: The Author was four Days
employed in saving his Goods. He slept on board
the Pirates Tender, commanded by *Elliot*, who
having a great Ascendant over the leading Pirates,
used the common Sort roughly, beating them,
and telling them, he was sure he should see them
hanged one Day at *Execution-Dock*.

Quar- ABOUT this Time the Quarter-Master fell
Master sick of a Fever, and sent for *Snelgrave* to beg
Forgiveness for attempting to shoot him. He
said he had been a most wicked Wretch, and now
his Conscience tormented him, fearing he should
be punished, as he deserved, in Hell-Fire. *Snel-*
grave preaching Repentance to him, he replied,
O! Sir, my Heart is hardened! promising, how-
ever, to try for it. While he was in this good
Mood, he ordered his Boy to let the Author take
what Necessaries he would out of his Chest, by
which Means he provided himself with Shirts,
Stockings, and several other Things.

THE Quarter-Master died that Night in ter-
rible Agonies, cursing his Maker in so shocking
a Manner, that it affected many of the new en-
tered Men, who applied to *Snelgrave* for his Ad-
vice and Assistance how to get away. He durst
not meddle in it, but exhorted them not to be
guilty of Murder, or any other Cruelty to those
they should take; which, he said, would be a
great Advantage to them, if ever they resolved to
embrace the King's Pardon. It seems he had
on board his Majesty's Proclamation for a Pardon
to Pirates that should surrender themselves at any
of the *British* Plantations by the first of *July*,
1719. This and the Declaration of War against
Spain fell into the Hands of the Pirates; who,
not being able to read, bid him do it for them. e
There being Rewards offered in the Proclamation
to those who should take or destroy Pirates, this
put them into a Rage; however, upon reading
the Declaration of War, some said, they wished
they had known it before they left the *West In-*
di. In Answer to this, *Snelgrave* observed, that
they had yet Time enough, there being still three
Months to come of the Term limited by the
Proclamation. He added, that as War was de-
clared against *Spain*, they might go a *Priva-*
teering, and enrich themselves. Many of them
relished it very well; but some old *Buccaneer*,
who had been guilty of Murder, &c. used the
Proclamation with great Contempt, and tore it
in Pieces.

AMONG the rest that came to consult the Au-
thor, how to get-off, there was one *Ambrose*
Curtis; who, being in a bad State of Health, ge-
nerally walked the Deck in a Silk Night-Gown.
He knew *Snelgrave*, though not remembered by
him; and said to him, I was, eleven Years ago,
at Sea with your Father, who used me severely,
as being an unlucky Boy. On his dying in *Vir-*
ginia, you brought the Ship home, and used me
kindly on the Voyage. He promised, when the
Author's Things came to be sold at the Mast, to
buy some of them for him, in which he proved
as good as his Word: But he died before they
left *Sierra Leona*.

AMONGST the Author's Adventure of Goods, *The Captains*
he had in a Box three second-Hand embroidered turn Beaus.
Coats; and one Day the three Pirate Captains,
coming on board the Prize, ordered them to be
taken-out, and immediately put them on. The
longest falling to *Cocklyn's* Share, who was a
very short Man, it reached almost to his Ancles:
And he would fain have changed with *le Boose*
or *Davis*; but they refused, telling him, as they
were going ashore among the Negro-Ladies,
who did not know the white Mens Fashions, it
was no Matter. Moreover, as his Coat was
Scarlet, embroidered with Silver, they believed
he would have the Preference of them (whose
Coats were not so showy) in the Opinion of their
Mistresses. This making him easy, they all went
on Shore together.

IT is a Rule among Pirates to allow no Wo-
men on board their Ships, when in Harbour;
and if they take a Prize at Sea with a Woman
on board, no one dares force her. This being a
good political Rule, to prevent Disturbances, is
strictly observed. So now these went ashore to
the Negro-Women, who were fond of them,
for the Sake of their Presents. Nay, some white
Men there did not scruple to lend them their
black Wives on that Account.

BUT these Cloaths being taken without the *Stripped of*
Quarter-Master's Leave, greatly offended the *their Finery*.
whole Crew; who alledged, if they suffered such
Things, the Captains for the future would assume
a Power to take whatever they liked for them-
selves. In short, upon the Captains Return, next
Morning, their Coats were taken from them, and
put into the common Chest to be sold at the
Mast; and it having been reported, that *Snel-*
grave had a Hand in advising them to put them
on, it gained him the ill Will, particularly of
one *Williams*, who was Quarter-Master of *le*
Boose's Ship. This Man seeing the Author in the
Tender's Boat going on board a *French* Ship,
lately taken where he then was, swore that if

1718. he came there, he would cut him to Pieces, for a Snelgrave. the Advice he had given the Captains: But *El-lot*, who was then in the Boat, whispered *Snelgrave*, saying, do not be afraid of him, for it is his usual Way of talking; but be sure call him Captain, as soon as you get on board. It seems, he had been Commander of a Pirate-Sloop, who, with a Brigantine, two Years before, took Captain *Laurence Prince*, in the *Whidaw*-Galley, near *Jamaica*; and being now Quarter-Master, which Post he did not like, loved to be called Captain. On entering the Ship, the Author said, Captain *Williams*, pray hear me upon the Point you are so offended at. Thereupon *Williams* gave him a slight Blow on the Shoulder with the flat Side of his Cutlass; saying, he had not a Heart to hurt him. And when the Author told him how the Affair really happened, he gave him a Cag of Wine, and was his Friend ever after.

Many Ships taken.

THE *French Ship* fell into their Hands thus: She was driven, for Want of an Observation, into *Sierra Leona*; where, seeing a great Number of Ships, she came boldly towards them. The Author, being then on board *Cocklyn's* old Ship, saw the great Fear and Confusion among them, and his Mate, who had entered with them, said, he believed, by her Boldness, that she was the *Lawnceston* Man of War of forty Guns, which *Snelgrave* had left in *Holland*, and was to have followed to the Coast of *Guinea*.

THE Author wished it had been either that, or a twenty-Gun Ship, for that or any other would have easily destroyed them whilst he was with them; in regard the new-entered Men wanted Courage, and all were so much in Liquor. In such Case, that terrible Destruction would have been prevented, which befel above an hundred Sail of Ships that fell afterwards into their Hands in going-down the Coast of *Guinea*; together with those Damages that happened a good while after in the *East Indies* by some of this Gang; and the great Ravage made by *Roberts* (who rose out of *Davis's* Ashes) the second Time on that Coast, till he was happily destroyed by Sir *Chaloner Ogle* in the *Swallow* Man of War. But, says the Author, the Reason why no timely Care was taken to prevent so great a Destruction, is not proper for me to mention in this Place^a.

SNELGRAVE desiring to go aboard the Tender, it was readily granted; several also of his People, who had entered with the Pirates, said, they would go along with him, for that they had never seen a Gun fired in Anger. *Cocklyn* hearing this, told them how they should learn to smell Gunpowder, and caned them heartily.

THE *Frenchman* made no Resistance; but because he did not strike on their first Firing, they put a Rope about his Neck, and hoisted him several Times up and down to the Main-Yard-Arm, till he was almost dead: But *le Boofe* coming at that Instant luckily saved his Life; and highly resenting this cruel Usage to his Countrymen, protested he would remain no longer in Partnership with such barbarous Villains. So to pacify him, they left the *Frenchman* with the Ship in his Care; and after the Cargo was destroyed, cut the Ship's Masts by the Board, and ran her on Shore, for she was very old, and not fit for their Purpose.

AFTER this, the Author was employed in landing out of the Brigantine the Goods that had been given him out of the Prize, and carrying them to the House of Mr. *Glynn*, who worked very hard as well as himself: For his own People not entered with the Pirates were obliged to work in fitting the Prize for them; and the Natives, who served *Glynn* at his House, were grown so insolent, (on Account of the large Quantities of Goods given them by the Pirates) that they would do nothing but just what they pleased: However at last they got them housed.

APRIL the twentieth, the Prize (which had been the Author's Ship) being completely fitted, next Day she was named: To which Ceremony he was invited. When they came into the great Cabin, Bumpers of Punch were put into their Hands; and on Captain *Cocklyn's* saying aloud, God bless the *Wyndham*-Galley, they drank the Liquor, broke the Glasses, and the Guns fired.

THE Ship being Galley-built, with only two flush Decks, the Powder-Room Scuttle was in the great Cabin, and happened at that Time to be open. One of the aftermost Guns blowing at the Touch-hole, set Fire to some Cartouch-Boxes, that had Cartridges in them for small Arms, the Shot and Fire of which flew about, and made a great Smother. When it was over, Captain *Davis* observed the great Danger that arose from the Scuttle's being open, there lying, in a Room under, above twenty thousand Weight of Gunpowder. *Cocklyn* replied, He wished it had taken Fire, for it would have been a noble Blast to have gone to Hell with.

AFTER this, three Prizes, that remained undestroyed, were ordered to be burnt: But upon *Snelgrave's* Application to *Davis*, they were all saved, and they made a Bonfire only of the *Old Rising-Sun*. Captain *Davis* likewise obtained the Author his Liberty; and he went on Shore to his Friend *Glynn's* House again.

^a *Snelgrave*, p. 253, & seq.

718. Two Days after this, being sent for, he went a
elgrave. to Captain *Elliot*, who, on his coming on board,
privately represented to *Snelgrave*, That, as he
had been obliged by the Pirates, against his Will,
to receive into his Ship a great Quantity of other
Peoples Goods, for which he might, hereafter,
be called to an Account, he therefore desired
from him a Certificate, testifying the Truth
of it; to which the Author readily complied.
Elliot was a very honest Man; for the Pirates
compelling him to go-out of the River with
them as their Tender, he took the first Oppor-
tunity of going from them, as there happened a
Tornado that very Night; and succeeding in his
Attempt, he made a good Voyage for his Owners,
with Slaves to *Barbados*, where he fell sick and
died.

Ship
Fire. WHILE he was here, the three Pirate-Cap-
tains coming-by, took him along with them to
sup on board Captain *Davis*. Supper being
brought, the Music played, amongst which
was a Trumpeter who had been forced to enter
out of one of the Prizes. But, about the Mid-
dle of Supper, there was a sudden Cry of Fire,
and instantly a Person came and said, the main-
Hatch-Way was all in a Flame. At that Time,
besides the Crew, which were mostly drunk,
there were on board at least fifty Prisoners; and
several Boats being along-Side, many People
jumped into them and put-off: Upon which,
Snelgrave observing to *Davis* their own Danger,
on being left without ever a Boat, he fired one
of his great Guns at them, and brought them
back a.

ger of
ung-up. AFTER this, one *Golding*, the Gunner's
Mate, called, out of the main-Hatch-Way, for
Blankets and Water to lay upon the Bulk-Head
of the Powder-Room. Both were, with much
ado, provided; and thus the Ship was saved:
For it must have blown-up, had the Bulk-Head
taken-Fire, there being on board, thirty thou-
sand Weight of Gunpowder, which had been
taken-out of several Prizes; it being a Commo-
dity in great Request among the Negros. Still
the Fire continued in the Hold, and the Boats
having, in the Confusion, slipped away again,
the Author took one of the Quarter-Deck Grats-
ings and lowered it, by a Rope, over the Ship's-
Side, designing to get on that; if he should be
forced to quit the Ship. While he stood musing
here, he heard a loud Shout on the Main-Deck, f
with a Huzza for a brave Blast to go to Hell
with; but many of the new-entered Pirates
were struck with a Panic, and began to con-
demn their own Folly, for entering among such
a Crew of Villains.

UPON this Alarm, above fifty People croured
on the Bowsprit and Sprit-Sail-Yard, expecting
when the Ship should be blown to Atoms: But
one *Taylor*, the Master, a very brisk and cou-
ragious Man (who afterwards commanded the
Cassandra, an English East-India Ship, and car-
ried her to *New-Spain*, where he and his Crew
separated) with fifteen more, who had spared no
Pains to conquer the Fire in the Hold, came
upon Deck about ten o'Clock, and declared the
Danger was over, when least expected: But
they were miserably burnt, and the Surgeon
dressed them. This Fire happened through the
Carelessness of a Negro, who holding his Candle
too near the Bung-Hole of a Hoghead of Rum,
while he pumped it, a Spark fell into it and set
it on Fire. This fired another Cask, and both
their Heads flew off, with a Report equal to that
of a small Cannon: But though there were
twenty Casks of Rum, with as many Barrels of
Pitch and Tar near them, yet all escaped.

BEFORE Morning, *Golding*, the Gunner's-
Mate, above-mentioned, having spoken in *Snel-
grave's* Favour, on his Behaviour at the Fire,
several of the Crew desired him to come on
board the *Wyndham*-Galley, where his Things
were sold at the Mast, and they would be kind to
him. The like did Captain *Davis*, who being assured
his Watch was a good one, said he would buy it,
at any Rate, for his own Use. As they were
talking, one of the Mates, half drunk, proposed
that the Author might go Pilot with them down
the Coast of *Guinea*; but *Davis* told him they
wanted none, and, on his growing troublesome,
caned him off the Quarter-Deck. Soon after,
Snelgrave went ashore to his Friend *Glynn's*
House.

Two Days after, a small Vessel coming into A kind
the River was taken by them: She was called Pirate.
the *Dispatch*, Captain *Wilson*, belonging to the
African-Company. *Snelgrave's* first Mate, *Jones*,
told them, on this Occasion, that he had once
commanded a Ship, hired and freighted by the
African-Company, and had been very unjustly used
by them; so he desired the *Dispatch* might be
burnt for his Revenge. This being ordered ac-
cordingly, one *John Stubbs*, a witty, brisk Fel-
low, stood-up and said, Pray, Gentlemen, hold,
and I will prove to you, if this Ship is burnt, you
will thereby greatly serve the Company's Interest.
This Speech drawing every one's Attention, he
went-on, saying, The Vessel has been out two
Years, is old and crazy and almost eaten to
Pieces by the Worms; besides, her Stores are
worth little, and her Cargo consists only of a little
red Wood and Malaghetta Pepper; so the Com-

Taken by
Pirates.
Luckily
quenched.

1718.
Snelgrave.

pany have little to lose if she be burnt, and they will save all the Mens Wages, which is three Times the Value of the Vessel and her Cargo. Upon this she was spared, and delivered again to Captain Wilson, who afterwards came safe to England in her.

An ill-natured one.

APRIL the twenty-ninth, the Author's Necessaries being sold on board the *Wyndham-Galley*, Captain *Cocklyn*, he went himself; and several of the Pirates bought many that had been his, and gave them to him, and *James Griffin*, his School-fellow, begged from others. Likewise, two white Men, in whose Canoa he came, got several great Bundles of Cloaths and Goods for themselves. All these together made a great Heap, which the Pirates observing, said, *Snelgrave* was insatiable, and that it would be a good Deed to throw them over-board. *Griffin* hearing this, advised him to go immediately on Shore; and it was well he did, for soon after his Watch was put to Sale; and having been run-up to an hundred Pound, to spite *Davis*, who paid the Money down, one of them, greatly vexed at it, said, he believed the Cases were not good Gold, and tried them on a Touch-Stone. The Touch looking of a Copperish Colour, (as usual by the great Alloy put-in to harden them) this Villain made it a Handle to exclaim against the Author, saying, he was a greater Rogue than any of them, who openly professed Piracy, since he was so sly as to bring a base Metal Watch, and endeavour to put it off for a Gold one.

THIS Speech procured him the Anger of many who knew him no better. And though *Davis* laughed at it, yet several swore, that if he was aboard, they would have whipped him. *Griffin* informed him of all that had passed, and advised him to go into the Woods, for that they should sail quickly out of the River. This Advice he was going to put in Execution, when he was informed, that the three Pirate-Ships with their Tender were actually under Sail. The News was brought by Mr. *James Bleau*, his Surgeon; (who, on the Surgeon of the French Ship entering with them, obtained his Liberty) and gave all those on Shore the highest Satisfaction; for *Snelgrave* had been in their Hands a Month, and many others much longer.

HAVING thus gotten rid of the Pirates, the Author informs us what became of his two Friends, *Griffin* and *Davis*.

THE first took an Opportunity of getting from the Pirates, by taking away a Boat from the Stern of a Ship he was in, when off the Road of *Animabo* on the Coast of *Guinea*. He was

driven on Shore there unperceived in the Night-time, and from thence went to *Cape Coast-Castle*, belonging to the *African-Company*; from which Place he sailed a Passenger to *Barbadoes* in an English Ship, where he was taken with a violent Fever, and died.

As to *Davis*, having discovered, a few Days after he left *Sierra Leona*, a Conspiracy to deprive him of his Command, carried-on by *Taylor*, his Master, he timely prevented it: But he and some others went on board the *Wyndham-Galley*, Captain *Cocklyn*, by whom he found *Taylor* had been set-on to displace him. This causing him to leave their Partnership, he took, a few Days after, one Captain *Plumb*, in the *Princess of London*, whose second Mate, *Roberts*, so famous afterwards for his Villanies, entered with him: But the Crew, after plundering the Ship, restored her to *Plumb* again. After this, *Davis* went for the Island *Princes*, belonging to the *Portuguese*, in the Bay of *Guinea*. Here they gave themselves out to be a King's Ship, but were soon discovered by their Lavishness in purchasing fresh Provisions with Goods, although the Governor winked at it on Account of the great Gains. But at last, some putting him in Mind, that if this Affair should come to the King of *Portugal's* Ear, it might prove his Ruin, he plotted how to destroy *Davis* and his Crew, in order to colour over his Crime in permitting them a free Trade, after having discovered they were Pirates.

CAPTAIN *DAVIS* being one Day on Shore with the Governor, told him, that designing to sail from the Island in three Days, he would come and take his Leave of him the Day before: Accordingly he went, carrying with him his first Surgeon, Trumpeter, and some others, besides the Boat's Crew. When they came to the Governor's House, they saw no-body to receive them, so they went-on into a long Gallery fronting the Street. Here the Major Domo came to them, saying, his Master was at his Country-House, but they had sent a Messenger to him, and no Doubt he would soon be in Town. However, the Surgeon observing many People had gotten together in the Street with Arms, advised *Davis* not to stay; and on their going-out, the Major Domo called on the People to fire at them: Whereupon the Surgeon and two more were killed on the Spot. The Trumpeter, who was wounded in the Arm, seeing two *Capuchin* Friars, (from whom the Author had this Account at the Island^b) fled to them. One of them took him in his Arms to save him, but the *Portuguese*

^a *Snelgrave*, p. 268, & seqq.
p. 237.

^b Which differs much from that given in *Johnson's* History of Pirates,

9. *Portuguese* shot him dead, not regarding the Friar's Protection. Captain *Davis*, though he had four Balls in divers Parts of his Body, yet continued running towards his Boat: But being closely pursued, a fifth Shot made him fall; and the *Portuguese*, amazed at his great Strength, cut his Throat, that they might be sure of him.

THE Boat's Crew observing the Fray, rowed on board the Ship to give Notice of it, where the Pirates, all in a Flame, directly chose *Roberts* for their Commander, vowing a severe Revenge on the *Portuguese*. The Water being shallow, they could not get their Ship near the Town, so they mounted several Pieces of Cannon on a Raft, with which they fired at the Place: But the Inhabitants having quitted it, and all the Houses being of Timber, they did little Damage: Nor durst they land to burn the Place, for Fear of the great Number of People they saw with small Arms among the Bushes. Upon this they returned on board, and next Day left the Harbour.

THUS fell Captain *Davis*, who, (says the Author) allowing for the Course of Life, he had been unhappily engaged in, was a most generous, humane Person. And thus *Roberts* arose, who proved the reverse of him, and did afterwards a great deal of Mischief in the *West Indies*, and on the Coast of *Guinea*, till he was suppressed by Sir *Chaloner Ogle*; in which Engagement *Roberts* and several of his Crew were killed, as may be seen in the History of the Pirates.

WHEN the Pirates were gone from *Sierra Leona*, *Bennet* and *Thompson*, with several others, came-out of the Woods to Captain *Glynn's* House; where they all consulted about preparing the *Bristol-Snow*, which the Pirates had spared at *Snelgrave's* Intreaty, in order to return to *England* in. There was with them one Captain *David Creighton*, in the *Elizabeth* of *London*.

* See also before, p. 554.

a laden with dying Wood: Him they had plundered, but spared the Ship at the Instance of *Griffin*, who had been chief Mate with the Captain's Brother. *Creighton* took as many People as he could, and sailing a few Days after for *London*, they sent Advice, by him to their Owners.

THE *Bristol-Snow* was commanded by one *Sails for John Morris*, a very worthy Person; but finding they should be in great Want of Provisions, Captain *Glynn* sent a small Sloop belonging to him for some to *Sherbero*, where the Pirates had not been. With this, and some Casks of Beef found by one Captain *Nisbet* in his Ship's Ballast, and a large Quantity of Biscuit found in the *French Ship* which had been taken, they were sufficiently provided in all Respects. Lastly, they went to demand the Goods left on Shore by the Pirates, and Messieurs *Mead* and *Pearce* very readily and honourably delivered all they had; but others only shewed what Goods they thought proper, for which *Snelgrave* allowed one Third for Salvage. So shipping all these with the other Goods given him by the Pirates out of *Morris's* Vessel, they embarked in her; being about sixty Passengers, besides six Masters of Ships, whose Vessels had been destroyed, or fitted for the Pirates Use. They left *Sierra Leona*, May the tenth, and came safe to *Bristol*, August the first, 1719. Arrive at Bristol.

On the Author's landing at the Key, he received a Letter from Mr. *Morris*, acknowledging the Receipt of his by Captain *Creighton*, and promising him the Command of another Ship (which he performed soon after.) He likewise ordered Mr. *Casemajor* (the Merchant who delivered him the Letter) to supply him with Money for the poor Sailors; in or order to enable them to go to their several Habitations, which were in several Parts of *England*.

* *Snelgrave*, p. 277. & seqq.

B O O K IV.

*A Description of GUINEA, including the Geography,
with the Natural and Civil History.*

C H A P. I.

The Malaghetta, Grain, or Pepper-Coast.

S E C T. I.

Guinea, its Name: Division. The Malaghetta or Grain-Coast. Bay of St. Anne. Sombros-Isses. Rio Gamboa and Sherbro. Isles Tota. Sherbro-Isle. English Port. Bagos-Town. Soil and Produce. Rio de Galinhas. Rio Maguiba. River Mavah, or Maffah. Cape Monte: Anchorage: Soil and Produce. The Inhabitants. Dress of the Men: Of the Women. Their Houses: Cookery: Trade: Commodities: Language: Religion.

a *das Palmas*, the Space of an hundred and sixty Leagues: Others make it commence at Cape Monte, fifty-three Leagues to the Eastward of *Sierra Leona*; and some confine it between the River *Sestro* and *Growa*, which reduces its Extent to fifty-five Leagues.

THE Coast, from Cape *Tagrin* to the Island of *Bay of St. Anne*, *Sherbro*, is encompassed by the *Baixas de St. Anna*, or Shoals of *St. Anne*, and runs South-East by South; forming the large *Angra*, or Bay of *St. Anne*, which reaches at most to *Rio de Gamboas*. On the North-Side of this Bay are the Islands *Bravas*, or *Bananas*; the largest of them is the highest Land, and affords Wood, Water, and Provisions.

THE five Islands, called *Sombrosos*, lie on the South of the Bay, producing Plenty of Oranges, Lemons, *Pimento del Cola*, or *Rabo*, a long Pepper, wild Wine-Palms, and Sugar-Canes; *Bananas*, Bees-Wax, and Camwood; besides *Angelin*, a Timber fit for building Ships. The Natives make Soap with Palm-Oil, and Palm-Tree Ashes; which is so highly valued by the Portuguese in these Parts, that they will not suffer it to be exported to *Portugal*, lest it should undo the Soap-boilers of that Kingdom. The Natives pretend there are Gold and Iron-Mines in their little Island, and that they were separated from the Continent by an Earthquake^b.

THE Depth of the Bay is from five to eight Fathom Mud. Four Rivers run into it, whose Banks are lined with Mangrove-Trees, loaded with Oysters. The *Rio Banquo* is navigable for large Ships; the rest are not much frequented, the adjacent Country being over-grown with thick Forests, full of wild Beasts.

THE *Rio Gamboas* is two Leagues to the South of *Sherbro*.

Guinea, its Name. **GUINEA**, or *Ghinney*, is a large Extent of Coast, reaching from the River *Sanaga* to *Cape Lope Gonsalvo*, and even as far as *Cape Negro*. The Name, which is unknown to the Natives, and in Use only with Europeans, was first imposed by the Portuguese; probably from the Country of *Gheneboa*, mentioned by *Leo* and *Marmol*, which first occurred on the South-Side of the *Sanaga*.

It is commonly divided into two Parts, the North and South Guinea: The first extending from the *Sanaga* to *Sierra Leona*; the latter from thence to one of the Capes above-mentioned.

Division.

SOUTH GUINEA, which we come now to treat of, is subdivided into six Parts, or Coasts, the *Malaghetta* or *Grain-Coast*, the *Ivory-Coast*, the *Gold-Coast*, the *Slave-Coast*, the *Benin-Coast*, and the *Biafara-Coast*. There are other Divisions of it^a, according to the Fancy of Navigators and Geographers; but this seems the most just and natural.

Malaghetta-Coast.

THE *Malaghetta*, the *Pepper*, or the *Grain-Coast*, taken in its largest Sense, extends from *Sierra Leona* to *Growa*, two League Easts of Cape

^a See the Division of it by *Snelgrave* before, p. 486.

^b *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, p. 106.

South

Fig. I. p. 585

South Prospect
of the English & Dutch
Forts, at Kommendo.
by Smith
1727



Fig. II. p. 585

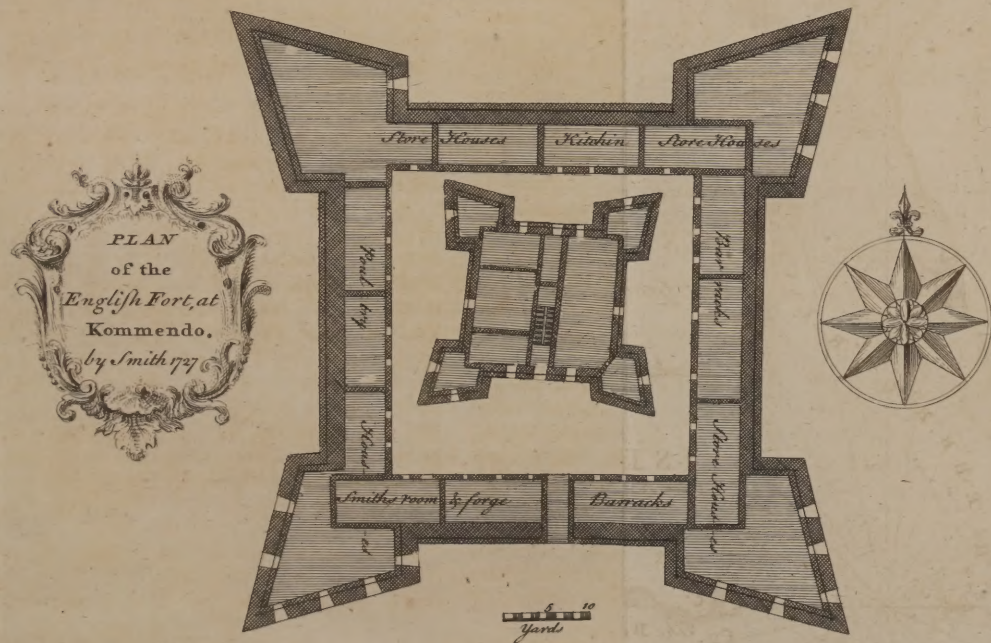


Fig. III. p. 525. 529



King^m of
SHERBRO



South of the *Sombreros*, having a Bar at the Mouth. The Town of *Koucho* lies fifteen Leagues up it, whither Sloops trade.

FROM this River, to the *Rio Sherbro*, the Coast lies South-East. It is formed by the Island *Sherbro* and the Continent, very large at the Entrance. At the West End of *Sherbro* lie the three Isles of *Tota*, in a Line. They are low and flat, with Rocks on the North-East Side. Their Produce is much the same as on the main Land. They are called *Plantain Islands* by the *English*, from that Plant.

The Island *Sherbro*, as the *English* call it, is named by the *Portuguese*, *Farúlha*, or *Farelloens*; by the *Dutch*, *St. Anna*, or *Maſta Quoja*; and by the *French*, *Cerbera*. It extends East South-East about ten Leagues, and is all over flat Land. The Country abounds in Rice, Maiz, Ignamas, Bananas, Potatos, *Indian* Figs, Ananas, Citrons, Oranges, Water-Melons, and the Fruit *Kola*, (by the *English*, *Kol*;) Poultry is plenty, and Elephants numerous. The Oysters here produce fine Pearl, but dangerous to come at for the Sharks. The Insulars are *Pagans*, and use Circumcision.

THE *English African Company* had a small Fort on *York-Island*, (which is close to *Sherbro* on the North-Side, near the Eastern Point of it) and not far from the King's Village. It was built square, with three round Flankers, and a square one, mounting eleven Guns; and about twenty Paces from the Fort, on the Sea-Beach, were raised two large Flankers, with five Guns each: All built with Lime and Stone, defended by twenty-five Whites, and fifty or sixty *Gromettos*.

THERE was another Lodge on the main Land, opposite to the East Point of *Sherbro* Island, before the building of this Fort^a, which was abandoned in 1727; as has been before related, the Factors retiring to the Town of *Jamaica* on the same Island, four Leagues to the West of *York-Island*^b.

THE River *Sherbro*, called by some *Madre Bomba*, by others *Rio Selboba*, and *Rio das Palmas*, is very large, and rising far within Land, descends to the Sea thro' the Country of *Bulm Monú*, a Land full of Morasses.

IT is navigable for Ships of Burden, twenty Leagues upward, to the Town of *Bagos*, or *Baga*, where the *English* have a Factory, belonging to *Bulm*; and Sloops of seventy or eighty Tuns may ascend thirty Miles above *Kedham*, or *Kidham*, two hundred and fifty Miles from its Mouth; but the Channel grows narrower the higher one goes up, and in many Places is almost choaked up with Rushes, which grow along the Sides. Besides, in *April* and *May*, the fit Time for getting

a the Camwood, which there is very plenty, it has scarce nine or ten Foot Water; but in *August* and *September*, after the Rains, its Depth is fifteen or sixteen Foot. The Navigation is interrupted also by frequent Tornados, at whose Approach the Sloops must cast Anchor, or be fastened to the Trees growing along the Banks, which are well inhabited by very civil People.

THIS River abounds with Crocodiles and Water-Elephants, a wild and dangerous Animal.

THE Lands of *Silm Monú* are fifteen or sixteen Leagues farther up than *Bagos*, and thirty or thirty-two Leagues beyond *Silm*, is *Quana-Mora*, a very populous Town, but the Inhabitants not the best-natured. It stands behind a great Wood, not to be seen from the Ships; is very large and populous, but the Houses mean and low, excepting one in the Middle of the Town, where the principal Negros hold their Assemblies.

THE adjacent Country is very populous; the Natives, like those of *Sherbro*, commonly wear a Frock of striped Calico, having all the same Customs and Manners. The Soil likewise produces the same Kind of Plants and Animals with that Island. The Camwood here is a much better Kind of red Wood for dying than *Brazil*, and reckoned the best in all *Guinea*. It will serve seven Times for Use.

THE *Sherbro* receives, near the Sea, the *Rio Torro* at North-West, and *Rio de St. Anna* at South-East, both large Rivers. The *Torro* overflows twice a-Year; but being shallow, and choaked up with little Islands, is navigable only for small Barks.

FROM the South Point of *Sherbro* River, to that of *Galinhas*, the Coast stretches East South-East eleven Leagues, flat, low, swampy, and marshy, all covered with Trees, and inhabited.

RIO DE GALINHAS, by the Natives *Rio de Maqualbari*, rises in the Lands of *Hondo*, and runs thro' the Countries of *Bulm Monú*, and *Quilliga Monú*, to the Sea, having two Islands in its Mouth. It takes its *Portuguese* Name from the Plenty of Poultry. The *Europeans* bring from hence dry Hides, and Elephants Teeth, brought down the River from *Hondo*, and *Karudobo Monú*, both continually at War together, and subject to the King of *Quoja*, who resides at Cape Monte. The Tide runs very swift to North-East along this Coast, and the Wind blows mostly fresh from South-West. The Winter Season is from *May* to *October*^c.

RIO MAGUIBA, the next River, denies Entrance to large Ships by a Bar. The *Portuguese* (who call it *Rio Nunez*, and *Nueva*)

^a *Barbot*, p. 106.

^b The same, p. 473.

^c The same, p. 107.

Grain-Coast.

traded to it formerly; so did the *French*; but, at a present, it is frequented most by the *English*, for Elephants Teeth, sailing up to the Village *Dova Rûja*. Higher up it is choaked with Rocks and Falls.

River Mavah, or Maffah.

THE Coast, from *Rio Galinbas* to *Cape Monte*, is low and flat, stocked with Villages. The River *Mavah*, or *Maffah*, descends from the Mountains, thirty Leagues Inland, near the *Galvi* Negros; and running in a large and deep Channel through the *Darwatâ* Country, about a League on the North-side of *Cape Monte*, is choaked with Sands, that it never enters the Sea, above once a-Year, at the Time of its ^a Overflow.

Lake Plizoje.

BEFORE the Conquest of *Folgas*, this River was inhabited by the *Puy Monû* Negros, whose King, *Flambûrre*, commonly resided at the Village *Jeg-Wonga*, on the West-Side, about a League and an Half from the Sea, after he had quitted the Town of *Tomwi*, at *Cape Monte*, to the *Quojas*. The King of the *Foljas* dwells on an Island in the Lake of *Plizoje*, the better to avoid the Insults of the *Degos*. The Town *Tochû* lies opposite to *Jeg-Wonga*, where *Flambûrre* resided for a Time, when threatened to be attacked by the *Foljas*. Two Leagues farther up the River, on the same Side, is the Village *Tijja*, where formerly lived *Tijji*, the Brother of *Flambûrre*. Two Leagues higher, on the South-Side, are *Kammagoja*, and a League behind it, *Ferbofaja*, over-against which the King had another Village, from whence there is a Road thro' the Woods to *Fera Ballisa*, three Leagues distant towards the Sea, belonging to *Flambûrre*'s eldest Son.

Cape Monte.

THE Coast between *Rio Mavah* and *Rio Mawibah* is beset with Villages and Hamlets, where the Negros make Abundance of Salt ^b.

CAPE MONTE, called by the Natives *Wash Kingo*, is discovered at a good Distance from Sea, shewing like an Island in Form of a Saddle ^c. *Snoek* says, it is a very high Mountain, appearing like a lofty Island ^d. *Marchais* says only, that it is a high Land, in ten Degrees five Minutes North Latitude ^e, parted into two Summits, and projecting a pretty Way into the Sea, which almost surrounds them, so as to form a Peninsula,

whose greatest Breadth runs East South-East, and West North-West.

AT three Leagues Distance, you meet with thirty Fathom Water, black, clayey Bottom. The best Anchorage is about three Quarters of a Mile North-West of the Point, in eight or twelve Fathom, where you ride safe from the Wind; but, as the Sea is always rough on this Coast, the Sailors are obliged to wade, and carry the Officers and Goods on Shore; the Negro Canoas, if not well managed, being apt to over-set ^f.

BARBOT says, the best Road for large Ships is to the West of the Cape, in twelve Fathom Water, sandy Ground, two *English* Miles from Shore, opposite to the three small Villages, a little within Land, each of ten or twelve Huts, well peopled ^g.

THE Land, which is low, produces, according to *Snoek*, a small Quantity of great Milhio, Yams, Potatos, and Abundance of Rice ^h. The Fruits here, as well as on the Gold Coast, are, Panguavers, Bananas, Pine-Apples, &c. They are but indifferently stocked with Cattle, having neither Cows nor Hogs, and but a few Sheep. Nor have they much Poultry, but what they have is good. Here is Store of Elephants, Tygers, Harts, Buffalos, and other wild Beasts, and the River abounds with Fish, which they catch with Nets ⁱ.

THE Course of *Cape Monte* River lies North-East, and South-West, and it waters a very fertile Country. At a hundred Paces from the Sea, you find a Plain of several Leagues Extent, covered with Oxen, Cows, Sheep, Goats and Hogs ^k; amongst whom the Deer, Roebucks, and Antilopes graze peaceably. This Plain is full of Villages ^l, abounding with Poultry; such as, common Fowl, Pintados, or *Guinea*-Hens, Geese, and Ducks, which increase wonderfully. Millet, Rice, Maiz, Pulse, are also equally plenty ^m: So is Fish. The Palm Wine is excellent, and the Air very temperate, from the North Winds, and innumerable Rivers of pure Water, which run through the Country ⁿ.

MARCHAIS says, that the Natives of *Cape Monte* are generally handsome, mild, sociable, faithful, disinterested, and very industrious ^o. Ac-

^a This seems to be what *Snoek* calls the River of *Cape Monte*; which, the Negros say, falls into that of *Sierra Leona*. ^b *Barbot*, p. 108. ^c The same. ^d See *Bosman's Guinea*, p. 475. ^e This

is a most enormous Error; for, according to the Memoir belonging to the *French* Chart of the Southern Ocean, published in 1739, it was found to be in six Degrees, forty-two Minutes. ^f *Marchais Voy. en Guinée*, vol. 1. p. 81, & 83. ^g *Barbot*, as above. ^h *Atkins*, p. 59, says, they have Plenty of Milhio, Yams, Rice, and Salt hereabouts. ⁱ See *Bosman*, p. 473, & seq. ^k This contradicts *Snoek's*

Account strangely. ^l There are, however, no Villages near the Shore, except a few Huts in a Creek to the West of the Cape, where the Negros make Salt, which is a good Commodity up the Country. *Marchais*, vol. 1. p. 81. ^m The same, p. 84, & 86. ⁿ The same, p. 84, 86, 87. ^o The same,

p. 83. and *Villault*, p. 65.

According to *Snoek*, they are extremely so. Their chief Employments are, planting of Rice, and boiling of Salt, both which they are obliged to do for the King, whose Slaves they are. They seldom are at War with their Neighbours, chusing rather, if any Difference happen, to end the Matter amicably. Each Man marries as many Wives as he can maintain; and as the Women here work hard, their Keeping is not very expensive. They live very contentedly, and seem not much concerned at what Liberties they take with other Men^a. All Acts of Government are determined by the Votes of their *Kaboshirs*, who are the principal of the leading Men at all Towns, their Experience, or Courage, having given them that Superiority^b.

According to *Snoek*, their Dress is like a Shift, or rather Surplice, with wide Sleeves, which hang down to the Knees: But the Women wear a narrow Cloth round their Waist, tucked in at both Sides to fasten it withal, using a Girdle, as the Women do on the Gold Coast. Nor do they ever wear Garters like them. Sometimes they go naked^c. *Marchais* is more particular: The Children of both Sexes, says he, go quite naked till thirteen or fourteen, having only Girdles of Crystal or Glass Beads about their Waist. After this Age, the Males of better Fashion wear only a Piece of Cotton Cloth, but the common Men go naked. None but the King, and his Captains and Officers are dressed. The Girls and common Women have Girdles of Grass, or Palm-Leaves unravelled, which they dye red or yellow. These Girdles, which represent long Fringes, are very thick, and cover them from the Waist to the Knees. The richer Sort have one or two Pagnes, which cover them from the Stomach to the Calf of the Leg. They wear Necklaces of many Rows, and Bracelets of Beads at their Arms and Wrists; as also above their Ancles, at which some hang Bells of Silver, which make an agreeable Noise while they dance, being very fond of that, and of imitating the European Dances. The Women here, in general, are more chaste and reserved than the Negroes usually are^d. *Villault* adds, and the Men more jealous^e.

The Dress common to both Sexes is the *Tomi*, and the Plaiting or Braiding of their Wool. The *Tomi* the Women tie about their Hips, and it falls half Way down their Thigh all round; f

but the Men bring it under their Twiss, and fasten it just upon the girdling Part behind. Both take great Delight in twisting the Wool of their Heads into Ringlets with Gold or Stones, and bestow a great deal of Time and Genius in it.

THE Women are fondest of what they call *Fetishing*, setting themselves out to attract the Men. They carry a Streak round their Foreheads, of white, red, or yellow Wash, which, being thin, falls in Lines before it dries: Others make Circles with it round their Arms and Body, and thus please. The Mens Ornaments consist in Bracelets, or Manillas, about their Wrists and Ancles, of Brass, Copper, Pewter, or Ivory; the same again on their Fingers and Toes: A Necklace of Monkeys Teeth, Ivory Sticks in their Ears with a broad Head. Most of them have one, two or more of these Ornaments, and have an Emulation in the Number and Use of them^f.

THEIR Houses, says *Marchais*, tho' built like those of the *Sanaga* Negroes, are kept very clean. The King and chief Men have them built long; some of two Stories, with a vaulted Roof of Reeds, or Palm-Leaves, so laid, as to be impenetrable to Rain or Sun. These they divide into several Apartments. The Entry, which is the Hall of Audience, and their Place of Eating, has round it a Kind of Sopha of Earth, or Clay, raised about a Foot from the Floor, and five or six broad. This Bench they cover with fine Mats, made of Grass or Palm-Leaves^g, and dyed of different Colours, very beautiful, and which last a long Time. Here their great and rich Men spend most Part of the Day, lying at half Length, their Head on their Wives Bosoms, snoaking, talking, and drinking Palm-Wine^h. Their Bed-chamber joins to this. Here they have an Estrade, or Sopha, on which they lay Matsⁱ, thicker than those above-mentioned, for a Foot Height, about six long, and as much broad, which serve for Beds, which they surround with Pagnes sewed together, or printed Linen, like Curtains.

THEIR Kitchens are always separate from their Dwelling-houses, and are very neat.

THE Natives of Cape Monte are cleaner in their Way of Eating than the rest of their Nation. They use Bowls made of a hard Wood, and Basons of Pewter or Copper tinned, which they keep very neat. They roast their Meat on

^a *Snoek*, 474. See *Bosman*, p. 473, & seq.

^d *Marchais*, vol. 1. p. 87, & seq.

^e *Villault's* Voyage to Guinea, p. 65.

^f See *Bosman*, p. 474.

^g *Atkins*, p. 61.

^h The same Author says, they lie with their Heads in their Wives Laps, while they comb and adjust their Hair.

ⁱ The same Author says, their Beds are made on Planks or Mats, a Yard from the Ground, with a Cloth hung round instead of Curtains.

Grain-Coast.

Trade.

wooden Spits; but have forgot what the *French* a taught them ^a, to turn it about; for they first roast one Side, and then the other ^b.

It is certain, the *Normans* had formerly a Trade here, and the *Rouen Company*, in 1626, a Settlement; tho' it is, at present, uncertain how, or when, they abandoned it. When the *India Company*, in 1666, and 1669, sent Ships here, the King, then reigning here, received the *French* Commander with great Kindness, and conversing with him in *French*, granted him a free Trade. ^b This Prince was a tall, venerable, old Man of sixty, called *Fallam Bouré*.

THE *English*, and *Dutch*, and others who trade here, buy many of these fine Mats and Pagnes made of Grass, which are very beautiful, and of a bright Yellow. Also, great Quantities of Ivory, of the same Goodness with that at *Sierra Leona*. The Teeth, which these People bring from the North, are not so white, but much larger, some weighing two hundred Pound-Weight. The *Europeans* buy here the Skins of Lions, Panthers, Tygers, and other wild Beasts, and about one thousand five hundred Slaves every Year. ^c These last are bought by the *Mandingo* Merchants from the Inland Parts of *Africa*, for only Criminals are sold here, and for the King's Profit. Here is also some Gold to be had, which is probably brought down by the same Merchants; so that it would be worth While to have a Factory here. The Forests yield Plenty of Woods ^d fit for dying, especially in Red ^a. This Wood the *Negros* cut, and bring it to the Shore in Blocks of four or five Foot long. The *English*, who buy a great deal of it, prefer it to *Brazil Wood*, which was formerly so much esteemed ^e.

Commodities.

ATKINS observes, that the boldest of the Natives would sometimes come on board the *Swallow* with Rice, Malaghetta, and Teeth; but staid under Fear and Suspicion.

THEY came off in Canoes made of a single Cotton Tree, some eight or ten Foot broad, carrying twenty Rowers. The *Negros* row all forward, standing; they strike together with Dexterity, and, if they carry a *Kaboshir*, always sing; a Mark of Respect. These *Kaboshirs* brought with them some *English* Title and Certificate, the Favour of former Traders, in Return for their Honesty and good Service. On this Occasion the Author observes, that these might be of Use, were they given cautiously; but as they are only done out of Humour, they teach them only to beg and steal. ^f

THE *Negrish* Language alters a little in Sailing; but, as they are Strangers to Arts, &c. it is restrained to a few Words expressive of their Necessities. This *Atkins* supposes from their not being talkative in their Meetings. In their Trade, the same Word returns often; and their Songs are only a Repetition of six Words an hundred Times over ^g. *Villault* says, they spoke a Sort of Bastard *Portugueze* in his Time ^h.

As to their Religion, *Villault* says, he could get no Information; only one of them told him, the Whites prayed to God, and the Blacks to the Devil: Yet he observed many of them were circumcised, and all of them had their Fetishes ^h.

MARCHAIS observes, that Religion here is the same as on all the Coast, where *Mohammedism* has not yet spread; that is, a Mixture of Idolatry, Superstition and Ignorance. They greatly fear the Devil, whom they pray to, without loving or owning him as God. A Native one Day said to a *Frenchman*, *The Whites pray to God, we Negros pray to the Devil; you are happier than we* ⁱ. *Snoek* was told, that their Religion consisted in reverencing and obeying their King, and the Governor set over them, without troubling their Heads with what was above them ^k.

S E C T. II.

Cape Mesurado. Bays there. Road for Shipping. Watering Place. Name, whence. Rio Duro, or Mesurado. Isles within it. Tide and Bar: Its Breadth: Its Course. The Kingdom: Its Extent: Soil and Produce: Timber-Trees. The Inhabitants: Their Character: Their Dress: Their Arms. Fine Villages: Their Form. The Kaldé. King Andrews-Town. The Council-Hall. The Houses: Their Description: Floor and Fire-Place: Number of Rooms: Out-Houses. Religion. Trade. Project for a Settlement. Rio Junko.

CAPE MESURADO, according to Captain *Phillips*, is about sixteen Leagues distant from Cape Mount (or Monte) there being no high Land between them. This Mountain, which is not near so high as the latter, is round ^l and large, being almost surrounded by Water ^m. The Side fronting the Sea is steep and high; that to the Land more gentle and accessible. The Top is level, and the Ground much better than might be expected at such a Place. On the East

^a *Villault* observes, that in his Time, viz. 1667, in roasting their Meat, they turn'd it continually.

^b *Marchais*, vol. 1. p. 87, & seq. ^c The same, p. 83, & seq. ^d Camwood. ^e The same, p. 90, & seq.

^f *Atkins's Voyage to Guinea*, p. 60.

^g *Villault's Voyage to Guinea*, p. 65.

^h The same, p. 66. ⁱ *Marchais*, vol. 1. p. 92.

^k See *Bosman's Description of Guinea*, p. 474.

^l See the Plan.

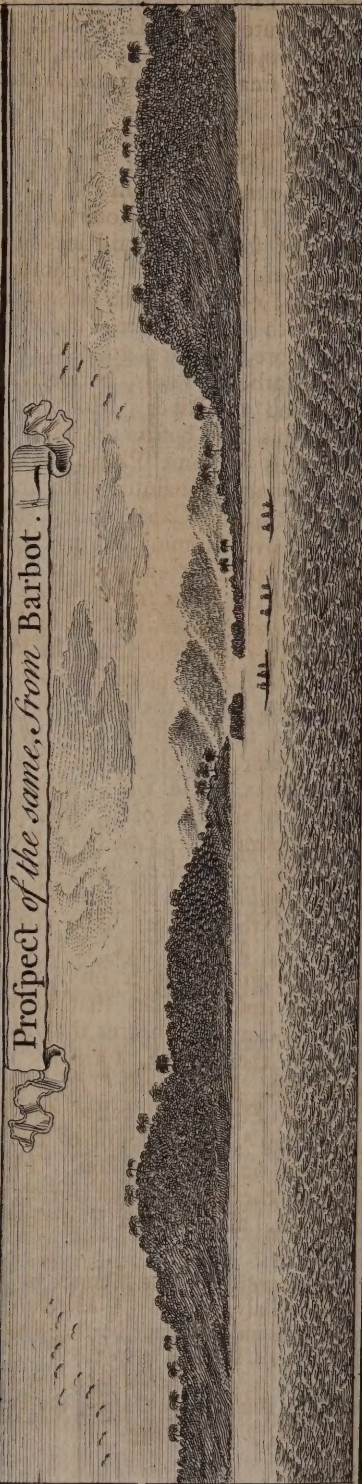
^m See the Plan.

Plan of Cape Mefurado & of River's Mouth, by Marchais.



*A fit place for building
a Fort.*

Prospect of the same, from Barbot.



is a Bay of considerable Extent, terminated by a high Land, covered with large Trees. On the West-Side is another large Bay formed by the River, whose Mouth is in the Middle of it. These two Bays are separated by a long narrow Neck of Land. The Cape lies in six Degrees thirty-four Minutes North Latitude ^a. That Part of it which projects most to Sea, runs South-East. A River smaller than the *Mesurado*, which comes from the East, falls into the Western Bay, and is navigable at high Sea for twelve or fourteen Leagues. The Water of it is always brackish, but it abounds with Fish ^b.

THE Top of the Mountain is a natural Platform, of four thousand Paces in Circumference, with several Trees on it, commanding each of the Bays, or Roads, the best of which is that to the North of the Cape, about a Musket-Shot from Shore, where is good Anchorage ^c in eight or ten Fathom Water, between the Point of the Cape and the River's Mouth. There is a Bar along this Bay before the Mouth of the River, dangerous in some Places, but easily passed, if you are once acquainted with it, especially near the Foot of the Cape, where there is a Village, and an over-running Spring, yielding excellent Water, which keeps well at Sea, and is easily come at. It issues from a Rock in the Sea-Bank, and forming a natural Cascade, runs into the Sea. Here the Sailors take in Water ^d.

PHILLIPS places this about a Mile within the Cape, just at the Beginning of a Sand. He calls it a fine small Rivulet, of curious, clear, cool Water, which distills through the Woods and Rocks. He adds, that about a Cable's Length to the East of it, there are two Pools of fresh Water under two great Stones ^e.

THE Cape takes its Name from the Word *Misericordia*, used by some French (shipwrecked here) to the Natives, who corrupted it to *Misurado* ^f. Villault says, it is called *Miserado* by the Portuguese, either on Account of the dangerous, unseen Rocks that surround it, so that no Ship can come nearer than half a League; or because the French, formerly massacred there, cried out, *Misericorde! Misericorde!*

THE Portuguese called the River *Mesurado Rio Duro* ^h, on Account of the Cruelties of the Natives on this Occasion. This River runs at first to the North-West for eighteen or twenty Leagues, after which it makes a Turn to the

North-East. Its Course is unknown after this. The King brought several of his Subjects, who affirmed they had failed-up it for three Months to a great River from whence it flows, which runs from East to West, the Banks of which are inhabited by a rich, powerful People, who trade in Gold, Ivory, and Slaves. The River *Mesurado* runs through a fine Country, but is so rapid, that those who were three Months going up it, were but eighteen Days in their Return. The *Mesurado*-Negros call the Country where it rises, *Alam* ⁱ, that is, *The Land of Gold*.

NEAR the Mouth of the *Mesurado*, there are two Isles. The least lies near the small River before-mentioned. The largest is in the Bay at the Entry of the *Mesurado*, or *Rio Duro*. It is called the *King's Isle*, though he does not reside on it, but only keeps some Slaves there, who take Care of his Cattle and Poultry. He made a Present of it to the Author, pressing him to settle there. It is never overflowed in the Months of *July*, *August*, and *September*, when the continual Rains swell all the Rivers on this Coast. It is about two Leagues long, and three Quarters of a League broad, the Soil rich and fertile, as appears from the tall Trees on it. The North North-East and Easterly Winds, which blow here, make the Air very temperate. Its only Inconvenience, is the Want of fresh Water, which they are forced to fetch from the Main, where the Springs are very abundant.

THE Tide flows-up the River *Mesurado* twenty Leagues at the Season of the Equinoxes, and eight or nine Leagues the rest of the Year. They observe, in the rainy Months, that the Water is salt only about three Leagues above the *King's Isle*, because of the Freshness of the Land Floods ^k.

PHILLIPS says, this River bears the Name of *Rio de St. Paulo* in the Charts, and that it is a fine large River, lying about two Miles East South-East, and East within the Cape. About a Quarter of a Mile without the Mouth, it has a Bar four Foot deep at high Water, and at low Water two Foot and an half, or three Foot. The Sea breaks high upon it, especially when the Sea-Breeze blows fresh, which commonly begins at nine or ten in the Morning, and continues till the same Hour in the Evening. The deepest Water is near each Shore.

THE River is very pleasant, in some Places

^a According to the Memoir to the Chart of the Southern Ocean, it was observed to be six Degrees nine Minutes only.

^b Marchais's Voyage, vol. 1. p. 96.

^c Phillips says, the best Anchoring is in

nine Fathom, the Cape bearing South one half-West, two Miles distant.

^d Marchais, as before, p. 112.

^e Phillips's Voyage, p. 191.

^f Marchais, as before, p. 94.

^g Villault's Voyage to Guinea,

p. 71. ^h Barbot says, the *Duro* is a little River.

ⁱ Labat, the Editor, thinks it beyond Dispute,

that this Kingdom is *Galam*, the People *Mandingos*, and the River the *Niger*, or *Sanaga*.

^k Marchais,

Grain-Coast.

as broad as the *Thames* at *London*, and fringed on each Side with thick Groves of Mangrove-Trees, which are always green; so that nothing can afford a more delightful Prospect. About three Miles up this River, the Author had good fresh Water at low Water; and about five Miles up, at high ^a.

Its Course.

THE River *Paolo*, which enters the Sea about two Leagues North-West of the Cape, being five or six Foot deep at the Entry, is navigable for small Boats or Shallops. It runs first Northward about twelve Miles, and then Eastward to the River *Junk*, by which two Rivers the Natives of Cape *Monte* daily pass in their Canoas into the *Sestos* with Teeth, &c. because it is a better Place of Trade ^b.

Kingdom, its Extent.

THOUGH it is uncertain how far the Dominions of the King of *Mesurado* extend Inland to the North and North-East, it may be presumed they are not small, from the Number of Forces he can raise on particular Occasions. His Limits to the East are the *Rio Junko*, twenty Leagues from Cape *Mesurado*; and to the West, a small River, half Way between that and Cape *Monte*.

Soil and Produce.

ALL this Country is very fertile. Gold is to be had here, but it is unknown whence they get it, or whether it is the Produce of the Soil. They have good Redwood here, as at Cape *Monte*, and several Kinds of Wood proper for being wrought in Cabinet-Work. Sugar-Canes, Indigo and Cotton thrive here without Cultivation. Their Tobacco, in the Management of which the Negros are wholly ignorant, would be excellent, if it were carefully manufactured. The Lions and Tygers do not hinder their Flocks from increasing prodigiously; and their Trees are loaded with Fruit, in Spite of the Devastations of the Monkeys. In a Word, the Country is rich, the Commerce is advantageous, and might be greatly augmented by those, who could cultivate the Friendship of the People, for it would be ridiculous to think of making a Settlement by Force ^c.

THEY have here a Sort of small Fowls, which they call *Kokadatoes*, no bigger than *English* Chickens, and eat dry: Also Limes, wild Oranges, Pine-Apples, and small Goats. They had a few small Elephants Teeth, but not worth our Regard ^d.

Timber-Trees.

PHILLIPS says, there cannot be a better Place for cutting Wood, the Trees reaching close

to the Water-Side, and the Loading very smooth. Here are some of a Size fit to mast a Ship of seven hundred Tons. Here the Author cut some Mastings, which were so extremely solid and heavy, though very strong, that to prevent their sinking, they were obliged to float them off by their Boats ^e.

THE Natives are of a good Stature, strong, and well-proportioned, have a martial Air, and are very brave, as their Neighbours have experienced as well as the *Europeans*, who have ventured to provoke them. They are a sensible People, who think justly, express themselves well, and understand their own Interests as well as their ancient Friends, the *Normans*.

OUR Author says, the *English*, *Dutch* and *Portuguese* Writers represent these Natives of Cape *Mesurado* as faithless, cunning, revengeful and cruel to the last Degree ^f: Yet Captain *Philips*, an *Englishman*, declares, they are civil and courteous; but adds, that they are great Beggars, the King and *Kaboshirs* continually haunting us for *Dashis*, which is their Word for Presents ^g.

SNOEK says likewise, that he found them a civil, good-natured People, only that the late Injury they had received from the *English*, who had carried-off some of them, had made them so timorous, that they would not venture on board; and if any of the Sailors went ashore armed, they would fly. They had then some *English* Prisoners, who were in Danger of being sacrificed ^h to appease their Resentment ⁱ.

THEY cultivate their Lands carefully, and do every Thing with great Order and Management. They are indefatigable when they please to work ^k: They are constant Friends, but very jealous of their Wives. As to their Daughters, they are not so nice, but give them an intire Freedom to dispose of their Persons ^l, which no Way hinders their getting Husbands. On the contrary, the Lover is pleased to find a Mistress, who has given Proofs of her Fruitfulness, and laid-up a Stock by the Disposal of her Favours, because this repays him what he is obliged to give her Parents for her. They love their Children passionately, it being a sure Way to gain their Favour, to caress and give them small Presents ^m.

THEIR Dress, Cattle and Fruits are like those of Cape *Monte*. The *Kaboshirs* wear a striped Frock reaching to the Knees; and if they can get an old Hat, they are very proud of it. Else

^a Phillips, p. 191.^b See Snoek in Bosman, p. 476; and Barbot's Guinea, p. 110.^c Phillips, as above.^d Phillips, p. 191.^e See Bosman, p. 476.^f The same, p. 192.^g Marchais, as before,^h Thus the Innocent suffer for the Villanies of others!ⁱ Yet Snoek says, the Men do not trouble themselves with working, leaving that^j It must therefore be understood of the unmarried Sex, when Snoek says, the Women^k are handsome, and (as the Men told him) allowed to earn what Money they pleased with their Bodies. See^l Marchais, as before, p. 103, & seq.^m

Negro-Houses of CAPE MESURADO.



- A. Huts of ^e Negros, covered wth. Red-earth. D. the Kalde or Palaver room.
 B. the Kitchen. E. the Court.
 C. Hut for Millet & Rice built wth. Red-earth. F. the Market-place.

they wear a party-coloured Ozier-Bag upon their Heads. The common Sort wear either a long Piece of Cotton Cloth, about a Foot wide, which they paste about their Middles, and then between their Legs, letting both Ends hang down before and behind; or else, a Piece of Cloth, about a Foot square, tied to a String that is about their Middles, and just serves to cover their Privities. The Womens Garb is the same as at *St. Fago*.

THEIR Arms are Lances about five Foot long, with pointed Iron-Heads; small Bows, and Arrows as slender as a Reed, of which most were poisoned at the End with some black Ingredient, which, if it touches the Blood, kills inevitably, if the Part affected be not immediately cut-off: Their Arrows have no Iron-Heads nor Feathers, neither do they ever shoot them Point-blank, but at random, as we do Rovers, and yet they will come very near the Mark they aim at. They carry square Targets of thin Board, about four Foot long and two broad, with Conveniences, on the Inside, to hang them on their left Arms, but so as their Hand is free to manage their Bow ^a.

THE Country is very populous, as appears from the Villages in the Author's Map of the Cape. These Villages are large and swarm with Children, because the Women are very fruitful, and Polygamy is allowed; besides, none of the Natives (Criminals excepted) are sold for Slaves ^b.

Two Miles West of the Cape there are three Villages, containing about twenty Houses each, the finest *Snoek* saw in his whole Voyage. Each House had three neat Apartments, covered at Top like the Hay-Ricks in *Holland*. In one of these Houses were commonly lodged fifty or sixty Men, Women, and Children, all intermixed ^c.

MARCHAIS takes Notice, that though the Negroes observe no great Symmetry in their Buildings, yet their Villages are very agreeable. They are usually surrounded with earthen Walls, (higher and thicker than those which inclose their Houses) encompassed with a Ditch, from whence the Clay was taken. The King's House is distinguished from the rest, only by the Extent and Number of Houses, or Apartments, and a great Hall of Audience where he receives Strangers.

In the Midst of each Village, is a Sort of Stage raised like a Market-Hall, about six Foot above the Ground, to which you ascend by Lad-

ders. It is called the *Kaldé*, or Place of Conversation: The Floor and Roof is like that of their Houses: It is open on all Sides. Here they meet to transact all their Business; so that it is the Exchange of this Country, or rather a Kind of Negro Coffee-House: The Indolent go there to smoke and chat, the Politicians to hear News. The Rich have their Mats carried there by their Slaves to sit down; others carry their own; some hire them from the King's Officers appointed to take Care of the Place ^d.

CAPTAIN *PHILLIPS* was at the King's-Town, (who was called *Andrea* ^e.) It is about eight Miles up the River, on the left Hand, and about a Quarter of a Mile from the River-Side. The Landing to it is between two high Trees, from whence you pass, through the Woods, to an open Place where the Town lies; it being the only Piece of Ground clear of Trees in these Parts.

THEIR Council-Hall ^f, where they meet to hear all Causes, dispense Justice, and debate their State Affairs, is seated in the Midst of the Town, the Foundation, or Floor, being of Clay, raised about four Foot from the Ground; and over it, of a circular Figure, supported by Posts, is a Shed, or Penthouse, thatched with Palm-Branches, to shelter them from the Sun or Rain. Between the Shed and Foundation it is open on all Sides, for the Convenience of Light and Air, and is about twelve Yards Diameter.

THIS Town being surrounded with Woods, is not to be seen till you enter it. It consists of about forty Houses, or rather Dog-Kennels; the Walls are built of Clay, or twisted Twigs plastered over: The Doors, or Holes, to enter them, are not above two Foot high; so that one is forced to creep in: Here you find a Bank of Earth, raised about two Foot from the Floor, which, having a Mat laid thereon, serves them for a Bed. Fires they seldom make, except in the rainy Time, and then it is in the Middle of the House. The Mats they make here are very fine, and prettily wrought in divers Figures, red and white: They are much in Esteem at *Barbados*, &c. to lay on the Chamber-Floors under Beds, instead of *Turkey-Carpets* ^g.

THEIR Houses ^h, according to *Marchais*, are very neat, and their Kitchens even with the Ground; open on the Side freest from Wind, and walled, on the other three Sides, with Stakes covered with red Clay; which binds well, though not mixed with Lime, and lasts long. Their Bed-

^a *Phillips's Voyage*, p. 192.

^b *Marchais's Voyage*, vol. 1. p. 102, & seq.

^c See *Bosman*,

^d *Marchais*, as before, p. 108. ^e The reigning Prince at *Mensurado*, in 1724, was called Captain *Peter*; a Name, says *Marchais*, for a long Time common to these Kings, probably borrowed from some Dutch Captain. See his *Voyage*, vol. 1. p. 99.

^f This is the *Kaldé* described above.

^g *Phillips*, as before, p. 191, & seq.

^h See the Figure.

Grain-Coast.

Chambers are raised three Foot from the Ground, to avoid the Inconvenience of the Dews. These Houses resemble, pretty much, our Mountebanks Stages in *Europe*. The Front is open, and the Floor has a Jutting-out of five or six Foot broad, where the Negros, laid on Mats, pass the Day with their Wives and Family. The Walls of these Chambers are of a red Clay near a Foot thick. The Roof, raised like a Tent, is covered with Reeds, or Palm-Leaves, so close interwoven, as to admit neither Sun nor Rain. To the Right and Left are two Estrades, or Benches, one Foot high and four broad: On these they lay Mats a Foot thick, which they cover with Cotton-Cloth, or Calico, and surround with Curtains of the same. At the upper-End of this Room they place their Trunks, or Boxes, and hang their Arms upon the Wall.

Floor and Fire-Place.

THE Floor is composed of large, round Rafter, laid close together and strongly fastened at the Ends, and in several Places between the cross-Beams which support them. These Rafter they cover with close Hurdles, over which they lay stiff, red Earth, or Clay, well beat, a Foot thick, which makes a strong and firm Floor; and their Women take Care to keep it very neat. In the Middle, they raise a square Elevation of about six Inches high, and two Foot each Side, on which they keep a constant Fire Night and Day; in the Day to smoke, and in the Night to drive away the Flies, and defend themselves from the Cold and Moistness of the Air. There are as many of these Chambers as the Person has Wives, with whom he lies in Turn, and they are proportioned, in Bigness, to the Number of each Family. The Wife, in whose Chamber the Husband is to pass the Night, has her Lord's Supper ready.

Number of Rooms.

Out-Houses.

BESIDES these Chambers, or Houses, they have particular Places for holding their Provisions of Rice, Millet (or Maiz,) Pulse, Palm-Oil, Brandy, and other Necessaries, which are built round, like Pigeon-Houses, with a conic Roof. These are secured by Padlocks, of which the Husband keeps the Keys, and distributes, daily or weekly, what he judges necessary for each Family. For all this, his Wives live together in Peace; except the Days they attend him, they spend their Time in working abroad or at home, and taking Care of their Children. All the Houses belonging to one Person are inclosed with a Wall of Earth, seven or eight Foot high,

a covered with Heads of Reeds, or Palm-Leaves, to secure it against the Wet ^a.

THEIR Religion is a confused Idolatry, often changing their Divinities, or *Fetishes* ^b. Their Adoration of the Sun is more fixed and constant, to whom they offer Sacrifices of Palm-Wine, Fruits and Animals. Formerly they offered human Victims; but this Custom has ceased since they found the Profit of selling their Prisoners of War to Foreigners. These Sacrifices are performed by a great Priest, or *Marbüt*, who, with the King, has the best Portion of the Offerings: The rest is given to the People. *Mohammedism* never had a Footing here, although the Term of *Marbüt* would seem to imply so much. Probably they took the Name from some *Europeans* ^c.

SNOEK says, their chief Commodity is Palm-Trade, Wine, which is plenty and good ^d. The next seems to be Rice. They covet, in Exchange, *Bujis*, or *Kowris*, the Goods they most esteem; *Phillips*, for a Pint, could buy thirty Pounds of Rice. The other Goods they approved of, were Iron Bars and red *Welch* Plains; but had nothing considerable to trade with, the few small Elephants-Teeth they shewed not being worth Notice ^e.

MARCHAIS says, that Cape *Mesurado* might produce, yearly, fifteen hundred, or two thousand Slaves, four or five hundred Quintals of Ivory, dying-Wood as much as you please, and Gold in Proportion to the Skill of the chief Factor to manage that Branch of Trade ^f.

THE Chevalier *des Marchais* having rejected King *Peter's* Offer, of the Island at the Mouth of the River, as having neither fresh Water, nor a free Communication with the Sea, his Majesty gave him Leave to chuse a Place to make a Settlement on. On examining the Coast, he found no Place so convenient as the Cape itself. It is plain, by the Description, that a Fort erected on the Platform at Top, would defend the Ships anchored in that Road, and that, by making a Way in the Rock, they would always be Masters of the Water and of a free Communication by Sea, in case their Intercourse was cut-off by Land. The Expence of such a Settlement would be very small, the Country yielding Clay fit for Bricks, Stone being common, Wood plentiful, and Victuals cheap: So that, except Wine, Brandy, and Flour, the Factory would want no Supplies. Beef, Mutton, &c. are easily purchased. Venison is plenty, as well as Fowls of all Kinds;

^a *Marchais's Voyage*, vol. 1. p. 104, & seqq.

off one of these in 1721. See before, p. 448. a.

Rossman, p. 476.

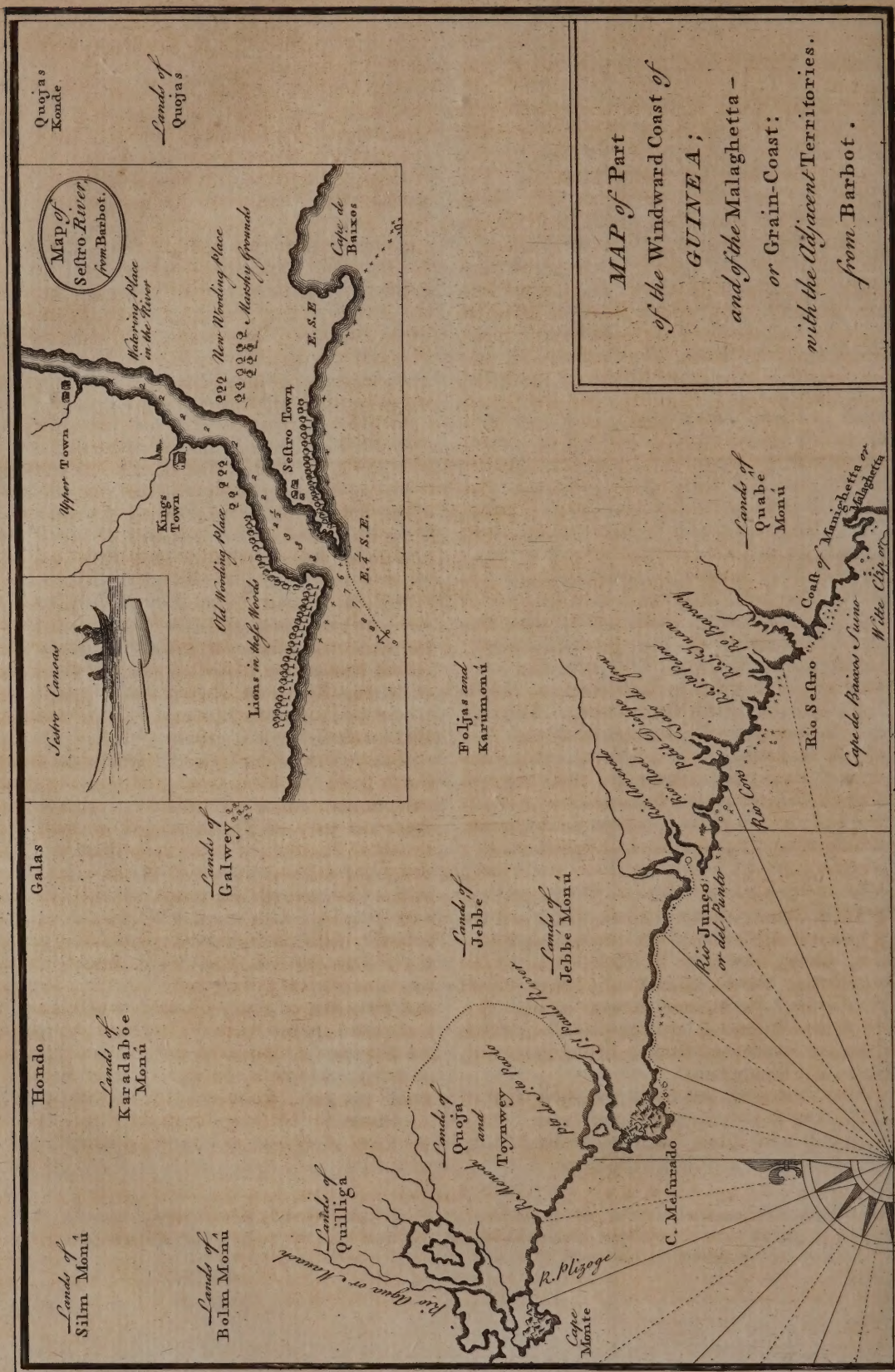
^c *Phillips's Voyage*, p. 191.

^b They are of various Materials. The *English* brought

^c *Marchais*, as before, p. 101, & seq.

^d See *Marchais*, as before, vol. 1. p. 114.

the



Inland Countries.

o Junco.

the Bays and Rivers yield Fish and Tortoise. a No River on the Coast abounds with River-Horses like this: The Flesh is good, and the Teeth and Tusks whiter and more valued than Ivory ^a.

a Fire on the Point when they have Goods to sell, such as the Teeth of River Horses, Ivory, Provisions, or Slaves; but all Trade here is carried on by Canoas on board. ^{Geography.}

BETWEEN Cape Mesurado and the River of Sefro there are several Rivers: The first is that of *Jonck*, or *Junco*, (called also *Rio del Punte*) in five Degrees, fifty Minutes, North Latitude. The Mouth, or Entry, lies South South-East. It is known by three great Trees, on a small Rising, opposite three Mountains, a great Way inland ^b. The Mouth is broad, some say, four or five hundred Paces, but has little Water. It is planted with Trees on each Side, which form an agreeable Prospect ^c. All the Shore is ranged with Oranges, Citrons, and Palm-Trees. The Coasters who trade here, usually anchor at the Mouth of the River, where discharging a Gun, the Negros light a

Six Leagues East of the River *Junco*, is a considerable Indraght, or Bay, on the Coast, which serves as a Mouth to the River *Tabo*. On the East Side of the River is a large, populous Village, though the Inhabitants say it was quite another Place when the *Normans* were settled here, on a small, pleasant Isle in the Middle of the River, where they had a Factory, called *Petit Dieppe* ^d. Though it is a Century since this Settlement was ruined, the Negros still keep up the Memory of it, and the *English*, *Dutch*, and other *Europeans*, who trade here, preserve the Name: A Proof, says the Author, that the *Normans* were settled here before the *Portuguese* had discovered *Africa* ^e.

C H A P. II.

An ACCOUNT of the inland Countries between Sierra Leona and Rio Sextos, or Sefro.

S E C T. I.

Names of the Countries. River Sherbro. Quilliga. Country of Quoja. Hondo. The Folgias tributary. Empire of Manow. The Quabi Monow. Water-Elephants. Silla Vandoch. Porcupine. Quoggelo, or Kquoggelo. Eagles. Blue Parrots. Ominous Birds: Swallow and Bat. Qfonfu. Doves. The Jouwa. Sea Monster. Sea Woodcock. Uncommon Fish: Another.

c (or Sherbero, called *das Palmas* by the Portuguese) about sixty Miles up which is the Town of *Baga*, *Bagos*, or *Bogos*, before-mentioned, where the Prince resides, and the *English* trade for Redwood.

ACCORDING to *Dapper* ^f, forty Miles to the South-East, lies *Silm*, where one meets with several Towns seated on the River; and amongst them the City of *Quanamora*, containing five thousand Families, a treacherous People. The *Selbore*, (or *Sherbero*) which is the chief River in this Country, divides towards the Mouth into two Branches: One running Westward, the Inhabitants name *Torro*; the other descending South, the Portuguese call *Rio de St. Anna* ^g. *Torro* twice or thrice a Year hath but little Water; and by reason of many Islands in its Channel, is navigable only for Boats. The Island also (which the *English* call *Sherbero*) the Portuguese, from its delightful Groves, name *Ferula*, or *Farillans*: But it was better known, in the last Century, by the Name of *Massokoy*, from the Prince, whom the King of *Quoja* made his Vice-Roy.

es of the ries.

THE Country betwixt *Sierra Leona* and the River *Sefro* is divided into several Territories, particularly those of *Bilm*, *Silm*, *Quilliga*, *Quoja*, *Hondo*, *Galas*, *Karadabo*, *Galiwey*, *Folgias*, *Quabe*, and several others. To each of these Names is commonly added, either *Monow*, or *Berkoma*; *Monu*, or *Monow* signifying, People; *Berkoma*, Land.

SOME Account has been already given of *Bilm* in our Description of *Sierra Leona*. This Country is a Maritime, near the River *Selbore*,

^a *Marchais's Voyage*, vol. 1. p. 113.

^b *Phillips* says the same, as to the Marks; placing the River about fourteen Leagues from Cape *Mesurado*, and in Latitude five Degrees fifty-five Minutes.

^c The River is large, and, as he had been told, a Place very convenient to wood and water in. See his *Voyage*, p. 194.

^d *Barbot* gives a Prospect of it, p. 107, where it is called *Rio Corfo*.

^e *Marchais*,

as before, p. 132, & seq.

^f In his Description of *Africa*. This has been translated by *Ogilby*, from whom we shall make our Extracts.

^g Others, *Sherbora*, or *Serbero*.

Inland
Countries.Quilliga
Country.Country of
Quoja.

THE Country of *Quilliga* lies near the River *Maqualbary*, by the *Portuguese*, *Galinbas*, or *Hen*; upon which, about two hundred and thirty Miles, dwell the *Karradabo Monow*. It rises in the Country of *Hondo*, more to the North. All these Countries are subject to the King of *Quoja*^a.

THE Country inward from *Wabkongo*, or *Cape Monte*, is called *Quoja*. It is inhabited by two distinct People, the *Vey-Berkoma*, and *Quoja-Berkoma*, which were both subdued by the *Karows*. The *Vey-Berkoma*^b are the Remains of the ancient Inhabitants of the River *Mavab* and *Cape Monte*; once a populous and warlike Nation, extending as far as the Country of *Manow*^c; but, at present, reduced to a Handful of Men.

QUOJA-BERKOMA, that is, the Land of *Quoja*, extends to the Territory of *Tomvey*^d, bordering on the North and North-East with the *Galas*, *Vey-Galas*, *Hondo*, *Konde-Quojas*, *Manow*, *Folgas*, and *Karows*, or *Karow-Monow*. The *Gala-vey* are descended from the *Galas*, but driven out of that Part of the Country by the *Hondos*, and separated from the true *Galas* by a vast Forest. The Head of the *Galas* is called *Galla-falli*. This Country has many Towns and Villages, most of them seated on the River *Maguiba*. This, adorned with many Towns already mentioned^e, is one of the four excellent Rivers which water *Quoja*; the other three are *Mavab*, *Plizoge*, and *Menob*, or *Aquada*.

Country of
Hondo.

THE Territory of *Hondo* is somewhat to the North of *Gala-vey*^f. It is divided into four Principalities, *Maffillagh*, *Dedowaeb*, *Dangirro*^g, and *Dandi*; the Chiefs whereof are named by the King of *Quoja*, each having equal Authority, and paying a yearly Acknowledgment to him, by their Envoys, in Presents of Brass-Kettles, Basons, *Qua-Qua* Cloths, Red Cloth, and Salt^h.

THE *Konde Quojas*, that is, *High Quojas*, are Neighbours to the *Hondo Monow*, and have a Language different from that of the *Quojas*.

THE *Folgas* and *Monow* Countries are watered by the Rivers *Junk* and *Arworeda*, which separate the *Folgas* from the *Karow-Monow*,

altho' the King of *Karow* resides in the Country of the *Folgas*ⁱ, ever since their Union; which, with their Conquests over the other Nations, shall be related presently.

THE *Folgas*^k depend on the Emperor of *Manow*, or *Manoa*, as the *Quojas* depend on them. This *Monow* Emperor's Dominions extend over several neighbouring Countries, which pay Homage and Tribute to him yearly, in Slaves, Iron-Bars, Bugles, Cloth, &c. He, in Token of Good-will, presents them with *Qua-Qua* Cloths; the *Folgas* do the like to the *Quojas*, when they pay their Homage; and the *Quojas* give them again to the Kings of *Balm* and *Hondo*, on the same Occasion.

The *Folgas*, as well as the *Balm* and *Silm*,^{Empire of Monow} call the Subjects of this Emperor, *Mendi*^l, that is, Lords; the *Quojas*, *Mendi-Monow*, i. e. the People of the Lord. This is done to honour themselves the more, as being his Tributaries: Though each of these petty Kings has an absolute Authority in his own Districts, and can make War or Peace without Consent of the Emperor, or any other of whom they hold.

It is surprizing, that a Country, so small, and thinly peopled, as *Manow*^m, should have subdued so many others, and still preserve their Authority over them all, especially the *Folgas*, who are so numerous. But this must be supposed owing to the Situation of those Countries, which are separated from one another, as well as the good Policy of the *Manow*.

THE *Quabi-Monows* live about the *Rio Sef-tro*. They were formerly subdued by *Plansfre*,^{Quabi-Monow} King of the *Folgas*; but have since recovered their former Condition, depending solely on the *Manow* Emperorⁿ.

THE Vegetables, Animals, &c. in this Part, particularly the Country of the *Quojas*, are much the same, as those in the former Division of the Coast. With Regard to the latter, there are about *Cape Monte*, and the Rivers *Maguiba* and *Mavab*, Abundance of Water-Elephants. They are called at the first Place *Kaumach*, and at the latter *Ker-Kamonow*, being of the Bigness of a Horse, but thicker. At the last River there is another Animal, of the same Size, and brown

^a See *Ogilby's Africa*, p. 377, & seq. *Monow* signifies People

^b *Vi*, or *Vey*, signifies Half, and *Berkoma*, Land, being but Half a Nation. ^d Or *Tomvey*. *Dapper* says, this Country extends from the River *Maguiba*, called by the *Portuguese* *Rio Novo*, to *Rio Paulo*, [at *Cape Mesurado*] which divides it from the Territory of *Gebbe*. See p. 379, of *Ogilby's Africa*; from whence *Barbot* seems to have taken all that he says of this Country, without once mentioning his Author.

^c See before, p. 521. ^e *Ogilby*, as above, p. 379, & seq. Also, *Barbot's* Descrip. of *Guinea*, p. 111.

^f This, perhaps, is the Territory of *Dongo*, which, *Dapper* says, is included in it.

^h *Barbot*, p. 124.

^k Being uncertain whether *Dapper* makes Use of French or Dutch Authors (for, like other Compilers, he seldom names them) we have written the Names generally as we find them in his Translator *Ogilby*, and Plagiarist *Barbot*.

^l In the Original it is *Mendi-Monow*, which must be a Mistake. ^m *Monow* in *Barbot*, but we put it *Manow*, as *Dapper* calls it, to distinguish it from *Monow*, which signifies People.

ⁿ *Barbot*, p. 122, & seq.

land
untries. Colour, with white Streaks, a long Neck, short Body, very small Legs, and Horns like a Bullock. These are used by the Priests and Conjurers^a, to sound when they conjure or proclaim any Thing to the People, and are extremely valued by them; which shews that this Animal is not common. It is also very swift and nimble, skipping like a Roe-buck.

h Van. THE *Silla Vandoch* is the Size of a Hart, of a yellowish Colour, banded with white Streaks. The Horns about twelve Inches long, with each a Hole, through which the Animal breathes. It is fleetier than any Deer.

upine. THE Porcupines, here called *Quin-ja*, are great and small. The first Sort the Bigness of a Hog, armed all over with very thick, long, hard-pointed Quills, streaked black and white, at equal Distances. The Author brought home some as large as Goose-Quills. When provoked, they shoot them with such a Force, that they will stick in a Board. No Stick can resist its Bite; and, if put into a wooden Cage, or Barrel, it eats its Way through. It is so bold, as to attack the most dangerous Snake. It is exactly the same with the *Zaeta* of *Barbary*. The Flesh is reckoned good Food by the Blacks.

gello. THE *Quoggelo*, or *Kquoggelo*, is an amphibious Animal, about six Foot long, shaped, and covered with hard, impenetrable Scales, much like a Crocodile. It defends itself from other Beasts, by erecting its Scales, which are pointed at the End. It has a broad Tongue, with which it catches Pismires.

ts. THE Eagle here is of four Kinds: *First*, The *Kequolant-ja*, frequenting the highest Trees in the Woods; it preys much on Apes. *Secondly*, The *Kequolant-ja-klow*, with very crooked Talons, feeding on Fish in the Morasses and Ponds. *Thirdly*, The *Simbi*, which lives on Birds. *Fourthly*, The *Poy*, clawed like the second Sort; it keeps about the Coasts, and feeds on Crabs, and other

Par- Here are Abundance of blue Parrots, with red Tails, called *Wofaey-i*. The *Komma* is a very fine Bird, has a green Neck, red Wings, a black Tail, hooked Bill, and its Claws like a Parrot's.

ous. THE *Klofi-fow-kegbossi*, about the Size of a Sparrow-Hawk, and black-feathered, is reckoned an ominous Bird by the Blacks, who tell many extravagant Stories of it. If on a Journey they see it, or hear it sing, they turn back; and if any one dies suddenly, they say *Kegbossi* killed him. Its Food is Pismires.

THE *Fanton*, about the Size of a Lark, is another presaging Bird. This little Creature, sitting on a Tree near the Place where the Ani-

a mal is hid, sings aloud on the Approach of the Hunters, who answer, *Tonton kerre, We'll follow*; then he flies towards the Covert, and points right.

THE *Lele*, or Swallow, is of two Kinds; the *Lele Atterenna*, that of the Day, and the *Lele Serena*, that of the Night; this latter is the Bat. The Bat, called *Tonga*, is as large as a Turtle-Dove, and eaten as a Dainty. The Trees are so crowded with them, that they break with the Weight.

HERE is a little Bird, the Size of a Sparrow, which, by Degrees, makes a Hole with its Bill in the Trunks of Trees, there to nest and breed.

THE *Zfonfu*, is a Kind of Raven, the Body black, but the Neck white. It builds its Nest on Trees with Bulrushes and Clay. The Blacks say, the Hens, when ready to hatch, pull-off their Feathers to cover their Brood, and the Cock feeds them, till they can shift for themselves.

HERE are three Kinds of *Papú* or Turtle-Doves; the *Bollendo*, which are copple-crowned; the *Kambij*, with bald Heads; and the *Duedue*, whose Body is black, speckled white, and Neck all white.

CRANES here are called *Figua*. The *Dorro* is a very large Bird, haunting the Morasses and Rivers, to feed on Fish.

THE *Jouwa*, which is of the Size of a Lark, generally lays its Eggs in beaten Paths and Roads. The Blacks believe, whoever breaks them, his Children will die soon. They eat of all the Birds above-mentioned, except this last, the *Fanton* and *Kegbossi*, which are sacred^b.

There is great Variety of Fish along this Coast. The *Chevalier des Marchais* met with one of a monstrous Form on this Side of Cape Monte, unknown to all on board his Ship. It was about eight Foot long from Head to Tail, about a Foot and an Half Diameter, and four and an Half in Circumference. It had no Scales. The Skin was thick, hard, and rough, like that of the Shark. It was taken with a large Hook fixed to an Iron Chain. When they got him near the Ship, they flung a Rope with a running Knot round his Tail, by which they drew him up, but took Care to kill it before they brought it on board. The Throat was large, armed with twelve Teeth, six above, and six below, thick, and sharp, about two Inches long. His Snout extended half a Foot beyond his Under-Jaw, and was a Bone, covered with the same Skin as his Body, of a greyish Colour, tho' the Throat and Lips were of a bright Red. His Eyes were large, red, and sparkled like Fire. Instead of Gills, he had five Gashes, or Incisions, on each

^a Witches and Sorcerers are here called *Sowah Monowu*. *Barbot*, p. 118.
Guinea, p. 113, & seqq.

^c See the Figure, Plate XLIX.

^b *Barbot's* Description of

Inland
Countries.

Side the Body, which he opened and shut at a tend from Head to Tail; with Ribs, ending ^{The Na} about half Way down the Side. He has five ^{History.} Slits, like small Gills, beneath two larger ones, shaped like a Man's Ear, but not edged. At the End of each large Gill, is a Fin, the extreme Edge terminating in sharp Points, like the Wings of a Bat. His Back was ranged with a large Fin divided into two Parts, the first about six or seven Inches high, joined by a lower Part, all very jagged, and sharp-pointed. The Jaggs of the first Division, which was shortest, shrunk lower one than the other, and those of the second Part decreased gradually to the Tail. This Tail was large, consisting of two Parts; that next the Body fleshy, and ending in a Fin, like that on the Back. Beneath his Belly he has two Fins of a like Kind. He has no Scales, but is covered with a yellow Skin, spotted with black, as even, smooth, thick, and strong as Vellum. The Flesh is white, fat, firm, and very well tasted.

Sea-Wood-
cock.

THE same Author speaks of a Fish taken near Cape Monte, which he calls the *Sea-Woodcock* ^b. It was about ten Foot long, and five in Circumference. They took it at first for a Blower, or Grampus, because of an Air-Hole on its Head, by which it threw up a large Spout of Water. It had a large Fin on the Back, and two of the same Bigness below the Gills. The Tail was large, indented, thick, and strong; the Eye full, big, red and lively; the Gills large, with three Openings on each Side, like false Gills; the Mouth was wide, and armed with small Teeth, close-set, and sharp; besides a Bill about twenty Inches long, divided into two Parts, proceeding from the upper and lower Jaw. This Bill, or Beak, was hard, and boney, surrounded with a Cartilage, covered with a rough Skin, like Shagreen, and hard as the Skin of the grey Shark. The same Sort of Skin covered all his Body. His Flesh resembled that of the Sea-Hog, being very fat, mixed with lean, and well tasted ^c.

Uncommon
Fish.

THE Seas near the Cape *Mesurado*, produce some uncommon Fishes, two of which are described by *Marchais*. The first ^d was between fifteen and eighteen Inches long, from the Snout to the End of the Tail, seven or eight thick from the Belly to the Back, and about five from one Side to the other. His Snout was short, his Mouth indifferently wide, armed with sharp, strong Teeth. He took the Bait greedily. Above the Mouth he had two Nostrils, and on each Side an Elevation, or Rising, which resembled a Nose. His Eyes, which were the most singular Part of him, were placed far from his Mouth, near the Beginning of his Back. They were round, big, red, and lively, and covered each with an Eyelid, that seemed in perpetual Motion. These Eyes were in the Center of a Star of six Rays waved, three or four Inches long, as large, at their Insertion as a Goose Quill, and ending in a blunt Point. They were composed of hard Cartilages, flexible like those of the Whale.

THIS Fish has but one Vertebra, which ex-

^c The largest do not exceed six or seven Pound-Weight ^e.
THE second Sort of Fish (which is very plenty about this Cape, and the Rivers near it) is much larger than the first; some were too Foot long, and weighed from fifteen to eighteen Pound ^f. The Head was about a Foot high in the broadest Part; for it was of an oval Shape. It had greatly the Resemblance of an old Woman, having a big Nose, with round Nostrils, a broad Upper-Lip, and a big Mouth, with ill-ranged Teeth. The Chin stuck out with a considerable Sinking-in between it and the Mouth. The Skin (falling on each Side) below the Chin, formed a double Chin, and united at the Breast. The Eyes are round, great and red. His Gills broad, and defended each by a Fin, like the Wing of a Bat. His Body is round, and decreases by little and little to the Tail, where it flattens gradually, and is terminated by a Fin like those of the Gills. Near the Tail he has two similar Fins, one on the Back, the other on the Belly, about eight Inches long each. His Skin is brown, rough, and without Spots, all over armed with Prickles from three to four Inches long, hard as Horn, rising from the Skin, without any Tubercle. These Prickles he moves at Pleasure, and, they say, their Wound is dangerous while the Animal is living. He swims very swift. They skin this Fish to dress it, and the Flesh is excellent. He lives on Weeds, Crabs, and small Fish ^g.

^a *Marchais, Voy. en Guinée, vol. 1. p. 43, & seqq.*
^d *Marchais, vol. 1. p. 72, & seq.*
the Figure, Plate L.

^e See the Figure, Plate L.

^f *Marchais, vol. 1. p. 122, & seqq.*

^b See the Figure, Plate XLIX.

^c *Marchais, vol. 1. p. 121, & seq.*

^g *Marchais,*

^h See

SECT. II.

REVOLUTION and CONQUESTS by the Karows and Folgias.

The Karows and Folgias unite. Assist Manimassah. Subdue Cape Monte. Flonikerri slain. Other Nations subdued. Flansire's Conquests. Sierra Leona recovered, by Dago Falma: Lost again. Gammanah's Rebellion: Quelled by b Flansire: He conquers Cape Mesurado.

lands and countries unite.

THE Karows, when they inhabited Rio Funco and Aguado^a, had many Contentions with the Folgias; which breaking-out at length into a War, the latter, unable longer to resist, applied to one Jakebmo, a Sorcerer, to put them in a Way to master the Karows. He directed them to throw boiled Fishes, with the Scales on, into a Pool near a Hill in the Karows Country. They believed the first of their Race dropped from Heaven into this Pool, and therefore made Offerings daily to it, and the Fish in it; and as it was unlawful for them to eat Fish with the Scales on, they looked upon the Pool to be thereby defiled. This Stratagem causing Divisions among them, they were weakened by civil Wars; which the Folgias taking Advantage of, attacked and defeated them, killing their Prince Sogwalla, whose Son Flonikerri, with the rest of the Karows, submitted to the Victors. These, considering their Bravery, instead of making them Slaves, treated them as Confederates, and Flansire married Wawalla, Sister of Flonikerri, who succeeded his Father as Prince of the Karows.

MEAN Time the Quabe Monow, a People near Rio Sextos, having invaded the Folgias, Flonikerri was sent against them; who, after defeating them with great Slaughter, conquered e their Country.

DURING this War, Mendino, King of Manow^b, (to whom the Folgias were tributary) dying, an Enquiry, according to Custom, was made into his Death; on which Occasion his Brother Manimassah, being hated by those at Court, was forced to drink the Quoni, or purgatory Liquor; and though he was acquitted by it, yet they would not restore him to his Honours, but resolved to consult the Sorcerers. Manimassah enraged at this new Indignity, told them, That as the Disgrace was not to be borne, he would go un-

a der the Conduct of the Spirits, his deceased Friends, and seek a Dwelling-Place. Accordingly he left the Country, and travelled Northward into Gala, whose Inhabitants were a simple People, and without a Chief. His Behaviour was so engaging, that in a little Time they elected him to be their Prince; giving him, at his own Request, some of their Plants and Venison as a Token of their Subjection: But they treated him with so little Respect, that he shortly withdrew from them, and applying to Flansire, King of Folgia, (whose Daughter he had married) for Assistance, that Prince sent Flonikerri with an Army; which quickly subdued Gala, and settled Manimassah in the absolute Dominion of that Country.

FESIAH, the Nephew of Flonikerri, had often mentioned to his Uncle the Beauty of the Country of Vey-Berkoma, or Cape Monte, (where he had been) and how easy it was to subdue it. Hereupon Flonikerri, who had long before desired some Lands of the King to settle in as his Tributary, desired Leave to conquer Vey-Berkoma with that View. This Request, after long Debates in Council, was granted, and Flonikerri was sent with the Karows, and other considerable Forces, on that Expedition. As soon as they arrived at Cape Monte, on the South-Side about the Town of Tombi, they invaded the Vey-Monow, (or People of Vey-Berkoma) who being numerous and fierce, were not easily mastered: But their Weapons being only Darts and Asagayes, or Lances, they were so gauled at length by the continual Onsets and poisoned Arrows of the Karows, that, repairing with their Hoods^c on their Heads to Quolm, a Fort of the Karows, on the River Plizoge, a little Eastward of Tombi, they sued for Favour. This Flonikerri granting, they lay-down on their Faces, according to Custom, on the like Occasion, and he trod on them with his Feet. After this, he made an Agreement with them, the Conquered swallowing^d a little of the Blood of Hens killed in Presence of them all, in Token of the same. Then the Hens were boiled, and the Flesh eaten among them: Only the Legs were reserved, as a Memorial, to be shewn to any who should violate the Compact; the Sight of which putting the Aggressors in Mind of the Punishment attending such Breach of Faith, soon reclaimed them.

FLONIKERRI, flushed with his new Con-Flonikerri quest, began to meditate greater Designs: But f scarce were the Minds of the Vays and Karows united, before Miminiko, Son of Manimassah^e,

^a This appears, by Circumstances in the Narrative, to have been towards the Middle of the last Century.

^b By Barbot, and in the Map, called Monow.

^c Barbot says, the Mark of Submission here, is to appear before a great Man with a Hat on the Head. See his Description of Guinea, p. 127.

^d Barbot, who speaks of this as a Custom among Princes, as well as the People, especially in Folgia, says, they are marked with the Blood.

^e Written sometimes, Mammaffab.

Inland
Countries.

forgetting his former Obligations to *Flonikerri*, a sence, and marched with his eldest Son *Flam- Revol*
came with an Army of *Galas* and others to at-
tack the allied Nations, who marched against
them with a considerable Force. The *Galas* at
first, by their Numbers, having put the *Karows*
to a disorderly Retreat, *Flonikerri* dug with his
Hand a Hole in the Ground, and kneeled therein,
resolved either to die there or conquer. Accord-
ingly, after a long and sharp Contest, he was slain,
covered with Arrows and Asflagayes. However,
his Men gathering Courage to revenge their b
Prince's Death, rallied and renewed the Charge
with such Fury, that they soon became Masters
of the Field ^a.

Other Na-
tions sub-
dued.

ZILLIMANKO being chosen to succeed his
Brother, pursued the Victory, and attacking the
Enemies Camp, quickly subdued the *Puy Monow*,
and gave his Soldiers the Spoil. After this, ad-
vancing to *Quoja Monow*, (which lies along the
Magwibba, or *Rio Novo*) the Inhabitants sub- c
mitted without Opposition; and thus the *Karows*,
by Aid of the *Felgias*, became Masters of the
whole Country, and gained the Reputation of a
mighty People.

SOON after *Zillimanko* marched to the River
Maqualbari, or *Rio Galinbas*, where he subdued
the *Quilliga Monow*, after some small Resistance.
The Wars thus ended, he retired to *Tombi*, his
old Place of Residence, where he died at length,
suspected of being poisoned. He left several Sons
very young, and unfit to govern.

Flansire's
Conquests.

HOWEVER the eldest, called *Flansire*, suc-
ceeded his Uncle *Jemmah*, (his Father's Sister's
Son) administering Affairs during his Minority.
Flansire inheriting his Father's Valour, as soon
as he took the Reins in his own Hands, set his
Thoughts on enlarging his Territories; and
marching his Forces beyond the *Maqualbari*,
conquered all the Country Westward as far as
Sierra Leona, which he, at length, also subdued.
Of this Part he made *Quandaqualla* Governor. e
Over the Lands, at the River *das Palmas*, he
appointed *Selbore*, from whom the River took the
Name of *Selbore* (or *Sherbero*;) and *Sitre* to rule
the People about *Rio Galinbas*.

Sierra Leona
recovered

His Conquests thus settled, he returned to
Tombi, where he continued many Years in Peace.
At length News came, that *Quandaqualla* was
driven-out of *Sierra Leona* by *Dogo Falma*, (a
Native of *Dogo*, a Territory in *Hondo*) and
forced to fly to the Islands *Bananas*. *Flansire* f
immediately sent Orders to the *Bolnman* Lords to
meet him with their Forces at an appointed Place;
but having entered into a Conspiracy with *Gam-
manah*, his Brother, slighted his Commands. *Flan-
sire*, who at that Time knew nothing of the
Combination, left his Brother Regent in his Ab-

barre, the present King ^b of *Quoja*, to the Ren-
dezvous. From the River *Galinbas* he passed
over in Canoas to the *Banana*-Islands, whence
taking the People, who fled thither from *Sierra
Leona*, he passed directly thither; where, landing
his Forces, he began the War against *Dogo
Falma*.

THIS *Dogo Falma* had been a great Man in ^{By De}
Favour with the King of *Dogo*, or *Hondo*, but ^{Falma}
having lain with one of his Wives, the King,
instead of suffering him to buy-off the Offence
with Goods or Slaves, caused his Ears to be cut-
off, and banished him. However, Time wear-
ing-out the King's Anger, he was admitted again
to Court; where he had not been long before he
began to shew his Insolence, and one Day had
the Presumption to tell the King, "That as the
"unusual Punishment inflicted on him made him
"scorned and laughed at by all who saw him,
"therefore he hoped that others, for the like
"Offence, might be punished in the same Man-
"ner; threatening, in case his Request was de-
"nied, to complain in the High-Ways and in
"the Woods to the *Jannanin* and *Belli*, that is,
"To all the Spirits and Demons."

NOTWITHSTANDING this audacious Menace, ^{Left}
it was determined, by the King in Council, that
the Example made of him should be no Precedent
with regard to others. However, in some Mea-
d sure to quiet him, he was made General of an
Army to recover *Sierra Leona*, which he did, and
maintained his Ground for some Time against
Flansire: But this King at length, by Help of
some Whites, attacked the Town of *Fal-
maba*; and with Axes cutting-down the Tree-
Wall, forced an Entrance, and set the Houses
on Fire. *Dogo Falma* upon this flying, *Flam-
barre* pursued him, and though he did not over-
take him, yet he acquired the Title of *Dogo
Falma Hondo Mu*, the Pursuer of *Dogo Fal-
ma*.

FLANSIRE having thus recovered *Boln-
barre*, and reinstated *Quandaqualla*, returned with
his Army towards the Place of his Residence:
But on the Way received Notice, that his Bro-
ther *Gammanah*, whom he had left to govern in
his Absence, had usurped his Dominion, killed
all his Sons, whom he could come-at, and taken
his Wives to himself. This Rebellion was at-
tended with the Invasion of the *Gebbe Monow*,
who dwell about Cape *Mesurado*. These enter-
ing into *Dowalla* and Cape *Monte*, burnt the
Town, and carried into Slavery all the Inhabi-
tants who fell into their Hands.

FLANSIRE, on hearing all this bad News,
marched with great Speed towards the River *Ma-*

^a See *Ogilby's Africa*, p. 407, & seqq.

^b That is, when this Narrative was written.

qualbari, calling on *Karow* and the *Jannanins*, that is, *To God and the Angels*, to judge between his Brother and himself, and punish the Guilty. Upon this he passed with his Army over the River, (where *Gammanah* had taken-up his Residence, in order to intercept him;) and giving the Rebels Battle, got a complete Victory, his Brother being among the Number of the Slain. After this, encamping to watch the Motions of other Rebels, his Son *Flamburre* went with a Party of Soldiers into the Woods to hunt Civet-Cats; being advanced far-in, they perceived some of the Rebels busy in burying the Usurper. On Sight of him they fled, and left the Corps with three shackled Slaves, who were to have been sacrificed at his Grave. These they carried to *Flansire*, who, after examining them, sent them back again, with Promise of Pardon to the Rebels, upon their Submission; which unexpected Favour they readily embraced.

THIS done, King *Flansire* marched with all his Forces to *Cape Mesurado*, to reduce the *Gebbe Monow*, which he did with great Slaughter; and having ravaged the Country, returned to *Tombi*. Not long after, the *Dogo Monow* made a new Irruption to revenge the Losses of *Dogo Falma*. At first he left the Town, and retired to *Maf-sagh*, an Island in the River *Plizoge*, whither the Enemy following him with Fleets to attack him, were in a Manner totally destroyed by *Flansire's* People.

SECT. III.

Of the INHABITANTS of these Parts, particularly the Quojas.

Inhabitants, their Character. Great Unity. Marriages. Naming Children. Inheritances. Diseases. Agriculture. Fishing and Hunting. Their Towns and Houses. Bridges. Languages. Time how measured. Funeral Ceremonies. Persons sacrificed at the Graves, by strangling, and why. Funeral Fast.

THE Blacks in general of both Sexes are very luxurious, which occasions Diseases, and shortens their Lives. They are extremely fond of strong Liquors, especially Brandy when given them; but will seldom buy any. The Women use certain Liquors made of Herbs and Barks to excite vicious Inclinations. The Natives, however, in these Parts are generally well tempered, civil and tractable, not apt to shed human Blood, unless much provoked.

THEY live in great Union and Friendship, being ready to assist each other with Cloathing or

Provisions upon Occasion, and often making Presents of such Things, and sometimes Slaves, or other Goods of Value. If a Person dies, and leaves not enough to bury him, his Friends defray the Charge. Although they are not addicted to steal from one another, they make no Scruple of taking what they can from Strangers.

POLYGAMY obtains here as in other Countries of the Blacks. The first Wife, called *Makilmah*, has a Superiority over the rest. Their Marriage-Ceremony is the same as in other Parts; only it must be observed, that the Bridegroom is to make his Bride three distinct Presents. First, The *Toglo*, or *Kola*, consists of a little Coral, or Bugles. Secondly, The *Jasing*, a few *Pagnes*, or Cloths. Thirdly, The *Lefing*, a Trunk to put-up her Things: Else a Brass Kettle, a Basin; or, according to her Quality, a Slave. The Bride's Father sends a Present of one or two Slaves, two Frocks, a Quiver full of Arrows, a Simitar and Belt, with three or four Baskets of Rice. The Husband maintains the Boys, the Women the Girls. They scruple not to marry Women who have lost their Virginity, provided they have good Portions. These Blacks, as well as those of *Gamboa*, strictly abstain from their Wives as soon as they appear with Child.

THEY give Names to their Children ten Days after they are born. On the Day a Boy is to be named, the Father, attended by his Domestics, armed with Bows and Arrows, walks about the Town howling and singing; the Inhabitants, as he passes, join him with the musical Instruments. After this, the Person appointed for the Ceremony, taking the Child from the Mother, lays it on a Shield in the Midst of the Company, and puts a Bow in its Hand. Then he makes a long Discourse to the People on the Occasion; after which, turning to the Child, he wishes he may be like his Father, industrious, hospitable, a good Builder and Husbandman: That he may not covet his Neighbour's Wife, be a Drunkard, Glutton, and the like. Then taking-up the Child, he gives him a Name, and delivers him to his Mother or Nurse. After this, the Company withdrawing, the Men go a hunting, and to gather Palm-Wine. Afternoon they meet again at the Town, where the Child's Mother boils the Game with Rice, and they feast till Night.

If a Girl is to be named, the Mother or Nurse bringing the Child, where most of the People of the Village are assembled, lays it on a Mat on the Ground, with a little Staff in one Hand, and then exhorts it to be a good Housewife, a good Cook; to be cleanly, chaste, and a dutiful Wife: That her Husband may love her above all his

Inland
Countries.

other Wives, and she attend him at hunting. a being followed by some Person who turns the The In
Such Wishes being finished, the Name is given Ground lightly over the Seed with a little hooked
her.^a Tool.

Inheritances.

THE eldest Son of the Deceased inherits all his Goods, Wives and Concubines; and he dying without Issue, all falls to his younger Brother, if he has any. The other Children are generally provided for by their Father in his Lifetime, that they be not reduced to Poverty after his Death. But if a Man dies without Issue-Male, the Son of his Brother is his next Heir, b though he should have several Daughters; and in case there is never a Male left of a Family, then the King becomes the sole Heir, but is to maintain all the Daughters that are left behind.^b

Diseases.

MEN and Beasts are afflicted here with many Sorts of Distempers that are not known in Europe. The chief are the *Ibatheba*, which kills a Multitude of Elephants, Buffalos, wild Boars and Dogs; but not so many Men or Women.

THE Measles rage much, and formerly in c the Country of *Hondo* swept away most of the People.

THE Bloody-Flux carries-off Multitudes of Blacks, after they have lost all their Blood. They think it given by the *Sovah Monow*, or Sorcerers. The *Quojas* affirm, they were unacquainted with this and the former Distemper, till they were brought from *Sierra Leona* by some Europeans about the Year 1627.

THE Small-Pox rages no less here. They are d also much afflicted with Cancers swelling-out at the Nose, Lips, Arms, and Legs.

THE Head-ach, called *Honde daengh*, is very violent, as well as the Tooth-ach, named *Ji daengh*.

THE Blacks throughout the Country, about *Sierra Leona* and in *Quoja*, are subject to a strange Swelling in the *Scrotum*, which is exceeding painful, and hinders all Commerce with Women, or even Walking. The People of *Folia* and *Hondo* are not troubled so much as the rest with this Disease, which is unknown elsewhere.

Agriculture.

THE chief Business of the Blacks in this Quarter is Tillage, for they are not much addicted to Trade. They have few or no Slaves to dispose of; and the great Number of European Ships that pass along their Coasts soon exhausts the Teeth, Wax, and little Camwood they have.

THEY begin in January to prepare their marshy Grounds to sow Rice, which is their chief Subsistence. This is done much the same Way as Corn is sown in England, the Husbandman

a being followed by some Person who turns the The In
Ground lightly over the Seed with a little hooked
Tool.

THE Rice shooting-up three Days after it is sown, they inclose the Field with a Palisado, or Hedge, to defend it from the Elephants, or Buffalos, which are great Lovers of this Grain; setting their Boys or Slaves to watch, and also keep-off the Birds. Towards May they cut it down, and begin a second Tillage in hard, level Grounds. This is cut the Beginning of July, and then they carry-on a third on high, rising Grounds, which is cut the Beginning of November; the continual Rains from April to September much facilitating the Tillage of hard and high Lands.

THEY allow two or three Years for the Ground to recover itself. The Women have a great Share in cultivating the Lands. It is their Task to weed in some Places, in others to sow the Rice. It is generally their Business to dress and beat it in long, deep Mortars, made of the hollow Trunk of a large Tree; and, in fine, to boil it for their Family.

THE Blacks spend much Time in getting-in the Rice, drying it on the Fallows, binding it in Sheaves, and paying the Tithe to the King.

THE Countries of the *Hondos*, *Galas* and *Gebbe Monow* produce the best Rice, and Plenty of it at all Times.

THE *Quoja*-Blacks between their Harvests *Fishing*
employ themselves in Fishing, Hunting, or Building: But none can hunt Buffalos without Leave from the King, who has the Moiety of that, and third Part of all other Game. Water-Elephants belong wholly to the King or Chief of the Land, who returns the Hunters what he thinks fit.

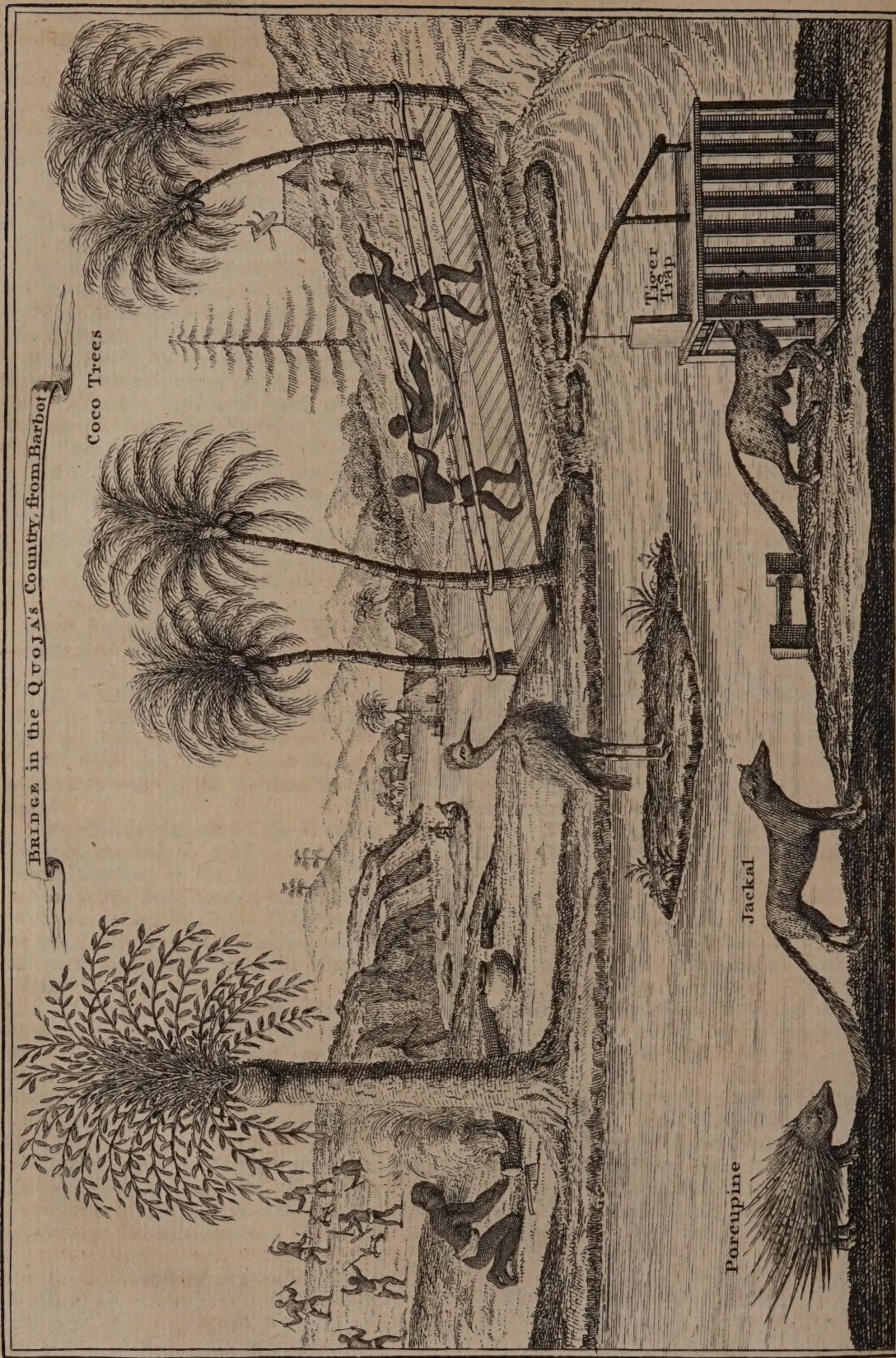
THE Fishermen also give Part of the Fish they catch to the Priests of *Belli* for the *Jannanin*, or Souls of their deceased Relations.^c

THE Houses of the *Quojas* are all built round *Town*
as at *Russico*. They have both open and fortified *Houfe*
Villages. The former, called *Fon Serah*, are built in a circular Form, encompassed with Trees planted very near each other. The fortified Towns, called *San Siab*, have four *Koberes*, a Sort of Bastions, through which they pass in and out of the Village by a Gate so low and narrow, that only one can pass at a Time. Over each Gate there is a Centry-Box, made of the Branches of a Tree, called *Tombo Bangoela*. These f Towns are likewise inclosed with Pales of the *Tombo*, or Wine-Palm, (which are long, thick, and very hard Wood) fastened to the surrounding Trees, so that nothing can be seen through this Inclosure: But at certain Distances there are

^a Barbot's Description of Guinea, p. 117, & seqq.
p. 118, & seq.

^b The same, p. 121.

^c The same,



Bridge in the Q voja's Country, from Barbot

Coco Trees

Tiger Trap

Jackal

Poreupine

nd
ries. narrow Lights, or Loop-Holes, with Shutters a to shoot through on Occasion.

THE Streets lead from one *Kobere* to the other cross-wise, forming a Sort of Market-Place in the Centre.

ALL the Inhabitants of the open Country and Villages have Houses in the *San Siab*, to which they retire in case of an Irruption^a from an Enemy.

THE Rivers in the *Quojas* Country being choaked with Falls and Sands, so as to render b Canoes useless, they have a Sort of Bridges, made with Sticks of *Tombo*, tied together; with a Rope (of certain Roots twisted) on each Side, stretched across at the Height of three Foot, and fastened to Trees to prevent Passengers from falling into the Water.

ages. THE common Language of the Blacks here, is that of the *Quojas*. There are other peculiar Tongues, as those of *Tim*, *Hondo*, *Mendo*, *Folgiás*, *Gala* and *Gebbe*: That of the *Folgiás* is the most elegant, and therefore called *Mendisfo*, or, c *The Lord's Language*, in Honour of the King of *Folgia*, to whom they are subject. Those of *Gala* and *Gebbe* differ a little from the *Folgian*, and that of the *Konde Quojas*, as much as the *Low* from the *High Dutch*.

THE Blacks of Fashion speak with Elegance, and make great Use of Allegories, which are well applied.

ed. THEY do not divide the Day into Hours, but only know when it is Midnight by the five Stars, d (called *Monja Ding*; or, *The Lord's Son*;) which, besides the *Pleiades*, appear in the Head of *Taurus* b.

1 Co. THEIR Funerals, in the main, are the same with those of other Blacks already described, though varying much in Circumstances and additional Ceremonies. When the Corps is well washed, they trim the Hair of its Head into Locks, and set it upright, supported by Props, e and clothed in the best Apparel that the Person wore whilst living; or had been given since dead, as is usual; with a Bow in one Hand, and an Arrow in the other.

THEN the nearest Relations or Friends make a Sort of Skirmish with their Arrows, which lasts a considerable while: That done, they kneel round the Corps, with their Backs towards it, as if much provoked; and thus shoot their Arrows round the World, as they call it, to signify they f are ready to revenge the Deceased against any Person who shall offer to speak ill of him; or might have been instrumental to his Death. After which, they strangle some Slaves of the Deceased to attend him in the other World; who, by

Way of Preparation, had been feasted with all *Inhabitants*. the Delicacies the Country could afford.

DURING this Time the Women-Acquaintance of the Village keep about his Wife, and throwing themselves at her Feet, utter these Words from Time to Time, *Bgune, Bgune*; that is to say, *Be comforted*, or, *Wipe-off your Tears*.

AFTER this, laying the Corps on a Board, or Persons *small Ladder*, two Men carry it upon their *crisified* Shoulders to the Grave. Along with the Body they cast in the strangled Women and Slaves, Mats, Kettles, Basons, Bugles, and other odd Things belonging to the Deceased. They cover all with a Mat, and hang his Armour on an Iron-Rod, set-up in the Ground at one End of the Roof, which they erect over the Grave to keep-off the Rain: And every Day, for a long Time after, they leave Eatables and Liquors there for him to feed-on in the other World. If a Woman is buried, they set-up at the Iron-Pole, or Rod, her Basons and *Dutch* Mugs in Lieu of Armour.

THEY bury all of the same Family in the same Place, though the Persons die at ever so great a Distance. The Burying-Places are commonly in some forsaken or ruined Villages, which they call *Tombúroy*. Of these there are many on the River *Plizoge*, and in the Island *Massab*, behind Cape *Monte*.

THEIR Reason for strangling the Persons who *By Strangling, and* are to be buried in the Graves of Men of Note, *why.* is, because they hold human Blood too precious to be spilt or wasted on any Account. They strangle them with a String, by twisting it behind the Neck. They also burn, in their Presence, the remaining Victuals that had been prepared to feast them before their Exit, adjudging it to be sacred.

BUT this barbarous Custom begins to lose Ground; for generally at all Places, where it is practised, the People hide their Daughters or Children as soon as the King's Sickness is thought to be mortal; to prevent which, those who attend him use all Precautions to conceal it: And when those who have absconded return to their Dwellings, they are severely reproached with their Want of Courage, which among them is the greatest Affront; and told how unreasonable it is, that they, who had eaten the Bread of their Lord or Husband, should be afraid to die with him.

IT is also customary here for the nearest Re- *Funeral Fast.* lations or Friends to keep a Fast, after the Funeral, of ten Days, for one of the common Sort, which is called *Bolli Guwe*; and thirty Days for a King, or considerable Person. Such as keep

^a There are such Houses in the Country-Town in *China*.

^b *Barbot*, p. 119, & seq.

Inland
Countries.

this Fast make a Vow, lifting-up both their Hands, not to eat Rice during that Time, nor to drink any Liquor but what is kept in a Hole, made, for that Purpose, in the Ground, as also to abstain from the Company of Women; and the Women vow to clothe themselves with nothing but white or black Rags, to go with their Hair loose, and to lie on the bare Ground at Night.

THE Fast being over, the Penitents lift-up both their Hands again, to denote that they have very punctually accomplished it. After this, the Men going a-hunting, the Women, at their Return, dress what they kill, and all together feast on it; lastly, those who have kept the Fast are dismissed, with each of them a Present of a Bason, a Kettle, a Cloth, a Basket of Salt, or an Iron-Bar, &c.^a

SECT. IV.

The GOVERNMENT of the Quojas.

Policy of the Quojas. Title of Dondagh: How conferred. The King absolute. Way of citing, and giving Audience to Subjects. Foreign Ambassadors, how received, and treated, by the King. Punishment of Adultery. Ordeal Liquors. Executions.

Policy of the
Quojas.

THE Authority of the Quojas Berkoma over the Countries of *Silm*, *Bûlm*, and *Bûlm-Berre*, though of a greater Extent, and more populous than their own, is due to their politic Government, composed of very judicious, wise Men; who, to keep their Vassals and Neighbours in Ignorance of the Smallness of the Country, and inconsiderable Number of its Inhabitants, do not permit any, from the North Country, to travel, Eastward, through their Lands, nor those from the East, to pass through to the Westward. By this Means, also, they serve as Factors, or Brokers, to their Neighbours, conveying, through their Country, the Goods which the Western-Negros send to the Eastern, or the Eastern to the Western: Those to the Northward treat the Quojas in the same Manner, not suffering them to pass through their Territories, to the Nations beyond them, unless such as have married among them.

Title of
Dondagh.

ALTHOUGH the Quojas-Berkoma are subject to the King of *Folgia*, yet this Prince has given their King the Title of *Dondagh*, which he takes himself; and the King of the Quojas gives the same Title to the King of *Bûlm-Berre*, who pays Homage to him, and not to the *Folgi*as.

THE King of the *Folgi*as confers the Title of *Gover* *Dondagh* on him of the Quojas in this Manner: The latter lying flat on the Ground, the *Folgi*as throw some Earth on his Back, and ask him, What Name he likes best? He having declared it, they proclaim it aloud, adding to it the Word *Dondagh*, with the Name of his Country. Then the new *Dondagh* being ordered to rise, is presented with a Quiver full of Arrows, which is hung on his Back, and a Bow put into his Hand; to signify, that he is now bound to defend the Country with all his Might. After this the Quoja Prince does Homage to the King of *Folgia*, and makes a considerable Present of Linen, Sheets, Bras-Kettles, Basons, &c.

THIS King of Quoja is absolute in his Dominions, very jealous of his Authority and Prerogatives, and keeps a great Number of Women, most of them brought from the neighbouring Countries.

WHEN he appears in Public, he sits or stands on a *Koreda*, or Buckler, to denote that he is the Defender of the Country, the Leader at War, and the Protector of good Men oppressed.

WHATEVER Person accused of any Misdemeanor, is summoned by him and does not come immediately, he sends him his *Koreda* by two Drummers, who are not to cease beating their Drums till the Party comes along with them, carrying, in one Hand, his *Koreda*, and his customary Presents in the other. Being brought into the King's Presence, he prostrates himself on the Ground, and throwing Earth over his Head, begs his Crime may be pardoned, and acknowledges himself unworthy to sit on the *Koreda*. The *Koreda* is sent by Way of Reproach, to intimate to the Party, that since he did not obey the first Message, he should then come and take the King's Place, and execute the Power himself.

WHEN any Person of Note is to wait on this King, he first delivers his Present to the chief of his Wives, who carries it to the Prince, begging such a Man may be admitted to his Presence, to throw Earth on himself. If the King grants the Petition, the Present is accepted, and the Person admitted; if not, the Present is privately restored to the Owner, who, however, dares not return home till he has made his Peace with the King, through the Mediation of some Friends in Favour with him: After this, he is admitted to an Audience, and the Present accepted, if his Fault is not considerable; for if it be, the King is not easily moved to forgive it.

THE Person so pardoned and admitted to see the King, is to walk towards him, bowing to the Chair, in which he sits on a fine Mat, by

bending one Knee, and stooping so low, as to a one Hand, usually interprets Word by Word. *Government.*
 rest his Head on his right Arm laid on the Ground, pronouncing the Word, *Dondagh*; to which the King answers, *Namadi, I thank you.* After this, he bids him sit on a little wooden Stool at a Distance, or on a Mat if he be a Person of the highest Rank, or a foreign Envoy^a.

AN Envoy, or Ambassador, from a neighbouring King, being arrived on the Frontiers of the *Quojas*, sends to notify his Arrival to the King; who dispatcheth an Officer to bring him to a Village near the Court, where he stays till all Things are ready for his Audience. On the Day appointed he is brought from that Village, attended by a great Number of Officers and others in their best Cloaths, armed with Bows and Quivers. They make a great Noise with their Sort of Music, skipping and dancing all the Way. Being come to the Palace, the *Quojas* make a Lane in the Place of Arms, through which the Ambassador is brought to the Council Chamber. If he be a *Folgian*, his own Attendants are allowed to dance in this Place of Arms, but no other Nation has that Liberty.

THE Dance being over, he is conducted to his Audience, and being near to the King's *Simmano*, or Chair, turns his Back to him, with one Knee to the Ground; and, in that Posture, draws his Bow as stiff as he can, intimating, that he would esteem himself very happy if he had the Opportunity to use it against the King's Enemies.

DURING this Formality, the Envoy's Retinue sing and recite aloud, Verses made in Praise of the King, in return for the like performed by the King's Attendants, in Honour of his Master and of himself: They call this Ceremony *Polo*, *Polo Sammah*. The flattering Expressions which are often repeated, and accounted the most acceptable on these Occasions, are these: *Komme, Bolle-Machang*, that is, *There is no body can imitate the Works of his Hands.* *Dugo Folmaa, Hando Mû; He is the Destroyer of Dugo Folmaa. Sulle Tomba Quarryasch; I stick like Grease, Pitch, or Sulphur to the Back of such as dare resist me.*

THE Panegyricks ended, the Ambassador causes one of his Officers to advance, and throw Earth on his Body before the King, being himself excused on account of his Character. During that Ceremony all the Assistants about the *Simmano* dance, making odd Gestures and several Motions with their Bows and Arrows. After this, the Ambassador desires Silence to be ordered, and then makes his Speech; which the *Silli*, or King's Interpreter, who usually stands up next to the King's *Simmano*, with a Bow in

If it concerns Matters of State, the Answer is deferred till debated in Council; otherwise it is given on the Spot. Then the Ambassador is conducted to his Quarters; after which, the Presents he brought are laid before the King, and the Reasons assigned for sending every Article thereof.

AT Night, the King sends his Slaves to watch the Ambassador's Person. Next, his own Wives, in their best Dress, come with several Dishes of Meat and Rice, according to the Number of his Retinue. After Supper, he sends the Palm-Wine, and his own Presents, consisting of some Brass-Kettles or Basons, and the like. If an *European* is admitted with his Presents, he is allowed to eat with the King, and of his own Meat. What is left of the Ambassador's Supper, is for the King's Wives.

No People among the Blacks are so formal and ceremonious as these, and the surest Way to make them tractable, is to comply with their Customs^b.

A WOMAN accused of Adultery, is to take the Oath on the *Belli paaro*, wishing that the Spirit may destroy her, if she be guilty. If afterwards convicted of Perjury, she is, in the Evening, carried to the public Market-Place of the Village, by her Husband, where the Council is sitting. They first invoke the *Jannanin*; then they cover her Eyes, that she may not see the Spirits that are to carry her away; after which follows a very severe Reprimand on her disorderly Life, with dreadful Threats, if she does not amend it: And so she is discharged by the *Jannanin*, after a confused Noise of Voices heard, expressing, that though such Crime ought to be punished, yet, since it is the first Offence, it is forgiven, upon her observing some Fasts, and mortifying herself; it being expected, that she should live so chaste, as not to admit any Boys, though ever so young, into her Arms, or so much as to touch any Man's Cloaths.

If, after this, she happens to relapse, and is again convicted, the *Belli-mo*, or some of the *Soggonos*, accompanied by Persons making a Noise with a Sort of Scraper, come, in the Morning, to the Criminal's House, and bring her into the public Place of the Town. There they oblige her to walk three Times about it, still making a great Noise, that all who are of the Brotherhood of *Belli*, may see what is doing, and take Warning; such as are not of it, not daring so much as to look-out, for fear the *Jannanin* should carry them away. After this, they convey her to the holy Wood of *Belli*; and from that Time, she is never heard of more. The Blacks fancy that the Spirits of the Woods carry

^a Barlot's Description of Guinea, p. 122.

^b Ibid. p. 123.

Inland
Countries.

such Women away; but it is likely they are a there put to Death, to appease the Indignation of *Belli*, according to their Notion.

Ordeal
Liquors.

IF a Man is charged with Theft, Murder, or Perjury, and the Evidence is not clear enough, or that he is only suspected of this or that Crime, he is to take the Trial of *Belli*; a Composition made by the *Belli-Mo*, or Priest, with the Bark of a Tree and Herbs, which is laid on the Person's Hand. If he is guilty of the Indictment, the Blacks say it will presently burn the Skin; but that, if innocent, it will do no Harm.

SOMETIMES the *Belli-Mo* causes a Person to drink a large Draught of Liquor made of the Barks of the *Nelle* and *Quoni*-Trees, which are thick and reckoned a perfect Poison. If he be innocent, he will vomit it up immediately; but, if guilty, it will foam about his Mouth, and thereby prove him guilty^a, and punishable with Death.

Executions.

THEY usually execute Criminals, thus convicted, in some Wood, or remote Place, at a great Distance from their Village: There the Criminal kneeling, with his Head bowed-down, the Executioner thrusts him through with a small Javelin. The Body being fallen on the Ground, he cuts the Head off with an Ax, or Knife, and quarters it, delivering the Limbs to the Wives of the Person executed; who commonly assist him at the Execution, and are to cast them on some Dunghills about the Country, to be devoured by wild Beasts or ravenous Birds. The Criminal's Friends boil his Head and drink the Broth, nailing up the Jaws in their House of Worship^b.

S E C T. V.

The RELIGION of the Quojas.

Believe in one God. Guardian Angels: Reside in the Woods: Veneration for them. Superstition as to Sorcerers and Blood-Suckers. Ridiculous Method to discover Murder. Use Circumcision. The Sect of Belli. The School dissolved. The Belli described. Sect of Nefloge. Women circumcised.

Believe in
one God.

THEY acknowledge a supreme Being, Creator of all Things, but cannot form any just Idea of him. The Blacks of *Bulm* and *Timna* make strange Representations of him.

THEY call that Being *Kanow*, or *Kanuo*, attributing to him an infinite Power, universal Knowledge, and to be present every where.

Relig

They believe that all Good proceeds from him, but not that he is eternal; holding that another Light, or Being, is to come to punish the Wicked and reward the Virtuous.

Guard
Angels

THESE People believe, that the Dead become Spirits, which they call *Jannak*, or *Jannanin*, that is, Patrons or Defenders: Their Business being to protect and assist their former Relations and Kindred; which is the Reason they put such Questions to their Dead, as are before mentioned.

Thus if a Man happens to escape some imminent Danger in hunting, at his Return he sacrifices at the Grave of his supposed Deliverer, an Heifer, Rice, and Palm-Wine, as an Acknowledgment, in the Presence of the Relations of the Deceased, who dance and sing at the Feast.

Re-side i
Woods.

WHEN a Man has received an Injury, he repairs to the Woods, where they believe those Spirits or Souls reside; and, with their Howls and Cries, intreat *Kanow* and the *Jannanin* to chastise the Malice of the Party whom he names. In like Manner, when he finds himself in some Difficulty or Danger, he conjures the Soul of his best Relation to help him out of it. Others consult them as to future Events; for Instance, whether any *European* Ship will soon arrive and bring Goods to traffic, or the like.

Venerat
for them.

IN short, they have a very great Veneration for these departed Spirits, and rely on them as their tutelar Gods. They never drink Water or Palm-Wine, without first spilling a little of it for the *Jannanin*; and, to assert the Truth of any Thing, they swear by the Souls of their deceased Parents. The Kings themselves do the same: And though they seem to have a great Veneration for *Kanow*, or God, yet all their religious Worship seems to be directed to these Souls; each Village having a Place appointed, in the nearest Wood, to invoke them.

THESE Blacks, at three several Times of the Year, carry Abundance of Provision, for the Subsistence of the *Jannanin*, into the Woods and Forests. And thither Persons in Affliction repair, to implore the Assistance of *Kanow*, and the *Jannanin*, with loud Cries.

It is sacrilege for Women, Maids, or Children to enter those sacred Woods; and, therefore, they are made believe, from their Infancy, that the *Jannanin* would immediately kill them^c.

Superstition
as to

To this Superstition they join many more. They say they have Magicians and Sorcerers among them; as also a peculiar Sort of Men, whom they call *Sowab Mânâsim*, that is, Poisoners and Blood-Suckers. These they fancy will suck

^a This, in its Use, is not unlike the Water of Jealousy, *Numbers* v. 17. But these Methods of discovering the Guilty are no less extravagant, than that of trying Witches, by throwing the Accused bound into Water; and may be so managed by the Priests, as to condemn or acquit the Party, at their own Pleasure.

^b *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, p. 126, & seq.

^c *Ibid.* p. 124, & seq.

the Blood out of any Man or Beast; or, at least, corrupt it in such a Manner, as to occasion lingering and painful Diseases. There are others called *Pilli*, who, by their Enchantments, they believe, can hinder the Rice from sprouting, or coming to Maturity. They say the *Sovab*, that is, the Devil, possesses such, who being overwhelmed with Melancholy, or grown desperate through Misfortunes, withdraw themselves from the Company of other Men into the Woods and Forests; where the *Sovab* shews them what Herbs and Roots are to be used in their Enchantments, as also the Gestures, Words, and Grimaces, proper for those wicked Practices. These Men, when taken, are put to Death. The Blacks will seldom travel through the Woods without Company, for fear of meeting them, as well as the wild Beasts; and carry with them a certain Composition, which, they fancy, preserves them against the malicious *Sovab*, of whom they tell a thousand ridiculous Stories.

WHEN a Person is suspected to have died a violent Death, the Custom is not to wash the Corpse till a strict Enquiry be made. To this Effect they wrap-up some Pieces of the dead Person's Garments, with the Parings of his Nails, and Clippings of his Hair: On these they blow the Scrapings of the Wood *Mammon*, or of Camwood; fastening the Bundle to the Pestle, which two Blacks carry about the Place. These are preceded by the Priests, who beat with two Hatchets, one against the other, and ask the Corpse, where, when, and by whom, he was thus deprived of Life; and whether *Kanow*, their Deity, has taken him into his Protection. When the Spirit, by moving the Heads of the Bearers of the Corpse, after a certain Manner, as they pretend, gives them to understand, that the *Sovab Mânúsin* was the Cause of it, they ask him again, whether the Sorcerer is Male or Female, and where he lives?

THIS the Spirit also declares, in the same Manner; and leading them to the Place where the Sorcerer abides, they seize and put him in Chains, to be examined on the Charge laid against him by the Spirit. If he persists to deny it, he is compelled to take the *Kquoni*, a horrid bitter Drink; and if, after drinking three full Kalebasches, he vomits it up, he is absolved; whereas, if it only foams out about his Mouth, he is immediately put to Death: His Corpse is then burnt on the Spot, and the Ashes are thrown into the River, or the Sea, be he ever so great a Man. This Drink is composed of the Bark of a certain Tree, beaten in a wooden Mortar, and infused in Water. It is a very sharp, dangerous Liquor, and commonly admi-

nistered to the Prisoner in the Morning, in Case of Suspicion of high Crimes.

ALL these Nations circumcise their Children at the Age of six Months, as a divine Institution practised Time out of Mind. Yet some Mothers, through Fondness, defer the Operation till they are three Years old, that they may bear it with greater Ease and Safety. They heal the Wound with the Juice of certain Herbs.

ALTHOUGH the Blacks have not been observed to adore the Sun or the Moon, yet, at every new Moon, both in the Villages and open Country, they abstain from all Work, and allow no Strangers to stay amongst them at that Time, alledging, that if they should do otherwise, their Maiz and Rice would grow red, the Day of the new Moon being a Day of Blood, as they express it; and therefore they commonly spend it in Hunting.

HERE are two other strange Ceremonies observed by all the Negros of *Hondo*, *Manow*, *Folgiar*, *Gebbe*, *Sestro*, *Búlm*, *Silm*, and even in *Sierra Leona*.

THE Fellowship, or Sect, of the *Belli*, as near as it can be well described, is properly a School, or College, established every twenty or twenty-five Years, by Order of the King, who is the Chief, or Head of it, for training-up young Men and Boys to dance, to skirmish, to plant, to fish, and to sing often, in a noisy Manner, what they call the *Belli Dong*, the Praises of the *Belli*. These are no other but a confused Repetition of leud, filthy Expressions, accompanied with immodest Gestures and Motions of the Body: All which Things, when duly performed, entitle the Fellows of that School to the Name of, *The Marked of the Belli*. It likewise qualifies them for all Sorts of Offices and Employments about the King, and for enjoying certain Privileges, from which the *Quolga*, or Idiots, that is, such as were never educated after that Manner, are wholly excluded.

By the King's Orders, a Space of Ground, eight or nine Miles in Circumference, is marked out in the Midst of a large Wood, where Palm-Trees thrive well. On this Place, proper Barracks, or Huts, are built, and the Land is fitted for planting of Eatables, to subsist the Scholars. Then all who are desirous to prefer their Sons, being ready to send them to this College, Proclamation is made, forbidding all Females to approach the sacred Wood, during the Continuance of the School, which is four or five Years, for fear of polluting it, and incurring the Wrath of the *Belli*; who, they are made to believe, would kill such as should presume to transgress.

Inland
Countries.
Marks of
the Belli.

THE *Soggonos*, or marked Elders of the *Belli* a Sect, appointed by the King to rule the School, having taken their Places, proclaim the Laws of it to the Fellows; forbidding them to stir out of the Precincts thereof, or converse with any but such as have the Mark, which they next prepare their Scholars to receive. This is done, by cutting certain Strings, which run from the Neck to the Shoulder-Bone; a painful Operation, but cured in a few Days by proper Simples; the Scars, when cured, look like Nails imprinted in the Flesh: And then a new Name is given to every one, to denote a new Birth.

THE Scholars go stark naked all the While they live there; and are subsisted by the *Soggonos*, and by their Parents, who send them Rice, Bananas, and other Victuals.

The School
dissolved.

ON the Day appointed for breaking-up, they are removed to other Lodgings, built on Purpose, at some Miles Distance from the former, where they are visited by their Relations, of both Sexes; who teach them to wash their Bodies, to anoint them with Palm-Oil, and to behave themselves handsomely in Company: For, by their long Retirement from public Society, they become Strangers to polite Behaviour, and look like so many Savages^a.

A FEW Days being spent in this Manner, their Parents dress them with Clouts at their Waist; and adorn their Necks with Strings of Bugle, intermixed with Leopard's Teeth. Their Legs are loaded with Brass Bells and Rings; their Head is covered with a deep Ozier Cap, which almost blinds them; and the Body stuck with Abundance of Feathers of several Colours. In this Equipage, they are conducted to the public Place in the King's Town; and there, in the Presence of a Multitude of People, especially of Women, gathered from all Parts of the Country, the Fellows pull off their Caps, and let their Hair loose one after another, shewing what Improvement they have made in dancing the *Belli*: And if any one happens to be out, he is mocked by the Women, who cry aloud, *He has spent his Time in eating of Rice*.

WHEN the Dancing is over, the *Soggonos* call every Fellow in his Turn, by the Name that was given him at his Admission into the School, and present him to his Father, Mother, or Relations.

The Belli
described.

To say something of the *Belli* itself, it is a Thing made by the *Belli-mo*, or Chief Priest, by the King's Order, of a Matter kneaded, or wrought like Dough (sometimes of one Figure, sometimes of another, as Occasion may require) which he afterwards bakes, and (as the Author supposes) it is eaten. It is surprizing what an

Impression this makes on the People (who account it sacred) by the dreadful Punishments it is believed to inflict on Men with the King's Consent, without which it can have no Force. The very Kings and Priests themselves, who originally invented this Imposition, to keep the People in Subjection, are, by the Force of Tradition, as much deluded by it at present as the Vulgar.

THE other Fellowship of the *Nessoge* concerns the Female Sex. It was first set on Foot in the Country of *Goulla*, and is performed in the following Manner:

AT a certain Time appointed by the King, a Number of Huts or Cabins is built in the Midst of a Wood, to receive all such Maidens, or Women, as are willing to be of the Society: These are called *Sandi Simodifino*, or, *the Daughters of Sandi*. As soon as they are all assembled, the *Sog-Willi* of *Goulla*, the ancientest Woman of the Profession, who is sent for by the King to rule and govern the School, enters upon her Office, by a Treat, (called among them *Sandi-Lati*, that is, *the Alliance*, or, *Confederacy of the Hen*, which she gives her new Disciples) exhorting them to be easy and pleased in their Confinement of four Months, which is the usual Time it lasts. Then she shaves their Heads; and having, by her Orders, stripped themselves naked (for they wear no Cloth all the Time) she carries them to a Brook in the Holy Wood, where she washes them all over, and then circumcises them. This is a very painful Operation, yet cured by her in twelve Days, with proper Herbs.

FROM that Time she teaches them daily the Dances of the Country, and to recite the Verses of *Sandi*. This consists in a perpetual Chanting of many lewd and loose Expressions; accompanied with very indecent, as well as ridiculous, Gestures and Motions of the Body. No Female Visitors are admitted to the Scholars, unless they also be stark naked, leaving their Clothes behind in the Wood.

The Time being come to break up School, the Parents send their Daughters red Ruth-Clouts, Bugle-Strings, Brass-Bells, and Rings for the Legs, to dress and adorn themselves. In this Trim, with the *Sog-Willi* at the Head of them, they are conducted to the Village, whither a Crowd of People resort from all Parts to see them. There the old Matron being sat down, the Daughters of the *Sandi* dance one after another, to the Beat of a little Drum; and the Dancing being over, they are dismissed, each returning to her own Quarters^b.

^a Barbot, p. 125.

^b The same, p. 126.

SECT. VI.

DESCRIPTION of Rio Sextos, or Sestro, and the Country dependent on it.

Rio Sextos. Anchorage and Sea-Marks. Entrance of the River: Its Course and Banks. Soil and Produce. Town of Sextos, or Sestro. Way of Building here. The King's Village. Public Fetish. The King, and his Wives: His Sons. The Village described. The Inhabitants: Their Profession, Names, and Salutation. Their Marriages: Funeral-Ceremony: Great Lamentation: Wife buried alive. The Language. Portuguese here. Very Powerful. Trade and Commodities. Caution to Europeans.

RIO SEXTOS, which lies two Leagues to the East of *Petit Dieppe*, is reckoned forty Leagues from *Cape Mesurado*. *Phillips* makes it thirty-six; the Course East by South ^b. The Dutch call it *Sester*, or *Sestere*; the French, *Sestre*; the English, *Sestos*, or *Sesthos*, and the River *Sisters*; all Corruptions of *Sextos*, which Name was given it by the Portuguese, on account of the small Pepper, (called *Grain of Paradise*, or *Mangihetta*) having, as they imagined, six Points ^c.

PHILLIPS founded all over the River, and found it good clean Ground, and gradual Soundings, so that you may anchor any where; but the best Mooring is in nine Fathom, the Mouth of the River bearing East by South ^d. You may know it by the Hill upon the East-Point above it, there being no other such Hill in fifteen Leagues.

MARCHAIS gives farther Marks and Directions for Anchorage. He adds, that a great Sea runs on the Coast, and that the Currents drive strong South-East, and North-West ^e.

SNOEK observes, that before *Rio Sestro* the Land lies very low; and that beyond it are two high Hills, one of which appears like a Semicircle, or Rainbow. A Mile to the West are two great Rocks, and about as far to the East, a Point of Land stretches into the Sea; so that the Place is easily known.

THE Entrance of this River from the Sea is full of Rocks, which lie six Foot under Water, so that it is easy to pass them with loaden Boats; except two, which appear above Water, and are to be avoided ^f. According to *Marchais*, the Mouth of the River lies South-East, and North-

a West, about a League broad, with large Trees on each Side. The Water is foul. There are some Rocks under Water, and some above. There is, however, in the Pass, or Channel, on the South-Side, three Fathom Water, and often five, six, or seven, which is sufficient for small Vessels. You may enter the River with Boats, without any great Hazard ^g.

THE Going-in, says *Phillips*, is between the Point on the Starboard or East Shore, and the Rock in the Middle of the River. The Entrance is about Half a Cable's Length wide, and the Depth thirty-seven and thirty-eight Fathom. When you are entered, you will find it a fine large River, where a Vessel of an hundred Tons may ride very safe. About a Gunshot from the aforesaid Point, upon the same Shore, close to the River-side, is a Well of good fresh Water, where, for a few *Kowris*, the Negro Women brought them Water, and filled their Cask in the Boat. The Negro Men, being furnished with Hatchets, will, for a small Quantity of the aforesaid Shells, cut Firewood enough, and bring it to the Boats, but they must have a Bottle of Brandy now and then to encourage them; so that, for Expedition, this is the best Place to wood and water at ^h.

THE Source of this River is far within Land to the North North-East. Some say, it is navigable for Barks for twenty Leagues up. Higher it is full of Sands and Rocks, which allow no Passage, but for Canoes ⁱ.

ACCORDING to *Snoek*, it is a fine pleasant River. The Banks on each Side are thick set with Trees. Several Rivulets or small Springs discharge themselves into it; and, what adds to its Beauty, is the Multitude of Villages along the Sides ^k.

THE Country about *Sestre* is very fertile, well furnished with Poultry, Rice, and Millet; of this they make all the Bread, which they carry in their Canoes when they go a-fishing. Here is good Advantage to be made by Rice, Pepper, or Ivory, which last is excellent ^l.

The Land here is low, level, and watered with many Rivers; so that it is no Wonder the Soil is rich and fertile, and produces all Vegetables in Abundance: But the Climate is unhealthy to Strangers, who are exposed here to long and dangerous Distempers. Besides Provisions, which are cheap, the Place yields Ivory, Slaves, Gold-Dust, and above all, *Guinea Pepper*, which is the Produce of the Country ^m.

^a *Marchais*, vol. 1. p. 132.

¹ *Villault*, p. 81.

² *Marchais's Voyage*, vol. 1. p. 135, & seq.

³ *Marchais*, vol. 1. p. 135.

⁴ vol. 1. p. 150, & seq.

^b *Phillips's Voyage*, p. 195.

^c *Phillips*, p. 195.

^d *Marchais*, vol. 1. p. 136.

^e *Marchais*, p. 134. See also,

^f *Bosman*, p. 479.

^g *Phillips's Voyage*, p. 194, & seq.

^h *Villault's Voyage*, p. 86.

ⁱ *Marchais*,

Pepper-Coast.

THEY find in *Sestro* River a Kind of Flints^a, a like those of *Medoc* in France; but harder, clearer, and of a better Lustre. They cut easier than a Diamond, and, with a good Foil, make a great Shew^b.

Town of Sextos.

ABOUT a Cable's Length from the Mouth of the River, is a Negro Town, of about thirty or forty Houses^c. *Snoek* calls it a Village, and says it is situated close to the Shore, containing about sixty Houses, neatly built, and so high, that some of them appear three Miles off at Sea. These Houses have more Stories than those of *Mesurado*^d.

Way of building.

THE Town, according to *Atkins*^e, is large, and built after a different Model from those on the Grain-Coast. They run up the Houses (square or round) four Foot from the Earth. At that Height is the first and chief Room, to sit, talk, or sleep in, lined with matted Rinds of Trees, supported with Stockades, and in the Middle of it a Fire-Place for Charcoal. This serves a double Purpose, driving off Insects and Vermin, and drying their Rice and *Indian* Corn. Of the upper Loft they make a Store-House, that runs-up pyramidal thirty Foot; making the Town, at a Distance, appear like a Number of Spires, each standing singly^f.

MARCHAIS is more particular as to the Site of *Sestro*. On the Right-hand going in, says he, there are three Villages all near each other; between the first and second of which is a small Pool, or Pond, of fresh Water, and another a League and half farther on the Peninsula, which forms the Entry of the River. It is in the second Village that the Trade is carried on. The Houses here are like those at Cape *Mesurado*.

The King's Village.

OPPOSITE to the second Pool the River makes an Elbow, and runs from South to North. It is about a League broad, and has five Fathom Water, till you reach the King's Village^g.

BARBOT, who made a Visit to the King, *Barsaw*, or *Peter*, in 1687, says, this Village lay about a League up a Rivulet near the Mouth of the *Sestro*. It contained above thirty little Houses, built of Clay, and inclosed with a Mud Wall, about five Foot high. It stood on a rising Ground, just at the Mouth of a little River, and the Country about it full of either *Bamana*, or *Palm-Trees*. Every House has an upper Floor, and some two, neatly whitened within, twelve or fifteen Inches above the Ground, where the Wall appears black, or red, round about it: But the Stories are so low, that People must sit or lie down. The Floors, instead of

Boards, are made of round Sticks, or Boughs of *Palm-Trees*, fastened close together, which renders it very inconvenient to walk on. The Roof is composed of the same Materials, set close also, and covered over with large *Banana* and *Palm-Tree* Leaves.

IN the Council-House, built in the same Manner, the Author observed a Piece of square Timber, about three Foot long. On this was carved, in Half-Relieve, the Figure of a Woman, and a Child by her, but very odd Sort of Work; and two square Holes cut-in pretty deep at each End of the Timber, probably, to hold Meat and Drink for the Use of the *Fetish*; that being the Place where they administer an Oath, or swear to the Performance of Contracts or Agreements.

KING PETER resides constantly at this Village, which wholly consists of thirty of his Wives, and their Children, none else living there. He is a courteous agreeable Man, but very simple and innocent. I had all the Convenience of knowing him, says *Barbot*, because he staid with me most of the Time I kept the Lodge at the Village of *Captain Jacob*^h.

OF the King's thirty Wives he could see but five or six. These attended on the chief Wife: She was somewhat advanced in Years, but a very comely Woman. Her Arms, Legs, and other Parts of her Body, but especially her Middle, were adorn'd with Figures made on the Flesh with hot Irons, appearing, at a small Distance, like Half-Relieve. He saw some other Women thus embrodered from Head to Foot, which is accounted a great Ornament among them.

THE King's Sons, or his Sons-in-law, wear a long *Ozier* Cap, like their Father; which is the only Thing that distinguishes them from the common Sort, and peculiar to those only of the Blood-Royal: But in all other Things they toil and work like Slaves, when Occasion requires it. Whenever the Author went any where by Water, he was attended by several of them, paddling in their Canoesⁱ.

MARCHAIS says, the King's Village is three Leagues from the Larboard Point, and five from the River's Mouth. The Ground between the King's Village and the Sea is level, and the Soil rich, tho' often overflowed. They sow Rice here, which comes to great Perfection^k.

ACCORDING to *Snoek*, the King's Village, in 1702, contained thirty Houses. The King, who was a very old grey-haired Man, declared, that all the Inhabitants were descended from him; which is not improbable, as they are not very

^a Or, Sort of Bristol-Stone.^b He calls it *Sestbos*, or *Sestbio*.

Village lies just within the River's Mouth, on the Left-hand going in, where is the Landing-Place.

Barbot's Description of Guinea, p. 130.^c *Marchais*, p. 145.^d *Atkins's* Voyage, p. 63.^e *Phillips*, p. 195.^f *Bosman*, p. 480.^g *Marchais*, vol. 1. p. 137.^h Thisⁱ *Bar-*^k *Marchais*, vol. 1. p. 137.

pepper-Coast. numerous. Like the other Kings on the Coast, he assumed a *European* Name, which is *Peter*. He was a very agreeable, obliging Man, and his Subjects civil, as well as very industrious both in Agriculture and Trade^a. The King of this Place is very absolute, but seldom punishes Criminals with Death, it being more to his Advantage to sell them for Slaves^b.

bitants. *MARCHAIS* says, that the People here are very civil^c, and, for a Glass of Brandy, will do you all the good Offices in their Power. He adds, that they are tall, well made, strong, and have a martial Air; courageous, and often make Incursions on their Neighbours, to take Slaves to sell. This hinders the Negro Merchants from trading here; and deprives them of the Advantage their Neighbours share in the Commerce for Gold.

Pro- Most of these *Sefro* Negros are Fishermen. Every Morning there sails out of the River a small Fleet of Canoas, which disperse themselves along the Coast. They fish with a Line, and generally return laden. The King has a certain Duty of so much out of what they catch^d. According to *Snook*, these Countries live in Peace with their Neighbours: For the Author could hear of no Wars, only a few Skirmishes with the Inland Negros; who burned the Village here by Surprise, but were most of them taken Prisoners, and sold for Slaves. The same Author observes, that the Animals and Vegetables, as well as the Dress (*Marchais* adds, the Religion) of the *Sefro* Negros, is the same as at the Capes *Monte* and *Mesurado*^e.

MARCHAIS says, that they never cover their Head, bearing, without any Inconvenience, the heaviest Rain, or most violent Heats. The Men and Women here go the most naked of any on the Coast, having at best only a slight Rag tied about their Middle. They breed Abundance of Cattle, and Poultry of all Kinds; not so much for their own Use (for they live chiefly on Fish, Pulse and Fruits, which are excellent) as to sell to Ships that frequent the Coast^f.

and THE *Sefro* Negros have borrowed from the *French* the Custom of having Christian Names, such as those of *Peter*, *Paul*, *John*, *Andrew*, and other Saints; to which their Chiefs, or Men of Note, add the Title of *Captain*. When any *European* pleases them by kind Usage, or some Present, they ask his Name, which they give to their Children. Some of them have even *French* Surnames hereditary in their Family for above an Age^g.

THE Manner of Salutation is the same along the Coast. They take the Person's Finger and Thumb into their Hands, and putting them into a certain Posture, pull them hard and make them snap, crying, when they have done, *Aquio*; which is equivalent to, *Your Servant*, with us^h.

THEIR Marriages are not very ceremonious. Those who are able to buy a Wife, after agreeing with the Woman, apply to the Parents or Relations, who haggle about the Bargain. The Price agreed on being paid, the Wife is delivered. The Husband, after drinking some Bottles of Brandy with his new Relations, conducts his new Spouse to the Hut designed for her; where his other Wives come to see her, and help her to dress the Wedding Supper. This being over, the Husband stays all Night with the Bride; who, next Mornig, goes to work with the rest of the Women, according to the Seasonⁱ.

THE Wife, who brings the first Boy, is regarded as the Favourite and Chief, but she buys this dear enough; for she is obliged to follow her Husband, and is buried alive in the same Grave.

THE Author was here Witness of this melancholy Ceremony. The Captain, or Chief of the Village, dying of a hard drinking Bout of Brandy, the Cries of his Wives immediately spread the News through the Town. All the Women ran there and howled like Furies. The favourite Wife distinguished herself by her Grief, and not without Cause. However, as several Women in the same Case have prudently thought fit to make their Escape, the rest of the Women, under Pretence of comforting her, took Care to watch her so closely, that there was no Means of escaping the Blow. The Relations of the Deceased all came to pay her their Compliments, and take their Farewel. After the *Marbât* had examined the Body, and declared he died a natural Death, he, with his Brethren, took the Corps, washed, dried, and then rubbed it with Fat from Head to Foot. After this they stretched it on a Mat in the Middle of the House.

His Wives were placed round it, and his Favourite at the Head, as the Post of Honour. Several other Women made a Circle round them. All these endeavoured to outroar one another, tearing their Hair, and scratching themselves methodically, like People who knew perfectly the Part they acted. Sometimes they left-off and kept silent; at others they repeated the Praise and great Actions of the Deceased, and then began their Lamentations anew. This mock Music

^a *Bosman*, p. 480.

barbarous.

^b *Marchais's Voyage*, vol. i. p. 138.

^c *Marchais*, as before, p. 138.

^d The same, p. 145.

^e *Villault*, p. 85.

^f Yet, p. 135, he says they are

^g *Marchais*, as before, p. 144.

^h *Marchais*, as before, p. 144.

lasted

Pepper-
Coast.

lasted near two Hours, when four lusty Negros, ^a and they do it better than the best Smiths in *Geogra*
entering the House, took the dead Body and tied *France* ^c.
it on a Hand-Barrow, made of Branches of Trees: *Portug*
Then lifting it on their Shoulders, they carried *here*
it through the Town, running as fast as they
could, and reeling from Time to Time as if they
had been drunk, with a thousand ridiculous
Gestures; very suitable to the Exclamations of
the Wives of the Deceased, and the other Wo-
men who attended this whimsical Procession. In
short, the Noise was so great, as would have ^b
drowned the loudest Thunder. The Cavalcade
over, the Body was taken from the Hand-Bar-
row, and deposited in its Place. After which the
Songs, the Cries and Extravagances of the Wo-
men began again.

Wife buried
alive.

DURING this, the *Marbút* made a Grave deep
and large enough to hold two Bodies. He also
stripped and skinned a Goat. The Pluck served
to make a Ragou, of which he and the Assistants
eat. He also caused the favourite Wife to eat ^c
some; who had no great Inclination to taste it,
knowing it was to be her last. She eat some
however, and during this Repast, the Body of
the Goat was divided in small Pieces, broiled and
eaten. The Lamentations begun again; and
when the *Marbút* thought it was Time to end
the Ceremony, he took the favourite Wife by
the Arms, and delivered her to two lusty Negros.
These seizing her roughly, tied her Hands and
Feet behind her, and laying her on her Back, ^d
placed a Piece of Wood on her Breast; then
holding each other with their Hands on their
Shoulders, they stamped with their Feet on the
Piece of Wood, till they had broken the Wo-
man's Breast. Having thus, at least, half dis-
patched her, they threw her into the Grave with
the Remainder of the Goat; casting her Hus-
band's Body over her, and filling-up the Grave
with Earth and Stones. Immediately the Cries
ceasing, a quick Silence succeeded the Noise, and ^e
every one retired home as quietly as if nothing
had happened ^a.

Language.

THE Language of the *Sestro*-Negros is the
most difficult on the Coast ^b: So that Trade here
is carried-on much by Signs, in which they ex-
cel. They preserve many *French* Words, which
have been handed-down to them by their An-
cestors; who learned from the *French* the Art of
tempering Steel, which they yet retain, or ra-
ther have perfected beyond any Thing of that ^f
Kind done in *Europe*. The Vessels, which trade
here in Iron Bars, never fail to make them set
their Scissars, which they use to cut the Bars;

THESE *African Portuguese* have made them-
selves very powerful in Places distant from the
Sea; and by Favour of their Colour, and their
Alliances with the Natives, trade freely every
where. They have penetrated even to the *Ni-*
ger, by the North of the Kingdoms of *Gago* and
Benin. Those settled on the Rivers *Sierra Leona*,
Junco, *Sextos*, and *Sanguin*, trade frequently to
the *Gambra*, as well as to the *Kasamanja*, *Rio*
St. Domingo, and *Rio Grande*. One of their
Traders, who lived an hundred Leagues up the
River of *Sierra Leona*, went almost every Year
to trade with the *Mandingos* on the *Niger*, be-
yond a considerable Branch of it, which he be-
lieved to be the *Gambra*. It is certain, that these
Advantages, joined to the Regard the Natives
have for them, would enable them to carry-on
an extensive and rich Trade, if they had *Eu-*
ropean Goods more regularly, and dealt for them-
selves instead of other Nations ^d.

HERE most Windward Slave-Ships stop to buy ^{Trade a}
Rice, exchanged at about two Shillings *per* ^{Commod}
Quintal. You bring your Traffic to the Pallaver-
Room; Brass Pans, Pewter Basons, Powder,
Shot, old Chests, &c. and exchange for Rice,
Goats, and Fowls. Two or three Pipes, a Charge
of Powder, or such Trifle, buys a Fowl; and a
two Pound Bason a Goat. *Atkins* purchased two
for an old Chest with a Lock to it, which was
a Rarity; and all the Country came-down to ad-
mire one ^e.

^a *Marchais's Voyage*, p. 139, & *seqq.*^b *Barbot* says, p. 131, that they generally speak through the
Noise, and very hastily; and that their Dialect is the *Quabí*.^c The same, p. 146, & *seqq.*^d *Atkins*, p. 62, & *seqq.*^e The same, p. 149, & *seq.*^f The

Pepper-Coast. or sweet as that of *Milan* or *Verona*^a. The better Sort of People drive a constant Trade in this Commodity, *Guinea-Pepper*, and Elephants Teeth, though the last they have but in small Quantities^b.

IVORY here is very good; but as there is no Factory, so there is no Tariff fixed, as in all Places where there are Settlements. The Things to be had here besides this Commodity, *Guinea-Pepper*, and Rice, are Maiz, Poultry, and Cattle, all very cheap. Fifty Pound of Pepper may be bought for Goods that cost in *France* five Sols. The same Author tells us, that when a Vessel with a white Flag appears, the Negros crowd on board, and if they judge them to be *French*, they shew all Marks of Kindness^c. And *Villault* pretends, that they are fonder of the *French* than either the *Dutch* or *Portuguese*, whom they would never allow to settle amongst them^d. However, *Marchais* allows, that the *English* had formerly a Factory here, whose Ruins still appear^e.

EUROPEANS, who come here to wood and water, should avoid eating too much Fruit, and drink moderately of the Spring-Water: For Excesses of this Kind, together with the hard Labour of felling Trees, and hewing Wood, joined to the intemperate Air of the woody and swampy Grounds, will, especially in the rainy Seasons, soon put the strongest Constitution out of Order; by causing at first violent Head-achs, attended with Vomiting, and Pains in the Bones, which turn to violent Fevers, with Distractions in the Brain, and in a few Days prove mortal^f.

SECTION VII.

SUPPLEMENT from Barbot.

Territory of Sextos, or Sestro. Birds: Remarkable one. Dogs, Swine and Sheep. Circumcision used here. Priests Physicians. Strange Objects. Leprous People. Funerals of great Men. Human Sacrifices. Their Religion and Fetishes. Sacrifice of the Hen, to the Fetish.

WE shall add some farther Particulars from *Barbot*, who was at *Sestro* about 1680. He tell us, that the Lands belonging to it extend about thirty-five Leagues in a Line along the Coast; from the River of *St. John*, or *Berjay*, to *Kroe*, and much farther up the Country North-East by East, if we may believe some of that King's Officers.

IN the Woods, about a Mile from the King's Village, they killed a Bird as big as a Turkey, with a very shrill Cry. They are plump and sweet, not inferior to Pheasants. The best Time for this Sport is about Evening, when they go to roost; perching on a particular Kind of Trees, on the Top of which a small Sort of Birds build their Nests at the Ends of the smallest Boughs. These are no larger than Sparrows, but of a gay, curious Plumage. Near Captain *Jacob's* Village the Author saw above a thousand Nests upon one Tree. The ablest Artist could not imitate the Work of these little Creatures, in the curious and solid Twisting and Interweaving of the Bull-rushes, their Nests are made of, being very thick and firm, with a small round Hole or Opening to go in and out at.

THE Swallow is here very little, having a flat Head, and a very small Beak.

THE Dogs are here as in other Parts of *Guinea*, but not very common, and eaten by the Blacks as good Meat. There are but few Swine, and the Sheep differ much from those in *Europe*: They are not so large, and have no Wool, but Hair like Goats^g, with a Sort of Mane, like a Lion's, both on the Neck and Rump; also a Brush at the End of the Tail. They are very indifferent Meat, but sell there for a Bar of Iron each^h.

THESE Blacks are circumcised, but can give no other Reason for it, than that it is an ancient Custom transmitted to them by their Ancestors.

THE Priests in this Country are looked upon as able Physicians, being well-skilled in Herbs and Plantsⁱ.

THE Women have a very extraordinary Way of administering a Glister through a Bullrush made fit for that Purpose, blowing the Composition out of their Mouths.

BARBOT saw two strange Men in this Country: One was a tall, lusty Fellow, who had a Milk-white Skin, but all over mottled with small black Spots, like a Tyger's; the other an old Black: He sat smoking Tobacco heartily; and, as the rest said, had sat most of his Life in the same Place. He had a monstrous Scrotum, feeling like a vast Lump of Dough. It was very round, and all over white, with black Specks, the rest of his Body being perfectly black. They shewed the Author a small Opening in it, through which he made Water.

THE Author suspected that these two Men were Lepers, there being many in this Country;

^a *Barbot's* Description of *Guinea*, p. 132.

^b p. 137, & seq.

^c *Villault*, p. 86.

^d See *Bosman*, p. 481.

^e *Marchais's* Voyage,

Barbot, as before, p. 135.

^f See the Figure.

^g *Barbot*, p. 138.

same, p. 135.

^h *Barbot*, as before, p. 131, & seq.

ⁱ The

Pepper-Coast.

Funerals.

but the other Blacks have no Manner of Communication with such Persons.

At the Funerals of Persons of Note, all the People of the Village meet, the Men running round the House of the Deceased in a distracted Manner, howling dismally; and the Women sitting about the Body, each holding a few *Banana-Leaves* to shade it from the Heat of the Sun, though it be covered with a Cloth. On the Day appointed to bury the Corps, they renew the same Cries, especially at the Time of laying it into the Coffin, which is generally made of Bull-rushes. They put in with it the Simitar, Javelin, Bugles, and all the Cloaths of the dead Person. When the Coffin is to be laid in the Grave, which is made very large, they compel two wretched Slaves, one of each Sex, to eat the Rice prepared and dressed for them, though bewailing their Case in a miserable Manner.

Human Sacrifices.

Then they put them both into a Hole, where they stand up to the Neck in the Ground; and after repeated Cries and Howling, desire the coffined Corps to accept of that Present. This said, they chop-off the Heads of the Slaves, and lay them in the Grave, one on each Side of the Coffin, with four Kids or Sheep killed on the Spot, some Pots of Rice and Palm-Wine, *Bananas*, and all Sorts of Fruits and Plants; in-treating the dead Person to make Use of those Provisions, if he happens to be hungry or thirsty on his Journey: For they believe Death to be only a Passage into another unknown and remote Country, where they enjoy all Manner of Pleasures. All this while the Company make much Noise and Lamentation, which is soon turned into Joy, by the Feast prepared against their Return home; where they eat and drink merrily at their own Cost, if the Deceased has not left sufficient Effects to defray the Expence. If any Stranger happens to be at such a Treat, he must of Necessity make each of them a Present, which sometimes may exceed the Value of the whole Entertainment.

It is the Custom here, as in *Quoja*, to bury all Persons where they are born, though they die at ever so great a Distance.

Religion and Fetiches.

The People here are gross, ignorant *Pagans*. One Day, as the Author was walking to take the Air, on the South-Point of the River, about a Musket-Shot from the Village, he found in a small Hut, covered with Leaves, an imperfect, & ridiculous Figure, seeming to represent a human Body. It was of a dark brown Clay, raised about two Foot high, and as big as a Man's Leg: To this, which, as he understood, was the *Fetish* of the Village, all the Blacks and the King him-

self resorted every Evening; washing themselves in the River, and then kneeling or lying quite along on the Ground before it.

At some Distance from the aforesaid Hut, there stand certain Rocks, to which also they pay religious Worship, as being probably their *Fetishes* of the Sea.

The Author going on Shore one Day, found the Village full of Blacks, (many from the neighbouring Places) all dressed and adorned after this Manner: Their Faces were daubed with Blood, and powdered over with Rice-Meal, which is a considerable Embellishment among them. They were met in order to make a public Sacrifice of the *Sandi-Letê*, that is, *The Hen of the Alliance*, to their *Fetish*, for Success in sowing of the Rice, which they were to begin next Morning. This Sacrifice is attended with Dances before the Idol, which were not performed till the Author was returned on board, no Strangers being allowed to be present at them.

Two Days after the Author observed, that they cut and broke-down an Orange-Tree within three Foot of the Ground. On each Side were erected two Poles, made fast to the Trunk by a transverse Pole^a, and at the Top of them was laid another, with a small Stick to it; at which hung by the Legs a dead Chicken or Hen, still dropping Blood at the Beak upon the broken Stump of the Orange-Tree; and on each Side of the Hen, Parcels of Palm-Tree Boughs and *Banana-Leaves*, jagged all round, with Holes cut through them, and tied to the cross-Poles. Some of them informed the Author, that the Orange-Tree Stump was the Idol, and the Hen its Food^b.

S E C T. VIII.

Of the Malaghetta, or Pepper-Coast, strictly taken.

Malaghetta or Pepper-Coast. Little Sestro or Sestos. Baixos Swino. Sangwin. Baffa. Serterna. Battowa. Sino-Village. Sestro Krow. Wappo. Drue and Nisso. Grand Sestro, or Great Paris. Goyava Village. Cape das Palmas. Air of this Coast unwelcome. Soil and Produce. Guinea-Pepper: Its Growth: The Leaf, Flower, Size and Colour: The Grains or Seed: When gathered. Natives, their Character. Language difficult. Way of saluting. Their Occupations. Kings arbitrary. Religion and Trade.

THE Malaghetta^c or Pepper-Coast, taken in Malaghetta a strict Sense, extends from Rio Sestro^d to or Pepper Coast.

^a See Plate, Fig. 3. *Maneghetta*.

^b Barbot, p. 132, & seqq.

^c Called also *Maleghetta*, *Malegata*, and

^d Or, *Se xtos*. Captain Uring, in his Voyages, p. 131, calls it the River of *Sisteri*.

Growa,

Pepper-
Coast.

Growa, a little beyond Cape *das Palmas*, about a fifty-five Leagues, being generally low, flat Land, and the Soil clammy, fat, all over woody, and watered by several Rivers and Brooks, at the Mouths of which lie Villages of the same Name. The chief of these most frequented, are *Little Sestro*, *Sextos*, *Sestos*, or *Sangwin*, *Bottowa*, or *Battaway*, *Sino*, or *Seno*, *Sestro*, or *Setra Krow*, *Krow Setra*, *Wappo*, *Botow*, or *Bado*, *Grande Sestro*, *Petit Sestro*, *Goyana*, or *Goyava*, *Gara-way*, and *Growa*.

deSestro-
Sestos.

FROM *Rio Sextos* to *Little Sestro*, or *Sestos*^a, are four Leagues South-East. Before this Place there is a mountainous, long Rock, on which grows a high Tree, with five other Rocks to the Southward, and one to the Northward. The Blacks here are generally Fishermen, and there is little or no Trade. About two Leagues farther East, is the Point, called *Baxios Swino*, running-out into the Sea; and near it, a great Rock, white at Top closer to the Land; which, at a Distance, Westward at Sea, looks like a Sail, easily seen from *Sestro*-Road in clear Weather.

ios
no.

gwin.

A LITTLE below this Rock, is the Village *Sangwin*^b, at the Mouth of the River of that Name, which falls into the Sea at South South-East; and will carry small Ships twelve Leagues up, though its Entrance is very narrow^c, the Banks being shaded with fine tall Trees. The Village^d contains about one hundred Houses. The *English* had formerly a Settlement here, but abandoned it on Account of the ill Temper of the Blacks. The King is tributary to him of *Rio Sestro*. He commonly wears a blue *Moorish* Frock, and goes often aboard the Ships in the Road. Formerly the *Dutch* and *Portuguese* drove a great Trade here for Elephants Teeth and Pepper; but of late, through the great Resort of Ships, the Natives have so extravagantly advanced the Prices, that there is little to be done worth the while; which indeed is the Case throughout all the Coasts of *Guinea*. In Case of Necessity, *Sangwin* is a convenient Place for Wood or Water, and Provisions.

BAFFA, *Bofoe*, or *Bofou*, is a Village about a League and an half East of *Sangwin*, where there is some little Trade for Elephants Teeth, but much more for Pepper. This Place is easily known by a plain, sandy Point, environed with

Rocks^e. Some of the Blacks here speak a little *Portuguese*, or *Lingua Franca*.

SETERNA, or *Serres*, is about two Leagues East of *Bofou*, having some Rocks out at Sea on the East Point, and a good Trade for Ivory and Pepper. Not far-off to the East is the Village *Tasse*, or *Dasse*. Next follows *Bottowa*, a Town situate on the Shore, easily known by two great Rocks: One appearing out at Sea about two *English* Miles West of it, by the *Portuguese* called *Cabo do Sino*; the other, four Miles East of the Town. It is distinguished likewise by several high Hills beyond it. Here is Abundance of *Malaghetta*, or Pepper, which the Blacks exchange for blue *Perpetuanas*, Pewter Basons, Iron Bars, and Annabasses.

THEY usually come aboard to traffic, but ought to be well looked to; for they are dextrous Thieves, and will never pay for what they buy, if they can avoid it^f.

THE Village *Sino* lies South-East from *Bot-Sino* Village, about a League and an half distant, and distinguishable by a great Rock on a Sand-Point, running-out a little to Sea; behind which is a large, fine River, rising far within Land, as the Blacks report, and not much inferior to that of *Sestro*^g.

THE Village of *Souweraboe*, or *Sabrebow*, is a League from *Sino* to the South-East: That of *Sestro Krow*, (*Kroe*, *Krue*, or *Krew*^h) five Leagues from *Sestro Sabrebow*, is a large, beautiful Village. The Place is easily known by a Head or Cape of three black Hills together, planted with Trees; which, a-far off at Sea, look like Masts of Ships. The Cape or Point is encompassed with Rocks, some of which run a little out to Sea: It is known likewise by two great Rocks on the Shore, about two *English* Miles asunder, the Land being low and flat. Here is good Watering in Case of Necessity in the Bulging of the Shore, which shows like a little Bay.

THE Village *Wappow*, or *Wappo*, is five Leagues from *Sestro Krow*, situate on a little River. It is known by a Ridge of about twenty or more high, straggling Trees, which appear on a flat, long, high Ground, beyond the Shore, with five Palm-Trees at the End thereof. It is remarkable also for a very flat Island or Rock near the Coast, if not joining to it, environed with

^a *Barbot* confounds this with *Sestro Paris*, a great Way more to the South-East: it is twelve Leagues from *Rio Sextos*, vol. 1. p. 145; and *Snoek*, that it is easily distinguished, by several high Trees, which appear to the East of it.

^b *Marchais* says, it is navigable twelve or fifteen Leagues from the Entry, which is about five or six hundred Paces broad, and in the Latitude of five Degrees, twelve Minutes, North. See his Voyage, vol. 1. p. 148.

^c *Snoek* gives the same Marks. See *Bosman's Guinea*, p. 484.

^d *Bosman*, p. 485, and

^e A few Leagues forward is another Place, called

^f *Barbot*, p. 136.

^g *Bosman*, as before, p. 485.

^h *Krow Sestro*, *Setra*, or *Sistra*.

Pepper-Coast.

other small ones. At the Village within the a the French were formerly settled here. In 1366, Goyava the *Dieppe* Merchants established a Factory at the *Great Sestro*, near which the Negroes built a Town so large, that the Normans called it *Grand Paris*. The Natives here still preserve their ancient Affection to the French ^b.

Droe and Nisso.

DROE (*Drue*, or *Drew*) and *Nisso*, two other Villages, are between *Wappo* and *Grand Sestro*; they produce Abundance of *Malaghetta*, and so cheap, that *Barbot* purchased at *Droe* three hundred and fifty Pound for one Bar of Iron. The Blacks about *Wappo* and Parts adjacent are more tractable and better conditioned than those farther West; but importunate enough in begging their *Dashi*, or Present, before they deal. Their Language can scarce be understood.

THE Sea all along affords great Variety of Fish, much the same with those on the *Gold-Coast*.

THE Shore from *Wappo* to *Grand Sestro*, or *Sestro Paris*, stretches South-East by South. This last is a large Village on the *Rio das Escravos*. The Tide at low Ebb carries along the Shore, and at Sea on the Return of Flood.

Grand Sestro,

GRAND SESTRO is about two Leagues and an half to the South-East of *Droe*. It is easily found-out, by a Rock to the North-West, and by a Cut in the Coast, over which are three Palm-Trees up the Land. The Dutch call it *Balletjes-boeck*, from the Name of a Black who formerly lived there. Some of the Natives, as they approached the Ship in their Canoes, in the Norman Dialect, cried aloud, clapping Hands, *Maleguetta, tout plein, Maleguetta, tout plein, tout plein, tout plein, tant a Terre de Maleguetta*; to signify, They had Abundance of Guinea Pepper in the Country.

Dr Great Paris.

THE French of *Dieppe* gave this Town the Name of *Sestro Paris*, in former Ages, because of its Greatness; being one of the largest and most populous in all Guinea. They had a Settlement here for trading in Guinea-Pepper and Ivory, which are both very plenty, long before the East-India-Pepper was known in Europe: But the Portuguese having conquered *Princes-Iland* in the *Bight*, over-ran all the Guinea-Coasts, settling Factories and driving-out the French.

THIS Place is called *Great Paris*; and *Petit Sestro*, a few Leagues farther, *Little Paris*. This last, *Barbot* has placed near *Rio Sextos*, as has been before observed. These Names of *Great* and *Little Paris*, says *Marchais*, are Proofs that

CABO DAS PALMAS, or *Cape Palmas*, ^{Cape d} has its Name from the Palm-Trees to be seen in ^{Palmas} most Places, especially near the Shore, and on the two Hills that form the Cape; which stands exactly in four Degrees, fifty Minutes ^c of North Latitude.

BEHIND the Cape is a Bulging in the Coast, which is a good Shelter for Ships against the Southerly Winds. About a League from it, on the East, is a great Rock just by the Shore; and from the Point runs a Ridge of Shoals, or small Rocks, even with the Water, a League into the Sea at South South-East, where Ships, in former Times, have been cast-away. There is, likewise, another Bank two Leagues farther out to Sea, about which the Tide runs very swift at East, in nine or ten Fathom Water.

Two Leagues East from the Cape stands *Growa*, where the Pepper-Coast ends.

AFTER this Description of the *Malaghetta*-Coast and Ports along it, let us subjoin some Account of the Soil and Inhabitants.

THE Vapours arising from the many Rivers ^{Air un-} and Brooks along this Coast cause malignant Fe- ^{twobolefor} vers, dangerous to Europeans. This bad Air is most pernicious about *Cape Palmas*, being sometimes felt four Leagues off at Sea; for, when the Weather is foggy, it carries a perfect Stink with it ^d.

THE Country, in general, has Plenty of Peas, ^{Soil and} Beans, Pompions, Lemons, Oranges, Bacchos, ^{Produce} Bananas, and a Sort of Nuts, the Shell very thick, and all of a round Piece, without any Peel within, like European Nuts, which eat very luscious and sweet.

^a *Barbot*, p. 136, & seq. Also *Bosman*, p. 486. this Author has been greatly mistaken with regard to other vouch for the Accuracy of his Observation here.

^b *Marchais's Voyage*, vol. 1. p. 149. ^c As Latitudes, which he hath given as exact, we cannot ^d *Barbot*, p. 137.

pepper-
Coast.
HERE is, likewise, abundance of Cattle, Goats, a
Hogs, Chickens, and many other Sorts of Fowls,
all very cheap. Their Palm-Wine is excellent,
as are, likewise, the Dates, which they are very
fond of.

inea-
per.
BUT the principal Commodity on this Coast,
is the *Malaghetta*, or *Guinea-Pepper*, it being
very plentiful and cheap. According to *Barbot*^a,
the Blacks of *Sestro* call it *Waizanzag*, and those
about *Cape das Palmas*, *Emaneghetta*^b.

SOME Writers, particularly *M. Lemery* and *Po-
mey*^c, pretend, that the *Malaghetta* took its Name
from *Melega*, a Town in *Africa*, without saying
where, from whence it was brought to *France*.

THE Plant which bears the *Guinea-Pepper*,
according to the Goodness of the Soil, acquires
Strength enough to support itself and become a
small Tree, or Standard. Sometimes, for want
of this, it is a creeping Shrub, unless it be prop-
ped, or can fasten on any Tree to sustain it; in
which Case, like *Ivy*, it covers the whole Body. c
When it creeps along the Ground, the Seeds,
though larger, are not so good; for the higher
its Branches are exposed to the Air, the drier and
smaller is the Fruit; but then it is hot and sharp
to the Taste, and has all the true Qualities of
Pepper. The Leaf of the *Malaghetta* is twice
as long as broad, and narrow at the End^d. It is
soft, and of a lovely Green in the rainy Season,
but, when that is over, it withers and loses its
Colour. When you bruise them in your Fingers,
they yield an aromatic Smell like Cloves, and
the Extremities of the Branches have the same
Effect. There issue from the under Part of the
Leaves, small, curled Filaments, by which they
take-hold of the Tree, or Prop. No good
Description can be given of the Flower, as it
appears at a Time when there is no Trade on the
Coast. It is certain, however, that the Plant
does flower, and that the Flowers are succeeded
by the Fruits, in the Shape of angular Figs, of
different Sizes, according to the Soil or Ex-
position. The Outside consists of a thin Skin,
which dries, and becomes very brittle. It is
usually of a dark, reddish Brown. The Negroes
say it is poisonous.

THE Seeds in this Skin are placed close to-
gether in Order, divided only by a thin Pellicle,
which turns to small Threads of a sharp, biting
Taste, like *Ginger*.

THIS Grain is of the Size of *Hempseed*, the f
Superficies almost round, but angular; of a red-

dish Colour before it is ripe, deeper when it
comes to Maturity, and black after it has been
wet, in which Condition they pack it up. This
moistening it, produces a Fermentation, and
greatly diminishes its Virtues; its Taste should
be biting and sharp, like that of *India-Pepper*, in
order to make it sell well.

BARBOT says, the Fruit is almost oval, but Size and
pointed at the End. The Rind, or Husk, is Colour.
thin; first green, and, when dry, of a fine Scar-
let; about the Size of a Fig, and soft, as not
filled with any Pulp, but within it is the *Mal-
ghetta*, growing in four or five Rows, and covered
with a white Film, which also separates
each Grain or Seed. These are white, very
sharp, biting beyond the hottest Pepper. The Grains,
or Seed.

BEFORE they ripen, they are red, and of a
grateful Taste. The best are of a *Chestnut* Col-
our, large, ponderous, and very smooth; the
Black are the smallest. They take their Colour
as they lie aboard the Ship, being put-up green.
The Seed is neither so large nor round as the
Indian-Pepper, but has several Angles^e. The
Stalks of it taste somewhat like Cloves. There
is another Sort of *Malaghetta*, growing like
large-leaved Grass. That which is bought from
the Middle of *November* till *March*, is certainly
a Year old; for the new begins to bud in *Ja-
nuary*^f.

THEY gather the Fruit whenever the Leaves When ga-
begin to blacken at the End. This they dry, and thered.
sell through the Country in Exchange for Goods,
by which they make large Profit. These Seeds
have been long used in *France*, and other Parts
of *Europe*, instead of Pepper, especially when
the latter is scarce and dear. The Retailers also
adulterate the *Indian-Pepper*^h.

THAT *Malaghetta* on the River *Sestro*, grows
on a Sort of Shrub, and is the largest of all this
Part of the Pepper-Coast. The Bushes are so
close together, that in some Places at *Sestro*, they
look, at Distance, like Thickets, or small Cop-
picesⁱ.

BOSMAN says, that besides the *Malaghetta*, Cardamums,
Grana Paradisi, or *Guinea-Pepper*, there grows
also a Fruit on Shrubs, which, in Taste or Fi-
gure, resembles *Cardamums*, and the Author
doubts not of its being the same. He observes,
also, that at *Benin* and Inland there is Pepper
like that of *East-India*.

THE last Sort of Pepper, called here *Piment*, Pimento.
and, in *Europe*, *Spanish-Pepper*, grows here in

^a Description of *Guinea*, p. 132.

^b *Hist. de Drogues*.

^c *Hist. de Drogues*.

^d *Barbot*, p. 132; says they are thick and pretty long, much like those of the Nutmeg-Tree.

^e *Marchais's Voy. en Guinée*, vol. 1. p. 151, & seq.

^f The Portuguese say six.

^g *Barbot's Description*.

^h *Marchais*, as before, p. 155.

ⁱ *Barbot*.

Pepper-Coast.

Abundance, on Shrubs almost of the same Size, a though somewhat lower than the Gooseberry Bushes in *Holland*. There are two Sorts, great and small, both at first green, and change, the small to a fine Red, the large to a Red and Black: Both make very agreeable Sights. This Fruit is much hotter than common, black Pepper, especially the smaller Sort, which is not above a Quarter as big as the other, but the Trees grow six Times as high and wider spread than the other. *Piment* pickled in Vinegar, or Lime-Juice, (but best in the last) is valued by several, as a good Stomachic and very wholesome ^a.

Trade.

THE *Dutch* used formerly to export a great Quantity of it yearly, loading whole Ships; but it is now less sought after. The Author had three hundred Weight of it at *Sestro*, for one Bar of Iron, worth five Shillings ^b.

THIS Sort of Pepper being now little used in *Europe*, the Trade of it is inconsiderable; most of the Ships that ply yearly on this Coast, look chiefly for Elephants Teeth, of which the *English* and *Dutch* get the largest Share.

MARMOL, in his *Africa*, Chap. xxiii. says, that before the Coming of the *Portuguese*, the Merchants of *Barbary* repaired hither quite across the Continent, to fetch this Pepper; and that from *Barbary* some Quantity was transported into *Italy*, where it was called *Grains of Paradise*, because its Origin was unknown there ^c.

Grains of Paradise.

Natives, their Character.

THE Natives of the Pepper-Coast are very intemperate, and luxurious to Excess, always talking of their Sport with Women. Some Blacks, by Report, boast of prostituting their Wives to their own Sons; and, when reprimanded by *Europeans*, for such beastly Practices, only laugh at it, saying it is but a Trifle. They are much given to pilfering, and, when aboard Ships, steal Eatables or Goods, nay even rusty Knives, broken Nails, or, in short, every Thing that comes in their Way. They are intolerable in begging for a *Dasbi*, or Present.

THE Language of the Blacks of this Coast cannot be understood at all, Trade being carried on by Signs and Gestures. They are generally well-shaped and featured. They wear only a single Clout about their Middle, and many of them have broken Bellies. The Author observed one, whose Rupture was such, that his *Scrotum* hung-down to his Knees.

THEY are very strong and laborious. When they happen to meet from different Places aboard a Ship, they take one another by the Arms, near the Shoulders, saying, *Toma*, and letting the Hands fall to the Elbows, *Towa*; then take one another's Fingers, as those at *Sestro*, and snap them, uttering these Words, *Enfanemate*, *Enfanemate*; that is, *My Friend, how do you do?*

THEY have pretty good Blacksmiths, who know how to harden and temper Weapons, Knives, &c. Others make Canoes, large and small, very neatly. They are also very good Husbandmen, to improve their Lands for Rice, Millet, and *Malaghetta*; which is their chief Dependence, both for Food and Trade.

THEIR *Taba*, or *Taba-Seyle*, and, by others, *Kings Faba-Seyle*; that is, their Kings, are very arbitrary, and affect much State when they go abroad, having an absolute Authority over the People, who pay them great Submission.

THEY are gross *Pagans*, praying to their *Gri-gri*, or Images, and to dead Men, to grant them a peaceful and holy Life in this World; they salute the new Moon with Plays, Songs, and Dances, and are strangely addicted to Sorcery.

THE fittest Time to drive the coasting-Trade (which is best done by small Ships) is in the Months of *February*, *March*, and *April*. The South South-East Winds begin to blow on this Coast in *May*, and bring the Tornados, stormy Weather, and great Rains, generally attended with Lightning and dreadful Thunder ^d.

^a Bosman's Guinea, p. 305.^d The same, p. 137, & seq.^b Barbot's Description of Guinea, p. 132.^c The same, p. 138.

C H A P. III.

Of the Ivory-Coast.

S E C T. I.

Division and Extent. Name. Quaqua, what. Ports and Villages. Tabo Dune. Tabo. Petri, or Petiero. Taho and Berbi. Drewin-Petri. The Inhabitants: Very suspicious. Rio St. Andre: Entrance. Place for a Fort. Fine Spring. Soil and Produce. The Inhabitants: Their Dress: Trade and Commodities. The Red Cliffs. Drom wa Petri. Kotrow. Cape la Hou, or How. Jague la How. Wotow, or Wallok. Jak a Jak. Korbi la How. The Bottomless Pit. Gammo. Bogu. Isseni Grande. Albiani. Tabo-Akanimina. Cape Apollonia. River Cobre, or Ankobar.

THE Mariners and Geographers of different Nations, differ with regard to the Extent and Division of the *Ivory-Coast*. *Barbot* says, that the *Dutch* and *French* make it extend from *Growa*, two Leagues East of *Cape Palm-Trees*, to *Rio de Sweiro da Costa*, near *Issini*, where the *Gold-Coast* may be properly said to begin. They subdivide this Coast into three Parts, viz. *Ivory-Coast*, *Male-Gentes-Coast*, and *Quaqua-Coast*. They reckon, as the *Portuguese* do, the *Ivory-Coast* to extend from *Growa* to *Rio de St. Andre*, running North-East and South-West; that of *Male-Gentes* reaching from *Rio St. Andre* to *Rio Lagos*, lying West South-West and East North-East; and the *Quaqua-Coast* extending from *Rio Lagos* to *Rio de Sweiro da Costa*, stretching from West North-West to East South-East. This Track of Land is full of Villages and Hamlets near the Shore^a.

ACCORDING to *Marchais* and others, all the Coast, from *Cape Palmas* to *Cape tres Puntas*, is known to Sailors, by the Name of the *Tooth*, or *Ivory-Coast*. The *Dutch*, in their Language, name it *Tand-kust*. It is commonly divided into two Parts, one of the good, the other of the bad People. The River *Botrow* separates these two Nations. It is not easy to know whence the latter got this Name; although it is certain the *Negros* to the East of *Cape Palmas* are wicked, treacherous Liars, thievish and cruel. As

a to the Name of the *Tooth*, or *Ivory-Coast*, it is easily accounted for, from the great Quantities of Teeth, or rather Tusks, bought here^b.

THE Coast of the good People begins at *Cape Quaqua*, *la Hou*. The *Dutch* gave the Name of *Quaqua* to the Inhabitants, from hence as far as *Cape St. Apollonia*, because they had those Words almost continually in their Mouths, when they came aboard the Ships; which, in the Opinion of their Guests, signified, *Good-morrow*, or *Welcome*. *Villault* observed, that they made much Use of this Word when their Bellies were full^c. However *Snoek*, a *Dutchman*, was at a Loss to know whence the Name was derived, unless it was, that some compare the Speech of these *Negros* to the Quawking of Ducks; though he could not perceive any such remarkable Difference in their Language from that of the *Negros*. He adds, that the Natives themselves call their Country *Adow* and themselves *Adowsians*^d. Mr. *Smith*, who mistakes *Bosman* for *Snoek*, solves the Difficulty, affirming, that the Word *Quaqua*, in their Language, signifies, a *Tooth*; whence, says he, the *English* call it the *Tooth*, or *Ivory-Coast*^e: But this Author produces no Authority for this, nor tells how he came to know so much.

BESIDES the Name of *Quaqua*, the *Dutch* call this the *Coast of six Bands*; from the *Pagnes*, or Cotton-Cloths, striped white and blue, made by the Natives, consisting of six Pieces^f, or Breadths, sowed together.

THE chief Villages on the *Ivory-Coast*, are *Ports and Grua*, or *Growa*, *Tabo*, *Small Tabo*, *Great Village*, *Drewin*, *Botrou*, *Cape la Hou*, *Cape Apollonia*, *Valloe*. All these lie near the Mouth of the Rivers whose Names they bear. The inland-Country is little known; because, since the *Normans* quitted their Settlements on this Coast, the Natives would never suffer any *Europeans* to fix here: So that all the Trade is carried on, either on board the Ships, or, if on Shore, with great Precautions on either Side. The same Commodities (of Gold, Ivory, and Slaves) are met with every where; and, although there is no regulated Tariff, yet the Trade is very considerable.

^a *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, p. 138.

^b *Villault's Voyage to Guinea*, p. 117. Also, *Marchais*, as above, p. 184.

of *Guinea*, p. 491.

^c *Smith's Voyage to Guinea*, p. 113.

^d *Marchais Voy. en Guinée*, vol. i. p. 157, & seq.

^e See *Bosman's Description*

^f *Marchais*, as before, p. 185.

Ivory-Coast.

THEY reckon three Leagues from Cape Palmas to Growa; from Growa to Tabo, thirty; from Tabo to Little Tabo, four; from hence to Berbi, five; from Berbi to Great Drewin, six; from Great Drewin to Tao, two; from Tao to Rio St. Andre, three; from thence to Giron, seven; from Giron to Little Drewin, eight; from Little Drewin to Botrou, three; from thence to Cape la Hou, seven; from Cape la Hou to Gamo, ten; which, in all, make this Coast eighty-eight Leagues, from Cape Palmas to Gamo. Some Navigators extend it to the Coast of the bad People, Eastward, and others terminate it at Botrou; which reduces the Coast of the good People to twenty-five Leagues^a.

In describing this Coast, which is generally pretty full of Villages and Hamlets, we shall take Notice, only of the principal and most known to the Europeans.

TABO-DUNE, the next Village after Growa, (the last belonging to the Grain-Coast) is known by a large, green Cape near it; which, like the Country, is all woody. The Tides commonly set East North-East, and sometimes slowly at South and South-West.

TABO, which is ten Leagues East of Tabo-Dune, may be easily known from Sea, by the great Rock that appears at a good Distance, lying about a League and half to the West of the Place. The Cape near it is covered with high, large, straggling Trees, and the Road before it has eighteen or twenty Fathom Water. There is a small River, in a Brake near the Village, called by the Portuguese, *Rio de S. Pedro*; West of which are some Hills, by them also named *Sierra de Santo Apollonia*.

PETRI, or *Petiero*, another Village two Leagues farther East from Tabo, may be known by the Rock which appears not far from it.

TAHO, two Leagues again East of Petri; and two Leagues farther, *Berbi*, another Village, appears on the Ascent of a Hill.

DRUYN, or *Drewin Petri*, (or *Grand Drewin*^b) is near the River of *St. Andrew*. It is easily known, some Houses appearing plain from Sea, on a high Ground near the Shore, with several tall, straggling Trees on the Cape, West of them; and by four Plains, lying a League West of it, on the Shore, among the Woods that cover it. The Portuguese call that Cape, *Cabo da Praynha*, that is, *The Cape of the little Strand*^c. The Town stands in an Island in the River, which comes from the North between two Rid-

ges of Hills; behind which are very pleasant Meadows and Pasture Grounds, extending out of Sight^d. Besides the Town, there are three Villages, each half a League from the other, abounding in Cows and other Cattle.

THE Blacks here are the greatest Savages on this Coast, and said to eat human Flesh. They take great Pride in filing their Teeth as sharp as Needles, or Awls. *Barbot* would not advise any Person to set Foot ashore here. The Blacks, in their Canoes, commonly bring large Parcels of Teeth aboard Ships; but hold them so dear, that no great Profit can be made of them.

BESIDES their *Dassi*, or *Dashi*, they beg any Thing they see, and will be very angry if denied. They are so suspicious, or timorous, that on hearing any Noise more than ordinary aboard Ship, or being harshly spoken to, they immediately leap into the Sea, swimming to their Canoes, which they commonly keep plying at a small Distance for the Purpose; so that it is very difficult to trade with them^e.

THE River of *St. Andrew* is about a League and half, East North-East, from *Drewin Petri*, where the Land grows into a large Head, or Cape. This River divides itself into two Branches, one running North-West by West, the other East South-East. It is navigable for small Ships four Leagues up, the Water being deep and the Channel wide, though, at some Times of the Summer Season, it is shallow at the Entrance, being so choaked-up with a Bar of Sand, when *Barbot* was there, that the Boat could not get in, for the Breakings of the Sea. The River-Mouth looks South-East, having a high, round Cape^f on the Larboard-Side, and to the Westward is a Tree by itself^g.

RIO SANT ANDRE, says *Marchais*, is, without Dispute, the best Situation for a Fort on all this Coast. The River itself is large, even before it receives another, which joins it a League above the Mouth. The first comes from the North, the last from the North-East. Both these Rivers are bordered with large Trees, charming Meadows, and vast level Plains. Nature seems to have designed the Mouth of *Rio St. Andre* for a natural Fortrefs, by placing, an hundred and fifty Paces above the Mouth, a Point, or Peninsula, surrounded by the River, and only joined to the Continent by an Isthmus about twelve or fifteen Fathom broad. The Top of this Rock is flat, and makes a Platform about four hundred Paces round, high enough to com-

^a *Marchais*, vol. 1. p. 163.^b *Uring* says, there are several Towns on this Coast called *Drewin*, among which he mentions *Tabo Drewin*, p. 134 of his Voyages.^c *Villault's Voyage*, p. 110, and *Marchais*, as above, p. 165.^d *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, p. 139.^e *Barbot*, as before, p. 139.^f *Uring* calls this *Black Point*. See *Uring*, as above.^g *Barbot*, as before.

very-coast. mand all round, and over-looked by no Eminence near it. All this Hill, or Rock, is steep, and to the Sea inaccessible. To the River-Side, or the West, the Descent is easier; but this Side is defended by pointed Rocks, lying in the Channel, both above and under-Water, for about fifty or sixty Paces, and on which the Sea beats so violently, that no Vessel dare approach, or Boat venture among them: So that the only Way of getting to this Rock is by the narrow Neck of Land, which might be easily cut through ^a.

Spring. VILLAUT adds, that from the Foot of the Mountain, which covers this Rock on the North Side, issues a Spring of fresh Water, which may be defended from thence with the Shot of a great Gun. The Towns of *Great and Little Drewin, Tao and Growa*, all lie within a League of it. From the Top of this Rock, *Giron* may be discerned on the East, built on the Side of a beautiful large Meadow; and *Tabo* on the West, at the End of a fine Champaign, interspersed with lovely Woods, which run a good Way up the Country, and terminate at the Foot of high Mountains visible from thence ^b.

THE Land-Marks here, says *Snoek*, are very plain, and render this Country easily distinguishable, partly by its Height and lofty Trees, partly by three or four large Villages which there discover themselves, each of them about half a Mile from the other. Behind the last Village appears a high Point to the East, where the Land begins to rise into a Promontory, in which is the large River of *St. Andrew*, which discharges itself into the Sea, and takes its Course, as the *Negros* say, West. It is so wide and deep, that it is navigable for Barks, and would be a good Place for Trade if the Natives could be trusted. They are the greatest Barbarians on the Coast ^c.

THE Soil near the River is rich, and watered with Streams, which render it proper to yield whatever is sown. Rice, Millet, Maiz, Peas, Ignamas, Potatos, Melons, and all Sorts of Roots and Pulse, thrive wonderfully. You see here and there Groves of Palm, Orange, Citron, and Cotton-Trees, of different Kinds, which, without Culture, produce excellent Fruits. Here are Walnut-Trees of a peculiar Kind, bearing Nuts smaller than ours, which have no Rind, dividing the Kernel, and taste like the best Almonds. Here are Plenty of Sugar-Canes, which grow naturally in great Perfection, being larger and sweeter than those in *America*, which are

a left to the Elephants, though great Quantities of Rum and Sugar might be made of them ^d.

CATTLE of all Sorts abound here, as Oxen, Goats, Hogs, Sheep, and all Kinds of Poultry. A good Ox is never sold for more than a Dozen of Knives, at Two-pence a-piece, and the rest in Proportion ^e.

BARBOT observes, that the Country yields whatever the *Malaghetta* Coast produces for the Support of Life; and *Snoek* says, whatever the *Gold-Coast* affords may be found here.

THE *Negros* here are no better clothed than their Neighbours of the *Pepper-Coast*, having only a small Linen Clout. The Rich wear a *Pagne* or two, with a Poinard, or large Knife, at their Side. The Women are generally small, but well-shaped, with fine Features, good Eyes and Teeth. They are lively and agreeable, and have a Coquet-Air, which their Conduct shows is not deceitful. The Men are robust, and well-made, and want neither Sense nor Courage. They are very jealous, since some of them have been carried-off by the *Europeans*. For this Reason, they will venture on board no Ship whatever, till the Captain performs the Ceremony of dropping Sea-Water in the Eye: Nor will they, when they come on board, ever be prevailed on to go under-Deck, or into the Cabins ^f.

THE Natives of this Place, and the Neighbourhood, especially the *East Coast*, are very fond of Iron and Copper-Rings for the Feet, adorned with little Bells. The Women wear them above the Ankle, as well as on their Arms and Wrists, and think the Jingling makes an agreeable Music to their Dancing; an Exercise they are so fond of, that, after working hard all Day, nothing rests them like dancing for five or six Hours. Each Country has its own Modes: The nimblest *French* Dancing-Masters would be Tortoises here, and might find Occasion to bring home new Fashions ^g.

THE Elephants here must be very large, since there are Teeth sold of two hundred Pound Weight. Here are also Slaves and Gold. It is uncertain whence they get the last. The *Negros* make a great Secret of it; but when interrogated closely on this Head, they point to the high Mountains to the North-East, about fifteen or twenty Leagues distant, saying, it came from thence. Perhaps they get it nearer-hand in the Sand of their Rivers; or, perhaps, the *Negros* of these Hills get it by washing the Earth, as in *Bambûk* ^h.

^a Villault's Voyage, p. 111, & seqq. Also Marchais's Voyage, vol. 1. p. 165, & seq. and p. 169, & seq.

^b Villault, as above, p. 112; and Barbot's Description of Guinea, p. 139.

^c Marchais, as above, p. 166.

^e The same, p. 174.

^f The same, p. 174, & seq.

^g The

same, p. 184.

^h The same, p. 175, & seq.

Ivory-
Coast.

IN short, this Place might yield a very good a North Latitude, about Midway between the *Geography*
Trade, but the savage, brutish Temper of the
Natives will not allow them to sell any thing to
Strangers, unless at a very dear Rate, and none
of the best.

THEY have, likewise, at several Times, mas-
sacred a great Number of *Europeans*, who came
for Provisions and Water. An *English Ship*, in
1677, lost three of its Men; in 1678, a *Portu-
gueze*, nine; and, not long ago, a *Hollander*
fourteen. From this bloody Disposition of theirs, b
the *Portugueze* gave them the Name of *Mala-
gens*, for they eat human Flesh; so that there
can be no trading with them at all. If any Ships
should be obliged to get Water or Provisions
from this Place, the Boats ought to be very well
armed with Muskets, Half-Pikes, and other Wea-
pons: They ought, also, to carry a Couple of Pat-
tereros on the Boat's Head or Stern, and keep a
good Look-out on the Mast, or on the Promon-
tory, to prevent being surprized ^a.

The red
Cliffs.

EASTWARD from *St. Andrew's River* there
appear twelve or more red Cliffs, extending for
three or four Leagues, the Shore being very steep,
and quite red, in Breaks to be seen eight Leagues
off at Sea. About a League from Land you
have twelve or thirteen Fathom Water. The
Portugueze call it *Barreiras Vermelhas*; the
French, *Falaizes Rouges*; and the *Dutch*, *Roode
Kliffens*, that is, *Red Cliffs*.

Dromwa
Petri.

THE Village *Dromwa Petri*, situated between d
the seventh and eight red Cliff, is remarkable for
two large Trees standing by it, and is seven
Leagues from *St. Andrew's*, whose Inhabitants
are not more savage and brutal than those here.

Kotrow.

THE Author could not see any other Village but
this between that River and *Koetroë* ^b, nor ob-
serve any Boats out; which shews the Country
is not well inhabited. *Koetroë*, or *Kotrow*, stands
on the East-Side of *Rio de Lagos* ^c, whence many
Canoas aboard Ships with some Parcels of large, e
fine Teeth.

Cape la
How.

CAPE LA HOE, *Hå*, or *How*, is two
Leagues to the East of *Koetroë*; the Land be-
tween low, flat, and woody. This Cape is also a
low Point, covered with Trees, one tall above the
rest, and the most trading Place of all the *Qua-
qua-Coast* for fine, large Teeth, which are here
at all Times in great Abundance ^d. *Marchais*
observes, that the Coast of the good People be-
gins here; that the Cape jets out but a little Way f
into the Sea, and lies in five Degrees ten Minutes,

North Latitude, about Midway between the *Geography*
Capes Palmas and *Tres Puntas* ^e.

BARBOT says, the Town of *la How* is
large, and very populous, extending a League
along the Shore, having a flat Strand of fine
yellow Sand, on which the Sea breaks with great
Surges. The adjacent Country affords Plenty of
all Sorts of Provisions, cheaper and better than
those found on the Coast of *St. Andrew's* and
Drewin. The Natives are civil and easy to deal
with, but apt to raise the Price of their Ivory,
according to the Number of Ships they see on
the Coast, which is resorted to by many *English* and
Dutch Interlopers, as well as free Ships. A little
more than a League West of *la How* is a large
River, whose main Channel runs to that of *St.
Andrew's*; the smaller Branch stretches a few
Leagues Eastward up the Country ^f.

SNOEK adds, that throughout the whole
Village are Multitudes of Cocoa-Trees as at
c *Axim*; and that if the Land were as high, and
had a Fort, it would much resemble it: Also,
that about three Miles inland, behind the Village,
are several high Hills ^g.

FROM Cape *la How* the Coast bulges-out, *Jaque la*
and then runs East and by South. In that Bul-
ing appears the little River of *Jaque la How* ^h,
or, *des Barbas*, which comes from the North,
but is not navigable.

THE Village *Wotoe*, *Wallock*, or *Wallatok*, *Wotow*,
is seven Leagues from *Jaque la How* East and by *Wallock*
South, being a Place of but indifferent Trade for
Ivory.

NEXT to *Wotoe*, on the *Quaqua-Coast*, is *Jak à Jak*
Jeaque Jeaque, or, *Jack in Jak* ⁱ; and next to
that, *Korbi la How*. Between these two Places *Korbi la*
occur certain Rivulets, and the *Bottomless Pit*, *How*,
called, by the *Hollanders*, *Kuyl sonder Grondt*, *Bottomless*
This is a Tract of Sea about a League West of
Korbi la How, at a small Distance from Shore,
where, for a long Time, it was believed no
Bottom ^k could be found; from whence it got
the Name: But it appears to be but sixty Fa-
thom deep, within Musket-Shot of the Land;
though farther-out to Sea, the Lead did not
touch the Ground: But the Author conceives it
was driven away by the strong Tide that runs
there from the South-West; therefore he ad-
vises not to leave *Jaque la How* without such a
Gale of Wind, as will carry the Ship through it;
f for that otherwise the Ship will be driven on it
by the Current, and in Danger of being stranded.

^a *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, p. 140.

^c The same called, by *Smith* and others, the *Black River*.

Voyage, p. 185.

puts it fifteen Miles from *Cableboe*.

Leagues East of *Jackleboe*. Voyage, p. 135.

See his Voyage, p. 69.

^b This must be the same called, by *Uring*, *Cotleboe*.

^d *Barbot*, as before.

^e *Marchais's*

^g See *Bosman*, as before.

^h *Uring*

ⁱ *Uring* and *Smith* call it *Jak à Jacks*; the first placing it twelve

^k *Atkins* says, it is unfathomable, and three Miles over.

The best Way is to cast Anchor beyond Gammo^a, which is situated in the Country of Adow, between Korbi la How and Rio de Sweiro da Costa^b, about a League and an half to the East of the former. This Road lies at Hand for the Natives of all three Places to come aboard with Quaqua Cloths, Teeth, and some Gold; besides Abundance of Refreshments. These Blacks are very expert Swimmers and Divers, for they could bring-up any Bauble the Author would throw over-board to try them, almost from the Bottom of the Sea^c.

THE Coast from Rio de Sweiro da Costa to Cape St. Apollonia is low and flat, bearing East South-East for twelve Leagues, all the Way shaded with tall Trees, and full of Villages, the most remarkable of which are Boqu, Issini Pequena, Issini Grande, Abbiony, or Assene, Tebbo, and Akanimina, all belonging to the Country of Adouwafian, or Sokoo.

BOQU^d lies in the Woods near the Mouth of the Rio Sweiro da Costa. Issini Pequena appears on the Shore, as does Issini Grande more to the East, with three small Villages between them. Issini Grande lies at the Mouth of a River, which does not enter the Sea, but only in the rainy Season, when it overflows. This Town was plundered and burnt by the inland Blacks in 1681. At the Mouth of this River, and very close to the Shore, is a little Island, very fit for building a Fort for the inland Trade. The French accordingly did make a Settlement here in 1701, but quitted it in 1704, as hath been before related^e. The River runs up the Country far to the North North-West. Issini Grande is famous for its fine Gold, which, it is likely, comes from Assente, or Frita, towards the Source of the Rio de Sweiro da Costa, a Country rich in Gold, and but lately known to the Europeans^f.

To the East of Issini lie the small Territories and Towns of Albiani and Tabo: The first, six Leagues from Issini; the latter, ten. Trading Vessels usually call at these Places. They are both seated in the Woods full of Palm-Trees, distinguishable at Sea.

AKANIMINA is on a rising Ground, about half a League West of Cape St. Apollonia. The inland Country, between Boqu and Akanimina, is hilly, and affords excellent Gold, some Slaves and Elephants Teeth. The Anchorage-Ground before each of these Places is about two English

Miles from the Shore, in fifteen or sixteen Fathom Water^g. It is prudent to try their Gold-Dust, as they are dexterous at falsifying it with Filings of Copper. Their Ivory and Slaves are cheap. The best Anchorage from Issini to Cape Apollonia is in sixteen Fathom Water, three Quarters of a League from Shore. The Kingdom of Guioimeré lies nearer Cape Apollonia. In 1703 it was governed by a Queen, called Asamouchou^h, who was beloved by her Subjects, and respected by her Neighbours. She succeeded her Brother in the Kingdom, but would never marry. She was a manly, active Princess, and always commanded her Troops in Person; but was so successful, she never received the least Defeat either from the Europeans or Negros. She was fond of the French, and had made a Treaty with the Chevalier Damouⁱ. The Kingdom of Guioimeré does not extend far along the Coast, but it runs a good Way inland, and is very populous, rich, and has a good Trade. Gold is common here, as well as Ivory and Slaves; the latter of which the Queen makes in her Wars^k.

PHILLIPS computes Cape Apollonia about sixteen Leagues East of Asthany, (or Issini.) He says it makes in three small Hills, and has two or three Towns a little to the West of it; but the Author had no Trade from any^l.

ACCORDING to Marchais, Cape St. Apolline, or Apollonia, lies in four Degrees fifty Minutes North Latitude^m, and about Midway between the River of Sugar and Cape Tres Puntas. It is remarkable for its Height, and the large Trees upon it. It is inhabited by some Negro Natives, who have a republican Form of Government under the Protection or Tyranny of the Dutch, who prohibit them trade with any Europeans but themselves, under severe Penalties; so that these Parts are little known to any other Nationⁿ.

SNOEK says, that the Coast from Issini to Cape Apollonia is populous, and full of Villages great and small. The Cape received its Name from the Portuguese, who discovered it on the Festival of that Saint. It runs out a little to the South, and seems to be low, plain Ground towards the Shore, rising-up farther back into three distinct Hills, which may be seen in clear Weather ten Leagues at Sea. These Hills have several straggling Trees at the Top, which make an agreeable Prospect. There are three Villages on

^a Uring places hereabout Barham, five Leagues beyond Jack à Jacks. Smith calls it Grand Bassam.

^b This River lies a few Leagues West of Issini.

^c Barbot's Description of Guinea, p. 140, & seq.

^d Uring calls it Abacoe. Voyage, p. 137.

^e See p. 424.

^f Barbot, as before, p. 141.

^g The

same, p. 147; and Marchais's Voyage, vol. 1. p. 219.

^h See before, p. 426.

ⁱ Marchais, as

before, p. 219.

^k The same, p. 222.

^l Phillips's Voyage, p. 200.

^m See the Prospect

in Marchais, p. 222, which, Labat says, was accurately taken; but it differs much from that given by Barbot in his Description of Guinea, p. 148.

ⁿ Marchais, as before.

Ivory-Coast.

the Shore at the Foot of these Hills, but the Landing here is very dangerous, on account of the Swell and Breaking of the Sea on the flat, sandy Beach, as it does all along this Coast from hence to *Iffini*. Here is at Cape *St. Apollonia* a pretty good Trade for Gold ^a.

The Coast.

THE Land from *Sierra Leona* to Cape *Apollonia*, excepting two or three Capes, and that about *Drewin*, appears low, and runs very straight without Bays or Inlets, which makes it difficult to distinguish, and impossible to land safely, the Surf breaking all along to a great Height, by Means of a continued Swell from a vast Southern Ocean, a Sea which the Natives only understand, and can push their Canoes through. From *Sestho* to this Cape the Surf is so great on Shore, that Ships are obliged to send their Boats with Goods near Shore, where the Natives meet them to traffic. The Ground also is very tough, so that Vessels often lose their Anchors.

Soundings.

THEY found pretty equal Soundings about fourteen Fathom Water a League from Shore, unless in the *Bottomless Pit*, seven Leagues below *Jaque à Jagues*, where the Depth is all at once unfathomable. This the Author attributes to the increasing Quantity of Line thrown with the Lead, and not so apt to demerge, and to a Nifus there is in all Bodies of Water from below upwards, contrary to Gravity, which hinders the Lead from sinking in great Depths ^b.

THE Winds more Southerly than above, checking the Land-Breeze, which, when it obtains, brings strong, unwholsome Smells from the Mangroves ^c.

THERE is a great deal of Ground cleared about Cape *Apollonia*, and sown with *Indian-Corn*; which is said to have been first brought among the Negroes by the *Portuguese*.

Natives, their Dress.

THE Natives here are of a jet Black, very lively and bold, accustomed to Trade, and better *Fetished* than their Neighbours: They have cleaner and larger *Tomis*; wear Amber-Beads, Copper Rings, *Kowris*, and their Wool twisted in numberless little Rings and Tufts, with Bits of Shell, Straw or Gold twisted in them. They have all a Dagger cut in their Cheek ^d, and often in other Parts of the Body; a Custom preserved among a few down to the *Gold-Coast*. This is a very ancient Custom here, and distinguishes them from the Country People, whom they panyar (or kidnap) and sell for Slaves. Out of the Price, the *Kabobirs* demand a Due of twenty Shillings, and

the Pallaver-Men ten Shillings: Whence *Atkins* conjectures, that they are more regularly trained to panyaring than the Towns above ^e. They sell these Slaves naked at four Ounces a-head, allowing an hundred *per Cent.* on Goods. They cost, at a Medium, eight Pound *Sterling*.

THEIR Diet is very slovenly, and much of a Piece from *Sesthos* hither: Of which he gives an Account of two or three Dishes.

SLABBERSAUCE, made of Rice and Fish, a Fowl, a Kid, or Elephants Flesh, the better for being on the Stink: They boil this with a little Ochre and Palm-Oil, and is accounted a royal Feast.

A Dog is a Rarity with some: The Master of the *Swallow* had a little Boy Slave in Exchange for one. At other Places Monkeys are a very common Diet.

BOMINI, is Fish dried in the Sun without Salt; stinking they put it in the Frying-Pan with Palm-Oil, then mixed with boiled Rice, snatch it up greedily with their Fingers.

BLACK SOUPEE is a favourite Dish, as well at the *English* Factories as among the Negroes, who make it of Flesh or Fowl stewed sweet, with some uncommon tasted Herbs: But the ascendant Taste is Pepper, Ochre, and Palm-Oil. Hence came, no Doubt, the *Jamaica* Pepper-Pot, only they have no Palm-Oil there ^f.

THERE are but two Villages on the Shore between Cape *St. Apollonia* and the River *Manku*; which are, *Agumene* and *Bogio*, seated amongst the Cocoa and Palm-Trees, but having no great Trade. The Shore bends away to the East North-East of the *Bight* for some Leagues; and the *Dutch* Fort (at *Axim*) East South-East; which is the Course of the Tide from Cape *St. Apollonia* thither. Just by *Bogio*, falls into the Sea the River *Manku*, which is large and wide, coming down from *Iguira*, where it is choaked with Cataracts and Rocks. The Blacks get much fine Gold out of the Sands.

FROM Cape *St. Apollonia* to *Axim* is about nine Leagues, the Land between them low, and full of Cocoa and Palm-Trees. The Shore is very broad, and looks as if paved with Brick, being a curious, flat, sandy Strand, fit to travel in Chaises or Coaches as far as about a League West of *Axim*, where the pleasant River of *Cabra*, or *Ankober*, parts the Kingdoms of *Sakoa* and *Axim* ^g.

BOSMAN says, the *Rio Cabra*, or *Ankober*, *Rio Cab*

^a See *Bosman's* Description of *Guinea*, p. 493.

Water, occasioned by the Increase of the superincumbent Pressure the deeper you go.

^b *p. 69, & seqq.*

^c The *Romans* and *Goths*, when possessed of *Barbary*, exempted the *Christians* from

Tribute, and to know them, engraved a Cross upon their Cheeks.

^d The same, *p. 69, & seqq.*

^e Called, by *Smith* and others, *Mancha*.

^f The same, *p. 73, & seq.*

^g *Barbot*, p. 148; and *Snoek*,

in *Bosman*, p. 493.

(which

(which last Name it takes from the Country it runs through) is four Miles above the *Dutch Fort* at *St. Anthony*. Its Mouth is very wide and so shallow, that the Author questions if it is passable for a Boat; but a little farther it grows deeper and narrower, and continues so for some Miles without Alteration. The Author knows not how far its Course inland extends, but he travelled three small Days Voyage upon it, and found it as pleasant as any Part of the *Guinea-Coast*, not excepting *Fida* or *Whidaw* itself; the Banks on each Side being adorned with fine, lofty Trees, crouded with Birds of a beautiful, variegated Plumage, and the sportive Apes playing on the verdant Boughs all the Way. About a League and an half from the Entrance stands the populous Village of *Ankobar* on the Western-Side ^a.

BARBOT, who has given the same Account of Things, doubtless from *Bosman*, adds, that higher up, (towards *Iguira*) are the Falls and Rocks, where the Blacks, diving, get much Gold; and near them lie several Villages, composed of three distinct Nations. The first on the West-Side of the River, is *Ankobar*, the next to it *Abocroe*, and the third *Iguira*. The first is a Kingdom, the other two are Commonwealths. The *Dutch* formerly had a Fort in the Country of *Iguira* ^b.

SECT. II.

The PRODUCE and INHABITANTS of the Ivory-Coast.

Soil and Produce. *Palm-Oil and Wine. Cattle. Sea-Ox, and its Head: Its Tail. Hammer-Fish. Sea-Devil. The Inhabitants: Their Features, Character, Sobriety. Drunkenness punished by them. Misrepresented great Thieves and Man-Eaters. Sharp Teeth, and long Nails. Dress and Ornaments of the Men: Of the Women. Manillas. Diseases. Language. Trades hereditary. Juggling Kings and Priests. Sacrifice to the Sea. Trade among themselves: With Strangers. Dropping Water in the Eye. A Kind of Oath, but much disused. Blacks Way of Trade: Shy and suspicious: Their Caution: Dread Fire-Arms: Difficult to trade with. The Present called *Dassi*, or *Bizi*: Cotton-Cloths: Six-Band-Cloths: Hempen-Cloth: Salt-Trade: Ivory-Trade: Elephants numerous: Plenty of Teeth. Gold, how falsified here. Foreign Goods, proper for Trade. Small Ships best. No European Settlements, or Slave-Trade.*

THE Country produces great Quantities of Rice, Pease, Beans, Berries, Citrons,

^a Oranges, Cocoa-Nuts. The Natives brought them very large Sugar-Canes. It is one of the best Countries in *Guinea*. The Hills and Villages are admirable. The rocky Mountains, which are red, and the constant Verdure of the Trees that cover them, by the Variation of Colours, form a delightful Prospect. Of these Places the *Grand Drevin* and *Rio St. Andre* are best. The Country affords also Abundance of Cotton, which, as well as Indigo, according to *Barbot*, grows naturally here.

THERE is also Abundance of Palm-Oil, made of the Fruit produced by the *Tombe-Tree*, from which they also draw the Wine called *Bourdon*, or *Tombe*. This is usually drank by the Blacks, mixed with Water, to moderate the Strength of the one, and correct the Crudity of the other ^c.

THEY have great Store of Oxen, Goats, Kids, ^d Hogs, and Deer, which are so cheap, that one may buy a good Ox of them for a Dozen of Knives valued at about Half a Crown, and a good Roebuck for the same Price ^e.

THIS Coast abounds with Fish; but the most remarkable the *Chevalier des Marchais* met with, were the Sea-Ox, Hammer-Fish, and Sea-Devil.

THE Sea-Ox, or Horned Fish, was eight Foot long, exclusive of the Tail, which was three. The Body, which was quadrangular, and of the same Thickness all over, was about five Foot round. The Skin was hard, rough, and without Scales, but full of unequal Points, and marked with large Spots of different Colours; some white, others violet, others grey, which made a good Appearance. His Snout was like that of a Hog, but formed at the End like the Trunk of an Elephant, except, that he had no other Mouth; so that all his Food passed through this narrow Pipe. There was nothing found in his Belly, but Grass, Moss, and some small Fishes. His Eyes were big, and surrounded with a prominent Eye-lid, composed of hard, coarse, and rough Hairs.

THE Fore-part of his Head, which was not quite flat, had two Horns boney, round, strong, and pointed at the End, about fifteen or sixteen Inches long; these lay streight and parallel to his Back, whose Upper-Part had two Excrescences or Risings, three Inches broad, and round, which continued from the Insertion of his Horns, to within a Foot of the Tail. This Tail seemed to consist of two Parts; that nearest the Body was fleshy, and covered with the same Skin. The Inside seemed a Continuation of the Vertebrae of the Back, flat, and moveable; the other Part, which joined to it, was composed only of a large

^a *Bosman's Description of Guinea*, p. 11.

^b *Villault's Voyage to Guinea*, p. 118. *Barbot*, as above, p. 143, & seq.

^c *Barbot*, as above, p. 144.

^d *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, p. 148.

^e The same, p. 144.

^f *Vill.*

^g *Villault*,

Ivory-
Coast.

Fin^a, strong, and thick; of a brown Colour, crossed with white Rays, or parallel Lines. It was not furrowed, as in most Fish, but only a little broader towards the End. It seemed to serve as a Defence to the Fish, who was also armed with two Spurs at the two Extremities of his Belly, a Foot long, round, boney, and pointed like his Horns. His Gills were large, and had each a Fin, small in Proportion to his Bulk, but very strong. Besides these, and a smaller beneath his Belly between the two Spurs, he had on his Back, between the Excrescences before-mentioned, a rising Lump, which supported a Fin, shaped like a Fan, a Foot and an Half in Diameter, and the same Height. The Flesh was white, fat, and well-tasted^b.

Hammer-
Fish.

THE *Zigana*, or Hammer-Fish, called in America the *Pantouffier*, is of the voracious and greedy Kind. The Head is flat, and extends itself on both Sides like a Hammer, at each End of which are placed the Eyes, red, large, and sparkling. His Mouth has two Rows of flat, sharp Teeth. The Body is round, and ends in a big, sloping Tail, very strong, which the Creature uses to second his voracious Throat^c. It has no Scales, but a thick Skin, with rough Spots. The Fins are large, and strong, and he seizes his Prey with prodigious Rapidity^d. Nothing comes amiss to him, especially human Flesh. The *Caribbee* Indians will, however, attack this terrible Fish and kill him^e.

Sea-Devil.

ANOTHER Sort of Sea-Devil, or monstrous Fish, found by *Marchais* on this Coast, was a Kind of Ray, or Thornback, between twenty or twenty-five Foot long, and from fifteen to eighteen broad, and about three Foot thick^f. What was observable in this Fish was, that its Sides formed salient Angles, like broken Stumps of Arms or Legs, and were furnished with large Nails like Hooks, of a Substance hard as Horn, and sharp, whose Strokes were dangerous. The Tail, which was long like a Whip, ended in a Nail of the same Kind, but larger. The Back-bone was covered with round Lumps, raised about two Inches from the Skin, and armed with Points, like the Nails. The Head was big, and fastened directly to the Body, without any Appearance of a Neck. It was broad, and armed with flat, sharp Teeth. Nature had provided it with four Eyes; the two next the Throat large, and round; the others higher up, and less. It had on each Side of the Throat three Horns of unequal Length, and Breadth: Of the three on the Right-side, that in

the Middle was three Foot long, and an Inch and an Half Diameter at its Insertion. The biggest Horn on the Left-side was but two Foot and an Half long, and proportionably broad. The two which accompanied it were somewhat larger than those on the Right-side. These Horns were flexible, and therefore could do no great Hurt. The Flesh of this Fish was stringy, tough, and ill-tasted. The Liver was good to make Oil. The Skin rough, and dry, like the Shark's^g.

THE *Quaqua* Blacks, for the most Part, are tall, lusty, well-shaped Men, but they look fierce and frightful at first Sight; yet Authors agree, that although they are, in Appearance, the most barbarous of all *Guinea*, yet are they, in the main, the most polite and rational, and so reputed among their Neighbours^h.

THEY appear rude and savage, but, on dealing with them, you find them a good Sort of People, frank, civil, and the fairest Traders on the Coast. Though they have Plenty of Palm-Wine, yet they are very sober, selling what they make to their drunken Neighbours. They mix Water much with a certain Sort of Beer they make, called *Pito*, which is pleasant, and strong enough to fuddle one: It is as wholesome as our *English* Beerⁱ.

THEY are generally averse to drinking to Excess, and when they see any one drunk, they inform against him, and he is severely punished by the King, attended by the Priests, according to the Laws of the Country; and it has been observed, that most of them drink no *European* Liquor, nor Palm-Wine, though this Country abounds more in Palm-Trees than any other in *Guinea*, alledging, that such Liquors will either kill Men, or render them Brutes. Their daily Drink is *Bordon*-Wine, which they call *Tombe*, mixed with Water, though in itself a very small Liquor, but very refreshing^k.

SOME Authors represent these *Quaqua* Blacks in a very different Light. Mr. *Smith* says, they are such Thieves and Brutes, they are scarce to be matched. If they see any Thing they like on coming on board, if they miss an Opportunity to steal it, they are sure at least to beg it. If denied, they will immediately go ashore in a Pet, and hinder any body else coming off; so that they were obliged to hide every Thing out of their Way. Whenever the Boat went off to get Provisions, the Men were obliged to go well armed, and anchor forty or fifty Yards

^a *Empennure*. ^b *Marchais Voy. en Guinée*, vol. i. p. 79. ^c See Plate XXXIV. Fig. 2. ^d This is a Kind of Shark, the Mouth being placed underneath in the same Manner. ^e *Marchais*, as above, p. 177. ^f See the Figure, Plate L. ^g *Marchais*, as above, p. 177, & seq. ^h *Villault's Description of Guinea*, p. 113. ⁱ *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, p. 143, & seq. ^j *Marchais*, as above, p. 185, & seq. ^k *Barbot*, as above, p. 143.

Ivory Coast.

sea-coasts.

Teeth, Nails.

and nents

and

from Shore, where they waited for the Negroes to come off with their Canoes ^a.

ACCORDING to *Villault*, they were reported to eat the Whites. He adds, that not above thirteen or fourteen Years before, they had killed and eaten fourteen *Dutchmen*, who were watering at *Rio St. Andre*, without any Provocation or Quarrel. On which Account they went well armed, and took Care to be on their Guard. Yet they are more afraid of Fire-Arms than any other People on the Coast ^b.

SMITH calls them a cursed Race of Canibals, saying, that although he believed as much of other Nations in *Guinea*, whom he saw eat dead Dogs, Allegators, stinking Fish, and worse Food, yet none, *besides these*, would confess the least Liking to a Meal of human Flesh ^c.

THEY do not like the Custom of kissing one another, by Way of Welcome, or taking Leave, as some *Europeans* do, looking upon it as a great Affront. They file their Teeth as sharp as Awls, but they are commonly irregularly placed, and crooked. They look upon it as a considerable Ornament to let the Nails grow half an Inch long, and to have long Hair platted and twisted, daubed with Palm-Oil and red Earth: For this Purpose they borrow Hair of their Wives, having an Art to join several short Hairs together to what Length they please, the Whole appearing like a Perriwig; but some wind it all about their Heads, so that, at a Distance, it looks like a Cap or Bonnet. They every Day anoint their Bodies with the same Mixture they use to their Hair, and continually chew Betel ^d, rubbing the Juice of it about their Mouths and Chins, and loading their Legs with vast thick Iron Rings. *Barbot* saw Blacks at Cape *La Hou*, who had above sixty Pounds Weight of such Rings on one Leg. They much admire the Noise those Rings make ^e when they walk; and therefore, the greater a Man's Quality is, the more Rings he wears. In short, they are a hideous People to behold, and stink exceedingly ^f.

THE common People wear only a Linen Cloth before, but the Grandees are conspicuous, by a Kind of Mantle, or large Linen Sheet wrapped about them, and a Simeter or Poinard by their Sides. They are fond of long Heads of Hair, which they braid for one another very handsomely, and bind them on their Heads; but the Womens Hair is usually cut ^g.

THE Females of *Giran* and *Little Drevin* had

the Curiosity to come and look on them as they were taking in Water, and to bring their Daughters with them. *Villault* says, (their Complexion excepted) their Features were so regular, that they might pass for absolute Beauties. Amongst fifty he saw, there was not one fat, or tall; whereas the Men are generally both. The Women have only a Cloth before, and, for the most Part, go the most naked of any on these Coasts. The worst Quality of the Men is their being mischievous, and revengeful ^h.

MARCHAIS observes, that there are few *Manillas*, Negresses, but what have their Hair adorned with little Toys of very pure Gold, in which the Workmen of the Country shew their Skill. These they call *Manillas*, a general Term with them, equivalent to the Word *Jewels*, in Use among *Europeans*. These *Manillas* are of various Forms, generally very slight, and thin; but the Wives of the rich Negroes have such a Quantity of them on their Heads, as amounts to a considerable Value: Nor does a young, handsome Negress make an ill Figure, so adorned. The Husbands, however, who in this Country have more Authority than in *France*, make no Scruple to strip their Wives of these Ornaments, and sell them for such Goods as they want ⁱ.

EXOMPHALOS (or Umbilical Ruptures) are Diseases very common here. An Author saw also one Negro squint-eyed, another without a Nose, and another with a Hair-lip. Blemishes rare among them, he says ^k.

THEIR Language is barbarous, and altogether unintelligible, and they speak hastily, and by Starts. When they meet one another, either ashore or aboard, they use this Word, *Quaqua*, *Quaqua*, each laying one Hand on the other's Shoulder, and then taking hold of their Fore-fingers, repeating *Quaqua* very low. Hence the Author supposes the Name of *Quaqua* was given to the *Ivory-Coast*.

It is the Custom here for the Son always to follow his Father's Profession; so that the Son of a Weaver is a Weaver, the Son of a Factor a Factor ^l, &c. and none must meddle with any Profession but what they are brought up to ^m. Yet they are acquainted with but few Mechanic Arts. *Atkins* says, that a Lock was such a Rarity, that it brought all the Country down to admire it. A Watch still increased their Wonder; and making Paper speak, as they call it, is a Miracle ⁿ.

^a *Smith's Voyage to Guinea*, p. 111, & seq.

^c *Smith*, as above, p. 112.

have Bells in their Bracelets. See, as above, p. 116.

^e *Villault*, as above, p. 119. *Barbot*, as above, p. 143.

^g *Villault's Voy. en Guinée*, p. 188, & seq.

^m *Barbot*, as above.

East-Indians.

^d The *East-Indians* have the same Custom.

^b *Villault's Voyage to Guinea*, p. 114, & 119.

^c *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, p. 143, & seq.

^f *Villault*, as above, p. 115.

^h *Atkins*, p. 67.

ⁱ In this Custom they are like the

Ivory-Coast.

THEIR Religious Worship being much the same as at the *Gold-Coast*, we shall refer our Readers thither.

Juggling Kings and Priests.

THEIR Kings and Priests they take to be Sorcerers, who, for that Reason, are much respected and dreaded by the Generality of the People; especially the King of *Saká*, a Country about Cape *La How*, who is looked upon as a more than ordinary Magician and Enchanter.

Sacrifice to the Sea.

THIS King practises a yearly Ceremony at the Beginning of *December*, in Honour of the Sea, which is their greatest Deity, and continues it till *April* following; sending some of his People, from Time to Time, in a Canoa, to *Axim*, *Sama Kommendo*, and other Places on the *Gold-Coast*, to offer Sacrifice to the Sea, by casting into it some Clouts, or Cloths, made of Rushes or Herbs, Stones, and Goats Horns, full of Spice and Stones all together; at the same Time muttering some Words to it, in order to render it calm, and free from Tornados during the Summer Season, by that Means to favour the Navigation of his Subjects, as well from the Inland Country, as along the Coasts, for carrying on their Trade with Ease and Profit.

Trade among themselves,

As soon as the first Canoa is returned to him, another is immediately sent out for the same Purpose; at the Return of that, another; and so on successively, till the Winter Season comes-on. The first Canoa sets out from *Kirbo la How*, and is presently followed by the native Factors of that Port, in several Canoas, laden with fine Slip-Cloths. After their Return, those of six Breadths are sent away with the second Canoa; and after the third, those from other Places follow: Which Method is so regularly observed, that they never prejudice one another, but every Trader has Time and Opportunity to sell his Goods. This Trade continues till the End of *April*, when the enchanting Canoa returns to the Coast, as it were, to set loose the Sea, and then every one makes the best of his Way home again.

And with Strangers.

THE Negroes of this Coast, notwithstanding their bad Character, are fond of Trade; and whenever they see a Vessel on the Coast, they first examine it, and, if they find they can deal safely, bring their Goods on board, such as Gold, Ivory, Slaves, or Provisions; receiving in Exchange the *European* Merchandize. It is better to trade thus on board, than to carry the Goods ashore, because you run no Risque the first Way,

provided you suffer only a certain Number to come on Deck at a Time; whereas, on Shore, the Negroes are Masters, and may be easily tempted to massacre the Merchants for the Sake of the Prey. But before the Negroes come on board, as they are very jealous, they oblige the Captain of the Ship to sprinkle Sea-Water on his Eyes; after which Ceremony they put an entire Confidence in him, being persuaded he can never violate so solemn an Oath. This Method of Swearing they use themselves in solemn Cases, firmly persuaded, that if they broke it, they would lose their Sight. However, it is the safest Way not wholly to rely on their Adjurations^b, but to be on your Guard against any Fraud or Surprize^c.

WITH REGARD to this Ceremony *Barbot* observes, that when they go aboard Ships, they dip their Hands in the Salt Water, and let some Drops fall on their Eyes^d; which signifies, they will rather lose their Eyes, than defraud them in their Dealing^e.

VILLAUT represents this Ceremony somewhat differently. This Author says, that when they come on board any Ship, the Captain of it must come to them; and while they have one Foot on the Canoa, and the other on the Ship, holding the Rope with one Hand, they dip the other in the Sea, and throw a Handful of the Water on the Captain's Head, which is intended as a great Instance of Kindness. In this they are so superstitious, that without it they will not enter a Ship; and when they would affirm any Thing solemnly, they use the same Ceremony^f.

It is said, that the Natives of the Coast the bad People, have for some Years disused this Form of Swearing, excepting those of *Rio St. André*, Cape *Apollonia*, and Cape *La How*, who yet retain it. The other Negroes content themselves with examining the Ships that appear, sailing round them, considering their Make, and the Dress of the Sailors, and speaking to them; and if they find they answer in *French*, which they easily can distinguish, they come on board without any Distrust^g.

It is a good Diversion aboard Ships, along this Coast, to see so many Canoas plying about, at a small Distance, with Blacks, crying aloud *Quaqua*, *Quaqua*, and then paddling farther off. Since the *Europeans* have carried away several of them, their Mistrust is so great, that it is very difficult to prevail on any of them to come aboard. The most effectual Way to allure them is, for the

^a *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, p. 143, & seq. p. 115. *Marchais Voy. en Guinée*, p. 162.

^b Yet, elsewhere, p. 187, this Author says, you may rely on them in Trafficking, when once they use this Ceremony. ^c *Villault's Voyage to Guinea*, &c. That the Ceremony of contracting Friendship, is to drop a little Salt-Water into the Eye, or to take it into their Mouth, and spout it out again; which must be answered, or no Trade will follow. ^d *Barbot*, as above, p. 144. ^e *Villault*, as above, p. 116. ^f *Marchais*, as before.

Ivory-Coast. Master, or some of his Officers, to take up a Bucket of Water out of the Sea, and with their Hands carry-up some of it to their Eyes. This they fancy binds them like an Oath, looking upon the Sea as a Deity, or Object of religious Veneration; yet this will not do every-where, as the Author found at *Tabo*^a.

THE frequent Injuries done the Natives by Europeans, in panyaring or carrying them off, have made them extremely shy and suspicious. The Ship in which *Smith* went, often lay before a Town, and fired a Gun for the Blacks to come off, but no Soul came near them. At length some Ships trading down the Coast informed them, the Natives seldom ventured on board an English Ship, for Fear of being panyared: But that they would readily come off to a French Vessel. This Information proved of good Service to them; for after that they showed nothing but French Colours, and traded in the same Language, by which Stratagem, they daily got good Information, besides the Advantage of buying fresh Provisions, which the Country affords in great Plenty^b.

THEY go commonly four or five in a Canoa; but only two or three come aboard Ship, and that at some Distance of Time, one after another, each bringing but one single Tooth: Nor will they venture to come, till the first Black who went aboard has looked about, to see whether there be many Men, or any Arms upon the Deck, and given them Advice how Things are aboard. After all, they are so mistrustful, that none of them will ever go down between Decks, nor into the Cabin^c.

THEY dread Fire-Arms to such a Degree, that one Day the Author having caused a Gun to be fired with Ball at an Interloper, several Blacks who stood on the Round-house, leaped all at once over-board into the Sea^d.

SMITH observes, that if they chance to see e any Arms, they presently get ashore, and there is no more to be seen of them; so that they were obliged to hide their Arms in the Stern of the Boat.

IT is hard to conceive what Patience is required to trade with most of these Brutes; and, what is worse, they cannot be understood, nor do they understand Europeans: So that all is done by Signs and Gestures of the Hands or Fingers, and by setting a Quantity of Goods f against the Teeth pitched upon.

AT *Dromwa-Petri*, *Barbot* being loth to lose the *Dassi*, or *Bizi*, given them, he ordered one Tooth, as near the Value as he could guess, to

a be kept aboard; and at *Cape La How* two Teeth to be kept, till they had returned the *Dassi*; which they did accordingly, but not till after many sharp Words, and some Blows, had passed between those who took the *Dassis*, and the Persons whose Goods were detained. Some of them leaped over-board, diving so deep, and so long, that they were out of the Reach of a Musket before they came above Water; and being got into their Canoas, paddled away with wonderful Expedition.

THE *Dassi*, or *Bizi*, which these Blacks al-^{The Dassi, or Bizi.} ways ask as soon as they are aboard, though seemingly at first of no great Value, as a common Knife to a Man, or a Brass Ring, or a Dram of Brandy and Biscuit; yet, in the Course of a Voyage along the Coast, where forty or fifty are to be given every Day, it at last amounts to five per Cent. Charge out of the Ship's Cargo.

THE *Hollanders* brought up this bad Custom, at their first coming upon the *Guinea* Coasts, the better to put the Blacks out of Conceit with the *Portuguese*, who had traded there so long before them; and the Natives were so well-pleased with this Usage, that they have ever since demanded it of all other Europeans, as well as the *Dutch*, who find, that this their Policy, though of some Advantage at first, proves now a Burthen to their Commerce.

THE same is also practised on the *Gold-Coast*, beginning at *Cape La How*, with this Difference, that it is not granted there till after a Bargain is struck, and that they call *Dassi*, *mi Dassi*: But on the Windward Coasts, from *Gambia*, to the said Cape, the Blacks will have it beforehand; for they are no sooner got-up on the Side of the Ship, but they cry out, *Bizi, Bizi*, and some add *Dassi*; which Words, the Author supposes, in their Dialect, signifies a *Present*, or *Token*^e.

THE Commodities trafficked for on this Division, are Cotton-Cloths, Salt, Ivory, and Gold.

ACCORDING to *Villault*, they make a pretty^{Cotton-Cloths.} Sort of Cotton-Stuffs, striped white and blue, about three Quarters broad, and three or four Ells long, much valued amongst them. These sell well on the *Gold-Coast*^f, and are used for clothing the common People.

MARCHAIS says, these Cloths consist of six Pieces, (sewed together) each about three Yards long, and six Inches broad, which makes it three Foot wide in all. From hence the *Dutch* have called the *Quaqua* Coast, *The Coast of Six Bands*. The Blue is of a good Dye, and wears well^g.

^a *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, p. 141.

^b *Smith's Voyage to Guinea*, p. 111.

^c *Villault's*

Voyage to Guinea, p. 73. *Barbot*, as above, p. 142.

^d *Barbot*, as above.

^e The same.

^f *Villault*, as above, p. 118.

^g *Marchais's Voy. en Guinée*, vol. 1. p. 135.

Ivory-Coast.

BARBOT is somewhat more particular. That Author tells us, that the Country about *Korbi La How*, and the *Quaqua Coast*, produce much Cotton, which the Natives of the Inland Countries spin, and weave into Cloths. Those made at Cape *La How* are of six Stripes, three French Ells and an Half long, and very fine. Those from *Korbi La How*, are of five Slips, about three Ells long, and coarser. The Blacks along the Coast, are only Factors to those of the Inland Countries, to dispose of the Cloths to the Europeans, (particularly the Dutch) for *Alkory*, a Sort of blue glazed Linen, with which they drive a considerable Trade on the *Gold-Coast*, and other Parts of *South-Guinea*.

Six-band Cloths.

SOME of the Negro Factors, who constantly went about the Country to buy those Cloths, told the Author, that the Inland Blacks sold vast Quantities of them to a White People, who lived far up the Inland, and usually rode on Mules or Asses, carrying Aslagayes or Spears; which must needs be *Arabs* from the *Sabra*, or about the Banks of the *Niger*.

Hempen Cloths.

THEY also make Cloths of a Sort of Hemp, or Plant like it, which they dye handsomely, and weave very artificially ^a.

Salt Trade.

THESE Negros drive a great Trade of Salt with their Neighbours, to the North-East, and these again carry it higher Inland, where it is very dear, because it is scarce to be had. The *Caribbeans* of *America* want Salt, and have always wanted it, without suffering any Inconveniency by it. If these *Quaqua* Salt-Merchants are to be depended on, they carry it beyond the *Niger*, to a People that are not black, and who, according to their Description, must be the *Moors* ^b.

Ivory Trade.

THE Inland Country affords a vast Quantity of fine, large Elephants Teeth, the best Ivory in the World. Most of this is constantly bought up by the *English*, *Dutch*, and *French*, and sometimes by the *Danes* and *Portuguese*. Since the Trade to *Guinea* is become so general, the *English* now get rather more of it than the *Dutch*. This great, yearly Concourse of *European* Ships, has encouraged the Blacks to raise the Rates, particularly of the larger Teeth, some of them weighing near two hundred Pounds *French*, that there is not much to be got by them ^c.

Elephants numerous.

ACCORDING to *Marchais*, the Quantity of Ivory which this Country affords, is so great, that ten thousand Pound has been sold here in one Day. The Negros say, the Inland Country is so full of Elephants, that the Inhabitants of hilly Parts are obliged to dig their Houses in the Backs of the

Mountains, and to make their Doors and Windows narrow, and low, and that they are forced to use all Kind of Artifices to drive them from their Plantations, or to lay Snares for them, and kill them. They add, that the Reason why Ivory is plenty is, because the Elephants cast their Teeth every three Years; so that they find more loose Teeth in the Forests, than they get from those they kill ^d.

VILLAULT, and after him *Barbot*, speaks to the same Purpose. According to the latter, the Elephants are reported to be so numerous everywhere on this Coast, notwithstanding the Numbers kill'd, that the Blacks, for their Security, are forced to build their Habitations under Ground. To account for the vast Quantity of Ivory this Country affords, it is thought by some, that the Elephants shed their Teeth every three Years; and that living an hundred Years, or *Plenty* longer, as is reported, innumerable Teeth must be picked up in the Forests. However, it is observed, that they are not so plenty as formerly; either that the Country is somewhat exhausted, or the Blacks are grown more careless in gathering them, which, with the great Crowd of Purchasers, may occasion their being now at so high a Rate ^e.

VILLAULT observes, that it appears they have Gold, by their having Hair-Laces of this Metal, curiously made. This Author asked one of them, which Way they got it? Who pointed to the great Mountains up the Country, making Signs as if it came from thence ^f.

GOLD here is common, and the Negros on this Coast, particularly near Cape *Apollonia*, have a great Art of falsifying their Gold, which is generally in Dust, by mixing with it the Filings of Copper. The best Way is, when they come on board, to ask them if it is pure, and to threaten them, if otherwise, with the Loss of their Liberty, as a Punishment for the Fraud. If they persist to maintain it good, you must weigh it before them, and then put it into *Aqua Fortis*, which consumes the Copper immediately; and weighing it after, if you discover the Cheat, you clap the Rogues in Irons, till they ransom themselves. This shews the Advantage of trading on board the Vessels, for if you be cheated on Shore, you can have no Redress; their Kings, or great Men, being generally as great Cheats as their Subjects ^h.

IN Exchange for the Commodities here, the same *European* Goods will serve for the Ivory for Trade and *Quaqua-Coasts*, which are proper for Cape

^a *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, p. 143.*Villaault's Voyage to Guinea*, p. 118. *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, p. 141.

p. 187.

^c *Villaault*, as above. *Barbot*, as above.Original, *Aqua Regia*.^b *Marchais's Voy. en Guinée*, vol. 1. p. 186.^d *Marchais*, as above.^e *Villaault*, as above, p. 119.^f In the

Advertisement

this Map has been somewhat improved & corrected, as well as y^e Names of Places accommodated to the English Orthography.

'tis said the River Ilini or Albini, as it was formerly call'd, rises far within land: & has a Fall of Rocks 150 Leagues from the Sea.

Beyond this the Country is Unknown to Europeans



A
MAP
of the
GOLD COAST,
from Ilini, to Alampi,
by M.D'ANVILLE.
April 1729.

D. Danes
S. English
H. Hollanders
Pr. Prussians
Por. Portugues
* Places Omitted in
the Original
F. Fort

G. Child Sculpt.

Monte and Rio Sextos; only adding to the rest a when too great a Number of the Blacks comes aboard together, for fear they should attempt to master and plunder them; as hath happened to some Portuguese heretofore, and other Europeans^a.

THE Trade is best carried-on along this Coast only by small Ships, in order to make the necessary Stops of some Days at each Place, that the Blacks may have Time to fetch Teeth from the inland Country, if their Stock near the Water be exhausted. Little Vessels go at much less Charges than great ones, and the Blacks are less afraid to come aboard, when the Crew is small: But then small Ships must be upon their Guard,

VILLAUT says, the Negroes of this Coast have several *Mulattos* among them, but never heard of any Settlement made here by Europeans^b. And Smith observes, that this, as well as the Grain-Coast, being divided into several little Kingdoms and Countries, which having seldom any Wars together, is the Reason the Slave-Trade is not so good here as on the Gold and Slave-Coasts^c.

CHAPTER IV.

Gold-Coast, its DISCOVERY and SETTLEMENTS made there by Europeans.

SECTION I.

Name and Site: Bounds and Extent. First Discovery: Claimed by the French. Villault's Account. Objection to it. First Portuguese Voyage, to Guinea. Discover St. Thomas, and the Gold-Coast. They land. Confer with the King. Build a Fort. Grant from the Pope. Portuguese Boats. Grants to Traders. St. George del Mina. Company erected. Dissolute Garison. French renew Trade. Portuguese Cruelty, to the French: To the Blacks: Usage to the Dutch.

East North-East ninety Leagues to the River Volta, in all an hundred and ten Leagues, or three hundred and thirty Miles in Length. The Breadth cannot be very great, for that only may properly be called a Coast, which is the Border of any Country. There are indeed ten or eleven little Kingdoms or Commonwealths, whose Borders on the Sea-Coast are contained in the said Extent, and are said to reach a considerable Way within Land^d.

THERE is a Dispute between the French and Portuguese, which of the two Nations first discovered Guinea. Villault and Robbe assert, that the French discovered the Coasts of Nigritia and Guinea almost an hundred Years before the Portuguese. The first says it was in 1346; the latter in 1364.

THIS Author relates, that some Merchants of Dieppe made several trading Voyages to Cape Verde, and farther-on to Sestro Paris, on the Pepper-Coast of Guinea, in the Year 1364; and that, in 1382, they, with other Merchants of Rouen, sent three Ships to make farther Discoveries along that Coast. One of them, called *The Virgin*, ran as far as *Kommendo*, and thence to the Place where the Town of Mina stands, so called either from the Quantity of Gold they got by trading with the Blacks, or their concluding that the Country was very rich in Gold Mines. Next Year they built there a strong House or Factory, in which they left ten or twelve of their Men to secure it; and were so fortunate in improving

THIS Coast had the Name of *Costa del Oro* given it by the Portuguese, from the vast Quantities of Gold fetched from thence, and all other European Nations have copied their Example, calling it, in their own respective Languages, the Gold-Coast.

THE Gold-Coast lies between four Degrees thirty Minutes, and eight Degrees of North Latitude; and between sixteen and eighteen Degrees forty Minutes of Longitude, according to our Charts grounded on late Observations. It begins at the River of Cobre, or Ankober, and extends to Rio Volta, about an hundred and thirty Leagues in Length from West to East.

ACCORDING to Mr. Smith, the Gold-Coast begins at the River Mancha, (a little to the West of the Cobre) and extends itself South-East twenty Leagues to Cape Three Points, and from thence

^a Barbot, p. 142, & seq.
^b The same, p. 140.

^c Villault, p. 113, and 116.

^d Smith's Voyage, p. 113.

Gold-Coast.

their Settlement, that, in 1387, the Colony being considerably enlarged, they built a Chapel to it, and had a very good Trade with the Natives till the Year 1413; when, by Occasion of the civil Wars in *France*, the Stock of these Adventurers being exhausted, they were obliged to quit not only *Mina*, but all their other Settlements at *Sestro Paris*, *Cape Monte*, *Sierra Leona*, and *Cape Verde*.

As a farther Proof that the *French* founded the Castle at *Mina*, they alledge, that notwithstanding the many Revolutions, which have happened there in past Years, one of the Bastions is to this Day called, *The Bastion of France*; and that on it there are still to be seen, Anno 13; which they will have to be the Remains of the Year 1383, when that Fort was built by their Countrymen ^a.

Villault's Account.

VILLAUT relates the Transaction in this Manner ^b: That about the Year 1346, some Adventurers of *Dieppe*, a Port in *Normandy*, long before used to long Voyages, as being descended from the *Normans*, sailing along the Coast of the *Negros* and *Guinea*, settled several Colonies in those Parts, particularly about *Cape Verde* in the Bay of *Rio Fresco*, and along the *Malaghetta-Coast*. To the Bay, extending from *Cape Verde* to *Cabo Musto*, they gave the Name of *The Bay of France*; that of *Petit Dieppe* to the Village of *Rio Corso*, (between *Rio Junco* and *Rio Sestro*;) and that of *Sestro Paris* to *Grand Sestro*, not far from *Cape Palmas*, carrying to *France* great Quantities of *Guinea-Pepper* and *Elephants Teeth*; whence the Inhabitants of *Dieppe* set-up the Trade of turning *Ivory*, and making several useful Works, as Combs, for which they grew famous, and still continue so.

The same Author farther affirms, that the *French* founded the Castle of *Mina* on the *Gold-Coast* in 1383, and possessed it till 1484; but during the civil Wars in *France*, which lasted eighty-one Years, from 1380 to 1461, the *French* were so distracted and impoverished, that the *Normans* were obliged to give over Trading to *Guinea*, and abandon all their Settlements, which were afterwards possessed by the *Portuguese*, *Dutch*, *English*, *Danes*, and *Courlanders*.

Objection to it.

BARBOT observes, that if these Facts be true, it is strange that no Mention should be made of them by other *French* Historians, whom he had examined, particularly *de Serres* and *Mezeray*; adding, that such considerable Undertakings, and so rich a Trade, seemed to deserve a Place in

a History, especially at a Time when long Voyages were looked upon with Dread, and full of Danger. He takes Notice likewise, that there is no Account in the *Portuguese* History of the Castle of *Mina* being built by *Frenchmen* in 1383; or that *Azembuja*, when he began his Intrenchment in 1484, ever heard of any such Castle built an hundred Years before.

BARBOT therefore concludes, from the Silence of both *French* and *Portuguese* Historians, that there is just Ground to suspect the Truth of *Villault's* Assertion; and thinks it would be Injustice to attribute the first Discoveries of this Part of *Africa* to the *French*, in Prejudice of the *Portuguese* ^d.

THE *Portuguese*, who then knew nothing beyond *Cape Verde*, having heard of the mighty Profit the *French* Adventurers had made of their Trade in *Guinea* for almost fifty Years together, fitted-out a Ship at *Lisbon*, in the Year 1452, by Direction of the Infante *Don Henry*; and in the Reign of *Alphonso* the Fifth, King of *Portugal*, to make Discoveries along that Coast.

THIS Ship happening to be there at the Time of the great Rains, and the Men not being used to the Climate, most of them fell sick, which made them resolve to return to *Portugal*: But as they had no Knowledge of the Tides or Trade-Winds in those Seas, the Ship was driven to an Island in the Bight of *Guinea* on the twenty-first of *December*, being the Feast of *St. Thomas* the Apostle; for which Reason they gave the Island that Name. Finding there Plenty of Necessaries, and their Vessel being disabled from returning home without refitting, they formed there the first *Portuguese* Colony; and after some Time put to Sea again, and arrived at *Lisbon* in 1454.

THE *Portuguese*, intent to promote this new Colony, from thence discovered *Benin*, and, at length, came to *Akra* on the *Gold-Coast*; where, having purchased a good Quantity of Gold, on their Return to *St. Thomas*, the Governor, in 1453, fitted-out three Caravels, with a considerable Number of Men and Materials to build at several Places on the Coast. These Vessels proceeded as far as *Mina*, forty Years after it had been abandoned by the *French*.

MARMOL says, that *Santorem* and *Escobar* were the first who fell-in with that Part of the *Gold-Coast*, in the Year 1471. In 1681, King *John* the Second, to secure the Trade of his Subjects, sent thither ten Caravels, laden with all

^a *Barbot's* Description of *Guinea*, p. 160, & seq. of *Dieppe* ground their Pretensions to these Discoveries and Settlements upon Tradition and old Manuscript Annals still in Being at that Port (see before, p. 3.) as well as on the Affection of the Blacks in certain Places to the *French*, and several *French* Words and Phrases found amongst them.

^b See also before, p. 375.

^c The People

^d *Barbot*, as before, p. 9, & seq.

Gold-Coast.

by land.

with King.

1a

By the Treaty of Peace made at *Alcanoves*, ^{Geography.} *September* the fourth, 1479, between *Ferdinand of Castile*, and King *Alphonso* the Fifth of *Portugal*, it was stipulated, that the Commerce and Navigation of *Guinea*, with the Conquest of the Kingdom of *Fex*, granted by the Popes to the Kings of *Portugal*, should remain to them, exclusive of the *Castilians*, who engaged not to trade or touch in those Parts without Permission from the Court of *Portugal*; and on the other Hand, that the *Canary-Islands* should entirely belong to the Crown of *Spain*.

Grant from the Pope.

MANUEL DE FARIA Y SOUSA, in his *Portuguese History*, asserts, that contrary to these Articles of Peace, the *Castilians*, in the Year 1481, having sent a Fleet to trade on the Coast of *Guinea*, King *Alphonso* dispatched a Squadron to obstruct them, under the Command of *George Correa*; who meeting with thirty Ships of *Castile* on the Coast of *Mina*, after a sharp Engagement, obtained a complete Victory, bringing several of them to *Lisbon*. This *Barbot* conceives to be a Strain of *Portuguese* Vanity; because, *first*, he says, no *Spanish* Historian takes the least Notice of any such Action. *Secondly*, That the Crowns of *Castile* and *Portugal* were the same Year in perfect Amity, and jointly fitted-out all their maritime Power against the *Turks*; besides, King *Alphonso* died before the End of that Year. *Thirdly*, That *Azambuja's* Expedition before-mentioned, in the same Year also, contradicts *de Faria's* Story. The same Author says, that in the Year 1478, the *Castilians* sent to the same Coast a Fleet of thirty-five Sail, under the Command of *Peter de Cobides*, who brought a great Quantity of Gold into *Spain*. This Account *Barbot* deems as unlikely as the former; because, as he observes, such great Fleets were not at all usual in those Days; and that if any such had put to Sea, other Authors must have made Mention of them.

KING *JOHN* of *Portugal*, in order to secure the whole Trade of *Guinea* in the Hands of his Subjects, granted Letters Patent to some Undertakers, himself joining in Partnership with them. Three Ships were fitted-out, and whether the Fort was erected in 1471 or 1481, (so uncertain are the *Portuguese* Historians) King *John* gave it the Name of *St. George*, and afterwards granted many Privileges and Franchises to such as should be willing to reside in it. He also gave it the Name of a City, and caused a Church to be built in it, dedicated to the same Saint. After this, he took the Title of *Lord of Guinea*, and commanded, that those employed to make Discoveries for the future along the Southern Coast of *Africa*, should, at every Place of Note, erect a square Monument of Stone, six Foot

Grants to Traders.

Sorts of Materials for building a Fort, and an hundred *Masons*, under *James de Azambuja*. This Commander, upon his Arrival, sent Advice to *Kasamanfa*, Lord of the Country, with whom he had before concluded a Treaty of Commerce, desiring him to come and ratify it. Mean Time, landing his Men privately armed, he took Possession of a little Hill, where there were about five hundred Houses, not far from *Kasamanfa's* Residence, as a fit Place to build the intended Fort. Here he set-up a Standard, with the Arms of *Portugal*, on the Feast of *St. Sebastian*, whose Name was given to a Valley, where the *Portuguese* landed. Afterwards *Azambuja* being informed of *Kasamanfa's* Approach, ranged his Men in Order, and sat-down in an Elbow-Chair. He had on a Gold Brocade Waistcoat, and a Gold Collar set with Jewels. All his Followers were clad in Silk, making a Lane before him, that the black Prince might admire his Grandeur. *Kasamanfa* on his Part was not wanting to show his State, which appeared by a great Number of armed Blacks, with a mighty Noise of Trumpets, Horns, tinkling Bells, and other Instruments, all together making a hideous Noise. The principal Blacks were dressed after their own Manner, when they go to War, described hereafter; and followed, each of them, by two Pages, one carrying a Buckler, and the other a little round Stool, their Heads and Beards adorned with Gold, after their Fashion.

AFTER the first Ceremonies and Salutes, *Azambuja* made a long Speech, signifying the great Affection which the King his Master had for *Kasamanfa*, and desiring Liberty to build a Fort for carrying-on Trade with his Subjects, and rendering him terrible to his Neighbours.

KASAMANSA, who was a Man of good Sense, made several Objections to the Proposal of building a Fort, but was at last prevailed upon to consent to it. Next Day *Azambuja* set his Men to work, and the *Masons* breaking some Rocks on the Sea-Side, the Blacks, whether out of a superstitious Veneration for those Rocks, or that they could not approve of erecting a Fort in their Country, began to shew their Resentment. This *Azambuja* perceiving, caused considerable Presents to be distributed among them. Being by this Means appeased, the *Portuguese* carried-on the Work with such Diligence, that the Fort was put into a Posture of Defence in less than twenty Days, and the Tower raised to the first Story; the Materials brought by *Azambuja* being so fitted, that there was nothing to do but to put them together. Soon after this, he sent home his Caravels with a considerable Quantity of Gold.

^a *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, p. 161.

^b See vol. i. p. 17.

^c *Barbot*, as before, p. 162. high.

Gold-Coast.

high, with his Arms on it, and two Inscriptions, one on each Side in *Latin* and *Portuguese*, containing the Year, Month and Day when that Discovery was made by his Order, with the Name of the Captain who commanded such Expedition. He ordered also a Stone-Cross to be cramped into that Pedestal; whereas, in former Times, they used to fet them up of Wood.

Company erected.

SOME Years after, the King of *Portugal* formed a *Guinea-Company*, with the Privilege of an exclusive Trade. At first they made a very considerable Profit, and caused Fort *St. Andrew* to be built at *Axim*; another small one at *Akra*, and a Lodge at *Sama*, on the River of *St. George*, for the Convenience of supplying the Garison of *Mina* with Provisions, which before was maintained by the King of *Portugal*; who reserved to himself the Right of appointing a Governor and other Officers every three Years, to gratify such of his Subjects as had served him well in *Europe* and in *Africa*, in his Wars with the *Moors* of *Fez*, without making their Fortunes.

Dissolute Garison.

THUS the Garison of this Place, as well Officers as Soldiers, came to be commonly composed of lewd and disorderly Persons, (used to commit Outrages, and to plunder) or of such as were banished *Portugal* for their Crimes. No Wonder, therefore, that the Histories of those Times give an Account of unparalleled Violences and Inhumanities perpetrated at that Place by the *Portuguese*, whilst under their Subjection, not only against the Natives, and such *Europeans* as resorted thither, but even among themselves.

French re-new Trade.

IN the Reign of *Henry* the Third of *France*, the civil Wars there being at an End, the *French* began again to frequent the *Pepper* and *Gold-Coast*, but could not prevail with the Blacks of *Mina* to deal with them, those People being deterred by the Threats of the *Portuguese*: Hereupon they sailed thence to *Akra*, upon Intelligence that the *Negros*, provoked by the barbarous Usage of that Nation, had surprized their little Fort, massacred the Garison, and razed it to the Ground in the Year 1578.

Portuguese Cruelty

FROM that Time the *Portuguese* Credit and Interest on that Coast began to decline, after they had reaped all the Advantages of the *Guinea-Trade* for above an hundred Years, and fell into the Hands of other *European* Nations; who, by Degrees, became Sharers in the Wealth. But this was not without Bloodshed, particularly many of the *French* lost their Lives by the Hands either of the *Portuguese* or Blacks, who received an hundred Crowns Reward from the former for every Head of a *Frenchman* they brought, which were exposed on the Walls of the Fort. These Barbarities, practised for many Years by the *Por-*

tuguese, so terrified the *French*, that they again abandoned the Trade of *Guinea*.

As for the Blacks, the *Portuguese* exerted the utmost Tyranny over them, laying heavy Duties on the Provisions of their Country, and on the Fishery, and forcing the prime Men among them, and even the Kings, to deliver their Sons to wait on them as Servants or Slaves. They would never open their Warehouses, unless forty or fifty Marks of Gold were brought to purchase Goods, and then they compelled the poor Wretches to take what Commodities they thought fit, and at their own Price. If ever they found any base Mixture among the pure Gold, they immediately caused the Offender to be put to Death, of what Degree or Condition soever he might be, as happened to a near Relation of the King of *Kommani*: And if any of the Blacks bought Goods of other Nations, and they happened to be seized by the *Portuguese* Fiscals and Waiters, they were not only confiscated, but a heavy Fine was imposed upon the Purchaser.

S E C T. II.

Affair of Akra. The French arrive. Favoured by the Natives. Portuguese Rigour: Usage to the Dutch. Dutch Proceedings, against the Portuguese. Their first Voyages. Attempts to destroy them. Betrayed at Mina. A new Treachery. Another Instance. The Dutch erect Forts: Attempt Mina Castle.

ARTUS of *Dantzic* is more particular in relating some of the before-mentioned Transactions and Proceedings of the *Portuguese*. With regard to the *Affair of Akra*, he informs us, that having began to build a Fort at *Akra* against the Will of the Natives, the latter dreading their Tyranny, of which they had already felt the Effects, consulted how to shake-off their Yoke, and root them out of the Castle. For this End they took the Opportunity of some inland Merchants Arrival, with whom they concerted their Measures, and going to the Castle as if to trade, suddenly fell upon the *Portuguese*, whom they killed, and then demolished the Fort. The *Portuguese* on the Coast being informed of this, sent some Ships to *Akra*, as if with a Design of bringing about a Reconciliation, but the People of *Akra* would not suffer them to land.

MEAN Time the *French*, who had hitherto traded on the *Maneghetta*, or *Pepper-Coast*, seeing the great Profit the *Portuguese* made by their Trade on the *Gold-Coast*, sent some Ships there also. But the *Negros* durst not deal with them, for Fear of offending the *Portuguese*, as they

Gold. freely owned. However, coming to Akra, the French were well received by the Negros, who gladly traded with them, when they found they were Enemies to the Portuguese.

The Portuguese, on the contrary, who now began to lord it on the Coast, strictly forbid the Natives to trade with any other Nation, and even imprisoned some for disobeying their Orders. The Negros disdaining this tyrannical Usage, began to enter into a greater Friendship with the French, whom they called *Borfo changa*, both because they sold their Goods cheaper than the Portuguese, and had better Choice. The Portuguese, provoked at this, fitted out two Barks, who destroyed all the Canoas of the Negros they could find along the Coast. This produced little Effect, the Negros building new ones, with which they continued to trade with the French.

The Portuguese, finding this Method fruitless, tried another, by sending for two stout Ships from Portugal to guard the Coast. With these they sunk a Ship from Dieppe, called *The Esperance*, killing the greatest Part of the Crew, and making the rest Slaves. This happened in 1582, and some of the French were in Captivity at *la Mina* when the Author wrote.

But no Prohibitions or Force availing to deter the Negros from trading with the French, the Portuguese managed so as to exclude by Force not only the French, but all foreign Nations from trading on the Coast. Not content with this, they fell on such Interlopers of their own Nation as the Hope of Gain had brought here, confiscating the Ships and Goods, and punishing the Men with Death. A Portuguese Ship that had then traded here, was, on her Return to Lisbon, condemned to the King, and the Crew put to Death.

Not long after the Year 1600, a Bark, bound from Port à Port to Rio del Ardea, was taken by the Pirates. The Crew put into the Castle of *la Mina* for fresh Water and Provisions; but though they were Spaniards, yet the Governor refused them this Liberty, on account of their not having the King's Licence to trade here, and even threatened them with Slavery if they did not quit the Coast.

The Dutch met with no better Treatment from the Portuguese, when they had an Opportunity, but would not desist from the Guinea-Trade, being encouraged by the mighty Profit they found on that Coast to bear with the Outrages offered by those People, till at last they had their full Revenge: For when the War broke-out betwixt the Hollanders and Spain, the former calling to Mind the Injuries done them by the

Portuguese, at that Time Subjects to Spain, took from them not only one Half of Brazil, but likewise all the Forts they had on the Coast of Guinea, driving that Nation thence for ever, by forcing them to surrender the Castle of *Mina* in the Year 1637, and that of *Axim* in 1643.

Let us next consider the Proceedings of the Dutch in these Parts. If you will believe the Portuguese Authors, they treated the Blacks even worse than themselves had done. *Vasconcelos* says, that the Rebels (meaning the Dutch) gained more upon the Blacks by Drunkenness, giving them Wine and strong Liquors, than by Force of Arms, and instructing them, as Ministers of the Devil, in their Wickedness: But that their dissolute Lives and Manners, joined to the Advantages which the Portuguese of *Mina*, though inferior in Number, had gained over them in some Rencontres, had rendered them as contemptible among the Blacks for their Cowardise, as Want of Virtue: That, however, the Blacks being a barbarous People, susceptible of the first Impressions, readily enough swallowed Calvin's Poison, as well as took-off the Merchandize, which the Dutch, taking the Advantage of the Portuguese Indolence, sold along the Coast; where they were, by such Means, become absolute Pirates: That they held, without any other Right but Force, the Fort at *Boutros*, four Leagues from that at *Axim*; also the Settlements of *Kora*, *Koromantin*, and *Aldea del Tuerto* at *Kommendo*: That they peaceably enjoyed the Commerce of *Mina* itself, where they purchased above two Millions of Gold yearly, and exported all that could be furnished there by the *Fazars*, and other inland Nations: That the Quantity of Merchandize brought by the Dutch, and their Cheapness, had made the Barbarians the more greedy of them; although the Author says, that Persons of Honour and Quality had assured him, that they would willingly pay double for Portuguese Goods, as suspecting the Dutch to be of less Value, buying them only for want of better.

One Bernard Ericks, (or Erikson) of *Meden-Their first blick*, having been taken at Sea by the Portuguese, and carried to the Prince's Island in the Bight of Guinea, heard there of the rich Trade they drove on the Gold-Coast. Being afterwards set at Liberty, and returning to Holland, he offered his Service to some Merchants for a Guinea Voyage; who accordingly furnished him with a Ship, and a proper Cargo.

ERICKS performed the Voyage successfully, in 1595, running along the whole Gold-Coast, where he settled a good Correspondence with the

^a *Artus in de Bry's Ind. Orient. Part. 6. p. 107, & seq. of King John, Lib. 2. p. 194.*

^b *Barbot, p. 163.*

^c In his Life

Gold-Coast.

Attempt to destroy them.

Betrayed at la Mina.

A new Treachery.

Blacks, for carrying-on a farther Trade. These a not run to help them, with his Hatchet, falling on so furiously, that he forced them to escape by swimming. However, the three Men, who went ashore, were seized by the Negros, and carried to the Governor of *la Mina*, who kept them in wretched Slavery. The *Portuguese* there have no Power of putting any to Death, without an Order from the Government of *Portugal*, unless when a Slave attempts to escape, who, if taken, is put into the Mouth of a Cannon, and shot-off. In this Manner they punished a *Frenchman* who endeavoured to get away.

IN 1599, five *Dutchmen*, going in a Canoa to *Mowri*, were by a *Calm* detained at Sea near the Castle of *la Mina*; which the Governor observing, sent some Negros, who fell upon them, and wounding them, carried them ashore, where they cut-off their Heads, which they presented to the Governor, and afterwards converted the Skulls into drinking-Cups. The Governor set their broken Limbs on the Castle Walls to terrify the *Dutch*.

THE *Portuguese*, proud of this little Victory, in *January*, 1600, by the Assistance of the Negros, surprized another *Dutch Bark*, but were so warmly received, that they were glad to get away. Thus they tried all clandestine Ways to hurt the *Dutch*, whom they mortally hated; but about this Time, for want of Supplies from *Lisbon*, and by the Decay of their Trade, they were grown so weak, that they were glad to lie still in their Fortresses, for fear the Natives, to whom they were become odious, should seize and deliver them up to the *Dutch*.

IN Effect, this same Year, the *Kommando* and *Fetu* Blacks, animated by the *Dutch*, who supplied them with Arms and other Necessaries, rose against the *Portuguese*. These had above three hundred Men killed in that War.

THE *Dutch*, who till then had found much Difficulty to make Settlements on the *Gold-Coast*, notwithstanding their being countenanced by the Blacks, resolved now to erect some Forts on the Coast of *Benin* and *Angola*. Then practising under-hand, with several of the Kings, he of *Sabow* gave them Leave to build a Fort at *Mowri*, three Leagues East from *Cabo Corso*, which they finished in the Year 1624, and gave the Command of it to *Adrian Jacobs*, at the Time when the Crown of *Portugal* was at War with the *Dutch*, but possessed by *Philip* the Fourth, King of Spain.

IN *December*, 1625, the *Dutch* made an Attempt on the Castle of *Mina* with twelve hundred of their own Men, and an hundred and fifty *Sabow* Blacks, under the Command of their Rear-Admiral, *Jan Dirks Lamb*, who landed at *Terra Pequena*, or *Ampena*, in the Country of

a Barbot, p. 164.

b Artus, as before, p. 110, & seqq.

Gold-Coast.

Kommendo, but were totally routed by the *Portuguese* Auxiliaries, the Blacks of *Mina* alone. Those Natives attacked the *Dutch* before they could form their Body, at the Foot of a Hill, a little before Sun-set; which was done in such vigorous Manner, that the Action was over before Night, with the Slaughter of three hundred seventy-three Soldiers, and sixty-six Seamen, besides all the auxiliary *Sabá* Blacks, and most of the *Dutch* Officers. *Lamb*, their General, being wounded, was rescued by the *Little Kommami* (or *Kommendo*) Blacks ^a.

SECT. III.

Second Attempt on the Mina. Fleet arrives. Forces land: Take Jago Hill: Take the Fort. The Castle surrenders: Condition of it. Axim summoned. Dutch Designs to engross Trade: Oppress the Negros: Who break with them: Complain of Hardships: Wish for the French. European Settlements.

THE States-General having some Years after made over the Property of *Fort-Nassau*, at *Mowri* to the *West-India* Company; *Nicholas Van Ypren*, their General at that Place, made Interest from Time to Time, by large Presents, and larger Promises, with the Black Kings along that Coast, to drive the *Portuguese* thence, and settle themselves in their Room. He succeeded in his Measures so well, as to foment a Division among the very *Portuguese* Garrison of *Mina*. Having thus disposed all Things for a Change, and gained the *Kabashirs*, and Captains of the Town, to assist the *Dutch* in a second Attempt upon the Castle, he sent an Account thereof to the Directors of the Company. These Gentlemen having some Years before gained Footing in *Brazil*, by taking *St. Salvador*, and *Babia*, had bent their Thoughts on securing a Place of Arms on the Coast of *Africa*; that being thus Masters of both Points, on the two opposite Continents, they might have the absolute Command of the Ocean, and of the Passage to the *East Indies*. This they did, with an Intent to ruin the Trade of all the other *European* Nations, and bring the Whole into their own Hands. They had often fought out for such a Place of Arms along the Coast of *Africa*, from *Cape Verde*, to the *Cape of Good Hope*; but failed in their several Attempts, and particularly in that before-mentioned, in 1625, against the Castle of *Mina*, which was reckoned the most convenient for their Designs.

At this Time, Count *John Maurice* of *Nassau*, a near Relation to the Prince of *Orange*,

arrived in *Brazil* with a Fleet of thirty-two Ships, (twelve of them Men of War) carrying two thousand seven hundred choice Soldiers, being by the *Dutch West-India* Company appointed Governor-General of that Country, and of *South America*, where he made several Conquests. *Van Ypren* being informed hereof, sent a Vessel over to give him an Account of the favourable Opportunity then offered for reducing the Castle of *Mina*, and thereby driving the *Portuguese* from the *Gold-Coast*. Count *Nassau* sent him nine Men of War of his Squadron, under the Command of Colonel *Hans Coine*, provided with all Necessaries for such an Expedition.

THIS Squadron arriving at *Cape La How* on the *Quaqua* Coast, June the twenty-fifth, 1637, the Commander immediately sent Advice to *Van Ypren* at *Mowri*, and proceeded himself with his Squadron to *Isseni*. There he received that General's Orders, to bring his Squadron to *Kommendo* Road, where he waited with two hundred Canoas of Blacks, and some Transport-Ships. Mean Time *Van Ypren* had gained over to his Party most of the Youth of *Kommendo*, to whom he promised a considerable Sum of Gold, in case he reduced the Castle by their Assistance.

THUS the Fleet proceeded towards *Cape Corso*, Forces land, and the Forces landed the twenty-fourth of July in a little Creek, about Half a Mile West of the Cape. They were in all eight hundred Soldiers, and five hundred Seamen, each carrying three Days Provisions, besides the auxiliary Blacks, and marched in three Bodies. They all halted at the River *Dana*, or *Dolee*, to refresh. And *Coine*, who brought up the Rear, being informed that a Body of a thousand *Mina* Blacks was posted at the Foot of the Hill of *St. Jago*, to oppose his taking Possession of it, which it was absolutely necessary to do, as commanding the Fort, he detached four Companies of Fuziliers to beat them off; but most of them were cut in Pieces by those Blacks, who struck off their Heads, and carried them into the Town in Triumph.

HEREUPON Major *Bon Garzon* being sent with another Detachment, without much Difficulty forded the River *Dana*, and falling on that Body vigorously, obliged them to abandon their Post, which he took Possession of, with the Loss of only four Whites and ten Blacks: The Natives afterwards endeavouring twice to recover the said Post, but were obliged to retire, *Bon Garzon* pursuing them down into the Valley, between the Mountains and the Hill of *St. Jago*, where the rest of the *Dutch* Forces joined him ^b.

THE *Portuguese*, no longer able to keep the Field, retired into the Redoubt they had built on the Hill *St. Jago*, where they were soon after at-

^a Barbot's Description of Guinea, p. 164, & seq.

^b Barbot, as before, p. 165.

Gold-Coast.

tacked. Colonel *Coine* having caused two Ways a Forces, leaving Captain *Walraeven* with a Gar- Geogra
rison of one hundred and forty Men, besides se-
veral Blacks, who had taken an Oath of Fidelity to them.

COINE, to make his Advantage of the Con- Axim
sternation, the speedy Conquest of the Castle of *Mina* had spread along the Gold-Coast, sent *moned*.
a Canoa, with a Letter to the Governor of Fort *St. Anthony*, at *Axim*, the most important Post the *Portuguese* had, next to *Mina*, to summon him to surrender that Place, before he came to attack it with his Forces. This Governor, who had more Courage than him of *Mina*, considering that there was no great Danger of a Visit during the rainy Season, answered, That he was ready to give the General a good Reception, if he came, and was resolved to defend the Place to the last Extremity. This resolute Answer obliged *Coine* to put off that Enterprize to a more favourable Opportunity; and the *Dutch* did not reduce *Axim* till the Year 1642. *Coine*, on his Return to *Brazil* with his Fleet, was received at *Olinda*, and at *Arracise*, by Count *John Morice's* Order, under a Discharge of all the Cannon, and with all other Marks of Honour.

The Castle surrendered.

THE Day after, the General, to prevent his Enterprize from miscarrying by Delay, summoned the Castle as soon as it was light, protesting, that he would put all the Garison to the Sword, if they refused to surrender immediately. The *Portuguese* Governor demanded three Days to consider of it; which being refused him, *Coine* the next Morning drew up his Forces on the Hill *St. Jago*, and threw several Bombs into the City with little Effect; but the following Day, having caused his Grenadiers to draw nearer to the Castle, the *Portuguese* beat the *Chamade*, and sent-out two Persons to capitulate, the Articles being such as the *Dutch* General would impose, viz.

First, THE Governor, Garison, and all other *Portuguese*, to march out that Day, with their Wives and Children, but without Swords, Colours, or any Weapons, each Person being allowed but one Suit of wearing Apparel.

Secondly, ALL the Goods, Merchandize, Gold and Slaves to remain to the *Dutch*, except only twelve Slaves allowed the Inhabitants.

Thirdly, THE Church-Stuff, which was not of Gold or Silver, allowed to be carried away.

Fourthly, THE *Portuguese* and *Mulattos* to be put aboard the Squadron, with their Wives and Children, and carried to the Island of *St. Thomas*.

Condition of it.

THUS this famous Castle of *Mina* was delivered-up to the *Dutch*, on the twenty-ninth of *August*, 1637; and in it they found thirty good Pieces of Brass Cannon, nine thousand Weight of Powder, and much other Ammunition; but very little Gold, and no great Quantity of Goods. This done, *Coine* returned to *Mowri* with his

THE *Dutch*, now become Masters of the im- Dutch
portant Post of *Mina*, endeavoured to engross all *signs*.
the Trade of the Coast in their own Hands; to that Effect *Van Ypren* was called thither from *Mowri*, to make that his Residence, as General of *Guinea* and *Angola*. He caused the Castle to be repaired and enlarged, and, by Degrees, made it much stronger, more beautiful, and of a greater Extent, than when the *Portuguese* possessed it.

THE *Dutch* at first treated the Blacks of *Mina*, and the rest of the Coast, very gently, caressing and presenting the Chief of them: But when the *English* came to put in for a Share of the Trade of that rich Country, and endeavoured to make an Interest among the Natives, in order to settle on their Coasts, the *Dutch* changed their former Civility into Severity, to deter them from favouring their new Rivals. They also seized the *English* Fort at *Kormentin*, where the General of that Nation resided; which was one of the Motives for the War between *England* and *Holland* in the Year 1666 ^a.

THE better to curb the Blacks along the Oppress
Coast, and to engross the whole Trade, they *Negros*.
erected small Forts at *Boutroe*, *Sama*, *Corso*, *Anamabo*, *Kormentin*, and *Akra*, under Pretence of protecting them against their Inland Neighbours, who frequently harrassed them by Invasions. With the same View, they likewise laid Duties on the Fishery of the *Negros* at *Axim*, *Mina*, and *Mowri*, forbidding them, under severe Penalties, to hold any Correspondence, or

to trade with other Europeans, as has been observed before. In short, they proceeded to lord it over them so absolutely, as to take Cognizance of all civil and criminal Matters, and to assume the Power of Life and Death, though, at the same Time, they were obliged to pay yearly Acknowledgments to the native Kings for the Forts they had there. For all these Precautions, the Blacks were not deterred from trading, when Occasion offered, with other Europeans, whom the Dutch treated as Interlopers, and Enemies, whenever they fell into their Hands.

THE Discontent of the *Mina* and *Kommendo* Blacks, as well as those of *Petu* and *Sabow*, was grown to such a Height, when *Barbot* was there, especially those at *Mina*, that they had actually broken with the Dutch, and kept their General close confined to the Castle, without daring to come abroad, for ten Months, in which Time they had twice assailed it, though without Success, for want of understanding the Art of War: They lost about eighty of their Men, and killed but four of the Dutch.

WHILE the Author lay thereabouts, thirty or forty Canoas of Blacks came every Day from *Mina* and *Kommendo*, complaining to him of the Hardships the Dutch put upon their Countrymen; some of whom were for a long Time kept in the *Bilbos* within the Castle, exposed stark naked to the scorching Sun by Day, and to the cold Dews in the Night. *Barbot* himself saw three of them in that Condition on the Land Batteries, showed him by the then Dutch General, who had kept them so above nine Months, to punish their Boldness and Treachery, having been concerned in the Conspiracy of the *Mina* Blacks at that Time, to surprize and burn the Castle of *St. George*; but their Design being prevented, many of them, after firing their Houses, fled from the Town to other Places on the Coast.

In short, the Blacks, both here, and at *Kommendo*, continually entertained *Barbot* with their Grievances, and importuned him to inform the French Court, at his Return, how desirous they were to see the French settled there, to protect them against the Oppression they lay under.

BEING one Morning at Breakfast with the General, with whom he was pretty familiar, as being an old Acquaintance, he spied through the Gallery Window several Canoas of *Mina* going aboard the Author's Sloop in the Road to trade: Thereupon he abruptly, in a Passion, threatened to detain him, and seize his Vessel. *Barbot*, to pacify him, desired him to send aboard to know whether he had not left positive Orders with the Master, to sell nothing to the Blacks; adding, that the Fiscal was actually in the Sloop to ob-

serve what passed. For his farther Satisfaction, the Author sold him the remaining Part of the Cargo for about ten Marks of Gold; at which the Blacks, who were on board, were much displeased at his Return.

As for the English, who have settled on this Coast, we have already given an Account of the Rise and Progress of their Trade hither we shall therefore say nothing farther here relating thereto, but close this Section with a List of the European Settlements on the Coast of Guinea, Benin, and Angola.

<i>Ankobra</i>	-	-	Dutch.	
<i>Axim, St. Anthony's Fort,</i>	<i>Dutch,</i>	1	League.	
<i>Fredericksburgh</i>	-	Danish,	5 l.	
<i>Akquedah</i>	-	-	Dutch.	
<i>Dixcove</i>	-	-	English,	8 l.
<i>Buttroe</i>	{ <i>St. Sebastian</i>			
	{ <i>Fort, or Bardensteyn</i>		Dutch,	3 l.
<i>Takqueradoe</i>	-	-	Dutch,	3 l.
<i>Sukkundi</i>	{	-	Dutch,	3 l.
<i>Sukkundi</i>	{	-	English,	1 Mile.
<i>Sumah</i>	-	-	Dutch,	4 l.
<i>Kommendo</i>	{	-	English,	5 l.
<i>Kommendo</i>	{	-	Dutch,	1 m.
<i>St. George D'el Mina</i>	-	-	Dutch,	4 l.
<i>Conraedburgh, or St. Jago</i>	-	-	Dutch,	1 m.
<i>Cape Corso Castle</i>	-	-	English,	3 l.
<i>Phipp's Tower</i>	-	-	English,	½ m.
<i>Fort Royal</i>	-	-	English,	1 m.
<i>Queen Anne's Point</i>	-	-	English,	1 l.
<i>Fort Nassau, at Mowri</i>	-	-	Dutch,	2 l.
<i>Annishan</i>	-	-	English Factory,	2 ½ l.
<i>Annamaboe</i>	-	-	{ English, deserted before 1730, but	
			{ necessary to be resettled.	2 l.
<i>Adja, or Agga</i>	-	-	English Factory,	1 m.
<i>Kormantin, Amsterdam</i>	{		Dutch,	2 l.
<i>Fort</i>	{			
<i>Tantumquerry</i>	-	-	English, built before 1726.	7 l.
<i>Apong</i>	-	-	Dutch,	3 l.
<i>Winnebah</i>	-	-	English,	5 l.
<i>Barrakoe</i>	-	-	Dutch,	6 l.
<i>Sbidoe</i>	-	-	English Factory, withdrawn,	4 l.
<i>Akra, James Fort</i>	-	-	English,	6 l.
<i>Akra, Fort Crævecœur</i>	-	-	Dutch,	1 m.
<i>Akra, Christiansburg</i>	-	-	Danish,	2 m.
<i>Alampo, removed to</i>	{		English Factory, withdrawn,	5 l.
<i>Rio Volta</i>	{			
<i>Quitab</i>	-	-	English Factory,	15 l.
<i>Whidah</i>	-	-	English,	20 l.
<i>Jequin</i>	-	-	English Factory, withdrawn,	3 l.
<i>Kabenda</i>	-	-	{ English, destroyed by the Portu-	
			{ gueze, 1723.	
<i>Loango City, and Forts,</i>	-	-	Portugueze.	

^a *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, p. 167.

^b See vol. 1. p. 138. And vol. 2. p. 159.

C H A P. V.

GEOGRAPHY of the Gold-Coast.

S E C T. I.

Division of the Gold-Coast. Egwira Fort and Gold-Mine: Besieged by the Dutch: Blown-up by the Blacks. Axim. Country, its Extent. Soil and Produce. Negro Government. Achembene, or Axim Town. The Natives. Fort St. Anthony: Taken by the Dutch: Described: The Garrison. Changes. Rio Manco, or Axim: Gold found in it: How cleansed. Dutch Power here. Manfro Hill, and Pokqueso Village. Fort Fredericksburg: Its Jurisdiction, and Foundation: Prussians Misconduct: They quit it: The Negros seize it: Fine Situation for Trade. Cape Tres Puntas. Akor, or Akoba Fort. Takrama. Fort Dorothea. Dickscove, English Fort: False Gold put off here: Its Description.

*Division of
the Coast.*

THE Gold-Coast contains fifteen Kingdoms along the Shore; which are, *Adquir*, called also, *Sokû*, and *Awina*; *Axim*; *Ankobar*; *Adom*, named likewise, *Little Inkassan*, or *Warsbes*; *Jabi*, or *Jabs*; *Kommendo*, or *Guaffo*; *Fetu*; *Saboe*, or *Sabow*; *Fantîn*; *Akron*; *Agonna*, or *Angwira*; *Akra*, or *Aquambous*; *Labbade*; and *Ningo*, or *Lampi*. This Coast ought to be reckoned to begin at *Rio de Sweiro da Costa*, near *Issini*, being the first Place where Gold is purchased; and to end at *Lay*, in the Country of *Lampi*, thirteen or fourteen Leagues East of *Akra*, where this Metal is only to be had accidentally from the *Amabow* People, who live farther inland.

THESE Countries contain, some, one, two, or more Towns, or Villages, lying on the Sea-Shore, either under, or between the *European* Forts and Castles. These are only for the Convenience of Trade and Fishing; for the principal Towns lie within Land, and are very populous. Nine of these Kingdoms are governed by their respective Kings, or Captains, as they were called before the *Europeans* came here^a. The other six are independent Republics, under the Direction of their own Magistrates. The inland Countries are governed by Kings, or Lords^b.

IN the Neighbourhood of the River *Ankobar*, or *Cobre*, where the *Gold-Coast* begins, there

are a great Number of Villages, which compose the three different Countries of *Ankobar*, *Aberrel*, and *Egwira*, the first a Monarchy, and the other two Republics.

FOR several Years past, the *Dutch* had a Fort *Egwira* in the Country of *Egwira*, and drove a very considerable Trade there; for besides the Afflux of Gold brought thither from all foreign Parts, the Country itself affords some Gold-Mines; and, while *Bosman* was Governor of *Axim*, a very rich one was discovered: But the *Dutch* lost their Footing there in a very tragical Manner.

FOR the Commander in Chief of the *Negros* being closely besieged by the *Hollanders*, as Fame reports, shot Gold instead of Lead, hinting, by Signs, that he was ready to treat, and afterwards trade with the Besiegers: But, in the Midst of their Negotiation he blew-up himself and all his Enemies at once. To compass his Design, he engaged a Slave, by a Promise of new Cloaths, to stand ready with a lighted Match, with which he was to fire the Powder, when he saw him stamp with his Foot. This the silly Wretch but too punctually performed, undiscovered by any but one of the Company's Slaves, who observing it, silently withdrew in Time, being the only one left alive to carry the News to *Axim*^c.

EIGHT Leagues to the East of Cape *Apollonia*, is a Village which the *Negros* call *Abxem*, and the *Dutch*, *Aksim*, or *Atchiem*; but the *French*, *Axime*, to avoid the Harshness of the *Gutturals*^d. *Barbot* calls it *Achembene*^e.

THE Country of *Axim* (as the Notion of Power runs here) was once a potent Monarchy. The Arrival of the *Brandenburghers* divided the Inhabitants, one Part of them putting themselves under the Protection of the new Comers, in Hopes of more Liberty; the rest, who were the honefter Part, continuing under the *Dutch*. Before this Time, *Axim* extended seven Leagues from the *Rio Cobre*, or *Serpentine River*, to the Village of *Boeswa*, a Mile West of the *Dutch* Fort, near the Village of *Boutry*, or *Butrow*^f.

THE Soil produces Abundance of Rice, Water-Melons, Ananas, Cocos, Bananas, Oranges, sweet and four Lemons, and other Fruit, and Salletting. Their Maiz is not good nor in great Quantity, the Ground being too moist; the Rains being here

^a *Bosman* reckons seven Kingdoms, and four Commonwealths.

^b p. 145.

^c *Barbot*, as before, p. 149.

^d 2

^e *Bosman's Description of Guinea*, p. 12.

^f *Barbot's Description of Guinea*,
^g *Marchais's Voy. en Guinée*, vol. 1. p. 223.

^h *Bosman*, as before, p. 5; and *Barbot*, as before.

Gold-Coast. so great, that the Natives tell you the wet-Weather lasts eleven Months and twenty-nine Days in the Year, there being scarce a fair Day: So that only Rice and Trees come to any Perfection. Here is also Plenty of Sheep, Cows, Goats, &c. wild and tame Pigeons, and other Fowls; not to mention diverting Monkeys. Palm-Wine is cheap and excellent^a; yet *Smith* says, that from hence most of the Gold-Coast is supplied with Grain, in Exchange for Palm-Oil, of which they have little or none^b.

**gro Co-
nment** *AXIM* is governed by a Body of *Kabobirs*, who are the chief, and by the *Manceros*, or young Men, elected thereto. The public Affairs are managed by the former, but what concerns the whole Land, as War and Peace, and the raising of Taxes (which seldom happens) fall under the Cognizance of both Assemblies. The *Kabobirs* are Judges of all Causes, and often are corrupted by Bribes. They have no Lawyers, though they hold Courts and examine Witnesses. Murder and Adultery are severely punished, if the Offender be poor; but if rich, he may fine. Robbery is commonly punished by Restoration of the stolen Goods, and a Fine proportioned to the Quality of the Offender. In Cases of Debt, the Creditor may seize the Debtor's Goods to Double the Value; but this is regarded as cruel and oppressive: But ample Restitution is adjudged by the Judges themselves^c.

AXIM has many fine, large Villages, all of them very populous; some seated on the Shore, others farther inland. The chief near the Shore are, that called *Achombene*, at the Dutch Fort of *St. Anthony*, and *Pokqueso*, near the Hill *Manfro*, at Cape *Tres Puntas*. The Land is well cultivated, and the Natives generally rich, by the great Trade they drive for Gold with the *Euro-peans*; but by the long Wars between these People and those of *Ante* and *Adem*, the Trade has much declined since the Year 1681.

**mbene,
cim.** THE Village, or Town of *Achombene*^d, lies stretched-out in a Line, under the Command of the Dutch Fort, having a Wood behind it on a Descent. Before the Village is a fine spacious Strand of hard Sand, and a great Number of Coco and other Trees, planted at equal Distances amongst the Houses. These, with the fine Prospect from the Platform of the Fort, make this Place one of the most delightful on the *Guinea-Coast*, if these Advantages were not spoiled by the Dampness and Unhealthiness of the Air, especially in the wet Season.

THE little shallow River *Axim*, runs through

a the Village, coming-down from the Country of *Geography*. *Igwira*, and supplying it with fresh Water. This River is scarce discernable at the Mouth, which is near the Fort.

THE Strand is fenced with great and small Rocks, some standing-out to Sea, others nearer the Shore, which render all Access dangerous, the Sea breaking furiously here, especially when the Wind blows hard. The Natives are mostly Fishermen. They make here Canoas of a considerable Burthen, which they sell to Foreigners, to serve as coasting Vessels^e.

The Natives of *Axim* are very industriously employed in Trade, Fishing, or Agriculture; the latter chiefly in cultivating Rice, which grows here in incredible Quantities, and is transported hence all over the *Gold-Coast*; the Inhabitants, in Return, bringing back Millet, Yams, Potatoes, and Palm-Oil, which are scarce here, the Soil being moist, and, though fit to produce Rice and Fruit-Trees, not so proper for other Roots.

THE Negroes of *Axim* are generally rich, driving great Trade in Gold, chiefly with the *English* and *Zealand* Interlopers, notwithstanding the Penalty incurred by such as the Dutch catch in doing so: Yet they find Means, by bribing the Slaves set to watch them, to carry it on; so that the Dutch have not above a hundredth Part of the Gold here^f.

FORT *St. Anthony* is seated on a large, high Rock, running-out from the Shore to the Sea, like a narrow Peninsula, with a round, high, rocky Head, on which the Fort stands, so encompassed with Cliffs and Rocks, it is only accessible on the Land Side, where it is well fortified with Breast-Works, a Draw-Bridge, and a Battery of large Guns to cover the Whole.

THE Rock, on which the Fort is built, being of so small a Compass, the Place is proportionably small; so that at some Distance at Sea, it appears like a large, lofty, white House. This Fort, with the Village of *Achombene*, and the Wood behind it, with the several Rocks, high and low, which cover the Strand, afford a Prospect of great Variety, at two *English* Miles out to Sea. The Natives usually deposit their Goods, Wives, and Children on some of these Rocks, or in retired Woods, when they go to War, in order to secure them, if they be unfortunate.

THE first Fort which the Portuguese (who built this of *St. Anthony*) had here in the Reign of King *Emanuel*, was in a little Point on the Shore, which they were forced to demolish on account of the Attacks made by the Natives,

^a *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, p. 150.

^b 216, & seq.

^c *Bosman's Description of Guinea*, p. 6, & seq.

^d *Smith's Voyage to Guinea*, p. 142.

^e The same.

^f *Barbot*, as before, p. 149, & seq.

Gold-Coast.

Taken by the Dutch.

Described.

and remove to this Rock. The *Dutch* dispossessed them of it, *January* the ninth, 1642, and, by the succeeding Peace between *Portugal* and *Holland*, it was yielded to the *Dutch West-India-Company*, who still possess it ^a.

THIS Fort, though not large, is handsomely built, being triangular, and strong by Nature. It has two ^b Batteries on the Land Side, and one on the Sea, with proper Out-works, which, as well as the Walls, are of the black Stone of the Country; low to the Sea, because the Rock there is high and steep, and higher to the Land Side. It mounts twenty-two Iron Guns, besides Padereros. The Gate of the Fort is low, and well secured by a Ditch eight Foot deep, cut in the Rock, over which is a Draw-Bridge, defended by two Padereros, besides a Spur that can contain twenty Men, with several Steps, or Stairs, cut in the Rock, to get up into the Fort from the Spur.

THE chief Factor's House is neatly built of Brick, and high, being triangular with three Fronts; before one of which, on the West Side, is a very small Spot of Ground, planted with a few Orange-Trees.

Garison.

THE *Dutch* Garison here is usually twenty-five Whites, and as many Blacks, under a Sergeant, in the Company's Pay; and if well stored with Provisions, is able to resist an Army of the Natives. One Inconveniency here, as in other Forts on the Coast, is, that the violent Rains in the wet Seasons moulder the Walls, and require a continual Charge to keep up the Fortifications. For this Reason, the *Dutch* have a Lime-Kiln near the Village, where they make Lime of Oyster-Shells, plenty here, sufficient to serve not only this Fort, but even *le Mina*, and their other Fortresses.

BOSMAN, who was Governor of this Place, laments the Loss of his Draughtsman, who, having drawn all the *Dutch* Forts East of *Elmina*, died before he had half finished this of *Axim* ^c.

Changes.

MARCHAISSAYS, that the *French* ^d had this Place long before the *Portuguese*, who built a Fort here in the Year 1515, under the Reign of King *Emanuel*. By this Settlement, they continued Masters of the Trade of this Coast, till they were dispossessed by the *Dutch*.

THEIR Fort, which is a double, square Redoubt, is seated on an Eminence, which appears high to those that come from the West, but is not visible on the East and South Sides, on account of a great Rock which hides it entirely.

It lies to the East of a River of the same Name, called by the *Portuguese*, *Rio Manco*. This River is scarce passable for Boats; but the Sand it brings down is rich in Gold. The Natives make it their chief Business to seek this precious Metal by Diving, in which some are so skilful, that they will remain a Quarter of an Hour under-Water. But the Violence of it, often subjects them to Ruptures, and, as they know not the Use of Trusses, they soon die. Their Way is to plunge in Head foremost, with a Kalebash in their Hand, which they fill with Sand, or whatever they find at the Bottom of the River, and this they repeat till they are tired, or think they have got enough. Then sitting on the Bank of the River, they put two or three Handfulls of this Sand, or Earth, in a wooden Platter, like a Bowl, and holding it under-Water, stir it well with their Hand. This done, they sift it, always covered slightly with Water, that the Water may carry off the lighter Parts, while the Gold, which is heaviest, sinks to the Bottom of the Bowl, where it lies like a yellow, heavy Dust, sometimes mixed with larger Grains. This is what they call washed Gold, which must be very pure, and what is found at *Axim* is reckoned the best on all the Coast. This River of *Axim*, and those which fall into it, must needs pass near Gold-Mines, the Particles of which Metal are carried-down by their Stream. After the great Floods in the rainy Seasons, the Negros here get Gold in greater Quantities, and larger Grains, than at other Times. But they dare not sell their Gold to any other Nation than the *Dutch*, or trade with any Ships on the Coast; for their Villages are commanded by the Cannon of Fort *St. Anthony*. This the *Dutch* have contrived, under Pretence of protecting them, but, in reality, to monopolize the Trade; which makes their Government so odious along the *Guinea-Coast* ^e.

THE *Dutch* Oppor Keopman, or chief Factor, here, is the next Post on the Coast to the Generalship of *Elmina*, and has a Kind of Sovereign Authority through the whole Country of *Axim*, determining all Causes among the Negros, and all Fines being paid into his Hands, who distributes them to the injured Persons, first deducting his own Fees, which are very large. For instance, if a Black be fined an hundred Crowns, his Dues amount to two Thirds, and the other Third falls to the Assembly of *Kaboshirs*. But, in Cases of Murder, Robbery, or Debt, three Fourths of the Whole belong to the Plaintiff, and the other Fourth is for the Factor and *Kaboshirs*;

^a Barbot's Description of Guinea, p. 149.
^b Barbot, as before; and Bosman, as before.
Guinea, vol. 1. p. 223, & Jeffer,

^c Bosman, in his Description of Guinea, p. 7, says, three.
^d He means the Normans.

^e Marchais's Voy. en

- A. Rocks on which Admiral Ruyter raised a Battery, which forced the Fort to surrender.
- B. Rock on which the Negro's put their Wives & Children when they go to War.
- C. Only Passage to the Landing Place.
- D. Rivulet of Fresh Water.
- E. Fort St. Anthony.
- F. Negro's Town.
- G. Landing Place.

Fig. 1. p. 576.

Fort St. Anthony at Axim.



Fig. 2. p. 554.

View of the Coast near Rio San. Andro, or St. Andrew, the Cape A at N.N.E.



Gold-Coast.

Manfro
hill, and
Okweso.

Fredericksburch.

urif-
in,

who divide it into three Parts, the former taking two, the latter one. The Fishermen here, also, pay him the Eighth of the Fish they catch, which produces no inconsiderable Sum ^a.

THREE Leagues East of Fort *St. Anthony*, is the Hill *Manfro*, and near it the Village of *Pokweso*, pretty large and populous; one *Jân*, or *John* ^b, being Captain of it. This is the same which *Atkins* calls *John Conny's Town*: He says, it stands about three Miles off the watering-Place, is large, and as neatly raftered and built as most of the North or West small Country Villages in *England*. Every Man has his *Coco-Trees* round the House; that of *John* has been already described ^c; and in the Streets, (such as they are) fit People to sell Nuts, Limes, Soap, *Indian-Corn*, and (what is a great Part of their Food) *Kankey*, the Work of the Women. It is made of *Indian-Corn*, after the following Manner. They pound it in a Mortar for some Time, then pouring to it some Water and Palm-Wine, grind it still finer upon a great Stone, which every House almost has at the Door for that Purpose. Baked or boiled in Cakes it makes a hearty and well-tasted Bread ^d.

THE Hill of *Manfro*, according to *Barbot*, is very proper to build a Fort on, being close to the first Point of Cape *Tres Puntas* ^e, and here the *Brandenburghers*, or *Prussians*, chief Fortress is seated. It is handsome and pretty large, strengthened with four large Batteries, furnished with forty-six Pieces of Ordnance, but too light and small. The Gate is the most beautiful one upon all the Coast, but much too large for the Structure; and what is generally said to the Burghers of *Minde*, may be applied to them, viz. *Mind to keep your Gate close shut, lest the Fort should run away*.

ON the East-Side it has a beautiful Outwork, that deprives the Fortress of a great Part of its Strength, which might be easily taken on this Side: But the greatest Fault in this Fort is, that the Breastworks are not higher than a Man's Knee; whereby the Men are exposed to the Shot from without. This is no small Inconvenience in Wars with the Blacks: For no Person can come upon the Batteries, but the Negros easily reach him with a Musket-shot. For the rest, the building Part is not to be blamed, and it has a great many fine Dwellings within ^f. *Barbot* adds, that the Walls are thick, strong, and high, and within them are several fine Warehouses and Dwellings for the Officers and Soldiers.

THE chief Governor here, who styles him-

a self Director-General for the Elector of *Brandenburgh*, presides over the *Prussian* Factories at *Takrama*, or *Krema*, and at the Fort of *Dorothea* at *Akoba*, as also at the Lodges of *Pope*, and *Fida*, or *Whidab*. Geography.

THE same Author had the following Account of the Original of this Settlement, from a Relation of his, who was a Director at *Embsen*.

IN the Year 1682, the Elector of *Brandenburgh* sent to the *Gold-Coast* two Frigats, one of thirty-two Guns and sixty Men, the other of eighteen Guns and fifty Men; the former commanded by Captain *Matthew de Vos*, the latter by Captain *Philip Peter Blanco*. They arrived at Cape *Tres Puntas* in May; and landing their Men at *Montfort* (or *Manfro*) Hill, set-up the *Brandenburgh* Flag. And Foundation.

BLANCO, who was well-acquainted with the Natives here, made so good Use of his Credit, that the *Kaboshirs* granted him Liberty to erect a Fort on the Hill, and settle a Trade with the Natives.

IN order to this, *Blanco* landed some Cannon, then threw-up an Intrenchment with Palisados; then building a few Houses, which he furnished with Merchandizes, Ammunition and Provisions, he returned, with the two Frigats, to *Hamburgh*. He had on board some *Kaboshirs*, who were sent to *Berlin*; where the Elector caused them to be well entertained, and shewed all the Grandeur of his Court and Army. After this they were sent back to Cape *Tres Puntas*, where *Blanco* being arrived at the same Time, took the Government, and finished the Fort; mounting the Batteries with thirty-two Pieces of Cannon, and calling it *Groote Fredericksburch*, in Honour of his Sovereign ^g.

BOSMAN gives an Account of seven of the *Prussians* Directors who were known to him; the sixth, *John Vister*, being a Person of no Understanding, Affairs went to Ruin: The Blacks rose against, seized him, broke all his Limbs, and drowned him in the Sea, set-on by his Successor, who was chosen by the Negros. The Power of the *Prussians* was thus greatly weakened; so that at length, they resolved to part with their Settlement. March the twenty-eighth, 1708, Sir *Dalby Thomas*, the *English* General at Cape *Corse*, sent the *African-Company* Word, that he was informed the King of *Portugal* had offered the King of *Prussia* forty thousand Pounds for the Fort ^h.

IN short, some Years before *Atkins* was there, in 1721, the *Prussians* abandoned *Fredericks-*

^a *Barbot's* Description of *Guinea*, p. 450; and *Bosman's* Description of *Guinea*, p. 7.

^c See before, p. 450.

^d *Atkins's* Voyage to *Guinea*, p. 77.

^e *Barbot*, as before.

^f *John Conny*.

^g *Bos-*

^h *man*, as before.

ⁱ *Barbot*, as before, p. 431.

^j The same, p. 432.

Gold-Coast.

burgh. As soon as it was deserted, John Conny^a took Possession of it, which occasioned some Contests and Palaavers with the Dutch, who pretended a Title of Purchase^a, as hath been before related^b.

They quit it. MARCHAIS says, that the Prussians quitted this Fort in 1720, giving it to John Kommain^c, the King of Cape Tres Puntas. He adds, that it was attacked by the Dutch, in 1719^d, by the Governor of the Castle of Mina; who having drawn together what Men he could spare from his Garisons, embarked them on three *Guarda de Costas*, with which he anchored before the Fort, and landed with some Officers, to confer with the King about the before-mentioned Claim of the Dutch, who offered to produce the Deed of Sale. The Negro Prince replied, that he did not understand those Sorts of Bargains; that the King of Prussia had given-up the Fort to him, and had no Right to sell a Fort built on his Ground; in short, that he was resolved to keep it for the French, and would have nothing to do with the Dutch. The Conference thus breaking-off, the Dutch General returned on board, and bringing his Ships near the Shore, cannonaded the Fort warmly: After which, he made a Descent at the Head of his Troops. The Negro King received him with great Bravery, killing an hundred and fifty-six Men, and forcing the rest to reembark, not without Difficulty; so that the General and Commodore, both dangerously wounded, were glad to escape. The Princess of Rochefort, a French Ship, commanded by Captain Morel, was here at the Time of this Attack; and after the Dutch sailed away, he landed and was well received by the King, who offered him the Fort and his Protection. By a Treaty between them, it was agreed to leave six Frenchmen there with a Flag, till a better Settlement could be made: But Morel being a timorous Man, and his Nose bleeding as he returned on board, he was afraid to leave the Men, and failed away.

Situation for Trade.

MARCHAIS says, that the Situation of Frederickburgh is one of the best on the Coast. The Anchorage is good, and the Landing easy. Here is no Bar. The Climate is wholesome, and the Country rich and well improved. Though the Negros here are Divers and get much Gold, yet they are laborious and cultivate their Grounds.

Besides the Trade for Gold, which is considerable, Ivory and Slaves are to be had. One of their Commodities is Salt, which their Women make at their leisure Hours. Their Government here is well regulated, the Negros civilized and just^e; so that it is a Pleasure to trade with them.

For these and several other Reasons, the Author says, nothing could be of greater Importance to the French American Colonies, than the Possession of this Fort. He adds, that the French Company, at last, sensible of their Interest in this Affair, ordered one of their Vessels, bound for the Coast, to leave a Garison here and Goods proper for Trade: But the Captain, at his Return, pretended he over-shot the Cape, and was not able to recover it again for the Winds and Currents; so the Opportunity was lost for ever.

The Dutch were wiser: Not discouraged with their former ill Success, their General made a new Embarkation, besieged the Fort, and, in Spite of the vigorous Resistance of the Negros, obliged them to surrender the Place^f, in which he left a good Garison to defend it. This Siege was carrying on when the Author passed-by *el Mina*, in January, 1725^g.

CAPE Tres Puntas, was so called by the Portuguese, from the three little Heads, or Hills, which compose it, and lie at a small Distance from each other; forming between them two small Bays, where you may anchor^h. The Tops of these Hills are adorned each with a Grove of tall Trees, visible at a great Distance. It lies in four Degrees, ten Minutes, North Latitudeⁱ.

On the Shore of the Bays lie three Villages, Akora, Akkuon, and Infama, or, as the English call it, Dickisko, and Dickscove.

AKORA, or Akoba, is at the Bottom of the first Bay, as you come from the West. Akkuon lies on the Ascent of the middle Point of the Cape; and Dickisko, or Dickscove, is in a little Gulph, formed by the Land, between the Head, or Point, and Akron.

SOME reckon these Villages to belong to the petty King of Warphas, or Little Inkassan; which lies between Axim and Anta. The whole Country about the Cape is hilly and woody. One Sort of Timber here is of a fine Yellow, of which Chairs, Tables, &c. are made. There are many of these Trees at Akoda, behind the Prussian Fort^k.

^a It was sold to them, along with Arguin, by the King of Prussia, for thirty thousand Pounds.

^b See p. 449.

^c Corrupted by the English, to Conny.

^d The Date of this, or the former Event, must be wrong.

^e Yet Barbot says, in his Description of Guinea, p. 151, that the Trade at Cape Tres Puntas is but indifferent, the Blacks hereabouts being of a knavish Temper, and great Adulterators of Gold.

^f See what is already said upon this Occasion, p. 477.

^g Barbot, as before, p. 151, has given Views of it.

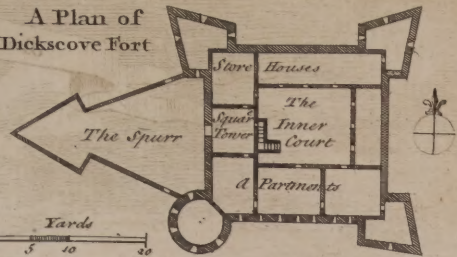
^h Barbot, as before, p. 150, & seq.

ⁱ The same Author, p. 150, says, four Degrees,

^k Barbot, as before, p. 150, & seq.

Fig. 1 p. 579

A Plan of
Dickscove Fort



South Prospect of Dickscove Fort, from Smith

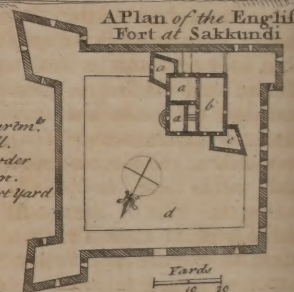


Fig. 2 p. 581.

S.W. Prospect of the English & Dutch Forts at Sakkundi, from Smith

A Plan of the English
Fort at Sakkundi

- a. Aparim.
- b. Hall.
- c. Powder
Room.
- d. Court yard



BESIDES *Great Fredericksburgh*, the *Prussians* have another Fort and Lodge in the Neighbourhood. The Fort is at *Takrama*, or *Krema*, a Village in the Middle of *Cape Tres Puntas*, betwixt *Great Fredericksburgh* and the Lodge. It was built by the *Prussians* in 1674, to secure the adjacent Watering-Place. It mounts only six Guns, to hinder the Natives from trading with foreign Ships within the Reach of them; the Natives being entirely under the Government of the *Prussian* Director at *Fredericksburgh*. In 1701, the *Prussian* Factor here suffered foreign Ships to wood and water for ten Pound *per* Ship.

THE Lodge, or little Fort, called *Dorothea*, is at *Akoda*, about three Leagues East of the Cape. It was, about the Year 1690, enlarged by the *Dutch*, who had dispossessed the *Prussians* of it in 1683, but afterwards restored it, by Order of the Company, about 1698. They have since considerably strengthened and improved it. It is only a House with a flat Roof, on which are two small Batteries, with about twenty Guns; and a sufficient Number of Apartments, slightly built, and too much crowded ^a.

AT *Duckeschoft* ^b, properly called *Infama*, the *English* built a small Fort, in 1691, after they had several Times disputed the Ground with the *Brandenburghers*, who, some Time before, had set up their Elector's Flag there; but not finding it turn to Account, quietly yielded it, and the *English* were six Years in finishing it. After all, it was so slight, and inconsiderable, that it scarce deserved the Name of a Fort. The Author often heard the *English* themselves complain of it, for that it is not a Place of good Trade; and the *Negros* thereabouts are so intractable, villainous, and fraudulent, that they cannot deal with them. If they have Recourse to Violence, the *Negros* oppose Force to Force; and, within these five Years ^c, were very near taking their Fort by Siege. At last, they obliged the *English* to their Terms, without allowing them to exercise any Power over them; and hence proceeded so strict an Alliance between them, that they joined to cheat all the Ships which came to trade there, by putting sophisticated Gold upon them. This Fraud they have frequently practised, as they did upon two small *English* Ships, one laden to the Value of one thousand seven hundred Pound *Sterling*; for all which the Master received false Gold, so that he lost his whole Voyage at once. Nor did his Companion suffer much less; and what most surprized them was, that they received it as well from the Whites, as the *Negros*. This

Cheat is become so common, that it daily happens; but the Author does not say the Whites have always a Hand in it. However, he thinks, this Place should be called *The false Mint of Guinea*, to warn all Traders; the making of false Gold being so common, and the Sale of it so publick, it is become a Trade. The Price, in his Time, was a Crown in good Gold, for twelve Pound *Sterling* of false ^d.

BARBOT says, this *English* Fort at *Dickie's Is. De-Cove*, lying two Leagues East of *Dorothea*, is a large Square, situated near the Sea-side. It is built of Stone and Lime; has two round Flankers, and two good square Bastions, with twelve Guns mounted, in good Order, and a suitable Basin for Rain-Water. The Garrison is commonly sixteen Whites, and fourteen Gromettas, in the Company's Pay, who are as good as so many Whites ^e.

SMITH, in 1726, found this a handsome, regular Fortification, with four good Batteries, mounted with twenty Guns. This, and all the *English* Forts, are subordinate to *Cape Coast-Castle*, the Chiefs being only allowed to carry a *St. George's* Flag, which is Argent, a Cross Gules; whereas those who are Governors, or Generals by Permission, hoist the Union Flag, as at the *Gambra*, *Sierra Leona*, *Cape Coast*, and *Whidaw* ^f. At *Dixcove*, there are two Villages commanded by the same *Kabesbir*; who, whenever the Flag at the Fort is displayed, hoists the *St. George's* Flag at his House, to shew his Attachment to the *English*. Here is a very safe Cove, or Landing-Place; and the Gardens belonging to the Fort are both pleasant and profitable ^g.

SECT. II.

PLACES in the COUNTRY of *Anta*, and *Jabs*.

Anta Kingdom. Soil and Produce. Delightful Country. Boutri, or Boetroe. King of Anta. Poyero, and Pandos. Takorari Town: Canoes made there. Sakkundi Village. Country and Soil. English Fort: Destroyed by the Blacks. Dutch Mercy. New Fort described. Anta and Boari. Sama or Shama. St. Sebastian. Dutch Fort. River Shama: Discovery up it. Jabs Country. Abroli Village.

THE Kingdom of *Anta*, or *Hante*, as the *Anta King-Blacks* call it, begins at the Village of *dom. Boesira* ^h, eight Miles East of *Akoda*, and lying between *Infama* and the Cape at *Boetroe*; and

^a *Barbot's* Description of *Guinea*, p. 432. And *Bosman's* Description of *Guinea*, p. 10, & seq.

also *Dickie's*, and *Dicks-cove*.

^c The Author wrote in 1702.

^d *Bosman*, as above, p. 14, & seq.

^e *Barbot*, as above, p. 433.

^f By the *Dutch*, called *Fida*; and by the *French*, *Juda*.

^g *Smith*,

p. 119- ^h *Bosman* calls it *Boesira*.

Gold-Coast.

extends East to *Sama*, where it borders on that of the *Fabs*; on the North it has *Adom*, to the North-East *Mampe*, on the North-West *Egwira*, on the West *Inkeffan* and *Axim*, to the South and South-East the Ocean. It is about ten Leagues from East to West, full of Hills, covered with large Trees, between which lie spacious Villages^a.

For several Years this Country was divided into the *Upper* and *Lower Anta*, of which *Axim* was reckoned the first. It was formerly potent, and populous, being inhabited by a warlike, predatory People, frequently invading the *Dutch*: But their continual Wars with the People of *Adom*, and others, have so enfeebled them, that no Footsteps remain of their pristine Glory^b.

Soil and Produce.

THE Soil is well watered, and produces Abundance of excellent Rice, the best Sort of red Maiz, or *Indian Corn*, Sugar-Canes, Yams, and Potatos, larger, and in greater Plenty, than any where else on the Coast, especially about the River *Boetroe*, or *Boutri*; where, if the Land was laid out, as in *America*, it would richly answer the Trouble and Cost of Sugar-Works and Plantations. It also yields Plenty of the best Sort of Palm-Wine and Oil, Cocoa-Nuts, Ananas, Oranges, and small Lemons. Here are likewise all Sorts of tame and wild Beasts; as Elephants, Tygers, wild Cats, Deers, Serpents; some above twenty-four Foot long, others smaller^c.

Delightful Country.

BUT the War in 1690, or 1691, betwixt the *Anteans* and *Adomians*, has reduced it to a miserable Condition, and stripped it of most of its Inhabitants. The few now left are so dispirited, that they shelter themselves under the *Dutch* Fort near *Boutri*, leaving the Land wild, and uncultivated. Before that War, the Author walked through this Country, from *Axim* to *Boutri*, and regaled his Eyes with the Prospect of numerous Villages, well peopled, a plentiful Harvest, and Abundance of Cattle. *Boutri* exceeds other Places for Healthiness; for while he staid there, fewer of his People died in Proportion than any where else^d.

THE most delightful Part of the whole *Antese* Land lies betwixt *Akoda* and *Boutri*, being watered by a fresh River which comes down from the Country, and runs into the Sea by the *Dutch* Fort at the latter Place. The Banks of it are adorned with fine tall Trees, which quite overshade it. The Mangroves which grow on the Sides of it, under these Trees, are full of Oysters growing on the Boughs. This River is navigable four Leagues up, but not higher, as *Bosman* often experienced, on Account of the Water-Falls, occasioned by the Rocks which choke the Channel. Here is an innumerable Quantity of Monkeys: Some of them the Author carried to *Paris*, which were reckoned the finest that had been seen there^e.

THE chief Villages of *Anta* along the Sea-Coast, are *Boutri*, *Poyera*, or *Petri-Grande*, *Pando*, *Takorari*, the largest of all, *Sakundi*, *Anta*, and *Sama*; all Places of Trade.

BOUTRI, or as it is commonly called *Boutri*, is seated on a little River at the Foot of a high Hill, on which the *Dutch* have a small, irregular Fort; it being an Oblong, divided into two Parts, and defended by two offensive Batteries, mounted with eight small Guns. This Fort was erected by one *Carolus* in the *Dutch* Service^f, with the Consent of the King of *Anta*, to whom it pays a small Tribute in Gold. It was called *Badensteyn*, and commanded the Village of *Boetroe*, which is thinly peopled, and has but little Trade, except that the Inland Blacks from *Adom* resort here sometimes with good Gold^g. In 1682, when *Barbot* was here, the Trade was dull, occasioned by the preceding Wars between *Adom* and *Anta*, which ended in 1681, and had so depopulated the latter Kingdom, that several Towns had not ten Families left in them.

BOSMAN says, that the Village *Boutri*, which is indifferent large, and populous, is inhabited by a fair trading People, different from those of *Infama*^h. On July twenty-ninth, 1708, the *Dutch* were laying out Ground for Sugar and Rum-Works, and their General had sent to *Whidab* a Ship to bring up two hundred Slaves. They also expected Materials from *Holland* by their next Vessels, in which, if they succeeded, Sir *Dalby Thomas*, who sent the Account to the Company, thought it would be very prejudicial to the Trade of our *American* Islandsⁱ.

THE King of *Anta* resides about four Leagues from the Fort Inland, and is often at Variance with those of *Adom*, their Territories extending between the Rivers *Cheina*, or *Sama*, and *Cobra*, distant near twenty Leagues from each other along the Coast, and seem to go up the River *Sama* in a Line, and then to turn with a narrow Slip away to *Cobra*. The *Dutch* reckon the Air of *Boutroe* the wholesomest on the *Gold-Coast*^j.

POYERA, or *Petri-Grande*, and *Pandos*, or *Pampemay*, two Villages between *Boetroe*, and *Takorari*, are inconsiderable for Trade, being chiefly inhabited by Fishermen and Husbandmen.

^a *Barbot's* Description of *Guinea*, p. 151. as above.

^b *Bosman*, as above, p. 17.

afterwards quitted for that of *France*. See *Lopez's* Embassy from *Ardra* to *France*, in *Marchais*, vol. 2. *ad fin.*

^c *Bosman*, as before, p. 15. *Barbot*, as before, p. 151.

p. 433.

^d The same, p. 151, & seq.

^e *Bosman's* Description of *Guinea*, p. 14.

^f *Bosman*, and *Barbot*, as before.

^g Which he

^h The same,

ⁱ The same,

^j The same,

The adjacent Country yields Plenty of Maiz. ^a and burnt in the War between *Anta* and *Adom*, ^{Geography.} that, in his Time, only a few inconsiderable People dwelt there ^c. These Places are known at Sea by a vast Rock near the Shore ^a.

TOKORARI, (or *Tokkorado*, as the *English* call it) the principal Town on the Coast, stands on the Top of a Hill, which juts to the South-East into the Sea, surrounded with several Rocks, (to which the Blacks pay their Devotions) some above, and others under Water, which run out two Miles to Sea, as appears by the Breakers. When you have passed those Rocks, the Town is easily seen. The Country behind it rather exceeds that at *Boutri* for Pleasantness, consisting of delightful Valleys and Plains, adorned with lofty Trees, and pleasant Woods. Between the Rows of Trees the Paths are covered with white Sand, imprinted with the Footsteps of various Animals.

^{Witfen.} THE *Dutch* had formerly a small Fort here, built on a Hill at some Distance from the Town, called *Witfen*, which the *English*, under Commodore *Holmes*, took by Storm in 1664. The next Year the *Dutch* retook it, under *de Ruyter*, who blew it up, as a Place of no Consequence; and putting the Inhabitants to the Sword, burnt the Town. The Ruins of the Fort are still to be seen; the *English*, *Dutch*, *Danes*, *Swedes*, and *Brandenburghers* having possessed it successively ^b. Some *French* Authors have pretended this Fort was first built by their Nation ^c; but, on Enquiry, *Barbot* saw no Grounds for this Opinion.

^{made} THE Natives here are famous for making the finest and largest Canoes on the *Guinea* Coast; some being thirty Foot long, and seven or eight broad, of a single Tree, that will carry above ten Tun of Goods, with eighteen or twenty Blacks to paddle them. Ships bound for *Whidab*, or *Ardra*, commonly provide themselves with such Canoes. The Price of one of the largest, is about the Value of forty or fifty Pound *Sterling* in Goods. They are a treacherous People, and have little Trade, though Ships can ride safe in the Bay, into which the River *St. George* empties itself, a League to the East of the Town. The Coast affords great Quantities of large Oysters, the Shells serving to make Lime. These the *English* used to fetch from hence for their Forts along the Coast; but, in 1707, the *Dutch* General, purely to hinder them, built a Fort of seven or eight Guns there, and settled a *Koopman*, (or Factor) with a proper Garrison ^d.

BOSMAN says, the Town was so destroyed,

THE Village *Sakkundi* is seated on the other Corner of the Bay, being as rich in Gold, and as healthy a Place as any on the Coast. It lies sixteen Miles lower than *Boutri*.

BEFORE the War betwixt *Adom* and *Anta*, *Sakkundi* was one of the finest and richest Villages, as well in Money, as People, upon the whole Coast; but the *Adomese* Conquerors entirely burnt and destroyed it. Since then they began to rebuild it.

THE Land for eight or ten Miles round about these Forts, is not less agreeable. At this Place, and behind *Tokorari*, four Miles West of *Sakkundi*, the Valleys are so fine, that one cannot form any Thing more charming. *Bosman* has seen a large Plain here, so beautifully adorned with lofty Trees and Woods, as if Nature had designed to shew her Master-piece; and between the Rows of Trees the Paths were all covered with white Sand, in which were observable the Footsteps of thousands of Harts, Elephants, Tygers, Wild-Cats, and other Sorts of Beasts ^e.

AT this Place there is a Ledge of Rocks shooting from the Western Point, nigh a League, which renders it a smoother Sea than any of the neighbouring Places; and this little Check given to the Water, made the Bay flow a Foot or two higher than any Part of the plain Coast ^h.

THE *French* had formerly a Settlement here; at present the *English* and *Dutch* have each a strong House, or Fort. The *Dutch* Fort, called *Orange*, was erected before 1682; the *English* one some Years after: Both were of the same Size, and a Musket-shot asunder. In September 1694, the *Dutch* Fort was surprized and plundered by the Blacks, who also massacred the Crew of a small *Dutch* Ship that lay there. The first of June, 1698, the *English* Fort underwent the same Fate from the *Antean* Blacks ⁱ. It was built by Captain *Henry Nurse*, Agent for the Company, as appeared from an Inscription upon the Wall. *Phillips*, from whom we learn this Circumstance, describes the Fort as it was in 1699, only a small, white, square House in a large Yard, of no great Defence; having eight or ten small Iron Guns mounted on the Terras at Top, good for nothing, says our Author, but to waste Powder, being all honey-combed within, and the Carriages rotten, and out of Order ^k. The Fort

^a *Barbot's* Description of *Guinea*, p. 152.

^b The same. *Bosman*, p. 20. ^c So *Villault* asserts, in his Voyage, p. 124. And *Marchais*, vol. 1. p. 234. says, That here our old *Normans* had a Factory, the Ruins of which are still seen on the Mountains.

^d *Barbot*, as before, p. 433.

^e *Bosman* writes, *Zacunde*; others, *Sakkunde*, *Sukkonda*, &c. ^f *Bosman*, p. 19.

^g *Barbot*, p. 152, & 433. *Bosman*, p. 16.

^h *Phillips's* Voyage, p. 203.

ⁱ *Atkins*,

Gold-Coast.

being in this bad Condition, it was no Wonder the Blacks should take it. It may not be amiss to give some Account of this Disaster.

Destroyed by the Blacks.

ABOUT six Years, the Trade being at a low Ebb, the Officers of the *English* and *Dutch* Forts at *Sakkundi* grew so jealous of each other, that they both lived in miserable Poverty, at the Expence of both the *English* and *Dutch* Companies. Not long after the *English* Fort was burnt and destroyed by the *Antean* Negros; the chief Commander and some of the *English* being killed, and the rest plundered of all their own and the Company's Goods^a. The Blacks were privately sent from *el Mina*, some in their own Ships and Canoas, the rest by Land. The *English* being informed of their Intention, sent, two Days before, to acquaint the *Dutch* General; who, by his Answer of the ninth of *June*, owned that he sent them, but concealed their Design. They came under Pretence to demand a Debt, but he did not countermand them. The same Agents sent also to expostulate with *Mynheer Steven Huyfen*, the *Dutch* General at *el Mina*, on this Subject; declaring it an Hostility, as committed without any Provocation, and contrary to their late Contract. Their Sloop being, by Strefs of Weather, in *Sakkundi* Road, without her Anchor, sent to beg an Anchor from a *Dutch* Ship lying there; but were answered by the Mate, "It is true, we have enough; but do you think we will spare any to you? Do you not see we are sent to take your Fort? and can you expect our Help?" To which the *English* replying, They must then perish: The *Dutch* answered, "Why, then perish, and the Lord have Mercy on your Souls." What shewed farther that the *Dutch* had a Hand in this Affair, their Factor suffered the Plunder publicly to be brought into his Fort, turned the *English* adrift almost naked, and ridiculed their Misfortune^b.

Dutch Mercy.

In 1700, only the Out-walls were left standing. The *Dutch* being thus left Masters of the Place, tho', as *Bosman* observes, little to their Advantage. The Year before they traded here for a large Quantity of Gold; which the *English* understanding, made several Attempts to rebuild their Fort, but were always obstructed by the *Antean* Negros^c. However, they at length succeeded; but, at what Time, *Barbot* could not learn. This Author says, the new Fort is quadrangular, situated on a Hill about fifty Paces from the Sea-side, between two *Dutch* Forts, the one at *Tokarari* to the West, the other (at *Shama*) to the East. It is built with Brick and Lime, has

New Fort described.

* * * Guns mounted, and a Tank. The Garrison commonly consists of fifteen Whites, and twenty Blacks^d. *Smith*, who was there in 1726, says, it is much larger and stronger than that at *Dicks-cove*, though it has but the same Number of Guns, viz. twenty. The Landing-Place and Gardens are as good, if not better. The Country is indeed much the same, all along the *Gold-Coast*. However, this Fort has the Advantage of *Dicks-cove* in a good Neighbourhood, here being a small *Dutch* Fort built on a little Hill, about a Musket-Shot Distance; so that the Gentlemen may have the Advantage of visiting each other as often as they please^e.

ANTA and *Boari* are two small Villages between *Sakkundi* and *Sama*, not of any Note for Trade, unless by Accident. The Country behind them is hilly and woody. *Anta* is only famous for the great Quantities of Palm-Wine it produces, for which the Blacks resort here from fifteen and twenty Leagues round, and export it all along the *Gold-Coast*. The Soil is fertile in Herbs, Roots and Fruit, and well-stocked with Goats and Poultry. The Stones here are of a dark, ruddy Colour. The Natives are afflicted with canine Appetites, thought to proceed from their drinking a Sort of Palm-Wine, called *Kriska*.

THE Gold is brought here from *Egwira* and *Mampa*, when the *Adomese* will allow the Merchants a free Passage through their Country, being possessed of the Passes, by which Means they have an Opportunity of enriching themselves^f.

LEAVING *Anta*, you pass by the Village of *Aboari* (where the *Dutch* had some Years a Lodge, which not turning to Account, they quitted) to *Sama*, or *Shama*^g, a Town moderately large and well peopled, but the Inhabitants the most miserably poor of any on the *Gold-Coast*.

SAMA lies on a Hill, water'd by the small River of *St. George*, which runs into the Sea near its Foot. It contains about two hundred Houses or Cabbins, so seated, as to form three small Villages together, one of which is just under the *Dutch* Fort of *St. Sebastian*; so named by the *Portuguese*, from whom the *Dutch* took it. The Place is populous, but the Inhabitants the poorest on the Coast^h. *Marchais* says, this is one of the most considerable Places on the *Gold-Coast*, and lies four Leagues to the East of *Takorari*. It contains about two hundred Houses, and is seated on a small Eminence washed by the Sea. The Inhabitants are almost all Fishermen, and expert in their Way. They form a

Sama Shama

^a *Bosman's* Description of Guinea, p. 18.
man, as before.

^d *Barbot*, p. 435.

^e *Smith's* Voyage, p. 120.

^f *Barbot*, as before,

^g *Bosman* and *Marchais* write *Chama*; which Word is by the French pronounced very differently from what it is by the Dutch.

^h *Barbot's* Description of Guinea, p. 434, & seq.

ⁱ *Smith's* Voyage, p. 120.

^j *Barbot*, as before,

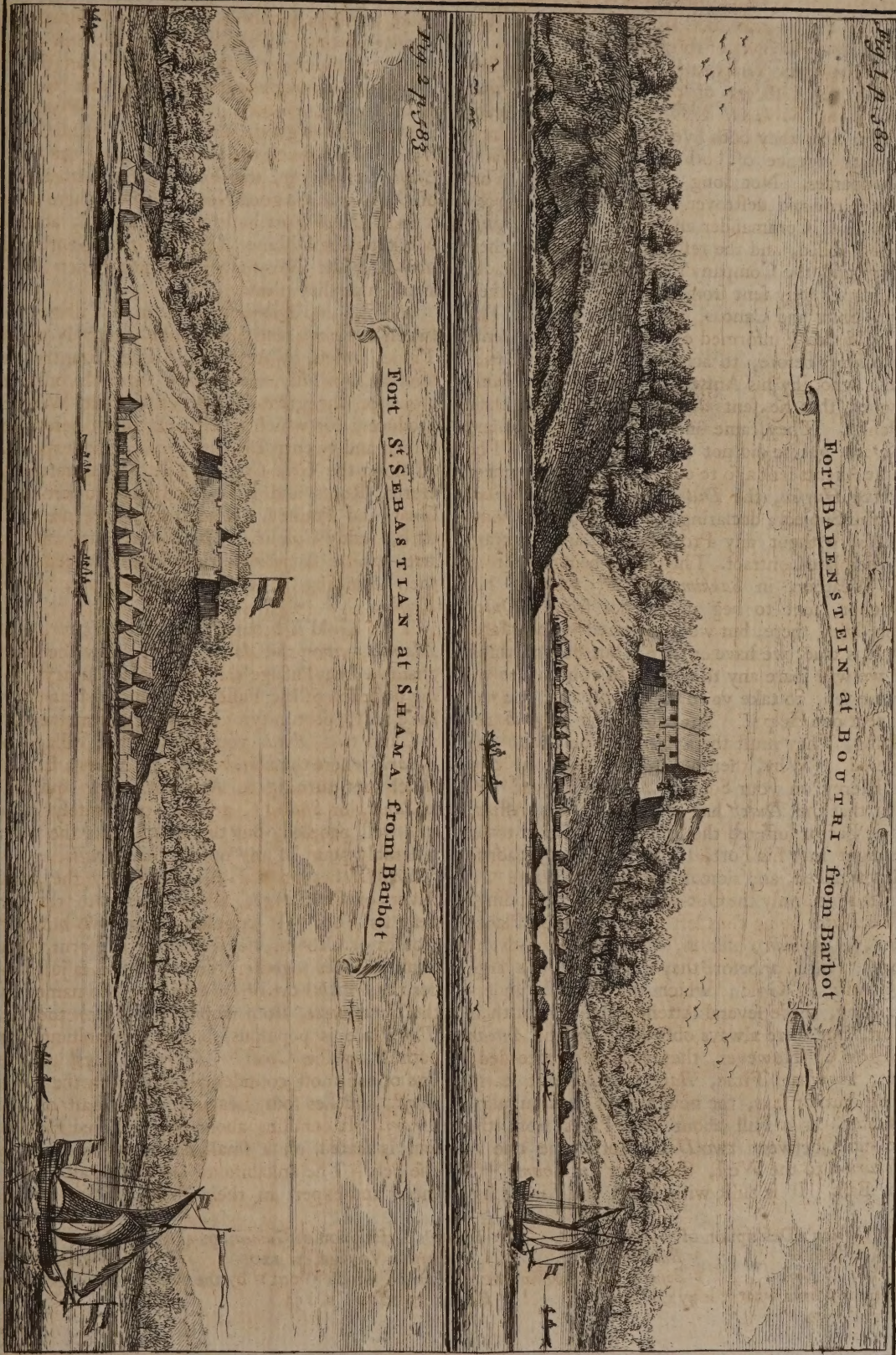
^k *Barbot*, as before, p. 153.

Fig. 1. p. 380

FORT BADENSTEIN at BOUTRI, from Barbot

Fig. 2. p. 383

FORT ST. SEBASTIAN at SHAMA, from Barbot



Kind of Republic, governed by Chiefs, called a Captains, under the Protection of the King of *Gavi*; who resides to the North-East some Leagues from the Sea, is very rich, and much esteemed by his Neighbours^a.

THE *Dutch* Fort at *Sama* is about the Size of that at *Boutri*, very small, but a little longer: It has four small Batteries, and just as many Guns as at *Boutri*. It was called *St. Sebastians* by the *Portuguese*, from whom the *Dutch* took it: But in their Wars with *England*, it was in a b Manner levelled with the Ground, being encompassed only with Palisados. The *English*, in Conjunction with the *Jab-Blacks*, attacked it, but were repulsed; ever since which the *Dutch* have enjoyed it without the least Interruption^b.

BARBOT says, this small Fort appears indifferent well from Sea, but cannot be seen till you are to the South of it, and then looks like a white House. The Lodgings in it are pretty convenient, and it lies well for a Trade with c *Adom* and *Worshas*; which Nations came-down hither to purchase *European* Goods for Gold, and transport them to remote inland Countries; whose Merchants, they say, sell them again to others beyond them, supposed to be some *Moorish* Inhabitants along the *Niger*, by the Account the Blacks give of them and their Fortresses.

THE *Dutch* have almost the same Authority over the Blacks at *Sama* as at *Axim*, but they pay a yearly Duty to the King of *Gavi* for the d Fort, being a convenient Place for their Ships to wood and water, and take-in Provisions. The best Anchorage is in nine Fathom, oozy Ground, a League from Shore, the Fort bearing North-West by West^e.

THE River *Shama*, or *Rio de St. Juan*, is called, by the *Negros*, *Bossun-Pra*^a; they adorning it as a *God*, which the Word *Bossun* signifies. It washes the *Dutch* Fort, passing by the Countries of *Jabs*, *Adom*, and *Jaffer*. From thence e the *Negros* say it extends itself about four hundred Miles^e within Land. It is a small Matter less than the *Ankober*, but wide enough; and lies so that loaden Boats may conveniently come into it from the Sea, if the Pilot be careful to avoid a Rock near its Mouth, which the Sailors call *The Sugar-Loaf*, otherwise they are in Danger of being split, and he had seen some lost when the Sea turned, or was rough.

THIS River is very advantageous to the *Dutch*; f

for besides supplying their Ships with fresh Water, it furnishes the Castle (of *del Mina*) with Fuel for the Kitchens and Ovens, and Wood necessary for small Shipping; so that the Fort here is only valuable as it defends the River^f.

THE *Dutch*, on the unanimous Report of the *Discovery* u^g Natives, that this River came-down through^h Countries rich in Gold, undertook a Discovery by Water, and for that End sent-out a Sloop, with six Men well armed. Thirteen Days after their Departure, they returned, having rowed for twelve Days against a violent Stream; and finding the River choaked with abundance of Rocks and Shoals under Water, and large Cataracts.

NEAR the Mouth lies *The Sugar-Loaf*, a dangerous Rock, on which Ships have been lost for Want of Care, especially in rough Weather. There are also other dangerous Rocks about half a League to Sea, on the Coast between this and *Boari* to the West.

THE Blacks of the little Territory of *Tabew* to the East, somewhat Inland, bring-down to *Sama* Cam-Roots, Fruit, and Poultry^g.

THE Country of the *Jabs* or *Yabbab*, as the *Jabs* Country^h *English* call it, commences a little to the East of^h Fort *St. Sebastian*, and runs a few Leagues up to the Inland, and along the Coast to that of *Kommani*, or *Kommendo*. It is at present but a small District, and not very potent, though the first Kingdom which occurs in descending from the higher Country. The King is so poor, that *Bosman* says, he should consider very seriously before he gave him Credit for the Value of ten Pounds *Sterling* in Goods, for Fear he should not be able to pay him; yet confesses, that both he and his Subjects make so considerable an Advantage of planting and selling of Millet yearly, that they would soon become rich, if their too potent Neighbours did not continually fleece and keep them underⁱ.

THE Village *Abrobi* is the only remarkable *Abrobi* Villageⁱ Place on the Coast in this Country, being seatedⁱ in a Bay, which terminates at the Cape *Aldea des Terres*; *Aldea*, in *Portuguese*, signifying, *A Village*. This Village is divided into two Parts, with large Plains behind it between the Town and the hilly Country, which makes the Coast appear like double Land off at Sea. The Country abounds in Corn and Poultry, but there is not much Gold, except what is adulterated^j.

^a *Marchais's Voyage*, vol. 1. p. 235.

^b *Bosman's Description of Guinea*, p. 21.

^c *Barbot's*

^d *Barbot*

^e *Barbot*

^f *Barbot*

^g *Barbot*

^h *Barbot*

ⁱ *Barbot*

^j *Barbot*

SECT. III.

The KINGDOM of Kommendo, Kommani, or Guaffo.

Kommendo Kingdom: Soil and Produce: Gold Mines. Little Kommendo, or Ekki Tekki. Inhabitants Fishermen. English Fort. Dutch Fort of Vredenburg: Attacked by the Negroes: The Gunner's Treachery. Commodities. Gold adulterated here. Old Norman Settlement. The French invited. A Settlement attempted. Lari and Ampeni Villages. The Negroes rise against, and plunder the Dutch: Call in the English. Dutch invade them: Defeated by a fine Stratagem: Obtain a beneficial Peace: Are duped by the English, who murder the King of Kommani. Dutch Perfidy: Their Trade ruined.

Kommendo Kingdom.

THE Kingdom of Great Kommendo, Kommani, Aguaffo, or Guaffo, borders West on the Lands of Jabs and Tabew, North-West on Adom, North on Abramboe, East on Oddena, or Mina, a little Commonwealth between Kommendo and Fetú; and South on the Ocean. It extends about five Leagues along the Coast, and is as broad as long. In the Middle, on the Shore, lies Little Kommendo, or Ekki Tekki, as the Blacks call it, or some Europeans stile it; having Cape Aldea des Terres on the West, and Ampeni on the East, with some small Hamlets between them ^a.

THIS Kingdom formerly made but one Country with Sabú and Fetú, and was called Adoffenis. The chief Town or Residence of the King is Guaffo, a large populous Village or Town of about four hundred Houses, seated on a Hill four Leagues up the Inland from Little Kommendo. The Dutch call Guaffo, Kommendo Grande, to distinguish it from the Little Kommendo ^b.

Soil and Produce.

THE Countries about Dickscove, Sakkundi and Kommendo do not produce such fine Crops of Rice, yet they abound with pleasant, fertile Valleys, and beautiful woody Hills ^c.

BEHIND Little Kommendo the Country rises gradually into small Hills, covered with Trees, at the Foot of which are small Plains curiously planted with Fruit-Trees, and the Land extremely well inhabited by a martial People; so that the King can raise, on Occasion, an Army of twenty thousand Men. His Guard usually consists of five hundred.

a THE Country is thought to be rich in Gold Mines, but some fancy the King will not have them opened, for Fear of tempting the European or other Nations to invade him. Barbot has heard some of the Natives say, that not far from the Promontory of Aldea des Terres is a very rich Gold Mine, and that for Fear it should be searched, they have made a God of the Hill ^d.

LITTLE KOMMENDO, so called by the English, French, and Dutch, to distinguish it from Guaffo, named by the same Nations Great Kommendo, is called, by the Portuguese, Aldea des Terres, and by the Natives Ekki Tekki ^e. Villault says, this Town contained about an hundred Houses, built on the Shore, and watered by a Rivulet; which falling into the Sea on the South, forms a pretty Channel or Harbour for Canoas. The East-Side is low, the Western swells into a Hill, which being flat at Top, is very convenient for a Fort. The Land rises by Degrees at the North-End of the Town (where the House formerly belonging to the French stands) into small Hills, at whose Feet are fair Fields and Meadows, planted with Variety of Fruits ^f.

LITTLE KOMMENDO was divided into three Parts, containing together about an hundred and fifty Houses; but most of it being accidentally burnt, many of the Inhabitants removed to Ampeni about 1675. Some Parts of the Town are seated on a Rivulet, which runs into the Sea, forming a small Harbour at the Mouth for Canoas, on the West-Side of which is a Head, or small, flat Hill; the East-Side is low Land, but the Landing difficult, by reason of the Bar. The best Time for going ashore is in the Morning ^g. At Little Kommendo is held a celebrated daily Market, one of the best on the Coast, and perhaps in all Africa ^h.

THE Blacks here are of a turbulent Temper, deceitful and crafty, and great Thieves if not well watched. They are chiefly Fishermen or Brokers; it being a Place of considerable Trade for Gold and Slaves, by reason the Akanex-Blacks resort here for European Goods. Every Morning there come-out of these and other Places on this Coast seventy or eighty Canoas from each Village, some a fishing, others to trade with the Ships in the Roads; and all return ashore about Noon, when the fresh Gales from South-West begin to blow, that they may land without Trouble, and have Time to dispose of their Fish at Great and Little Kommendo, where the inland Blacks buy it for the Country Markets. Those

^a Barbot's Description of Guinea, p. 154; and Bosman's Description of Guinea, p. 26 and 27.

^b Barbot, as before; and Marchais's Voyage, vol. 1. p. 135.

^c Artus, in de Bry's Ind. Orient. Part 6. p. 48, writes it Agitaki, the g being hard whence Marchais has corruptly Ajata.

^d Marchais, as before, p. 235.

^e Smith's Voyage, p. 142.

^f Barbot

^g Villault's Voyage, p. 125.

^h Barbot, as before, p. 154.

Gold-Coast.

of *Grand* and *Little Kommendo* are so well furnished with Corn, Fruits (especially *Bananas*) and Roots at cheap Rates, that the *Dutch* call it the *Fruit-Market*^a.

English Coast.

ACCORDING to *Barbot*, the *English Fort* at *Kommendo* is large and quadrangular, with three square Bastions and one round; and within the Fort is a large Tower, built of Stone and Lime. It is seated on a level Ground fifty Paces from the Sea, between two *Dutch Forts*, *Shama* to the West, and *Vredenburg* half a Mile to the East. It mounts twenty-four Guns, has a Tank or Cistern, and a Garison of twenty-nine Whites, and thirty *Gromettas*^b.

SMITH says, *Kommendo* is the largest and strongest Fort belonging to the *English* on the *Gold-Coast*, except *Cape Coast-Castle*. It was mounted, in 1726, with twenty-one Guns, though there were Ports for almost as many more. It has the Neighbourhood of a good *Dutch Fort* within a Musket-Shot, but the Chiefs have not always the best Understanding together. An *English Chief*, of Mr. *Smith's* Acquaintance, having a little before had some Dispute with the *Dutch Chief*, was basely attacked by him unawares under a great Tree between the Forts, and bravely defended his own Life by killing the *Dutchman*. The Landing-Place here is tolerable, the Gardens very good; and there are two large Negro-Villages belonging to both Forts^c.

English Fort, Golden Coast.

THE *Dutch Fort*, which is indifferent large, was built by Mr. *Swerts*, Anno 1688, called *Vredenburg*. It is a square Building, strengthened with good Batteries, on which may be conveniently mounted thirty-two Guns within so many Ports in the Breast-work. Sixty Men may live in it, though at present there are not near so many, and but twenty Guns. In 1695, the *Negros* attacked it by Night, when half of their twenty Men were disabled by Sickness; yet *Bosman* obliged them to retire with Loss, after a Fight of five Hours. He lost but two Men in the Action, though the *Negros* poured their small Shot as thick as Hail through the Loop-Holes, which had no Doors to them. At last one of them began to hack the Doors with an Ax; but this Enterprizer being killed, the rest sheered off.

English Fort, Golden Coast.

THE General, to whom he had notified his weak Condition, ordered two Ships to anchor before the Fort, to supply him with Men and Ammunition. The Captain of one of them, the Day before the Attack, for this Purpose sent his Boat full of Men; but they were no sooner

landed, than the *Negros* fell-on and killed several of them, even under the Cannon of the Fort. The Author going to make use of the Guns, found them nailed-up; in an Appearance by the Villainy of the Gunner, whom he therefore sent in Chains to *Mina*. The General swore he would punish him exemplarily; but instead of that soon after set him at Liberty, and preferred him to a better Place. If the *Negros* had then stormed the Fort, they were in no Posture of Resistance; but going to eat, they gave him Time to prepare for its Defence^d.

Geography.

THE chief Merchandizes here are Glass Beads of diverse Colours: These they divide into lesser Parts, polishing and boring them to sell again; small Brass Basons, blue Cloth, and Linen of a good Breadth, for which the Country People have a great Demand: Yet here these Goods are only to be sold in small Parcels; so that, on Account of the *Dashis* or Presents to Brokers and Boatmen, this is the worst Place on the Coast, especially when many *Dutch Ships* lie here together^e.

BARBOT says, that the Gold here is often adulterated, especially that called *Krakra-Gold*^f. This Fraud is not of late Original, for *Artus* observes, that the Gold was seldom pure here. After melting it, they cut it in small Pieces, so that it is often mixed with Brass or Copper; and some have been so barefaced as to endeavour the Imposing pure Brass for Gold on the *Dutch*^g.

WHEN the *Kommanians* are at War with their Neighbours, there is sometimes a brisk Trade for Slaves at *Little Kommendo*; the *Negros* selling them quickly off to prevent the Trouble and Charge of subsisting them; as happened to an *English Ship* here not many Years ago^h.

THOUGH the Gold-Trade is not so considerable at this Place as others on the Coast, yet the *Normans* had a Factory here, the Ruins of which the *Negros* show on a Hill to the North. A modern Voyager reports, that the King of *Kommendo*, who resides at *Guaffo*, being informed a *French Ship* was moored in the Road, sent the Captain a Present of Refreshments, and acquainted him, that he would make no Treaty with any *European Nation*, while he had the least Hope the *French* would settle with himⁱ.

THE Natives expressed a great Affection for the *French* to *Barbot*; and at his last Voyage in 1682, the King sent him his second Son as a Hostage, if he would come-up to *Great Kommendo* to treat about settling in his Country: Although at this Time he had refused both the *English* and *Dutch*

^a *Barbot*, p. 154, & seq. ^b *Artus* in *de Bry's Ind. Orient.* Part. 6. p. 48. ^c *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, p. 437. ^d *Smith's Voyage*, p. 121. ^e *Bosman's Description of Guinea*, p. 27, & seq. ^f *Artus*, as before. ^g *Barbot*, as before, p. 154. ^h *Artus*, as before. ⁱ *Barbot*, as before, p. 155. ^j *Marchais's Voyage*, vol. 1. p. 236, & seq.

Gold-Coast.

the Liberty of building Forts here. *Barbot* at his Return propos'd the Matter to the French Ministry, and advis'd *Ampeni* as the fittest Place to build a Fort to bridle *la Mina*: But it does not appear his Representations met with any Success^a.

Settlement attempted.

IN the Year 1688, *M. du Cassé* came on this Coast with four Men of War, equipped at *Rochfort*; with a Design of making some Settlements here for the Dutch African-Company, especially at *Kommendo*, from the secret Invitations of the Natives, who hoped to revenge themselves on the Dutch. *Du Cassé* settled a Factory at *Kommendo*, and proceeded to *Alampi* and *Fida* (or *Whidaw*) with the same Views, but a few Months after he left *Kommendo*, through the Instigation of the Dutch, a War happening with the *Aguassos*, they were routed, the King killed, and the Factory pillaged; the Frenchmen being obliged to fly for Refuge to the English at *Cape Corso*, since when they have made no Attempts to settle on this Coast^b.

Lari and Ampena.

A LITTLE farther to the East lies a Place called *Terra Piquena*, (or *Lari*) where the Dutch in 1600 had no Trade, on Account of its Nearness to the Castle of *Mina*. When the Portuguese want any Goods, they send some People of this Town with Gold to *Akkitakki*, or *Kommendo*, which is but four Miles distant cross the River, to buy them from the Dutch^c.

THE Village of *Lari* is inconsiderable as well as *Ampeni*, or *Ampena*. This last is the Residence of one *Kükumi*, a *Kommendo*-Black, who was sent by the King of *Great Kommendo* as his Envoy to the King of *France* in 1671, to invite him to send over his Subjects to build a Fort, and settle a Trade in his Country; the *Kommanians* having been long disgusted with the arbitrary Behaviour of the Dutch at *el Mina*, who had often made Depredations by Sea on them, and burnt the Villages on the Coast, not daring to enter farther-up the Country^d.

WE shall subjoin an Account of the War of *Kommendo*, (by *Bosman* called *Kommani*) which made a great Change in the Dutch Affairs. This Place was in a flourishing Condition, when, by the ill Conduct of the Dutch, the *Kommanians* grew discontented, and ready to break-out into an open War. It was prevented for a Time by the Governor of *el Mina*'s Servant, Brother to the King of *Kommani*, who having been afterwards dismissed, and ill-treated besides, the *Kommanians* soon found a Pretence to come to a Rupture; for in 1694, some Miners sent from *Europe* were ordered to make an Essay at a Hill in *Kommani*, about two Miles above *Fort Vredenburg*. This gave Offence to the Negros, who pretended it was dedicated to one of their Gods; and in a few Days, when the Miners suspected nothing, they assaulted and robbed them of all they had; those who were not nimble enough to get away having been kept Prisoners for some Time.

THE Dutch complained of this ill Usage to the King of *Kommani*, who protesting Innocence, laid the Blame upon one *John Kabes*^e, a Negro, who lived near their Fort, and with whom they had a considerable Trade; alledging, that he had done it in Revenge of the ill Treatment he had met-with from a former Governor. This was plainly a Fallity, for *Kabes* was an arrant Coward^f. However, the Dutch Governor of *el Mina*, without farther Enquiry, marched into *Kommani* with some Forces, in order to take Satisfaction of *John Kabes*. Upon his Arrival at *John*'s Village, the latter came-out to meet him, (leading a Sheep for a Present) and clear himself of the Charge; but seeing the *el Mina* Forces fall upon his Goods without any Warning, as great a Coward as he was, he put himself into a Posture of Defence, and some on both Sides were soundly beaten.

AFTER this their Affairs ran into Confusion. *John Kabes*, to revenge the Injury, invited the English into *Kommani*. He first gave them a Dwelling in one of his Salt-Pans, about four

^a *Barbot*'s Description of Guinea, p. 155. 1691, from *Cabo Corso* to *Barbot*, p. 436.

^b See *John Bloome*'s Letter, February the seventeenth, 1691, as before, p. 49. ^c *Arius*, as before, p. 49. ^d *Barbot*, as before. ^e According to a Letter of Sir *Dalby Thomas*, dated November the first, 1701, *John Kabes* was formerly a Servant to the English at *Cape Corso*, to whom being indebted, he basely went-over to *M. Nugis*, the Dutch General at *Mina*, who not only protected but encouraged him, though he had formerly cut-off the Heads of some Dutchmen; but by Means of a Purse of Gold escaped the Punishment *M. Nugis* had often threatened him with. *Kabes* was allowed by the Dutch General to live in a Village of his near their Fort of *Vredenburg* at *Kommendo*, where he dwelt when attacked, as *Bosman* relates, in 1694. On this Injury he went back to the English, and by his Credit and Power at *Kommendo* was very instrumental in settling their Fort there. Afterwards, either through Interest, or some new Dispute, he set-up a separate Trade with the English Interlopers, or ten per Cent. Ships; and by the Help of one Captain *Gladman*, in 1702, he built himself a Flanker in Opposition to the English Fort, mounting it with eighteen Guns, which *Gladman* sold him. He also bought six more from Captain *Ingle* out of the *Shrewsbury*-Galley. It appears, however, in 1707, that *John Kabes* was in the Company's Favour: For Sir *Dalby Thomas* writes, April the twenty-second, "That he had received Advice from Mr. *Pearson*, Chief at *Kommendo*, and from *John Kabes*, that the Dutch were making great Preparations to attack *John* in his Fort; on which Sir *Dalby* immediately dispatched a Gunner and Supplies." *Barbot*, p. 439.

^f *Bosman*, p. 29, & seq.

Gold-Coast.

Miles from the *Dutch* Fort; and soon after settled them in the old ruined Fort they formerly possessed. The *English* are now, says *Bosman*, so well fortified there, that it will be impossible to remove them, except in Time of War; for its Front is as large as that of the *Dutch* Fort. It has also four Batteries, besides a Turret fit to be planted with Guns; from which the *Dutch* may be extremely annoyed, considering that they have more and larger Cannon. He adds, that this Neighbourhood of the *English* had already done great Damage to their Trade; which might have been easily prevented, if the General had not been so fiery and eager for War, in Hopes to have gotten as much Honour as Mr. *Swerts* did in 1687, who entirely subdued the *Kommanians*, after they had lost their King, and several of the greatest Men in the Kingdom.

ch ind-e ibem.

THE General had prudently enough hired an Army, of *Juffer* and *Kabesterra*-Blacks for less than five thousand Pound Sterling, which was twice as strong as that of *Kommani*: But imprudently threatening to pay those of *Fantin* and *Sabá* a Visit, after he had chastised the *Kommanians*, they joined the latter, and overthrew the *Dutch*, who lost all their Auxiliaries; and were so reduced, that they should never have been able to make any fresh Attempt, if the Negros had not fallen-out among themselves. By this Means the King's Brother, *Tekki Ankan*, the present King of *Kommani*, came-over to the *Dutch* with the Blacks of *Adom* and other Auxiliaries. This brought them to a second Engagement, in which the Victory was long dubious: At last it seemed to incline to the *Dutch* so far, that their Army fell greedily to plunder. This being observed by *Abe Tekki*, the *Kommanian* King, (who excelled all his Contemporaries in Valour as well as Conduct, and had laid this Bait) he marched towards them with fresh Forces; but to deceive them, had their Muskets turned the wrong Way: Accordingly, the *Dutch* taking them for Friends, continued plundering, till the King coming-up, his Men turned their Muskets, and fired so briskly upon them, that they left their Prey, and fled to save their Lives, yielding the *Kommanians* a second complete Victory.

in Peace.

THAT General's Successor wrought upon the *Kommanians* not only to make good the Damage the *Dutch* had sustained in the War, but also to enter into Alliance with them: But the *English* knowing this tended them no Good, insinuated to the King, that considering his two Victories, and their weak Condition, he ought rather to expect Satisfaction of the *Dutch*; adding, that he was then strong enough to make them purchase a Peace on his own Terms: That they would make his Cause their own, and assist him with proper Necessaries. The King easily listen-

ing to Advice which flattered his Interest, renewed his old Course, and did as much Mischief as ever. The *Dutch* at first made use of fair Means, but finding it only made him more outrageous, they treated with the *Fantin*-Blacks, at that Time their Friends; who, in Consideration of three hundred Pound Sterling, stipulated to fight the *Kommanians* till they were utterly extirpated.

THE *Dutch* now thought themselves secure, daily expecting the *Fantins* would take the Field; but here the *English* again baffled their Design: One of their Governors, going from Cape *Corse* to *Fantin*, prevailed with that People, for exactly the same Sum given them before by the *Dutch*, to stand neuter; which being opposed only by the *Brasso*, they soon dispatched him out of Way, substituting another in his Room.

THE *Kommanians* upon this Occasion growing more arrogant, began to insult them more than ever: To remedy which, the *Dutch* agreed with the *Adom*-Blacks for less than five hundred Pound to assist them; but they falling-out about the Division of the Money, as well as those of *Akani* and *Kabesterra*, (who had also contracted to join the others) none of them stirred one Foot from home. Thus baffled, the *Dutch* cast their last Anchor, and contracted with the *Dinkira*-Blacks for eight hundred Pound to take their Part: But they falling into a War with their near Neighbours, were obliged to neglect their Agreement to defend their own Country: However, they were so honest as to return the Money, except a little which stuck to the Messenger's Fingers. The *Dutch* also got back the greater Part of what they had given the *Adom*-Negros; but that which those of *Fantin* had could never be recovered.

IN this desperate Condition, choused and bubbled on all Hands, they must infallibly have begged a Peace of the *Kommanians*, had not a critical Accident helped them to a more honourable Conclusion. The before-mentioned Brother of the King of *Kommani* had, (for some Villany, as it is reported) together with his Wife and Children, been sent as Slaves to *Surinam* by the former Governor; but having been declared free by the Company, were brought hither again. Upon his Arrival, the *Dutch* employed him to found his Brother; who finding him inclined to Peace, they concluded one upon very honourable and good Terms: But they had no sooner began to relish the Sweets of their new Tranquillity, when the *English*, for what Reason is not certainly known, murdered the King, at a Time when he came to make merry with them; thus ungratefully rewarding the several Years Service he had done them.

THIS barbarous Action brought-on a great Change of Affairs on the Coast. The *Kommanians*

Geography.

Duped by the English,

Who murder the King.

Gold-
Coast.

nians became inveterate Enemies to the *English*, a Trade at *el Mina* was at once stifled, and the *Kommanians* and *Fetians* became their professed Enemies. This so animated the *English*, that, instead of making Peace with the *Sabú* Blacks, the stronger of the two, they strengthened themselves to the utmost, and once more engaged the *Kommanians*. These, with their small Force, behaved so well, that they had certainly gotten the Day, had not their General been wounded and forced to retire; which so confounded them, that they fled in great Disorder, leaving *Tekki Ankan* and his Followers an entire Victory, the General and several principal Men being killed or taken Prisoners. By this Success, *Tekki Ankan* became King of *Kommani*; and the *Dutch* reaped some Share of the Advantage by it as well as the *English*: Though, if other Measures had been taken, they might have done much better^a.

Dutch Per-
fidy.

NOTWITHSTANDING the strict Neutrality of the *Dutch*, the Negro General sent a civil Message to their Governor; together with several Skulls of his vanquished Foes, in Token, that he had resolved to live and die in the Service of the *Hollanders*. This Messenger was dismissed with Thanks and Presents to the General. The *Dutch* had here a fair Opportunity to obstruct the *English* and resent their former Injuries, by quitting *Tekki Ankan*, and joining the *Kommanians* against them. But, instead of this, the Governor listening to one *Akim*, a Broker, a great Villain, though his Favourite, who continually buzzed Stories into his Ears against the *Kommanians*, behaved so as to provoke them to offer the *Dutch* some Injuries. This was what *Akim* wanted, as furnishing him with new Arguments for beginning a War against them; in which he succeeded so well, that the Governor, without consulting or imparting it to the Council, resolved to attack the People of *Fetú*, subject to the *Kommanians*, contrary to the common Faith of Nations, when they came, under the Protection of the *Dutch*, to Market with their Goods. Accordingly, this was barbarously put in Execution, and they robbed of all they brought, some of them being killed, and eighty made Prisoners.

THE Pretence for this Proceeding was, that the *Fetú* Blacks had murdered some Women of *el Mina*, as they were passing-by them: But they gave solemn Assurances of their being innocent, and repaired to Market, as usual, unarmed. The Murder was more likely committed, by the Contrivance and Order of *Akim* himself, and *Tekki Ankan*, to serve their Purposes. However, the Gentlemen of the Council were not willing to discover their Sentiments, because the Blame must have fallen on *Akim*, who might revenge himself on them.

Their Trade
ruined.

By these unwarrantable Practices, the *Dutch*

S E C T. IV.

The KINGDOM of Fetú.

Name and Bounds: Charming Country. Town of Mina: Much decayed: Site and Strength. The Mina Blacks. Houses and Streets. Negro Government. River Benja. Castle of Mina: Gates and Drawbridge: Site and Fortifications: Figure and Size: The Garison: Provision of Water: General's Apartment: The Armory: Infirmary: Warehouses: Strength and Beauty. Fort Conraedburgh. St. Jago Hill. King's Sepulchres. The Garden. Territory of Mina. Gold Mines. Dutch at Mina: Dupe the Portuguese: The Castle surrendered. Their chief Mart. Negro Trade. Portuguese Trade: Their Ships visited. Their Government when in Possession: Officers: Their Garison: Ships sent yearly. Dutch Interlopers. Portuguese Gains: Tyranny over the Negroes: Improvements of the Soil. Dutch Establishment: The Assistants: Commissaries, or Factors: Chief Factor: Fiscal: Book-Keeper: Under Fiscal: The Parson: Degrees of Officers: Government: The Council.

THE Kingdom of *Fetú*, or *Asuto*, as it is called by *Vasconcellas*, or *Fetow*, by the *English*, borders, to the West, on the River *Benja* and the Country of *Kommando*, North on *Atti*, East on *Sabú*, ending below the Danish Mount at *Manfrow*, and South on the Ocean. The present King's Name is *Ahen Penin Asbrive*. The Kingdom is elective, and the chief Town, *Fetú*, lying up the Country^b.

BOSMAN says, *Fetú* is an hundred and sixty

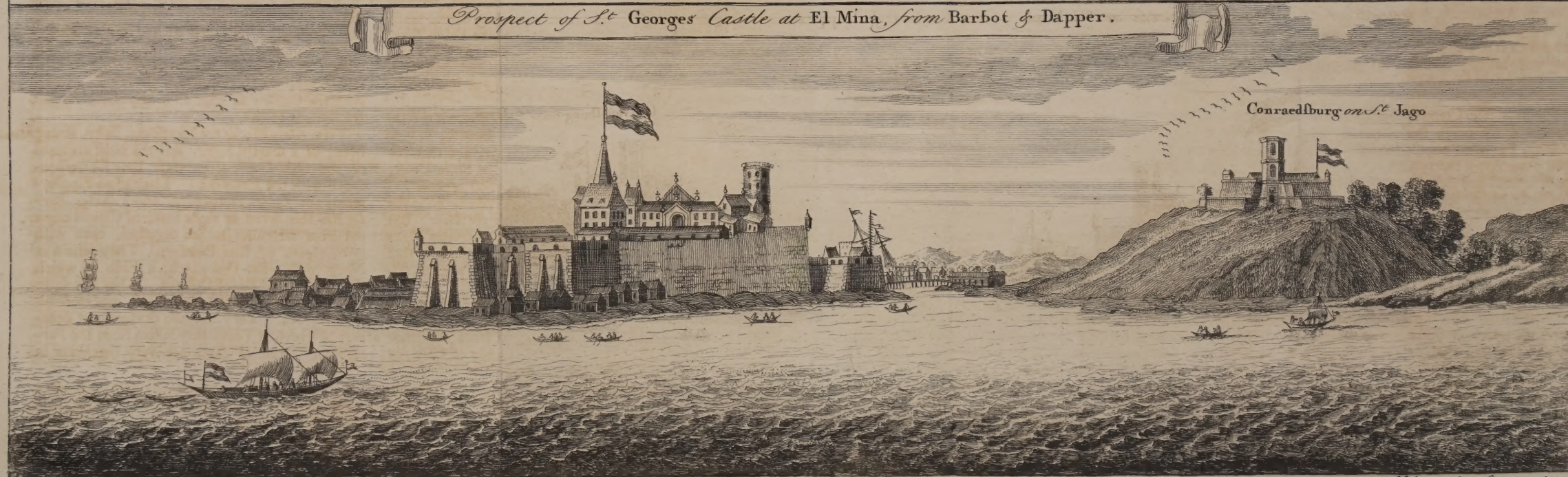
^a Bosman's Description of Guinea, p. 31, & seqq.

^b Barbot's Description of Guinea, p. 168.

Prospect of the Coast from El Mina to Mowri, from Barbot & Smith.



Prospect of S.^t Georges Castle at El Mina, from Barbot & Dapper.



Miles long^a, and about as many broad; beginning with the Hill *St. Jago*; or *The Salt River*, and ending below the *Danish Mount*, passing by *Cabo-Corso*, or *Cape Corso*.

THIS Country was formerly so powerful and populous, that it struck Terror into all its Neighbours, especially that of *Kommani*, subject to it^b. But it is at present so drained by continual Wars, that it is entirely ruined; and neither the King, nor his Nobles, dare stir without Leave from him of *Kommani*. This Havoc was owing to their Divisions in the last Wars, Part siding with the *Kommanians*, and Part with the *Dutch*. Whence they suffered a double Loss, and were very much diminished in the last Battle; so that not enough remained to till the Country, which, for Fertility and Pleasantness, may be compared to *Anta*. Before the last Wars, *Bosman*, who often walked through it, says, it abounded with fine, well-built, and populous Towns, enriched with vast Fields of Corn and Cattle, Palm-Wine and Oil^c. What yielded most Delight, were the smooth, freight Paths, shaded by Trees, which stand so thick together, from *el Mina* to *Simbe*, (a Village about six Miles up the *Fetuan* Country) that he had been sheltered both from Sun and Rain. The beautiful, tall Trees on the Hills, and fresh Rivers in the Country, do not a little adorn, and render it a fit Situation for the chief Settlements of the *Dutch* (and *English*.) The Inhabitants all apply themselves, without Distinction, to Agriculture, sowing Corn, pressing Oil, or drawing Wine from the Palm-Tree, with both which it is plentifully stored^d: Others, to Fishing and boiling of Salt; and others to Trade on their own Account, or as Brokers for the Inland Blacks^e.

SMITH says, the Countries about *el Mina*, and *Cape Corso*, are much the same for Beauty and Goodness, but more populous, and that the nearer you come down towards the Slave-Coast, the more delightful and rich the Soil appears^f.

Twelve little Miles below *Vredenburg*, is the Village or Town of *el Mina*, or *the Mine*: But as no Gold Mines are found within several Miles about it, the *Portuguese* probably gave it that Name, because here they met with a great Affluence of Gold from all Parts^g.

THE Natives call it *Oddena*; it is very long, and indifferent broad. The Houses are built with Rock Stone, in which it differs from all other Places, where they are usually made of Clay, or

of Wood. About 1684 it was very populous, and eight Times as strong, as at present; the Inhabitants being then very terrible to all the Negroes on the Coast: But about fifteen Years past the Small-Pox swept away so many, and since then, the *Kommanian* Wars, together with the tyrannical Government of some of their Generals, whereby they have been so miserably depopulated, and impoverished, that it is hardly credible how weak it is at present (1701,) it not being able to furnish out fifty armed Men, without the Help of the *European* Servants; and there is no Place upon the whole *Gold-Coast* without some of the Negroes of *el Mina*: For several who were Friends to the *Kommanians*, fled to them, but most of them from the Tyranny of their Governors, and the above-mentioned *Akim*, who only kept them as Sheep for Slaughter. When *Bosman* first came upon the Coast, he frequently told five or six hundred Canoes which went a-fishing every Morning; whereas then scarce one hundred appeared, and all the People poor and miserable^h.

EL MINA is situated on the River *Benja*, Site and on a low and long Peninsula, having the Ocean on the South, the River on the North, *Kommendo* on the West, and the famous Castle of *St. George*. *D'elmina* on the Eastⁱ.

THE Town is fortified at the West-End, towards *Kommendo*, by a strong Wall of Rock-Stone, in which is a Gate, defended with some Iron Guns, and a large Ditch. This Wall begins at the Sea-Shore, and ends at the River *Benja*, which separates the Town and Castle from Mount *St. Jago*, where stands the Fort of *Conraedsburch*, which commands the Town equally with the Castle; so that it is impossible for the Inhabitants to stir.

THE *Mina* Blacks are handsome, lusty, strong Men, of a martial Spirit, and the most civilized on the *Gold-Coast*, from their long Correspondence with the *Europeans*. Their usual Employments are Trade, Husbandry, and Fishing. *Barbot* has seen seven or eight hundred Canoes come out in a Morning to Sea together, each with two, three, or four Paddlers. They return at Noon with what they catch, a Fifth of which they pay to the *Dutch* Officers. They also drive a good Trade along the *Gold-Coast*, and to *Whidab*, by Sea. They are also dexterous at debasing of Gold, a Trade they learnt from the *Portuguese*. Some of them are very ingenious in

^a *Barbot*, in his Description of *Guinea*, p. 168, says it is but five Leagues broad, perhaps a Mistake for fifty.

^b The same Author, as before, p. 168, speaks of this flourishing Condition in the present Tense; perhaps, he is to be understood of the Time when he was there, in 1682, not when he wrote.

of *Guinea*, p. 47. *Barbot*, as before.

^c *Bosman's* Description.

^d *Bosman*, as before, p. 48.

^e *Barbot*, as before.

^f *Smith's Voyage to Guinea*, p. 142.

^g *Bosman*, as before, p. 41.

^h The same, p. 43. *Bar-*

bot, as before, p. 442.

ⁱ The same, p. 156.

Gold-Coast.

the Goldsmith's Art, making Ornaments and Toys of Gold, as Buttons, plain, or in Filigree; Rings, plain, or in Chains; curious Hatbands, and Sword-Hilts, with many other Curiosities. They are also great Artists in melting Glass of all Sorts, and giving it any Figure they fancy^a.

Houses and Streets.

THE Town is very long, containing about twelve hundred Houses, all built with Rock-Stone, whereas those of the other Places on the Coast, are usually of Clay and Wood. The Streets and Lanes are very irregular, crooked, and dirty in rainy Weather, the Ground being low and flat, and the Streets close and narrow. It is particularly dirty when the *Benja* overflows, and fills it with Water. The Houses are generally one Story high, some two, all full of People; for here are reckoned six thousand fighting Men, besides Women and Children, who are very numerous, each Man keeping two, three, or more Wives, as is usual in *Guinea*^b.

Negro Government.

THE Town is divided into three Parts, or, as it were, three distinct Villages near each other. Each Part, or Ward, is governed by its respective *Brassô*, or Governor, who is assisted by a *Kabashir*^c, and some other inferior Officers, who have the Administration of Justice, and the Charge of the political State. All these together form the Regency of this little Republic, ever since the *Portuguese* made it independent of the King's of *Petô* and *Kommodo*, who formerly shared it between them. The *Mina* Blacks, thus protected by the *Portuguese*, and, since the Dispossession of the latter, by their new Masters the *Dutch*, have grown formidable to their Neighbours. The Affairs of this Republic were debated alternately in the Houses of the *Brassos*, or Chiefs of the Wards, under the Approbation of the *Dutch* General: But ever since the *Dutch* have endeavoured to abridge their Privileges, and to rule them arbitrarily, the Blacks have been at great Variance and Misunderstanding with them^d.

River Benja.

THE River *Benja* runs inward towards the Country for about two Miles, the Water of which, according to Mr. *Focquenburgh*, is ten Times saltier than the saltiest Brine, or Pickle. This must be meant in very dry Seasons, at which Times, as the Soil hereabout is very nitrous, and the River very shallow, it is probable enough, that the Sea-Water, which enters it, may be sooner congealed into Salt by the Sun, than in the main Sea, as is observed by the Inhabitants, who boil this Water into Salt, by which

a they gain considerably: But, in the Months of *May* and *June*, in the rainy Season, it is as fresh as fresh Water. He takes Notice, that at these Times the Freshes fall from the circumjacent Hills, as swiftly as a Tide runs in from the Sea: So that this Place is very convenient for Water-Mills, since the Stream would easily turn one^e.

THE Castle of *Mina* is strong, and well situated for protecting Trade, lying near the Center of the *Gold-Coast*, and the Country near it abounding with Cattle and Fruits. The natural Position of it is strong, being built on a Rock, washed on one Side by the Sea, towards which it has Bulwarks. It has also two more to the Land-Side, but not so strong, there being less Danger of an Attack from that Quarter. Both the Castle itself and Outworks are of Stone, neatly built. Towards the Sea the Wall is lower, it being defended by the steep Rocks on which it is founded. Those to the Land-Side are high, a Space being left to walk round the Castle, which is near as big as that of *Rammekins* in *Zeeland*. The Walls are encompassed with a deep Ditch, dry towards the Land, but the Part next the Sea full of Water, the East Part being deep enough to admit Barks.

THE Castle has two Gates, one on the East Side, the other on the West, of which the latter is the largest and most beautiful. It has a Draw-bridge, over which is a Stone Building, or Tower, wherein is the Governor's Apartment. The East Gate, which is next the Custom-House, serves chiefly for importing or exporting of Goods. In the Center of the Castle is a large Area, or Square, adorned with a new Church. Their Church stood formerly on an Eminence without the Walls; but, in 1596, one *Charles Huisor* threatening to besiege the Castle, they demolished it, and built one in the Square, more out of Harm's Way.

THE Castle is well provided with Brass Cannon of all Sizes, especially towards the Sea, besides those in their Magazines; but, as the *Portuguese* secretly employ the Negroes to buy Powder for them from the *Dutch*, even with Gold, it may be conjectured, that they are better furnished with Guns than Ammunition^f. This was the Condition of the Castle in 1600; and *Bosman*, who wrote an hundred Years after, says, that for Beauty and Strength it has not its Equal on the whole Coast.

THE Castle of *St. George d' el Mina* (so called by the *Portuguese*, from their landing there on

^a *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, p. 156, & seq.

^b In 1600, there were in the Town, according to *Artus*, about seven hundred Negroes, subject to the *Portuguese*, who are implacable Enemies to the *Dutch*. They are tall, and well-limbed; expert, not only at Darts and Arrows, but also at all Sorts of Weapons. *De Bry's Ind. Orient.* Part 6, p. 117.

^c In the Original, *Cabocero*. ^d *Barbot*, as before. ^e *Bosman's Description of Guinea*, p. 46.

^f *Artus*, in *de Bry's Ind. Orient.* Part 6, p. 116, & seqq.

Gold-
Coast.

this Saint's Day) is seated at the Head or End of the long narrow Peninsula, on which the Town of *Mina* stands so near to it, that they can throw-in Hand-Grenados, and on the South-Side of the Mouth of the River *Benja*. Both the North and South-Sides are encompassed with the rocky Strand and the Sea, so that it is accessible only on the West-Side, where it is covered with the Town of *Mina*. Thus it is by Nature and Art very strong, for the Part of the Castle, which commands the Town, is well fortified; and there is no Way to come at it by Sea, but by the River-Side, near the Bridge of Communication, layed over it to Fort *Conradsburgh*. The Entry of the River is also very difficult, because of the Bar at the Mouth ^a.

THE *French* pretend to have founded this Castle in 1383, and the *Portugueze* claim the same Privilege in 1452. The *Dutch* took it from these last in 1637 ^b.

re and

THE Castle is square, with very high Walls of a dark-brown Stone; so firm that they may be said to be Cannon-Proof. The Fort is fourteen *Rhynlandish* ^c Yards in Breadth, and thirty-two long, not reckoning the Outworks, which extend from the River *Benja* to the Shore. The Fort has four large Bastions or Batteries within, and another on the Outworks. Two of these Bastions lie to the Sea, and are, as well as the Walls, of a prodigious Height ^d; the Point of the Peninsula, on which they stand, being an high, flat Rock, besides two lower on the Side of the River, where the Ground descends gradually from the Rock. On these Batteries are forty-eight fine Pieces of Brass Cannon, with several *Padereros*. The lower Battery on the Outworks is full of Iron Pieces, which are fired for Salutes.

Garison

THE Garison commonly consists of an hundred Whites, commanded by proper Officers, and as many black Soldiers in the Company's Pay.

THE Drawbridge is defended by a Redoubt, with eight Iron Guns, and a Ditch in the Rock twenty Foot deep, and eighteen broad; with an Iron Portcullis and four Brass *Padereros* within the Gate, and a large Corps-de-Guard next to it. Besides, the Bridge is commanded by the small Arms from the Castle, which render the Passage very difficult ^e.

son of

ON the Land-Side the Castle has two Canals always furnished with Rain or fresh Water, sufficient for the Garison and Ships. These Canals were cut in the Rock by the *Portugueze*, who were at great Expence and Labour in blowing it up, especially that Part which is at the Foot of

a the Walls on the Town-Side. The Castle has besides three very fine Cisterns, which hold several Tuns of Water. It has convenient Room for a Garison of two hundred Men, besides Officers, &c. The Inside is a large Quadrangle, surrounded with handsome Storehouses of white Stone and Bricks, which makes a good Place of Arms. The General's Lodgings are above in the Castle, the Ascent to which is by a large Stair-^{General's} Apartment. Cafe of black and white Stone, defended at Top by two small Brass Guns, and four *Padereros* of the same Metal, commanding the Place of Arms, and a Corps-de-Guard pretty large. Next to this ^{The Armory.} is a great Hall full of Arms, like an Arsenal, through which, and by a by-Passage, you enter a fine, long, covered Gallery, all waincotted, at each End of which are large Glass Windows. Through this you pass into the General's Apartment, consisting of several handsome Rooms and Offices along the Ramparts. The Chapel on the other Side of these Rooms is very neat, and, besides *Sundays*, there are public Prayers in it every Day; which all the Officers of the Garison are obliged to attend, under Penalty of twenty-five Stivers for every Omission, and double that Sum for *Sundays* and *Thursdays*. The Infirmary, or ^{Infirmary.} Hospital, lies along the Ramparts to the River-Side, and can contain an hundred sick Men. By it is a large Tower, which over-looks the Redoubt, but has no Guns ^f.

THE Warehouses, either for Goods or Provi-^{Warehouses.} sions, are large and stately, and always well furnished. The Counting-Houses are spacious and well fitted for the Company's Book-keepers and Servants, who are in all about sixty Persons. Over the Gate of a spacious Warehouse is cut in Stone Anno 1484, the Year when it was built by the *Portugueze*, in the Reign of King *John* the Second. The Characters look as fresh as if cut but twenty Years ago. In this Fortrefs is a Battery without Shoulders, mounted with some Guns to play upon the Fort of *St. Jago*, in Case of Need.

THE Goods and Provisions are brought to a Gate that leads to the Sea, where they are hoisted-up by Cranes or Tackles, and so let-down again in the same Manner.

THIS Castle has been brought to the Perfection ^{Strength and} it is now in, at the Charges of the *Dutch West* ^{Beauty.} *India* Company, being not near so strong or beautiful when they took it from the *Portugueze*. Indeed, in its present State, it looks more like the Palace of a King, than a Place of Trade ^g. Mr. *Smith* observes, that *el Mina* is much larger and stronger than Cape *Corse*, though not so airy

^a *Barbot's* Description of *Guinea*, p. 156, & seq.

^b See before, p. 566.

^c See *Artus*, as before.

^d See the Plate.

^e *Bosman's* Description of *Guinea*, p. 42; and *Barbot*, as before, p. 158.

^f The

same; and *Bosman*, as before.

^g *Barbot*, as before.

Gold-Coast.

or pleasant. They land here on a fine Key, built a nigh the Entrance of a small River near the Castle, over which is a beautiful Drawbridge in the Dutch Manner. Most of their heavy Cannon were Brass, and the Garison extremely well manned.

Fort Conradsburch.

ON the North-Side of the little River *Benja*, opposite to the Town of *Mina*, the Dutch thought fit to erect Fort Conradsburch on the high Hill of *St. Jago*; so called by the Portuguese from a Chapel they had here dedicated to this Saint. They probably judged it necessary to secure the Castle, though others think it would be fitter to annoy it, if taken by an Enemy. From the Top of the Castle there is a fine Prospect of the Country, and Ships may be descried thirty Miles at Sea.

St. Jago Hill.

THIS Fort stands in the Country of *Fetú*, being a beautiful Quadrangle, strengthened with four good Batteries, the Walls twelve Foot high and strong, having four lesser square Batteries, mounted with twelve Guns. Within the Fort is a Tower, which commands the adjacent Country, with convenient Room for the Garison; not only of twenty-five Men with an Ensign, who are relieved from *el Mina* once in twenty-four Hours, but of many more. As it was from this Post the Dutch obliged the Castle to surrender, they think it proper to keep it in good Repair. The Access to it is easy on the Side of *el Mina*, there being a Road cut in the Hill from the Fort down to the Bridge: But on the other Side of the Fort, towards *Fetú* and *Kommendo*, the Hill is very steep. The Bridge of Communication over the River has a Drawbridge in the Middle, as well for Security as to let small Ships pass up the River to refit. At the Foot of *St. Jago* Hill is a large Canoa-House to keep them dry; and a Storehouse near it for the Conveniency of Carpenters. At this Place are several Tombs, or little Monuments, with Abundance of Puppets and ridiculous Figures of Imagery, said to be those of their Kings and great Men.

The Garden.

ON the North-Side of *St. Jago's* Hill, and next to it, the General has a good large Garden, divided by spacious Walls and Rows of sweet and four Orange, Lemon, Cocoa, Palm, Palma-Christi, and other Sorts of Trees and uncommon Plants of this Country; as also Variety of Herbs, Pulse and Roots from *Europe*. In the Middle of it is a large and curious Summer-House, round and open, with a Cupola-Roof, and several Steps leading-up to it. Some of the sweet Oranges which grow here are not inferior to those of *China*.

THE Territory of *Mina* is a small Commonwealth, lying between *Kommendo* and *Fetú*. From the latter it is separated by the little River *Benja*, the Town being four Leagues distant from the former, and two Miles from *Terra Piquena*. This small Tract of Land is adorned with little Hills and Vales, not very fruitful; so that the Inhabitants are forced to get Palm-Wine, Maiz and Cattle from the neighbouring Countries of *Fetú*, *Abramoe*, *Akkanis*, and *Kommendo*; partly in Exchange for Fish, and partly for Gold.

MARCHAIS says, the Soil about *el Mina* is not fertile, which is the Case of all Countries rich in Gold. The Inhabitants are supplied with Provisions by the Negros of *Kommendo*, *Fetú*, and *Cape Corse*. Besides the Gold gotten in the Rivers and Rivulets here, it is certain, that some Leagues to the North and North-East there are Mines of this Metal, which the Negros manage with as little Skill as those of *Bambuk* and *Tamba-awra* in the Kingdom of *Galam*; yet those Mines must be very rich to hold-out as they do. While the Portuguese held *el Mina*, they would never open their Magazines, unless the Merchants brought fifty Marks of Gold at a Time; and the Dutch, who have settled here near ninety Years, have drawn immense Treasures hence. It is said, the latter have made great Discoveries Inland, which they think proper as yet to conceal from the Public.

WE have already given an Account, from *Barbot*, of the Conquest of this Place by the Dutch, according to the Historians of the latter Nation. It may not be amiss to inform the Reader here, in what Manner the Portuguese relate this important Transaction.

A Dutch Ship having anchored (say they) in *el Mina* Road, either for Want of Provisions, or out of Curiosity to see in what Condition the Place was, mutual Presents and Entertainments were given between the Captain and Portuguese Governor, who bought a good Quantity of European Merchandize on his own Account, paying for them in Gold. The Trade over, he invited the Captain to return with a larger Cargo, promising him a good Voyage, and that he would have Gold and Ivory ready to load him without Delay. The Dutchman, on his Return to *Holland*, laid before the States the Advantages of seizing this Place, and informed them of the Measures he had concerted for that Purpose. His Scheme being approved of, short light Cannon were cast, and packed-up in Boxes like other Goods; Ammunition and small Arms were made-up like

^a Smith, p. 121. same.

^d See before, p. 150. e.

^b Besman, p. 46, & seq. *Barbot's* Description of *Guinea*, p. 159.

^c Marchais, vol. 1. p. 265.

^f Who has taken it, as well as the Description of the Place, from *Dapper's Africa*, which was published in *English* by *Ogilby*.

Gold-Coast.

Bales of Merchandize. The Goods proper for the Coast-Trade were embarked, with Presents for the mercenary Governor; and instead of thirty or forty Men, the usual Crew of a Merchant-Ship of forty Guns, there were embarked three hundred resolute Fellows, proper for the Attempt designed.

In six Months the Vessel appeared again at *el Mina*. The Want of Refreshments and Sicknesses of the Crew gave the *Dutch* Captain a specious Pretence for desiring Leave to erect Tents ashore for the Recovery of his Men. As an airy Place was to be chosen, the Captain fixed on an Eminence ^a about a Musket-Shot from the Fort. The Governor readily granted his Request: For, what could he refuse a Friend, who had brought him such considerable Presents, and been so generous to his Officers and Soldiers? The Tents were set-up, but the sick Men complaining that these did not keep-out the Heat, it was thought proper to erect Barracks; and the *Portuguese* were so obliging to assist them in this Work, for which they were well paid. The *Dutch* Engineers, who now acted as Surgeons, disposed these Barracks so, as easily to be converted to a Battery, which commanded all the *Portuguese* Forts. In two Days they placed in these Barracks their Cannon and Ammunition packed up; and while the Governor and his Officers were splendidly regaled on board, Preparations were thus made to besiege the Place in Form, in case they failed to take it by Surprise.

To ensure the Project yet farther, the *Dutch* engaged most of the *Portuguese* Officers in a hunting Match; and borrowed Arms, under Pretence that they had left their own on board. At their Return they were invited by the *Dutch* to sup at their Barracks, where they were so regaled, that they were not in a Condition to return to the Fort. During the Night the Batteries were uncovered, and the Barracks taken down. The sick Men no longer appeared like Sailors, but like Soldiers, hearty, and all under Arms. The pretended Surgeons were converted into Officers, and as soon as it was Day, the Governor was summoned in Form to surrender the Fort; with Threatnings to put him and the Garrison to the Sword, if he delayed an Hour accepting the Proposal. At the same Time the *Dutch* Ship stood-in for the Fort, and prepared to cannonade it. Whether the Governor was secretly of Intelligence with the *Dutch* Captain, or whether because his best Officers were in the Hands of the *Hollanders*, he capitulated and surrendered the Place without striking a Stroke. The *Portuguese* Officers at waking were a little surprized at what had happened in their Sleep,

and were obliged to sign the Capitulation; after which, they embarked on board a *Portuguese* Vessel in the Road, which carried them to the Isle of *St. Thomas* under the Line ^b.

THE Castle of *St. George del Mina* being the chief Place of the *Dutch* on this Coast, here the General, principal Governor, chief Factor, and chief Fiscal [or Treasurer] reside. Before this Castle also all the Ships from *Europe* cast Anchor and unlade, and they have very fine Warehouses for the Purpose. This great Storehouse is under the Charge of the chief Factor, and is sometimes worth a very considerable Sum; and from hence all their Forts are supplied with Goods. The Way is not to carry Goods out of the Fort, but the *Negros* bring their Gold thither; for which, after it is weighed, essayed, and purified, they receive Commodities, none being carried-out of the Warehouses unpaid for. And if the Factor gives any Credit, it is on his own Account and Risk; nor can he charge the Presents made to the *Negro*-Merchants to the Company: However, he has an Allowance for this, considerably more than his Presents amount to, which is done to encourage Diligence; besides, the *Negros* having no other Carriage but Men, employ fifty of these to carry two or three hundred Pound Value in Copper, Iron or Tin to their Habitations Inland. The Men consequently must make an Advantage thereby, though the Money be hardly earned by climbing over Hills, and travelling through very bad Roads.

THOSE who come from the inland Parts to trade are chiefly Slaves; one of which, on whom the Master reposes the greatest Trust, is appointed Chief of this *Karawan*: However the *Dutch* do not treat him as a Slave, but as a very great Merchant, whom they take all possible Care to oblige: As well knowing, that he being a peculiar Favourite of his Master, may at Pleasure go to the *English*, *Danes*, or *Brandenburghers*, as well as to them; for which Reason they shew him twice the Respect they shewed his Master [upon another Occasion ^c.]

ALL *Portuguese* Ships, who trade to *Guinea* from *Brazil*, are liable to be visited by the other *European* Nations, and confiscated, if they have on board any Merchandizes but Gold. The *Dutch* pretend to oblige them to make a Declaration at *el Mina*, or some other of their Factories, of their Cargo, and pay the Duties; after which, they grant them a Permit to trade on the Coast. If they have not a Permit, they are liable to be seized by the *Dutch* *Garda da Costas*.

THIS Privilege, so shameful to the *Portuguese*, was granted by Treaty to the *Dutch*, when they

^a *St. Jago* Hill.

^b *Marchais*, vol. i. p. 250.

^c *Bosman*, p. 92, & seq.

Gold-
Coast.

yielded all they possessed in *Brazil* in Exchange a for what the others held on the *Gold-Coast*. Be this Concession real or not, the *Portuguese* underwent very great Hardships in their Trade, without either complaining or using Reprisals, till the Year 1720, when the *Portuguese* Minister at the *Hague* made great Efforts to obtain a Regulation on this Subject ^a.

Their Co-
vernment.

AFTER the Discovery of this Coast by the *Portuguese*, and their erecting Fortresses here to secure their Possession, the King of *Spain*, regarding himself as Lord of the Country, granted the Castle of *el Mina* to a Society of *Portuguese* Merchants, paying him annually an hundred Pieces of Gold. At the same Time he forbid all his Subjects to trade here, without a Licence from the said Company, under Pain of Death.

To secure the Company in Possession of this Grant, the King caused the Castle to be well fortified and provided with Provisions and Ammunition, and appointed a Governor. These Governors were changed every three Years, and were generally Officers worn-out in the Service, or having lost a Limb, to whom the King gave this profitable Post, as a Gratification, to make their Fortune ^b.

Officers.

THE chief Persons next to the Governors were the *Padre*, or Chaplain; the *Viedor*, or chief Factor; the King's *Procurador*, or Judge; the Captain of the Soldiers in Garrison; the Company's chief Clerk, with the public Officers. d All these resided in the Castle; the common Soldiers, Barber, &c. lived in the Town adjoining, repairing to their Duty at the appointed Hours; though, when no Ships were there, they kept a very negligent Guard.

The Garrison.

THE Garrison consisted of Criminals banished here for Life. About the Year 1600, their Number daily decreased, so that there were not then above thirty there, and most of them in a bad State of Health in the Infirmary without the Castle-Walls, called *Fermerye*, destined for the Use of the Invalids: But he says, there were among them some Men of Quality and Courage ^c. The Soldiers were paid by the King, who was at all the Expences relating to them: But after the Trade had fallen to Decay, he became sparing in Supplies, so that the Garrison were often reduced to great Wants; and lived in such Dread, that they scarce dared to stir out of the Castle, for Fear of being killed by the *Dutch*, or the *Negros* in their Interest. In short, the Condition of the *Portuguese* here, in 1600, was quite changed; for they received not above a Bark or two yearly from *Portugal*, and the Trade of the Coast was engrossed wholly by the *Dutch*.

THE Fleets from *Lisbon* arrived at *el Mina* *Guinea* twice a Year, viz. in the Months of *April* and *May*, and in those of *September* and *October*, ^{Ships sail yearly.} which are the Seasons for this Coast. They consisted usually of four or five Vessels; and after unloading their Cargos, staid a Month or six Weeks to refresh themselves, and take-in Provisions. The Merchants have no Trouble but that of sending their Goods to their Factors here, who remit them the Gold they get in Exchange. b They made the Voyage back and forwards in eight or nine Months: Whereas the *Dutch* are ^{Dutch ships.} often ten, twelve, and sometimes eighteen Months in performing it; being often obliged to stay as many Months on the Coast to get their Loading, as the *Portuguese* were in making the Voyage. This is owing to their having no Fort or Factory where they can deposit their Goods, as the *Portuguese* had: Yet the Trade of the latter was then so low, that it scarce paid the Expence of the Forts they maintained; there being so many *Dutch* Ships on the Coast every Year, who sold their Goods cheaper than the *Portuguese* bought them at *Lisbon*.

WHILE the *Portuguese* had the Trade solely ^{Portuguese} in their own Hands, the *Negros* were obliged to take-off their Goods at their own Price, and that only a stinted Quantity: For before they would open their Warehouses at *el Mina*, the Blacks were forced to bring Gold to the Value of four thousand *Hungarian* Florins; nor were they allowed to chuse, but constrained to take whatever the *Portuguese* gave them, without the Liberty of Refusal: So that their Trade must have been immensely profitable.

THE Natives, who resided near *el Mina*, were ^{Tyranny of the Negro.} kept in such Subjection to the *Portuguese* there, that if any of them dealt with the *Dutch*, if it was but for a Cup, or the least Trifle, the Governor imprisoned them, and seized what they bought. Before the *Dutch* traded here, the *Portuguese* travelled about the Country; but since then, they seldom stir out of their Garrisons: So that in most Places the *Negros* have withdrawn their Dependence on them.

HOWEVER, it must be confessed, that this ^{Improvements of Soil.} Country is indebted to the *Portuguese* for its most valuable Improvements, which, though made with a View to their own Advantage, are yet of great Benefit to the Natives: As their stocking it with Cattle of several Kinds, to which before the *Negros* were utter Strangers; their transplanting Maiz and Sugar-Cane from *St. Thomas*; the *Banana* from *Kongo*, *Ananas*, and other Fruits, till then unknown to this Coast, though now in such Plenty.

^a *Marchais*, vol. 1. p. 249.^b *Artus*, as before, p. 113.^c The same, p. 117.

add. cast. THE *Portuguese* bear this Climate much better than the *Dutch*, which is owing to their Temperance, and taking Care of themselves; but the Women seldom live long here, being subject to Diseases, which soon carry them off: For this Reason the *Portuguese* settled here, generally take-up either with the Natives, or *Mulattos*. These go much finer dressed than the common *Negresses*, and cut their Hair like the Men, which is their Mark of Distinction ^a.

h Estab- ment. THE *Dutch* Officers and Servants in this Settlement, according to *Bosman*, are, *first*, the Soldiers with their Commanders, out of which formerly the best qualified for Merchandize and the Pen were chosen to serve the Company as Assistants: But through the Misconduct of one in the Author's Time, who had advanced himself to almost the highest Post here, the Company have ordered, that, for the future, no Soldiers shall be preferred to Assistants Places.

Assistants. THOUGH his Office is the lowest among those concerned in Trade or Writing, the Salary appointed for this Service is sixteen Guilders *per* Month, and twenty more for Board-Wages. His first Step to Preferment, is that of under Commissary, or under Factor, with a Salary of twenty-four Guilders *per* Month. By these Sub-Factors most of the Gold is received, for which they are accountable to the Factor, or chief Factor, or him to whom the Trade of the Place is entrusted in Chief, who is also accountable to the Company; ^d the general Accompts of the whole Coast being kept at *el Mina*, where there is also a Warehouse-keeper, who has all wet Goods, as Wine, Beer and Brandy, &c. and all Edibles, as Flesh, Beans, Peas and Oats, under his Keeping, and is entrusted with the Sale of them: So that when a Factor observes his Sub-Factor, or Warehouse-keeper, are inclined to Extravagance, he must watch him very narrowly, since the Factor is obliged to make good all that is wasted by his Deputy.

Assistants. Officers. OUT of the under Commissaries are chosen Commissaries, or Factors, to reside at and command the Forts, and take care of the Trade there, with a Salary of thirty-six Guilders, besides an Allowance of ten Guilders for a Servant or two; and twenty Guilders Board-Wages *per* Month, besides the before-mentioned Advance on the Trade.

THE oldest and most experienced of these Factors is removed to *Mowri*, or *Kormantin*, with a Salary of eighty Guilders *per* Month, if his Election here be confirmed by the Company; who, not without good Reason, have reserved the supplying these important Posts to themselves, as well as that of the chief Factor at *el Mina*, or

Geography. the second Person on the Coast, who has a Salary of an hundred Guilders *per* Month. These chief Factors have also the same Advance on Merchandizes, and Board-Wages as the other Factors have; besides which, the second Person has ten Guilders *per* Month allowed for a Servant, and the General's or Governor-General's Table is at his Service ^b.

Chief Factor. THE chief Factor of *el Mina* having served that Office satisfactorily three Years, has a good Chance for the Governor-General's Place when it becomes vacant. This is the highest Post, having the Company's Authority over the whole Coast, of which the Person in it is Director-General, with a Salary of three hundred Guilders *per* Month, and a large Perquisite-Advantage in all the Company trades for on the whole Coast: So that in Time of good Trade his Post is very advantageous.

TILL the Year 1699, the chief Factors of *Mowri* and *Kormantin* had also the Advantage of the Slave-Trade of *Whidah* and *Ardra*, which turned to some Account, and was indeed better to them than the Gold-Trade; the Commerce there being at so low an Ebb, that without the mentioned Slave-Traffic, they could not support the Dignity required. But of late, the Company, by some Misinformations, have been prevailed on to trust the Slave-Trade to the Masters of Ships which they send hither, who being unacquainted with the Negros, the Author thinks, will not succeed well: Besides, says he, some are of such a boorish Nature, that they hardly know how to preserve the Honour of the Company amongst the Negros.

BESIDES the Officers employed in Trade, are *Chief Fiscal.* the following: First, the chief Fiscal, whose Salary is fifty Guilders, and ten *per* Month for a Servant, besides the Liberty of the General's Table. Though his Salary seems small, his Perquisites are large, if he be diligent: For all the Gold, or Commodities, unlawfully traded for on the Coast is forfeited, of which his Share is one Third, be the Goods an *European's* or a Negro's; besides one Third of the Fines set upon the latter, and the Forfeiture of Wages inflicted on any offending Officers or Servants, by the Governor and Council; all which together amount to a considerable Sum.

Book-keeper. NEXT the Fiscal, the Book-Keeper-General takes Place; whose Province is to keep the great Books, and the counter Parts of the Accounts of all the Forts and Lodges; or, in short, to take Care of all the Company's Accounts in this Country. His Salary is seventy Guilders, besides ten more *per* Month for his Servants; and for a free Table, he is allowed twenty-five Guilders

^a *Artus*, as before, p. 114, & seq.

^b *Bosman*, p. 93, & seq.

Gold-Coast.

Advance. He is generally assisted by an under a these, if they behave well, cannot miss of being *Gogwa* preferred to a good Post. *Govern*

Book-Keeper, whose Salary is thirty Guilders *per* Month, and two Assistants. Next him is the Book-Keeper, or Accomptant, of the Garison; whose Salary, equal to a Sub-Factor's, is twenty-four Guilders, though Factors have thirty-six: So, to make Amends, he has the Power of selling by Auction, the Effects of all Persons who die on the Coast, for which he is allowed five *per Cent*. He is also commonly helped by an Assistant. Sometimes, here is likewise a Secretary, whose Salary is fifteen Guilders *per* Month, and under him he has three or four Assistants; but, says the Author, in my Time we contented ourselves with an under Secretary, and the above-mentioned Number of Assistants.

Under Fiscal.

THE last and most contemptible Office, is that of under Fiscal, commonly called, by the rest, Auditor, though in his Walks, *Informers*, as he really is no better. His Salary is twenty Guilders *per* Month, and to his Share falls also one Tenth of all Forfeitures. His Person is had in the utmost Contempt by all, yet, to honour him as much as possible, he takes Place of all Sub-Factors, as the Fiscal (who also is not the better beloved on Account of his Post) doth of all the chief Factors; nay, even the second Person on the Coast: Although, by the Governor's Leave, that Place not only belongs to the chief Factor of *el Mina*, but to those of *Mowri* and *Kormantin*.

The Parson.

IN Spirituality, they have only a Minister, with a Salary of an hundred Guilders, and a Clerk, with one of twenty, *per* Month; besides which, the first has ten Guilders *per* Month allowed for a Servant, and a Place at the Governor's Table. What think you, says *Bosman*, do not we pay our Parson well? He adds, that they are obliged to go to Church every Day, on Forfeiture of twenty-five Stivers, which, on *Sundays* and *Thursdays*, is double.

Degrees of Officers.

THESE are all the Officers and Servants on the Coast, besides Workmen or Labourers, and Soldiers, usually ranked as follows: 1. The Director-General. 2. The Preacher. 3. The Fiscal. 4. The chief Factor. 5. Two or three chief Factors besides. 6. Seven or eight Factors. 7. Nine or ten Sub-Factors. 8. Nineteen or twenty Assistants^b. 9. A Warehouse-Keeper. 10. Accomptant, or Book-Keeper-General. 11. Under Book-Keeper. 12. Accomptant, or Book-Keeper to the Garison. 13. Clerk of the Church. 14. Auditor, or Informer.

As there are not, upon the whole Coast, sixty Persons in all, one Third of which are Assistants,

^a *Bosman's Description of Guinea*, p. 96, & *segg*.
Classes varies daily; sometimes there are more, and several Times less of each.
p. 98, & *segg*.

^b The Number of Officers in these three last
^c *Bosman*, as before,

S E C T. V.

DESCRIPTION of Cape Corse, or Coast, in Fetú, the chief Settlement of the English in Guinea.

Oegwa Town: The Market: Inhabitants: Their Character: Ingenuity: Fishermen: Fearless of Danger. Cape Corse Castle: Its Foundation: Sieges: The Walls: The Parade: Fortifications: Guns and Garison: The Soldiers weakened, by drinking Punch: The Castle's natural Strength: Commanded by Hills: Lodgings and Apartments: Barracks: Warehouse and Offices: Balcony: School for Negros: The Dungeon: Slave-Vault: Large Tank, or Cistern: How filled. Landing Place. The Road. Watering for Ships. Way of lading and unlading.

THE little Kingdom of Fetú has several Villages, or Towns, on the Sea-Coast, the chief whereof is *Oegwa*, at Cape Corse; which

Gold-Coast. lies in the Latitude of four Degrees, forty-nine Minutes, North, and is famous for the beautiful Castle the *English* have here ^a.

THIS Town, according to *Artus*, lies on a rising Ground, defended by a huge Rock, on which the Waves break so violently, they may be heard a great Way off ^b.

BARBOT says, it contains above five hundred Houses, and is divided by narrow, crooked Lanes, along the Descent, appearing like an Amphitheatre from the Coast. It is governed by a *Brasso*, and one *Griffin*, a *Kabobir* ^c; and lies wholly under the Command of the Castle Guns ^d. *Marchais* computes the Houses to no more than two hundred, (which is the Number *Artus* assigns them in 1600) and says, they are disposed in Streets well laid-out, with a Square, or Market-Place in the Middle, where, for Gold, you may be supplied with whatever you can wish ^e.

THEIR Houses are built of Mud, kept clean, and many of them furnished with Chairs, or Stools, good Mats to lie upon, Earthen Pots and Pans, and several Changes of *Tomis* ^f.

Market. THE Town is noted for the plentiful Market held every Day ^g, of all Sorts of Provisions, brought from the Country; as also of considerable Quantities of Gold from *Fetú*, *Abrambo*, *Asiento*, and even *Mandingo* ^h.

ARTUS and *Villault* say, this Market by far exceeds all others on the *Gold-Coast*, for Plenty of Provision ⁱ. According to *Atkins*, the Market is kept by the Women, with their *Kanky*, *Papais*, Soap, and Fish; such as *Cavallós*, *Bream*, *Cat-Fish*, &c. all small, but in tolerable Plenty; there being out in the Road, fishing, from forty to an hundred Canoes in fine Weather. These Market-Women have Scales, and weigh every *Tokku* of Gold-Dust. A Dozen Sticks of Wax, a Couple of Pounds of Loaf-Sugar, or two or three Pieces of Salt-Beef, will be worth an *Akki*: The *English* Crown is an *Akki* and an half ^k.

Slaves. THE Town of *Oegwa* was formerly well peopled; but this, as well as all the others, has suffered very much in the *Kommanian* War: Besides that, the Multiplicity of *English* Interlopers hath continually stript it of its Inhabitants; for, when they call here, they always carry some of them

to *Whidab*, to assist them in buying Slaves, after which they seldom come back; so that, at present, the Village is half wasted, and the Houses going to ruin ^l. However, it has recovered itself since then; for *Smith* says, that it is large and populous, and the Inhabitants very civilized ^m. *Atkins* affirms, they are by much the best Negroes of the whole Continent ⁿ. Both these Authors ascribe these Advantages to their Converse with *Europeans*. It seems, the *English* and *Dutch* have mended their Manners; for *Artus* informs us, that, in his Time, the Natives were mischievous and wicked, from their Acquaintance with the *Portuguese* ^o.

Character.

BARBOT observes, that the Inhabitants are crafty, and very skilful in debasing of Gold; but are very lazy, especially in improving their Ground, which produces every Thing as plentifully here as in any other Part of the Coast. They have a nasty Custom of laying their Fish to corrupt, for four or five Days before they eat it; and easing themselves about their Houses, and in any Part of the Town; which Stenches make the Place unwholesome, especially in foggy Weather ^p.

ATKINS observes, that such as are employed with the Smith or the Cooper, make presently good Workmen; and the Negro Goldsmith, with very little Instruction, has arrived to a good Skill in making Spoons, Buckles, Buttons, heading Canes, or tipping the Deers Feet.

Ingenit.

THEY give Names to their Children mostly by the Days of the Week they are born on; *Quáshí*, *Yeday*, *Kuijó*, or *Sunday*, *Monday*, *Tuesday*; and at Manhood, change it to something expressive of their Disposition; *Aquerro Okku*, *Yokatí*, *Titwí*, that is, like a Parrot, Lion, or Wolf, &c. The same they do by white Men, imposing a Name of their own chusing ^q.

SMITH says, they are of a warlike Disposition, though, in Time of Peace, their chief Employment is Fishing. At this they are very dextrous, especially with a Cast-Net, with which they take all Sorts of Surface-Fish; nor are they less acquainted with the Hook and Line for Ground-Fish. It is pleasant to see a Fleet of eighty or an hundred Canoes, going-out from

Fishermen.

^a *Barbot's* Description of *Guinea*, p. 168. the Original, *Caboceiro*.

^b *Artus*, in *de Bry's Ind. Orient.* Part 6. p. 49.

^c *Barbot*, as before.

^d *Marchais's Voy. en Guinée*, vol. 1. p. 266.

^e *Atkins*, as before.

^f *Mandingo* is above two hundred Leagues within Land, to the North-West, according to the Report of the *Oegwa* Blacks; who say, that the Inhabitants are a Sort of wild and bloody People. Their Capital City is *Songo*, in ten Degrees, North Latitude, and about six Degrees Longitude, West, from the Meridian of *London*; according to a modern Author, very rich in Gold, much whereof is carried to *Tombú*, on the North Side of the *Sanaga*. See *Barbot*, as before.

^g *Artus*, as before; and *Villault's Voyage to Guinea*, p. 127.

^h *Atkins*, as before, p. 100.

ⁱ *Bosman's Description of Guinea*, p. 51.

^j *Smith's Voyage to Guinea*, p. 123.

^k *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^l *Barbot*, as before.

^m *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

ⁿ *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^o *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^p *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^q *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^r *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^s *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^t *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^u *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^v *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^w *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^x *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^y *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^z *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{aa} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{ab} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{ac} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{ad} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{ae} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{af} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{ag} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{ah} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{ai} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{aj} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{ak} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{al} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{am} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{an} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{ao} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{ap} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{aq} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{ar} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{as} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{at} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{au} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{av} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{aw} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{ax} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{ay} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{az} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{ba} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{bb} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{bc} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{bd} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{be} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{bf} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{bg} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{bh} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{bi} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{bj} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{bk} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{bl} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{bm} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{bn} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{bo} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{bp} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{bq} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{br} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{bs} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{bt} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{bu} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{bv} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{bw} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{bx} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{by} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{bz} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{ca} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{cb} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{cc} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{cd} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{ce} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{cf} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{cg} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{ch} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{ci} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{cj} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{ck} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{cl} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{cm} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{cn} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{co} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{cp} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{cq} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{cr} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{cs} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{ct} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{cu} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{cv} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{cw} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{cx} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{cy} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{cz} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{da} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{db} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{dc} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{dd} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{de} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{df} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{dg} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{dh} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{di} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{dj} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{dk} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{dl} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{dm} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{dn} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{do} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{dp} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{dq} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{dr} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{ds} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{dt} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{du} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{dv} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{dw} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{dx} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{dy} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{dz} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{ea} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{eb} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{ec} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{ed} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{ee} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{ef} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{eg} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{eh} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{ei} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{ej} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{ek} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{el} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{em} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{en} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{eo} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{ep} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{eq} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{er} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{es} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{et} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{eu} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{ev} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{ew} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{ex} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{ey} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{ez} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{fa} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{fb} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{fc} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{fd} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{fe} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{ff} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{fg} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{fh} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{fi} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{fj} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{fk} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{fl} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{fm} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

^{fn} *Atkins*, as before, p. 99.

Gold-
Coast.

Cape Coast in a Morning a-fishing, and returning home, well freighted, in the Evening. This holds every Day during the dry Season, except Tuesday, which is their *Fetish*-Day, or Day of Rest. They frequently venture abroad in the Rains, though they are sometimes driven-in again, at the Approach of a Tornado, before they have been two Hours abroad ^a.

Fearless of
Danger.

THIS fearless Disposition of theirs is confirmed by *Phillips*, who observes, they are so little apprehensive of Danger, that they will sit drinking and smoaking upon the Barrels of Powder, which they buy of the *English*, till they are drunk, letting the Sparks from their Pipes fall upon them, without any Concern; by which Means they are frequently blown-up. Hence, it is the Custom of the *English*, as soon as they have sold them any Powder, to make them put-off with their Canoa, about two hundred Yards from the Ship, till the rest of their Business be completed ^b.

Cape Corso
Castle.

CABO CORSO, as the *Portuguese* call it, and Cape Corse, or Coast, as the *English* have corrupted it, is formed by the Shore jutting-out a little, and making an Angle, whose South and East Sides are washed by the Sea. About nine Miles to the East of *el Mina*, on this Cape, is situate the *English* Fort, called Cape Corse, or Cape Coast Castle, being an irregular Square, two of whose Sides, lie along the Shore.

THIS is the principal Fort and Factory of the *English* Company, to which their Ships constantly resort; and here they receive Orders, either by themselves, or with Supercargos, where else to proceed.

Its Founda-
tion.

THE *Portuguese*, who were formerly famous for making Discoveries, first settled here about 1610, and founded the Castle of Cape Corse on a large Rock, which juts out into the Sea, forming a Cape, or Headland. In a few Years after, they were dispossessed by the *Dutch*, to whom this Place owes much of its Strength and Grandeur ^c.

Siege.

OTHERS say, that the *Dutch* bought it of the Factor of one *Carolef*, who built it for the *Danish* Company. That Fort, in the Year 1664, was destroyed by the *English*, under Admiral *Holmes*, after his Expedition to Fort *Wissen*, at *Takorari*.

NEXT Year *de Ruyter*, in Revenge, sailed from *Gibraltar*, with a Squadron of thirteen Men of War, for the Coast of *Guinea*, and setting upon the *English* there, destroyed most of their Factories and Ships, the Company's Loss

being computed at two hundred thousand Pounds; but could not, with all his Force, take this Castle, though, according to *Villault*, it was then but small. By the Treaty of *Breda*, it was stipulated, that this Fort should remain to the *English*; and, in 1672, a Charter being granted by King *Charles* the Second, to a new Association, under the Title of, *The Royal African-Company* of England, they caused this Castle of *Cabo Corso* to be built in the stately Manner it is at present, being the most beautiful on all the Coast, next to *St. George del Mina* ^d.

THE Walls of Cape Corse Castle are high and thick, especially on the Land-Side, Part thereof being of Rock-Stone, and Part of large Bricks, which the *English* make at some Distance from the Place ^e.

THE Height of the Walls is the Strength of this Fort, sufficient against any Negro Power; as they lately experienced, in an Attack the *Fantins* made upon the Castle's Dependents, who found their Security under the Walls ^f.

THE Parade within, which is twenty Foot perpendicular, above the Surface of the Rock, forms a Kind of Quadrangle, being open, on the East Side, to the Sea; which makes it airy, cool, and pleasant ^g, affording a fine Prospect of *Queen Anne's Point*, and the Ships in *Anamaboe*-Road. On this Platform are thirteen Pieces of heavy Cannon. The other three Sides of the Square are curiously built-up, containing many beautiful, spacious, neat Apartments and Offices: Particularly, on the South Side, a large, well-built Chapel, the back Part of which joins to the Castle-Wall, having the great Body of the Rock, called *Tabora*, on the Outside of it; which not only serves to break-off the Violence of the Sea, but is a good Defence against an Enemy on that Side ^h.

THIS Castle has four Flankers. The thirteen Pieces of Cannon, on the Platform, which are Eight-Pounders, command the Road and Passage up to it; and the Small-Arms scour all the Landing-Place, behind the Rocks which encompass it. On the Battlements are ten Guns, and twenty-five on the Flankers, from a Minion to Nine-Pounders. On the Rock *Tabora*, twenty Paces from the Castle, are four or six Twelve-Pounders, in a round Tower, which serves to keep the Blacks of the Town in Awe; though, otherwise, it seems useless, the Castle being so high, that its Cannon can both sufficiently protect, or command the Town ⁱ.

^a *Smith's Voyage to Guinea*, p. 123.
^{p. 122.}

^b *Barbot*, as before.

^c *Atkins's Voyage to Guinea*, p. 98.

^d *Smith*, as before, p. 123.

^e *Phillips's Voyage*, p. 207.

^f *Barbot's Voyage*, p. 127.

^g *Barbot*, p. 170, says, it makes a

^h *Barbot*, as before.

ⁱ *Barbot*, as before.

^j *Smith*, as before.

^k *Barbot*, as before.

^l *Barbot*, as before.

^m *Barbot*, as before.

ⁿ *Barbot*, as before.

THIS Castle makes a handsome Prospect from the Sea; and is a very regular, and well-contrived Fortification, being as strong as it can be well made. You enter it by a well-secured, and large Gate facing the Town, and come into the Square, wherein four or five hundred Men may very conveniently be drawn-up, and exercised. Its four Flankers have a covered Communication with each other; and over the Tank is a noble Battery of fifteen Whole-Culverin and Demy-Cannon, lying low, and pointing upon the Road which it commands ^a.

SMITH observes, that the Castle mounts in all forty Pieces of heavy Cannon ^b. Phillips says, about that Number, and that some of them are Brass. He adds, that there are commonly one hundred white Men in Garison ^c.

ACCORDING to Barbot, the Garison, and other Company Soldiers, amount to one hundred Whites, and the like Number of Gromettos, with their respective Officers, all clothed in Red, and in the Pay of the African Company ^d.

THIS Garison hath a military Land-Officer to discipline and command them under the Agents. He is the Lieutenant of the Castle, but goes by the Title of Captain. Every Night at eight o'Clock the Gate is shut, where he appoints a good Guard, and comes to the Agent or Merchant for the Word ^e.

By this Account the Reader will doubtless form an advantageous Idea of the Garison at Cape Coast-Castle: But Bosman represents the Matter in a very different Light. After setting forth the Beauty, as well as Strength, of this Fortrefs, he adds, The worst is, that the Garison here is generally very weak; the Soldiers are such miserable Wretches, that they raise your Pity rather than Fear, looking as wriled as an old Company of Spaniards. One Reason of this, says he, is their greedily entertaining all the Dutch Deferters, or such as quit their Service; which, says Bosman, they will never give up, out of a mistaken Notion of Mercy, though it be contrary to Articles. Notwithstanding the Dutch Runaways are Sots, yet they are welcome to the English, who are never better pleased than when the Soldiers spend their Money in Drink; especially in Punch, an unwholsome Mixture, which some of their Agents make good Profit of, in selling under-hand by their Emisaries: For the Soldiers pay double the Worth, and those who spend little, are sure to be very well beaten; they taking no Care whether the Soldier, at Pay-Day,

saves Gold enough to buy ViQuals, for it is sufficient if he has spent it in Punch: By which excessive Tippling, and sorry Feeding, the Garison look as if they were Hag-ridden. This Fault goes uncorrected, because some greedy Agents would lose too much by the Alteration. In short, innumerable of the Agents and Factors themselves die with drinking Punch, and eating Flesh-Meat to Excess, although there is no persuading them so ^f.

MR. SMITH, to be even with Bosman for this Condemnation of Punch, accuses his Countrymen with drinking spirituous Liquors to Excess, without any qualifying Mixture.

THE natural Situation is on a round Head-Castle's natural Strength, jutting out into the Sea to the South-South-East; and its being encompassed on that Side, and the South-West, by several Rocks, and the Sea itself render it inaccessible on that Side; the Waves of the Ocean continually breaking on those Rocks.

IN 1665, de Ruyter observing that he had only a long, sandy Reach to land his Forces at, where one hundred Men only could easily repulse a thousand; and that if the Fort could hold-out but three Days, his Army would want Provisions, it being easy to stop all the Passes, and cut his Men off from fresh Water: Finding likewise that the Fetu Blacks had refused to assist the Dutch, and declared they would side with the English, if attacked: For these Reasons he abandoned the Attempt, not without expressing his Astonishment that the Dutch should permit the English so easily to make themselves Masters of such a Place ^g. Atkins observes, that a Bastion runs out from it, which has a very pleasant Prospect to Sea, whence, with a Glass, may be discovered the Ships coming down the Coast, and very distinctly those in el Mina Road ^h.

FOR all the above-mentioned Advantages of Strength, this Castle is not altogether secured against an Enemy. The three great Hills, which Commanded, lie near it to the North-West, and North-East by Hills, of the Town, are no less inconvenient to it, than the Danish Mount was, before it came into the Company's Possession; for there, as Barbot observes, Batteries might be easily erected to reduce it by any Nation, who were Masters of the Blacks and their Country. For this Reason the English make it their Business to keep them in their Interest by Presents, besides a monthly Sum punctually paid the King of Fetu for the Privilege of the Castle ⁱ.

^a Phillips's Voyage to Guinea, p. 204.

^d Barbot's Description of Guinea, p. 170.

Guinea, p. 49, & seq.

as before, p. 170.

^g Barbot, as before, p. 169.

^b Smith's Voyage, p. 128.

^c Phillips, as before.

^e Phillips, as before.

^f Bosman's Description of

^h Atkins's Voyage, p. 99.

ⁱ Barbot,

Gold-Coast.

THE Lodgings and Apartments within the a Castle are very large, and well built of Brick, having three Fronts^a. They are all marked with a burning Iron upon the Right-Breast, D. Y. Duke of York &c.

Lodgings and Apartments.

THE Agents and Factors have genteel, convenient Lodgings; and there are no better Barracks for Soldiers any where. They lodge two in a Room, and receive their Pay duly once a-Week in Gold-Dust.

Barracks.

Ware-house and Offices.

THERE is one spacious Ware-house, and several smaller ones; a convenient Trunk, or Place, for the Slaves to live in by themselves; a good Forge, with Smiths to make Iron-Work; a large Kitchen for dressing the Provisions, the Factors keeping a very plentiful Table: But they eat only twice a-Day, at Ten in the Morning, and Four in the Evening. There are seldom fewer than sixteen at their Table; which, as the Author was assured, stood the Company some Years from twelve to fourteen hundred Pound: This is the more extraordinary, as most Provisions are very reasonable^b.

THE General's Lodging communicates with the Chapel, a capacious Hall, which serves to preach and dine in; hence they can overlook what the Company's Servants are a-doing^c.

Balcony.

A CURIOUS contrived Balcony runs along the Buildings of the first Story, with handsome Staircases on the Out-side, at certain Distances on each Front, for a Communication between the Lodgings of the Garison. Under these Balconies are several Shops. Next the Agent-General's Apartment is a large stately Hall. There are also spacious Storehouses, and Counting-houses for the Factors and other Officers^d.

School for Negroes.

IN the Castle is kept a School to teach the little black Children of the Town to read and write, in order to prepare them to be made *Christians*: But that Labour is lost, for their Parents will never give their Consent.

Dungeon.

Near the great Gate is a Dungeon for the Confinement of Murderers, Traitors, and such Malefactors, till an Opportunity presents of sending them to *England* to be tried^e.

Slave-Vault.

LASTLY, Under the Square, or Place of Arms, is a spacious Vault, or Mansion, to keep Slaves in, cut out of the Rock. This Place is arched, and divided into several Rooms; so that it will conveniently hold a thousand Blacks. The keeping the Slaves thus under Ground is a good Security to the Garison against any Insurrection^f. This Vault has an Iron-Grate at the Surface, to let in Light and Air on the Slaves, chained and confined here, till a Demand comes for them.

They are all marked with a burning Iron upon the Right-Breast, D. Y. Duke of York &c.

UNDER the Battery before-mentioned is a curious Tank, or Cistern, containing four hundred Tuns^h. It is a long Square, cut out of a Rock, and terraced over, with a convenient Pair of Stairs down to it. This Tank, which is filled every Rain, supplies not only the Castle with Water all the Year, but frequently the Company's Ships. The Method of filling it is thus: There being divers Channels made from the

Castle to the Tank, as soon as it begins to rain, the *Bumbay*, (an Officer so called) makes the Negro Slaves stop all the Passages of the Channels, and then sweep the Castle very clean. After it has rained about an Hour and washed the Castle wellⁱ, by carrying off the Filth and Dirt, he opens the Channels into the Tank, where the clear Water runs in great Quantities, the Rains here being generally in long and heavy Showers. Upon this Tank, which is strongly arched over, there is a most delightful Walk, by the aforesaid Battery^k.

ATKINS takes Notice, that the Pavement leans from all Parts towards the Tanks (for he speaks in the plural Number) to drain-off the Rain Water, being scarce in dry Seasons^l.

THE only Landing-Place is just under the Fortrefs, in a small Bay to the East, where the Strand is clear of Rocks, being a sandy Flat, on which the Blacks run their Canoes without Danger. The Way thence lies along the Castle Walls to the principal Gate, looking West North-West up the Country. It has neither Ditch nor Drawbridge before it, nor so much as a Portcullis; being only defended by the two round Flankers on the Land-Side, and a low, small Battery of six Guns^m.

SMITH affirms, that the Landing-Place is so dangerous, that no Boat can venture ashore, but must wait for a Canoa to come-off and carry the Goods and Passengers to Land, though they are often overfet by the Wayⁿ.

THE Anchoring-Place is two Miles from the Shore, where Agent *Greenhill*, in the Year 1660, made frequent Observation, that the Variation was twenty Degrees fourteen Seconds, West. It generally flows here South South-East, and North North-West, upon the Full and Change. The Water, upon Spring Tides, rises six or seven Foot.

THE Castle expects to be saluted by all Ships that anchor in the Road of Cape *Corse*, not by

^a Barbot's Description of Guinea, p. 170. Voyage, p. 98.

^b Atkins, as before.

^c It holds one hundred Tuns, or more.

^d Smith, p. 128.

^e Barbot, as before.

^f Barbot, as before, says,

^g Phillips, as before, p. 204.

^h Phillips's Voyage to Guinea, p. 204, &c. seq.

ⁱ Phillips, as before, p. 207.

^j Barbot, as before.

^k Barbot says, the Water comes from the Leads on the Top of

^l Atkins, as before.

^m Barbot, as before, p. 169.

Gold-Coast.

Geography.

aturing for
ips.

firing of Guns, but by lowering the Top-fails down to the Tops, and fires with Ball on all such Ships, *English* or others, as omit to do so; as happened to *Barbot* himself in his last Voyage on board the *Jolly*, a *French* Man of War, which he commanded.

THE Company's Ships are supplied with Water from a large Cistern in the Castle, or from a large Pond, lying at some Distance towards the Sea, between Cape *Corse* and *el Mina*; the Blacks conducting the Boats thither, and rolling the Casks backwards and forwards along the Paths, amongst the Rocks, at a Place called *Domine* ^a.

y of
ng and
iding.

WHEN the Tank is low, that Ships cannot be supplied with Water thence, they are forced to fill at a standing Pool ^b, called *Domine's Hole*, a good Distance from the Castle, and roll it thence over craggy Stones to the Landing-Place, where Negros attend, for Hire, to swim the Casks off to the Long-boat, which lies about a Cable's Length off Shore at an Anchor, not daring to come nearer for the great Swell that is constantly upon the whole Coast. The Negro Swimmers watch a Smooth, and roll the Puncheons of Water into the Sea, till they float; then each swims after his Cask, sometimes above, sometimes under Water, still pushing it before him, till they come to the Boat. The Merchandise and Stores brought by the Ships for the Castle, are sent in their Long-boats as near the Shore as they dare go, and are met by the Canoas to unlade them. These, being flat-bottomed, play upon the Sea until they perceive a Smooth, and then with Violence running themselves ashore, take out the Goods, and launch off again ^c.

a hundred Pound, and a Secretary, at two hundred Pound, are what compose the Council for the Company's Affairs, send Factors to their Outer-Ports, and Supercargos on board Vessels, to collect the Trade, who are to transmit and make up their Accounts here. The General supports a Table for them, a Chaplain and Surgeon, with Salaries of eighty Pound *per Annum*, who have orderly Meals, without any idle Bottles.

THOUGH the General has but one Vote in *Director-General* Business, yet it is tacitly consented to, from his better Allowance and Power as Governor, that he shall lead the others, who sign only for their Salaries: He therefore disposes solely of Preferments to the Factors and Writers, who, as they please, or displease, may be continued, or removed to Advantage. For, as on Service from the Fort, they are allowed a Commission in Trade additional to their Pay; so in some of the outward Ports (such as *Akra*) or in a Ship, they make considerable Increase; while at others, *Annamabo*, or *Discove*, they find a great deal of Trouble, wet Lodging, Scarcity of Provision, and no Profit ^d.

THE Government of Cape *Coast-Castle*, says *Government*, *Smith*, is sometimes vested in one Person, with the Title of *Captain-General of the English Settlements on the Gold-Coast of Guinea*; but was then in the Hands of a Triumvirate. As for the Council, it may be reckoned a Cypher; the Chiefs acting as they please, by the seeming Consent of a Council that does not oppose them, as being vested with a full Power by the Company to dispose of all Employments at their Pleasure ^e.

MARCHAIS observes, that the *English* Director at Cape *Corse* is not contented with the Trade of that Place, but employs a good Number of Vessels, great and small, to traffic along the Coast, bringing back to the Company's Store-houses the Commodities of the Country, which are shipped for Europe ^f.

THE Town of *Oegwa* forms a Sort of Triangle; two of its Angles almost inclose the Castle, and the third extends a great Length, to the Wall of the Gardens (which lie North of it and the Town:) The Way from the Castle-Gate to the Garden-Gate, lying through the Middle of it.

MR. SMITH, who surveyed this Settlement in 1727, says, that these Gardens are pleasant, and large, being near eight Miles in Compass, but have no Limits or Inclosure, except on the South-Side, next the Town: The whole Space being called *Garden*, as far as any Walks are

SECT. VI.

Officers of the Factory. Director-General. Government. The Gardens at Cape *Corse*: Great and small one. The Country and Soil. Provisions. The Air. Phipps's Tower. Trade. Fort *Fredericksburgh*: Its Figure and Strength: Lodgings and Garrison: The Road: Garden and Soil. Fort *Royal*: New built: Inaccessible: Figure and Strength. Manfrow Town. Kongo Dutch Factory. Abrambo Town. Aquafow Village.

is of
actory.

THE Director-General is supreme, or first Person in the Factory, at two thousand Pound *per Annum*; two other Merchants, at three

^a *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, p. 171.

muddy Pond, of ill Taste, and the only one in the Neighbourhood, whence Ships are supplied with Water.

^c *Phillips's Voyage to Guinea*, p. 205.

^f *Marchais's Voy. en Guinée*, vol. 1. p. 266.

^b *Atkins*, in his *Voyage to Guinea*, p. 98, calls this a nasty,

^d *Atkins*, as before, p. 91.

^e *Smith's Voyage*, p. 126.

Gold-Coast.

planted. They are very fertile, and produce every Thing that grows within the Torrid Zone; as Oranges, Lemons, Limes, Citrons, Guavas, Papaws, Plantains, Bananas, Cocoa-Nuts, Cinnamon, Tamarinds, Pine-Apples, Indian Cabbage, and European, with many Sorts of European Sallads, as Cucumbers, Pumpkins, Water-Melons, and Purslain. The best Roots are Yams, and Potatos, and sometimes they can raise Turnips from *English Seed*^a.

Great and small.

In *Phillips's* Time there were two Gardens belonging to the Castle, a large and a small one. The large one was full of Lime and Orange Trees, but little Pot-Herbs, or Sallading, the Author presumes, for Want of Industry and Care; for he saw great Variety of both in the Garden of the *Mina* Castle^b.

In the Middle of this Garden was a square Summer-house, where the Agents sometimes enjoyed themselves. The other is near the Castle, and is called *Black Jack's Garden*^c, planted with nothing but Cocoa-Nut Trees. This is the Burying-Place of the Factors, and white Men that die there; except the Agent, and some others, who, for certain Reasons, may be buried in By-Places in the Castle^d.

The Country and Soil.

BARBOT says, the Shore about *Cape Corse* lies almost East and West, exposed to the South. The Country is full of Hills, not very high, but close together; the Valleys being very narrow, covered with a Sort of low, but thick Shrubs. The Negroes do not till above a tenth Part of the Ground, and yet in six Months it is over-grown as before. Some impute these Shrubs to the Badness of the Air, others to the Rain-Water in their Pits, which strains through the Earth, and has a sweetish Taste, with a Mixture of Acid, like Vitriol; others ascribe it to the excessive Rains: But it has been observed, that it is not the Wet alone which makes this Country unhealthy; for the Surface here is every where Sand or Gravel, which is reckoned the most wholesome Soil, having under it a Sort of whitish Marl, like Fullers Earth^e.

Provisions.

MARCHAIS observes, that altho' *Cape Corse* Castle and Town be situated in a dry, barren Place, yet the rest of the Country (of *Fetù*) is fruitful, and plentiful. The Lands are well cultivated, and the Natives populous and industrious. Those who are not employed in getting

Gold, or in Fishing, are Husbandmen, and supply the rest with the Necessaries of Life. They carry Provisions to *el Mina*, which is advantageous to them, and useful to Foreigners^f.

HERE is Store, says *Phillips*, of excellent large Fish of several Sorts, small Poultry, and large *Muscovy* Ducks, at low Rates. He adds, that the Mutton and Kid, though plenty enough, is very lean and insipid; but Beef is seldom to be met with. The Castle is well stocked with tame Pigeons^g.

As to the Air, our Author *Barbot*, not knowing that it is more faulty here than in other Places on the Coast, thinks the Unhealthiness may proceed from the Ground being covered, as before-mentioned, with Shrubs; whence, in the Valleys especially, arises towards Night and Morning a certain Fog or Mist, which may distemper the Air: But he ascribes the Mortality here chiefly to Intemperance, and bad Diet. The Air indeed is excessive hot, and so piercing, that it penetrates a Man's Body, much more than in *France* or *England*. It also corrodes Iron much faster^h. Yet *Smith* says, *Cape Corse* is reckoned the wholesomest, and most comfortable Place in all *Guinea*ⁱ.

In the Neighbourhood of the Castle are two Phipps' Forts, each just three Quarters of a Mile from it; one called *Phipps's Tower*, the other *Fort Royal*. The first is a little round Tower built by Governor or General *Phipps*, from whom it takes the Name, on the Top of a steep Hill, by the Side of the Gardens^k. It stands North-West from the Town, and mounts seven Guns. *Bosman* says, it had six Pieces of Cannon in his Time, and about as many Men. He adds, that it was built, both to keep the Negro Town in Awe, and defend it from their Inland Enemies^l.

PHILLIPS speaks of a Redoubt built upon an Ascent, about an hundred Yards from the Castle, resembling the Beacon Towers along the Coast of *Spain*, to give Notice of the Approach of *Moorish* or *Turkish* Pirates. It was mounted with two or three small Guns; and two Soldiers always kept Watch there, to alarm the Castle in case of any Danger; getting into it by a Ladder, which they hawled up after them^m. This, notwithstanding the Difference of the Accounts, could be no other than *Phipps's Tower*.

CAPE Corse has always been a noted Place for Trade, ever since the Europeans frequented *Guinea*. *Artus* tell us, that the French drove a con-

^a *Smith's Voyage to Guinea*, p. 126, & seq.

the *English* on this Coast, in every Thing except Honesty; their Castles being more conveniently situated, much stronger and handfomer, as well as better manned and governed; they sparing no Cost to make them strong, delightful, and convenient.

^c *Barbot* calls it, a Place much like a Garden.

^d See also, *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, p. 171.

^e *Phillips*, as before.

^f *Bosman's Description of Guinea*, p. 51.

^g *Smith*, as before, p. 128.

^h *Phillips*, as before, p. 207.

ⁱ *Marchais's Voy. en Guinée*.

^j The

^k *Phillips*, as before, p. 207.

^l *Phillips*, as before, p. 207.

^m *Phillips*, as before, p. 207.

Gold-Coast. considerable Trade here, till they were interrupted by the *Portuguese* at *el Mina*, who, in 1590, or 91, seized a *French Ship*, killing most of the Men, and making the rest Slaves. They did the like, in 1592, by a Boat belonging to an *Amsterdam Ship*. However, in 1600, the Natives of *Boure*, or *Mowri*, being at War with them, the *Dutch Trade* of *Cabo Corse*, began to revive. Abundance of Gold is brought from *Fetú*, *Abrambow*, and *Mandinga*, as well as other Places, above eight hundred Miles Inland, by the Native Merchants, who take off, in Exchange, a great Quantity of Goods, especially Linen, and Brags-Bafons of the small Sort^a.

THE Factory have every now and then a large Demand for Salt, made, and brought hither from *Akkra*. The Sale appears like a Fair in the Castle; and many of those Negros, whose Ivory or Gold would not purchase half a Bushel, the Author was told, had travelled some hundred Miles^b.

Fredericksburch. THREE Quarters of a Mile from *Cape Corse*, is the Negro Town of *Manfrow*, and *Fort Royal*, called also *Queen Anne's Fort*, belonging to the *English*. It is built on a Hill, called *Deenstein*, or, *The Danish Mount*, because formerly possessed by the *Danes*, who had a Castle there, named *Fredericksburgh*, which was built by them (with the Assistance of the Negros) after they were driven by the *Dutch* from *Cape Corse*^c.

By the Treaty made between the *English* and *Danes*, when they retook *Cape Corse* from the *Dutch*, it was concluded, that the latter should have a fortified Factory here^d. Besides, as a Mark of their Interest, they had, in *Villault's* Time, a great House at the End of the Town, (of *Oegwa*) with an Officer and Garison, and the *Danish* Flag erected on it.

FREDERICKSBURGH was seated on the Hill which terminates in a Point. The whole Circuit was not above three hundred Paces. It commanded the Country round it, even *Cape Corse* itself, which is not above a Musket-Shot distant. The Form of the Plot on which it stood is round; but the Fort itself was triangular, having three Bastions; one of which commanded the Road to the South, the second over-looked *Cape Corse* to the West, and the third fronted the *Dutch* Fort of *Nassaw*, at *Mowri*, on the East. The Foot of this Hill (which is not above one

hundred Paces high, and has a winding Ascent) is surrounded by Houses of the Negros.

BARBOT observes, that the *Danish Mount* here is about three hundred Paces over, and level at Top, naturally strong, and inaccessible. He adds, that *Fort Fredericksburgh* is only a pretty large Inclosure, almost triangular; the Wall indifferent thick, of Stone and Clay mixed together, always falling to Decay; with a round Flanker towards the Sea, and two sorry Bastions towards the Land-side, of the same Materials, one of them pointing East, and the other West, towards *Cape Corse*; on all which were fifteen or sixteen old Iron Guns, in no good Order.

Within this Inclosure was a disorderly Heap of Lodgings and old Clay Buildings, thatched like those of the Blacks, and all out of Repair. The Apartment of the *Danish General* had nothing worth Notice, except an old Gallery; from whence there was a fine Prospect both by Sea and Land, and a continual fresh Air from Morning to Night, being a continual South-West Breeze, so cold, that it is scarce tolerable; for which Reason this Place is reckoned healthier than *Cape Corse*.

THE *Danes* had here in Garison about twenty Whites fit for Service, besides *Grometto*-Blacks. It was generally observed, that of all the *European Nations* on the Coast, the *Danes* lost most Men in Proportion, although settled in the best Air. This is ascribed to their ill Diet, which, says the Author, is worse than that of the *English* at *Cape Corse*; for they are often in Want of Money to buy Necessaries, and great Lovers of strong Liquors: Nor can the *Danish* Women live here long, being subject to a prodigious Loss of Blood, from a Distemper peculiar to the Sex, as lately happened to a General's Wife, who had not been there a Year.

THE best Road for Ships at *Manfrow*, is due South of the Fort, in thirteen or fourteen Fathom good Anchorage-Ground, which the *English* at *Cape Corse* pretend lies in their Limits. The easiest Landing-Place is on the East-side of the Hill; they let the Boats remain at Anchor without the Rocks, waiting for the Negros Canoes from Shore, to carry them over the Breakers, which are sometimes dangerous.

THE *Danish General* has a fine spacious Garden and den for his Diversion, on the North-East Side of the Fort, above half a Mile from it, stored with

^a *Artus*, in *de Bry's Ind. Orient.* Part 6. p. 48, & seq.

^b *Villault's Voyage*, p. 127.

^c *Marchais's Voy. en Guinée*, vol. 1. p. 266.

^d *Marchais*, as before, vol. 1. p. 269.

^e *Marchais* (or rather his Editor *Labat*) says, vol. 1. p. 266, that *Fredericksburgh* is the Residence of the chief Factor of the *Danish Company*, who always sets up the Flag of his Nation when any Ships appear in View. It is observable, that this Author, who made the *Voyage* to *Guinea* in 1724, speaks as if *Fredericksburgh* was then in the Hands of the *Danes*, although it had changed both its Name and Masters fifty Years before: Which shews that this Relation is not genuine, or the Product of the *Chevalier des Marchais*, throughout.

^f *Atkins's Voyage*, p. 96.

^g *Villault*, as before;

Gold-Coast.

great Variety of Trees and Plants, especially a render it almost impregnable; so that it can be taken only by Surprise.^c Orange and Lemon Trees. In the Midst of it is a stately Summer-house. The Country behind the *Danish* Mount is all hilly, close, and little cultivated, but covered with Shrubs and Woods through the Indolence of the Natives.^a

THE Vicinity of the *Danish* Mount at *Manfrow* is a great Disadvantage to the Fortres, which lying under, and so near it, might with good large Cannon be battered from hence to Pieces.^b The Author has from this Fort several Times seen the Men walking in the *English* Place of Arms at *Cape Corse*. The *English*, who were sensible of this Defect, endeavoured by all Means to live amicably with the *Danes*,^c and at length purchased *Frederickburgh* from them. This Fort was delivered by Mr. *Harris Luck*, their General, in the Year 1685, to *Henry Nurse*, Esq; Agent for the Royal African Company of England, and by them named *Fort Royal*.^d

Fort Royal.

ALTHOUGH this Fort was then a very mean Fortification, yet the *English* were highly pleased with the Possession. They boast of their Fort on the *Danes Mount*, says *Bosman*, as much as the *Dutch* do of theirs at *St. Jago*, (near *el Mina*) but without the least Reason: For it lay, above four Years, more like a desolate Country Cottage than a Fortres, its shattered Walls being mended with Clay, and its Houses within covered with Reeds, like those of the *Negros*: Besides, a Stranger to the Slovenliness of the *English*, says *Bosman*, would be apt to admire why they should neglect so much a Place of such great Importance: For if an Enemy gain this Post, they may with six Pieces of Cannon level *Cabo Corse* to the Ground. Yet it remained in this ridiculous Condition all the last War, when it might easily have been taken by twelve Men: And really we cannot help wondering here, continues that Author, to see the *English* mind nothing so much as enriching themselves at the Expence of their Masters.

New built.

BUT, in 1699, express Orders coming from England to repair it, and put it in a Posture of Defence, they set about it, and entirely pulled down the old one. The Agents obliged *Bosman* with a Sight of the Model, according to which they had finished some Part. It takes in no large Compaſs of Ground; but, when compleat, will be incomparably stronger than any Fort upon the Coast. The Form of it, added to the natural Strength of the Hill, which they intend to cut steep, so as to leave only one Access to it, will

Mr. SMITH observes, that the *English* Agents rebuilt and fortified this Fort in 1698; and that, had they perfected it according to the Plan, it would have been one of the strongest Places in *Guinea*, being inaccessible every Way, (through the Steepness of the Hill) but by a narrow Path, which one Gun may defend; and even, though then ruinous, was, by its Situation, capable of levelling *Cape Coast-Castle* to the Ground. It has, mounted and dismounted, twenty-one Pieces of Ordnance, with which they take-up or answer all the Salutes in the Road; which is very convenient for the sick People at *Cape Coast*, who are not much disturbed with the Noise.^f

FORT *Royal* is a square Fort, of Brick, and has seven Guns mounted on the Castle, and eleven on the Platform. It is constantly guarded with six Whites and twelve *Gromettes*. *Marchais*, who gives much the same Account of it as *Villault*, adds, that there is no Way to it, but by a winding Path up the Hill, which is a Kind of spiral Street, with *Negro-Houses* on each Side.^g

THE Town of *Manfrow* (or *Manfro*) is almost round, and lies below the *Danish Mount* on the Shore, several large Rocks rendering all Access difficult. It is not very considerable, the *Negros* being mostly Fishermen, Labourers, or Salt-Boilers, with some few who act as Brokers for the inland Blacks.^h

BESIDES the daily Market at the Town of *Oegwa*, or *Cape Corse*, there is a considerable one at *Abramoe*, a large Town twenty-seven Miles North; where, by the King of *Fetú's* Appointment at a certain Time of the Year, there is a Rendezvous from all Parts of the Country for public Dancing,ⁱ and is called, *The dancing Season*, which lasts eight Days. An incredible Number repair hither from all Parts, and spend the Day and most of the Night in this toilsome Diversion. At the same Time are decided all Suits and Controversies which could not be determined by the inferior Justices in their respective Districts. This supreme Court is composed of the King of *Fetú*, his *Dey*, or prime Minister, the *Jerosso*, and the *Brasso*; with two *English* Factors of *Cape Corse-Castle*, chosen by the General, who are to have each as many new Suits as the Court fits Days. This Article, it is reckoned, costs the Company three hundred Pounds a Year.

THE Village of *Aquassow* is very large, and

^a Barbot's Description of Guinea, p. 173.

this Fort, appears from a Passage from *Villault* already mentioned: See before, p. 385. d.

^c Barbot, as before, p. 170.

^d The same, p. 445.

^e & seq.

^f Smith's Voyage, p. 127, & seq.

^g Barbot, as before, p. 172.

^h Barbot, as before, p. 445.

ⁱ Barbot, as before, p. 445.

^j Marchais's Voy. en

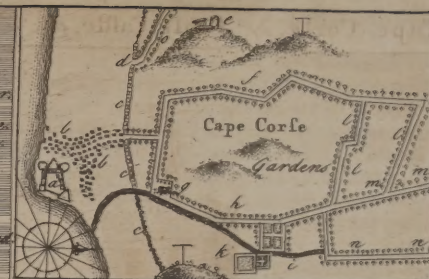
^k Called *Folgar* on the Western Coast.



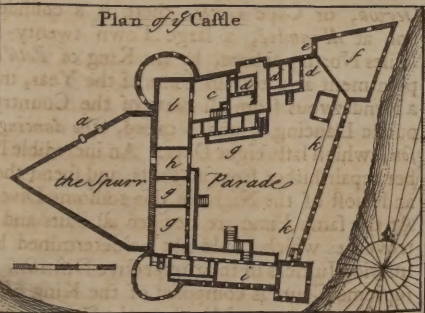
East Prospect of Cape Corfe, or Coast Castle, by M. Smith, 1727.



- a. the Castle.
- b. Tower.
- c. Garden Wall.
- d. upper door.
- e. Chippell & Tower.
- f. upper Walks.
- g. Gardeners House.
- h. Locas Hut Walk.
- i. water Course.
- k. the Barr.
- l. Crofs Walks.
- m. Orange Walk.
- n. Tigers Walk.
- o. way to y. Hall pond.



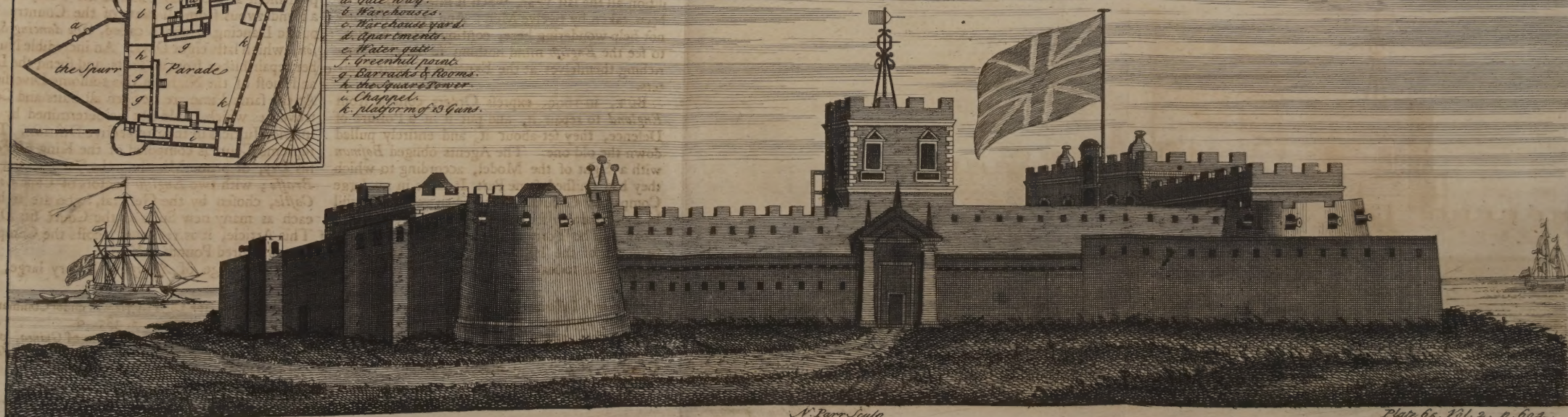
Plan of f Castle



- a. Gate way.
- b. Warehouses.
- c. Warehouse yard.
- d. Apartments.
- e. Water gate.
- f. Greenhill point.
- g. Barracks & Rooms.
- h. the Square Tower.
- i. Chappel.
- k. platform of 13 Guns.



North-west Prospect of the same.



N. Parr Sculp

Plate 65. Vol. 2. p. 607.

1891

the Blacks big Game to be killed and buried at
to expel the Dutch
the Viceroy of India, Governor-General, Lord Cornwallis, where a Prince for the Rascals would willingly fight and
other Nation of Europe with two thousand Blacks

That the first gave the red color to the Annulet between them and the Negroes here appears from a Passage related by them of Quaint's who informs us that the Natives of Missouri were the first who revolted, took up arms against the Portuguese, and converted an

Gold-Coast.

lies West from Cape Corse. It is a Market, where a Prince for this Reason would willingly assist any other Nation of Europe with two thousand Blacks to expel the Dutch.¹

Geography.

S E C T. VII.

The KINGDOM of Sabù and Fantin.

I. KINGDOM of Sabù.

Extent and Produce. The Dutch hated Good-natured Blacks. Sabù Town. Queen Anne's Point, or Fort. Ikon, or Kongo Village. Mowri Town: The Houses. Dutch Privilege. A sickly Place. Fort Nassau: Its Foundation. Strength: Sieges: Garden: Fortifications.

THE little Kingdom of Sabù, or Sabow^b, extends about two Leagues in Breadth along the Coast, reckoning from the Foot of the Danish Mount, to about two Miles below Mowri, where it joins the Country of Fantin to the East, and about four Leagues Inland to the North. It is bounded by Atti to the North, and Fetù to the West.

SABU produces great Plenty of Indian Corn, Potatos, Yams, Bananas, Oranges, Lemons, and other Fruits, besides Palm-Oil; great Quantities of which, especially the latter^c, they export to Akra and Axim. The Natives are reckoned the most industrious People on the Coast, either in Agriculture, Fishing, or Trading with the Europeans and the Akkanex-Blacks, who bring-down much Gold here in Exchange for Goods, Fish, and Salt^d.

BOSMAN says, that Sabù is about equal in Power with Kommani, and its Inhabitants exactly as great Villains; the Dutch justly charging their King, next to the English, with the Mischriage of their Design against Kommani: For, pretending to play the Mediator, he abused them by dilatory and fraudulent Means. This, though they plainly saw, they were afraid to resent, and even made him a Present; lest, instead of a feigned Friend, he should turn a professed Foe^e.

BARBOT, on the contrary, ascribes the ill Will of the Blacks to the Dutch usurping so much Authority here; and adds, that along with the Affection of the Natives, they had lost their Trade; having fomented Divisions between the Inhabitants of Mowri and the King of Sabù, to whom they forbade the former to pay Duties. The

Good-natured Blacks.

That the Dutch gave the first Occasion to the Animosity between them and the Negros here, appears from a Passage related by Artus of Dantzic; who informs us, that the Natives of Mowri were the first who revolted, took-up Arms against the Portuguese, and contracted an Alliance with the Dutch. It is true, they once

killed a Dutchman, but, adds he, it was his own Fault. The Case was this: In April, 1598, some Dutch going ashore to gather green Boughs to dress their Ship, according to Custom, began to cut-down some Fetish-Trees: The Natives warned them to desist; but finding that they only made a Jest of it, from Words they came to Blows, and at last with Darts and Stones drove back the Dutch to their Ship. In the Retreat one of their Men was killed, whose Head the Victors cut-off. Next Day the Negros came on board, bringing the Murderer with them, and desired the Dutch to punish him in the same Manner. The Dutch refusing it, they carried him ashore and beheaded him themselves, cutting his Body into four Parts, and exposing them to the wild Beasts. When the Hollanders went ashore, they found their Countryman buried by the Natives, and the Head of the Murderer set-on a Spear over the Grave; which, concludes Artus, plainly shewed the Natives good Will and Desire to preserve a good Correspondence with them.^g

THE Father of the present King of Sabù^h had long Wars with the Atti and the Akkanex-Blacks, his Neighbours to the North, occasioned by his intolerable Exactions; but the present King being of a peaceable and less covetous Temper, has appeased these Troubles. The Atti-Blacks are more numerous than those of Sabù; yet these last, by their being good at Fire-Arms, have often routed them, and brought-down several Heads of both Nations to the Dutch Factory at Mowriⁱ.

THE Town of Sabù, the King's Residence, lies about two Leagues Inland, and is a large, populous Place. Marchais says, it is a large Village, three Leagues Inland to the North North-East of Mowri^k.

ON the Sea-Coast, the first Place that occurs is Queen Anne's Point, a Fort lately built of Stone and Lime, seated on a Hill within less than a Mile of Fort Royal, (or, The Danish Mount) to the West; and two Miles from a Dutch Fort

^a Barbot's Description of Guinea, p. 172.

^b Written Saboe by Bosman, Barbot, &c. Sabou by the French.

^c Bosman, p. 54, says, about an hundred Canoas daily.

^d Barbot, as before, p. 174.

^e Bosman's Description of Guinea, p. 54.

^f Barbot, as before, p. 175.

^g Artus in de Bry's Ind. Orient. Part 6. p. 48, & seq.

^h He, we presume, who reigned in 1682, when Barbot was there.

ⁱ Barbot, as before.

^k Barbot, as before, p. 174; and Marchais's Voyage, vol. 2.

p. 271.

Gold-Coast.

(of *Nassaw*) to the East. It mounts five Guns, and has a Garrison of five Whites, and six *Gro-mettos* ^a.

Ikon, or Kongo.

THE next Place, is the Village of *Ikon*, or *Kongo*, lying half a League East of the *Danish Mount*. Here are still to be seen, on two small Eminences, the Ruins of a fine Storehouse the *Dutch* had here.

AND indeed all the Advantage to be had from such a Post, would be only to keep-out other *Europeans*; who, if settled here, might very much prejudice their Trade at *Mowri* ^b.

Mowri Town.

MOWRI lies Eastward, two Miles from *Kongo* ^c, a small League from *Fort Royal* ^d, and two Leagues and an half beyond *el Mina* ^e. According to *Artus*, this Town lies high, but is irregular and dirty, and has an inconvenient Market-Place, though it abounds with Palm-Wine and Fruits. It belongs to the King of *Sabú*, who has a Collector here. Great Numbers of the inland Merchants from *Kano*, and other remote Places, bring hither much rough Gold, as it comes-out of the Earth, and buy a great Quantity of Merchandize. The Place was inconsiderable before the *Dutch* trafficked here, but has greatly improved since, and is now the best Place for Trade on the Coast ^f.

Houses.

VILLAUT says, *Mowri* consists of about two hundred Houses, which surround the *Dutch* Cattle of *Nassaw* on all Sides, but towards the Sea. In his Time it held of the King of *Little Akkanis*, (or *Akkanex*) as well as the Town of *Ihome* ^g, which is not above three Quarters of a Mile from it on the Sea-Side ^h.

Dutch Privilege.

THIS Village (as *Bosman* calls it) is not so large as *el Mina*, but more populous; the greater Part of its Inhabitants are Fishermen, they go-out on their Trade, four or five hundred Canoes, every Morning, and pay the fifth Fish as Toll to the *Dutch* Factor, who governs this Town. This Sort of Tax they still reserve at three Places, *viz.* at *Axim*, *Shama*, and *el Mina*, by Right they pretend of Conquest: But *Bosman* dares not affirm the same as to *Mowri*. No other *Europeans* have this peculiar Prerogative, nor do any of them exercise such an absolute Sway over their Negro Subjects: Which, says he, is chiefly their own Fault ⁱ; and by their Means the *Dutch* have lost some of their former Power ^k.

BARBOT observes, that *Mowri* is seated on a large, rocky, flat Point, jutting-out a little Way to the South-South-East, exactly in five Degrees North Latitude ^l. Many of the *Akkanex*-Blacks have Lodgings here, the better to carry-on their Business with the *Dutch* and Natives. The Houses stand scattering at a Distance from each other, and it is very awkward walking on the rocky Ground between them ^m.

MOWRI is usually called *The Dutch Church-Sickly Yard*, on account of the great Number buried here. It is also the Place of greatest Trade and Refort of Shipping; those which trade to other Parts of the Coast generally touching here to get Wood and Water ⁿ.

THE best Landing-Place at *Mowri* is in a Bay just under the Cannon of the Fort, on the East North-East Side, which must be by the Help of Canoes, as is practised in other Parts of the Coast ^o.

THE Fort of *Nassaw* before-mentioned is situated on a Rock, whose Foot is washed by the Sea ^p. It was built by the *Dutch*, and was their chief Settlement when the *Portuguese* held *el Mina*: Next to which it is now the chief Fort possessed by the *Dutch*. It is almost square, the Front being a little longer than the other Sides. It is provided with four Batteries, and eighteen Pieces of Cannon ^q. The Walls are higher than any Fort, except *el Mina*, upon the whole Coast. The Curtain, which takes-in the two Sea Batteries, is so spacious and convenient, that such a Battery might be easily made, as the *English* have at *Cape Corse* for commanding at Sea: But its greatest Ornaments and Conveniencies are the four square Towers ^r placed at the Angles ^s. It was formerly garisoned by seventy or eighty Men, whose Number at present, though very much diminished, is sufficient to defend it against the *Negros* ^t.

THIS Fort was founded, according to *Barbot*, in 1664, by Order and at the Charge of the States-General, and called *Fort Nassaw*, in Honour of the Family of *Orange*. It was built so as to command the Town of *Mowri*, which lies round it like a Circle, except on the East-Side, where it is defended by the Sea. The States afterwards gave it the *West India* Company. Its first Structure was slight, the Batteries

^a *Barbot's* Description of *Guinea*, p. 445, & seq.

Barbot, as before, p. 174.

^c *Villault's* Voyage, p. 135.

Villault, as before.

^d *Marchais* puts it in five Degrees ten Minutes; and *Barbot* cannot be depended on.

Marchais, as before, p. 134.

man, as before, p. 54; and *Barbot*, p. 175.

^e *Bosman*, as before, p. 55.

^f *Artus*, in *de Bry's Ind. Orient.* Part 6. p. 50.

^g Is it a Fault not to be tyrannical and inhuman?

^h *Barbot* says, twenty-four.

ⁱ The same, p. 175.

^j *Villault* calls them four Flankers.

^k *Bosman*, as before, & seq.

^l *Bosman's* Description of *Guinea*, p. 53; and

^m *Marchais's* Voyage, vol. 1. p. 270.

ⁿ Or, *Ikon*.

^o *Vil-*

^p *Bosman*, as before.

^q *Barbot*, as be-

^r *Villault*.

^s *Bos-*

being

Gold-Coast.

vengib.

gen.

den.

sifica-

in
try.

being only of Turf, often ruined by the Rains, which exposed the Garison to the Insults of the Portugueze at *el Mina*.

AFTER the Dutch had taken *el Mina*, they caused a half Moon to be cut-off from *Fort Nassaw*, and put it in the good Condition it now is, all the Works being of good black Stone and Lime. Its Garison consists of forty Whites, besides hired Blacks. At the Gate is a Draw-bridge, covered with a Gallery, to contain several Men with small Arms to scour it. The Lodgings within the Fort are neat and convenient, and the Prospect pleasant ^a.

IN 1664 this Place was taken by Commodore Sir Robert Holmes, but recovered by *de Ruyter* the Year following; with the Assistance of nine hundred *Mina*-Blacks sent him by *Valbenburg*, the Governor of that Castle. He improved the Fortifications as they are, and garisoned it with European Soldiers, and fifty Blacks.

THE chief Factor's Garden is on the West-Side of the Fort, at a small Distance, and reckoned the best on the Coast; having curious Walks, Summer-Houses and Seats, and being well-stored with Trees and Plants, besides Variety of Sallading and Pulse. The common Fault it has with those of *Mina* and *Manfrow*, is being hemmed in with great Hills ^b.

MARCHAIS observes, that *Fort Nassaw* stands at the East-End of *Mowri*, and is composed of four Bastions, which inclose four high square Towers, well provided with Cannon. The Gate is defended by a Work like a half-Moon, with Port-Holes. This Outwork and the Bastions are all faced with Stone, and advantageously situated on a rising Ground. It is the first Settlement the Dutch had on this Coast ^c.

2. COUNTRY of Fantin.

Fantin Country. Inhabitants and Trade. White Salt here. Soil and Produce. Government. Places of Note. Inghenifian, or Anikan. English and Portugueze Factories. Annamabū. The Inhabitants. English Fort there: Attacked by the Blacks: They sue for Peace. Foundation. Landing difficult. Soil and Produce. Parroquets.

THE Fantin Country borders on *Sabū* to the West, the Iron Mount, two Miles below *Mowri*, being its Extremity. This Hill is about a Mile long, and has, on its highest Part, a charming Walk so thick shaded with Trees, that the Light is obscured at Noon-Day. From

a the Foot of this Hill *Fantin* extends ^d. Northward this Country is bounded by *Atti*, *Aqua*, and *Tonqua*, East by *Akron*, and on the South by the Sea, along which it extends ten Leagues.

THE Fantinese are naturally a treacherous, cheating People, and especially dexterous in counterfeiting Gold ^e. They drive a very great Trade with all Sorts of Interlopers, boldly in the Sight both of the *English* and *Dutch*, neither daring to hinder it: For they are a desperate People, and able to raise eight or ten thousand Men in a short Time. Besides, they have in their Power to shut-up the Passes to the *Akkanex* and other Nations Northward, who drive a great Trade on the Coast, as well for European Goods, as Fish and white Salt; of this last vast Quantities are sent to *Akanex*, for which that Nation pays a certain Duty in Gold to those of *Fantin*. Most of this Salt is made in a large Pond by the Heat of the Sun, not far distant from the Town.

THE inland People employ themselves in Tillage and Trade, and supply the Markets with Fruit, Corn, and Palm-Wine; the Country producing such vast Plenty of Maiz, that great Quantities of it are exported both by Europeans and Blacks, who come here from other Parts ^f. Here is a Sort of Palm-Wine, called *Quaker*, which signifies the same as in *English*, from its extraordinary exhilarating Qualities, known by those who take large Draughts of it. It is sold at double the Price of the common Sort, and so greedily bought-up, that there is seldom enough for the Demand.

THIS Land is also rich in Gold, Slaves, and all Necessaries of Life, but especially Corn, in which they deal largely with the *English* Ships. This great Opulency has made them so haughty, that, in the Way of Traffic, an European must stand bare to them.

HERE is no King, a *Brasso*, or Leader, having the chief Command. He is a Sort of Governor, but his Power is pretty much restrained by the old Men; who are a Sort of national Counsellors, not unlike some Parliaments of Europe, acting perfectly according to their own Inclinations, without consulting the *Brasso*. Besides these, every District of *Fantin* has its own Chief, who will sometimes own the Preheminence of the *Brasso*, who has only the empty Title of the supreme Magistrate.

IF the *Fantinians* were not in perpetual civil Divisions, the circumjacent Countries would soon find their Power by Irruptions into their Territories ^h.

THIS Country is very populous, and full of Villages: ^g

^a See the Plate.
p. 270.

^b *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, p. 174, & seq.
^c *Bosman's Description of Guinea*, p. 55.
man, as before, p. 57.

^e *Barbot*, as before, p. 176.

^d *Marchais's Voyage*, vol. 1.

^e *Barbot*, as before, p. 175.

^f *Bosman*, as before, p. 56, & seq.

^g Villages:

Gold.
Coast.

Villages: The principal along the Shore are, *a* Men as the whole Kingdom of *Sabú* or *Kommaní*, *Geog*
Anikan, or *Inghenifian*, *Annamabo*, or *Namabo*,
Aga, *Kormantin*, *Amerfa*, *Little Kormantin*, *A-*
qua, *Laguyo*, and *Montfort*; besides some others
of less Note from *Montfort* to *Cape Ruyge-Hoeck*;
all which Villages contain about four thousand
Fishermen and upwards. The capital Town is
Fantin, which *Barbot* places five Leagues Inland^a,
and *Marchais* six, who says the Country takes its
Name therefrom^b.

Inghenifian,
or Anikan.

THE Village of *Anikan*, or *Inghenifian*, lies *b*
on a little Hill, two Leagues East from *Mowri*.
The Place itself is inconsiderable, and not worth
anchoring at. The Road lies half Way between
it and *Annamabo* Castle; so that the last may be
easily seen from it, though seated in low Ground.
The *Dutch* had a Factory here formerly; but
finding Trade did not answer the Charge, and
that the *English* and *Portuguese* had gotten Foot-
ing there, they quitted it^c.

English and
Portuguese
Factories.

THE first *English* Factory in this Country, *c*
says *Bosman*, is at *Inghenifian*, where the intire
Garison consists of one intire *Englishman*. Is it
possible for him, says our Author, to preserve the
Honour of the Flag^d? *Barbot* represents this
Factory in a better Light; he says it was de-
fended by two Pieces of Cannon, and two or
three white Men; with some *Grometto*-Blacks,
and a Flag, but little or no Trade.

THE *Portuguese*, since the Year 1679, cast-
up a Redoubt of Turf for their Security, the *d*
Commander whereof, *Lorenzo Perez Branco*, has
ten or twelve of his Countrymen to defend it.
His Trade consists of Tobacco and Pipes, Brazil,
Sweetmeats, Soap, Rum, and such *American*
Commodities: But the Author does not see what
Advantage he can make, unless he buys *European*
Goods of the Interlopers, or has them sent from
Holland by the *Jews*, who know how to get
Portuguese Passes; and such Ships, when they
come-on the Coast, are treated as if they really
came from *Portugal*^e.

Annamabú.

Two Miles beyond *Inghenifian*, two Leagues
and a half from *Mowri*, and four from *Cape*
Corse, is *Annamabo*^f, or *Famiffia*. *Phillips* says,
that it is a pretty large Town, and that the In-
habitants are accounted very bold and stout Fel-
lows, but the most desperate, treacherous Vil-
lains and greatest Cheats upon the whole Coast.
The Gold here is most mixed with Brass of any
in *Guinea*; it lies about four Leagues to the East *f*
of *Cape Corse*^g.

ACCORDING to *Bosman*, it is the strongest Town
on the whole Coast, affording as many armed

AT *Annamabo* the *English* have a small, but very *English*
neat, compact Fort, the Road before which is
always full of *English* Ships. This Place would
afford a considerable Gold and Slave-Trade, if the
English Interlopers did not carry it very near all
off, and the *Zelanders* take what the others leave.
THE *English* here are so horribly plagued with
the *Fantinian*-Blacks, that they are sometimes not
suffered to stir out of their Fort; and if the Ne-
gros dislike the Governor, they usually send him
in a Canoa, by Way of Contempt, to *Cape Corse*.
Nor are they able to oppose, or prevent it, but
rather forced to make their Peace by a Pre-
sent^h.

THE Blacks here are the most turbulent and *Aracks*
restless on the whole Coast. In 1701, they were *the Blacks*
in War with the *English*; and it was reported,
that the *Dutch*, contrary to Articles, assisted the
former with Powder. September the fourth, be-
ing Sunday, the Negros, in a tumultuous Man-
ner, approached the Castle, shot at it, broke
open the outer Spur-Gate, and set Fire to the
Out-Walls and Corn-Room; but the Guns
being smartly discharged, they soon quitted their
Ground: And in Requital, that Night, the *English*
burnt the major Part of their Town. After twenty-
two Days Outrage, the Negros requested a
Truce, promising to compose Matters to the De-
fire of the *English*. The King of *Sabú* was come
there as a Mediator. They objected to nothing *They sue*
that was proposed, obliging themselves to pay the *Peace*.
Damage done to the Fort; and took their *Fetif-*
ses, or Oaths, to perform the Agreement, giving
up their Sons also as Pledges. But soon after, by
Encouragement of the ten per Cent. Men, Cap-
tain *Benson*, in the *Amity* of *London*, assisting
them, they began to play the old Game: It ap-
pears from Captain *Bloom*'s Memoirs, that the
chief Factor, with some other of the Principals,
were so assaulted by the Blacks in the above-men-
tioned Attack, that they fled to *Cape Corse* in
their Shirtsⁱ.

^a *Barbot*'s Description of *Guinea*, p. 175.
as before, p. 176.

^b *Bosman*'s Description of *Guinea*, p. 56.
others, *Annamabú*, and *Animabo*.

^c The same.

^d *Bosman*, as before; and *Barbot*, as before, p. 177.

^e *Marchais*'s Voyage, vol. 1. p. 271.

^f *Barbot*, as before.

^g By

^h *Barbot*, as before; and *Barbot*, as before.

ⁱ *Barbot*, as before, p. 446.

Fig. 1. p. 608.

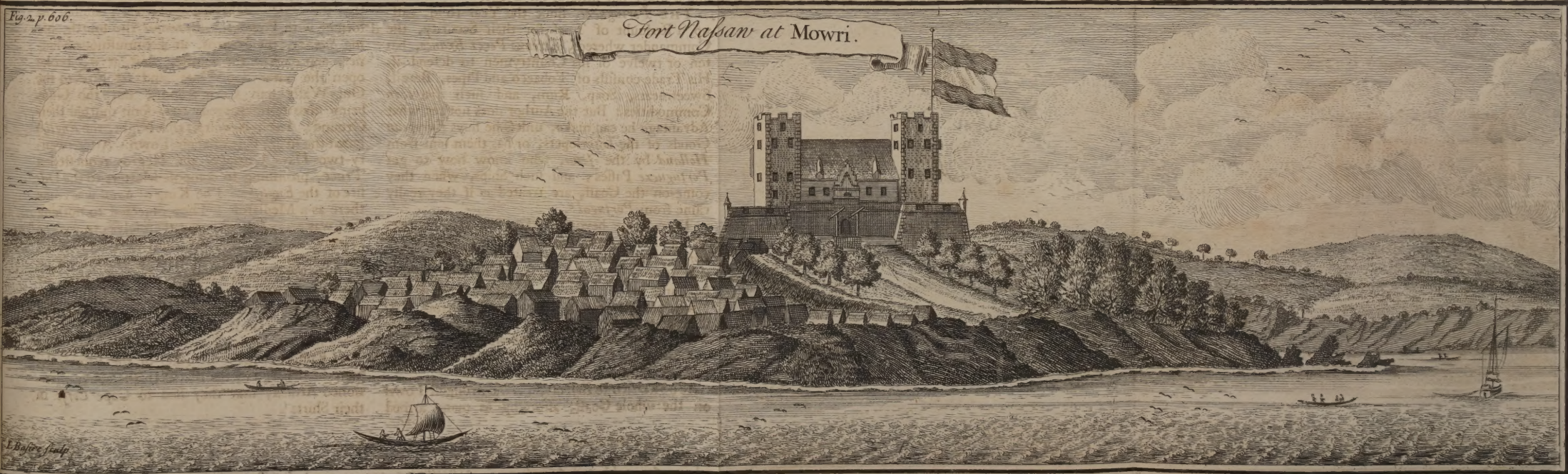
A. Landing Place.
B. Port within if Rocks
C. Entry of if Port

English Castle at Anamabou.



Fig. 2. p. 608.

Fort Nassau at Mowri.



N.º LXXII.

Gold-Coast.

THE *English* Castle was lately built^a in the Room of an old House which stood there in 1679, the Mud Walls of which are to be seen before it. This is a small, neat, compact Fort, or rather a large, strong House, defended by two Turrets on the one Side, and two Flankers on the other next the Sea^b; all built of Stone, Brick, and Lime, and seated on a Rock, about thirty Paces from the Strand. It hath twelve good Guns, and two Padereros mounted, and is commonly garrisoned by twelve Whites, and eighteen Blacks, b under a chief Factor. The Lodgings within are convenient, with proper Warehouses.

and
specific.

THE Landing here is pretty difficult, the Shore being full of Rocks, on which the Sea breaks dangerously. The Ships Boats anchor close by, and the People are carried ashore in Canoas to a narrow sandy Beach, just under the full Command of the Castle, enclosed with a Mud-Wall about eight Foot high; within which are Houses for the *Grometto* Blacks, and others of c the Company's Servants. This Wall was to be pulled down when the Castle was quite finished, and one of Brick built in the Room of it.

THE Earth here is very fit for making of good Bricks; the Oyster-Shells afford good Lime, and there is Plenty of Timber for building.

and
duce.

THE Country about *Annamabo* is full of close Hills beginning at a good Distance from the Town. There are five together higher than the rest, which are a good Land-Mark to know this d Place, from some Leagues to the West. Here is great Variety of Trees affording a pleasant Prospect; as also, the best Palm-Wine on all the Coast of *Guinea*, of the Sort called *Quaker*. There is likewise Plenty of Maiz, and an infinite Number of Parroquets, about as big as Sparrows, their Bodies of a curious Green, and their Heads and Tails of a most beautiful Red; some of which the Author carried to *Paris*, as Presents to some of the Princes of the Blood. These e Birds are sold for a Crown a-Dozen, but so hard to keep, that not one in twenty survives the Voyage to *Europe*.

roquets.

HERE is excellent green Cabbage; as also, Papas, a green Fruit, about as big as a little Melon, which tastes like Collyflowers. The greatest Inconvenience is the Want of fresh Water, which they are obliged to fetch by their Slaves from two Leagues Distance.

The Maiz, or *Indian* Wheat, sells there by f the Chest, at one Akier of Gold. The Chest contains about three Bushels. When there is a

a great Demand or Scarcity, it rises to two or three Akiers. In plentiful Years, or Times of Peace, it has been sold for ten, and even eight, Tahos of Gold, which is not three Shillings *English*. This Factory was deserted in 1730, but is necessary to be resettled.

3. Other PLACES in Fantin.

Agga, or Adja Village. *English and Dutch* Factory there. Little Kormantin. Dutch Fort Amsterdam: Its Strength and Buildings. Great Kormantin: Soil and Produce: Trade: Negro Exactions. Kormantin taken from the English by the Dutch. Aqua. Laguyo. Tantumquertii. English Fort. Montfort. English Factory.

ABOUT half a League, or two Miles from Annamabo, is Aga, Agga, or Adja^a, a Village on the Sea-Shore, where formerly, as well as at *Annamabo*, the Dutch had a Fort; till, by Treachery, they were forced-out by the English, who, being jointly garrisoned with the Dutch, treated them barbarously. The Company have planted their Flag upon a Negro's House here, and keep one^c Factor to buy Millet of the *Fantinians* for their Slave-Ships; but he finding greater Profit in trading with the Interlopers, can spare his Masters Ships but small Share.

Agga, or Adja Village.

PHILLIPS speaks as if there was no Village here: Aga, says he, is a small thatched House, about a Mile and an half to the East from *Annamabo*, on the Sea-Shore, having little or no Defence, except a few Muskets. It has a large Yard, and fine Pond for Ducks. Here the Company has another small Factory.

BARBOT says, this Village is divided into three Parts, each of twenty-five or thirty Houses. It is a Place of no Trade, and very dangerous to land at, the Sea running high. The Country round it produces good Cotton.

English and Dutch Factory.

THE Danes and Dutch had formerly a Fort here. On the Ruins of the former the English have built a Factory of Turf, kept by two Whites, and some *Grometto* Blacks, besides a Factor, with the English Flag.

THE Dutch Fort was only a bare Redoubt, destroyed by the English in 1665; being blown up the same Day that the Dutch Admiral, *de Ruyter*, attempted to land at *Annamabo*: But in this he failed, being hindered by the great Breaking of the Sea, and the Fire of the English, assisted by

^a The Author, we presume, speaks with Reference to the Time he performed his Voyage, which was in 1682.

^b See the Prospect.

^c Barbot's Description of Guinea, p. 176, & seq.

^d Phil.

^e *lips* writes, *Aga*; *Bosman*, *Adja*; and *Barbot*, *Agga*, and *Adja*.

^f May not *Bosman's* Sneer, mentioned before, p. 608. c. be retorted on him, One whole Dutchman for the Garrison! And is one Man sufficient to support the Honour of the Flag?

Gold-Coast.

the *Fantin* Blacks, from behind the Rocks that a cover the Shore, and the Cannon of the Fort. The *English* at *Agga*, concluding that the *Dutch* would succeed at *Annamabo*, and then visit them in their Way to *Kormantin*, undermined the Fort there, and left a Match of such a Length to the Powder, as they thought would last till the *Dutch* took Possession; but it blew-up before they arrived. The *Dutch* Writers complain much of the *English* Cruelties to them at this Place and *Annamabo* ^a.

Little Kormantin.

THREE Leagues from *Mowri* ^b, is the Village of *Kormantin*, called, *Little Kormantin*, to distinguish it from another stiled the *Great*. *Bosman* says, the former is so small, and poor, that it is not worth Notice: Yet *Marchais*, who was there in 1724, affirms it to be bigger, and better built, than the Negro Towns usually are.

ARTUS observes, that *Kormantin* formerly (that is, before the Year 1600) was a considerable Mart, but then of little Account. The Town lies on an Eminence, and is remarkable for a tall Tree in the Middle of the Market-Place; having five little Hills to the West, and the Mountain *Mango* to the East. The *Portuguese* and *French* traded much here; and the *Dutch* did so too, till the Natives began to adulterate their Gold, which soon occasioned the Trade here to decay: So that now the Inhabitants resort to *Mowri* for what Goods they want ^c.

Amsterdam Dutch Fort.

THE Village of *Little Kormantin* is only considerable for the Fertility of the Country round it, and the *Dutch* Fort *Amsterdam*, which commands it. This was the chief Residence of the *English*, when *de Ruyster* dispossessed them of it in 1665. It was much enlarged, and beautified, by the *Dutch* in 1681, and 82; being a square Fort, built with hard Rock-Stone and Lime, strengthened with three small, and one large Battery, mounted with twenty Pieces of Cannon ^d. In the Center is a large square Tower, designed to have a Cupola on it; where the Flagstaff stands ^e. There are good Lodgings, and all Offices for the Commanders and Garrison; which consists of twenty-five Whites, besides *Grometto* Blacks. The Breast-Works are large, and the Prospect from the Top of the Tower delightful, overlooking all the Sea and Country. It has also large convenient Cisterns for Rain-Water.

Strength and Buildings.

THIS Fort is strong by Nature, as standing on a high, rocky Hill, in most Places steep and crag-

gy, and only accessible by a Path cut into Steps along the Descent of the Hill ^f. Geography

WE learn from *Marchais*, that the *English* had a Fort with four Bastions here, before it was taken by the *Dutch* in 1665. The former found Means to recover it, but were again dispossessed by the latter, who have settled a good Trade there, as well as at *Adja* and *Jamolia*, where they have fortified Factories. The same Author farther observes, that in the Fort at *Kormantin*, is a large square Building, flat-roofed in the Middle, which serves for a Lodging to the Governor, and for a Magazine; and that the Platform at Top will bear Cannon. He adds, that the Country is rich in Gold, yet the Soil is good, and well peopled: That the Natives are industrious, and love Trade, the Art of which, as well as the Economy, they have learned from the *Dutch* ^g.

BOSMAN says, the Governor here is a chief Factor, like that of *Mowri*. This Fort might be greatly improved at a small Expence; but as the Commerce of the Place will not bear it, it is better let alone.

GREAT KORMANTIN, says the same Author, lies a Cannon-Shot below Fort *Amsterdam*, upon a high Hill; is so large and populous, as justly to be called *Great*. All the Inhabitants, besides the Traders, are Fishermen, amounting to eight hundred, or a thousand Men. From this Place, the Country of *Fantin* reaches twenty-two or twenty-three Miles along the Shore, being all the Way replenished with small Villages, very pleasant as you pass by in a Canoa ^h. Great Kormantin.

THE Lands about these *Kormantins* produce Plenty of Fruit and Corn. The Air is very wholesome. The Natives brew excellent Beer, made of Maiz, or *Indian* Corn, luscious as Ale, called *Petaw*. They bake Bananas in Bread and Biscuit, and also Maiz, for their common Food. Soil and Produce.

IN former Times, *Annamabo* and *Kormantin* were two of the principal Places of Trade on the Coast for the *Dutch* and *English*; on Account of the great Resort of the *Akkanex* Blacks, who come down in little Karawans: But the Difference, that arose between these two Nations in 1664, and 1665, along the Coast of North and South Guinea, did them both great Damage, obliging the first to retire to *Mowri*, and the *English* to *Kormantin*. These latter were so severe to the Natives, that they and the *Akkanex* Blacks invited the *Dutch* at *Missa*, whose Government they had Trade.

^a Barbot's Description of Guinea, p. 177.

this Place: But in our Table of Factories, p. 573, it stands near seven Leagues from *Mowri*, and seven Miles from *Annamabo*.

^c *Artus*, in *de Bry's Ind. Orient.* part 6. p. 50.

^d *Bosman's* Description of Guinea, p. 58. *Barbot*, as before.

^e See the Prospect.

^f *Barbot*, as before, p. 178.

^g *Marchais's*

Key. en Guinée, vol. 1. p. 271.

^h *Bosman*, as before.

Barbot, as before.

^b At this Distance *Marchais*, and other Voyagers, put this Place: But in our Table of Factories, p. 573, it stands near seven Leagues from *Mowri*, and seven Miles from *Annamabo*.

^c *Artus*, in *de Bry's Ind. Orient.* part 6. p. 50.

^d *Bosman's* Description of Guinea, p. 58. *Barbot*, as before.

^e See the Prospect.

^f *Barbot*, as before, p. 178.

^g *Marchais's*

Key. en Guinée, vol. 1. p. 271.

^h *Bosman*, as before.

Barbot, as before.

Fig. 1.

Dutch Fort of Amsterdam at Kormenlin from Barbot.

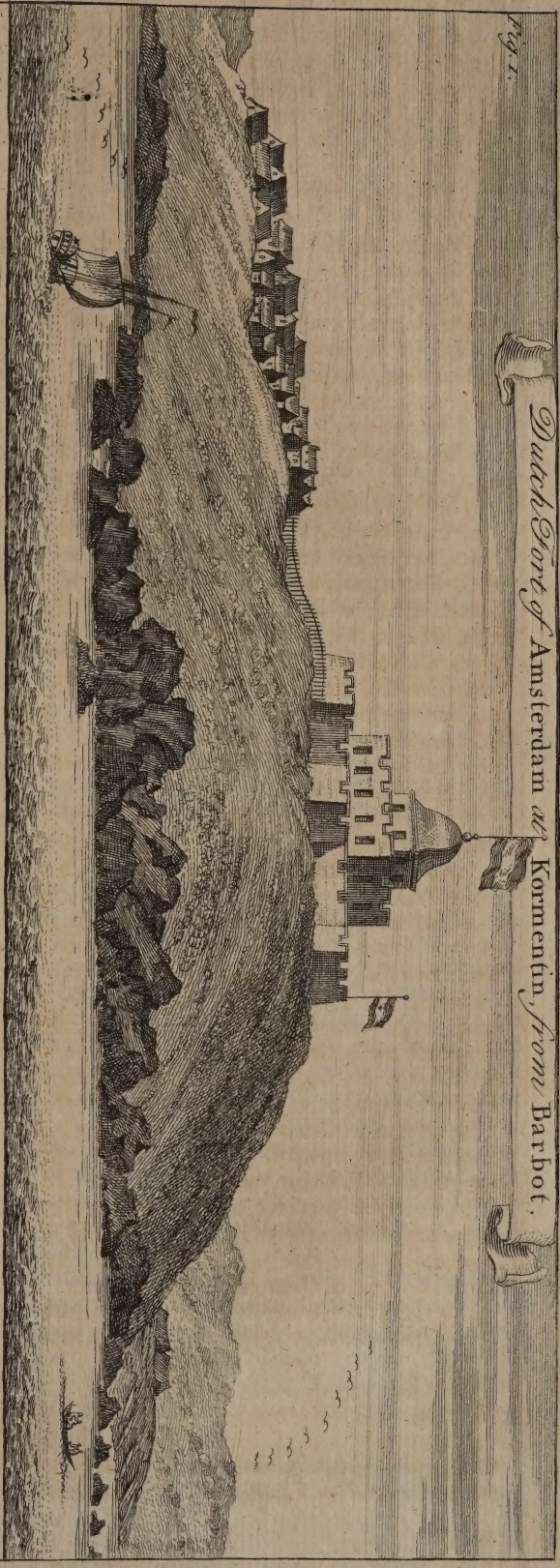
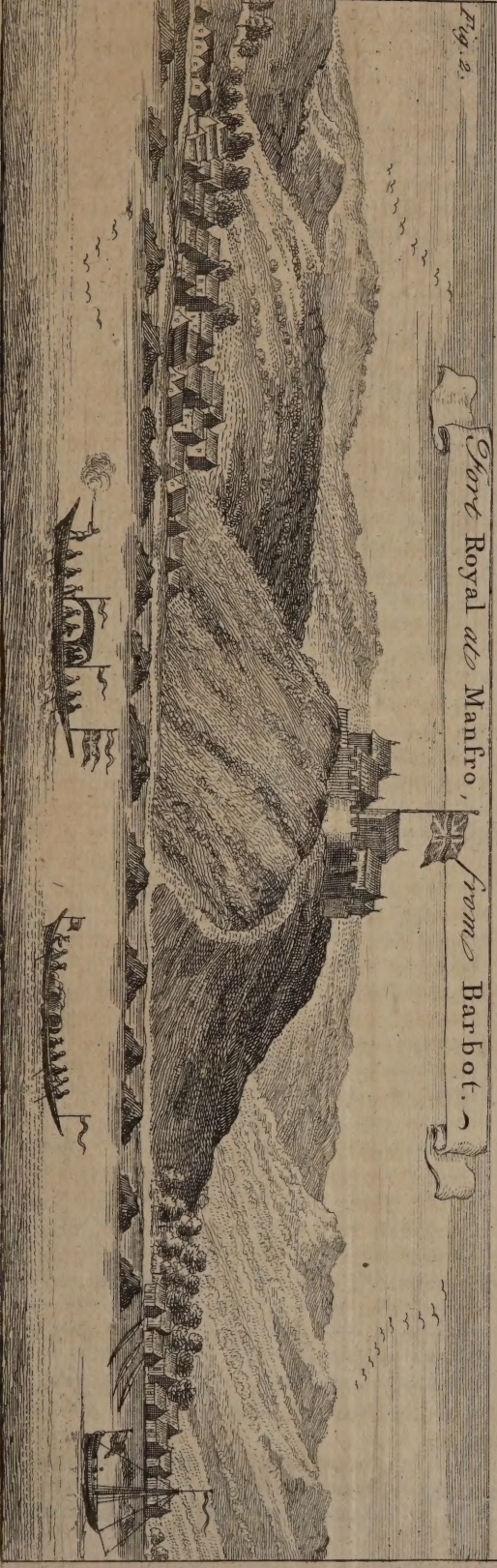


Fig. 2.

Fort Royal at Manfro, from Barbot.



Gold-
Coast.

been long used to, and liked, to settle a Factory at Agga, which was taken by the *English* in 1664, and blown up in 1665, as hath before been related. The *English*, on their Part, to thwart the *Dutch*, endeavoured to corrupt the *Brassos* of *Fantin* and *Akkanex*, who took their Money, without performing the Conditions agreed on; and finding the Jealousy between the Nations, in Point of Trade, occasioned their having Goods cheaper, they encouraged the *English* to build a small Fort at *Annamabo*, to rival the *Dutch* at *Mowri* and *Agga*. Geography.

MO WRI, *Annamabo*, *Anishan*, and *Kormantin*, are Places where vast Quantities of *European* Goods are vended, viz. Linens, Silicias, Copper, Iron Bars, old Sheets, Brandy and Rum, Pewter-Basons, Muskets, Bugles, Beads of all Sorts, Powder, &c.^a

Negro Ex-
trants.

WHEN *Kormantin* was taken from the *English*, as above-mentioned, the *Fantinise*, expressed great Satisfaction to see the *Dutch* settled there again. Their Reasons were, that the *English* Governor had incommoded them with his Garison; and that they thought the *Dutch* sold their Goods cheaper. However, they have gained a Point upon the *Dutch*, who formerly agreed to give them a good Sum of Gold, besides three hundred Guilders, for every Ship of the Company's which should trade there (Slave-Ships excepted) and this in Consideration of their Assistance in recovering Fort *Amsterdam*, and other Services; but now they oblige them to pay for all Ships alike. They also extort a good Sum yearly from the *English*^b.

Kormantin
ken,

BARBOT gives us an Account of *de Ruyter's* Expedition to *Kormantin*, which, he says, was against that Admiral's Inclination. After the Reduction of Fort *Nassau* at *Mowri*, and their Disappointment at Cape *Corse* and *Annamabo*, the *Dutch* General, *Valkenburgh*, at a Council of War held on board the Admiral, most earnestly pressed the Attempt on *Kormantin*; which he undertook to prove did more Harm to the *Dutch West India Company*, than *Holmes* had done the preceding Year by his Fleet. The Enterprize being resolved on, *Valkenburgh* sent *de Ruyter* a Reinforcement of four hundred Canoas full of armed Blacks from *el Mina*, with whom the *Dutch* Fleet came to Anchor in *Kormantin* Road. The Bay, though spacious, being dangerous to land at, and the Coming-out as bad, *de Ruyter*, on February the seventh, 1665, sent a Detachment of nine hundred Men, supported by the *Mina* Blacks, to land at *Annamabo*, which the *English* had taken, as well as *Agga*, or *Adja*.

a These Forces approaching the Shore, were so warmly received by the *Kormantin* Blacks, posted behind the Rocks and Bushes, that the *Dutch*, unable to bear their Fire, together with that of the Castle, and suspecting their Design betrayed by the *Brasso* of *Annamabo*, stood off to Sea, and rejoined their Squadron.

DE RUYTER was not disheartened with this Repulse: For the Blacks of *Annamabo*, and *Agga*, who had been suspected of favouring the *English*, sent to assure him of their Fidelity; promising next Day to join his Forces, and assist him in taking *Kormantin* Fort. They were better than their Words, bringing with them three thousand *Fantin* Blacks, their Allies, whom they had hired for that Service.

THESE Forces, landing in a calm Day without any Disaster at *Agga*, were there joined by the auxiliary Negroes of *Agga*, and *Fantin*. From hence they marched in good Order, each Black having a white Handkerchief about his Neck, to distinguish him from those of *Kormantin*. About Noon they arrived at the *English* Fort, which *Valkenburgh* summoned to surrender immediately; and, at the same Time, caused a Body of his Forces, conducted by some Blacks of the Town, whom he had gained, to advance to a rising Ground, just out of Reach of the Cannon.

THE Besieged made a terrible Fire, and frequent Sallies, which, for a While, stopped the Progress of the Van-guard; so many of the *Dutch* Blacks being killed, that the Passes were blocked up with their Bodies. Most of this Execution was done by three hundred *English* Blacks, commanded by one *John Kabex*, a desperate, brave Fellow. The main Body at last coming up, most of these Blacks were cut off, or retired precipitately to the Fort. *Valkenburgh* then ordered the Town to be set on Fire; the Smoke of which, for a While, took away the Sight of the Fort from the *Dutch*, and threw the *English* into such Consternation, that seeing the Enemy approach with Grenados in their Hands and a Mortar, to give the Assault, they struck their Flag, and opened the Gate: So that the *Dutch* took Possession of the Fort at so small an Expence as sixty-two Marks of Gold^d, which they paid the auxiliary Blacks of *Fantin*, and the *Brasso* and *Kaboshirs* of *Annamabo* and *Agga*^e.

AMERSA, *Aqua*, *Laguyo* (*Tantumquerri*) *Montfort*, and some other small Villages to the East on the *Fantin* Shore, as far as *Akron*, have but an inconsiderable Trade. *Aqua* lies on a little River two Leagues East of *Kormantin*. The Land about it is low and flat, producing Aqua.

^a *Barbot's* Description of *Guinea*, p. 178, & seq.

^b Mentioned before, p. 586. c. in the Original written *Kabesse*.

^d Or, one thousand nine hundred and eighty-four Pounds.

^e *Barbot*, as before.

^f *Bosman's* Description of *Guinea*, p. 59. *Bar-*

Gold-
Coast.

Plenty of *Indian Corn*; and there is Wood and a Water for Ships that want.

Laguyo.

LAGUYO is two Leagues farther East from *Aqua*, on a rising Ground, descending towards the Shore. It has little Trade for Slaves, and the Gold is none of the best ^a.

Tantum-
querri Fort.

TANTUMQUERRI lies seven Leagues East of *Kormantin*, consequently three from *Laguyo*. *Smith* says, this is a pretty, little, regular Fort, having four small Flankers, mounted with twelve Guns. It is pleasantly situated near the Sea-side, but the Landing-Place is indifferent, the Author having seen eight fishing Canoes out of fifteen over-set at the Landing, and all their Fish lost ^b. It was built before 1726.

Montfort.

MONTFORT, *Montford*, or *Mountford*, is placed as an *English* Fort or Factory in Mr. *Smith's* Map, to the East of *Tantumquerri*, but is not mentioned either in his Voyage, or the Table of Factories ^c. *Barbot* says only, that it is a Village lying to the East of *Laguyo*, and affords some Slaves and Maiz.

ACCORDING to the same Author, the smaller Villages to the East of this last are better frequented by *Europeans*; the Inhabitants being poor Fishermen, who carry their Fish aboard Ships, as do those of *Laguyo* and *Montfort*: Yet these Fellows will brag of their great Plenty of Slaves and Gold ashore; on purpose to amuse Ships longer in the Road, that they may sell their Fish for Pedlar's Ware and Toys. The *English* Ships chiefly ply on this Coast as far as *Akkra* ^d.

English
Factory.

It is, probably, of one of these two last mentioned Places that *Bosman* speaks, when he says, that at the End of *Fantin* the *English*, about 1698, planted another Flag, and began to build a Fort; but in 1700, they were endeavouring to remove all the Materials, which the Negro Commander in Chief had till then hindered.

ALTHOUGH the *English* and *Dutch* possessed the above-mentioned Forts in *Fantin*, yet neither of them have any Power there: So that when the Natives are inclined to it, they shut-up all the Passes so close, that not one Merchant can come from Inland to trade with them; and sometimes hinder Provisions being brought, till a Peace is concluded with them ^e.

THE Language of the Blacks from *Axim* to *Fantin*, along the *Gold-Coast*, is almost one and the same ^f.

S E C T. VIII.

The KINGDOMS of *Akron* and *Agonna*, or *Augwina*.

Akron Kingdom. *Apam Village*. *Agonna*, or

Augwina Kingdom: Governed by a Queen. *Geography*
Mango-Hill, or, *Devil's Mount*: Rich in Gold.
Winniba, *Wimba*, or *Simpa*: *English Fort*
there. *Barraku*, or *Barku*: *Dutch Fort* there.
Little Barku: Trade. *Shido Fort*.

THE Remainder of the *Gold-Coast* contains the three Kingdoms of *Akron*, *Agonna*, or *Augwina*, and *Aquambo*.

THE Country of *Akron* lies between that of *Akron Kingdom*
Fantin and *Augwina*, or *Agonna*, on the Sea-Shore, running East to the famous Cape, called *Monte del Diablo*, or, *The Devil's Mount*. It is divided into *Great* and *Little Akron*, the former lying Inland: As to its Government, it is a Republic: *Little Akron* is a Kingdom. They are independent of each other, but live in perfect Amity under the Protection of the *Fantin*-Negros, enjoying Peace; and cultivate their fruitful Land so, as to have a sufficient Crop for Exportation.

IN the Author's Time the King of *Little Akron* was a civil, good-natured Man, about fifty, reputed one of the richest on the *Gold-Coast*, though he dressed no better than his Subjects. It is rather an Anarchy than a Monarchy, for the King can do nothing without Consent of the chief Men. The Country abounds in Deer, Hares, Pheasants, Partridges, &c. *Barbot*, who has copied hitherto from *Bosman*, adds, that here is also the yellow Wood mentioned at *Akoba*, near Cape *Tres Puntas*, proper for making fine Chairs and Tables ^g.

LITTLE AKRON has a Village on the *Apam* ^h Coast towards the Middle of it, called *Apam*, *A-lage*, *pom*, or *Apong*. Our Table of Factories puts it three Leagues from *Tantumquerri*. This Village, says *Bosman*, is very little, and was always inhabited by Fishermen: But, as well as *Akron*, is well situated for Trade; and if the Natives were more tractable, might become a populous Town. It stands a little Way up a Salt River, which runs just below the Fort, rising about four Miles within Land. As it abounds both in Fish and Fowl, it is consequently very pleasant.

APAM lies under a small Fort, or rather House, begun to be built by the *Dutch* in 1697. It is called *Leydsambeyde*, or *Patience*, from the great Opposition given them, when building it, by the Negros, whose obliging Behaviour at first deceived *Bosman*; but he soon discovered their perverse Disposition, which, with the Deadness of Trade, made him repent having advised the building of this Fort. It is fortified with two Batteries, mounting eight Pieces of Cannon;

^a *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, p. 179.

^d *Barbot*, as before.
same, p. 179.

^b *Smith's Voyage*, p. 133.

^c *Bosman's Description of Guinea*, p. 59; and *Barbot*, as before, p. 178.

^e *Bosman*, as before, p. 61, & seq. And *Barbot*, as before, p. 180.

^f See before, p. 573.

^g The

Gold-Coast.

Agonna, or Augwina.

Governed by Queen.

Geography.

but its greatest Strength and Ornament is derived from a fine Turret before it^a.

THE Country of *Agonna*, or *Augwina*, begins at or about *Monte del Diablo*, or, *The Devil's Mount*, by the Dutch called *Ruyge Hoeck* (distant about a League or better from the Salt River of *Akron*) and extends thence East along the Shore to *Anonse* in *Aquambo*, or *Akra*. On the North it borders on *Sonquay*, and South on the Ocean, along which it stretches fifteen Leagues.

THE Coast from *Kormantin* to *Monte del Diablo*, or, *The Devil's Mount*, extends South-East by East about twelve Leagues, thence to *Barku* nine Leagues, and from *Barku* to *Akra* River nine more.

THE Country East of *Koecks Broot-Hill* is low and flat to the Sea, but hilly Inland. Some Leagues farther East it is woody, the Land dry^b.

By the Report of the Natives, as well as the *English*, this Country has the Advantage of a very fine, large fresh-Water River, abounding in Oysters and Fish, and the Banks of it stored with Monkeys and Baboons, as large as any in *Guinea*. This River, the Author supposes, lies a little East of *Barku*^c.

THE Country of *Agonna*, or *Augwina*, is as fertile and pleasant as that of *Akron* in all Respects. The People, who are Fishermen, are bold, warlike, and skilled in working Gold and Silver. In the Author's Time [1682] it was governed by a Woman of great Courage and Wisdom, who took the Title of *Queen*. She was about thirty-eight Years of Age, and, to preserve her Power, lived unmarried^d: However, to supply that Defect, her Custom, as *Bosman* observes, was to buy a brisk Slave, with whom she diverted herself. Him she enjoined not to intrigue with any other Woman, on Forfeiture of his Head; and when the Youth had lost his Charms, or her Passion palled, he was exchanged for another^e.

SMITH observes, that this is the sole Kingdom in *Guinea*, where the supreme Power is hereditary to either Sex^f: And after repeating what we have related from *Bosman*, (whom his Editor, doubtless, had copied) adds, that the next Heir to the Crown, is her eldest Daughter; her Sons being sold for Slaves, or so disposed of as not to interrupt this Female Succession. This Daughter is early initiated in the same political Practice, having a Gallant purchased for her separate Amusement. *Agonna* is a pleasant, fertile Country, and the Inhabitants live peaceably under this Government, seldom going to War. The *English* had a small Fort here for some Time^g.

AGONNA or *Augwina* has several Towns and Villages along its Coast, as *Dajow*; *Polder's Bay*; *Mango*; *Winniba*, *Wiamba*, or *Simpa*; *Old Barku*, or *Barraku*; *Jakkou*; *Innya*; *Lampa*; *Sukkumma*; *New Little Barku*, and *Koecks Broot*, a high, round Hill, in Form of a Sugar-Loaf, two Leagues West from *Akra*. All this Coast is dangerous with the Breaking of the Sea.

DAJOW and *Polder's Bay* are Places of no Note. *Mango*, which occurs next, is made a Port by *Barbot*, frequented for some Time by the *French*, till the Inhabitants imposed on them the spurious Gold. But this Author seems to have mistaken the Sense of *Artus*, who says *Mango* is a Mountain, and there is no Trade there till you come to *Biamba*: By which, doubtless, must be understood *Wiamba*, *Wimba*, or *Winniba*, although *Barbot* calls it *Bremba*, by another Mistake of the Words of *Artus*, whom he copies without naming him, and ascribes to *Mango* what *Artus* applies to *Biamba*, or *Winniba*.

MANGO seems to be the same Hill which is called *Monte del Diablo*, or, *The Devil's Mount*. *Artus* says, it is a high Hill, where the Negroes offer Sacrifices to the Devil. *Bosman* observes, that this *Devil's Mount* is often presented by the Sailors to the Devil; because, being very high, they often see it at a Distance long before they can reach it, when the Wind is contrary^h. *Barbot*, who trims between *Artus* and this last Author, says, this Mountain, which rises very high like a lofty Cape, was so-called by the *Portuguese*, from the Sacrifices offered by the Blacks to the Devil, as they pretended, though without Ground. He adds, that this Mountain is rich in Gold, which, after great Rains, the Blacks gather in good Quantities, as it is washed-down with the Sands. The Dutch gave it the Name of *Ruyge Hoeck*, because being high Land, they often saw it at a Distance before they could reach it in sailing from East to West; the Wind blowing constantly here for the greater Part of the Year at South-West a fresh Gale, and the Tide setting at East, so that it takes a good Time to turn it upⁱ. *Bosman* mentions one Mr. *Baggs*, who, in 1700, died at *Cape Corse*, where he was Agent for the *English*, and was entrusted with a more ample Commission than any of his Predecessors, for having informed the *African-Company* of this Hill, and promised to dig Gold or Gold-Oar out of it for them. To this Purpose he brought all Manner of necessary Instruments along with him: But (says *Bosman*) I am certain, if he had

^a *Bosman's Description of Guinea*, p. 61, & seq. And *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, p. 180. same, p. 181.

^c *Bosman*, as before, p. 64.

^f See an Account of this Queen, *Bosman*, as before, p. 62.

^g *Voyage*, p. 209.

^d *Barbot*, as before, p. 180, & seq.

^e before, in *Phillips's Voyage*, p. 402.

^h *Barbot*, as before.

^b The

^c *Bosman*

^e *Smith's*

pursued.

Gold-Coast.

pursued his Design effectually, the *Agonnasians* a mongst Trees. The *English* Factory, being a *Geograph* would have treated him and his Men as ill as the *Kommanians* did us; which, I believe, his Successors will wisely consider^a. *Atkins* was informed, by a Negro Gold-taker, that he had seen this Mountain smoke like a Volcano; from whence, and being the Haunt of rapacious wild Beasts, they have borrowed the Name, and call it *Devil's Hill*^b.

Winniba, or Wimba.

WINNIBA, or *Simpa*, formerly called *Wimamba*, or *Wimba*, lies five Leagues beyond *Apong*, or *Apam*, according to the List of Factories. *Artus* observes, that in his Time there was no Trade from *Kormantin* till you got to *Biamba*^c, (or *Winniba*) four Miles beyond *Mange-Mountain*; for this Place affords good Pasturage, and the Country abounds in Cattle, which are exported hence all along the Coast with great Profit. Many of the Negros resort here to buy Women and Girls for Slaves and Servants, the Women being noted for Housewifery and Economy. The Men are industrious in Tillage and Husbandry, and breed a great Number of Cattle^d. *Bosman* observes, that this Place, called by some *Wimba*, by others *Simba*, is about as long as other Villages, inhabited chiefly by Fishermen, and very agreeably situated among Trees. Trade is here at as low an Ebb as at *Apam*: But when the Wars in the inland Country come to an End, both Places will be found well situate for Commerce^e. *Phillips* says, the Town of *Winniba* (which he writes *Winiba*) consists of not more than twenty Houses. Round it are pleasant Fields, inclosed with good Hedges, and full of Indian-Corn and good Grass. This Country lying low, about a Mile from the Town, towards the Inland, are divers large Lakes or Ponds of Water, on whose Banks they saw many Guinea-Hens, and great Variety of other Fowls; but the best Sight was the vast Herds of wild Deer which ranged the Plains about these Lakes, of which, he says, e he has seen at least five hundred at once^f.

BARBOT gives much the same Account with small Variation, farther than that, he says, the Number of Houses is about thirty, and the Fields are pestered with large Monkeys and Baboons.

As to *Wiamba* or *Simpa* Fort, the same Author says, it stands on the Ascent of a Hill, in the Jutting-out of the Coast, agreeably seated a-

four Flankers, all built of Stone and Lime. It mounts eighteen Guns, and has commonly twelve Whites and twenty-eight Gromettos, with a suitable Tank or Cistern for Water, and a Slave-House for an hundred Negros. It stands an hundred and twenty Paces from the Sea, within three Miles^h of *Sbido* to the West, and thirty-six Miles from *Akra* to the Eastⁱ.

WINNIBA Fort, according to *Smith*, is on the same Plan and Dimensions as that at *Tantumquerri*; nor is the Landing-Place any better. It stands on a rising Ground about fourteen Yards from the Sea, having a handsome Avenue of Trees up to the outer Gate. It has also a large Spur, which contributes much to its Strength and Use, being a safe Place to secure their Castle at Night from the wild Beasts. There are also good Gardens^k. In *Bosman's* Time this Fort made a poor Figure. It is, says that Author, a small Fort, built in 1694, covered with a flat Roof, and has four Batteries so large, that a Man may easily leap over them without a Stick. The Guns are also suitable, being Half-Pounders. In short, it is like the Dutch Ports at *Boutri*, *Sakkundi*, *Shama*, and their own at *Dicks-cove*, that is, a Fort which wants another to defend it^l.

BARRAKU, or *Barku*^m, lies on the Coast *Barraku* five Leagues East of *Winniba*. It is situate on the *Barku* Top of a Hill, where the French used to trade. Here the Language, which is the same on the Gold-Coast hitherto, begins to change. The Natives are ingenious, not only in melting Gold, but in working it into Chains and other Jewels. They also brew a Drink not unlike our small Beer, which they call *Pitow*ⁿ. Poultry are more plentiful and cheap here than on all the Coast. They have also Parroquets^o in Abundance. They buy much Iron from the Dutch, which they know how to work well, and make all Kinds of Arms or Weapons for themselves. The Trade

English Fort.

^a *Bosman's* Description of Guinea, p. 62, & seq. Mistake for *Wiamba*, *Wimba*, or *Winniba*.

^d *Artus*, in *de Bry's Ind. Orient.* Part 6. p. 51.

^e *Barbot*, as before.

^h This must be wrong.

^f *Barbot*, as before.

ⁱ *Bosman*, as before.

^g p. 133, & seq.

ⁿ *Barbot* calls it, *Petaw*, and says it is like *English* small Beer, but sweeter and more luscious.

^b *Atkins's* Voyage, p. 108.

^c Possibly, a

^l *Artus*, in *de Bry's Ind. Orient.* Part 6. p. 51.

^o *Phillips's* Voyage, p. 211.

^k *Smith's* Voyage,

^m *Artus* writes, *Bergu*; *Barbot*, *Barku*, *Barrakou*, and it is made of Maiz; and that, in Taste and Colour, it is

^o *Artus*, as before; and *Barbot*, as before, p. 131.

South West Prospect of Winneba or Wimba Fort, by Smith, 1727

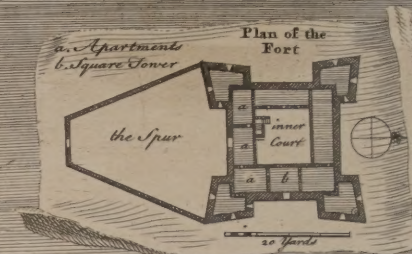
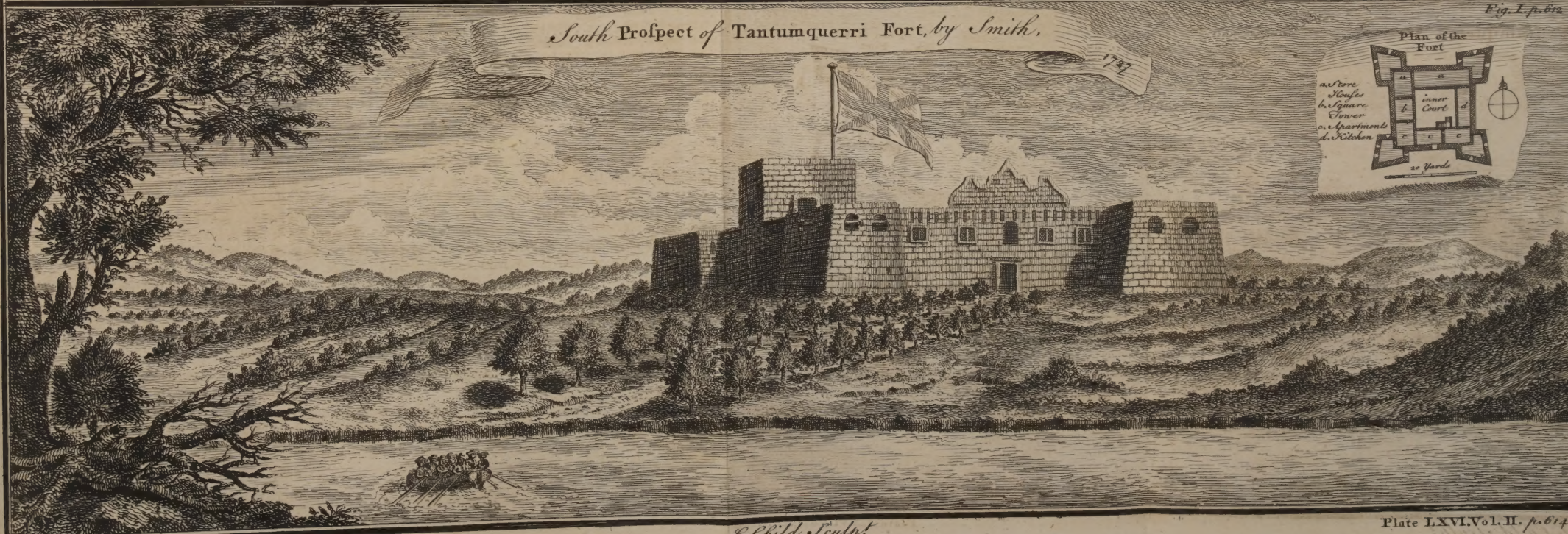
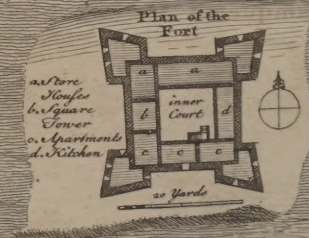


Fig. I. p. 614

South Prospect of Tantomquerri Fort, by Smith,



G. Child Sculp.

Gold-Coast.

is now removed to *Akra*, where they go in their Canoes to buy what Goods they want. The Land [between] is low and flat, remarkable for a broken Tree in Form of a Gibbet, which the Negros regard as a *Fetish*.

Dutch Fort.

BARBOT says, that *Barku* is the chief Town on the *Augwina* Coast, and that it is a proper Place for a Factory or Fort for Trade, the Land being pleasant and plentiful^a. This Country was formerly in the *English* Interest, by Contract with the Queen thereof: But the *Dutch* have encroached so as to make a Settlement at *Barraku*; where they have erected a small triangular Fort of twelve Guns. Their Chief at this Place, in 1706, took several *English* Goods from the Traders, telling them he would always do so, if they bought from the *English*; but Sir *Dalby Thomas*, the Governor^b, recovered them.

Little Barku.

WHILE the *Portuguese* lorded it on this Coast, the *French* traded here; which is the Reason the Blacks remember many *French* Words, especially of the *Norman* Dialect. Here are as many Parrots as at *Annamabo*.

Trade.

LITTLE BARKU lies about a League and an half East of *Barraku*, on a small River.

Shido Fort.

ALL the above-mentioned Places of *Akron* and *Augwina* are well seated for Trade, if they are not at War with their Neighbours; for when they are, little Gold and few Slaves is to be had. The *Akra*-Blacks come down this Coast to traffic, when they hear of Ships that have good Cargos; such as Says, old Sheets, *Coefvall* Linen^c, Bugles, Iron and Brandy. A good Slave sells here, as all along the Coast Westward, for a *Benda*, that is, two Ounces of Gold^d.

SHIDO Fort, belonging to the *English*, lies four Leagues to the East of *Barraku*, but is rather a Factory than a Fort^e; which, at present, is withdrawn.

SECT. IX.

The KINGDOMS of *Akkra*, *Labadde*, *Ningo* and *Lampi*, subject to *Aquambo*.

I. KINGDOM of *Akkra*.

Akkra Kingdom: Soil and Produce. Small Deer. Towns. *Soko Village*. James-Fort: Ill garrisoned: Present Condition. Little *Akkra*. Dutch Fort *Crevecoeur*: Its Strength. *Danes Fort* *Christiannburgh*: Sold to the *Portuguese*. Redeemed by the *Danes*: Surprized by the Blacks. Redeemed again. Force of Gold. The

Forts of Use, to the Blacks themselves. The Inhabitants: Their Houses. Policy in Trade. Plenty of Gold. Commodities imported. Landing and Anchorage.

THE Kingdom of *Akkra*, or *Akkara*, is tributary to the King of *Aquambo*; and though the greater Part of its Territories lies up the Country, yet it is reckoned as one of the Kingdoms on the Coast; because the King's Power extends above twenty Leagues along the Sea over other Kings. *Akkra* is bounded on the West by *Augwina*, from which it is separated by a small River. To the North it has *Aboura* and *Bonú*, to the East *Labadde* and *Ningo*; and to the South, the Ocean, being sixteen Leagues in Compass, and almost round, scarce two Leagues and an half lying on the Sea^f.

THE *Dutch* call only *Kra*, the Country, other Nations name *Akkra*, or *Akkara*. This was formerly esteemed the last Kingdom on the *Gold-Coast*, because they found no Gold beyond the River *Volta*, which bounds it to the East. It lies fifteen Leagues to the East of *Kormantin*^g.

AKKRA was formerly a Kingdom, but its Inhabitants were conquered by their inveterate Enemies the *Aquambos*, and driven to a Place called *Little Popo*, which at present contains the great Kingdom of *Akkra*^h. According to *Barbot*, this happened in the Year 1680, and 1681, when the Country was ruined and reduced to a tributary Provinceⁱ.

THE Soil is a pale-red, fat Mold, producing little or no Fruit, and very few Trees; but it yields Yams and several Sorts of Beans and Pease^k. The Country beyond the Flat is hilly. Near the *European* Forts are Abundance of remarkable Ant-Hills; which may not improperly be called *Turrets*, and look, at a Distance, like the Salt Heaps in the Isle of *Rhe* in *France*, at the Beginning of the *Kerning* Season.

THE Land from the Shore, to about three Leagues Inland, is pretty level and even, and is a good sporting Country for Hares, Rabbits, Squirrels, wild Boars, red and fallow Deer, wild Goats, Pintado-Hens, and other Fowl. What large and small Cattle they have, are brought from *Labadde* to the East. There is such Plenty of Hares among the Shrubs and Barks, which grow thick here, that the Blacks kill them with Sticks, and the *Europeans* take them with Spaniels; but the Flesh is insipid^l. In this Country there are more Lions, Tygers, Musk-Cats, Leopards,

^a *Barbot's* Description of *Guinea*, p. 181. as before, p. 181.

^b *Marchais's* Voyage, vol. i. p. 272.

as before, p. 185.

^c *Artus* says, it is destitute of Pulse or Roots, except Yams and Pease.

^d The same, p. 447.

^e See the Importance of the *African-Trade*, p. 33.

^f *Bosman's* Description of *Guinea*, p. 68.

^g *Osnebrugs*.

^h *Barbot*, as before.

ⁱ *Barbot*, as before.

^j *Barbot*, as before.

Gold-Coast.

and other ravenous Creatures, than in any other a Parts of Guinea^a.

Small Deer.

IT is at *Akkra* that you meet-with these small Deer, which are not above eight or nine Inches high, and whose Legs are no bigger than a small Pick-tooth Quill^b. The Males have two Horns turning back on their Head, two or three Inches long, without Branches, or Antlers; these are crooked, black, and shining, like Jet. Nothing can be more tame, pretty, or fond, than these Creatures: But they are so tender, that they will not bear the Sea; and whatever Care could be taken, none have been yet brought alive to Europe^c.

Towns.

AKKRA, according to *Phillips*, contains many large Towns within Land, of which *Great Akkra* is the chief. *Barbot* places this last four Leagues up the Country, at the Foot of the hilly Land, which is seen at a great Distance from Sea. *Marchais* says, it stands six Leagues Inland, and is called *Great Akkra*, to distinguish it from *Little Akkra*, situate on the Coast, half Way between *Kormantin* and *Rio Volta*.

LITTLE AKKRA is the middlemost of three maritime Villages in this Kingdom; the other two are *Soko* to the West, and *Orsoko* to the East, each under the Cannon of an European Fort. At *Soko* is the *English* Fort *James*; at *Little Akkra*, *Crevecoeur*, belonging to the *Dutch*; and at *Orsoko*, the *Danish* Fort, *Christiansburgh*, all three reckoned inferior to few of those on the Coast^d.

THESE three Fortresses are situated in the Compass of less than a League and an half of Ground^e; each on a rocky Head-Land, advancing a little Way on the Strand. It is dangerous landing here, except at *Akkra*, where it is easier at the first and last Quarters of the Moon, with the Help of Bar-Canoas. *Marchais* says, that at this Place there is a little Creek, which, in Case of Necessity, may pass for a Port; the Road is safe and good.

Soko Village.

SOKO consists of about an hundred scattering Houses, it having been much enlarged in 1692, by the Accession of many Families who retired hither from *Little Akkra*, when it was destroyed by the Blacks of *Aquambo*; so that, the Year following, it became one of the finest, and largest, on the *Gold-Coast*, seated on a level Ground, regularly built. It has a great Trade with the *English*, to the Prejudice of the *Dutch*.

James Fort.

HERE stands *James* Fort, belonging to the *English*. It is a Square, with four Batteries, the

Walls high and thick, especially on that Side next *Geography* the *Dutch* Fort, being of Rock-Stone and Lime, but too slightly built, to resist the excessive Rains of the wet Season. The Lodgings are close together, being a Sort of Platform, with a square Tower, and a little Spire on it, where the *English* Flag is hoisted^f. The Author saw only eighteen small Iron Guns mounted on the Batteries. The Garison consists of twenty Whites, and thirty Blacks.

ITS Situation is very advantageous, being on a large, rocky Head-Land, which projects into the Sea, having the Village of *Soko* to the North, at a small Distance. It is scarce possible to land here at any Time of the Year, on Account of the Violence of the Sea.

SINCE the Year 1700 it was improved, the Walls being made thicker and stronger, especially on the Side towards the *Dutch* Fort, and furnished with twenty-five Guns, but very small. They have also raised the Lodgments, and made the Dungeon higher than it was in 1682. It has a Tank likewise^g.

BOSMAN says, that this Fort, like all those *Ill garison* belonging to the *English*, is very meanly garisoned; as if it were enough to build Forts, furnish them with Cannon, and necessary Provisions, without manning them. And it would be better, says this Author, if others did not follow their Example too closely.

PHILLIPS observes, that, in 1695, the Fort had but a thin Garison, not consisting of above twelve white Men. He adds, that it was a Square, with a Bastion, or Flanker, at each Angle, on which twenty Cannon were mounted: The South Flanker fell down while he was here, the Rain having soaked in, and washed away the Clay and Plaister, used for Want of Lime; and yet, says he, they were then building it up after the old careless Manner^h.

SMITH, who was here in 1727, says, that *Present Sate.* *James* Fort is very large, strong, and beautiful, built on the Top of a steep, rocky Cliff, hanging over the Sea; having a small Battery just under the Castle-Wall, next the Sea, capable of mounting twenty Pieces of heavy Cannon: Besides which, the Fort has four large and strong Flankers, whereon are planted twenty-seven Guns. The Champaign Country round, being not so woody, is by far the pleasanter in *Guinea*. He adds, that there are Salt-Ponds belonging to the Fort, sufficient to supply not only all the *Gold-Coast*, but the Ships that trade thereⁱ. *Atkins* says, the

^a *Phillip's Voyage*, p. 213.

^c *Marchais*, vol. 1. p. 276.

^d *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, p. 181. *Bosman's Description of Guinea*, p. 67.

^e *Marchais* says, they are a Cannon-Shot from each other: But *Smith* affirms, the *Dutch* Fort lies a Mullet-Shot from the *English*; and the *Danish* two Miles from the *Dutch*.

^f See the Prospect.

^g *Barbot*, as before, p. 182, & 448.

^h *Phillips*, as before.

ⁱ *Smith's Voyage*, p. 135.

North Prospect of the English & Dutch Forts at Akkra, by Smith, 1727.

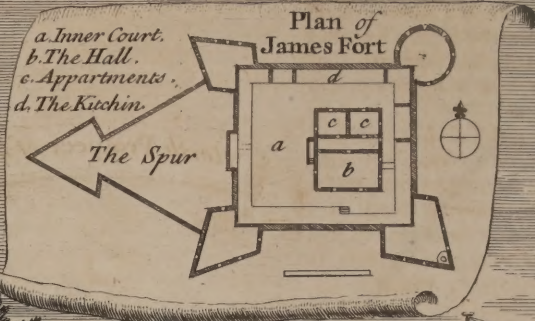


Fig. 1 Lizard from Labat p. 353 719

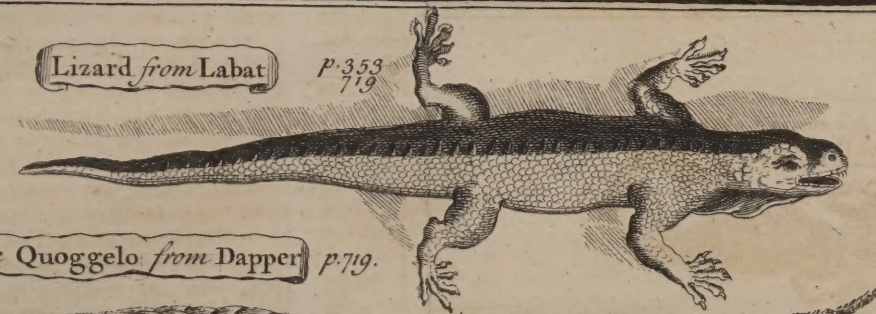


Fig. 2 The Quoggelo from Dapper p. 719.



Fig. 3 The Guano from Cook



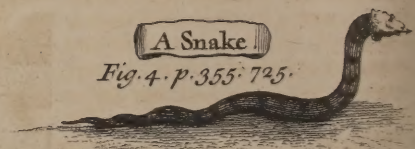
Fig. 3. p. 352, 719.

Fig. 6. p. 355, 726.

Scorpion of natural Size from Barbot.



A Snake Fig. 4. p. 355, 725.

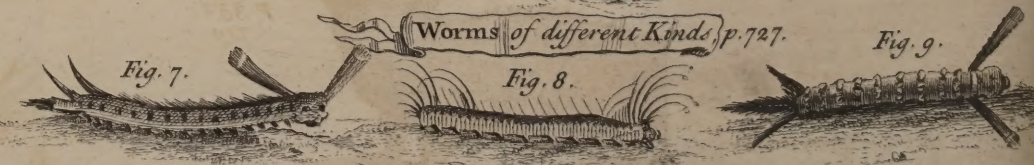


Scorpion of natural Bigness from Bofman.

Fig. 5. p. 355, 726.



Worms of different Kinds p. 727.



J. Basire Sculp

Gold-Coast.

English, French^a, and Dutch, make here great Quantities, with which they furnish not only the Windward Coast, but likewise the Inland Provinces, where it is always a precious Commodity^b.

c Ak-

LITTLE AKKRA, about half a Mile distant from *Soko*, was a handsome and commodious Market-Town, well-governed, and much resorted to, before the *Aquambos* burnt it a few Years since, leaving scarce sixty Houses standing. *Fourri*, King of *Akkra*, chose rather to live here, than at *Great Akkra*, which is up the Inland. The Author saw him here several Times in 1679. He was a Man of a good Mein, and a great Friend to the *Europeans*, but of too restless a Spirit, which at last occasioned his Ruin: For, having too powerful a Nation to contend with in the *Aquambos*, they at last forced him to abandon his Dominions. *Smith* observes, that the Inhabitants of this Town and the former can never agree, distinguishing themselves by the Names of *English*, and *Dutchmen*^c.

h Fort, cccur.

At this Place the *Dutch* have a strong Fort, called *Crevecœur*, situated about half a Cannon-Shot^d from *James-Fort*, on a rocky Head-Land; and though Boats and Pinnaces can come-up to the Strand in Safety, yet the Landing is well defended by the Guns of the Fort, and small Arms of the Garison.

d

It is square, built with four Batteries^e, which, as well as the Curtains, are of Rock-Stone and Lime, neither very thick, nor very high: So that it could not stand much battering; and the *English* from *James-Fort*, though much smaller, might soon reduce it to a Heap of Rubbish with their Cannon. Within it is a large, flat, square House, with a Platform, and on it a Turret with a Cupola^f, on which the *Dutch* Flag is displayed, as at all Forts on the Coast, as soon as any Ships appear at Sea. The Lodgings are neat, and convenient both for the Officers and Garison, which consists of fifteen White, and twenty-five Black Men. It has a good handsome Gate towards the North, over-looking the Village of *Little Akkra*, and the Road to *Great Akkra*. This Gate is secured by a Corps-de-Garde, and two Barriers, but has no Ditch or Palisado before it; which is the Fault of all the Forts on the Coast, none excepted. The Blacks being wholly ignorant in attacking Castles, make these outward Defences regarded as unnecessary. It has fourteen Guns, f and some Padereros, on the Batteries. The Si-

length.

a situation is such, that it enjoys a better Air than the other two Forts to the East and West of it^g.

Geography.

How proper this Fort is for the Residence of a chief Governor, *Bosman* says, the Trade thereabouts will decide. He adds, that it surpasses the *English* in Largeness, and good Guns, though about equal in Strength, except that the Walls are thinner^h. However, *Phillips* observes, that this Fort, being much higher than the *English*, over-looks it; and in Case of a War (being so near as within Musket-shotⁱ and mounting sixteen Guns) would be able to do it a great deal of Mischief; for no Men could ply the *English* Guns, but what the *Dutch* could pick-off with their small Shot^k.

ORSOKO, or *Orfaki*, is not so considerable as it has been, having been destroyed by the *Aquambos*, and the Inhabitants removed to *Popo*.

THE Fort of *Christianburgh* was built here by the *Danes*, and so called in Honour of their King^l. It is a square Building, strengthened with four Batteries, and twenty Guns. It appears very beautiful, looking like one continued Battery, as in Effect it is; for the Roof being entirely flat, the Cannon may conveniently be planted on all Parts of it^m.

Danes Fort Christianburgh.

SMITH says, that this Fort (lying within two small Miles of the *Dutch* Fort) is very large, and strongⁿ. *Bosman* observes, that it would be too strong for the united Force of both the others^o. Notwithstanding these Advantages, it hath undergone some unlucky Changes of Fortune.

In 1679, it was governed by *John Ollricks* Sold to the of *Gluckstad*, a worthy Man, whom the Blacks treacherously murdered at the Instigation of a *Greek*, who had lived some Years under him. This Villain soon after sold the Place to *Julian de Campo Baretto*, formerly Governor of *St. Thomas*, for a Sum not exceeding seven Marks of Gold (two hundred and twenty-four Pound.) In the Beginning of the Year 1682, this *Baretto* being kept Prisoner in his own Fort by the Garison, who had mutinied against him, the Author, who had known him at *Prince's Isle* three Years before, went to visit him; but the *Portuguese* Factor would not allow him to enter the Fort, saying, *He would justify what he had done, and if the Prisoner had a Mind to return to Europe with him, he might*: But *Baretto* sent Word by a Black, that he would not leave his Post, without a special Order from the King of *Portugal*,

^a This is a Mistake for *Danes*, corrected, p. 259.
^b *Voyage to Guinea*, p. 135.

^c *Bastions*.
^d *Smith* says, but a Musket-shot; but *Bosman* reckons it a Cannon-shot.

^e See the Prospect.
^f *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, p. 182, &

^g *Smith* also, p. 135, makes the Distance no

^h *Phillips*, p. 213.
ⁱ *Barbot*, as before.

^j *Bosman*, as before.

^k *Smith*,
^l *Smith*,
^m *Bosman*, as before, p. 69.

Gold-Coast.

and sent a Letter to the Court of *Lisbon* by *Barbot*. He then daily expected a *Portuguese* Man of War from thence. The *Portuguese* called this Fort *St. Francis Xavier*. Their Garison was at that Time in a wretched Condition, being in Want of all Sorts of Provision, and even Bread; all the Goods in their Warehouse not amounting to sixty Pound Value, though it had cost them an hundred Marks of Gold (three thousand two hundred Pound) to put the Fort in the good Condition it was.

Redeemed by the Danes. THE *Danes* at *Fredericksburgh*, near Cape *Corse*, solicited the Restoration of the Place^a, and, soon after 1682, redeemed it for a Sum of Money, resettling their Trade here, which they possessed till the Year 1693, when the Blacks surprized it in the following Manner:

Surprized by the Blacks. THE *Danes* had committed some Insults on the King of *Akkra*, who studied Revenge, and took the Opportunity of the Weakness of the Place, by the Death of several of the Garison. The King observing that the *Danes* had great Confidence in one *Assemmi*, a Black, who had a great Interest in that Country, and procured them much Trade, engaged him in the Design. Accordingly *Assemmi* made the *Danish* Governor believe he would bring him a considerable Number of Merchants at once to buy Fire-Arms, advising him to raise the Price. On the Day appointed *Assemmi* brought with him eighty bold Blacks, whom the *Danes* admitted into the Fort, suspecting no Treachery. When the Blacks had agreed for the Arms, and paid the Price in Gold, they loaded their Muskets with Powder and Ball, as if to try them; but suddenly fell on the Garison, which consisted of twenty-five, or thirty *Danes*, who presently yielded the Fort. They immediately dispersed the *Danes* up the Country; after which the King of *Akkra* and the Blacks stripped the Fort, taking a Booty of about seven thousand Pound. The Fort was given to *Assemmi*, who garisoned it with his Blacks, settling in it, and trading with all the *European* Ships which come there to great Profit^b.

BOSMAN says, that although the Fate of the *Danes* was melancholy, yet it was really diverting to observe what Work the Negros made with the Fortres. Their Commander *Assemmi*, putting on the *Danish* Governor's Habit, caused himself to be complimented by that Name; in acting which Part, he occasioned several comical Scenes; he thundered-at all the *English* and *Zealand* Interlopers, by way of Salute, with his Cannon, as if there would never be an End

b. CONSIDERING the warlike Disposition and Courage of these Blacks, it is strange they ever permitted the *Europeans* to build three such good Forts so close together: But so great is the Power of Money in this Golden Country, as well as in other Parts of the World, that the late King of *Akkra*, about forty Years since, being gained by considerable Presents, which the *Danes* and *Dutch* made him, granted them a Liberty; at first, they asked to build each of them a Storehouse to settle a Factor in, under the Obligation of seven Marks of Gold^c yearly for each House. The Houses thus built, the *Dutch* and *Danes* never rested insinuating to the Natives, that whereas they were continually exposed to the Assaults of their mortal Enemies, the *Aquam-bos*, it would be for their Safety, to allow these Houses to be turned into Forts, to protect them and their Families with their Cannon. By this Means they prevailed to have these Places put in the Condition they are.

THE *Dutch* being the first who obtained this The Fort. Privilege of the King of *Akkra*, bought a proper Use Place for a Fort, which they built, with a Warehouse, of Rock-Stone, sixty-two Foot long, and twenty-four broad. The Floors were Planks laid on Joists, and the Roof covered with Tile; all the Buildings being encompassed with Bulwarks, and the Walls made with Port-Holes for Guns. Some Time after the *Danes*, and at last the *English*, obtained the same Liberty^e. However, long before any of these Nations settled at *Akkra*, the *Portuguese* had a Fort here, and were expelled by the Natives for their Cruelty; as hath already been related^f.

THE present Forts, on some Occasions, have To the Blacks proved a good Refuge to the Natives, especially themselves in the Year 1680, when the King of *Aquambo* conquered *Akkra*: For had it not been for these Retreats, few or none had been left alive, or in a Condition to drive the Trade they now do, which is considerable; notwithstanding a great Number of Families removed hence to *Lay*, *Popo* and *Whidah*, as their King *Fourri*^g has

^a *Barbot's* Description of *Guinea*, p. 183.

^b *Bosman's* Description of *Guinea*, p. 68.

^c *Barbot's* Description of *Guinea*, p. 181, & seqq.

Story, calls him *Aferri*, p. 333.

^d The same, p. 448, from *Bloom's* Memoirs of 1693.

^e Two hundred and twenty-four Pounds Sterling.

^f See before, p. 568. d.

^g *Bosman*, who gives his

done to *Fetù*, (being a near Relation to *Aken* a to have retained perfectly the Lessons of their *Geography*. *Benin Ahrive*, King of *Fetù*) to deliver himself from the arbitrary Power of the *Aquambos*; who are encouraged by their King to plunder the adjacent Countries. *Policy in Trade*.

THE three Forts at *Akkra* are subsisted by Provisions brought from *Cape Corse*, *Manfrow*, *Annamabo*, and *Kormantin*; the Country round them having been quite depopulated by the Wars with the *Aquambos*; which occasioned such a Scarcity of Corn, that a Chest of Maiz of two Bushels was raised to ten Pieces of Eight ^a.

THE King of *Akkra* and his Nobles, or rather Favourites, are so very rich in Gold and Slaves, that *Bosman* thought this Country singly possessed greater Treasure than the whole *Gold-Coast* besides ^b. *Marchais* says, he is both rich and powerful; so, that in Case of Need, he can raise fifteen or sixteen thousand Men ^c.

THE chief Employments of the Inhabitants are Merchandize, Agriculture and War; to which ^c last, they are particularly addicted. And though the Soil is sufficiently fertile, yet they commonly fall short of Provisions towards the latter End of the Year; and accordingly are obliged to fetch them from other Places.

THEY trouble themselves neither with Fishing, nor boiling Salt; though this Country affords a vast Plenty of it. That they leave to the Coast Negroes, either born here, or come hither from other Parts to live; who are very numerous, and serve to people several fine Towns. These, not content with Fishing and making Salt, drive as considerable a Trade with Foreign Ships as those of *Axim* and *Fantin*. This Country, in the Slave-Trade, at least, equals that of the whole Coast, *Annamabo* not excepted: Being continually in War with some of their neighbouring Nations, who being very populous, they take from them a vast Number of Prisoners; most of whom they sell to the *Europeans* ^d.

SMITH reckons the Inhabitants of the three Towns at *Akara*, where the *Europeans* have Footing, to be the most civilized People on all the *Gold-Coast* ^e.

MARCHAIS says, their Houses are square, and neatly built. The Walls of Earth, pretty high, and roofed with Straw. Their Furniture is but little; for though they are rich, they content themselves with a few Pagnes, and confine the Necessaries of Life in a narrow Compass. ^f The same Author observes, that they are laborious, and understand Trade well. They seem

At this Place alone sometimes more Gold is *Plenty of Gold*. received than on the whole Coast besides; and its Traffic would be yet enlarged, if the Negroes of *Aquambo* and *Akim* would agree, as they generally are at Difference: The latter pretending a feudal Right over the former, and demanding an annual Tribute of them, which those of *Aquambo* will by no Means submit to; and the King, to secure his Quiet, is subtil enough, by fair Words and Presents, to sow Dissensions betwixt the governing Men of *Akim* ^g. *Marchais* affirms, Gold is so common at *Akkra*, that an Ounce of Gunpowder is sold for two Drams of Gold-Dust ^h. According to *Barbot*, it is of the purest Sort ⁱ, much like that of *Axim*, which comes from *Igwira*. Most of it is brought from the Country of *Aboní*, and that of *Quako*, which is beyond the other, and very rich in Gold; the Natives whereof passing through *Aquambo*, in their Way down, drive the greatest Part of that Trade. In Time of War it furnishes a Number of Slaves, equal to all the rest of the Coast ^k. *Smith* says, *Akkra* seldom fails of a great Trade from the Inland Countries, especially for Slaves; whereof several are supposed to be brought from very far, because it is not uncommon to find a *Malayan* or two in a Company of them ^l.

THE Goods which went-off best at *Akkra*, *Commodities Imported*.

^a *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, p. 182, and 184.

^b *Bosman's Description of Guinea*, p. 70.

^c *Marchais's Voyage*, vol. 1. p. 272.

^d *Bosman*, as before.

^e *Smith's Voyage*, p. 135.

^f *Marchais*, as before, p. 276.

^g *Phillips*, as before, p. 272, and 274.

^h *Bosman*, as before, p. 68.

ⁱ *Marchais*, as before, p. 276.

^j *Phillips*, p. 213, says, it is perfectly good and pure; and, that at *Great Akkra*, and other large Towns, there is a good Trade for it.

^k *Barbot*, as before, p. 184.

^l *Smith*, as before, p. 135.

Gold-Coast.

the Beginning of last Century, were red Woollen Cloth, Brass Vessels of all Sorts, white Spanish coarse Serges^a: But the Commodities most coveted at present, are *Coeffelt* Linnen, Silefias, Lywats, Sheets, Says, Perpets, Firelocks, Powder, Brandy, Bugles, Knives, Topfais, Nicances, and other Goods. These the Natives carry to *Aboni* Market, which is four Leagues beyond *Great Akkra* northward. For the *Akkanez* People resort there three Times a Week, as do other Blacks from the Country of *Aboni*, *Aquambo*, and *Aquimera*, who all buy these Goods of the *Akkra*-Men at their own Price; the King refusing to let these Strangers go down themselves to the *European* Forts on the Coast, so that they often pay double Value for what they buy. The King has an Overseer at this Market, who has Power to fix the Rates of all Goods between the Buyer and Seller, having several Officers to act under him. These Posts are much sought after here, the Perquisites, as well as those of the King, being considerable^b.

Landing and Anchorage.

THE Landing here is very dangerous, on Account of the Swell. The best Anchorage is opposite to the *Danish* Fort^c. *Barbot* thinks proper to warn Sailors to weigh their Anchors in this Road every two or three Days, because the Ground being full of Rock-Stones, the Buoy-Ropes and Cables are apt to be cut about eight or nine Foot from the Anchor. The fresh South-West Gales, which blow here all Day from *May* to *September*, (except in the rainy Season) bring in a violent Sea, the Tide setting East very rapid with the Wind, so that Ships work hard on their Cables.

IN the wet Season the Tide sets as the Wind and Moon rule it. For two or three Days before and after the new and full Moon it sets to the West, as it does also after it has blown hard at North-East, and East North-East, and the Wind returns to South South-West, or South-West; then the Tide for twenty-four Hours will run upwards against the Wind, as has been experienced, lying before *Cape Corse*, *Annamabo*, *Kormantin*, and *Akkra*^d.

ARTUS observes, that in his Time the Natives of *Akkra* had not many Canoes, but those they had were large, some being thirty-five Foot long, five broad, and as many deep, so that they could hold thirty People. They had certain Days of the Week for trading with the *Dutch* Ships, and came on board well stocked with rough Gold. The same Author says, that few large *Dutch* Ships touched here, on account of the Violence of the Sea, but sent their Barks or

a Boats loaden with Goods from *Mowri* and *Cabo Corse*, eighteen Miles distant. These Boats, by reason of the Currents, are often three or four Weeks on their Return^e.

2. KINGDOM of Labadde, Ningo, and Soko, with the River Volta.

Labadde Kingdom. *Ningo Kingdom.* Soil and Trade. Chinka. Great Ningo. Lay, or Alampi: Slave-Trade here. European Traders. Soil and Produce. Soko Kingdom: Inhabitants. Rio da Volta: Wide and large: Mouth narrow: Great Rapidity: Free from Sand-Banks. Artifice of the Dutch. Rises near Nubia.

THE next beyond *Akkra*, is *Labadde*, but so small and inconsiderable, (being only four Leagues in Circumference) that it scarce deserves any Notice, except that it touches on the Sea, between *Akkra* and *Ningo*; and that only for a League along the Coast. In this Space lie the two Villages of *Orfow* and *Labadde*. The last is a large populous Place^f, inclosed with a dry Stone Wall, situated amongst fine Meadows and Plains. The Inhabitants of both these Villages are generally Husbandmen, tilling their Ground, and looking to their Sheep and Swine, which they bring from *Lay*, and fattening them, sell them at *Akkra* and other Places on the Coast to good Advantage. They make Salt of the Sea-Water for their own Use, but the Trade is inconsiderable, here being little Gold. The Country is governed by a petty King^g.

THE Kingdom of *Ningo* (which, by the *Ningo* French, is called *Lempi*, or *Lampi*; and, by the *English*, *Lampa*, or *Alampo*) borders West on *Labadde* and *Great Akkra* at *Egwira*, East on *Soko*, and South on the Sea of *Guinea*; extending about thirteen Leagues along the Coast, from *Labadde* to *Lay*, or *Alampi*.

THE Prince of *Ningo* bears the Title of *King of Ladingkour*, though he and his Subjects are dependent on the King of *Aquambo*, who rules them arbitrarily, punishing the slightest Faults with Death^h.

THE Country hereabout is indifferently populous, and fertile, but very well stocked with Cattle, as Cows, Hogs, Sheep, besides Chickens, &c. all which are here daily bought-up very cheap by the Blacks of the *Gold-Coast*, to transport to the upper Coast.

THE remaining Trade of these People consists in Slaves, which are also bought-up by the mentioned Negros; but most of them transported hence by the *English*, *French* and *Portuguese*

^a *Artus*, in *de Bry's Ind. Orient.* Part 6. p. 51.

^b *Barbot's Voyage*, vol. 1. p. 274.

^c *Barbot*, as before, p. 185.

^d *Artus*, as before, p. 184, & seq.

^e *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, p. 184.

^f *Artus*, as before.

^g *Artus*, as before, p. 52; and *Barbot*,

^h *Bosman's Description of Guinea*, p. 327; and *Barbot*, as before, p. 185.

Ships.

Ships^a. Sometimes the Slave-Trade here proves very advantageous, especially about the Village *Lay*, or *Alampi*: But when the inland Countries are at Peace, no Slaves are to be had; so that the Trade being uncertain, the *Dutch* only touch here in passing, without any Dependence that Way.

BESIDES Trade, the Inhabitants employ themselves in Agriculture and Fishing; the first of which proves reasonably profitable; but the Fishery, especially that on the Sea, turns to none, or, at most, but small Account: For the Shore here is very high, and of very difficult Access; wherefore it is sometimes not to be come-at with small Canoes; but this Want is abundantly made-up by the Lakes and Rivers, which are very richly stored with Fish^b.

THE principal Villages in this Country, are *Little Ningo*, *Tema*, or *Temina*, *Sincho*^c, or *Chinka*, *Brambo*, *Pompena*, or *Pouni*, *Great Ningo*, *Lay*, or *Alampi*, and *Okka*; all barren Places, and very difficult to land at. Those most noted for Trade, are *Sincho*, *Great Ningo*, and *Lay*; though, in 1680, the *Dutch* had some Trade at *Tema*, or *Temina*.

CHINKA, or *Sincho*, lies five Leagues East from *Akkra*, a Place much resorted to from the Beginning of the last Century, when it was first known to the *Dutch*; though now the Inhabitants apply themselves much to Fishing, to supply the Market at *Spise*^d, a large Town Inland, for which they pay no Duty to the King. The Blacks here buy much Linen and several Sorts of Cloth for the Country Trade, as do all the Blacks along the Coast from hence to *Rio Volta*. Their Language differs from that of *Akkra*. The Land yields Plenty of Provisions, and Abundance of fine, large Oranges. They sometimes catch Thorn-backs here fifteen Foot long^e.

GREAT NINGO lies five Leagues East of *Sincho*, and like that can scarce be seen from the Road; nor has it any notable Land-Mark, except the high Mount, called *Redondo*, standing due North of *Lay*, up the Country. When you bring this Hill to bear North, as you go from *Chinka*, you are exactly in *Ningo-Road*; which you will find by the Canoes coming-off to you, as they do whenever they see a Sail from the West. This Place has sometimes a brisk Trade for Slaves and Gold, which is brought to the Blacks of *Ningo* and *Lay* from *Quako*, a Country lying above them to the Inland, abounding in that precious

Metal. The Blacks of this Village, and the Country about, drive a great Trade of Cattle, which they fatten in their Pasture-Grounds; and either the *Gold-Coast* Negros come to buy them, or they carry it thither, or to *Akkra*, where they make thirty Crowns of a Bullock.

THE Town of *Lay*, or *Alampi*, is two Leagues East from *Great Ningo*, and appears from the Road, at Mount *Redondo*, bearing North North-West six Leagues up the Country. Here is the best Anchorage, the Ground being Sand, mixed with very small Stones. This Hill is very large, and shaped like a Sugar-Loaf.

THE Shore about *Lay* consists of high, steep Cliffs next the Sea, in several Places rent asunder, and in some adorned with Palm and other Trees at some Distance from each other. Before these Cliffs runs a fine, white, sandy Strand, of a moderate Breadth. The Town stands on the Ascent of a little Hill, looking towards the North, so that few of the Houses can be seen from the Road. The Inhabitants are civilized and fair Dealers, but so suspicious, they will scarce venture on board any Ships, till Hostages are first sent ashore^f.

ALAMPI, which is a considerable Place for Slaves, has been possessed by the *African-Company* for some Years, having had a Factory with five Whites, ten *Gromettos*, and small Arms. They made some Steps towards building a Fort there, but the *Dutch* interposed with the Natives, and it has been discontinued for some Time; however, they are about resettling it^g.

WHEN the *Aquambo* and *Axim*-Blacks are at War, here is commonly a great Number of Slaves to dispose of, the Prisoners taken on either Side being sold to the *Europeans*. The *Axim*-Blacks carry theirs to *Lay*, and the *Aquambos* theirs to *Akkra*, where they sell them for *Kowris*, or *Bujis*, Sayes, *Perpats*, *Coesvelt*-Cloths, *Silefia*-Linen, Bugles red and yellow, Knives, Fire-Arms, Powder, Chintz, *Salanpores*.

ONE *Santi*, a famous Black, used to manage this Trade by the King of *Lay*'s Appointment, settling the Prices of Slaves according to their Sex and Age, and also of *European* Goods: Then Hostages being given, he sent the Slaves on board by Degrees as they came-down from the inland Country to the Town, and received the Goods in Proportion to the Slaves delivered; so that a Ship was often furnished with four or five hundred Slaves in a Fortnight, or three Weeks. In

^a *Barbot*, p. 449, was assured by a *Guinea* Trader, that the *French* have the greatest Trade on this Coast from *Little* to *Great Ningo* and *Lay*, or *Alampi*.

^b *Bosman*'s Description of *Guinea*, p. 327, & seq. In the Original, *Cincho*; *Artus* writes it *Chinka*.

^c In the Original, *Spice*.

^d *Barbot*'s Description of *Guinea*, Ind. Orient. Part 6. p. 52, from whom *Barbot* has copied, p. 185.

^e The same, p. 449.

^f *Barbot*'s Description of *Guinea*, p. 186.

Gold-Coast.

the Author's Time a good Male Slave might be a bought there for fifty-five or sixty Pound of *Kowris*, and sometimes they rose to seventy.

European Traders.

THE *French*, *English* and *Portuguese* chiefly frequent this Coast for Slaves and Provisions: However at some Times, when the inland Country is at Peace, here are no Slaves to be had, as it happened in 1682, when the Author lay three Days here, without being able to get one; though, as *Santi* told him, but two Months before, one of the Men of War, of his little Squadron, had gotten three hundred Slaves in a short Time, which shows the Trade here is uncertain.

Soil and Fishery.

THE Country of *Ningo*, *Lampi*, or *Alampo*, is flat and low, populous and fertile, well stored with Cattle; as Cows, Sheep, and Swine, besides Poultry, which are continually bought-up there to supply the *Gold-Coast*. Their Fishery is inconsiderable, the Shore being high and inaccessible; but the Want of Sea-Fish is made-up by the great Plenty in the Lakes and Rivers.

THE *English* and *Dutch* terminate the *Gold-Coast* at *Lay*, or *Alampi*, above-mentioned, because there the Trade of Gold begins to cease, and that of Slaves commences: But we chose to extend it, with *Artus* and the old Navigators, to the *Rio Volta*; considering the Country between that River and *Lay* as a Frontier, which mixes its Commerce with that of its Neighbours Eastward.

Soko Kingdom.

THE Kingdom of *Soko* extends on the West of *Okka*, (a Village East of *Lay*) Eastward to *Rio da Volta*, along the Coast. How far it runs Inland is uncertain, it being a Country of little Commerce with the *Europeans*, unless by Chance: Some, especially the *Portuguese*, touch at its maritime Places (which are, *Angulan*; *Briberqu*, or *Bribreku*; *Baya*, and *Aqualla**) either to get Corn, of which it affords Plenty, or to buy *Akkaneze* Cloths, which the *Akkeneze* bring here, when the inland Roads are safe from Robbers, and sell it to good Advantage.

THE *Negros* of *Kalo* likewise come to *Soko* by Sea, when they hear of *European* Ships there, and bring some Slaves.

Inhabitants.

THE People of *Soko* are chiefly Husbandmen, having no Employment but that and Fishing, though their Fishery turns to little Account on this Coast till you come to *Akkra*. Very few of them are rich, unless it be the *Lampi*, *Akkra*, or *Aquambo*-Blacks, a pretty Number of whom are settled amongst them, as well as at *Lay*, *Ningo*, *Sincho*, and so to *Pompena*, or *Ponni*, Westward.

BESIDES the four Villages before-mentioned on the *Soko-Coast*, there are several Hamlets and Cottages intermixed between them on the Shore, but of no Note. Some Authors reckon this Country a Part of the Kingdom of *Lampi*. The maritime Port of *Soko* is flat and low, rising gradually Inland, and very woody.

RIO DA VOLTA was so called by the *Portuguese* for its rapid Course and Reflux. Its Source (according to a very modern Author) is in the Kingdom of *Akam*, bordering South on that of *Gago* in nine Degrees North Latitude; running thence through the Country of *Tafou*, in which are said to be Mines of Gold, and so downwards South through *Quako*, *Aboura*, *Ingo*, and other Places. The Coast about it is flat and low, but up the Land it rises into Hills and very steep Mountains. The Shore is bordered all along with a fine, large, sandy Strand, forming several little Bays, having nine Fathom deep about a League out to Sea. The Land is pretty open for some Miles on either Side of the River, where you see a great Number of Palm-Trees placed at equal Distances. The Country farther up is all woody, or covered with Shrubs and bushy Trees^b.

BOSMAN says, this is a fine, wide River, discharging its Waters so violently into the Sea, that it is sometimes visible three or four Miles from Shore. How far it extends its Course Inland, the Author knew not. The great Freshes carry-down continually great Numbers of Trees, which sticking fast in the Mouth of the River, occasion a very high Burning of extraordinary Violence, as well as lofty Agitation of the Waves: So that this Place is passable with Canoes but twice in the Year, and that is usually betwixt *April* and *November*, the Weather being then calm on the Coast, which generally is just before the rainy Season, when consequently the Reflux of the River is not so swift: But after the Rains, it is not possible to persuade a Negro to venture, though they are constantly used to pass in Boats along Shore, which here, by reason of the mentioned Burnings, they cannot do.

THE Author had passed the Mouth of this River four Times aboard a Ship, when the Sailors, who were aloft for the Purpose, always said they saw it; but in 1699, coming in a Canoe from *Whidah*, he caused himself to be rowed as close to the Shore as the Turnings would permit, but could neither discover the Mouth, nor the least Opening. This verified what he had been told by one of his Servants, who had performed this

* *Smith* in his Map inserts a Place called *Quittab*, between *Ningo Grande* and *Rio Volta*, but mentions no such in his Voyage. This Name differs but little from *Quedab*, which *Phillips* gives as another Name to *Whidah*.
^b *Barbot*, p. 319, & seq.

Gold-Coast.

Journey by Land, viz. that this River at a small Distance from the Shore and throughout is prodigious wide; but that Westward it is thwarted by a whole Tract of Land, which leaves it but a small Opening or Passage. This Straitness of the Mouth, probably, makes the Ebb much stronger than it would otherwise be ^a.

eat Rapidity.

MARCHAIS says, that the Rapidity of its Current is such, that its Waters may be distinguished two Leagues at Sea. The Mouth is very broad, and divided in the Middle by a small Isle, steep on all Sides, desert and woody. This Isle is defended by a Shole or Bank which runs about two Leagues from the Shore, on which the Sea breaks with great Violence on the East-Side. The River *Volta* comes from a great Way Inland, but its Course, or the Countries through which it passes, are unknown. Its Inundations do great Mischief, as appears by the large Trees it brings down to the Sea. At these Times it is impossible to cross it even in Canoas. In the dry Seasons it is passable ^b.

THE best Mark to discover the Mouth of the *Volta* from the Sea, is a small Wood standing on the East Point of it, though at a Distance the Coast seems to be all Continent.

from Banks.

ALL the *Dutch* and *English* Maps represent the Shore about *Rio Volta*, especially for some Leagues West of the Mouth, as faced with a high, large Sand-Bank. For avoiding this, most *European* Ships, bound from *Lay* to *Whidah*, or *Ardra*, steer wide of the Coast ten or twelve Leagues, which, if they knew better, they would not do, as it lengthens their Navigation: For there is no Shole or Bank, but a very small one just East of the River's Mouth, (omitted in the above-mentioned Maps) beginning exactly at the East-Side of the Channel or Passage of the River; so that any Ship whatever may safely sail from *Lay* along the Coast

a of *Soko* and *Volta*, steering directly a League and an half distant from Shore.

Geography.

THERE is another Bank of Sand across the Mouth of the River, in the Nature of a Bar, which rendering the Water more shallow, contributes with the violent Reflux and the Narrowness of the Passage to the horrid Swell before-mentioned. The *Dutch* General at *el Mina*, *Verhoutert*, supposing the Author was making Discoveries on the Coast, when he visited him at that Place, advised him by no Means to venture his Yatch into this River, as being the most perilous Thing he could do, even at the Time he spoke, which was in *April*, the best Season of the Year for entering it: But in the Course of Conversation, some Time after forgetting what he had said before, he added, that he used now and then to send Sloops to *Volta*, which brought back some Quantities of Slaves and Cloths. These Goods, as he told the Author, the Natives bought of the *Nubians* and *Abyssinians*, with whom they have a free Commerce by Means of this River running wide and large a great Way Inland to the North North-East. He shewed *Barbot* some of these Cloths, not unlike the Borders of Needle Tapistry: But *Barbot* supposed this Trade was not very considerable, since the *Dutch* had made no Settlements there. The *Portuguese* sometimes touch here, and get some Slaves, Teeth, or Maiz, of which last there is Plenty, but little or no Gold, the Natives scarce knowing that Metal ^c.

Rises near Nubia.

ATKINS says, the River *Volta* is remarkable for the Rapidity of its Stream, making a very great Sea upon the Bar, and carrying itself off for some Way unmixed: At two Leagues Distance it is only brackish. From hence begins the *Papau* (or *Popo*) Coast, low and woody ^d.

^a Bosman, p. 328, & seq.

^b Atkins, p. 109.

^c Marchais, vol. 2. p. 2, & seq.

^d Barbot, p. 320, & seq.

C H A P. VI.

The Inland COUNTRIES behind the Gold-Coast.

S E C T. I.

Inland Countries: Their Names. Awina. Igwira. Great Inkassan. Inkassia Iggina. Tabeu Territory. Adom Republic: *Very powerful. A cruel Monster: Instances. Soil. Gold Mine.* Mompa. Waffahs. Wanqui. Aquambo: *Its Power: Inhabitants: Government. Effects of Vener.* Dutch Fort. Quy Foro. Bonû. Atti. Little Akkani: *Its Inhabitants.* Dinkira: *Trade there.* Inta, or Assienta. Great Akkani: *Its Trade.* Akam. Aqua. Sanquay. Abonû. Quahû. Tafû. Aboura. Quakû. Kammanach. Bonû. Equea. Latabi. Akkaradi. Infoko.

THE inland Countries behind the *Gold-Coast* being very slenderly known to *Europeans*, the Reader is not to expect any satisfactory Account of them from Authors. However, as Mention has been made of them in describing the maritime Countries, it may be proper to insert what little is to be found relating to their Situation.

Inland Coun-
tries.

THE inland Countries, according to the best Account of the Blacks, are, *Awina; Igwira; Great Inkassan; Inkassia Iggina; Tabeu; Adom; Mompa; Waffahs; Wanqui; Abrambo; Quy Foro; Inta, or Assienta; Achim; Aqua; Quako; Kammanach; Bonû; Equea; Latabi; Akkaradi; Infoko; Dankereis, or Dinkira; Kabesterra*, and the large Kingdom of *Akkanez*, which encloses most of the others from the North-West, round to the North-East, besides several petty Kingdoms and Territories interspersed.

ALL these Countries are very rich in Gold, as well as those along the Coast, which the Natives either dig-out of the Earth, or get at the Bottom of their Rivers. They lie between four Degrees thirty Minutes, and eight Degrees North Latitude, and between fifteen and nineteen Degrees of East Longitude from *Ferro*; containing about three hundred and fifty Leagues in Circumference: A small Compass of Ground for so many Nations!

Awina.

1. *AWINA* lies near *Adom*, the first on the *Gold-Coast*. The Natives usually return large Quantities of fine and pure Gold to *Issini* and other Parts of the Coast, and are the fairest

a Traders of all the Blacks, so that it is a Pleasure to deal with them.

2. *IGWIRA*, or *Egwira* Kingdom, borders *Igwira* South on that of *Achim*^b, or *Axim*, North on *Great Inkassan*, and East on *Mompa*. It is accounted extremely rich in Gold, and that of the purest Sort, either dug-out of the Ground, or found at the Bottom of Rivers. Most of it is conveyed to *Axim* or *Issini*, as Occasion offers, for which Reason these two Places have the finest Gold on the Coast, it passing through few Hands.

Two *Kommendo*-Blacks went some Years ago into *Igwira* with *European* Goods to trade, and, as they reported, made a good Hand of it: But the Roads between that and *Kommendo* being seldom free from Robbers, the Distance great, and the Nations in the Way guarding the Passes, and exacting heavy Duties for the Liberty of Trade, few care to venture so far.

3. THE Country of *Great Inkassan* is bounded on the South by that of *Igwira*, on the East by those of *Waffahs* and *Wanqui*, and by unknown Countries to the West. The Natives are almost unknown on the *Gold-Coast*, only a few of them now and then coming down through the Country of *Adom* to trade at *Little Kommendo*, or *Issini*, chiefly to the latter, as much nearer.

4. THE Kingdom of *Inkassia Iggina* reaches on the South to that of *Great Inkassan*, on the East to those of *Waffahs* and *Wanqui*; but to what Parts it extends North and West, is uncertain. The Natives have no Manner of Correspondence with the Negroes on the Coast, and therefore it is quite unknown beyond the next neighbouring Nations.

5. THE little Territory of *Tabeu* has *Anta* on the South, *Adom* on the West and North, and *Kommendo* or *Guaffo* on the East, being there separated from it by a little River. The Blacks of *Tabeu* trade with the Dutch at *Sama*, or *Shama*, bringing thither Corn, Poultry, Fruits, &c. The Portuguese of *el Mina* used formerly to draw their Subsistence from hence and *Axim*^c.

6. THE Kingdom of *Adom* has *Tabeu* on the West, *Guaffo* on the South, *Waffahs* on the North, and *Abrambo* to the East North-East. The Blacks of this Country trade to *Axim* or *Boutri*; but when the Passes are shut, or the

^a Barbot's Description of Guinea, p. 145.^b In the Original, *Atzym*.^c Barbot, as before,

Inland
Countries.Country
Adom.

Geography.

Roads infested with Robbers, they come usually a
to *Little Kommendo*.

THE Country of *Adom* stretches along the
River *Shama* in a strait Line, and contains several
Islands in it, adorned with fine Towns and
Villages: And hence advances above eighteen
Leagues West to the River *Ankobar*.

power-

It is governed by five or six of the principal
Men, there being here no King. One of these is
so potent, that he can (it is said) carry the King of
Jabi upon his Horns. This Republic is an As-
sembly of Thieves and Villains; yet, if they
could be unanimous, might be a Terror to their
Neighbours. In 1690, they began a War jointly
against the Blacks of *Anta*, which held for three
or four Years, till they had almost ruined the
Country and People, who yet will not submit to
them, but continue to bid them Defiance. They
also were at War with the three Nations on the
River *Ankobar* a few Years past, whom they
obliged to buy a Peace, at the Price of a large
Sum of Gold.

rue
after.

In these Expeditions, they had one *Anqua*, a
Negro, for their General, so born for War, that
he could not live in Peace; but, as greedy of
War as he was, there scarce happened an En-
gagement with those of *Anta*, in which he was
not obliged to his Heels for his Safety: So that,
if his Companions had been no better Soldiers than
himself, he had soon been stopped in his Career;
and yet the other Governors dared not displease
him, as being the most powerful of them all in
Men and Money. This was a Monster for Blood-
shed and Cruelty: In 1691, having taken five of
his principal *Antese* Enemies, he wounded them
all over, and then, with more than brutal Fury,
sucked their Blood. One of them, against whom he
bore a more than ordinary Grudge, he caused to be
laid bound at his Feet, and his Body to be pierced
with hot Irons, gathering the Blood that issued
from him in a Vessel, one Half of which he drank,
and offered up the rest to his God. Thus he
served his Foes; and for Want of such, his Sub-
jects took their Turn.

nces.

In the Year 1692, when he took the Field the
second Time against the *Anta* Blacks, the Au-
thor made him a Visit in his Camp near *Shama*;
he was very handsomely entertained according to
the Custom of the Country: But whilst they both
were diverting themselves, a fresh Opportunity
offered for the Exercise of his brutish Cruelty. f
A Negro observing that one of his Wives had a
new-fashioned Coral on, took Part of it in his
Hand to look-at, which she, not thinking any
Harm, freely permitted him to do; (these Ne-
gros allowing all honest Liberty of Conversation,

even with their Slaves:) But *Anqua* so much re-
sented this innocent Freedom, that, as soon as
Bosman was out of the Camp, he caused both
Wife and Slave to be put to Death, drinking
their Blood^a, as he used to do those of his En-
emies.

FOR such another trivial Crime, a little before,
he had caused the Hands of one of his Wives to
be cut off, after which, in Derision, he used to
command her to look his Head for Vermin;
which being impossible with her Stumps, afforded
him no small Diversion. *Bosman* inserts these as
Instances of Inhumanity, very contrary to the
natural Disposition of the *Guinea* Blacks.

As the Inland Dealers must come through *Gold Mines*.
Adom, in Order to traffic on the Coast, they have
a fair Opportunity of enriching themselves by
Trade. Besides, they have also several Gold Mines
in their Country, one whereof was discovered
about three Years before. The Riches of these
People, and their Populousness, have made them
so insolent, that it is hard to deal with them.

THE Soil is good, and fruitful in Corn, and
other Produce, not only to serve the Natives,
but to sell to their Neighbours. Here are Num-
bers of Cattle, wild and tame, and the Rivers
well-stored with Fish; so that nothing necessary
is wanting to human Subsistence^b.

7. THE Country of *Mompa*, or *Mampa*, is *Mompa*
utterly unknown; but said to extend West to *Country*.
Igwira, North to *Great Inkassan*, *Wassahs*, and
Adom, and East to *Anta*.

8. THE Country of *Wassahs*, (or *Wassahs*, *Wassahs*
as *Barbot* often writes it, and in his Map) has *Country*.
Wanqui on the North, *Qui-Foro* and *Abrambo*
to the East, *Great Inkassan* on the West, and
Inkassia Iggina on the North-West. It is fa-
mous for the great Quantity of Gold brought out
of it, though it has but few Rivers; wherefore
some say, this Gold comes from within Land.
The Soil is usually barren, and produces nothing
considerable, the chief Business of the Natives
being to gather Gold, in order to purchase Euro-
pean Goods, and so trade with their Neighbours.

9. THE Territory of *Vanqui*, (*Wanqui*, or *Wanqui*
Wanki) is bounded on the West by *Inkassia Iggi-Territory*.
na, on the South by *Wassahs*, on the North by
Bono. The Natives have the Art of weaving
fine Stuffs with Gold, which they sell to the
People of *Akkani*; who sell them again to the
People of *Gago*, and *Akkani*, to the North of
them.

10. The Kingdom of *Aquambo* (or *Akambá*) *Aquambo*.
extends to *Adom*, and *Wassahs*, on the West, to
Guaffo on the South, to *Atti* on the East, to *Ak-*

^a Observe, *Bosman* saw none of these bloody Doings.
see. and *Barbot's* Description of *Guinea*, p. 153.

^b *Bosman's* Description of *Guinea*, p. 27, &
^c In the Original, *Aquambo*.

Inland
Countries.

kani on the North; and to *Fetú* to the South-^a a luckily succeeded pretty well, though he could not perfectly restore him to his Manhood, and the Embraces of his Wives, any more. This was the Effect of excessive Venery in his Youth.

Geograph

THESE *Aquambo*-Negros are naturally brave and warlike, and for the most Part at Variance with the *Akkaneze*, by whom, for many Years, they have been infested, there being a natural Hatred between these two Nations^a.

Power.

BOSMAN observes, that several Kingdoms of the Coast, for above seventy Miles, are subject to him of *Aquambo*, who exercises an unlimited Sovereignty over them, as well as his own Subjects. His arbitrary, despotic Power has given Rise to a Proverb, *That there are but two Sorts of People in Aquambo, of which the King and his Friends are one, and their Slaves the other.*

Inhabitants.

THE *Aquambo*-Negros are very haughty, arrogant, and warlike, their Power being very terrible to all their Neighbours, except *Akim*. Those under their Dominions are miserably tormented with the daily Inroads and Plunders of the Soldiers, whom they dare not oppose in the least, for the King never fails severely to revenge his Soldiers Quarrels.

Government.

SOME Time ago the *Aquamboan* Government was administered by two, the old and young King; but the latter was excluded as a Minor by his Father's Brother, assisted by his own Mother: So that the two Brothers reigned in Conjunction. This double-headed Monarchy was so much worse for the Subjects, who found in it two Tyrants instead of one; till, in 1699, the old King dying, the young one established himself on the Throne, and utterly excluded the other.

Eff. of
Venery.

THE old King was a Man of a wicked, abject Temper, an inveterate Enemy to the *Europeans*; and though he received from the *English*, *Danes* and *Dutch* an Ounce of Gold in Acknowledgment of the Liberty given them by his Predecessors to build in his Dominions, yet he horribly plagued them; and upon any fancied Injury, shutting-up the Passes, entirely stopped the Trade, and thus obliged all three to make Satisfaction. The young King was a more intelligent and rational Negro, as well as a Friend to the *Europeans*, especially the *Hollanders*; for being dangerously ill of a Disease, which his own Physicians could not cure, he confidently entrusted himself in their Hands, came in Person to their Port, with a few Attendants only, and resided there for some Time. He was handled indeed a little roughly by their Barber, who, in the End,

not perfectly restore him to his Manhood, and the Embraces of his Wives, any more. This was the Effect of excessive Venery in his Youth.

IN the old King's Time the *Dutch* were very desirous to build a Fort, and began one near the Village *Ponni*^b, at the End of the *Gold-Coast*: But when the Ship, with the building Materials, arrived at *Akkra*, being informed that *Ado* was gone with his Army against the Enemy, they desisted, for fear the old King should impose on them too much; which proved very fortunate, for they found the Trade would not have answered the Expence of a Fort, a Lodge with a Man or two being sufficient.

11. THE Land of *Quy Foro* (otherwise called *Quy For* *Juffer*) is bounded by the *Wassahs* to the West, *Abrambo* to the South, *Bono* to the North, and *Akkani* to the East. It is a barren Country, the Natives simple and little acquainted with Trade.

12. THE Land of *Bono* (*Bonú*, or *Bonow*) reaches West to *Wanqui*, South to *Quy Foro*, East to *Akkani* and *Inta*. The Natives never go to the Coast any more than those of *Mompa*.

13. THE Territory of *Atti* has *Abrambo* on the West, *Fetú*, *Sabú* and *Fantin* to the South, and *Dabo* on the North. These People had formerly a great Trade with the *Dutch*, but being exhausted by their Wars with *Sabú*, they have since employed themselves in Tillage, the Country being fruitful. They are in some Measure dependent on those of *Akkani*, whose Inhabitants can cut-off their Intercourse with the Coast at Pleasure. The *Akkaneze*, to engross the Trade, have settled a great Market at *Akkani*, on certain appointed Days, where the neighbouring Natives resort to buy Iron, which the *Akkaneze* bring from the Coast.

14. THE Kingdom of *Akkani* (or *Akkanez*) is commonly distinguished by the Names of *Akkani Grande*, or the *Great*, and *Akkani Picqueno*, or the *Little*. The latter is said, on the West, to extend to *Quy Foro* and *Bonú*; on the South to *Daba*, *Atti*, and *Abrambo*; on the North to *Inta*; and on the East to *Akim*, or *Achim*. The great Town of *Dabo* is near the Frontiers next to *Atti*.

THE *Akkaneze* are famous for the great Trade they drive not only on the Coast, but Inland. These Blacks, in Company with those of *Kabesterra*, (a Country between them and *Sabú*) used to bring-down the Gold from *Affienta* and *Akim*, with some of their own to trade on the Coast; and that which they sold was so fine, that to this Day the best Gold is by the *Kommendo* and *Wiamba*, or *Winneba* People, called *Akkani*

^a *Barbot*, p. 188.
^c *seq.*

^b Or, *Pempena*, between *Chinka* and *Lay*, or *Alampi*.

^c *Bosman*, p. 64.

Inland
Countries.

Chinka, because it was never mixed like that of a the same) is bounded on the West by *Mandingo*; *Geography*
Dinkira on the North by unknown Regions; on the East
by *Akim* and *Akam*; and on the South by *Ak-*
kani. This Country is entirely unknown for
want of Correspondence. It is only known to
be rich in Gold, some Parcels of which are
brought-down by the *Akkaneze* to the *Gold-Coast*.
It lies well for the Trade to *Iffini* and *Axim*, be-
ing seated towards the Head of the River *Sueiro*
da *Costa*.

THE *Akkani*-Blacks are naturally of a turbu-
lent Temper, haughty and warlike, which makes
them either much feared or loved by their Neigh-
bours, and entertained at free Cost, as they tra-
vel through these Countries. Their usual Weapons
are an *Affagaye*, or Javelin, a Buckler, and a
Simitar. Their Language nearly resembles that
of *Fetú*, *Atti*, *Sabú*, *Abrambo*, and *Fantin*, but
is a little softer to the Ear. The *Akkaneze* Mer-
chants carry all the Goods they buy on the Coast
by Land on their Slaves Backs to the Markets at
Atti, *Sabú*, and other inland Places; paying at
the Passes the Duties to the Governors or Kings
of the Countries through which they pass. Many
of them can still speak some Words of *Portu-*
guese, and the *Lingua Franca* handed-down from
their Ancestors, who learnt it when the *Portu-*
guese had the sole Trade on the Coast. This
Lingua Franca is a Corruption of *Italian*, *Latin*,
French, and *Portuguese*.

15. THE Country of *Dinkira* lies ten Days
Journey by Land from *Axim*, and five from *Mina*,
due North, having *Kabesterra* on the East, *Adom*
on the West, and *Akkani* on the North. The
Roads from *Axim* and *Mina* hither are very bad
and winding, which makes the Distance, in tra-
velling, double. Whether the Blacks cannot or
will not remedy this Inconvenience, which might
be easily done, is uncertain.

THIS Country was formerly of small Com-
pafs, and not very populous, but the natural
Valour of its People has enlarged its Limits, and
raised its Power so high, that they are respected
by all their Neighbours, except those of *Affienta*
and *Akim*, who are more powerful than they.

THE *Dinkireze* are rich in Gold, as well what
their own Mines afford them, as what they get
from other Parts, either by Plunder or Trade,
in the last of which they are more expert than
any other Blacks.

WHEN the Roads are open and free, the
Dinkira Merchants come with the *Akkaneze*
either to *Shama*, *Komendo*, *Mina*, or *Cape Corfe*,
according to the Distance of the Places where
they reside: But if the inland Passes be stopped,
they go farther-up the Coast; by which Means
the upper Factories have a brisk Trade in their
Turn, when it falls short on the middle Forts of
the Coast. The *Dinkira* Gold is very fine, but
often mixed with *Fetish* Gold, which will be de-
scribed hereafter.

16. THE Territory of *Inta*, or *Affienta*,
(which a modern Author supposes to be one and

^a *Bosman's* Description of *Guinea*, p. 77; and *Barbot's* Description of *Guinea*, p. 188.
before, p. 73; and *Barbot*, as before, & seq.
fere, p. 78; and *Barbot*, as before, p. 189, & seq.

b 17. *AKAM*, *Akim*, *Akin*, or *Akkani Grande*, *Great Ak-*
the *Great Akkani*; borders to the West on *Ak-*
kani Picqueno; on *Aqua* and *Sonquo* to the South;
on *Inta* and *Akkra* to the North; and on *Aquam-*
bo and *Quakú* to the East. Some of the *Akka-*
neze-Blacks report, that it reaches to the *Barba-*
ry-Coast, for which *Barbot* supposes they have
mistaken the River *Niger*, on account of its
great Breadth; for the *Barbary-Coast* lies above
fix hundred Leagues distant. This Country of
Great Akkani was formerly a Monarchy, but is
now a Commonwealth; and being troubled with
domestic Factions, is less formidable to its Neigh-
bours.

MOST of the Gold of this Country, which is
very fine, is carried to *Akkara*, and thence to the
Western Forts on the Coast.

THESE *Akim* or *Great Akkani*-Blacks are *Trade*,
proud and haughty, and as rich again in Gold
and Slaves as those of *Little Akkani*, on which
d Account they pretend a Sort of Superiority over
them. The Natives drive most of their Trade
towards the Countries lying along the *Niger*,
being those of *Gago* and *Mekzara* on the North
of them: The first being a large Kingdom fa-
mous for Gold, much whereof is sent to *Ma-*
rokko with the *Karawans*, by Way of *Tombuto*.
The *Akkaneze* also trade with *Affienta* and *Akam*,
this latter lying North, and the other North-
West of them, where they sell Abundance of
short Cloths, &c. for Gold. Sometimes they
repair to the Markets at *Aboni* near *Akkra*, and
there, as well as at *Little Akkani*, buy-up *Euro-*
pean Goods to carry Inland.

THE Territory of *Akam* has *Inta* or *Affienta* *Akam*,
on the West, *Akim* on the South, unknown Lands
to the North; and on the East *Quakú* and *Tafú*.
The *Europeans* on the Coast are entirely unac-
quainted with the Natives of this Country.

18. THE Land of *Aqua* (or *Aka*) extends to *Aqua*.
Atti and *Dabú* on the West, to *Fantin* on the
South, and to *Akim* on the North. It is a small
Country, and has some Dependence on the King
of *Fantin*.

19. *SANQUAY* (or *Sonquay*) borders South *Sanquay*.

^c So the *Portuguese* term it.

^b *Bosman*, as
^d *Bosman*, as be-

Inland
Countries.

on *Fantin*, North on *Akin*, and East on *Au- a* *Akkra* on the South, and by *Equea* and *Ningo* on the East. The chief Business of the Natives is Husbandry, especially sowing Maiz.

26. *EQUEA* is bounded West by *Bonú*, *Equea*, North by *Kammanach*; on the North-East by *Little Akkra*, and by *Ningo* and *Latabi* on the South. The Natives are employed in Agriculture.

Aboni.

20. *ABONI* is a Territory of a very small Compass, inclosed on the West by *Aquambo*, on the South by *Augwina*^b, on the North by *Aboera*; and on the East by *Great Akkra*, and Part of *Aboera*. It is remarkable only for the extraordinary Markets held at [*Aboni*, the chief Town near] *Great Akkra*, much frequented from all the adjacent Countries.

Quahú.

KUAHOE (or *Quahú*) has on the West *Akam*, on the South *Aquambo* and *Axim*, on the North *Tafú*; and *Aboera* and *Kammanach* on the East. The Natives are little known, but are reputed a treacherous People.

Tafú.

21. *TAFOE* (or *Tafú*) joins *Akam* on the West, to *Quahú* on the South, and on the East to *Kammanach* and *Quahú*. The Country is rich in Gold, which the Natives sometimes carry to *Aboni* Market, sometimes to *Mowri*.

Aboera.

22. *ABOERA* (or *Abúra*) is bounded by *Aquambo* on the West, *Kammanach* and *Quahú* on the North, *Aboni* and *Great Akkra* on the South, and *Bono* on the East. The Natives are rich in Gold, which they bring to *Aboni* Market.

Quakú.

23. *QUAKU* borders on *Kammanach* and *Little Akkra* to the South, and on *Tafú* West. The Inhabitants carry much Gold to *Aboni*, *Akkra*, and *Great Ningo*.

Kammanach.

24. *KAMMANACH* extends on the West to *Quahú*, on the North to *Quakú*, on the South to *Aboera* and *Bonú*, and East to *Latabi*, *Equea*, and *Little Akkra*. The Natives chiefly apply themselves to Tillage, and dispose of their Maize to their Neighbours.

Bonú.

25. *BONU* is limited by *Aboera* on the West, by *Kammanach* on the North, by *Agrana* and

27. *LATABI* on the West joins to *Equea* *Latabi* and *Kammanach*, on the North-East to *Little Akkra*, and to *Ningo* and *Labadde* on the South. This Country is renowned for its Markets, in which great Quantities of Goods are sold, though not so much as in that of *Aboni*.

28. *AKKARADI* has *Kammanach* on the West, *Quakú* on the North, and *Latabi* and *Ningo* on the South. The Natives carry much Gold to *Aboni* Market, which is reckoned as pure and fine as that of *Akkani*.

29. *INSOKO*, according to the Account the *Akkaneze* give of it, lies five Days Journey from the Coast. Its Southern Borders are little known, because scarce frequented, the Roads being infested with Robbers. The Natives are good Weavers, making curious Stuffs and short Cloths, which yield a good Profit, sold to the neighbouring Nations, who purchase them for Plate and Pieces of Eight; also for *Harlem* Cloth. The *Akkaneze* say, these Blacks of *Insoko* know not what Copper and Gold are, having never seen these Metals in their Country.

ALL the above-mentioned Territories in general are not so woody as the Country about *Kormantin*, and the others higher on the *Gold-Coast*, nor so fruitful, but they are rich in Gold; in particular, *Inta*, or *Affenta*, *Awina*, *Igwira*, *Dinkira*, *Akam*, and *Akkani*, afford great Quantities; most of the Gold traded for on these Coasts coming from these Parts, besides the large Quantity the Natives draw from *Mandingo*, *Gago*, and *Tafú*, either by Trade or Barter, or by Plunder and War.

^a *Barbot* places next, another *Aquambo*, which, he says, is bounded on the East by *Aboni* and *Aboera*, on the West by *Akim*, on the North by *Quakoc*; and by *Augwina* on the South. He adds, that the Inhabitants have no Commerce with the Europeans.

^b In the Map, *Augwina*.

^c *Barbot*, p. 190, & seq.

C H A P. VII.

Of the Gold-Coast Negros, their Persons, Character, and Dress.

S E C T. I.

The Men : Their Persons : Character. The Women. Fine Teeth. Long Nails. Their Virtues, and Vices. Liars, and Thieves. Dexterity in Stealing. Great Memories. Their Pride : Insensibility : Inhumanity to one another. Mens Dress : Their Hair : Hats and Caps : Ornaments. Cloathing of the better Sort : Of the Vulgar. Womens Dress : Their Hair : Painting, and marking their Bodies : Ornaments. Cloathing of the Women of Fashion. Common Dress : Their Frugality : Cleanliness. Mulattos : Their Character : Dress.

ARTUS, Villault, Bosman, and Marchais, have given the Character of the Gold-Coast Negros at large, each borrowing from his Predecessor, with some small Additions of his own; and Barbot has summed up the Substance of what they all, especially Artus, say upon the Subject, in the following Description of them.

THE Gold-Coast Blacks are generally of a middle Stature, well-limbed, and proportioned, with good oval Faces, sparkling Eyes, small Ears, and their Eye-brows lofty and thick. Their Mouths are not too large. Their Teeth are curiously clean, white, and well-ranged; and their Lips red, and fresh, not so thick as those of the Angola Blacks, nor their Noses so flat. They have little Beards before they are thirty, and their elderly Men wear them pretty long. They are usually broad-shouldered, with large Arms, thick Hands, long Fingers, and long hooked Nails, small Bellies, long Legs, broad large Feet, with long Toes, strong Waists, and little Hair on their Bodies. Their Skin, though not very black, is always smooth and sleek. They are of a hot Complexion, their Stomach quickly digesting the coarsest Food, even the Intrails of Fowls, which they will eat greedily. They are very careful in washing their Bodies Morning and Evening, and anointing them with Palm-Oil: This they reckon both wholesome, and a Preservative from Vermin, which they are naturally apt to breed. Breaking of Wind upwards, or downwards, they have in great De-

a testation, and will die sooner than offend that Way.

THESE Negros are for the most Part of a quick Apprehension, and good Memory. In the greatest Hurry of Business they discover no Confusion, yet they are very slothful and idle; so that nothing but Necessity makes them industrious. They seem, as to Temper, indifferent either to Prosperity or Adversity. Though they are very covetous, yet on the Loss of Wealth they discover no Concern: They are all generally cunning, deceitful, and addicted to Theft, as well as given to Avarice, Flattery, Drunkenness, Gluttony, and Lust. They are envious and selfish, and apt to quarrel among themselves for the least Trifle. They are very vain and proud in their Carriage; and bad Paymasters.

THE Women of the Gold-Coast are freight, of a middle Size, and pretty plump, having small, round Heads, sparkling Eyes; for the most Part high Noses, somewhat hooked; long curling Hair, little Mouths; fine, well-set, white Teeth, full Necks, and handsome Breasts.

THEY are very sharp and witty, extremely talkative, and by Europeans represented as very wanton. They are covetous, addicted to steal, and very proud. It is certain they are good Housewives at home, where they take all the Pains of dressing their Corn and Meal, and breeding their Daughters to it betimes. They are very fond of their Children, frugal in their Diet, and tight and cleanly in their Persons.

MARCHAIS observes, that the Women here are well-shaped; and that though they appear delicate, they are generally healthy, and of a strong Constitution; that they are naturally sober and industrious; their Disposition artful, brisk, and engaging; that they love Pleasure, yet are very covetous, and sell their Favours dear to the Europeans; that no Women on Earth know better how to fleece their Lovers; that they neglect nothing to please them, and are extremely neat.

We shall enlarge a little upon the Character of these People out of the above-mentioned Authors. Artus observes, that they take great Care to preserve their Teeth, which are like Ivory, from

^a Barbot's Description of Guinea, p. 235, & seqq. p. 148.

^c Marchais's Voyage, vol. 1. p. 285.

^b Barbot, as before, p. 238. See also Villault,

Gold-Coast.

all Foulness, rubbing them with a Wood^a, proper for this Use, which gives them an admirable Whiteness. They suffer their Nails to grow sometimes the Length of one of the Joints of their Fingers; for the longer they are, the more they are respected. They take Care, by scraping, to keep them free from Dirt, and white as Ivory. They are very useful often to their Merchants, serving, when they want their Spoons, to take up their Gold-Dust, one Nail holding half an Ounce. They do not pink their Skin, as other Negros do. The Palm of their Hands, and Soles of their Feet incline to White^b. About thirty they are in their greatest Blackness; but at seventy and eighty their Colour begins to fade, their Skin turns pale and yellow, and becomes flaccid and loose, like wrinkled Spanish Leather.

Virtues and Vices.

THE Negros are not only robust, but laborious, industrious, and expert, especially at Agriculture and Fishing. They have a quick Apprehension, and ready Wit, soon learning whatever they see. They are very sharp-sighted, and perceive Objects at a greater Distance at Sea than the Dutch can do.

They are prudent, and improve so fast in Trade, that they exceed the Europeans. On the other Hand, they are envious and malicious, and such Dissemblers, that they can hide their Resentment for Years together. They will die sooner than break Wind in Company, and are greatly shocked when any Europeans are guilty of such Rudeness before them. In making Water, they urinate not all at once, but by Intervals, as Hogs do.

THEY are greedy, and covetous, and sturdy Beggars, and what they get this Way, they will share liberally, though they are very close-fisted of what is their own.

THEY are much addicted to Women, so that the foul Disease is very frequent here; but they think nothing of it. They are very gluttonous, and Drinkers to Excess, nor are to be reclaimed. They cannot bear Cold, and shun Rain carefully, being unable to endure Wet on their Bodies.

Liars and Thieves.

THEY are great Liars, and so naturally addicted to Theft, (their great Men and Kings not excepted) that the Disposition seems born with them^c.

The Negros are so dexterous in stealing, that the Author thinks no Nation can compare with them: But then, there is so heavy a Fine on Theft, that they dare not steal from one another; and if a Robbery be committed in any

Town, the People express such an Abomination of it, as nothing can exceed. Yet sometimes Thefts happen in the Night. However, they think it no Crime to steal from the Dutch; but value themselves on cheating them, considering it as a Proof of their Skill and Ingenuity. For this End, when they come on board the Dutch Ships, they bring a good Company with them, and have large Baskets, which they call *Abaffs*. Then sitting near the Clerk, or Captain, they examine the Goods, pretending to want a great many Sorts; so that while the Captain, hoping a good Market, is laying-out his Wares, they are intent on stealing and secreting what they can; which they do with surprizing Sleight of Hand. The Rich have the same Property this Way as the Poor; and those who come to lay-out three or four Pounds of Gold, or more in Goods, are as ready at pilfering as the others, though they are under no Necessity; yet, if any Thing be taken from them, they make a great Noise about it.

If caught in the Fact, they excuse themselves by saying, the Europeans were rich to Superfluity, and therefore, to steal from them, was doing them a Kindness; as it sent them home sooner, and supplied themselves, who were poor, and destitute of all Things. However, as such arch Apologies do not always excuse them from a hearty Drubbing, whenever that happens, they are only laughed at by the rest, who ridicule them for their Bungling, and not managing their Affair better: But if they are aware of being found out, they jump over-board, and then you are sure never to see them more^d.

MARCHAIS says, they are so covetous, that they think it a mighty Present to give a few Fruits to an European, and that only with an Expectation of receiving ten Times the Value^e.

ACCORDING to Villault, they have incommensurable Memories; for, though they can neither read nor write, yet they manage their Trade with the greatest Exactness: So that you shall see one of them manage four Marks^f of Gold for twenty particular Persons, each of whom wants five or six different Commodities, and perform it without Hesitation or Mistake. Their Address appears by this Dexterity in Commerce. They are exceedingly proud and haughty in their Carriage. They walk with their Eyes fixed on the Ground, seldom looking about, or taking Notice of any Body, unless spoken to by a Person of higher Rank: But to Inferiors they will scarce vouchsafe a Word, unless to bid them hold their Tongue, as if they

^a Villault says, it comes from *Akkanis*; it is the *Quelole* used by the Blacks on the Western Coast.

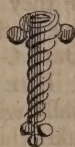
^b Purchas, who has translated *Artus*, adds, And under their Lips.

^c The same, p. 67, & seq.

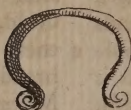
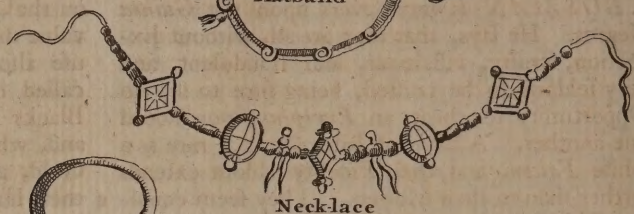
^d *Marchais's Voy. en Guinée*, vol. 1. p. 288.

^e A

Gold Trinckets worn as Spells. p. 631.



Bracelets



Small Stools. p. 636.



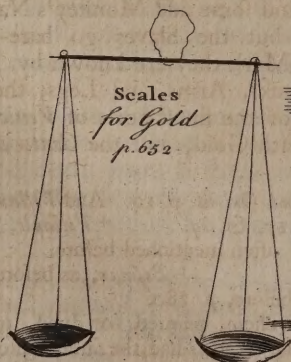
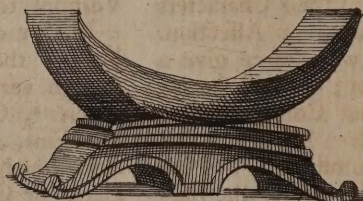
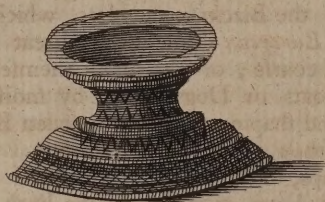
Arm-Rings



Hair-Combs



Large Wooden Stools. p. 636



Kovris or Buyis



Piece of Gold



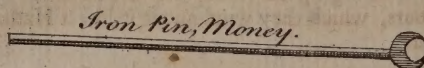
Earthen Pot. p. 636



Pea-Weight



Krakra Gold



Iron Pin, Money.

Gold-
Coast.

fibility.

narity.

thought it a Disgrace to converse with them^a. To Strangers, indeed, they are very complaisant, not out of Humility, but that they may be treated with Respect again, of which they are very fond: Their Merchants, (who are all of them Nobles) walking with a Slave, who carries a Chair behind them, that they may sit down when they speak to any Body. They answer their Inferiors with great Contempt^b; but pay much Respect to the Whites, especially if Persons of Rank: However, they expect to be treated the same Way, and are mightily pleased with the Civilities of the Europeans.

BOSMAN is very severe upon the Guinea Negros. He says, that they are all, without Exception, crafty, villainous, and fraudulent, and very seldom to be trusted, being sure to slip no Opportunity to cheat an European, nor indeed one another. A Man of Integrity is as rare as a white Falcon, and their Fidelity seldom extends farther than to their Masters. They seem equally affected with good or ill Fortune, which is seen only in clothing and shaving their Heads. Mr. *Focquenbrog's* Description of them is entirely true, when he says, that they feast at Sepulchres, and if they should see their Country in Flames, would cry out, *Let it burn*, and not suffer it in the least to interrupt their Singing, Dancing, and Drinking; that they are equally insensible of Grief or Necessity, sing till they die, and dance into the Grave. Although they very greedily heap-up Money and Goods, yet if they lose all afterwards, you can never perceive it by their Carriage, nor does it ever rob them of an Hour's Repose^c.

ONE of the worst Articles in their Characters is, that they have no Humanity or Affection. *Villault* observes, that they will scarce give a wounded Man a Drop of Water; but will see one another die like Dogs, without Compassion or Relief, their Wives and Children being the first to forsake them in such Circumstances^d. Nothing can better shew, says *Marchais*, the Barbarity of these People, than their Neglect of their nearest Friends in Time of Sicknefs. It is a settled Custom to give them no Assistance. The Wives, on this Occasion, forsake their Husbands, the Children their Parents, if they have not Slaves to attend them, or Money to hire the Attendance of others. Nor is this Desertion rec-

skoned scandalous, (or perhaps taken amiss) for, if they recover, the Wives and Children again live with them, as if they had exactly done their Duty^e.

THE Dress of the richer Sort is various, especially with Respect to their Heads, in which they take the greatest Pride; but this is the Business of their Wives. Some wear their Hair very long, curled and plaited together, or tied up to the Crown: Others adjust it in small Curls, smeared with Palm-Oil, and a Sort of Dye, which they order in the Form of a Rose, or Crown; decking it with Gold Toys, and a Kind of Coral, called on the Coast *Conta de Terra*, which they sometimes value three Times beyond the finest Gold. They use also for Ornament a Sort of blue Coral, called by the Europeans, *Agrie*^f, and by the Blacks *Akkerri*, which is brought from Benin; and, when of any Bigness, is prized equal with Gold, and sold for Weight. Some shave-off all their Hair, leaving only one Part, about an Inch broad, and in the Shape of a Cross, or a Half Moon, or Circle^g. They also wear in their Hair, one or more small narrow Combs, of two, three, or at most four, sharp Teeth, being like a Fork without a Haft, or Handle: This they thrust through their Crowns or Roses of Hair when they are bitten by Vermin; scratching themselves thus, without composing their Head-Dress, which would require some Time to adjust again^h.

SOME let their Hair, or rather Wool, grow, and others shave it often, according to their different Customs. Usually the young People shave often, and every Morning wash their Heads, and rub them over with Palm-Oil, to clear them of Vermin, to which they are very subjectⁱ.

MANY of the Blacks wear Hats, which they buy of the European Traders, at great Rates, though very coarse; or else make themselves of Ruffes^k, Goats or Dogs Skins, by moistening the Skins, and shaping them on wooden Blocks, after which they dry them in the Sun. These Hats, or Caps, they adorn with small Goats Horns, Gold Toys, or Strings of the Bark of the *Fetish* Tree, and some add Monkey's Nails to the rest. None but the Slaves go bare-headed^l, which is the Mark they are known by.

THEIR Necks, Arms, and Legs, they adorn with Strings of the finest Sorts of *Venice* Bugle, intermixed with Gold; and the *Conta de Terra*,

^a Do not Europeans behave the same Way? ^b *Artus*, in *de Bry's Ind. Orient.* p. 19. And *Villault's Voyage*, p. 142, & seq.

^c *Bosman*, in his Description of Guinea, p. 117, & seq.

^d *Villault*, as before, p. 260.

^e *Marchais's Voyage*, vol. 1. p. 132.

^f *Agrie* Stone, often mentioned before.

^g *Artus*, p. 18, adds, that they cut and dress their Hair in fifty different Shapes.

^h *Bosman*, as before, p. 119.

ⁱ *Marchais*, as before, p. 280.

^k *Artus* says,

^l The *Romans* had the same Custom among them.

Gold-Coat.

or *Agrie* Coral before-mentioned. They wear a want a Husband, they go as naked at thirty, as *Inhabitants* them so thick about their Waist, that their Nakedness would be sufficiently covered thereby, if they wore no Clothes; and the rather, because they always have a Garter or Girdle. Some of these Chains or Strings, are worth above an hundred Pound. They also take great Pride in wearing large Ivory, Gold, or Silver Collars, and Rings, on their Arm. The latter they call *Manillas*, some having three or four of these Ivory Rings one above another on an Arm.

Clothing

THE common Dress of the Men consists of three or four Ells of Velvet, Sattin, Cloth, Perpetuanas, Sayes, *India* Chints, or rather Stuffs. This which they call *Paán*^a, they wind about their Body rolled-up in a small Compass and make fast; so that it hangs from the Navel downward, covering the Legs half Way^b.

THEIR Merchants wear a Piece of Silk Taffety, or fine *Indian* Damask, two or three Ells long, folded round their Waist, the Ends hanging down before and behind, almost to the Ground. Sometimes they wrap another Piece of Stuff about them, from their Breast to the Mid-leg, or else throw it across their Shoulders like a Mantle, carrying in their Hands two or three *Affagayes*^c.

Of the better Sort,

THE Bachelors, called *Manferos*, dress thus pompously; but the *Kaboshirs*, or Prime Blacks, like those of Cape Verde, and on the *Quaqu* Coast, wear only a fine Clout about their Waist, a Deer-Skin Cap on their Heads, and a Staff in their Hands, with a String of Coral about their Necks; so that, by their Appearance, they look rather poor than rich.

Of the Vulgar

THE Dress of the common Sort, as Fishermen, Wine-Drawers, Gold-divers, Handicrafts, is also various, but very poor and ordinary; some wearing an Ell or two of coarse Stuff, of their own Country Cloth; others using a Sort of Clout, or Wrapper drawn through between their Thighs, tied with a String round the Middle. The Fishermen usually wear a Cap or Bonnet of Deer-Skin, or Rushe, or an old rusty Hat purchased from the Sailors; which is of good Use to them in the hot, scorching, as well as in the cold, rainy Weather. The younger of both Sexes are seldom clothed till eight or ten Years of Age^d. *Marchais* says, they go naked till twelve or fifteen Years old. In some Places the Girls have no Pagnes till they are married; so that when they happen to be ugly, or for other Reasons

BEFORE the *Portuguese* and *Dutch* traded here, the Women had little Notion of Ornaments and Dress, conversing naked with the Men, till the Age of Maturity. But when they perceived the *Europeans* disliked these Manners, they began to study the Arts of adorning themselves, that they might appear agreeable in their Eyes. By Degrees they taught them Vanity and Pride, adjusting their Hair in various Modes, and taking a Pleasure in viewing themselves in a Looking-Glass. They also rub their Hair with Palm-Oil; till it curls into Ringlets, and use Combs with two Teeth, which at saluting each other, they take out with their Left-hand, and then put in again; a Sign of great Respect among them^e.

VILLAUT observes, that the young Women every Morning are at great Pains in washing and combing themselves, anointing their Hair with Palm-Oil, instead of Gum, and adorning it with Ribbands, if they are able, or else with small Bits of Gold, and a Sort of red Cockle-Shell, common here^f.

ARTUS says, they make three or four Incisions in their Foreheads, as also near their Ears and Eye-brows, which they paint with various Colours, adorning their Faces with many white Spots, appearing like Pearls. They also cut their Skin on their Arms, and round their Breasts into Figures; and every Morning, as they rise, lay-on fresh Colours, so that they look like a Piece of flowered Damask, or a wrought Stomacher^g.

ACCORDING to others, they dawb their Foreheads, Eyebrows, and Cheeks with red and white Paint mixed; often making small Incisions on each Side of their Faces, and sometimes imprinting Figures of Flowers on their Bodies, which they paint, and look at a Distance as if carved, rising above the rest of the Skin, like *Relievo*. Some Men adorn their Faces and Arms in the same Manner. This is done with hot Irons^h.

THEY wear small Ear-Rings of Brass, Copper, Pewter, or Tin artificially wrought, and Bracelets of Copper, Brass, or Ivory, on their Arms and Legs. The unmarried Girls wear many Iron Rings, thin, and neatly made, about their Arms, sometimes thirty or forty in Number on one Armⁱ.

VILLAUT says, they wear Necklaces, and Bracelets of Beads, beautified with small Works

^a Or *Pagne*, as the French term it. *Description of Guinea*, p. 237.

^d *Bosman*, as before, p. 120. and *Barbot*, p. 237, and 239.

^e *Artus*, as before, p. 119, & seq.

p. 20.

^f *Villault*, p. 149. *Barbot*, p. 238. *Marchais*, vol. 1. p. 285.

^b *Bosman's Description of Guinea*, p. 119, & seq. and *Barbot's*

^c *Artus*, in *de Bry's Ind. Orient.* p. 18. and *Villault's Voyage*, p. 144.

^g *Marchais's Voyage*, vol. 1. p. 290.

^h *Villault*, as before, p. 148, & seq.

ⁱ *Artus*, as before,

^k *Artus*, as before.

of Gold, in Honour of their *Fetish*, and consecrated with certain Prayers. They wear Rings or Jewels on the Small of their Legs, or else a String of Coral, or the Bark of the Tree sacred to their *Fetish*. They are excessive fond of Ribbands, especially red^a. According to *Marchais*, the Gold Rings, and Chains worn by some of them, amount to the Value of fifty Marks^b in Gold^c.

As to Dress, they wear a Piece of Linen, of the Length of half a Fathom, round them, from the Breast to the Knees, fastened on with a Girdle of red, blue, or yellow Cloth; to which they hang their Knives, Purfes, and Keys in Bunches, for Shew, though they have not a Chest or Cupboard at home. They also fix by these Girdles several Rings of Straw or Twigs, interwoven with Beans and Glass Beads, fastened on a Cord or Thread, by Way of *Fetishes*, or Charms. Others cover themselves with Mats, made of the Bark of Trees, to hide their Nakedness.

THIS is their House-Dress: But when they go to Market, or abroad, they first wash themselves, and then put on a new Linen-Cloth Girdle, and over that throw a Piece of Linen or Stuff, which covers their Body from the Breast to the Heels, like a Gown or Cloak, sometimes leaving one Arm bare, and carrying in their Hand a wooden Platter, lifted up. At their Return home, they undress again. They are much more saving and frugal than the Men^d.

THE Wives of their Captains, or Merchants, when they go abroad, have a Piece of Silk Tafety or Stuff round their Waist, reaching from the Breast to the mid-Leg, stuffed out behind like a Rowler. Their favourite Colours are Red, Blue, or Violet. They have generally a Bunch of Keys at their Girdle, with Bracelets of Ivory or Gold; and so many Rings, that they sometimes hide their Fingers. When they return home, they lay all these aside, and put on a Bit of coarse Cloth, which covers them from the Navel to a little above the Knee^e. *Bosman* says, the Negro Ladies wear a fine long Cloth, (two or three Times as long and as broad as the Mens) which they wind round their Waist, fastening it on with a Slip of red Cloth, or other Stuff, about half an Ell broad, and two Ells long, to make it fit close to the Body: Both Ends of the Girdle, or Slip, hanging down over the Pet-

ticoat, Cloth; which, in those of Rank, is enriched with Gold and Silver Laces. The upper Part of their Body they cover with a Veil, or other fine Stuff, or Calico; the Colours they chuse, being usually Blue or Green. They also dress their Arms and Heads with Ribbands^f.

SOME wrap the long Pieces of Stuffs about their Bodies, close under their Breasts, and so let them hang half-way down their Legs, or lower. About the back Part of their Waist, they place a thick Wreath of Cloth, Sayes, or Perpets, instead of a Girdle: To one Side of which, hangs a Purse full of *Krarak* Gold; and to the other, a Bunch of Keys^g.

THE meaner Sort of Women wear a Veil, or Common Mantle, made of four or five Ells of *Leyden* *Dress*^h, Serge, to keep them from the Cold or Rain; and adorn their Arms with Tin, Copper, and Ivory Rings, some of Iron; of which last, they have many on their Fingersⁱ.

THE common Women, or Ladies of Pleasure, who, according to *Artus*, are called *Etigafou*, use Copper Rings about their Legs and Ankles, with Bells fastened to them, so that they may be heard at a Distance. *Villault* says, they have no distinguished Dress, and that they are welcome every-where; but the most mercenary and covetous Jilts in the World^j.

THOUGH they love Finery, yet they are very Frugality, careful of their Cloaths, never wearing them but on extraordinary Occasions, and laying them by as soon as they come home. They are likewise so frugal, that they will buy nothing superfluous, or slight, chusing such Stuffs as are strongest, and most lasting^k.

BOTH Men and Women are very cleanly, and Cleanliness, wash their Bodies several Times a Day, where they have Opportunity, bathing as soon as they rise; for which Reason, they commonly build their Houses and Villages near the Sea, or on the Banks of Rivers. Their Children, as soon as they can walk, run to the Water like Ducks: They learn to swim from their Infancy by this Means, and become excellent Divers^l.

ARTUS says, they smell strong of the Palm-Oil they use to anoint themselves with; and often wash their Bodies, to cleanse them from the Lice and Fleas; to which Vermin they are much subject^m.

THERE are on the *Gold-Coast*, a Sort of Peo- Mulattos, a Race begotten by *Europe-Character*.

^a *Villault's Voyage*, p. 145.

but this is hardly credible.

Orient. p. 21.

^b *Bosman's Description of Guinea*, p. 121; and *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, p. 238.

^c *The same*, p. 239.

^d *The same*, p. 146, & seq. and *Marchais*, as before, vol. 1. p. 290. before, p. 17.

^e A Mark is eight Ounces; so that fifty Marks come to one thousand six hundred Pound; but this is hardly credible.

^f *Marchais's Voyage*, p. 286.

^g *Artus*, in *de Bry's Ind.*

^h *Villault*, as before, p. 150, & seq. and *Marchais's Voyage*, vol. 1. p. 285, & seq.

ⁱ The same.

^j The same, p.

^k *The same*, p. 151.

^l The same, p. 281, and 285.

^m *Artus*, as

Gold-
Coast.

ans on Negro Women. This Bastard-Brood is a a gular and scattering. These, by their Disposition, form so many narrow crooked Lanes, all ending in a wide open Place, usually left in the Center of the Town, which serves both for a Market-Place and a Place of Diversion for the Inhabitants.

THE *Mulattos*, or *Tapoyers*, as the Blacks call them, are of a tawny, yellow, brown Complexion, neither white nor black. In Process of Time their Bodies become speckled, with white, brown, and yellow Spots, like Leopards, whom they resemble in their savage Nature. They are in general, a profligate Bastard-Race; who, though they take the Name of Christians, are as superstitious Idolaters as any of the Blacks ^b.

Their Drefs. THE Men, most of whom are Soldiers in the Dutch Service, are clothed as they are: But the Women prink up themselves in a particular Manner: Those of any Fashion, wear a fine Shift, and over that a short Jacket of Silk or Stuff, without Sleeves; which reaches from under their Arms to their Hips, fastened only at the Shoulders. Upon their Heads they wear several Caps, one upon another; the uppermost is Silk, plaited before, and round at Top, to make it sit fast. Over all these they have a Sort of Fillet, which ^d goes twice or thrice round the Head. Thus garnished out, they make no small Shew. From the Hips, downwards, they are clad like the Negroes; and the poorer Sort go naked above the Waist ^e.

SECT. II.

Of their Buildings, Furniture, and Diet.

Their Towns: Very nasty: Ill-situated. *Their Houses, Form:* Way of Building: The Roof: The Door. The King's House. The Streets. Household Furniture. Poverty of the Negroes accounted for. *Their Diet.* They eat raw Flesh. *Their Cookery.* Common and extraordinary Dishes. Greedy Eaters: Keen Stomachs. *Their Drink:* Palm-Wine. The Women Managers. *Their Bread:* Quality, and Sorts.

Their Towns. THEIR Towns and Villages are composed of several Huts, standing in Parcels, irre-

^a Smith's Voyage, p. 213, extracted from Bosman, p. 141. copied also from the same Author, as before.

^c Like Porto Bello, and other Port-Towns of the Spaniards, in the West Indies.

^b Bry's Ind. Orient. p. 46.

^d as before, p. 254.

^e Barbot, as before, p. 253, & seq.

^f Barbot's Description of Guinea, p. 251.

^g The same, p. 142.

^h Barbot, as before, p. 242, &

ⁱ Artus, in de

^j Artus, as before.

^k Barbot,

Villages, they have not the least Regard to Pleasantness of Situation. A fine Prospect, and delightful Walk, they have no Notion of; they chuse barren, husky Places to build on, neglecting well-planted Hills, charming Valleys, and beautiful Rivers, which they have in great Abundance; but serve them for no Use, nor afford them any Diversion. They are full as indifferent and careless in making Roads, which are generally rough, and unreasonably winding. A Road which need not be above two Miles long, is frequently three, by its Crookedness and Unevenness: And though they have often been made sensible of this Inconvenience by the *Dutch*, yet they will not mend them, though it might be done with very little Trouble ^a.

THE Houses of the Coast-Negros are generally built on the same Model. They are small and low, looking at a Distance like Barracks in a Camp, except those near some of the *European* Forts, which are larger and more commodious; being at *Mina*, and some other Places, two Stories high, with several Ground-Rooms, and some with flat Roofs ^b: Which Improvements, *Villault*, and, after him, *Marchais*, (or his Editor *Labat*) says, they have taken from the *Europeans* ^c.

THE Blacks generally build their Houses square. They first drive four Posts, or Trunks of Trees, six or seven Foot high, into the Ground, at the Corners, at such a Distance as they design the Dimensions of the House. To these main Supporters they fasten three or four long Poles athwart, at equal Distances one above another; and again, others across them perpendicularly from the uppermost to the Ground. The House thus framed, they lay on a Sort of Plastering, both within and without, eight Inches thick, which, in a very short Time, by the Heat of the Sun, becomes almost as hard and solid as Brick; leaving a few small Holes in it for Lights, and a narrow Door or Passage to go-in at. For the most Part, they lay on the Wall a second Plastering, both within and without, of white and red, or black and yellow, according to Fancy.

ON these Mud and Timber Walls they lay small Quarters or Poles across, both Ways, for the Roofs; covering it, instead of Tiles, with square Mats, made of Palm-Leaves, or Rice-Leaves, or Bulrushes, as the Place affords. In most Places this Roof is so contrived, as to open at Top ^d.

IN clear Weather, says *Artus*, they raise it by Props, appearing like two Wings, to let in the cool Air. In rainy Weather they fasten them close down, to keep themselves warm and dry. It is Penthouse-wise, else the Walls are so low, that one could scarcely stand upright in their Houses ^e. *Marchais* says, their Cielings are light as well as their Roofs, being only small Twigs entwined basketwise, covered with Straw, or Palm-Leaves, or Reeds ^f.

THE Door-Way is usually so low, that a Man must stoop double almost to enter. For a Door, some plait Bulrushes, flat and close together; others, have sorry Pieces of Boards, hung with Ropes instead of Hinges; and either Sort open in or out, as they think fit ^g. *Artus* says, they are made to slide into the Wall; and when shut, are fastened by a Rope. The Floor is even and smooth, made of red Clay, as hard and compact as if laid with Stone. In the Middle they leave a round Hole, to set their Pot of Palm-Wine, when they make merry ^h.

THE Houses of the inferior Sort have usually two or three small Huts adjoining for Offices; and those of the Rich, seven or eight, somewhat separate from each other; most of which are divided into two or three Apartments by Partitions, made of Rushes bound close together: Some are for their Wives to live in; some to keep, and others to dress their Meat in; the Fire-Place being in the Middle, but without any Hole for a Chimney: Each Woman and her Children has an House to herself ⁱ.

THE better Sort of Houses, with all the said Huts or Outhouses, are inclosed by a square Hedge, as it were, of Rushes made fast together, of a good Thickness, and as high as the Walls of the Houses, to which there is no Door; the only Passage into the Street being through the main House ^k.

THE Houses of their Kings and great Men are generally situated near the Market, and separated from all other Buildings. These are generally higher and more spacious than those of other People, but built of the same Materials within. They have many Doors and Turnings from one Place to another, like a Labyrinth. In the Middle is a Portico, a Place open on all Sides, but sheltered at Top from the Sun by a slanting Roof, where the King diverts himself in the Day, sitting or walking with his Courtiers. At the Gate, or Entry of the King's Palace, are always two Pots or Jars set deep in the Ground,

^a *Bosman's Description of Guinea*, p. 137.

^b *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, p. 253.

^c *Villault's Voyage*, p. 162; and *Marchais's Voyage*, vol. 1. p. 290.

^d *Artus*, in *de Bry's Ind. Orient.* p. 45; and

^e *Barbot*, as before.

^f *Marchais*, as before.

^g *Villault*, as before,

^h *Artus*, as before, p. 44; also *Villault*, and *Barbot*, as before

ⁱ *Artus*, as before, p. 46; and *Villault*, p. 163, & seq.

^k *Artus*, as before; and *Barbot*, p. 253.

Gold-Coast.

filled every Day with fresh Water; as the Author thinks, for the King's *Fetish* to drink ^a.

SOME of the chief Negros keep two Slaves, armed with Aslagayes, at their Chamber-Door, like our Centries, which are relieved from Time to Time ^b.

The Streets.

THEIR Houses lie confusedly together, (being only separated by these Reed-Inclosures) and so form the Streets; which are usually so narrow, as to admit but of one Person a-breast. In dry Weather, they are hard as if paved with Stone; but in Rain, the Clay is so slippery, it is scarce possible to walk. Our Author adds, that when you would go into one of their Houses, you must pass along the Street till you find a Door open; into which entering, you cross from one House to another, till you get to the Place you want ^c.

A House here is built in seven or eight Days, and seldom exceeds in Cost forty Shillings to the Carpenters and Masons; the Materials, as Timber, Clay, and Leaves, for the Roofs, being taken by the Slaves wherever they can find them. Each Family has a Granary, or Storehouse, without the Town, where they keep their *Indian* Wheat, Millet, or Rice, for their Year's Provision ^d.

Household Furniture.

THEY are as little nice (even the better Sort) as to Furniture: All they have, consisting in a few wooden Seats or Stools, some wooden and earthen Pots, to hold Water and dress their Victuals; some Cups and Troughs; and their Arms hanging on the Walls. The richer Sort have Tables; but, instead of Beds use Quilts, made of Rushes; which, being spread on the Ground at Night, they lay a fine Mat thereon, with a Bolster of the same Sort; and by it a large brass Kettle, with Water to wash them. The meaner Sort have a Mat only to lie-on, making use of one Arm instead of a Bolster, or else, a little Block, to lay their Head on; and go out of the House to wash ^e. *Villault* says, they lie on Skins strewed on the Ground, or on Mattresses of Rushes, and cover themselves with Skins of Oxen, &c. only the great Men use Pillows. He adds, that all have a good Fire in the Room ^f, by Way of Preservative against the Damp of the rainy Season, lying with their Feet towards it. According to *Barbot*, all Goods, among People of Fashion, are placed in their Wives Houses ^g; the Men keeping nothing in their own but their Arms, Seats, and Mats: But among the common Sort, all is huddled together confusedly,

with the Tools or Instruments of their Profession ^h.

THIS universal Poverty, and Want of Goods, which is seen throughout the Dwellings of the Negros, in all the Countries inhabited by them, together with their great Propensity to steal from Strangers of a different Colour from themselves, is whimsically enough accounted for by the *Mohammedan Marbûts*; they tell you, that the three Sons of *Noah*, (who were each of a different Colour, as hath been mentioned before ⁱ) on their Father's Death, met to divide his Goods, which consisted in Gold, Silver, Jewels, Ivory, Linen, Stuffs, Cotton-Cloths, Horses, Camels, Oxen, Sheep, and other Animals, as well as Arms, Household-Furniture, Corn, Tobacco, Pipes, &c. The Brothers supped together in a friendly Manner; and after smoaking a Pipe and drinking a Bottle, went to Rest. But the white Brother, who had other Intentions than to sleep, rose as soon as he saw the other two quiet; and carrying-off the Gold, Silver, and most valuable Effects, fled with them to the Countries, where the *Europeans* are now settled. The *Moor* awaking, and perceiving the Fraud of his eldest Brother, followed his Example, and moved-off with the Tapestries, and best Furniture, on the Horses and Camels that were left. The *Negro*-Brother, who rose late, finding all gone, except a few Cotton-Cloths or Pagnes, some Pipes, Tobacco and Millet, and that he had been left in the Lurch, took a Pipe of Consolation, and began to study how to be revenged. He thought the best Way was, to make Reprisals on his Brothers, by stealing from them when he could. This he took care to do himself whilst he lived, and left his Example as a Rule to be followed by his Posterity, who continue strictly to practise it to this Day ^k.

THE Diet of the *Gold-Coast* Negros is but very ordinary, especially that of the meaner People; and even those of the better Sort fare little better, only allowing themselves a little more Fish and Herbs for their common Diet; yet it is but seldom they can get the Fish and Herbs. As for Oxen, Sheep, or Hens, they only buy them for Holidays. Hence it may be judged, that they are not very expensive as to Diet; Two-pence per Day being sufficient to maintain one of them. However, this Author observes, that they are not thus sparing for Want of better Food, or Dislike to it, since, when they eat at

^a *Artus*, in *de Bry's Ind. Orient.* p. 46; and *Barbot's* Description of Guinea, p. 253.

^c *Artus*, as before, p. 45.

^d *Barbot*, as before, p. 253.

^e The same, p. 254.

^f *Villault*, as before, p. 164.

^g *Artus* says, their

Brass Pans and Pots, they lock up in Chests bought from

the Dutch.

^h *Barbot*, as before, p. 254.

ⁱ See p. 270. d.

^k *Labat's Afrique Occidentale*, vol.

2. p. 268, & seq.

Free-coſt with *Europeans*, they are ſure to lay-in a well, but out of mere ſordid Covetouſneſs ^a.

MARCHAIS ſays, they eat more Fiſh than Fleſh, and more Pulſe than Fiſh. *Artus* obſerves, that they have a Sort of very delicious Beans, beſides Yams, Potatos, Bananas, and other Fruits, which make the greater Part of their Diet: But the Nobles and the better Sort feed on Poultry, Goats-Fleſh, Beef, and Pork, which Food is too dear for the common People.

THE ſame Author affirms, that the *Negros* ^b are very greedy of Fleſh, which they often eat raw, or juſt warmed, with great Handfuls of Pepper; drinking after it a large Glaſs of Brandy, or *Aqua Vite*, at one Draught. They alſo eat Dogs and Cats, as well as the Fleſh of Elephants and Buffalos, though it be full of Maggots, and ſtinking moſt inſufferably.

It is reported, that Inland they eat Lizards dried in the Sun; yet the Natives, who inhabit the Sea-Coaſt, though provided with good Victuals, and more civilized, are of ſo greedy and hungry a Nature, that they will eat the raw Guts of Hens, as the *Dutch* have often ſeen. The Author was told of a Boy, left as an Hoſtage on board a *Dutch* Ship, who was ſo greedy of raw Fleſh, that although he had ſufficient Food allowed him, yet he would ſwallow the Hens Meat out of the Troughs, and kill them with a Nail faſtened at the End of a Stick, that he might have the Guts, which he greedily devoured warm as they were taken out.

THEY have certain little Birds like our Bull-finches ^b, of a brown Colour, with red Heads ^c, who build their Neſts at the Extremity of the Branches of Trees, to ſecure them from the Snakes, &c. Theſe, if the *Negros* can catch, they devour alive, Feathers and all.

THEY alſo eat ſtinking Fiſh, dried in the Sun; and, indeed, all their Meat is half rotten before they eat it ^d. They boil or roaſt their Fleſh, but their Diet is principally Fiſh, which is commonly baked, ſeaſoning it firſt with Water, Pepper, and Salt ^e.

OTHERS boil their Fiſh in Water, ſeaſoned with Salt and *Guinea*-Pepper, and roaſting the Yams and Potatos under the Embers, make a Sort of Pap, and ſo eat it. They bake green Figs, which ſerve inſtead of Bread, as does In-

dian-Corn toaſted over the Fire. They boil Rice ^{Negro Diet.} with Fowls or Mutton, which is a *Portugueze* Diſh, or ſometimes only with Salt and Palm-Oil. Some eat the Fleſh of Buffalos and Elephants boiled ^f.

THEIR common Food is a Pot full of Millet ^{Common Diſhes.} boiled to the Conſiſtence of Bread; or, inſtead of that, Yams and Potatos, over which they pour a little Palm-Oil, with a few boiled Herbs, adding a little ſtinking Fiſh. This they eſteem a nice Diſh. They have an extraordinary Diſh, called *Malaghetta*, compoſed of Fiſh, with a Handful of *Indian*-Wheat, as much Dough, and ſome Palm-Oil, all boiled in Water; which, when a Perſon is once accuſtomed to it, is not diſagreeable, and is eſteemed whoſome ^g.

THEIR Sauce, for almoſt every Thing, is Palm-Oil ^h, which is well taſted when freſh. When it grows thick, they uſe it for anointing their Bodies and Hair ⁱ. *Barbot* ſays, it has a ſharpish Taſte, and a Smell very diſagreeable to Strangers ^k. *Villault* obſerves, that the chief Merchants, who have Slaves to attend them, eat as the *Europeans* do, having their Ragous and Soups as well dreſſed as they are at *Paris*, which their Cooks have learned from the *French* ^l, although in moſt of their Diſhes Pepper is the predominant Seaſoning ^m.

THEY eat very diſagreeably and greedily, ^{Greedy Eaters, keen Stomachs.} tearing their Meat with their Nails, or throwing it down their Throats, uſing neither Table-Cloths nor Napkins ⁿ. They thruſt their Hands all together into the Diſh, and throw the Victuals by Handfuls into their Mouths with ſuch Eagerneſs, that it is ſurprizing they never miſs.

ALTHOUGH they feed ſo heartily, yet they are ſcarce ever ſatisfied; ſo that they are almoſt always eating or hungry, which is occaſioned by the Heat of their Stomachs. The Author wonders at this, becauſe the Heat of the Climate, he thinks, ſhould rather weaken than improve the digeſtive Faculty; and yet he obſerves, that the *Europeans* themſelves find their Appetites ſharper here than at home. *Villault* calls this a canine Appetite of the *Negros*, and he obſerved on board, that a Black eat as much as ſix of the Company, and takes Notice of their Stomachs being able to digeſt raw Fleſh ^o.

THE Huſband commonly eats alone in his own

^a *Bosman's* Deſcription of *Guinea*, p. 124. to be the *Kubalos* Birds. See before, p. 55.

^e *Villault's* Voyage, p. 167. and *Barbot*, as before.

^b *Artus*, in this Place, ſays, that the Palm, whence the Oil in *Guinea* is taken, is the Female, and that it yields no Wine: That the Fruit is of the Size of a Plumb, of an Orange-Colour, and blackiſh at the Ends, containing a Stone the Bigneſs of an Acorn, which is perforated at the End, with three round Holes, and incloſes three Kernels like Filberds, of little or no Taſte. This Account differs ſomewhat from that given before, p. 327, from other Authors.

¹ *Villault*, as before, p. 167. before, p. 24; and *Villault*, as before, p. 167, & ſeq.

^b *Fringillas* vel peros.

^d *Artus*, in *de Bry's* *Ind. Orient.* Part 6. p. 22, & ſeq.

^f *Barbot's* Deſcription of *Guinea*, p. 255.

^g *Bosman*, as before;

^h *Artus*, as before, p. 23.

ⁱ *Artus*, as before, p. 23.

^k *Barbot*, as before.

^l The ſame.

^o *Artus*, as before.

Gold-Coast.

Hut, and the Wives (each of them separately) in theirs, with their Children, unless by Chance some of them agree to join together; and sometimes the Husband happens to eat with his chief Wife, or her he likes best ^a.

SOME of them eat off a Table, but the common Sort feed on the Ground; sitting cross-legged, and leaning on one Side, or else with both their Legs strait under them, and squatting on their Heels ^b.

Their Drink. THEIR common Drink is Water, or *Poytow* ^c, b a Liquor not unlike Beer, brewed with Maiz. They also buy Palm-Wine, five or six joining for a Pot of it (which holds ten *Dutch* Pots.) This they pour-off into a Vessel, called *Kabas* ^d, which will hold twelve *Holland* Measures ^e, and then sit round it to drink it out. Before they begin, each Man sends home to his favourite Wife a small Vessel full. Then the Person, who drinks first, fills a lesser *Kabas*, and the rest standing round, lay their Hands on his Head, crying-out *Tautosi*: Nor must the first Man drink the *Kabas* quite out, but leaving a little, he spills it on the Ground ^f, repeating the Word *Iou*, as if he offered that to his *Fetish* ^g; and if they carry any *Fetishes* on their Arms or Legs, they sprinkle a little Wine on them, believing, that if they neglected this, they should not drink their Wine in Peace ^h.

Palm-Wine. VILLAULT says, they drink Water, or *Poytow*, a Kind of small Beer, in the Morning, d and Palm-Wine not till Night, it not being brought to the Market till after Dinner. He adds, that as this Wine will not keep till next Day, turning four in a Night's Time, therefore in the Evening the *Negros* generally meet to drink it off the Merchants Hands ⁱ.

BOSMAN observes, that let the World go how it will, they must have Brandy in a Morning, and Palm-Wine in the Afternoon. The *Dutch* are forced to set a Watch on their Cellars e at Nights, to prevent their *Negros* getting to their strong Liquors, to which and to Tobacco they are besotted to Excess. He adds, that the Women are as guilty of this Vice as the Men, and, as if it were a Virtue, the Children are taught to drink ^k at three or four Years old ^l.

Their Meals. THEY make but two Meals a Day, one at Sun-rising, the other at Sun-set. *Marchais* says,

a the first Meal begins an Hour before Day, and *Negro Diet* *Barbot* only, that it is taken in the Morning. This last Author adds, that to their Morning-Meal, they drink Water and Brandy; and in the Evening, Palm-Wine ^m.

THE Women have the sole Care of providing *The Women* for the Family, under the Direction of the chief *Managers* Wife, and for that End have the keeping of the Purse. They seldom, however, buy more than is just sufficient for the Day, chusing no unnecessary Charges ⁿ. The Men concern themselves little about domestic Affairs, but employ themselves abroad either in Trade or Fishing, or making Palm-Wine, according to their Occupation, and all the Profit they make, they give to their Wives, who manage it very frugally ^o. *Artus* says, they are excellent Housewives, and good Cooks in their Way, though they are destitute of Kettle, Pots, &c. and such Kitchen-Furniture as are in Use with *Europeans*. Some, who have lived at the *Portuguese* Forts, have learned their Art of Cookery. For the most Part they keep at home, and breed-up their Daughters in domestic Management, in order to their being good Wives ^p.

THE first Thing they take Care of, in the *Their Bread* Article of Diet, is to make the Bread. In the Evening the Women set-by the Quantity of Corn thought necessary for the Family the succeeding Day, which is brought by the Slaves from the Barn or Granary without the Village, though some have their Storehouse at home. This Corn the Women beat in the Trunk of a Tree, hollowed for that Purpose like a Mortar, or in deep Holes of Rocks allotted for that Use, with wooden Pestles: Then they winnow and grind it on a flat Stone, as our Painters do Colours. Lastly, they mix it with Flour of Millet, and knead it to a Sort of Dough, which they divide into small, round Pieces, as big as a Man's Fist, and boil in a large Earthen Pan full of Water, like Dumplings.

THIS Sort of Bread is tolerable, but very *Quality and* heavy on the Stomach. The same Dough, baked *Sorts.* on very hot Stones, is much better. The *Mina* Bread is esteemed the best on the Coast, the Women there being more expert at making it.

THEY make also a Sort of Biscuit of this Dough, which will keep three or four Months. With this

^a Villault's Voyage, p. 165; and Barbot's Description of Guinea, p. 254.

^{*} Or, *Poytú*, the same, by Barbot, called *Petaw*. See before, p. 610. d.

^c *Purchas* says, as big as a Kilderkin.

it is done also for their deceased Friends.

^d *Artus*, in *de Bry's Ind. Orient.* Part 6. p. 23.

^e as before, p. 168; and *Marchais's* Voyage, vol. 1. p. 293.

^f *Bosman's* Description of Guinea, p. 125.

^g *Artus*, as before, p. 22; and Barbot, as before, p. 254.

^h *Artus*, as before, p. 20, and 23.

^b The same, p. 255.

^d Doubtless, a *Kalabash*.

^e *Marchais* says,

ⁱ Villault,

^k Our Female Gin-drinkers seem to copy from

^m Villault, as before; and Barbot, as before,

^o Villault, as before,

Gold-Coast.

they use to victual their large Canoes, which trade to *Angola*. Besides, they make a Sort of round twisted Cake, called *Quanquais*^a, which are sold in the Markets, and are agreeable enough.

THOUGH their Way of beating and dressing their Corn be very laborious, yet the Women perform it chearfully in the open, scorching Air, many having their Children at their Back^b.

SECT. III.

The Marriages and Education of the Negros.

Courtship and Marriage. Daughter's Portion. Wedding Expences; and Feast. Early Marriages. Number of Wives. The Bossum Wife. First Wife's Privileges. Favourite Wives. Women, if fruitful. Child-bearing. Children blessed. Christian Names given them. Circumcision used at Akkra. Nursing. Hard Rearing. Cloathing of Children. Their Education: Discipline. Boys learn a Trade. Girls how employed. Certain odd Customs. Right of Inheritance, how it descends. Heirs at Law.

THE Customs and Formalities observed by the Blacks in their Marriages, differ a little in some Particulars along the Coast, though, in the main, they are much the same.

Courtship and Marriage.

THEIR Weddings are attended with very little Ceremony. A Father, who sees his Son able to get his Living, seeks-out a Wife for him, provided the Son does not save him the Trouble. When the Parties are agreed, the Father of the Bridegroom speaks to the Parents of the young Woman, and fixes what they would have for her. A *Fetishir* is sent for, to administer the *Fetish*, or Oaths, who obliges the Wife to promise she will love her Husband, and be faithful to him. The Husband promises to love her, and leaves the Point of Fidelity out^c. After this Ceremony, the Parents on each Side make mutual Presents^d; and spending the Day in Feasting and Mirth, at Night the Husband leads his Wife home, and the Marriage is consummated^e.

Daughter's Portion.

ARTUS says, the Father of the Bridegroom makes no Provision for him, unless what he has

gained by his own Industry to begin the World: But the Parents of the Bride give their Daughter, by Way of Portion, as much Gold as amounts to fourteen Florins; and if they be rich, they give besides, between them, half an Ounce of Gold to buy Palm-Wine for the Wedding. And this Custom, he says, is so settled, that even the King's Daughters have no greater Portion, except it be a Slave or two to serve them^f.

Negro Marriages.

BOSMAN observes, that the Wedding Expences^g consists of a little Gold, Wine, Brandy, a Sheep for the Relations, and new Cloaths for the Bride^h, the Husband keeping a very exact Account of what he bestows on her or her Friends, that in case she leaves him, he may demand all back again; which they must pay, together with the Wedding Chargesⁱ: But if he puts her away, he can demand nothing of her or her Relations, unless he produces very good Reasons for quitting her; in which Case, indeed, the mentioned Disbursements must be refunded^j.

ACCORDING to the same Author, there is no great Feasting on the Wedding-Day, but the Bride is dressed very fine, and set-off with Gold Ornaments, either bought by the Bridegroom, or borrowed, as is frequently done; for the Bride brings no Fortune but her Person. She is attended to the Bridegroom's House by some young Woman of her Acquaintance, who stay there a whole Week to bear her Company^k.

WHEN a Female is married too young for Consummation, there is some Ceremony used on the Occasion. *Barbot* relates, that at *Akkra* a Black of forty was married to a Girl of eight. On the Wedding-Day all the Kindred on both Sides met at the Bride's Father's House, and had a great Feast, with much Rejoicing: After which, the Bride being carried to the Bridegroom's House, was there bedded between two Women in her Husband's Bed, to prevent his offering to touch her. This Ceremony was repeated three Nights successively, after which the Man sent her back to her Father's House, to be kept till she was of Age to consummate the Marriage. When this Time came, the Bridegroom would be obliged to give each of the young Women, who attended her home, an *Akki*^l of Gold^m.

^a Artus writes, *Kangbos*.

and *Barbot's* Description of *Guinea*, p. 256.

^b Artus, in *de Bry's Ind. Orient.* Part 6. p. 22; *Villault's Voyage*, p. 166;

^c *Villault*, who was present at a Wedding in *Fredericksburgh*, gives the like Account.

as before, p. 142; *Bosman's* Description of *Guinea*, p. 197, & seq.

^d Artus observes the same as to this mutual Oath.

^e *Villault*,

as before, p. 142; *Bosman's* Description of *Guinea*, p. 197, & seq. And *Marchais's Voyage*, vol. 1. p. 286.

^f Artus, as before, p. 11.

^g Smith says, p. 145, that these Expences, among the common Sort, are

seldom more than an Ounce of Gold among the Relations, two Suits of new Cloaths for the Bride, a fat Goat, with some Palm-Wine and Brandy for the Entertainment.

^h *Atkins* says, p. 88, that the Husband spends four Ounces of Gold more or less, according to his Ability, on her Friends and Acquaintance, who by this are brought together as Witnesses, that he may have Redress in case of Adultery.

ⁱ *Bosman*, as before,

p. 198; and *Smith's Voyage*, p. 145.

^k *Bosman*, as before; and *Barbot*, as before, p. 239.

^l In

the Original *Achy*, which is the sixteenth Part of an Ounce.

^m *Barbot*, as before, p. 240.

Gold-Coast.

Wives Number.

THOUGH every Man here marries as many a Consent of the first, by giving her a certain Sum in Gold: Nor is this second Wife esteemed legitimate, but goes by the Name of *Etigafou*, or Concubine. These are free to take a Gallant, nor can the Husband sue the Offender ^c.

VILLAUT speaks to the same Purpose, and confirms the negative Privilege of the first Wife by an Instance; namely, That a young Merchant at *el Mina*, called *Anthony*, (who often traded on board their Ship, and never brought less than ten or twelve Marks of Gold ^d) told him, he had so cross a Wife, that she would not allow him to take any more, and that this was an inviolable Custom amongst them ^e.

ARTUS says, the Husband generally calls or chuses the Wife he designs to pass the Night with; after which the Woman retires to her Apartment, and keeps the Matter secret, to prevent Jealousy ^f.

Negro Marriage.

The Bossum Wife.

ALL these Wives till the Ground, sow Maiz, plant Yams, except two; who, if the Husbands are rich, are generally exempted from Labour. The principal is called, *The Muliere Grande*, or, *The Great Wife*, and has the Government and Care of the Family. The second privileged Wife is called, *The Bossum*, because she is consecrated to their Deity. The Husband is always very jealous of these two principal Wives, of the *Bossum* Wives more especially, who, for the most Part, are Slaves bought and consecrated to their Deities, and are generally handsome and beautiful. With these they lie either from a religious Principle, or for the Sake of their Beauty, on certain fixed Days; as on their Birth-Day, or on *Tuesdays*, their *Fetish*-Day, or Sabbath. This makes the Condition of these *Bossum*-Wives superior to that of the other Women, who work hard to support the Husband, while he spends his Time idly, either talking, or drinking Palm-Wine. Some of the lower Class of Men, the Fishers and Palm-Wine Sellers, are industrious enough.

First Wife's Privileges.

THE principal Wife (or *Muliere Grande*) has the keeping of the Husband's Money, and these are so far from being jealous on Occasion of their taking many Women, that they often press them to it, because they receive, at those Times, a Fee of four or five *Akkis* of Gold from the new Wife as a Present ^c; or because, as *Villault* expresses it, the Honour and Wealth among the *Gold-Coast* Negroes consists chiefly in the Number of their Wives and Children ^d. However, for all the first Wife is generally fond of her Husband's having other Wives, yet it seems, before a Man can take a second, he must obtain the

As the Negroes place their greatest Wealth in the Number of their Wives and Children, (which is the first Thing they boast of to a Stranger) so they endeavour to get as many as they can. However, their Women are neither barren, nor very fruitful, and are generally two or three Years married before they bear a Child ^m; and *Marchais* alleges their being obliged to suckle the Children for four Years, as another Obstacle ⁿ. *Villault* says, that being seldom fruitful after Marriage, which is owing to their Temper and Complexion, few of them have above four or five Children ^o.

Women, if fruitful.

A WIFE that is pregnant is much respected,

^a *Bosman's Description of Guinea*, p. 199; and *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, p. 240, & seq. ^b *Villault's Voyage*, p. 155. ^c *Bosman*, as before; and *Barbot*, as before, p. 241. ^d *Villault*, as before, p. 154.

^e *Artus*, in *de Bry's Ind. Orient.* Part 6. p. 11. ^f Three hundred and twenty, or three hundred and eighty-four Pounds. ^g *Villault*, as before, p. 153, & seq. ^h *Artus*, as before, p. 12.

ⁱ *Bosman*, as before, p. 208. ^k *Villault*, as before, p. 154. ^l *Artus*, as before, p. 11. ^m The same, p. 21. ⁿ *Marchais's Voyage*, vol. 1. p. 287. ^o *Villault*, as before, p. 148.

and

Cold-Coast.

and waited on by the Husband; and if it be the first Child, rich Offerings are made the *Fetish* for her safe Delivery. As soon as she finds herself with Child, she is brought to the Shore, followed by a Crowd of Boys and Girls, who sling all Manner of Dung and Filth at her in her Way to the Sea, where she is ducked, and washed clean. This Ceremony the Author judges to be owing to an Opinion, that, if omitted, the Mother, Child, or some Relation, will certainly die soon after ^a.

Child-bear-

ALL Authors agree, that when a Woman is near her Time, a Crowd of both Sexes, young and old, come about her; in the Midst of whom, without any Shame, she is delivered in publick: And their Labour seldom exceeds a Quarter, or Half an Hour, and is attended with no Outcries, or Signs of Pain. When the Woman is delivered, they give her a Kalibash full of Liquor made of *Indian* Wheat steeped in Water, Wine, and Brandy, tempered with *Guinea* Pepper ^b, and, covering her up, let her sleep for three Hours; after which she gets up, and washing the Infant, falls to her Work as before. *Villault* saw an Instance of this at *Fredericksburgh* ^c. *Bosman* mentions a Woman who was delivered without Pain of two Children in a Quarter of an Hour ^d; and *Barbot* another, who brought forth the same Number aboard his Ship, on the bare Deck, between the Carriages of two Guns, in about Half an Hour; and the next Moment took the Infant herself, carried it to a Tub of Water, and having washed it, and rested herself half an Hour, fell to Work as busily as ever, carrying her Child at her Back wrapped in a Clout ^e. *Marchais* thinks, the Silence of the Females on these Occasions, does not proceed from their not having an equal Share of Pain with others of the Sex, but from a Greatness of Mind, and a Sense of Shame; for it would be scandalous here for a Woman to cry out. No-body knows a Woman is brought to Bed, but by the Child's crying ^f.

Children

THE Child is no sooner born, but the Priest (called here *Fetishir*, or *Konfo*) is sent for, who binds a Parcel of Strings (of the *Fetish* Tree) Coral, and other Trash, about the Head, Body, Arms and Legs of the Infant. After this, he exorcizes it after their Manner; by which they believe it is armed against all Sickness and ill Accidents. The next Thing is to name it. If the Parents be rich, the Child has generally three

^a *Bosman's* Description of *Guinea*, p. 208. of Palm-Oil, and *Malaghetta* Pepper.

^b *Villault's* Voyage, p. 155.

^c *Marchais's* Voy. en *Guinée*, vol. 1. p. 281.

^d *Bosman*, as before, p. 209. And *Barbot*, as before, p. 244.

^e *Barbot*, p. 244.

^f *Villault's* Voyage, p. 155. And *Marchais*, as before, p. 282.

Names given it. The first is the Name of the Day of the Week it was born on, the second is that of the Grandfather or Grandmother, according to the Sex of the Child, and the third that of the Father, Mother, or some of the Relations. At *Akkra* the Parents call together all their Acquaintance, and give the Child the Name that is borne by most in the Company.

Negro Marriages.

THE Names for Boys are usually, *Adam*, *Christian*, *Quaquou*, *Quaw*, *Karbei*, *Keffi*; and for Girls, *Kanow*, *Jama*, *Aquauba*, *Hiro*, *Akassessa*. They frequently add to their Boys Names the *European* ones of *John*, *Anthony*, *Peter*, *Jacob*, *Abraham*, &c. But this is only practised by the Coast Negroes.

As they grow-up, they take additional Names, or rather Titles, from any remarkable Actions, as killing an Enemy, a Tyger &c. so that some have twenty such Names or Appellations: The most honourable of which is that conferred on him over their Cups at Palm-Wine in the Market-Place. But the Name they usually go by, is one of those given them at their Birth. Some are called after the Number of Children their Mother has borne; as the eighth, ninth, or tenth Child: But this only when she has had about six or seven Children ^a.

ARTUS says, in a fixed Time they circumcise their Children of both Sexes with great Rejoicings ^b. But *Bosman*, and after (or from) him *Barbot* declares, that this Ceremony takes Place nowhere on the *Gold-Coast*, but at *Akkra*; and that it is performed at the same Time that the Name is imposed. Some *Europeans* fancy, these two last Customs derived from the *Jews*, with several others retained by the Negroes, as honouring the Moon at the Time when the *Jews* begin that Festival, marrying the Brother's Wife, and the like. Many of the Names likewise, in Use here, are the same with those in the Old Testament. But the Author rather thinks they had all these from the *Mohammedans* of *Barbary*, with whom the Natives of *Ardra* and *Whidah* trade ^c. It is more probable that they had them from the *Portuguese*, *French* ^d, &c. And *Villault*, as well as *Marchais*, declare, they often give their Children the Name of some *European* they have been obliged to ^e.

THEIR Children are, for the most Part, of so *Nursing* strong a Constitution, as to require little Cure. As soon as born, and washed in the Sea, or some adjacent River, they are folded up in some Piece of

^b *Artus*, in *de Bry's* Ind. Orient. says, a Drink consisting

^c The same, p. 12. And *Barbot's* Description of *Guinea*, p.

^d *Bosman*, as before, 122. And *Barbot*, as before.

^e Most Names in *Europe* have the same Original.

^f *Artus*, p. 13.

^g *Bosman*, p. 210. And

^h *Villault's* Voyage, p. 155. And *Marchais*, as before, p. 282.

Gold-
Coast.

Stuff, laid on a Mat on the bare Ground, and a left to rest by themselves for five or six Weeks ^a.

ACCORDING to *Villault*, after this, the Mother carries it on her Back, set on a little Board, having its Legs fastened beneath her Arm-Pits, and its Hands tied round her Neck, only untying it at Night ^b.

BARBOT says, they carry them hanging at their Back in a Clout, as the Gypsies or Beggars do ^c. Thus, notwithstanding their Labour, they suckle them from Time to Time, lifting up their Children to their Shoulder, and turning their Breasts over to them. But this is only to be understood of the meaner Sort of People; for the better Sort never carry their Children about with them, who therefore have not flat Noses like the Vulgar ^d. They are at great Pains to wash them Morning and Evening, and rub them with Palm-Oil, which keeps their Joints flexible, their Pores open, and assists Nature very much in their Growth ^e.

Hard Rear-
ing.

It is surprizing to *Artus*, that the Children receive no Hurt by being carried in the Manner abovementioned; yet he observes, that few of them are ricketty, or ill-shaped. At eight Months old ^f the Mothers leave them to crawl on All-Fours, feeding on dry Bread; with which Management they grow so lusty and strong, that they are generally able to talk and go at a Year old ^g. It is true, says *Marchais*, they get many a Fall, yet are seldom hurt. They have no Nurses here, the Mothers suckling their own Children. *Bosman*, and after him *Smith*, says, this lasts for two or three Years ^h: But according to *Barbot*, that Practice is not general, some not suckling them one Quarter of the Time. When that is over, if the Child can walk alone, and is hungry, she gives it a Piece of dry Bread, and sends it abroad; then it wanders either to the Market, or to the Sea-side to learn to swim, or where it will, nobody heeding it ⁱ. *Bosman* adds, that as they feed their Children, so they fare themselves, voraciously enough, being guilty of no Intemperance in the Article of Eating, but rather live too low ^k.

Cloathing.

WITH regard to Cloathing; at some Weeks old, they put on their Children a Net-work, made of the Bark of the Tree sacred to their Fetichs, adorned with many Charms, like our golden Buttons; and also Chains, or Bracelets, of Sea-Shells about their Feet, Hands, and Necks, to procure Sleep, prevent Falls, Bleeding at the

Nose, Poison, or any other Mischief they may receive from the Devil ^l. At four Years old, they bind Twigs of the same Tree (sold them by the Priests at a dear Rate) round their Arms and Legs, by Way of Preservative against Dangers or Diseases, each having its peculiar Virtue ^m. *Bosman* says, that the Ropes, and Trash, put about the Children at the Time of Consecration, commonly serve them for Clothes till they are seven or eight Years old; at which Period they pride themselves in a necessary Lappet of half an Ell of Stuff ⁿ.

THUS are they bred up till this Age wholly in Idleness and Play, learning nothing but to swim well, and continuing stark-naked; in which Condition they run about the Town, or dabble in the Sea, by Hundreds together: By this Means they become very skilful in swimming; so that, if their Canoa oversets at Sea, they presently reach the Shore. They are excellent Divers, and will fetch up any Thing from the Bottom. One great Fault in these Children is, that they eat all Sorts of Carrion they find abroad, often quarrelling desperately about the dividing it; which Habit they seem to take from the nasty Feeding of their Parents on stinking Victuals. Boys and Girls at this Age lie intermingled, and naked together, which takes-off from their Modesty; especially as their Parents scarce ever correct or rebuke them for any Thing ^o. 'Tis true, as *Artus* observes, that the Parents sometimes correct them severely, beating them so with Sticks, it is a Wonder they do not break their Limbs: But as they do this very seldom, and not till they have great Provocation, their Children stand very little in Awe of them, and make slight of their Authority ^p. *Barbot* says, they seldom correct their Children for any other Faults than hurting other Children, or suffering themselves to be beaten; in which Cases they often drub them unmercifully, tho' to little Purpose ^q. The Children stay with the Mothers till they are brought up to some Business or Trade, or else sold by the Fathers for Slaves, as often happens.

WHEN the Boys are ten, or twelve, the Father takes them under his Care, to instruct them how to get a Living, breeding them generally to his own Business. If he be a Fisherman, he takes them out to help him. If a Merchant, he learns them how to buy and sell. Thus they continue with their Father (who has the Profit of

^a *Artus*, in *de Bry's Ind. Orient.* p. 13. And *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, p. 242.

^b *Voyage*, p. 157. ^c *Artus*, in *de Bry's Ind. Orient.* says, like the Dutch Soldiers Wives.

^d *Barbot*, as before, p. 242, & seq. And *Villault*, as before.

^e *Villault*, as before. And *Marchais's Voy.*

^f *en Guinée*, p. 282.

^g *Artus* says, when they are weaned.

^h *Barbot*, as before, p. 158.

ⁱ *Bosman*, as before, p. 122.

^j *Artus*, as before, p. 14.

^k *Artus*, as before; *Villault*, as before, p. 158.

^l *Barbot*, as before, p. 243.

^m *Barbot*, as before.

ⁿ *Bosman*, as before, p. 123.

^o *Artus*, as before; *Villault*, as before, p. 159. And

^p *Barbot*, as before, p. 243.

^q *Artus*, as before.

^r *Barbot*, as before.

Gold-Coast. their Labour) till they are eighteen or twenty; at which Time, giving them Slaves to do their Work, they begin to set-up for themselves. Leaving their Father's Hut, they chuse out a proper Habitation; and, if Fishers, hire or buy a Boat for Fishing. The first Money they can save, they lay-out for a Cloth to cover their Middle. When the Parents see them thrive, and grow rich, the Father looks-out a Wife for them^a.

THE Girls are brought-up to weave Baskets, Mats, Caps, Purfes, and other Things for the House, as well as to dye them of various Colours; to grind Corn, bake the Bread, and go sell it in the Market. What they can earn themselves, they give to their Mothers, to lay-by for a Portion to them: By this Means the Girls are naturally bred excellent Housewives^b. *Marchais* adds, that they are also taught to take-Care of their own Clothes, when they have any, and those of their Parents; but, above all, to see that their Father's Dinner be ready for him at the set Hour^c.

CUSTOMS. THE Women, during their monthly Visitations, are esteemed unclean, and obliged to remain in a small Hut near the Father's or Husband's House; not being suffered to go into another Man's House, at least to lodge. What is more remarkable, in *Anta*, a Woman, after bearing the tenth Child, is doomed to this solitary Retirement, remote from all Company for the Space of two Years, where she is carefully furnished with all Necessaries of Life: After the Expiration of this Term, and the Performance of all customary Ceremonies, she returns to her Husband, and lives with him as before. This is a particular Custom, not used (as the Author knew of) in any other Country^d.

MARRIED People have no Community of Goods; the Man and his Wives generally adjust the Matter together; so as to bear the Charge of House-keeping jointly, whilst he clothes the whole Family at his own Expence. Hence, on the Death of either Man or Wife, the respective Relations sweep-away all, though the Relict is often obliged to help to pay the Funeral Charges: Nay, if a Negro has a Child by his Slave, whether his Wife or not, his Heir will consider it only as a Slave; on which Account, those who love their Slaves, will take Care to make their Children free, with the usual Ceremonies, before they die, after which they are in every Particular treated as free Persons^e.

As to Inheritance, *Artus* gives us this Account;

that the Wife, whether she has Children or not, has no Claim to any Part of the Effects or Possessions of the Deceased, which all devolve to the Brother, or nearest of Kin. If the Deceased has no Brother, his Father is Heir. The same Law obtains as to the Women; the Husband being obliged to restore the Wife's Portion to her Brethren, or nearest Friends. The Children here inherit nothing from their Parents, nor do the Wives get any Part of their Husband's Effects; the Successions fall to the Brothers, or nearest of Kin. The Wives have the Use of the Husband's Fortune while he lives; but as soon as they are dead, they must provide for themselves and Children as well as they can. For this Reason, the young Men and Women are industrious and careful to lay by something, that when they marry, they may have wherewithal to begin the World, knowing they can inherit nothing from their Parents, and seldom get any Portion^f.

BOSMAN, who seems to have taken some Pains to enquire into the Doctrine of Inheritances, as it stands among the Negroes, observes, that their legitimate Children, or those they have by their Wives, all along the *Gold-Coast*, never inherit their Parents Effects, except at *Akkra* only. The eldest Son, supposing the Father a King or Captain of a Town, succeeds him in his Office only; but besides his Father's Shield, and Sabre, has nothing more to pretend to: So that it is no Advantage here to be born of rich Parents, unless something is given in the Lifetime of the Father to his Son; which rarely happens, and must be done very privately, otherwise the Relations will oblige him, after the Father's Death, to return it to the utmost Farthing.

THE Right of Inheritance, as far as the Author could observe, is thus adjusted. The Brothers and Sisters Children are the right and lawful Heirs in the Manner following: They do not jointly inherit, but the eldest Son of his Mother is Heir to his Mother's Brother, or her Son, as the eldest Daughter is Heiress of her Mother's Sister, or her Daughter. Neither the Father himself, nor his Relations, as Brothers, Sisters, &c. have any Claim to the Goods of the Deceased. For what Reason this Custom obtains, the Negroes cannot tell; but the Author thinks it was introduced on Account of the Womens Looseness, like as in some Part of *East India*, where the Kings educate their Sister's Son as their own, and appoint him to succeed; because they are more sure that their Sister's Son is of their Blood,

^a *Artus*, in *de Bry's Ind. Orient.* p. 14, & seq. And *Villault's Voyage*, p. 160.

^{15.} And *Villault*, as before, p. 161.

Description of *Guinea*, p. 209, & seq.

& seq.

^c *Marchais's Voy. en Guinée*, vol. 1. p. 284.

^e *Bosman*, as before, p. 202.

^b *Artus*, as before, p.

^d *Bosman's*

^f *Artus*, as before, p. 94.

Gold-Coast.

than they can be of their own: For being obliged a to trust a Woman no Way related to them, if she be false, the Child may be an Alien to their Blood.

Heirs at Law.

IN Defect of the above-mentioned Heirs, Brothers or Sisters take Place; and, in Default of these, the nearest Relation to the Mother of the Deceased comes-in. Although the Negroes never commit an Error on this Head, yet their Account of it is so perplexed and obscure, that *Bosman* says, no *European* ever could, or will be able to come at a clear Knowledge. He owns, that Disputes arise sometimes on Account of the next Heir's stretching his Might beyond his Right, but never about the Right of Inheritance^a. However, Mr. *Smith*, who made the Voyage since *Bosman*, observes, that this Custom relating to Inheritances is lately much over-ruled among the Negroes, who live under *European* Government^b.

S E C T. IV.

Amorous Women. Licensed Whores. Salutations.

Adultery, how punished. Obscene Trials. Mercenary Cuckolds. Inland Negroes, more strict. The Women amorous: Apology for them: Many live unmarried. Licensed Whores, for publick Use; in great Esteem. Negro Way of Salutation; at Visits. Ceremonies in Visits of Kings and great Men. Slaves here.

Adultery, how punished.

IF the Wife breaks the Marriage-Vow, whether willingly, or by Compulsion, *Artus* says, the Man may put her away, and take another. The Fine for Adulterers is twenty-four Pesos (or nine Ounces) of Gold. If the Offender be an *European*, he is not bound to pay it; but the Woman, if able, must pay four Pesos, or she is liable to be turned-off. If a Woman be suspected, she may clear herself by swearing by her *Fetish*. If a Man's first Wife violates his Bed, it is thought a great Disgrace, so that the Offender pays his Fine to the King; yet the Husband never rests, till he obliges him to quit the Place^c.

ACCORDING to *Bosman*, the Fine for lying with another Man's Wife amongst the common People, is about four, five, or six Pounds *Sterling*; but the rich must bleed a greater Sum, especially for a considerable Man's Wife, which will cost him one or two hundred Pounds.

Obscene Trials.

THESE Causes are very nicely pleaded before the Courts; on which the Author had sat chief Judge above an hundred Times. To deny, says he,

is the first Rule in Law; and the Negroes knowing this by Nature, put the Accuser upon Proof. For this the Woman, who is most capable, appears in full Assembly, and displays the whole Action in its proper Terms and Colours, with all Circumstances of Time and Place; how the Criminal behaved, and what he gave her. These are generally very smutty Causes, especially when the Accuser urges (as is sometimes done) that he was indeed just ready to commit the Offence; but thinking of the Consequences, withdrew in Time. In Answer to this, the Lady is obliged to declare all the obscene Particulars of the Affair from Beginning to End (in the same Manner as is required in our Courts of Law.) In fine, if the Judges are perplexed, they give the Man his purging Oath; which, if he takes, he is cleared, and if he refuses, Sentence passes against him.

Several Negroes marry many Wives only to get a good Living by them, and to wear gilt Horns. *Mercenary Cuckolds.*

THESE are truly contented Cuckolds, who give their Wives full Orders to entice other Men into their Embraces; which done, those She-Devils immediately tell their Husbands, who know very well how to fleece the amorous Spark. It is inexpressible what Subtilties these *Phedra's* use to draw Men, but especially Strangers, into the Net. To these they will pretend they have no Husband, and are yet unmarried, and free; but the Fact is no sooner over, than the Husband appears^d, and gives them cogent Reasons to repent their Credulity.

Others, whose Admirers know them to be married, will promise and swear eternal Secrecy, only with a Design to draw them in; for as soon as they meet with their Husbands, they tell them what has happened. Should they conceal it, and he make the Discovery himself, it might cost them very dear; but by this Method they gratify their Inclinations without Danger, and promote their Husband's Interest into the Bargain^e.

THIS is the Custom of the Coast Negroes with Respect to Adultery, but the Inland Negroes (as *Bosman* was informed) are more strict. He who debauches a Negro's Wife there, is not only, for the generality, entirely ruined, but his Relations often suffer with him: And if the injured Person be a rich and great Man, the Offender's Ruin will not satisfy him, he must have his Life. If the guilty Person be a Slave, his Death is inevitably determined, and that in the most cruel Manner that can be devised; besides, a Fine is laid upon his Master. The Men likewise detest the fordid Manner of trading with their Wives,

^a *Bosman's Description of Guinea*, p. 203, & seq.

^b *Smith's Voyage to Guinea*, p. 143.

^c *Artus*.

in *de Bry's Ind. Orient.* Part 6. p. 11.

^d Claiming his Wife, says *Smith*, in the same Manner as our

^e *Bosman's Description of Guinea*, p. 201, & seq.

usual on the Coast. A Woman caught in Adultery is also in great Danger of her Life, unless the Relations pacify the enraged Husband with a large Sum of Money: But she who lies with her Husband's Slave, is infallibly condemned to Death, as well as the Slave her Paramour; besides all which, her Relations are obliged to pay a Sum to her Husband.

EVERY considerable Negro is in this Case, for the most Part, his own Judge; and if he be too weak alone to avenge himself, he calls in his Friends to his Assistance, who readily lend him their helping Hand, each being sure to get some Part of the Compensation.

THESE Inland-Negros are much richer than those among the Factories; and therefore a Person guilty of this Crime, is punished with the utmost Severity. The Author had heard of Fines in those Parts, amounting to above five thousand Pound Sterling, paid on Account of Adultery; whereas he did not remember ever to have met with a Negro on the Gold-Coast (and he had been at most Places there, except *Akkra*, *Apam*, and *Kormantin*) whose Possessions being sold, would have amounted to any thing near that Sum, except the King of *Aquambo*, and (according to Report) he also of *Akron*; which two, joined, possess more Gold than all the rest together.

ALTHOUGH the Men are so rigorous in exacting Fidelity from their Wives; yet, in Case one of them diverts himself with other Women, he may do it with Impunity, nor dare any but his chief Wife presume to chide him for it: She indeed sometimes will charge him severely, and threaten to leave him on that Account; but this must be when the Man is in a good Humour, else he will not take it very well^a.

NOTWITHSTANDING all this Severity, the Women will take Liberties: And indeed, says our Author, considering the natural Heat of their Constitutions, and that ten or twenty of them are confined to a single Man, it is no such mighty Wonder if they are continually intriguing, and would rather hazard their Life than live in Pain. The Men, being cooled by the Fear of the Punishment, the Women leave no Arts untried to allure them: Nay, they are so very impatient, that if they can get a young Man alone, they will tear the Clothes off his Middle, and throw themselves upon him; swearing they will accuse him to their Husband of an Attempt upon their Chastity, unless he gratifies their Desires^b.

OTHERS of these unhappy Women narrowly watch the Place where the Person on whom they

cast their Eye is used to sleep; and when one of them finds an Opportunity, she steals to, and softly lies down by him without his Knowledge. Soon after this, awaking him, she uses all her Arts to excite amorous inclinations; and if all prove in vain, she assures him that she will make such a Noise, as shall occasion their being surprized together; in which Case his Death will be inevitable. Farther to allure him, she protests she is come thither without the Knowledge of any Person; and that she can retire without the least Suspicion of her Husband, or any Body else. The Youth, thus caught, is obliged to comply, in order to get clear of her; but, to his Misfortune, generally continues his Correspondence till at last they are discovered.

THE Men, who by this Means come to their End, are really to be pitied; and the Women, says *Bosman*, indeed deserve some tender Thoughts: For they being Flesh and Blood, as well as the Men, and liable to the same Weakness, it is hard such Tyranny should be exercised over them^c.

THE Negro Ladies have another Advocate in Mr. *Smith*. He observes, that he has often pitied their Case, which is very severe; especially the King's Wives, who seldom lie with him above three Times, and afterwards are strictly forbidden all Intercourse with the Men for Life. A Prohibition, so unreasonable, that, he dares affirm, the Christian Ladies would not comply with it^d.

SEVERAL of each Sex live unmarried, at least for some Time; though commonly there are more single Women than Men, and yet very few Negros die, unless it be very young, unmarried. The Reason why the Women continue longest unmarried, is, first, because they are then at Liberty to have as many Men as they please; Persons of this Sort generally marry amongst common People, and seldom take-up with their Husbands alone. The second Reason is, the vast Number of Women, which much exceeding that of the Men, it is some Time before they are asked: Though this Waiting is less irksome, as it is no Scandal to stay their Stomachs, as often as they think-fit; nor are they therefore rudely accounted Whores, but, on the contrary, are chosen for Wives as soon as others.

IN *Egwira*, *Abokrow*, *Ankober*, *Axim*, *Ante*, and *Adom*, there are several Women who never marry; and these only are called *Whores*, being initiated into that Trade in the following Manner.

WHEN the *Manjerros* find they want a com-

^a *Bosman's Description of Guinea*, p. 205, & *seqq.*

their utmost to gratify this Passion; and often twenty or thirty of them seize a lusty Youth, and detain him till his Strength is quite exhausted, and then send him away, making him promise to return to them at a set Time, of which he always fails; for he is sure to sell himself for a Slave. See his Voyage, p. 223.

before, p. 206, & *seq.*

^d *Smith's Voyage*, p. 222.

Licensed Whores.

Apology for them.

Many live unmarried.

Licensed Whores.

Gold-Coast.

mon Whore, they petition the *Kaboshirs* to buy a have their Whores set at Liberty again; urging, that, in this State, those who burn will be prompted to go in to other Mens Wives. This, says he, I speak by my own Experience, having had more than one Proof of it: For, at one Time, securing five or six *Kaboshirs*, and, at another, two or three Whores, I found hardly any body, besides their own Relations, concerned for the former; but, on account of the other, the whole Village came upon their Knees, and every body, though he had no particular Interest in it, was very much concerned for their Liberty.

THE Countries of *Kommani*, or *Kommando*, *Barudy el Mina*, *Petû*, *Sabû*, *Fantin*, &c. have none of these Whores, and yet a young Rake is not much put to it, for there is no Want of unmarried Women; and they, if of Age for it, are almost all Whores, though they do not bear the Name, and can dispute the Price of their Favours, it being Matter of Choice: But they are so very reasonable as to the Price, that seldom any Difference happens on that Head. And if this is not sufficient for the Relief of the young Sparks, there are old Matrons, who breed-up whole Schools-full, of the handsomest they can find, for their Use ^c.

For public Use.

EACH of the above-mentioned Towns has two or three of these Whores, according to their Largeness. They bring the Money earned to their Masters, who return them enough for Cloaths and Necessaries.

THESE Women are very miserable, when caught by any venereal Taint, which they seldom escape long, being Prostitutes to all Sorts promiscuously. In this Case, the Poison takes its Course: For seldom any are touched with Concern for them, not so much as their own Masters; who, on the contrary, as soon as the Gain begins to cease, withdraw their Hands, and never so much as take the least Care of her; and thus these unhappy Creatures come to a miserable End.

In great Esteem.

BUT as long as they are found and in their Flower, they are in very great Esteem; and you cannot afflict a Land more sensibly, than by seizing these Creatures. For Example, says the Author, if our Factor at *Axim* has any Dispute with his subordinate Negros, no Way will more effectually bring them to Reason, than taking one of these Whores into Custody, and confining her in the Fort: For, as soon as this News reaches the Ears of the *Manferos*, they go with flying Sails to the *Kaboshirs*, and earnestly desire them to give the Factor Satisfaction, that they may

It remains to speak a Word concerning the Complaisance of the Coast-Negros. *Artus* says, when they meet abroad in a Morning, they salute each other, with great Kindness embracing; and joining the two Fore-Fingers of the right Hand they snap them off, then bowing their Heads, repeat the Word *Auxi*, which is their Term of Salutation ^d.

ACCORDING to *Bosman*, they salute by uncovering the Head; but he observes, that the inland People do not esteem this any Mark of Respect. Next, they ask each other, *How he slept?* To which the Reply is, *Very well* ^e.

ACCORDING to *Barbot*, when they meet an European, they only take-off their Hat, or Cap, and making a Sort of Scrape, or Bow, with their Leg, cry, *Agio* ^f *Signor*. At *el Mina*, Persons of Note, when they salute each other, (after the universal Ceremony of taking by the Hand, and then withdrawing it with a Snapping of the Fingers,) say *Bere, Bere*, that is, *Peace, Peace*.

ON visiting, the Person visited takes his Guest by the Hand, and snapping his two middle Fingers together, only bids him welcome, if it be his first Visit; but if his second, or third, he bids him welcome, saying, *You went out and are returned*; to which the other replies, *I am come again*. This is the Height of Politeness among them.

^a This is what the Roman Law calls a *Meretrix*, à *merendo stipendium*.

^c *Bosman's Description of Guinea*, p. 211. & seqq.

^e *Bosman*, as before, p. 125.

^f This seems to be the same Word with *Auxi*, as *Artus* writes it; though *Barbot* himself uses the Word *Auxi* afterwards.

^b In the Original, *Caboceros*.

^d *Artus*, in *de Bry's Ind. Orient.* Part 6. p. 19.

WHEN the Coast Negroes are visited by an *a* European, or Stranger, as soon as mutual Compliments are over, the Wives, or Female Slaves bring Water, Palm-Oil, and a Sort of Ointment, like Grease, to wash and anoint their Guest ^a.

THE Visits of Kings, and those of the best Rank, are accompanied with several odd Ceremonies. For Instance, when the Lord, or King of a Town is advanced very near to, or reaches that King's Town he intends the Honour of a Visit to, he dispatches one of his Attendants to compliment and advise him of his Coming; who on the other Hand, sends back a Messenger of his own with his Ambassador, to compliment and assure the first of a hearty Welcome. While they are on the Way, the King, or General, ranges all his Soldiers in Battle Array in the Market-Place, or before his Palace. These, being generally about three or four hundred Men, sit down, expecting their Guest, while he, for State and Grandeur, advances but slowly, attended by a great Number of armed Men, who, leaping and dancing, make a dismal military Noise.

HAVING, at last, reached the Place where the King of the Town sits expecting him, he does not make directly up to him; but first detaches all his unarmed People of Fashion to present their Hands, by Way of Salutation, to the other, and his Men who are about him. At length, the two Kings, armed with Shields, make their mutual Approaches; and if the Visitant be of higher Rank than the Visited, or the latter designs to honour the former with an extraordinary Reception, he embraces and bids him welcome three Times successively: But if the Visitant should be his Inferior, he welcomes him, by barely presenting his Hand thrice to him, and filipping his middle Finger, which is done at three Advances. This ended, the Guest and his Attendants sit down opposite to the other, expecting him to come and welcome him and his Followers; which is also soon after done with three circular Advances. After this, he returns to his Place and sits-down, sending Persons to salute and welcome the rest of his Visitant's Troop, to ask after their Health, and the Intent of their Coming; which the Chief generally answers by Messengers of his own. These mutual Ceremonies frequently last an Hour or two, or till the Entertainer rises, and obliges his Guest to go into his House; where he is presented by the King and the great Men of the Town with Sheep, Fowl, Yams, or whatever is agreeable. And

thus ends this tedious Salutation, which yet, the Author says, he has abridged by leaving out several Circumstances ^b.

THEY have not many Slaves on the Coast, none but the Kings or Nobles being permitted to buy or sell any; so that they are allowed only what are necessary for their Families, or tilling the Ground.

THEIR Slaves are usually such Wretches, as, through Poverty, are obliged to sell themselves to the Grandees, or Nobles, (who are the only Merchants) to prevent starving. These Masters mark them with their own Stamp. If they endeavour to escape, and are retaken, they lose, for the first Attempt, one Ear, for the second, the other Ear; and if they be caught a third Time, they sell them, or cut-off their Heads, as they please. The Children born of Slave Parents are also Slaves, and obliged to do whatever they are commanded, being generally easy Work, as watering their Fish, threading Beads, &c.

THE King has several Sorts of Slaves. Some are those, who have forfeited their Freedom by their Incapacity to pay the Fines laid on them for some Crime. These are distinguished from the other Slaves by their having no Hats, but going always bare-headed. They generally use their Slaves well, and seldom correct them.

HERE it may be observed, that the Natives will not be called *Ethiopians* ^c, (which they say is a Name of Reproach only proper for Slaves) but *Prettos*, or Blacks ^d.

SECT. V.

Handicraft-Trades, Occupations, and Markets.

Handicrafts: Blacksmiths: Goldsmiths: Carpenters: Thatchers: Potters: Hatters; and Weavers. Fishermen: Night Fishing with Torches: Several Fishing Seasons: Their Hooks and Lines: Pool-fishing: Their Canoas largest sized. Those for War and Pleasure: Sails and Ornaments. Canoas, how made: Lesser Canoas: How managed. Husbandry of the Guinea Negroes. Method of sowing Grain. Their Markets. The Goods brought thither. Industry of the Women. Palm-Wine. Tobacco. Their Scales and Weights. Money in Use. Country Markets, or Fairs.

THEY have very few manual Arts, or *Handicrafts*, Trades; all which are employed chiefly in making wooden, or earthen Cups, and Troughs, matting Chairs, making Copper Ointment-Boxes,

^a Barbot's Description of Guinea, p. 257; and Bosman's Description of Guinea, p. 126. as before.

^c Villault for *Ethiopian*, puts *Moors*; by which he means, *Negroes*.

^b Bry's Ind. Orient. Part 6. p. 90, & seq. And Villault's Voyage, p. 206, & seq.

^d Bosman, *Arms*, in de

Gold-Coast.

and Arm-Rings of Gold, Silver, or Ivory, with a extraordinary hard, and as good as any in the World to boil Meat, or for any other Use whatever. Their Clay is of a dark Colour, and the Vessels made of it will endure the most violent Heat.

Blacksmiths.

THE Handicraft in which the Blacks are most skilled is Smithery. The Black Smiths, who are very numerous at *Boutri, Kommendo, el Mina, Berqu,* and other Places, with such sorry Tools as they have, make all Kinds of martial Weapons they have Occasion for, Guns only excepted. They also make all Kinds of Instruments for Husbandry, and for household Uses. Though they have no Steel, yet they make their Simetars, and other cutting Instruments. Their chief Tools are a hard Stone, instead of an Anvil; a Pair of Tongs; a small Pair of Bellows, with three or four Nozels, which is an Invention of their own, and blows very strong, Their Files, of several Sizes, are as well tempered as we can make them in *Europe*. Hammers, of all Sizes, they have from the *Dutch*. Their Forges are smaller than ours.

Goldsmiths.

BUT their Goldsmiths excel their Blacksmiths in their Performances, having learnt this Art from the *French, Portugeze, and Dutch*, in former Times; and now make, of fine Gold, Breastplates, Helmets, Bracelets, Idols, Hunting-Horns, Pattins, Plates, Ornaments for the Neck, Hatbands, Chain and plain Rings, Buttons, and Shell-Fish. They also cast very curiously, all Sorts of tame and wild Beasts, the Heads and Skeletons of Lions, Tygers, Oxen, Deer, Monkeys, or Goats; which serve them for *Fetishes*, either in Plainwork, or Fillagree, all cast in Moulds. But the most curious Workmanship is shewn in the Gold and Silver Hatbands made for the *Europeans*, the Thread and Texture of which is so nice, as would puzzle an *European* Artizan to imitate them^a.

BESIDES Smiths, they have Carpenters, Thatchers, Potters, Hatters, and Weavers; the rest, excepting the Merchants, or Traders, are Fishermen; but all are concerned in Agriculture.

Carpenters.

THE Carpenters are chiefly employed in making the Frame, or Timber-work, of Houses and Canoes. Of the former, an Account has been already given, as there will be of the latter presently.

Thatchers.

THEY have a peculiar Way of ordering and ranging the Leaves of Palm-Trees, the Straw of *Indian* Wheat, or Rushes, all bound and fastened together, on round Poles of different Sizes. This Kind of Roofs they sell ready-made in the Market; so that any one who is to build or repair a House, may chuse a Roof for his Purpose.

Potters.

THEY learnt the Potter's Art from the *Portuguese*. Their Earthen-Ware, though thin, is

THE Inland Blacks have also several Trades, and Abundance of Husbandmen. Some make various Kinds of Caps and Hats of the Skins of Beasts, or with Straw and Rushes. Many are Weavers, who work Cloth artificially, in little portable Looms, spinning the Bark of certain Trees, which they dye of different Colours. The People of *Iffini*, and the Country adjacent, are the best Weavers on the *Gold-Coast*^b.

THE Business of Fishing is, on the *Gold-Coast*, esteemed next to that of Trading, and those who profess it are more numerous than those of any other Employment. At *Anta*, and along the Coast, they breed up their Sons to it, from nine and ten Years of Age. The greatest Number is at *Kommendo, Mina, and Kormantin*: From each of which Places there go-out every Morning (*Tuesdays* excepted, which is their *Festish-Day*) five, six, and sometimes eight hundred Canoes, each about thirteen or fourteen Foot long, and three or four in Breadth; and spread-out two Leagues to Sea, commonly with one Paddle, or Rower, besides the Fisherman, and well provided with all Sorts of Tackle, both Hooks and Nets. Each Fisherman carries in his Canoe, a Simetar, with some Bread, Water, and a little Fire on a large, flat Stone, to roast Fish, if he has Occasion. Thus they labour till Noon, seldom later, because of the Sea-Breeze blowing fresh, and so return ashore generally well loaden with Fish. Those who stay-out later, generally dispose of their Fish on board Ships, for Brandy, Garlic, Hooks, and such other Trifles, as Thread, Needles, Pipes, Pins, Tobacco, Bugles, ordinary Knives, old Hats, Coats, &c. These Fishermen are very dextrous at their Business, as well as indefatigable^c.

ARTUS (from whom other Authors seem to take their Accounts) observes, that the Negroes are very skilful and industrious in fishing, being brought up to it from their Infancy. They fish all Days of the Week, *Tuesday* excepted, which is their *Sunday*, and use various Instruments for this Purpose, according to the different Seasons and Occasions.

THEY frequently fish by Night, carrying in one Hand lighted Torches to see by, and in the other holding a Fish Spear, or Fork, with which, the Fish rising to the Light, they strike and take them. Their Torches they make of light, dry Wood, which they split and rub-over with Palm-

^a Bosman's Description of Guinea, p. 128, & seq. And Barbot's Description of Guinea, p. 261, & seq.
^b Barbot, as before, p. 263. ^c The same, p. 261.

Oil, tying them up into Bundles as thick as the Arm, and six Foot long, which produce a bright Light. Others light Fires in their Canoes, the Sides of which are pierced with three or four Holes, through which the Flames, glancing on the Water, allure the Fish, whom they kill with their Spears. Others, who fish by Night, use no Boats, or Canoes, but wade near the Shore, carrying in one Hand a lighted Torch, and in the other a Basket of Twigs, like those used for Poultry. Thus accoutred, they proceed with the Water up to their Middle, against the Tide, and the Fish coming to the Light, they take them in the Basket, clapping their Hand on the Mouth; and then running a String through their Heads, hang them across their Shoulders, till have gotten enough. The Fish they take thus, resemble our Carp, or Bream, and taste not unlike Salmon.

If the Season be not favourable for Night-fishing, they go out early, two in each Canoa, one to steer and the other to fish. They run out pretty far to Sea, with Instruments proper to the Season.

Season. In *January, February, and March*, they catch a small Kind of Fish, with large Eyes; which, when taken, make a great Noise and Leaping till they are killed. These Fish, which, from their big Eyes, may be called the Eye-Fish of *Pliny*, in Shape and Colour resemble our Perches, and have near the same Taste. They catch them with a Line, to which are fastened three or four Hooks, baited with Carrion. Their Lines they make of Bark, three or four Fathom long.

In *April and May*, they catch another Kind of Fish, not unlike a Skate, which rise to the Surface, and are easily taken with a Hook.

In *June and August*, they take a Kind of Fish like our Herring, which they call *Sardin*; but as they are full of Bones, they are not palatable. These Fish keep near the Surface, and, in fair Weather, leap, or play, upon the Water. They catch them thus: To a long Line, with a Lead at the End, they fasten several Hooks, waiting for the Fish, whom when they see appear on the Surface, they cast the Line amongst them, and, with the Hooks, catch a great Number, which they bring home. In the same Months, they also take a great Number of Crabs and Lobsters, like those of *Norway*, which are good Food, but better or worse, according to the Change of the Moon.

In *September*, the Seas here abound with various Kinds of Fish, some resembling our Mackerel, but longer in the Head and slenderer in the Body: Some with a double Mouth, which, when boiled, they remove the upper Mouth, and the Fish tastes like Carp. Others are like our Mul-

lets, but are bearded, and have a Fin on their Back like a Saw, the Points of which are dangerous to touch; having such a poisonous Quality, that they not only raise a violent Pain and Swelling in the Part affected, but often endanger the Loss of the Limb. These are not so well-tasted as the former. They catch them with a peculiar Instrument, such as in *Holland* they use for taking Cod-Fish. They fasten to a Piece of Wood a Sort of Horn, in the Middle of which is a Clapper, resembling those hung about the Necks of our Cows. This Piece of Wood they let float on the Water, and, by the Impulse of the Waves, it sounds like a little Bell, which drawing the Fish, they endeavour to bite the Cork, and are taken with the Hooks which surround it.

In *October and November*, they generally fish with Nets made of Bark, and about twenty Fathom long. These they lay in the Evening, when the Tide is making-out, sinking them with great Stones, and fastening oblong Pieces of Wood, which floating on the Surface, show them where their Nets lie. When they come next Morning, they generally haul a great Quantity of Fish, and while their Nets dry, they use their floating Piece of Wood to catch more.

THE Fish they take with their Nets resemble our Pike, having sharp Teeth, with which they bite dangerously: And as they are very voracious, the *Dutch* call them Pikes. They also take another Fish in their Nets like our Salmon, the Flesh white and well-tasted: Likewise Starfish, and Dog-fish, so called from their having a large Head and broad Mouth, like a Warming-Pan. Their Body is marked with a Cross, and they will not eat dead Carcases. These they dry and transport through all the Country. The larger Sort, which are big enough to load two or three Canoes, they cut in Pieces, and sell them amongst the Natives of the Place.

In *December*, as well as *June*, they catch a Fish they call *Korkofedo*, which is as broad as long, with a Tail like a Half Moon. It has small Scales and few Bones. The Flesh, before it is boiled, is white, but after, inclines to red, like Sturgeon. They are caught with crooked Hooks thus: On the Hook they fasten a Piece of Sugar Cane, and carry-out a Line seven or eight Fathom long, the End of which they fasten to their Heads; so that when the Fish bites, they feel the Motion and draw it out, taking thus twenty or thirty in half a Day's Time. These Fishes sell well amongst the People, as do their Periwinkles, and Shell-fish, they gather on the Rocks, which are as good as any in *Holland*.

THEY pay a Tribute to the King, of all the Fish they take, as soon as brought ashore, which are carried to his Palace. They also fish in Pools

Gold-Coast.

and Lakes with Nets like the *Dutch*, only they do not draw them together as they do; but raising them up, take what Fish they get, and put them in small Baskets they carry about them. They have other Nets of equal Depth with the Water, which, being stretched on Poles, they sweep the Place with them; so that they catch vast Quantities, none being able to escape. These Fish pay no Tribute, being less than Perch, and not well tasted.

THE Men make their own Nets of Reeds. Fish will not keep long here without stinking, on Account of the Heat of the Climate; so that they must be eaten as fresh as possible^a.

Their Canoes.

THE most noted Places on the Coast for making Canoes, are *Axim*, *Aknon*, *Boutri*, *Takorari*, *Kommando*, *Kormantin*, and *Winneba*, where the Natives yearly sell great Quantities both to *Europeans*, and their Neighbours. The largest are forty Foot long, six broad, and three deep; and so from that Size down to the smallest Sort, which are about fourteen Foot long, and three broad, few reaching to four.

Largest sized.

THE largest Canoes are made at *Axim* and *Takorari*, and carry eight, rarely twelve, Tons of Goods, besides the Crew. These are much used in transporting Goods over Bars, or breaking Waters, especially at *Ardra* and *Whidah*. The *Mina-Blacks*, who are the worst skilful in managing these large Canoes, venture in them all round the *Bight of Guinea*, and even to the Coast of *Angola*. They navigate them with Sails, and man them with twelve or eighteen Hands, according to their Size.

For War and Pleasure.

THEIR War-Canoes commonly carry fifty or sixty Men, besides Ammunition and Provision for fifteen Days, if required.

THEY have also a Sort of Pleasure-Canoes, of five or six Tons Burden, which are chiefly kept by the *European* Directors. The *Danish* General, in *Barbot's* Time, had a fine one of this Sort, in the Middle of which was a large Awning of red and blue Stuffs, with Gold and Silver Fringes, and surrounded with Curtains, having beneath handsome Seats covered with *Turkey* Carpets.

Sails and Ornaments.

THEIR Sails are commonly of Rush-Mats, or a Sort of Cloth of the Bark of Trees, having long hairy Threads, like the *Cocoa-Tree*, which they spin and weave into Canvas, and their Rigging is of *Palm-Tree* Yarn.

THESE Canoes are commonly painted within and without, as well as they can do it, and adorned with Abundance of their *Fetishes*, or Idols, fore and aft, which are generally Ears of *Indian*

a Corn amongst several dry Heads or Muzzles of Lions, Goats, Monkeys, or other Animals. The Canoes, which are to make a long Voyage, usually carry a dead Goat hanging-out at the Stern.

Negro Trades.

By what has been said of their largest Canoes, it is easy to guess what prodigious Trees there must be in this Country, considering they are made of one Trunk; as also to conceive what tedious Work it is to fell such Trees, and work them into Form with only a small, crooked Knife. This would scarce be practicable, but that the *Copot-Trees*, of which they always make their Canoes, are a soft, porous Wood.

WHEN the Trunk of the Tree is cut to the Length they design the Canoe, they hollow it as much as they can with these crooked Knives, and then burn it out by Degrees, till it is reduced to the intended Cavity and Thickness, which then they scrape and plain with other small Tools of their own Invention, both within and without, leaving it sufficient Thickness, so as not to split when loaded.

THE Bottom is made almost flat, and the Sides somewhat rounded, so that it is always narrower just at the Top, and bellies-out a little lower, that it may carry the more Sail. The Head and Stern are raised long, and somewhat hooked, very sharp at the End, that several Men may lift by them on Occasion, to lay it up ashore, and turn it upside-down, so that they make it as light as possible.

THE lesser Canoes, which the Blacks call *E-Lesser Canoes*, and the *Portuguese*, *Almadias*, are reckoned best made by the People of *Kommando*, and a great Number are made at *Agitasi* and *Kommani*. The Name of *Canoe* is properly *West Indian*, where the *Spaniards* learnt it, and from them all other Nations have received it^c.

ARTUS observes, that though these lesser Canoes are light, yet they go swiftly at Sea, but are so low, that the Boatmen are obliged to sit half under Water. They will hold seven or eight Persons sitting singly, for they are too narrow to admit two abreast. They sit on small Stools in the Middle, holding their Oars in their Hands, formed like a Baker's Peel; with which, the Steersman sitting at the Stern, they row the Boat. These Canoes fly like Arrows along the Water, so that no Bark nor Shallop can come-up with them, especially if the Sea be smooth and calm, when they are easily managed by one Boatman; but are not so fit to resist the Waves, when the Sea is rough; wherefore the *Dutch* cannot conveniently use them: But the *Negros*, when

^a Artus, in *de Bry's Ind. Orient.* Part 6. p. 73, & seq. Villault's Voyage, p. 229; and Marchais's Voyage, vol. 1. p. 311. ^b Ekki Tekki, or Little Kommando. ^c Artus, as before, p. 71, & seq. And Barbot, p. 266, & seqq.

Gold-Coast.

ow ma-
ged.

bandry.

ood of
ng.

their Canoa overfet, dexteroufly fet them up-right again, and clearing them of Water, get into them and continue their Voyage ^a.

BOSMAN, fpeaking of the larger Canoa, fays, that they are thirty Foot long, and fix broad. From this Size they go down to thirteen and fourteen Foot long, and three or four broad; the biggeft, being capable of carrying a reasonable Merchantman's Boat Lading, are generally ufed by the *Europeans* in transporting their Goods from Place to Place. They are rowed by two, three, five, feven, nine, eleven, or fifteen Rowers; which, when they exceed two, muft always be an odd Number, becaufe they are obliged to fit in Couples, and an odd one is requifite to fteer. Inftead of Oars, they ufe a Paddle, made like a Spade, having a Handle about the fame Length, with which, paddling the Water with an under-hand Stroke, they keep the Canoa in a very fwift Courfe ^b.

As to Agriculture or Hufbandry among the *Gold-Coaft* Negroes, they fow their Grain in the Time of the rainy Seafon, it being impoffible to do it in the dry Seafons, on account of the Hardnefs of the Earth. The rainy Seafon approaching, they go-out into the Fields and Woods to fix on a proper Place for fowing their Grain: For here is no Property in Ground, all the Lands belonging to the King, without whose Confent no Man can plant or fow. This License obtained, they go-out in Troops, and firft clear the Ground from Bufhes and Weeds, which they burn. The Field thus cleared, and the Afhes ferving for Manure, they dig it up a Foot deep with a Sort of Spades they call *Koddon*; and fo let it remain eight or ten Days, till the reft of their Neighbours have difpofed their Grounds in the fame Manner. Then they confult about fowing, and for that End afemble at the King's Court the next *Fetifh-Day* (which is their *Sunday*.) The King's Grain muft be fown firft: Then they go again to the Field, and pulling-up the Remains of the Briars, give the Ground a fecond Digging, and fow their Seed. They ufually begin on their *Sunday* by fowing the Ground belonging to the King or Governor, who, when the Day's Work is over, fend-out to them feveral Pots of Palm-Wine, with a Goat drefled and other Meat, enough to ferve the Labourers. On this they feaft, and then burn the Roots and Briars in a Heap, finging and dancing round in Honour of their *Fetifh*, to obtain from it a good Harveft.

THEY fow in like Manner, next Day, the Ground of their Neighbours, as diligently as that of the King, and are feafted in like Manner by

the Owners; and fo continue to work in a Body, for the public Benefit, till every Man's Ground is tilled and fowed.

THEIR Grainfoon fprouts-out of the Ground. When it is about a Man's Height, and begins to ear, they raife a wooden Houfe in the Centre of the Field, covered with Straw, in which they fet their Children to watch their Corn, and frighten away the Birds. They never weed their Corn, but let the Tares grow-up with it, till it be all cut-down together.

WHEN their Harveft is over, they fell Part of their Corn to thofe who have not fowed any, and with the Money pay their Tax to the King. This Tax is not fixed, but every Man carries what he thinks fufficient to the Governor; who, when he has collected five or fix *Bendas* of Gold, carries it to the King, who receives it kindly; and after treating the Governor, fend him back well fatisfied ^d.

*MARCHAI*s obferves, that in eight Days the Rice, Maiz, and other Grains appear above Ground, and are ripe in three Months: That they chufe Hills to fow their Maiz, this Grain requiring a good Soil, not fubject to be overflowed; and that, on the contrary, the Rice and Millet agree beft with low, moift Grounds, and the more the Rice is flooded, the more it thrives ^e.

THROUGHOUT the *Gold-Coaft* there are regular *Their Mar-* Markets in all the Villages, furnifhed with Pro- *kets* vifions and Merchandizes. The current Money is Gold Duft, and in other Places, *Bujis*, or *Kowris*. Thefe Market-Places are ufually in the Middle of the Village; and as each Commodity has its feperate Quarter, and the Prices are fixed, there is feldom any Confufion. The Markets are much the fame every-where. *Villault* describes that at *Fredericksburgh*, and *Barbot*, that at *Cape Corfe*; which, the former fays, was, in his Time, the beft in all *Africa*. They are held every Day in the Week, except *Tuesday*, which is their Day of Reft. As foon as Day appears, the Countrymen bring-in Sugar-Canes in fmall Bundles; which, the Natives being very fond of them, are quickly bought-up: Soon after, the Country-Women come-in with Fruits and Roots, fome having a *Kabas* full of Oranges, Citrons, or Melons; others bringing Bananas, *Bakkovens*, *Batatas*, *Iniamas*, &c. Some are loaden with Grain; as Millet, Maiz, *Manighetta*, Rice, &c. Others have Poultry, Eggs, Loaves, and the like Neceffaries. With thefe they fupply not only the Inhabitants, but the *European Ships*. The *Industry of* Negro-Women are very expert in buying and *the Women* felling, and extremely induftrious; for they will

Negro
Markets.

Goods
brought thi-
ther.

^a *Artus*, in *de Bry's Ind. Orient.* Part 6. p. 71.

^b *Bosman*, p. 129.

^c Ten or twelve Ounces.

^d *Artus*, as before, p. 67, & *seq.*

^e *Marchais's Voyage*, vol. 1. p. 331, & *seq.*

^f *Kalabafh*.

^g Other Authors enumerate other Goods, and among the reft Tobacco of the Country Growth.

Gold-Coast.

Part of the Inhabitants of a Town or Village to meet together every Evening at the Market-Place to dance, sing, and make merry for an Hour or two before Bed-Time. On these Occasions all dress themselves in their best Garb. The Women, who come first, have Abundance of little Bells tinkling at their Feet. The Men carry little Fans in their Hands, made of the Tails of Elephants and Horses^a; much like the Brushes used to dust Pictures, but that these are gilt at both Ends. They meet usually about Sun-set, their Music consisting of Horn-blowers, or Trumpeters, Drummers, Fluters, and the like, being placed a-part by themselves.

ing.

THE Men and Women, who compose the Dance, divide into Couples, opposite to each other, (as in our Country-Dances) and forming a general Dance, fall into many wild, ridiculous Postures, advancing, and retreating, leaping, stamping on the Ground, bowing their Heads as they pass to each other, and muttering some Words; then snapping their Fingers, and speaking loud, at other Times whispering and moving slowly or fast, tossing their Fans^b.

ARTUS and Villault add, that they strike one another's Shoulders alternately with the Horse-Tails; also, that the Women laying Straw-Ropes in Circles on the Ground, jump into, or dance round them, and taking them up with their Toes, cast them in the Air, catching them as they fall with their Hands^c. They are strangely delighted with these Gambols, but not fond of being seen at them by Strangers, because they laugh and put them to the Blush. After an Hour or two spent in this Exercise, they retire to their respective Homes^d.

l. Af. lis.

THEIR Dances vary according to Times, Occurrences, and Places. Some, which are in Honour of their Fetishes, are more grave and serious. There are sometimes public Dances instituted by Order of their Kings; as at *Abrambo*, a large Town in *Fetú*, where annually for eight Days together, there is a Resort of Multitudes of both Sexes from all Parts of the Country, which is called, *The Dancing Season*. To this Solemnity every one comes dressed according to their Ability^e.

ing. b.

THEY have certain Houses set a-part for this End, where Youth learn to dance and play on their Instruments. Their young Fellows are much addicted to drinking and rambling at Night through the Streets, armed, in Companies, which occasions Quarrels. Although, in this Respect,

a they are not easily provoked, yet, when once angry, they are seldom to be parted without Bloodshed^f.

Negro Divisions.

ALL the public Rejoicings, as well as Diversions, of the Guinea Negros, consist chiefly in Concerts of Music, mock Fights, and Dancing.

Negro Festivals.

April the twenty-sixth, 1667, there was celebrated at Cape Corse, by the King of *Fetú's* Son-in-Law, who dwelt there, the Anniversary of a Victory he had gained over the King of *Akkani*, and Lord of *Abrambo*. In this Engagement the Danish General told Villault, that five thousand Men were killed on both Sides^g. On this Occasion the Prince made a great Feast for the People, which lasted all Day; and in the Evening came to visit the Danish General at *Fredericksburgh*, who was just sitting down to Supper when he arrived. Villault, who was present, tells us, that he was preceded by his Drum, fifteen or twenty Trumpets, (or Horn-blowers) and about a Dozen of his Wives, and followed by about sixty Slaves, two of which carried great Bucklers on each Side him to cover him, and two others bore his Darts, his Bow and Arrows. The Women were dressed in Damasks and Tassaties, which reached from their Breast to their Mid-Legs, with several Fetishes on their Heads, and Gold Bracelets; besides Beads and Ivory Rings round their Legs and Arms. Their Hair was well dressed according to their Fashion. The Prince had a Piece of blue Tassaty round his Waist, the Ends of which being drawn between his Legs trailed almost on the Ground. Before him he had carried a little Falchion, on his Head he wore a Cap adorned with Pieces of the Skulls of Persons he had killed, and covered all over with Plumes of Feathers; on his Arms and Legs he had several Pieces of Gold well wrought, and in his Hands two little Fans of Horse-Hair.

Mock Fight.

WHEN they entered the Court, after a thousand Shouts and Acclamations, the Men put themselves on one Side, and the Women on the other. The Slaves, Drum, and Trumpet stood behind him, sounding as he passed. The two Parties having separated, began to approach and retire with great Exactness for about a Quarter of an Hour. The Prince then gave his two Fans to a Slave, and taking a Dart made an Offer of throwing it at his Wives, who on their Side pretended to do the same; but the Slaves got about him, and quite covered him with their Bucklers. This having lasted a While, he clapped his Hand to his Sword, and ran at the Wo-

^a Artus says, a Horse's Tail; Barbot, an Elephant's; and Villault, one or the other.

^b Artus, in de

Bry's Ind. Orient. Part 6. p. 89; Villault's Voyage, p. 217; and Barbot's Description of Guinea, p. 275.

^c Villault says, they dance round Hoops, which they take-up with their Toes.

^d Artus, as before;

and Villault, as before, p. 218.

^e Barbot, as before, p. 276.

^f Artus, as before.

^g Marchais

says, fifteen or sixteen thousand Men.

Gold-
Coast.

men, who flew to encounter him with their a *Danish* Colours. They ranged themselves opposite to each other in Order of Battle, and as soon as the General appeared in the long Gallery of the Fort, entertained him with a second warlike Dance or Skirmish, till Night obliged them to desist; one Body attending their Officers home to the Town of *Manfrow*, the other guarding the *Danish* Colours to the Fort, where the General treated them with Wine and Brandy. This Entertainment cost him five *Bendas* of Gold, or b forty Pounds *Sterling* c.

Negro
Music.Another
Mock-Skirmish.

THE General treated them with Brandy. Their Festival cost the King's Son-in-Law not less than five thousand Marks of Gold a. From the Fort he went to the House of the Governor of the *Negros* at *Frederickburgh*, where he staid till next Day at Noon b.

IN 1682, *Barbot* was entertained at the same Place by the *Negros*, much in the same Manner, at the Expence of the *Danish* General. After a splendid Treat in the Fort, the Company walked down to a Hill in the Garden; where they were scarce seated in the Summer-House, surrounded with Orange-Trees, before there appeared about them one hundred Blacks, armed as for War, but fantastically adorned with Caps of Crocodiles and Elephants Skins; having on each Side a c red Shell, and a Bunch of Horse-Hair, or heavy Iron Chain behind, with their Bodies coloured white, that they rather looked like Devils than Men. At first they made a horrid confused Noise, beating on one another's Shields, firing their Muskets at each other, and bowing to the Ground.

Warlike
Dance.

THIS mock Skirmish over, they withdrew to a little Distance, and a Concert of Music began after the Negro Manner. During this Time, the General's Concubines, and those of the other *Danish* Gentlemen in the Fort, attended by the Chief of the Town's-Women, came to visit the General in their richest Dresses, and were treated with *French* and Palm-Wine, Mum, Brandy, and sweet Oranges. During this Collation, the armed Blacks renewed their warlike Exercises, dancing and skirmishing in Cadence, striking with their Cutlasses on their Bucklers; while others in Couples were continually firing their Muskets to the Ground, leaping and throwing e themselves into such wild Postures, as if they had been possessed.

...ונים
Dance.

AFTER them the Black Ladies took their Turn, and showed their Skill and Dexterity, by many Sorts of Dances among themselves, pretty agreeably. All this while the Fort answered the Volleys of the Combatants in the Garden, by firing five Guns at a Time. This continued till it grew duskish; when the Company returned to the Fort, reconducted by all the armed Men; f who, while the General and his Company were on the Way, divided into two Companies, each with its Commanders, Drums, Horns, and the

THE Music they use on these Occasions are various. *Artus* mentions Copper Basons, which sic they strike with Sticks, Drums made of a Piece of Wood hollowed, and covered with Goats Skin; round Sticks with several Holes in them, which being beaten yield a wonderful Sound; Snappers and Rattles, or Cymbals; and a hollow Instrument, like a Harp, with six Strings of Reed, which they play on with both Hands d.

BARBOT speaks of Basons, Drums, blowing Horns, Snappers, such as Boys use instead of Castenets; and the six-stringed Instrument, which he calls a *Gittern*: Also Reeds, Flutes and Flagelets, in Place of the round Sticks of *Artus*, which should seem rather for being blown than beaten on, if there be not some Mistake in the Original e.

VILLAULT takes Notice only of three Instruments; a Kind of Drum or Tabor, a Cane d with several Holes in it, like a Flute, and the six-stringed Instrument, according to him, something like a Guittar f.

BOSMAN says, their musical Instruments are very numerous, but mentions only three, which he describes: The first are their blowing Blowing Horns, made of small Elephants Teeth, some Horns, or weighing twenty or thirty Pound, others more, Trumpets. on these they cut, by Way of Ornament, several Images of Men and Beasts, but so badly, that they are scarce to be distinguished the one from the other. At the lower End of these Horns is fastened a Piece of Rope, coloured black with Hen's or Sheep's Blood; and at the small End is a square Hole, for blowing this Instrument. It produces a strange Sort of Noise, which yet they reduce to a Kind of Tune and Measure, varying it as they please: Sometimes they blow so well, that though it be not agreeable, yet it is not so horrid, as to require a whole Bale of Cotton to stop one's Ears, as *Focquenbrog* has it.

THEIR second Sort of Instruments are their Drums large Drums, of which there are about ten Sorts; but most of them hollowed Trunks of Trees, covered

a Sixteen thousand Pound *Sterling*.

b *Villaault's Voyage*, p. 219, & seq. from whence *Labat* has copied the same almost Word for Word into the *Chevalier des Marchais's Voyage*, vol. 1. p. 306, & seq.

c *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, p. 276.

d *Artus*, in *de Bry's Ind. Orient.* p. 89.

e *Barbot*, as before,

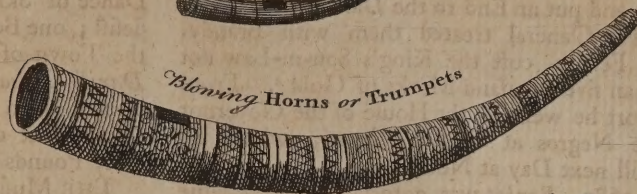
f *Barbot*, as before,

g *Villaault*, as before, p. 217.

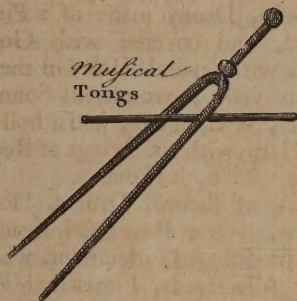
Gold-Coast Music from BARBOT



Snappers or Castagnets



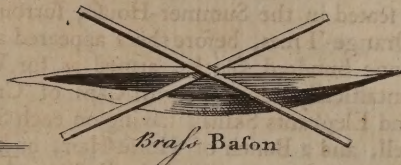
Blowing Horns or Trumpets



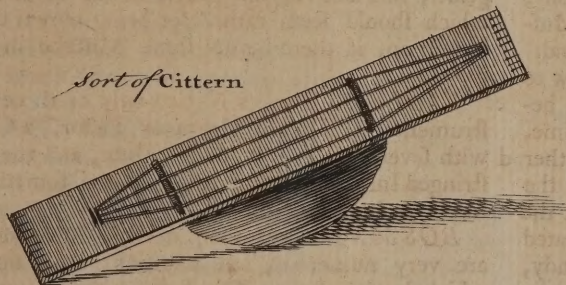
Musical
Tongs



Brass Kettle



Brass Bafon



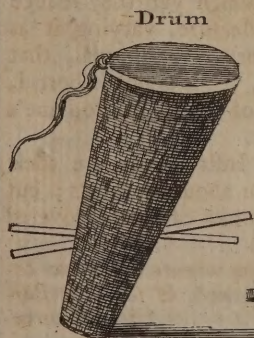
Sort of Cittern



Hand Bells



Flutes



Drum



Royal Drum



Small Drum

Gold-Coast.

at one End with a Sheep's Skin, and left open at the other: These they set on the Ground like Kettle-Drums, or hang by a String round their Necks^a. They beat on them with two long Sticks made Hammer-Fashion, and sometimes with a streight Stick, or their bare Hands: But whatever Way they are beaten, they make a dreadful Noise, much increased by the Drums, which they generally accompany. To help out this, they always set a Boy to strike with a Piece of Wood upon a hollow Piece of Iron, which makes a more detestable Din than the Drums and Horns together.

The smaller.

OF late they have invented a Sort of small Drums, covered on both Sides with a Skin, and extended to the Shape of an Hour-Glass; their Noise resembles that which our Boys (says *Bosman*) make upon their Pots on Holidays; only, these having Iron Rings, there is some Difference in the Sound^b.

Harp, or Guitar.

THE third Sort of Instruments consists of a hollow Piece of Wood, about eight Inches long, and four broad; from the hinder Part of this a Stick comes a-crofs to the Fore-Part, along which are extended five or six Strings; so that it bears some Similitude to a small Harp, or the modern *Greek* musical Instruments, and affords by much the most agreeable Sound of any they have here^c.

ARTUS observes, that at their Meetings above-mentioned, they play in Concert with their several Instruments, keeping Time and Measure, while others sing to the Dancers^d; which, all together, *Villault* says, produce no contemptible Harmony^e: But *Bosman*, and after him *Barbot*, affirms, that they make a barbarous shocking Sound, a wild and noisy Concert^f.

S E C T. VI.

The Diseases, Remedies, Deaths and Burials of the *Negros*.

1. Their Diseases, Physicians, and Remedies.

Diseases of the *Negros*: The Venereal: The Head-Ach. Blood-letting. Colic: The Cure: Other Remedies. Flesh-Worms: Conjectures as to the Cause: Owing to the Dews: Effects and Symptoms: Parts affected: How extracted: Exquisitely painful. Preservatives. The Sick well attended. Their Priests, Physicians: Their

fleeing Arts. Superstitious Whites. Remedies in Use. Excellent Simples.

Diseases. Remedies.

HOWEVER unwholsome the Country is to Europeans, the Natives are troubled with few Diseases: They are so robust, that when wounded, or sick of any Distemper, they little regard it, going daily about their usual Business, as if they were perfectly well. They take no Care of their Wounds, whether they ulcerate, or leave a Scar. The Distempers epidemic here are the Lues Venerea, the Cancer or Worm, the Head-Ach, and malignant Fevers.

THE foul Disease they generally cure with the Decoction of Sarsaparilla, of which Wood the *Dutch* import a large Quantity here. The Cancer, or Worm, they cure with the same Remedy, as shall be mentioned hereafter.

IN Head-Achs, they apply to the Patient's Face a Pultice of sundry Herbs, which raises small Tumors^a, or Pimples, and these they scarify (if they do not break of themselves) with sharp Knives; then they lay on it a certain white Mold to dry and consolidate it, but the Scars remain visible: And as the Faces of many People of both Sexes are marked thus, it induced the Author to believe they were much subject to the Megrim or Head-Ach^b.

MARCHAIS says, that, in this Disorder, they bind their Head with a Cord as tight as possible; and that in the Height of a Fever, or in the cold Fit of it, they bathe in cold Water.

IF they find they have too much Blood, they stab themselves with a Knife in any Part of the Body, and let the Wound bleed as long as they judge proper; after which they wash it with cold Water, and apply a Bit of Linen over it^c.

THE Blacks are not so subject to the Colic and Flux as the Europeans, who are often snatched off with them. The Negro Remedy for the first Distemper, is to drink Morning and Evening, for several Days successively, a large Kaiabash of Lime-Juice, and Guinea Pepper mixed; which seems at first the Reverse for such Distempers, were it not known that the French Physicians prescribe Limonade in gravelly Colics.

THE European Remedies for Colics here, are, to keep warm; not to lie, or sleep on the Ground; to shun the Evening Dew and Rain; not to use Spring-Water, Lemon-Juice, or any Acids. This refutes the too common Use of Punch, so

^a *Barbot* says, they sit astride on their Drums, which are of two or three different Sizes and Tones. This seems to be the hand, flat Drum, made up with small Bells round it, mentioned by *Barbot*. ^b *Bosman's* Description of *Guinea*, p. 138, & seq. ^c *Artus*, in *de Bry's Ind. Orient.* p. 89. ^d *Villault's Voyage*, p. 217. ^e *Bosman*, as before, p. 138. And *Barbot's* Description of *Guinea*, p. 276. ^f *Artus* seems to make the Swelling a distinct Distemper, and not the Effect of the Pultice; as *Barbot* does, p. 277, whom we have followed in this Paragraph. ^g *Artus*, p. 90. ^h *Marchais*, vol. 1. p. 326. Also *Artus*, as before.

Gold-Coast.

much in Vogue with the *English Guineans*, which a undoubtedly carries many off.

COLICS are cured here, by taking four or five Drops of Balsom of Sulphur in a small Quantity of Brandy; which, if the Patient be well covered, will raise a Sweat. They, after this, let Blood, and two Days after give a gentle Purge.

ANOTHER Remedy is, to take every Morning a little Confection of Hyacinth, and Alkermes, and from Time to Time good Cordials, avoiding all Excess in Wine or Brandy.

Orber Remedies.

THE Author, on this Occasion, recommends his own Practice, by which he enjoyed perfect Health here, viz. To wear continually Day and Night a Hare's Skin well-dressed on his Stomach, the Hair-side next his Skin; which, though it made him sweat wonderfully, greatly promoted Digestion. He was careful never to drink Brandy, or Spirits, in a Morning fasting, as most *Europeans* do, but always took his Dram a Quarter of an Hour after eating: He avoided drinking hard of any corrupted *European* Liquors, or the Negro Beer, called *Petaw*; by which Method he kept his Stomach in good Order.

ANOTHER Remedy for the Colic, is about half the Weight of a *Louis D'or* of right *Orvietan*, in four or five Drops of Anniseed-Oil; and to use repeated Glisters, composed of the Decoc-tion of common and Marsh-Mallows, or Holi-oaks, Pellitory of the Wall, and *Cassia*-Powder, with ten Drops of Oil of Anniseed, and to keep warm, especially in the Night ^a.

MARCHAIS says, the Negroes Remedy for the Colic is the same as for the Head-Ach, that is, to bind the Stomach with a Cord as tight as possible; Ligatures being, according to this Author, a great Part of their Surgery ^b.

Flesh-Worms.

THE Natives are much afflicted with Flesh-Worms, especially those near *el Mina* ^c, while the Inhabitants, thirty Leagues from the Coast, know nothing of it.

THE *Dutch* did not at first observe this Dis-ease, those, who first traded here, having escaped it: However, these Worms do not attack every one, nor afflict those subject to them, all at the same Time. In some they appear on their Voyage home; on others after they are returned to *Hol-land*, even at a Year's Distance. Some are never troubled with them, though they have been often on the Coast.

THE Antients have left many Particulars re-lating to these Animals, and assert, that they are

real Worms, though they are silent as to their Nature, and the Causes of their breeding in human Bodies. In particular, the *Greek* and *Ethiopian* Physicians have mentioned this Disease as epi-demical here, and yet say nothing as to its Origin. On the other Hand, some later Physicians have denied these to be real Worms; but Experience plainly shows the contrary.

THIS Distemper rages most about *Mowri*, the Coast about *Akkra* ^d being less subject to it.

WHAT is surprizing, is, that only this Part of the World, and another mentioned by *Linscho-ten* ^e, in his Itinerary, are subject to this Dis-ease. All the Isles in the *East* and *West Indies*, *China*, and *Brazil*, know nothing of this Com-plaint; and even at *St. Thomas*, the most un-wholsome Place in all the World, this Distemper is entirely unknown.

As to the Causes of these Flesh-Worms, the Negroes assign many, though all uncertain. Some think they are occasioned by too much Venery; others ascribe them to their eating often of a certain Fish much used by them; from which some abstain wholly on this Account: Others think them caused by the Negroes frequent Use of Water, both in drinking and bathing. Some accuse the Soil and Climate; others impute them to the Palm-Wine, and the Bread or Loaves they call *Kankiens*: But these Conjectures are not to be depended on, since Persons, free from all the Excesses mentioned, have yet been severely af-flicted this Way.

THE most probable Opinion is, that they are occasioned by the bad Water used by the Ne-groes, which is generally taken out of Pools and Ponds. This is the more likely, as the Isle of *Ormus* is infected with the same Disease from the same Cause; those who would guard themselves from the said Worms being forced to drink fresh Water, which is gotten eighteen Fathom deep at Sea by the Help of Divers.

IT is true, some who have drank much (of the Pond) Water here, have yet been free from these Worms ^f.

VILLAUT, who was a Physician, will have the most probable Cause to be the Evening Dews that fall on the Coast; occasioned by the Sea-Breezes, which being very cold, the Negroes constantly keep Fires at their Feet when they go to Sleep. Indeed nothing contributes to Health so much in this Climate, as avoiding the Chil-ness of the Air, and keeping warm. The bad

^a Barbot's Description of Guinea, p. 277.

^b Marchais's Voy. en Guinée, vol. 1. p. 326.

^c Barbot

says, they call it there *Ikkon*: All which this Author and Villaut say upon this Subject, is taken from Artus, ex-cepting a Remark or two.

^d Barbot says, it is most frequent about *Kormantin* and *Apam*, and that *Akkra* is most free from it, which is ascribed to the Wholsomeness of the Air.

^e In the Original called *Johannes*

Hugo. The Place meant here seems to be *Ormus*; but they are common in many other Parts of the *East*, and also of the *West Indies*.

^f Artus, in de Bry's Ind. Orient. p. 102, & seq.

Gold-Coast.

Water they drink, with the Nastiness of their Diet, may contribute something; but it is principally the nipping Winds and Rain that fall on the Coast, which breed these Worms. In June, July, and August they are aptest to be engendered. Every Drop of Rain here is bigger than a large Pea, and if one be never so little wet in a Shower and let his Cloaths dry on his Back, besides their rotting in three Days, he may be sure of Worms, or some dangerous Dis-temper.

THE Author was confirmed in this Opinion, by laying a Bit of Flesh in the Rain, or in the Evening Dew, and he found, that as soon as the Beams of the Sun glanced on it next Day, it turned all into Worms. Of these Flesh-Worms, there is a greater and a lesser Sort; the latter are as slender as a Hair. The least are half a Foot long, the largest a Foot. Some are an Ell long, but this is rare ^a.

Effects and symptoms.

THE Pain it occasions is intolerable. Some can neither stand nor walk; others are incapable of sitting, or lying down; some appear half dead; others grow so mad, it is necessary to tie them.

THESE Worms disclose themselves in various Symptoms, sometimes with cold aguish Shiverings, at others with burning, feverish Heats. In some the Worms appear by a small Pustule, or Tumour, in others with red Spots; like Flea-Bites; in some they are accompanied by a large Swelling, under which they may plainly be seen, in others they break-out with Ulcers and Carbuncles.

Effects and symptoms.

THEY also break-out in different Parts of the Body, as the Calf of the Leg, the Feet, Knees, or Hams; or in the Ankles, Arms, Thighs, or Scrotum, (where they are most painful) but generally appear in the muscular and fleshy Parts. It is proper, as soon as the Patient apprehends himself seized with them, that he abstain from all Exercise and Motion, especially if they threaten the Feet: They should also shun the Cold, and keep themselves warm. There is no Occasion for Incisions, or Fomentations, to make Way for their coming-out, for they will do that of themselves, with less Hazard.

Effects and symptoms.

As soon as they appear so far out of the Tumour as to be taken hold of, they must be fastened to a Stick, lest they should shrink-in again. As often as the Worm moves forward, fresh Matter issues out of the Sore; and its Progress should be diligently attended, till it is entirely extracted, taking Care to wind it gently about the Stick, and not to force it: For if it happens

a to break, the Swelling grows dangerous ^b and often mortal.

Diseases. Remedies.

It sometimes happens, when one Worm is extracted, that another immediately presents itself at the same Opening. Some have more Worms, others fewer. Many have had ten or twelve, in different Parts, at one Time; so that they suffer most extremely.

THESE Worms differ as to Length and Bigness. Some have been taken out above a Fathom long; some are as thick as large Fiddle-Strings; others smaller, and some as slender as a Thread of fine Silk.

THE Negros use no Remedies for the Worms, but let them come out freely, and afterwards wash the Part with Sea-Water. The Author affirms the Pain of these Worms is so excessive, that a Man would for ever renounce all the Profit of Trading on this Coast, rather than endure it.

LINSCHOTTEN declares, that there is not on Earth, a more painful and detestable Disease than these Worms. *Alfaharan* ^c, speaking of it, says, "That some call it the Ox-Distemper, because these Cattle are subject to it. They breed between the Flesh and the Skin, where they extend themselves till they force a Passage. The Cure is to purge freely, and after the Worm is extracted, to rub the Parts with fresh Butter and a little Salt, which allays the Pain and contributes to heal the Sore ^d."

THE best Preservatives, according to *Villault* ^e, are, to put File-Dust in their Breeches and Shoes, to keep their Feet dry; if at any Time they be wet, to change their Cloaths and Drawers as quick as possible; not to sleep on the Ground; to take Care of the Evening Dew; to bind their Stomach very close, and keep all the Body warm; to abstain from Women; to use the Confection of *Alkermes*, Hyacinth, or Clary; to keep one's self clean, and shun the Rain, which the Negros are as afraid of as the Plague. *Villault* saw a Person of Distinction, who, by these Precautions, had lived seventeen Years in the Country, and never had them but the first Year, which was for want of due Care ^e.

ARTUS ^f, and, after him, several other Authors, have represented the Negros as leaving their sick Folks, even their Kindred, destitute of all Manner of Relief ^g. But *Bosman* affirms, that any Negro falling sick is diligently enough attended, according to his Circumstances: For as they are all very much afraid of Death, they take all the Care imaginable to prolong Life; in-
^h so much, that had they the same Notions of the three fatal Sisters as the old Greeks had, the Au-
ⁱ thor

^a Villault's Voyage, p. 212, & seq.

Part. ^c In Praxi, cap. 2.

Villault, as above, p. 215, & seq.

VOL. II. N^o LXXV.

^b Villault says, there is no escaping, but by cutting-off the

^d Artus, in de Bry's Ind. Orient. Part 6. p. 103, & seq.

^e Page 90.

^f See before, p. 631.

Gold-
Coast.

thor doubts not but these would have been the a Master, will, if he be seized by the least Indisposition, without his Knowledge, go to the Priests to make Offerings for him. And accordingly, says *Bosman*, we have found upon the Beds, or in the Chambers of our principal People, some Things consecrated, or charmed, by the Priest, laid there on purpose to defend their Master from Death; and because they know we are much displeased at it, they always do it in private, and conceal it so well, that it is impossible to discover it before the Person is dead, and they have had no Time to remove it.

Diseases
RemediesTheir Priests,
Physicians.

ARTUS asserts, that the *Guinea* Negros have neither Physicians to prescribe Remedies, nor Surgeons to perform Operations; so that they usually sink under their Distempers, if the *Dutch* Surgeons do not give them proper Remedies, or Attendance ^b.

In this Article also, *Bosman*, and even *Marchais*, (who agrees with *Artus* in the former) contradicts him. The first says, that in Sicknefs (like the rest of the World) they first have Recourse to Remedies. However, not thinking them sufficient alone, they apply their Religion as more effectual: For he who acts the Part of a Doctor is also a *Fetishir*, or Priest, who consequently finds it no great Difficulty to persuade the Relations, that the Patient cannot be recovered without some Offerings made to appease the *Fetish*. Accordingly, they require him to consult their Divinity, what he would please to have. The Priest, who, to be sure, is not negligent, where the Profit accrues to him, as soon as possible, puts his Cheats in Practice; and after his pretended Inquiry, informs them, that they must offer a Sheep, Hog, Dog, Cat, or whatever he likes best himself, which sometimes may be Gold, Cloth, Drink, and other such like good Things besides, but always proportioned to the Patient's Ability. If the Patient shortly recovers, either by Nature, or the Doctor, the Priest is sure not to remain unrewarded, and they extol their Physician up to the Heavens. But, in Case the Patient grows worse, fresh Offerings are made, more expensive than the former, and so on, till he dies or recovers.

Their
fleeting Arts.

ONE Physician is often discharged, and another called in his Stead, who begins anew, and knows very well how to make his Advantage of his Patient's Misfortune. His first Business, just like the Physicians in *Europe*, is to condemn his Predecessor's Method, and decry him as an ignorant Pretender; upon which, new and very expensive Offerings are to be made: For this new Comer fearing his Forerunner's Fate, makes Hay while the Sun shines, by all tricking Methods outdoing even the *Dutch* Doctors.

THIS Change of Doctors sometimes happens twenty Times, or more, successively, and at a continual and greater Charge than in *Holland*. The Negros are so strangely biggoted to these Offerings, that they often force the Priests to make them.

THE Boys, which are either Slaves, or Servants, to *Europeans*, if they think they have a good

THE Mulatto Women, who would pass for Christians, are extravagantly addicted to this Superstition. If one of them is married to, or kept by an *European*, who loves and pays her well, when he falls sick, she never fails to make rich Offerings to the Priest, with much warmer Zeal, and stronger Reliance on their Success, than the Negros themselves. Nay, there are some *Europeans*, who not only think well of, and believe this idolatrous Worship effectual, but instigate their Servants to it; and are grown likewise very fond of wearing some Trifles about their own Bodies, which were consecrated by these Priests.

THE same Author observes, that the chief Medicines here in use, are first, and above all, Lemon, or Lime Juice; *Malaghetta*, or *Grana Paradisi*, or Cardamoms; the Roots, Branches, and Gums of Trees; about thirty several Sorts of green Herbs, impregnated with an extraordinary sanative Virtue. But the Remedies given often seem pernicious, though very successful: For instance, in a violent Colic, they give to drink, Morning and Evening, several Days together, a good Kalabash of Lime Juice and *Malaghetta* mixed; yet he observes, that however contradictory and improper these Medicines may seem, yet he had seen several of his Countrymen cured by them, when the *Dutch* Doctors were nonplused.

He firmly believes, the green Plants used here to be more effectual Remedies, than the *European* Preparations for People in this Climate; for that, by the Help of them, he had several Times seen the Negros cure such great and dangerous Wounds, that he has stood amazed thereat ^c.

MARCHAIS says, that the Soil yields excellent Simples, Balms, and Gums; but that the Natives are so ignorant, or lazy, they make no use of them ^d. Here this Author, or his Editor, quite forgets what he had said in another Place: Namely, that there are amongst the Negros both Doctors and Surgeons, who, without Learning

Excellent
Simples.

^a *Bosman's Description of Guinea*, p. 221.
man, as before, p. 222, & seqq.

^b *Artus*, in *de Bry's Ind. Orient.* Part 6. p. 90.

^c *Marchais's Voyage*, vol. 1. p. 326.

^d *Bos-*

Gold-Coast.

Funeral Rites.

or Degrees, perform Cures which might do Honour to the *European Æsculapiuses*, by means of many admirable Simples, the Knowledge of which they keep very secret; disguising them so, whenever they apply them to the Whites, that it is impossible to discover what they are. The *Chevalier des Marchais* had contracted a great Intimacy with one of these Negro Doctors, in hopes to pick something out of him. For this End, he made him Presents, treated him, and offered him great Advantages; but all to no Purpose. Their Doctors usually leave their Knowledge to their eldest Son, first making him swear solemnly never to divulge the Secret ^a.

2. Deaths, Burials, and Funeral Rites of the Negros.

Guinea Negros, long-lived. The Corps, how laid out: Lamentations over it. Offerings for the Dead. Gambols of the Priest. The Corps carried to the Grave, and buried: Goods interred with it. Bathing of the Women. Inquiry relating to the Death of People: A farther Inquiry. Questions put to the dead Body. Mourning Dress. Yearly Minds. Funeral Presents and Treat. Burial of the Corps. No Household-Goods interred. Funeral Exhortation. Burials at Cape Corse. Those of Kings: Human Sacrifices. Their Sepulchres guarded. The Body preserved and kept. Horrid Slaughters. King of Fetù's Burial. Voluntary Victims.

Guinea Negros long-lived.

ARTUS observes, that the Guinea Negros usually live to a good old Age, at least if one may judge by their Looks; for, as to this Point (having no Account of Time) they are themselves wholly ignorant. When they begin to decline in Years, their Colour fades, and loses its Blackness; their Hair turns grey, and their Skin wrinkled like *Spanish Leather*: Which last, the Author thinks, proceeds from their frequent Use of Palm-Oil. Hence they look meagre and exhausted, their Women especially, whose Breasts sag in a very disagreeable Manner.

ing out Corps.

WHEN a Person dies, the Relations and Friends assemble, lamenting round the Body, and asking the Deceased many Questions, as, *Why he died?* or, *What Cause he had for leaving Life?* After this, they lay the Body on a Mat, made of Bark of Trees ^b, and wrap it in an old Cotton-Cloth ^c brought from the Inland-Country, either red, blue, black, or white. Beneath the Head they lay a wooden Stock, and cover the Face with a Goat's Skin. The whole Body they sprinkle

with Ashes made of the Bark of Trees. They do not close the Eyes, but stretch out the Arms and Legs. Thus they lay the Body, wrapped-up, in the open Air for half a Day, the favourite Wife sitting by it, if the Deceased be a Man, or if a Woman, the Husband, and deploring the Deceased, all the Time rubbing the Face with a Wisp of Straw.

Lamentation over it.

MEAN Time, the Neighbours being all assembled to lament, the nearest Female Relations appointed for the Purpose, begin to sing mournfully, and beat their Brass-Basons: Then they go round the Body, exclaiming, leaping, beating their Hands, and making a terrible Noise. After this, they return to the House of the Deceased, surrounding it in the same Manner. This they repeat three or four Times, till the Bearers come to remove the Body, and every Thing is ready for the Procession. For this End they kill a Sheep, or a Goat, with some Fowls, which they dress, to serve for a Feast after the Interment.

Offerings for the Dead.

IN the Interim, an old Woman with a Brass-Bason goes from House to House, ringing, and collecting something for the Funeral-Charges; towards which every Neighbour is obliged to contribute a Bit of Gold, not exceeding four *Bakos*. With the Money, thus collected, they buy a Cow or Ox, which they deliver to the *Fetishir* ^c, or Priest; that, by his Conjurations, he may obtain from the *Fetish* ^d Repose for the Deceased, and that he would assist and protect him in his Journey to the other World. This Ox the Priest sacrifices, and sprinkles the *Fetish* of the Deceased with its Blood, which with them is a propitiatory Offering for the Dead ^e.

Gambols of the Priest.

VILLAUT adds, that he then places three who are present in a Circle, in the Corner of the Room; and standing in the Midst, dressed in *Resade*, Coral, or Plates of Gold, he sets a great Quantity of Pease, Beans, Rice, Maiz, and Palm-Oil about them, sprinkling them with the Blood of a Pullet he has killed. After this, muttering some Prayers to himself, he takes Water, or Palm-Oil into his Mouth, and spouts it upon the most antient of the *Fetishes*; from which he takes a Proportion of Grease and Suet, and mingling it with the Leaves of his Collar, and other Things, he bruises them with his Feet to a Consistence, and, making it up into a Mass, separates it into small Pieces. One of these wrapped up in the Rind of the *Fetish* Tree he distributes to each of the Company, reserving a Part to bury with the Corps. This is one of their most solemn Ceremonies ^f.

The Corps carried.

THEY next bring out the Body fastened to a

^a *Marchais*, vol. 1. p. 132.

or Ruffles. ^c In the Original, *Fetishero*.

Ind. Orient. p. 92, & seqq.

^b *Villault* says, it is put in a Coffin, or rather a Panier, of Osier Bark,

^d *Fetisso*, in the Original.

^e *Artus*, in *de Bry's*

^f *Villault's Voyage*, p. 200, & seq. And *Artus*, as before.

Gold-Coast.

Board, singing and dancing. The Corps is carried by Men, but none but Women are suffered to attend it, who follow it one by one, leaning each on a Stick, and having a Wisp of Straw about their Head. The chief or favourite Wife follows next the Corps; or if the Deceased be a Woman, her Husband goes next weeping, but no Man besides, unless the Funeral be carried a great Way off: For, in that Case, there is always a Guard of armed Men allotted to attend it.

The Grave, and buried.

WHEN they come to the Place of Interment, the Grave is made about four Foot deep, in which they lay the Body, inclosing it with Stakes, and raising over it a Shed or Covering; so that neither Rain nor Beasts can come near it. The Women then creeping beneath this Shed, renew their Lamentation, as if they took their Farewel. This done, they raise a square Heap of Earth over the Body, on which they lay all the Household Goods of the Deceased, as Platters, Basons, Shovels, Kettles, and such Instruments as he used in his Life; with his Wearing-Apparel, hanging-up his Arms and Weapons round, lest he should want them in the other World.

Goods interred.

THE Friends of the Defunct also bring their Gifts, which they either lay in the Grave, or place over it, as Tokens of their Affection. If the Deceased was a boon Companion, they set a Pot of Palm-Wine by him, that he may quench his Thirst. If a Woman die in Child-bed with her Child, they bury the Child in her Arms.

If the Friends have not wherewithal to pay the Grave-Diggers, they take Part of the Things left at the Grave as their Fee. The more Household-Stuff or Goods there are thus left with the Body, the greater Honour they esteem it.

Bathing of the Women.

WHEN the Corps of a free Black is interred, all the Women attending the Funeral walk to the nearest Water, either Sea or River, and entering it Navel-deep, with their Hands throw the Water in one another's Faces; thus washing themselves all over, while others standing on the Shore, play by Turns on several musical Instruments, with wild Shrieking and Lamentations. Afterwards one of the Company advances towards the Widow of the Deceased, leads her into the Water, lays her down in it on her Back, and washes her all over. Then calling the other Women present, they raise her up, and every one makes a Compliment of Condolence. When these Ceremonies are ended, they return in Order to the House of the Deceased, where they drown their Grief in a good Feast ^a.

Burial at Fredericksburgh.

VILLAUT saw a Burial at Fredericksburgh performed in the same Manner. He only adds two or three Particulars omitted by Artus, as, that

a the Corps was put in the Grave, so that the Earth came not near it; that then the Attendants turning to the Grave, bid him adieu with great Lamentation; that his favourite Wife threw his Fetishes into the Grave, and laid a good Part of his Household-Stuff (as his Kettles and Clouts) by his Side, and his Arms at Top of him. They also placed by him Palm-Wine, Rice, Maiz, and other Provisions ^b.

BOSMAN is more particular with Regard to some Points concerning Burials, and relates others with different Circumstances, as, it may be presumed, the Customs vary a little in different Places. As soon as any Person dies, according to that Author, immediately the Priest and his Relations must enquire, whether the Deceased was ever perjured in his Life? If he was, then that was the Cause of his Death: If not, the next Question is, Whether he had any powerful Enemies, who might have laid Fetishes in his Way? On this Occasion, sometimes several who were at Enmity with him are attacked, and examined very closely; and in Case they have been found addicted to such Practice, though never so long ago, they will hardly come-off with a whole Skin.

To this Purpose, the Author relates a Passage that happened to him at Axim: Where, being advised for the Company's Service to send a Messenger to the King of Dinkira, he dispatched his own Servant thither with a handsome Present; as did at the same Time the Brandenburgers. Both Messengers were kindly received: But having waited eight Weeks at Court for their Dispatches back again, his Majesty in the mean Time happened to die; which Accident brought them into the utmost Danger: For the Relations of the defunct King ridiculously supposing they had occasioned his Death, seized and bound them, enquiring of their Priests, if the Presents they had brought were not poisoned or conjured? However, according to the holy Rites, he pronounced them innocent; upon which they were released, and dispatched back with Presents.

IN Case there be no Suspicion of Poison, then Inquiry is made whether his Wives, Children, Slaves, and other Persons about him, have attended him with due Care, or been liberal enough in their Offerings. If all these Things appear right, and no plausible Pretence can be found to which to impute his Death, they have Recourse to their last Shift, which never fails them at this Pinch: The Man died because he was faulty in the Performance of his religious Rites.

THEN the Priest goes to the dead Person and asks him, Why he died? But being incapable of

^a Artus, in de Bry's Ind. Orient. p. 93, & seq.

^b Villault's Voyage, p. 202.

Gold-Coast.

answering, the Rogue of a Priest is himself the Respondent; and the Relations believe, that his *Fetish* and the Dead have made the Answers, which he has framed himself, and to be sure are such as best suits his Ends.

THE customary Questions to the Dead are put in several Manners: For Instance, some Men take the dead Body, in Presence of the Priest, upon their Shoulders: And then it is asked, *Did not you die for such a Cause?* If the Men, who hold him, incline the Body towards the Querent, that is taken for an affirmative Answer; otherwise they stand still ^a.

AT *Akkra*, the Examiner commonly lies flat down on the Stomach of the deceased Person, and taking him by the Nose, puts these Questions to him: *What was the Reason you left us? What Things did you want most? Who is it killed you?* Their Simplicity is so great in this Respect, that they will affirm the dead Person has fully answered their Questions by a Motion of his Tongue, ^b Eyes, or Lips ^c.

As soon as the sick Person is expired, they set-up such a dismal Crying, Lamentation, and Squeaking, that the whole Town is filled with it, by which it soon gets about, that somebody is just departed: Besides, the Youth of the Deceased's Acquaintance generally pay their last Duty of Respect to him, by firing several Musket-Shot ^c.

UPON the Husband's Decease, the Wives shave their Heads very close, and smearing their Bodies with white Earth, put-on an old worn-out Garment. Thus adjusted, they run about the Streets ^a like mad Women, or Furies, with their Hair hanging upon their Cloaths; withal making a very dismal Howl, continually repeating the Name of the Deceased, and reciting the great Actions of his past Life; which lasts several Days till the Corps is buried.

IF a principal Man is killed in Battle, and the Body cannot be secured for Burial, (which must be performed in his own Country) his Wives are obliged, in all that Interval, to be in Mourning, and keep their Heads shorn. A long Time after, perhaps ten or twelve Years, as Opportunity offers, the Funeral-Ceremonies are renewed with the same Pomp and Splendor as at first: On which Occasion also, his Wives again put-on their Mourning, cleanse and adjust themselves as before.

WHILST the Women are lamenting abroad,

the nearest Relations sit by the Corps, making a dismal Noise, washing and cleansing themselves, and farther performing the usual Ceremonies: The distant Relations also assemble from all Places, to be present at these mourning Rites; he that is negligent herein being sure to bleed very freely, if he cannot urge lawful Reasons for his Absence.

THE Town's-People and Acquaintance of the Deceased come also to join their Lamentations, each bringing his Present of Gold, Brandy, fine Cloth, Sheets, or something else, which, it is pretended, is given to be carried to the Grave with the Corps; and the larger the Present, the greater the Honour of the Presenter.

DURING this Ingress and Egress of all Sorts of People, Brandy in the Morning and Palm-Wine in the Afternoon are briskly filled about; so that a rich Negro's Funeral becomes very chargeable: For, after this, the Corps is richly decked when laid into the Coffin; besides which, several fine Cloaths, Gold *Fetishes*, high-priced Corals, *Conte di Terra*, and several other valuable Things are put-in with it for his Use in the other Life, since they do not doubt but he will have Occasion for them.

THE Value and Quantity of his Coffin-Furniture is adjusted in Proportion to what the Deceased left the Heir, or perhaps to the Heir's Convenience. All this being over, and the Friends and Relations met together, after two or three Days the Corps is buried; before which a Company of young Soldiers go, or rather run, continually loading and discharging their Muskets till the Deceased is laid in the Ground. A great Crowd of both Sexes follow without the least Order; some being silent, others crying and shrieking as loud as possible, whilst others are laughing as loud, so that all their Grief consists only in outward Shew.

As soon as the Corps is interred, every one goes where he pleases, but most to the House of the Defunct to drink and be merry; which lasts for several Days: So that this Part of the Mourning looks liker a Wedding than a Burying ^c.

ACCORDING to *Barbot*, the Blacks about Cape Tres Puntas have a peculiar Custom, to bury their Dead in a Sea-Chest; which being commonly but four Foot, or four Foot and an half long, and consequently too short for the Body, they bow the Corps, and chopping-off the Head, lay it on

^a *Bosman's Description of Guinea*, p. 226, & seq.

^b *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, p. 281.

^c *Bosman*, as before, p. 229; and *Atkins's Voyage to Guinea*, p. 105.

^d At *Akkra*, the chief Wife of a Black, who happens to die, lies-down by the Corps howling, crying, and from Time to Time rubbing his Face with a Wisp of Straw, or the Thread of the consecrated Tree, crying, *Auzy, Auzy*. If a Woman is dead, the Husband does the same.

^e *Barbot*, as before.

Gold.
Coast.

one Side. As soon as the Corps is let-down in a the Ground, the Persons who attended the Funeral drink Palm-Wine and Rum plentifully out of Oxes Horns; and what they cannot drink at a Draught, they spill on the Grave ^a.

No Household-
Goods in-
terred.

THEY generally build a small Cottage, or Hut, or else plant a little Garden of Rice on the Grave; into which they throw several worthless Goods of the Deceased, but not Household-Stuff, or other Moveables, as Authors would have it. There is no such Custom at present, says *Bosman*, ^b nor ever was, in his Opinion. The same Author observes, that at *Axim* and other Places they set-up, over their Graves, several Images of Earth, which are washed twelve Months after the Interment, when the Funeral-Ceremonies are renewed in the Manner before related.

THE Negros are strangely fond of being buried in their own Country; so that if any Person dies out of it, they frequently fetch his Corps to be buried at home, unless it be too far distant, in which Case they bury him where he died; and if he has any Friends or Acquaintance present, they cut-off his Head, an Arm, and a Leg, which they cleanse, boil, and carry to his Country, where they are interred with fresh Solemnity, suitable to the Circumstances of the Deceased ^b.

Funeral Ex-
hortation.

THESE Burials, it may be presumed, are accompanied with Funeral-Orations. The *English* Agent-General at *Cape Corse*, who had been present at the Funeral of a Negro-Woman of some Note there, told *Barbot*, that the Priest made a pathetic Speech to the Company present, exhorting them to live well, to hurt and injure no-body, to be strict Observers of their Promises and Contracts, and a deal more such Morality. After this, he made a Panegyric of the deceased Woman, and ended by throwing on the Ground a long String of Sheep's Jaws threaded together, holding one End in his Hand, and crying aloud: ^c "Do ye all as the Deceased. Imitate her. She was very careful during her whole Life to consecrate great Numbers of Sheep on Occasions of this Nature, as these Jaw-Bones sufficiently testify." This Hint had the desired Effect, moving many of the Auditors to give each a Sheep, the Agent himself not excepted ^c.

IN some Places no Burial is allowed to Slaves, but their Bodies are cast into bye-Places to rot away, or be devoured by wild Beast: In other Parts of the Coast, they throw a little Earth over them ^d.

Burials at
Cape Corse.

WE shall close this Account of the common Negro Funerals, with the Manner of them at

Cape Corse, which *Atkins* describes in a few Words. At a Death, says that Author, the Relations and Neighbours keep a Noise and Howling, till the Day of Interment, always at their own Houses; where the Corps being put in a Trunk, and carried a small Circuit on Mens Heads, the Town's-Folk attend with wild Noise, and firing of Guns; till finding the Deceased does not awake, they drink and make merry, and bury with the Corps a Portion of Liquor, Pipes, &c. This done, a little Victuals is supplied by the Relations every Day to the Grave for a considerable Time ^e.

WITH regard to the Obsèques of great Men, *Artus* informs us, that when a King dies, the Grief of the Negros is universal and excessive. The Ceremonies of their Interment differ little from those just mentioned; but as their Condition and Dignity requires greater Attendance, they take care to provide them with Servants not only for their Journey, but also to wait on them in the other World. For this End each of the Grantees, or chief Men, makes the deceased King a Present of a Slave. Some give him one of their Wives to dress his Victuals; others offer him one of their Children, so that there is always a good Number, who are all sacrificed before they are aware of it. For this End they conceal it carefully from the Persons who are thus designed for Victims; and when the Funeral-Day comes, send them on some pretended Errand or Business, while People lie in Wait to dispatch them with their Darts and Assassins. The Bodies of the Slain are brought to the Palace and exposed, to show how greatly the King was beloved by his Subjects; and being smeared over with Blood, are carried along with the royal Corps to the Grave.

BESIDES this, the King's favourite Wives seek to die, in order to be laid in one Grave, and accompany their Lord to the other World. The Heads of the Persons killed are not buried with the Bodies, but fixed on Poles round the Grave, which they think a very honourable Ornament. They also set, near the Grave, Meat and Drink for the King's Use, changing the Vessels as often as they find them empty. They bury also his Clothes and Arms, with whatever he esteemed most valuable. The Images of the principal Courtiers dressed and painted to the Life are placed round these Sepulchres of the Kings; which sometimes take-up as much Ground as their Palaces, and are so well provided with Necessaries, that were they to revive again, they would find nothing wanting. These Monuments are highly respected by the Successor, and a Guard placed

^a *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, p. 281.
as before, p. 284.

^d The same, p. 281.

^b *Bosman's Description of Guinea*, p. 232.
^e *Atkins's Voyage to Guinea*, p. 105.

^c *Barbot*,

Gold-Coast. to watch them continually, that if the Deceased a the Body begins to corrupt, four Slaves bear it without Ceremony, and inter it in the Woods, for ever concealing where they put it. If any of the Wives of the Deceased follow them, they kill them and bury them along with him. In the same Grave they lay his *Fetishes*, his Clothes, his Arms; in short, whatever he was fondest of when alive, with Victuals and Drink.

air Body. SOMETIMES a King, or very great Personage, is kept a whole Year above Ground; and to prevent Putrefaction, they lay the Corps on a wooden Utenfil like a Gridiron, which they set-over a very gentle, clear Fire, that by slow Degrees dries it. Others inter their Dead privately in their own Houses, though they give-out they preserve the Corps in the former Manner, and that in due Time they will see the Funeral-Rites solemnly performed. The Day for the public Interment being come, Notice thereof is given, not only to the People of his own Nation, but other Countries also; which brings a surprizing Concourse to see the Solemnities performed: And it is certainly very well worth while, says *Bosman*, since on this Occasion every-body is dressed-out in all their Best, that one may see more Pomp and Splendor in one Day, than otherwise in several Years.

rid gbtors. IN such Funerals as these several Slaves of the Deceased are killed and sacrificed on his Account, in order to serve him in the other World; as are also the *Bossums* especially, or those who, in his Life-time, he had dedicated to the *Fetish*; namely, one of his Wives, and one of his principal Servants: But what is most execrable, several poor Men grown old and past Labour are sold on Purpose to be made Victims on these accursed Occasions. It is a very deplorable Spectacle to see these miserable Creatures butchered in the most barbarous Manner; so that what with hacking, piercing, tormenting, &c. they endure a thousand Deaths. It was not without the utmost Horror that the Author saw eleven Persons killed in this Manner, among whom was one, who, after having endured a great deal of exquisite Torture, was delivered to a Child of six Years old, to have his Head cut-off; which the Boy was about an Hour in doing, not being strong enough to wield the Sabre. As the *Dutch* do not suffer this wicked Practice within their Jurisdiction, the *Negros* subject to them will privately remove to other Places, in order to perform a Crime^b, made a Virtue with them by Custom.

of Fe-turial. WE have, in *Marchais's* Voyage, the following Account of the Ceremonies observed at the Funerals of the Kings of *Fetú*: When one of them dies, the People express their Grief by mournful Songs and Outcries. They wash the Corps, dress it magnificently, expose it to public View, and serve-up Victuals to it at the usual Hours, as if the Deceased were living. When

Voluntary Victims. WHEN the Slaves have covered-up the Grave, they return to the Palace, and without speaking, kneel-down at the Gate, stretching-out their Necks to the Executioner, that they may go serve their Master in the other World; in full Persuasion, that he will reward their Fidelity, by giving them the first Posts in his new Kingdom. While the Slaves are busy at the Interment, the People make a cruel Slaughter of those they think may be useful to their deceased King in the other World. Some Kings, who have been well beloved, have had four or five hundred Persons massacred on this Occasion of both Sexes. This barbarous Custom is more or less all along the Coast of *Guinea*^c.

ATKINS learned, at *Cape Tres Puntas*, that it is customary with the Rich to sacrifice a Slave or two at their Funerals^d; and *Barbot* informs us, that at the Town of *Aquaffou*, in the Country of *Fetú*, West of *Cape Corse*, is a peculiar Market for buying and selling Slaves, to be sacrificed in Honour of great Persons deceased^e.

SECT. VII.

The RELIGION of the *Negros*.

I. Of God, the Devil, and the Creation.

Negros Notion of God: They think him no Friend to them: Do not invoke him. The Devil much dreaded by them. Do not consult or worship him: Banished by them; out of all Towns. Giant of Ante. Apparitions and Spirits. Future State. Rewards and Punishments. Transmigration. Creation of Mankind: Various Opinions. Fetishes, what? Personal Fetishes, or Charms: House Fetishes: Honour paid them: Domestic Spies. Public Fetishes. Fetish's Bird: Fetish's Fishes: Fetish's Tree: Fetish's Hills: Fetish's Stones. Common Fetish. Fetish's Rocks. Inconsiderate Zeal. *Cape Corse* Fetish. Fetish-Pond.

THE Religion of the *Negros* is branched-out into numerous different Sects. There is no Village nor Town, nay, scarce any private

^a *Artús*, in *de Bry's Ind. Orient.* Part 6. p. 95, & seq. See also *Villault's* Voyage, p. 198, & seqq. Also *Barbot's* Description of *Guinea*, p. 281, & seq. who have copied from him.

Guinea, p. 231, & seq. ^c *Marchais's* Voyage, vol. 1. p. 315.

^d *Barbot*, as before, p. 285.

^e *Atkins's* Voyage to *Guinea*,

Gold-Coast.

Family, who do not differ from another on this a Head.

Negros Notion of God.

THE Coast-Negros, for the generality, believe in one true God, to whom they attribute the Creation of the World, and all Things in it, though in a crude, indigested Manner, not being able to form a just Idea of a Deity^a.

ARTUS observes, that, when questioned concerning their Religion, they give such Answers, as appear inconsistent with all the Principles of Reason. If you represent to them these Absurdities, all their Reply is, that the *Fetish* taught them so, or bid them do so.

THE same Author informs us, that being asked several Questions concerning their God, they answered, that he was black and mischievous, delighting to torment them various Ways: That the *Europeans* God was very good, who gave them such Blessings, and treated them like his Children. Others asked, murmuring, *Why God was not as kind to them? Why did not he supply them with Woollen and Linen-Cloth, Iron, Brass, and such Things, as well as the Dutch?* The Dutch answered, *That God had not neglected them, since he had sent them Gold, Palm-Wine, Fruits, Corn, Oxen, Goats, Hens, and many other Things necessary to Life, as Tokens of his Bounty.* But there was no persuading them these

No Friend to them.

Things came from God. They said the Earth, and not God, gave them Gold, which was dug-out of its Bowels: That the Earth yielded them Maiz and Rice; and that, not without the Help of their own Labour: That for Fruits they were obliged to the *Portuguese*, who had planted the Trees: That their Cattle brought them young ones, and the Sea furnished them with Fish: That, however, in all these their own Industry and Labour was required, without which they must starve; so that they could not see how they were obliged to God for any of those Benefits.

THEY confessed, indeed, that Rain came from e God, which not only made the Earth fruitful, and the Trees bear, but brought-down Gold from the Mountains. But still they said they were not so happy as the *Dutch*, whom God supplied with such a Variety of Things: For their Notion is, that the Commodities brought from them by the *Europeans* are found in the Fields, ready prepared for them by the Deity himself^b.

Do not awake him.

BOSMAN says, that they never make any Offerings to God, nor call upon him in Time of f Need, but in all Difficulties apply to the *Fetish*, and pray to him for Success in their Undertakings. Hence he conceives, that they had their Notion of God from the *Europeans*^d.

^a Bosman's Description of Guinea, p. 146.

^c He means the Portuguese or French.

p. 300.

^f Barbot's Description of Guinea, p. 304.

ACCORDING to *Marchais*, the Natives of the Gold-Coast say, that their God is black, and their Priests affirm, that he appears often at the Foot of these *Fetish*-Trees in the Shape of a big black Dog. As the Whites have told them, this black Dog is called the Devil, so when they hear any *Europeans* use the Imprecations of the Devil take you, or, break your Neck, they are ready to swoon away^e.

MANY of the Blacks have a Notion there are The De b two Gods: The chief of whom, they say, is white, and call him *Bossun* and *Jangû Man*, that is, *Good Man*. They believe him peculiarly the God of the *Europeans*, whom he supplies with all good Things. The other God they conceit to be black, and from the *Portuguese* Language call him *Demonio*, or *Diabro*, being a wicked, mischievous Spirit.

THE Blacks very much dread the Devil, and Much dread by the even tremble at his Name, ascribing all their Misfortunes to him.

MANY look on it as an Invention of Travellers, when told, that the Blacks affirm, they are often beaten by the Devil. The Author says, it is certain they have been heard to cry in the Night, and seen running out of their Huts in a Sweat, trembling and weeping. Some *Akkra*-Blacks assured him, not only that the Devil often beat them, but that he sometimes appeared to them in the Shape of a black Dog; and at other Times spoke to them, though they could not see him^f.

MARCHAIS, or his Editor, who believes all this idle Stuff to be Fact, hence affirms, that the Empire, which the Devil has over them, is but too real, as well as the ill Treatment they suffer from him. You hear them, says he, cry-out! You see the Bruises and Hurts they receive from him! It is true, he neither breaks Leg nor Arm, but he often beats them so unmercifully, that they keep their Beds for some Months. It is then that their Priests play their Cards, exacting Presents from them to appease the angry *Fetishes*, who otherwise (as they threaten) will kill them.

THESE Priests sell little wooden Hooks, like those used to pull-down the Boughs of Trees, or to open Gates. They say the Devil brings these to the Foot of the *Fetish*-Tree, and nobody dare touch them but the Priests, who distribute or sell them to those in Want of them. Some of these have the Virtue to preserve Houses, others are for Canoes, Fields, Stalls for Cattle, or to protect little Children; and though they are all of one Shape, they are for different Uses^g.

^b Artus, in de Bry's Ind. Orient. Part 6. p. 41, & seq.

^d Bosman, as before.

^e Marchais's Voyage, vol. i.

^g Marchais, as before, p. 300, & seq.

Gold-
Coast.
not con-
it him.

Religion.
Doctrines.

nished by
m

of all
ms.

it of
2.

BOSMAN says, the Guinea Negros believe there is a Devil, and that he frequently does them a great deal of Mischief; but that what *Dapper* and other Authors write, that they pray, and make Offerings to him, and give him Part of their Meat and Drink, is utterly false. He affirms, that they do not consult the Devil in any Case, all their Offerings, and Questions of Moment in Time of Need, being addressed to their *Fetish*, or rather, in Effect, to their Priests; much less, in doubtful Cases, do they ask Advice of him, or oblige themselves to square their Affairs by the Rule of his Answer. In like Manner, although they firmly believe in Conjurers and Miracle-mongers, yet they do it in a different Sense from our *European* ridiculous Opinionists, who are persuaded no Conjurer can do any Feats without the Help of the Devil, for they ascribe it as a Gift of God; and though, in Reality, it be a down-right Cheat, yet, ignorant of the Fraud, they swallow it as a divine Miracle, and above human Power^a.

THE Devil is annually banished all their Towns with Abundance of Ceremony, at an appointed Time set a-part for that End. The Author had twice seen it at *Axim*, where they make the greatest Stir about it. This Procession is preceded by a Feast of eight Days, spent in all Manner of Singing, Skipping, Dancing, Mirth, and Jollity: In which Time a perfect lampooning Liberty is allowed, and Scandal so highly indulged, that they may freely chant out all the Faults, Villainies, and Frauds of their Superiors, as well as Inferiors, with Impunity. The only Way to stop their Mouths, is to ply them lustily with Drink, which alters their Tone immediately; and turns their Satyrs into Panegyrics on the good Qualities of him who has so nobly treated them.

On the eighth Day, in the Morning, they hunt-out the Devil with a dismal Cry, all running one after another, throwing Excrements, Stones, Wood, or any Thing they can come at, as thick as Hail, at *Satan's* Posteriors. When they have driven him far enough out of Town, they all return; and thus conclude their eight Days divine Service. To make sure that he does not return presently to their Houses, the Women wash and scour all their wooden and earthen Vessels very neat, to free them from all Uncleaness, and the Devil.

THE Negros of *Ante* also expel the Devil in the same Manner; but these poor Wretches are tormented with a worse Devil, though they call him a God. This is a Giant, one Side of whose

^a *Bosman's* Description of Guinea, p. 157, and 228.

in *de Bry's Ind. Orient.* p. 42. And *Villault*, p. 178.

substituting God, or *Idol*, in the Place of *Fetish*, or *Fetisso*.

a Body is found, the other rotten, which, if any one touches, he dies immediately; (a Thing, says *Bosman*, I believe without the least Scruple.) This over-grown Devil, or God, (for the Difference is not very great) they endeavour to appease with Eatables; to which Purpose, thousands of Pots, or Troughs, of Victuals are continually found standing throughout the whole *Antese* Country; so that he must have worse than a canine Appetite, if he has not his Belly-full.

b BESIDES these Notions of the Devil, they stedfastly believe the Apparition of Spirits and Ghosts, and that they frequently disturb and terrify some People; so that when any, especially any considerable Person, dies, they perplex one another with dreadful Fears, from an Opinion, that he appears several Nights successively near his late Dwelling^b.

c *ARTUS* tells us, that the Blacks, being asked what they thought became of the Dead, and of a future State, or a Day of Judgment; they answered, they knew nothing as to a Day of Judgment, and that the Dead, they believed, were gone to another World, but where it was, they could not tell. They affirmed, that Men differed in this Point from Brutes; but that, as to the Condition of the Deceased, they had no Notion, whether they were above, or beneath the Earth: Yet said, they took Care to give some Furniture and Victuals to the Dead, that they might not want in another World; and that when they lose any Thing, they believe it is taken away by some of their deceased Friends who wanted it^c.

d ACCORDING to *Bosman*, their Opinions differ no less with Regard to a future State, than the Creation of Man; most of them affirming, that immediately after Death the Deceased goes to another World, where he lives in the same Character as here, and makes use of all the Offerings of his Friends made to him after his Decease. But they have no Idea of future Rewards or Punishments for the good or ill Actions of their past Life: Except some of them, who think the Defunct are immediately conveyed to a famous River situate in the Inland-Country, called *Bosnanque* (supposing this to be taken in a spiritual Sense, because the Body is apparently left with them.) It is here their God enquires, what Sort of Life they have lived? Have they religiously observed the Holidays dedicated to their *Fetish*^d, abstained from all forbidden Meats, and inviolably kept their Oaths? They are gently wafted over the River, to a Land abounding in all Kinds of Happiness, not unlike *Mohammed's* Pa-

radise;

^b The same, p. 158, & seq.

^c *Artus*,
^d In the Original, God. This Author generally

Gold-Coast.

radise; but if they have sinned against any of a you come to *Ardra*, where there are Thousands of Idols: But the Natives make use of Things called *Fetishes*, which serve instead of them. Religious Fetishes.

Transmigration.

OTHERS believe, that after Death they are transported to the Land of the Whites, and changed into white Men: This is somewhat like the Metempsychosis of *Pythagoras*, and serves to hint how much more honourable white Men are than themselves ^a.

BARBOT observes, that after Death, some Blacks say, the Soul goes under the Earth to an antient Person, whom they call *Bessiefor*, who examines it narrowly as to its good or bad Actions; if it has lived well, he puts it into some Animal, and conveys it over the large River *Bosmanque*, into a pleasant Country; if it has lived ill, it is drowned in the Passage ^b.

Creation of Mankind.

THEY have different Opinions concerning the Creation of Mankind. Here the major Part believe Man was made by *Ananse*, a Spider; and those who attribute it to God, hold, that in the Beginning he created black, as well as white Men. They go on, and say, that to these two Sorts, thus created, God offered two Sorts of Gifts, Gold, and the Knowledge of Arts, with Reading and Writing: That as he gave the Blacks the first Choice, they chose Gold, and left the Knowledge of Letters to the Whites: That God granted their Request; but, being incensed at their Avarice, decreed, they should be Slaves to the Whites, who should for ever be their Masters.

Various Opinions.

OTHERS, but very few, affirm, that Man, at his first Creation, was not shaped as at present; the distinguishing Parts of the Sexes having been placed more in View: But that they were afterwards altered by the Deity, out of Respect to Modesty, when the World became sufficiently peopled, to preserve the Race of Mankind.

OTHERS on this Coast would persuade you, that the first Men came out of Holes and Pits, like that at present in a great Rock in the Sea near the Dutch Fort at *Akkra*.

BOSMAN says, it would be extremely tedious to run through all their Notions of the Creation, relating to the Moon, Stars, &c. so concludes with only observing, that *Father Kircher* would have found no Difficulty in persuading them that the Planets are peopled, or at least the Moon, for they have already discovered a Fellow beating a Drum in her ^c.

Fetissos, what.

THERE are no Images on the Gold-Coast, till

AN exact Account of *Fetishes* has been already given from *Loyer* ^d, who blames those Authors, who say the Negros worship them as Deities ^e. All Authors agree, that these Things are of no certain Shape; a Bone of a Fowl, or Fish, a Flint, a Feather, or any Thing, may serve for a *Fetish*, according to the Fancy of every Man, who has commonly two, three, or more. One is worn about him, or set in his Canoa; the rest are kept at home, and are bequeathed from Father to Son, as they have proved serviceable.

THE *Fetishes* they carry about them are some-^{Personal} times the End of a Horn filled with Ordure, or ^{Fetissos, or Charms.} small Figures, resembling the Head of some Animal; which their Priests sell them at a good Price, pretending they found them under *Fetisso* Trees.

FOR the Defence of their Houses, they have a ^{House} Sort of *Fetishes* which they set at their Doors, like ^{Fetissos.} the Poles or Hooks used in *France* to pull down the Boughs of Trees in gathering Fruit. Of these the Priests set a great Number about a Stone, (which they believe to be as old as the World) and, when they have been there a certain Time, sell them to the People.

IF any Trouble befall them, they go to the Priest (or *Fetissero*) for a new *Fetish*, who gives them a Piece of Suet or Tallow, with two or three Parrots Feathers stuck upright in it. The King of *Fetis*'s Son-in-law had for his *Fetish* the Head of an Ape.

IN Honour of their *Fetish*, they all abstain from ^{Honour paid} some particular Meat or Drink. This Promise ^{them.} they usually make at their Marriage, and believe, if they should violate it, they would die on the Spot. For this Cause one eats no Beef, another no Goats Flesh or Poultry; another abstains from Palm-Wine, or Brandy; and this they do as strictly, as if their Life depended on it ^b.

^a *Bosman's* Description of Guinea, p. 156. And *Barbot's* Description of Guinea, p. 307.

lot, as before.

^c *Bosman*, as before, p. 146, & seq.

^d The same, p. 161.

^e *Bar-*

Barbot,

p. 308. See also, *Bosman*, p. 155, and p. 148.

^f See before, p. 440.

^g Yet *Bosman* and *Bar-*

bot, as well as *Villault* and others, consider them as their Gods, or Divinities.

^h *Villault's* Voyage,

p. 179, & seq. from whom *Labat* and others have copied.

Gold-Coast.
omestic
birds.

EACH Man, or at least each House-keeper, says *Bosman*, has a *Fetish*, which, they are persuaded, narrowly inspects their Course of Life, and rewards good Men, and punishes the Wicked; but this Reward consists in a Multiplicity of Wives and Slaves, and their Punishments in the Want of them; though the most terrible Punishment they have a Notion of, is Death, of which they are terribly afraid: And indeed, it is this which inflames their Zeal in religious Affairs, and occasions their Abstinence from forbidden Meats and Drinks, fearing the least Taste would kill them. Murder, Adultery, Theft, and all such Crimes, are here accounted no Sins, because they can be expiated with Money; which the other Kind of Misdeeds cannot, they still remaining charged to their Account. The same is related of the Inhabitants of *Formosa*, by Mr. *Frederic Cojet* ^a.

public Fe-
tish.

BESIDES these private *Fetishes*, they have public ones, which are tutelary to a whole Country or Territory, and are sometimes a great Mountain, or a remarkable Tree or Rock; sometimes such a Sort of Fish, or such a Species of Birds; all which they worship as Deities. If a Negro accidentally kill one of these Birds ^b, he is punished sufficiently; and if a White does it, he runs a great Risk of his Life. The Author saw one of these Birds at *Fredericksburgh*, about the Size of a Wren, the Bill like a Linnet's, mark'd with Black and White, and the Feathers of a light Brown. If a Negro sees any of these Birds flying about his Habitation, he looks on it as a good Omen, and throws it Meat immediately ^c.

into Bird.

THE Bird here spoken of, according to *Artus*, is that which some call the *Ardea Stellaris*, from the Spots with which it is variegated; others the *Bull-Bird*, from its imitating the Lowing of that Animal ^d. If at setting-out on a Journey they hear this Bird, they take it as a good Omen, saying, it is their *Fetisso* who promises them his Protection and Defence, and a safe Return: On this Account they carry a Pot of Water, and some Grain, for the Bird to eat and drink; so that you often meet in the Woods and Fields these Thank-Offerings to their *Fetisses*. *Barbot* adds, that they also pay great Veneration to a small Bird the Size of a *Robin-Red-Breast*, with black, grey, and white Feathers; of which there are great Numbers at *Whiddah*. They are highly pleased ^e when any of these little Birds come into their

Grounds or Orchards, and a heavy Fine is laid on such as hurt or kill them ^e.

Religion.
Fetishes.

The Sword-Fish, and *Bonito* ^f, are the two Sorts of Fish the Blacks worship; and such is their Veneration for them, that they never catch either Sort designedly. If a Sword-fish happen to be taken by Chance, they will not eat it, till the Sword be cut-off, which, when dried, they regard as a *Fetisso* ^g.

THE Palm-Trees are the most peculiar Sort ^h they consecrate into *Fetisses*, especially that Sort they call *Afscanam*, not only because they are the most beautiful, but the most numerous Species of the Palm. Accordingly there are many of these consecrated every-where; and scarce any Black will pass them, without taking-off some Strings of the Bark, which they twist between their Fingers, and then tie round their Waists, Arms and Legs, by Way of Preservative ⁱ. *Villault* says, they surround this *Fetisso* Tree with little Ropes of Straw, and after their Ceremonies are over, use them to string their Gold-Work upon, which they wear on their Arms and Legs, as a Preservative against all Mischief ^j. They also believe, that whoever cuts-down, or destroys one of them, spoils all the Fruit of the Country; so that this Crime is punished with Death. *May* the eighth, 1598, eight or ten *Dutchmen* were killed, for ignorantly felling one of these Trees ^k.

ACCORDING to *Artus*, they address their Prayers to these Trees, where, they say, the Devil appears to them in the Shape of a black Dog, or answers them by a Voice ^l.

THE highest Mountains, which are most sub-^lject to Thunder and Lightening, they imagine the Residence of their Gods; and carry Offerings of Rice, Millet, Maiz, Bread, Wine, Oil, &c. which they lay at their Feet, to appease them. *Artus* says, they dare not pass them in a Journey without ascending them, and pacifying them with some Present ^m.

THE *Fetisso*-Stones are like great Country Land-Marks. These they believe as old as the World. About these the Priests set their wooden Hooks, which they sell to the People as House-*Fetisses*.

BESIDES these, if five or six Neighbours build near one another in any Place divided from the rest of the Town, they chuse a *Fetisso* amongst them, which they will sacrifice and pray to for their common Preservation ⁿ.

THEY also pay a Regard to consecrated Rocks, and Cliffs to which they offer Provisions; as

^a *Bosman's Description of Guinea*, p. 155, & seq. ^b *Pestro de Diagro*. See *Nat. Hist.* ^c *Villault's Voyage*, 181. And *Marchais's Voy. en Guinée*, vol. 1. p. 247.

^d *Barbot* calls it the Bittern. ^e *Artus*, in *de Bry's Ind. Orient.* p. 41. And *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, p. 311, & seq.

^f *Artus*, as before. And *Barbot*, as before. ^g *Barbot*, as before, p. 309.

^h *Villault*, as before, p. 179. ⁱ The same, p. 183.

^j *Artus*, as before, p. 41. And *Villault*, as before, p. 183, & seq.

^k *Artus*, as before. And *Villault*, p. 183.

Gold-Coast.

at *Boutri*, and *Dicks-cove*, in the Country of a great Number of Blacks assembled about the Pond, bringing with them a Sheep, whose Throat the Priests cut in the Banks of the Salt Pond, so that the Blood ran into it, and mingled with the Water. Then they made a Fire, while others cut the Beast in Pieces, which they broiled on the Coals, and eat as fast as it was ready. This being over, some of them threw a Gallipot into the Pond, muttering some Words. A *Dane* who was present, and spoke their Language fluently, informed the Author, in the Name of the Blacks, that this Lake, or Pond, being one of their great Deities, and the common Messenger of all the Rivers of their Country, they threw in the Gallipot with these Ceremonies, to implore his Assistance; and to beg him to carry immediately that Pot in their Name, to the other Rivers and Lakes to buy Water for them, and hoped, at his Return, he would pour the Pot-full on their Corn, that they might have a good Crop.

Inconsiderate Zeal.

AT *Frederickburgh*, *Villault* was shewn their *Fetisso*-General, or Grand *Fetisso*, which stood in the Middle of a large Plain. It was only a Stone covered with Earth, which he rooted-up immediately, breaking five hundred Poles, or Sticks planted round it. From thence he went to the Priest to see what *Fetishes* he had to sell. The Priest seeing one of the Poles in his Hand, told him that he had gotten one, and desired he would pay him for it. *Villault*, on this, carried him to the Grand *Fetisso*, and when he saw the Destruction that was made, he fell a-roaring in a terrible Manner. *Villault* told him, for his Payment he had set-up that wooden Cross, and whoever touched it, would die in a Minute^b; on which they all ran away, and he returned to the Fort^c.

Cape Corse Fetisso.

THE public *Fetish*, or the Guardian of them all, at *Cape Corse*, is the Rock *Tabra* (or *Tabora*) a bluff peninsular Prominence, that juts-out from the Bottom of the Cliff the Castle stands on; making a Sort of Cover for Landing, but dangerous, the Sea often breaking over it with great Force. About forty or fifty Years ago, all their fishing Canoes, from some Want of Devour, by a Southerly Wind were split against the Rock *Tabra*; which happening on a *Tuesday*, that Day every Week is set a-part ever since for Idleness, Dancing, and Diversion.

TO this Rock the *Fetish*-Man sacrifices annually a Goat, and some Rum; eating and drinking a little himself, and throwing the rest into the Sea, with odd Gestures and Invocations, he tells the Company, that he receives a verbal Answer from *Tabra*, what Seasons and Times will be propitious; and for this Knowledge every Fisherman finds it worth his While to *dashi* him with some Acknowledgment^d.

Fetisso Pond.

LAKES, Rivers, and Ponds, come-in also for their Share of Worship. The Author was present at a singular Ceremony paid to a Pond not far from the *Danish* Fort, near *Akkra*, to entreat Rain of it, the Season having been very dry.

b THIS sacred Pond, or Pool, at *Akkra*, was, when the *Portuguese* became Masters of the *Danish* Fort there, drained by them to make a Salt-Pit; which so enraged the neighbouring Blacks, that a great Number went away to settle at *Little Popo*, near *Whidab*^e.

2. A farther Account of their Fetishes.

Fetish Charms: Their Virtue, and Power. Stupid Ignorance. Swearing by the Fetish. Ordeal Drink. Oath, how taken. False Oaths dreaded. More Superstitions. A Fetish Persecutor converts the Negros. Another Exploit of his.

THESE Negros are extremely superstitious with Regard to their *Fetishes*. *Artus* observes, that they tie many Strings, or Twigs of the Bark of the sacred Trees about their Bodies, by Way of Preservative against any Hurt from them: They do the same by their Children, when they rise in the Morning. After washing, they paint their Faces with Streaks made with white Earth, like Chalk, in Honour of their *Fetish*, instead of Prayers. When they eat or drink, they set apart the first Bit or Draught to the same Deity, sprinkling it on the consecrated Amulets or Charms they wear on their Body^f.

CAPTAIN TOM, the *English* Gold-Taker at *Cape Corse*, an honest Fellow, who talked a little *English*, satisfied Mr. *Atkins's* Curiosity about the *Fetish*. He believed it able to protect from Dangers, or recover from Sickness; so that

^a *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, p. 309.

See *Marchais's Voy. en Guinée*, vol. 1. p. 301.

p. 102.

^c *Barbot*, as before, p. 309, and 311.

^b Good Father *Labot* has wonderfully improved this Story.

^e *Villault's Voyage*, p. 187.

^a *Atkins's Voyage*,

^f *Artus*, in *de Bry's Ind. Orient.* p. 39, & seq.

in Travel, or any Ailment, they never are without the same about them, whom they constantly *dashi* (make Presents or Offerings to) for Health and Safety. *Tom* wore his about the Leg; and at Sea, as constantly as he had a Dram, a Glas of Wine, or any Victuals, he dipped his Finger, and gave the *Fetish* a Taste. It is the general Belief, that it both speaks and sees; wherefore, on any Action that ought not to be done, the *Fetish* is hid within their *Tom*, (Waist-clout) or wrapped in a Rag, to prevent Tales.

THEY believe their *Fetish* will help them to be revenged on their Enemies, as well as protect themselves. When they make *Fetish* to destroy a Person who injures them, they get some Victuals and Drink exorcized by the *Fetishir*, and scatter them in the Way where their Adversary usually passes, firmly believing this accursed Meat, if he touches it, will be his Bane. Those who are afraid of this, when they come to such Places, order themselves to be carried over them: For then (you must know) this exorcized Trash does not, in the least, affect the Person, nor cannot hurt those who carry him, or any-body else, but only him. Thus you see they exceed the *Italians* in their favourite Art, who never yet could hit on so distinguishing and discreet a Poison as this of the *Negros*, which takes-off the Guilty without endangering the Innocent. They pretend to discover a Thief much the same Way; but whoever is caught strewing this Poison, is severely punished; nay, sometimes with Death, though it be on the Account of thieving, which is here freely allowed.

BUT as those, who trust in these *Fetishes*, are often disappointed in their Expectations, as well as the Devotees of Saints and Images in Popish Countries, does not that open their Eyes, and discover the Cheat? Not in the least, since they have found-out the very same Arguments with the good Catholics to impose on themselves, and keep-up the Delusion: For if any Danger or Mischief befalls them, or their Design on their Enemies should miscarry, they believe the Fault is entirely in themselves, and not in the *Fetish*: So that whatever happens, the *Fetish* is never in the wrong; but his Devotees have failed in some Point of their Duty, which hindered the Operation: Nor is it possible to undeceive them, or persuade them otherwise. However, their Stupidity is attended with one good Effect, since the Fear of the *Fetish* keeps them from injuring such as are in the same Belief with themselves; although it has little or no Influence in respect to Strangers

or Whites, whom they rob, cheat, or murder, as best answers their Conveniences.

Religion.
Fetishes.

ABOVE all Things, they dread swearing by them, believing it impossible, if they perjure themselves in this Case, to live an Hour. Is any Obligation to be confirmed, their Phrase is, *Let us, as a farther Confirmation, make Fetishes*. When they drink the Oath-Draught, it is usually accompanied with an Imprecation, that the *Fetish* may kill them, if they do not perform the Contents of their Obligation. Every Person, entering into an Obligation, is obliged to drink this swearing Liquor. The Chiefs of hired auxiliary Troops must drink this Liquor with an Imprecation, that their *Fetish* may punish them with Death, if they do not assist them with their utmost Vigour to extirpate their Enemy: But such Oaths have not been much depended on of late, because the Money has been taken, and yet the Forces have joined their Enemies; being freed from their prior Obligation by the Priest, before whom the Engagement was made, whose Power of Absolution they firmly believe. These Popish Arts, adds *Bosman*, are really practised here; and therefore of late Years the *Negros* about *Axim* are so refined, that they oblige the Priest to swear first, and drink the Oath-Draught with an Imprecation, that the *Fetish* should punish him with Death, if he ever absolved any Person from their Oath, without the joint Consent of all concerned: Oaths, taken in this Manner, are generally kept; and punctually performed.

Swearing by
the Fetish.

IN Case of falsifying an Oath, they believe that the perjured Person shall be swelled by the Oath-Drink till he bursts, or else shall shortly languish to Death. The first Punishment they imagine more peculiar to Women who drink it, if charged with Adultery. On Suspicion also of Theft, where the Indictment is not clearly proved, the Prisoner drinks the Oath-Draught, imprecating, that the *Fetish* may kill him, if he be guilty. As it would be tiresome to repeat all the several Ways of taking Oaths, the Author mentions but one, which is esteemed the most solemn and obligatory, used only on important Occasions.

Ordeal
Drink.

THE Oath is to be made before the Priest's *Oath*, *Let* *Fetish*. The Negro, who is to take it, being placed directly opposite to it, asks the Priest the Name of his Idol, each having a particular one; of which being informed, he calls the *Fetish* by its Name, and recites at large the Contents of what he designs to bind by an Oath, intreating the Idol to punish him with Death, if he swears

Oath, Let
taken.

* *Atkins's Voyage to Guinea*, p. 100, & seq.
Jauli's Voyage, p. 191; and *Bosman*, as before.
fore. Meaning the *Fetish*.

b *Bosman's Description of Guinea*, p. 148; & seq.
c *Atkins*, as before, p. 87.

* *Vol.*

c *Villault*, as be-

falsely.

Gold-Coast.

falsely: This he does thrice, going round the Pipe between each Tim. Afterwards the Priest, taking-out some of the Ingredients, of which his *Fetish* consists, touches the Swearer's Head, Arms, Belly, and Legs, and holding it above his Head, turns it three Times round. Then he cuts-off a Bit of the Nail of one Finger on each Hand, and one Toe on each Foot, and some of the Hair of his Head, throwing them into the Pipe, (or Barrel) where the Idol is lodged. When all this is done, the Oath is firmly binding^a.

False Oaths breaded.

THEIR Dread of taking a false Oath may best appear by two or three Instances. While *Villault* lay before *Asbini*, a Negro, called *Attire*, complained he was robbed of a Mark of Gold aboard the Ship. Monsieur *Wantesk* took a Crust of Bread, bidding him eat that, and wish by his *Fetish*, that the Devil might carry him away in an Hour's Time, if he swore false: But he refused the Oath, and made himself so ridiculous to his Countrymen, that he was ashamed to shew himself^b.

ANOTHER Time, the same Author being at Supper with the *Danish* General, the King of *Fetis*'s Son-in-Law, called *Fanque Senese*, came in. The General had a Suspicion he had stolen a Ring from him, but his Negro Highness protested the contrary, and offered to swear by his *Fetish*. *Villault* found it to be only a Faggot of Thorns in a Basket, which a Slave carried under his Arm, covered with a Skin. In the Centre of the Faggot was a Lump of Suet and Wax, with Parrots Feathers, little burnt Bones of Pullets, and Plumes of a Bird, which was the great *Fetish* of that Country, with several other Trash. One of the Priests, who was present, told him, he had made it as strong as possible; so that if the Prince lyed, he could not live an Hour. But when the Party was about to take the Oath, the General would not suffer it^c.

THE same Author observes, that when the Wives go to Market, or abroad, the Man takes a Bit of his *Fetish*, and putting it in Palm-Wine, make them drink it as a Vow of Fidelity in his Absence, and in like Manner swears them at their Return^d.

More Superstitions.

THE Blacks are terribly afraid of Thunder and Lightning, and at these Seasons keep close within Doors, being much surprized to see the *Dutch* walk the Streets without any Concern. They imagine it very dangerous to stir abroad in such Weather, several of them (as they relate) being carried-off at such Times by their God,

a and never heard of more. None of them willingly care to expose themselves to stormy Weather, but are very fearful of Wind and Rain. Some, when it thunders and lightens, look-up to Heaven, where they know the *Christian's* God resides, calling him *Juan Goëmain*.

THEY had once a Negro on board, whom they kept Prisoner, for bringing false Gold to sell. This Man, every Morning as he rose, washed his Face, and pouring Water on his Head, muttered to himself, spitting in the Water. Being asked the Reason, he replied, *That he did it to beg Rain from his Fetish^e, that so his Friends might get Gold to redeem him^f.*

If Protestants have sometimes turned Iconoclasts, and demolished these poor *Fetishes*, it is no more than what is agreeable to the Principles of their Religion: But it seems unnatural that they should receive any Violence from the Hands of Papists, who ought to be the Friends of Images wherever they find them. Yet *Villault* seems to have made a Crusade against the *Fetishes* of the *Gold-Coast*. We have already given an Account of one grand Exploit of his this Way, and shall now divert the Reader with one or two more.

APRIL the fourteenth, 1667, being at *Friedrichsburch*, while the *Danes* were at Prayers, he went to take a Walk, and observed, at the Entrance of a House, which stood by itself, a Man and Woman bleeding a Hen on certain Leaves placed on the Ground. After it had bled, they cut it in Pieces, which they threw on the Leaves; and then turning their Faces to each other, and kissing their Hands, cried, *Me Cusa, Me Cusa*, that is, *Make me good*. *Villault* let them alone till the Ceremony was over, and then asked them, *What they were about?* They told him, *The Fetish of that Quarter had beaten them, and by Way of Atonement they had given him a Hen for his Dinner*. As he looked down on the Leaves, (which was a Sort of Herb growing by the Sea-Side) they desired him not to touch them, and told him, whoever eat of that Pullet, would die in half an Hour's Time. *Villault*, however, took the Pieces up, and making his Footman broil them on the Coals, eat Part of them in their Presence, and threw the rest to the Pigs.

THE poor Creatures stood amazed, expecting every Moment to see him fall dead, or swallowed up alive. He then asking to see their *Fetish*, they took him into a little Court, and showed him a Tile wrapped-up in Straw, which, it seems, was the *Fetish* that had beaten them. This he broke

^a *Bosman's Description of Guinea*, p. 149, & seq.

^b *Villault's Voyage*, vol. 1. p. 306.

^c *Villault's Voyage*, p. 193.

^d The same, p. 192; and *Mar-*

^e *Artus, in de Bry's Ind. Orient. Part 6. p. 43, & seq.*

^f *Villault*, p. 191. This is copied by *Labat*, in *Mar-*

^g *ebais's Voyage*, as before, p. 304.

^h *Villault relates this very Passage as happening on board his Ship*, p. 179.

in Pieces on the Ground, setting a Cross in the Room of it. He likewise broke all their wooden *Fetishes* or Hooks^a, and advised them, whenever the *Fetish* came to disturb them again, to sign themselves with the Sign of the Cross, which he taught them to do; assuring them, that afterwards it would trouble them no more. The Hero himself, who is our Author, adds, (if we may believe him) that these Negros made such a Relation of this Affair among their Neighbours, that next Morning a whole Possé of them came to change their *Fetish* for a Crucifix. The Bargain was soon made, and *Villault*, when he came to examine his Purchase, found it a Piece of Earth, anointed with Suet, Grease, and Palm-Oil, stuck with five or six Parrot-Feathers, set upright in the Middle^b. After performing this Feat, the Author went and broke in Pieces their *Fetish-General*, or publick *Fetish*^c, as hath been already related.

AT another Time, *Villault* offering to put his Hand to the *Fetish* of the Prince of *Fetú*, the Priest, who saw it, started, bidding him take Care, for if he touched it, he was a dead Man: However, *Villault* (more a Man than to be afraid of a Piece of Stick or a Feather) lifted it out of the Basket, where it was carried by his Slave. The Priest on that stepped back, crying-out, if you turn or move it, the Fire will fall down from Heaven and consume you; but, however, *Villault* ventured to crush it in Pieces^d. They seemed surprized to see him alive, and said, *He would die before Morning*; but the Priest, recollecting, told him, *He was not dead, because he did not believe*. *Villault* answered, *They were Fools, then not to be as great Infidels as he*. They replied, *It was impossible, their Fetishes would not suffer them*. Said he, *Who is your Fetish?* They told him, *A great black Dog, that appeared at the Foot of a great Tree*. He asked, *If they had seen him?* They said, *No; but that their Priests and he were very great: That they had frequent Conferences with him, and informed them of what he said to them*^e.

3. Negro Division of Time, Sabbaths, and Priests.

Negros Division of Time, into lucky and unlucky Days: Origin of that Custom. Festivals. Public religious Exercises. Places and Days of f Worship. Offerings. Fetish-Day, or Sabbath.

^a These Negros were more reasonable than the Author, who would not have been converted by the same Argument, though there could be no better.

^b And were not all these Things as valuable as his Piece of Wood, and equally worthy of Veneration?

^c *Villault's Voyage*, p. 184, & seq. *Labat* has stolen this Story also. See *Marchais's Voyage*, vol. 1. p. 301.

^d If this be true, the Negros are more considerate or humane than Papists.

^e *Villault*, p. 194, & seq.

^f *Bosman's Description of Guinea*, p. 160, & seq.

Altar-Table and Offerings. The Sermon. Holy Water. Negro Ablutions. Priests, their Dress. Knowledge of Futurity. Famous Impostor. Priests consulted as to Fishing and Trades; as to War. Method of consulting. False Predictions excused. Fetish Consecration. Priests revered. Fetish-Women, or Priestesses. Negro Superstition. Parallel with Popery. Romish Missions fruitless.

THE Guinea-Negros have no Notion of the Division of the Year into Months and Weeks, except what they have learned of the Europeans; but they reckon their Time by the Moon, whence they collect the proper Seed-Time: However, that they have long been acquainted with the Division of [Moons] into Weeks and Days, seems very probable, by Reason each Day of the Week has its peculiar Name in their Language.

THE inland Negros divide Time oddly, into lucky and unlucky. The former is sub-divided into the greater and lesser Periods. In some Countries the great fortunate Time lasts nineteen, and the lesser seven Days, but do not immediately succeed each other, seven ill or unfortunate Days coming-between the two. This is a Sort of Vacation, for then they do not travel, till their Land, or undertake any Thing of Consequence, but remain altogether idle. The Inhabitants of *Aquambo* are more begotten in this particular than any other Negros; for on those Days they will neither debate about Affairs, nor receive any Presents.

BOSMAN conjectures, that this Distinction of lucky and unlucky Days took its Rise from some leading Men, who having been fortunate on the one, and unfortunate on the other, might from thence have formed a Rule for themselves during the rest of their Life; whilst others following their Example, it grew first into a Custom, and afterwards became a Law. One Country differs much from another in this Article, this Nation settling their happy Days at one Time, and that at another; but the Coast-Negros believe all Times alike^f.

ALTHOUGH the Guinea-Negros have from Time to Time occasional Festivals, or Days of public Rejoicings, as well as anniversary and monthly Days, set a-part for commemorating the Death of Friends, &c. yet *Bosman* observes, that they have but two set Festivals; one relating to

Gold-
Coast.

the Harvest-Home, and the other, that of driving a to the Fire, foul or clean, it is no great Matter. Religio
Sabbat

As to their religious Worship, it may be divided into general and special: The first Kind respects a whole Nation or Town assembled in public; the latter has Reference to private or family Devotion.

Public reli-
gious Exer-
cises.

PUBLIC general religious Exercises of a whole Nation or Town are customary on account of Unseasonableness, or unfruitful Weather, in Floods, or great Drought. Then the Chief of the Town or Nation assemble and advise with the Priest what Course is most proper to remove the present public Calamity; and what they order, being forthwith commanded or forbidden through the Land by a public Crier, whoever dares presume to act contrary thereto, is sure to incur a large pecuniary Penalty. When their Fishery is at a low Ebb, they make Offerings to the Sea: But this generally happens about *August* or *September*, when Experience tells them, a vast Quantity of Fish is commonly taken; and yet this is always believed an Effect of the Offering.

Places and

ALMOST every Village has a small appropriated Grove, where the Governors and chief People frequently repair to make their Offerings, either for the public Good, or for themselves. These Groves are held sacred; no Person presuming to defile them, pluck, cut, or break-off any Branches of Trees, who, besides the accustomed Punishment, is not willing to lay himself under the universal Malediction.

Days of
Worship.

THE Negroes have generally two Days of Worship in the Week; one called their *Bossum-Day*, and from the *Portuguese*, *Dio Santo*, being that on which they were born, and is sacred to their House-Fetish^b. On this Day, *Bosman* observes, they drink no Palm-Wine before Sun-set: They are habited all in White, and, as an Emblem of Purity, besmeared with white Earth. Most of the Negroes, especially the principal, have, besides this, another weekly Day sanctified to their *Fetishes*.

Offerings.

On these Days they kill a Cock, and sometimes, if rich, a Sheep, which they offer-up to their God in Words alone, taking it for granted it is sufficient to say it was killed for him: And as he has none of it, so has the Owner the least Share; for his Friends and Acquaintance fall-on like Dogs upon a sick Cow, tearing it in Pieces with their Fingers, each greedily watching his Opportunity of seizing a Bit, which goes immediately

to the Fire, foul or clean, it is no great Matter. The Guts they cut into small Pieces, and squeezing-out the Excrement, boil them and the Lungs, Liver, and Heart, with a little Salt and Guinea-Pepper, without washing-off the Blood: This they call *Eynt Jeba*, being esteemed their greatest Dainty^c.

THE same Author observes, that when the Blacks are inclined to make Offerings to their Idols, or desire to be informed of something by them, they cry-out, *Let us make Fetish*, that is, *Let us perform our religious Worship, and see or hear what our God saith*^d.

BOSMAN does not inform us, if either of these two Days is the Negroes Sabbath, which falls on the *Christian Tuesday* every-where on the *Gold-Coast*, except at *Ante*; where, like that of the *Mohammedans*, it is kept on *Friday*, and differs from other Days no otherwise than in a Prohibition to fish on that Day, all other Works being allowed as freely as on any other Day^e. *Artus* and others say it is kept so strictly, that no Markets are suffered, or even Palm-Wine sold. In short, no Business is carried-on, only Merchants and Factors are allowed to trade^f on board foreign Ships, on account of their short Stay. On this *Fetish-Day* they wash their Faces more carefully than the rest of the Week^g.

ARTUS gives the following Account of their *Altar-Table* Way of Worship: On the *Fetish-Day* there is placed, in the Middle of the Market, a square Table, supported by four Posts, each about two Yards high. This Table is made of Straw, or Reeds, firmly interwoven together. It is adorned round the Edges with many Rings, or *Fetishes* of Bark, or Twigs; and upon it are spread Grain, and Vessels of Palm-Oil, or Water. These they offer to their *Fetish*, who, they are persuaded, eats them, though devoured by the Birds and Insects, of which they are ignorant^h; when, at their Return, they see the Table emptied, they anoint it with Palm-Oil, spreading it anew with Bread and Drink, as believing it agreeable to their *Fetish*.

On these Festival-Days the Priest, called *Fetissero*, sits in the Midst of this Table, the People assembled round him, to whom he makes a tedious Harangue, which they hear with great Attention. But though the *Dutch* have often listened to these Discourses, they could make nothing of them, nor could they get any Information of

^a *Bosman's Description of Guinea*, p. 160.

urgent Occasions, make a Sort of Appeal to their *Fetishes*, separating some the *Friday*, some the *Saturday*, and keep within Doors the whole Day in a Moaning, or what you may call Devotion to it. See his Voyage, p. 79.

^c *Bosman*, as before, p. 153, & seq.

^d The same, p. 148.

^e *Artus* says, this is called *Dio Fetisso*, or, *The Fetish-Day*, p. 38. *Barbot, Dio Santo*.

^f *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, p. 318.

affirms hereafter.

^g They are devoured more likely by the Priests, as *Marchais*

Gold-Coast. the People, who, when asked, seemed ashamed, and would make no Reply.

Water. THEY observed, that near this Priest, or *Fetif-fero*, was placed a Pot of Water, with a live Lizard in it; and that certain Women and Children being brought before him, he sprinkled them with it; after which they freight returned home. This the *Dutch* conceived was done by Way of Preservative against their *Fetisso*: For they believe it the Cause of both Good and Evil.

THE Ceremonies and Sermon ended, the *Fetif-fero* rises, and sprinkles or washes the Table with some Water out of the Pot. At the same Time, the People repeat certain unknown Words with a loud Voice, clapping their Hands, and crying *Iou, Iou*, which puts an End to the Devotion.

IN the Evening, the Palm-Wine drawn from the Trees this Day is brought to the King, who distributes it among his Courtiers and Grandees.

Abu. LATER Authors, or rather *Villault*, from whom the rest copy, relates Matters with some small Difference. He tells us, that the Negro, after washing themselves more carefully than on other Days, and putting-on their best Cloaths, assemble in a Place in the Middle of which is a large *Fetisso*-Tree. At the Foot of this Tree a Table is spread, (the Feet dressed with several Garlands made of Boughs) on which they set Rice, Millet, Maiz, Fruit, Meat, and Fish, with Palm-Wine and Oil, for an Offering to their *Fetishes*, dancing and singing all Day round this Tree, and making a Noise with their Copper Basons and other musical Instruments.

AT Evening they wash again, and the Country-People bringing-in the Palm-Wine, the chief Person of the Village distributes it to all the Company, who each return to Supper at home, taking Care to spill more in Honour of their *Fetish*, than at other Times.

Marchais says, that the Feast served at the Table on this Occasion belongs to the Priests; of whom we come now to give an Account. These, called *Fetiferos* by the Natives, after the Portuguese, and *Fetishmen* by the English, wear a Dress which resembles a Herald's Coat, and is made of coarse Linen, or Serge: About this they tie a Scarf, set with little Bones of broiled Pullets, like the Cockle-Shells worn by the Pilgrims of *St. Michael*. The rest of their Bodies are quite naked. They wear Garters made of the Fibres of the *Fetisso* Tree.

Religion. Priests. ATKINS observes, that the Negroes believe the *Fetishmen* converse with the *Fetishes*, whom they seem to consider as intelligent Beings, and thus to be acquainted with their most private Affairs at any Distance, which preserves Awe and Regard. *Peter Knowledge Anchikove*, Gold-Taker at Cape Corse, assured the Author, that, being once at *Sukkonda*, a *Fetishman* met him, and demanded three *Akkis*, which was given immediately on threatening; and then he bid *Peter* leave the Voyage he was upon, and return home, for his Wife, in his Absence, had held a scandalous Correspondence with several Men. *Peter* accordingly going back, found this true.

VILLAUULT, for his Part, wisely believed that the Priests converse with the Devil, who teaches them how to cheat the People so easily. His Reason for it is, that they always mutter some Words to their *Fetiferos* before they deliver them.

The Inland-Negros inform the Blacks on the Famous In-Coast, that a great *Fetishir*, or Priest, lives in a

very fine House far beyond, of whom they relate nothing but Miracles: They affirm, that the Winds and Weather are at his Command, and that he can change them at Pleasure; that though his House is without any Roof, yet it is always sheltered from Rain; that he not only knows all Things past, but can exactly foretel all future Events, as if they were present before his Eyes, and cures all Sorts of Distempers. In short, he knows so much, and performs such Wonders, that Father *Marcus Avianus* would not be fit to hold a Candle to him. His Countrymen assert, that all those who lived near his Abode, must appear before, and be examined by him; upon which, if they are found to have led a good Life, he sends them away in Peace to a happy Place; but if the contrary, he kills them a second Time with a Club made on Purpose for that Use, and placed before his Habitation, to be always at Hand. This Negro is incredibly revered, and even looked upon as a Sort of Demi-God: So slyly has this Arch-Cheat insinuated a great Opinion of himself into the Minds of his Neighbours.

ON Account of these great Virtues supposed to be lodged in the *Fetishirs*, all People, the Kings not excepted, are ambitious of their Friendship, particularly that they may entreat their *Fetishes* to be propitious to them on all Occasions; for which End they daily consult them.

^a Artus, in de Bry's Ind. Orient. Part 6. p. 38, & seq. public *Fetishes* may feast together.

p. 299.

p. 304.

a Loaf of Kanki.

Description of Guinea, p. 157.

^b Marchais says, it is done that the private and

^c Villault's Voyage, p. 176, & seq. And Marchais's Voyage, vol. 1.

^d Villault, as before, p. 190; Barbot's Description of Guinea, p. 316; and Marchais, as before,

^e The Gift on ordinary Occasions is less, a Perpet, a Cap, a Fowl; or from a Market-Woman;

^f Atkins's Voyage, p. 103.

^g Villault, as before.

^h Bosman's De-

ⁱ Villault, as before.

Gold-
Coast.Priests con-
sulted as to

THIS Persuasion of the *Fetish's* Being and a Power, obtains by the Cunning of the *Fetishman*, who is consulted always with a Present, a Bottle of Rum, a Goat, a Fowl, a Papa, (according to the Importance of the Business, or Ability of the Person) on any Sickness, Business or Undertaking; and his Answers sway them to the Pursuance or Omis- sion: If he says the Thing shall succeed so and so, it commonly does, for he measures out Conse- quences by his natural Sagacity; and in Medi- cines or Charms, Experience pronounces toler- ably on the Operation.

WHEN the Fishermen have had no Luck in their Business, imagining their *Fetish* is displeased, they give Gold to their *Fetissero*, that he may appease the Deity, and persuade him to grant them Fish again. Upon this Occasion the *Fetis- sero*, with his Wives in their best Dress, goes in Procession through the Town, weeping, beating their Breasts, clapping their Hands, and making a great Noise. When they come to the Sea- Side, they hang round their Necks the Boughs of certain Trees, which they esteem the *Fetisses*, who send them Fish, and call *Fetisso Dassanam*^b. The *Fetissero*, to please them, snatches up a Drum, which he beats: Then turning to his Wives, he talks with them, as if scolding, or expostulating; and throwing Grain, with other painted Toys, into the Sea, they return home.

Fishing and
Trade.

IF the Number of Traders in a Town de- creases, and the King finds his Revenues di- minish, he applies to his *Fetisso* Tree; offering it a Sacrifice of Provisions, and sending for the *Fetissero*, he makes him ask the Tree, whether any Merchants will come soon? The *Fetissero* with his Wives approaching the Tree, raises a Heap of Ashes in a conic Form, and pulling off a Branch of the Tree, sticks it in the Heap; then taking a Mouthful of Water, out of a Bason, he spurts it on the Branch, and reporting some Words to his Wives, repeats the same Thing. After many Grimaces, they all smear their Faces with the Ashes, and then repeat the King's Question aloud. Upon this they hear a Voice, and receive an Answer, as they pretend, with which they return to the King.

As to War.

WHEN the Negros design to enter into a War, drive a Bargain, travel, or do any Thing of Impor- tance, their first Business is to consult the *Fetish* con- cerning the Event of their Undertaking, by Means of the Priest; whose Predictions seldom bring bad News, but generally encourage them to hope for Success. When this happens, they never doubt the Issue in the least, and obsequiously perform all he commands; which generally obliges them to

offer up Sheep, Hogs, Fowls, Dogs, and Cats to his *Fetish*; or, it may be, Clothes, Wine, and Gold: By this the Priest is sure to be the greatest Gainer; for he sweeps all to himself, only pre- senting to his God the Garbage and Excrements of the slaughtered Sacrifice to divert himself with- al: And thus, besides the Money given him, he makes a Shift to pay himself very well out of the Offerings for his small Trouble.

UPON this Occasion, it must be observed, that each *Fetishir* hath his peculiar Idol prepared and ad- justed in a particular Manner; but most of them consist of a great wooden Pipe filled with Earth, Oil, Blood, the Bones of dead Men and Beasts, Feathers, Hair, and, to be short, all Sorts of ex- crementitious and filthy Trash, which they do not endeavour to mould into any Shape, but lay it in a confused Heap in the Pipe.

If the Priest is inclined to oblige the Querist, the Questions are put to the Idol in his Presence, generally in one of the two following Methods: ^{Methods of consulting.}

The first Way is by a Bundle of about twenty small Bits of Leather, in the Middle of which they bind some Trash of the same Nature with that in the above-mentioned Pipe. Some of these Ingredients promise good Success, and others threaten the contrary. This Bundle the Priest shuffles and tumbles several Times; and if the lucky Ingredients come frequently together, he assures the Querist that his Undertaking shall end well. But here it is to be observed, that the dextrous Priest can, by a little Sleight of Hand, settle the Leathers; and never gives an untoward Answer, but to extort more Offerings on Pre- tence of appeasing the incensed *Fetish*.

THE second Way of consulting their Idols, is by a Sort of wild Nuts, which they pretend to take up by Guess, and let fall again; after which they tell them, and form their Answers, accord- ing as the Numbers are even or odd. In short, the Priests, who are generally sly and crafty, en- couraged by the stupid Credulity of the People, have all the Opportunity in the World to impose the grossest Absurdities, and fleece their Pur- ses: For if the Event gives their Predictions the Lie, ^{False Predi- cations excus-} they never want an Excuse; as, *the sacred Rites were not carefully performed; this or that Part was slubbered over, or omitted; the God is there- fore enraged, and for that Reason the Affair hath succeeded so cross.* This is glibly swallowed. The Priest is never accused: In case the whole Land be ruined, his Reputation remains secure and un- touched: But if, by Chance, his Auguries come to pass, there is not in the World a wiser, or more holy Man, and he is sure not to want his Reward.

^a Atkins's Voyage, p. 101.
Orient. Part 6. p. 39, & seq.

^b Before spelled *Affsanam*, p. 667.

^c Bosman's Description of Guinea, p. 151, & seq.

^d Artus, in de Bry's Ind.

Gold-
Coast.

Religion.
Priests.

ACCORDING to Mr. *Atkins*, the last Refuge of the *Fetishman*, is to charge the Person with some Crime that diverted the good Influence of the *Fetish*: And so fond are they, says that Author, of these tutelar Deities, and credulous of the Intercourse between them and the *Fetishman*, that they are glad to accuse one another of Faults that made them unlucky; and if no Friend was Witness, do it themselves, to prevent the Displeasure that might fall on them by any Contempt.

a choiceest Dainties are reserved for them. They are the only People amongst the Negros who are exempt from Work, and fed at the public Cost. They support themselves sufficiently by selling these *Fetishes* to the common People, persuading them, that they found them hanging on the *Fetisso-Tree*.

b If the Reader is desirous to know the Price of these holy Trumpery, he may learn from *Atkins*, who informs us, that *Fetishes* are sold, according to the Goodness, or Virtue, experienced to be in them, from two *Akkis* to two *Bendis* a-piece; that is, as they are warranted to protect from this or that Sort of Evil, or better than another can do it.

THE same Author acquaints us, that at *Akkra* *Fetishwomen*, or Priestesses, who pretend Divination, give Answers to all Questions, and, like Fortunetellers, are continually bubbling the Weaker. These are *Fetishwomen* by Descent, like the *Fetishmen*: For the Priesthood, it seems, is hereditary; and some of the Order boast of great Antiquity in their Tribe, which contributes much to the Respect that is shewn them.

AMONG other Superstitions to which the *Guinea-Negros* are addicted, they have one in common with the generality of most Nations, namely, that nothing extraordinary ever happens to them which is not attributed to some Miracle or another. Of this, *Bosman* gives one Instance out of innumerable.

In November, 1698, the King of *Kommani*, formerly an utter Enemy to the *Dutch*, having been killed at Cape *Corse*, by the *English*; a few Days after the *Dutch* chief Factor at *el Mina* happened to die, to the great Grief of the Negros, who all unanimously agreed, that the fore-mentioned King of *Kommani* had called him to himself in the *Elysian Fields*; and since he had no Opportunity, when alive, to send any of the *Dutch* Chiefs thither, he had made use of this after his Death, of obliging one to follow him, out of Revenge, and that the *Dutch* might have the less Occasion to triumph at his Death.

ARTUS observes, that since the Settlement of the *Portugueze* here, many of them have learned that Language, and grown more civilized: Also that by trading with the *Dutch*, they begin to lay aside their Follies, and to learn the Principles of Christianity. The Author mentions one, who could both write and speak *Portugueze* perfectly; and having been instructed by a Monk of *el Mina*, was so well acquainted with the Scriptures, that

in Con-
solation.

It is but reasonable, that the Priest should know the Minds of the *Fetishes*, since he makes them. Their Forms of Consecration vary according to the Occasions for which those Things are designed. That for a dead Person is given us by *Artus*, as follows:

WHEN a Person dies, says that Author, they make him a new *Fetish*, in order to convey him safe to the other World. For this End, having assembled the Friends and Relations, they kill a Hen, and prepare it for dressing; after that, sitting down in a Corner of the House of the Deceased, they bring-out all his *Fetishes*, and dispose them in Order, placing the principal one in the Midst. These they adorn with Beans and Pease, and a Twine made of the Bark of *Fetisso-Trees*, strung with Glass Beads. This done, they sprinkle all the *Fetishes* with the Blood of the Fowl, and then fetch certain Leaves, which they hang round their Neck like a Chain. While the Men are thus employed, the Women bring-in the Hen ready boiled in a Dish, and set it amongst the *Fetishes*. Then the *Fetissero* begins his Incantations, muttering a great deal; and taking Water, or Palm-Wine, in his Mouth, spurts it on the *Fetishes*. Next he pulls two or three Leaves from his Neck, and rolling them together in Form of a Ball, takes it with his Fingers, and drawing it between his Legs, cries dolefully, *Auzy*, as if he hailed the *Fetishes*. Then he squeezes the Juice out of the Ball on the *Fetish*; afterwards he repeats the Ceremony, till he has made all the Leaves, which hang round his Neck, into Balls; then rolling all these Balls into one, he wipes his Face with it, which also becomes a *Fetish*. This done, the Deceased enjoy Repose, and the *Fetishes* are laid by till another Occasion.

ALL Authors agree, that the Negros approach their *Fetishmen* with the greatest Respect and Reverence. The Veneration of the People for these Priests, says *Villault*, is unaccountable. Their

^a *Atkins's Voyage*, p. 101.
^b *Villault* has borrowed this, p. 200.

^c *Artus*, in *de Bry's Ind. Orient.* Part 6. p. 40, & seq.
^d *Villault's Voyage*, p. 189.

^e *Atkins*, as before, p. 104.
^f *Bosman's Description of Guinea*, p. 161.

^g *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, p. 316.

Gold-
Coast.

he was able to dispute with the *Dutch*, and quote a
Passages out of it in Defence of the *Romish* Reli-
gion ^a.

Parallel
with Popish.

ACCORDING to *Bosman*, if it was possible to
convert the *Negros* to Christianity, the *Romanists*
would stand the best Chance for Success; because,
says he, they already agree in several Particulars,
especially in their ridiculous Ceremonies: For do
the *Romanists* abstain one or two Days weekly
from Flesh, these have also their Days when they
forbear Wine; which, considering they are very b
great Lovers of it, is somewhat severe. The *Romanists*
have their allotted Times for eating pecu-
liar Sorts of Food, or perhaps wholly abstaining
from it, in which the *Negros* out-do them: For
every body here is forbidden the Eating of one Sort
of Flesh or another; one eats no Mutton, ano-
ther no Goats-Flesh, Beef, Swines-Flesh, Wild-
Fowl, Cocks with white Feathers, &c. Neither
is this Restraint laid upon them for a limited
Time, but for their whole Lives. And if the c
Romans brag of the Antiquity of their ecclesi-
astical Commands; so the *Negros* will readily tell
you, they do this because their Ancestors did so
from the Beginning of the World, and it has
been handed down from one Age to another by
Tradition. The Son never eats what the Father
is restrained from, as the Daughter herein fol-
lows the Mother's Example; and this Rule is so
strictly observed, that it is impossible to persuade
them to dispense with it ^b.

Romish
Missions
fruitless.

FOR all this Conformity of the Religion of
the *Negros* with that of the *Papists*, it does not
appear that they would be able to make any
great Progress in their Conversion; for we are
told, that the *Portuguese*, while they were Mas-
ters of the Coast, kept up a constant Mission for
that Purpose, but with little Success. The *French*
Capuchin Missionaries, in 1635, had no better
Luck. They landed at *Issini* ^c, and did little
Good, three of them dying there, through the
Unwholesomeness of the Climate, and the other
two retiring to the *Portuguese* at *Axim* ^d.

WE shall conclude this Account of the Reli-
gion of the *Guinea-Blacks* with a short Remark
or two of Mr. *Atkins*, who observes, that they
use Circumcision, Prayers and Washings, and
seem to have an obscure Notion of Futurity;
for when he charged any of his *Negro* Acquaint-
ance with Dishonesty, they would reply, *That*
after Death, the honest, goodee Man go to Godee, f
livee very well, have a goodee Wife, goodee Victu-
als, &c. but, if a Rogue and Cheatee, he must be
tossed here and there, never still. To this agrees
the vulgar Notion, of some returning after Death
to their own Country ^e.

GOVERNMENT among the *Guinea-Negros*.

I. Degrees of People. The Nobility.

Degrees of People: Kings: *Kaboshirs*, or Nobil-
ity. Form of Creation at *Axim*. The Horn-
blowers and Shield-bearers, not Nobles. No-
bility; Degrees of. Creation from Merit. Feast
and Expences. Creation by Purchase. The Ce-
remony. Procession. Arms, or Mark, of this
Order. Anniversary Feast. No Beggars among
the *Guinea-Negros*.

THERE are five Degrees, or Classes, of ^{Degrees of} People among the *Guinea-Blacks*. The ^{People.} first are their Kings.

THE second, their *Kaboshirs* ^f, or chief Men,
who may be called civil Magistrates, their Pro-
vince being only to take Care of the Welfare of
the City, or Village, and to appease any Tu-
mult.

THE third Sort, are those who have gotten a
great Reputation by their Riches. These are the
Persons, whom some Authors have represented as
Noblemen.

THE fourth, are the common People, employed
in the Vintage, Agriculture, and Fishing.

THE fifth, and last, are the Slaves, either
d sold by the Relations, taken in War, or become
so by Poverty.

These five being the only Degrees to be found
among the *Negros*, let us enquire by what
Means they arrive at any of the three first.

FIRST, the Dignity of King, or Captain, in ^{Kings.}
most of these Countries, descends hereditarily
from Father to Son, and, in Defect of Issue, to
the next Male-Heir; though the richest among
them in Slaves and Money, is sometimes pre-
ferred to the right Heir.

THE Inauguration of a King is not clogged
with many pompous Ceremonies, Coronations
and Coronation Oaths being equally unknown:
The new King is shewn to the People, and
sometimes carried through his Territories, and
the whole Affair terminates in one merry Day;
but in Case of Competitorship, each Pretender
obliges his respective Party to an Oath of Alle-
giance. Unless this happens, all Things run
very smoothly; some Offerings only are made,
as usual here on all solemn Occasions.

THE principal Men, or *Kaboshirs*, who com-
pose the second Class, are commonly limited to ^{Kaboshirs,}
a set Number; but when, by the Death of some,
on assembling together, they find their Number
or Nobility.

^a *Artus*, as before, p. 44.^b *Barbot's* Description of *Guinea*, p. 305.^c *Bosman's* Description of *Guinea*, p. 154, & seq.^d *Atkins's* Voyage, p. 105.^e See before, p. 418.^f In the Original, *Caboceros*.

Gold-Coast. too small, they chuse, out of the Commonalty, a to compleat their Number, one or more Persons advanced in Years (for young Men are seldom admitted into this honourable Assembly.) These make a Present of a Cow and some Drink to the Electors; after which, they are admitted as legal, and confirmed. At *Axim*, the Custom obliges the Candidate for this Dignity to be a Native of that Country, living at *Axim*; or, at least, keeping a House there inhabited by one of his Wives, or some of his Family, and sometimes residing there himself: Which is somewhat like the *Dutch* being obliged to keep Fire and Light, to preserve their Right of Citizens in *Holland*.

Admission at Axim. As none, at this Place, are preferred without the Consent of the *Dutch*, they are all brought to the Fort and presented to the Factor, with a Request, that they may be admitted into that Society. If the Factor has nothing to object, he administers an Oath to him on the Bible, obliging him to be faithful to the *Netherlanders*, and to aid them, to the utmost of his Power, against all their Enemies, whether *Europeans* or *Negros*; in short, to deport himself, on all Occasions, as a loyal Subject. After this, he takes an Oath, not unlike the former, respecting his own Nation; both which are confirmed by an Imprecation, That God would strike him dead, if he swore contrary to his Intentions, or violated his Oath; in farther Confirmation of which, the Bible is held to his Breast, and laid on his Head, the Ceremonies used to render the Oath obligatory. This done, the Factor having registered his Name, acknowledges him a Member of their Assembly; and admits him to all the Rights, Privileges, and Advantages thereunto belonging. Lastly, having made the due Presents to his Brethren, he becomes a *Kaboshir* during Life. In other Places this Election is something different.

THE third Sort of *Negros*, are those enriched either by Inheritance or Trade: Who, to acquire a Reputation and great Name among their fellow Citizens, buy about seven small Elephants Teeth, which they make into Blowing-Horns; and get their Family taught all Sorts of usual Tunes upon them, according to the Humour of the Country. When they have learned these, they inform all their Relations and Acquaintance, that they intend to shew their Blowing-Horns publicly, to come and make merry with them several Days together; whilst they, their Wives, and Slaves appear with as much Pomp and Splendor as possible, borrowing Gold and Coral of their Friends to make the greater Shew, and distributing Pre-

sents among them; so that this extravagant Ceremony becomes very expensive. The initiatory Festival over, they are free to blow upon their Horns at Pleasure, which none are permitted to do, who have not thus aggrandized themselves; insomuch that if others are inclined to divert themselves that Way, they are obliged to borrow those privileged Horns.

A NEGRO thus far advanced in Honour, usually makes himself Master of first one and then another Shield, of which he makes a Shew as publick and pompous as that of the Horns; and is obliged to lie the first Night, in Battle-Array, in the open Air, intimating, that he will not be afraid of any Danger, or Hardship, in Defence of his People. After this, he passes the remaining Days of the Feast (generally about eight in all) in shooting and martial Exercises, as well as Dancing and all Sorts of Mirth. During this Time, himself, his Wives, and Family are as richly dressed as they possibly can, and all that he has in the World is exposed to public View, and removed from Place to Place. But this Festival is not so expensive as the former: For, instead of making Presents, as usual in that, he here, on the contrary, receives very valuable ones; and when he has a Mind to divert himself, or go to War, he is allowed to carry two Shields: A Privilege not granted to any who are not thus qualified.

THESE are the Nobility which Authors boast of on this Coast, but are such neither by Birth nor Creation, being only Slaves, who owe their Advance to their Money alone; the Post of Honour here being always open to him who is rich enough to bear the Expence. Besides, in other Places, Nobility engages those honoured with it firmly in the public Service of their King and Country; which these are not the least concerned for, applying themselves to nothing but Trade. However, if any are fond of having them to be Gentlemen and Noblemen, *Bosman* thinks fit only to acquaint them, that he had the Honour to be served several Years by one of them, in the Capacity of a Footman, without having the least Respect to his Nobility.

BARBOT is of a different Opinion from *Bosman*, affirming, that the Blowing-Horns are the Marks and distinguishing Privileges of Nobility. They are usually seven in Number, curiously carved, as hath been already described.

HOWEVER this be, other Authors reckon two, three, or four Degrees of Nobility. Nobility, amongst the *Negros*, says *Villault*, is obtained

^a *Bosman's Description of Guinea*, p. 132, & seqq.

^b The same, p. 135, & seqq. ^c *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, p. 251. He adds, that the *Fetù* Blacks have a Custom of consecrating these new Horns, or Drums, with human Blood, by killing a Slave, and drinking Palm-Wine out of the upper Part of his Skull, a few Hours after his Death, in Sight of all the People.

Gold-
Coast.

either by Services done the State, or by Money; for if a Negro can but purchase these Titles, he generally does it, though it leaves him poor.

MARCHAIS makes four Degrees of Nobles, viz. *First*, Those who are noble by Birth. *Secondly*, Some who are enobled by their Employments. *Thirdly*, Others who (as is practised at *Venice*) buy this Honour with Money, or (as in other Places) purchase Employments that confer Nobility on the Possessors. *Fourthly*, Some, for their great Actions in War, or other Services done to the State, are, by the King, in a general Assembly of the *Grandeess*, declared noble on account of their Merit.

Creation by
Merit.

In this last Case, says the same Author, the new Nobleman is led by some of the old Nobility, his Friends, or some Officers of the King's Household, to the King's Presence. He there prostrates himself at his Feet, taking Dust, which he throws on his Head and Back, and in that Posture, returns his Thanks. The Prince, in a few Words, tells him the Rank to which he is raised; exhorts him to do nothing unworthy of his Condition; presents him a Drum and some Ivory-Trumpets; allows him to trade with the Whites, (a Privilege peculiar to the Nobility) and through all the Kingdom, and to buy and sell Slaves, with other Immunities. The new Noble, having thanked the King, is carried-off on the Shoulders of his Slaves, and borne through all the Town with Drums and Trumpets. His Wives dance and sing before him, accompanied with all their Relations, Friends, and Neighbours; enough to stun the new *Grandeess*, if he were not well accustomed to such Noise.

Feast and
Expences.

In this Manner he is brought home, where, in an Arbour of Leaves built on Purpose, he gives a grand Feast to the King's Officers and Nobility, who have attended him at this Ceremony. This Entertainment, with the Diversions which accompany it, holds three or four Days, the last of which is a Holy-Day for the Populace; who are treated by the new *Grandeess* with an Ox roasted, and Palm-Wine enough to fuddle them all. Some of these Installments have cost the new Nobles above two hundred Marks of Gold; and it has been known, that some who were rich before, have impoverished themselves by their Expence in taking this Honour.

THE Nobility have the chief Commands in Time of War, for these People seldom continue long in Peace. They are proud and covetous. Their Pride furnishes them with Pretences for quarrelling; and their Avarice inclines them to make War, in order to get Slaves to sell to *Europeans*.

a Villault's Voyage, p. 250.

ARTUS gives an Account of the Creation of Nobles obtained by Purchase. He observes, that although this Nobility is not very profitable, yet the *Guinea-Negros* are very ambitious of aspiring to it; never resting till they can gather as much as will buy the Honour, which is fixed at a certain Rate. Three Gifts are necessary to obtain it. *First*, A Dog, which they call *Kabra de Matto*, or a wild Sheep. *Secondly*, A tame Sheep, or Goat. *Thirdly*, An Ox, or Cow. Besides these, they are obliged to other Expences hereafter mentioned. These Gifts are divided among the Nobility, or *Grandeess*.

THE first Step to be taken by the Candidate for this Dignity, is to give in his Name to the King's Governor, and to cause an Ox to be tied to a Stake in the Market-Place. This done, the Governor has Proclamation made, that such a one designs to be enobled; and that the Ceremony is to be on such a Day. Hereupon, all the Nobility prepare to assist at the Installation, while the Candidate gets ready all Things necessary for the Festival, and the Entertainment of his Guests; such as Poultry and Palm-Wine, being obliged to send a Pot of Palm-Wine and a Hen to every Nobleman's House, by Way of Regale.

THE Day being come, the People assemble in the Market-Place. The chief Men, or Magistrates, sit in a separate Place, attended with Drums, Horns, and other Music in their Fashion. The Governor appears in the Middle, armed, and surrounded with his Guards, bearing Shields and *Assagayes*, their Faces and Bodies being painted red and yellow, so that they look frightfully.

NEXT, the Candidate is introduced, being dressed, by some of the other Nobles, in new Cloaths, and finely adorned, a Boy carrying his Stool after him. His Relations and Friends first salute and congratulate him; spreading under his Feet a Handful of Straw, such as they thatch their Houses with, by Way of Honour. The Men departing, the Women advance to wait for the Wife of the new Noble, to pay her their Respects, to dress her Hair with Gold *Petishees*, and adorn her Neck and Arms with Chains and Bracelets. In one Hand she has a small Shield shaped like a Potlid, and in the other a Horse's Tail, to drive-away the Flies.

EVERY Thing being ready, the Procession is thus: The Ox, being led by a Man, goes first; after which follow the Men and Women, who, in Order, pass through all the principal Parts of the Town, expressing their Joy by dancing, leaping, and other ridiculous Gestures. Returning to the Market-Place, the Ox is again tied to the Stake, the Drums beat, and they all fall to dancing

b Six thousand four hundred Pounds Sterling.

again,

Gold-Coast.

again, the Men never quitting their Arms. On these Occasions, all strive to please the new Noble, who is the Master of the Feast: The Women, fond of Novelties, leave all their Business, and run wild with Joy. The younger Nobles, in the mean Time, carry the new elected one, and his Wife, by Turns, set aloft on a Stool, through the Streets; and this continues till Evening, when they carry him home in State and leave him to rest. The next Day, they attend early to receive him, and carry him abroad with the same Ceremonies as the Day before. This lasts for three Days, during which a white Flag is displayed on his House, as a Token of Rejoicing. On the third Day, the Ox is killed, and being divided, is distributed among the Populace. The new-elected Noble and his Wife are not permitted to taste the Flesh, imagining, if they did, they should die in a Year.

ir Coast Arms.

THE Days of the Festival over, the Head of the Ox is carried home to the new Nobleman's House: Where, being painted over with different Colours, and stuck with many Straw *Fetishes*, it is hung-up as a Testimony and Sign of his Dignity, by which he acquires many Privileges; such as that of buying Slaves, and trading for Merchandise, which he could not do before.

WHEN they arrive at this Honour, they grow very proud, and brag much of it to Strangers, though it often happens, that when the Festival of their Reception is over, and all the Expences defrayed, they are poorer than they were before; and so are obliged to return to their Fishing, or former Occupations, to keep themselves from starving with a bare Title dearly purchased.

THE usual Expences, on this Occasion, amount to eight *Bendas*, or a Pound of Gold^a; but deducting the Value of the Presents, they receive from their Friends and others, they seldom exceed six Ounces.

versary

THEIR Nobility have a Fraternity amongst themselves, and keep an anniversary Feast, to which they invite all their Friends; at which Time, they paint anew their Ox-Heads with White, and adorn them with new *Fetishes*, in Remembrance of their Promotion. Besides this Anniversary kept by each, they have a common yearly Feast, which falls on the sixth of June. On this Day, they paint their Bodies red and white, and wear round their Neck a Collar of green Boughs the whole Day, as a Mark of their Nobility. They also dress the Heads of Oxen and Goats hung up in their Houses with many *Fetishes*; and in the Evening meet at the Gover-

nor's House, who gives them a grand Entertainment^b.

Government. Kings.

CONCERNING the two last Classes of People, the Commonalty and Slaves, there needs no farther Enquiry; only with regard to the first it must be observed, (as an Excellence in the *Guinea* Governments, to which none of the *European* have yet arrived) that however poor they may be in general, yet there are no Beggars to be found amongst them.

THE old and lame are put to some Work by their Governor's Direction; it being one Part of their Office, to see that such People may earn their Bread by their Labour. Some are set to blow the Bellows at a Smith's Forge; others to press the Palm-Oil, or to grind Colours to stain Mats, or fit and sell Provisions in the Market. The young Men are lifted to serve as Soldiers; so that they suffer no common Beggars here^c.

BUT this Way of employing the Poor and Needy seems to have been unknown to *Bosman*, who ascribes there being no Beggars among the *Guinea*-Negros to another Cause; the Reason he assigns is, that when a Black finds he cannot subsist, he binds himself for a certain Sum of Money, or his Friends do it for him; and the Master to whom he is bound keeps him in all Necessaries, seldom employing him in any slavish Work, but chiefly to defend him on Occasion, and in Seed-Time to work as much as he himself pleases^d.

2. Kings, their State and Families.

Kinds of Government. Aristocracies. Their Kings elective. Their Inauguration. Method of Reigning. Liberality necessary. Quarterly Entertainments. Other Feasts. Publick Drinking. Licentious Meetings. Power of some Slaves. Kings, their State.

THE Countries along the *Gold-Coast* are governed either in Form of Monarchies or Republics; as hath been set forth in the Description of them. Amongst the latter, you have those of *Axim*, *Anta*, *Fantin*, *Akron*, and others. The two first seeming to be the most regular, *Bosman* gives an Account of them as Samples of the rest; although he acknowledges, that their Governments, and Methods of administering Justice, are so confused and perplexed, as hardly to be comprehended, much less expressed in Writing.

THE Government of *Axim* consists of two *Aristocracies*.

^a About fifty Pounds, Sterling. same, p. 91; and *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, p. 256. & seq.

^b *Artus*, in *de Bry's Ind. Orient.* Part 6. p. 86, & seqq.

^c The

^d *Bosman's Description of Guinea*, p. 104,

Gold-Coast.

Parts; the first whereof, is the Body of the *Kabobhirs*, or chief Men; the other, the *Manseros*, or young Men. All ordinary civil Affairs fall under their Administration: But the national Concerns, such as making War or Peace, raising Imposts to be paid foreign Nations, (which seldom happens) &c. are determined by both Parts or Members of the Government: And on these Occasions the *Manseros* often manage with a superior Hand, especially if the *Kabobhirs* are not very rich in Gold and Slaves; by which Means, they can bring the other over to their Side. This small Authority of the chief Men, is the Cause that these Negro Governments are very licentious and irregular; and this Remissness in the Administration of Affairs, added to their absurd Customs, is the Occasion of frequent Wars ^a.

THE rest of the Countries along the Coast, such as *Kommando*, *Fetù*, *Sabù*, *Akkra*, and others, are Monarchies; whose Kings are either hereditary or elective.

BEFORE the Arrival of the *Portuguese* in this Country, no higher Title was known among them than that of *Obin*, or *Ahin*, which signifies Captain in *Dutch*: But the Negroes always understood by it, the Commander of a Country, Nation, or Town: But since, they, or rather *Europeans*, make a Distinction betwixt a King and a Captain. As the Masters of *Dutch* Ships generally assume the same Title, they would be applied to by the Negroes, under the same Appellation as the Director-General, were they not informed of the Difference ^b.

Elective.

ARTUS expressly affirms, that they have no hereditary Dominions on the *Gold-Coast*, to which their Children, or next Relations, succeed: But that when a King dies, a new one is elected from the People by the Nobles; and that he takes Possession of the late King's Palace, and all his Treasure, as the lawful Heir ^c. The same Author adds, that as they reject all the late King's Relations in this Election, so they admit none to be Candidates who opposed or offended him in his Life-time. The new-chosen King is conducted to the Palace, and installed in his Authority; taking Possession of all the Treasures and Effects of the deceased King, as if devolved to him by Right: For the Children are intirely excluded from any Share, except what their Father possessed before he came to the Crown; which is restored to them, and divided amongst them in the accustomed Manner ^d.

BARBOT, who holds some Monarchies to be hereditary, observes, that in elective Kingdoms, the Brother, or nearest Male Relation, is

advanced to the Royal Dignity; except at *Sabù*, where a Stranger is always chosen from some of the neighbouring Royal Families. In *Fetù*, they sometimes break through the Constitution, or common Customs, and elect a Subject no way related to the last King, provided the Person so chosen has Power (as they say) to do what he pleases; and they can do nothing to assist him. At *Akkra*, and *Fetù*, the *Fatayra*, or Captain of the Guards of the deceased King, is often chosen to succeed him.

IN *Fetù*, their Inaugurations are very simple. On the Day appointed for declaring the new Sovereign, the Person elected is taken from the House, where he has been confined since his Predecessor's Death, and shewn to the People, attended by all the chief Men of the Country. Sometimes they carry him through all his Dominions, the People expressing great Joy. He is then brought to the late King's Palace, seated on his Chair, or Throne, and proclaimed by his Name. This done, the Priests fall to making new Idols, and great Offerings to them; after which, they put him in Possession of all the Goods and Treasure belonging to the late King.

THE new King's Wives and Children are then conducted to the Palace, and put in their proper Apartments; whence they never stir abroad on Foot any more, but are carried in Hammocs.

ON the Inauguration Day the King is obliged to make large Gifts to the People, and to entertain them for eight Days together. During this Time, the neighbouring Kings, and the *Europeans*, send Messengers to congratulate the new King, and deliver their Presents; after which, they pay their Compliments in Person ^e.

BOSMAN affirms, that Kings are obliged, in this Country, to preserve their Power by dint of Force; wherefore, the richer they are in Gold and Slaves, the more they are honoured and esteemed; and without these, they have not the least Command over their Subjects; contrariwise, they would be obliged to pray and pay their Underlings to execute their Commands. On the other Hand, when rich, they are naturally cruel enough to tyrannize; and punish their People so severely, in their Purges, for trivial Crimes, that they cannot forget it all the Remainder of their Lives ^f.

ACCORDING to *Artus*, Generosity is the only Means by which a King can support his Authority. If the new King, says that Author, has a Mind to keep in Favour with his People, he must liberally treat them with Oxen and Palm-Wine; for they are fond of a bountiful Prince:

^a *Bosman's Description of Guinea*, p. 164, & seq. *Bry's Ind. Orient.* p. 56. ^b The same, p. 59. *man*, as before, p. 188.

^c The same, p. 187, & seq. ^d *Artus*, in de *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, p. 186.

Gold-Coast.

Whereas, if a King is covetous, they hate him; and never rest, till some Way or other they contrive his Deposition or Ruin, and chuse another more agreeable to their Inclination. Thus it happened to the King of *Sabú* in the Author's Time, who had been a Native of *Infantín*, and was elected by those of *Sabú*; but, being parsimonious, and greedy of amassing Treasure, and never feasting his new Subjects, they grew so enraged at him, that, stripping him of all his Wealth and Authority, they compelled him to return to *Infantín* with Disgrace.

Quarterly Payments.

GENEROSITY is therefore a necessary Quality in a King here, in order to gain the Love of his Subjects by his Magnificence and Liberality. For it is a common Custom, that when the King's Collectors and Governors bring him their Quarterly Payments, he makes a grand Entertainment, (which often costs him more than he receives) inviting all his *Morinni*, or Counsellors, and Grandees to it, buying up all the Palm-Wine in the Country, and feasting the People with Oxen and Goats; so that nothing is to be heard but Rejoicing through all the Kingdom. This solemn Festival being over, they place the Heads of the Oxen killed, painted of divers Colours, and adorned with many *Fetishes*, in Order, in the King's Palace, by Way of Pictures; thinking it contributes much to the King's Honour, since Strangers, by these Heads, may judge of the King's Liberality and Grandeur.

Feasts.

THEIR Kings have also another solemn Feast on the Anniversary of their Coronation, which they call their *Fetish-Day*. To this, they not only invite their Governors and Grandees, but the neighbouring Kings and their Courtiers to Dinner, sparing no Cost for the Entertainment. That Day the King prays, and offers his Sacrifices to his *Fetish*, which is the highest Tree in the Town, where he resides. They pass this Day in great Joy, beating Drums, and sounding their Music, Dancing, and shewing all Marks of Mirth. Each King celebrates this *Fetish-Day* in his Turn, ordering it so, as not to interfere with that of another; and these Festivals generally are in Summer.

On their weekly Festival, or *Fetish-Day*, (answering to our *Sunday*) the King buys up all the Palm-Wine that is gathered, inviting his Nobility and Wives to Supper, where they drink it with great Pleasure; it being the only Day in the Week the King sups with his Wives and Children.

FROM this necessary Duty of Liberality in the Kings, may be, perhaps, accounted for what *Bosman* writes of them, as a Mark of Debauchery and Indolence.

^a *Artus, in de Bry's Ind. Orient. p. 56, & seqq.*

At the Time, says that Author, when the Government. Kings. Public Drinking. Palm-Wine comes from the inland Country, they go in the Afternoon, Slaves and all together, as Companions, to the public Market-Place, where they sit-down and drink very sociably; every one who pleases, bringing his own Stool, adds himself to the Crowd. Here they tittle; then, after they are a little warmed, and their Thirst somewhat slack'd, they drink, like *Kaboshirs*, whole Bumpers and Pints: For the *Kalabash* they drink out of holds a Pint, Quart, or Pottle; which, when they come to be merry, is half, or perhaps quite filled. This they set to their Mouths to drink, straining, to about two Thirds, through their Beards, in order to let it fall on the Ground, making thus a Rivulet of Wine on the Place where they sit; and this is esteem'd a great Piece of Magnanimity. The Europeans are good at this Sport: For four or five Shillings you may get drunk, and throw away large Quantities.

WHEN the drunken Brethren come together, they are as impertinent and noisy as the *Smouse* or Meetings. Synagogue of *German Jews* at *Amsterdam*. All their Talk is rank Bawdy; of which they are so full, that it continually runs over; and the Women likewise will bear a Part, being richly furnished on this Head; nor is it any Scandal for them to display their Talent. In short, this is a perfect babbling and scolding School, where every one gives his Neighbour his own, as they call it: But in a much better Manner than in *Europe*, where Railing is the Business of the Withdrawing-Room; for here the Persons rail'd at, are present, and, consequently, may vindicate themselves.

BUT though the Kings live thus in common with their Slaves, yet, on very slight Occasions, they often give them broken Heads; from whence those only are excepted, who have acquired a Reputation among the People: And, indeed, some of these Slaves, says *Bosman*, have more Authority than their Masters. For, having long exercised a Command over their Masters Dependants, by their own Trading, they are become Masters of some Slaves themselves; and, in Process of Time, grow so powerful, that their Patrons are oblig'd to see with their Eyes only: And what is yet more, they often oppose their Masters so obstinately, that nothing but a Present will appease them.

THE Kings keep no State in their Houses, or Kings, their State. Courts. There is no Guard at their Palace-Gates, nor any-body to wait on them; and when they stir abroad in the Town, they are seldom attended by any more than two Boys; one of which carries the Sabre, the other the Stool, or Chair; and if they are met in the Streets,

^b *Bosman's Description of Guinea, p. 190, & seq.*

Gold-Coat.

they are as much complimented as a Cöbler in *Europe*. The meanest Slave never stirs one Step out of the Way on their Account. But if they make a Visit to another Town, or are visited by some considerable Man, they always take Care to shew their Grandeur, being, on such Occasions, accompanied with armed Men: Several Shields are then carried for their Use, and an Umbrella above their Heads, that the Gentlemen's Skin may not be darkened by the Sun. Their Wives are then finely dressed with Gold, and other rich Ornaments; and have a long String of Gold and *Conte di Terra*, or Coral, hung about them: Though, in their Towns, they, and all their Wives, are so wretchedly habited, that their Cloaths are not sometimes worth a Shilling, nor sufficient to distinguish them from the meanest Slave.

BUT it is no Wonder, that the greater Part of these Kings should be very poor, since, as *Bosman* observes, the Extent of their Territories is often so small, that some of them have not more Land in their Jurisdiction than a single Captain, or Bailiff of a Village ^a.

3. The King's Family, Officers of State, and Revenue.

The King's Wives: The Princes: How provided for. The Princesses. Officers of State. The Di, or Vice-Roy. Viador, or High-Treasurer. The Brasso, or Standard-bearer. The Fatayra, or Captain of the Guards. Sword-bearer. Women's Guard. Tie-ties, or Criers. Drummers and Trumpeters. The Revenue. Poor Kings. Their Way of living. State in going abroad in Visits. King of Fetù: His Popularity: Makes frequent Feasts: His Revenue. The King's Funeral: His Successor. Change of Ministers.

Kings Wives.

THE King's Wives, for the most Part, reside in the Palace with him; though some live abroad, who are grown old, and no longer fit to please him. The younger and handsomer have each their separate Apartment, and separate Maintenance, for herself, with her Children and Family ^b. *Inchero*, King of *Kommendo*, or *Guaffo*, had (in *Barbot's* Time) eight ^c Wives lodged in his Palace, each in a different Hut; and that Prince being rich, allowed every one of them a plentiful Maintenance in their Way ^d.

The Princes.

As to their Issue, *Bosman* never could perceive the least Difference betwixt the royal and common Education. The Princes, being arrived at

a Years of Maturity, to earn an honest Livelihood, either plow the Land, or draw Palm-Wine, which they are not ashamed to carry for Sale to the Market. The rest of their Occupations are just as princely; from whence, in due Time, they ascend the royal Throne of their Ancestors. This Reflection will somewhat abate the Wonder, how Husbandmen, Shepherds, or Potters, like *Agathocles*, should ever wear a royal Crown; as Histories inform us. But this daily occurs in *Guinea*; nay, the Throne is often filled with those who, when young, have served the *Europeans* as Foot-Boys, or in a more abject Capacity. Hence the meanest of the Factors thinks better of himself than of one of these Kings: And, indeed, his Authority is much more considerable, if viewed in the Exercise of that of the Director-General and Council, in whose Name he acts ^e.

ARTUS says, that the King dare make no Provision for his Sons, for Fear of the People, who will not suffer it on many Accounts; chiefly, because by this Means the Nobles would be frustrated of their Hopes of succeeding; nor would there be so many Festival-Days: So that the Kings, when their Children marry, give no more Fortune than is usual for others to do to theirs, except, perhaps, a Slave or two to attend them. As this is all they have to expect, if therefore they give themselves up to Vice and Idleness, and lay up no Riches in their Youth, they become, in their old Age, unworthy, despised, and miserably poor.

FOR the most Part, the Kings keep their Sons about their Court, giving them some Employment, or, at making Peace with the neighbouring Princes, send them as Hostages, that so they may raise themselves, and have a Chance to be elected to some Crown ^f. At *Kommendo*, *Barbot* tells us, they are put into the best Posts, and even into that of *Fatayra*, or Captain of the Guards; by which Means, some succeed in their Father's Dignity ^g.

As for the Princesses, who may be thought too tender for the Fatigues of Agriculture, they also, says *Bosman*, must lay their Hands to the Plough; but if one of these illustrious Ladies proves by chance too haughty to work like a Slave, she generally takes up a Trade more likely to maintain her Gentility: In case she does not get so much as the Ladies of her Profession in *Europe*, she has not such extravagant Wants as they; and is consequently very well satisfied. Several of these are married young, without the least Regard to Birth or Family; every-body

^a *Bosman's* Description of *Guinea*, p. 187, & seqq.

^c Perhaps it should be eighty.

^d *Barbot's* Description of *Guinea*, p. 290.

p. 192, & seq.

^e *Artus*, as before, p. 59.

^b *Artus*, in *de Bry's Ind. Orient.* Part 6. p. 58.

^f *Bosman*, as before,

^g *Barbot*, as before, p. 287.

Gold-Coast.

pleasing themselves in their Choice: For a Marriage between a King's Daughter and a Slave, is not thought at all unsuitable; but is something better than for a King's Son to marry a Slave; although this daily happens, since it is here an inviolable Rule, that the Children follow the Mother; and, consequently, the Children of the former are free, whilst those of the latter are Slaves. Thus you have a View of the whole Royal Family.

Officers of State.

THE great Officers under the King are either *Brassos*, or Ensigns, Sabre-bearers, *Tie-ties*, that is, public Criers, or Proclaimers, Attendants on their Wives, Horn-blowers, or Trumpeters, and Drummers. Besides these, *Bosman* affirms, the Monarchs have no other Officers: But adds, that every principal Man has the same, being herein equal with the King; or, if very rich, perhaps will outvie him^a. However, in some Countries, there seem to be a greater Number of Officers. Those in *Fetù*, next the King, according to *Barbot*, are a Vice-Roy, called there the *Di*; a High-Treasurer; the *Brasso*, or Standard-bearer: the *Fatayra*, or Captain of the Guards; the Sword-bearer; the Attendants on the King's Wives; the *Tie-ties*, or public Criers; the King's Drummer; and the Trumpeters, or Horn-blowers.

The Di, or Vice-Roy.

THE *Di* represents the King in his Absence; and, in civil and military Affairs, acts as his Deputy.

Viador, or High-Treasurer.

THE High-Treasurer^b receives the King's Revenues, and defrays all the Expences of the Household; by which, he is obliged constantly to be near the King's Person; and, on that Account, has Lodgings in the Palace. His Post is profitable; and he is much respected by all who have Employments or Business at Court. His Dress is generally rich; having abundance of Gold Toys and *Fetishes*, to distinguish him from the other great Officers^c.

The Brasso.

THE *Brasso* is a Sort of Marshal, who is to charge first in Battle^d.

The Fatayra.

THE *Fatayra*, or Captain of the Guards, has the Charge of the King's Person, always attending him in his Expeditions; so that he often, in Case of a Vacancy, succeeds to the Throne.

Sword-bearers.

THE Sword-bearers are usually four. Their Business is to carry the King's Sword and Armour at public Feasts, or at warlike Expeditions. These are^e very like the Armour-bearers of old. This is no mean Post, since they are sometimes

honoured with the Character of Ambassadors to foreign Courts.

THE Attendants on the King's Wives, according to *Bosman*, are the most considerable Officers of all. Their chief Business is, to take Care that no Stranger comes near them: But the Author believes, that when they happen to be good, handsome Fellows, they are admitted to Favours themselves. The same Author makes these also the Treasurers^f; and says, they are intrusted with all the Keys of the King's Treasury, which they alone carry, and which are never out of their Custody: Consequently, that they are the only Persons who, after the King's Decease, are able to give an Account of his Riches.

THE *Tie-ties* are Officers, whose Business is, to cry what is strayed, lost, or stolen, and to proclaim the King's or Governor's Ordinances: Each Town having one or two of them. They likewise attend the Council, and are obliged, when the Voices run too high and confused, to cry out *Tie-tie*, or, *hearken*; whence is derived their Title. Their Cap is made of a black Ape's Skin, whose Hair is about a Finger's Length; and in their Hands they have a Bunch made of the Hair of an Elephant's Tail and small Rushes, with which they keep the Flies off their Master. The Office of Ambassadors more properly belongs to the *Tie-ties* than to the Sword-bearers; being also made use of on this Occasion, and sent on national Errands, to Friends or Foes: Their Cap being an effectual Free-pass everywhere, provided they be sent by their Master; otherwise, it is no Protection: They being not unlike the *European* Trumpeters in War^g.

THE Drummer here is a good Post, both as to Honour and Profit; the Person who enjoys it, being generally near the King. The Trumpeters are the meanest Officers about the Court^h.

THE Revenues of their Kings, according to *Artus*, consist of Grain, Fish, Palm-Wine, Oil, and other Necessaries; with which, they can abundantly sustain their Families. Their Grain is sowed for them by their Subjects, and raised and brought in without any Trouble to themⁱ. Other Authors make them more extensive, as arising from Taxes laid on the People, Fines and Confiscations for Offences, Duties on Goods passing through their Countries, and the Hire they receive for assisting their Neighbours or the *Europeans* in War. They also get Money by acting as Mediators between contending Na-

^a *Bosman's* Description of Guinea, p. 193, & seq. from the Portuguese; and that he is the Chief of those who attend the King's Person. See *de Bry's* *Ind. Orient.*

Part 6. p. 58. ^c *Barbot's* Description of Guinea, p. 291.

^b *Barbot*, as before.

of several.

p. 50.

^f In some Countries, these two Offices may be joined together, and vested in the Hands

^g *Bosman*, as before, p. 194, & seq.

^h *Artus* says, he is called *Viador*, a Name borrowed

ⁱ *Bosman*, as before, p. 194.

^d *Barbot*, as before.

^e *Artus*, as before,

Gold-Coast.

tions, like Lawyers, receiving Fees on both Sides, and keeping the Breach open, in order to draw more from each Party. Were it not for these extraordinary Ways of getting Money, to defray the great Expences they are liable to, it would be hard for them to subsist; the Persons they employ for collecting their constant Revenues, taking such Care of themselves, that little remains for the King^a.

Poor Kings.

IN a Word, he is often obliged to subsist on his own and Slaves manual Labour. Wherefore the Kings are unfortunate who have but few Slaves; and, consequently, are not very rich or potent. I have known, says the Author, some of these so poor, that they had neither Money nor Credit to command a Bottle of Palm-Wine to treat their Visitants. Hence, says he, you may collect how rich and potent these *Wrens* of State are; as Mr. Doudyn calls them in his *Mercury*^b.

IT is this, probably, which makes these great Princes so miserably covetous, as *Bosman* relates, that they will catch at Presents from their poorest Subjects. Hence also it is, that their Majesties Kitchens are not much better furnished than those of the common Negros. Bread, Oil, and a little stinking Fish, makes up their Bill of Fare; and Water is their Drink for the greater Part of the Day. In the Morning, if they have it, they drink Brandy; and in the Afternoon, Palm-Wine. In short, their Manner of Living is no Way different from that of the meanest among them^c.

Way of living.

WHEN the King rises from Bed, his Wives stand ready to wash him, and then anoint him with Palm-Oil. After this, he eats something; and, sitting down on his Stool, uses a Fly-flap, made of Horses or Elephants Tails, to drive away the Flies and Midges. He is finely dressed after their Fashion; his Beard being interwoven with Coral, and other Toys. On his Arms he has Bracelets of pure Gold, with many Rows of Glass Beads, of different Colours; round his Neck, he has Chains of the same. Thus he spends the Day, talking with his Courtiers; some of whom are always in waiting.

State, going abroad.

WHEN the King's Wives appear abroad, they lean on the Shoulders of a Woman-Slave, and their Children are carried by other Slaves^d. But the King seldom leaves the Palace, keeping retired; unless he sometimes sits at the Entry or Gate of it with his Nobles, which happens but seldom. His Guards surround the Palace Night and Day, always armed; and, when he goes

abroad, accompany him with great Noise. Morning and Evening the Ivory Trumpets sound. This may be the Case in some Countries: But in *Fetù*, we are told, that, except on extraordinary Occasions, their Kings make no great Appearance; having, when they go abroad, seldom above two Boys to attend on them; one of which carries their Sword, the other the Stool. If met in the Streets, they are scarce taken Notice of; the meanest Slave hardly stirring out of the Way for them: Yet, in paying and receiving Visits, they display all their Magnificence.

THE same Author, in a Visit to King *Fourri*^e, *His Visits*, at *Akkra*, found him sitting at the Gate of his House, or Palace, with some of his chief Officers, some sitting, others standing, with Guards about them, armed. He desired him to sit opposite to him, and sent for his Wives to shew his Grandeur. As soon as they came, the King seeing his Mother amongst them, desired her to sit down on his right Hand, and set his favourite Wife on his left; all the rest sitting on each Side and behind on the Ground, after the *Turkish* Manner, and the Guards forming a Semicircle round. Next, a large Pot of Palm-Wine was set on the Ground between the King and the Author; and some of the Wine was presented to the latter, with a Compliment, that if his Majesty had had timely Notice, he would have provided better for his Entertainment. The King had no Cloaths, but only a single Frock, made of the Country Small-Cloths, after the *Moorish* Fashion, as used at *Cape Verde*; but several of his great Officers, and all his Wives, were handsomely dressed in their Fashion.

THE Governor of the *Dutch Fort of Crevecoeur*, at *Akkra*, who went with the Author to this Visit, told him, the Court of King *Fourri* was nothing so splendid as those of *Kommendo*, or *Fetù*; either for magnificent Dresses, or the Number of Officers and Guards: *Inchero*, King of *Kommendo*, having generally two hundred Guards. The Palace of the King of *Fetù* is the largest on the *Gold-Coast*, having above two hundred Rooms; and both he and the King of *Kommendo* never stir abroad, but in Hammocs, surrounded by their Officers and Guards, and preceded by Drums, Trumpets, and Basoons; the Music of the Country^e.

IT may afford the Reader some farther Light into the political State of *Guinea*, to add *Vil-tù*, *King of Fetù*, *lault's* Account of the King of *Fetù*, which he had (as he affirms) from the Report of Persons who lived six or seven Years there; and,

^a *Bosman's Description of Guinea*, p. 191; and *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, p. 287.

^b The same, p. 192. ^c The same, p. 189.

^d The King of *Kommendo* was always carried abroad in Hammocs, on the Shoulders of Slaves. *Barbot*, as before, p. 290.

^e *Artus*, in *de Bry's Ind. Orient.* p. 57. This contradicts what *Bosman* says before, p. 681. f.

^f *Bosman* calls him *Aferri*.

^g *Barbot*, as before, p. 291.

Gold-Coast.

particularly, from the Memoirs of the *Danish* a General and Chaplain at *Fredericksburg*, in the Kingdom of *Fetù*. This Account, for the general, agrees with that given by *Artus*, if it be not copied from him, as most of his other Remarks seem to be; whilst other Authors, such as *Barbot*, *Marchais*, (or rather, *Labat*) the Editors of *Smith's Voyage*, &c. have borrowed from him, or both of them.

rich; and their Ornaments of Gold so many, that it is a Wonder how they bear them. Government-Kings.

WHILE the King lives, his Children are educated at the public Charge. They are carried by Slaves when they go abroad, and have Trumpets and one Drum, to distinguish them. If they marry, the Father gives them the Title of Nobles, and exempts them from Tribute; not but he would willingly do more, but dare not.

THE King's Revenues consist of Fruit, Fish, His Revenues Palm-Wine, and Oil, Millet, Rice, Maiz, and Flesh, and all other Necessaries, which are brought daily to his Palace. He has also the Fines adjudged in criminal and civil Cases, which the Receivers or Governors pay in quarterly to his Treasurer, who issues out all the Disbursements, either for State-Affairs, the Expences of the Household, Payment of the Soldiers, or the King's Privy-Purse. He also buys all the Cloaths for the King, and his Wives, or Children, attends his Person wherever he goes, and has an Apartment in the Palace; so that he has the best Post in the Kingdom, and is respected next to the King.

BESIDES *Sundays* (which, after his Devotions, the King usually spends in his own Family) he has several Festival-Days, on which he buys up all the Palm-Wine and Fowl the Peasants bring to Market, and regales his Grandees, with his Wives and Children.

THE chief Feast he keeps is on the Anniversary of his Coronation, which is called, *The Feast of Fetishes*. To these he invites not only his Nobility, but the neighbouring Princes, and the *Europeans* on the Coast, who must go, if they intend to keep in his good Graces. These he treats for three Days together, with Balls and Dances. On these Occasions they leave Meat and Drink at the Foot of some Tree or Mountain for the King's *Fetishes*.

WHEN a King dies, they expose the Body for The King's Funeral. some Days, serving up Meat and Drink to it, as if the Deceased were still alive. After this, four Slaves take the Corpse and bury it in the Woods, in a Place unknown to any, with all his *Fetishes*, Ornaments, Arms, and Household-Stuff; leaving Palm-Wine and other Necessaries near the Grave. After this they return, and present themselves before the Palace to be killed, in order to attend their Lord in the other World.

AFTER their King's Decease, a Guard is set His Successor. on the Palace, which is locked up till the next Kinsman is raised to the Throne, who then enters on the Possession of all his Predecessor left. After this, the new King makes a Banquet for all Comers, which lasts usually four or five Days; during which, he treats the neighbouring Kings, the *Europeans*, his Nobility, and Subjects, who all make him Presents. He also chuses new

Popula-

LIBERALITY is a great Policy in the Negro Kings, to gain the People to their Side. This Monarch keeps a great Court; spending his Time in drinking, and diverting himself in a great Hall in the Middle of his Palace.

AT Sun-set he sits down at his Gate, richly adorned with Bracelets and Necklaces of Gold, and the finest Habits that can be purchased. In this Manner he passes his Time with his Ladies, whose Business it is to wash and adorn him against Night, when he has always Dancing and Balls.

He is much respected and beloved by his Subjects; since whoever disobeys him, is rendered incapable of any public Office by the Laws of the Country. His Authority is absolute.

He has a constant Guard of Slaves and Soldiers round his Palace, which is very large and neat, and much grander than a House he has near the Sea-side: It consists of above two hundred Chambers, and is built in the Midst of a Town, with large Courts round about it. When he goes abroad, he is attended, and carried on the Shoulders of Slaves: All People endeavouring to please him, wherever he comes.

as fre-
Feasts.

He often makes Feasts and Entertainments for the People, or Grandees; and if he receives a Present from the *Europeans*, he divides it amongst them; or, if it be Brandy, he drinks it with them; sending a Part to his Wives and Children. These are disposed into separate Apartments; so that he dines or sups with them when he will; though but seldom. When they go abroad, they are carried on the Shoulders of Slaves. They are very proud; and spend all their Time in pleasing and diverting the King. Some are admitted to his Company, after Dinner, in the great Hall; and are happy, if they can wash and dress him in a Morning. They have inferior Servants, who do all the domestic Offices. After dressing the King, they adjust their Hair, and put on their Cloaths, which are always very

Es-

Gold-Coast.

Fetiches, and keeps the Anniversary of his Accession every Year.

Change of Ministers.

SOMETIMES he removes the former Officers, to make Room for his own Friends and Relations; but if they are old, he generally chuses to wait till they die; not out of Affection, but a Motive of Popularity^a.

4. *Their Law Proceedings, Pains and Penalties.*

Their Judges. Causes, how heard. Duelling punished. Form of Proceeding in Law Suits. Judges Partiality: Bad Effect thereof. Purgation Oath: Instance: Ordeal Drink. Form of Swearing. No Lawyers here. Punishments: For Murder. Manner of Executions.

Their Judges.

THEIR chief Justices, or Judges, both in Kingdoms and Republics, are commonly taken from among the richest and most notable Persons in the Country; such as the *Brassos* and *Kaboshirs*, Governors of Towns and Villages, assisted by the Priests of those Places, as Substitutes. These take Cognizance of civil and criminal Cases, but are not supreme Judges, the Parties having a Liberty of appealing to the King; though this seldom happens. The Kings, to save themselves Trouble, appoint certain chief Justices, called *Ene*, whom they send to make the Circuits, (like our Judges of Assize) being vested with a Power of determining Matters without Appeal^b.

Causes, how heard.

ARTUS relates the Form of Proceedings at Law, in some Country subject to a King. When any Process arises amongst the Negros, either civil or criminal, which they cannot compound amicably, they go before the Governor of the Place, and apply to him for his Decision. Having heard the Plaintiff's Complaint, he sends his Slave to summon the Person accused, who appearing, defends himself as well as he can; every one thus pleading his own Cause. When the Defendant has answered, the Plaintiff, in his Turn, replies, till both Sides are fully heard, and that calmly; neither Party being suffered to interrupt the other, on Pain of Death: Which shows the Wisdom of their Judges; though rude and unpolished. The Cause having been attentively heard, the Governor, or Judge, pronounces Sentence as he thinks fit, from which there is no Appeal: But if the Cause relates to the King, or there is a Fine laid, the Party condemned must pay it to the Judge before he stirs.

Duelling punished.

If the Case be so difficult that the Judge cannot decide it, the Parties conceive such a mortal Enmity, that it ends in a Challenge. On the Day appointed, they appear, each attended with

a three or four Friends, who sit near-hand, Spectators of the Fight, which generally lasts till one is killed. On this, the Relations of the Deceased require of the others the Person who killed him. If he escapes to another Town, they try all Ways to get him in their Power: So that unless he conceals himself, or they remit their Pursuit, it is hard for him to escape their Hands. No King or Town is willing to protect him, for fear of the Resentment of the King, whose Subject he has killed. If the Murderer be caught, he is delivered to the Wife of the Person he has killed, who may either keep, or sell him for a Slave. If he be rich, and can satisfy the Friends of the Deceased, he gives them a Sum; and after that is at Liberty to return home, free from Molestation: If they cannot be bribed to desist their Pursuit, there is no Remedy, but his delivering himself up to Slavery, without Hopes of returning home.

c THESE Challenges, or Duels, happen but seldom; nor are any admitted to decide their Quarrels this Way, but on very urgent Differences: For, as soon as the Friends get Notice of the Challenge, they leave no Stone unturned to bring about a Reconciliation, and prevent the fatal Consequences of Bloodshed, to both Sides.

WHOEVER violates the King's Commands in the least Article, must either submit to pay the Fine laid on him, or banish himself the Country.

d When a Person is guilty this Way, and another knows it, he, perhaps, dissembles this Knowledge three or four Years, till an Occasion offers; and then he informs the Governor, who causes a Drum to be beaten by one of his Slaves, through the Town, to give Notice, that some Cause is to be heard. This done, the Governor with the chief Men armed, go and sit-down in the Market-Place, the People assembling round them to see what passes. The Women have a separate Place allotted for them to sit: The Men approach nearer to see the Cause decided. If the Person accused be found in the Crowd, he is presently seized, and carried to the Governor's House, where, if the Charge be great against him, he is fettered and tied; if not, he is watched by a Keeper, who does not allow him to stir a Foot till the Sentence is pronounced. Then the Governor, with the Nobles and Elders, having heard the Accusation, the Governor sends a Person to inform the Prisoner of the Charge brought against him; whereto if he does not make a satisfactory Answer, he is fined a certain Sum to the King, which he must pay on the Spot. If he be insolvent, he is declared the King's Slave, and is sold to discharge the Fine.

^a Villault's Voyage, p. 235, & seqq.
in de Bry's Ind. Orient. Part 6, p. 60, & seq.

^b Barbot's Description of Guinea, p. 299.

^c Artus,

old-
coast.
aw-
y
We have from *Bosman*, the Method of Law Proceedings in Republics, which, in Substance, differs little from the former. In *Axim*, if one Negro has any Suit against another, he goes loaded with Presents of Gold and Brandy, and applies to the *Kaboshirs*; after the Delivery of which, he states his Case to them, desiring Dispatch from their Hands and ample Satisfaction from his Adversary. If they are resolved to favour him highly, a full Council is called immediately, or in two or three Days at farthest; and having consulted among themselves, Judgment is given in his Favour, and that frequently directly opposite to Justice.

ges Par-
y
BUT if they are incensed against the Plaintiff, or have received a larger Bribe from his Adversary, the justest Cause in the World cannot prevail on them to decide in his Favour: But if Right appear too plainly on his Side, to avoid Scandal, they will delay and keep off the Trial; obliging the injured Person, after tedious Solicitations, to wait in Hopes of finding juster Judges, which, perhaps, does not happen in the Compass of his Life: And so, of Consequence, the Suit devolves upon his Heirs, as an Inheritance, who, whenever an Opportunity offers, though thirty Years after, know very well how to make use of it. Of this Kind the Author had Instances brought before him, which he thought the more surprizing, as they can neither read nor write.

Effect
of.
SOMETIMES when a Litigant finds himself injured by a Sentence at Law, he makes use of the first Opportunity to seize so much Gold or Goods as may repair his Damage; and that not only from his Adversary, or Debtor, but the first Townsman who falls in his Way: Nor will he redeliver these till he has received full Satisfaction, and is at Peace with his Adversary, unless obliged to it by Force. Mean Time the Party injured by him commences a Suit against the Person upon whose Account he has suffered this Damage, and has his Remedy against him: Whence proceeded frequent Murders, and sometimes Wars.

BUT if the *Kaboshirs* Sentence be just, or the Cause comes to the *Dutch* Fort to be decided, in Presence of the Factor, the Dispute is amicably concluded, viz. by giving Judgment according to Evidence; and if neither Party has any Evidence, the Defendant, clearing himself upon Oath, is discharged, otherwise, he is liable to pay the Demand: For the Plaintiff is always obliged to give in his Charge upon Oath.

ation
THE Oath of Purgation is preferred before that of Accusation: But if the Plaintiff prove his Action by two, or but one Witness, the Defen-

dant is not allowed to swear. This frequently occasions some very ill Accidents, Perjury being no new Thing among the Negros; and he who is injured this Way is sure to watch all Opportunities of Revenge. But this Injustice very seldom or never occurs, but in distant, far inland Places, where the *Dutch* Factors can take no Cognizance: For all Suits arising amongst, or near their Forts, are determined by the Sentence of the Factor and *Kaboshirs*; from whence no Appeal lies but to the Director-General, by a Complaint of Error in Case of Misinformation: But as this seldom happens, the Negros pay the Fines they are condemned in with the utmost Willingness^a.

It happened, (in our Author's Time) that a Man coming from a distant Town to one of those on the Coast, to recover some Debts due to him, chanced to be seen by a married Woman, whom, a Year before, he had lain with by fair Promises. The Woman immediately complained to the Governor, whom they name *Ane*, and desired the Offender might be taken up. A Council being called, the Woman appeared, and accused the Man, that for the Violence offered her, he had not paid the Reward he promised. The Man insisted, he enjoyed her freely and with her own Consent. Though neither of them were Inhabitants of the Place, yet Justice was done: For, after a long Dispute, the *Ordeal Drink*, *Fetissero*, or Priest, appeared with a Pot full of a certain Drink, which he set at the Feet of the Governor and Elders. The Woman approaching, drank out of the Pot, as a Confirmation of the Truth of what she had affirmed. If the Man had drank first, he had been acquitted; but by declining the Drink, he acknowledged his Guilt: and was fined three *Bendas*, or six Ounces of Gold.

AT another Time, a Man was accused before the King, for killing the Prosecutor's Brother, by the Help of his *Fetish*, whom he had invoked for that Purpose. The King having summoned him to appear, he affirmed solemnly, that he never, in all his Life, had any Quarrel or Enmity with the Deceased, nor was present at the Time of his Death; and desiring that the *Fetissero* might bring the Purgation-Liquor, drank it in Proof of his Innocence^b.

THIS Liquor, called *Enchion benou*, is composed of the same Simples and Ingredients, of which their Idols are made; and though it has no Malignity in itself, yet they are possessed with an insuperable Opinion, that whoever drinks it in Attestation of a Falshood, or Imposture, exposes himself to the greatest Calamities^c.

^a *Bosman's* Description of Guinea, p. 165, & seqq.

^b The same, p. 63; and *Barbot's* Description of Guinea, p. 300.

^c *Artus*, in *de Bry's Ind. Orient.* Part 6. p. 62.

Gold-
Coast.
Form of
Swearing.

THE Ceremony of taking an Oath in *Fetù*,^a is, that the Priest erects a Pile of small Sticks in the Form of an Altar, on which he lays a Canvas Bag sprinkled with human Blood, containing some dry Bones of Men: To these he adds some small Pieces of Bread, and a *Kalebash* full of the bitter Water, or Drink, used in all their religious Ceremonies; all which the Priest exorcizes, and causes the Person to whom the Oath is administered, to swear on it by *Osturè*, which is the Name of their chief Deity. If the Person takes the Oath to the *English*, or other *Europeans*, he is made to swear on the Bible. They usually prostrate themselves before them, and embracing their Feet, lift one of them from the Ground, and rub with the Sole of it, their Faces, Breast, and Shoulders; loudly repeating the Syllable *Iou, Iou*, snapping their Fingers, stamping with their Feet, and kissing the *Fetishes* on their Arms and Legs: Others, to these Ceremonies, add drinking the bitter Water. Some, at taking an Oath to an *European*, cross their two Fingers, and lifting them to their Mouth, say, in *Portuguese*, *Par esta cruz de Deos*; that is, *By this Cross of God*.^c

No Lawyers
but.

THUS, as *Bosman* observes, a Law-Suit is carried-on without Counsel, or Attornies, in a much shorter Time, and, perhaps, with as much Justice as where those Gentlemen are most employed.^b *Labat* could not let slip so good an Occasion to shoot his Sting: In this Country, says he, they are Strangers to Tipstaves, Bailiffs, and other Law Vermin, who prey on Mankind; as well as to Attornies, Lawyers, and such like Cattle.^c

Punishments
for Murder.

THE usual Punishments on the *Gold-Coast*, are either Death or Fine.

DEATH is the Punishment allotted for Murder: But it is very seldom that any Person is executed for that Crime, if he has either Effects himself, or Friends to pay the Fine, or Ransom; which is of two Sorts, as it affects free Negros, or Slaves.^e

AT *Axim*, the Forfeiture for murdering a free Negro, is five hundred Crowns; but there is generally some Mitigation, according as the Relations of the Murdered stand affected: For it is at their Choice to take as little as they please, and with them only he is obliged to compound; contrary to what a certain Writer affirms, that

the Fines accrue to the King^d, who, indeed, has no Pretence to the least Share, unless he has helped in the getting of them, in which Case he is only paid for his Trouble.

THE five hundred Crowns are to be understood of a common free Negro; but on account of a considerable Person, the Author had known the Fine augmented to ten times that Sum: For as there are many who would willingly give five hundred Crowns to remove a chief Man out of the Way, therefore the Fine, in this Case, is left to the Discretion of the Judges.

THE Murderer of a Slave is usually fined thirty-six Crowns: But here, also, an Abatement is often obtained of the Prosecutor, who seldom gets more than a Chain of Gold of thirty-two Crowns Value.

BUT if a Murderer cannot pay his Fine and Ransom, he is obliged to give Blood for Blood, and is accordingly executed in a horrid, cruel Manner: For they kill, as it were, a thousand Times over, by cutting, hacking, pricking, or running him through the Body, or shooting him, or whatever Way else they can invent to torture him; unless the *Dutch* Factor sends for him out of their Hands, and orders his Head to be struck off.^e

IN the Countries governed by Kings, the Punishment is more uniform, and less cruel. The Criminal being immediately on Sentence delivered to the Executioner, he blinds his Eyes, and ties his Hands behind him; then leads him to some Field without the Town, where he makes him kneel down, bending his Head forward, and there thrusts him through with an *Affagaye*, or Spear: This done, he cuts off his Head with a Hatchet, and dividing the Body into four Parts, leaves it exposed to the Birds of the Air. *Artus* adds, that Execution being over, the Friends and Relations of the Deceased assemble to mourn, and the Men putting the Head in a Pot, boil it till the Flesh falls off; after which, they feast on it and the Broth, and hang the Skull by their *Fetish*. Mean Time the Women make great Outcries, lamenting the unhappy Fate of the Deceased. There are none present at these Executions, but the Executioner and the Criminal; but, when it is over, the People assemble to see the Body.^f

^a *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, p. 276, & seq.

^c *Marchais's Voy. en Guinée*, vol. 1. p. 329.

^d This seems to be levelled at *Artus*, who says, the King divides one half among his *Morinni*, or Courtiers. *De Bry's Ind. Orient.* Part 6. p. 62. *Villault*, probably after *Artus*, says the same Thing. See his Voyage, p. 263.

^e *Artus*, as before, p. 64.

^b *Bosman's Description of Guinea*, p. 167.

^c *Bosman*, as before, p. 168, & seq.

5. The same SUBJECT continued.

Fines for Robbery; for Adultery; for Man-stealing: Fines to the King. Relations responsible for each other. Partiality of Judges. Fines, how applied. Two Kaboshirs at Law: One kills the other: The Murderer demanded by Bosman: At last given-up. Debts, how recovered. A Negro Crown-Office.

ROBBERY is commonly punished by Restoration of the Goods, and paying a Fine; in adjudging which, particular Regard is had to the Value of the Goods, the Place where they were stolen, and the Person by whom the Fact is committed: For Example, one is fined twenty and another one hundred Crowns, besides what they have stolen, for equal Robberies^a: On which Account, *Bosman* thinks the *Dutch* Factors, who sit in Judgment, ought not to be ignorant of the ancient municipal Customs of the *Guinea-Negros*^b.

ACCORDING to *Artus*, if a Man be taken in Adultery, the King confiscates all the Goods of the Criminal; and the Woman is obliged to pay a Fine of two or three Ounces of Gold to her Husband, if she would not to be divorced, as the Husband may do in like Cases. The Relations of the Woman seduced, burn the Adulterer's House with Fire, and prosecute him so, that he is obliged to quit the Town, and seek a Dwelling elsewhere^c.

AT *Kommende*, according to *Barbot*, they commonly cut-off one Ear of the Adulterer, and fine him to pay as much Gold as the Woman had for her Dowry, and four Sheep, or Goats, besides: If unable to pay the Fine, he is sold for a Slave. If the Adulterer be a Slave, they cut-off his Privy-Parts. The Woman is either fined two Ounces of Gold to her Husband, or else divorced, according as the King determines it.

THE Punishment for Adultery, in other Places, is pecuniary, viz. six Ounces of Gold; one Third to the King, one to his chief Officers, and one to the Husband^d.

VILLAULT says, they punish Adultery very severely, if committed with a chief Wife; yet, out of Malice, it often happens that the Father accuses the Son, and the Son the Father. If an Offender escape, a large Fine is set on his

a Head; and if retaken, he is made a Slave for Life^e.

ARTUS observes, that if a Person was found offering false Gold, in his Time, to the *Dutch*, and brought to the King, the Punishment was generally Slavery for Life^f.

THE stealing of Men is punished with rigid Severity and sometimes with Death; as is, likewise, the stealing of Hogs, Sheep, or other Cattle: For, say they, the dumb Creature cannot defend itself, nor call any to its Assistance. Where they are free from the *Europeans*, they will rather put a Man to Death for stealing a Sheep, than killing his Neighbour^g.

IN Offences which concern the King, the Fine is paid to him; and when these Princes are rich and powerful, they punish their Subjects severely enough in their Purses. This is done with a seeming Colour of Justice: For the King having any Thing to charge on another, delivers the Matter into the Hands of the *Kaboshirs*, and submits it to their Decision; who knowing his Mind, are sure to aggravate the Crime as much as possible, and take Care to give a Judgment consonant to his royal Will and Pleasure^h.

ACCORDING to *Artus*, if a Person condemned cannot pay the Fine adjudged to the King, and has any Friends or Relations who are the King's Subjects, they are sent for and constrained to discharge it; otherwise they must all retire into Banishment, till they satisfy the King. After that they are allowed to return to their Houses and Possessions, and then they visit all their Acquaintance; begging their Forgiveness for what has happened, and that they will pass it over in Silence: The Men addressing themselves to their Male Acquaintance, and the Women to theirs separately, in order to renew a good Correspondence.

THE Reason of this Way of Proceeding, by involving the Relations in the Guilt of the Criminal, is to free the King from all Applications or Importunities on their Behalf, till the Fine imposed be paidⁱ.

IN all Cases of Injury, the *Negros*, says *Bosman*, are responsible for their Sons, Nephews, and other Relations, who, in this Case, help one another by a mutual Contribution, each giving something towards the Fine, according to his Circumstances; otherwise the Criminal would be condemned to Death or Slavery. In like Manner, every Man is obliged to make good the Injury done by his Slave; as, if he be guilty of

^a *Artus* says, the Fine is three *Bendas*, or six Ounces of pure Gold, which is levied only for Thefts amongst themselves.

^b *Bosman's* Description of *Guinea*, p. 169.

^c *Artus*, in *de Bry's Ind. Orient.* Part 6. p. 62.

^d *Barbot's* Description of *Guinea*, p. 300.

^e *Artus*, as before, p. 64.

^f *Bosman*, as before, p. 170.

^g *Villaunt's* Voyage, p. 264.

^h The same, p. 183.

ⁱ *Artus*, as before, p. 63.

Gold-
Coast.

Theft or Adultery, his Master must pay the a Fine imposed for his Crimes. Hence to the Multitude of their Slaves, which are their Glory as well as Riches, they often owe their Ruin^a.

Partiality of
Judges.

RESPECT of Persons in the Administration of Justice is not in the least looked upon here as Injustice; though the best of it is, that the Rich are commonly more severely handled than the Poor. This they think reasonable on two Accounts; first, because the Rich (in the Case of Fraud) were not urged to it by Necessity; and, b secondly, they can better spare the Money: For no body is here fined above his Ability, unless, by an Accumulation of Crimes, he hath given Occasion thereto, and then he is sent into Slavery. This is the true Reason why a discreet Negro, though rich, will always pretend Poverty; lest he, or some of his Relations, falling into the Hands of the Judges, should be too hardly used on that Account.

Fines, how
applied.

AT *Axim*, all Fines that accrue there are paid c into the *Dutch* Factor's Hands, who distributes them to the injured Persons, first deducting his Fee. This Fee, not many Years before 1700, was very considerable; but lately was diminished by a certain Gentleman, to no more than eight Crowns, for Decision of the most important Suit that should come before him. He pretended, by this, to shew his Tenderneſs to the Blacks: But the true Reason was, that he would not suffer any of the Officers of the Company, his Fellow-Servants, to get any Thing but himself. This d appeared from his continual Practice: For, in his own Decisions, he sometimes enhanced the Price to some hundreds of Crowns; which made the Blacks curse him, and gave Occasion to his Successors to restore the old Custom with regard to Fees.

THE Perquisites of an *Axim* Factor, as Judge, are as follows: If a Negro be fined an hundred Pounds, the Factor's Share is two Thirds, and e the Assembly of *Kaboshirs* have the rest: But on of Debts, three Fourths go to the Complainants, Account of Murder, Robbery, or forcing Payment and the Remainder is divided as afore: So that a Judge's Post is better here than in *Holland*, if he be an honest Man.

Two Kabo-
shirs at
Awu.

By Way of Illustration of what has been said concerning their judiciary Proceedings, *Bosman* relates a Cause depending while he was Factor at *Axim*. In the Country of *Ankobar*, which has been long f subject to *Axim*, lived two *Kaboshirs*, both considerable Men, who, for several Years, had been engaged in a Dispute; each pretending that the other was born his Slave, and his by Right of Inheritance. This was a very intricate Cause:

Government.
Law-Suits.

Each of them seemed to back his Pretence with Reason, and a Proof deduced from many Years past; infomuch, that the *Kaboshirs* of *Ankobar*, finding themselves puzzled how to decide it, both Parties agreed to plead their Cause before the Author, and stand to his Award, as having had Power to enforce his Sentence. He sat a whole Day upon it, but the Evidence produced, being upon Hearsay only, (for the proper Witnesses were dead) proved so contradictory, that perceiving it was impossible to come at the Truth, he recommended a Reconciliation to them; and observing they seemed to agree to it, he told them it was his Request, that they should own one another for free Men before they went out of his Fort; and moreover, that he who should ever pretend the other was his Slave, should be liable to a severe Fine.

THEY both seemed very well satisfied with this Determination, embracing each other, and e vowing an eternal Friendship; and the more effectually to convince the Author of their Satisfaction, each made him a very good Present for putting an End to their Quarrel. But, notwithstanding all this, two or three Months afterwards, one of them hired a couple of Russians to murder the other in his own House, which they did by shooting him through the Head. At this the Author was very much incensed; and considering it as an Example of dangerous Consequence to the Public, sent some of his principal Officers to *Ankobar*, with Orders to have the Murderer delivered up to Punishment. The People of *Ankobar* boldly answered, that they were not subject to their Master, who might exercise his Authority where he had Jurisdiction.

As this was an Affront to the Company's Authority, *Bosman* went into that Country, accompanied by some of his own People; and being gotten about three Miles from the Fort of *Axim*, found about five hundred armed Negros, imagining the Sight would terrify him. Salutations being over, he asked them, *Why they denied and affronted the Authority of the Company, which would pull-down more Mischief upon their Heads than they were aware of?* Their Answer was, *That they never pretended to withdraw their Obedience from the Hollanders, and forfeit their Protection, which was so advantageous to their Country.* He then demanded the Murderers, which they positively refused to give-up, saying, *They might punish them, perhaps, themselves.* Upon this, he was going away, threatening, from that Time forward, to look-upon them all as Abettors of the Murder; and to punish such of their Countrymen as he could get into his Power as Murderers.

Gold-Coast.

This had so good an Effect, that they desired a Time to consider of the Affair, and, in a quarter of an Hour, brought him the Malefactors fettered, only begged he would not punish them till they were all present; which he promising, returned with the Criminals, well satisfied with his Expedition.

At last
even-up.

THREE Days after, all the chief Men of *Ankobar* came to the Fort, desiring to be informed how he intended to punish the Murderers. They were answered, by beheading them; and to strike a greater Terror, he caused the Executioner, with his Apparatus, to appear. Upon this, they set-up a dismal Lamentation, begging, in Compliance to the Custom of the Country, that the Crime might be atoned with Money. Though *Bosman* desired nothing more, yet he stood-off till the Relations of the Deceased (who were already appeased) came and intreated for them; and, what he owns was most persuasive, offered him the whole Fine: However, to shew himself as generous as they, he was satisfied with half the Sum; and so the Criminals, who were Children of considerable People, were set at Liberty. This the Author relates at large, to shew how the *Dutch* manage to keep-up their Authority and Respect; which is so considerable, that no Negro is permitted, without Leave of the Factor, to decide any Cause, upon Forfeiture of all that is thereby gained. Upon Application, he once got a Negro his Debt: But the Debtor informing him afterwards, that the Debt was contracted by lying with the other's Wife, and had been appointed to be paid by the *Kabobirs*; when the Plaintiff came for his Money, *Bosman* asked him, if he did not know it was all forfeited, as having ended the Affair without his Knowledge? He frankly confessed it, and begged only for one fourth Part; but finding him moderate, the Factor gave him half, and he went away very joyful. This Rigour, says the Author, is intended to prevent the Negroes having any Opportunity of plotting against the *Dutch*.

bits, how
covered.

WHERE the *Dutch* have no Power, and in some Kingdoms, Debts are recovered in a very villainous Manner. A rascally Creditor, instead of asking for his Debt, and summoning the Debtor before the Judges, in Case of Refusal, seizes the first Thing he can meet with, though six Times the Value of his Debt, never regarding whose it is; and when the Proprietor comes to ask for it, tells him he must go to such a one, his Debtor, for Payment, and this no body can hinder: So he goes immediately to ask of the other

the Money for his Goods. This is very extravagant Justice: The first Creditor has six Times the Value of his Debt; and if the second affirms he would not part with his Goods for less, the Debtor is obliged to give him full Satisfaction. Like the old *Roman* Law, by which, in Case of Scandal, the Offender was obliged to pay the Defamed so much Money as he would chuse to suffer the like Damage for. This Course, indeed, is generally taken in small Debts only: However, the poor Wretch of a Debtor, by this Means, sometimes pays a Shilling instead of a Penny, and has no Remedy; the Creditor being more powerful, and supported in it, perhaps, by the King, or *Grandeess*. Instances of this Kind happen daily; and several Men, from being poor, become rich by this Extortion. Some have the Impudence to go to a Person, and tell him they have received such a Damage by his Son, Nephew, Slave, or some-body else, depending on him, for which he comes to demand Satisfaction; threatening otherwise to murder him, or some-body else at his Cost: This if the Villains have Courage enough to put in Execution (as I have seen twice, says the Author) the other must suffer the same Penalty as if he had done it himself.

Government.
Law-Suits.

BESIDES the ordinary Administration of Justice, above described, they have another of a very extraordinary Kind at *Axim*, under the Direction of the *Manferos*. These have erected a Sort of judicial Society in every considerable Village, whose Province it is to adjudge all trivial Crimes that shall appear before them; such as beating, cursing, or reviling one another, of which the Negroes are frequently guilty. Upon this, the injured Person applies to the *Manferos* in much the following Terms, viz. *Such an one has injured me; I sell, or surrender, him to you; punish him according to his Desert*. Hereupon, these Gentlemen, with the utmost Diligence, take him into Custody; and, after a very superficial Inquiry into his Crime, clap a Fine of some Crowns upon him. This if he grumbles to pay, as unjustly imposed, because he has not been heard in his own Defence, the *Manferos*, without any more ado, go to Market, and take-up as much Goods on his Account as the Fine amounts to, which he is forced to pay; and they no sooner receive the Money but it is spent in Palm-Wine and Brandy.

A Negro
Crown-Office.

THE Offences fined in this Court are so various and ridiculous, that *Bosman* had not Patience to particularize any; but says in general, that when these idle Fellows of Judges have no Bu-

^a This is somewhat like a Practice with Rogues here, of late Years; sending Letters, threatening to murder People, or burn their Houses, unless they send them a certain Sum, or lay it in a certain Place, for them to take.

^b The late *Muley Ismael*, of *Marokko*, used to sell his Subjects, one to another, upon the like Application.

Gold-Coast.

ness, in the Day, that will bring-in Money to a make them drink, they then set their Wits at Work, to contrive how to trapan somebody into their Clutches, in order to be furnished with Liquor^a.

Military Affairs.

6. Negros Manner of fighting, and of making War and Peace.

War Consultations: How declared. Preparations. The King's Guards. Soldiers Dress: Their Arms: Muskets: Swords: Cannon and Music. Ignorance in War. Way of engaging. Posture in fighting. Prisoners made Slaves: Kings not excepted: Most cruelly treated: Their Flesh eaten.

War Consultations.

THE Negro Nations on the Gold-Coast being proud and ambitious, as well as poor and covetous, Jars frequently break-out among them. On that Occasion War is formally declared, and the Kings, by their Governors^b, appoint a Day for their Subjects to assemble in Arms. His Captains, Officers and Nobles being met, he lays before them his Grounds for Complaint; exhorts them to maintain their Reputation for Valour, promising them Victory in the Name of the *Fetishes*, and assuring them of a considerable Booty.

How declared.

WAR being thus determined, the King sends a *Tie-tie*, or Herald, to denounce it to his Enemy, at the same Time appointing the Day, the Place and Hour of Battle. Each Captain in the mean Time arms with his Slaves; and the rest of the People, (that is, all above twenty fit to bear Arms) doing the like, repair to their respective Commanders^c.

Preparations.

THESE Preparations make the *Morinni*, or Grantees, repair to Court, from whence they proceed to the War, carrying their Wives and Families with them: And if the Motives of the Quarrel be great, and the War momentous, before they set-out, they erase and destroy their Towns and Dwellings; that the Enemy, if victorious, may gain no Advantage of their Conquest, nor themselves have any Thing left to invite their Return. If the Contest be less inveterate, they content themselves with removing their Families to some neutral Town, leaving their Houses empty, for no-body thinks of returning home before the Campaign be over^d.

THE Coast-Negros, who live under the Command of the European Forts, in case of War,

secure their Families and Effects in them, and if defeated, take Shelter there themselves. In 1687, the Natives of *Akkra* had been all destroyed by the victorious *Aquambo*s, if the Dutch Governor of *Crevecoeur-Fort* had not received them, and fired on the Enemy to keep them at a Distance^e.

The King's Guard.

THE Negro Kings have always, in War-Time, a Number of Guards, who attend their Person, when at home, or in the Field. These show a thousand antic Gestures when they appear in the Streets, and look as terribly as if they would devour all they met. They prepare their Arms against the Day appointed, and paint their Faces with red, white, or yellow Streaks; marking their Breasts and the rest of the Body with Ornaments and Figures of the same Colour, to appear more formidable: Not forgetting, however, to hang across their Shoulders Glass Beads strung on their *Fetisso*-Strings, as Preservatives against Danger. They wear also a Collar (as thick as the Arm) of the same Boughs about their Neck, to ward-off the Blows of their Enemies Weapons. On their Head they have a Cap or Helmet of Leopard's or Crocodile's Skin, and a Belt or Apron of the same round their Waist, thrust between their Legs; covering their Nakedness with a small Slip of Linen, as thinking all farther Dress an Impediment when they fight. In their Girdle they carry a Poinard; in their Left-Hand a long, broad Shield, covering their whole Bodies^f; and in their Right three or four Darts or *Assagayes*, according to their Quality. The inferior Sort are armed with Bows and Arrows (having Quivers made of the Skins of Beasts filled with them) which they use dexterously. The Slaves or Servants beat Drums, or have Horns or Ivory Pipes, with which they sound a Charge^g.

THE common Soldiers wear their Sabres hanging at their left Hip^h, in a Belt girt round their Waist; or else stuck in their Waist-Cloth, which goes round them, and comes between their Legs, that they may run swifter: Besides this, they are begirt with a Belt, carrying about twenty Bandaliers. They have a Cap on their Heads made of a Crocodile's Skinⁱ, adorned on each Side with a red Shell, and behind with a Tuft of Horse-hair, besides a heavy Iron Chain, or something else in its Stead, girt round their Head. Thus appointed, with their Bodies coloured f white, our Heros look liker Devils than Men^k.

ACCORDING to *Marchais* (whose Account agrees with that of *Artus*) the Nobles have the

^a Bosman's Description of Guinea, p. 169, & seqq.

^b Marchais's Voyage, vol. 1. p. 320, & seq. And Barbot's Description of Guinea, p. 293.

^c as before, p. 53.

^d Barbot, as before, p. 294.

^e the same Hand.

^f Artus, as before.

^g The same Author adds, a Lion's or Tyger's.

^h Marchais says, they carry them before.

ⁱ Artus, in de Bry's Ind. Orient. Part 6. p. 52.

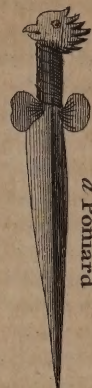
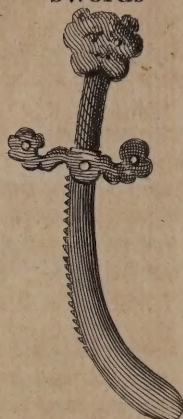
^j Marchais says, they wear a long Assagaye.

^k The same Author adds, they wear a long Assagaye.

^l Bosman, as before, p. 185.

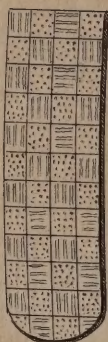
Weapons used by the Gold-Coast Negros from BARBOT &c.

Swords

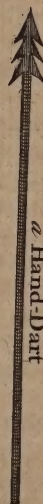
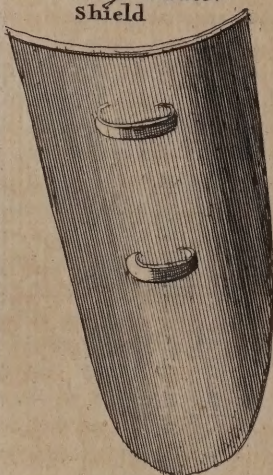


a Pomard

Small
Orier
Shield



a large leather
shield



a Hand-Dart



Alagay

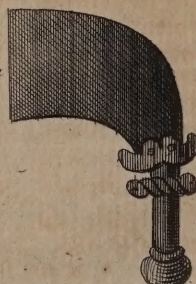
Spear or Javelin



Tools for
Tillage



Axes for
Husbandry



Ax for
Timber



Razors



Cold-Coast.

chief Posts in the Army; their Dress agrees nearly with that described by *Artus*. They wear their Sabres before them, and large Knives at their Side: Their Slaves, armed with Bows, Arrows, and Cutlasses, march at their Sides, and behind them; and the People are armed with Hatchets and Sabres ^a.

their Arms.
Muskets.

THEIR military Arms are chiefly Muskets, or Carabins, in the Management of which they are surprizingly dexterous. It is not unpleasant to see them exercise their Army, they handle their Arms so cleverly, discharging them several Ways; one sitting, the second creeping or lying, &c. so that it is really to be admired they never hurt one another. They are furnished with Fire-Arms by the *Dutch*, who sell them incredible Quantities; and if they did not, the *English*, *Danes*, and other *Europeans* would. *Bosman* wishes such dangerous Goods had never been brought among the *Negros* here, since he looks upon *Europeans* as furnishing them with Weapons to cut their own Throats.

ords.

NEXT their Guns are their Swords, shaped like a Sort of Chopping-Knives, about two or three Hands broad at the End, and about one at the Handle, being about three or four Spans long at most, and a little crooked at the Top. These Sabres are very strong, but commonly so blunt, that several Strokes are necessary to cut-off a Head: They have a wooden Guard, adorned on one Side, and sometimes on both, with small globular Knobs, covered with a Sort of Skin; others are content with Bits of Rope tinged black with Sheeps or other Cattle's Blood, having the additional Ornament of a Bunch of Horse-hair. Among People of Condition, thin Gold Plates are usual. To this Weapon belongs a Leather Sheath, almost open on one Side, to which, by Way of Ornament, a Tyger's Head, or a large red Shell, is hung, both valuable here ^b.

ARTUS commends their Sabres, or Poinards, with two Edges. These are a Yard long, and four Fingers broad, having wooden Handles, covered with Gold Plates, or the Skin of a certain Fish, which they value beyond Gold. The Scabbard they make of Dog's or Goat's Skin; and instead of a Chape, they use a red Shell as broad as the Hand. Those, who are not able to purchase these Swords, buy a short Instrument, shaped like a Hatchet ^c, sharp only on one Side, the upper Part being narrow like a Sword. The Handles of these they adorn with a Tyger's or Monkey's Head ^d.

a NEXT follows the *Affagaye*, or *Haffagay* as some call them, which are of two Sorts; the smaller about a *Flemish* Ell, or perhaps an Ell and half long, and very slender; these they throw like Darts: The longer Sort, are about twice as long and big as the former, the upper Part pointed with Iron like a Pike; some are covered for the Length of a Span or two, though in all Manner of Shapes. The *Affagaye* serves them instead of a Sabre, that having their Shield in their Left-Hand, they may the more conveniently dart the *Affagaye* with the Right; for they have always an Attendant to carry them ^e. *Artus* says, the *Affagayes* are, for the most Part, of solid Iron, with a Handle of Wood in the Midst, the Ends being of equal Weight, that they may carry even ^f.

Military
Affairs.
Affagayes.

THEIR other Weapons are, first, a Bow and Arrow: But these are not much in Vogue among the Coast-Negros, those of *Aquambo* alone excepted; who are so nicely dexterous at them, that in hunting the Hare they will lodge their small fine Arrows in what Part of her Body you please. These Arrows are feathered at the Head, and are pointed with Iron. The *Negros* of *Awine* usually poison them; but on the Coast they have no such Practice, nor do they so much as know what Poison is ^g.

Bow and
Arrows.

ARTUS says, their Bows and Arrows are made of hard, tough Wood, and the Strings of Bark of Trees. The Feathers of their Arrows are composed of Dog's Hair, nicely interwoven, which come half Way; and the Points are of Iron, sharpened when they go to War. This Author adds, that they poison these Arrows with the noxious Juice of a certain Herb; yet in Times of Peace, they are not allowed to carry such, under a heavy Penalty. Their Quivers, which they hang at their Neck, are of Goat-Skin ^h.

LAST of all, their Shields, which some are very dexterous in wielding; for holding this Weapon in their Left-Hand, and a Sabre in their Right, they brandish both; putting their Body into strange Postures, and covering themselves so artfully, that it is impossible to come at them. These Shields, which are about four or five Foot long, and three broad, are made of Osiers; some being covered with Gold Leather, Tygers Skins, or some other Materials. Some also have at each Corner, and in the Middle, broad, thin Copper Plates fastened-on to ward-off the Arrows and light *Affagayes*, as well as the Sabre, ⁱ.

if

^a *Marchais's Voyage*, vol. 1. p. 321.

^b *Bosman's Description of Guinea*, p. 184. & seq.

^c *Pur-*

bas says, like a Gammon of Bacon. *Pilgrims*, vol. 2. p. 949.

^d *Artus*, in *de Bry's Ind. Orient.*

Part 6. p. 55.

^e *Bosman*, as before, p. 186.

^f *Artus*, as before.

^g *Bosman*, as before.

This is contradicted next Paragraph.

^h *Artus*, as before, p. 56.

Gold-Coast.

if good; but are not Proof against a Mullet-Ball^a.

ARTUS says, their Shields are made of the Bark of Trees interwoven, of a square Form, six Foot long, and four broad, bulging outward and fastened with a Cross of Wood plated within, that they may the better resist the Blow. He adds, that the Handle lies on the Inside; that some cover these Shields with Ox-Hides, and strengthen the Cross, or upper Part, with Iron Plates, because they place much of their Security in them^b.

Cannon and Muske.

THESE are all the Weapons used among the Negros, only some are possessed of a few Cannon, which they understand but little of. The King of *Sabú* has a very small Number, and been in the Field with, but never made use of them. Some have suffered the Enemy to take them after once firing, as it happened to the *Kommanians*: But those who took them, knew not what to do with them: So that these Monarchs Artillery serve only to shoot by Way of Compliment and Salutation, of which the Blacks are very fond^c.

THEIR musical Instruments for War, are Drums, Horns, or Trumpets, and Flutes, of which an Account has been already given^d. We shall only add here from *Artus*, that with these they make a furious Noise in Battle. In Time of Peace the Drums commonly stand before the King's Palace, or the Houses of their Governors or Grandees, (who only are allowed to keep them) some being above twenty Foot long, and are seldom used but on a Festival-Day^e.

Ignorance in War.

THEY are totally ignorant of the Manner of incamping, and use no Tents or Baggage, but lie in the open Air^f. Those who have formerly killed any Enemies in Battle, appear in the foremost Ranks with Helmets, partly composed of the Skulls of those they have killed.

Order of Battle.

THOSE who have Fire-Arms are placed in the front-Rank, for they never exceed two Lines, according to the Disposition of the Ground, and fight all at a Time; so that if they are once broken, they never rally again, but either fly or are slaughtered^g.

Way of engaging.

THEY are very irregular in their Engagements, not observing the least Shadow of Order, but each Commander has his Men close together in a Crowd, in the Midst of which he is generally seen: In this Manner they attack one Heap of Men against another. The Commanders often, when they see their Brother Officer pressed home, instead of advancing to assist him, con-

sult their own Safety by a speedy Flight; and that often, before they have stood one Brush, or even struck a Stroke. Their Friends, whom they left engaged, will certainly follow them, if in the least pulsed, unless they are so entangled with the Enemy, that they cannot get-off; in which Case, though restrained from running, sore against their Wills, yet they get the Reputation of good Soldiers.

Military Affairs.

THEY do not stand upright in Fight, but run stooping and listening, that the Bullets may fly over their Heads: Others creep close-up to the Enemy before they fire; after which, they run as if the Devil drove them back to their Army, in order to charge and fall-on again. In short, their ridiculous Gestures, stooping, creeping, and crying, make their Fight look more like Monkeys playing together than a Battle^h.

MARCHAIS is somewhat more particular. When their Armies come in View of each other, they raise furious Outcries; after which, they dart their Assagayes, which are warded-off by their Bucklers: But their Arrows falling thick on their naked Bodies, make a terrible Execution, especially on those who have no Shields. The Cries of the Assailants, with the Sound of the Drums and Trumpets, animate the Fight. They draw their Sabres and Knives, and the Combat becomes a Butchery, to which they are excited by the Women and Children who follow the Camp.

THEY know not what it is to make a safe Retreat, or in good Order. The Slaughter ceases only by the entire Defeat of one Party, and then they endeavour to make as many Prisoners as they can, (as well for their Persons as Ornaments) which is the chief End of all their Warsⁱ.

SOME, especially the inland Negros, are so stupid as to dress as rich as possible on these Occasions, and are often so loaded with Ornaments of Gold, and *Conte de Terra*, that they can scarce march.

COMMON Prisoners, who cannot raise their Ransom, are kept or sold for Slaves at Pleasure. If they take any considerable Person, he is very well guarded, and a very high Ransom put upon him: But if the Person, who occasioned the Beginning of the War, be taken, they will not easily admit him to Ransom, though his Weight in Gold were offered, lest he should, for the future, form some Design against their Repose.

THE most potent Negro cannot pretend to be ensured from Slavery: For if he ever ventures into the Wars, it may easily become his Lot; and in this State he must remain till his Ransom

Prisoners made Slaves.

^a *Bosman's Description of Guinea*, p. 186, & seq.

^c *Bosman*, as before, p. 187.

^b *Bosman's Description of Guinea*, p. 297.

fore, p. 182.

^d See before, p. 654.

^e *Marchais*, as before, p. 221, & seq.

^f *Artus*, in *de Bry's Ind. Orient.* Part 6. p. 56.

^g *Artus*, as before, p. 54, and 56.

^h *Bar-*

ⁱ *Bosman*, as be-

Gold-Coast.

is fully paid. This is often set so high, that he, his Friends, and all his Interest are not sufficient to raise it; and in that Case he is forced to perpetual Slavery, and the most contemptible Offices. Some are so barbarous, that finding their Hopes of a high Ransom frustrated, they will pay themselves by cruelly murdering the Prisoner^a.

is not paid.

MARCHAIS seems to think Prisoners are never ransomed, since he affirms, that of whatever Rank they are, they never can recover their Liberty. He adds, that their Kings seldom undergo this Fate, because their Subjects defend them to the last Man; and if they are killed, expose themselves as much to carry-off their Bodies: But if they should be taken, they generally chuse to fall by their own Hands, rather than to appear as Slaves in the Presence of the Conqueror. A captive King is looked-on as, in effect, dead: All the Treasure in his Dominions, were it a Mountain of Gold, would not redeem him from Death, or being sold to the Europeans to be transported from *Africa*, without Hopes of Return^b.

cruelly ed.

ACCORDING to *Barbot*, if the vanquished Party be irreconcilable Enemies of the Victors, they usually treat them with great Cruelty, cutting-off the Heads of the Slain; or, if any fall alive into their Hands, tearing or cutting-off the under Jaws, and so leaving them to perish. A *Kommando* Man told the Author, that he had thus served twenty-three Men in one Battle; first laying them down, then cutting their Face across from Ear to Ear; after which, setting his Knees on the Stomach of the unhappy Wretches, he tore-off the under Jaws by Force, which he carried home as Tokens of his Valour. Others are so cruel, as to rip-open the Bellies of Women with Child, and taking-out the Infant, dash it against the Mother's Head.

Flesh

THE Nations of *Quaso* and *Akkanex* are such implacable Enemies, that their Battles are rather Butcheries, giving no Quarter on either Side, but feasting on the Flesh of their Adversaries, using their Jaws and Skulls to adorn their Drums, or the Doors of their Houses^c.

MARCHAIS observes, the *Gold-Coast* Negroes are so cruel in their Wars, that if Avarice did not prompt them to make Slaves to sell, they would give no Quarter. Their Rage has sometimes broke-out to such Excess, as to eat the Bodies of their Enemies on the Field of Battle, after broiling the Flesh on the Coals. It is usual with them to carry-off the Heads of those they kill, in order to adorn their Helmets with the

a Skulls, and hang-up their Jaws on the Doors of their Houses. This is one great Means of rising to the Degree of Nobility. A Man who has his Door well planted with Jaw-Bones, or has one or two Helmets made of his Enemies Skulls, need only get wherewithal to defray the Expence of his Admission, and he is sure to be received as a Nobleman^d.

Military Affairs.

7. The SUBJECT continued.

War by Invasion. Ambuscades. Expence of Armies. Occasion of Wars: Often Debt, and Hopes of Plunder. Booty, how divided. Wars often long. A remarkable one. Peace, how made. Hostages given.

THEIR Wars are not always in open Field. Often they invade their Enemies Towns by Surprise, burning and driving away the Inhabitants. So, in a War between the Natives of *Ekki Tekki*^e, or *Aldea de Torto*, and those of *Jabbe* and *Kama*, the People of *Ekki Tekki* came by Night and set the two last Towns on Fire. The Inhabitants in their Canoas escaped across the River into the Territory of *Anta*; where, being granted a Refuge, they settled their Habitations on the West-Side of *Rio St. Georgio*, on whose East-Side their Towns stood before.

THESE Negroes are pretty expert also at surprizing an Enemy by Ambuscade. *Artus* relates a Passage to this Purpose: In the Year 1570, the Portuguese at *el Mina* being in War with the People of *Kommando* and *Fetú*, with a vast Army, not only drove away the Inhabitants of those Towns, but destroyed the Country with Fire and Sword. The Negroes assembling in a Wood, through which the Portuguese were to pass in their Return, lay in Ambuscade, and attacked them unprepared so warmly, that above three hundred were killed; fifty of whose Heads the Dutch saw placed round the Grave belonging to one of the Negro Kings killed in the Fight. And such was the Effect of this Victory, that the Castle of *el Mina* had been then taken, if it had not been for its Cannon; of which the Negroes are terribly afraid, although they love to hear them fired^f.

WAR, as hath been already observed, is not so expensive as in *Europe*. The Dutch four Years War with the *Kommanians*, except the Damage done the Trade, did not cost six thousand Pounds Sterling, for which they had successively five Nations in Pay.

A NATIONAL, offensive War may very well

^a *Bosman's Description of Guinea*, p. 183.

^b *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, p. 291, and 296.

Kommando. In *de Bry, Agitacky*.

^c *Marchais's Voyage*, vol. 1. p. 322; & seq.

^d *Marchais*, as before, p. 325.

^e *Artus*, in *de Bry's Ind. Orient.* Part 6. p. 54.

^f *Barbot's*, as before, p. 325.

^g Or, *Little*.

Gold-
Coast.

be managed here with four thousand Men in the Field; but a defensive requires more. Sometimes, what they call an Army, does not amount to more than two thousand^a; hence the Forces of the maritime Countries may be guessed at, *Fantín* and *Aquambo* excepted. The first of these is able to raise an Army of twenty-five thousand Men, and the last a much larger Number, which is more than five or six Monarchies near *Axim* can bring together. On this Account, as well as their Cowardice, very few Men are lost in a Battle; and it is hot Work when a thousand are left on the Spot: For as soon as they see a Man fall by them, they take to their Heels and scamper home as fast as they can run. In the last Battle between the *Kommanians* and those of *Sabú*, *Akkani*, *Kabes-terra*, and two or three other Countries, *Bosman* does not believe an hundred Men were killed; and yet the *Kommanians* drove their Enemies out of the Field, and obtained a compleat Victory. However, the inland Potentates, such as those of *Akim*, *Asiente*, &c. by Report of the Negros, not always to be credited, are able to overrun a Country with their numerous Armies^b.

Occasion of
Wars.

THE *Gold-Coast* Nations often enter into War with each other out of Ambition, a Desire of Plunder, or to assist their Neighbours. But their Wars, for the most Part, are occasioned by Recovery of Debts, and the Disputes of some of the chief People among them.

THE firmest Peace of neighbouring Nations is frequently broken in the following Manner: It happens, that a leading Man in one Country has Money owing him from a Person in another, which is not so speedily paid as he desires. On this he causes as many Goods, Freemen or Slaves to be seized by Violence in the Country where his Debtor lives, as will richly pay him. The Men so seized he claps in Irons, and if not redeemed, sells them to raise Money for the Payment. If the Debtor be an honest Man, and the Debt just, he immediately endeavours, by satisfying his Creditor, to free his Countrymen; or if their Relations be powerful enough, they will force him to it: But when the Debt is disputable, or the Debtor loth to pay, he is sure to represent the Creditor among his own Countrymen as an unjust Man; who has treated him thus contrary to all Right, and that he is not at all indebted to him. If his Words gain Credit here, he endeavours to make Reprisals; the Consequence of which is, the two Countries take-up Arms on each Side, and watch all Opportunities of surprizing each other. They first endeavour

Often Debt,
and

a to bring the *Kabeshirs* over to their Party, because they have always some Men at their Devour: Next the Soldiers. And thus from a Trifle a War is kindled between two Countries in Amity before, and holds till one is subdued; or if the Force be equal, till the principal Men are forced to make a Peace at the Request of the Soldiers. This often happens, especially about Seed-Time, when all the Warriors want to go home and till the Ground: For in fighting for no Pay, and finding themselves, they quickly grow tired; especially if they get no Advantage of, and consequently no Plunder by, the Enemy.

Military
Affairs.

WHEN the Governors of one Country are inclined to make War upon those of another, perhaps, for living more splendidly than themselves, or, because they have a Mind for a Share of their Riches, a Council of the *Kabeshirs* and *Manseros* (whose joint Consultations chiefly relate to War) is then called. On these Occasions, the latter, with the Hopes of Plunder, are easily drawn in by the *Kabeshirs*; and the unanimous Vote is no sooner passed, than every one prepares for the Field, and invades the devoted Country, without the least Notice or Declaration of War. The injured Nation, if not powerful of itself, hires another to assist, in revenging this Perfidy, for less than two thousand Pounds *Sterling*; which is the highest Price here for an Army of Auxiliaries: But then the Troops are suitable to the Expence, Plunder being their chief Aim. Their Wages ought to be divided among the *Kabeshirs* and *Manseros*; but the former being too crafty for the latter, will not give them above five Shillings a Man, or, perhaps, half that Sum.

Hopes of
Plunder.

As for the Plunder, though particularly appropriated to defray the Expence of the War, in the first Place, the Remainder to be divided, yet, every Man seizes whatever he can lay hold on, without regarding the Public. But if no Booty is to be come at, the *Manseros* sneak away home, as being obliged to stay no longer than they please. For, although each is under a particular Chieftain, yet the latter has Command, properly, over none but his own Slaves. A free Negro disowns his Authority, and will not submit even to his King, unless overpowered. If their Leader is disposed to march-up first to the Enemy, he may, but will not have many Followers^c.

Booty, here
divided.

MARSHALLS says, their Wars seldom last above one Campaign, and that Campaign is usually over in three or four Days. However, *Bosman* observes, that Wars between two despotic Kings, who have their Subjects entirely at their Command, are of a long Duration, frequently

Wars often
long.

^a In 1682, when *Barbot* was at *Akkra*, the *Aquambos* and *Akim* Nations were actually facing each other twelve Leagues from *Akkra* Inland, each Army consisting of about twelve hundred Men. *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, p. 294.

^b *Bosman's Description of Guinea*, p. 181.

^c The same, p. 178, & seqq. lasting

Gold-
Coast.

last several Years, or till the utter Ruin of one a Side ends the Quarrel. They often lie a whole Year encamped against each other, without attempting any-thing, a few diverting Skirmishes excepted; only, against rainy Seasons, each Side returns home unmolested. But this is chiefly owing to their Priests, without whose Suffrage they are not easily induced to hazard a Battle; and they advise them against it, under Pretence, that their Gods have not yet declared in their Favour; and if they will attempt it notwithstanding, they b threaten an ill Issue. But if these crafty Villains observe their Army is much stronger than their Enemies, and their Soldiers well inclined to fighting, they always advise it; though with such a cautious Reserve, that, if the Success does not answer, they never fail of an Excuse to bring themselves off, without Loss of Reputation; as, *The Commander or Soldiers have done this or that Thing they ought not to have done, for which the whole Army is punished* ^a.

emarka-
ne.

WHILE Villault was in the Country [1663] a fierce War broke out on the following Occasion: The Predecessor of the Lord of *Abrambo*, (which has six Towns under it, and holds only of *Akim*, or *Great Akkanis*) who had been dead four Years, would needs lay a Duty on the Merchants of the *Lesser Akkanis*, and all such as passed through his Territory; nor durst any of the neighbouring Kings dispute the Matter. After his Death, the Merchants of *Little Akkanis* demanded of his Successor, Restitution of the Goods which had been taken by Violence from them; and upon being refused, they declared War. The King of *Fetú*'s only Son, who was then accidentally at *Akkanis*, generously undertook their Quarrel, and was killed in the first Battle. His Father grievously resenting this Loss, joined with those of *Akkanis*, engaging all his Allies in the Quarrel. This War, which had continued four Years, destroyed above sixty thousand Men, and entirely put a Stop to Trade. The *English*, *Danish*, and *Dutch* Directors did all that was possible to accommodate Matters, but in vain. The great Festival, kept by the King of *Fetú*'s Son-in-law, at Cape *Corse*, already mentioned ^b, was in Memory of a Battle gained by his Father in this War.

THERE was also, at the same Time, a Quarrel between the Kings of *Fantin* and *Sabú*, about a *Fantine* Nobleman, who had stolen away a Lady of *Sabú*, with whom he was in Love ^c.

e, how
f.

WHEN their Wars are over, and they come to Terms of Peace, both Kings swear strictly to observe it; and, for farther Security, give mutual Hostages, which are chosen from the chief

Nobility. These are, first, finely painted and adorned, and then borne on the Shoulders of their King's Guard to the Residence of him with whom they are to abide, who treats them handsomely; but has them narrowly watched, to prevent Escapes ^d.

MARCHAIS relates the Manner in which Peace was concluded between the Lord of *Abrambo* and Emperor of *Akim*, just now mentioned. Tired at length with War, they hearkened to the Mediation of the *Europeans*, who got a Day and Place appointed for the Ceremony. The Place was a large Plain, on the Frontiers of the contending Powers. Each Party came as if armed for a Battle, bringing with them their *Fetishes*. The Priests, who were present, made the Chiefs swear, reciprocally, to cease Hostilities, to forget what was passed, and, as a Security for their Promises, to give each other mutual Hostages: But, on these Occasions, there is c no Mention made of Exchange of Prisoners, that being a Point they have no Notion of. As soon as these Oaths were made, the Drums and Trumpets began to sound. The Parties threw down their Arms, mingling with, and embracing each other. The Day passed in Dancing and Singing, and Commerce was renewed, as if no Quarrel had happened. This Author adds, that the Ho-Hostages stages are usually the Sons of their Kings, or given.

BARBOT observes, that, sometimes, on extraordinary Occasions, Kings deliver up themselves in Person; as it happened at Cape *Corse*, in 1681. The Affair was this:

EIGHTEEN Slaves having fled from the Castle into the Town, were protected by the Inhabitants, who refused to deliver them to the *English* on any Terms. This obliged the *English* Agent to point his Guns against the Town, to terrify them: But the Natives, instead of complying, came, about seven or eight hundred in a Body, to attack the Castle, which obliged the *English* to fire in good earnest, killing fifty or sixty; and the *English* lost, on their Side, a few Men by their small Shot. This Tumult being reported to the King of *Fetú*, this Prince, though the greatest Monarch on the *Gold-Coast*, and then about sixty Years of Age, came immediately to Cape *Corse* with only twelve of his Guards; and stopping under the consecrated Tree, which is half a Gun-shot from the Castle, continued there eight Days, offering up his Devotions to his Idols, whom he earnestly intreated to reveal to him the Place where the fugitive Slaves were hid. At the same Time he assured the *English*, that

^a Bosman's Description of Guinea, p. 183, & seq.

p. 257, & seq.

& seq.

^b Artus, in de Bry's Ind. Orient. p. 54.

^c The same, p. 653. a.

^d Villault's Voyage,

^e Marchais's Voyage, vol. 1. p. 323.

Gold-Coast.

he had no Hand in the Revolt; and protested to the People of Cape *Corse*, that as he had sworn by his Gods^a, to deliver up to the Factory, at all Times and Places, such as should desert from them, he would not stir from the Spot he was in, till they were satisfied in their just Preten-

sions. At last the Difference was composed, and he renewed his Alliance with the *English*, who had maintained him all the Time he staid under the Holy-Tree; being dressed in a black Velvet Coat.

Seasons Weather

C H A P. VIII.

The NATURAL HISTORY of the GOLD-COAST.

S E C T. I.

Celestial Properties of the Country. Gold and Salt.

I. Celestial Properties.

Heat and Cold: Both much abated. Unhealthy Air: Fatal to Strangers: Other Causes thereof. Seasons irregular. Rain for six Months: Pernicious Quality of it. Travados, or Storms: Dangerous to Ships: Time of blowing: Quality and Effects: Their Causes. No Thunderbolt. Effects of Lightning. Another Travado: Strange Effects of one. Harmattan Storms: Season and Quality: Strange Effects: Differ from Travados.

Heat and Cold,

THE Gold-Coast being situate within five Degrees of the Line, lies in a scorching Climate; but yet is not so bad as reported. In October, November, December, January, February, and March, the Heat is very violent; but in the other six Months, may be borne, without the least Inconvenience. I have known the Time, says *Bosman*, when we could have endured a Fire here, about September, as well as in *Europe*; besides, the whole Year is refreshed with cool Evenings: So that he that has lived here ten Years, and has his Body consequently opener than in *Holland*, will not be apt to complain very much of Heat. However, this Author acknowledges, that there is a very great Difference betwixt the Heat and Cold formerly and at present: For the Heat has been here so excessive in Summer, that they seemed to have Dog-Days, with regard to the Weather, as well as in *Europe*; but now it is become more moderate and supportable. The Cold was then likewise so fierce a-Nights, that they thought it

b froze: Nor were they much in the Wrong; for the Earth, which is usually very moist by the Dew, was dry, and looked whitish. One of his Predecessors affirmed, that, in the Accompting-House, he found his Ink frozen in the Morning: Although the Author would not avouch this for Truth, yet he avers, that he has felt it so cold in September, at Nights, that it made them shake. The present Winters are really cold, but not so sharp as formerly, though they continue longer; two-thirds or half of the Year being Winter. *Artus* affirms, that there is never any Cold felt on this Coast. He adds, that their Days and Nights are of the same Length. The Sun here, as in the *Indies*, rising and setting at Six; though he does not appear till half an Hour after he is risen: So that his Rising and Setting cannot be so exactly calculated as they are in *Europe*^d.

THE Unhealthiness of this Coast seems, to *Bosman*, to be chiefly owing to the Heat of the Day, and Coolness of the Night; especially in such as too hastily throw-off their Cloaths, in order to cool themselves the sooner.

THE second and greatest Cause arises from hence: That, the Coast being mountainous, from the Vallies, every Morning, there ascends a thick, stinking, sulphurous Damp, or Mist, especially near Rivers, or watery Places, which, spreading every-where, infects all Places: So that it is almost impossible to escape the Infection, while fasting; especially as the Bodies of *Europeans* are more susceptible of it than those of the Natives. This Fog happens most frequently in the ill Season, called *Winter*, but chiefly in *July*, or *August*, which are therefore the sickliest Months. This Stench is much aggravated by the *Negros* pernicious Custom of laying their Fish five or six Days to putrify before they eat it, as well as of easing their Bodies round their Houses, and all over their Towns.

Both much abated.

^a Fetishes. ^b *Bosman's Description of Guinea*, p. 105. ^c The same, p. 114, & seq. ^d *Artus*, in *de Bry's Ind. Orient.* Part. 6. p. 67.

Gold-
Coast.
al to
angers.

THE great Difference betwixt the *European* Air and this is so discernable, that most of those who come hither are seized at first with a Sickness which carries-off a great many: But they die chiefly for want of comfortable Nourishment; the Medicines being corrupted, and their Physicians only ignorant Barbers, who bring several into the utmost Danger of their Lives. Whereas, Nature alone, by the Help of good Diet, and Restoratives, might probably recover the Patient. As for Food, here is nothing to be gotten, by the common Sort, besides Fish, and a dry, lean, tough Hen: Nor are their Oxen, Cows, and Sheep, any better; so that a sound Man has much ado to eat them. The best Diet for poor sick People here, are culinary Vegetables and Spoon-Meats: The Director and chief Factor are abundantly furnished with the former; but they are not in every-body's Reach.

er Causes.

THIS Unhealthiness is not intirely owing, as some think, to Irregularities and Excesses, since the most temperate and regular are seized often with malignant and mortal Distempers. Yet, it must be owned, some are their own Murderers this Way, lavishing their Pay, as soon as received, in Palm-Wine and Brandy; both very pernicious, if taken in Excess: And these too having no Money left to buy necessary Food, are forced to supply that Defect with Bread, Oil, and Salt. Thus the poorer Sort squander away their Lives; nor do some of their Superiors much better, betwixt Drinking and Venery.

THAT the Natives are not afflicted with any extraordinary Distemper, is not much to be wondered-at, since being born in the Air, and bred up in the Stench, they are not liable to be infected with either. The epidemic Distempers (as hath been said) are the Small-Pox and Worms: By the former of which, within fourteen Years, Thousands have been swept away; and with the latter, they are miserably afflicted in all Parts of their Bodies^a; but chiefly, in their Legs. With regard to Places, those where the Wind blows very fresh continually, and where the Negros cause the least Stench, are doubtless the most healthy; such as *Boutri* and *Sakkundi*, which are preferable to those Accounts^b.

ms, ir-
ar.

ARTUS observes, that the Difference in the Seasons, is occasioned by the different Weather, which makes what they call Summer and Winter. The Trees, indeed, are always green, and adorned with Leaves; some flourishing twice a Year: But in the Summer, or dry Season, the Fields are scorched with the excessive Heat; while in the Winter, or wet Season, they are

adorned with plentiful Crops; so that their Autumn falls in the Winter; in which, they gather in their Grain and Stores.

ACCORDING to *Bosman*, Summer is reckoned to begin with *September*, continuing for six Months; Winter takes up the other six: This last is subdivided into two rainy, two misty, and two windy Months. But the Seasons alter so much, that the *Dutch* had in a Manner left-off reckoning them. Summer comes sometimes a whole Month earlier one Year than another; and the same is also observed of the Mist and Rains: In short, they come so uncertain and confused, that no Calculation can be made.

WHEN the Author (who was on the *Gold-Coast* ten Years) first arrived, Summer and Winter succeeded alternately, exactly at a certain Time; and the latter was much severer than at present. The Rains were so violent for several Days together, that they expected a second Deluge: But at present, are neither so violent, nor so frequent. *Axim*, which is but twenty Leagues from *el Mina*, has generally more Rain than any Place on the whole Coast^c. *Bosman* was greatly surprized, at first, with the Length of them; and, asking one of the Officers how long they usually lasted, was told, about eleven Months and twenty-eight Days in a Year. This was stretching it too far; but it is certain, that it rains here, at least, half the Year; for which Reason, nothing but Rice and Trees can grow.

THE Coast-Negros shun Rain with the greatest Care, as a Thing pernicious to their naked Bodies. This, the *Dutch* themselves experience, especially in the *Travado*-Season, which answers to the Months of *April*, *May*, and *June*. The Rains which fall then, near the Equinoctial, are quite red, and of so pernicious a Quality, that if any Person sleeps in his wet Cloaths, (a Thing too common with the Sailors) he contracts a dangerous Disease. It has been found, that if Cloaths, thus wet, be laid-by, before they are well dried, they grow, in a short Time, so rotten, that they fall into Pieces with the least Touch. For this Reason the Natives, as much as possible, avoid them; and if caught in the Rain, they cover their Shoulders, with their Arms a-cross, to keep it off their Bodies: Running as hard as they can to get Shelter, and shivering at every Drop that falls on their naked Skin, as if they had an Ague, although it is as hot as warm-water; so great is their Aversion to Wet. This is the true Cause for their sleeping at Night with their Feet to the Fire, and anointing their Bodies with Oil; through a Persuasion, that the

^a Artus, in *de Bry's Ind. Orient.* Part. 6. p. 67.

^b *Bosman's Description of Guinea*, p. 105, & seq.

^c Artus, as before, p. 67.

^d More concerning the Rains along this Coast, as far as *Cape Lopez*, will be related in the next Volume.

^e *Bosman*, as before, p. 111, & seq.

Gold-Coast.

frequent Uñction keeps the Pores shut, so that a the Rain cannot penetrate, to which they impute the Cause of all their Difeases^a.

Travados, or Storms,

TORNADOS, called by the *Portuguese*, *Travados*^b, by the Blacks, *Agambretou*, commonly follow the Sun, which attracts them. They are fierce Storms of Wind rising suddenly from the East and South-East, and sometimes from the North, with a few Points to the West; though not so frequent from this last Quarter. They are attended with dreadful repeated Claps of Thunder, and terrible Lightning, vast Showers of Rain falling like a Flood, and an uncommon Darknes, even at Noon-Day. Some of these last an Hour, others two, or more; and as soon as over, the Weather immediately becomes clear and fair. If any happen in the good Season, or Summer, (as sometimes there do) though they are not so violent as in Winter, yet they are more incommodious both to Land and Seafaring People, being usually followed by cold Rains, so heavy and constant, for several Days successively, that they seem to threaten a second Deluge.

Dangerous to Ships.

THESE Tornos, (rather *Travados*) if not timely taken Notice of by Ships under Sail, will certainly overset any large or small Vessels, or drive them ashore, if not well moored; or, at least, split their Sails, or bring their Masts by the Board. But they never fail to give timely Warning, though they do not always follow after that Warning. The Manner is thus: A very black Cloud appears a-far off, in which, if there be several white Spots, the Wind will be most; if not, the Rain will prevail; at least, this is the Sailors Observation, which is not always infallible. This is certain, that Tornos always greatly help such Ships as are bound to the Windward, if they are not too violent; for then they can steer by them in a direct Course; whereas, otherwise, they must ply it up, by continually tacking, which is a very tedious Method^c.

Time of blowing.

THE Tornos usually come-on in the Beginning of *April*, and continue till *June*, sometimes three or four in a Day; but then they last not above two Hours, and their Fury not above a Quarter of an Hour. The Force of the Wind is so excessive, that it has sometimes rolled-up the Lead off the Houses, as cleanly, as if done by Art. The Name imports a Variety of Winds; but the Force of them is usually at South-East^d.

ACCORDING to *Atkins*, this Sort of Wind is in no Part of the World so frequent as *Guinea*. They give Warning for some Hours, by gra-

dual lowring and blackning of the Sky to Windward, whence they come. They last only three or four Hours, and always blow from Shore, between the North and North-East both here, and more easterly at the Bites of *Benin*, *Kallabar* and *Cape Lopez*; yet Ships immediately, at the Appearance of them, furl all their Sails, and drive before the Wind.

Seasons. Weather.

THE Author had sometimes met-with these Tornos two in a Day, and often one; and, to shew within what a narrow Compass their Effects are, Ships have felt one, when others, at ten Leagues Distance, have known nothing of it: Nay, at *Annambo*, three or four Leagues off, they have had serene Weather, while the Author has felt one in *Cape Corse* Road, and *vice versa*: A Proof of what Naturalists conjecture, that no Thunder is heard above thirty Miles: In these Storms, it seems to be very near. One, which they felt that Afternoon they took *Roberts*, the Pirate, seemed like the Rattling of ten thousand small Arms, within three Yards of their Heads: It split their Main-Top-Mast, and ended, as usual, in excessive Showers, and then calm. The Nearness is judged by the Sound instantly following the Flash. Lightning is common here at other Times, especially at the Shutting-in of the Evening; and flashes perpendicularly as well as horizontally.

BOTH arise from a Plenty of nitrous and sulphurous Exhalations, (that make a Compound like Gun-powder) set on Fire in the Air: So that if the Clouds that retain them be compact, and their heterogeneous Contents strong, various, and unequal, then, like a Cannon, in Proportion to these, the Rending is with more or less Violence, producing Thunder; which, as with a Shot, has frequently split the Masts of Ships. This strengthens the above Observation of their being discharged near Hand: Because, if at any considerable Distance, they would spread in the Explosion, and lose their Force. It furnishes also another, viz. that neither Thunder nor Lightning can be felt or heard far from Shore: Winds may impel such Exhalations something; but, at an hundred Leagues from any Land, the Appearance must be rare and uncommon, because the Matter of their Composition cannot be collected there.

Their Cause.

SOME pretend to have found what they call a material Tunderbolt: Such a one is said to have fallen upon the *Turkish* Mosque at *Adrianople*, 1693; and such are shewn in the Museums of Princes. At *Copenhagen* they have a large

No Thunder bolt.

^a *Artus*, in *de Bry's Ind. Orient.* Part. 6. p. 70. niards; but both seem to be in a Mistake, for they are different with Lightning and Thunder. See vol. 1. p. 632.

[†] The same, p. 540.

^b *Atkins* says, they are called *Travados* by the Spaniards; the *Travados* only being accompanied by Barbot's Description of *Guinea*, p. 192, & seq.

Gold-Coast. Piece of a metallic Substance, said to be a Thunderbolt.

Effects of lightning.

rather winds.

range Effects.

remat- s, Na- of.

It is surprizing to observe, says *Bosman*, that the Travados, as they are here called, should, in a few Years, be so much lessened. When *Mr. Pocquenbrog* was here, he says, a sudden Storm arose so violent, that the Ships durst not hoist all their Sails for fear of being overset, or split against the Rocks or Shores: But at present, although very furious Travados of Thunder, Lightning, and Wind sometimes happen, yet they neither come so suddenly, nor forcibly, as to occasion any great Damage.

THE Author found, in some Papers of Director *Valkenburg* concerning the Coast, that at *el Mina*, Anno 1651, the Thunder was so terrible, that every-body thought the Day of Judgment was at hand. The Gold and Silver was melted in the Bags, which remained untouched, and their Swords broken in their Scabbards, without the latters being perceivably findged: Likewise an Account of several other strange Accidents, but not legible, the Paper being Worm-eaten. They were in dismal Apprehensions for their Gun-powder, the Thunder seeming most violent where that was.

HE tells of another Storm of Thunder at *Ante*, about 1691, which blew-down, or blasted some Thousands of Trees. Their Flagstaff at *Boutri* was so shattered, as if an hundred Chissels had been employed to split it. The Negros, as much frightened as the *Dutch*, after the Storm, brought a Stone, which, they said, had cut the Flagstaff: But the Author rather believes it the Effects of a violent Compression of the Air; although the Manner of Operation he leaves to the Naturalists.

In 1693 and 1694, the Thunder broke all the Drinking-Glasses of the Factor's Chamber, and raised-up his Child with the Bed under it; both which it threw some Feet distant, without the least Hurt. Not long after this, the Walls of the *English* Fort at *Akkra*, were left shattered with Holes even to the Powder-Room, and some Pewter-Porringers melted into a Lump. When *Bosman* was Governor of *Mouri*, one of the Turrets was rent several Feet, by a Clap of Thunder; and his Constable had a violent Shock in his Arm, without any farther Injury. But for three or four Years before he left the Coast, nothing extraordinary had happened.

THE *Harmattan*, as the Blacks term it, is a dry North or North-East Wind, called by the *Portuguese*, *Terreno*, that is, the Land-Wind; because it blows from Shore, and over-powers the Sea-Breeze. One of these Storms, says our Author, *Barbot*, will last two or three Days, and

a sometimes four or five, though seldom so long; yet the Author met with one of that Continuance at *Boutri*, in *January*, 1682. It blew a sharp, cold, piercing Air, no Sun appearing all the while, but the Weather was thick, close, cold, and raw, which much affected the Eyes, and threw many into an aguish Disposition; so violently piercing the naked Bodies of the Blacks, that many, whom the Author had on board, looked at a Distance as if strewed with Meal, and shivered as if in an Ague. The Wind is so piercingly severe, that even the *Europeans*, who are used to a cold Climate, can scarce endure it, but are sensible of its Effects; though close confined to their Chambers, with a gentle Fire, and strong Restoratives, to keep up the Spirits.

THE latter End of *December*, all *January*, and Part of *February*, are subject to these *Harmattans*; but *January*, most of all. Those which happen in *February*, are of no long Duration; and they never happen but in the above-mentioned Months.

DURING the Time an *Harmattan* blows, all Persons whatever, white or black, are obliged to keep within Doors, unless on the most urgent Occasions. The Air is scarce to be endured, being so suffocating, Persons have the greatest Difficulty to breathe; so that they are forced to correct the Acuteness of it with sweet Oil, to soften the Breast, and promote Respiration.

d AN *Harmattan* is no less prejudicial to Cattle that are abroad than to Men; so that the Blacks, who know before-hand the Seasons of their Approach, always provide against the Danger. An Experiment of this was made at *Cape Corse*, on two Goats; who, being exposed in the Air, were found dead in four Hours Time. The Joints of Floors in Chambers, also the Decks and Sides of Ships, that are above Water, open so wide with these Blasts, that a Calking-Iron could be thrust in the Seams, and continued so all the Time the *Harmattan* lasted; as soon as it was over, closing of themselves, as if no such Thing had happened.

THESE *Harmattans* generally blow East to East North-East, being the most steady, fresh Gales known to blow; and never, (or, at least, very rarely) attended with Thunder, Lightning, or Rain. They generally turn the Tides from their constant Course, which is East, to the West, and compel them with a great Force; which Change, as well as that of the Tornadoes, is very advantageous to Ships bound from the East Part of the Coast to the West.

ACCORDING to *Mr. Atkins*, *Air Mattans*, or *Harmattans*, are impetuous Gales of Wind from the East Quarter, about *Midsummer* and *Christ-*

* *Atkins's Voyage*, p. 147, & seqq. Description of *Guinea*, p. 193, & seq.

b *Bosman's Description of Guinea*, p. 112, & seqq.

c *Barbot's* mas.;

Gold-Coast.

mas; they are attended with Fogs, last three or a four Hours, (seldom with Thunder or Lightning, as the Tornados) and cease with the Rain; are very dry, shrivelling up Paper, Parchment, or Pannels of Escrutoires, like a Fire. They reach sometimes this *Gold-Coast*, but are frequentest, and, in a Manner, peculiar to the Bite of *Benin*. Some think they take their Name from *Aer Mountain*, respecting whence they come; others, from *Mattan*, the Negrish Word for a Pair of Bel-lows, which having seen, they compare this Wind to^a.

2. Gold and Salt.

Axim Gold finest. Akkra Gold: Large Ingots. Gold Armour. Dust Gold: How separated and refined. Salt, plenty here: How made: Exceeding white; but turns bitter.

GOLD is the only remarkable Fossil on the *Gold-Coast*; at least the *Europeans*, who sail thither solely with a View to bring-home that precious Commodity, have not thought it worth while to look after any other.

Axim Gold finest.

VILLAUT, and his Plagiary *Labat*, say, that the finest Gold on the Coast, is that of *Axim*, which is often found in Pieces of twenty-two, or twenty-three Carats, fine. The Gold of *Akkra*, or *Tafé*, is inferior; that of *Akkanis* and *Achem*, next, and the *Fetú* Gold the worst. The Author could not learn the Manner of getting it from the *Negros*, who all tell you different Stories about it.

THE Gold of *Axim* and *Achem*, is found in the Sand of their Rivers in Dust. It is probable, would they dig at the Foot of the Mountains, whence these Rivers rise, they would find greater Quantities; since, by their own Confession, after great Rains, they find more Gold: So that, whenever they want Gold, they pray to their *Fetishes* for Rain.

Akkra Gold.

THE Gold of *Akkra* comes from the Mountain of *Tafé*, thirty Leagues from the Coast, which is three Days Journey up the Country. One of the Captains of the Blacks, had a great Desire to have carried *Villault* to the Place, and would have left the King's Brother or Son for Hostage; but the Waters falling, their Journey was stopped. He informed the Author, that the Mine belonged to the King; that they had no more to do but to dig the Mountain, and they would have Gold enough; that the Labourers had one Moiety, and the King the other: He added, that the King of *Akkra* had an Ingot of

Gold before his Gate, taken out of this Mountain, which, by the Confession of the *Negros*, was bigger than the largest *Fetish* in the Country. A *Danish* Officer, who had been several Times at *Fetú* and *Akkanis*, assured *Villault*, that these Kings had before their Palace a golden *Fetish* as big as a Peck, though not so big as him of *Fetú*.

THE Gold of *Akkanis* and *Fetú* is found in the Earth, by digging, in different Quantities. He who discovers a Mine has the half, and the King the other. This Gold never exceeds twenty, or twenty-one Carats. It is never melted, but brought on board as it is found.

THE *Danish* General has an Ingot of Gold, found in the Mountain of *Tafé*, which weighs seventeen Marks, and about the one Seventh Part of an Ounce^b. It was a Present sent him by the King of *Akkra*, when his Army was beaten by the Lord of *Akkra*, and the *Danish* General sheltered him in his Fort.

THEY pretend much to imitate the *Europeans* in their Way of washing Gold, and, as *Villault* says, surpass all the Workmen he ever saw. Their Files are finer than those of *France*, and will make Work as fine as Fillagree.

THE King of *Fetú* has a Helmet and Suit of Armour of solid Gold, finely wrought. They also make Bracelets, and Gold Trinkets for the Head, as thin as Paper, especially Hatbands made of Gold Threads, or Wire, as fine as Hair. Their Kings have all Manner of Vessels of Gold, made to their Fancy. Their Wives, especially when they go to their Balls, have sometimes two hundred Ounces of Gold about them, and the Men three hundred, by Way of Ornament. In a Word, Gold is so incredibly plenty here, that a King, on an ordinary Festival, will distribute two hundred Marks of Gold^c amongst his Courtiers; and the *Negros* delight to have liberal Kings, that the Gold may circulate^d.

GOLD, as *Atkins* informs us, is of three Sorts, *Fetish*, Lump, and Dust. The *Fetish*-Gold is cast into various Shapes, and worn in the *Negros* Ears, Arms, Legs, and Beard, being commonly mixed with baser Metal.

THE Lump, or Rock-Gold, is in Pieces of different Weights, pretended to be brought out of Mines^e. Mr. *Phips* had one which weighed thirty Ounces. These, likewise, are often mixed.

THE best Dust-Gold comes from the inland Kingdoms of *Dunkira*, *Akim*, and *Arkana*^f, and is said to be gotten out of the River Sands, (as formerly in the *Tajo* in Portugal.) The Natives dig Pits nigh the Water-falls of Mountains

^a *Atkins's Voyage*, p. 149.
sand four hundred Pound Sterling.

^b One hundred thirty-six Ounces, and one Seventh.
^d *Villault's Voyage*, p. 278, & seqq.

tended, that there is a Trade for Gold hither from *Tombuto*.

^f *Akkanis*.

^c Six thousand four hundred Pound Sterling.
^e *Labat* says, it is pre-

Gold-Coast.

abounding with this Metal, which sinks by its a Ponderosity; and then with incredible Pains and Industry, wash-off the Sand in Trays, till they espy at Bottom, now and then, two or three shining Grains of Gold, that pays them (without great Luck) only as Labourers. This the Author thinks the most probable Account, since, if there were Mines near, the *Dutch* or *English* would have dispossessed the Natives, and worked them solely for their own Use.

THIS Dust is not gathered equally at any Part of the same River, but at convenient Spots nearest the Mountains; because when too distant from the Floods that wash through Mines, their Weight buries the Particles too deep, or disperses them too widely to answer the Labour of searching.

now separated.

MASTERS of Ships commonly hire a Native by the Month, for separating the drossy and false Gold, called *Krakra*. It is a Pin, or Brass Dust, with which the true has ever some Mixture, and is current among the Natives; but a great Cheat in Trade, some of it being very bad.

THE Way to separate it is by Copper Blowers shaped like Fire-shovels: Into this the Gold-Taker throws three or four Ounces at a Time; and by gentle tossing, and blowing upon it, the false, which is lightest, flies-off. The larger Grains he distinguishes by his quick Sight, and separates by his Fingers with wonderful Dexterity. All reserve it in leathern-Pouches; and at London the Goldsmith runs it down in a Crucible (like a Glass-Bottle, with a very wide Neck, made of a peculiar Earth from *Germany*, and bears the most intense Heat) at Two-pence an Ounce. It is kept dissolved for the Evaporation of Dross, (perhaps one Ounce in an hundred) and then cast into a solid Bar. A Chip from it he sends to the Assay-Master in the *Tower*, who, for a small Fee, ascertains its intrinsic Value, which is a Shilling or two over or under four Pounds a Troy Ounce^a.

plenty

THE chief Commodity here, next to Gold, is Salt; by boiling which, the Natives get inconceivable Sums, and, if the Times were generally peaceable, would grow unweildily rich: For all the inland Negros are obliged to fetch their Salt from the Shore. Hence it is easy to infer it must cost them very dear; wherefore the meaner Sort make use of a certain saltish Herb instead of it.

SOME Miles inland beyond *Ardra*, whence most of the Slaves are brought, one, nay, sometimes two Slaves are sold for an Handful of Salt; so that human Flesh is there very cheap.

^a *Atkins's Voyage*, p. 184, & seqq. in *de Bry's Ind. Orient.* Part 6. p. 105.

^b *Bosman's Description of Guinea*, p. 308, & seq.

^d *Villault's Voyage*, p. 277.

^c *Artus*.

THE Manner of Salt-boiling is as follows. *Gold-Salt.* Some boil the Water so long in Coppers till it comes to Salt: But this tedious, expensive Way is only practised where the Sea-Banks are high: For where the low Banks are frequently overflowed with Sea, or River-Water, they dig deep Pits to receive it; after which, the freshest and finest Part of the Water is exhaled by the Sun. Besides, the Ground being here saltish and nitrous, a small Quantity of Water will make better Salt, and that quicker, than a great deal; which renders this Place the more fit to produce a great deal of Salt in a small Time. In other Places they have Salt-Pans, where the Sun dries up the Water: So that the Trouble of boiling is unnecessary, no Pains being required, except only to gather it out of the Pans.

How made.

THOSE who are either unable or unwilling to buy Copper-Boilers, or when the Sea-Water requires such tedious Boiling as would burn them, set ten or twelve earthen Pots close together in two Rows, cemented with Clay, as if done by a Bricklayer: Under these is something like a Furnace of Fire, which is continually supplied with Wood. This is the most laborious Way, and produces neither so much Salt nor so quickly as the other.

IN all Parts of this Coast, except *Akkra*, Exceeding the Salt is very white, but especially in *Fantin*, where it almost excels even Snow itself^b.

ARTUS confirms this. He says, the Salt made on the *Gold-Coast* is white and pure: So that some have taken it by the Look for Sugar, especially as it is made-up in the Form of Loaves. The Negros use great Quantities of it to their Meat, and wrap it up in green Leaves to preserve it white. They drive a great Trade with it, carrying it up into the Country. The best Sort of it is made at *Auta* and *Chinka*, the Natives of which are famous on this Account. They make it usually in the Months of *November*, *December*, and *January*, in sufficient Quantity for all the Year. They use little Pains about it; for the Whiteness it has, it contracts naturally. They boil it but once, and yet it is not inferior to the *Dutch* Salt, which is made with such Pains: But it will not bear the Heat of the Sun^c.

VILLAUT speaks to the same Effect. Their Salt, says he, is whiter and better than ours. They make large Quantities of it in *January*, *February*, and *March*, which they carry higher-up the Country to good Advantage; but it has this Defect, it will not bear the violent Heats, but turns acid and bitter^d.

Gold-Salt.
How made.

SECT. II.

VEGETABLES.

I. Trees, Plants, Roots, and Grain.

Trees, very large ones. Kapot, or Silk Cotton-Tree. Yellow and red Wood. Papay, or Papaw-Tree: Two Sorts. Cinnamon-Tree. Pomegranate. Plumb-Tree. Vines. Sugar-Cane. Kallabash-Tree. Other Trees. Kormantin-Apple. Anana, or Pine-Apple: The Fruit described: Its Quality. Water-Melons. Tobacco. Herbs and Sallading. Ginger. Garlic. Yams. Potatos. Beans and Pease. Kalavances. Tree and Earth Beans. Maiz, or Great Milhio: How sown: Two Harvests: Small Milhio, or Millet: Its Size and Quality: Maiz, where produced: Maiz Bread: Millet Bread. Drink, Pitow. Rice. Flowers.

Trees.

BOSMAN blames Focquenbrog, for asserting, in his Description of this Coast, that neither Leaf, Grass, nor Tree, is to be found at *el Mina*, and for several Miles about: Whereas he affirms, the whole Coast is filled with high and low Trees; and that the charming, shady Groves serve to render the Malignity of this Place more supportable, and so delight those who travel into the inland Parts, that they oblige them entirely to forget the intolerable Badness of the Ways. He adds, that some grow naturally, in such a surprizing Manner as to put the nicest Art, or Contrivance to the Blush; whilst others stand so thick, and extend their shady Boughs so wide, that they form entire Allies, which afford an amazing Pleasure to all Lovers of Walking.

Very large.

THE Trees mentioned by *Olearius* and others, large enough to shelter two thousand Men, and that which, as Father *Kercher* writes, could in its Fruit, or Shell, (*Bosman* thinks a Chefnut) lodge a Shepherd and his whole Flock, he says, are nothing in Comparison of the Trees in this Country: The Author had seen some here that twenty thousand might find Shelter under, standing close together. It is certain, from the Largeness of the Canoes, that there are very high and thick Trees in this Country. He avers to have seen some so lofty, that their Tops and Branches growing out of them, were scarce to be reached by a common Musket-shot.

Kapot, or
Silk Cotton-
Tree.

THESE are the *Kapot*-Trees, so named, as bearing a Kind of Cotton^a, here called *Kapot*, very proper for stuffing Beds in this Country, where Feathers are much too hot. The Wood

a of this Tree is light and porous, and scarce fit for any other Use than making Canoes. *Bosman* takes it for granted, that the Tree which the Dutch saw at the latter End of the fifteenth Century, in the Isle del Principe, which was twenty-four Fathom in the Girt, was this *Kapot*-Tree. There is also one at *Axim*, which ten Men would have much ado to grasp. Not that the Body of the Tree is so bulky, but it is surrounded with such prodigious Stocks.

b HERE are several Trees which furnish very fine working-Wood. In the Country of *Ante*, near the *Brandenburghers* Fort *Akoda*, or *Dorthea*, and behind the Dutch Fort *Lydsambeyd*, at *Apam*, is yellow Wood; of which very fine Chairs and Tables are made. At *Rio de Gabon*, there is also red and yellow Wood, very proper for the same Use: Besides which, if any Persons applied themselves to fell it, there is very good Wood for Rudders of Ships, small Masts, and other naval Uses; as also Mast-Trees big enough, at least, for Barks, Yachts, and other small Craft^b.

SMITH says, the red-Wood Tree here is very large, the Timber hard, and, as he thinks, is a Kind of Mahogany, no Way inferior to that we have from the *West-Indies*^c.

THE *Papay*-Tree grows in great Abundance all along the Coast. As some have affirmed, it has neither Branches nor Leaves, and does not grow above a Man's Height: To refute them, *Bosman* describes its true Shape. The Trunk, which is several Foot thick, is composed of a spongy Wood, or rather Root, which it most resembles. It is hollow, and may easily be cut-through with an Ax. The Fruit, at first, is produced at Top of the Trunk, without any Branches; but as the Tree grows older, it shoots out Branches also towards the Top, which resemble young Stocks, whereon likewise Fruit grows. At the Vertex of the Trunk, and the mentioned Branches, shoot other small Sprigs, almost like Reeds, a little crooked and hollow; and at the Extremity of these Sprigs, grow very fine broad Leaves, not much unlike Vine-Leaves, excepting in Size. Some of these Trees run-up thirty Foot high.

THE Fruit, called the *Papay*, is about half as big as the Coco-Nut, of an oval Shape; green without and white within, but with Age they turn very red within, and abound with numerous white Kernels, which are the Seed whence they are produced. They taste rather worse, of the two, than Pumpions.

THERE are two Sorts of these Trees, viz. Two Sorts, Male and Female, or, at least, they are here so

^a Silk Cotton. See this Tree described, vol. 1. p. 639.
^c *Smith's* Voyage, p. 160.

^b *Bosman's* Description of Guinea, p. 294,

called,

Gold-Coast.

called, on account that those named Males bear no Fruit, but are continually full of Blossoms, consisting of a long, white Flower: The Female also bears the same Blossom, though not so long nor so numerous. Some have observed, that the Females are most fruitful when the Males grow near them; but this the Author thinks is no Hereby to doubt of ^a.

SMITH says, the *Papay*-Tree grows-up in a strait Stalk, about seven or eight Foot high; at the Top whereof shoot several small, green Branches, which bear large Leaves like a Vine-Leaf. At the Bottom of these Branches, near the Trunk, grows the Fruit; which, when sliced and boiled, eats tolerably well with salt Meat, if peppered and buttered, having little Taste of its own. Therefore, as it boils softer than a Turnip, the *Europeans* often squeeze Limes, and put Sugar to it: After which, they bake it in a Pewter-Dish, with a good Crust over it; and then it exactly resembles an Apple-Pye, both in Taste and Colour. It is also used as Apple-Sauce, relished the same Way with Limes and Sugar.

THE Cinnamon-Tree is not unlike the Bay-Tree. The inside Bark is strongest and fittest for Use. The Author, one Day, at Cape *Corse*, tried the Bark of a Cinnamon-Tree, which tasted flat and insipid: But putting some of the Leaves in his Pocket, which he brought home to *Europe*, these being dry, smelt and tasted stronger of Cinnamon than the Bark when green ^b.

IN *Axim*, are Plenty of both sweet and four Oranges. The sweet are very good, but in the Garden at *el Mina*, which is full of them, grow some which are very little inferior to the China ones. In the other Countries, there are few or no Orange-Trees, and none at all on the River *Boutri*, along which the Author had several Times sailed, though there are a few on the Hills near the *Dutch* Forts.

LEMON-TREES, here called *Brambas*, grow all over the Coast, especially at *Mowri*, where they are pressed; and, except in very dry Seasons, they deliver above two hundred Aums of Lime-Juice, at about twenty or twenty-five Shillings, *English*, per Aum, and the same for pickled small Lemons; both well known in *Holland* ^c.

THE Pomegranate-Tree has been transplanted from *Europe* here, but does not thrive. *Bosman* had seen a few Pomegranates in the Gardens at *Mowri*, but they seldom come to any Thing, rotting-off before they are ripe ^d.

HERE are several other Fruit-Trees, but as

their Fruit was not only unknown to the *Author*, but eaten by very few, he says little of them. Amongst others here is a Sort of *Plumb-Trees*, like our blue and white, in Shape as well as Colour, but not well-tasted, being very sweet, mealy, and dry ^e.

THERE is a Vine at *Mowri*, which the *Author* calls the *Mowrese* Vine, because there is but that one on the Coast. It produces Grapes twice a Year, commonly in *August* and *July*, and would doubtless yield vastly, if skilfully pruned: But, being trusted to an ignorant Negro, not half the Grapes come to Perfection; for they either wither, or rot, before they are half ripe, and the Vine too, perhaps, may run to Ruin. It yields a blue Grape, substantial and well-tasted, though not so juicy as those sold in *Holland*: But he doubts not, that with good Care, they would be as good, if not better than the best in *Europe*, since they at present excelled the *Dutch* ones.

IT is observable, that Vines will not grow any where here but at *Mowri*, Trials having been made at *el Mina*, and elsewhere, without Success.

To the best of *Bosman*'s Remembrance, this Vine was planted here first by the *Portuguese* from *Brazil*, some Years ago; and it were to be wished more could be raised: For, at present, no body is the better for it but the Factor at *Mowri*, the Director-General, and the Gentlemen at his Table; and scarce one of a hundred, who comes here, can obtain the Favour of seeing it. These are all the Fruit-Trees on the *Gold-Coast* ^f.

THE *Indian* Sugar-Cane grows about the Height of seven or eight Foot, in several Joints. The Pith is sweet and full of Juice. The Leaves are about two Yards long, and the Breadth of those of the *Spanish* Reed, but in Colour like those of the common Reed. It bears many Flowers. The Root is like the *Spanish* Reed, but sweeter; and sends-forth Suckers which are cut-off and transplanted. It delights in a hot, moist Soil; for which Reason it will not thrive in *Holland*. When ripe, it is reaped like Corn: But it requires much Time to come to Maturity; for it is two Years before it attains its full Growth. After cutting, it requires much Pains to be made fit for Food ^g.

SUGAR-CANES grow wild here, to twenty Foot high, or more, especially at *Anta*, and would probably come to Perfection, if cultivated.

To the Description of the *Kalabash*-Tree, already inserted, we shall add what Mr. *Smith* remarks of it.

^a *Bosman*'s Description of *Guinea*, p. 290, & seq. ^b *Smith*'s Voyage, p. 160, & seq. ^c *Bosman*, as before, p. 289, & seq. And *Barbot*'s Description of *Guinea*, p. 200. ^d *Bosman*, as before, p. 292. ^e The same. ^f The same, p. 293. ^g *Artus*, in *de Bry*'s *Ind. Orient.* Part. 6.

p. 82.

Gold-Coast.

THE Leaf of the Gourd, or *Kalabash*, says a apt to raise Inflammations. Only one Kind grows ^{Trees, Plants.} in *Guinea*. They rise about half a Fathom high, the Leaves resembling those of the Herb *Sempervive*. When sliced like Reddishes and steeped in *Spanish-Wine*, they are so excellent, one can scarce eat enough, and they are easily digested.

THE Anana likes a sandy Soil. They yield a Juice sweeter than Musk. If you lay the Knife you cut them with aside, without wiping it, in half an Hour it will be corroded as if sprinkled with *Aqua Fortis*. If eaten immoderately, they often cause violent Diseases ^g.

THE Ananas are by many valued as an extra- ^{Fruit described.} ordinary Fruit; their Nature and Beauties have been at large described ^h, but *Bosman* could never find any of the Delicacy pretended to be in it.

Other Trees.

BESIDES the Trees already described, there are Palms of several Kinds; the *Goava*, *Tamarind*, *Mangrove*, and others: In short, most of these are to be found on the Western Coast of *Africa* ^b. The like happens with regard to other Vegetables.

ARTUS says, they have Fruits here in Abundance; and *Villault* names Plumbs, Pears, Oranges, Citrons, Coco-Nuts, and Figs, but the last are in no great Plenty ^c. To these may be added the *Kormantin-Apple*, Bananas, Ananas, and Water-Melons.

Kormantin-Apple.

THE *Kormantin-Apple* (so called as abounding most there) is as big as a Walnut with its green Husk on. Its Rind is yellow, somewhat inclining to red. In the Core are four large, flat, black Kernels, severed by the Pulp, which is red and white, of a sweetish, tart Taste, most inclining to acid. It is a very agreeable, refreshing Fruit, and very comfortable for the Sick, especially those in the Bloody-Flux: For it is very astringent, and being boiled with Wine and Sugar, is not only more useful, but more agreeable than Tamarinds ^d.

Anana, or Pine-Apple.

WE have already given a Description of the Bananas ^e. The Ananas, or Pine-Apple, according to *Artus*, is a Fruit remarkable for the Excellency of its Flavour and its fine Smell. It goes by several Names: Those in the *Canaries*, call it *Ananasa*; the *Brazilians*, *Nana*: In *Hispaniola*, it is called *Iaiama*; and by the *Spaniards* in *Brazil*, *Pinas* ^f. There are two Kinds, the Male and Female, both of which grow to the Size of Melons. They are of a beautiful Colour, being a Mixture of Green, Yellow, and Carnation, which, as they ripen, turns to Orange. Their Quality is hot and moist, but they are not to be eaten without Wine, nor to Excess, being

BETWIXT the Anana's Leaves, before the Fruit appears, grows a Blossom about as big as a Man's Fist, very green, but adorned with a very beautiful red Crown, and surrounded with small Leaves, very pretty. This Blossom, by slow Degrees, grows into an Anana, which at first is green with yellow Leaves, but in ripening turns to a perfect Yellow, and in eating the Fruit, the Leaves are cut-off with the Rind. The Crown, or, at least, a Part of it, remains firmly fixed to the Fruit, though changed to a yellowish Colour. Before and round the Anana, shoot-out small Sprigs, which, planted, continue the Species. This Fruit is about a Span long, and about the same Thickness, but large and small as in other Fruits.

BOSMAN agrees with most of the Authors ^{Its Quality.} cited by *de Uries*, as to the Taste of this Fruit, only adding, that, though delicious at first, yet it soon nauseates. He says, it proves most agreeable and healthful, when eaten with Cinnamon, Sugar, and Wine, like Strawberries, for it is too hot alone. He, therefore, blames *Monardus*, for ascribing to them a cold Quality; affirming, that it inflames to such a Degree, that its sharp Juice causes those to spit Blood from the Throat and Gums who eat them too freely. However, he declares, it is false that they will dissolve a Knife

^a Smith's Voyage, p. 29, & seq.^b See before, p. 329.^c Villault's Voyage, p. 273.^d Bosman's Description of Guinea, p. 292, of Pine-Apple.^e See before, p. 338.^f Whence comes the Name^g Artus, in de Bry's Ind. Orient. Part. 6. p. 84, & seq. Occasion, *Linschoten* and *Simon de Uries*.^h He mentions, on this

Gold-Coast.

left in them half an Hour^a. It is true, continues he, the Knife will be blunted, but so it will in cutting a Citron, Lemon, Orange, Bakkoven, or Banana, especially the last, if it is not ripe.

THIS Plant grows not above one Foot and an half high, (though *Linschoten* says a Fathom, and others, that they grow half under Ground) and the Stalk half a Foot, two Foot in the whole. The Author was assured by Travellers, that there is no real Difference between the Plant here and in *Asia* or *America*^b.

ster-Me-

THE Water-Melon, says the same Author, is a much nobler and more agreeable Fruit than the Anana; whilst unripe and small, it is white within, and green without^c: But when ripe, the green Coat is speckled with White, and the white Pulp intermixed a little with Red, which prevails more as it ripens, when it is very delicious, watery, refreshing, and cooling. It is less hurtful to, and more proper for, feverish Persons than those in *Agues*. When green, it is eaten as Salad, like Cucumbers, which it is not wholly unlike, having also such Kernels, which, when ripe, change black, and are fit to plant. It grows like a Cucumber, but bears a different Leaf, and is about twice as big as a Musk-Melon in *Holland*. If the Negros were not too idle, they would be very plentiful, but at present are only cultivated by some of the *Dutch* chief Officers. They are in their Prime in *July* and *August*, and in fruitful Years they bear twice a Year^d.

acco.

THIS Country produces none of the green Herbs common in *Europe*, but Tarragon and Tobacco, of both which here is great Plenty, especially the last. But *Bosman* says, it stinks so, that there is no bearing the Smell of the Negros smoaking this devilish Weed, although it agrees with them very well. This, perhaps, might be owing to their Manner of smoaking, for he says, that some have Pipes made of Reeds about six Foot long, with a Stone or Earthen Bowl, into which they cram two or three Handfuls of Tobacco. Thus filled they can easily smook it out, while the Pipe, being long enough, rests on the Ground.

ALL the inland Negros take this Tobacco: But those who live among the *Europeans* have *Brazil* Tobacco, which, says he, though something better, yet stinks to a great Degree.

BOTH Sexes are so fond of this Tobacco, that f they will even buy it with their last Penny, when

a they want Viſuals, which raises the Price to such a Degree, that for a *Portuguese* Fathom, (much less than a Pound) of this Trash, they will give five Shillings, or a Gold Quarter-*Jacobus*.

Plants and Roots.

THE Tobacco-Leaf here grows on a Plant about two Foot high, and is two or three Hands Breadth long, and one broad. It bears a small Bell-Flower, which, when ripe, turns to a Seed^e.

BARBOT says, here are above thirty Sorts of green Herbs, all very wholesome, with several b Simple, Roots, and Gums, which might be useful in Medicine, and worthy the Inquiry of a skilful Botanist^f. Besides which, they have, in many Places, an Herb^g, they call *Tetie*, in the Stalk and Leaf, resembling our Rape. It is agreeable to the Taste, and good for the Stomach^h.

Herbs and Salading.

THE Salading and Cabbage in the Gardens of the *European* Factories are raised from the Seeds brought from *Europe*, and thrive pretty well, especially *Roman* Lettices, Melons, and Cabbage, which are very delicious. Wild Purslain grows plenty here, and is much used by the Sailors to make Brothⁱ.

GINGER grows here in many Places^k, and resembles our lesser Reeds. It rises to two or three Spans. The Ginger is the Root. This they dig-up in *December* and *January*, and dry in a Vessel, well luted round, to preserve its Strength from evaporating, having found, by Experience, that the closer it is kept, the better it is.

Ginger.

GINGER also grows like Water-Vetches, having a Stalk two or three Palms high. The Root, while green, they cut, and mixing it with Herbs, Salt, Vinegar, and Oil, eat it like a Salad. Ginger, if transplanted, comes-up in all hot Places. That which grows wild, has little Virtue. It differs in Goodness according to the Places in which it is found. The best is brought from *Brazil* and *St. Domingo*: That of *St. Thomas* and *Cape Verde* is not so good^l.

GARLIC is so esteemed by the Negros, that *Garlic*, they purchase it at any Rate. *Barbot* affirms, he has made five hundred *per Cent.* of it, though not in any large Quantity^m.

THEIR Roots here are Yams and Potatoes. *Yams*. The Country abounds with Yams, which are much of the Size of the large yellow Turneps, as well as sowed and planted in the same Manner. The outer Rind is grey, or Ash-coloured; the Inside white as a Turnep, though different as to

^a This Stricture seems to be aimed at *Artus*, who makes the same Remark.

of *Guinea*, p. 302, & seqq.

^c See before, p. 338.

Deſcription of *Guinea*, p. 201.

^e *Bosman*, as before, p. 306, & seq.

^f *Barbot*, p. 198, calls it a Kind of Pulse.

^g *Villault's Voyage*, p. 273.

^h *Barbot*, as before.

^k *Barbot*, p. 199, says it grows but in few Places, and in no great Quantity.

^l *Artus*, in *de Bry's Ind.*

Orient. Part. 6. p. 83.

^m *Barbot*, as before, p. 200.

^b *Bosman's Description*

as before, p. 304; and *Barbot's*

Barbot, as before, p. 198.

Gold-Coast.

Sweetness and Tasse. When boiled with Meat, a peeled, and dressed with Salt and Oil, they are good and nourishing^a. The Negros use them instead of Bread, and indeed they are their chief Support^b.

YAMS are, next to Rice, of greatest Advantage to the Natives. They grow under the Earth like Turneps, and are about two Spans long, and as much in Circumference. They shoot-out a long green Stem, almost like that of *French Beans*, with little Prickles. This Leaf the Negros so order, that it climbs-up Stalks set on Purpose, by which they know when it is ripe, and then they dig it out. It is Snow-white within, and roasted or boiled is eaten by Negros and several *Europeans* as Bread. Its Taste is not disagreeable, being much like that of Earth-Nuts, though not quite so sweet, but drier and firmer. A great many grow at *Ante*, but *Sabú* is the chief Country for them: From whence, in Season, they are sent by Thousands to several other Places. At *Mouri* they are bought for about fourteen Shillings an Hundred, and sold again to good Profit at other Places^c.

SMITH observes, that the Yam is shaped like our Parsnip, but only thicker in Proportion to its Length, which is generally twelve Inches^d, and about as many in Circumference at the Top. When roasted, it tastes like an *English Potato*; but their Potatos only resemble ours in Shape, being of a sweet, mawkish Taste, not half so agreeable as the Yam^e.

Potatos.

ARTUS says, the Batatas, or Potatos, differ little from the Yams, except in their Colour, which is red. They taste like Earth-Nuts, and are very plentiful^f.

ACCORDING to *Villault*, they have Plenty of Potatos brought here by the *Dutch*, who call them *Field Artichokes*; and that they have the Taste of Yams^g.

THE Potato, like the Yam, sends forth a green Leaf, that runs along the Ground. It soon grows from the Branches, cut-off and planted; but the Yam is produced from the Root only. These Potatos are oval, shaped commonly like the large, long Turneps in *Holland*: They also are perfectly white within, and roasted or boiled are also eaten for Bread, especially at *Whidah*, where they are the Negros ordinary Diet. They are much better than Yams, being sweet, and very like boiled Chestnuts. The Country of *Sabú*, and next to that *Ante*, produces most of this Root.

It is said, that before the Arrival here of the *Portuguese*, who first brought *Milbio* hither, the Negros subsisted entirely on these two Roots, and a few others; which is the more credible, for that in those Countries of *Guinea*, where, at this Time, no *Milbio*, or, at least, very little is cultivated. The Inhabitants live on Potatos and Yams, especially the latter, as being most agreeable^h.

THEIR Beans and Pease are of various Colours, red, black, violet, and greyⁱ. There is one Sort tender and delicious, of a purple or rose Colour, which, when dressed with Palm-Oil, are a good Dish. Of other Beans they eat seldom, having no great Quantity^k.

THE best Sort of Beans here is that called *Kallavances*, of the Shape and Size of Kidney-Beans. It eats well with any Sort of Meat, either green or dry. When dry, they taste like grey Pease^l.

BOSMAN mentions several Sorts of Beans. The first are not unlike *Dutch Garden-Beans* in Figure and Taste.

THE second Sort are a Size larger, with a Cod about three Quarters of a Yard long, and the Bean of a bright Red.

THE third Sort is like those small ones in *Holland*, called, *The Princesses Beans*, only they are of a deep Red. These are not only very good and nourishing, but very fine Food. All these Beans grow like *French Kidney-Beans*, either propped, or creeping.

BUT the following grow in a very different Manner. First, A Sort of small Beans, here called *Joooties*, which, like the Potatos, run along the Ground, enclosed in long, slender Husks, and, when young and green, are very good Eating.

HERE are also Beans which grow on Trees, as big as Gooseberry Bushes. These are shelled like green Pease, so that a large Number goes to make-up a Dish; but they are neither green nor soft.

THOSE called *Gobbegobes* grow two together in a Cod under the Earth, and shoot-out a small Leaf above Ground. These are the worst of all, and yet eaten by several.

THERE is another Sort of Ground-Beans, which have been known to the *Dutch* but a few Years, and are called *Angola-Beans*, by reason they were transplanted from thence to this Place. Fried like Chestnuts, they eat very well.

^a *Villault*, p. 274, says, they cut them in Pieces, and eat them as the *French* do.

Ind. Orient. Part. 6. p. 85.

^c *Bosman's Description of Guinea*, p. 299.

^b *Artus*, in *de Bry's*

^d *Barbot*, p. 197, says,

some weigh eight or ten Pound each: That they are outwardly of a reddish Yellow, and are only raised from the Root.

^e *Smith's Voyage*, p. 165.

^f *Artus*, in *de Bry's Ind. Orient.* Part. 6. p. 85.

^g *Vil-*

lault's Voyage, p. 274.

^h *Bosman*, as before, p. 299, & *seqq.*

ⁱ *Villault*, as before.

^k *Artus*,

as before, p. 234.

^l *Smith*, as before.

Gold-Coast.

THE last Sort of these Earth-Beans are the best: Indeed they can hardly pass for Beans, partly because they do not grow in Cods, and partly because they are not eaten as the others are: So that Earth-Nuts would be a more proper Name for them, for they are eaten raw out of Hand, and taste not much unlike Hazel-Nuts. They are commonly broken to Pieces, soaked in Water, and then squeezed in a Cloth. This Liquor, boiled with Rice, every-where here passes for Milk; and when helped with a little Sugar, Cinnamon, and Butter, would not easily be distinguished.

Maiz, or great Millet.

THE Grain called, by the Negros, *Maiz*, and by others, *Turkey-Wheat*, is known all over the World^b. It was first brought by the Portuguese from America to the Isle of *St. Thomas*, and from thence transplanted to this Coast by the same Nation; being before entirely unknown to the Negros, though now it is so plentiful, that the whole Country is covered with it^c.

BARBOT says, the Name of Maiz is that given this Grain by the American Indians, who have great Plenty of it. The Portuguese call it *Milbio Grande*, that is, *Great Millet*, or, *Indian-Wheat*; the Italians, *Turkey-Wheat*^d; and the French, *Spanish-Wheat*^e.

now sown.

THE Maiz requires a hot, moist Soil^f, and bears twice a Year. It is not sowed like our Corn, but by the Hand, like Beans and Pease. It quickly shoots-up to a Man's Height. The Stalks resemble those of Reeds that grow in marshy Grounds, which the Peasants use to thatch their Outhouses. Though the Ears be as large as Cucumbers, and the Stalk slender, yet each Stalk bears seven or eight Ears; so that from one Ear the Author has reckoned five hundred and fifty Grains.

THESE Grains are of a different Colour, as white, black, yellow, orange, red, violet, purple, &c. all growing on the same Ear. The Ears differ in Bulk, some being bigger, some less; the former are the best. The Stalk is used in America for feeding their Cattle, but here for covering their Houses^g.

now Har-
vested.

THE large *Milbio*, or *Turkish-Wheat*, is here sown and reaped twice a Year. The first Harvest is generally in August, and the other at the latter End of the Year, though but small; for

the Negros do not sow much against this Time, because they do not expect much Rain, without which this Grain will not come-up well. They have but little Trouble with it; one, or, at most, two Men can manure and plow as much Land, as one Plow can turn-up in *Holland*; besides which, the Corn here very speedily takes Root. When grown-up, the Stalk is near twice a Man's Height, on which one, two, three, and sometimes four Ears grow, each containing three or four hundred Grains^h: So that Millet increases here vastly more than Corn in Europe.

Kinds of Grain.

AFTER the first Harvest, you may buy a thousand Stalks for about a Crown *English*, and in some Countries one Third or one Fourth cheaper. The Corn shelled-off these will fill about five Bushels, or one Sack and an half.

THE Grain is white and red, the white is most beautiful, but the red is generally held the bestⁱ.

THE second, or lesser Grain, according to *Small Mil-Barbot*^k, is called, by the Portuguese, *Milbio Pequeno*, or, *Small Millet*^l. *Artus* says, their Millet has long Ears, and the Grains of it resemble Hempseed in Colour, but are of a longer Shape. It is contained in Husks, like *Canary-Seed*, having no Ears. When ground, it is white^m. This Grain they had before the Portuguese came here. It grows ripe in three Months, when they reap it, and leave it to dry another Month in the Sun. Then they cut the Ears from the Stalks, and binding it in Sheaves, carry it home. The Straw they use in covering their Houses, or making the Walls of their Inclosuresⁿ.

BOSMAN compares this Grain to *Coriander-Seed* and says, it also very much resembles the *Dutch* slighter Sort of Rye: It tastes very well, and is very nourishing. It grows in the same Manner as the *Great Milbio*, only the Stalk is not so thick, nor the Ears covered with Leaves, as the other is; wherefore it is much more exposed to the granivorous Birds than the larger, and is not sown near so much as that. Whence it is one half dearer.

THE *Great* as well as *Small Milbio* is sowed all along the *Gold-Coast*^o, but least at *Axim*; wherefore it is always dearest there. The Country of *Ante*, in fruitful Years and peaceful Times, produces prodigious Quantities. *Bosman* bought

^a *Bosman's Description of Guinea*, p. 300, & seq. p. 339.

^c *Artus*, in *de Bry's Ind. Orient. Part. 6.* p. 69; and *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, p. 196.

^d *Smith* says, it is by some called *Guinea-Wheat*. It is a large, flat Grain.

^e *Villault* says, it grows best on the Hills.

^f *Artus*, as before.

^g *Barbot* says, four or five hundred; so that one Stalk yields a thousand, one thousand five hundred, and sometimes two thousand Grains.

^h *Bosman*, as before, p. 296, & seq.; and *Smith's Voyage*, p. 164.

ⁱ *Bosman*, and after him *Smith*, says, the second Sort of *Milbio* is called, by the Portuguese, *Maiz*; but this seems a Mistake. This is the Grain known in Europe by the Name of *Millet*.

^k *Artus*, as before, p. 67.

^l *Villault*, p. 276, says, the Millet grows best in low Grounds.

^b Some Account has been already given of it,

^c *Barbot*, as before, p. 197.

^d *Barbot*, as before, p. 197.

^e *Bosman*, as before, p. 296, & seq.

^f *Artus*, as before.

^g *Barbot*, as before, p. 197.

^h *Bosman*, as before, p. 296, & seq.

ⁱ *Bosman*, as before, p. 296, & seq.

^j *Bosman*, as before, p. 296, & seq.

Gold-Coast.

a thousand Stalks for six, seven, eight, and nine a *Negros*, who correspond much with the *Portuguese* ^{Beasts and Cattle}. *Takos*, each *Tako* amounting to about Four-pence Farthing *English*; a Sack at highest not amounting to one Shilling and Ten-pence. Thus Corn, in Time of Peace, is the cheapest of all Provision; but in War it sometimes rises to an incredible Price: The Author had known a thousand Stalks sold for an Ounce of Gold, which is but a little less than four Pounds *Sterling*. This Scarcity is owing to the Laziness of the *Negros*, who seldom sow more than will supply them for one Year: As also to the great Number of Slave-Ships which daily come to this Coast, and carry-off yearly many thousand Sacks. This Corn, generally between *February* and Harvest, rises to twenty Shillings *Sterling*, the thousand Sacks ^{Rice}.

Maiz-Bread.

Of the Maiz, mixed with their Millet, the *Negros* make a Sort of Bread. Those who have been conversant with the *Portuguese*, grind it alone, and make excellent Loaves of it, which they sell again to the *Portuguese* and others with great Advantage. Some of these will keep four Months good. The Children toast the Ears and eat them instead of Bread: But the frequent Use of it is apt to breed the Scurvy or Itch, it being subject to heat the Blood. It is otherwise a good wholesome Food, and tastes like our Wheat.

Millet-Bread.

THIS Millet, with a little Pains, makes good Bread, especially while new, and easy to grind. If these Loaves are right baked, they resemble Barley-Bread; but as the *Negros* are ignorant of the *European* Ovens, or Method of baking, and only roast their Dough on the hot Embers, they are more like Cakes than Loaves, yet are well tasted and nourishing. They are sweet on the Palat, though they are gritty to the Teeth, which proceeds from their Paste being ground with a Stone ^{Flowers}.

BOSMAN says, the Bread made of the Maiz-Flour, cleaned from the Bran, is clammy and heavy for want of Yeast or Leaven; but that otherwise, doubtless, it might be very good.

VILLAUT describes the Quality of their several Sorts of Bread briefly thus: Their Rice-Bread is white, but very heavy: Their Bread of Millet is brown, and ill tasted: Their Maiz-Bread is bitter and common; but their best and pleafantest Bread is of Maiz and Millet mixed together.

Drink Pitow.

ARTUS observes, that of the Maiz the *American* Indians make a Sort of Drink they call *Chikka*, as intoxicating as our Wine. The *Negros* here steep it in Water, and make a Kind of Beer they call *Pitow*^d; but this is only done by the

S E C T. III.

Beasts and Cattle, tame and wild.

1. Tame Cattle.

Bulls and Cows; very light. Horses. Asses. Sheep. Goats. Hogs. Dogs. Cats.

WE shall divide the Quadrupeds of the *Gold-Coast* into tame and wild. The first, among the tame Kind, are the horned Cattle; such as Bulls, Oxen, Cows, Goats, &c. *Dinka*, *Asiante*, *Akim*, and other inland Countries, abound with these, but are so far distant, that only a few Bulls and Cows are brought to the Coast. However, at *Axim*, *Pokquesou*, *el Mina*,

^a *Bosman's* Description of *Guinea*, p. 297. ^b *Artus*, in *de Bry's Ind. Orient.* Part. 6. p. 69. ^c *Bosman*, as before, p. 297; and *Villault's Voyage*, p. 275. ^d See before, p. 638. ^e *Artus*, as before, p. 83. ^f *Bosman*, as before, p. 298, & seq. ^g See before, p. 340. ^h *Artus*, as before,

ⁱ *Villault's Voyage*, p. 276, & seq.

Gold-Coast. and Akra, great Quantities are bred, especially at or about Akra, because there they are easily brought from Aquambo and Lampi.

shaped like those in Europe, but not above half as big, nor covered with Wool, but Hair: So that here the World seems inverted, for the Sheep are hairy, and the Men woolly.

Beasts and Cattle.

In all other Places of the Gold-Coast are found Bulls and Cows only, for the Negros are ignorant of cutting Bullocks into Oxen. At Axim these Cattle have indifferent good Pasture, and accordingly thrive and fatten very well; as also among the Brandenburgers at Pokquesou and Akra. But at el Mina, and the Countries about it, they are always dry and lean, consequently not very delicate. This is the only Place (such is the Negros Ignorance) where the Cows are milked; but so poorly do they yield^a, that twenty or thirty are scarce sufficient to supply the Director-General's Table.

THE Mutton here is not at all like that in Europe, being so dry, that your nice Eaters would not touch it; and the common People cannot reach the Price of one, which is generally twenty-seven or twenty-eight Shillings. A great Lover of Mutton may improve it by gelding a young Ram, and fattening him with fried Barley-Meal; after which, it will be just tolerable^d.

SMITH says, the Sheep in Guinea have so little Resemblance of those in Europe, that a Stranger, unless he heard them bleat, could hardly tell what Animals they were, being covered only with light-brown, and black Hair like a Dog^e.

THEY are so very light, that one of the best, in her full Growth, does not weigh above two hundred and fifty Pound Weight; whereas, by their Bulk, though small, they might reasonably be thought to weigh one half more. But all Animals in this Country, whether human or irrational, are very light for their Size, which, he thinks, may proceed from their sorry Feeding; whence, instead of a firm, proceeds a spongy, loose, tough Flesh. Hence all their Beef is of an ungrateful Taste, and yet one of these Cows cost twelve Pounds Sterling.

HERE are innumerable Goats: They differ from those in Europe chiefly in Size, being very small, but much fatter and more fleshy than the Sheep; for which Reason some prefer them, especially the Ram-Goats, which, gelt young, in a short Time grow bigger, and very fat. The Price of a full-grown Goat is here about twelve or thirteen Shillings English.

THE Calves, which might reasonably be expected to be very good, are but very indifferent, by reason of the poor Milk they suck from the Cows; so that Beef and Veal prove here very ordinary Meat^b.

THE Negros have a ridiculous Opinion concerning their Goats: They say, that in the Beginning of the World, there was a certain Goddess who used to anoint herself with odoriferous Ointment and Oil; which the Ram-Goats perceiving, applied to her to do them the same Favour. This Request she seemed to comply with; but instead of gratifying them, greased them over with stinking Ointment, whence they smell so rank to this Day. They add, that these silly Creatures, taking it for the true Unguent, were well pleased; and that their Breed continuing the same Opinion, whenever it rains, always fly to shelter themselves somewhere, lest the Water should wash-off their delicious Scent.

THEIR Horses are like those in the Northern Parts of Europe in Size, though not so well shaped. There are none on the Coast^c, but great Numbers are to be met within the inland Country. Their Heads and Necks, which they always carry downwards, are very like those of an Ass. They go as if they were falling, and will scarce budge a Foot, unless well beaten. They are so low, that a tall Man upon them would very near drag his Feet on the Ground.

THERE is likewise no Want of Hogs in any Sort; but such as are bred by the Negros are really worth nothing, the Flesh being flabby, and the Bacon sorry: Whereas those fattened by the Dutch may pass tolerably, though not comparable to the Hogs of Whidah, which exceed even the European, both in delicate Taste and Firmness. A Hog of ninety Pound Weight is here sold for three Pound Sterling, notwithstanding they are so indifferent^f. Artus says, their Hogs (which they call Ebbio) are middle-sized, and very good Meat.

THERE are also Asses enough here, which are somewhat higher than the Horses, and, in their Kind, handfomer. Formerly the Dutch had three or four on the Shore at Axim, but they do not live long, for want of good Feeding. Bosman thinks the Negros do not use them for Burdens, but for the Saddle, for which Purpose they are as good as the Horses.

THERE are great Numbers of Sheep all over the Coast, but yet they are very dear. They are

As to domestic Animals, (says the same Au-^dthor).

^a Artus, who observes, that their Oxen and Cows are small, says, they never milk the latter, because they have scarce sufficient to rear their Calves, on account of the Badness of the Pasture here, occasioned by the Heat. See de Bry's Ind. Orient. Part. 6. p. 8.

^b Bosman's Description of Guinea, p. 235, & seq. ^c Atkins says, p. 198, that on the Windward Coast he never saw either Horse or Dog. ^d Bosman, as before, p. 236, & seq. ^e Smith's Voyage, p. 147. ^f Bosman, as before, p. 237, & seq.

Gold-Coast.

thor) here are Dogs and Cats. Their Dogs do a not bark, nor can they bite like ours. They are of various Colours, as white, black, red, brown, and yellow. The Negros eat them, so that in many Places they are drove to Market like Sheep and Hogs, and sold. The Negros call them *Ekia*, or, *Cabra de Matto*, (from the *Portuguese*) that is, *Wild Goats*. They are so esteemed, that those who aspire to Nobility, are obliged to present them to the King. The *European* Dogs are much esteemed here, on account of their barking, b the Negros thinking they speak ^a.

Their Flesh eaten.

THE Negros being great Lovers of Dog's Flesh, a Dog is a good Commodity to bring here. They willingly give a Sheep for him, if any thing large; and many will add something to boot, in order to put him into their Barking, or Dog-School, out of which they sell their Puppies at the dearest Rate. They chuse Dog's Flesh to eat before that of Cattle, and it is their greatest Entertainment. The *European* Dogs degenerate strangely here, their Ears grow long and stiff like a Fox's, to which Colour also they incline: So that they grow very ugly in three or four Years, and in as many Broods their Barking turns to a Howl ^b, or Yelp.

THEIR Dogs are very ugly, being much like our Foxes, with long, upright Ears: Their Tails long, small, and sharp at the End, without any Hair; having only a naked, bare Skin, either plain or spotted ^c, and never bark, but only d howl. They are very disagreeable to the Sight, but more so to the Touch. The Blacks call them *Cabra de Matto*, which, in *Portuguese*, signifies, a *Wild Goat*, because they eat them, and value their Flesh beyond Mutton: So that in some Places they breed them for Sale, and carry them to the Markets tied two and two, where they yield a better Price than Sheep ^d.

Catt.

CATS are also much valued, especially if they be good Mousers, the Negros being much interested with that Sort of Vermin. Their Cats have beautiful, soft Skins, and are called *Ambaio*. The Negros eat them ^e.

CATS are esteemed useful by the Negros, but they do not eat them unless out of Necessity. These *Bosman* could not find subject to change like Dogs. On the contrary, they hold their own Nature ^f.

2. Wild Beasts.

The Elephant; its Size. Casting Teeth^a denied: Affirmed. Their Food. No white Elephants. The Female. The Tiger. Englishman in Danger. A

Tyger-Trap: One taken. Tyger Feast. Not a Wild Beast afraid of Fire. Buffalo. Harts or Deer: Small Kind; very beautiful. Hares. Wild Boars. Jackals. Civet-Cat. Porcupines. Hedge-Hog.

A GOOD deal has been already said concerning the Elephant; but so large and curious an Animal is an almost inexhaustible Subject ^g.

ALTHOUGH the greatest Number of these Animals are found on the *Tooth-Coast*, yet they are not wanting on the *Gold-Coast*: Nor is *Ante* itself without them, there being, not only in the inland Country, Multitudes of them shot, but they come daily to the Sea-Shore. There are a few betwixt *Ante* and *Akkra*, though not so many as in the first Place, because this Tract has long been reasonably well peopled, except the Country of *Fetú*, which for five or six Years past, has lain almost waste: Wherefore there are many more there at present than were formerly; for the wilder and less inhabited the Land is, the more Elephants and other wild Beasts are found. This being the Case with a great Part of the Country about *Akkra*, Numbers are annually killed there. In 1697, one of an uncommon Magnitude was shot just by the *Dutch* Fortrefs; and no Doubt but he was at least full aged, his two Teeth, or Tusks, weighing two hundred and twenty Pound. Whence you may infer he was not very light himself.

THE Elephant found in this Part is a Beast ^{Size}, of twelve or thirteen Foot high, though in the *East Indies* Authors affirm it to be as many Cubits. Besides this Difference, they do not differ either in Shape or Nature from those in other Places.

SOME Authors have allowed themselves to tell very strange Stories concerning its Copulation, Pregnancy, Teeming, its Age, casting its Teeth, and several other Follies, as they may be justly called: For, as far as I can learn, (says *Bosman*) no Man in the World ever saw how they engendered, nor can tell how long they go pregnant, where they cast their Young, or whether they cast their Teeth at all or not.

BOSMAN thinks, the Notion of this Creature's casting his Teeth is entirely overthrown by the great Difference in their Size, weighing from one to above an hundred Weight ^h. But other Authors alledge Arguments to favour that f Conjecture.

MR. ATKINS observes, that the Elephants Teeth come by the inland Negros, with whom those on the Coast exchange *European* Commodities. He adds, Mr. Plunket of *Sierra Leona*,

^a *Artus*, in *de Bry's Ind. Orient.* Part. 6. p. 80. the Figure.

^b *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, p. 215.

^c See before, p. 345.

^d *Bosman*, as before, p. 241, & seq.

^e *Bosman's Description of Guinea*, p. 239.

^f *Artus*, as before.

^g *Bosman*, as before.

Gold-Coast.

and others of above twenty Years Experience in those Parts, informed the Author, that Elephants move and change their Pasture in very large Herds: That they had seen droves upon the Banks of the *Gambra* of a thousand and a thousand five hundred together: That they are bold, forage less than Horses, and look-out much better. By their Number, and the Boldness of their March, (said to be in a Line) they seem secured from any Attacks of the timorous Natives, who must come very near, or their Skin is impenetrable by Musket-Balls.

med.

As Ivory was the Trade of *Guinea* before the Use of Fire-Arms, and the weighty Teeth came to Sale in a less Number than the *Screvelios*, he concludes, that the Elephants are not shot, but that the larger Teeth are those of Elephants dead naturally; that such Teeth, being grown to their utmost Perfection and Solidity, stand a long Time without Decay or Mouldering; and that the *Screvelios* are such as are shed when young, (as in the human Species, or as Bucks do their Horns) which the Natives, by Practice, know where to look for^a.

MR. SMITH is of the same Opinion, that the Elephant sheds his Teeth. He observes, that the Horns of a Deer are no less hard and solid than the Teeth of an Elephant; and yet it is well known that they are but three Months from the Time they first sprout, till they are full grown. He adds, as a farther Proof, that the Negroes report, they never find but one Tooth in a Place: Which shows they must be dropped or cast at different Times in different Places.

Food.

THE Elephant feeds mostly on a Sort of Fruit resembling a *Papaw*, which grow wild in several Parts of *Guinea*. There is Abundance of it on *Tasso* Island, which often invites the Elephants to swim over from the Main.

ONE of the Company's Slaves shot an Elephant on the Island, and knowing the Creature's Fury when provoked, ran quickly into a Thicket for Shelter. The Elephant at first attempted to follow him, but either hindered by the Pain of his Wound, or the Closeness of the Trees, he left the Pursuit, and betook himself to the Water, with a Design to swim over to the Main: But he died by the Way, and was carried-down by the Tide to *Fero* Bay, where the Negroes soon knocked out his Teeth, and feasted on the Carcase. The Author says, an Elephant's Motion in the Water is so swift, that no ten-oared Boat can row from him; and by Land his Speed is equal to a Hand-Gallop^b.

BARBOT will have it a Question, whether the Tusks or Teeth of the Elephant should not

a more properly be called Horns, since they grow out of the Skull, not from the Jaws, and the Animal uses them as defensive Weapons.

THERE are several Sorts of Elephants, the *Libyan*, the *Indian*, the *Marsh*, the *Mountain*, and the *Wood-Elephant*. The *Marsh* has blue and spongy Teeth, hard to be extracted, and difficult to work, being full of small Knots. The *Mountain-Elephant* is fierce and ill-conditioned, the Teeth smaller and better shaped. The *Field-Elephant* is the best, most docile, and has the largest whitest Teeth.

THERE are not any white Elephants here, though some Relations say, they have them farther-up in *Africa*, along the *Niger*, in *Abissinia*, and the Country of *Zenjibar*. *No white Elephants.*

THE *Guinea*-Elephants are so swift, they will outrun a Horse. The Blacks at *Mina* call the Elephant, *Osson*.

THE Male's Pizzle is small in Proportion to the Bulk of the Creature, and like a Stallion's. His Testicles are not seen, but lie hid near the Reins, which renders them the fitter for Generation. Their Feet are round like Horses Hoofs, not hard, but much larger. The Skin is more rough and hard on the Back than the Belly. They have four Teeth to chew with, besides their Tusks, which in the Males are crooked, and in the Female straight.

THE Female Elephant is stronger than the Male, but more timorous. It has two Teats, not on the Breast, but backward, and more concealed. In bearing their Young, their Pains are great, and they are said to squat on their hind Legs. Some say they have but one young one at a Time, others say four. These see as soon as brought forth, and suck with their Mouth, not their Trunk. *The Female.*

TIGERS are very numerous on the *Gold-Coast*, and called *Boben* by the Natives. The common Sort is as big as an ordinary Calf, furnished with large Feet and Talons, and their Skin diversified with large black Spots, the rest being of a pale Yellow^c. These Creatures do more Mischief here than all other Beasts, being extraordinary fierce. Some Years past, a Boy that belonged to the Factor at *Sukkundi-Fort*, going but a little Way from the Factory, was killed by one of them. At the same Time and Place, a Negro going Inland with his Hatchet to cut some Wood, met a Tyger, which fell upon him; but being a nimble Fellow, he, after a long Scuffle, conquered and killed him with his Hatchet, yet did not come-off scot-free, for he looked all over as if somebody had began to flea him. *The Tyger.*

In the Year 1693, when the Author com-

^a Atkins's Voyage, p. 182, & seq. *tion of Guinea*, p. 207, & seqq.

^b Smith's Voyage, p. 49, & seq.

^c Barbot's Description

Gold-
Coast.

manded in the same Fort, some of his *Kabriets*, a (for so they call their Sheep) as well as those of his Neighbour the *English* Factor, were several Nights devoured by a Tyger; which at last grew so bold, that he came at three in the Afternoon to the Lodge, and killed a Couple of Sheep. *Bosman* perceiving him in Time, accompanied by his Gunner, two *Englishmen*, and a Party of Negros, all armed with Muskets, pursued and soon overtook him; though not before he had gotten into a small Thicket of Under-wood, which they beset. The Gunner ventured into the Thicket to see whereabout he lurked, but in a few Minutes came running back frightened almost out of his Wits, having left his Hat and Slippers behind. The Tyger had even bitten him, and was ready to seize him, when, to the Man's good Fortune, happening to be affrighted by the falling Branches, he retreated and gave the Gunner Time to make his Escape.

ONE of the *Englishmen*, impatient at waiting so long, resolved to march into the Wood with his Musket, if possible, to dislodge him. The Tyger suffered him to approach close, and then fell upon him with extreme Fury, seized him with his Feet by the Shoulder-Blade, and fixing his Teeth in his Side, would, doubtless, immediately have torn him in Pieces, if, by crying-out, he had not drawn *Bosman*, with a Party of Negros, to his Assistance; which obliged the Tyger to quit his Prey: Yet the Man was so miserably handled, that he lay senseless about half a Day, partly by the Venom of the Bite, and partly by the Fright.

Englishman
in Danger.

THE Negros were so terrified at this, that each quitted his Post, and gave the Tyger Room to escape, which he soon attempted; but in his Flight out of the Thicket happened something truly tragi-comical. The under Factor of the *English* Fort, near which the Adventure happened, had long called-out and promised *Bosman* to come to his Assistance; and accordingly the very Moment the Tyger quitted the Wood, advanced with his Musket in his Hand: But seeing the Tyger making-up to him, the Factor ran as fast back as his Legs would carry him. This putting him out of Breath, and being grievously affrighted, about a Musket-Shot from the Fort, he fell over a Stone, where the Tyger had already overtaken him. The *Dutch* stood trembling at a Distance, looking when he would be torn in Pieces; but the Beast, to their Surprise, instead of attacking him, turned-off and fled. This the Author imputes to the Cry which he and his Followers made; for they durst not shoot, he stood so near the Factory.

A Tyger-
Trap.

THIS same Tyger, however, was not deterred from coming again a few Days after, and

killing some Sheep, which put the Author upon another Way of trying to catch him. He made a Sort of Cage of strong Pales, twelve Foot long, and four broad, laying a thousand Weight of Stone on it, to prevent his breaking-out above. It was furnished with a double Plank Door, and in one of the Corners a lesser Cage was placed, which took-up one Quarter of the Whole, with a Couple of small Hogs in it. After this, the Door was set like that of a Rat-Trap, so that the Tyger could not come-in to seize the Hogs without shutting himself in, while the little Cage secured the Hogs from his Fury.

THIS Stratagem succeeded so well, that three Days after the Tyger was caught, at Midnight. Instead of roaring as was expected, he immediately set his Teeth to work, and had certainly eaten his Way out of Limbo, could he have had but one half Hour's Time; for he had soon rent the inner from the outer Door, and eaten the Palisados half through. In short, the Author came seasonably to prevent his breaking Jail. Not to dally with fruitless Firing, he clapped the Muzzle of his Musket, loaden with three Balls, between the Pales, which the Beast furiously caught at, and so furnished him with a fine Opportunity to dispatch him at one Shot. He was about the Size of a common Calf, well provided with large Teeth and Claws.

THIS Success obliged them with a Feast of eight Days: For by the Custom of the Country of *Ante*, he, who catches a Tyger, is privileged for eight Days to seize all the Palm-Wine brought to Market, without paying any Thing. This accordingly they did, and the whole eight Days were spent by the Negros in shooting, dancing, leaping, and all Manner of public Jollity.

THE Country of *Axim*, but much more that of *Ante*, is full of Tygers. They often at Nights come not only under, but into, the *Dutch* Forts; making no Difficulty of leaping over a Wall ten Foot high, and do a deal of Mischief.

THE Author found this Animal not so much afraid of Fire as is generally imagined: For after having received a Visit or two from one of them, in order to affright him for the future, he kindled a great Fire, where the Sheep used to sleep in the Night, and ordered five Servants to lie by it with loaded Arms. Notwithstanding all this, the Tyger came in the Night and killed a Sheep between his two Lads, who were fallen asleep, and was moving towards the Fire; when his Servants, awakened by the Cries of the Sheep, immediately sprang-up to let fly at him, but he was too nimble for them, and escaped. This Adventure, in *Bosman's* Opinion, confirms likewise the Report of the Negros, that this Creature will never attack a Man when he can come at a Beast,

Gold-Coast. Beast, otherwise the two Boys had been an easier a Prey than a Sheep^a.

Buffalos. BUFFALOS are not very common on the *Gold-Coast*, scarce one being seen in two or three Years; but they are pretty numerous to the East along the *Bight of Guinea*^b. They are about the Size of an Ox, of a reddish Colour, with strait Horns lying backward, and run very swift. Their Flesh is very good, when they have good Pasturage. They are very dangerous if shot, and not killed, to avoid which, the Blacks shoot them from Trees^c.

arts of NEXT these voracious ones, are a milder Sort of wild Beasts; such as Harts, Antelopes, and Hares. With the first Kind this Country most plentifully abounds, especially at *Ante* and *Akkra*, where sometimes are seen Herds of an hundred together. The Negros say, they are so subtle, that in all their Marches, they detach one of their Number as a Centinel, to watch whether any Man be near, and advertise the rest, agreeable to what is related of them in some other Countries.

THERE are about twenty Sorts of these Creatures, some as large as small Cows, others no bigger than Sheep, Cats, &c. Most of them are red, with a black List on the Back; some beautifully streaked with White. All are very good to eat, but especially two Sorts, esteemed delicate by the *Dutch*; the first of a pale Mouse-Colour. Though both these are of one Species, and two Foot long, yet they differ somewhat in Shape, the Feet of one being a little higher than those of the other.

THERE is another Kind of Hart, about four Foot long, of a slender Shape, his Feet very long, with a long Head and Ears, and is of an Orange Colour, streaked with White.

all Kind. THERE is also a Sort not above half so big, of a red Colour, most beautiful Creatures. They have small, black Horns, and slender Legs, indifferently long in Proportion to their Body, but not thicker than a small End of a Tobacco-Pipe^d. This is what *Smith* calls the little beautiful Antelope. He says it is so swift, that it seems rather to vanish than run amongst the Bushes: However, they are often caught and shot by the Natives, and when young are pretty good Venison. A Brace of them may be eaten at a Meal, by a Man of a good Appetite, being no bigger than Rabbits. The Europeans often tip their Feet with Gold for Tobacco-Stoppers^e. They are so tender, it is impossible to bring them alive to

Wild Beasts. Europe. They attempted it with two, keeping them in Cotton, but to no Effect, for they could only bring home their Skins stuffed^f. The same Author adds, that Antelopes are sometimes seen and hunted at *Akkra*^g, their Flesh being very good. They are incredibly swift, and generally keep the hilly Country beyond the *European* Forts. The Shape is between that of a Goat and Stag, and the Horns like a Goat's or Buffalo's^h.

THESE Harts are nimbler of Foot than is generally known, especially this last Sort, which are extraordinary swift, and of strange Agility in leaping, for such small Creatures. The Author saw some, which he caught, leap over a Wall ten or twelve Foot high. The Negros call this, *The King of Harts*ⁱ.

ARTUS says, there are Numbers of Deer, Foxes and Hares in some Parts more than others, little different from *European*. The Way the Negros generally catch them, is by watching the Places where they come to drink, and so killing them.

HARES abound here, especially in the Country of *Akkra*. In hunting these, they repair all to the Place, where the Animals frequent, each Man having two or three blackened Sticks as long as their Arm: Then surrounding the Place, they make such a Clattering with the Sticks, that the Hares affrighted leap-out from their Covert, and trying to escape, are knocked on the Head. By this Method great Numbers are taken, and Hunting here is free to all^k.

BOSMAN observes, that at *Apam* and *Akkra* there is a Sort of Hares very plenty, not unlike the *European*.

THE wild Boars are reckoned among rapacious *Wild Boars*, Beasts, and those in *Europe* very justly; but on the *Gold-Coast* there are very few, and those not near so savage as in *Europe*. This Author had often eaten of them, and found the Meat very tender and delicious, the Fat being a Dainty^l.

BARBOT adds, that in the Countries to the East, round the *Bight of Guinea*, they are pretty numerous, and afford good Hunting, being in Herds of three or four hundred together. They yield good Sport, being very swift. The *Mina-Blacks* call them *Porpor*: At other Places they are named *Kottokkon*^m.

JACKALS, by some reckoned wild Dogs, says *Jackals*. *Barbot*, are as fierce and ravenous as Tygers. They are usually of the Size of Sheep, with longer Legs, which are thick in Proportion to

^a Bosman's Description of Guinea, p. 312, & seqq.

fore, p. 209.

so tipped.

fore, p. 212.

& seq.

^d Bosman's Description of Guinea, p. 248, & seq.

^e Smith's Voyage, p. 147, & seq.

^f Bosman, as before, p. 249.

^g Bosman, as before, p. 247.

^h See before, p. 348.

ⁱ Barbot, as before.

^j Bosman sent his Friend one

^k See before, p. 616.

^l Smith, as before.

^m Artus, in de Bry's Ind. Orient. Part. 6. p. 79.

ⁿ Barbot, as before, p. 211.

Gold-Coast.

their Bodies, having terrible Talons. They are a with such Violence, that if they happen to hit *Wild Beasts*, very strong, and their Hair is short and spotted, on a Board, they stick in it. The Negros, and some Whites reckon its Flesh very nice Eating ^f.

SMITH agrees with *Barbot*: The Jackal, or wild Dog, says he, is about the Size of a large Mastiff, but the Limbs thicker and stronger. The Head is short, flat and broad between the Ears, the Nose narrow, and the Teeth long and sharp. Several white Men in this Country, who never saw a Wolf in *Europe*, have mistaken them for that Animal ^b.

Civet-Cat.

BOSMAN says, here are three or four Sorts of wild-Cats, of which the Civet-Cat is one. They are caught here young, and sold to the *Europeans* for eight or nine Shillings. It requires great Care to breed them up: Their Food is Pap boiled, or made of Millet, with a little Fish and Flesh. They produce Civet even when very young: That of the Males is better, the Females pissing in their Bag. Their other wild-Cats are spotted like Tygers, and very fierce and mischievous, especially to the Poultry ^c.

THE Civet-Cats, called by the Negros, *Kankan*, and by the *Portuguese*, *Gatos de Algalia*, according to *Barbot*, are much like Foxes in Size and Shape ^d, but longer-legged, and the Tail exactly like that of a Cat, but longer in Proportion to their Bodies. Their Hair is grey, full of black Spots. They feed better on raw Flesh, or Intrails, than on boiled Millet, or Grain; and, with that Feeding yield more Musk: That of the Female is spoiled by its Urine. When hungry, they are very ravenous, and will even gnaw through the Wood of their Cage; but they are very cleanly. They roll and tumble themselves on the Flesh they feed on before they eat it. They must be fretted and vexed before the Civet is taken out of the Bag; for the more the Animal is enraged, the Musk is the better. It is safest extracting it with leaden Spoons; for fear of hurting the Creature ^e.

Porcupines.

HERE are also Porcupines, but no great Number; or, at least, very few, are brought to the *Dutch*. They grow to the Height of two Feet, or two Feet and an half, and bite so sharp, that no wooden Work can withstand them. The Author once put one into a Vat, not doubting but he was well secured, and yet, in a Night's Time, he eat his Way through, and in the Middle too, where the Staves were most bent outwards.

THIS Beast is so daring, that he ventures to attempt the largest and most dangerous Snake. When irritated, he shoots his Quills (which are about two Spans long) at both Man and Beast,

BARBOT affirms, that Porcupines are very common on the *Gold-Coast*. He saw one at *Infama* about two Foot high. They wound any Creature with their Quills at a reasonable Distance ^g. *Smith* says, the Quills are about eight or ten Inches long, and pointed at both Ends; of a horny Substance, not unlike Tortoise-shell, ^b which they shoot at the Snakes, to whom they are mortal Enemies ^h.

BOSMAN saw here also, a Sort of Creature *Hedghog*, not unlike the Hedghog, only they cannot roll themselves as those do ⁱ.

3. The SUBJECT continued.

Potto, or Sluggard. Berbe. Kokobo. The Arompo, or Man-eater. Wild Rats. Mice. Apes and Monkeys: Very numerous: Beautiful Kinds: All thievish: Some attack Men. The Boggo, or Mandril: Shape almost human. The Orang Outang. The Quoggelo. The Guano. Dragons. Lizards. Salamanders. Cameleons.

ARTUS says ^k, here are many Sorts of wild Beasts, of uncommon Form, strange to *Europeans*, and even of a Nature unknown to the Natives themselves.

HERE is a Creature, by the Natives called Potto, or *Potto*, but known to the *Dutch* by the Name of *Sluggard*, a whole Day being little enough for it to advance ten Steps forward. ^c

SOME Writers affirm, that when this Creature has climbed up a Tree, he does not leave it, till he has not only eaten up the Fruit, but Leaves also; then descending fat and in very good Case, in order to get up into another Tree: But before he can compass this, he becomes as poor and lean as possible; and if the Trees be high, or at any Distance, and he meets with nothing on his Journey, he inevitably dies with Hunger betwixt one Tree and another. But the Author will not undertake for the Truth of this Story, though the Negros seem to believe something like it.

THIS Creature is so horribly ugly, that *Bosman* does not believe there is any Thing on Earth to come-up to it. Its fore-Feet are very like Hands, the Head most disproportionably large. That from whence the Print was taken was of a pale Mouse Colour; but it was then very young, and the Skin yet smooth: For when old, it is

^a *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, p. 209. of *Guinea*, p. 251, & seq.

^d Mr. *Smith*, p. 148 of his Voyage, says, it is about the Size and Colour of a common, dark, tabby Cat, though not exactly shaped like it. See Plate VIII.

^e *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, p. 211. See also before, p. 350.

as before, p. 214.

^b *Smith*, as before, p. 149.

^b *Smith's Voyage*, p. 57.

^c *Bosman's Description*

^e *Barbot's De-*

^f *Bosman*, as before, p. 249.

^g *Barbot*,

ⁱ *Bosman*, as before.

^k Page 80.

Gold-Coast.

red, and covered with a Sort of Hair as thick as Flocks of Wool. The Author knew nothing more of this Animal, than that it is impossible to look on it without Horror, and that it has nothing very particular but its hideous Form.

Berbe.

HERE are yet three or four Sorts of small Quadrupeds. The first is a little Animal, in Appearance of the Cat Kind, only its Snout is sharper and Body smaller, being spotted like a Civet-Cat. The Negros call it *Berbe*, and the Europeans, *Wine-bibber*, being very greedy of Palm-Wine.

THE second Sort is not much bigger than a domestic Rat. It is of a red and grey Colour, mixed with small white Specks on the Hair. The Tail is of long Hair, speckled, and about three Fingers broad; so that it may easily reach up to their Head. These are also called *Wine-bibbers*, though the Name of Squirrel would fit them better.

the Kokoboe.

THE third Sort, when full grown, are about as big again, and red. This is a very mischievous Creature, and bites very violently: It flies at Man or Beast, if hard driven. It is called *Kokoboe*; is a cruel Persecutor of Cocks and Hens, though not in the same Manner as Mr. *Focquenbrog* relates: They have no Need of so much subtlety, being swift enough to catch the Hens, and strong enough to carry them off when they have them. *Bosman* had several, but never found any with red Buttocks, on the best Examination, or other Qualities mentioned by the same Author.

the Arompo, or Man-eater.

HERE is an Animal which keeps in the Woods; his Body is long and slender, and he has a long Tail, with a Bush of Hair at the End. He is of a pale Colour, somewhat inclining to Brown. His Hair is long and thin. The Negros call him *Arompo*, or *Man-eater*, because his Food is dead Men; to come at which he grubs-up their Graves, as if he had Notice of the Corpse.

THE Negros report, that having dug to a dead Body, he does not immediately fall on it, but goes round it several Times: They will have it, that he thereby intimates the Unlawfulness, and a certain Sort of Impossibility, of seizing another Man's Goods^a, without first doing something, or shewing some Unwillingness on that Account. The Author thinks the Beast is seized with a Fear natural to all Brutes, and looks round to see if their be any Man near to seize his Prey from him^c.

To augment the Plagues of this Country, it is pestered with such prodigious Numbers of Rats and Mice, especially the former, that they are not a little formidable, and do no small Injury, gnawing and stealing all they can come at^d.

Wild Beasts.
Wild Rats.

THERE is a Sort of Beasts, which lurk in the Fields, like Rats, but are bigger than Cats. The Dutch call them wild Rats, they are continually amongst the standing Corn, and do a great deal of Mischief. Their Flesh is, by the Negros and some Europeans, held a great Delicacy; and, indeed, nothing hinders its passing for such, but its disagreeable Aspect and shocking Name, which create some Aversion in the Eater: To remedy which, as much as possible, some cut-off the Head, Feet, and Tail before it is brought to Table, when it certainly passes, with those who do not know it, for a good Dish; for they are fat, tender, and very agreeable.

THERE is another Sort of wild Rats, chiefly found at *Axim*. They are as long as the former, but have very slender Bodies, and are called by another Name, viz. *Boutis*. Very few besides the Negros eat these. They do incredible Damage to the Stores of Millet and Rice in the Negros Houses; and, in one Night's Time, do more Mischief in a Field of Corn than an hundred House-Rats could; since, besides what they eat, they spoil all where they come.

HERE is a Sort of small Mice, of an odorous, musky Scent, which, he believes, proceeds from their Skin^e.

THE Gold-Coast abounds with many other Creatures, but none are so numerous as Apes, Monkeys, and Baboons. Of the first, *Smith* says, there are at least fifty Sorts, capable of doing five thousand different Sorts of Mischief^f.

APES and Monkeys, says *Artus*, abound here, of various Kinds. Some have white Beards, and the rest of their Bodies spotted all over: The Hair on their Belly, white; on their Backs of a light Brown: Their Feet and Tail black. These the Dutch call bearded Monkeys. Others, by the same, are called *White-noses*, that being the only Part white about them. These are wild and very stinking. However, they all may be reduced to two Sorts. The first are wild and not to be tamed. These are great Breeders, and in some Parts so numerous, that the Natives are obliged to be on their Guard against them. In general, they are all cunning and ready to imitate what they see. They are fond of their Young, always in Action, and in Shape resembling

Apes and Monkeys.

^a As if the Negros were acquainted with the Law Maxim, *Quodcumque est turpe, est etiam impossibile*.

^b The Lion goes round his Prey, when it stands, or lies still, probably to see if he be alive, and look-out the Part best to begin with.

^c *Bosman's Description of Guinea*, p. 250, & seqq.

^e The same, p. 251 & seqq.

^f *Smith's Voyage*, p. 147.

^d The same,

p. 239.

Gold-Coast.

ble the human Form; so that the Negros call them cursed Men, who could speak if they would^a. They are often caught with Springes hung at the Trees^b.

Very numerous.

ACCORDING to *Bosman*, there are above an hundred thousand Apes here, and of so many various Species, that it would be impossible to describe all.

THE most common Sort are called *Smitten*, by the *Dutch*, being of a pale Mouse Colour, and grow to a wonderful Size. The Author had seen one five Foot long, and not much less than a Man. They are very ugly, mischievous, and bold. An *English* Merchant affirmed to him, that behind their Fort at *Wimba*, (or *Winneba*, where these Apes are very numerous) they once fell upon two of the Company's Slaves, whom they had overpowered; and, if not timely rescued, would certainly have poked-out their Eyes, having gotten Sticks ready for that Purpose.

THE next Sort are exactly like the former for Ugliness, only four together would not be so large; and their best Quality is, that they will learn whatever you want to teach them.

Beautiful Kinds.

THE third Sort are very beautiful, and generally grow to the Height of about two Feet. Their Hair is as black as Pitch, and above a Finger's Length. They have a long, white Beard, whence they are called *bearded little Men*, or *Monkeys*^c. Of their Skins are made the *Tie-ties* Caps, before-mentioned^d. The Negros sell these *Monkeys* to each other for about eighteen or twenty Shillings, and the *Dutch* give so much for them.

THERE are, besides this, two or three Sorts of *Monkeys*, each alike handsome, but one half less than the former, with short Hair of a mixed Colour, partaking of Grey, Black, White, and Red, and for the most Part, they have a white Breast and Beard^e.

OF these *Barbot* speaks; who says, they are about half as little as those the *French* call *Marmots*, having short Hair of a mixed Colour, of Black, Grey, White, and Red: Some of a fine light-Grey, spotted; others without Spots, with a white Breast, and sharp-pointed white Beard, a Spot of White on the Tip of the Nose, and a black Streak about the Forehead. One of this Sort brought by the Author from *Boutri*, was valued at twenty *Louis d'Ors*^f.

OF the smaller Apes, there are not above twenty Sorts; all which are very fine, but so

extraordinary tender, that they are seldom to be reared, much less brought to *Europe*. Wild Beasts.

THEY are all in general, by Nature, Thieves. All thieves. The Author had seen their Subtily in stealing Millet: They take one or two Stalks in each Paw, as much under their Arms, two or three in their Mouths; and thus laden they march away, continually leaping on their hind Legs: But if pursued, they hold what they have in their Mouth, and let the rest drop, to be at Liberty to run. Every Stalk they pluck is nicely examined, and if they do not like it, they throw it away and pull another; so that this Daintiness occasions more Damage than their Thievery^g.

ATKINS observes, that the prodigious Number of Apes (some five Foot long) and *Monkeys* that inhabit the *Gold-Coast*, makes Travelling dangerous; for they will attack single Passengers, and drive them for Refuge into the Water, of which these Creatures are very fearful. At some Places, the Negros have been suspected of Bestiality with them: This the Author, from the Boldness of the Animals, and Affection they are known, under some Circumstances, to express to Females, joined to the vicious Inclinations of the latter, thinks not improbable. Some attack Men.

THE Carpenter of the Ship the Author went in, got one on board from these Parts, as near the Likeness of a Child, without being one, as, perhaps, says he, was ever seen; a flat and smooth Visage, little Hair, no Tail; would taste nothing but Milk, or Gruel, sweetened, and that with Difficulty; moaning continually, in a Tone like an Infant: In short, says he, the Moans and Aspect were so shocking and melancholy, that after two or three Months Keeping, it was stunned and thrown overboard^h.

THIS seems to be of the same Species with that described by *Smith*, who says it is called *Boggo* by the Natives of *Sherbro*ⁱ, and by the Whites, *Mandril*; for its Resemblance, he supposes, to the human Shape, being nothing at all like an Ape. The Body, when full-grown, is as big as a middle-sized Man's: Their Legs much shorter, and their Feet longer; and their Arms and Hands in Proportion. The Head is monstrously big, and the Face broad and flat, without any other Hair than the Eyebrows. The Nose is very small, the Lips thin, and the Mouth wide. The Face, which is covered with a white Skin, is monstrously ugly, being all wrinkled, as if with old Age; the Teeth broad and very yellow. The Boggo or Mandril.

^a *Bosman* and others confirm this. See before, p. 349. p. 78.

^c *Monkeys*, or *Manikins*.

^f *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, p. 212.

^h *Atkins's Voyage to Guinea*, p. 108, & seq.

the same with the *Quoja Morrow*, described before, p. 350.

^b *Artus*, in *de Bry's Ind. Orient.* Part. 6.

^d See before, p. 683. c.

^e *Bosman's Description of*

^g *Bosman*, as before, p. 255.

ⁱ Where it was taken; and seems to be

Gold-Coast.

Shape, almost human.

The Hands and Face are white and smooth, though all the rest of the Body is covered with long Hair, like a Bear. They never go on all four, like Apes, but erect; and, when vexed or teased, cry like Children. It is said, the Males often attack and use Violence to the black Women, when they meet them alone in the Woods. They are generally very snotty-nosed, and take great Delight in scraping it down to their Mouths.

WHEN the Author was at Sherbro, Mr. Cummerbus made him a Present of one of these *Boggos*. It was a She-Cub, but six Months old, yet larger than a Baboon. He gave it in Charge to a Negro Slave, who knew how to feed and nurse it, being a very tender Animal. But, whenever he went-off Deck, the Sailors began to tease it: Some loved to see it cry; others hated its snotty Nose; one who hurt it, being checked by the Negro Tender, told the Slave he was very fond of his Countrywoman, and asked him, *If he should not like her for a Wife?* To which the Fellow readily replied, *No this, no my Wife: This white Woman, this fit Wife for you.* Mr. Smith fancies this unlucky Wit of the Negro hastened the Death of the Beast; for the next Morning it was found dead under the Windlass^a.

The Orang-Outang.

THE *Orang Outang*, says *Atkins*, taken now and then in some Parts of Guinea, and at the Island *Borneo* in the *East Indies*, has been thought by some a human Savage. Captain *Flower* brought home one from *Angola*^b, in 1733, disembowelled and preserved in Rum. It lived a few Months with him, had a smooth Visage, little Hair, and Genitals like the human, the Testicles being on the Outside. It would frequently walk on its hind Legs voluntarily; would sit-down in a Chair to sip or drink; and always slept sitting, with his Hands upon his Shoulders. It was not mischievous, like other Monkeys, and had his Hands, Feet, and Nails more resembling the human^c.

THERE are several Animals here of the Lizard Kind: As first the *Quoggelo*.

Quoggo.

IN the Woods near *Rio de St. Andre*, is a four-footed Animal, called by the Negros, *Quoggelo*. It is almost eight Foot long, of which the Tail is above four. It is covered, from the Neck to the Extremity of the Tail^d, with Scales resembling the Leaves of an Artichoke, but more pointed. They lie close together, and are thick^e and strong enough to defend the Creature from

the wild Beasts that attack him. The Tygers and Leopards pursue him, and as he is not very swift, soon reach him: On these Occasions, rolling himself up in his Coat of Mail, his Enemies dare not attack him. The Negros knock him on the Head, sell his Skin to the *Europeans*, and eat the Flesh, which they say is white and good. This Creature lives on *Pismires*, catching them with his Tongue, which is extremely long and glutinous. It is an inoffensive Creature and hurts no-body^f. *Dapper*, on the contrary, says it is a Beast of Prey, and very strong, much resembling a Crocodile. He adds, that its Body is close-set all over with gawdy Scales, wherewith it only offends Men; and defends itself from other Creatures by rolling itself up in a Ball. It is seven or eight Feet in Length, the Tongue very long, and feeds on *Pismires*^g.

THE *Guano*^h is another Animal, shaped like the Crocodile, and amphibious, but seldom exceeds four Feet in Length: Its Body is black, speckled, the Eyes round, and the Skin very tender. He hurts neither Man nor Beast, nor any Thing but the Hens, among which he sometimes makes great Slaughter. Several *Europeans* eat them, and all agree, it is much finer Meat than Cocks or Hensⁱ.

VILLAUT affirms, that on the *Gold-Coast* there are Dragons, but says not of what Size or Shape, nor does he otherwise describe them. He adds, that there are large Lizards good to eat, and Cameleons^j; which is confirmed by other Voyagers.

LIZARDS swarm every where by Thousands, especially along the Walls of the *Dutch Forts*, whither they come in quest of Food, which chiefly consists of Spiders, Worms, Flies, &c. There are various Species of them, some of the largest having a Tail about a Foot long and a Hand broad; of a dark Colour, and half the Head red. The rest are about the same Size, and differ only in Colour.

THEY are almost all of them ugly, and that to a shocking Degree, except the following Kinds, which may pass for something more tolerable. The first are about half as big as the other, and green. The next are a Sort one half less than the rest, and of a grey Colour. These creep up and down the Chambers, cleansing them from all small Vermin, and are called by *Europeans*, Salamanders.

THAT the Lizards forewarn Men against

^a *Smith's Voyage*, p. 52, & seq.

alive, and shewn in London. It was called a *Champane*, and more like the *Mandril* of Guinea, than the *Orang Outang* of Borneo, between which, there seems to be some Difference in the Features and Structure of the Body.

^c *Atkins's Voyage to Guinea*, p. 109.

^d See an Account of this Creature before, p. 531.

^e *Mar-*

^f *chais's Voy. en Guinée*, vol. 1. p. 179, & seq.

^g *guen.*

^h *Bosman's Description of Guinea*, p. 253.

ⁱ *Villault's Voyage*, p. 286.

^j In *Bosman*, Le-

Gold-Coast.

Snakes, and other venomous Creatures, *Bosman* a believed as true, as that Salamanders continue alive in the Fire^a. This Report, he thinks, can be owing to nothing but the Antipathy this Creature has to the Fire, it being of much the coldest Nature of all the Lizard Kind^b.

MR. SMITH had seen these Salamander-Lizards basking in the Sun, on a Stone too hot for the Hand to bear; though, if handled, they feel as cold as Frogs^c.

Camelions.

VILLAUT says, the Camelions here are of the Size of the green Lizards in *France*^d, and do not change their Colour, as is imagined; but having their Skins firm and smooth, like Glass, they reflect the Colours of various Objects near them, which has occasioned the Error^e.

MR. SMITH avers it for certain, that they can live a long Time (some Months) on Air only; but adds, that they have often been seen to dart-out their long, sharp Tongues at the Flies and catch them^f.

SECT. IV.

Birds and Fowl, wild and tame.

1. Poultry, and other common Birds.

Birds and Fowl. Poultry: Cocks and Hens: Pintado Hens. Geese. Tame Ducks: Wild Ducks. Turkeys. Pigeons. Partridges. Pheasants. Turtle Doves. Woodcocks. Sparrows. Swallows. d Herons.

Birds and Fowl.

THE Birds and Fowl belonging to the Gold-Coast, may be divided into three Sorts; such as are common to *Europe*, foreign Birds known in *Europe*, and such as are not known there.

Poultry.

THE Birds and Fowl common to *Europe*, may be subdivided into wild and tame. The Species with those Fowl are so few, that they will not take-up much Time, consisting of Hens, Ducks, Turkeys, and Pigeons; the two latter being in the Hands of the *Dutch* only, for the *Negros* have none^g.

ARTUS observes, that their Poultry, as well as Goats, Sheep, and Hogs, are of the same Species with those brought first here by the *Portuguese* from *St. Thomas*. He adds, that they have

multiplied exceedingly, owing to the great Plenty of Grain: So that they are generally as fat as Capons in *Holland*, though much smaller, their Eggs being like those of Pigeons^h.

Birds and Fowl.

VILLAUT says, their Fowl for the Table are Hens, Pigeons, Pintados, Geese, Duck, Mallard, Pheasants, and Partridges, but smaller than those in *France*; besides Peacocks, Fieldfares, Cranes, Ring-Doves, Turtles, and Beet, in great Abundance: In short, that they have all Birds, common with the *French*, but Larks, of which the Author could see noneⁱ.

SMITH divides the feathered Kind into edibles, as Hens, Ducks, (in *England* called *Muscovy Ducks*) Pigeons, Turtle-Doves, and Partridges; and not edible, such as Parrots, Parakeetos, Roystan-Crows, (which are all white, as ours are grey) Eagles, Kites, Green-Birds, and two Sorts of Crown-Birds^k.

Cocks and Hens are the most common, being in great Plenty all over the Coast in Time of Peace; for in War, says *Bosman*, as if these Animals were resolved to have no Share in the public Calamity, there is scarce any of them to be had; and the proverbial Advice of the *Dutch* Boors, Take Care of your Hens, the Soldiers are coming, seems to be very well followed here: Hence, though in Time of Peace you may buy four for four Shillings and Six-pence, yet, in War, a Couple are cheap at that Price.

AT *Axim*, these Fowls are very fat and good, though small; but about *el Mina*, and other Places of the Coast, they are so dry and lean, and contain so little Flesh, that a good Stomach would require something else to make up a Meal after eating three of them^l.

THEIR Pintado Hens, which may be accounted amongst their tame Fowls, are seen no where but at *Akkra*, where they breed a few. They are much larger than the common Fowls, and good Meat, if well fed^m.

THEIR Pintado Hens, which may be accounted amongst their tame Fowls, are seen no where but at *Akkra*, where they breed a few. They are much larger than the common Fowls, and good Meat, if well fed^m.

GEESSE were brought here by the *Dutch*. The *Negros* call them *Apatta*, and, on account of their Rarity, value them muchⁿ. They likewise eat a Sort of Bird unknown to the *Dutch*, called the *Portuguese*: It is as big in the Body as a Goose, and is mostly white^o.

DUCKS have been known here but few Years. What Country they came from *Bosman* knew not^p,

^a *Thevenot* tried the Experiment, and found, that the Salamander will extinguish a pretty brisk Fire at first, by Means of a Liquor it spews-up, but, which failing at length, the Fire overpowers it. ^b *Bosman's Description of Guinea*, p. 256.

^c *Smith's Voyage*, p. 156.

^d For a farther Account of the Camelion, see before, p. 353.

^e *Villault's Voyage*, p. 268.

^f *Smith*, as before, p. 240.

^g *Artus*, in *de Bry's Ind. Orient.* Part. 6. p. 80.

^h *Artus*, as before, p. 149.

ⁱ *Bosman*, as before.

^j *Bosman*, as before, p. 266.

^k *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, p. 217.

^l *Barbot*, p. 217, says, they were brought first from *Brazil*, or other Parts of *America*, but does not quote his Author.

Gold-Coast Animals from BOSMAN &c.

1 Hart. p. 715



2 Hart. p. 715



4 Porcupine. p. 716.
from KOLBEY



3 Hart. p. 715



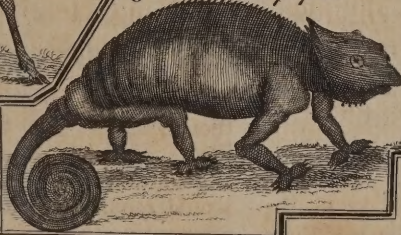
5 The Potto, or Sluggard p. 716



6 The Berbe. p. 717



8 Camoleon. p. 720



7 Camoleon. p. 720



10 Iackal. p. 715,
from NIEUHOF



11 the Boggo, or Mandrill p. 718. from SMITH



12 Gold-Coast Dogs. p. 711. from BARB.



Guinea Birds *from Bosman.*

1 Guinea Pheasant p. 721.



3 Sestro Pheasant Vol. 2. p. 547.



2 Whidah Pheasant p. 721.



4 Whidah Crown-Bird p. 723.



5 a Beautiful Bird p. 723.



6 p. 723.



7 y Pokko most ugly Bird p. 723.



9 p. 724.



8 a fine Bird p. 724.



Gold-Coast.

but they have no Manner of Affinity with those in *Europe*, being, by half, larger, &c. The Drakes have a large red Knob on their Bills, almost like a Turkey's, only it does not hang so loose, but is firmer, and very like a Cherry. They eat best young; for, when old, they are tough and insipid^a.

Wild Ducks.

NOR is there Want of wild Ducks, which are very delicious, and differ from those in *Europe* only by being somewhat smaller. Of these there are two Sorts; but, during his whole Residence here, he had seen but two of them, which were shot by the Director's Trumpeter. They were, in Shape and Size, not unlike other Ducks, but of a very beautiful green Colour, with fine red Bills and Feet. Their Colour was so deep and charming, that, if they had been alive, the Author would not have scrupled to give ten Pounds for them. It is observable, that none of this Species have been seen either before or since; and for about four Months, he had seen but one of the second Sort, which was also shot. It was shaped like the former: His Feet and Bill were yellow, and his Body adorned with an equal Mixture of green and grey, but not near so fine as the former^b.

Turkeys.

THERE are no Turkeys among the Negros, and but a few kept for the Director-General, their Flesh being no great Dainty^c.

Pigeons.

ACCORDING to *Artus*, Pigeons were brought here by the *Portuguese*; for which Reason, the Negros call them *Abronama*, that is, *Birds brought by the white Men*. They resemble our Pigeons, but have smaller Heads, and are not very common^d. However, *Bosman* says, the *Dutch* keep great Numbers at some of their Forts, all which are of the common Species of Field, or wild Doves, which, when young, are good Eating^e.

Partridges.

THE Partridges and Pheasants here differ from the *European*^f. The first are in vast Numbers all over the *Gold-Coast*, though the *Dutch* have them not often at Table for want of Sportsmen. But at *Whidah*, they are as plentiful as can be desired, are very cheap and exceeding good in Season.

Pheasants.

THE Pheasant is expressed in the Print^g. Vast Numbers are found about *Akkra* and *Apam*, and in the Province of *Aquambo*, being extraordinary beautiful, and about the Size of a Hen. Their Feathers are speckled with a bright Blue and White: They have a sky-coloured Ring about their Necks two Fingers broad, and a very fine, black Tuft on their Heads. In a

a Word, it is as beautiful a Bird as Nature furnishes, and, next to Gold, (which, says the Author, I always hold most precious) is the most charming Rarity that *Guinea* produceth.

Birds and Fowl.

THE *Whidah-Pheasant*^h, is so called, because most frequent in that Country, though sometimes caught on the *Gold-Coast*. This Bird is almost as big as the former, though not near so beautiful: His Body is grey and white, a little speckled with Blue; his Head is bald, and covered with a hard, callous Skin, all over knotty; his Bill is yellow, from whence, to the Head, grows-out, on each Side, a red Jallop.

HERE are two or three Species of Turtle-Doves; the first are small, of a Bay Colour, and eat very well, being much tenderer than the second Sort, but these are of a far brighter Colour. The third Kind are as tough and large as the second, but of a very beautiful Green, with yellow Bills and Feet: They have a few red Feathers round their Eyes, and a large Circle of white, speckled Rings, some of which are intermixed with Blueⁱ.

AT a large Rock, overgrown with Underwood, two or three Musket-shot from the *Dutch* Fort at *Axim*, Thousands of these two last Sorts of Turkeys harbour; but the Trees stand so thick, that scarce any can be caught; for if shot, and they fall-down, they are never found. Every Evening they come there to roost, and in the Morning take their Flight in quest of Food^j.

HERE are Snipes and Woodcocks which resort to the marshy Grounds, but in no great Numbers^k.

QUEISTS and Thrushes are common in the Woods; the latter resemble the *European*^l.

SPARROWS are innumerable all along the *Coast*, and differ little from those of *Europe*. They have many Sorts of little granivorous Birds, some all red, others black, and others of various Colours intermixed^m.

THEIR Swallows are smaller, and of a lighter Black than those of *France*. Their Snipes, Woodcocks, and Crooked-Bills resemble ours, but are more tough. They have, also, Cranes, Bitterns, Magpies, and Sea-Maws. The last are grey. The Blacks look on the Bittern as the Foreteller of a Stormⁿ.

HERE are also vast Quantities of Swallows and Martins all the Year round. They are often found twenty Leagues within Land, and at Night great Flocks rest on board the Ships; but at Day-break take their Flight in Pursuit of

^a *Bosman's* Description of *Guinea*, p. 240.

^d *Artus*, in *de Bry's Ind. Orient.* Part. 6. p. 81.

^e *Artus*, p. 82. ^f Plate LXXII. Fig. 1.

^g *Barbot's* Description of *Guinea*, p. 218.

^b The same, p. 263.

^c *Bosman*, as before, p. 241.

^h The same, Fig. 2.

ⁱ *Bosman*, as before, p. 262, & seqq.

^j *Bosman*, as before, p. 270.

^k The same, p. 240.

^l *Artus*, as before, p. 82, that there are

^m *Artus*, as before, p. 82.

ⁿ *Barbot*, as before.

Gold-
Coast.

small Insects, on which they feed. Undoubtedly a they follow the Sun from these hot Climates to *Europe*, and return with it in Autumn; as may be supposed of Woodcocks from cold Climates^a.

THERE are Birds like Goldfinches^b, being all yellow, or Saffron-coloured. These do not frequent the Fields for fear of the Serpents, but build their Nests at the Extremities of the small Branches of Trees, very artfully, and so secure themselves from Danger. There is a small Kind of Birds, like Linnets, which the Negroes eat alive, Feathers and all^c. *Barbot* says, they do this to be revenged on them for the Destruction they make in their Fields of Corn, among which these little Creatures generally build their Nests^d.

BESIDES these, *Artus* says, there are Owls and Bats; also a Sort of Bird like a Stork, Peacocks resembling the *European*, Cranes, and Herons^e. Of these last, *Bosman* relates that there are two Sorts remarkable, the blue and the white, both which might be placed amongst the edible Fowl, since several here eat them^f.

2. Birds of Prey, and of uncommon Kinds.

Eagles. Kites. Parrots. Parokets. Guinea Crown-Bird. Beautiful Bird. The Pokko. Another strange Bird. Granivorous Bird. Beautiful Bird. Star-Bird.

Eagles.

THERE are Eagles here like those in *Europe*, yet some are different, especially one Sort found at *Akkra*, which is there called the *Crowned-Eagle*^g.

ARTUS mentions a Kind, with a Head resembling our Turkey-Cock. They are a proud Bird, and very destructive to the Negroes, who carry Corn and Water to the rocky Places they frequent, to appease them. They call them *Pasiro de Diégo*, that is, *The Devil's Bird*. These Birds delight in Filth, and frequent the most dirty and stinking Places; whence they contract so offensive a Stench, that they may be smelt at a great Distance^h. *Barbot* agrees with *Artus* in the Description of this Bird, but says it is named *Passoros de Deos*, or *God's Bird*. He adds, that the Blacks have such a Veneration for it, that it is a capital Crime to kill one, though it is a very mischievous Bird to their Poultryⁱ.

^a *Smith's Voyage*, p. 149. and says they are a dainty little Bird. They build like those of the Kubalous Kind.

^b *Ind. Orient. Part. 6. p. 82.*

^c *Barbot*, as before. See Plate XIX.

^d *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^e *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^f *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^g *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^h *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

ⁱ *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

HERE is also another very ravenous Bird upon the Coast, much like a Falcon; and though but a little bigger than a Dove, yet he is so bold and strong, that he attacks and flies away with the largest Chickens.

Uncommon
Birds.Another
Kind.

THE third Sort of Birds of Prey are the Kites. These, besides Chickens, steal all they can discover, whether Fish or Flesh, and carry-off. This they do in so bold a Manner, that they frequently seize the Meat in the Hands of the Negro Women, as they walk along the Street, or sit in the Market^k.

HERE are Variety of other Birds, different from those produced in *Europe*. Blue Parrots are very numerous. The Negroes take the young in the Nest and learn them to speak, breeding them tame; but they do not talk so well^l as the green Parrots from *Brazil*^m.

THEY are all over the Coast, but not many, most of them coming far from within Landⁿ. Those of *Benin*, *Kalbary*, (or *Kallabar*) and *Cape Lopez*, are here most valued, because far fetched, whereas they are older, and not so docile as those caught here.

ALL Parrots along the Coast, as also on the Promontory of *Guinea*, and the mentioned Places, are blue^o. These Birds bear a greater Price here than in *Holland*, three, four, or five Pounds often being given for one that talks^p.

THEY have a Kind of Green-Birds, says *Artus*, like *Sterlings*^q, which they call *Aburont*, but the *Dutch*, *Parrokittos*. These are caught with Nets like Chaffinches. They frequent the Corn-Grounds, are very affectionate to one another, like Turtles, and very beautiful, the Body being green, and Head orange. There is another Species of these a little larger, all red, with a black Spot on their Heads, and black Tail^r.

THE Parrokets are called *Guinea Sparrows*, but *Bosman* could not tell the Reason, since common Sparrows are there in Abundance^s. The whole Coast, especially the lower Part, as *Mowri*, *Kormantin*, *Apam*, and *Akkra*, very plentifully abounds with these Birds: They are of a green Colour, mixed with a beautiful Red, and some have also a few yellow and black Feathers. Their Bill^t, like a Parrot's, is red and crooked.

^a *Smith's Voyage*, p. 149. and says they are a dainty little Bird. They build like those of the Kubalous Kind.

^b *Ind. Orient. Part. 6. p. 82.*

^c *Barbot*, as before. See Plate XIX.

^d *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^e *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^f *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^g *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^h *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

ⁱ *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^j *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^k *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^l *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^m *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

ⁿ *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^o *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^p *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^q *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^r *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^s *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^t *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^u *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^v *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^w *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^x *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^y *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^z *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^{aa} *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^{ab} *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^{ac} *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^{ad} *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^{ae} *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^{af} *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^{ag} *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^{ah} *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^{ai} *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^{aj} *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^{ak} *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^{al} *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^{am} *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^{an} *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^{ao} *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^{ap} *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^{aq} *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^{ar} *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^{as} *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^{at} *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^{au} *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^{av} *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^{aw} *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^{ax} *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^{ay} *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^{az} *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^{ba} *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^{bb} *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^{bc} *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^{bd} *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^{be} *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^{bf} *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^{bg} *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^{bh} *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^{bi} *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^{bj} *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^{bk} *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^{bl} *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^{bm} *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^{bn} *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^{bo} *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^{bp} *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^{bq} *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^{br} *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^{bs} *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^{bt} *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^{bu} *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^{bv} *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^{bw} *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^{bx} *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^{by} *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^{bz} *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^{ca} *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^{cb} *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^{cc} *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^{cd} *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^{ce} *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^{cf} *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^{cg} *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^{ch} *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^{ci} *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^{cj} *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^{ck} *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^{cl} *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^{cm} *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^{cn} *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^{co} *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^{cp} *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^{cq} *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^{cr} *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^{cs} *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^{ct} *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^{cu} *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^{cv} *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^{cw} *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^{cx} *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^{cy} *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^{cz} *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^{da} *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^{db} *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^{dc} *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^{dd} *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^{de} *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^{df} *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^{dg} *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^{dh} *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^{di} *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^{dj} *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^{dk} *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^{dl} *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^{dm} *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^{dn} *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^{do} *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^{dp} *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^{dq} *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^{dr} *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^{ds} *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^{dt} *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^{du} *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^{dv} *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^{dw} *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^{dx} *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^{dy} *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^{dz} *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^{ea} *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^{eb} *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^{ec} *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^{ed} *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^{ee} *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^{ef} *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^{eg} *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^{eh} *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^{ei} *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^{ej} *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^{ek} *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^{el} *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^{em} *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^{en} *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^{eo} *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

^{ep} *Barbot*, as before. See also Plate LXXII. Fig. 19.

Gold-Coast.

THEY are very beautiful, little Creatures, and a great Numbers are continually sent to Holland, where they bear a good Value. They cost in Guinea generally about a Rixdollar per Dozen, but almost nine in ten of them die in the Passage; notwithstanding which, a certain Author has ventured to say, that they live thirty, forty, or more Years^a.

Uncommon Birds.

Guinea Crown-Bird.

THE Crown-Bird, found on the Gold-Coast^b, is of ten various Colours; as, Green, Red, Blue, Sky-Colour, Brown, Black, White, &c. And what is very observable, they have a long Tail, out of which the Negros pull the Feathers to wear on their Heads. The Dutch call them *Crown-Birds*, because some of them have a beautiful blue and others a Gold-coloured Crown or Tuft on their Heads. The Peacocks seen by Mr. Pocquenbroeg on the River *Bautri*, must be these Birds, for here are no Peacocks^c on the Coast^d.

THIS seems to be the Eagle spoken of by Villault^e, who says it is only found in the Kingdom of *Akkra*. It has the Feathers of a Peacock, the Legs of a Stork, the Beak of a Heron, and a Crown of Feathers on its Head. The Danish Factor at *Akkra* sent two of them to *Fredericksburgh*, one alive, the other dead, which was good Meat. The live one was sent to the King of Denmark^f.

Two Sorts.

SMITH speaks of two Sorts of Crown-Birds: The first Sort is green about the Head and Neck, a fine Purple on the Body, the Wings and Tail scarlet, tipped with black. It is about the Size of a Parrot.

THE other is shaped like a Heron, being about three Foot high, and preys on Fish. Its Colour is black and white, and has a Crown like the Bristles of a Hog, much resembling the Brush or Tassel of a Coach-Horse^g.

THE Crown-Bird, says Atkins, is about the Bigness of a Peacock. One from the *Gambra*^h had a fine Tuft of stiff speckled Feathers on the Head. The Wings red, yellow, white, and black, with a black Down on the fore Part of its Headⁱ.

beautiful Bird.

BOSMAN met here with a Bird not less beautiful than rare^k: For though most of the other Birds are to be found all over the Coast, he never saw this any-where but at *Apam*, where, he was apt to think, there are great Numbers; because, two Days successively, he had one brought

him shot dead, for they are not easily taken alive.

THEY are very like a Parrot, having exactly such a Bill, which is a dark Yellow; the Breast and whole under Part is of a very fine Green: The upper Part Grey, Red, Sky-Colour, and deep Blue, very agreeably intermixed. The Head, Neck and Tail, which are all green, render this Bird very charming: The Feathers rise on his Head like a Comb, he has large Eyes; above and below which are two the most beautiful red Rays that can be imagined. In short, this Bird is not to be paralleled for Beauty.

THERE is also a Fowl, which harbours near Lakes and Rivers, and may very well pass for a fine Bird: He is about as large as a Chicken, the upper Part of his Body brown, speckled with white, and the under Part either deep Yellow or Red: He has also a Tuft of speckled Feathers rising like a Comb; and his Bill, in Proportion to his Body, is extraordinary thick and long.

THE *Pokko* is a Bird which, though ugly enough, may be esteemed rare, for the Author dares aver the whole World does not produce the like^m. He adds, that though he is certain it cannot be more naturally expressed than in the Figure, yet he there looks handsomer than he really is.

The Pokko.

He is exactly the Size of a Goose, his Wings are extravagantly long and broad, covered with dark-coloured Feathers, and all the under Part of his Body with Ash-coloured Feathers; if (says Bosman) I may so call them, for it is really hard to distinguish them from Hair. Under his Neck he has a Crop or Mawⁿ about a Span long, and as thick as a Man's Arm, which looks like a red Skin. In this he hoards his Food, as the Monkeys do in their Alfoaches. His Neck, which is pretty long, and the red Knob in his Nape, is furnished with Feathers, as well as the under Part of the Body: His Head, in Proportion to his Body, is much too large, and, excepting a very few Hairs, is quite bald. His Eyes are large and black, his Bill extraordinary thick and long. His Food is Fish, of which he devours as much at once as would suffice four Men: He catches the Fish, thrown to him, very nimbly, and flings them down whole into his Crop. He is a great Lover of Rats, which he also swallows whole, and which (says Bosman) we have often obliged

Is Bag Crop.

^a Bosman's Description of Guinea, p. 270.

near so beautiful as the Guinea.

^b Artus, as before, affirms there are, but possibly those were the same Birds.

^c Bosman, as before, p. 266.

a Bird, yet the Description seems evidently to be taken from Villault.

He says, it is reckoned a Species of the Eagle, though nothing like it in Form.

^f Villault's Voyage, p. 269.

^g See the *Gambra* Crown-Bird, Plate XXXI. Figure 1.

Also its Description, p. 360.

^h Atkins's Voyage, p. 115.

ⁱ See Pate LXXI. Figure 5.

^j See Figure 6.

^k See Figure 7.

^l This is like the Pelican's Bag.

Gold-Coast.

him to disgorge : For as he runs on the Outworks a blue and red Feathers, his Feet and Bill of a bright Red, and very thick and long. The Painter was sick when he drew this Bird, which is the Reason that he has not expressed the Variety of his Colours.

Reptiles, Insects.

Another strange Bird.

HERE is a Bird in Size somewhat like the former^a, though, when he stands on his Feet, and stretches his Neck upwards, he is much above a Man's Height. He was shot by the River of *A-pam*, his Feathers were black, white, red, sky, and several other Colours intermixed all over his Body, his Eyes large and yellow. He may very well pass for a fine Bird : His Name is unknown to the Negroes.

Granivorous Birds.

BOSMAN saw two granivorous Birds^b : The Bill of the first was long and sharp, his Body chequered with yellow and light-blue Feathers ; he had a black Semicircle about his Neck, a long Tail of yellow, blue, and black Feathers, and a few Feathers on his Head. The second was shaped like the former, and of the same Species : For he chiefly differs in his Bill, which is thick, short, and black ; the under Part of his Body black, his Back of a beautiful Yellow, and his Feet, as well as Bill, black^c.

THERE is also a Bird not very different from the last but one, in any Thing^d else, except that Grey and Yellow are intermixed among his Feathers. He has a sharp Bill, and for his Size very long Feet and Claws.

THERE is another not above half so big as the former, shaped almost like a Sparrow^e. His Colour makes him very beautiful, his Head and Breast being as black as Jet, his Wings and Feet grey, the rest of his Body of a bright Red ; and indeed it is a Pity these Birds cannot be kept alive.

Beautiful Bird.

BUT the Bird, which far exceeds all the other in Beauty^f, is one which always harbours about the Rivers, fattening himself with small Fish. His Wings and the upper Part of his Body are entirely blue, somewhat inclining to Sky-Colour ; as are also the Feathers of his Neck, which are pretty long, like the Tuft on his Head. His Breast is of a dark Yellow, mixed with some

To conclude, here is found the Star-Bird, of which some have written Wonders : His Feathers are represented like Stars, his Voice as loud as that of a Bull ; and it is said, that when the Negroes are travelling, if they hear him on the Left-Hand, they quit their intended Journey, and return home^g : Which may possibly be the Case of some Bigots among them.

THIS Bird is about twice as big as a Sparrow, his Feathers are not in the least like Stars, though, indeed, he has a few small Specks which they will construe as such ; and if so, there are a great many Star-Birds in the World. His Voice or Lowing is hollow and piercing ; but to compare him to that of a Bull, is to assert, that a Bell of an hundred Pound Weight will give as great a Sound as one of ten thousand^h.

S E C T. V.

Reptiles and Insects.

Reptiles and Insects, Kinds of. Serpents and Snakes. Monstrous one. Snake with two Heads. Horn-Snake. Very large Snake : Another. Huge Toads and Frogs. Land Crabs. Scorpions. Monstrous Spiders. Cockroaches. Millepedes, or Hoglice. Fire-Flies. Grasshoppers, or Locust. Sigarras. Bees. Ants : Their Force : Three Sorts of them : Their Nests. Black Ants : Their Expeditions.

THE Reptiles and Insects to be found on this Coast, mentioned by Voyagers, are Snakes, Toads, Frogs, Land Crabs, Scorpions,

Reptiles and Insects, Kinds.

^a See Plate LXXI. Fig. 8. of Guinea, p. 265, & seq.

^b The same, Fig. 9, and Plate LXXII. Fig. 10.

^c *Bosman's* Description

^d See Plate LXXII. Fig. 11.

^e See Fig. 12.

^f See Fig. 13.

^g See Fig. 14.

^h See Fig. 18.

ⁱ This seems to be the *Ferish*-Bird mentioned before, p. 667. d.

^k *Bosman*, as before, p. 268, & seq.

Guinea Birds *from* Bosman.

10 p. 724.



11 p. 274.



13 p. 724.



12 p. 724.



16 Parroket
p. 722.



14 p. 724.



17 Parroket p. 722.



15 Parrot
p. 722.



19 Cape-Corfe
Eagle p.
722
723 c.
from
Barbot



18. p. 724.



Gold-Coast. Cockroaches, Locust, Caterpillars, Gnats, Spiders, Beetles, Bees, and Ants.

BOSMAN says, it would be endless to describe the several Species of Bees, Crickets, Caterpillars, Grasshoppers, and above twenty Sorts of Worms, Ants, and Beetles; nor had he a thorough Knowledge of all: On which Occasion he observes, that, if *Mr. Leeuwenhoeck* was here, he would meet with more Rarities than in all other Parts of the World; and that he had sent, to his Correspondent in *Holland*, a Box-full of above an hundred of the rarest Species as a Specimen ^a.

ARTUS says, that the Serpents here are larger than those of *Europe*, some being twenty Palms long, and five broad, which is generally their Dimensions. Others are found yet larger: The Author saw one of three Foot long, which was as much as six Men could carry. Their Mouths are so wide, they will swallow Hens and Geese. They live in the Water as well as on Land. When they have devoured their Prey, they fall asleep, and are easily killed. The Negroes eat them, and prefer their Flesh to Fowl. The same Author adds, that a Kind of winged Serpents or Dragons are reported to be here, having a long Tail, and sharp Teeth, with which they devour Cattle. Their Colour is blue and green, and the Negroes regard them as *Fetisses*. They make violent War on the Elephants. They are commonly about ten Yards long, though in other Countries, continues *Artus*, some have been found an hundred Yards long, who could fly so-high as to catch the Birds in the Air ^b.

BOSMAN informs us, that this Coast abounds with Variety of Snakes, some of them shockingly big. The largest, taken here in the Author's Time, was twenty Foot long, though within Land, he believes there are much longer; and affirms, that the *Dutch* have often found in their Guts, not only Harts and other Beasts, but Men also. Most of them are venomous, one Sort especially to an extraordinary Degree, and therefore very dangerous. These are scarce a Yard long, about two Spans thick, and variegated with White, Black, and Yellow. The Author was once in the utmost Danger from one of these Serpents, which came very near him, before he was aware, as he sat on a Rock at *Axim*.

THE Snakes infest not only the Woods, but the Dwellings of the Negroes, and even the European Forts and Bed-Chambers, where the Author has often killed them. He, and several Per-

sons besides, had also seen a dead Snake with two Heads. At the *Dutch Fort* at *Axim* they had the Skins of several stuffed and dried; one of them was fourteen Foot long ^c, and within two Foot of the Tail were two Claws, by Help of which the Reptile could erect himself, and run swifter than otherwise: The Head was like a Pike's, and stocked with much such another Row of Teeth.

THEY had another about five Foot long ^d, as thick as a Man's Arm, variegated with black, brown, yellow, and white Streaks, very agreeably mixed. His Head was the most curious Part, being very broad and flat. He hurts neither Man nor Beast, any otherwise than by a very small Horn ^e, or rather Tooth, which, from the upper Jaw, strikes through his Nose. It is white, hard, and sharp as an Awl. The Negroes often tread upon it as they go barefoot: For this Creature so gluts himself, that he falls into a sound Sleep; and as no small Noise can rouse him, he is very easily taken or killed ^f.

ABOUT 1689, the Negroes of *Axim* killed a Snake twenty-two Foot long, which being opened, a full-grown Deer ^g was found in his Entrails. About the same Time another was killed at *Boutri*, not much shorter than the former, in whose Body a Negro was found.

SOME of *Bosman's* Servants, going beyond *Mowri*, perceived a Snake seventeen Foot long, and very thick, lying about a Pit of Water, with two Porcupines near him, betwixt whom began a very sharp Engagement; each shooting very violently in his Way, the Snake his Venom, and the Porcupines their Quills of two Spans long. In the Heat of the Battle the Men let-fly their Muskets, and killed all the three Champions, whom they brought to *Mowri*; where they were devoured by them and their Comrades as a great Dainty.

IN repairing the *Dutch Fort* at *Mowri*, the Workmen having descried a great Snake behind a Heap of Stones, began to remove them, in order to get him away. When about half his Body was clear, one of the Masons laid hold of his Tail to pull him out; but finding that impracticable, cut-off with his Knife as much of his Body as was in Reach. Believing he had thus disabled him from doing any farther Mischief, he, without the least Apprehension, removed the Remainder of the Stones: But as soon as the Snake was at Liberty to turn himself, he clung about the Mason, (who thought to have caught him in

Reptiles.
Insects.
Snake with two Heads.

Serpents and snakes.

on frows

^a *Bosman's Description of Guinea*, p. 75.

^b *Artus*, in *de Bry's Ind. Orient.* Part. 6. p. 79.

^c This

was taken in the Garden at *el Mina* by an *Ardra* or *Whidab-Slave* with his bare Hands, without any Stick or Weapon, and so by him brought alive into the Castle. See *Bosman*, as before, p. 274.

^d See Plate LXVI.

Fig. 5.

^e This seems to be a Kind of *Ceraastes*, or Horn-Snake, mentioned by *Pliny*.

^f *Bosman*, as

before, p. 273, & seq.

^g *Smith*, p. 154, says, some will swallow a *Cabarito* (or Sheep) whole.

Gold-Coast.

his Hand) and spit his Venom all over his Face, a the End of their Tails, which they spurt-out when they strike either Man or Beast, and it is immediately fatal. That, which he gives the Draught of, had a Bladder, as big as a white Pea, full of Poison ¹.

Reptiles. Insects.

BARBOT, who has copied *Bosman's* Description, says, the Poison is mortal, if not speedily remedied. The most certain Cure, is to bruise the same Scorpion, if it can be caught, on the wounded Part. One of *Barbot's* Men was cured by this Method at *Princes-Isle*, who had been pricked by a Scorpion in the Heel, as he was selling of Wood. Another sure Remedy against it, is to stroke the Part affected with the *Penis* of a Child, which immediately takes away the Pain, and extracts the Venom. The Moisture that comes from a Hen's Mouth is good for the same Purpose ^k.

Huge Toads and Frogs.

TOADS and **FROGS** are as common here as in *Europe*, the last being also of the same Size. The first are not only in as great Abundance, and shaped like those in *Holland*, but are in some Places of a hideous Largeness. At *Adja*, an *English* Village betwixt *Mowri* and *Kormantin*, *Bosman* had seen some as big as a common Table Plate. At first he took them for Land Tortoises, but was soon undeceived by their Leaping. The *English* Factor told him a vast Number harboured about that Place. They differ from other Toads only in Largeness, which renders them very hideous. Those here, as well as elsewhere, are mortal Foes to the Snakes, and the Author had seen several Rencounters between them ^c. According to *Barbot*, about the latter End of *May*, in some Years, there appear, at *Cape Corse*, a vast Number of Toads, which, after a Time, all vanish ^d.

Land-Crabs.

HERE are also Land-Crabs, which are good Meat, being like those of the *Leeward* Isles. They burrow in the Ground ^e.

Scorpions.

SCORPIONS are found on this Coast in Abundance, some very small, others as large as *Craw-Fish*. The Sting of either Sort is of a deadly poisonous Nature, and too often proves mortal ^f. *Bosman* gives the Figure of a large Scorpion ^g, which, he says, is incomparably well drawn, and as big as the Life, though he had seen some as large as small Lobsters ^h, with such Claws and Feet, and the whole Body covered with long Hair.

VERY few are ignorant how pernicious this Animal is to Mankind. Some have a small Bladder full of Poison of half a Finger's Breadth at

MOST Parts of *Guinea* swarm with large black *Monstrous Spiders*. *Bosman*, going to Bed one Night, found a hideous great Spider against the Wall. His Body was long, and his Head sharp, broader in the fore than hind Part, but not round, as most Sort of Spiders are. His Legs ten in Number, were hairy, and as large as a Man's little Finger.

THE Natives believe, that the first Men were made by this Spider, which they call *Ananse*; nor is there any reasoning a great Number of them out of it. This was the greatest Piece of Ignorance and Stupidity that *Bosman* had observed in the *Negros* ¹.

BARBOT and *Smith* seem to have copied that Author, the former Word for Word. He adds, that at *Cape Corse*, in the rainy Months of *June* and *July*, they have a Sort of Insect, of the Spider Kind, about the Size of a Beetle, resembling a Crab, with an odd Orifice visible in the Belly, whence the Web proceeds ^m.

SMITH saw one at *Gambra* Castle as big as a Land Crab, being a Female, with a large white Bag full of Eggs, which hung under its Belly at least four Inches in Circumference. The Back and Legs were covered with a fine Mouse-coloured Hair, which shone like Velvet. This monstrous Spider is said to be venomous ⁿ.

THE same Author speaks of an Insect, called a *Cockroaches*. Cockroach, of a dark brown Colour, shaped somewhat like a Beetle. The largest Size is about two Inches long. They are said to be mortal Enemies to the Bugs; which *Smith* the rather believes, as their Ships, which swarmed with them, and were free from Bugs ^o.

^a The same, p. 311, & seq.

p. 273.

p. 82.

¹ *Bosman*, as before, p. 274; and *Barbot*, as before, p. 221.

p. 322.

^b *Smith's* Voyage, p. 154.

^d *Barbot's* Description of *Guinea*, p. 172.

^f *Smith*, as before, p. 155.

^g See Plate LXVI. Figure 5, 6.

^c *Bosman's* Description of *Guinea*,

^e *Artus*, in *de Bry's* Ind. Orient. Part. 6.

^h *Smith* says, *Craw-Fish*.

^k The same.

¹ *Bosman*, as before,

^o The same, p. 156.

Gold-Coast.
Millepedes,
or Hoglice.

THE *Millepedes*, or Hoglice, called *Centepees* by the *Portuguese*, are here found in prodigious Numbers; and though their Sting is not so dangerous as that of the *Scorpions*, yet it occasions a very sharp Pain for three or four Hours, after which it ceases, without leaving the least Relic of Uneasiness. *Bosman* says, no Place in the *Dutch* Forts is free from these Vermin, the longest of which are about a Span. They are flat and red, intersected like other Worms, having two small Horns, or rather Claws, with which they strike. The Feet are on each Side the Body, thirty or forty in Number, for he could not tell exactly^a. *Smith* says, there are twenty on each Side, whence called by the *Portuguese* and *English*, *Forty-Legs*^b.

Gnats.

THE Gnats are another Plague on this Coast, in the Night, especially near Woods and marshy Grounds, their Sting being very sharp, and raising Swellings, with violent Pain^c.

Fire-Flies.

THE *Dutch* found here, says *Artus*, an Insect which, shining in the Night, they took for a Glow-worm. The *Negros* were quite Strangers to it. It appeared a small Worm, like the *Cantharides*, or *Spanish-Fly*, except the Colour, which was black as Jet^d. *Barbot* observes, that besides these black Flies, which, he says, are large, and in a dark Night give a Sort of Light, there are Abundance of Glow-worms here^e. *Atkins* reports, that Fire-Flies (which he makes common to warm Latitudes) flew about in the Night, making a Light in the Air like a Glow-worm on the Ground^f.

Grasshoppers.

HERE are such vast Numbers of Grasshoppers, or rather Locusts, which come in Swarms, like thick Clouds from the Inland, that they make great Destruction, and sometimes occasion a Famine.

garras.

THE *Sigarras* are a thick, broad-headed, mouthless Sort of Flies, which sit commonly on Trees, and sing, after a shrieking Manner, Day and Night, living on the Dew, which they suck in by a long, sharp Tongue placed in their Breast^g.

ees.

ARTUS observes, that Bees and black Ants are very common here^h. The Excellency of *Guinea-Honey*, says *Bosman*, is well known: He adds, that there are prodigious Quantities both of it and Wax, about *Rio de Gabon*, *Cape Lopez*, and farther in the Gulph of *Guinea*, but says, they are not in such Plenty on this Coastⁱ. f

nts, their
wce.

THE Ants make Nests in Fields and on Hills, about twice a Man's Height off the Earth, which

a they throw-up. They likewise build large Nests in high Trees: From which Places they sometimes come to the Forts in such prodigious Swarms, as frequently obliges the *Dutch* to quit their Beds a-Nights. They are surprizingly rapacious, and no Animal can stand before them. They have often, in the Night, attacked one of *Bosman's* Sheep, which he found a perfect Skeleton in the Morning, so nicely performed, that it surpassed the Skill of the best Anatomist.

It is but one of their Diversions to serve Chickens and other Fowls in this Manner; nay, as swift as the Rats are, they cannot escape them: As soon as one of them is assaulted by an Ant, he is inevitably gone: For, attempting to run away, he is attacked by several others, till the Numbers over-power him; and they never leave him till encreased to a Body able to carry him off to a safe Place: When they are not enough, they fetch more Help, as those in *Europe*; after which too, like them, they seize their Prey, and march away with it in good Order, all mutually helping each other in the Carriage.

THESE Pismires are of various Sorts, great and small, white, black, and red: The Sting of the last inflames to a great Degree, and is more painful than that of the *Millepedes*. The White are transparent as Glass, and bite so forcibly, that in a Night's Time they can make their Way through a thick, wooden Chest of Goods; and eat as many Holes in it, as if it had been shot through with Hail-Shot. But that the Ants have a King, who, according to *Mr. Focquenbrog*, is as large as a Cray-Fish, *Bosman* was quite ignorant^k.

BARBOT observes that the Ants are prodigiously numerous, especially about *Akkra*, where the Country is flat and level. They make their Nests here ten or twelve Foot high from the Ground, of a pyramidal Form^l, so firm and solid, it is not easy to break them down; and when you do so, it is surprizing to see the Variety of their Apartments and Divisions within, some full of Provisions, others filled with their Excrements, others for Lodging.

MR. SMITH agrees with *Bosman* as to the different Sorts of the *Guinea* Ants, red, white, and black. The first Sort resemble exactly those in *Europe*; the two last are larger much, being half an Inch long. They build sometimes in great hollow Trees, and sometimes in the Ground, throwing-up little Hills seven or eight Foot high,

^a *Bosman's* Description of *Guinea*, p. 275.

^c *Barbot's* Description of *Guinea*, p. 221.

as before.

as before.

^f *Atkins's* Voyage, p. 189.

^g The same, p. 276, & seq.

^b *Smith's* Voyage, p. 155. See also Plate LXVI. Fig. 7, 8, 9.

^d *Artus*, in *de Bry's Ind. Orient.* Part. 6. p. 82.

^e *Barbot*, as before.

^h *Artus*, as before.

ⁱ *Barbot*,

Bosman,

^l See the Map of the River *Gambra*, Plate XLII.

Gold-Coast.

so very full of Holes, that they rather look like a Honey-Combs than Burrows. These Ant-Hills are of very small Circumference in Proportion to their Height, being sharp at Top; so that to look at them, one would think the Wind would blow them down. The Author one Day attempted to knock-off the Top of one of them with his Cane, but the Stroke had no Effect but to bring Thousands of them to the Door: On which he took to his Heels, well knowing, that these Insects have often attacked their Hens, and sometimes their Sheep, (if lame or wounded) with such Success, that before Morning nothing was to be seen but the Bones. The Author, from Experience, adds, that the Bite of the black Kind is inexpressibly painful, though not dangerous.

Black Ants.

THESE Ants have generally thirty or forty stout Leaders, who always march a-breast, and the rest are sure to follow wherever they lead. Their Excursions are generally by Night, and they often visit the Europeans in their Beds, which, out of good Manners, they are forced to quit for them, or if not, they make themselves welcome at the Expence of such Provisions as they can come at, and when they have ransacked and devoured every Thing they like, they retreat regularly, but none without some Burden or other.

Their Expeditions.

DURING the Author's Stay at Cape Corse, there came a large Body of these Gentry to visit the Castle. It was Day-break before the Van had reached the Chapel, where some black Boys lay on the Floor; perhaps the Rear was then a Quarter of a Mile off. The Author, getting-up early, was surprized to find the Ants had taken Possession of the Chapel, and put the Boys in an Uproar. One of them soon got a Cartouch of Gunpowder, and laid a Train along the Path of the Ants, who will not easily be put out of their Road. He then set Fire to it, and blew them all up, being some Thousands, that had already got into the Chapel. The Rear having smelled the Danger, turned and marched directly home.

If these little Animals have not a Language, (as many believe they have) yet they have some Method of communicating their Thoughts, as the Author experienced in the following Manner. When he saw two or three straggling Ants on the Hunt, he would kill a Cockroach, and throw it in their Way. As soon as they found what it was, they sent one away for Help, while the others staid and watched the dead Body, till their Comrade returned at the Head of a large Posse; who, if they found themselves too few to carry-off the Prize, detached a second Messenger for a Reinforcement.

S E C T. VI.

River and Sea Fish.

River Fish.

Plenty of Fish. River Fish. Carmon. Mullet. Batavia. Dorado, or Dolphin. Bonito. Albicore. The King, or Negro-Fish. Cod. Pikes. Flat-Noses. Pouts. Mackarel. Ray. Aboei. Bream. Sea-Toads. Pilchards. Flounders. Plaise. Pisie-pampfers and Coverers. Sprats. Tortoises. Shell-Fish. The Crampus. The Porpoise. Shark. Pilot-Fish. The Remora. Sword-Fish. The Machoran, Cat, or Horn-Fish. Moon, or Silver-Fish. Corango. The Fetish-Fish. The Devil-Fish.

THE Want of Flesh, and other necessary Provision, in this Country, renders the Sea considerable, as the principal Support of human Life, without which it were impossible to subsist here: For, not only the Negros, but most of the Europeans, live only on Fish, Bread, and Palm-Oil. A Lover of Fish may here glut himself at Five-pence, or Six-pence, Charge; and a Soldier, who cannot afford to run so high, may eat his Fill at half that Price, as the Market generally runs. But when there is no Fish, (which commonly happens in the bad Weather, or Winter-Season) it is melancholy to see how miserably the meaner Sort subsist: For, at other Times, one Sort of Fish or another being in Season, there never is any Want; and the Sea and Rivers here seem earnestly to contest which shall produce the best Fish.

THE fresh Water Fish, besides those which come-out of the Sea and stay in Rivers, are of three Sorts: First, Carmon, a white Fish, the largest of which are about three quarters of a Yard long, and as thick as a Man's Arm. They would be very delicious, if not too fat and oily.

THE second is the Mullet, which differs from the former, only in that it is lesser, and has not so thick a Head, but is full as good Food as the other.

THE third Sort is called Batavia, the largest of which are indifferent good, if they do not taste muddy, which they are very apt to do: Some, though very erroneously, have taken them for Perch, which they are not in the least like.

THEIR Sea Fish, according to Villault, are Dorados, Bonitos, Iacos as big as Calves, Sea-Pikes, Cod, Tunny, and Thornbacks. Of small Fish they have Plenty, especially Pilchards, which are fat and good: Also a Sort of Flying-Fish, good Meat, and as white as Snow. To these may be added a great many more mentioned by other Authors.

^a Smith's Voyage, p. 151, & seqq. ^b Barbot has given a Draught of it, Plate XX. p. 224.

^c Bosc-

man's Description of Guinea, p. 277, & seqq.

Gold-Coast.
Dorado, or
Dolphins.

ARTUS says, the best Fish caught in these Seas is the *Dorado*, being very delicate. They taste like Salmon, and are, by the *English*, called *Dolphins*^a, by the *Dutch*, *Gold-Fish*. They are esteemed the swiftest Fish that swims. They resort about Ships, and are easily caught when hungry. They are usually about four or five Foot long, and have a Fin which runs from the Head to the Extremity of the Tail. Their Skin is smooth, without Scales. They have but one Bone, which extends through their whole Body. When they are hard pressed with Hunger, and can get no Flying-Fish, they devour one another, as hath been observed by the *Dutch*. In calm Weather, they are seen in Shoals together, and at different Seasons of the Year frequent certain Places. The Liver, dried and pulverized, if taken in Wine, is a Cure for the Dysentery.

Bonito.

THE *Bonito* is a good Fish^b, but inferior to the *Dorado*. They are taken in Places where the Sea is roughest. They are short and thick, with a sharp Head and few Prickles, but more than the *Dorado* has. They are equally an Enemy to the Flying-Fish, and love to swim about Ships. They are caught with a crooked Hook, baited with a white Rag, which they snap at eagerly. Their Skin is smooth, of a grey, or ashy Colour. They are best taken in bad Weather.

THE *Bonito*, an excellent Fish, is seldom taken here, not coming near the Shore; but there are vast Shoals of them at Sea, especially near the Line.

Albicore.

THE *Albicore* is not unlike the *Bonito*, but the Skin is smooth and white without Scales^c. The Fins are yellow, and appear beautiful in the Water. They are larger than the *Bonito*, some being five Foot long, and as thick as a Man. They are dry, and but ill-tasted. The Skin is soft, and they have but one Bone, which extends through the Body^d.

King, or
Negro-Fish.

THE King-Fish is reckoned by the *English* at e Cape *Corse*, one of the best Fishes on the Coast, when in Season. At full Growth, it is about five Foot long, and sometimes there are great Shoals of them on the Coast. Some call it the *Seffer*, others, the *Negro-Fish*, on account of its black Skin. It commonly harbours among Rocks, and sometimes gets into such shallow Waters, that the Blacks strike it at Night, as they fish by Torch-Light^e.

BOSMAN says, that the *Seffer*, or King's- f Fish, as the *Dutch* call it, are extraordinary fat

a and good in Season, tasting like Eels. Gutted and dried they are eaten instead of Salmon.

THERE is another Fish as large as the *Euro-Cod*, *pean Cod*, which is here called *Brazilian Cod*, extraordinary fat and delicate.

JACKS, or Pikes, great and small, are very Pikes, fat and good in Season, but not so hairy as in *Holland*^f. *Barbot*, doubtless, means the same, when he says, that in *October* and *November*, they catch, near the Shore, with long Nets, Abundance of a Sort of Pikes, which the *French* call *Begune* ^g (or *Bekune*.)

BLACK and white *Carabins* are cheap, and good Food for the meaner Sort.

AMONGST the middle-sized Fish, are, first, *Flat-Noses*, the *Flat-Noses*, so called from their very flat Snouts. They taste like a Haddock.

THE second Sort, much less than the former, *Pouts*, are a Kind of Pouts, called by the *Dutch*, *Baardmanneties*^h, from their Hairs, like a Beard, hanging at their Chaps.

HERE are Mackarel at some Seasons, but few *Mackarel*,ⁱ caught, nor are they shaped like ours^j; therefore the *French* call them *Trezahar*. They look, in the Sea, of a bright Emerald Green, mixed with a Silver White on the Back.

RAY, or Thornback, great and small, are very Ray, good and in great Plenty. Soles and Dabs are extraordinary, the first exceed those in *Holland*.

AMONG the small Fish, first, is the *Aboei*, (or *Aboci*, *Abowi*) somewhat like a *Holland Trout*, but much firmer and more delicate. They are taken by Thousands.

HERE are Bream in very great Plenty, of *Bream*, three or four Sorts, two of which, especially, are very fat and delicate, commonly called *Jacob-Evertsen*, and *Roojeud*^k.

THE Sea-Toad is a Fish of a small Size, *Sea-Toads*, eaten by the common People. The Fins are very curious^l. The Head resembles that of a Toad, or Frog, whence it has its Name.

IN *June*, *July*, and *August*, they take, at *Pilchards*, *Komendo* and *Mina*, a vast Quantity of small Fish, very good, tasting like *Pilchards*, but full of small Bones. There is another Sort of the same Species larger^m.

PLAISE are seldom seen, but Flounders are in *Flounders*, great Plenty, though neither so thick nor so *Plaife*, good as in *Holland*, from which they sensibly differ in Shape. *Barbot* takes the *Plaife* to be the same Fish which the *French*, at *Gorée*, call the *Cape Verde Half-Moon*ⁿ.

^a The Dolphin is a different Fish. See Plate III. vol. I.

^b See the same.

^c See the same.

^d *Artus*, in *de Bry's Ind. Orient.* Part. 6. p. 75, & seq.

^e *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, p. 222.

See also Plate LXXIII. Fig. 1.

^f *Bosman's Description of Guinea*, p. 277, & seq.

^g *Barbot*,

as before, p. 224. See also Plate XXXVII.

^h See this described, p. 731.

ⁱ See Plate XXXVII.

^j *Bosman*, as before, p. 278, & seq.

^k See Plate XIII.

^l *Barbot*, as before, p. 223, & seq.

^m *Bosman*, as before; and *Barbot*, as before.

Gold-Coast.

Pise-pamphers and Coverers. Sprats.

Tortoises.

Shell-Fish.

The Grampus.

THERE is another small flat Fish, surpassing a the best Water-Works at *Fontainbleau*, and put the Sea in as great a Ferment as a Ship under-Sail. Sea Fish.

all the rest, called *Pise-pamphers*; which are also followed by another as flat, but rounder, distinguished by the obscene Name of *Coverer*.
HERE are two Sorts of Sprats, great and small: Both are very fat in Season, though the former so stringy, that they are not much esteemed; but the last are very agreeable, and good either pickled, or dried like Red-Herrings, both which Ways the *Dutch* preserve great Quantities ^a.

OF Tortoises, there are two Kinds, one which live on Land, the other amphibious. These last are a slow, heavy Animal, being often found asleep on the Water. When they find the Sun too hot, they turn themselves on their Back for Coolness: When aware of Danger, they presently sink down to the Bottom, but cannot stay long under Water ^b.

LOBSTERS, Crabs, Prawns, Shrimps, and Muscles are very common here. *Barbot* says, the Lobsters differ a little in Shape from those at *Cape Verde*, and that the Oysters are very large ^c. On the contrary, *Villault* affirms, that the largest Oysters (of which there are great Quantities) are no bigger than the smaller Sort in *France*: But he adds, that they are good Meat, and their Cockles also ^d.

BESIDES the above-mentioned Sea Fish, which serve the Inhabitants of this Coast for Provision, there are several other Sorts, remarkable for their Size, Form, and other Qualities.

THE first and largest is the Grampus, called by the *Dutch*, *Noord Kapers*; and by the *French*, *Souffleurs*, that is, *Blowers*, or *Spouters*, from their blowing Water out of their Nostrils when they rise on the Surface; as they do, by Thousands in a Shoal, for three or four Miles in Circumference, in the Gulph of *Guinea*, or to the South of the Line, which, at a Distance, in hot, calm Weather, look like huge Blocks swimming on the Ocean. They are commonly thirty-five, or forty Foot long, being of the Whale Species, though longer, and not so thick in Proportion. They are incredibly swift and nimble in comparison to their Bulk ^e.

BOSMAN saw some of these *Noord Kapers*, at the *Rio de Gabon*, forty Foot long, and others longer, which came so near the Ship, that he could easily have reached them with a long Pole. They swim chiefly on the Surface of the Water, having a young one or two with them, who, in Imitation of their Dam, springing-up, mount above the Surface of the Waves. They blow-up the Water with great Violence, out-doing

It is observable, that on this Coast, in fine Weather, in the Height of the Fishing-Season, these *Noord Kapers* come to the Shore, and, as the *Negros* aver, frighten all the Fish away; so that not one is to be seen next Day: Whence, doubtless, says the Author, they pursue them very close ^f.

THE Porpoise, which has been already described ^g, is also found on this Coast. It is about five Foot long, and very fleshy, or rather all fat, except the Head, which is tolerable Eating, if, after being well salted for some Days, it is well boiled and seasoned; though even then it lies uneasy and heavy on the Stomach, being too fat and oily. The Flesh of the Body of one, cut into Slices, and laid for some Days in a strong Brine, was hung-up and dried in the Sun, yet it still retained a nauseous, fat Taste.

THE Skin is all over like that of the Whale, of a pitchy Colour; the Body round and plump; the Spout pretty long, and in the Mouth, two Rows of sharp, small Teeth, appearing, at a Distance, like a Saw; yet this Fish is not voracious.

THESE Fish, from the Time they are brought on Deck, make a Sort of Groaning till they expire. Their Blood is as hot as that which comes from any Beast, and there is a good Quantity of it, contrary to the Nature of all other Fishes. The Males and Females have distinct Parts of Generation, and copulate as the human Species do.

THE Shark comes next in Place: To the Description already given of it ^h, we shall add from *Barbot*, that the Eyes are small in Proportion to the Body, round, and look like a bright, flaming Fire. The Jaw-Bones and Chaps are so wonderfully framed and joined together, that, when Occasion requires to prey on something large, they open a Mouth of prodigious Bigness. It has been observed, that missing the Bait, they will return three Times, though torn by the Hook. *Barbot* was told, that in the Belly of one, there was found a Knife and a Pound of Bacon.

THESE Fish abound between the Tropics, particularly from *Arguin*, along the Coast to *Angola*.

THEIR Skins are a dark Brown, almost all over the Body, and whitish just under the Belly; having neither Scales nor Shells, but a thick, oily, fat Roughness, like Shagreen, adorned with Streaks across very orderly down each Side of the Back.

^a *Bosman's Description of Guinea*, p. 278.
^b *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, p. 224.

^c *Bosman*, as before, p. 280, and 407.

^d *Artus*, in *de Bry's Ind. Orient. Part. 6.* p. 76.
^e *Villault's Voyage*, p. 271.

^f See before, p. 361.

^g *Barbot*, as before, p. 225.
^h See before, p. 318, and 361.



Fig. I.

The Sea-Sun

This Fish is 4 1/2 foot Long.



Fig. II.

A Moon-Fish, or Silver Fish.

Fig. III.



The Orfie, or Petinbuaba from Frazer & Barbot.
this Fish is from 18 to 20 inches long, with eleven Spots

Gold-Coast.

No Creature is harder to kill, for when cut in Pieces, the Parts will all move. They have a Sort of Marrow in the Head, which, dried in the Sun, powdered, and given in White-Wine, is good for the Colic.

THE smaller Sharks of eight or ten Foot long are the best to eat, if, after being boiled and pressed, they are stewed with Vinegar and Pepper, which Way several European Seamen dress it when in Want.

Pilot-Fish.

THE Shark is commonly attended by a Sort of small Fishes, about as big as Pilchards, but rounder shaped. These swim before them, without being devoured or hurt. It has been observed often, that when the Shark has been caught, and hauld on board, the Pilot-Fish has been found sticking to his Back. Some have been taken with the Remora fastened to them.

The Remora.

THIS last Fish is called also, by the French, *Suffet*^a, and *Arrete-nef*, and by the English, *The Sucking Fish*, and *Sea-Lamprey*. The upper Part of the Head is quite flat, with twelve small Cuts^b or Dents, reaching from one End of it to the other, by which it sticks fast to any Piece of Timber or Stone, as the Lampreys do; so that the whole Body hangs-down.

THE under Chap or Jaw is somewhat longer than the upper. They are tolerable Meat when well dressed and seasoned, usually at full Growth about three Foot long or better. They seem to ingender by Copulation as Sharks.

IN the Gulph of Guinea, these Fish often follow Ships for the Sake of human Excrements: So that the Slave-Ships are generally well attended by them^c.

VILLAUT says, that the Dutch call it, *The Ordure Fish*, because it lives on the Filth thrown over-board. The Skin, which is without Scales, is like an Eel's, and when dead, has much of its Fatness and Taste. It fastens itself always to the Keel of a Ship by Help of a Membrane on its Head, about three Fingers broad, and eight long, so fast, that no Man living can pull it off. This Fish is found from Cape Verde to the Isle of St. Thomas^d.

Sword-Fish.

THE *Sword-Fish* is so called by reason of the flat Bone at the End of its Snout, about a Yard or an Ell long^e, and the Breadth of an Hand. It is furnished with seventeen, nineteen, or more sharp Teeth, about a Finger's Length on each Side, mostly rugged, and one

more on one Side than the other. He is seven, eight, nine, and sometimes ten Foot long, though he is also very thick. The Author knew nothing of the Manner of Engaging between these and the Whale^f.

Sea Fish.

THE *Manati* and *Machoran* also frequent the Gold-Coast; the first has been already described^g. As for the *Machoran*, (so the French name it) it is called, by the English, *The Horn-Fish*, and by the Dutch, *Baerd Maneties*^h, from five pretty long Excrescences, which hang like a Beard at the End of the Chapsⁱ, and on each Side of the Mouth, just under the Eyes, one much longer. At the upper Fin on its Back, and the under one on its Belly, it has a long, hard, sharp Horn, the Prick whereof occasions violent Pains and Swellings, as several Sailors have experienced. For this Reason many do not care to eat this Fish at the Leeward Isles, where they abound, as well as because of their feeding amongst the *Manzanilla*-Trees, whence their Flesh contracts a poisonous Quality: But on the African-Coast it is a good and wholesome Fish: The English call it, *The Horn-Fish*, and when first caught, it seems to groan^k.

THE *Moon-Fish*^l is so called from its Resemblance to a Fish of that Name in America^m. The African Moon-Fish is about eighteen or twenty Inches from the Head to the Tail, twelve or thirteen broad, and near two Inches thick. It is a flat Fish, and would be almost oval, were it not for its Tail, which is large and hollowed. Its Skin is white, and silvered over; its Face (to use that Term) is flat, and its Mouth little, armed with two Rows of Teeth. A small Rising over it appears like a Nose with Nostrils; and the Part above that looks like a Forehead, with great Wrinkles. The Eyes are round, large, and very red. It has only two Fins, but very large, seated at the Side of its Gills, with two Bristles, one beginning about the Middle of its Back, and ending at the Tail; the other lesser beneath the Belly. The Flesh is white, firm, tender, well-tasted, and nourishing. This Fish will not take the Hook in America, yet will take it hereⁿ.

BARBOT says, that in December Plenty of *Carcovados*^o, or Moon-Fish, are taken on the Gold-Coast. These are of a whitish Colour, almost flat, pretty thick about the Back, but more round, on which Account it has the Name. The Bait for them is Bits of Sugar-Cane, but they taste somewhat fullsome.

^a See before, p. 318, and 363.

Guinea, p. 226, & seq.

before, p. 364.

^b The same mentioned before, p. 729.

Plate XXXII. Fig. 2.

^c See Labat's America, vol. 1. p. 312. It is also called, *The Silver Fish* and *Carcovado*.

^d Marchais's Voy. en Guinée, vol. 2. p. 19, & seq.

^e See Plate XXXIV. Fig. 3.

^f Villault's Voyage, p. 272.

^g Bosman's Description of Guinea, p. 280.

^h See Plate XIV.

ⁱ Barbot, as before, p. 224.

^j See before, p. 317, and 363.

^k There are others, which this Au-

^l Barbot's Description of

Artus says, it is much longer. See

See

See

See

Gold-
Coast.

Corango.

Fetish-Fish.

IN the same Month, they take the Fish, call-
ed *Carangou*, (or *Coranga*^a) of which there are
two Sorts, the one having large Eyes, the other
small^b.

THE *Fetish-Fish*^c is so called on account of
the Respect paid it by the Negros. It is a most
beautiful Fish. The Skin, which is brown and
swarthy on the Back, grows lighter and lighter
near the Stomach and Belly. It has a strait Snout,
with a Kind of Horn at the End, hard and sharp-
pointed, about three Spans long, and another
small, strait Horn in the upper Part of its Mouth.
The Eyes are large and bright, and on each Side of

the Body, beginning at the Gills, are four longish
Cuts or Openings. That which *Barbot* drew
the Figure from, was seven Foot long, but the
Blacks would not sell it at any Rate, though they
allowed him to draw it^d.

WHILE *Atkins* was in the Bay of Cape *Tres*<sup>The Devil-
Fish.</sup> *Puntas*, for two or three Evenings together they
saw a monstrous Fish heavily moving about the
Ship, divided into eight or ten different Parts,
each as large as a Thornback, and sinking imme-
diately at throwing over a Hook. The Sailors
call it a *Devil-Fish*^e.

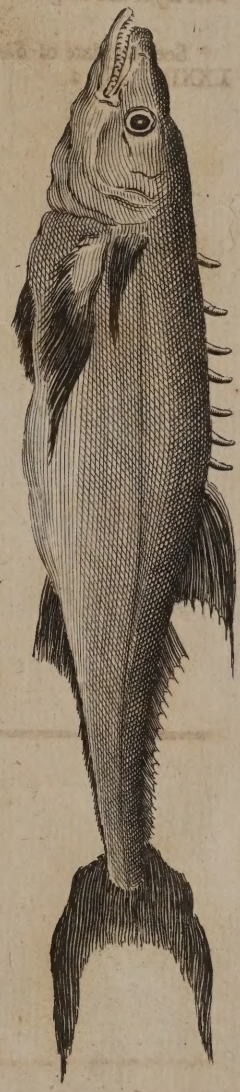
^a See the Plate of *Sierra Leona* Fish.

LXXIII. Fig. 2.

^b *Barbot's* Description of *Guinea*, p. 224.^c *Barbot*, as before, p. 223.^d *Atkins's* Voyage, p. 189.^e See Plate

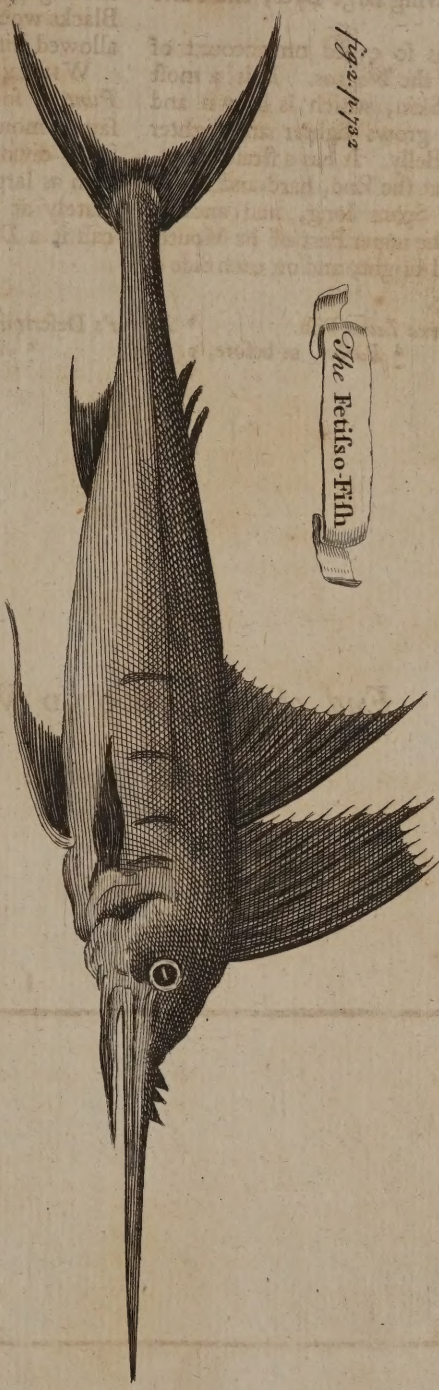
End of the SECOND VOLUME.

fig. 1. p. 129



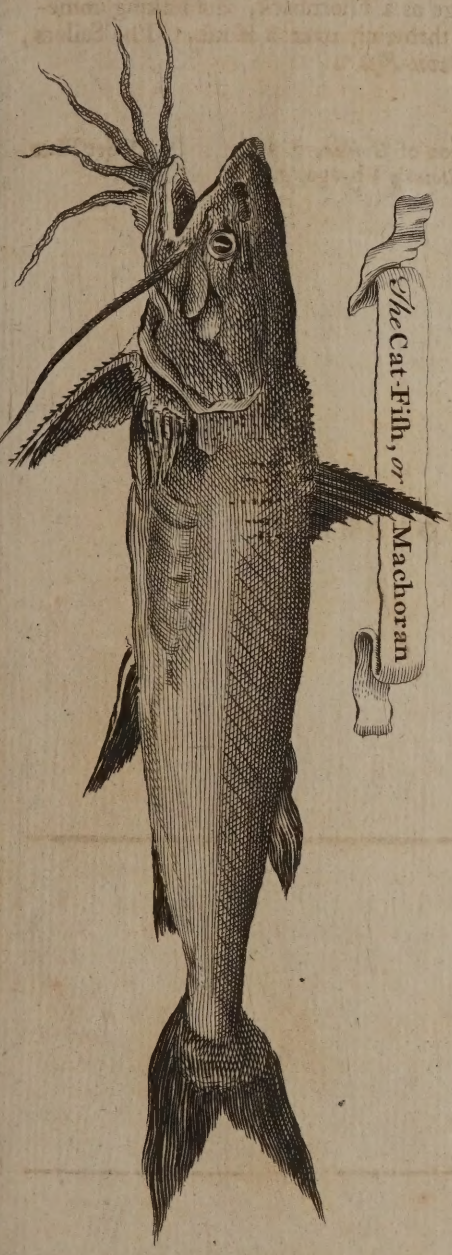
Fish, from BARBOT.
The Kings-Fish, or Negro-Fish.

fig. 2. p. 132



The Petiso-Fish.

fig. 3. p. 131



The Cat-Fish, or Machoran.

